

Australian and New Zealand College  
of Anaesthetists and Faculty of Pain Medicine

# ACUTE PAIN MANAGEMENT: SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE

Fourth Edition 2015

Edited by:  
Stephan A Schug  
Greta M Palmer  
David A Scott  
Richard Halliwell  
Jane Trinca

© Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists 2015

ISBN Print: 978-0-9873236-7-5 Online: 978-0-9873236-6-8

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the Copyright Act 1968, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from ANZCA. Requests and enquiries concerning reproduction and rights should be addressed to the Chief Executive Officer, Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists, 630 St Kilda Road, Melbourne, Victoria 3004, Australia. Website: [www.anzca.edu.au](http://www.anzca.edu.au) Email: [ceoanzca@anzca.edu.au](mailto:ceoanzca@anzca.edu.au)

This document should be cited as:

Schug SA, Palmer GM, Scott DA, Halliwell R, Trinca J; APM:SE Working Group of the Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists and Faculty of Pain Medicine (2015), Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence (4th edition), ANZCA & FPM, Melbourne.

### **Copyright information for Tables 10.1 and 10.2**

The material presented in Table 10.1 and Table 10.2 of this document has been reproduced with permission from *Prescribing Medicines in Pregnancy, 2015*, Therapeutic Goods Administration. It does not purport to be the official or authorised version.

© Commonwealth of Australia 2015

This work is copyright. You may download, display, print and reproduce the whole or part of this work in unaltered form for your own personal use or, if you are part of an organisation, for internal use within your organisation, but only if you or your organisation do not use the reproduction for any commercial purpose and retain this copyright notice and all disclaimer notices as part of that reproduction. Apart from rights to use as permitted under the Copyright Act 1968 or allowed by this copyright notice, all other rights are reserved and you are not allowed to reproduce the whole or any part of this work in any way (electronic or otherwise) without first being given specific written permission from the Commonwealth to do so. Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights are to be sent to the TGA Copyright Officer, Therapeutic Goods Administration, PO Box 100, Woden ACT 2606 or emailed to [tga.copyright@tga.gov.au](mailto:tga.copyright@tga.gov.au).

The Commonwealth does not warrant that the information is accurate, comprehensive or up-to-date and you should make independent inquiries, and obtain appropriate advice, before relying on the information in any important matter. Enquiries on the content of the material should be directed to the Therapeutic Goods Administration ([www.tga.gov.au](http://www.tga.gov.au)).

### **Disclaimer**

This document aims to combine a review of the best available evidence for acute pain management with current clinical and expert practice, rather than to formulate specific clinical practice recommendations. It is designed to provide information based on the best evidence available at the time of publication to assist in decision-making. The information provided is not intended to over-ride the clinical expertise of health care professionals and its use is subject to the clinician's judgement and the patient's preference in each individual case. There is no substitute for the skilled assessment of each individual patient's health status, circumstances and perspectives, which health care practitioners will then use to select the treatments that are relevant and appropriate to that person.

This document can be downloaded from the ANZCA website: <http://www.anzca.edu.au/resources/college-publications>. Copies of the document can be ordered through the Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists on +61 3 9510 6299.

# ACUTE PAIN MANAGEMENT: SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE

AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND  
COLLEGE OF ANAESTHETISTS AND  
FACULTY OF PAIN MEDICINE



4TH EDITION



## FOREWORD

---

Mounting evidence that tissue injury often results in changes to the nervous system function has provided a new understanding of mechanisms that explain how acute pain can often lead to chronic pain (Gilron 2014; Shipton 2014b). Most patients will recover and return to their normal life after an acute injury or surgery, yet others will suffer chronic pain and long-lasting disabilities (Lavand'homme 2011).

There are many short-term and long-term consequences of inadequately treated acute pain. These include hyperglycaemia, insulin resistance, an increased risk of infection, decreased patient comfort and satisfaction and the development of chronic pain (Reardon 2015). The transition of acute postoperative or post-traumatic pain to pathological chronic pain is a complex and poorly understood process (Shipton 2014a). Biological, psychological, and social-environmental factors and the known polymorphisms in human genes are all involved in perpetuating the pain (Walsh 2011).

Anaesthetists and other physicians treating acute trauma play a pivotal role in the identification of factors that may lead to suboptimal pain control in the perioperative or post-traumatic period (Shipton 2014a). Following acute trauma or surgery, multimodal pharmacological strategies, psychological strategies, modified surgical techniques, procedure-specific postoperative pain management, and enhanced postoperative recovery programs are all used to prevent persistent acute postprocedure pain (Shipton 2014b).

According to modern practice standards, clinical activity is expected to be reliable based on the current best evidence (Vidaeff, in press). Evidence, in general, is anything presented in support of an assertion or endeavour (Vidaeff, in press). In medicine this is usually based on peer-reviewed, published scientific literature. Evidence-based medicine provides a framework for clinical decision-making processes. It integrates the evidence with clinical experience and individualised patient factors (Macintyre 2011). However, evidence can be constrained due to its quality, clinical significance and application.

Acute pain management has moved away from symptom management to the creation of the discipline of acute pain medicine. This discipline is rapidly changing. Valid and pragmatic assessment of acute pain is essential for effective pain management (Gordon 2015).

This is the fourth edition of *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence*. The first three were published in 1999, 2005 and 2010, respectively. The first edition was written by a multidisciplinary committee headed up by Professor Michael Cousins of the University of Sydney. The second and third editions were edited by working parties chaired by Associate Professor Pam Macintyre from the University of Adelaide. The third edition was endorsed internationally by the International Association for the Study of Pain, and by Colleges, Societies and Associations from the United Kingdom, Ireland, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia, and recommended to its members by the American Academy of Pain Medicine.

The Australian National Pain Strategy grew out of the Australian National Pain Summit in March 2010. Two of its key goals are best-practice evidence-based care and quality improvement and evaluation (painaustralia 2010). This book promotes both these goals.

In August, 2010 the Faculty of Pain Medicine's foundation dean and a past ANZCA president, Professor Cousins, chaired the first International Pain Summit in conjunction with the International Association for the Study of Pain's World Congress in Montreal in Canada (Cousins 2011). An important outcome of this summit was the "Declaration of Montreal", which called for "access to pain management as a fundamental human right" (Cousins 2011). This included the management of acute pain.

This fourth edition sums up the evidence currently available to assist health professionals in the management of acute pain. Additional literature has been reviewed from August 2009 to August 2014. Levels of evidence have been documented according to the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) designation (NHMRC 1999). The Jadad scoring instrument was used to score the quality of all randomised controlled trials (RCTs) (Jadad 1996). Key

messages for each topic are specified with the highest level of evidence available to support them, or with a symbol showing that they are based on clinical experience or expert opinion.

The volume of medical knowledge is doubling every 8 years (Carroll 2011). Such was the enormity of the challenge faced by Prof Stephan Schug and the other members of the editorial subgroup of the working group (A/Prof Greta Palmer, A/Prof David A Scott, Dr Richard Halliwell and Dr Jane Trinca).

This fourth edition is a tribute to their efforts and to the fortitude and strategic leadership of their chair, Prof Stephan Schug. The contributions of Dr Mark Rockett (Faculty of Pain Medicine, Royal College of Anaesthetists), Professor Karen Grimmer (University of South Australia), the members of the multidisciplinary consultative committee and the large panel of contributors are acknowledged as well.

The third edition has created demand from healthcare professionals across the globe. It is widely used in western Europe, and in North America and South America. It has set the standard in acute pain medicine, and is recognised as probably the finest text on this subject in the world. Both the Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists and its Faculty of Pain Medicine are immensely proud of its prestige.

In its milestone report *Crossing the Quality Chasm*, the United States Institute of Medicine defined patient-centred care as “care that is respectful of and responsive to individual patient preferences, needs and values” (National Research Council 2001; Meissner 2015). This reminds us that despite the best available evidence, patient values and involvement should always guide all our clinical decisions (National Research Council 2001; Meissner 2015).

These remain exciting times in acute pain medicine. This fourth edition has emphasised the role played by acute pain management as a vital component of perioperative and post-traumatic care. Our responsibility as anaesthetists and specialist pain medicine physicians is to understand and modify the pathogenic mechanisms of the undesirable responses to surgical and traumatic injury (Kehlet, in press). Only in this way will we optimise acute pain management and boost recovery and improve safety.

We are indebted to Professor Schug and his team for providing us with an update of the scientific evidence. The challenge is for acute pain services around the world to develop their own policies and standard operating procedures for acute pain management based on this book.

Dr Genevieve Goulding  
FANZCA; FCAI  
Deputy Director,  
Quality and Safety  
Department of Anaesthesia,  
Royal Brisbane and Women’s Hospital  
Brisbane, Queensland, Australia  
President, Australian and New Zealand  
College of Anaesthetists

Professor Edward A Shipton  
MBChB; M Med; FRCA; FANZCA;  
FFPMANZCA; MD  
Professor and Head, Department of  
Anaesthesia  
University of Otago, Christchurch,  
New Zealand  
Dean, Faculty of Pain Medicine

## References

- Carroll J (2011) *Trend: the future of knowledge*. <https://www.jimcarroll.com/2011/10/trend-the-future-of-knowledge> Accessed 22 October 2015.
- Cousins MJ, Lynch ME (2011) The Declaration Montreal: access to pain management is a fundamental human right. *Pain* **152**(12): 2673–74.
- Gilron I, Kehlet H (2014) Prevention of chronic pain after surgery: new insights for future research and patient care. *Can J Anaesth* **61**:101–11.
- Gordon DB (2015) Acute pain assessment tools: let us move beyond simple pain ratings. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **28**(5): 565–69.
- Jadad AR, Moore RA, Carroll D et al (1996) Assessing the quality of reports of randomized clinical trials: is blinding necessary? *Control Clin Trials* **17**(1): 1–12.
- Kehlet H (in press) Accelerated Recovery after Surgery: A Continuous Multidisciplinary Challenge. *Anesthesiology*.
- Lavand'homme P (2011) The progression from acute to chronic pain. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **24**: 545–50.
- Macintyre P (2011) Acute Pain Management: does current evidence provide a guide for improved practice? Conference Presentation New Zealand.
- Meissner W, Coluzzi F, Fletcher D, Huygen F, et al (2015) Improving the management of post-operative acute pain: priorities for change. *Curr Med Res Opin*: 1–13.
- National Research Council (2001) *Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century*. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.
- NHMRC (1999) *A guide to the development, evaluation and implementation of clinical practice guidelines*. <https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/cp30> Accessed 29 August 2014.
- painaustralia (2010) *National Pain Strategy*. Available from Painaustralia at: [www.painaustralia.org.au](http://www.painaustralia.org.au) Accessed 24 October 2015.
- Reardon DP, Anger KE, Szumita PM (2015) Pathophysiology, assessment, and management of pain in critically ill adults. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **72**(18):1531–43.
- Shipton EA (2014a) The transition of acute postoperative pain to chronic pain: Part 1 - Risk factors for the development of postoperative acute persistent pain. *Trends Anaesth Critical Care* **4**: 67–70.
- Shipton EA (2014b) The transition of acute postoperative pain to chronic pain: Part 2 - Limiting the transition. *Trends Anaesth Critical Care* **4**: 71–75.
- Vidaeff AC, Saade GR, Belfort MA (in press) Interpreting a randomized trial report: evidence-based practice for the clinician. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*.
- Walsh M, Woodhouse LJ, Thomas SG, Finch E (2011) Strategies aimed at preventing chronic post-surgical pain: comprehensive perioperative pain management after total joint replacement surgery. *Physiother Can* **63**: 289–304.





## INTRODUCTION

---

This is the fourth edition of the document *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence*. The first edition was written by a multidisciplinary committee headed by Professor Michael Cousins and published by the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) in 1999.

The second edition was written by multiple contributors and a working group chaired by A/Prof Pam Macintyre. It was approved by the NHMRC and published by the Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists (ANZCA) and its Faculty of Pain Medicine (FPM) in 2005. It was also endorsed by other major organisations worldwide.

The third edition was written by multiple contributors and a working group chaired by A/Prof Pam Macintyre. It was approved by the NHMRC and published by ANZCA and its FPM in 2010. It was also endorsed by other major organisations — the International Association for the Study of Pain (IASP), the Royal College of Anaesthetists and its Faculty of Pain Medicine, the Australian Pain Society, the Australasian Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine, the College of Anaesthesiologists of the Academies of Medicine of Malaysia and Singapore, the College of Intensive Care Medicine of Australia and New Zealand, the Faculty of Pain Medicine of the College of Anaesthetists of Ireland, the Hong Kong College of Anaesthesiologists, the Hong Kong Pain Society, the Malaysian Association for the Study of Pain, the New Zealand Pain Society, the Pain Association of Singapore, the Royal Australasian College of Physicians, the Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists and the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons — and recommended to its members by the American Academy of Pain Medicine.

Guidelines should be revised as further evidence accumulates (ideally every 5 years), and as there has been a continuing and substantial increase in the quantity and quality of information available about acute pain management, it was seen as timely to reassess the available evidence aiming for a release of the new document in 2015. ANZCA and the FPM therefore again took responsibility for revising and updating the document to its fourth edition. As for the third edition of this document, endorsement will be sought from a number of key organisations.

A working group was convened to coordinate and oversee the development process (see Appendix A). An editorial subgroup of the working group (Prof Stephan A Schug [Chair], A/Prof Greta M Palmer, A/Prof David A Scott, Dr Richard Halliwell, Dr Jane Trinca) coordinated the development process and edited and/or wrote the sections. The working group also included Dr Mark Rockett, nominated by the Faculty of Pain Medicine, Royal College of Anaesthetists in the United Kingdom, and Prof Karen Grimmer from the University of South Australia, who had been the NHMRC-appointed Guidelines Assessment Register representative for the second edition and provided expert advice on the methodology including the use of evidence-based findings and the application of NHMRC criteria for this edition.

A large panel of contributors was appointed to draft sections of the document and a multidisciplinary consultative committee was chosen to review the draft of the document and contribute more broadly as required (see Appendix A). To ensure general applicability and inclusiveness, there was a very wide range of experts among the contributors and on the multidisciplinary committee, including medical, nursing, allied health and complementary medicine professionals and consumers.

*Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence* covers a wide range of clinical topics. The aim of the document is, as with the first three editions, to combine a review of the best available evidence for acute pain management with current clinical and expert practice, rather than to formulate specific clinical practice guidelines. Accordingly, the document aims to summarise the substantial amount of evidence currently available for the management of acute pain in a concise and easily readable form. New and updated content has been incorporated into the content of the previous edition of the book.

This document has been written primarily for medical practitioners and clinicians who are engaged with managing and supporting patients with acute pain. It may also be accessed by consumers who may find the content useful. As always, we would encourage patients

to discuss the management of their individual health needs with their doctor and to seek specialist pain advice and treatment if appropriate.

A detailed description of the methodology used to generate this document can be found in Appendix B. The following summarises the most important information on the methodology.

### Review of the evidence

This document is a revision of the third edition of *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence* published in 2010. Therefore most of the new evidence included in this fourth edition has been published from August 2009 onwards, which was the cut-off date for literature inclusion in the third edition. Literature was considered when published between this date and the cut-off date for this fourth edition (August 2014). However, in rare circumstances, references published after this cut-off were considered but only if of high relevance and encountered in the editorial process. Moreover, evidence-based guidelines had been published independently by a number of organisations in the areas of acute back and musculoskeletal pain and recommendations relevant to the management of acute pain were drawn directly from these.

### Levels of evidence

Levels of evidence were documented according to the NHMRC designation (NHMRC 1999 **GL**).

Levels of evidence	
I	Evidence obtained from a systematic review of all relevant randomised-controlled trials (RCTs)
II	Evidence obtained from at least one properly designed randomised-controlled trial
III-1	Evidence obtained from well-designed pseudorandomised controlled trials (alternate allocation or some other method)
III-2	Evidence obtained from comparative studies with concurrent controls and allocation not randomised (cohort studies), case-controlled studies or interrupted time series with a control group
III-3	Evidence obtained from comparative studies with historical control, two or more single-arm studies, or interrupted time series without a parallel control group
IV	Evidence obtained from case series, either post test or pretest and post-test
Clinical practice points	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Recommended best practice based on clinical experience and expert opinion

### Quality scoring

In refinement of the methodology used for the third edition, evidence was subjected to quality scoring and other types of references identified to enhance the value of the information provided.

#### **Systematic reviews and meta-analyses**

- Reviews performed by the Cochrane Collaboration are identified as [Cochrane] in the text eg (Derry 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane]);
- Reviews that overtly state that the review conformed with an evidence-based minimum set of items for reporting referred to as Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) (Liberati 2009 **GL**) are identified as PRISMA eg (Moore 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA]);
- Reviews that overtly state that the review conformed with standards previously published as Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses (QUOROM) (Moher 1999 **GL**), a precursor of PRISMA, are identified as QUOROM eg (Macedo 2006 **Level I** [QUOROM]);
- Non-Cochrane meta-analyses that did not provide evidence of using PRISMA or QUOROM quality and reporting methods are only labelled Level I eg (Thorlund 2014 **Level I**).

For all systematic reviews and meta-analyses, the number of RCTs for Level I and the number of studies for all other levels is reported as well as the number of subjects included in these,

if reported or immediately obvious eg (Rabbie 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=4,473); if this is not the case, the term unspecified is used eg (Hughes 2011 **Level IV SR**, 5 studies, n unspecified).

### Randomised-controlled trials

The Jadad scoring instrument was used to score the quality of all RCTs (Jadad 1996). The Jadad Score (JS) ranges from 0 (lowest quality) to 5 (highest quality) and is based on randomisation and blinding methods used and accurate accounting of study participants.

In addition to the Jadad score, the number of patients randomised (prior to dropouts) is reported for all Level II references eg (Chan 2010 **Level II**, n=4,484, JS 5) including those carried forward from the third edition.

### Other evidence

No quality evaluation was undertaken for lower ranked evidence (**Level III** and **Level IV**), when this was the highest available level of evidence. However, the number included is reported if the size of the study subtracts from, or adds to the quality of, the evidence eg (Morton 2010 **Level IV**, n=5,065).

### Identification of other types of references

Narrative reviews containing such evidence are identified by “NR” following the reference eg (Graham 2013 **NR**). Other studies were included where relevant and identified by a research identifier following the reference. Thus readers will find CR (for case report) eg (Madadi 2010 **CR**), GL for clinical practice guidelines eg (Kowalski 2011 **GL**), BS if presenting basic science or animal data eg (LaCrois-Fralish 2011 **BS**), PK if presenting pharmacokinetic studies eg (Holford 2012 **PK**) and EH if presenting human experimental data eg (Saxena 2013 **EH**). The latter two were also assigned an evidence level in line with NHMRC hierarchy if suitable eg (Williams 2002 **Level II PK**, n=96, JS 4).

### Conflicting evidence

---

If evidence was consistent, the most recent, highest hierarchy and highest quality references were used. If evidence was conflicting, the same approach was taken (identifying highest level, highest quality evidence); however examples were given of differences within the literature so that readers could appreciate the ongoing debate. In some instances, particularly in acute pain management in various patient populations, evidence was limited to case reports only, which was made clear in the document as the best available evidence in this instance.

### Key messages

---

Key messages for each topic are given with the highest level of evidence available to support them, with levels of evidence documented according to the NHMRC designation. As for the previous two editions of this document, clinical practice points have been added with a symbol indicating that they are based on clinical experience or expert opinion. .

Key messages are presented in order of level of evidence from the highest to the lowest. Key messages referring to information extracted from Cochrane meta-analyses were marked “Level I [Cochrane Review]”, and these were listed first, followed by those marked “Level I [PRISMA]” and “Level I [QUOROM]”.

There is no standard approach to updating wording or strength of evidence of existing guideline recommendations (Vernooij 2014 **GL**). As in the third edition, an indication of how the key messages in this fourth edition relate to those in the third edition is provided. An adapted version of the system used by Johnston et al (Johnston 2003) to reflect the implications of new evidence on clinical recommendations was therefore used as previously. Where the new evidence led to reversal of a conclusion and key message, this was noted in the text.

## Review and revision of key messages

<b>New</b>	New evidence leads to new key message(s).
<b>Unchanged</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged.
<b>Strengthened</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged or expanded. The level of evidence and/or content of the key message in the previous edition has been strengthened to reflect this additional evidence.
<b>Weakened</b>	The new evidence is inconsistent with the data used to inform the original key message(s). However, the new evidence does not alter the key message but weakens the level of evidence.
<b>Qualified</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged but applicability may be limited to specific patient groups/ circumstances.
<b>Reversed</b>	The new evidence is inconsistent with the data used to inform the original key message(s). The strength of the new evidence alters the conclusions of the previous edition.
<b>NB</b>	<i>Clinical and scientific judgement informed the choices made by the Working Group members; there was no mandatory threshold of new evidence (eg number of studies, types of studies, magnitude of statistical findings) that had to be met before classification to categories occurred.</i>  <i>The first letter of each of the words (<b>N</b>ew, <b>U</b>nchanged etc) was used to denote the changes (if any) from the previous edition of this document.</i>

## Acknowledgements

The production of a document such as this requires a considerable amount of time over a long period and the generous input of many. All contributions were honorary and the time contributed freely by the members of the Working Group and the many contributors needs to be acknowledged in particular. Although institutional support in terms of time and resources came from a number of centres, special thanks need to go to the School of Medicine and Pharmacology of the University of Western Australia and the Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine of Royal Perth Hospital for providing sabbatical leave to the Chair of the Working Group; without this support the development of this edition would have not been possible. The support of many hospital departments, including Departments of Anaesthesia throughout Australia and New Zealand, is difficult to quantify but gratefully acknowledged.

Special thanks are also extended to Peta Gjedsted at the Anaesthesiology Unit of the University of Western Australia for her extensive reference management, Jenny Ramson at Ampersand Health Science Writing for her expert editorial input and the staff at ANZCA and the FPM. The ANZCA library was a valuable resource, in particular for provision of difficult to access references. Finally, thanks to Faculty staff Helen Morris, Penny McMoran and Cassandra Sparkes for their ongoing input to the process.

## Stephan Schug

On behalf of the Working Group of the Australian New Zealand College of Anaesthetists and its Faculty of Pain Medicine

## References

---

- Jadad AR, Moore RA, Carroll D et al (1996) Assessing the quality of reports of randomized clinical trials: is blinding necessary? *Control Clin Trials* **17**(1): 1–12.
- Johnston ME, Brouwers MC & Browman GP (2003) Keeping cancer guidelines current: results of a comprehensive prospective literature monitoring strategy for twenty clinical practice guidelines. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* **19**(4): 646–55.
- Liberati A, Altman DG, Tetzlaff J et al (2009) The PRISMA statement for reporting systematic reviews and meta-analyses of studies that evaluate healthcare interventions: explanation and elaboration. *BMJ* **339**: b2700.
- Moher D, Cook DJ, Eastwood S et al (1999) Improving the quality of reports of meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials: the QUOROM statement. Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses. *Lancet* **354**(9193): 1896–900.
- NHMRC (1999) *A guide to the development, evaluation and implementation of clinical practice guidelines*. <https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/cp30> Accessed 29 August 2015
- Vernooij RW, Sanabria AJ, Sola I et al (2014) Guidance for updating clinical practice guidelines: a systematic review of methodological handbooks. *Implement Sci* **9**: 3.



# Contents

---

<b>FOREWORD</b> .....	<b>iii</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>vii</b>
<b>SUMMARY OF KEY MESSAGES</b> .....	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>1. PHYSIOLOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY OF ACUTE PAIN</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Applied physiology of acute pain</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1.1 Definition of acute pain.....	1
1.1.2 Nociceptive pathways and pain perception .....	1
1.1.3 Physiological and pathological pain .....	7
<b>1.2 Psychological aspects of acute pain</b> .....	<b>8</b>
1.2.1 Psychological factors .....	9
1.2.2 Patient-controlled analgesia.....	11
<b>1.3 Placebo and nocebo effects in acute pain</b> .....	<b>12</b>
1.3.1 Mechanisms.....	13
<b>1.4 Progression of acute to chronic pain</b> .....	<b>16</b>
1.4.1 Epidemiology of chronic postsurgical pain.....	16
1.4.2 Characteristics of chronic postsurgical pain.....	17
1.4.3 Predictive factors for chronic postsurgical pain .....	18
1.4.4 Mechanisms for the progression from acute to chronic pain .....	19
1.4.5 Prevention of chronic postsurgical pain.....	20
<b>1.5 Pre-emptive and preventive analgesia</b> .....	<b>23</b>
1.5.1 Pre-emptive analgesia.....	24
1.5.2 Preventive analgesia .....	24
<b>1.6 Adverse physiological and psychological effects of acute pain</b> .....	<b>25</b>
1.6.1 Acute pain and the injury response .....	25
1.6.2 Adverse physiological effects .....	27
1.6.3 Pain and analgesia: effects on injury-induced organ dysfunction .....	27
1.6.4 Adverse psychological effects .....	28
<b>1.7 Genetics and acute pain</b> .....	<b>28</b>
1.7.1 Single gene pain disorders .....	29
1.7.2 Genetic influences on sensitivity to pain .....	29
1.7.3 Drug metabolism.....	31
<b>References</b> .....	<b>33</b>
<b>2. ASSESSMENT AND MEASUREMENT OF PAIN AND PAIN TREATMENT</b> .....	<b>43</b>
<b>2.1 Assessment</b> .....	<b>43</b>
<b>2.2 Measurement</b> .....	<b>45</b>
2.2.1 Unidimensional measures of pain.....	45
2.2.2 Functional impact of acute pain.....	46
2.2.3 Multidimensional measures of pain.....	47
2.2.4 Patients with special needs.....	48
<b>2.3 Outcome measures in acute pain management</b> .....	<b>49</b>
2.3.1 Outcome measures .....	49
<b>References</b> .....	<b>51</b>

<b>3.</b>	<b>PROVISION OF SAFE AND EFFECTIVE ACUTE PAIN MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Education .....</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1.1	Patients .....	53
3.1.2	Staff .....	56
<b>3.2</b>	<b>Organisational requirements .....</b>	<b>58</b>
3.2.1	General requirements .....	59
3.2.2	Acute pain services .....	59
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Economic considerations in acute pain management .....</b>	<b>62</b>
3.3.1	Economic evaluation of patient-controlled analgesia .....	63
3.3.2	Economic evaluation of acute pain services .....	63
3.3.3	Economic benefit related to improved patient outcomes .....	64
	<b>References .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>ANALGESIC MEDICINES .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Opioids.....</b>	<b>69</b>
4.1.1	Systemic opioids.....	69
4.1.2	Neuraxial opioids .....	86
4.1.3	Peripheral opioids .....	90
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Paracetamol .....</b>	<b>91</b>
4.2.1	Mechanism of action .....	91
4.2.2	Efficacy .....	92
4.2.3	Adverse effects.....	92
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs .....</b>	<b>94</b>
4.3.1	Systemic nonselective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs .....	94
4.3.2	Cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors.....	99
4.3.3	Nonsystemic nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.....	103
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Local anaesthetics and other membrane stabilisers .....</b>	<b>105</b>
4.4.1	Systemic local anaesthetics and other membrane stabilisers.....	105
4.4.2	Regional local anaesthetics .....	106
4.4.3	Local anaesthetic toxicity.....	109
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Inhalational agents.....</b>	<b>111</b>
4.5.1	Nitrous oxide.....	111
4.5.2	Methoxyflurane.....	114
<b>4.6</b>	<b>NMDA-receptor antagonists .....</b>	<b>116</b>
4.6.1	Systemic NMDA-receptor antagonists .....	116
4.6.2	Regional NMDA-receptor antagonists.....	121
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Antidepressant medicines .....</b>	<b>122</b>
4.7.1	Acute pain .....	122
4.7.2	Chronic pain .....	123
4.7.3	Specific pain conditions.....	123
<b>4.8</b>	<b>Anticonvulsant medicines.....</b>	<b>125</b>
4.8.1	Acute pain .....	125
4.8.2	Chronic pain .....	126
<b>4.9</b>	<b>Alpha-2 agonists .....</b>	<b>127</b>
4.9.1	Systemic alpha-2 agonists .....	127
4.9.2	Regional alpha-2 agonists .....	128



<b>4.10</b>	<b>Salmon calcitonin and bisphosphonates</b> .....	<b>131</b>
4.10.1	Calcitonin .....	131
4.10.2	Bisphosphonates .....	132
<b>4.11</b>	<b>Cannabis, cannabinoids and cannabimimetics</b> .....	<b>133</b>
4.11.1	Pharmacology .....	133
4.11.2	Efficacy .....	134
4.11.3	Adverse effects.....	135
<b>4.12</b>	<b>Corticosteroids</b> .....	<b>136</b>
4.12.1	Systemic corticosteroids.....	136
4.12.2	Regional corticosteroids.....	138
<b>4.13</b>	<b>Other regional analgesic medicines</b> .....	<b>141</b>
4.13.1	Midazolam .....	141
4.13.2	Neostigmine.....	141
4.13.3	Botulinum toxin A .....	142
<b>4.14</b>	<b>Complementary and alternative medicine</b> .....	<b>143</b>
	<b>References</b> .....	<b>144</b>
<b>5.</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATION OF ANALGESIC MEDICINES.....</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Oral route</b> .....	<b>179</b>
5.1.1	Opioids and tramadol .....	182
5.1.2	Paracetamol .....	184
5.1.3	Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs .....	184
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Intravenous route</b> .....	<b>185</b>
5.2.1	Opioids and tramadol .....	185
5.2.2	Paracetamol.....	186
5.2.3	Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs .....	186
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Intramuscular and subcutaneous routes</b> .....	<b>187</b>
5.3.1	Opioids and tramadol .....	187
5.3.2	Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs .....	188
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Transdermal route</b> .....	<b>188</b>
5.4.1	Opioids .....	188
5.4.2	Other medicines .....	189
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Transmucosal routes</b> .....	<b>189</b>
5.5.1	Rectal route.....	189
5.5.2	Intranasal route.....	190
5.5.3	Sublingual and buccal routes .....	191
5.5.4	Pulmonary.....	193
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Epidural analgesia</b> .....	<b>194</b>
5.6.1	Efficacy .....	194
5.6.2	Medicines used for epidural analgesia.....	199
5.6.3	Patient-controlled epidural analgesia .....	200
5.6.4	Adverse effects.....	201
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Intrathecal analgesia</b> .....	<b>206</b>
5.7.1	Medicines used for intrathecal analgesia.....	206

<b>5.8</b>	<b>Other regional and local analgesic techniques</b> .....	<b>211</b>
5.8.1	Continuous and single-injection peripheral nerve blocks .....	211
5.8.2	Periarticular and intra-articular analgesia.....	216
5.8.3	Wound infiltration including wound catheters .....	217
5.8.4	Topical application of local anaesthetics .....	217
5.8.5	Safety .....	218
<b>5.9</b>	<b>Regional analgesia and concurrent anticoagulant medications</b> .....	<b>221</b>
5.9.1	Neuraxial block and epidural haematoma .....	221
5.9.2	Plexus and other peripheral regional block and anticoagulants .....	223
	<b>References</b> .....	<b>223</b>
<b>6.</b>	<b>PATIENT-CONTROLLED ANALGESIA</b> .....	<b>241</b>
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Efficacy of intravenous PCA</b> .....	<b>241</b>
6.1.1	Analgesia, patient preference and outcomes .....	241
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Cost of PCA</b> .....	<b>242</b>
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Medicines used for parenteral PCA</b> .....	<b>242</b>
6.3.1	Opioids .....	242
6.3.2	Adjuvant medicines.....	245
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Program parameters for IV PCA</b> .....	<b>246</b>
6.4.1	Bolus dose.....	246
6.4.2	Lockout interval.....	247
6.4.3	Concurrent background (continuous) infusions.....	247
6.4.4	Dose limits.....	247
6.4.5	Loading dose .....	247
<b>6.5</b>	<b>Efficacy of PCA using other systemic routes of administration</b> .....	<b>247</b>
6.5.1	Subcutaneous PCA .....	247
6.5.2	Oral PCA .....	248
6.5.3	Intranasal PCA.....	248
6.5.4	Transdermal PCA.....	248
<b>6.6</b>	<b>Safety and complications related to PCA</b> .....	<b>248</b>
<b>6.7</b>	<b>Equipment</b> .....	<b>249</b>
6.7.1	Programmable PCA pumps .....	249
6.7.2	Disposable PCA devices.....	249
6.7.3	Equipment-related complications .....	250
<b>6.8</b>	<b>Patient and staff factors</b> .....	<b>251</b>
6.8.1	Patient factors .....	251
6.8.2	Nursing and medical staff.....	251
<b>6.9</b>	<b>PCA in specific patient groups</b> .....	<b>252</b>
	<b>References</b> .....	<b>253</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>NONPHARMACOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES</b> .....	<b>259</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Psychological interventions</b> .....	<b>259</b>
7.1.1	Provision of information .....	259
7.1.2	Stress and arousal reduction.....	260
7.1.3	Attentional techniques .....	261
7.1.4	Cognitive-behavioural interventions .....	262

<b>7.2</b>	<b>Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation</b>	<b>265</b>
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Acupuncture and acupressure</b>	<b>265</b>
7.3.1	Postoperative pain	265
7.3.2	Other acute pain states	267
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Physical therapies</b>	<b>269</b>
7.4.1	Manual and massage therapies	269
7.4.2	Warming and cooling intervention	270
7.4.3	Other therapies	271
	<b>References</b>	<b>271</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>SPECIFIC CLINICAL SITUATIONS</b>	<b>279</b>
<b>8.1</b>	<b>Postoperative pain</b>	<b>279</b>
8.1.1	Multimodal postoperative pain management	279
8.1.2	Procedure-specific postoperative pain management	280
8.1.3	Acute rehabilitation after surgery, “fast-track” surgery and enhanced recovery after surgery	281
8.1.4	Risks of acute postoperative neuropathic pain	282
8.1.5	Acute postamputation pain syndromes	283
8.1.6	Other postoperative pain syndromes	285
8.1.7	Day-stay or short-stay surgery	288
8.1.8	Cranial neurosurgery	294
8.1.9	Spinal surgery	297
<b>8.2</b>	<b>Acute pain following spinal cord injury</b>	<b>298</b>
8.2.1	Treatment of acute neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury	299
8.2.2	Treatment of chronic neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury	299
8.2.3	Treatment of nociceptive and visceral pain after spinal cord injury	300
<b>8.3</b>	<b>Acute burns injury pain</b>	<b>301</b>
8.3.1	Management of background nociceptive pain	301
8.3.2	Management of acute neuropathic pain and hyperalgesia	302
8.3.3	Management of procedural pain	302
8.3.4	Regional analgesia for donor site pain management	303
8.3.5	Nonpharmacological pain management	303
<b>8.4</b>	<b>Acute back pain</b>	<b>304</b>
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Acute musculoskeletal pain</b>	<b>306</b>
<b>8.6</b>	<b>Acute medical pain</b>	<b>307</b>
8.6.1	Acute abdominal pain	307
8.6.2	Herpes zoster-associated pain	310
8.6.3	Acute cardiac pain	312
8.6.4	Acute pain associated with haematological disorders	313
8.6.5	Acute headache	317
8.6.6	Acute pain associated with neurological disorders	327
8.6.7	Orofacial pain	329
8.6.8	Acute pain in patients with HIV infection	336
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Acute cancer pain</b>	<b>339</b>
8.7.1	Assessment of acute cancer pain	339
8.7.2	Principles of management of acute cancer pain	339

8.7.3	Medicines for acute cancer pain .....	340
8.7.4	Breakthrough pain .....	342
8.7.5	Acute neuropathic cancer pain .....	342
8.7.6	Procedural pain in cancer patients .....	344
8.7.7	Acute pain due to bone cancer .....	344
8.7.8	Other acute cancer pain syndromes .....	348
8.7.9	Interventional therapies for acute cancer pain.....	349
<b>8.8</b>	<b>Acute pain management in intensive care .....</b>	<b>351</b>
8.8.1	Pain assessment in the intensive care unit .....	351
8.8.2	Management of pain, agitation and delirium .....	351
8.8.3	Nonpharmacological measures.....	352
8.8.4	Pharmacological treatment.....	352
8.8.5	Guillain-Barre syndrome .....	354
8.8.6	Procedure-related pain .....	354
<b>8.9</b>	<b>Acute pain management in emergency departments .....</b>	<b>355</b>
8.9.1	Systemic analgesics .....	355
8.9.2	Analgesia in specific conditions.....	357
8.9.3	Nonpharmacological management of pain.....	359
<b>8.10</b>	<b>Prehospital analgesia .....</b>	<b>360</b>
8.10.1	Assessment of pain in the prehospital environment .....	361
8.10.2	Systemic analgesics .....	361
8.10.3	Anxiolytics .....	364
8.10.4	Regional analgesia .....	364
8.10.5	Nonpharmacological management of pain .....	364
8.10.6	Analgesia in specific conditions .....	364
<b>8.11</b>	<b>Discharge medication for acute pain management .....</b>	<b>365</b>
8.11.1	Adverse effects .....	365
8.11.2	Selection of opioid for discharge medication.....	368
8.11.3	Identification of patients at risk .....	368
	<b>References .....</b>	<b>369</b>
<b>9.</b>	<b>THE PAEDIATRIC PATIENT.....</b>	<b>409</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Developmental neurobiology of pain.....</b>	<b>409</b>
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Consequences of early pain and injury.....</b>	<b>410</b>
9.2.1	Early neurodevelopmental consequences .....	410
9.2.2	Longer term consequences of early pain and injury.....	411
9.2.3	Modification by analgesic intervention.....	412
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Paediatric pain assessment.....</b>	<b>412</b>
9.3.1	Pain assessment in neonates .....	413
9.3.2	Observational and behavioural measures in infants and children .....	414
9.3.3	Self-report in children and adolescents .....	415
9.3.4	Children with cognitive impairment or intellectual disability .....	416
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Analgesic agents.....</b>	<b>421</b>
9.4.1	Paracetamol .....	421
9.4.2	Nonselective NSAIDs .....	424
9.4.3	Coxibs.....	429

9.4.4	Opioids and tramadol .....	430
9.4.5	Ketamine .....	438
9.4.6	Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin) .....	440
9.4.7	Alpha-2 adrenergic agonists .....	441
9.4.8	Corticosteroids .....	443
<b>9.5</b>	<b>Opioid infusions and PCA.....</b>	<b>444</b>
9.5.1	Opioid infusions .....	444
9.5.2	Patient-controlled analgesia .....	445
9.5.3	Nurse-controlled analgesia .....	447
9.5.4	PCA by proxy .....	447
9.5.5	Overall safety of parenteral opioid use in children .....	448
<b>9.6</b>	<b>Regional analgesia .....</b>	<b>449</b>
9.6.1	Continuous and single-injection peripheral nerve blocks .....	449
9.6.2	Neuraxial blocks .....	453
9.6.3	Topical therapies .....	464
<b>9.7</b>	<b>Management of procedural pain in children .....</b>	<b>465</b>
9.7.1	Procedural pain in the neonate.....	466
9.7.2	Procedural pain in infants and older children .....	468
9.7.3	Immunisation pain in infants and children.....	474
9.7.4	Procedural pain management in the emergency department .....	475
9.7.5	Nonpharmacological strategies in children and adolescents .....	479
<b>9.8</b>	<b>Acute pain in children with cancer .....</b>	<b>481</b>
9.8.1	Cancer-related pain.....	481
9.8.2	Procedure-related pain .....	481
9.8.3	Treatment-related pain .....	482
<b>9.9</b>	<b>Paediatric migraine.....</b>	<b>483</b>
9.9.1	Single pharmacological therapies .....	484
9.9.2	Combination pharmacological therapies .....	484
9.9.3	Nonpharmacological therapies.....	484
	<b>References .....</b>	<b>485</b>
<b>10.</b>	<b>OTHER SPECIFIC PATIENT GROUPS .....</b>	<b>515</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>The pregnant patient .....</b>	<b>515</b>
10.1.1	Management of acute pain during pregnancy.....	515
10.1.2	Pain syndromes in pregnancy .....	517
10.1.3	Management of acute pain during labour and birth .....	522
10.1.4	Pain management during lactation .....	533
10.1.5	Pain in the puerperium .....	538
<b>10.2</b>	<b>The older patient .....</b>	<b>540</b>
10.2.1	Physiology and perception of pain .....	540
10.2.2	Assessment of pain .....	542
10.2.3	Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic changes.....	544
10.2.4	Drugs used in the management of acute pain in older people .....	546
10.2.5	Patient-controlled analgesia.....	549
10.2.6	Epidural analgesia .....	549

10.2.7	Intrathecal opioid analgesia .....	550
10.2.8	Other regional analgesia .....	550
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Culturally responsive care for Culturally and Linguistically Diverse patients .....</b>	<b>552</b>
10.3.1	Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples .....	554
10.3.2	Māori peoples and pain .....	556
<b>10.4</b>	<b>The patient with sleep-disordered breathing including obstructive sleep apnoea .....</b>	<b>558</b>
10.4.1	Opioids and obstructive sleep apnoea .....	559
10.4.2	Obesity as a risk factor .....	560
10.4.3	Approaches to treatment.....	560
<b>10.5</b>	<b>The patient with concurrent renal or hepatic disease.....</b>	<b>562</b>
10.5.1	Patients with renal disease .....	562
10.5.2	Patients with hepatic disease.....	566
<b>10.6</b>	<b>The opioid-tolerant patient.....</b>	<b>569</b>
10.6.1	Definitions and clinical implications.....	569
10.6.2	Patient groups .....	572
10.6.3	Assessment and management of acute pain .....	572
<b>10.7</b>	<b>The patient with an addiction .....</b>	<b>578</b>
10.7.1	Management of acute pain in pregnant patients with an addiction.....	580
10.7.2	CNS depressant drugs .....	581
10.7.3	CNS-stimulant drugs .....	582
10.7.4	Drugs used in the treatment of addiction disorders .....	583
10.7.5	Patients in recovery from addictive disorders .....	585
10.7.6	Contribution of acute pain management to the community supply of opioids .....	585
	<b>References .....</b>	<b>586</b>
	<b>Appendix A .....</b>	<b>611</b>
	<b>The Working Group, contributors and members of the Multidisciplinary Consultative Committee .....</b>	<b>611</b>
	<b>Appendix B .....</b>	<b>621</b>
	<b>Process report .....</b>	<b>621</b>
	<b>Acronyms and abbreviations .....</b>	<b>633</b>
	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>641</b>

**List of tables**

Review and revision of key messages.....	x
Table 1.1 Examples of primary afferent and dorsal horn pain related receptors and ligands .	3
Table 1.2 Incidence of chronic pain after surgery.....	17
Table 1.3 Risk factors for chronic postsurgical pain .....	19
Table 1.4 Definitions of pre-emptive and preventive analgesia.....	23
Table 1.5 Metabolic immunological and endocrine responses to injury .....	27
Table 2.1 Fundamentals of a pain history .....	44
Table 3.1 Possible benefits of an acute pain service.....	61
Table 3.2 Definitions of health economic assessment measures .....	62
Table 4.1 Antidepressants for the treatment of neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia .....	124
Table 5.1 Table of analgesic efficacy (in all types of surgery) .....	180
Table 8.1 Taxonomy of acute pain associated with spinal cord injury pain .....	299
Table 9.1 Acute pain intensity measurement tools — neonates.....	417
Table 9.2 Composite scales for infants and children.....	419
Table 9.3 Self-report tools for children .....	420
Table 9.4 Sample of observational pain assessment scales for intellectually disabled children .....	420
Table 9.5 Suggested paracetamol dosing for infants and children .....	422
Table 9.6 Block height following caudal injection in children using different formulae .....	454
Table 9.7 Incidence of adverse effects in large-scale audits of paediatric regional analgesia.....	460
Table 10.1 TGA medicine categorisation according to fetal risk .....	519
Table 10.2 Categorisation of medicines used in pain management .....	519
Table 10.3 The breastfeeding patient and medicines used in pain management .....	537
Table 10.4 Physiological changes in older people, resulting changes of pharmacokinetic variables and consequences for pharmacological treatment .....	545
Table 10.5 Analgesic medicines in patients with renal impairment .....	563
Table 10.6 Analgesic medicines in patients with hepatic impairment.....	567
Table 10.7 Definitions of relevant terms.....	569
Table 10.8 Pain-related assessment in opioid-tolerant patients.....	573

**List of figures**

Figure 1.1 The main ascending and descending spinal nociceptive pathways.....	6
Figure 1.2 The injury response.....	26
Figure 9.1 Faces Pain Scale — Revised .....	417





## SUMMARY OF KEY MESSAGES

A description of the levels of evidence and associated symbols can be found in the Introduction (see pages viii to ix).

### 1. PHYSIOLOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY OF ACUTE PAIN

#### Psychological aspects of acute pain

1. High fear avoidance beliefs in patients with back pain of less than 6 months duration are associated with poor outcomes, which may be improved by treatment approaches aimed at fear avoidance (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. There is significant association between anxiety, pain catastrophising (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**), depression, psychological vulnerability and stress (**N**) (**Level IV SR**) and the subsequent development of chronic postsurgical pain.
  3. There is a significant association between high levels of catastrophising in acute and subacute back pain and pain and disability at later points of time (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
  4. Preoperative anxiety (**S**) (**Level IV SR**), catastrophising (**S**) (**Level IV SR**) and depression (**U**) (**Level IV**) are associated with higher postoperative pain intensity.
  5. Preoperative anxiety and depression are associated with an increased number of PCA demands and dissatisfaction with PCA (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- Pain is an individual, multifactorial experience influenced by culture, previous pain events, beliefs, mood and ability to cope (**U**).

#### Placebo and nocebo effects in acute pain

1. Placebo effects for all clinical conditions are small but consistently positive. They are more prominent, although highly variable, in studies of pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Nocebo effects in studies of pain are of moderate to large size and of high variability (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  3. Trials aimed at studying placebo effects demonstrate larger placebo effects than those assessing responses in placebo-control groups (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
  4. Analgesic placebo effects are based upon multiple neurobiological mechanisms, including involvement of endogenous opioid, cholecystokinin (**N**) (**Level II**) and endogenous cannabinoid systems (**N**) (**Level III-1**).
  5. Analgesic placebo effects are based upon multiple psychological determinants including expectancy, classical conditioning and social and observational learning (**N**) (**Level II**).
  6. Placebo and nocebo effects have significant influence on the efficacy of analgesics (**N**) (**Level II**).
- Placebo effects are the consequence of the psychosocial context (or treatment ritual) on the patient's mind, brain and body (**N**).
- Placebo effects occur in routine clinical care even when no placebo is given. The outcome of a treatment is attributable to both the treatment itself and the contextual (or placebo) component (**N**).
- Nocebo effects occur in routine clinical care and are seen as an increased pain response to a painful stimulus or the development of adverse effects not caused by, or separate from, the intervention (**N**).
- Ethical harnessing of placebo and minimisation of nocebo effects will improve response to clinical management interventions (**N**).

## Progression of acute to chronic pain

---

1. Perioperative ketamine reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Following thoracotomy, epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  3. Following breast cancer surgery, paravertebral block reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  4. Sparing of the intercostobrachial nerve during mastectomy does not decrease chest wall hypersensitivity (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  5. Cryoanalgesia of the intercostal nerves at the time of thoracotomy results in no improvement in acute pain but an increase in chronic pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
  6. There is significant association between anxiety, pain catastrophising (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**), depression, psychological vulnerability and stress (**N**) (**Level IV SR**) and the subsequent development of chronic postsurgical pain.
  7. Other risk factors that predispose to the development of chronic postsurgical pain include the severity of presurgical chronic pain and postsurgical acute pain and intraoperative nerve injury (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
  8. Spinal anaesthesia in comparison to general anaesthesia reduces the risk of chronic postsurgical pain after hysterectomy and Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
  9. Chronic postsurgical pain is common and may lead to significant disability (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  10. Chronic postsurgical pain often has a neuropathic component (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Although pregabalin and gabapentin may have an effect in preventing chronic postsurgical pain, considerable uncertainty exists regarding efficacy with contradictory meta-analyses of few, usually small studies with a large degree of heterogeneity (**N**).

## Pre-emptive and preventive analgesia

---

1. The timing of a single analgesic intervention (preincisional rather than postincisional), defined as pre-emptive analgesia, has a significant effect on postoperative pain relief as seen with epidural analgesia (**U**) (**Level I**).
  2. There is evidence that some analgesic interventions have an effect on postoperative pain and/or analgesic consumption that exceeds the expected duration of action of the medicine, defined as preventive analgesia (**S**) (**Level I**).
  3. NMDA-receptor antagonists (ketamine) show preventive analgesic effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
  4. Local anaesthetic administration, either perineural or systemic, shows preventive analgesic effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
- In clinical trials assessing acute postoperative pain for many systemic medicines, the range of doses administered, the variable durations of follow-up and variable half-lives following infusion or repeated dosing means that “early” preventive effects, although possible, are difficult to discern from persistence of direct pharmacological effects (**N**).

## Adverse physiological and psychological effects of acute pain

---

1. Recognition of the importance of postoperative rehabilitation including pharmacological, physical, psychological and nutritional components has led to enhanced recovery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
- Acute pain and injury of various types are inevitably interrelated and, if severe and prolonged, the injury response becomes counterproductive and can have adverse effects on outcome (**U**).

## Genetics and acute pain

---

1. CYP2D6 polymorphisms affect plasma concentrations of active metabolites of codeine, oxycodone and tramadol **(Q) (Level II)**.
  2. The mu opioid receptor OPRM1 polymorphism is unlikely to be clinically relevant as a single gene mutation in Caucasian populations and is more likely to be of clinical relevance in Asian populations **(N) (Level III-2 SR)**.
  3. CYP2D6 ultrarapid metabolisers are at increased risk of codeine and tramadol toxicity **(N) (Level IV)**.
- Genetic polymorphisms contribute to the wide interindividual variability in plasma concentrations of a given dose of methadone **(U)**.

## 2. ASSESSMENT AND MEASUREMENT OF PAIN AND PAIN TREATMENT

---

### Assessment and measurement

---

1. Regular assessment of pain leads to improved acute pain management **(U) (Level III-3)**.
  2. There is good correlation between the visual analogue and verbal numerical rating scales **(S) (Level IV SR)**.
  3. Appropriate assessments (including screening tools) are required to determine the presence of neuropathic pain **(N) (Level IV)**.
- Self-reporting of pain should be used whenever appropriate as pain is by definition a subjective experience **(U)**.
- The pain measurement tool chosen should be appropriate to the individual patient and the clinical context (eg intensive care, ward, community). Developmental, cognitive, emotional, language and cultural factors should be considered **(S)**.
- Scoring should incorporate different components of pain including the functional capacity of the patient. In the postoperative patient this should include static (rest) and dynamic (eg pain on sitting, coughing) pain **(U)**.
- Uncontrolled or unexpected pain requires a reassessment of the diagnosis and consideration of alternative causes for the pain (eg new surgical/ medical diagnosis, neuropathic pain) **(U)**.

### Outcome measures in acute pain management

---

- Multiple outcome measures are required to adequately capture the complexity of the pain experience and how it may be modified by pain management interventions **(U)**.

## 3. PROVISION OF SAFE AND EFFECTIVE ACUTE PAIN MANAGEMENT

---

### Education

---

1. There is no good evidence in favour of general education for acute neck pain having significant effects on any relevant outcomes **(N) (Level I [Cochrane Review])**.
2. Short educational interventions in acute whiplash injury reduce pain and disability and enhance recovery and mobility **(N) (Level I [PRISMA])**
3. There is no good evidence in favour of preoperative education having significant effects on outcomes such as pain, length of stay, patient satisfaction, postoperative complications, mobility and expectations in most postoperative settings **(N) (Level I)**.
4. There is no good evidence in favour of general education for acute back pain having significant effects on any relevant outcomes **(N) (Level III-1 SR)**.
5. Targeted reassurance in acute back pain by physicians in primary care can result in improved changes in psychological factors such as fear, worry, anxiety, catastrophisation and healthcare utilisation **(N) (Level III-1 SR)**.

6. Educational interventions in cancer pain patients improve knowledge, attitudes and pain control **(N)** (**Level III-1 SR**).
  7. Preoperative education improves patient or carer knowledge of pain and encourages a more positive attitude towards pain relief **(U)** (**Level II**).
  8. Specific pain education in specific surgical settings may result in decreased pain, opioid use and less healthcare utilisation **(N)** (**Level II**).
  9. Written information given to patients is better than verbal information given at the time of the interview **(S)** (**Level III-2**).
  10. While evidence for the benefit of patient education in terms of better pain relief is inconsistent, structured preoperative education may be better than routine information **(S)** (**Level III-2**).
  11. Staff education and the use of guidelines improve pain assessment, pain relief and prescribing practices **(S)** (**Level III-3**).
- Successful management of acute pain requires close liaison between all personnel involved in the care of the patient **(U)**.
  - More effective acute pain management will result from appropriate education and organisational structures for the delivery of pain relief rather than the analgesic techniques themselves **(U)**.

### Organisational requirements

---

1. Implementation of an acute pain service may improve pain relief and reduce the incidence of adverse effects **(U)** (**Level III-3**).
  2. Staff education and the use of guidelines improve pain assessment, pain relief and prescribing practices **(U)** (**Level III-3**).
  3. Even “simple” techniques of pain relief can be more effective if attention is given to education, documentation, patient assessment and provision of appropriate guidelines and policies **(U)** (**Level III-3**).
  4. Implementation of root-cause analysis to follow up critical incidents improved the safety of patients under care of an acute pain service **(N)** (**Level III-3**).
- Successful management of acute pain requires close liaison between all personnel involved in the care of the patient **(U)**.
  - More effective acute pain management will result from appropriate education and organisational structures for the delivery of pain relief rather than the analgesic techniques themselves **(U)**.
  - Appropriate institutional support and engagement is important for the effective implementation of an acute pain service **(N)**.
  - Procedure-specific analgesic protocols can help optimise analgesia for the individual patient while reducing adverse effects **(N)**.

### Economic considerations in acute pain management

---

- Patients value well-controlled pain highly **(N)**.
- Long-term economic consequences from the progression of acute to chronic pain can be significant **(N)**.
- Costs from PCA errors can be considerable; the most common high-cost errors arise from staff communication error and operator error **(N)**.
- There are different measures of economic assessment and analysis used in healthcare; no one method is most appropriate **(N)**.

## 4. ANALGESIC MEDICINES

### Opioids

#### Systemic

1. Dextropropoxyphene has low analgesic efficacy (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Tramadol is an effective treatment for neuropathic pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Droperidol, metoclopramide, ondansetron, tropisetron, dolasetron, dexamethasone, cyclizine and granisetron are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. PC6 acupuncture, PC6 acupressure and PC6 electroacupoint stimulation reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
5. Opioids in high doses, in particular remifentanyl, can induce hyperalgesia and/or acute tolerance (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
6. Paracetamol given intravenously preoperatively and intraoperatively reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting; this effect is associated with improved analgesia, not reduced opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
7. Alvimopan, methylnaltrexone (**S**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]) and naloxegol (**N**) (**Level II**) reduce opioid-induced slowing of gastrointestinal transit time and constipation; alvimopan is an effective treatment for postoperative ileus.
8. NMDA-receptor antagonists reverse the acute tolerance and/or hyperalgesia induced by remifentanyl (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
9. Haloperidol, perphenazine and transdermal scopolamine are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I**).
10. The incidence of clinically meaningful adverse effects (nausea, vomiting) of opioids is dose-related (**S**) (**Level I**).
11. Gabapentin, pregabalin, nonselective NSAIDs, systemic lignocaine and ketamine are opioid-sparing medications and reduce opioid-related adverse effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
12. Paired combinations of 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist, droperidol or dexamethasone provide superior prophylaxis of postoperative nausea and vomiting than either compound alone (**U**) (**Level I**).
13. Naloxone, naltrexone, nalbuphine and droperidol are effective treatments for opioid-induced pruritus (**U**) (**Level I**).
14. Opioids administered by PCA, in particular morphine, show higher analgesic efficacy in females than in males (**N**) (**Level I**).
15. Tapentadol has similar efficacy to opioids with a reduced rate of gastrointestinal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, constipation) (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists (fosaprepitant, aprepitant) are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level II**).
17. Tramadol has a lower risk of respiratory depression and impairs gastrointestinal motor function less than other opioids at equianalgesic doses (**U**) (**Level II**).
18. Pethidine is not superior to morphine or hydromorphone in treatment of pain of renal colic (**S**) (**Level II**).
19. Morphine-6-glucuronide is an effective analgesic (**U**) (**Level II**).
20. In the management of acute pain, one opioid is not superior to others but some opioids are better in some patients (**U**) (**Level II**).
21. High doses of methadone can lead to prolonged QT interval (**U**) (**Level II**).

22. Opioid antagonists are effective treatments for opioid-induced urinary retention (**N**) (**Level III-1**).
  23. Pethidine use was associated with an increased risk of delirium in the postoperative period compared to other opioids (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**)
  24. In clinically relevant doses, there is a ceiling effect for respiratory depression with buprenorphine but not for analgesia (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
  25. Tapentadol has lower rates of abuse and doctor shopping than oxycodone (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  26. Opioid-related adverse effects in the postoperative period result in increased length of hospital stay, costs and rates of readmission (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  27. Assessment of sedation is a more reliable way of detecting early opioid-induced ventilatory impairment than a decreased respiratory rate (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
  28. The evidence for significant QT prolongation and risk of cardiac arrhythmias following low-dose droperidol, haloperidol and dolasetron is weak (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
  29. In adults, patient age rather than weight is a better predictor of opioid requirements, although there is a large interpatient variation (**U**) (**Level IV**).
  30. Impaired renal function and the oral route of administration result in higher levels of the morphine metabolites morphine-3-glucuronide and morphine-6-glucuronide with increased risk of sedation and respiratory depression (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  31. CYP2D6 ultrarapid metabolisers are at increased risk of codeine toxicity (**N**) (**Level IV**).
- Opioid-induced ventilatory impairment is a more appropriate term to describe the effects of opioids on ventilation as it encompasses the central respiratory depression caused by opioids and also the depressed consciousness and the subsequent upper airway obstruction resulting from excessive opioid use (**N**).
  - The use of pethidine and dextropropoxyphene should be discouraged in favour of other opioids (**S**).

### *Intrathecal*

1. Intrathecal morphine and intrathecal fentanyl prolong spinal local anaesthetic block, with fentanyl being associated with fewer adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Intrathecal morphine produces better postoperative analgesia than intrathecal fentanyl or sufentanil after Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Intrathecal morphine doses of 300 mcg or more increase the risk of respiratory depression (**U**) (**Level I**).

### *Epidural*

4. Epidural morphine provides similar analgesia to epidural fentanyl when combined with local anaesthetic, although the incidence of nausea is greater with morphine (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  5. Extended-release epidural morphine provides analgesia for up to 48 hours (**U**) (**Level II**), however it is associated with more respiratory depression than IV PCA following abdominal surgery (**S**) (**Level I**).
  6. Epidural pethidine produces better pain relief and less sedation than IV pethidine after Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level II**).
- No neurotoxicity has been shown at normal clinical intrathecal doses of morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil (**U**).
  - Neuraxial administration of bolus doses of hydrophilic opioids carries an increased risk of delayed sedation and respiratory depression compared with lipophilic opioids (**U**).

### Peripheral

1. Morphine injected into the intra-articular space following knee arthroscopy does not improve analgesia compared with placebo when administered after surgery (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Peripheral opioids administered with local anaesthetics perineurally have no analgesic effects (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Evidence for a clinically relevant peripheral opioid effect with topical administration is inconclusive (**S**) (**Level I**).

### Paracetamol

---

1. Paracetamol is an effective analgesic for acute pain; the incidence of adverse effects is comparable to placebo (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Paracetamol given in addition to PCA opioids reduces opioid consumption but does not result in a decrease in opioid-related adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Hepatotoxicity with therapeutic doses of paracetamol is extremely rare (**N**) (**Level IV**) and not associated with alcohol consumption (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

### Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

---

#### Systemic

1. Nonselective NSAIDs are effective in the treatment of acute postoperative pain, renal colic, migraine, primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), acute ankle sprain (**N**) (**Level I**) and chronic low-back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Coxibs are effective in the treatment of acute postoperative pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and chronic low-back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs are effective analgesics of similar efficacy for acute pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Nonselective NSAIDs given in addition to paracetamol improve analgesia compared with either medicine given alone (**S**) (**Level I**), in particular ibuprofen combined with paracetamol (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. The risk-benefit ratio for coxibs as a discharge medication after orthopaedic surgery is superior to that for nonselective NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
6. Nonselective NSAIDs given in addition to PCA opioids reduce opioid consumption and the incidence of nausea and vomiting (**W**) (**Level I**).
7. Coxibs given in addition to PCA opioids reduce opioid consumption but do not result in a decrease in opioid-related adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**), except after total knee arthroplasty, where they reduce pain scores and adverse effects and improve outcomes (**N**) (**Level I**).
8. With careful patient selection and monitoring, the incidence of NSAID-induced perioperative renal impairment is low (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Nonselective NSAIDs may increase the risk of any bleeding-related outcome after tonsillectomy in adults (**W**) (**Level I**) but not in children (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); in particular, there is an increase in bleeding complications with aspirin in adults and children (**U**) (**Level I**) and with ketolorac in adults only (**N**) (**Level III-2** [PRISMA]).
10. Nonselective NSAIDs, but not coxibs, may cause bronchospasm in individuals known to have NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
11. Coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs are associated with similar rates of adverse cardiovascular effects, in particular myocardial infarction; naproxen may be associated with a lower risk than other nonselective NSAIDs and celecoxib may be associated with a lower risk than other coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs overall (**U**) (**Level I**).

12. Short-term use of parecoxib (**U**) (**Level I**) and other NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level III-2**) compared with placebo does not increase the risk of cardiovascular adverse effects after noncardiac surgery.
  13. Use of parecoxib followed by valdecoxib after coronary artery bypass graft surgery increases the incidence of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular effects and is therefore contraindicated (**S**) (**Level I**).
  14. Perioperative nonselective NSAIDs increase the risk of minor and major bleeding after surgery compared with placebo (**S**) (**Level I**).
  15. Coxibs do not impair platelet function; this leads to perioperative blood loss being reduced in comparison with nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level II**) and comparable to placebo after total knee arthroplasty (**N**) (**Level I**).
  16. Coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs have similar adverse effects on renal function (**U**) (**Level I**), although increased COX-2 selectivity may be associated with less risk of acute kidney injury (**N**) (**Level III-2**), which is confirmed for celecoxib (**N**) (**Level I**).
  17. Short-term use (5–7 days) of coxibs results in gastric ulceration rates similar to placebo and lower than nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level II**).
  18. The protective effects of low-dose aspirin are reduced by concomitant administration of some NSAIDs, in particular ibuprofen (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  19. The risk of adverse renal effects of nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs is increased in the presence of factors such as pre-existing renal impairment, hypovolaemia, hypotension and use of other nephrotoxic agents including angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Adverse effects of nonselective NSAIDs are significant and may limit their use (**U**).
  - The effects of NSAIDs on bone healing and anastomotic leakage (after colorectal surgery) remain unclear (**N**).

### Nonsystemic

1. Topical NSAIDs (except indomethacin) are effective in treating acute strains, sprains or sports injuries with systemic adverse effects comparable to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. The efficacy of nsNSAIDs for peri or intra-articular injection as a component of local infiltration analgesia compared with systemic administration remains unclear (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Topical NSAIDs are effective analgesics for traumatic corneal abrasions (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Intra-articular nonselective NSAIDs may provide more effective analgesia following arthroscopy than with IV administration (**N**) (**Level I**).

### Local anaesthetics and other membrane stabilisers

---

#### Systemic

1. Perioperative intravenous lignocaine reduces pain and opioid requirements following abdominal surgery as well as nausea, vomiting, duration of ileus and length of hospital stay (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. Perioperative intravenous lignocaine has a preventive analgesic effect (extending beyond 5.5 half-lives of lignocaine, ie > 8 hrs after cessation of administration) after a wide range of operations (**N**) (**Level I**).
  3. Both IV lignocaine and mexiletine are effective in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain. (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use membrane stabilisers including systemic lignocaine in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**U**).



### Regional local anaesthetics

1. Lignocaine intrathecal is more likely to cause transient neurologic symptoms than bupivacaine, prilocaine and procaine **(U)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. The quality of epidural analgesia with local anaesthetics is improved with the addition of opioids **(U)** (**Level I**).
  3. Ultrasound guidance reduces the risk of vascular puncture during the performance of regional blocks **(S)** (**Level I**).
  4. Continuous perineural infusions of lignocaine (lidocaine) result in less effective analgesia and more motor block than long-acting local anaesthetic agents **(U)** (**Level II**).
  5. There are no consistent differences between ropivacaine, levobupivacaine and bupivacaine in terms of quality of analgesia or motor block, when given in low doses for regional analgesia (epidural and peripheral nerve block) **(U)** (**Level II**).
  6. Cardiovascular and central nervous system toxicity of the stereospecific isomers ropivacaine and levobupivacaine is less severe than with racemic bupivacaine **(U)** (**Level II**).
  7. Local anaesthetic systemic toxicity is reduced by the use of ultrasound guidance for regional anaesthesia **(N)** (**Level IV**).
  8. Local anaesthetic systemic toxicity is increased in paravertebral and upper limb blocks, with the use of lignocaine and higher doses of local anaesthetics **(N)** (**Level IV**).
  9. Lipid emulsion is effective in resuscitation of circulatory collapse due to local anaesthetic toxicity **(S)** (**Level IV**); however uncertainties relating to dosage, efficacy and adverse effects still remain; therefore it is appropriate to administer lipid emulsion only once advanced cardiac life support has begun and convulsions are controlled **(U)** (**Level IV**).
- Case reports following accidental overdose with ropivacaine, levobupivacaine and bupivacaine suggest that resuscitation is less likely to be successful with bupivacaine **(Q)**.

### Inhalational agents

1. Nitrous oxide has some analgesic efficacy in labour pain **(S)**, increases maternal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, dizziness) **(N)**, with no adverse effects on the newborn **(S)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and increases maternal satisfaction compared to pethidine and epidural analgesia **(N)** (**Level IV SR**).
  2. Nitrous oxide has equivalent effectiveness and more rapid recovery compared with intravenous sedation in patients having lower gastrointestinal endoscopy **(N)** (**Level I**).
  3. Nitrous oxide is an effective analgesic agent in a variety of other acute pain situations **(U)** (**Level II**).
  4. Methoxyflurane, in low doses, is an effective analgesic with rapid onset in the prehospital setting, and a range of procedures in the hospital setting with good safety data **(S)** (**Level II**).
- Neuropathy and bone marrow suppression are rare but potentially serious complications of nitrous oxide use, particularly in at-risk patients, including those abusing nitrous oxide **(S)**.
- The information about the complications of nitrous oxide for procedural pain is from case reports only. There are no controlled studies that evaluate the safety of repeated intermittent exposure to nitrous oxide in humans and no data to guide the appropriate maximum duration or number of times a patient can safely be exposed to nitrous oxide. The suggestions for the use of nitrous oxide are extrapolations only from the information above. Consideration should be given to the duration of exposure and supplementation with vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, methionine, and folic or folinic acid **(U)**.
- If nitrous oxide is used with other sedative or analgesic agents, appropriate clinical monitoring should be used **(U)**.

### Systemic

1. Perioperative ketamine reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Perioperative IV ketamine reduces opioid consumption, time to first analgesic request and postoperative nausea and vomiting compared to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); these benefits are limited to patients after thoracic surgery, when ketamine is added to the opioid in the PCA pump (**N**) (**Level I**).
  3. Morphine/ketamine compared with higher doses of morphine alone improves analgesia and reduces sedation and postoperative nausea and vomiting in postoperative patients (**S**) (**Level I**).
  4. NMDA-receptor antagonists reduce the development of acute tolerance/opioid-induced hyperalgesia associated with remifentanyl use (**N**) (**Level I**).
  5. IV ketamine does not increase intracranial pressure or reduce cranial perfusion pressure compared to opioids (**N**) (**Level I**).
  6. IV magnesium as an adjunct to morphine analgesia has an opioid-sparing effect and improves pain scores (**R**) (**Level I**).
  7. Ketamine is a safe and effective analgesic in the prehospital setting (**S**) (**Level II**).
  8. Ketamine reduces postoperative pain in opioid-tolerant patients (**U**) (**Level II**).
  9. IV magnesium extends the duration of sensory block with spinal anaesthesia and reduces subsequent postoperative pain (**N**) (**Level II**).
- Increasing rates of ketamine abuse are reported, in particular from South-East Asia and China (**N**).
  - Ketamine toxicity leads to cognitive impairment and abuse to chronic organ toxicity (bladder, liver) (**N**).

### Regional

1. Epidural ketamine (without preservative) added to opioid-based epidural analgesia regimens improves pain relief without reducing adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Caudal ketamine in children, in combination with local anaesthetic or as the sole medicine, improved and prolonged analgesia with few adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I**).

### Antidepressant medicines

---

1. In chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia, tricyclic antidepressants and serotonin–noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitor are effective analgesics and more effective than selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitors (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Tricyclic antidepressants are effective in the treatment of chronic headaches (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  3. Duloxetine is as effective as other first-line treatments for pain and disability of osteoarthritis (**N**) (**Level I**).
  4. There is evidence that some antidepressants, in particular duloxetine, may be effective in the treatment of chronic low-back pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
  5. Perioperative serotonin–noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors reduce acute pain and opioid requirements in a limited number of studies (**N**) (**Level II**).
- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use tricyclic antidepressants and serotonin–noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitors in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**S**).
  - To minimise adverse effects, it is advisable to initiate treatment with tricyclic antidepressants at low doses (**Q**).

## Anticonvulsant medicines

---

1. Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin and pregabalin) are the only anticonvulsants with well-proven efficacy in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Pregabalin is the only anticonvulsant with proven but limited efficacy in chronic pain due to fibromyalgia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  3. Perioperative alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin) reduce postoperative pain and opioid requirements (**S**) and reduce the incidence of vomiting (**S**), pruritus (**U**) and urinary retention (**U**) but increase the risk of sedation (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin, pregabalin) in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**Q**).

## Alpha-2 agonists

---

### Systemic

1. The perioperative use of systemic alpha-2-agonists (clonidine and dexmedetomidine) reduces postoperative pain intensity, opioid consumption and nausea without prolonging recovery times, but the frequency and severity of adverse effects (bradycardia and hypotension) may limit their clinical usefulness (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

### Regional

1. Intrathecal clonidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to intrathecal local anaesthetics (**S**) (**Level I**) or morphine (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Dexmedetomidine when added to local anaesthetics for brachial plexus block prolongs anaesthesia and analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Intrathecal adrenaline (epinephrine) when combined with local anaesthetic, but not with intrathecal opioids, prolongs analgesia duration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. Intrathecal dexmedetomidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to intrathecal local anaesthetics (**S**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
5. Clonidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to local anaesthetics for peribulbar, peripheral nerve and plexus blocks but is associated with increased hypotension and bradycardia (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. Dexmedetomidine added to intravenous regional anaesthesia improves and prolongs analgesia (**S**) (**Level II**).
7. Epidural clonidine may reduce postoperative systemic opioid requirements (**W**) (**Level II**).
8. Epidural adrenaline (epinephrine) in combination with a local anaesthetic improves the quality of postoperative thoracic epidural analgesia (**U**) (**Level II**).

## Salmon calcitonin and bisphosphonates

---

1. Bisphosphonates reduce bone pain associated with metastatic breast cancer and multiple myeloma (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Salmon calcitonin reduces pain and improves mobilisation in the acute phase after osteoporosis-related vertebral compression fractures (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Salmon calcitonin reduced acute, but not chronic, phantom limb pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Pamidronate reduced pain associated with acute osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures (**S**) (**Level II**).

## Cannabis, cannabinoids and cannabimimetics

---

1. Current evidence does not support the use of cannabinoids in acute pain management (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Cannabinoids appear to be mildly effective when used in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain, including that associated with multiple sclerosis and HIV (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Adverse effects including dizziness, cognitive changes and psychosis may limit the usefulness of cannabinoids in pain treatment in some patients (**N**) (**Level I**).

## Corticosteroids

---

### Systemic

1. Dexamethasone reduces postoperative pain and opioid requirements to a limited extent but also reduces nausea and vomiting, fatigue, and improves the quality of recovery compared with placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. Preoperative administration of dexamethasone appears more effective than intraoperative or postoperative administration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  3. Mild hyperglycaemia may follow the perioperative administration of corticosteroids (**N**) (**Level II**).
- The risks of using corticosteroids in surgical populations remain to be evaluated (**N**).

### Regional

1. Subacromial injections of corticosteroids are superior to oral NSAIDs in treating rotator cuff tendonitis (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
  2. Lumbar epidural (or transforaminal) corticosteroid administration is effective for short-term relief of acute radicular pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
  3. Addition of dexamethasone to local anaesthetic prolongs the duration of sensory and motor block in brachial plexus block similar to systemic administration (**N**) (**Level II**).
  4. Addition of dexamethasone to intravenous regional anaesthesia with lignocaine improves analgesia for up to 24 hours (**U**) (**Level II**).
  5. Addition of corticosteroid to periarticular injection of local anaesthetic does not improve pain relief or range of movement following total knee arthroplasty (**N**) (**Level II**).
  6. Following knee joint arthroscopy, intra-articular steroids in combination with either local anaesthetic or opioids reduce pain, analgesic consumption and duration of immobilisation (**U**) (**Level II**).
  7. There is a risk of septic arthritis with intra-articular steroids (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Concerns have been raised regarding the safety of epidural steroids (**N**).
- There is little data in humans regarding the neurotoxicity of perineural corticosteroids (**N**).

## Other regional analgesic medicines

---

1. Intrathecal neostigmine improves perioperative and peripartum analgesia in combination with other spinal medications but is associated with significant adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Epidural neostigmine combined with local anaesthetics improves postoperative analgesia without increasing the incidence of adverse effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
3. Epidural neostigmine combined with an opioid reduces the dose of epidural opioid that is required for analgesia (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Intrathecal midazolam combined with a local anaesthetic prolongs the time to first analgesia and reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting (**U**) (**Level I**).

## Complementary and alternative medicine

---

1. White willow bark (*Salix alba*) and devil's claw (*Harpagophytum procumbens*) are effective in treating acute episodes of low-back pain (N) (Level I [Cochrane])
  2. Homeopathic preparations of arnica (*Arnica montana*) (N) (Level I [PRISMA]) and St John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) (N) (Level I [QUOROM]) are not effective in treating acute postoperative pain
  3. St John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) induces metabolism of oxycodone reducing its plasma concentrations and efficacy (N)(Level II).
  4. A variety of complementary medicines show efficacy in prevention and treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (N)(Level II).
- There is some evidence that some complementary and alternative medicines may be effective in some acute pain states. Adverse effects and interactions with medications have been described with complementary and alternative medicines and must be considered before their use (U).

## 5. ADMINISTRATION OF ANALGESIC MEDICINES

---

### Oral route

---

1. Oral paracetamol combined with codeine is more effective than either medicine alone and shows a dose-response effect (U) (Level I [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Oral paracetamol combined with tramadol is more effective than either medicine alone and shows a dose-response effect (U) (Level I).
  3. NSAIDs given parenterally or rectally are not more effective and do not result in fewer adverse effects than the same medicines given orally (U) (Level I).
  4. Early postoperative oral administration of paracetamol results in highly variable plasma concentrations that may remain subtherapeutic in some patients (U) (Level II).
- Other than in the treatment of severe acute pain, and providing there are no contraindications to its use, the oral route is the route of choice for the administration of most analgesic medicines (U).
- Controlled-release oral opioid preparations should only be given at set time intervals (U).
- Immediate-release oral opioids should be used for breakthrough pain and for titration of controlled-release opioids (U).
- The use of controlled-release opioid preparations as the sole agents for the early management of acute pain is discouraged because of difficulties in short-term dose adjustments needed for titration (U).

### Intravenous route

---

1. The onset of analgesia is faster when NSAIDs are given intravenously for the treatment of renal colic (U) (Level I).
  2. Continuous intravenous infusion of opioids in the general-ward setting is associated with an increased risk of respiratory depression compared with other methods of parenteral opioid administration (U) (Level IV).
- Titration of opioids for severe acute pain is best achieved using intermittent intravenous bolus doses as it allows more rapid titration of effect and avoids the uncertainty of medicine absorption by other routes (U).

### Intramuscular and subcutaneous routes

---

1. Intermittent subcutaneous morphine injections are as effective as intramuscular injections and have better patient acceptance (U) (Level II).

## Transdermal route

---

1. Transdermal fentanyl (except for iontophoretic patient-controlled transdermal devices) should not be used in the management of acute pain because of safety concerns and difficulties in short-term dose adjustments needed for titration (**Q**) (**Level IV**).
- Transdermal fentanyl preparations should not be used in the management of acute pain in opioid-naïve patients because of safety concerns and, in most countries, the lack of regulatory approval for use in other than opioid-tolerant patients (**S**).

## Transmucosal routes

---

1. Intranasal, sublingual and buccal fentanyl preparations are effective treatments for breakthrough pain in cancer patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) with similar efficacy to IV administration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and superior to oral morphine (**N**) (**Level I**).
2. Intranasal fentanyl provides faster and better analgesia for breakthrough pain in cancer patients than oral transmucosal fentanyl and fentanyl buccal tablets (**N**) (**Level I**).
- Neither buccal nor transdermal fentanyl preparations should be used in the management of acute pain in opioid-naïve patients because of safety concerns and, in most countries, the lack of regulatory approval for use in other than opioid-tolerant patients (**S**).

## Epidural analgesia

---

1. For all types of surgery, epidural analgesia provides better postoperative pain relief compared with parenteral (including PCA) opioid administration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); except epidural analgesia using a hydrophilic opioid only (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Thoracic epidural analgesia for open abdominal aortic surgery reduces the duration of tracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation, as well as the incidence of myocardial infarction, acute respiratory failure, gastrointestinal complications and renal insufficiency when compared with IV opioids (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. High thoracic epidural analgesia used for coronary artery bypass graft surgery reduces postoperative pain, risk of dysrhythmias, pulmonary complications and time to extubation when compared with intravenous opioid analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Thoracic epidural analgesia for thoracotomy reduces the risk of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. Thoracic epidural analgesia improves bowel recovery after abdominal surgery (including colorectal surgery) (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Epidural analgesia provided with local anaesthetics for at least 24 hours compared to systemic opioid analgesia reduces perioperative mortality and multiple morbidities (including ileus, pneumonia, respiratory depression and arrhythmias) but increases hypotension (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
7. After laparoscopic colectomy, initial pain scores and postoperative nausea and vomiting are reduced by thoracic epidural analgesia compared to intravenous PCA with reduced time to first bowel motion, without any further improved outcomes (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and at the expense of longer hospital stay and increased urinary tract infection rates (**Level III-2**).
8. Combinations of low concentrations of local anaesthetic agents and opioids for epidural analgesia provide consistently superior pain relief compared with either of the medicines alone; epidural opioids alone have no advantage over parenteral opioids (**N**) (**Level I**).
9. Epidural local anaesthetic administration improves oxygenation and reduces pulmonary infections and other pulmonary complications compared with parenteral opioids (**U**) (**Level I**).
10. Thoracic epidural analgesia extended for more than 24 hours reduces the incidence of postoperative myocardial infarction (**U**) (**Level I**).

11. Epidural analgesia is not associated with increased risk of anastomotic leakage after bowel surgery (**S**) (**Level I**).
  12. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings of epidural catheters in comparison to placebo- or povidone-iodine-impregnated dressings reduce the incidence of catheter colonisation (**U**) (**Level I**).
  13. Thoracic epidural analgesia reduces need for ventilation in patients with multiple rib fractures (**U**) (**Level I**) and reduces incidence of pneumonia (**U**) (**Level II**) and mortality (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  14. The combination of thoracic epidural analgesia with local anaesthetics and nutritional support leads to preservation of total body protein after upper abdominal surgery (**U**) (**Level II**).
  15. The incidence of permanent neurological damage in association with epidural analgesia is extremely low, especially in the obstetric population, but increases with various comorbidities and risk factors; the incidence is higher where there have been delays in diagnosing an epidural haematoma or abscess (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  16. Immediate decompression of an epidural haematoma (within 8 hours of the onset of neurological signs) increases the likelihood of partial or good neurological recovery (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- The provision of epidural analgesia by continuous infusion or patient-controlled administration of local anaesthetic-opioid mixtures is safe on general hospital wards, as long as supervised by an anaesthesia-based pain service with 24-hour medical staff cover and monitored by well-trained nursing staff (**U**).
  - Magnetic resonance imaging investigation may be warranted to assess for possible epidural abscess if patients, who have had an epidural catheter inserted, develop a fever and infection at the catheter insertion site; urgent investigation is especially indicated if other signs are present that could indicate an abscess, such as back pain or neurological change (**U**).
  - Prior to insertion of an epidural catheter, thorough handwashing with surgical scrub solution, the use of barrier precautions including the wearing of a cap, mask, sterile gown and gloves and use of chlorhexidine in alcohol (0.5%) for skin preparation are recommended; but meticulous care must be taken to avoid the chlorhexidine solution from reaching epidural space or cerebrospinal fluid (**N**).

### Intrathecal analgesia

---

1. Intrathecal morphine improves analgesia and is opioid-sparing for up to 24 hours with a low risk of major adverse effects, especially following abdominal surgery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. After major surgery, the incidence of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and pruritus is higher with intrathecal morphine compared with intravenous PCA opioids (**S**) (**Level I**).
  3. There is an increase in the incidence of urinary retention (**N**) (**Level I**), nausea and vomiting with intrathecal opioids in comparison to systemic opioids for minor but not major surgery (**Q**) (**Level I**).
  4. Pruritus with intrathecal opioids can be effectively managed with 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists (**N**) (**Level I**).
  5. The addition of intrathecal clonidine to intrathecal morphine results in slightly longer analgesia and reduced opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level I**).
  6. The addition of intrathecal magnesium to opioids and/or local anaesthetics results in slightly longer analgesia in nonobstetric patients (**N**) (**Level I**).
- The absence of consistent dose-responsiveness to the efficacy of intrathecal opioids and the increase in adverse effects with higher doses suggests that the lowest effective dose (less than 300 mcg morphine) should be used (**Q**).

- ☑ Patients receiving intrathecal opioids should be monitored for opioid-induced ventilatory impairment for the anticipated duration of opioid effects, eg 18 to 24 hours after intrathecal morphine (**N**).
- ☑ Clinical experience with morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil has shown no neurotoxicity or behavioural changes at normal clinical intrathecal doses (**U**), however caution is recommended in patients who are at risk of spinal cord ischaemia (**N**).

### Other regional and local analgesic techniques

---

1. Topical EMLA® cream (eutectic mixture of lignocaine [lidocaine] and prilocaine) is effective in reducing the pain associated with venous ulcer debridement (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Paravertebral block provides superior analgesia for up to 48 hours following breast surgery when compared to systemic analgesia, with a lower incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. In thoracic surgery, compared with thoracic epidural analgesia, continuous thoracic paravertebral analgesia results in comparable analgesia but has a better adverse effect profile (less urinary retention, hypotension, nausea and vomiting) than epidural analgesia and leads to a lower incidence of postoperative pulmonary complications (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. Continuous peripheral nerve block, compared with single-injection peripheral nerve block, results in improved pain control, decreased need for opioid analgesics, reduced nausea and improved patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. Femoral nerve block, either single-injection or continuous, provides better analgesia and decreased nausea compared with parenteral opioid-based techniques after total knee arthroplasty (**S**) (**Level I**).
6. Compared with opioid analgesia, continuous peripheral nerve block (regardless of catheter location) provides better postoperative analgesia and leads to reductions in opioid use as well as nausea, vomiting, pruritus and sedation (**U**) (**Level I**).
7. Transversus abdominis plane blocks improve short-term analgesia compared to controls in Caesarean delivery and in laparoscopic surgery (**N**) (**Level I**).
8. Blocks performed using ultrasound guidance are more likely to be successful, faster to perform, with faster onset and longer duration compared with localisation using a peripheral nerve stimulator (**S**) (**Level I**).
9. Morphine injected into the intra-articular space following knee arthroscopy does not improve analgesia compared with placebo (**U**) (**Level I**).
10. Following total knee arthroplasty, local infiltration analgesia reduces postoperative pain for up to 32 hours when compared to systemic analgesics alone (**S**); however, there is limited benefit in comparison to femoral nerve block (**N**) (**Level I**).
11. Following total hip arthroplasty, there is no additional analgesic benefit for local infiltration analgesia over conventional multimodal analgesia (**N**) (**Level I**).
12. Following either knee or hip arthroplasty, there is insufficient evidence to support the use of postoperative administration of local infiltration analgesia via catheter (**N**) (**Level I**).
13. Local anaesthetic injections through wound catheters provide analgesic benefits following gynaecological and obstetric surgery but not other nonorthopaedic surgery (**Q**) (**Level I**).
14. Intraperitoneal local anaesthetic after laparoscopic cholecystectomy improves early postoperative pain relief (**N**) (**Level I**).
15. Intraurethral instillation of lignocaine gel provides analgesia during flexible cystoscopy (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. The benefit of routine sciatic nerve block in addition to femoral nerve block for analgesia following total knee joint arthroplasty remains unclear (**N**) (**Level I**).



17. Continuous interscalene analgesia provides better analgesia, reduced opioid-related adverse effects and improved patient satisfaction compared with intravenous PCA or single-injection interscalene block after open shoulder surgery (**Q**) (**Level II**).
18. Adductor canal block provides postoperative analgesia that is noninferior to single-injection femoral nerve block for 8 hours and is associated with reduced quadriceps weakness (**N**) (**Level II**).
19. Lumbar plexus block results in similar pain scores following total hip arthroplasty compared to femoral nerve block; lumbar plexus block results in modest improvements in postoperative pain following hip arthroscopy (**N**) (**Level II**).
20. Intra-articular bupivacaine infusions have been associated with chondrolysis and their use has been cautioned against (**N**) (**Level IV**).
21. Postoperative neurologic dysfunction is often related to patient and surgical factors and the incidence of neuropathy directly related to peripheral regional anaesthesia is rare (**N**) (**Level IV**).
- Continuous peripheral nerve blocks carry a risk of infection; skin preparation with alcohol-based chlorhexidine and full barrier precautions (including face masks) are recommended for insertion of peripheral nerve catheters (**N**).
- Ultrasound-guided techniques should be practiced with a high degree of skill and care, including aseptic techniques, as they do not eliminate the risks of injury to tissues and structures, local anaesthetic toxicity or site contamination (**N**).

### Regional analgesia and concurrent anticoagulant medications

---

1. Anticoagulation and coagulopathy are the two most important risk factors for the development of epidural haematoma after neuraxial block (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- Consensus statements of experts guide the timing and choice of regional anaesthesia and analgesia in the context of anticoagulation but do not represent a standard of care and will not substitute the risk/benefit assessment of the individual patient by the individual anaesthetist (**U**).

## 6. PATIENT-CONTROLLED ANALGESIA

---

1. Intravenous opioid PCA provides better analgesia than conventional parenteral opioid regimens (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Opioid administration by IV PCA leads to higher opioid consumption, a higher incidence of pruritus and no difference in other opioid-related adverse effects or hospital stay compared with traditional methods of intermittent parenteral opioid administration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Patient satisfaction with intravenous PCA is higher when compared with conventional regimens (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Iontophoretic transdermal fentanyl PCA is not as effective as intravenous morphine PCA, with more patients withdrawing from studies because of inadequate pain relief (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
5. When ketamine is added to the opioid in the PCA pump, benefits with regard to analgesia and adverse effects are limited to patients after thoracic surgery (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. In settings where there are high nurse:patient ratios, there may be no difference in effectiveness of PCA and conventional parenteral opioid regimens (**N**) (**Level I**).
7. Tramadol via intravenous PCA provides effective analgesia comparable to morphine by intravenous PCA (**N**) (**Level I**).
8. The addition of a background infusion to intravenous PCA morphine increases the incidence of respiratory depression (**S**) (**Level I**) and does not improve pain relief or sleep, or reduce the number of PCA demands (**U**) (**Level II**).

9. There is little evidence that one opioid via PCA is superior to another with regards to analgesic or adverse effects in general; although on an individual patient basis, one opioid may be better tolerated than another (**U**) (**Level II**).
  10. There is no analgesic benefit in adding naloxone to the PCA morphine solution; however the incidence of nausea and pruritus may be decreased (**U**) (**Level II**).
  11. Subcutaneous PCA opioids can be as effective as intravenous PCA (**U**) (**Level II**).
  12. Intranasal PCA opioids can be as effective as intravenous PCA (**U**) (**Level II**).
  13. In the emergency department, PCA morphine compared with IV morphine administered by nursing staff, provides more effective analgesia with more rapid onset and with higher patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level II**).
  14. The safety of PCA use can be significantly improved by hospital-wide safety initiatives (equipment, guidelines, education, monitoring) (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
  15. The adoption of “smart pump” technologies in PCA design can reduce programming errors and improve safety (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
  16. Operator-error remains a common safety problem with PCA use, in particular programming error, often leading to patient harm (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Adequate analgesia needs to be obtained prior to commencement of PCA. Initial orders for bolus doses should take into account individual patient factors such as a history of prior opioid use and patient age. Individual PCA prescriptions may need to be adjusted (**U**).
  - The routine addition of antiemetics to PCA opioids is not encouraged, as it is of no benefit compared with selective administration (**U**).
  - PCA infusion systems must incorporate antisiphon valves and, in nondedicated lines, antireflux valves (**U**).
  - Drug concentrations, prescription and observation forms should be standardised to improve patient safety (**S**).
  - The pharmacokinetics of morphine (long equilibration half-time and active metabolites) may make it less suitable for PCA use than other opioids (**N**).
  - Pethidine when used in PCA may cause central nervous system toxicity due the accumulation of norpethidine (**N**).

## 7. NONPHARMACOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES

---

### Psychological interventions

---

1. Listening to music produces a small reduction in postoperative pain and opioid requirement (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Distraction reduces pain (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and hypnosis reduces both pain and distress associated with needle-related procedures in children and adolescents (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Procedural information has no effect on postoperative pain (**Q**) (**Level I**), in particular when provided before joint replacement surgery (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Active and passive music therapy reduces pain and anxiety associated with needle-related procedures in children (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. The evidence that sensory and combined sensory-procedural information is effective in reducing procedure-related pain is equivocal and not sufficient to make recommendations (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. Training in coping methods or behavioural instruction prior to surgery reduces pain, negative affect and analgesic use (**U**) (**Level I**).
7. Hypnosis is not effective in the management of postoperative and labour pain (**Q**) (**Level I**).

8. Evidence for any benefit of relaxation techniques in the treatment of acute pain is weak and inconsistent (**U**) (**Level I**).
9. Immersive virtual reality distraction is effective in reducing pain in some clinical situations (**U**) (**Level III-2**).

#### Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation

---

1. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) compared to sham TENS reduces acute pain (procedural and nonprocedural) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), including pain after thoracic surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. High-frequency transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation is effective in primary dysmenorrhoea (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes in labour with the exception of a reduction of reports of severe pain when applied to acupuncture points (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

#### Acupuncture and acupressure

---

1. Acupuncture and acupressure for labour pain reduces pain, use of pharmacological pain relief, Caesarean delivery rates and may increase satisfaction with pain management compared to standard care or placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. For oocyte retrieval, electroacupuncture when added to conscious sedation reduces procedural and postoperative pain more than sedation plus placebo or sedation alone, but not when added to paracervical block (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Acupuncture or acupressure may be effective in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Acupuncture may be effective in other acute pain settings (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), including acute burns and back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), tension-type headaches and migraine (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. Acupuncture (**S**) (**Level I**), specifically auricular acupuncture (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) reduces postoperative pain, opioid requirements as well as opioid-related adverse effects compared to a variety of controls.
6. Beneficial effects of acupuncture on postoperative pain have been confirmed after back surgery and ambulatory knee surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and total knee joint replacement (**N**) (**Level II**).

#### Physical therapies

---

- Conclusions regarding the efficacy of physical therapies in postoperative pain are not possible at present due to limited, poor quality evidence and the inability to conduct blinded trials (**N**).

## 8. SPECIFIC CLINICAL SITUATIONS

---

### Postoperative pain

---

#### Multimodal postoperative pain management

1. Multimodal analgesia compared to mainly opioid-based analgesia improves pain control and reduced opioid consumption (“opioid-sparing”) and adverse effects (**N**) (**Level II**).
- The concept of multimodal (or “balanced”) analgesia suggests the use of combinations of analgesics with different mode or site of action (**N**).

### *Procedure-specific postoperative pain management*

1. An analgesic may have different efficacy in different surgical settings (**N**) (**Level I**).
- Pooling of data from different postoperative pain states may ignore the specific effects of a specific analgesic in a specific postoperative pain state (**N**).
- Different surgical procedures cause different pain states (eg musculoskeletal vs visceral) of different severity in different locations, thereby requiring a procedure-specific approach (**N**).

### *Enhanced recovery after surgery*

1. Adherence to multimodal enhanced recovery after surgery protocols results in reduced hospital stay and complication rates (**N**) (**Level I**).
- Provision of appropriate analgesia is only one of several elements of enhanced recovery after surgery protocols (**N**).
- Analgesic techniques, which permit early mobilisation and early enteral feeding, in particular those that are opioid-sparing, may contribute to early recovery after surgery protocols (**N**).

### *Postoperative neuropathic pain*

1. Acute neuropathic pain occurs after trauma and surgery (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Treatment of acute neuropathic pain should follow guidelines for chronic neuropathic pain; ketamine, opioids (including tramadol and tapentadol in particular) and alpha-2-delta ligands may offer faster onset of effect than other treatment options (**N**).
- Diagnosis and subsequent appropriate treatment of acute neuropathic pain might prevent development of chronic pain (**U**).

### *Acute postamputation pain syndromes*

1. Morphine, gabapentin, ketamine and dextromethorphan reduce phantom limb pain compared to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Calcitonin reduces phantom limb pain in the acute (<7 days post amputation) but not the chronic setting (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Continuous regional block via nerve sheath catheters provides postoperative analgesia after amputation but has no preventive effect on phantom limb pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Treatments aiming at cortical reorganisation such as mirror therapy (**S**) (**Level I**), sensory discrimination training and motor imagery reduce chronic phantom limb pain (**S**) (**Level II**).
5. Perioperative epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of severe phantom limb pain (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
- Perioperative ketamine may prevent severe phantom limb pain (**U**).

### *Other postoperative pain syndromes*

1. Following thoracotomy, epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Following breast cancer surgery, paravertebral block reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Cryoanalgesia of the intercostal nerves at the time of thoracotomy results in no improvement in acute pain, but an increase in chronic pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Post-thoracotomy, postmastectomy, postherniotomy and posthysterectomy pain syndromes occur frequently (**N**) (**Level IV**).

### Day-stay or short-stay surgery

1. Ketamine added to caudal local anaesthetic for paediatric day-stay surgery prolongs analgesia, but not motor block (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); however concerns regarding neurotoxicity remain.
2. Wound infiltration and intraperitoneal instillation with local anaesthetics for short-stay laparoscopic cholecystectomy has good analgesic efficacy, in particular when administered prior to trocar insertion and at commencement of pneumoperitoneum respectively (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Intraperitoneal instillation with local anaesthetic provides good analgesia for up to 6 hours after short-stay gynaecologic laparoscopy (**N**) (**Level I**).
4. In the short-stay surgery setting, anti-inflammatories (nonselective NSAIDs, coxibs and dexamethasone) contribute to reduced pain and improved recovery (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Infiltration of the wound with local anaesthetic provides effective and long-lasting analgesia after many short-stay procedures (**S**) (**Level II**).
6. Single-injection peripheral nerve blocks with long-acting local anaesthetics provide long-lasting postoperative analgesia after short-stay surgery (**S**) (**Level II**).
7. Continuous peripheral nerve blocks provide extended analgesia after short-stay surgery, leading to reduced opioid requirements, earlier achievement of discharge criteria, less sleep disturbance and improved early rehabilitation (**S**) (**Level II**).
8. Paravertebral block improves pain-related outcomes after short-stay major breast surgery and hernia repair (**N**) (**Level II**).
9. Buprenorphine or dexmedetomidine added to local anaesthetics for peripheral nerve blocks prolongs duration of analgesia after short-stay surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
10. Dexamethasone added to local anaesthetics or given systemically in peripheral nerve blocks prolongs duration of analgesia after short-stay surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
11. Pain relief after short-stay surgery remains poor (**U**) (**Level IV**) and is a common cause of unplanned re-presentation (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
12. Continuous peripheral nerve blocks have been shown to be safe at home after short stay surgery, if adequate resources and patient education are provided (**U**) (**Level IV**).

### Cranial neurosurgery

1. Local anaesthetic infiltration of the scalp provides early analgesia after craniotomy (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Morphine is more effective than codeine and tramadol for pain relief after craniotomy (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Craniotomy leads to significant pain in the early postoperative period (**U**) (**Level IV**), which is however not as severe as pain from other surgical interventions (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
4. Craniotomy can lead to significant chronic headache (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- Acute pain following craniotomy is underestimated and often poorly treated (**N**).

### Spinal surgery

1. Perioperative use of gabapentin or pregabalin improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level I**) [PRISMA].
2. NSAIDs provide analgesic benefits as well as opioid-sparing effects after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
3. Perioperative pregabalin improves functional outcome after laminectomy at 3 months (**N**) (**Level II**).

4. Local infiltration anaesthesia improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery; this benefit is enhanced with preincision infiltration compared to infiltration at wound closure (**N**) (**Level II**).
  5. Perioperative systemic lignocaine infusion improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
  6. NSAID use for less than 14 days does not increase the risk of nonunion after spinal fusion, except with high-dose ketorolac (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
- Acute pain management following spinal surgery is often complicated by preoperative chronic pain and long-term medication use (**N**).

### Acute pain following spinal cord injury

---

1. Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin) are effective in the treatment of neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury (**S**) (**Level I**).
  2. Intravenous opioids, ketamine (**S**) (**Level I**), lignocaine (lidocaine), tramadol and self-hypnosis are effective in the treatment of neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury (**U**) (**Level II**).
- Treatment of acute spinal cord injury pain is largely based on evidence from studies of other neuropathic and nociceptive pain syndromes (**U**).

### Acute burns injury pain

---

1. The use of biosynthetic dressings is associated with a decrease in time to healing and a reduction in pain during dressings changes (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
  2. Virtual reality distraction, augmented reality techniques and multimodal distraction methods reduce pain during burns dressings (**S**) (**Level II**).
  3. Opioids, particularly via PCA, are effective in burns pain, including procedural pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
  4. Pregabalin reduces pain following acute burns injury (**S**) (**Level II**).
  5. Sedation and anxiolysis with lorazepam improves procedural pain relief in acute burns injury (**N**) (**Level II**).
  6. Regional analgesia reduces donor site pain in selected burns patients (**N**) (**Level II**).
  7. Gabapentin reduces pain and opioid consumption following acute burns injury (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
  8. PCA with ketamine and midazolam mixture provides effective analgesia and sedation for burns dressings (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- Acute pain following burns injury can be nociceptive and/or neuropathic in nature and may be constant (background pain), intermittent or procedure-related (**U**).
- Acute pain following burns injury requires aggressive multimodal and multidisciplinary treatment and may benefit from protocolised management approaches (**S**).

### Acute back pain

---

1. Acute low-back pain is nonspecific in about 95% of cases and serious causes are rare; common examination and investigation findings also occur in asymptomatic controls and may not be the cause of pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Advice to stay active, use of heat-wrap therapy, provision of “activity-focused” printed and verbal information and use of behavioural therapy interventions are all beneficial in acute low-back pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Advice to stay active and to exercise, use of multimodal therapy and use of pulsed electromagnetic therapy are all effective in acute neck pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Soft collars are not effective for acute neck pain (**U**) (**Level I**).

5. Appropriate investigations are indicated in cases of acute low back pain when alerting features (“red flags”) of serious conditions are present (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Psychosocial and occupational factors (“yellow flags”) appear to be associated with progression from acute to chronic back pain; such factors should be assessed early to facilitate intervention (**U**) (**Level III-2**).

### Acute musculoskeletal pain

---

1. Topical and oral NSAIDs improve acute shoulder pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
  2. Subacromial corticosteroid injection relieves acute shoulder pain in the early stages (**U**) (**Level I**).
  3. Exercises improve acute shoulder pain in patients with rotator cuff disease (**U**) (**Level I**).
  4. Therapeutic ultrasound may improve acute shoulder pain in calcific tendonitis (**U**) (**Level I**).
  5. Advice to stay active, and the use of exercises, injection therapy and foot orthoses are effective in acute patellofemoral pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
  6. Low-level laser therapy is ineffective in the management of patellofemoral pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
- A management plan for acute musculoskeletal pain should comprise the elements of assessment (history and physical examination but ancillary investigations are not generally indicated), management (information, assurance, advice to resume normal activity, pain management) and review to reassess pain and revise management plans (**U**).
  - Information should be provided to patients in correct but neutral terms with the avoidance of alarming diagnostic labels to overcome inappropriate expectations, fears or mistaken beliefs (**U**).
  - Regular paracetamol then, if ineffective, NSAIDs may be used for acute musculoskeletal pain (**U**).
  - Oral opioids, preferably short-acting agents at regular intervals, may be necessary to relieve severe acute musculoskeletal pain; ongoing need for such treatment requires reassessment (**U**).
  - Adjuvant agents such as anticonvulsants, antidepressants and muscle relaxants are not recommended for the routine treatment of acute musculoskeletal pain (**U**).

### Acute medical pain

---

#### Acute abdominal pain

1. Provision of analgesia does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain and does not increase the risk of errors in clinical management (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. NSAIDs, opioids and intravenous metamizole (dipyrone) provide effective analgesia for renal colic (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. NSAIDs given for renal colic reduce requirements for rescue analgesia and produce less vomiting compared with opioids, particularly pethidine (meperidine) (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Alpha blockers as expulsive therapy for ureteral stones reduce the number of pain episodes and analgesic requirements (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. The onset of analgesia is faster when NSAIDs are given intravenously for the treatment of renal colic (**U**) (**Level I**).
6. Antispasmodics and tricyclic antidepressants, but not bulking agents, are effective for the treatment of acute pain in irritable bowel syndrome (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. NSAIDs are effective in primary dysmenorrhoea and superior to paracetamol (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

8. High-frequency TENS, magnesium, Vitamin B<sub>1</sub>, Chinese herbal medicines and possibly acupuncture/acupressure are effective in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. The smooth muscle relaxant buscopan did not add further analgesic benefit when combined with metamizole (dipyrone) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), opioids or NSAIDs to treat pain of renal colic (**N**) (**Level II**).
10. NSAIDs are superior to placebo and spasmolytics and as effective as opioids in the treatment of biliary colic, while reducing complications including progression to cholecystitis (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
11. The perioperative use of rectal indomethacin for endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) reduces the risk of post ERCP pancreatitis (**N**) (**Level I**).
12. Intravenous paracetamol is as effective as intravenous morphine and superior to intramuscular piroxicam for analgesia in renal colic (**N**) (**Level II**).
13. There is no difference between pethidine and morphine for analgesia in renal colic (**U**) (**Level II**).

### Herpes zoster

1. Antiviral agents started within 72 hours of onset of the herpes zoster rash accelerate the resolution of acute pain (**U**) (**Level I**) but do not reduce the incidence, severity and duration of postherpetic neuralgia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
  2. Immunisation of persons aged 60 years or older with VZV vaccine reduces the incidence of herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
  3. Amitriptyline (used in low doses for 90 days from onset of the herpes zoster rash) reduces the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia (**U**) (**Level II**).
  4. Topical aspirin, topical lignocaine patch or controlled-release oxycodone provide analgesia in acute pain due to herpes zoster (**U**) (**Level II**).
- Provision of early and appropriate analgesia is an important component of the management of herpes zoster and may have benefits in reducing the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia (**U**).

### Acute cardiac pain

1. Morphine is an effective and appropriate analgesic for acute cardiac pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
  2. Nitroglycerine is an effective and appropriate agent in the treatment of acute ischaemic chest pain (**U**) (**Level IV**).
- The mainstay of analgesia in acute coronary syndrome is the restoration of adequate myocardial oxygenation, nitroglycerine, beta blockers and strategies to improve coronary vascular perfusion (**U**).
- The routine use of supplemental oxygen in acute myocardial infarction may not be beneficial (**N**).

### Acute pain associated with haematological disorders

1. Parenteral corticosteroids reduce the duration of severe pain, analgesia requirements and length of hospital stay, without major adverse effects, during sickle cell crises (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. There is no evidence that fluid replacement therapy reduces pain associated with sickle cell crises (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Hydroxyurea decreases the frequency of acute crises, life-threatening complications and transfusion requirements in sickle cell disease (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Zinc reduces the incidence of painful sickle cell crises (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).



5. Intravenous opioid loading optimises analgesia in the early stages of an acute sickle cell crisis. Effective analgesia may be continued with intravenous opioid therapy, optimally as PCA, or as oral opioids (**S**) (**Level II**).
6. Oxygen supplementation does not decrease pain during a sickle cell crisis (**U**) (**Level II**) but hyperbaric oxygen may be effective (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
- Pethidine should be avoided for the treatment of acute pain in sickle cell disease or acute porphyria, with increased seizure risk being a potential problem (**U**).

### Acute headache

#### Tension-type headache

1. Acupuncture is possibly effective in the treatment of tension-type headache (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Simple analgesics such as paracetamol or NSAIDs, either alone or combined, are effective in the treatment of episodic tension-type headache (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Metoclopramide, metamizole and chlorpromazine as parenteral treatments of tension-type headache have high efficacy (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. The combination of caffeine/aspirin/paracetamol is superior to paracetamol in the treatment of episodic tension-type headache (**Q**) (**Level I**).

#### Migraine

5. Paracetamol is effective in the treatment of migraine, however less than other analgesics; the efficacy is increased when combined with metoclopramide (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Aspirin, ibuprofen, diclofenac and dipyron are effective in the treatment of migraine; soluble preparations of ibuprofen provide a faster onset (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. For sumatriptan, subcutaneous administration achieves the fastest onset of effect and highest efficacy (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
8. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is effective in controlling pain in migraine, but no other symptoms and outcomes (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. A significant placebo effect occurs in migraine treatment (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]), which leads to an underestimation of treatment effects of analgesic compounds (**Level II**).
10. All triptans are more effective than placebo in the treatment of severe migraine (**S**) (**Level I**), however 30–40% of patients may not respond (**N**) (**Level I**).
11. Parenteral antiemetics (metoclopramide or droperidol) are effective in the treatment of migraine (**S**) (**Level I**).
12. Triptans and mefenamic acid are effective in treatment of menstruation-related migraine (**N**) (**Level I**).
13. Some opioids are more effective than placebo in the treatment of acute migraine (**N**) (**Level I**), but their use in this setting is associated with significant adverse effects and poor outcomes (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
14. Pethidine is less effective than most other migraine treatments and should not be used (**U**) (**Level I**).
15. Magnesium IV has no analgesic effect compared to placebo in migraine (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. Parenteral prochlorperazine, chlorpromazine or droperidol are effective in the treatment of migraine, especially in the emergency department (**U**) (**Level II**).
17. A “stratified care strategy” is effective in treating migraine (**U**) (**Level II**).

18. Ergotamine derivatives, but not triptans, increase the rate of severe myocardial ischaemic events (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
19. Migraine in pregnancy is a risk factor for gestational hypertension, preeclampsia and cardiovascular complications (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

#### *Cluster headache*

20. Parenteral triptans (sumatriptan or zolmitriptan) or high-flow oxygen therapy are effective treatments for cluster headache attacks (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

#### *Postdural puncture headache*

21. There is no evidence that bed rest or fluid supplementation are beneficial in the treatment and prevention of postdural puncture headache (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  22. Epidural blood patch administration is more effective than conservative treatment or a sham procedure in the treatment of postdural puncture headache (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  23. Morphine, cosyntropin and aminophylline are successful treatments for postdural puncture headache; dexamethasone is not, with inconclusive data for fentanyl, caffeine and indomethacin (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  24. The incidence of postdural puncture headache is reduced by using smaller-gauge spinal or non-cutting bevel needles or by orientating the cutting bevel parallel to the spinal sagittal plane (**S**) (**Level I**).
  25. IV theophylline, IV hydrocortisone, gabapentin and pregabalin are effective in the treatment of postdural puncture headache (**N**) (**Level II**).
- Opioids should be used with extreme caution in the treatment of headache; pethidine should not be used (**S**).
  - Frequent use (>8–10 days/month) of analgesics, triptans and ergot derivatives in the treatment of recurrent acute headache may lead to medication overuse headache (**U**).

#### *Acute pain associated with neurological disorders*

1. Various anticonvulsants have an effect in the treatment of neuropathic pain associated with multiple sclerosis (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. Cannabinoids have a clinically small effect on spasticity caused by multiple sclerosis; the effect on neuropathic pain associated with multiple sclerosis is unclear and may depend on the preparation used (**N**) (**Level I**).
  3. With cannabinoid use in multiple sclerosis, serious adverse psychopathological effects occur in nearly 1% of patients (**N**) (**Level I**).
- Treatment of acute pain associated with neurological disorders is based largely on evidence from trials for the treatment of a variety of chronic neuropathic pain states.

#### *Orofacial pain*

##### *Acute dental pain*

1. NSAIDs and emergency pulpectomy reduce pain in patients with acute apical periodontitis (**N**) (**Level I**) with insufficient evidence to support analgesic benefit from adding antibiotics (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).

##### *Dental extraction*

2. Paracetamol, nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs provide safe and effective analgesia with minimal adverse effects following dental extraction (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs provide similar analgesia, which is superior to paracetamol, codeine, combinations of paracetamol/codeine (**N**) (**Level I**) and pethidine/tramadol (**N**) (**Level II**) after dental extraction.

4. Combinations of paracetamol with ibuprofen (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and other nonselective NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level I**) provide superior analgesia to either drug alone after dental extraction.
5. Tramadol provides equal analgesia to paracetamol/weak opioid and aspirin/weak opioid combinations (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and tramadol/paracetamol combinations provide superior analgesia to tramadol alone after dental extraction (**N**) (**Level I**).
6. Perioperative corticosteroid administration reduces swelling, but not pain (**U**) (**Level I**), and reduces postoperative nausea (**U**) (**Level II**) following third molar extraction.

### *Tonsillectomy*

7. Paracetamol and NSAIDs are effective analgesics after tonsillectomy (**N**) (**Level I**); paracetamol may be comparable to nNSAIDs in this setting (**N**) (**Level II**)
8. Nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level I**), in particular aspirin and ketorolac (**U**) (**Level II**), increase the risk of reoperation for bleeding after tonsillectomy in adults, but not in children (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Intraoperative dexamethasone administration reduces postoperative pain, nausea and vomiting and time to resumption of oral intake post-tonsillectomy (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), with no increase in adverse effects (**R**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
10. Peritonsillar infiltration or topical application of local anaesthetics produces a modest reduction in acute post-tonsillectomy pain with topical application and infiltration being equally effective (**U**) (**Level I**).
11. Perioperative antibiotics show no benefit in post-tonsillectomy pain, but increase adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I**).
12. Preoperative gabapentinoids improve analgesia after tonsillectomy (**N**) (**Level II**).
13. Peritonsillar infiltration with tramadol or ketamine may reduce post-tonsillectomy pain and analgesia requirements but was no more effective than equivalent doses administered parenterally (**U**) (**Level II**).

### *Pharyngitis*

14. Corticosteroids (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and antibiotics (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) improve analgesia and reduce duration of pain in pharyngitis.
15. Paracetamol, NSAIDs (nonselective NSAIDs or coxibs) and opioids, administered as monotherapy or in combination, are effective analgesics in acute pharyngitis (**U**) (**Level I**).
16. Benzylamine spray (**N**) (**Level I**) and other topical analgesics (**N**) (**Level II**) provide analgesia superior to placebo in acute sore throat with minimal adverse effects.
17. Corticosteroids reduce acute pain associated with peritonsillar abscess (following drainage and antibiotics) (**U**) (**Level II**).

### *Sinusitis*

18. Oral corticosteroids have no analgesic effect in sinusitis (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), but intranasal corticosteroids reduce facial pain (**N**) (**Level I**).

### *Oral mucositis*

19. Opioids, via PCA or a continuous infusion, provide effective analgesia in mucositis; PCA is associated with reduced opioid requirements and pain duration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
20. Topical treatments (**U**) (**Level I**), including povidone-iodine (**U**) (**Level I**), doxepin mouthwash (**N**) (**Level II**) and morphine (**N**) (**Level II**), provide analgesia in mucositis.
21. There is limited evidence that oral laser light therapy reduces mucositis pain and progression (**U**) (**Level II**).

- ☑ Codeine should not be used in children, especially after adenoidectomy or tonsillectomy, due to an increased risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**).
- ☑ Recurrent or persistent orofacial pain requires biopsychosocial assessment and appropriate multidisciplinary approaches (**U**).
- ☑ Neuropathic orofacial pain, which is often post-traumatic (iatrogenic), may be exacerbated by repeated dental procedures, incorrect drug therapy or psychosocial factors (**S**).

### *Acute pain in patients with HIV infection*

1. High-concentration capsaicin patches have limited efficacy in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
  2. Smoking cannabis is effective in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS, although potential study bias and legal constraints mean that this is not recommended as routine treatment (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  3. Lamotrigine is not effective in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS (**R**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  4. HIV/AIDS patients with a history of problematic drug use report higher opioid analgesic use but also more intense pain (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
  5. Pain, and notably neuropathic pain, is common in patients with HIV (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- ☑ HIV/AIDS has become a chronic, manageable condition; in view of limited specific evidence, the treatment of pain in patients with HIV/AIDS should be based on similar principles to those for the management of acute, cancer and chronic pain in the general population (**N**).
  - ☑ Interactions between antiretroviral and antibiotic medications and analgesics should be considered in this population (**U**).

### *Acute cancer pain*

---

1. Transmucosal fentanyl formulations are rapidly effective in treating acute breakthrough pain in cancer patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Radiotherapy and bone-targeting agents (bisphosphonates, denosumab) are effective treatments of acute cancer pain due to bone metastases (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  3. Neurolytic coeliac plexus block in pancreatic cancer lowers pain intensity and opioid analgesic requirements for at least 8 weeks (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  4. Patient education about cancer pain is a key factor in optimising pain management (**N**) (**Level I**).
  5. Opioid doses for individual patients with cancer pain should be titrated to achieve maximum analgesic benefit with minimal adverse effects (**S**) (**Level II**).
  6. Analgesic medications prescribed for cancer pain should be adjusted to alterations of pain intensity (**U**) (**Level III**).
  7. Neuropathic pain or mixed nociceptive-neuropathic pain has an estimated frequency of 40% in patients with cancer (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
- ☑ Acute pain in patients with cancer often signals disease progression; sudden severe pain in patients with cancer should be recognised as a medical emergency and immediately assessed and treated (**U**).
  - ☑ Prompt assessment and fast coordinated management of spinal metastases with suspected spinal cord compression is required to mitigate against neurological deficit (**N**).
  - ☑ Cancer patients receiving controlled-release opioids need access to immediate-release opioids for titration of breakthrough pain; selection of breakthrough medication should consider the time course and aetiology of the pain flare (**S**).
  - ☑ If nausea and vomiting accompany acute cancer pain, parenteral opioids are needed (**U**).

- ☑ Transdermal opioids are inappropriate to control acute unstable pain (**N**).
- ☑ High interindividual variability in opioid conversion rates dictates that all opioid rotations should be individualised and monitored, particularly where higher opioid doses are in use (**N**).

### Acute pain management in intensive care

---

1. Remifentanyl provides no advantages over other opioids in ventilated intensive care unit patients (**R**) (**Level I**).
  2. Carbamazepine and gabapentin may reduce the pain associated with Guillain-Barre syndrome, based on limited and low-quality evidence (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  3. Plasma exchange in acute Guillain-Barre syndrome improves outcome including analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  4. NSAIDs and paracetamol improve analgesia in selected intensive care unit patients (**N**) (**Level II**).
  5. Daily interruptions of sedative infusions reduce duration of ventilation and ICU stay without causing adverse psychological outcomes (**U**) (**Level II**) or increasing the risk of myocardial ischaemia (**U**) (**Level III-1**).
  6. The formal assessment and management of pain and agitation in ventilated intensive care unit patients decreases the incidence of pain and the duration of ventilation (**N**) (**Level III-1**).
  7. Procedures such as endotracheal tube suctioning are consistently reported as uncomfortable and painful (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
- ☑ Observation of behavioural and physiological responses permits assessment of pain in unconscious patients (**U**).
  - ☑ Routine monitoring for pain in sedated intensive care patients should be performed, using the Behavioural Pain Scale and the Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool (**N**).
  - ☑ Intensive care unit patients should be provided with appropriate analgesia prior to and during potentially painful procedures (**S**).
  - ☑ Opioids are the recommended first-line analgesic agents in ventilated intensive care patients (**N**).

### Acute pain management in emergency departments

---

1. Appropriate doses of intravenous opioids are effective in treating acute severe pain in the emergency department and ideally should be titrated according to nurse-initiated and patient-driven protocols; there is no preference for a specific opioid (**N**) (**Level I**).

#### *Abdominal pain*

2. Provision of analgesia does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain and does not increase the risk of errors in clinical management (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

#### *Migraine (see also Section 8.6.5)*

3. NSAIDs, triptans, phenothiazines (prochlorperazine, chlorpromazine) and metoclopramide are effective to treat migraine in the emergency department (**S**) (**Level I**).

#### *Fractured neck of femur*

4. Nerve blocks with local anaesthetics reduce pain and analgesia requirements in fractured neck of femur (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. Femoral nerve blocks in combination with intravenous opioids are superior to intravenous opioids alone in the treatment of pain from a fractured neck of femur (**U**) (**Level II**).

### Local anaesthesia

6. Buffering of lignocaine with bicarbonate reduces the pain of infiltration, particularly when using lignocaine with adrenaline (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  7. Topical local anaesthetic agents (including those in liposomal formulations) (**U**) (**Level I**) or topical local anaesthetic-adrenaline agents (**U**) (**Level II**) provide effective analgesia for wound care in the emergency department.
- To ensure optimal management of acute pain, emergency departments should adopt systems to ensure adequate assessment of pain, provision of timely, adequate and appropriate analgesia, frequent monitoring and reassessment of pain (**U**).

### Prehospital analgesia

---

1. Intravenous morphine, fentanyl and tramadol are equally effective in the prehospital setting (**N**) (**Level II**).
  2. Nitrous oxide is an effective analgesic agent in prehospital situations (**S**) (**Level II**).
  3. Methoxyflurane, in low concentrations, is an effective analgesic with rapid onset in the prehospital and hospital setting with good safety data (**S**) (**Level II**).
  4. Ketamine is a safe and effective analgesic in the prehospital setting (**S**) (**Level II**).
  5. Effective early treatment of trauma pain may reduce the incidence of post-traumatic stress disorder (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
  6. Moderate to severe pain is common in both adult and paediatric patients in the prehospital setting (**U**) (**Level IV**).
  7. Oral transmucosal fentanyl may be an effective and easy to administer alternative to intravenous morphine for trauma pain in the prehospital setting (**N**) (**Level IV**).
- Nonpharmacological measures are effective in providing pain relief and should always be considered and used if practical (**U**).

### Discharge medication for acute pain management

---

1. Short-term opioid therapy may lead to long-term opioid use (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  2. Recent introduction of opioid therapy may increase the risk of falls (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  3. Recent introduction of opioid therapy or recent dose escalation may impair driving (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  4. Many patients who retain unused opioid tablets are willing to share them with others (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
  5. The most common source of prescription opioids for nonmedical use is a friend or relative (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
- Unused opioids prescribed for postoperative pain are potentially a large reservoir for opioid abuse, misuse and diversion (**N**).
- Screening tools used to assess the risk of opioid misuse prior to opioid prescription in chronic pain patients may be used before prescribing discharge opioids (**N**).
- A “universal precautions” approach for opioid prescribing should be used in the setting of prescribing discharge medications (**N**).

## 9. THE PAEDIATRIC PATIENT

### Consequences of early pain and injury

1. Pain and injury in early life cause structural changes in cortical and subcortical pathways and are associated with alteration in somatosensory thresholds in later life (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
2. Analgesia may modulate the long-term effects of pain and injury in early life but more information is required to determine the optimal dosing and type of agents to avoid negative impact of the pharmacological intervention itself (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
3. Improving quality of infant pain management delivery in neonatal intensive care (including pharmacological and nonpharmacological interventions) may result in improved neurodevelopmental outcomes (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

### Paediatric pain assessment

1. Pain measurement tools are available for children of all ages (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
2. Paediatric pain measurement tools must be matched to the age and development of the child (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
- Pain assessment and measurement are important components of paediatric pain management (**U**).
- Pain measurement tools must be appropriate for the clinical context and be explained and used consistently (**Q**).

### Analgesic agents

#### Paracetamol

1. Paracetamol is effective for moderately severe pain and decreases opioid requirements after major surgery in children (**S**) (**Level I**) (PRISMA).
2. Paracetamol has a similar safety and tolerability profile compared with ibuprofen and placebo if prescribed and administered at recommended doses in children (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
- Safe dosing of paracetamol requires consideration of the age and body weight of the child and the duration of therapy (**U**).
- Retrospective epidemiological studies linking paracetamol use to later development of childhood disorders such as asthma are inherently confounded (**N**).

#### Nonselective NSAIDs

1. Nonselective NSAIDs do not increase the risk of either surgical or nonsurgical intervention for bleeding after tonsillectomy in paediatric patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Nonselective NSAIDs are effective for moderately severe pain and decrease opioid requirements after major paediatric surgery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
3. Serious adverse effects after nonselective NSAIDs are rare in children over 6 months of age (**S**) (**Level II**).
4. Short term use of ketorolac does not increase rates of nonunion or reoperation in children undergoing posterior spinal fusion, osteotomy or fracture surgery (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
- Aspirin should be avoided in children (**U**).
- Combined population pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modelling is required to inform targeted dosing recommendations of analgesics in children (**N**).

## Coxibs

- ☑ The safety profile of coxibs in the setting of allergy or contraindication to nonselective NSAID in adults and children is encouraging (**N**).

## Opioids

1. The efficacy of oral codeine in children is unpredictable due to genetic differences in the ability to generate the active metabolite morphine (**S**) (**Level II**), as are adverse effects and serious toxicity (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  2. Young and obese children with history of obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome are at higher risk of developing serious opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**) (**Level IV**).
  3. Safe dosing of opioids requires consideration of the child's age, body weight, comorbidities and ethnicity (**N**) (**Level IV**).
- ☑ Careful titration of opioids is advised according to the individual child's response (analgesia and adverse effects) (**N**).
  - ☑ Because of its unpredictable effect, codeine should not be used in children, especially after adenoidectomy or tonsillectomy, due to an increased risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**).
  - ☑ The practice of applying an occlusive dressing to the skin surface of a transdermal opioid delivery system to limit drug delivery is not supported (**N**).

## Tramadol

1. Tramadol has similar efficacy to opioids in children of all ages administered by various routes for multiple surgery types (**N**) (**Level II**).
- ☑ Tramadol shares some adverse effects with the opioid class in children, with similar or reduced rates of nausea and vomiting, sedation and fatigue but less constipation and pruritus (**N**).
  - ☑ Tramadol may cause less ventilatory impairment in adults and children. However, as its active opioid metabolite (M1) is produced by CYP2D6, it may share in part the concerns raised for codeine (and hydrocodone) in patients who are ultrametabolisers, particularly when at risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment (**N**).
  - ☑ Tramadol concentrated drops formulation use is potentially harmful in children with possible dosing confusion (drops with millilitres) and resultant overdose (**N**).

## Ketamine

1. Low-dose ketamine bolus IV perioperatively is similarly effective to opioids and superior to placebo in reducing early pain scores and analgesic requirements in children (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  2. Low-dose ketamine bolus IV perioperatively does not increase the postoperative incidence of nausea and vomiting, sedation, agitation, dreams or hallucinations in children (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
  3. Peritonsillar infiltration and topical application of ketamine for paediatric tonsillectomy reduces early pain scores and analgesic requirements versus placebo (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  4. When added to multimodal analgesia, low-dose intra and postoperative ketamine infusion for minor or moderately invasive paediatric surgery is not opioid sparing with similarly low pain scores vs placebo (**N**) (**Level II**).
- ☑ High-dose long-term ketamine is neurotoxic in animal models. The neurodevelopmental impact in children of subanaesthetic/analgesic doses of ketamine administered by bolus or postoperative infusion is unclear (**N**).
  - ☑ The benefit of perioperative ketamine in preventing remifentanyl-induced hyperalgesia has not been adequately assessed in paediatric surgery (**N**).



### Alpha-2-delta ligands (*gabapentin/pregabalin*)

1. Preoperative oral clonidine reduces postoperative pain scores and analgesic requirement in children compared to placebo or midazolam but not fentanyl (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. Preoperative oral clonidine reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting in children compared to placebo or midazolam (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  3. Intraoperative dexmedetomidine reduces postoperative pain scores and need for opioid rescue in children compared to placebo via intravenous (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and intranasal route (**N**) (**Level II**).
- Alpha-2 adrenergic agonists offer benefits in addition to analgesia in children in the perioperative, intensive care and procedural settings. These benefits include anxiolysis, sedation, behavioural modification, reduction of emergence agitation and prevention or treatment of opioid withdrawal (facilitating opioid weaning) (**N**).

### Corticosteroids

1. Dexamethasone reduces pain post tonsillectomy, postoperative vomiting and time to soft diet commencement in children (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Dexamethasone does not increase the overall risk of bleeding post tonsillectomy but increases the risk of reoperation for bleeding in children (**Q**) (**Level I**).
3. Dexamethasone (given in addition to antibiotics) shortens the time to onset of pain relief in pharyngitis in children (**N**) (**Level I**).

### Opioid infusions and PCA

1. In ventilated preterm neonates, routine use of morphine infusions does not affect mortality, duration of ventilation or neurological outcomes (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), including when followed up as older children (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
  2. Postoperative intravenous opioid requirements vary with age in neonates, infants and children (**U**) (**Level II**).
  3. Intermittent intramuscular injections are distressing for children and are less effective for pain control than intravenous infusions (**U**) (**Level III-1**).
  4. Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) can provide safe and effective analgesia for children as young as 5 years old (**S**) (**Level III-3**).
  5. Intravenous opioids via continuous infusion, nurse-controlled analgesia and parental proxy use of PCA devices can be used effectively in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
  6. Nurse-controlled analgesia (**N**) (**Level III-2**) and parental proxy use of PCA devices in children (**N**) (**Level III-3**) may require more rescue interventions (such as naloxone, airway management or intensive care) but this may reflect the younger patient population where this technique is offered.
- Initial doses of opioid should be based on the age, weight and clinical status of the child and then titrated against the individual's response (**U**).
- Effective PCA prescription in children incorporates a bolus that is adequate for control of movement-related pain, and may include a low-dose background infusion (**W**).

### Regional analgesia

1. Topical local anaesthetic does not adequately control pain associated with circumcision in awake neonates (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Caudal local anaesthetic and dorsal penile nerve block provide perioperative analgesia for circumcision in infants to adolescents (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

3. Caudal local anaesthetic in addition to general anaesthesia for circumcision does not reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting or the need for early rescue or other analgesia in (infant to adolescent) boys, when compared to parenteral analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. In acute otitis media, topical local anaesthetic drops are effective in children compared to placebo and equivalent to naturopathic drops (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. Ketamine added to caudal local anaesthetic for paediatric day-stay surgery prolongs analgesia but not motor block (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); however concerns regarding neurotoxicity remain.
6. Clonidine improves analgesia in children when added to caudal local anaesthetic blocks (**S**) (**Level I**) [PRISMA] and epidural local anaesthetic infusions (**U**) (**Level II**).
7. In children having scoliosis surgery, the addition of epidural local anaesthetic infusion to IV PCA morphine improves pain scores and patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I**) and decreases postoperative nausea (**N**) (**Level II**).
8. Wound infiltration, peripheral nerve blocks, and caudal local anaesthetic provide effective analgesia after day-case paediatric inguinal surgery (**U**) (**Level II**).
9. Epidural infusions of local anaesthetic in children provide similar levels of analgesia compared to systemic opioid infusion (**U**) (**Level II**) and intravenous patient-controlled analgesia (**N**) (**Level III-3 SR**).
10. Epidural opioids alone are less effective than local anaesthetic or combinations of local anaesthetic and opioid in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
11. Intrathecal opioids provide prolonged analgesia after surgery in children and reduce blood loss during paediatric spinal fusion (**U**) (**Level II**).
12. Continuous epidural infusions provide effective postoperative analgesia in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
13. Continuous epidural infusions are safe in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**) if appropriate doses and equipment are used by experienced practitioners, with adequate monitoring and management of complications (**S**) (**Level IV**).
14. Complications of epidural infusions are rare; the rates are slightly higher in neonates and infants versus older children (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
15. Peripheral nerve and neuraxial blocks (as single injections and continuous catheters) are safe and effective analgesic techniques in children (**N**) (**Level IV**).
16. Placement of neuraxial blocks in children under general anaesthesia is not associated with an increased rate of complications (**N**) (**Level IV**).
17. Caudal local anaesthetic blocks provide effective analgesia for lower abdominal, perineal and lower limb surgery and have a low incidence of serious complications (**S**) (**Level IV**).

### Management of procedural pain in children

---

1. Sweet-tasting solutions (sucrose, glucose and other) reduce pain scores and behavioural response for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Breastfeeding reduces infant heart rate response and crying compared to positioning, holding by mother, placebo, pacifier use, no intervention and/or oral sucrose for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Supplemental breast milk reduces heart rate response and crying when compared to placebo but not when compared to sucrose, glycine, pacifier use, rocking or no intervention for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

4. Sweet-tasting solutions preimmunisation reduce incidence and duration of crying in infants (1–12 months) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) but not in children older than 12 months (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Providing physical comfort measures, including kangaroo care (maternal or alternate provider), facilitated tucking (swaddling) or non-nutritive sucking (alone or combined with sweet-tasting solutions) reduces pain experienced by term and preterm neonates having skin-breaking procedures (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. EMLA® is an effective topical anaesthetic for children but amethocaine is superior for reducing needle-insertion pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. Topical local anaesthetic application (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), inhalation of nitrous oxide (50%) or the combination of both provides effective and safe analgesia for minor procedures in children (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
8. Distraction reduces pain (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and hypnosis reduces both pain and distress associated with needle-related procedures in children and adolescents (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Active and passive music therapy reduces pain and anxiety associated with needle-related procedures in children (**N**) (**Level I**).
10. Combinations of hypnotic and analgesic agents are effective for procedures with moderate pain severity in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
11. Prior application of nonpharmacological physical interventions (cold and vibration) reduced the pain of venipuncture in children (**N**) (**Level II**).
12. Intranasal fentanyl is equivalent to intravenous or intramuscular morphine in reducing pain associated with paediatric fracture presenting to the emergency department (**N**) (**Level II**) and incorporated into a triage protocol achieves earlier onset opioid analgesia compared to intravenous morphine intervention (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
13. In paediatric trauma, prehospital administration of intranasal fentanyl and inhaled subanaesthetic doses of methoxyflurane provides equivalent analgesia to intravenous morphine (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
14. Ketamine is an effective analgesic for children in the prehospital and emergency department settings and is safe and effective for paediatric procedural pain management (**N**) (**Level IV**).
- Inadequate monitoring of the child, lack of adequate resuscitation skills and equipment, and the use of multiple medicine combinations has been associated with major adverse outcomes during procedural analgesia and sedation (**U**).
- Hypnosis requires teaching by a trained professional but distraction can be readily provided by staff or parents and should be routinely offered in the paediatric setting (**N**).

### Acute pain in children with cancer

---

1. Patient-controlled analgesia and continuous opioid infusions are equally effective in the treatment of pain in mucositis in children but opioid consumption and duration of pain is less with patient-controlled analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. There is very limited evidence that low-level laser treatment, topical Vitamin E and debridement reduces the severity of the mucositis in children (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Patient-controlled morphine and hydromorphone are equally effective for the control of pain associated with oral mucositis in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Topical local anaesthetic application for children having central venous port access is effective and analgesia is not further improved by oral analgesics (morphine or paracetamol) (**N**) (**Level II**).

- ☑ In paediatric cancer pain management, the same therapeutic approaches as in adults are used, although evidence is limited (**N**).
- ☑ The World Health Organization has removed codeine from the management approach to paediatric cancer pain reducing the number of tiers from three to two: with tier one including nonopioid analgesics and adjuvants and tier two including strong opioids (**N**).

### Paediatric migraine

---

1. In children and adolescents, effective migraine treatments include ibuprofen and intranasal sumatriptan, however there is a significant placebo response rate in this setting (**N**) (**Level I**).
  2. Nonpharmacological preventive therapies including relaxation training, biofeedback and cognitive-behavioural therapy reduce the intensity of headache in adolescents for 1 year (**N**) (**Level I**).
- ☑ Guidelines for the treatment of migraine in children and adolescents recommend environment modification, paracetamol, ibuprofen, naproxen (or other nonselective NSAIDs), dopamine antagonists (if nausea prominent), fluid therapy and intranasal (and oral) triptans. Nonpharmacological interventions should also be considered based on their efficacy as preventive strategies (**N**).

## 10. OTHER SPECIFIC PATIENT GROUPS

---

### The pregnant patient

---

#### *Use of analgesics in pregnancy*

1. Short-term use of NSAIDs in late pregnancy is associated with a significant increase in the risk of premature closure of the ductus arteriosus (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  2. No significant impairments for cognitive, psychomotor or observed behavioural outcomes are observed in children after chronic intrauterine opioid exposure (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
  3. Use of NSAIDs during pregnancy may be associated with an increased risk of miscarriage, however study results are contradictory (**W**) (**Level III-2**).
  4. Epidemiological data show an association between paracetamol use during pregnancy and subsequent development of childhood wheezing and asthma but causation has not been proven (**N**) (**Level III-3 SR**).
- ☑ For pain management in pregnancy nonpharmacological treatment options should be considered where possible before analgesic medications are used (**U**).
  - ☑ Use of medications for pain in pregnancy should be guided by published recommendations; ongoing analgesic use requires close liaison between the health professional managing the pregnancy and the health professional managing the pain (**U**).
  - ☑ Nonselective NSAIDs and Coxibs should be used with caution in the last trimester of pregnancy and should be avoided after the 32<sup>nd</sup> week (**U**).

#### *Painful conditions in pregnancy*

1. Exercises or acupuncture reduce low-back and pelvic-girdle pain during pregnancy (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Chiropractic care reduces low-back pain during pregnancy (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).

#### *Neuraxial and regional analgesia*

1. Epidural and combined spinal-epidural analgesia provide superior pain relief for labour and childbirth compared with all other analgesic techniques (**S**), however with no difference in maternal satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) except in comparison with remifentanyl IV PCA (**N**) (**Level II**).

2. Epidural analgesia reduces the risk of fetal acidosis (**N**), increases the duration of the second stage of labour slightly (**Q**) and the rate of instrumental birth (**U**) but does not increase the rate of Caesarean delivery (**U**) or long-term backache (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Early versus late initiation of epidural analgesia leads to no clinically significant differences in outcome (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Lower concentrations of local anaesthetics for epidural analgesia in labour result in a shorter duration of second stage of labour, fewer assisted vaginal births, greater ambulation and less urinary retention than higher concentrations (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. In comparison with epidural analgesia, combined spinal-epidural analgesia reduces time to effective analgesia (**U**), does not increase maternal satisfaction (**U**) and increases the incidence of mild pruritus (compared to low-dose epidurals) (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Local anaesthetic nerve blocks (in particular paracervical blocks) provide better analgesia than placebo, nonopioids and opioids for labour pain but with an increased rate of adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. Patient-controlled epidural analgesia provides effective analgesia for labour (**U**) but optimal settings (**U**) (**Level I**), the need for a background infusion and the utility of programmed intermittent boluses remain unclear (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
8. There is no significant difference between use of bupivacaine and ropivacaine for epidural analgesia in labour for any outcome (**U**) (**Level I**).
9. Single-injection intrathecal opioids provide comparable early labour analgesia to epidural local anaesthetics, with increased pruritus but no difference in nausea (**U**) (**Level I**).

### *Systemic analgesia*

10. Analgesic concentrations of inhaled volatile anaesthetics provide superior analgesia in labour but more drowsiness, compared to nitrous oxide (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
11. Nitrous oxide has some analgesic efficacy in labour pain (**S**), increases maternal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, dizziness) (**N**) but has no adverse effects on the newborn (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); pain relief is comparable to pethidine but inferior to epidural analgesia (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
12. Use of nonopioid analgesics alone for labour analgesia is not supported by current evidence (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
13. Parenteral opioids provide moderate analgesic effects in labour pain (**N**), are inferior to epidural analgesia (**N**) and cause increased adverse maternal effects (sedation, nausea, vomiting) (**N**) and adverse short-term effects on the newborn, although long-term effects remain unclear (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
14. Remifentanyl intravenous PCA provides better analgesia in labour compared to parenteral pethidine (**N**) (**Level I**) and probably nitrous oxide (**N**) (**Level II**) but is inferior to epidural analgesia (**N**) (**Level I**).

### *Complementary and other methods of pain relief in labour*

15. Continuous or one-to-one support by a midwife or trained layperson during labour reduces analgesic use, rate of instrumental and operative birth and dissatisfaction (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
16. Immersion in water during labour may reduce the requirements for regional and neuraxial analgesia, without any increase of adverse effects on mother or newborn compared to standard care (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
17. Relaxation by use of instructions and yoga, but not by music or “audioanalgesia”, may reduce labour pain intensity and increases maternal satisfaction compared to standard care (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

18. Acupuncture and acupressure reduce labour pain, use of pharmacological pain relief, instrumental birth rates and increase satisfaction with pain management compared to standard care or placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
19. Massage reduces pain during the first stage of labour and improves emotional wellbeing (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
20. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes in labour, with the exception of reduction of reports of severe pain when applied to acupuncture points (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
21. Hypnosis (**R**), biofeedback (**N**), sterile water injections intra or subcutaneously (**N**) and aromatherapy (**N**) have no effect on labour pain or other outcomes (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

### *Pain relief after Caesarean delivery*

22. Local anaesthetic wound infiltration, in particular abdominal nerve blocks, reduce opioid consumption following Caesarean delivery (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
  23. Local anaesthetic transversus abdominis plane blocks reduce postoperative opioid requirements and pain scores after Caesarean delivery but only when intrathecal morphine is not used (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  24. In relation to controls only and with no direct comparison between the two approaches, local anaesthetic transversus abdominis plane blocks performed by a posterior approach provide longer duration of benefit versus the lateral approach after lower abdominal incision surgery including Caesarean delivery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
  25. Epidural (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]) and intrathecal morphine (**N**) (**Level I**) and patient-controlled epidural analgesia (**N**) (**Level II**) provide effective analgesia after Caesarean delivery but neuraxial morphine increases the rate of pruritus and nausea compared with systemic administration (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
- Remifentanyl IV PCA for relief of labour pain carries a risk of maternal respiratory depression; use is recommended only if there is one-on-one continuous presence of a midwife, continuous oxygen saturation monitoring and continuous cardiocotocograph monitoring (as an indirect method of detecting global hypoxaemia) (**N**).
  - Transversus abdominis plane blocks after Caesarean delivery may result in high plasma concentrations of local anaesthetic and potential toxicity; minimum effective doses should be used (**N**).

### *Lactation*

1. Local anaesthetics, paracetamol and several NSAIDs, in particular ibuprofen, are considered to be safe in the lactating patient (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  2. Morphine, fentanyl, methadone, and short-term oxycodone immediately after giving birth are considered to be safe in the lactating patient and are preferred over pethidine (**S**) (**Level IV**).
  3. Repeated dosing of codeine or oxycodone in lactating patients should be avoided if possible and the infant monitored for central nervous system depression (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- Prescribing medications during lactation requires consideration of possible transfer into breast milk, uptake by the infant and potential adverse effects for the infant; it should follow available prescribing guidelines (**U**).

### *Pain in the perineum*

1. Routine episiotomy does not reduce perineal pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Continuous suturing of all layers compared with interrupted suturing for repair of episiotomy or second-degree tears reduces perineal pain and analgesic use in the postpartum period (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

3. Paracetamol and NSAIDs are effective in treating perineal pain after childbirth (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. NSAIDs, but not paracetamol, are effective in treating pain from uterine cramping after vaginal birth (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. There is limited evidence to support the effectiveness of local cooling treatments in treatment of perineal pain after childbirth (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Topical local anaesthetic preparations are not effective for perineal pain after childbirth (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. There is insufficient evidence to recommend any specific treatments for nipple pain and breast engorgement (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
- Pain after childbirth requires appropriate treatment as it coincides with new emotional, physical and learning demands and may trigger postnatal depression (**U**).
- Management of breast and nipple pain should target the cause (**U**).

### The older patient

---

1. Topical nsNSAIDs for localised pain provide effective analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review] with lower plasma concentrations and fewer gastrointestinal adverse effects than oral nsNSAIDs (**S**) (**Level I**); this may improve safety in the elderly.
2. PCA and epidural analgesia are more effective in older people than conventional opioid regimens (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Postoperative cognitive dysfunction is relatively common after surgery and the older patient is particularly at risk (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
4. Experimental pain thresholds to thermal stimuli are modestly increased in older people (**W**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
5. Reported frequency and intensity of acute pain in clinical situations may be reduced in the older person (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Common unidimensional self-report measures of pain can be used in the older patient in the acute pain setting; in the clinical setting, the verbal descriptor and numerical rating scales are preferred (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
7. Undertreatment of acute pain is more likely to occur in cognitively impaired patients (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
8. The use of nsNSAIDs and coxibs in older people requires caution, although use of opioids may result in more complications (**Q**) (**Level III-2**); paracetamol is the preferred nonopioid analgesic (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
9. There is an age-related decrease in opioid requirements; significant interpatient variability persists (**U**) (**Level IV**).
10. The age-related decrease in opioid requirements is related more to the changes in pharmacodynamics that accompany ageing than to the changes in pharmacokinetics (**S**) (**Level IV**).
- The assessment of pain and evaluation of pain relief therapies in the older patient may present problems, arising from differences in reporting, cognitive impairment and difficulties in measurement (**U**).
- Measures of present pain may be more reliable than past pain, especially in patients with some cognitive impairment (**U**).
- The physiological changes associated with ageing are progressive. While the rate of change can vary markedly between individuals and is related to frailty, these changes may decrease the dose (maintenance and/or bolus) of drug required for pain relief and may lead to increased accumulation of active metabolites (**U**).

## Culturally responsive care for Culturally and Linguistically Diverse patients

---

1. Disparities in assessment, analgesic requirements and effective treatment of pain exist across ethnic groups **(N)** **(Level III-3)**.
- Cultural competence of health professionals supported by cultural competency training improves health outcomes for culturally and linguistically diverse patients **(N)**.
- If language proficiency poses a communication barrier, an accredited medical interpreter should be included when conducting a pain assessment, to facilitate a positive outcome for the patient **(N)**.
- Ethnic and cultural background of both health professional and patient can significantly affect the ability to assess and treat acute pain **(U)**.
- Multilingual printed information and pain measurement scales are useful in managing patients from different cultural or ethnic backgrounds **(U)**.
- Pain assessment and management should be done on an individual patient basis. Differences between ethnic and cultural groups should not be used to stereotype patients but should only be used to inform of possible cultural preferences **(N)**.

### Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

1. The verbal descriptor scale may be a better choice of pain measurement tool than verbal numerical rating scales in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples **(U)** **(Level III-3)**.
2. Medical comorbidities such as renal impairment are more common in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and may influence the choice of analgesic agent **(U)** **(Level IV)**.
- Heterogeneity between differing populations of Aboriginal peoples may require tailoring of the service delivered to the population being serviced **(N)**.
- Pain expression in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples may not reflect that which is expected by the health professional's cultural background. This places the onus on the health professional to understand nuances of pain expression and beliefs within such populations **(N)**.

### Māori peoples and pain

1. Experimental ischaemic pain is tolerated for longer in Māori people than in European New Zealanders **(N)** **(Level III-2)**.
2. Māori people report higher levels of pain and/or disability with dental pain, gout and after trauma and joint replacement surgery than European New Zealanders **(N)** **(Level III-2)**.
- High healthcare inequalities exist regarding access and quality of care (across age ranges, genders and for various medical conditions) between the Māori and Pacific Islander peoples compared with New Zealanders of European origin **(N)**.
- Māori culture embraces the multidimensional aspects of pain experiences **(N)**.

## The patient with sleep-disordered breathing including obstructive sleep apnoea

---

1. Patients with sleep-disordered breathing, including obstructive sleep apnoea, having surgery are at increased risk of adverse cardiac and respiratory effects **(S)** **(Level III-2 SR)**, in particular cardiac arrest/shock, atrial fibrillation, aspiration pneumonia, acute respiratory distress syndrome and need for intubation, mechanical and noninvasive ventilation **(N)** **(Level III-2)**.
2. Patients with obstructive sleep apnoea have an increased risk of exacerbation of obstructive episodes and hypoxaemia during the postoperative period **(Q)** **(Level III-2)**.
3. Morbidly obese patients may be at increased risk of postoperative hypoxaemia, independent of a diagnosis of obstructive sleep apnoea **(S)** **(Level III-2)**.



4. Continuous positive airway pressure does not increase the risk of anastomotic leak after upper gastrointestinal surgery (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
5. Increasing severity of obstructive sleep apnoea is associated with increased risk of postoperative respiratory complications (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
- The incidence of obstructive sleep apnoea in the surgical patient population is high and the majority (80%) of these patients are undiagnosed (**N**).
- Preoperative screening for obstructive sleep apnoea combined with treatment (ideally instituted preoperatively) and increased postoperative observation may decrease postoperative morbidity and mortality; the STOP-Bang questionnaire can be used to identify patients at risk of significant obstructive sleep apnoea (**N**).
- Patients with obstructive sleep apnoea may have increased sensitivity to opioids (**N**).
- Management strategies that may increase the efficacy and safety of pain relief in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea include multimodal nonsedating opioid-sparing analgesia including regional techniques, continuous positive airway pressure, monitoring and supervision (in a high-dependency area if necessary) and supplemental oxygen (**S**).
- Perioperative commencement of continuous positive airway pressure may be beneficial in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea but requires high levels of supervision and poor patient acceptance and postoperative adherence are significant problems (**N**).

#### The patient with concurrent renal or hepatic disease

---

- Consideration should be given to choice and dose regimen of analgesic agents in patients with hepatic and particularly renal impairment (**U**).

#### The opioid-tolerant patient

---

1. Alpha-2 agonists (clonidine and lofexidine) reduce opioid-withdrawal symptoms (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Remifentanyl use leads to opioid-induced hyperalgesia (**N**), which is attenuated by propofol (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), NMDA-receptor antagonists (**N**) (**Level I**) and pregabalin (**N**) (**Level II**).
3. Gabapentin and pregabalin attenuate opioid-induced hyperalgesia/tolerance and reduce opioid-withdrawal symptoms (**N**) (**Level II**).
4. In opioid-tolerant patients, ketamine improves pain relief after surgery (**S**) (**Level II**) and may reduce opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Opioid-tolerant patients report higher pain scores (**U**), have slower pain resolution leading to longer hospital stay and increased readmissions (**N**) but have a lower incidence of opioid-induced nausea and vomiting (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Opioid-tolerant patients may have significantly higher opioid requirements and interpatient variation in the doses needed than opioid-naïve patients (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
- Usual preadmission opioid regimens should be maintained where possible or appropriate substitutions made (**U**).
- Liaison with all health care professionals involved in the treatment of the opioid-tolerant patient is important (**U**).
- Opioid-tolerant patients are at risk of opioid withdrawal if nonopioid analgesic regimens or tramadol or tapentadol alone are used (**S**).
- PCA settings may need to include a background infusion to replace the usual opioid dose and a higher bolus dose (**U**).
- Neuraxial opioids can be used effectively in opioid-tolerant patients, although higher doses may be required and these doses may be inadequate to prevent withdrawal (**S**).
- Adjuvants are used for their antitolerance, antihyperalgesic, and antiallodynic effects and there is some evidence upon which to base the choice of agent (**S**).

- ☑ In patients with escalating opioid requirements, management considerations are the development of tolerance or opioid-induced hyperalgesia **(N)**.
- ☑ Long-term opioid use may increase the risk of sleep-disordered breathing, which requires appropriate assessment, monitoring and management in the perioperative period **(N)**.
- ☑ Following short-term opioid dose escalation for acute pain, a “reverse analgesic ladder” approach, using stepwise reduction to the patient’s usual opioid regimen is recommended **(N)**.

### The patient with an addiction

---

1. Benzodiazepines are effective for alcohol-withdrawal symptoms, in particular reducing seizures **(N)** **(Level I [Cochrane Review])**.
  2. Poorly managed acute pain episodes may decrease retention in opioid-maintenance programs **(N)** **(Level III-2)**.
  3. Methadone- and buprenorphine-maintenance regimens should be continued throughout acute pain episodes wherever possible **(S)** **(Level III-2)**.
- ☑ There is no cross-tolerance between alcohol or benzodiazepines or central nervous system stimulants and opioids **(S)**.
  - ☑ To achieve better analgesic efficacy, daily methadone and buprenorphine maintenance doses should be divided and given 8 to 12 hourly **(N)**.
  - ☑ Oral naltrexone should be stopped at least 24 hours prior to elective surgery **(U)**; naltrexone implants may need surgical removal in cases of severe acute pain and no opioid responsiveness **(N)**.
  - ☑ Patients who have completed naltrexone therapy should be regarded as opioid naïve; in the immediate post-treatment phase they may be more opioid sensitive **(U)**.

# 1. PHYSIOLOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY OF ACUTE PAIN

---

## 1.1 Applied physiology of acute pain

---

### 1.1.1 Definition of acute pain

---

Pain is defined by the IASP as “an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage, or described in terms of such damage” (Merskey 1994; IASP 2014).

Acute pain is defined as “pain of recent onset and probable limited duration. It usually has an identifiable temporal and causal relationship to injury or disease” (Ready 1992 **GL**). Chronic pain “commonly persists beyond the time of healing of an injury and frequently there may not be any clearly identifiable cause”.

It has proven clinically useful to differentiate acute and chronic pain but it is important to recognise that classification based on time has limitations if the underlying pathophysiology is not also taken into consideration (Flor 2014 **NR**). Recent advances have increased understanding of mechanisms that cause transitions from acute to chronic pain (pain chronicity). This has led to improvements in clinical management and, in the future, it may be possible to more directly target the pathophysiological processes associated with specific pain syndromes (Flor 2012 **NR**; von Hehn 2012 **NR**; Denk 2014 **NR**).

Section 1.1 focuses on the physiology and pathophysiology of the transmission and modulation of painful stimuli. Psychological factors that affect the experience of pain are outlined in Section 1.2

In each individual, the “pain experience” will be a result of the interaction of biological, psychological, environmental and social factors. An integrated multidisciplinary approach to management, which also considers patient preferences and prior experience, is thus encouraged.

### 1.1.2 Nociceptive pathways and pain perception

---

The ability of the somatosensory system to detect noxious and potentially tissue-damaging stimuli (ie nociception) is an important protective feature that involves multiple interacting peripheral and central mechanisms (Woolf 2010 **NR**). In addition to the sensory effects, the perception and experience of pain is multifactorial and will be influenced by genetic, psychological and environmental factors in every individual (Siddall 2004 **NR**; Fields 2009 **NR**).

#### 1.1.2.1 Peripheral nociceptors

---

The detection of noxious stimuli by peripheral sensory nerve endings (nociceptors) first requires the transduction of noxious stimuli into electrical activity and the conduction of these nociceptive signals in peripheral sensory nerves to the central nervous system (CNS) (Woolf 2007 **NR**; Dubin 2010 **NR**). Nociceptive primary afferents are widely distributed throughout the body (skin, muscle, joints, viscera, meninges) and comprise both medium-diameter lightly myelinated A-delta fibres and small-diameter, slow-conducting unmyelinated C fibres. Distinct classes of nociceptors are activated by noxious stimuli, which include intense pressure, extreme temperatures (>40–45°C or <15 °C) and damaging chemicals. The most prevalent subclass of nociceptor is the C-fibre polymodal type, which responds to mechanical, thermal and chemical stimuli, whereas other subclasses are specialised mechanical, heat or cold nociceptors. Each class shows further heterogeneity determined by the differential expression of a repertoire of transduction molecules (Dubin 2010 **NR**). For example, the transient receptor potential (TRP) channel transient receptor potential vanilloid 1 (TRPV1) transduces noxious temperatures from 39–51°C and generates electrical receptor potentials in a class of polymodal C fibres. Mechanosensitive channels have been difficult to identify with certainty. Some C-fibre nociceptors are referred to as “silent” and become responsive to heat and chemical stimuli in the presence of inflammation (Dubin 2010 **NR**).

In addition to many different TRP family members (Patapoutian 2009 **NR**), nociceptors express other ion channels that include ligand-gated channels such as acid-sensing ion channels (ASICs), as well as the voltage-gated sodium, potassium and calcium channels (Gold 2010 **NR**; Waxman 2014 **NR**). The particular expression of these transducers determines which modalities are detected by each set of nociceptors. Nociceptors in visceral tissue are different to those in somatic tissue. In the viscera, high threshold specific nociceptors are unusual and most mechanosensitive afferents code stimulation in a linear manner, which can reach the noxious range. There is a large proportion of silent nociceptors in viscera, which may become active in settings of inflammation (Robinson 2008 **NR**).

C fibres may also be classified by their relationship to trophic factors. Some C-fibre nociceptors are dependent on nerve growth factor (NGF) and express tyrosine kinase receptor (TrkA), which is a neurotrophin receptor. Most of these nociceptors also express substance P and calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) and are classed as peptidergic. Another class of C fibres are not peptidergic but have glial-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) family receptors (GFRa1 and GFRa2) and are thereby targets for GDNF or neurturin. A third group of nociceptors express the purinergic P2X3 receptor; adenosine triphosphate (ATP) acts to stimulate these nociceptors (North 2004 **NR**).

### *Nociceptor plasticity*

Sensitisation is a characteristic of nociceptors. The phenotypes of the nociceptors change in response to nerve injury and inflammation and are not static (Basbaum 2009 **NR**). This dynamic neural plasticity lowers the transduction threshold of nociceptors and contributes to primary hyperalgesia, which is defined as abnormal intensity of pain relative to the stimulus (Sandkuhler 2009 **NR**; Gold 2010 **NR**). Sensitisation is most often produced by chemical signals of tissue damage: such as during infection, inflammation or ischaemia; disruption of cells; degranulation of mast cells; secretions from inflammatory cells; or following induction of enzymes such as cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2).

A majority of chemical mediators act locally at nociceptor terminals by directly targeting ion channels or indirectly by activating intracellular signalling via calcium-permeable channels (Bourinet 2014 **NR**) or membrane receptors (see Table 1.1). NGFs, immune mediators and other chemicals including proteinases (Russell 2009 **NR**), cytokines such as tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha or interleukin B (Schafers 2008 **NR**), and chemokines such as chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 3 (CCL3) (Gold 2010 **NR**; Dawes 2013 **NR**) all have an impact on sensitisation of nociceptors (see Table 1.1).

TRPV1 is an example of a nociceptor transducer that contributes to sensitisation in nociceptor terminals. This is achieved when the thermal and chemical sensitivity of TRPV1 is lowered following direct or indirect modulation by local inflammatory mediators or by noxious environmental chemicals such as capsaicin (which causes the perception of heat and pain elicited by chillies). Neuropeptides (substance P and CGRP) released from the activated peripheral terminals via peripheral antidromic axonal responses cause neurogenic inflammation by promoting vasodilation and plasma extravasation. This promotes recruitment of serum factors and inflammatory cells at the site of injury. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) modulate peripheral pain by reducing prostaglandin E<sub>2</sub> (PGE<sub>2</sub>) synthesis from locally induced COX-2. Inflammation also induces changes in protein synthesis in the cell body of neurons in the dorsal root ganglia (DRG) and trigeminal ganglia, and alters the expression and transport of receptors, such as TRPV1 and opioid receptors, to the peripheral nerve terminal (Woolf 2007 **NR**). The latter underlies the peripheral action of opioid agonists in inflamed tissue and could allow nociceptor modulation by immune cells (Stein 2009 **NR**).

Similarly, NGF increases with inflammation, binds to TrkA, which causes phosphorylation of the TRPV1 and facilitates the sodium channels, which both increase nociceptor activity. In addition, NGF-TrkA complex is transported to the DRG, where it impacts on phenotypic changes resulting in changes to receptors and channels (Basbaum 2009 NR). NGF regulates relative amounts of neuropeptides and the threshold of nociceptors. The number of receptors for NGF (TrkA) is also determined by the functions of the corresponding DRG cells. Visceral primary afferents have a higher proportion of cells containing TrkA compared to somatic primary afferent neurons

**Table 1.1** Examples of primary afferent and dorsal horn pain related receptors and ligands

Ionotropic receptor	Subtype	Ligand
TRP	TRPV1	heat ( $\geq 43^{\circ}\text{C}$ , unsensitised), capsaicin, $\text{H}^+$ (protons)
	TRPV2	heat ( $\geq 52^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
	TRPV3, TRPV4	warm ( $32\text{--}39^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
	TRPM8	cool ( $\leq 26^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
	TRPA1	environmental irritants (mustard oil, nicotine, formaldehyde, acrolein)
acid sensing	ASIC1-4, TRAAK/TREK	$\text{H}^+$ (protons)
glutamate	NMDA, AMPA Kainate, GlurR1-5, NR1-2	glutamate
purine	P2X1-6	ATP
serotonin	5-HT3	5-HT
nicotinic	nACh (multiple subtypes)	acetylcholine
Metabotropic receptor	Subtype	Ligand
metabotropic glutamate	mGluR <sub>1,2/3,5</sub>	glutamate
prostanoids	EP <sub>1-4</sub>	PGE <sub>2</sub> (prostaglandins)
	IP	PGI <sub>2</sub> (prostacyclin)
histamine	H <sub>1</sub>	HA
serotonin	5-HT <sub>1A'</sub> , 5-HT <sub>2A</sub> , 5-HT <sub>4</sub>	5-HT
bradykinin	B <sub>1</sub> , B <sub>2</sub>	BK
cannabinoid	CB <sub>1</sub> , CB <sub>2</sub>	anandamide
tachykinin	neurokinin-1 (NK <sub>1</sub> )	substance P, neurokinin A
proteinase	PAR <sub>1-4</sub>	protease
tyrosine kinase receptor	TrkA,	NGF
	p75 neurotrophin	
opioid	mu, delta, kappa, NOP	endorphine, enkephalin, dynorphin

*Notes:* Immune mediators including cytokines such as TNF alpha, interleukin B and CCL3 can also act as signalling molecules in nociceptive pathways (Schafers 2008).

5-HT: serotonin; ASIC: acid sensing ion channel; ATP: adenosine triphosphate; BK: bradykinin; NK1: neurokinin-1; P<sub>2</sub>X<sub>3</sub>: purinergic receptor subtype; PAR: proteinase-activated receptor; PGE<sub>2</sub>: prostaglandin E<sub>2</sub>; PGI<sub>2</sub>: prostacyclin; TRP: transient receptor potential. Others (eg H<sub>1</sub>, EP<sub>1,4</sub>, TRPV2) are designated subtypes of receptors rather than abbreviations; NOP: Noceptin receptor also known as Orphanin FQ receptor.

*Sources:* Russell 2009; Dubin 2010; Gold 2010; Alexander 2011.

Sodium, potassium, calcium and chloride ion channels contribute to level of activity of nociceptors. Sodium channels are a prerequisite for conduction of neuronal action potentials to the CNS (Cummins 2007 **NR**; Eijkelkamp 2012 **NR**). A rapidly inactivating fast sodium current that is blocked by tetrodotoxin is present in all sensory neurons. This is the principal site of action for local anaesthetics but, as the channel is present in all nerve fibres, conduction in sympathetic and motor neurons may also be blocked. Subtypes of slowly activating and inactivating tetrodotoxin-resistant sodium currents are selectively present on nociceptive fibres. Following injury, changes in sodium-channel kinetics and specific alterations in the expression of sodium channels (upregulation or downregulation) contribute to hyperexcitability that occurs in different pain states. The importance of sodium channels in pain sensitivity is reflected by the impact of mutations in the SCN9A gene encoding the Na(v)1.7 channel. Loss of function results in insensitivity to pain, whereas gain of function mutations produce erythromelalgia and severe pain. These effects are not restricted to sodium channels; functional and expression changes in other classes of calcium, potassium and chloride channels also contribute to nociceptive transmission and processing by nociceptors (Waxman 2014 **NR**).

Medicines that are specific blockers of sodium-channel subtypes or cause state-dependent reductions in sodium-channel activity are becoming available for evaluation in human clinical trials (Eijkelkamp 2012 **NR**). New ion channel targets are also emerging that, as well as regulators of afferent fibre excitability, include a separate class of ion channels that regulate the transfer of the nociceptive signal (synaptic transmission) from primary afferent fibres to the second-order neurons in the spinal cord (Rahman 2013 **NR**; Waxman 2014 **NR**).

### 1.1.2.2 Nociceptive transmission in the spinal cord

---

The cell bodies of nociceptive afferents that innervate the trunk, limbs and viscera are found in the DRG, while those innervating the head, oral cavity and neck are in the trigeminal ganglia and project to the brainstem trigeminal nucleus. The central terminals of C and A-delta fibres convey information to nociceptive-specific areas within laminae I and II of the superficial dorsal horn and to wide dynamic range neurons in lamina V, which encode both innocuous and noxious information. By contrast, large myelinated A-beta fibres transmit light touch or innocuous mechanical stimuli to the deeper laminae III and IV (Todd 2010 **NR**).

Primary afferent terminals activate dorsal horn neurons by releasing two major classes of neurotransmitter; glutamate as the primary transmitter and neuropeptides such as substance P, CGRP, galanin and somatostatin as cotransmitters (Sandkuhler 2009 **NR**). Depolarisation of the primary afferent terminal results in glutamate release, which activates postsynaptic ionotropic  $\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionate (AMPA) receptors and rapidly signals information relating to the location and intensity of noxious stimuli. In this “normal mode”, a high-intensity stimulus elicits brief localised pain and the stimulus-response relationship between afferent input and dorsal horn neuron output is predictable and reproducible (Prescott 2014 **NR**).

Summation of repeated C-fibre inputs results in a progressively more depolarised postsynaptic membrane and removal of the magnesium block from the N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor. This is mediated by glutamate acting on ionotropic NMDA receptors and metabotropic glutamate receptors (mGluR), and by substance P acting on neurokinin-1 (NK1) receptors. A progressive increase in action potential output from the dorsal horn cell is seen with each stimulus and this rapid increase in responsiveness during the course of a train of inputs has been termed “wind-up”. Long-term potentiation (LTP) is induced by higher frequency stimuli but the enhanced response outlasts the conditioning stimulus. This mechanism has been implicated in learning and memory in the hippocampus and pain sensitisation in the spinal cord (Sandkuhler 2009 **NR**). Behavioural correlates of these electrophysiological phenomena have been seen in human volunteers as repeated stimuli elicit progressive increases in reported pain (Hansen 2007 **NR**).

Intense and ongoing stimuli further increase the excitability of dorsal horn neurons, leading to central sensitisation (Woolf 2011 **NR**; Baron 2013 **NR**; Woolf 2014 **NR**). Increases in intracellular calcium due to influx through the NMDA receptor and release from intracellular stores activate a number of intracellular kinase cascades. Subsequent alterations in ion channel and/or receptor activity and trafficking of additional receptors to the membrane increase the efficacy of synaptic transmission. As a result of the increased excitability of central nociceptive neurons, their threshold for activation is reduced. In this situation, pain can occur in response to low-intensity previously nonpainful stimuli (ie allodynia) and sensitivity spreads beyond the area of tissue injury (ie secondary hyperalgesia) (Sandkuhler 2009 **NR**). Wind-up, LTP and secondary hyperalgesia may all contribute to central sensitisation and may share some of the same cellular mechanisms but are independent phenomena.

The intracellular changes associated with sensitisation may also activate a number of transcription factors both in DRG and dorsal horn neurons, with resultant changes in gene and protein expression (Ji 2009 **NR**; Simonetti 2013 **NR**). Unique patterns of either upregulation or downregulation of neuropeptides, G-protein coupled receptors, growth factors and their receptors, and many other signalling molecules occur in the spinal cord and DRG in inflammatory, neuropathic and cancer pain. Further elucidation of changes specific to different pain states may allow more accurate targeting of therapy in the future.

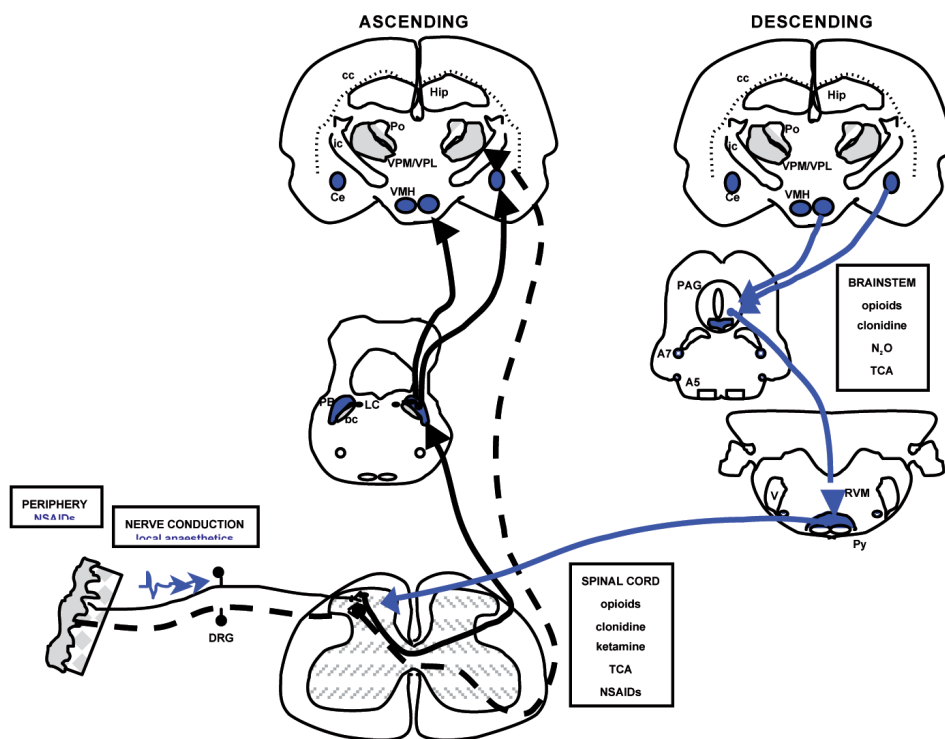
In addition to activity in neurons, central neuroinflammation involving surrounding glial and immune cells can also modulate synaptic transmission. This glial activation is a likely contributor to development of chronic pain states but is also relevant to acute pain and opioid treatment as opioids have been shown to activate peripheral glia, which may reduce their analgesic efficacy (Ji 2013 **NR**). Cannabinoids have been shown to inhibit glial inflammatory responses via cannabinoid type 2 (CB<sub>2</sub>) receptors (Burstein 2009 **NR**).

### 1.1.2.3 Central projections of nociceptive pathways

Different qualities of the overall pain experience are subserved by five major ascending spinal cord projection pathways; the spinothalamic, spinoreticular, spinomesencephalic, cervicothalamic and spinohypothalamic pathways (Wang 2013b **NR**). The spinothalamic pathway ascends from primary afferent terminals in laminae I and II, via connections in lamina V of the dorsal horn, to the thalamus and then to the somatosensory cortex (Craig 2003 **NR**). This pathway provides information on the sensory-discriminative aspects of pain (ie the site and type of painful stimulus). The spinoreticular and spinomesencephalic (spinoparabrachial) tracts project to the medulla and midbrain and are important for integrating nociceptive information with arousal, homeostatic and autonomic responses as well as projecting to central areas mediating the emotional or affective component of pain (Price 2000 **NR**; Craig 2009 **NR**; Kobayashi 2012 **NR**). Many of the second-order projection neurons in these pathways are superficial dorsal horn lamina I neurons that express the NK1 receptor and are stimulated by peptidergic C-fibre afferents (Todd 2010 **NR**). Other connections include those to cortical areas involved in the affective and motivational components of pain (eg anterior cingulate cortex, insular and prefrontal cortex), projections back to the periaqueductal grey (PAG) region of the midbrain and rostroventromedial medulla (RVM), which are crucial for fight or flight responses and stress-induced analgesia, and projections to the reticular formation that are important for the regulation of descending pathways to the spinal cord.

Descending projections from the medullary dorsal reticular nucleus (DRt) are important in facilitating the diffuse noxious inhibitory control (DNIC) (see Figure 1.1) (Tracey 2007 **NR**; Tracey 2008 **NR**; Ossipov 2010 **NR**).

**Figure 1.1 The main ascending and descending spinal nociceptive pathways**



*Notes:* (a) There are two primary ascending nociceptive pathways. The spinoparabrachial pathway (black) originates from the superficial dorsal horn and influences areas of the brain concerned with affect. The spinothalamic pathway (stippled black) originates from deeper dorsal horn (lamina V) after receiving input from the superficial dorsal horn and predominantly distributes nociceptive information to areas of the cortex concerned with discrimination. The ascending projections target thalamus DRt (dorsal reticular nucleus), RVM and PAG. Rostral projections connect to cortex and amygdala. The lateral capsular amygdala (CcA=Nociceptive Amygdala) receives input from spinal cord and brain stem. The cortex and thalamus also project to the amygdala. The CcA sends output to cortex and thalamus in which cognitive and conscious aspects of pain perception occur.

(b) The descending pathway highlighted originates from the amygdala and hypothalamus and terminates in the PAG and communicates with RVM. Neurons project from here to the lower brainstem and control many of the antinociceptive and autonomic responses that follow noxious stimulation. Other pathways are to Locus Coeruleus, which sends descending noradrenergic inhibitory projections to spinal cord. Antinociceptive and pronociceptive projections from RVM modulate positively or negatively the nociceptive input. Other less prominent pathways are not illustrated.

The sites of action of some commonly utilised analgesics are included.

*Legend:* A: adrenergic nucleus; bc: brachium conjunctivum; cc: corpus callosum; Ce: central nucleus of the amygdala; DRG: dorsal root ganglion; Hip: hippocampus; ic: internal capsule; LC: locus coeruleus; PAG: periaqueductal grey; PB: parabrachial area; Po: posterior group of thalamic nuclei; Py: pyramidal tract; RVM: rostroventromedial medulla; V: ventricle; VMH: ventral medial nucleus of the hypothalamus; VPL: ventral posterolateral nucleus of the thalamus; VPM: ventral posteromedial nucleus of the thalamus

*Source:* Modified from Hunt 2001.



### 1.1.2.4 Descending modulatory pathways

The brain has a remarkable capacity to modulate pain according to the competing demands of physiological, psychological and social factors. The neural contributors to this modulation are complex and only partly elucidated. Best understood is a descending pain-modulatory circuit that projects to the spinal cord and changes the experience of pain by directly or indirectly modulating (inhibiting or facilitating) nociceptive traffic (Ossipov 2010 **NR**). Descending pathways contribute to the modulation of nociceptive transmission in the spinal cord via presynaptic actions on primary afferent fibres, postsynaptic actions on projection neurons or via effects on interneurons within the dorsal horn. Sources include direct corticofugal and indirect (via modulatory structures such as the PAG) pathways from the cortex and from the hypothalamus, which is important for coordinating autonomic and sensory information. The RVM receives afferent input from brainstem regions (PAG, parabrachial nucleus and nucleus tractus solitarius) as well as direct ascending afferent input from the superficial dorsal horn and is an important site for integration of descending input to the spinal cord (Ossipov 2010 **NR**). The relative balance between descending inhibition and facilitation varies with the type and intensity of the stimulus and also with time following injury (Vanegas 2004 **NR**; Tracey 2007 **NR**; Heinricher 2009 **NR**). Serotonergic and noradrenergic pathways in the dorsolateral funiculus (DLF) contribute to descending inhibitory effects and serotonergic pathways have been implicated in facilitatory effects (Ossipov 2010 **NR**).

Inhibitory modulation occurs within the dorsal horn and can be mediated by non-nociceptive peripheral inputs, local inhibitory gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glycine interneurons, descending bulbospinal projections and higher-order brain function (eg distraction, cognitive input). These inhibitory mechanisms are activated endogenously through neurotransmitters such as endorphins, enkephalins, noradrenaline (norepinephrine), to reduce the excitatory responses to persistent C-fibre activity. Serotonin has been implicated as both pronociceptive and inhibitory (Bardin 2011 **NR**).

Similar mechanisms are the basis of many exogenous analgesic agents (Bonin 2013 **NR**). Thus, analgesia may be achieved by either enhancing inhibition (eg opioids, clonidine, antidepressants) or by reducing excitatory transmission (eg local anaesthetics, ketamine) (Sandkuhler 2009 **NR**; Ossipov 2010 **NR**).

A feature of sensory processing is that not all of the signals received from receptors are perceived. The limited processing capacity of the brain is optimised by prioritising behaviourally relevant signals while suppressing less important signals. Advances in human functional brain imaging have provided new evidence of how pain perception is shaped by other sensory modalities and attentional or emotional processing by the cerebral cortex and basal forebrain. The engagement of attention, expectation and reappraisal mechanisms provides for complex cognitive modulation of pain. This is the basis of placebo-induced analgesia and for using psychological interventions to target endogenous pain modulation (Bushnell 2013 **NR**; Wiech 2013 **NR**; Flor 2014 **NR**).

### 1.1.3 Physiological and pathological pain

The clinical definition of acute pain as pain experienced for <2, 3 or 6 months does not explicitly identify underlying pathophysiology. A more useful perspective for psychobiological models is the functional classification proposed by Woolf and colleagues (Costigan 2009 **NR**; Woolf 2010 **NR**). This addresses the heterogeneity of pain by identifying “nociceptive” and “inflammatory” classes of physiological or adaptive pain, together with “neuropathic” and “CNS dysfunctional” classes of pathological or maladaptive pain.

In this scheme, nociceptive and inflammatory pain are physiological functions of the nociceptive division of the somatosensory nervous system, which monitors the physical state of the body. It has been understood from the earliest investigations of Sherrington and later landmark studies of Wall and Melzack that this system does not simply locate and measure the intensity of painful sensory stimulation; it also encodes innate aversive reinforcing signals that drive motivational, emotional and cognitive processing in the brain (as described below). In humans and other animals these systems support escape and defensive behaviours that

minimise potential lethal tissue damage, as well as coping behaviours that manage recovery from such damage and avoidance behaviours that use learning signals to minimise the risk of such damage in the future. This broad functionality can be shown to engage most of the major functional brain subdivisions. Their basic physiological importance is shown by the unavoidable tissue damage suffered in humans with rare genetic mutations that render them insensitive to pain (Waxman 2014 **NR**).

Neuropathic pain has been recently redefined as “pain caused by a lesion or disease in the somatosensory nervous system” (Jensen 2011). The estimated prevalence of neuropathic pain is much higher than commonly thought and in the range of 7–10% of the population (van Hecke 2014 **NR**). Although commonly regarded as a cause of chronic symptoms, neuropathic pain can also present acutely following trauma and surgery. The incidence has been conservatively estimated as 3% of acute pain service (APS) patients (Hayes 2002 **Level IV**). Similarly, acute medical conditions may present with neuropathic pain (Gray 2008 **NR**) as discussed further in Chapter 8. Nerve injury and associated alterations in afferent input or hyperexcitability associated with central pain (eg caused by stroke, spinal cord injury [SCI], multiple sclerosis) can induce structural and functional changes at multiple points in nociceptive pathways with complex long-term psychobiological consequences (Baron 2013 **NR**).

CNS dysfunctional pain syndromes such as migraine, fibromyalgia and chronic pelvic pain show chronicity that often cannot be reliably linked to clinical pathophysiology in the somatosensory system (Woolf 2010 **NR**). There is ongoing debate about the most suitable terminology for these states, which have been differentiated from neuropathic pain by the recent change in definition; an agreement on the best term or a precise definition by the IASP Taxonomy subgroup has not been reached. Terms other than CNS dysfunctional pain include “dysfunctional pain”; “maldynia” “nociplastic” or “neuroplastic” also refer to these conditions (Mayer 2009 **NR**; Dickinson 2010 **NR**).

When viewed from this perspective, acute pain will most commonly be linked to nociceptive and inflammatory pain but also less common neuropathic pain. It is clear, however, that the clinical definition will also capture early stages of chronicity that could lead to neuropathic and dysfunctional pain in some patients. It is important to recognise that it is currently not possible to identify in advance specific patients who will undergo this transition. The probability of chronic pain developing is subject to the influences of genetic and physiological factors and how these interact with the accumulated psychological and social experiences of pain (von Hehn 2012 **NR**; Denk 2014 **NR**). How these combine will determine how individuals experience pain and is also highly likely to determine their underlying resilience in coping with this experience (Bushnell 2013 **NR**; Elman 2013 **NR**) (see Sections 1.4 and 1.5).

## 1.2 Psychological aspects of acute pain

---

Pain is an individual, multifactorial experience influenced, among other things, by culture, previous pain experience, beliefs, expectations, mood and ability to cope. Pain may be an indicator of tissue damage but may also be experienced in the absence of an identifiable cause, especially when it becomes chronic. The degree of pain and disability experienced in relation to similar physical injury varies; similarly there is individual variation in response to methods to alleviate pain (Flor 2012 **NR**).

The IASP’s definition of pain (Merskey 1994) emphasises that pain is not a directly observable or measurable phenomenon but rather a subjective experience that has a variable relationship with actual tissue damage. Factors that might contribute to the individual’s pain experience include somatic (physical) and psychological factors as well as contextual factors, such as situational and cultural considerations. Pain expression, which may include facial expressions, body posture, language, vocalisations and avoidance behaviour, partially represents the complexity of the psychological experience but is not equivalent to it (Kunz 2004 **NR**; Vervoort 2009 **Level IV**). Engel’s enunciation (Engel 1997 **NR**) of a biopsychosocial model of illness has provided a framework for considering pain phenomena.

Biopsychosocial models of pain (Turk 1995 **NR**) are based on the proposal that the psychobehavioral process is mediated via neurobiological processes, which are inextricably

enmeshed with the neurobiology of pain. Thereby biological factors can influence physiological changes and psychological factors are reflected in the appraisal and perception of internal physiological phenomena. These appraisals and behavioural responses are, in turn, influenced by social or environmental factors, such as reinforcement contingencies (Flor 2002 **NR**). At the same time, the model also proposes that psychological and social factors can influence biological factors, such as hormone production, activity in the autonomic nervous system and physical deconditioning. Experimental evidence supports these propositions (Flor 2012 **NR**). Other concepts and models of pain that challenge traditional reductionist, mind-body or biomedical paradigms have also been promulgated (Quintner 2008 **NR**).

### 1.2.1 Psychological factors

---

Psychological factors that influence the experience of pain include the processes of attention, other cognitive processes (eg learning, thinking styles, beliefs, mood), behavioural responses and interactions with the person's environment.

Psychological factors that contribute to the experience and impact of pain (acute or chronic) can be amenable to change and thus influence outcomes for the individual (Nicholas 2011 **NR**).

#### 1.2.1.1 Attention

---

In relation to pain, attention is viewed as an active process and the primary mechanism by which nociception accesses awareness and disrupts current activity (Eccleston 1999 **NR**; Legrain 2012 **NR**). The degree to which pain may interrupt attention depends on factors such as the intensity of pain, its novelty, unpredictability, degree of awareness of bodily information, threat value, catastrophic thinking, presence of emotional arousal, environmental demands (such as task difficulty) and emotional significance.

Concepts like somatosensory amplification and hypervigilance have been used to describe the selective attention of patients towards pain to the detriment of more functional activities. These processes have been characterised as attentional bias (ie the preferential allocation of attention to information that is related to pain) and this has been extensively studied in relation to acute, chronic and experimentally induced pain. There is no evidence for an attentional bias towards pain-related words and pictures for acute pain (standard paired difference:  $d=0.049$ ), procedural pain ( $d=0.142$ ) and experimental pain ( $d=0.069$ ) (Crombez 2013 **Level IV SR**, 50 studies,  $n=2,035$ ). However, when attentional bias towards signals of impending experimental pain in healthy volunteers was investigated, an attentional bias of medium effect size ( $d=0.676$ ) was found. These experimental studies may not be completely representative of clinical acute pain (eg postsurgical pain). The role of attentional mechanisms in pain experience and impact is not uniform and terms like "hypervigilance" should not be used loosely as other processes, particularly emotional ones (eg sense of threat), are likely to be involved as well as attention.

#### 1.2.1.2 Learning processes

---

The role of learning processes has primarily been studied in laboratory settings with experimentally induced pain. A number of studies using healthy subjects have demonstrated that reports of pain (eg pain severity ratings) can be conditioned by their consequences and this effect can be reflected in measures of associated skin conductance responses, facial activity and cortical responses (Flor 2002 **NR**; Jolliffe 2004, **Level III-2**). Taken together, these studies provide support for the thesis that the experience of pain is not solely due to noxious input but that environmental reinforcement contingencies can also influence this experience (see also Section 1.3).

Learning processes have also been implicated in the development and maintenance of chronic pain (Flor 2012 **NR**) but that topic is beyond the focus of these guidelines.

#### 1.2.1.3 Beliefs and thought processes

---

Empirical evidence supports a role for "fear of pain" contributing to the development of avoidance responses following pain and injury, which ultimately lead to disability in many people with persisting pain (Leeuw 2007 **NR**). From this perspective, negative appraisals of

internal and external stimuli (eg catastrophising), negative affectivity and anxiety sensitivity can contribute to the development of pain-related fear and, in turn, lead to escape and avoidance behaviours, as well as hypervigilance to internal and external illness information, muscular reactivity, and physical disuse and behavioural changes.

Studies with a range of samples have confirmed that thinking styles that are overly negative, ruminative and helpless (eg catastrophic thinking) are frequently associated with more severe acute pain and associated distress, as well as persistent pain.

In patients who underwent anterior cruciate ligament repair, those with high Pain Catastrophising Scale (PCS) scores assessed prior to surgery reported more pain immediately after surgery and when walking at 24 h compared with those with low scores; however there was no difference in analgesic consumption (Pavlin 2005 **Level IV**). After breast surgery, catastrophising was associated with increased pain intensity and analgesic use (Jacobsen 1996 **Level IV**) and after abdominal surgery (Granot 2005 **Level IV**) and Caesarean delivery with higher pain scores (Strulov 2007 **Level IV**). Preoperative PCS scores also predicted pain after knee arthroplasty in the postoperative period (Roth 2007 **Level IV**). After a wide range of surgical procedures (n=1,490), the most important predictors of pain severity up to 5 d following surgery were surgical fear and pain catastrophising (beside preoperative pain and expected pain) (Sommer 2010 **Level IV**). In a clinical sample of aged patients, attentional avoidance of emotionally aversive stimuli prior to surgery predicted acute postoperative pain, measured by the consumption of opioids via patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) (Lautenbacher 2011 **Level IV**). This measure was a better predictor of postoperative pain than depression, anxiety and pain catastrophising.

A significant association between anxiety or pain catastrophising and the subsequent development of chronic postsurgical pain (CPSP) was reported in 16 of 29 studies (Theunissen 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 29 studies, n=6,628). Following total knee joint replacement, catastrophising is the strongest predictor of chronic pain (Lewis 2015 **Level IV SR**, 32 studies, n=29,993). Patients with acute and subacute back pain with high levels of catastrophising complained of more pain and disability at 6 mth and more disability at 1 y than those with low levels (Wertli 2014a **Level III-2 SR**, 16 studies, n unspecified) (see also Section 1.4).

High fear avoidance beliefs in patients with back pain of <6 mth duration are associated with poor outcomes, which may be improved by treatment approaches aimed at fear avoidance (Wertli 2014b **Level I [PRISMA]**, 17 RCTs, n unspecified). Early postoperative fear of movement also predicted pain, disability and physical health 6 mth after spinal surgery for degenerative conditions (Archer 2014 **Level III-2**, n=141).

#### 1.2.1.4 Depression and anxiety

---

Anxiety and depression have repeatedly been found to contribute to the experience and impact of both acute and chronic pain.

There is a consistent association between chronic postsurgical pain and depression as well as psychological vulnerability and stress (Hinrichs-Rocker 2009 **Level IV SR**, 50 studies, n≈25,000). Similarly, there is a strong relationship between depression and persistent knee pain (with higher levels of depression being positively related to higher levels of knee pain) but not with anxiety and poor mental health in general (Phyomaung 2014 **Level IV SR**, 16 studies, n=15,113).

Anxiety is one of the most significant predictive factors (in addition to pre-existing pain, age and type of surgery) for the severity of postoperative pain (Ip 2009 **Level IV SR**, 48 studies, n=23,037). Psychological distress (besides type of surgery and age) is the most significant predictor of postoperative analgesic consumption, not gender as is commonly believed.

Among other factors, preoperative anxiety predicted pain intensity 48 h after hysterectomy for benign conditions (Pinto 2012 **Level IV**). Subsequent multivariable analysis revealed that

pain catastrophising acted as a full mediator between presurgical anxiety and postsurgical pain intensity. In the late phase after leg injury, anxiety has the only significant relationship to pain (Castillo 2013 **Level IV**). Anxiety predicted pain over all time periods (3–6 mth SRW 0.11,  $p=0.012$ ; 6–12 mth SRW 0.14,  $p=0.0065$ ; 12–24 mth SRW 0.18,  $p<0.0001$ ).

In opioid-tolerant patients, the anxiety and autonomic arousal associated with withdrawal (Tetraut 2008 **NR**) may also have an impact on acute pain experience and report (see Section 10.7 for further details).

### 1.2.1.5 Conclusions

The accumulating evidence that a range of psychological factors can contribute to the experience and impact of acute pain, as well as the development and impact of persisting or chronic pain, has potentially important implications for pain management in the acute pain setting. In particular, it means that the presence of these psychological factors, especially anxiety, catastrophising and depression, should be considered in these settings and, if identified, should be targeted by treatment. The results of research evaluating psychological interventions for these factors are considered elsewhere in this document (see Section 7.1).

Importantly, the literature reviewed here also demonstrates that these psychological contributors to higher pain levels and interference in daily activities are not universal and there is considerable variability between individuals. This highlights the importance of assessing their presence in the first instance.

### 1.2.2 Patient-controlled analgesia

A number of studies have looked specifically at the relationship between pain relief and psychological factors in patients using PCA in the postoperative period.

In general, anxiety seems to be the most important psychological variable that affects PCA use. Preoperative anxiety correlates with increased postoperative pain intensity, the number of PCA demands made by the patient (often “unsuccessful” presses during the lockout interval), degree of dissatisfaction with PCA and lower self-reports of quality of analgesia (Jamison 1993 **Level IV**; Perry 1994 **Level IV**; Thomas 1995 **Level III-1**; Brandner 2002 **Level IV**; Ozalp 2003 **Level IV**; Hsu 2005 **Level IV**; De Cosmo 2008 **Level IV**). Another study designed to look at predictors of PCA demands made during the lockout interval also found that anxiety and negative affect positively predicted unsuccessful PCA demands and postoperative pain, as did preoperative intrusive thoughts and avoidant behaviours about the impending surgery (Katz 2008a **Level IV**).

Evidence regarding PCA opioid consumption and psychological variables is however contradictory, with some studies showing no change (Gil 1990 **Level IV**; Gil 1992 **Level IV**; Jamison 1993 **Level IV**) and others showing an increase in analgesia demands (Ozalp 2003 **Level IV**; De Cosmo 2008 **Level IV**; Katz 2008a **Level IV**).

In a study looking at the effect of a number of psychological factors on both pain and PCA-morphine use in the immediate postoperative period, and on pain 4 wk after surgery, preoperative self-distraction and coping positively predicted postoperative pain levels and morphine consumption; emotional support and religious-based coping positively predicted PCA-morphine consumption; and preoperative distress, behavioural disengagement, emotional support, and religious-based coping also positively predicted pain levels 4 wk after surgery (Cohen 2005 **Level IV**).

There was no relationship between locus of control and postoperative pain intensity, satisfaction with PCA or PCA dose-demand ratio (Brandner 2002 **Level IV**). Preoperative depression was associated with increased pain intensity, opioid requirements, PCA demands and degree of dissatisfaction (Ozalp 2003 **Level IV**; Hsu 2005 **Level IV**).

## Key messages

1. High fear avoidance beliefs in patients with back pain of less than 6 months duration are associated with poor outcomes, which may be improved by treatment approaches aimed at fear avoidance (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. There is significant association between anxiety, pain catastrophising (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**), depression, psychological vulnerability and stress (**N**) (**Level IV SR**) and the subsequent development of chronic postsurgical pain.
3. There is a significant association between high levels of catastrophising in acute and subacute back pain and pain and disability at later points of time (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
4. Preoperative anxiety (**S**) (**Level IV SR**), catastrophising (**S**) (**Level IV SR**) and depression (**U**) (**Level IV**) are associated with higher postoperative pain intensity.
5. Preoperative anxiety and depression are associated with an increased number of PCA demands and dissatisfaction with PCA (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Pain is an individual, multifactorial experience influenced by culture, previous pain events, beliefs, mood and ability to cope (**U**).

### 1.3 Placebo and nocebo effects in acute pain

The study of placebo effects is directly relevant to the field of pain management, as it provides further understanding of the mind–brain interaction in the modulation of pain and is a core element of routine clinical management (Finniss 2010 **NR**).

The term “placebo”, originally defined as an inert substance having therapeutic response, has been used in the medical literature for over 200 y. Only in the last 50 y, however, has interest grown in the effect seen after placebo administration. The first major systematic review of the topic showed a placebo effect for many interventions but particularly for those interventions aimed at analgesia (Beecher 1955 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,082). The early studies included in this systematic review of placebo effects were mainly studies of placebo vs active medicine or intervention alone without a control no-treatment group (nonplacebo group).

Placebo effects are psychobiological effects that are attributable to the psychosocial context (or treatment ritual) surrounding the patient. Importantly, these genuine effects must be distinguished from other causes of improvement following administration of a placebo, such as spontaneous remission, regression to the mean and the natural history of acute pain (Price 2008 **NR**). Defining placebo and placebo effects has been difficult, primarily due to the traditional definition, which uses the word “inert”, therefore theoretically rendering it as being unable to have any power to elicit an effect (Moerman 2002 **NR**). Recent reconceptualisations of placebo effects have emphasised several key points which are highly relevant to modern pain management practice (Finniss 2010 **NR**; Miller 2008 **NR**).

- The key aspect of placebo administration is the act of simulating a treatment context or ritual, regardless of the content of the placebo.
- Routine clinical care occurs in a rich therapeutic context and, on this basis, placebo effects exist in everyday practice even though no placebo is given. The overall outcome of a treatment is related to both the treatment itself and the context in which it is given (the component attributable to placebo effects).

The term “nocebo” has been used to express the opposite (negative) response following placebo administration, particularly in relation to development of adverse effects from interventions or, in the case of painful stimuli, with an increased pain response expressed. Nocebo studies in pain show moderate to large nocebo effects of high variability (Petersen 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 10 RCTs, n=619). The results are similar to those seen for placebo effects; combinations of verbal suggestions and conditioning (see below) are more effective than

verbal suggestions alone. The authors suggest that these results demonstrate “the importance of minimising nocebo effects in clinical practice”.

### 1.3.1 Mechanisms

The study of placebo mechanisms has traditionally been divided into psychological and neurobiological categories, although it is the interplay between the two that is the key to the topic area.

#### 1.3.1.1 Psychological mechanisms

There are many psychological mechanisms of placebo effects proposed, including expectation, conditioning, learning, reward and anxiety reduction (Price 2008 **NR**).

##### *Expectancy*

Expectancy has been one of the most studied psychological mechanisms and relates to patient expectations of a future response. Expectancy can result in increased pain response to nociceptive stimuli as well as a placebo response to an analgesic intervention (Atlas 2012 **NR**). It has been associated with placebo effects in studies, where verbal cue ranges from a simple instruction “this is a powerful painkiller” (Price 1999 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4) to the use of conditioning protocols to maximise expectancy (Voudouris 1989 **Level II**, n=20, JS 4; Voudouris 1990 **Level III-1**). Furthermore, a “graded” effect can be seen in studies with variable levels of expectancy (such as the classic “double-blind” instruction, which carries a 50% uncertainty) to more certain information about treatment expectations “the drug I will give you is a powerful painkiller” (Pollo 2001 **Level II**, n=38, JS 3; Vase 2003 **Level II**, n=13, JS 4; Verne 2003 **Level II**, n=10, JS 4).

Treatment expectations are also involved in studies of the open-hidden paradigm (Finniss 2010 **NR**). Giving a treatment “hidden”, without the patient’s knowledge (eg by a computerised pump behind a curtain) and comparing the effects when the same treatment is given “open” (in the usual therapeutic context with a health professional present) has shown that open administration of a range of analgesics is, by far, more effective than hidden administration. This approach permits measurement of the placebo effect as “the difference in effect between the open and hidden administration”. An example of such a trial compared the efficacy of a remifentanil infusion (0.8 ng/mL effect site concentration) on experimental pain in volunteers under three conditions (Bingel 2011 **Level III-3 EH**):

- without expectation of analgesia (hidden administration);
- with expectancy of a positive analgesic effect (open administration by a clinician); and
- with negative expectancy of analgesia (claimed discontinuation of analgesic infusion while infusion continued).

The pain relief achieved by hidden administration of remifentanil was more than doubled by the open administration and completely negated by the claimed discontinuation of the infusion. Functional MRI (fMRI) showed that, during positive expectancy, activity in the endogenous pain modulatory system was increased, while negative expectancy increased activity in the hippocampus.

These findings and the results of other groups suggest that RCTs comparing an analgesic with a placebo may underestimate the efficacy of the analgesic (Lund 2014 **Level II EH**, n=48 [cross over], JS 5). The hypothesis that placebo effect and drug effect is additive, upon which calculation of efficacy is based, is most likely flawed. This is particularly true when the placebo response is large.

In conclusion, expectancy is a powerful determinant of placebo response, with only minor changes in the way information is delivered to the patient having the ability to significantly alter expectancy and the magnitude of the placebo effects.

### Classical conditioning

Classical conditioning is a learning phenomenon whereby repeated associations between a neutral stimulus and an active treatment (unconditioned stimulus) can result in the ability of the neutral stimulus itself being able to elicit an effect similar to that of the unconditioned stimulus (Finniss 2010 **NR**). Typically, an opioid analgesic is given on repeated occasions and then replaced with a placebo-treatment simulation. These phenomena have been demonstrated in animals (Pacheco-Lopez 2006 **BS**) and in humans (Voudouris 1989 **Level II EH**, n=20, JS 4; Voudouris 1990 **Level III-1 EH**). In a similar way, treatment history can influence the efficacy of a subsequent treatment (Kessner 2014 **Level III-2 EH**). In an experimental setting, induced negative experience with a first treatment resulted in reduced response to a second analgesic treatment; the size of the effect was modulated by psychological trait variables such as anxiety, depression and locus of control. There is growing evidence that social or observational learning may also be a determinant of placebo effects (Colloca 2006 **Level III-1 EH**). For example, placebo effects were larger in subjects who had higher empathy after witnessing another volunteer in pain (Colloca 2009 **Level II EH**, n=48, JS 2).

#### 1.3.1.2 Neurobiological mechanisms

---

Studies into placebo analgesia have provided a substantial component of the knowledge about placebo mechanisms, although it is now known that there are multiple placebo effects that operate across many different medical conditions (Benedetti 2008 **NR**).

At a biochemical level, pioneering studies have shown that placebo effects in acute pain are either completely or in part mediated by endogenous opioids, by virtue of their reversibility with naloxone (Benedetti 1995 **Level II EH**, n=47, JS 3; Levine 1978 **Level II EH**, n=93, JS 3). The role of cholecystokinin (CCK) was demonstrated through the potentiation of placebo effects using a CCK antagonist (proglumide) (Benedetti 1995 **Level II EH**, n=93, JS 3). Interestingly, CCK has also been shown to be responsible for nocebo effects and this suggests that anxiety and panic mechanisms (also associated with CCK release) may be activated (Benedetti 2007 **NR**).

Using both conditioning and expectancy manipulations with the administration of an opioid analgesic, the resulting placebo effect was mediated by endogenous opioids (Amanzio 1999 **Level II EH**, n=229, JS 3). In contrast, in patients who received a nonopioid analgesic during conditioning, the placebo effect was not reversed by naloxone. These findings are a powerful demonstration that there is not one placebo effect but many. Recently, one mechanism for this nonopioid-mediated placebo analgesia was found to be the endogenous cannabinoid system (cannabinoid type 1 [CB<sub>1</sub>] receptor) (Benedetti 2011 **Level III-1 EH**).

The neuroanatomy of placebo analgesic effects has been partially unravelled. A positive emission tomogram (PET) study demonstrated similar brain changes to placebo as seen with opioid administration (Petrovic 2002 **Level III-2 EH**). Further PET and fMRI studies have supported the involvement of key regions of the brain associated with opioid analgesia (Zubieta 2005 **Level III-3 EH**), including subcortical (Bingel 2006 **Level III-2 EH**) and spinal cord mechanisms (Eippert 2009 **Level III-1 EH**). Taken together, these studies show growing neurobiological evidence of placebo-induced brain and spinal cord modulation of pain, although much more research is needed in this area.

A meta-analysis of 25 neuroimaging studies identified that placebo analgesia and expectancy-based pain modulation resulted in reductions of activity in brain regions involved in pain processing (eg the dorsal anterior cingulate, thalamus and insula) (Atlas 2014 **Level IV SR EH**). Other regions with reduced activity were the amygdala and the striatum; as these are related to affect and valuation, placebo effects involve these components too. In addition, regions such as the prefrontal cortex, the midbrain surrounding the PAG and rostral anterior cingulate showed increased activity with expectations for pain reduction.

#### 1.3.1.3 Clinical findings

---

Contemporary meta-analyses include studies that also have a control nonplacebo/nocebo group. One of these reveals a relatively small size of placebo effect for all clinical conditions (60 assessed) (Hrobjartsson 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 234 RCTs, n unspecified). The



majority of studies measured continuous outcomes (158 RCTs, n=10,525) but the results are also consistent in those assessing binary outcomes (44 RCTs, n=6,041). In the studies with continuous outcomes, there is an effect of placebo treatment (SMD -0.23; 95%CI -0.28 to 0.17) (158 RCTs, n=10,525), which is larger for patient-reported (SMD -0.26; 95%CI -0.32 to 0.19) (109 RCTs, n=8,000) than for observer-reported outcomes (SMD -0.13; 95%CI -0.24 to 0.02) (49 RCTs, n=2,513). Overall, larger placebo effects are seen with physical placebo interventions (eg acupuncture), patient-involved outcomes, smaller trials and trials that did not inform patients about the possible placebo intervention.

Importantly, trials aimed at studying placebo effects (rather than assessing responses in placebo-control groups) demonstrate larger placebo effects, particularly in the case of analgesia (Vase 2002 **Level I**, 37 RCTs, n=2,298). Effect sizes can be five times higher in these studies than in analysis of placebo effects on control groups, demonstrating an important difference when understanding placebo effects in clinical trials (where instructions are uncertain and the context does not replicate routine clinical care) (Vase 2009 **Level I** [QUORUM], 24 RCTs, n=602). Consistently positive but highly variable placebo responses are obvious in studies involving analgesia specifically (pooled SMD -0.28; 95%CI -0.36 to -0.19) (60 RCTs [continuous outcome, pain], n=4,154) with a wide range of response in the individual trials from around SMD -1.0 to 0.5. This variability is also seen in targeted studies on placebo (Vase 2009 **Level I** [QUORUM], 24 RCTs, n=602).

#### 1.3.1.4 Clinical implications

The clinical implications of placebo effects are widespread and there is much more research needed to understand how placebo effects operate and how they can be manipulated in clinical practice. However, the notion that placebo effects (and therefore mechanisms) may be a component of routine pain management practice is highly important (Finniss 2009 **NR**; Klinger 2014 **NR**). If one can study how psychosocial factors alter the patient's nociception and the experience of pain (by running experiments in which placebos are given), this has direct implications for clinical care where, even though no placebo is given, placebo effects are present.

In recent times, the ethical debate has shifted somewhat as the concept of placebo is better understood. It is widely accepted that placebos should not be administered in a deceptive manner (Brody 1982 **NR**; Finniss 2010 **NR**). However, there are not the same ethical problems associated with harnessing the placebo effects that coexist with routine "active" treatments, as the outcome of a treatment is attributable to both the treatment itself and the specific context in which it was given (the placebo component).

It is suggested that, in a therapeutic interaction, the placebo effect can be clinically utilised by enhancing expectations and using learning components (Klinger 2014 **NR**). Practical examples of this are listed below.

To enhance expectations:

- emphasise positive effects of medicines;
- avoid stressing adverse effects;
- explain effects and mechanisms of action of medicines;
- interact personally with the patient;
- do not rely only on written handouts; and
- avoid unrealistic expectations.

To enhance learning components:

- administer analgesics in an open manner;
- connect the administration to positive internal states and external conditions;
- combine analgesics with other pain-relieving approaches, preferably with time-contingent administration of analgesics; and
- reinforce positive and minimise negative experiences.

## Key messages

1. Placebo effects for all clinical conditions are small but consistently positive. They are more prominent, although highly variable, in studies of pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Nocebo effects in studies of pain are of moderate to large size and of high variability (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Trials aimed at studying placebo effects demonstrate larger placebo effects than those assessing responses in placebo-control groups (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
4. Analgesic placebo effects are based upon multiple neurobiological mechanisms, including involvement of endogenous opioid, cholecystokinin (**N**) (**Level II**) and endogenous cannabinoid systems (**N**) (**Level III-1**).
5. Analgesic placebo effects are based upon multiple psychological determinants including expectancy, classical conditioning and social and observational learning (**N**) (**Level II**).
6. Placebo and nocebo effects have significant influence on the efficacy of analgesics (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Placebo effects are the consequence of the psychosocial context (or treatment ritual) on the patient's mind, brain and body (**N**).
- Placebo effects occur in routine clinical care even when no placebo is given. The outcome of a treatment is attributable to both the treatment itself and the contextual (or placebo) component (**N**).
- Nocebo effects occur in routine clinical care and are seen as an increased pain response to a painful stimulus or the development of adverse effects not caused by, or separate from, the intervention (**N**).
- Ethical harnessing of placebo and minimisation of nocebo effects will improve response to clinical management interventions (**N**).

## 1.4 Progression of acute to chronic pain

Chronic pain is common in the community and leads to significant personal and economic cost (Breivik 2006 **Level IV**). Episodes of acute pain may result in chronic pain with subsequent impact on quality of life, employment and mental health (Lavand'homme 2011 **NR**; McGreevy 2011 **NR**; Steyaert 2012 **NR**). The prediction and prevention of transition to chronic pain may therefore convey significant health and economic benefits.

Chronic pain is common after surgery (see Table 1.2) and often has an identifiable neuropathic component (Kehlet 2006 **NR**; Macrae 2008 **NR**; Wylde 2011 **Level IV**; Chan 2011 **Level II**, n=423, JS 5). Other well-characterised acute pain events may also lead to chronic pain, such as post-traumatic pain (see below and Section 8.1), acute back pain (see Section 8.4) and herpes zoster (see Section 8.6.2).

This section will focus primarily on CPSP, although the underlying mechanisms and risk factors are also relevant to the nonsurgical conditions mentioned above.

### 1.4.1 Epidemiology of chronic postsurgical pain

There is a high prevalence of CPSP and chronic pain following trauma; 22.5% of 5,130 patients attending chronic pain clinics in North Britain cited surgery as a cause for their pain and 18.7% felt that trauma was the primary cause (Crombie 1998 **Level IV**). A Norwegian population-based study (n=2,043) found 40.4% prevalence of pain in the anatomical region of surgery 3 mth–3 y later (Johansen 2012 **Level IV**). In 18.3% (n=373), the pain was moderate to severe. The prevalence of moderate to severe pain was reduced to 10.5% by excluding all respondents

with the same pain before surgery and to 6.2% by excluding all respondents with any pain before surgery. Factors associated with CPSP were sensory abnormalities in the area of surgery (hyperaesthesia [OR 6.27; 95%CI 4.43 to 8.86] or hypoaesthesia [OR 2.68; 95%CI 1.05 to 3.50]) and psychological distress (OR 1.69; 95%CI 1.22 to 2.36).

The incidence of CPSP varies with the type of operation and it is particularly prevalent where nerve trauma is inevitable (eg amputation) or where the surgical field is richly innervated (eg chest wall) (see Table 1.2) (Kehlet 2006 **NR**; Macrae 2008 **NR**; Wylde 2011 **Level IV**). In a prospective cross-sectional study at a university-affiliated hospital and level 1 trauma centre, 14.8% of patients described CPSP, in particular those after trauma and major orthopaedic surgery (Simanski 2014 **Level IV**, n=3,020). A similar study, focussing on neuropathic CPSP only following two procedure types, identified an incidence of 3.2% for laparoscopic herniorrhaphy vs 37.1% for breast cancer surgery at 6 mth after surgery (Duale 2014 **Level IV**). Among children experiencing major general or orthopaedic surgery, 22% reported moderate to severe CPSP 1 y after surgery. However, most had minimal functional disability (Page 2013b **Level IV**). Overall, these data support the high incidence of CPSP and the frequent linkage of CPSP to nerve injury.

**Table 1.2 Incidence of chronic pain after surgery**

Type of operation	Incidence of chronic pain (%)	Estimated incidence of chronic severe pain [ $>5$ out of 10/10] (%)
Amputation	30–85	5–10
Thoracotomy	5–65	10
Mastectomy	11–57	5–10
Inguinal hernia	5–63	2–4
Coronary bypass	30–50	5–10
Caesarean delivery	6–55	4
Hip arthroplasty	27	6
Knee arthroplasty	44	15
Cholecystectomy	3–50	Not estimated
Vasectomy	0–37	Not estimated
Dental surgery	5–13	Not estimated

Sources: Adapted from Kehlet 2006, Macrae 2008, Wylde 2011.

### 1.4.2 Characteristics of chronic postsurgical pain

CPSP is defined as pain developing and persisting beyond the time expected for the normal healing process (ie at least 2 mth) (Macrae 2008 **NR**). Other causes of ongoing pain (eg infection, malignancy etc) need to be excluded, as well as pain continuing from a pre-existing cause. Refinements to this definition have been suggested, including a change in duration to at least 3 mth to more closely match other studies of chronic pain (Werner 2014 **NR**). Chronic postsurgical and posttraumatic pain will be defined in the new version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-11) as pain that develops after a surgical procedure or a tissue injury (involving any trauma, including burns) and persists at least 3 months after surgery or tissue trauma; this is a definition of exclusion, as all other causes of pain (infection, recurring malignancy) as well as pain from a preexisting pain problem need to be excluded (Treede 2015).

Importantly, efforts are now being made to standardise outcome measures to characterise CPSP in future RCTs and epidemiological studies (Wylde 2014 **Level IV**; VanDenKerkhof 2013 **GL**). CPSP may persist as a continuum from acute postsurgical pain or it may occur following a pain-free interval. CPSP may occur in the skin or deep tissues of the region of surgery, it may be referred to characteristic areas due to viscerosomatic convergence or be related to the course of a nerve injured by surgery.

A significant proportion of patients with CPSP demonstrate sensory abnormalities, suggesting that CPSP frequently has a neuropathic component (Aasvang 2008 **Level IV**; Johansen 2012 **Level IV**). However, sensory abnormalities may exist in pain-free postoperative patients. Following video-assisted thoracotomy, sensory changes suggestive of nerve injury were demonstrated in most patients but there was no difference in sensory abnormalities or measures of central sensitisation between patients with and without CPSP (Wildgaard 2012 **Level IV**). Similarly, changes in sensory thresholds (warmth detection and heat pain) were demonstrated in most pain-free patients following open inguinal herniorrhaphy (Aasvang 2010b **Level IV**). This suggests that, although nerve injury is frequently associated with CPSP, such injury does not inevitably lead to chronic pain. It should be recognised however that numbness might still be distressing to some patients.

The intensity and character of CPSP is variable. The descriptors often relate to neuropathic pain (shooting, burning, tingling) (VanDenKerkhof 2013 **Level IV**) but somatic pain characteristics (aching, tender, stabbing, squeezing) are also reported (Chan 2011 **Level III-1**), especially associated with joint arthroplasty (Wylde 2011 **Level IV**). From 1–15% of patients describe the CPSP as severe (Kehlet 2006 **NR**). The impact of the pain varies from mild discomfort to having a significant impact on quality of life. Such an impact is similar to the impact of any form of chronic pain and along with psychological distress may include the need for strong analgesic medications, regular medical attendances, inability to undertake certain activities and limitation in return to work (Chan 2011 **Level III-1**; Steyaert 2012 **NR**).

### 1.4.3 Predictive factors for chronic postsurgical pain

---

Demographic factors such as younger age for adults and female gender influence the frequency of CPSP, as do psychological factors such as anxiety, depression, catastrophising, fear of surgery and hypervigilance (Hinrichs-Rocker 2009 **Level IV SR**, 50 studies, n=25,000; Theunissen 2012 **Level IV SR**, 29 studies, n=6,628). Very young age may be a protective factor as hernia repair in children <3 mth of age did not lead to chronic pain in adulthood (Aasvang 2007 **Level IV**). In children aged 8–18 y, “parent pain catastrophising” was the main risk factor for the development of CPSP (Page 2013a **Level IV**). The significance of each risk factor varies with the operation but pre-existing psychological factors (high state anxiety and pain magnification as a component of catastrophising) increased the risk across two types of surgery (total knee joint replacement and breast cancer surgery) (n=189) (Masselin-Dubois 2013 **Level III-2**).

The intensity of acute postsurgical pain is a consistent predictor of CPSP (Althaus 2012 **Level IV**; Chan 2011 **Level II**, n=640, JS 5). This has been shown following a wide range of procedures including breast surgery (Bruce 2014 **Level IV**), thoracic surgery (Katz 1996 **Level IV**; Yarnitsky 2008 **Level IV**), gynaecological surgery (VanDenKerkhof 2012 **Level IV**), Caesarean delivery (Nikolajsen 2004 **Level IV**), lower limb amputation (Hanley 2007 **Level IV**), hip arthroplasty (Nikolajsen 2006 **Level IV**) and inguinal herniotomy (Aasvang 2010a **Level IV**). After thoracic surgery, higher acute pain intensity postoperatively predicted the incidence of CPSP (OR 1.80; 95%CI 1.28 to 2.77), nearly doubling the chance of developing chronic pain for each point increase on a 10-point numerical rating scale (NRS) (Yarnitsky 2008 **Level IV**). Sensitisation and “wind-up” of nociceptive pathways within the CNS is thought to play a significant role in the establishment and maintenance of chronic pain following an intense nociceptive stimulus. Nociceptive processes occurring in the periphery, including nerve injury, are also implicated in the transition from acute to chronic pain (Baron 2013 **NR**).

Preoperative chronic pain is a universal risk factor (Aasvang 2010a **Level IV**; Wylde 2011 **Level IV**; Johansen 2014 **Level IV**; VanDenKerkhof 2012 **Level IV**). This is likely due to the increase in sensitivity of the nociceptive system found in patients with chronic pain. This may partly explain the relatively high rates of CPSP following hip and knee arthroplasty (25 and 44% respectively) (Wylde 2011 **Level IV**). Taking preoperative opioids increased the risk of CPSP after gynecological surgery (RR 2.0; 95%CI 1.2 to 3.3) (VanDenKerkhof 2012 **Level IV**).

Presurgical sensitivity to painful stimuli, identified using some form of quantitative sensory testing, variably accounts for 5–54% of the variance in acute postoperative pain and can predict risk for CPSP (Werner 2010 **Level I** [QUOROM], 15 RCTs, n=962). The relative efficacy of the endogenous descending inhibitory system determined by assessing DNIC partly predicted

patients who developed CPSP after thoracotomy (OR 0.52; 95%CI 0.33 to 0.77) (Yarnitsky 2008 **Level IV**). Widespread pressure pain sensitivity was correlated with worse functional outcome following knee arthroplasty (Wylde 2013 **Level IV**). Sensitivity to noxious heat and mechanical stimuli did not correlate with CPSP in an unselected surgical population, whereas cold sensitivity correlated both with CPSP and comorbid chronic pain conditions (Johansen 2014 **Level IV**). Prior to herniotomy, high pain scores from a 47°C temperature probe were predictive of postherniotomy pain (OR 1.34; 95%CI 1.15 to 1.57) (Aasvang 2010a **Level IV**).

It is also likely that genetic and epigenetic factors influence both the sensitivity of individuals to analgesics and their risk of CPSP (Buchheit 2012 **NR**; Mauck 2014 **NR**). For example, different haplotypes of the gene for the enzyme catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT), involved in the modulation of pain responses, were associated not only with differences in experimental pain sensitivity but also with the development of chronic temporomandibular joint disorder (TMD) (Nackley 2007 **Level IV**). However, opioid receptor mu-1 (OPRM1) genotype, but not COMT genotype, was associated with the development of CPSP after abdominal surgery (Kolesnikov 2013 **Level IV**). (See also Section 1.7.)

Attempts have been made to generate predictive models of CPSP but these do not yet have sufficient sensitivity and specificity to prove clinically useful (Althaus 2012 **NR**). However, a screening tool has been developed for breast cancer surgery using the factors of preoperative chronic pain, four or more previous operations, preoperative pain in the area to be operated upon, high body mass index (BMI), previous smoking and older age (Sipila 2012 **Level IV**).

**Table 1.3 Risk factors for chronic postsurgical pain**

<b>Preoperative factors</b>	Pain, moderate to severe, lasting >1 mth Repeat surgery Psychological vulnerability (eg catastrophising) Preoperative anxiety Female gender Younger age (adults) Workers' compensation Genetic predisposition Inefficient diffuse noxious inhibitory control
<b>Intraoperative factors</b>	Surgical approach with risk of nerve damage Avoidance of nitrous oxide anaesthesia
<b>Postoperative factors</b>	Pain (acute, moderate to severe) Radiation therapy to area Neurotoxic chemotherapy Depression Psychological vulnerability Neuroticism Anxiety

Sources: Adapted from Kehlet 2006; Macrae 2008; Hinrichs-Rocker 2009; Wylde 2011; Johansen 2014.

#### 1.4.4 Mechanisms for the progression from acute to chronic pain

Central and peripheral sensitisation are the most likely underlying factors in the development of CPSP (Lavand'homme 2011 **NR**). There is limited trial data to infer mechanisms and therefore most evidence relating to likely mechanisms is based on laboratory or epidemiological data. Initiation of these processes is most likely in a situation where an individual is "primed" (eg by pre-existing pain) or susceptible (eg inefficient DNIC, psychological state or genetic predisposition) (Lavand'homme 2011 **NR**). The imposition of an intense surgical stimulus induces both central and peripheral changes (Baron 2013 **NR**). Maintenance of these intense

nociceptive inputs by poorly controlled postoperative pain, peripheral nerve damage (D'Mello 2008 **NR**) and complications (eg wound infection) then lead on to a chronic pain state. It is proposed that these all lead to neuroplastic processes such as peripheral and central sensitisation. Such processes include inflammation at the site of tissue damage as well as ectopic discharges after nerve injury and lead to a barrage of afferent input that produces changes in the peripheral nerves, spinal cord, higher central pain pathways, somatosensory cortex and the sympathetic nervous system (see Section 1.1). Evidence for sensitisation includes the presence of larger area of secondary hyperalgesia at 48 h (88 vs 33 cm<sup>2</sup>; p=0.001) in patients having iliac crest bone harvesting who developed CPSP with higher neuropathic pain scores on the Doleur Neuropathique 4 (DN4) questionnaire (4.3 vs 2.3; p=0.001) (Martinez 2012 **Level IV**). Similarly, following abdominal surgery, patients with analgesic regimens resulting in smaller areas of wound hyperalgesia (indicating less sensitisation) had a lower incidence of CPSP (Lavand'homme 2005 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5). Punctuate hyperalgesia around a surgical incision could be shown in a large area, suggesting central sensitisation, which was suppressed by intravenous (IV) ketamine injection (Stubhaug 1997 **Level II**, n=20, JS 5).

The relative degree of ongoing inflammation or intraoperative nerve injury resulting in peripheral and central sensitisation may explain the variation in risk and, to an extent, the characteristics of CPSP for different operations (Simanski 2014 **Level IV**).

Psychological factors (depression, psychological vulnerability and stress) are important in the development of CPSP (Hinrichs-Rocker 2009 **Level IV SR**, 50 RCTs, n≈25,000) and cortical processing of nociceptive information and descending inhibitory and excitatory pathways provides a plausible mechanism for some of these effects.

#### 1.4.5 Prevention of chronic postsurgical pain

---

Effective prevention of CPSP is limited by an incomplete understanding of the mechanisms that generate it. However, a strategy felt most likely to be effective involves a proactive approach to acute pain management and its resolution, an understanding of individual endogenous pain modulatory processes, and fostering the patient's engagement with optimising their psychological functioning.

Interventions evaluated thus far are divided into four broad groups and include regional and neuraxial analgesia, pharmacotherapy, surgery and multidisciplinary nonpharmacological interventions. Analgesic strategies for which the clinical efficacy outlasts the pharmacological activity are described as "preventive analgesia" (defined as analgesia that persists more than 5.5 half-lives of the medicine) and most likely rely on reducing peripheral and central sensitisation (Katz 2011 **NR**) (see Section 1.5).

##### 1.4.5.1 Regional or neuraxial analgesia

---

A meta-analysis on the prevention of CPSP by regional anaesthesia found benefits for two procedure types; thoracotomy and breast cancer surgery (Andreae 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n unspecified). Following thoracotomy (3 RCTs, n=250), epidural anaesthesia reduces the incidence of CPSP at 6 mth compared to systemic analgesia or cryoanalgesia (number-needed-to-treat [NNT] 4) (OR 0.33; 95%CI 0.20 to 0.56). For breast cancer surgery (2 RCTs, n=89), paravertebral block (PVB) reduced CPSP at 6 mth compared with systemic analgesia (NNT 5) (OR 0.37; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.94). These findings are supported by another systematic review (overlapping by 7 RCTs), which also identified that three of four RCTs investigating timing of regional anaesthesia in thoracic surgery found that initiating blocks prior to surgery was associated with lower rates of CPSP (Humble 2014 **Level I**, 32 RCTs, n unspecified).

For many procedures, studies investigating the effect of regional anaesthesia and analgesia on chronic pain outcomes are limited in number and have differing designs, which prevents meta-analysis. In patients undergoing open colonic resection, continuous perioperative epidural analgesia led to a lower risk of developing chronic pain up to 1 y after surgery compared with IV analgesia (Lavand'homme 2005 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5). In a case-control study, epidural anaesthesia reduced chronic pain at 6 mth after surgery (OR 0.19; 95% CI 0.05 to 0.76) (Bouman 2014 **Level III-2**). Spinal anaesthesia in comparison to general anaesthesia reduced the risk of CPSP after Caesarean delivery (Nikolajsen 2004 **Level III-2**) and hysterectomy (OR 0.42;

95%CI 0.21 to 0.85) (Brandsborg 2007 **Level III-2**). The latter study found no difference in risk between abdominal and vaginal hysterectomy.

A systematic review on phantom limb pain prophylaxis showed that perioperative (pre, intra and postoperative) epidural analgesia reduced the incidence of severe phantom limb pain 12 mth after surgery (NNT 5.8) (Gehling 2003 **Level III-2 SR**, 9 studies, n=836). The use of epidural analgesia to prevent the development of phantom pain or CPSP following limb amputation may be a useful component of multimodal therapy in patients with severe preoperative pain (Karanikolas 2011 **Level II**, n=65, JS 5).

An infusion of ropivacaine into the site of iliac crest bone graft harvest resulted in significantly less pain in the iliac crest during movement at 3 mth (Blumenthal 2005 **Level II**, n= 36, JS 5). Local anaesthetic wound infiltration reduced the proportion of patients with chronic pain and neuropathic pain 2 mth following intracranial tumour resection (Batoz 2009 **Level II**, n=52, JS 3).

Lignocaine IV has preventive effects on acute postoperative pain (Barrevelde 2013 **Level I**, 89 RCTs, n unspecified) (see Section 1.5) and reduced CPSP following breast cancer surgery at 3 mth compared to placebo (2/17 vs 9/19; p=0.03) (Grigoras 2012 **Level II**, n=36, JS 5).

#### 1.4.5.2 Pharmacotherapy

Ketamine is commonly used to treat both acute and chronic pain. When used as a preventive analgesic, perioperative ketamine compared to placebo significantly reduces CPSP at 3 mth (5 RCTs, n unspecified) but only when administered for >24 h (OR 0.37, 95%CI 0.14 to 0.98) (Chaparro 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 14 RCTs [ketamine], n=1,388). At 6 mth (10 RCTs, n=516), perioperative ketamine reduces CPSP (OR 0.63; 95%CI 0.47 to 0.83), which remains significant when infused for <24 h (OR 0.45; 95%CI 0.26 to 0.78). These effects were predominantly in abdominal surgery. Another meta-analysis (overlapping by 11 RCTs) found a benefit of perioperative IV ketamine vs placebo in reducing the incidence of CPSP at 3 mth (NNT 12) (RR 0.74; 95%CI 0.60 to 0.93), 6 mth (NNT 14) (RR 0.70; 95%CI 0.50 to 0.98) but not at 12 mth postoperatively (McNicol 2014 **Level I**, 14 RCTs [IV route], n=1,586); such beneficial effects were not found with epidural administration of ketamine (3 RCTs, n=302).

Two parallel meta-analyses (overlapping by 10 RCTs) investigated the use of perioperative gabapentin or pregabalin in reducing CPSP across a diverse range of procedures. One concluded that both gabapentin (6 RCTs, n=356) (OR 0.52; 95%CI 0.27 to 0.98) and pregabalin (2 RCTs, n=285) (OR 0.09; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.79) are effective in reducing the incidence of chronic pain at 3–6 mth after surgery, but that dose and duration of treatment are not yet clear (Clarke 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 11 RCTs, n=930). This study also identified a high likelihood of positive publication bias. In response to correspondence (Chelly 2013), the authors reanalysed their pregabalin data including three unpublished trials from the USA government trial registry ([www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov)). This reanalysis no longer found an effect from pregabalin in preventing CPSP at 3 mth (OR 0.73; 95%CI 0.28 to 1.89; p=0.51) (Clarke 2013 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=875).

The second meta-analysis concluded there is overall no significant effect from gabapentin or pregabalin on CPSP, although analysis of any wound site pain at 3 mth identified an effect for pregabalin (OR 0.70; 95%CI 0.51 to 0.95) (4 RCTs, n=439), which was substantially influenced by a strong outcome in the only positive (cardiac surgery) study, but no effect was identified for gabapentin (OR 0.99, 95%CI 0.80 to 1.21) (5 RCTs [2 overlapping], n=280) (Chaparro 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs [gabapentin and pregabalin], n=1,300); there was a large degree of heterogeneity among the pregabalin studies ( $I^2=43\%$ ). These results reflect significant uncertainty in this area, due to the small size of most included studies, the variability in existing study design, doses used, duration of treatment and measured outcomes, and positive publication bias.

Following mastectomy, 10 d treatment with venlafaxine (37.5 mg/d) commencing preoperatively was associated with significantly lower burning and stabbing pain after 6 mth (Amr 2010 **Level II**, n=150, JS 3).

The intraoperative use of nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) reduced the risk of CPSP in an Asian subset of a large multicentre RCT at a median of 4.5 y following the initial (mostly abdominal) surgery

(OR 0.48; 95%CI 0.33 to 0.93) (Chan 2011 **Level II**, n=423, JS 5); factors increasing risk included severity of acute postoperative pain, wound length, wound infection and anxiety.

#### 1.4.5.3 Modification of surgical approach

Deliberate neurectomy (of the ilioinguinal nerve) for inguinal hernia repair reduced the incidence of CPSP (from 21–6%) in one RCT (Malekpour 2008 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4) and in another study (Smeds 2010 **Level III-2**), while an earlier nonrandomised multicentre prospective study (n=973) found this increased CPSP risk (Alfieri 2006 **Level III-2**). Intraoperative nerve identification of the iliohypogastric, ilioinguinal and genitofemoral nerves did not reduce the risk of development of sensory loss or postherniotomy pain syndrome compared with nonidentification (Bischoff 2012 **Level III-3**, n=244). International guidelines for the reduction in CPSP following inguinal herniorrhaphy have been developed, recommending preservation of all three nerves (Alfieri 2011 **GL**).

Sparing of the intercostobrachial nerve during mastectomy with axillary dissection reduces the likelihood of a patient having hyposensitivity but not hypersensitivity (Warrier 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs, n=309).

Cryoanalgesia of the intercostal (IC) nerves at the time of thoracotomy results in no improvement in acute pain and an increase in chronic pain in comparison to IV PCA or epidural analgesia or in conjunction with epidural analgesia (Humble 2014 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=186).

#### 1.4.5.4 Multidisciplinary approaches

The impact of psychological interventions such as preoperative pain management programs prior to surgery is being assessed but no clear evidence yet exists for their efficacy in reducing rates of CPSP (Wylde 2014 **Level IV**).

See also the following Section 1.5 for more examples of the use of pre-emptive and preventive analgesic interventions in attempts to reduce the risk of chronic pain after surgery and Sections 8.1.5 to 8.1.6 for more details on prevention of phantom pain after limb amputation and other postoperative pain syndromes.

### Key messages

1. Perioperative ketamine reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Following thoracotomy, epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Following breast cancer surgery, paravertebral block reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Sparing of the intercostobrachial nerve during mastectomy does not decrease chest wall hypersensitivity (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
5. Cryoanalgesia of the intercostal nerves at the time of thoracotomy results in no improvement in acute pain but an increase in chronic pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
6. There is significant association between anxiety, pain catastrophising (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**), depression, psychological vulnerability and stress (**N**) (**Level IV SR**) and the subsequent development of chronic postsurgical pain.
7. Other risk factors that predispose to the development of chronic postsurgical pain include the severity of presurgical chronic pain and postsurgical acute pain and intraoperative nerve injury (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
8. Spinal anaesthesia in comparison to general anaesthesia reduces the risk of chronic postsurgical pain after hysterectomy and Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
9. Chronic postsurgical pain is common and may lead to significant disability (**S**) (**Level IV**).
10. Chronic postsurgical pain often has a neuropathic component (**S**) (**Level IV**).



The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Although pregabalin and gabapentin may have an effect in preventing chronic postsurgical pain, considerable uncertainty exists regarding efficacy with contradictory meta-analyses of few, usually small studies with a large degree of heterogeneity (**N**).

## 1.5 Pre-emptive and preventive analgesia

The understanding of pre-emptive analgesia has evolved since the term was first coined in early 1988 (Wall 1988 **NR**). In laboratory studies, administration of an analgesic prior to an acute nociceptive stimulus more effectively minimised dorsal horn changes associated with central sensitisation than the same analgesic given after the pain state was established (see Section 1.1) (Woolf 1983 **BS**). This led to the hypothesis that pain relief prior to surgery may enhance postoperative pain management; that is, “pre-emptive preoperative analgesia” (Wall 1988 **NR**). However, individual clinical studies have reported conflicting outcomes when comparing “preincisional” with “postincisional” interventions. In part this relates to variability in definitions, deficiencies in clinical trial design and differences in the outcomes available to laboratory and clinical investigators (Kissin 1994 **NR**; Katz 2002 **NR**).

Central and peripheral sensitisation affects both the intensity of acute pain and the persistence of pain well into the postoperative period and beyond (see also Section 1.4). This is complex and relates not only to skin incision but also to the extent of intraoperative tissue and nerve injury, postoperative inflammation and the nervous system’s response. The research focus has shifted from the “timing” of a single analgesic intervention to the concept of modifying sensitisation and thus having a longer-term impact on pain relief. This is termed “preventive” analgesia (Kissin 1994 **NR**) rather than pre-emptive analgesia. The differences between these two terms relate to the timing and outcomes being described, because both aim to minimise sensitisation. “Pre-emptive” analgesia, as described above, relates to the timing of administration of the analgesic intervention prior to the insult and is measured in terms of pain intensity or related outcomes. “Preventive” analgesia is the persistence of analgesic treatment efficacy beyond its expected duration (see Table 1.4). This had been defined as analgesia that persists for >5.5 half-lives of a medicine, to ensure complete washout of any direct pharmacological effect (Katz 2011 **NR**). A useful summary of medicines and their criterion value of 5.5 half-lives has been published (Katz 2008b **NR**). In clinical practice, preventive analgesia appears to be the most relevant and, of pharmacological options, holds the most hope for minimising chronic pain after surgery or trauma because it decreases central sensitisation and “wind-up”. An important consideration to maximise the benefit of any analgesic strategy is that the active intervention should be continued for as long as the sensitising stimulus persists (ie well into the postoperative period) (Dahl 2004 **NR**; Pogatzki-Zahn 2006 **NR**). However from a “preventive” perspective, the critical aspect is that the effect of the intervention is sufficient to modify sensitisation and hence longer-term outcomes; the timing and duration for specific interventions still require clarification.

**Table 1.4** Definitions of pre-emptive and preventive analgesia

<b>Pre-emptive analgesia</b>	Preoperative treatment is more effective than the identical treatment administered after incision or during surgery. The key clarification point is the timing of administration “pre” insult/surgery. A treatment given pre-emptively can also be preventive if it satisfies the below definition.
<b>Preventive analgesia</b>	Postoperative pain and/or analgesic consumption is reduced relative to another treatment, a placebo treatment or no treatment with the effect observed at a point in time beyond the expected duration of action of the intervention (eg 5.5 half-lives of the medicine). The intervention may or may not be initiated before surgery.

Sources: Moiniche 2002; Katz 2002; Katz 2011

### 1.5.1 Pre-emptive analgesia

---

The benefits of pre-emptive analgesia have been questioned (Dahl 2004 **NR**; Moiniche 2002 **Level I**, 80 RCTs, n=3,761; Katz 2008b **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n unspecified). However one meta-analysis provided support for pre-emptive analgesia (Ong 2005 **Level I**, 66 RCTs, n=3,261). The efficacy of different pre-emptive analgesic interventions (epidural analgesia, local anaesthetic wound infiltration, systemic NMDA antagonists, systemic opioids and systemic NSAIDs) was analysed in relation to different analgesic outcomes (pain intensity scores, supplemental analgesic consumption, time to first analgesic). The effect size is most marked for epidural analgesia, with improvements found in all outcomes (13 RCTs, n=653) (overall effect size 0.38; 95%CI 0.28 to 0.47). Pre-emptive effects of local anaesthetic wound infiltration and NSAID administration were also suggested but reanalysis is required as one of the positive studies for each of these treatments has subsequently been withdrawn (White 2011 **NR**). As a result of this withdrawal, evidence supporting the pre-emptive effects of nonselective NSAIDs (nsNSAIDs) and COX-2 inhibitors is equivocal (White 2009 **NR**). Reductions in analgesic consumption ranged from 44–58%, which the authors regarded as clinically significant, but associated changes in adverse effects were not analysed. Pain score results were equivocal for systemic NMDA antagonists (7 RCTs, n=418) (ES 0.00; 95%CI -0.19 to 0.20) and there was no clear evidence for a pre-emptive effect of opioids (7 RCTs, n=324) (ES -0.24; 95%CI -0.46 to -0.01).

Following thoracotomy, pre-emptive thoracic epidural analgesia (local anaesthetic +/- opioid prior to surgery) reduces the severity of acute pain on coughing for up to 48 h, with a marginal effect on pain at rest compared with the same therapy initiated postoperatively (Bong 2005 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=458). Acute pain intensity was a predictor of chronic pain at 6 mth in two studies but there was no statistically significant difference in the incidence of chronic pain between the pre-emptive epidural (39.6%) vs control epidural (48.6%) groups.

The variability in clinical trial design coupled with the complexity of clinical pain management means that, with the exception of epidural analgesia, benefits remain unclear regarding pre-emptive analgesia in a clinical setting.

### 1.5.2 Preventive analgesia

---

A systematic review analysed dichotomous trial outcomes (overall positive or negative outcomes) (Katz 2008b **Level I**, 39 RCTs, n unspecified) and identified overall beneficial acute preventive effects following the use of a range of different medicines (28 positive trials, 11 negative trials; p=0.03). Again results of this meta-analysis might be affected by the subsequent withdrawal of some of the studies included (White 2011 **NR**). The methodology was unable to identify specific therapeutic techniques that may be of benefit.

The use of non-neuraxial (perineural or systemic) local anaesthetics demonstrates a preventive analgesic effect in the perioperative period whether given pre or postincision but there is insufficient evidence at this stage to identify a longer-term benefit in reducing the incidence of CPSP (Barrevel 2013 **Level I**, 89 RCTs, n unspecified).

Activation of the NMDA receptor plays an important role in central sensitisation and many studies have focussed on the ability of NMDA-receptor antagonists to produce pre-emptive or preventive analgesic effects. A medicine which, when used perioperatively, reduces CPSP has by definition a preventive analgesic effect (see Section 1.4). The preventive effects of perioperative ketamine, dextromethorphan and magnesium on CPSP are described in Sections 1.4 and 4.6. Analgesic benefit is seen in the acute postoperative period with ketamine following a range of doses, timings and procedures (Laskowski 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 70 RCTs, n=4,701) (see also Section 4.6.1). However, in the immediate postoperative period, it is difficult to separate persistence of direct pharmacological effects from preventive actions, as many studies continued treatment for over 24 h.

The alpha-2-delta ligands, gabapentin and pregabalin, reduce opioid requirements and improve analgesia when given perioperatively (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM], 21 RCTs, n=1,711; Zhang 2011 **Level I** [QUOROM], 11 RCTs, n=899) (see also Section 4.8). However, even though some of these studies used only single-dose therapy, the range of doses, duration of follow-up and long half-life of gabapentin (6–7 h) means that an early preventive benefit is difficult

to discern from a direct pharmacological effect. Longer-term preventive effects on CPSP are discussed in Section 1.4.

In a study of multimodal epidural analgesia (local anaesthetic, opioid, ketamine and clonidine) in four groups of patients having colonic resection, a clear preventive effect on the development of residual pain up to 1 y after surgery was demonstrated with continuous perioperative epidural analgesia (Lavand'homme 2005 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5). Residual pain at 1 y was lowest in patients who received intraoperative vs postoperative epidural analgesia.

### Key messages

1. The timing of a single analgesic intervention (preincisional rather than postincisional), defined as pre-emptive analgesia, has a significant effect on postoperative pain relief as seen with epidural analgesia (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. There is evidence that some analgesic interventions have an effect on postoperative pain and/or analgesic consumption that exceeds the expected duration of action of the medicine, defined as preventive analgesia (**S**) (**Level I**).
3. NMDA-receptor antagonists (ketamine) show preventive analgesic effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Local anaesthetic administration, either perineural or systemic, shows preventive analgesic effects (**S**) (**Level I**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- In clinical trials assessing acute postoperative pain for many systemic medicines, the range of doses administered, the variable durations of follow-up and variable half-lives following infusion or repeated dosing means that “early” preventive effects, although possible, are difficult to discern from persistence of direct pharmacological effects (**N**).

## 1.6 Adverse physiological and psychological effects of acute pain

### 1.6.1 Acute pain and the injury response

Acute pain, and its associated injury and treatment, triggers a complex haemodynamic, metabolic, neurohumoral, immune as well as somatosensory response (see Figure 1.2).

Clinically, acute pain is commonly associated with actual tissue damage. This tissue damage may be due to trauma or surgery. It is difficult to separate the complex array of potential individual or interacting triggers associated with pain from other aspects of the stress response observed clinically (see Figure 1.2). However, some data have been obtained with experimental pain in the absence of injury. For example, electrical stimulation of the abdominal wall results in a painful experience (visual analogue scale [VAS] 8/10) and an associated hormonal/metabolic response, which includes increased levels of cortisol, catecholamines and glucagon, and a decrease in insulin sensitivity (Greisen 2001 **EH**). A systematic review of the effect of experimental pain on the autonomic nervous system, assessed by heart rate variability, determined that experimental pain increases baroreflex activity and decreases parasympathetic activity (Koenig 2013 **Level IV EH SR**, 20 studies, n unspecified).

Although acute pain is only one of the important triggers of the “injury response” (see Figure 1.2), as the magnitude and duration of the response is related to the magnitude and duration of the nociceptive stimulus, effective pharmacological pain relief may have a significant impact on this response (Moselli 2011 **Level II**, n=35, JS 3), although this may be variable (Liu 2008 **NR**; Carli 2008 **NR**; Fant 2013 **Level II**, n=26, JS 3). Beyond pharmacological interventions, mere distraction of attention away from the pain protects against experimental pain-induced changes in heart-rate variability (Koenig 2013 **Level IV EH SR**, 20 studies, n unspecified).

The release of proinflammatory cytokines and other substances as a result of pain and trauma associated with surgery or injury may contribute to multiple physiological responses that

hamper the recovery of a patient. Limiting these effects by analgesic techniques may affect some surgical outcomes. A group of patients having abdominal surgery were randomised to receive intraoperative epidural analgesia or IV opioid analgesia, with both groups receiving postoperative epidural analgesia (Moselli 2011 **Level II**, n=35, JS 3). In the intraoperative epidural group, inflammatory markers were lower up to 24 h postoperatively and minor complications were reduced in number (39 vs 76%, p=0.024), although there was no difference in major complications or length of hospital stay. Postoperative ileus is attenuated in patients receiving lignocaine infusions compared to saline in patients undergoing colonic surgery (Vigneault 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 29 RCTs, n=1,754; Sun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 21 RCTs, n=1,108). Analgesic and bowel motility benefits of lignocaine were more marked when administered via the thoracic epidural route than by IV infusion (Kuo 2006 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5); however, both lignocaine groups were associated with reduced opioid consumption compared with saline. The postoperative decreases in proinflammatory cytokines, such as interleukin-6 (IL-6), IL-8 and IL-1RA (a competitive inhibitor of IL-1 $\beta$ ), were associated with more rapid return of bowel function following abdominal surgery.

In addition to the stress responses to surgery and analgesia, aberrant firing during acute pain creates a state of altered cell function in nociceptive pathways. This may not be perceived as pain by higher brain centres (eg under general anaesthesia) nor acknowledged consciously by the individual. Cellular adaptations to acute nociceptive inputs in primary and secondary fibres are well established to drive peripheral and central sensitisation (Kuner 2010 **NR**; Woolf 2011 **NR**; von Hehn 2012 **NR**; Baron 2013 **NR**). Critically, these result in multiple changes to gene transcription and protein translation (see also Section 1.1).

**Figure 1.2 The injury response**

Triggers and predisposing factors	Mediators	Injury response
Surgical trauma or injury	Neural	Pain experience, primary and secondary hyperalgesia (peripheral and central sensitisation)
Preoperative pain	Immune factors Proteins and other molecules: • growth factors • eicosanoids • nitric oxide • others	Inflammation Haemodynamic
Psychological factors	Endocrine	Catabolism
Social and environmental factors	Metabolic	Physical deconditioning
Genetic factors		Psychological effects
Anaesthesia and analgesia, other medications		Other adaptations systemic

Source: Modified from NHMRC 1999.

## 1.6.2 Adverse physiological effects

Clinically significant injury responses that are often associated with nociceptive stimuli trigger diffuse physiological responses such as stress and inflammation, which leads to hyperalgesia, hyperglycaemia, protein catabolism, increased free fatty acid levels (lipolysis) and changes in water and electrolyte flux (Carli 2008 **NR**; Liu 2008 **NR**). In addition, increased sympathetic activity has diverse effects on the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal and respiratory systems and on coagulation, endocrine, immune and psychological function (Cardinale 2011 **NR**; Blackburn 2011 **NR**; Prabhakar 2014 **NR**).

**Table 1.5 Metabolic immunological and endocrine responses to injury**

<b>Endocrine</b>	↑ Catabolic hormones	↑ ACTH, cortisol, ADH, growth hormone, catecholamines, angiotensin II, aldosterone, glucagons,
	↓ Anabolic hormones	↓ Insulin, testosterone
<b>Immune</b>	Mitochondrial initiation	Alarmins (DAMP molecules)
	Proinflammatory followed by compensatory response	IL-1, TNF $\alpha$ , IL-6, IL-4, IL-8, IL-10 Chemokines
<b>Metabolic</b>		
<i>Carbohydrate</i>	Hyperglycaemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance	↑ Glycogenolysis, gluconeogenesis (cortisol, glucagon, growth hormone, adrenaline, free fatty acids)
		↓ Insulin secretion/activation
<i>Protein</i>	Muscle protein catabolism, ↑ synthesis of acute phase proteins	↑ Cortisol, adrenaline, glucagons, IL-1, IL6, TNF
<i>Lipid</i>	↑ Lipolysis and oxidation	↑ Catecholamines, cortisol, glucagon, growth hormone
<b>Water and electrolyte flux</b>	Retention of water and sodium, ↑ excretion of potassium and ↓ functional ECF with shifts to ICF	↑ Catecholamine, aldosterone, ADH, cortisol, angiotensin II, prostaglandins and other factors

*Note:* ACTH: adrenocorticotrophic hormone; ADH: antidiuretic hormone; DAMP: damage-associated molecular pattern; ECF: extracellular fluid; ICF: intracellular fluid; IL: interleukin; TNF: tumour necrosis factor.

*Source:* Modified from NHMRC 1999.

## 1.6.3 Pain and analgesia: effects on injury-induced organ dysfunction

Pain from injury activates a range of adverse physiological effects (Cardinale 2011 **NR**; Blackburn 2011 **NR**; Prabhakar 2014 **NR**). Increased sympathetic efferent nerve activity increases heart rate, contractility and blood pressure. As sympathetic activation increases myocardial oxygen demand and reduces myocardial oxygen supply, the risk of cardiac ischaemia, particularly in patients with pre-existing cardiac disease, is increased. Enhanced sympathetic activity can also reduce gastrointestinal motility and contribute to ileus. Severe pain after upper abdominal and thoracic surgery contributes to an inability to cough and a reduction in functional residual capacity, resulting in atelectasis and ventilation-perfusion abnormalities, hypoxaemia and an increased incidence of pulmonary complications. The injury response also contributes to a suppression of cellular and humoral immune function and a hypercoagulable state following surgery, both of which can contribute to postoperative complications. Alterations to glucose metabolism and accelerated protein breakdown also contribute to the injury response. These factors need to be considered when evaluating analgesic interventions. Patients at greatest risk of adverse outcomes from unrelieved acute pain include very young or elderly patients, those with concurrent medical illnesses and those undergoing major surgery (Liu 2008 **NR**). Analgesic technique may reduce adverse physiological impact and improve surgical outcomes. Often a multimodal approach to anaesthesia, pain management and the surgical stress

response is undertaken making it difficult to separate individual factors involved in outcome. The influence of epidural anaesthesia and analgesia on outcome has been evaluated (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044) (see also Section 5.6).

There is also limited evidence that stress and opioid analgesia in some circumstances may inhibit immune function, promoting tumour growth or metastasis. Regional anaesthetic and analgesic techniques might have a beneficial effect on rates of cancer recurrence after tumour resection but overall study results are still unclear (Colvin 2012 **NR**; Meserve 2014 **NR**).

## Key messages

1. Recognition of the importance of postoperative rehabilitation including pharmacological, physical, psychological and nutritional components has led to enhanced recovery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Acute pain and injury of various types are inevitably interrelated and, if severe and prolonged, the injury response becomes counterproductive and can have adverse effects on outcome (**U**).

### 1.6.4 Adverse psychological effects

Psychological changes associated with acute pain have received less attention than those associated with chronic pain, however they are no less important. Sustained acute nociceptive input, as occurs after surgery, trauma or burns, can also have a major influence on psychological function, which may in turn alter pain perception. Failure to relieve acute pain may result in increasing anxiety, inability to sleep, demoralisation, a feeling of helplessness, loss of control, inability to think and interact with others; in the most extreme situations, where patients can no longer communicate, effectively they have lost their autonomy (Cousins 2004 **NR**). Psychological and environmental responses in the acute phase may be major determinants of progression to persistent pain (Young Casey 2008 **NR**; Williamson 2009 **Level III-2**; Jenewein 2009 **Level III-2**).

In acute pain, attention has been focussed on postoperative cognitive dysfunction (POCD). Although the aetiology of POCD is unknown, factors probably include dysregulation of cerebral neurotransmitters, patient factors (age, comorbidities, preoperative cognitive function and general health) (Newman 2007 **Level IV SR**; Monk 2008 **Level III-3**), surgical procedures (eg coronary artery bypass) and perioperative pharmacological therapy (Flacker 1999 **NR**). Elderly patients have an increased incidence of POCD and are more likely to have prolonged symptoms (see Section 10.2.2). Neurotransmitters involved may include acetylcholine and serotonin and inflammatory mediators (eg cytokines) may contribute, especially in the elderly (Caza 2008 **NR**). POCD after cardiac surgery may also be due in part to cerebral microembolism, global cerebral hypoperfusion, cerebral temperature perturbations, cerebral oedema, and possible blood-brain barrier dysfunction (Flacker 1999 **NR**; Gao 2005 **NR**).

### 1.7 Genetics and acute pain

An increasing number of genetic variants modulating nociception, susceptibility to pain conditions, as well as response to pharmacotherapy are being discovered.

Pharmacogenomics deals with the influence of variations in the human genome on response to medicines in patients. By correlating gene alterations with a medicine's efficacy or toxicity, it is possible to gain a better understanding of the causes of interpatient variability in response to a specific medicine and so to develop a rational means to optimise pharmacological therapy with respect to the patient's genotype and ensure maximum efficacy with minimal adverse effects. For example, genetic factors regulating opioid pharmacokinetics (metabolising enzymes, transporters) and pharmacodynamics (receptors and signal transduction elements) contribute to the large interpatient variability in postoperative opioid requirements (Trescot

2014 **NR**). Information from genotyping may help in selecting the analgesic medicine and the dosing regimen for an individual patient (Lotsch 2006 **NR**; Allegrì 2010 **NR**).

Although there is increasing information from studies, often small numbers of subjects are involved and therefore translation into clinical practice is still limited (Stamer 2007b **NR**; Trescot 2014 **NR**). Nevertheless, some preliminary estimates for dose adaptations are possible (Lotsch 2006 **NR**; Allegrì 2010 **NR**). However, genetic factors must be considered within the context of the multiple interacting physiological, psychological, cultural, ethnic and environmental factors that influence individual responses to pain and analgesia (Searle 2009 **NR**; Kim 2009 **NR**; Sadhasivam 2014 **NR**).

### 1.7.1 Single gene pain disorders

A number of rare pain-related conditions have been identified though family linkage mapping, which are due to single gene mutations (Mendelian gene).

Recognised hereditary syndromes associated with reduced pain sensation include the following.

- Channelopathy-associated insensitivity to pain (CAIP) is caused by variants in the *SCN9A* gene, which codes for the alpha-subunit of the voltage-gated sodium channel  $Na_v1.7$ .  $Na_v1.7$  is located in peripheral neurones and plays an important role in action potential production in these cells. Mutations result in loss of  $Na_v1.7$  function and affected individuals are unable to feel physical pain (Bennett 2014 **NR**). Patients with a single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) in *SCN9A* (3312T) had lower postoperative pain sensitivity after pancreatectomy, lower PCA requirements and a lower likelihood of developing inadequate analgesia than those carrying the 3312 G allele (OR 0.10; 95%CI 0.01 to 0.76) (Duan 2013 **Level III-2**).
- Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy (HSAN) I–V syndromes are associated with a range of genetic abnormalities and produce varying patterns of sensory and autonomic dysfunction and peripheral neuropathy (*NTRK1* gene) (Mogil 2012 **NR**; Auer-Grumbach 2013 **NR**). These syndromes present as various combinations of loss or reduced sensitivity to pain accompanied by other autonomic and sensory deficits. HSAN type IV is also known as congenital insensitivity to pain with anhidrosis (CIPA).

Recognised hereditary syndromes associated with increased pain sensation include (Mogil 2012 **NR**):

- erythromelalgia and paroxysmal extreme pain disorder, also known as familial rectal disorder, both of which are due to different mutations of sodium channel  $Na_v1.7$  (*SCN9A*) (Dabby 2012 **NR**);
- familial hemiplegic migraine;
- hereditary neuralgic amyotrophy; and
- hereditary pancreatitis (Rebours 2012 **NR**).

### 1.7.2 Genetic influences on sensitivity to pain

Apart from these rare Mendelian inherited conditions, “pain sensitivity” variability is thought to vary up to 50% in the general population due to genetic differences with environmental influences responsible for the remainder of variability (Norbury 2007 **Level IV**). Twin studies have helped identify inheritable traits for development of back pain, postherpetic neuralgia, fibromyalgia and other common painful conditions (Mogil 2012 **NR**).

While several hundred genes have been identified as associated with pain expression in mice, they are not necessarily relevant to humans (LaCroix-Fralish 2011 **BS**). Evidence for a genetic association with more common pain conditions has come from association studies, which require large cohorts (Mogil 2012 **NR**). Studies often suffer from low sample sizes and the restricted number of potential genotype variants studied. Many findings of an association of a particular gene allele with pain sensitivity have not been replicated in subsequent studies, so caution is needed in this area.

Many genetic variants have been associated with pain sensitivity (Crist 2014 **NR**); the most commonly studied genes include:

- mu opioid receptor (*OPRM1*);
- catechol-O-methyltransferase (*COMT*);
- guanosine triphosphate cyclohydrolase 1;
- transient receptor potential (*TRPV1*); and
- melanocortin-1 receptor (*MC1R*)

Other gene variants that have been associated with alteration to pain sensitivity in acute pain states include *ADRB2*, *HTR2A*, *IL1RN*, *KCNJ6*, *MAOA* and *MAOB* (Mogil 2012 **NR**).

### 1.7.2.1 *OPRM1*

---

A variant of the gene encoding the mu opioid receptor *OPRM1*, A118G SNP was targeted as a very promising candidate for modulation of analgesia and has been the most studied variant (Crist 2014 **NR**).

Overall findings on the effects of this SNP remain contradictory (Crist 2014 **NR**). In a random-effects meta-analysis in the postoperative setting, *OPRM1* 118G-allele carriers have higher mean opioid requirements than *OPRM1* 118AA homozygotes (SMD -0.18;  $p=0.003$ ) (Hwang 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 18 studies,  $n=4,607$ ). These findings were robust in a subgroup analysis of Asian patients, whose frequency of the G variant is about 40% compared to about 15% for Caucasians (SMD -0.21;  $p=0.001$ ), morphine users (SMD -0.29;  $p<0.001$ ) and patients after bowel surgery (SMD -0.20;  $p=0.008$ ). A preceding systematic review found a similar but smaller effect (SMD 0.096; 95%CI 0.025 to 0.167) of *OPRM1* 118G with increased opioid requirements in the perioperative and postoperative period (Walter 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 14 studies,  $n=3,346$ ); there was no significant association of *OPRM1* 118G with opioid requirements, when using the random-effects environment (Cohen's  $d=0.044$ ; 95%CI -0.113 to 0.202;  $p=0.58$ ). For epidural analgesia using fentanyl during labour however, G-allele (AG+GG) carriers of the *OPRM1* 118 polymorphism required lower (not higher) fentanyl doses to achieve adequate pain relief compared with those with the AA homozygote (SMD=-0.24; 95%CI -0.44 to -0.03;  $p=0.022$ ) (Song 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 6 studies,  $n=838$ ). *OPRM1* 304A/G polymorphism did not influence the duration of effect or the requirement for breakthrough analgesia after intrathecal (IT) opioid administration for labour pain (Wong 2010 **Level III-2**). There was also no effect of A118G mu-opioid receptor polymorphism on duration of analgesia found in a subsequent study but patients of Hispanic/African origin had increased duration of analgesia and pruritus vs Jewish/Arabic patients in labour (Ginosar 2013 **Level III-2**).

*OPRM1* A118G seems to modulate effects of opioids given in experimental pain; in the clinical setting it has limited impact in Caucasians, which is not clinically relevant, but it explains increased opioid requirements in Asians. Studies that assessed different haplotypes of the *OPRM1* and combinations of genetic variants, eg *OPRM1* and *COMT*, found greater predictability suggesting more complexity (Reyes-Gibby 2007 **Level III-2**; Mura 2013 **NR**). Overall *OPRM1* 118 polymorphisms maybe too complex to be used as a predictive tool for individual opioid dosing (Mogil 2012 **NR**).

### 1.7.2.2 *COMT*

---

*COMT* metabolises noradrenaline, adrenaline, and dopamine and has been implicated in the modulation of pain. *COMT* inhibition or low activity via genetic polymorphisms may lead to increased pain sensitivity via beta-adrenergic receptor-dependent mechanisms (Nackley 2007 **NR**). Haplotypes with high *COMT* activity are associated with low pain sensitivity to mechanical and thermal stimuli (Diatchenko 2005 **NR**). The Val158Met polymorphism influences the activity of the *COMT* enzyme with the Met158 allele associated with low *COMT* activity and increased pain sensitivity (Vuilleumier 2012 **NR**), leading to greater morphine requirements post surgery in adults (Dai 2010 **Level IV**) and children (Sadhasivam 2014 **Level IV**).



A large study undertaken to address influence of *COMT* polymorphism on postoperative pain in a homogenous ethnic sample of 1,000 women having breast surgery showed no association with any *COMT* polymorphism and postoperative oxycodone requirements (Kambur 2013 **Level III-2**). Furthermore the most studied *COMT* mutation, Val158Met, showed no association with pain levels in these patients but two previously unstudied mutations did. Combinations of several genetic mutations act together to determine pain sensitivity associated with *COMT* (Smith 2014 **Level III-2**). Similarly genetic association studies using *COMT* variants have also revealed conflicting results (Belfer 2011 **NR**).

### 1.7.2.3 TRPA1

Emerging evidence suggests that genetic variations of the TRPA1 receptor may be responsible for some of the genetically determined individual differences in pain sensitivity (Bell 2014 **Level III-2**).

There is considerable complexity associated with genetic mutations influencing pain sensitivity and much to be unravelled before clear evidenced-based conclusions can be drawn.

### 1.7.3 Drug metabolism

Drug-metabolising enzymes represent a major target for identifying associations between an individual's genetic profile and drug response (pharmacogenetics) (Stamer 2007c **NR**; Trescot 2014 **NR**). The polymorphic cytochrome P450 enzymes metabolise most medicines and show interindividual variability in their catalytic activity. There are 57 enzymes in this family of which 8 are clinically relevant to drug metabolism: CYP1A2, CYP2B6, CYP2C8, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, CYP2D6, CYP2E1, and CYP3A4/3A5, all of which have different and often overlapping activity. Medicines can be substrates, inhibitors or inducers of metabolism of analgesic medications.

CYP2D6, CYP2C19, and CYP2C9 are highly polymorphic and they are involved in approximately 40% of CYP-mediated drug metabolism. Of these, CYP2D6 is the most relevant to analgesic medications. Those who have the genetic variant resulting in poor metabolism by CYP2D6 are likely to have more severe postoperative pain than those who have other variants (Yang 2012 **Level III-2**).

The *CYP2D6* gene is of clinical interest as it influences the metabolism of many medications including codeine, tramadol, oxycodone, hydrocodone, dextromethorphan, amitriptyline, nortriptyline, duloxetine, metoclopramide and venlafaxine. Specifically, CYP2D6 metabolises codeine, dihydrocodeine, hydrocodone, oxycodone and tramadol to their more potent hydroxyl metabolites, which have a higher affinity for the mu receptor (Somogyi 2007 **NR**). For additional detail related to individual opioids see Section 4.1.2.

Over 100 allelic variants of *CYP2D6* have been identified, resulting in wide variability in function. Individuals carrying two wild type alleles display normal enzyme activity and are known as extensive metabolisers; intermediate metabolisers are heterozygotes with one reduced function and one nonfunctional allele; poor metabolisers have no functionally active alleles and have minimal or no enzyme activity (Zhou 2009a **NR**; Zhou 2009b **NR**; Vuilleumier 2012 **NR**; Crews 2014 **NR**). Ultrarapid metabolisers have multiple copies of the wildtype *CYP2D6* alleles (Stamer 2007b **NR**; Vuilleumier 2012 **NR**; Crews 2014 **NR**).

In Caucasian populations, 8–10% of people are poor metabolisers and 3–5% are ultrarapid metabolisers (Stamer 2007b **NR**; Vuilleumier 2012 **NR**; Crews 2014 **NR**). There are large interethnic differences in the frequencies of the variant alleles. For example, the proportion of ultrarapid metabolisers is higher (up to 29%) in Middle Eastern and Northern African populations and lower (0.5%) in Asian populations (Stamer 2007c **NR**). The proportion of poor metabolisers is lower in Asian and African American populations (Holmquist 2009 **NR**; Yee 2013 **Level IV**).

Other genetic factors indirectly affecting the metabolism or effect of analgesics are liver cell transporter proteins: organic cation transporter (OCT1) (Fukuda 2013 **Level III-2**); ABCC3 (Venkatasubramanian 2014 **Level III-2**) and ATP-binding cassette subfamily member B1 (also known as multidrug resistance protein [MDR]1 or p-glycoprotein) (Sadhasivam 2015 **Level III-2**).

The latter affects efflux transport of morphine at the blood-brain barrier and thereby cerebral pharmacokinetics.

Further considerations are the differential risk with genetic differences and varying prevalence of racial/ethnic phenotypes (Anderson 2014 **NR**) and consequent variability in sensitivity to adverse effects (Fukuda 2013 **Level IV**; Jimenez 2012 **Level III-3**).

### 1.7.3.1 Codeine

---

In children and adults receiving codeine for postoperative pain, very low or undetectable levels of plasma morphine have been noted in those with poor metaboliser or intermediate metaboliser genotypes but with variable impact on analgesia (Persson 1995 **Level IV**; Poulsen 1998 **Level IV**; Williams 2002 **Level II**, n=96, JS 3).

*CYP2D6* genotypes predicting ultrarapid metabolism resulted in about 50% higher plasma morphine and its glucuronides concentrations following oral codeine compared with the extensive metaboliser (Kirchheiner 2007 **Level IV**). Both the impaired renal clearance of these metabolites and genetic background (*CYP2D6* ultrarapid metaboliser status) have been implicated in reports of respiratory depression due to codeine (Stamer 2007b **Level IV**; Kelly 2012 **Level IV**; Friedrichsdorf 2013 **Level IV**). (See also Sections 4.1.1, 8.6.7 and 9.4.4.)

### 1.7.3.2 Tramadol

---

O-demethylation of tramadol by *CYP2D6* produces the active metabolite (+)-O demethyltramadol (M1), which has an affinity for mu-opioid receptors that is approximately 200 times more than the parent drug (Shipton 2000 **NR**). Poor metabolisers have significantly lower plasma concentrations of M1 compared with both homozygous and heterozygous extensive metabolisers (Stamer 2003 **Level III-3**; Fliegert 2005 **Level II**, n=26, JS 2) and experience less analgesia (**Level IV**; Stamer 2003 **Level III-3**; Stamer 2007a **Level III-3**). As with codeine, impaired renal clearance of metabolites and genetic background (*CYP2D6* ultrarapid metaboliser status) have been implicated in cases of respiratory depression after tramadol (Desmeules 1996 **Level II**, n=10, JS 3; Stamer 2008 **CR**) (see also Section 4.1.1).

### 1.7.3.3 Methadone

---

Genetic polymorphisms in genes coding for methadone-metabolising enzymes, transporter proteins (p-glycoprotein) and mu-opioid receptors may explain part of the observed interindividual variation in the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of methadone; blood concentrations may vary up to 20-fold for a given dose (Li 2008 **NR**; Somogyi 2014 **NR**).

Methadone is metabolised primarily by the cytochrome P450 3A4 and 2B6 (Kapur 2011 **NR**). Differing effects for isomers of methadone have also been reported; genetic variability in *CYP2B6* influenced (S)-methadone (less active isomer) and, to a lesser extent, (R)-methadone (more active isomer) plasma concentrations (Somogyi 2014 **NR**). In addition, genetic polymorphisms in *CYP2C19* gene (responsible for a minor role in methadone metabolism) have effects on methadone-maintenance dosing, R methadone/methadone ratio and cardiotoxicity of methadone (prolonged QT interval) (Wang 2013a **NR**) (see also Section 4.1.1).

### 1.7.3.4 Oxycodone

---

The O-demethylated metabolite oxymorphone has up to 40-fold higher affinity for the mu receptor and eight-fold higher potency than oxycodone and represents about 11% of its overall metabolism (Crews 2014 **NR**). Oxycodone is metabolised primarily to noroxycodone by *CYP3A* (~80%) and by *CYP2D6* to oxymorphone (Lalovic 2006 **EH**). Oxymorphone may contribute significantly to the overall analgesic effect of oxycodone in experimental pain (Samer 2010 **EH**); noroxycodone, the major metabolite, is only a weak mu-receptor agonist (Coluzzi 2005 **NR**; Lalovic 2006 **EH**).

The dependence of oxymorphone concentrations on *CYP2D6* activity and its high potency explains why oxycodone's pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics are dependent on *CYP2D6* polymorphism (Soderberg Lofdal 2013 **NR**), at least in experimental pain (Samer 2010 **EH**).

However, in acute postoperative pain, *CYP2D6* genotype had either no influence on oxycodone requirements (Zwisler 2010 **Level III-2**) or a small difference in dosage that was not gene-dose related (Stamer 2013 **Level III-2**). Overall, the data on the association of *CYP2D6* pheno/genotype and oxycodone response in acute pain are unconvincing (Crews 2014 **NR**) (see also Section 4.1.1).

### 1.7.3.5 NSAIDs

Wide variability in gene expression and functional polymorphisms in the COX-2 gene (*PTGS2*) may explain part of the interindividual variations in acute pain and the analgesic efficacy of nsNSAIDs and coxibs; this may be useful to predict patient risk and benefit from medicines based on individual genetic variations (Somogyi 2007 **NR**; Lee 2006 **Level III-2**).

NSAIDs such as ibuprofen, diclofenac and celecoxib are metabolised by *CYP2C9* (Rollason 2014 **NR**). Between 1 and 3% of Caucasians are poor metabolisers. Homozygous carriers of the *CYP2C9*\*3 allele may accumulate celecoxib and ibuprofen in blood and tissues and be at risk of increased adverse effects (Kirchheiner 2002 **Level IV**; Kirchheiner 2003 **Level III-3**; Stamer 2007b **NR**; Rollason 2014 **NR**) but this is unlikely to affect acute pain response.

### Key messages

1. *CYP2D6* polymorphisms affect plasma concentrations of active metabolites of codeine, oxycodone and tramadol (**Q**) (**Level II**).
2. The mu opioid receptor *OPRM1* polymorphism is unlikely to be clinically relevant as a single gene mutation in Caucasian populations and is more likely to be of clinical relevance in Asian populations (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
3. *CYP2D6* ultrarapid metabolisers are at increased risk of codeine and tramadol toxicity (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Genetic polymorphisms contribute to the wide interindividual variability in plasma concentrations of a given dose of methadone (**U**).

### References

- Aasvang EK, Brandsborg B, Christensen B et al (2008) Neurophysiological characterization of postherniotomy pain. *Pain* **137**(1): 173–81.
- Aasvang EK, Gmaehle E, Hansen JB et al (2010a) Predictive risk factors for persistent postherniotomy pain. *Anesthesiology* **112**(4): 957–69.
- Aasvang EK & Kehlet H (2007) Chronic pain after childhood groin hernia repair. *J Pediatr Surg* **42**(8): 1403–08.
- Aasvang EK & Kehlet H (2010b) Persistent sensory dysfunction in pain-free herniotomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(3): 291–98.
- Alexander SP, Mathie A & Peters JA (2011) Guide to Receptors and Channels (GRAC), 5th edition. *Br J Pharmacol* **164 Suppl 1**: S1–324.
- Alfieri S, Amid PK, Campanelli G et al (2011) International guidelines for prevention and management of post-operative chronic pain following inguinal hernia surgery. *Hernia* **15**(3): 239–49.
- Alfieri S, Rotondi F, Di Giorgio A et al (2006) Influence of preservation versus division of ilioinguinal, iliohypogastric, and genital nerves during open mesh herniorrhaphy: prospective multicentric study of chronic pain. *Ann Surg* **243**(4): 553–58.
- Allegrì M, De Gregori M, Niebel T et al (2010) Pharmacogenetics and postoperative pain: a new approach to improve acute pain management. *Minerva Anesthesiol* **76**(11): 937–44.
- Althaus A, Hinrichs-Rocker A, Chapman R et al (2012) Development of a risk index for the prediction of chronic post-surgical pain. *Eur J Pain* **16**(6): 901–10.
- Amanzio M & Benedetti F (1999) Neuropharmacological dissection of placebo analgesia: expectation-activated opioid systems versus conditioning-activated specific subsystems. *J Neurosci* **19**(1): 484–94.
- Amr YM & Yousef AA (2010) Evaluation of efficacy of the perioperative administration of Venlafaxine or gabapentin on acute and chronic postmastectomy pain. *Clin J Pain* **26**(5): 381–85.
- Anderson BJ & Dare T (2014) We need to confirm, not relearn old information. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 549–52.
- Andreae MH & Andreae DA (2013) Regional anaesthesia to prevent chronic pain after surgery: a Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(5): 711–20.
- Archer KR, Seebach CL, Mathis SL et al (2014) Early postoperative fear of movement predicts pain, disability, and physical health six months after spinal surgery for degenerative conditions. *Spine J* **14**(5): 759–67.

- Atlas LY & Wager TD (2012) How expectations shape pain. *Neurosci Lett* **520**(2): 140–48.
- Atlas LY & Wager TD (2014) A meta-analysis of brain mechanisms of placebo analgesia: consistent findings and unanswered questions. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* **225**: 37–69.
- Auer-Grumbach M (2013) Hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathies. *Handb Clin Neurol* **115**: 893–906.
- Bardin L (2011) The complex role of serotonin and 5-HT receptors in chronic pain. *Behav Pharmacol* **22**(5–6): 390–404.
- Baron R, Hans G & Dickenson AH (2013) Peripheral input and its importance for central sensitization. *Ann Neurol* **74**(5): 630–36.
- Barrevelde A, Witte J, Chahal H et al (2013) Preventive analgesia by local anesthetics: the reduction of postoperative pain by peripheral nerve blocks and intravenous drugs. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1141–61.
- Basbaum AI, Bautista DM, Scherrer G et al (2009) Cellular and molecular mechanisms of pain. *Cell* **139**(2): 267–84.
- Batoz H, Verdonck O, Pellerin C et al (2009) The analgesic properties of scalp infiltrations with ropivacaine after intracranial tumoral resection. *Anesth Analg* **109**(1): 240–44.
- Beecher HK (1955) The Powerful Placebo. *JAMA* **159**: 1602–06.
- Belfer I & Segall S (2011) COMT genetic variants and pain. *Drugs Today (Barc)* **47**(6): 457–67.
- Bell JT, Loomis AK, Butcher LM et al (2014) Differential methylation of the TRPA1 promoter in pain sensitivity. *Nat Commun* **5**: 2978.
- Benedetti F (2008) Mechanisms of placebo and placebo-related effects across diseases and treatments. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* **48**: 33–60.
- Benedetti F, Amanzio M & Maggi G (1995) Potentiation of placebo analgesia by proglumide. *Lancet*. **346**(8984): 1231.
- Benedetti F, Amanzio M, Rosato R et al (2011) Nonopioid placebo analgesia is mediated by CB1 cannabinoid receptors. *Nat Med* **17**(10): 1228–30.
- Benedetti F, Lanotte M, Lopiano L et al (2007) When words are painful: unraveling the mechanisms of the nocebo effect. *Neuroscience* **147**(2): 260–71.
- Bennett DL & Woods CG (2014) Painful and painless channelopathies. *Lancet Neurol* **13**(6): 587–99.
- Bingel U, Lorenz J, Schoell E et al (2006) Mechanisms of placebo analgesia: rACC recruitment of a subcortical antinociceptive network. *Pain* **120**(1–2): 8–15.
- Bingel U, Wanigasekera V, Wiech K et al (2011) The effect of treatment expectation on drug efficacy: imaging the analgesic benefit of the opioid remifentanyl. *Sci Transl Med* **3**(70): 70ra14.
- Bischoff JM, Aasvang EK, Kehlet H et al (2012) Does nerve identification during open inguinal herniorrhaphy reduce the risk of nerve damage and persistent pain? *Hernia* **16**(5): 573–77.
- Blackburn GL (2011) Metabolic considerations in management of surgical patients. *Surg Clin North Am* **91**(3): 467–80.
- Blumenthal S, Dullenkopf A, Rentsch K et al (2005) Continuous infusion of ropivacaine for pain relief after iliac crest bone grafting for shoulder surgery. *Anesthesiology* **102**(2): 392–97.
- Bong CL, Samuel M, Ng JM et al (2005) Effects of preemptive epidural analgesia on post-thoracotomy pain. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **19**(6): 786–93.
- Bonin RP & De Koninck Y (2013) Restoring ionotropic inhibition as an analgesic strategy. *Neurosci Lett* **557 Pt A**: 43–51.
- Bouman EA, Theunissen M, Bons SA et al (2014) Reduced incidence of chronic postsurgical pain after epidural analgesia for abdominal surgery. *Pain Pract* **14**(2): E76–84.
- Bourinet E, Altier C, Hildebrand ME et al (2014) Calcium-permeable ion channels in pain signaling. *Physiol Rev* **94**(1): 81–140.
- Brandner B, Bromley L & Blagrove M (2002) Influence of psychological factors in the use of patient controlled analgesia. *Acute Pain* **4**: 53–56.
- Brandsborg B, Nikolajsen L, Hansen CT et al (2007) Risk factors for chronic pain after hysterectomy: a nationwide questionnaire and database study. *Anesthesiology* **106**(5): 1003–12.
- Brevik H, Collett B, Ventafridda V et al (2006) Survey of chronic pain in Europe: prevalence, impact on daily life, and treatment. *Eur J Pain* **10**(4): 287–333.
- Brody H (1982) The lie that heals: the ethics of giving placebos. *Ann Intern Med* **97**(1): 112–18.
- Bruce J, Thornton AJ, Powell R et al (2014) Psychological, surgical, and sociodemographic predictors of pain outcomes after breast cancer surgery: a population-based cohort study. *Pain* **155**(2): 232–43.
- Buchheit T, Van de Ven T & Shaw A (2012) Epigenetics and the transition from acute to chronic pain. *Pain Med* **13**(11): 1474–90.
- Burstein SH & Zurier RB (2009) Cannabinoids, endocannabinoids, and related analogs in inflammation. *AAPS J* **11**(1): 109–19.
- Bushnell MC, Ceko M & Low LA (2013) Cognitive and emotional control of pain and its disruption in chronic pain. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **14**(7): 502–11.
- Cardinale F, Chinellato I, Caimmi S et al (2011) Perioperative period: immunological modifications. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* **24**(3 Suppl): S3–12.
- Carli F & Schricker T (2008) Modification of Metabolic Response to Surgery by Neural Blockade. In: *Neural Blockade in Clinical Anesthesia and Pain Medicine* 4th edn. Cousins MJ, Bridenbaugh PO, Carr D and Horlocker T (eds). Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins.
- Castillo RC, Wegener ST, Heins SE et al (2013) Longitudinal relationships between anxiety, depression, and pain: results from a two-year cohort study of lower extremity trauma patients. *Pain* **154**(12): 2860–66.
- Caza N, Taha R, Qi Y et al (2008) The effects of surgery and anesthesia on memory and cognition. *Prog Brain Res* **169**: 409–22.
- Chan MT, Wan AC, Gin T et al (2011) Chronic postsurgical pain after nitrous oxide anesthesia. *Pain* **152**(11): 2514–20.
- Chaparro LE, Smith SA, Moore RA et al (2013) Pharmacotherapy for the prevention of chronic pain after surgery in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD008307.
- Chelly JE (2013) Pregabalin effective for the prevention of chronic postsurgical pain: really? *Anesth Analg* **116**(2): 507–08.

- Clarke H, Bonin RP, Orser BA et al (2012) The prevention of chronic postsurgical pain using gabapentin and pregabalin: a combined systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **115**(2): 428–42.
- Clarke H, Wijeyesundera DN, Bonin RP et al (2013) Pregabalin effective for the prevention of chronic postsurgical pain: really? Reply. *Anesth Analg* **116**(2): 508–09.
- Cohen L, Fouladi RT & Katz J (2005) Preoperative coping strategies and distress predict postoperative pain and morphine consumption in women undergoing abdominal gynecologic surgery. *J Psychosom Res* **58**(2): 201–09.
- Colloca L & Benedetti F (2006) How prior experience shapes placebo analgesia. *Pain* **124**: 126–33.
- Colloca L & Benedetti F (2009) Placebo analgesia induced by social observational learning. *Pain* **144**(1-2): 28–34.
- Coluzzi F & Mattia C (2005) Oxycodone. Pharmacological profile and clinical data in chronic pain management. *Minerva Anestesiologica* **71**(7-8): 451–60.
- Colvin LA, Fallon MT & Buggy DJ (2012) Cancer biology, analgesics, and anaesthetics: is there a link? *Br J Anaesth* **109**(2): 140–43.
- Costigan M, Scholz J & Woolf CJ (2009) Neuropathic pain: a maladaptive response of the nervous system to damage. *Annu Rev Neurosci* **32**(1): 1–32.
- Cousins MJ, Brennan F & Carr DB (2004) Pain relief: a universal human right. *Pain* **112**(1-2): 1–4.
- Craig AD (2003) Pain mechanisms: labeled lines versus convergence in central processing. *Annu Rev Neurosci* **26**: 1–30.
- Craig AD (2009) How do you feel—now? The anterior insula and human awareness. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **10**(1): 59–70.
- Crews KR, Gaedigk A, Dunnenberger HM et al (2014) Clinical Pharmacogenetics Implementation Consortium guidelines for cytochrome P450 2D6 genotype and codeine therapy: 2014 update. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **95**(4): 376–82.
- Crist RC & Berrettini WH (2014) Pharmacogenetics of OPRM1. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **123**: 25–33.
- Crombez G, Van Ryckeghem DM, Eccleston C et al (2013) Attentional bias to pain-related information: a meta-analysis. *Pain* **154**(4): 497–510.
- Crombie IK, Davies HT & Macrae WA (1998) Cut and thrust: antecedent surgery and trauma among patients attending a chronic pain clinic. *Pain* **76**(1-2): 167–71.
- Cummins TR, Sheets PL & Waxman SG (2007) The roles of sodium channels in nociception: Implications for mechanisms of pain. *Pain* **131**(3): 243–57.
- D’Mello R & Dickenson AH (2008) Spinal cord mechanisms of pain. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 8–16.
- Dabby R (2012) Pain disorders and erythromelalgia caused by voltage-gated sodium channel mutations. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* **12**(1): 76–83.
- Dahl JB & Moiniche S (2004) Pre-emptive analgesia. *Br Med Bull* **71**: 13–27.
- Dai F, Belfer I, Schwartz CE et al (2010) Association of catechol-O-methyltransferase genetic variants with outcome in patients undergoing surgical treatment for lumbar degenerative disc disease. *Spine J* **10**(11): 949–57.
- Dawes JM & McMahon SB (2013) Chemokines as peripheral pain mediators. *Neurosci Lett* **557 Pt A**: 1–8.
- De Cosmo G, Congedo E, Lai C et al (2008) Preoperative psychologic and demographic predictors of pain perception and tramadol consumption using intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Clin J Pain* **24**(5): 399–405.
- Denk F, McMahon SB & Tracey I (2014) Pain vulnerability: a neurobiological perspective. *Nat Neurosci* **17**(2): 192–200.
- Desmeules JA, Piguët V, Collart L et al (1996) Contribution of monoaminergic modulation to the analgesic effect of tramadol. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **41**(1): 7–12.
- Diatchenko L, Slade GD, Nackley AG et al (2005) Genetic basis for individual variations in pain perception and the development of a chronic pain condition. *Hum Mol Genet* **14**(1): 135–43.
- Dickinson BD, Head CA, Gitlow S et al (2010) Maldynia: pathophysiology and management of neuropathic and maladaptive pain—a report of the AMA Council on Science and Public Health. *Pain Med* **11**(11): 1635–53.
- Duale C, Ouchchane L, Schoeffler P et al (2014) Neuropathic aspects of persistent postsurgical pain: a French multicenter survey with a 6-month prospective follow-up. *J Pain* **15**(1): 24 e1–e20.
- Duan G, Xiang G, Zhang X et al (2013) A single-nucleotide polymorphism in SCN9A may decrease postoperative pain sensitivity in the general population. *Anesthesiology* **118**(2): 436–42.
- Dubin AE & Patapoutian A (2010) Nociceptors: the sensors of the pain pathway. *J Clin Invest* **120**(11): 3760–72.
- Eccleston C & Crombez G (1999) Pain demands attention: a cognitive-affective model of the interruptive function of pain. *Psychol Bull* **125**(3): 356–66.
- Eijkelkamp N, Linley JE, Baker MD et al (2012) Neurological perspectives on voltage-gated sodium channels. *Brain* **135**(Pt 9): 2585–612.
- Eippert F, Finsterbusch J, Bingel U et al (2009) Activation of the opioidergic descending pain control system underlies placebo analgesia. *Neuron* **63**(4): 533–43.
- Elman I, Borsook D & Volkow ND (2013) Pain and suicidality: insights from reward and addiction neuroscience. *Prog Neurobiol* **109**: 1–27.
- Engel CL (1997) The need for a new medical model: a challenge for biomedical science. *Science* **196**: 129–36.
- Fant F, Tina E, Sandblom D et al (2013) Thoracic epidural analgesia inhibits the neuro-hormonal but not the acute inflammatory stress response after radical retropubic prostatectomy. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(5): 747–57.
- Fields H (2009) The psychology of pain. *Scientific American Mind* **20**(5): 42–49.
- Finniss DG & Benedetti F (2009) The placebo response: implications for neural blockade. In: *Cousins and Bridenbaugh’s Neural Blockade in Clinical Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine* edn. Cousins MJ, Carr DB, Horlocker TT and Bridenbaugh PO (eds). Philadelphia, Lippincott Williams and Wilkins. pp 794–800.
- Finniss DG, Kapthuk TJ, Miller F et al (2010) Biological, clinical, and ethical advances of placebo effects. *Lancet* **375**(9715): 686–95.
- Flacker JM & Lipsitz LA (1999) Neural mechanisms of delirium: current hypotheses and evolving concepts. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* **54**(6): B239–46.

- Fliegert F, Kurth B & Gohler K (2005) The effects of tramadol on static and dynamic pupillometry in healthy subjects—the relationship between pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and CYP2D6 metaboliser status. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **61**(4): 257–66.
- Flor H (2012) New developments in the understanding and management of persistent pain. *Curr Opin Psychiatry* **25**(2): 109–13.
- Flor H (2014) Psychological pain interventions and neurophysiology: implications for a mechanism-based approach. *Am Psychol* **69**(2): 188–96.
- Flor H, Knost B & Birbaumer N (2002) The role of operant conditioning in chronic pain: an experimental investigation. *Pain* **95**(1–2): 111–18.
- Friedrichsdorf SJ, Nugent AP & Strobl AQ (2013) Codeine-associated pediatric deaths despite using recommended dosing guidelines: three case reports. *J Opioid Manag* **9**(2): 151–55.
- Fukuda T, Chidambaran V, Mizuno T et al (2013) OCT1 genetic variants influence the pharmacokinetics of morphine in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **14**(10): 1141–51.
- Gao L, Taha R, Gauvin D et al (2005) Postoperative cognitive dysfunction after cardiac surgery. *Chest* **128**(5): 3664–70.
- Gehling M & Tryba M (2003) [Prophylaxis of phantom pain: is regional analgesia ineffective?]. *Schmerz* **17**(1): 11–19.
- Gil KM, Ginsberg B, Muir M et al (1992) Patient controlled analgesia: the relation of psychological factors to pain and analgesic use in adolescents with postoperative pain. *Clin J Pain* **8**(3): 215–21.
- Gil KM, Ginsberg B, Muir M et al (1990) Patient-controlled analgesia in postoperative pain: the relation of psychological factors to pain and analgesic use. *Clin J Pain* **6**(2): 137–42.
- Ginosar Y, Birnbach DJ, Shirov TT et al (2013) Duration of analgesia and pruritus following intrathecal fentanyl for labour analgesia: no significant effect of A118G mu-opioid receptor polymorphism, but a marked effect of ethnically distinct hospital populations. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(3): 433–44.
- Gold MS & Gebhart GF (2010) Nociceptor sensitization in pain pathogenesis. *Nat Med* **16**(11): 1248–57.
- Granot M & Ferber SG (2005) The roles of pain catastrophizing and anxiety in the prediction of postoperative pain intensity: a prospective study. *Clin J Pain* **21**(5): 439–45.
- Gray P (2008) Acute neuropathic pain: diagnosis and treatment. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **21**(5): 590–95.
- Greisen J, Juhl CB, Grofte T et al (2001) Acute pain induces insulin resistance in humans. *Anesthesiology* **95**(3): 578–84.
- Grigoras A, Lee P, Sattar F et al (2012) Perioperative intravenous lidocaine decreases the incidence of persistent pain after breast surgery. *Clin J Pain* **28**(7): 567–72.
- Hanley MA, Jensen MP, Smith DG et al (2007) Preamputation pain and acute pain predict chronic pain after lower extremity amputation. *J Pain* **8**(2): 102–09.
- Hansen N, Klein T, Magerl W et al (2007) Psychophysical evidence for long-term potentiation of C-fiber and Adelta-fiber pathways in humans by analysis of pain descriptors. *J Neurophysiol* **97**(3): 2559–63.
- Hayes C, Browne S, Lanry G et al (2002) Neuropathic pain in the acute pain service: a prospective study. *Acute Pain* **4**: 45–48.
- Heinricher MM, Tavares I, Leith JL et al (2009) Descending control of nociception: Specificity, recruitment and plasticity. *Brain Res Rev* **60**(1): 214–25.
- Hinrichs-Rocker A, Schulz K, Jarvinen I et al (2009) Psychosocial predictors and correlates for chronic post-surgical pain (CPSP) - a systematic review. *Eur J Pain* **13**(7): 719–30.
- Holmquist GL (2009) Opioid metabolism and effects of cytochrome P450. *Pain Med* **10**(S1): S20–29.
- Hrobjartsson A & Gotzsche PC (2010) Placebo interventions for all clinical conditions. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(1): CD003974.
- Hsu YW, Somma J, Hung YC et al (2005) Predicting postoperative pain by preoperative pressure pain assessment. *Anesthesiology* **103**(3): 613–18.
- Humble SR, Dalton AJ & Li L (2014) A systematic review of therapeutic interventions to reduce acute and chronic post-surgical pain after amputation, thoracotomy or mastectomy. *Eur J Pain* **19**(4): 451–65.
- Hunt SP & Mantyh PW (2001) The molecular dynamics of pain control. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **2**(2): 83–91.
- Hwang IC, Park JY, Myung SK et al (2014) OPRM1 A118G gene variant and postoperative opioid requirement: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesthesiology* **121**(4): 825–34.
- IASP (2014) *IASP Taxonomy by Task Force on Taxonomy* <http://www.iasp-pain.org/Education/Content.aspx?ItemNumber=1698> Accessed 17 September 2014
- Ip HY, Abrishami A, Peng PW et al (2009) Predictors of postoperative pain and analgesic consumption: a qualitative systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **111**(3): 657–77.
- Jacobsen PB & Butler RW (1996) Relation of cognitive coping and catastrophizing to acute pain and analgesic use following breast cancer surgery. *J Behav Med* **19**(1): 17–29.
- Jamison RN, Taft K, O'Hara JP et al (1993) Psychosocial and pharmacologic predictors of satisfaction with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **77**(1): 121–25.
- Jenewein J, Moergeli H, Wittmann L et al (2009) Development of chronic pain following severe accidental injury. Results of a 3-year follow-up study. *J Psychosom Res* **66**(2): 119–26.
- Jensen T, Baron R, Haanpää M et al (2011) A new definition of neuropathic pain. *Pain* **152**(10): 2204–05.
- Ji RR, Berta T & Nedergaard M (2013) Glia and pain: is chronic pain a gliopathy? *Pain* **154** Suppl 1: S10–28.
- Ji RR, Gereau RWt, Malcangio M et al (2009) MAP kinase and pain. *Brain Res Rev* **60**(1): 135–48.
- Jimenez N, Anderson GD, Shen DD et al (2012) Is ethnicity associated with morphine's side effects in children? Morphine pharmacokinetics, analgesic response, and side effects in children having tonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(7): 669–75.
- Johansen A, Schirmer H, Stubhaug A et al (2014) Persistent post-surgical pain and experimental pain sensitivity in the Tromsø study: comorbid pain matters. *Pain* **155**(2): 341–48.

- Johansen AA, Romundstad LL, Nielsen CSC et al (2012) Persistent postsurgical pain in a general population: prevalence and predictors in the Tromsø study. *Pain* **153**(7): 1390–96.
- Jolliffe CD & Nicholas MK (2004) Verbally reinforcing pain reports: an experimental test of the operant model of chronic pain. *Pain* **107**(1-2): 167–75.
- Kambur O, Kaunisto MA, Tikkanen E et al (2013) Effect of catechol-o-methyltransferase-gene (COMT) variants on experimental and acute postoperative pain in 1,000 women undergoing surgery for breast cancer. *Anesthesiology* **119**(6): 1422–33.
- Kapur BM, Hutson JR, Chibber T et al (2011) Methadone: a review of drug-drug and pathophysiological interactions. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* **48**(4): 171–95.
- Karanikolas M, Aretha D, Tsolakis I et al (2011) Optimized perioperative analgesia reduces chronic phantom limb pain intensity, prevalence, and frequency: a prospective, randomized, clinical trial. *Anesthesiology* **114**(5): 1144–54.
- Katz J, Buis T & Cohen L (2008a) Locked out and still knocking: predictors of excessive demands for postoperative intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **55**(2): 88–99.
- Katz J & Clarke H (2008b) Preventive analgesia and beyond: current status, evidence, and future directions. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Katz J, Clarke H & Seltzer Z (2011) Review article: Preventive analgesia: quo vadimus? *Anesth Analg* **113**(5): 1242–53.
- Katz J, Jackson M, Kavanagh BP et al (1996) Acute pain after thoracic surgery predicts long-term post-thoracotomy pain. *Clin J Pain* **12**(1): 50–55.
- Katz J & McCartney CJ (2002) Current status of preemptive analgesia. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **15**(4): 435–41.
- Kehelet H, Jensen TS & Woolf CJ (2006) Persistent postsurgical pain: risk factors and prevention. *Lancet* **367**(9522): 1618–25.
- Kelly LE, Rieder M, van den Anker J et al (2012) More codeine fatalities after tonsillectomy in North American children. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): e1343–47.
- Kessner S, Forkmann K, Ritter C et al (2014) The effect of treatment history on therapeutic outcome: psychological and neurobiological underpinnings. *PLoS One* **9**(9): e109014.
- Kim H, Clark D & Dionne RA (2009) Genetic contributions to clinical pain and analgesia: avoiding pitfalls in genetic research. *J Pain* **10**(7): 663–93.
- Kirchheiner J, Meineke I, Freytag G et al (2002) Enantiospecific effects of cytochrome P450 2C9 amino acid variants on ibuprofen pharmacokinetics and on the inhibition of cyclooxygenases 1 and 2. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **72**(1): 62–75.
- Kirchheiner J, Schmidt H, Tzvetkov M et al (2007) Pharmacokinetics of codeine and its metabolite morphine in ultrarapid metabolizers due to CYP2D6 duplication. *Pharmacogenomics J* **7**(4): 257–65.
- Kirchheiner J, Stormer E, Meisel C et al (2003) Influence of CYP2C9 genetic polymorphisms on pharmacokinetics of celecoxib and its metabolites. *Pharmacogenetics* **13**(8): 473–80.
- Kissin I (1994) Preemptive analgesia: terminology and clinical relevance. *Anesth Analg* **79**(4): 809–10.
- Klinger R, Colloca L, Bingel U et al (2014) Placebo analgesia: clinical applications. *Pain* **155**(6): 1055–58.
- Kobayashi S (2012) Organization of neural systems for aversive information processing: pain, error, and punishment. *Frontiers in neuroscience* **6**: 136.
- Koenig J, Jarczok MN, Ellis RJ et al (2013) Heart rate variability and experimentally induced pain in healthy adults: A systematic review. *Eur J Pain*: 301–14.
- Kolesnikov Y, Gabovits B, Levin A et al (2013) Chronic pain after lower abdominal surgery: do catechol-O-methyl transferase/opioid receptor mu-1 polymorphisms contribute? *Mol Pain* **9**: 19.
- Kuner R (2010) Central mechanisms of pathological pain. *Nat Med* **16**(11): 1258–66.
- Kunz M, Mylius V, Schepelmann K et al (2004) On the relationship between self-report and facial expression of pain. *J Pain* **5**(7): 368–76.
- Kuo CP, Jao SW, Chen KM et al (2006) Comparison of the effects of thoracic epidural analgesia and i.v. infusion with lidocaine on cytokine response, postoperative pain and bowel function in patients undergoing colonic surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(5): 640–46.
- LaCroix-Fralish ML, Austin JS, Zheng FY et al (2011) Patterns of pain: meta-analysis of microarray studies of pain. *Pain* **152**(8): 1888–98.
- Lalovic B, Kharasch E, Hoffer C et al (2006) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of oral oxycodone in healthy human subjects: role of circulating active metabolites. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(5): 461–79.
- Laskowski K, Stirling A, McKay WP et al (2011) A systematic review of intravenous ketamine for postoperative analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **58**(10): 911–23.
- Lautenbacher S, Huber C, Baum C et al (2011) Attentional avoidance of negative experiences as predictor of postoperative pain ratings and consumption of analgesics: comparison with other psychological predictors. *Pain Med* **12**(4): 645–53.
- Lavand'homme P (2011) The progression from acute to chronic pain. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **24**(5): 545–50.
- Lavand'homme P, De Kock M & Waterloos H (2005) Intraoperative epidural analgesia combined with ketamine provides effective preventive analgesia in patients undergoing major digestive surgery. *Anesthesiology* **103**(4): 813–20.
- Lee YS, Kim H, Wu TX et al (2006) Genetically mediated interindividual variation in analgesic responses to cyclooxygenase inhibitory drugs. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(5): 407–18.
- Leeuw M, Goossens ME, Linton SJ et al (2007) The fear-avoidance model of musculoskeletal pain: current state of scientific evidence. *J Behav Med* **30**(1): 77–94.
- Legrain V, Mancini F, Sambo CF et al (2012) Cognitive aspects of nociception and pain: bridging neurophysiology with cognitive psychology. *Neurophysiol Clin* **42**(5): 325–36.
- Levine JD, Gordon NC & Fields HL (1978) The mechanism of placebo analgesia. *Lancet* **2**(8091): 654–57.

- Lewis GN, Rice DA, McNair PJ et al (2015) Predictors of persistent pain after total knee arthroplasty: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **114**(4): 551–61.
- Li Y, Kantelip JP, Gerritsen-van Schieveen P et al (2008) Interindividual variability of methadone response: impact of genetic polymorphism. *Mol Diagn Ther* **12**(2): 109–24.
- Liu SS & Wu CL (2008) Neural blockade: impact on outcome. In: *Neural Blockade in Clinical Anesthesia and Pain Medicine* 4th edn. Cousins MJ, Bridenbaugh PO, Carr D and Horlocker T (eds). Philadelphia, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins. pp 133–43.
- Lotsch J & Geisslinger G (2006) Current evidence for a genetic modulation of the response to analgesics. *Pain* **121**(1–2): 1–5.
- Lund K, Vase L, Petersen GL et al (2014) Randomised controlled trials may underestimate drug effects: balanced placebo trial design. *PLoS One* **9**(1): e84104.
- Macrae WA (2008) Chronic post-surgical pain: 10 years on. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 77–86.
- Malekpour F, Mirhashemi SH, Hajinasrolah E et al (2008) Ilioinguinal nerve excision in open mesh repair of inguinal hernia—results of a randomized clinical trial: simple solution for a difficult problem? *Am J Surg* **195**(6): 735–40.
- Martinez V, Ben Ammar S, Judet T et al (2012) Risk factors predictive of chronic postsurgical neuropathic pain: the value of the iliac crest bone harvest model. *Pain* **153**(7): 1478–83.
- Masselin-Dubois A, Attal N, Fletcher D et al (2013) Are psychological predictors of chronic postsurgical pain dependent on the surgical model? A comparison of total knee arthroplasty and breast surgery for cancer. *J Pain* **14**(8): 854–64.
- Mauck M, Van de Ven T & Shaw AD (2014) Epigenetics of chronic pain after thoracic surgery. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **27**(1): 1–5.
- Mayer EA & Bushnell MC, Eds (2009) *Functional Pain Syndromes: Presentation and Pathophysiology*, IASP Press.
- McGreevy K, Bottros MM & Raja SN (2011) Preventing Chronic Pain following Acute Pain: Risk Factors, Preventive Strategies, and their Efficacy. *Eur J Pain Suppl* **5**(2): 365–72.
- McNicol ED, Schumann R & Haroutounian S (2014) A systematic review and meta-analysis of ketamine for the prevention of persistent post-surgical pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(10): 1199–213.
- Merskey H & Bogduk N (1994) *Classification of Chronic Pain, IASP Task Force on Taxonomy*. Seattle, IASP Press.
- Meserve JR, Kaye AD, Prabhakar A et al (2014) The role of analgesics in cancer propagation. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(2): 139–51.
- Miller FG & Kaptchuk TJ (2008) The power of context: reconceptualizing the placebo effect. *J R Soc Med* **101**(5): 222–25.
- Moerman DE & Jonas WB (2002) Deconstructing the placebo effect and finding the meaning response. *Ann Intern Med* **136**(6): 471–76.
- Mogil JS (2012) Pain genetics: past, present and future. *Trends Genet* **28**(6): 258–66.
- Moiniche S, Kehlet H & Dahl JB (2002) A qualitative and quantitative systematic review of preemptive analgesia for postoperative pain relief: the role of timing of analgesia. *Anesthesiology* **96**(3): 725–41.
- Monk TG, Weldon BC, Garvan CW et al (2008) Predictors of cognitive dysfunction after major noncardiac surgery. *Anesthesiology* **108**(1): 18–30.
- Moselli NM, Baricocchi E, Ribero D et al (2011) Intraoperative epidural analgesia prevents the early proinflammatory response to surgical trauma. Results from a prospective randomized clinical trial of intraoperative epidural versus general analgesia. *Ann Surg Oncol* **18**(10): 2722–31.
- Mura E, Govoni S, Racchi M et al (2013) Consequences of the 118A>G polymorphism in the OPRM1 gene: translation from bench to bedside? *J Pain Res* **6**: 331–53.
- Nackley AG, Tan KS, Fecho K et al (2007) Catechol-O-methyltransferase inhibition increases pain sensitivity through activation of both beta2- and beta3-adrenergic receptors. *Pain* **128**(3): 199–208.
- Newman S, Stygall J, Hirani S et al (2007) Postoperative cognitive dysfunction after noncardiac surgery: a systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **106**(3): 572–90.
- NHMRC (1999) *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence*. Canberra, National Health and Medical Research Council.
- Nicholas MK, Linton SJ, Watson PJ et al (2011) Early identification and management of psychological risk factors (“yellow flags”) in patients with low back pain: a reappraisal. *Phys Ther* **91**(5): 737–53.
- Nikolajsen L, Brandsborg B, Lucht U et al (2006) Chronic pain following total hip arthroplasty: a nationwide questionnaire study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(4): 495–500.
- Nikolajsen L, Sorensen HC, Jensen TS et al (2004) Chronic pain following Caesarean section. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(1): 111–16.
- Norbury TA, MacGregor AJ, Urwin J et al (2007) Heritability of responses to painful stimuli in women: a classical twin study. *Brain* **130**(Pt 11): 3041–49.
- North RA (2004) P2X3 receptors and peripheral pain mechanisms. *J Physiol* **554**(Pt 2): 301–08.
- Ong CK, Lirk P, Seymour RA et al (2005) The efficacy of preemptive analgesia for acute postoperative pain management: a meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **100**(3): 757–73; table of contents.
- Ossipov MH, Dussor GO & Porreca F (2010) Central modulation of pain. *J Clin Invest* **120**(11): 3779–87.
- Ozalp G, Sarioglu R, Tuncel G et al (2003) Preoperative emotional states in patients with breast cancer and postoperative pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(1): 26–29.
- Pacheco-Lopez G, Engler H, Niemi MB et al (2006) Expectations and associations that heal: Immunomodulatory placebo effects and its neurobiology. *Brain Behav Immun* **20**(5): 430–46.
- Page MG, Campbell F, Isaac L et al (2013a) Parental risk factors for the development of pediatric acute and chronic postsurgical pain: a longitudinal study. *J Pain Res* **6**: 727–41.
- Page MG, Stinson J, Campbell F et al (2013b) Identification of pain-related psychological risk factors for the development and maintenance of pediatric chronic postsurgical pain. *J Pain Res* **6**: 167–80.



- Patapoutian A, Tate S & Woolf CJ (2009) Transient receptor potential channels: targeting pain at the source. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **8**(1): 55–68.
- Pavlin DJ, Sullivan MJ, Freund PR et al (2005) Catastrophizing: a risk factor for postsurgical pain. *Clin J Pain* **21**(1): 83–90.
- Perry F, Parker RK, White PF et al (1994) Role of psychological factors in postoperative pain control and recovery with patient-controlled analgesia. *Clin J Pain* **10**(1): 57–63.
- Persson K, Sjöström S, Sigurdardóttir I et al (1995) Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) with codeine for postoperative pain relief in ten extensive metabolisers and one poor metaboliser of dextromethorphan. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **39**(2): 182–86.
- Petersen GL, Finnerup NB, Colloca L et al (2014) The magnitude of nocebo effects in pain: a meta-analysis. *Pain* **155**(8): 1426–34.
- Petrovic P, Kalso E, Petersson KM et al (2002) Placebo and opioid analgesia-- imaging a shared neuronal network. *Science*. **295**(5560): 1737–40.
- Phyomaung PP, Dubowitz J, Cicuttini FM et al (2014) Are depression, anxiety and poor mental health risk factors for knee pain? A systematic review. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **15**: 10.
- Pinto PR, McIntyre T, Almeida A et al (2012) The mediating role of pain catastrophizing in the relationship between presurgical anxiety and acute postsurgical pain after hysterectomy. *Pain* **153**(1): 218–26.
- Pogatzki-Zahn EM & Zahn PK (2006) From preemptive to preventive analgesia. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **19**(5): 551–55.
- Pollo A, Amanzio M, Arslanian A et al (2001) Response expectancies in placebo analgesia and their clinical relevance. *Pain*. **93**(1): 77–84.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Van Aken HK et al (2014) Impact of epidural analgesia on mortality and morbidity after surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Surg* **259**(6): 1056–67.
- Poulsen L, Riishede L, Brosen K et al (1998) Codeine in post-operative pain. Study of the influence of sparteine phenotype and serum concentrations of morphine and morphine-6-glucuronide. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **54**(6): 451–54.
- Prabhakar A, Mancuso KF, Owen CP et al (2014) Perioperative analgesia outcomes and strategies. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(2): 105–15.
- Prescott SA, Ma Q & De Koninck Y (2014) Normal and abnormal coding of somatosensory stimuli causing pain. *Nat Neurosci* **17**(2): 183–91.
- Price DD (2000) Psychological and neural mechanisms of the affective dimension of pain. *Science (New York, NY)* **288**(5472): 1769–72.
- Price DD, Finniss DG & Benedetti F (2008) A comprehensive review of the placebo effect: recent advances and current thought. *Annu Rev Psychol* **59**: 565–90.
- Price DD, Milling LS, Kirsch I et al (1999) An analysis of factors that contribute to the magnitude of placebo analgesia in an experimental paradigm. *Pain*. **83**(2): 147–56.
- Quintner JL, Cohen ML, Buchanan D et al (2008) Pain medicine and its models: helping or hindering? *Pain Med* **9**(7): 824–34.
- Rahman W & Dickenson AH (2013) Voltage gated sodium and calcium channel blockers for the treatment of chronic inflammatory pain. *Neurosci Lett* **557 Pt A**: 19–26.
- Ready LB & Edwards WT (1992) *Management of Acute Pain: a Practical Guide. Taskforce on Acute Pain*. Seattle, IASP Publications.
- Rebours V, Levy P & Ruszniewski P (2012) An overview of hereditary pancreatitis. *Dig Liver Dis* **44**(1): 8–15.
- Reyes-Gibby CC, Shete S, Ravvag T et al (2007) Exploring joint effects of genes and the clinical efficacy of morphine for cancer pain: OPRM1 and COMT gene. *Pain* **130**(1-2): 25–30.
- Robinson DR & Gebhart GF (2008) Inside information: the unique features of visceral sensation. *Mol Interv* **8**(5): 242–53.
- Rollason V, Samer CF, Daali Y et al (2014) Prediction by pharmacogenetics of safety and efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: a review. *Curr Drug Metab* **15**(3): 326–43.
- Roth ML, Tripp DA, Harrison MH et al (2007) Demographic and psychosocial predictors of acute perioperative pain for total knee arthroplasty. *Pain Res Manag* **12**(3): 185–94.
- Russell FA & McDougall JJ (2009) Proteinase activated receptor (PAR) involvement in mediating arthritis pain and inflammation. *Inflamm Res* **58**(3): 119–26.
- Sadhasivam S, Chidambaran V, Olbrecht VA et al (2014) Genetics of pain perception, COMT and postoperative pain management in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **15**(3): 277–84.
- Sadhasivam S, Chidambaran V, Zhang X et al (2015) Opioid-induced respiratory depression: ABCB1 transporter pharmacogenetics. *Pharmacogenomics J* **15**(2): 119–26.
- Samer CF, Daali Y, Wagner M et al (2010) Genetic polymorphisms and drug interactions modulating CYP2D6 and CYP3A activities have a major effect on oxycodone analgesic efficacy and safety. *Br J Pharmacol* **160**(4): 919–30.
- Sandkuhler J (2009) Models and mechanisms of hyperalgesia and allodynia. *Physiol Rev* **89**(2): 707–58.
- Schafers M & Sorkin L (2008) Effect of cytokines on neuronal excitability. *Neurosci Lett* **437**(3): 188–93.
- Searle R & Hopkins PM (2009) Pharmacogenomic variability and anaesthesia. *Br J Anaesth* **103**(1): 14–25.
- Shipton EA (2000) Tramadol--present and future. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **28**(4): 363–74.
- Siddall PJ & Cousins MJ (2004) Persistent pain as a disease entity: implications for clinical management. *Anesth Analg* **99**(2): 510–20; table of contents.
- Simanski CJ, Althaus A, Hoederath S et al (2014) Incidence of Chronic Postsurgical Pain (CPSP) after General Surgery. *Pain Med* **15**(7): 1222–29.
- Simonetti M, Costigan M, Hagenston AM et al (2013) Nuclear Calcium Signaling in Spinal Neurons Drives a Genomic Program Required for Persistent Inflammatory Pain. *Neuron* **77**(1): 43–57.

- Sipila R, Estlander AM, Tasmuth T et al (2012) Development of a screening instrument for risk factors of persistent pain after breast cancer surgery. *Br J Cancer* **107**(9): 1459–66.
- Smeds S, Lofstrom L & Eriksson O (2010) Influence of nerve identification and the resection of nerves 'at risk' on postoperative pain in open inguinal hernia repair. *Hernia* **14**(3): 265–70.
- Smith SB, Reenila I, Mannisto PT et al (2014) Epistasis between polymorphisms in COMT, ESR1, and GCH1 influences COMT enzyme activity and pain. *Pain* **155**(11): 2390–99.
- Soderberg Lofdal KC, Andersson ML & Gustafsson LL (2013) Cytochrome P450-mediated changes in oxycodone pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics and their clinical implications. *Drugs* **73**(6): 533–43.
- Sommer M, de Rijke JM, van Kleef M et al (2010) Predictors of acute postoperative pain after elective surgery. *Clin J Pain* **26**(2): 87–94.
- Somogyi AA, Barratt DT, Ali RL et al (2014) Pharmacogenomics of methadone maintenance treatment. *Pharmacogenomics* **15**(7): 1007–27.
- Somogyi AA, Barratt DT & Collier JK (2007) Pharmacogenetics of opioids. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **81**(3): 429–44.
- Song Z, Du B, Wang K et al (2013) Effects of OPRM1 A118G polymorphism on epidural analgesia with fentanyl during labor: a meta-analysis. *Genet Test Mol Biomarkers* **17**(10): 743–49.
- Stamer UM, Lehnen K, Hothker F et al (2003) Impact of CYP2D6 genotype on postoperative tramadol analgesia. *Pain* **105**(1-2): 231–38.
- Stamer UM, Musshoff F, Kobilay M et al (2007a) Concentrations of tramadol and O-desmethyltramadol enantiomers in different CYP2D6 genotypes. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **82**(1): 41–47.
- Stamer UM & Stuber F (2007b) Genetic factors in pain and its treatment. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **20**(5): 478–84.
- Stamer UM & Stuber F (2007c) The pharmacogenetics of analgesia. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **8**(14): 2235–45.
- Stamer UM, Stuber F, Muder T et al (2008) Respiratory depression with tramadol in a patient with renal impairment and CYP2D6 gene duplication. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 926–29.
- Stamer UM, Zhang L, Book M et al (2013) CYP2D6 genotype dependent oxycodone metabolism in postoperative patients. *PLoS One* **8**(3): e60239.
- Stein C, Clark JD, Oh U et al (2009) Peripheral mechanisms of pain and analgesia. *Brain Res Rev* **60**(1): 90–113.
- Steyaert A & De Kock M (2012) Chronic postsurgical pain. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **25**(5): 584–88.
- Strulov L, Zimmer EZ, Granot M et al (2007) Pain catastrophizing, response to experimental heat stimuli, and post-cesarean section pain. *J Pain* **8**(3): 273–79.
- Stubhaug A, Breivik H, Eide PK et al (1997) Mapping of punctuate hyperalgesia around a surgical incision demonstrates that ketamine is a powerful suppressor of central sensitization to pain following surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **41**(9): 1124–32.
- Sun Y, Li T, Wang N et al (2012) Perioperative systemic lidocaine for postoperative analgesia and recovery after abdominal surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Dis Colon Rectum* **55**(11): 1183–94.
- Tetraault JM & O'Connor PG (2008) Substance abuse and withdrawal in the critical care setting. *Crit Care Clin* **24**(4): 767–88; viii.
- Theunissen M, Peters ML, Bruce J et al (2012) Preoperative anxiety and catastrophizing: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the association with chronic postsurgical pain. *Clin J Pain* **28**(9): 819–41.
- Thomas V, Heath M, Rose D et al (1995) Psychological characteristics and the effectiveness of patient-controlled analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **74**(3): 271–76.
- Tiippana EM, Hamunen K, Kontinen VK et al (2007) Do surgical patients benefit from perioperative gabapentin/pregabalin? A systematic review of efficacy and safety. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1545–56.
- Todd AJ (2010) Neuronal circuitry for pain processing in the dorsal horn. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **11**(12): 823–36.
- Tracey I (2008) Imaging pain. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 32–39.
- Tracey I & Mantyh PW (2007) The cerebral signature for pain perception and its modulation. *Neuron* **55**(3): 377–91.
- Treede RD, Rief W, Barke A et al (2015) A classification of chronic pain for ICD-11. *Pain* **156**(6): 1003–07.
- Trescot AM (2014) Genetics and implications in perioperative analgesia. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(2): 153–66.
- Turk DC & Monarch ES (1995) Biopsychosocial perspective on chronic pain. In: *Psychological Approaches to Pain Management* 2nd edn. Turk DC and Gatchel RJ (eds). New York, Guildford Press.
- van Hecke O, Austin SK, Khan RA et al (2014) Neuropathic pain in the general population: a systematic review of epidemiological studies. *Pain* **155**(4): 654–62.
- VanDenKerkhof EG, Hopman WM, Goldstein DH et al (2012) Impact of perioperative pain intensity, pain qualities, and opioid use on chronic pain after surgery: a prospective cohort study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(1): 19–27.
- VanDenKerkhof EG, Peters ML & Bruce J (2013) Chronic pain after surgery: time for standardization? A framework to establish core risk factor and outcome domains for epidemiological studies. *Clin J Pain* **29**(1): 2–8.
- Vanegas H & Schaible HG (2004) Descending control of persistent pain: inhibitory or facilitatory? *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* **46**(3): 295–309.
- Vase L, Petersen GL, Riley JL, 3rd et al (2009) Factors contributing to large analgesic effects in placebo mechanism studies conducted between 2002 and 2007. *Pain* **145**(1-2): 36–44.
- Vase L, Riley JL, 3rd & Price DD (2002) A comparison of placebo effects in clinical analgesic trials versus studies of placebo analgesia. *Pain*. **99**(3): 443–52.
- Vase L, Robinson ME, Verne GN et al (2003) The contributions of suggestion, desire, and expectation to placebo effects in irritable bowel syndrome patients. An empirical investigation. *Pain*. **105**(1-2): 17–25.
- Venkatasubramanian R, Fukuda T, Niu J et al (2014) ABCC3 and OCT1 genotypes influence pharmacokinetics of morphine in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **15**(10): 1297–309.
- Verne GN, Robinson ME, Vase L et al (2003) Reversal of visceral and cutaneous hyperalgesia by local rectal anesthesia in irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) patients. *Pain* **105**(1-2): 223–30.

- Vervoort T, Goubert L & Crombez G (2009) The relationship between high catastrophizing children's facial display of pain and parental judgment of their child's pain. *Pain* **142**(1–2): 142–48.
- Vigneault L, Turgeon AF, Cote D et al (2011) Perioperative intravenous lidocaine infusion for postoperative pain control: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Can J Anaesth* **58**(1): 22–37.
- von Hehn CA, Baron R & Woolf C (2012) Deconstructing the neuropathic pain phenotype to reveal neural mechanisms. *Neuron* **73**(4): 638–52.
- Voudouris NJ, Peck CL & Coleman G (1989) Conditioned response models of placebo phenomena: further support. *Pain* **38**: 109–16.
- Voudouris NJ, Peck CL & Coleman G (1990) The role of conditioning and verbal expectancy in the placebo response. *Pain* **43**: 121–28.
- Vuilleumier PH, Stamer UM & Landau R (2012) Pharmacogenomic considerations in opioid analgesia. *Pharmacogenomics Pers Med* **5**: 73–87.
- Wall PD (1988) The prevention of postoperative pain. *Pain* **33**(3): 289–90.
- Walter C, Doehring A, Oertel BG et al (2013) micro-opioid receptor gene variant OPRM1 118 A>G: a summary of its molecular and clinical consequences for pain. *Pharmacogenomics* **14**(15): 1915–25.
- Wang SC, Ho IK, Tsou HH et al (2013a) Functional genetic polymorphisms in CYP2C19 gene in relation to cardiac side effects and treatment dose in a methadone maintenance cohort. *OMICS* **17**(10): 519–26.
- Wang X, Zhang J, Eberhart D et al (2013b) Excitatory superficial dorsal horn interneurons are functionally heterogeneous and required for the full behavioral expression of pain and itch. *Neuron* **78**(2): 312–24.
- Warrier S, Hwang S, Koh CE et al (2014) Preservation or division of the intercostobrachial nerve in axillary dissection for breast cancer: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Breast* **23**(4): 310–16.
- Waxman SG & Zamponi GW (2014) Regulating excitability of peripheral afferents: emerging ion channel targets. *Nat Neurosci* **17**(2): 153–63.
- Werner MU & Kongsgaard UE (2014) I. Defining persistent post-surgical pain: is an update required? *Br J Anaesth* **113**(1): 1–4.
- Werner MU, Mjõbo HN, Nielsen PR et al (2010) Prediction of postoperative pain: a systematic review of predictive experimental pain studies. *Anesthesiology* **112**(6): 1494–502.
- Wertli MM, Eugster R, Held U et al (2014a) Catastrophizing—a prognostic factor for outcome in patients with low back pain: a systematic review. *Spine J* **14**(11): 2639–57.
- Wertli MM, Rasmussen-Barr E, Held U et al (2014b) Fear-avoidance beliefs—a moderator of treatment efficacy in patients with low back pain: a systematic review. *Spine J* **14**(11): 2658–78.
- White PF, Kehlet H & Liu S (2009) Perioperative analgesia: what do we still know? *Anesth Analg* **108**(5): 1364–67.
- White PF, Rosow CE, Shafer SL et al (2011) The Scott Reuben saga: one last retraction. *Anesth Analg* **112**(3): 512–15.
- Wiech K & Tracey I (2013) Pain, decisions, and actions: a motivational perspective. *Front Neurosci* **7**: 46.
- Wildgaard K, Ringsted TK, Hansen HJ et al (2012) Quantitative sensory testing of persistent pain after video-assisted thoracic surgery lobectomy. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(1): 126–33.
- Williams DG, Patel A & Howard RF (2002) Pharmacogenetics of codeine metabolism in an urban population of children and its implications for analgesic reliability. *Br J Anaesth* **89**(6): 839–45.
- Williamson OD, Epi GD, Gabbe BJ et al (2009) Predictors of moderate or severe pain 6 months after orthopaedic injury: a prospective cohort study. *J Orthop Trauma* **23**(2): 139–44.
- Wong CA, McCarthy RJ, Blouin J et al (2010) Observational study of the effect of mu-opioid receptor genetic polymorphism on intrathecal opioid labor analgesia and post-cesarean delivery analgesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **19**(3): 246–53.
- Woolf C (2011) Central sensitization: implications for the diagnosis and treatment of pain. *Pain* **152**(3 Suppl): S2–15.
- Woolf CJ (1983) Evidence for a central component of post-injury pain hypersensitivity. *Nature* **306**(5944): 686–88.
- Woolf CJ (2010) What is this thing called pain? *J Clin Invest* **120**(11): 3742–44.
- Woolf CJ (2014) What to call the amplification of nociceptive signals in the central nervous system that contribute to widespread pain? *Pain* **155**(10): 1911–12.
- Woolf CJ & Ma Q (2007) Nociceptors—noxious stimulus detectors. *Neuron* **55**(3): 353–64.
- Wylde V, Hewlett S, Learmonth ID et al (2011) Persistent pain after joint replacement: prevalence, sensory qualities, and postoperative determinants. *Pain* **152**(3): 566–72.
- Wylde V, MacKichan F, Bruce J et al (2014) Assessment of chronic post-surgical pain after knee replacement: Development of a core outcome set. *Eur J Pain* **19**(5): 611–20.
- Wylde V, Palmer S, Learmonth ID et al (2013) The association between pre-operative pain sensitisation and chronic pain after knee replacement: an exploratory study. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage* **21**(9): 1253–56.
- Yang Z, Yang Z, Arheart KL et al (2012) CYP2D6 poor metabolizer genotype and smoking predict severe postoperative pain in female patients on arrival to the recovery room. *Pain Med* **13**(4): 604–09.
- Yarnitsky D, Crispel Y, Eisenberg E et al (2008) Prediction of chronic post-operative pain: pre-operative DNIC testing identifies patients at risk. *Pain* **138**(1): 22–28.
- Yee MM, Josephson C, Hill CE et al (2013) Cytochrome P450 2D6 polymorphisms and predicted opioid metabolism in African American children with sickle cell disease. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **35**(7): e301–05.
- Young Casey C, Greenberg MA, Nicassio PM et al (2008) Transition from acute to chronic pain and disability: a model including cognitive, affective, and trauma factors. *Pain* **134**(1–2): 69–79.
- Zhang J, Ho KY & Wang Y (2011) Efficacy of pregabalin in acute postoperative pain: a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(4): 454–62.
- Zhou SF (2009a) Polymorphism of human cytochrome P450 2D6 and its clinical significance: Part I. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **48**(11): 689–23.
- Zhou SF (2009b) Polymorphism of human cytochrome P450 2D6 and its clinical significance: Part II. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **48**(12): 761–804.

Zubieta JK, Bueller JA, Jackson LR et al (2005) Placebo effects mediated by endogenous opioid activity on mu-opioid receptors. *J Neurosci* **25**(34): 7754–62.

Zwisler ST, Enggaard TP, Mikkelsen S et al (2010) Impact of the CYP2D6 genotype on post-operative intravenous oxycodone analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(2): 232–40.

## 2. ASSESSMENT AND MEASUREMENT OF PAIN AND PAIN TREATMENT

Reliable and accurate assessment of acute pain is necessary to ensure safe and effective pain management. The assessment and measurement of pain are fundamental to the process of assisting in the diagnosis of the cause of a patient's pain, selecting an appropriate analgesic therapy and evaluating then modifying that therapy according to the individual patient's response. Pain should be assessed within a biopsychosocial model that recognises that physiological, psychological and environmental factors influence the overall pain experience. Likewise, the decision regarding the appropriate intervention to make following assessment needs to be made with regard to a number of factors, including recent therapy, potential risks and side effects, any management plan for the particular patient and the patient's own preferences. A given pain 'rating' should not automatically trigger a specific intervention without such considerations being undertaken (van Dijk 2012a **Level IV**; van Dijk 2012b **Level IV**).

### 2.1 Assessment

The assessment of acute pain should include a thorough general medical history and physical examination, a specific "pain history" (see Table 2.1) and an evaluation of associated functional impairment (see Section 2.3). In acute pain management, assessment must be undertaken at appropriate frequent intervals. At these times, evaluation of pain intensity, functional impact and adverse effects of treatment must be undertaken and recorded using tools and scales that are consistent, valid and reliable (Scott 2008 **NR**). In addition, pain assessment must lead to changes in management and re-evaluation of the patient to ensure improvements in the quality of care (Gordon 2005 **GL**).

Although not always possible in an acute setting, a complete pain history provides important diagnostic information that may help distinguish different underlying pain states such as nociceptive (somatic and visceral) or neuropathic pain (Victor 2008 **Level III-2**). Somatic pain may be described as sharp, hot or stinging, is generally well localised and is associated with local and surrounding tenderness. By contrast, visceral pain may be described as dull, cramping or colicky, is often poorly localised and may be associated with tenderness locally or in the area of referred pain, or with symptoms such as nausea, sweating and cardiovascular changes (Scott 2008 **NR**).

While nociceptive pain typically predominates in the acute pain setting, neuropathic pain may also be present (Guastella 2011 **Level IV**) (see also Section 1.3). Features in the pain history that may suggest a diagnosis of neuropathic pain include (Gray 2008 **NR**; Dworkin 2007 **Level III-2**; Haanpaa 2011 **GL**):

- clinical circumstances associated with a high risk of nerve injury (eg thoracic or chest wall procedures, amputations or hernia repairs);
- pain descriptors such as burning, shooting and stabbing;
- the paroxysmal or spontaneous nature of the pain which may have no clear precipitating factors;
- the presence of dysaesthesias (spontaneous or evoked unpleasant abnormal sensations), hyperalgesia (increased response to a normally painful stimulus), allodynia (pain due to a stimulus that does not normally evoke pain such as light touch) or areas of hypoaesthesia; and
- regional autonomic features (changes in colour, temperature and sweating) and phantom phenomena.

The recent IASP definition of neuropathic pain is "pain caused by a lesion or disease of the somatosensory system" (Jensen 2011). Symptoms consistent with neuropathic pain may occur without nerve injury and the terms "neuroplastic" or "nociplastic" pain are under discussion for these conditions (Haanpaa 2011 **GL**). To determine if pain is neuropathic, further quantitative sensory testing (QST) may be needed (Haanpaa 2011 **GL**; Garcia-Larrea 2012 **NR**).

It is useful to draw the distinction between the different types of pain because the likely duration of the pain and the response to analgesic strategies may vary. The concept of “mechanism-based pain diagnosis” has been promoted (Woolf 2001 **NR**) and although the correlation between symptoms, mechanisms and response to therapy is not fully defined, specific therapy targeted at, for example, neuropathic pain, may be of benefit (Gray 2008 **NR**)

**Table 2.1 Fundamentals of a pain history**

<p><b>1 Site of pain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a primary location: description ± body map diagram</li> <li>b radiation</li> </ul> <p><b>2 Circumstances associated with pain onset</b></p> <p>including details of trauma or surgical procedures</p> <p><b>3 Character of pain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a sensory descriptors eg sharp, throbbing, aching (Victor 2008)</li> <li>b McGill Pain Questionnaire: includes sensory and affective descriptors (Melzack 1987)</li> <li>c neuropathic pain characteristics (eg NPQ; DN4; LANSS; PainDETECT; ID Pain)</li> </ul> <p><b>4 Intensity of pain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a at rest</li> <li>b on movement</li> <li>c temporal factors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i duration</li> <li>ii current pain, during last week, highest level</li> <li>iii continuous or intermittent</li> </ul> </li> <li>d aggravating or relieving factors</li> </ul> <p><b>5 Associated symptoms (eg nausea)</b></p> <p><b>6 Effect of pain on activities and sleep</b></p> <p><b>7 Treatment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a current and previous medications — dose, frequency of use, efficacy, adverse effects</li> <li>b other treatment eg transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation</li> <li>c health professionals consulted</li> </ul> <p><b>8 Relevant medical history</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a prior or coexisting pain conditions and treatment outcomes</li> <li>b prior or coexisting medical conditions</li> </ul> <p><b>9 Factors influencing the patient’s symptomatic treatment</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a belief concerning the causes of pain</li> <li>b knowledge, expectations and preferences for pain management</li> <li>c expectations of outcome of pain treatment</li> <li>d reduction in pain required for patient satisfaction or to resume “reasonable activities”</li> <li>e typical coping response for stress or pain, including presence of anxiety or psychiatric disorders (eg depression or psychosis)</li> <li>f family expectations and beliefs about pain, stress and postoperative course</li> </ul>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Notes: NPQ=Neuropathic Pain Questionnaire; DN4=Douleur Neuropathique en 4; LANSS=Leeds Assessment of Neuropathic Symptoms and Signs.

## 2.2 Measurement

The definition of pain underlies the complexity of its measurement. Pain is an individual and subjective experience modulated by physiological, psychological and environmental factors such as previous events, culture, prognosis, coping strategies, fear and anxiety. Therefore, most measures of pain are based on self-report. These measures lead to sensitive and consistent results if done properly (Moore 2003 **NR**). Self-report measures may be influenced by mood, sleep disturbance and medications (Scott 2008 **NR**).

In some instances it may not be possible to obtain reliable self-reports of pain; eg patients with impaired consciousness or cognitive impairment, young children (see Section 9.3), elderly patients (see Section 10.2) or where there are failures of communication due to language difficulties, inability to understand the measures, unwillingness to cooperate or severe anxiety. In these circumstances other methods of pain assessment will be needed.

There are no objective measures of “pain” but associated factors such as hyperalgesia (eg mechanical withdrawal threshold), the stress response (eg plasma cortisol concentrations), behavioural responses (eg facial expression), functional impairment (eg coughing, ambulation) or physiological responses (eg changes in heart rate) may provide additional information. Analgesic requirements (eg patient-controlled opioid doses delivered) are commonly used as *post hoc* measures of pain experienced (Moore 2003 **NR**).

Recording pain intensity as “the fifth vital sign” aims to increase awareness and utilisation of pain assessment (JCAHO 2001 **GL**) and may lead to improved acute pain management (Gould 1992 **Level III-3**). Regular and repeated measurements of pain should be made to assess ongoing adequacy of analgesic therapy. An appropriate frequency of reassessment will be determined by the duration and severity of the pain, patient needs and response, and the type of medicine or intervention (Gordon 2005 **GL**). Such measurements should incorporate different components of pain. For example, in the postoperative patient this should include assessments of static (rest) and dynamic (on sitting, coughing or moving the affected part) pain. Whereas static measures may relate to the patient’s ability to sleep, dynamic measures can provide a simple test for mechanical hyperalgesia and determine whether analgesia is adequate for recovery of function (Breivik 2008 **NR**).

Uncontrolled pain should always trigger a reassessment of the diagnosis and consideration of alternatives such as developing surgical or other complications, or the presence of neuropathic pain. Review by an APS or other specialist group should be considered.

### 2.2.1 Unidimensional measures of pain

A number of scales are available that measure either pain intensity or the degree of pain relief following an intervention. Pain relief scales, although less commonly used, have some advantage when comparing the response to different treatments as all patients start with the same baseline “relief” score (zero), whereas they may have differing levels of baseline pain intensity (Moore 2003 **NR**; Breivik 2008 **NR**).

#### 2.2.1.1 Categorical scales

Categorical scales use words to describe the magnitude of pain or the degree of pain relief (Moore 2003 **NR**). The verbal descriptor scale (VDS) is the most common example (eg using terms such as none, mild, moderate, severe and excruciating or agonising) typically using four or five graded descriptors.

These terms can then be converted to numeric scores (eg 0, 2, 5, 8, 10) for charting and easy comparison over time. There is a good correlation between descriptive verbal categories and visual analogue scales (VAS) (Banos 1989 **Level III-2**) but the VDS is a less sensitive measure of pain treatment outcome than the VAS (Jensen 2002 **Level IV**). Pain “relief” may also be graded as none, mild, moderate or complete using a VDS.

Categorical scales have the advantage of being quick and simple and may be useful in the elderly or visually impaired patient and in some children. However, the limited number of choices in categorical compared with numerical scales may make it more difficult to detect

differences between treatments (Breivik 2000 **Level III-2**). Other limitations include personal, cultural or linguistic differences in interpretation of the specific words chosen as descriptors both between patients and between patients and their clinicians.

### 2.2.1.2 Numerical rating scales

---

*Numerical rating scales* have both written and verbal forms. Patients rate their pain intensity on the scale of zero to ten where zero represents “no pain” and ten represents “worst pain imaginable”. The Verbal NRS (VNRS) is typically administered using a phrase such as: “On a scale of zero to ten, with zero being no pain at all and ten being the worst pain you could imagine, where would you rate the pain you are experiencing right now?”. It is important that scales are consistent, and it is recommended that the “no pain” point be represented as zero rather than one (Scott 2008 **NR**). Pain relief may be measured in the reverse direction with zero representing “no relief” to ten representing “complete relief”. A visual form of the 11-point NRS with tick marks on a line or boxes with numbers may also be used (Breivik 2008 **NR**). Although NRS are widely used, some patients have difficulty representing their pain in numerical terms and are better suited to a categorical scale. A value of four or more is often used as a threshold to guide clinical intervention (Hartrick 2003 **Level IV**).

*Visual analogue scales* consist of a 100 mm horizontal line with verbal anchors at both ends and no tick marks. The patient is asked to mark the line and the “score” is the distance in millimetres from the left side of the scale to the mark. VAS are the most commonly used scales for rating pain intensity in research, with the words “no pain” at the left end and “worst pain imaginable” at the right. Pictorial versions also exist. VAS can also be used to measure other aspects of the pain experience (eg affective components, patient satisfaction, adverse effects).

Assessment of pain immediately after surgery can be more difficult and lead to greater interpatient variability in pain scores because of transient anaesthetic-related cognitive impairment and decreases in visual acuity. A “pain meter” (PAULA), which used five coloured emoticon faces on the front of a ruler and corresponding VAS scores on the back and allowed patients to move a slider to mark the pain they were experiencing, resulted in less variance than pain scores obtained from a standard VAS (Machata 2009 **Level III-2**).

VAS ratings  $\geq 70$  mm are indicative of “severe pain” (Aubrun 2003 **Level IV**; Jensen 2003 **Level IV**) and 0–5 mm “no pain”, 5–44 mm “mild pain” and 45–69 “moderate pain” (Aubrun 2003 **Level IV**). A reduction in pain intensity by 30–35% has been rated as clinically meaningful by patients with postoperative pain (Cepeda 2003 **Level IV**; Jensen 2003 **Level IV**), acute pain in the emergency department (ED) (Lee 2003 **Level IV**), breakthrough cancer pain (Farrar 2000 **Level IV**) and chronic pain (Farrar 2001 **Level IV**).

These scales have the advantage of being simple and quick to use, allow for a wide choice of ratings and avoid imprecise descriptive terms (Scott 2008 **NR**). However, the scales require concentration and coordination, need physical devices, are unsuitable for children aged  $< 5$  y and may be unsuitable in up to 26% of adult patients (Cook 1999 **NR**).

The VAS has been shown to be a linear scale for patients with postoperative pain of mild to moderate intensity (Myles 1999 **Level IV**) and severe pain (Myles 2005 **Level IV**). Therefore, results are equally distributed across the scale, such that the difference in pain between each successive increment is equal.

*Verbal numerical rating scales* are often preferred because they are simpler to administer, give consistent results and correlate well with the VAS (Hjermstad 2011 **Level IV SR**, 54 studies, n unspecified). Recall of pain intensity using the VNRS over the previous 24 h was a reasonable indicator of average pain experienced by the patient during that time (Jensen 2008 **Level III-2**).

### 2.2.2 Functional impact of acute pain

---

Analgesia should be titrated to achieve both decreased pain intensity and the ability to undertake appropriate functional activity (Breivik 2008 **NR**). This will enable analgesia to optimise recovery. Most tools for measuring the functional impact of pain are based on



chronic pain assessment and therefore are not routinely applicable to the acute pain environment.

Measurement of pain intensity scores on movement or with coughing is a useful guide, however, this reflects the subjective pain experience and not the capacity to undertake the specific activity. The Functional Activity Scale (FAS) score is a simple three-level ranked categorical score designed to be applied at the point of care (Scott 2008 **NR**). Its fundamental purpose is to assess whether the patient can undertake appropriate activity at their current level of pain control and to act as a trigger for intervention should this not be the case. The patient is asked to perform the activity or is taken through the activity in the case of structured physiotherapy (joint mobilisation) or nurse-assisted care (eg ambulation, turned in bed). The ability to complete the activity is then assessed using the FAS as:

- |                            |                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A — no limitation          | the patient is able to undertake the activity without limitation due to pain (pain intensity score is typically zero to three);              |
| B — mild limitation        | the patient is able to undertake the activity but experiences moderate to severe pain (pain intensity score is typically four to ten); and   |
| C — significant limitation | the patient is unable to complete the activity due to pain, or pain treatment-related adverse effects, independent of pain intensity scores. |

This score is then used to track effectiveness of analgesia on function and trigger interventions if required. Disadvantages of the FAS score are that it has not been independently validated and clinical staff need to be educated in its application.

### 2.2.3 Multidimensional measures of pain

Rather than assessing only pain intensity, multidimensional tools provide further information about the characteristics of the pain and its impact on the individual. Examples include the Brief Pain Inventory, which assesses pain intensity and associated disability (Daut 1983 **Level IV**) and the McGill Pain Questionnaire (MPQ), which assesses the sensory, affective and evaluative dimensions of pain (Melzack 1987 **NR**). The MPQ also exists in a 15-item short-form (SF-MPQ), which is well validated and has a VAS item for pain intensity and a VRS for rating the overall pain experience.

Neuropathic pain is not easily identified using unidimensional tools such as the VAS (Haanpaa 2011 **GL**). Specific scales have been developed that identify (and/or quantify) descriptive factors specific for neuropathic pain (Bouhassira 2004 **Level IV**; Cruccu 2004 **Level IV**; Bouhassira 2005 **Level III-2**; Freynhagen 2006 **NR**; Dworkin 2007 **Level III-2**) and may also include sensory examination (Cruccu 2004 **Level IV**; Bouhassira 2005 **Level III-2**) and allow evaluation of response to treatment (Bouhassira 2004 **Level IV**).

Useful screening tools for identifying neuropathic pain include:

- the Neuropathic Pain Questionnaire (NPQ) comprises twelve items and can be self-reported — a three-item short-form also exists (Krause 2003 **Level III-2**; Backonja 2003 **NR**);
- the Leeds Assessment of Neuropathic Symptoms and Signs (LANSS) has five symptom items and two clinical assessment items — a subjective-only form also exists (Bennett 2001 **Level III-3**);
- the Douleur Neuropathique en 4 (DN4) has ten items — seven symptomatic and three from clinical examination (Bouhassira 2005 **Level III-3**);
- the Pain DETECT has nine self-reported items that do not require a clinical examination and gives a likelihood scoring for neuropathic pain (Freynhagen 2006 **NR**);
- the ID Pain has six self-reported items (Portenoy 2006 **Level IV**).

These scales have similar specificity and sensitivity (except for the ID Pain, which has lower values here than the others), have mostly been validated and are often available in validated translations in many languages (Haanpaa 2011 **GL**).

Global scales are designed to measure the effectiveness of overall treatment (see Section 2.3.1). They are more suited to outcome evaluation at the end of treatment than to modifying treatment in the acute stage (Moore 2003 **NR**). Questions such as “How effective do you think the treatment was?” recognise that unimodal measures of pain intensity cannot adequately represent all aspects of pain perception.

Satisfaction is often used as a global indicator of outcome; however, patients may report high levels of satisfaction even if they have moderate to severe acute pain (Svensson 2001 **Level IV**). Satisfaction may also be influenced by preoperative expectations of pain, effectiveness of pain relief, the patient–provider relationship (eg communication by medical and nursing staff), interference with function due to pain and number of opioid-related adverse effects (Svensson 2001 **Level IV**; Carlson 2003 **Level IV**; Jensen 2004 **Level IV**). Although complete absence of pain is not required for patients to report high levels of satisfaction, moderate pain (VAS >50, scale 0–100) has been associated with dissatisfaction (Jensen 2005 **Level III-2**).

## 2.2.4 Patients with special needs

Validated tools are available for measuring pain in neonates, infants and children but must be both age and developmentally appropriate (see Section 9.3). These include behavioural assessments, pictorial scales (eg faces) and response to treatment. Adult patients who have difficulty communicating their pain (eg patients with cognitive impairment or who are critically unwell in the ED or intensive care unit [ICU]) require special attention as do patients whose language or cultural background differs significantly from that of their health care team. Communication aids and behavioural scales such as the modified Faces, Legs, Activity, Cry and Consolability (FLACC) scale (Erdek 2004 **Level III-3**) can be particularly useful in these situations (see Section 10.2.3).

NRS are considered the best tool for measurement of pain intensity for adult ICU patients. If they are not feasible then the Behavioural Pain Scale (BPS) or Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool (CPOT) should be used (Chanques 2010; Barr 2013; Gelines 2013). The CPOT has been validated in neurosurgical patients (Echegaray-Benites 2014 **Level III-3**) and in different countries (Li 2014 **Level III-3**; Rijkenberg 2015 **Level III-3**). The CPOT appears to be more specific for pain than the BPS (Rijkenberg 2015 **Level III-3**).

### Key messages

1. Regular assessment of pain leads to improved acute pain management (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
2. There is good correlation between the visual analogue and verbal numerical rating scales (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
3. Appropriate assessments (including screening tools) are required to determine the presence of neuropathic pain (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Self-reporting of pain should be used whenever appropriate as pain is by definition a subjective experience (**U**).
- The pain measurement tool chosen should be appropriate to the individual patient and the clinical context (eg intensive care, ward, community). Developmental, cognitive, emotional, language and cultural factors should be considered (**S**).
- Scoring should incorporate different components of pain including the functional capacity of the patient. In the postoperative patient this should include static (rest) and dynamic (eg pain on sitting, coughing) pain (**U**).
- Uncontrolled or unexpected pain requires a reassessment of the diagnosis and consideration of alternative causes for the pain (eg new surgical/ medical diagnosis, neuropathic pain) (**U**).

## 2.3 Outcome measures in acute pain management

What follows is a brief guide to some of the outcome measures used particularly in the acute pain literature. A comprehensive review is beyond the scope of this document and more detail may be found elsewhere (Breivik 2008 **NR**). Concerns have been raised regarding trial design limitations resulting in type II errors (failure to identify a difference when one really exists) and recommendations have been made for the design of chronic pain RCTs that include patient numbers, study site and outcome measurements to reduce this problem (Dworkin 2012 **GL**). Similar issues are of relevance to studies in acute pain interventions.

### 2.3.1 Outcome measures

#### 2.3.1.1 Pain

The aim of many clinical trials is to determine whether a medicine or intervention provides adequate pain relief for the majority of participants or is equivalent or noninferior to an existing accepted treatment. This can be achieved by repeated single measures at fixed time points, which may encompass only a proportion of the total illness. When comparison is made with a placebo, a statistically significant result can be achieved with a relatively small number of patients (eg n=40) (Collins 2001 **Level I**, 11 SRs [151 RCTs], n unspecified). The primary outcome is chosen by the researcher and may not be of direct importance to the individual patient, particularly if it relates to only a proportion of the total time he/she was in pain. It is also important to consider that statistically significant differences in pain scores may not reflect clinically significant differences, although these are harder to define (see above).

Data derived from categorical and VAS of pain intensity or relief produce a range of summary outcomes that can be used to assess (Moore 2003 **NR**):

- the degree of analgesic effect:
  - difference between the baseline and post-intervention score of pain intensity or pain relief (summed pain intensity difference [SPID]);
  - the area under the time-analgesic effect curve for a given time (total pain relief [TOTPAR]);
  - dose of rescue analgesic consumption required in a given time period (eg PCA use);
- the time to analgesic effect:
  - the time to onset of analgesic effect;
  - time to maximum reduction in pain intensity or to peak relief;
- the duration of effect:
  - time for pain to return to at least 50% of baseline;
  - time for pain intensity to return to baseline or for pain relief to fall to zero; and
  - time to re-medication/rescue analgesia.

A widely used method of describing the effectiveness of an analgesic intervention is the NNT. In this setting it is commonly defined as the number of patients that need to be treated to achieve at least 50% pain relief (eg at least 50% maximum TOTPAR) in one patient compared with a placebo over a 4–6 h treatment period (Moore 2003 **NR**). Analysis at other cut-off points (30–70% max TOTPAR) has shown the same relative efficacy of different treatments (McQuay 2003 **NR**).

The validity of this approach as a true method of comparison may be questioned as there is no standardisation of the acute pain model or patient and only single doses of the analgesic agents are used. However, it may sometimes be reasonable to extrapolate estimates of analgesic efficacy from one pain model to another (Barden 2004 **Level I**, 160 RCTs, n=14,410).

The use of supplemental analgesic consumption as an outcome measure has been questioned in situations where pain scores are not similar (McQuay 2008 **Level I**, 18 RCTs, n=1,217).

### 2.3.1.2 Physical functioning

---

Measures of physical functioning quantify many aspects of a patient's life including their ability to sleep, eat, think, deep breathe, cough, mobilise, perform activities of self-care and daily living, undertake their usual vocation and to enjoy leisure activities and sport (Williams 1999 **NR**). In acute pain, this may be measured by pain intensity scores with movement or other functional activity scores (see above).

Global or multidimensional measures of function attempt to combine various abilities or disabilities to derive a summary measure. Scales that employ a large number of items might be comprehensive but risk patient exhaustion or error, while scales with fewer items might be patient friendly but risk becoming insensitive to state or change (Williams 1999 **NR**). These scales have been used in some studies of acute spinal pain and cancer-related pain:

- *disability scales* — generic scales include Short Form 36 of Medical Outcomes Study (SF-36), the Sickness Impact Profile (SIP) and Roland & Morris Short SIP (Williams 1999 **NR**); and
- *quality of life (QOL) measures* — these measures are not widely used in pain studies other than for cancer-related pain (Higginson 1997 **NR**).

Disease-specific measures quantify the impact of a specific pain problem on function and can be used to track changes after an intervention (eg ability to cough after thoracotomy, ability to lift a baby after Caesarean delivery) (Garratt 2001 **Level IV**). Generic measures facilitate comparisons among the functional limitations of different conditions and treatments and may have advantages for audit of an APS that includes patients with a range of conditions (Patrick 1989 **NR**).

### 2.3.1.3 Emotional functioning

---

Acute pain is an unpleasant sensory and emotional experience. The unpleasantness of the experience and its meaning for the individual may have short-term (anxiety, depression, irritability) and long-term (lost confidence or self-efficacy or post-traumatic stress disorder) consequences for the individual's emotional functioning.

### 2.3.1.4 Adverse effects

---

In trials of efficacy, adverse effects are usually considered to be of secondary importance and inadequate reporting has been found in as many as half of randomised trials reviewed (Edwards 1999 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified; Ioannidis 2001 **Level I**, 192 RCTs, n=130,074). If adverse effects are sufficiently common (eg nausea with opioids) they may be quantifiable in trials of efficacy and specifically measured using dichotomous (present or absent), categorical (none, mild, moderate, severe) or interval (analogue or Likert) scales. Analogous to NNTs, the number-needed-to-harm (NNH) may be used to describe the incidence of adverse effects.

Most efficacy trials will have inadequate power to detect rare adverse effects and therefore they are also absent from systematic reviews. Large clinical trials specifically designed to detect adverse effects are required (eg the Vioxx Gastrointestinal Outcomes Research [VIGOR] study investigated gastrointestinal toxicity of NSAIDs) (Bombardier 2000 **Level II**, n=8,076, JS 5). Case reports and postmarketing epidemiological research and surveillance (eg the Australian Adverse Drug Reactions Advisory Committee) remain important for detection of delayed effects occurring after the initial trial period. More recently, results from comprehensive large prospective audits and database reviews have provided a sufficiently reliable denominator for incidence and risk-factor evaluation in rare but serious adverse effects in acute pain management (Cameron 2007 **Level IV**; Wijeyesundera 2008b **Level IV**; Wijeyesundera 2008a **NR**).

Besides the adverse effects attributed to acute pain management interventions, another area of interest is whether the adverse effects of trauma and surgery might be prevented by effective acute pain management. Outcomes such as mortality, morbidity due to derangements of the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and coagulation systems and progression to chronic pain have also been reported (see Chapter 1).

## Key message

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Multiple outcome measures are required to adequately capture the complexity of the pain experience and how it may be modified by pain management interventions (U).

## References

- Aubrun F, Langeron O, Quesnel C et al (2003) Relationships between measurement of pain using visual analog score and morphine requirements during postoperative intravenous morphine titration. *Anesthesiology* **98**(6): 1415–21.
- Backonja MM & Krause SJ (2003) Neuropathic pain questionnaire--short form. *Clin J Pain* **19**(5): 315–16.
- Banos JE, Bosch F, Canellas M et al (1989) Acceptability of visual analogue scales in the clinical setting: a comparison with verbal rating scales in postoperative pain. *Methods Find Exp Clin Pharmacol* **11**(2): 123–27.
- Barden J, Edwards JE, McQuay HJ et al (2004) Pain and analgesic response after third molar extraction and other postsurgical pain. *Pain* **107**(1–2): 86–90.
- Barr J, Fraser GL, Puntillo K et al (2013) Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* **41**(1): 263–306.
- Bennett M (2001) The LANSS pain scale: the Leeds assessment of neuropathic symptoms and signs. *Pain* **92**(1–2): 147–57.
- Bombardier C, Laine L, Reicin A et al (2000) Comparison of upper gastrointestinal toxicity of rofecoxib and naproxen in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. VIGOR Study Group. *N Engl J Med* **343**(21): 1520–28; 2 p following 28.
- Bouhassira D, Attal N, Alchaar H et al (2005) Comparison of pain syndromes associated with nervous or somatic lesions and development of a new neuropathic pain diagnostic questionnaire (DN4). *Pain* **114**(1–2): 29–36.
- Bouhassira D, Attal N, Fermanian J et al (2004) Development and validation of the Neuropathic Pain Symptom Inventory. *Pain* **108**(3): 248–57.
- Breivik EK, Bjornsson GA & Skovlund E (2000) A comparison of pain rating scales by sampling from clinical trial data. *Clin J Pain* **16**(1): 22–28.
- Breivik H, Borchgrevink PC, Allen SM et al (2008) Assessment of pain. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 17–24.
- Cameron CM, Scott DA, McDonald WM et al (2007) A review of neuraxial epidural morbidity: experience of more than 8,000 cases at a single teaching hospital. *Anesthesiology* **106**(5): 997–1002.
- Carlson J, Youngblood R, Dalton JA et al (2003) Is patient satisfaction a legitimate outcome of pain management? *J Pain Symptom Manage* **25**(3): 264–75.
- Cepeda MS, Africano JM, Polo R et al (2003) What decline in pain intensity is meaningful to patients with acute pain? *Pain* **105**(1–2): 151–57.
- Chanques G, Viel E, Constantin JM et al (2010) The measurement of pain in intensive care unit: comparison of 5 self-report intensity scales. *Pain* **151**(3): 711–21.
- Collins SL, Edwards J, Moore RA et al (2001) Seeking a simple measure of analgesia for mega-trials: is a single global assessment good enough? *Pain* **91**(1–2): 189–94.
- Cook AK, Niven CA & Downs MG (1999) Assessing the pain of people with cognitive impairment. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry* **14**(6): 421–25.
- Cruccu G, Anand P, Attal N et al (2004) EFNS guidelines on neuropathic pain assessment. *Eur J Neurol* **11**(3): 153–62.
- Daut RL, Cleeland CS & Flanery RC (1983) Development of the Wisconsin Brief Pain Questionnaire to assess pain in cancer and other diseases. *Pain* **17**(2): 197–210.
- Dworkin RH, Jensen MP, Gammaitoni AR et al (2007) Symptom profiles differ in patients with neuropathic versus non-neuropathic pain. *J Pain* **8**(2): 118–26.
- Dworkin RH, Turk DC, Peirce-Sandner S et al (2012) Considerations for improving assay sensitivity in chronic pain clinical trials: IMMPACT recommendations. *Pain* **153**(6): 1148–58.
- Echegaray-Benites C, Kapoustina O & Gelinac C (2014) Validation of the use of the Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool (CPOOT) with brain surgery patients in the neurosurgical intensive care unit. *Intensive Crit Care Nurs* **30**(5): 257–65.
- Edwards JE, McQuay HJ, Moore RA et al (1999) Reporting of adverse effects in clinical trials should be improved: lessons from acute postoperative pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **18**(6): 427–37.
- Erdek MA & Pronovost PJ (2004) Improving assessment and treatment of pain in the critically ill. *Int J Qual Health Care* **16**(1): 59–64.
- Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA et al (2000) Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain* **88**(3): 287–94.
- Farrar JT, Young JP, Jr., LaMoreaux L et al (2001) Clinical importance of changes in chronic pain intensity measured on an 11-point numerical pain rating scale. *Pain* **94**(2): 149–58.
- Freyenhagen R, Baron R, Gockel U et al (2006) painDETECT: a new screening questionnaire to identify neuropathic components in patients with back pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **22**(10): 1911–20.
- Garcia-Larrea L (2012) Objective pain diagnostics: clinical neurophysiology. *Neurophysiol Clin* **42**(4): 187–97.
- Garratt AM, Klaber Moffett J & Farrin AJ (2001) Responsiveness of generic and specific measures of health outcome in low back pain. *Spine* **26**(1): 71–77.
- Gelinac C, Puntillo KA, Joffe AM et al (2013) A validated approach to evaluating psychometric properties of pain assessment tools for use in nonverbal critically ill adults. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* **34**(2): 153–68.
- Gordon DB, Dahl JL, Miaskowski C et al (2005) American pain society recommendations for improving the quality of acute and cancer pain management: APS Quality of Care Task Force. *Arch Intern Med* **165**(14): 1574–80.

- Gould TH, Crosby DL, Harmer M et al (1992) Policy for controlling pain after surgery: effect of sequential changes in management. *BMJ* **305**(6863): 1187–93.
- Gray P (2008) Acute neuropathic pain: diagnosis and treatment. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **21**(5): 590–95.
- Guaastella V, Mick G, Soriano C et al (2011) A prospective study of neuropathic pain induced by thoracotomy: incidence, clinical description, and diagnosis. *Pain* **152**(1): 74–81.
- Haanpää M, Attal N, Backonja M et al (2011) NeuPSIG guidelines on neuropathic pain assessment. *Pain* **152**(1): 14–27.
- Hartrick CT, Kovan JP & Shapiro S (2003) The numeric rating scale for clinical pain measurement: a ratio measure? *Pain Practice* **3**(4): 310–16.
- Higginson IJ (1997) Innovations in assessment: epidemiology and assessment of pain in advanced cancer. In: *Proceedings of the 8th World Congress on Pain, Progress in Pain Research and Management* edn. Jensen TS, Turner JA and Weisenfeld-Hallin Z (eds). Seattle, IASP Press. 8: 707–16.
- Hjermstad MJ, Fayers PM, Haugen DF et al (2011) Studies comparing numerical rating scales, verbal rating scales, and visual analogue scales for assessment of pain intensity in adults: a systematic literature review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **41**(6): 1073–93.
- Ioannidis JP & Lau J (2001) Completeness of safety reporting in randomized trials: an evaluation of 7 medical areas. *JAMA* **285**(4): 437–43.
- JCAHO & NPC (2001) *Pain: current understanding of assessment, management and treatments*. [www.jcaho.org/news+room/health+care+issues/pm+monographs.htm](http://www.jcaho.org/news+room/health+care+issues/pm+monographs.htm) Accessed April 2009
- Jensen MP, Chen C & Brugger AM (2002) Postsurgical pain outcome assessment. *Pain* **99**(1-2): 101–09.
- Jensen MP, Chen C & Brugger AM (2003) Interpretation of visual analog scale ratings and change scores: a reanalysis of two clinical trials of postoperative pain. *J Pain* **4**(7): 407–14.
- Jensen MP, Mardekian J, Lakshminarayanan M et al (2008) Validity of 24-h recall ratings of pain severity: biasing effects of “Peak” and “End” pain. *Pain* **137**(2): 422–27.
- Jensen MP, Martin SA & Cheung R (2005) The meaning of pain relief in a clinical trial. *J Pain* **6**(6): 400–06.
- Jensen MP, Mendoza T, Hanna DB et al (2004) The analgesic effects that underlie patient satisfaction with treatment. *Pain* **110**(1-2): 480–87.
- Jensen T, Baron R, Haanpää M et al (2011) A new definition of neuropathic pain. *Pain* **152**(10): 2204–05.
- Krause SJ & Backonja MM (2003) Development of a neuropathic pain questionnaire. *Clin J Pain* **19**(5): 306–14.
- Lee JS, Hobden E, Stiell IG et al (2003) Clinically important change in the visual analog scale after adequate pain control. *Acad Emerg Med* **10**(10): 1128–30.
- Li Q, Wan X, Gu C et al (2014) Pain assessment using the critical-care pain observation tool in chinese critically ill ventilated adults. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **48**(5): 975–82.
- Machata AM, Kabon B, Willschke H et al (2009) A new instrument for pain assessment in the immediate postoperative period. *Anaesthesia* **64**(4): 392–98.
- McQuay HJ, Barden J & Moore RA (2003) Clinically important changes-what’s important and whose change is it anyway? *J Pain Symptom Manage* **25**(5): 395–96.
- McQuay HJ, Poon KH, Derry S et al (2008) Acute pain: combination treatments and how we measure their efficacy. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 69–76.
- Melzack R (1987) The short-form McGill Pain Questionnaire. *Pain* **30**(2): 191–97.
- Moore A, Edwards J, Barden J et al (2003) *Bandolier’s Little Book of Pain*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Myles PS, Troedel S, Boquest M et al (1999) The pain visual analog scale: is it linear or nonlinear? *Anesth Analg* **89**(6): 1517–20.
- Myles PS & Urquhart N (2005) The linearity of the visual analogue scale in patients with severe acute pain. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(1): 54–58.
- Patrick DL & Deyo RA (1989) Generic and disease-specific measures in assessing health status and quality of life. *Med Care* **27**(3 Suppl): S217–32.
- Portenoy R (2006) Development and testing of a neuropathic pain screening questionnaire: ID Pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **22**(8): 1555–65.
- Rijkenberg S, Stilma W, Endeman H et al (2015) Pain measurement in mechanically ventilated critically ill patients: Behavioral Pain Scale versus Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool. *J Crit Care* **30**(1): 167–72.
- Scott DA & McDonald WM (2008) Assessment, measurement and history. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Rowbotham D and Walker S (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Svensson I, Sjöström B & Haljamae H (2001) Influence of expectations and actual pain experiences on satisfaction with postoperative pain management. *Eur J Pain* **5**(2): 125–33.
- van Dijk JF, Kappen TH, van Wijck AJ et al (2012a) The diagnostic value of the numeric pain rating scale in older postoperative patients. *J Clin Nurs* **21**(21-22): 3018–24.
- van Dijk JF, van Wijck AJ, Kappen TH et al (2012b) Postoperative pain assessment based on numeric ratings is not the same for patients and professionals: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Nurs Stud* **49**(1): 65–71.
- Victor TW, Jensen MP, Gammaitoni AR et al (2008) The dimensions of pain quality: factor analysis of the Pain Quality Assessment Scale. *Clin J Pain* **24**(6): 550–55.
- Wijesundera DN, Beattie WS, Austin PC et al (2008a) Epidural anaesthesia and survival after intermediate-to-high risk non-cardiac surgery: a population-based cohort study. *Lancet* **372**(9638): 562–69.
- Wijesundera DN & Feldman BM (2008b) Quality, not just quantity: the role of qualitative methods in anesthesia research. *Can J Anaesth* **55**(10): 670–73.
- Williams AdC (1999) Measures of function and psychology. In: *Textbook of Pain* 4th edn. Wall P and Melzack R (eds). Edinburgh, Churchill Livingstone. 427–44.
- Woolf CJ & Max MB (2001) Mechanism-based pain diagnosis: issues for analgesic drug development. *Anesthesiology* **95**(1): 241–49.

## 3. PROVISION OF SAFE AND EFFECTIVE ACUTE PAIN MANAGEMENT

The safe and effective management of acute pain requires the appropriate education of medical, nursing and allied health staff and patients, and attention to the organisational aspects involved in the delivery of pain relief. These include appropriate guidelines for prescription of medicines, monitoring of patients and recognition and treatment of any adverse effects of pain relief and, in some situations, the provision of an APS. It is recognised that the need for and complexity of these requirements will vary according to the setting in which acute pain relief is delivered (eg hospital, general practice).

Successful acute pain management also requires close liaison with all personnel involved in the care of the patient including anaesthetists, pain specialists, surgeons, physicians, palliative care clinicians, general practitioners, specialists in addiction medicine, nurses, physiotherapists and psychologists.

Patient participation (ie including patients in the decision-making team, taking into account their values, concerns and expectations) is required if each patient is to get the best treatment. Patients should be provided with accurate up-to-date information, including benefits, risks and likely outcomes of treatment. They should also have access to other evidence-informed information that explains current treatment recommendations in addition to having access to treatment consistent with evidenced-based recommendations (Duckett 2009 NR).

### 3.1 Education

#### 3.1.1 Patients

Patients and their carers who learn about assessment of pain as well as risks and adverse effects of treatment and who are informed that they should communicate both effectiveness (or otherwise) of treatment and onset of any adverse effects, will be well placed to have some control over the quality of their pain relief, regardless of the technique used. Information on treatment options, goals, likely benefits and probability of success should be available; this advice is found in most published recommendations and guidelines. Despite this, many patients still feel uninformed about pain, particularly in the perioperative period (Counsell 2008 NR; Macintyre 2015 NR). A national survey of patients who were undergoing total hip replacement revealed that 70% did not believe they had been given adequate information about their procedure (including pain relief) and those who had higher levels of education perceived a larger deficit (Johansson Stark 2014 Level IV). Depression was a predictor of higher perceived knowledge gaps. A survey of health professionals acknowledged that perioperative pain management knowledge and other aspects of colonic surgery were deficient in patients undergoing the procedure (Sjostedt 2011 Level IV).

##### 3.1.1.1 General principles

A systematic review of systematic reviews (using the AMSTAR tool) pertaining to methods of patient education in general concludes that the teaching strategies that increased patient knowledge, decreased anxiety and improved patient satisfaction were those using computer technology, audio and videotapes, written materials and demonstrations (Friedman 2011 Level IV SR, 23 systematic reviews and meta-analyses, n unspecified). While only one systematic review addressed pain management, the more general results are relevant to this topic. Educational strategies were better when combined, structured, culturally appropriate and patient-specific, rather than generic and *ad hoc*. Verbal teaching and discussions were found to be the least effective strategies. Web-based teaching improved patient knowledge, anxiety, and satisfaction, as did audiotapes, videotapes, written materials and lectures, all of which were more effective than verbal teaching and discussions. Demonstrations had the highest effect of any of the teaching strategies evaluated. Multiple teaching strategies are better than single ones, with one systematic review finding that 67% of patients who received patient education using several different strategies had better outcomes than those who

received routine care. Structured teaching has been shown to be much more effective than unstructured *ad hoc* teaching.

Patient education prior to surgery has been studied most extensively in relationship to joint replacement and cardiac surgery. Many factors are critical to the effectiveness of information giving, including timing and amount of information given in relationship to the type of patient receiving the information, as well as the needs of the patient (Oshodi 2007a **NR**).

While some studies show promising results, a series of systematic reviews (with overlap of included studies) has not found good evidence to support preoperative education influencing pain levels and hospital stay, although knowledge may improve. Procedural information (often combined with behavioural instructions, like exercises or body positions) was found to be effective in reducing pain reports in only three of seven RCTs and in reducing pain medications in seven of twelve RCTs (Johnston 1993 **Level I**, 38 RCTs, n=1,734). A subsequent systematic review assessed education of patients undergoing cardiac surgery (40%) and arthroplasty patients (15%) but also ophthalmological surgery patients (12%) and other minor or ambulatory procedures (Johansson 2004 **Level III-3 SR**, 32 studies, n=2,723). Overall, it concludes that there may be beneficial effects although these are difficult to prove and better-designed studies are needed. A further systematic review of all experimental and quasiexperimental studies published between 1951 and 2005 examined the impact of patient education on pain, anxiety and recovery (Oshodi 2007b **Level III-2 SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified). The reviewed studies all compared some form of education against routine information or standard education but none compared education with no education. As outcome measures varied considerably, the studies were individually analysed. While some studies failed to show a significant difference in outcome measures between the experimental and control groups, all except one reported one or more statistically significant outcome effects. The review concludes that preoperative education is indeed effective in some aspects but its influence on outcome measures may not have been large enough in some studies to produce statistically significant effects. Subsequent studies published between 2004 and 2010 have undergone systematic review (Ronco 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 12 RCTs and 7 studies, n=3,944). Interventions were based on verbal education, written/visual education or both but the content of interventions varied widely. Frequent outcomes evaluated were anxiety, knowledge, pain and length of stay. Only three studies specifically targeted pain education. Objective knowledge (what a patient retains from education) was the only positive outcome influenced by education.

A systematic review of studies of postoperative education (conducted between 1986 and 2007) aimed at improvement in self-knowledge and symptom experience (including pain) for the purpose of evaluating the best type and amount of postoperative education (Fredericks 2010 **Level III-3 SR**, 58 studies, n=5,271). All types of surgery were included with 46% assessing cardiac surgery, 26% general surgery, 4% abdominal/ colorectal surgery and 5% hip and knee surgery. Individualised education with the patient having input into their educational requirements, use of combined media for delivery, provision of one-on-one education and multiple sessions are associated with improvement in educational and/or health outcomes. Individuals <50 y and those with higher educational level showed the highest benefit.

Patient or carer education may take a number of forms; the most common methods are the use of booklets or short videos and one-on-one specialist education. There is some evidence that written information is better than verbal and the former resulted in more satisfaction, lower pain scores and lower analgesic use after gynaecological cancer surgery (Angioli 2014 **Level II**, n=190, JS 2). Similarly, knowledge was lower in those given verbal (nonstandardised) information (which included pain management information) at the time of seeing the anaesthetist prior to surgery compared with those given written information before they attended the interview (Binhas 2008 **Level III-2**). Patients receiving verbal vs verbal plus written information prior to joint replacement surgery favoured the combination, which allowed them to refresh their memory (Andersson 2015 **Level III-1**).



### 3.1.1.2 Effects in specific postoperative settings

#### PCA use

Structured vs brief patient education prior to PCA use resulted in improved patient knowledge of PCA (Yankova 2008 **Level III-1 SR**, 5 RCTs and 1 study, n=592). None of the randomised studies demonstrated that structured education about PCA improved postoperative pain scores.

#### Arthroplasty

After total hip and knee joint replacement, there appears no benefit to adding preoperative education to usual care; there were only small trends towards reduction in pain and anxiety (McDonald 2014 **Level I [Cochrane]**, 18 RCTs, n=1,463). This is confirmed by a slightly earlier systematic review of the same group of patients (overlap 10 RCTs) (Louw 2013 **Level III-1 SR**, 12 RCTs and 1 study, n=1,021); it concluded that preoperative education centered on a biomedical model of anatomy and pathoanatomy as well as procedural information has limited effect in reducing postoperative pain after total hip arthroplasty and total knee arthroplasty surgeries. Preoperative educational sessions that aim to increase patient knowledge of pain science may be more effective in managing postoperative pain.

#### Cardiac surgery

A systematic review finds no effect of preoperative education interventions on pain levels or other outcome measures in patients after coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) surgery (Guo 2015 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [pain], n=762).

#### Other types of surgery

After cosmetic day-surgery procedures, preoperative education reduced postoperative opioid requirements and pain intensity and duration (Sugai 2013 **Level II**, n=135, JS 2). Preoperative written and verbal education (two sessions by the same surgeon) on the adverse and negative effects of opioids resulted in 90% of the treatment group declining an opioid prescription (vs 100% filling their opioid prescription in the control group).

Patients undergoing modified radical mastectomy, who had received a specific 20-min education about their analgesia management and medications, reported less pain and mobilised earlier than those who had not received the education (Sayin 2012 **Level III-1**).

Patients receiving neuroscience education, via a conversation with physical therapist for 30 min plus a neuroscience booklet, prior to spinal surgery for radicular pain (decompressive laminectomy) had the same pain levels and function at 12 mth following surgery compared to those in a control group that received routine care (Louw 2014 **Level II**, n=67, JS 3). However, those in experimental group utilised 45% less healthcare expenditure at 12 mth and felt better prepared for surgery.

### 3.1.1.3 Effects in other acute pain settings

The effect of patient education has also been studied in patients with acute nonsurgical pain.

A systematic review of pain education strategies for neck pain was unable to find good evidence for benefit of patient education apart from one RCT (n=348) showing that an educational video of advice about being active was more beneficial in the medium term (Gross 2012 **Level I [Cochrane]**, 15 RCTs, n unspecified). However, after acute whiplash injury specifically (overlap 2 RCTs) short educational interventions reduce pain and disability and enhance recovery and mobility (Meeus 2012 **Level I [PRISMA]**, 10 RCTs, n unspecified).

For acute back pain there is high-quality evidence of no effectiveness of education for pain, function, work issues and healthcare use, low-quality evidence of no effectiveness for self-rated overall improvement, satisfaction and pain beliefs and lack of evidence in terms of QoL (Ramond-Roquin 2014 **Level III-1 SR**, 12 RCTs and 1 study, n unspecified). However, another meta-analysis (overlap of 5 studies) shows that targeted education by primary care physicians is an important strategy in the management of acute back pain (Traeger 2015 **Level III-1 SR**, 14 studies, n=4,872). This meta-analysis included only trials assessing measures of reassurance, which was defined as changes in psychological factors such as fear, worry, anxiety, catastrophisation

and healthcare utilisation. Reassurance is increased by education interventions in the short and long term, reduces healthcare utilisation (NNT 17 to reduce one back pain-related primary-care visit) and is more effective when provided by a physician than by other health professionals (physiotherapist, nurse).

In cancer-pain patients, educational interventions improved knowledge and attitude (WMD 0.52/5; 95%CI 0.04 to 1.0) and reduced average pain intensity (WMD -1.1/10; 95%CI 1.8 to 0.41) and worst pain intensity (WMD -0.78/10; 95%CI 1.21 to 0.35) (Bennett 2009 **Level III-1 SR**, 19 RCTs and 2 studies, n=3,501).

Antenatal teaching about postnatal nipple pain and trauma resulted in reduced nipple pain and improved breastfeeding (Duffy 1997 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3).

Patients using triptans for migraine management who recalled having received education about the medication when they commenced care with a headache service had better knowledge of their medications (Baron 2014 **Level IV**).

#### 3.1.1.4 Web-based education for acute pain management

---

The internet is being increasingly used for pain education; there are however few published studies that have evaluated interventions for patients with acute pain. A systematic review of internet-based pain education included only two RCTs that evaluated educational websites with information on acute postoperative pain (Bender 2011 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=2,503). One study aimed to prepare adolescents for tonsillectomy and demonstrated improvements in satisfaction and knowledge but no difference in pain scores or anxiety (O'Conner-Von 2008 **Level II**, n=69, JS 3). The other study prepared adults for postoperative self-care after outpatient surgical procedures and found reductions in postoperative pain intensity the night and day afterwards (Goldsmith 1999 **Level II**, n=195 [only 80 at follow-up], JS 2).

An innovative use of web technology used an assessment process to individualise content of education and use persuasive educational techniques to effect changes in response to pain after cardiac surgery (Martorella 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). The 30-min web-based intervention uses a virtual nurse to guide the patient followed by two face-to-face 5-min booster sessions. In the experimental group, patients did not experience less intense pain but they reported significantly less pain interference when breathing/coughing and used more analgesia.

A web-based intervention program providing daily postural advice and exercise instructions with daily email reminders and personalised log over 9 mth to 100 office workers with subacute low-back pain (of 6 wk duration) was effective in improving QoL, behavior change, function and pain compared to standard care (del Pozo-Cruz 2013 **Level II**, n=100, JS 2).

#### 3.1.2 Staff

---

Appropriate education of medical and nursing staff is essential if more sophisticated forms of analgesia (eg PCA or epidural analgesia) are to be managed safely and effectively and if better results are to be gained from conventional methods of pain relief (Macintyre 2015 **NR**). Medical and nursing staff education may take several forms; the evidence for any benefit or the best educational technique is varied and inconsistent. Education may also include the provision of guidelines and accompanying changes to practice to enable good outcomes from education. Organisational approaches may improve pain and other symptoms.

Improvements in nursing knowledge and ability to manage epidural analgesia followed the reintroduction of an epidural-education program using an audit/guideline/problem-based teaching approach, accompanied by practical assessments (Richardson 2001 **Level III-3**).

Pain documentation in surgical wards (Ravaud 2004 **Level III-1**; Karlsten 2005 **Level III-2**) and ICUs (Arbour 2003 **Level IV**; Erdek 2004 **Level III-3**) was also improved by education programs. Implementation of a quality-improvement program led to improvements in nurses' knowledge and assessment of pain using pain-rating scales; however, while the number of patients assessed increased, there was no improvement in pain relief (Hansson 2006

**Level III-2).** However, others have shown benefit to patients. A quality-improvement system, which included education and guidelines as well as systems to improve practice, resulted in significant improvements in postoperative pain, nausea, vomiting and fatigue (Usichenko 2013 **Level III-3**).

Improvements in postoperative pain relief, assessment of pain and prescribing practices can result from staff education as well as the introduction of medical and nursing guidelines (Gould 1992 **Level III-2**; Harmer 1998 **Level III-3**). In EDs, education of junior medical staff improved patient pain relief (Jones 1999 **Level III-3**) and implementation of an education program and guidelines for pain management improved analgesia and patient satisfaction (Decosterd 2007 **Level III-2**). Personalised feedback forms given to anaesthetists have been shown to increase the use of PCA, NSAIDs, epidural morphine and nerve blocks (Rose 1997 **Level III-3**).

A number of studies have shown the benefits of education and/or guidelines on improved prescribing patterns both in general terms (Humphries 1997 **Level III-3**; Ury 2002 **Level III-3**) and specifically for NSAIDs (May 1999 **Level III-3**; Figueiras 2001 **Level III-2**; Ray 2001 **Level II**, n=209, JS 2), paracetamol (acetaminophen) (Ripouteau 2000 **Level III-3**) and pethidine (meperidine) (Gordon 2000 **Level III-3**). Use of an electronic decision-support system significantly improved adherence to guidelines for the prescription of postoperative nausea and vomiting (PONV) prophylaxis for patients at high risk of PONV (Kooij 2008 **Level III-3**).

A systematic review of educational endeavours to improve medical student and junior doctor prescribing shows improvements in written tests or clinical scenarios (Ross 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 15 studies, n unspecified). One intervention in particular, the *Good Prescribing Guide* developed by the World Health Organization (WHO), is the only model widely used and has shown to consistently (four “before-and-after” studies) improve prescribing practice in tests but has not been tested widely in patient care.

Education programs may not always be successful in improving nursing staff knowledge or attitudes (Dahlman 1999 **Level III-3**) or pain relief (Knoblauch 1999 **Level IV**). In rural and remote settings, distance and professional isolation could affect the ability of healthcare staff to receive up-to-date education about pain relief. However, similarities between urban and rural nurses’ knowledge and knowledge deficits relating to acute pain management have been reported (Kubecka 1996 **Level IV**) and a tailored education program in a rural hospital improved the management of acute pain (Jones 1999 **Level III-3**). An education program delivered to nurses in rural and remote locations and focusing on acute pain, chronic pain and cancer pain improved understanding of pain management (Linkewich 2007 **Level III-2**). Early attempts at using online education for nurses to improve pain management were not widely taken up. A model (using e-learning and problem-based approaches) has been proposed and has had some initial success (Keyte 2011 **NR**).

While the focus of most research has been on the impact of education on the efficacy of pain treatments, there remains much work to be done on establishing the role of education in patient monitoring and safety.

Physiotherapists have recognised the need for more education about acute and subacute pain incorporating a biopsychosocial approach to prevent long-term disability and pain. However, an 8-d university course about how to identify and address psychosocial risk factors attended by practicing musculoskeletal physiotherapists led to no improvement in their patients being treated for musculoskeletal problems (Overmeer 2011 **Level II**, n=42, JS 2). The authors suggest that this type of teaching may need to be incorporated at an earlier stage of learning or by other methods if an impact on practice is to be made.

A narrative review on undergraduate medical education describes many attempts around the world to improve the curricula of medical schools (Vadivelu 2012 **NR**). Unfortunately acute pain management is often neglected.

## Key messages

1. There is no good evidence in favour of general education for acute neck pain having significant effects on any relevant outcomes (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Short educational interventions in acute whiplash injury reduce pain and disability and enhance recovery and mobility (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA])
3. There is no good evidence in favour of preoperative education having significant effects on outcomes such as pain, length of stay, patient satisfaction, postoperative complications, mobility and expectations in most postoperative settings (**N**) (**Level I**).
4. There is no good evidence in favour of general education for acute back pain having significant effects on any relevant outcomes (**N**) (**Level III-1 SR**).
5. Targeted reassurance in acute back pain by physicians in primary care can result in improved changes in psychological factors such as fear, worry, anxiety, catastrophisation and healthcare utilisation (**N**) (**Level III-1 SR**).
6. Educational interventions in cancer pain patients improve knowledge, attitudes and pain control (**N**) (**Level III-1 SR**).
7. Preoperative education improves patient or carer knowledge of pain and encourages a more positive attitude towards pain relief (**U**) (**Level II**).
8. Specific pain education in specific surgical settings may result in decreased pain, opioid use and less healthcare utilisation (**N**) (**Level II**).
9. Written information given to patients is better than verbal information given at the time of the interview (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
10. While evidence for the benefit of patient education in terms of better pain relief is inconsistent, structured preoperative education may be better than routine information (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
11. Staff education and the use of guidelines improve pain assessment, pain relief and prescribing practices (**S**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Successful management of acute pain requires close liaison between all personnel involved in the care of the patient (**U**).
- More effective acute pain management will result from appropriate education and organisational structures for the delivery of pain relief rather than the analgesic techniques themselves (**U**).

## 3.2 Organisational requirements

It is recognised that patients should be able to access best-practice care, including appropriate assessment of their pain and effective pain management strategies (ANZCA 2010 **GL**; ASA 2012 **GL**). However, effective acute pain management will, to a large extent, depend not only on the medicines and techniques available but also on the systems involved in their delivery (Macintyre 2015 **NR**). Even simple methods of pain relief can be more effective if proper attention is given to education (see Section 3.1), prescribing, administration, documentation, monitoring of patients and the provision of appropriate policies, protocols and guidelines (Gould 1992 **Level III-3**). The incorporation of pain measurement and clinical assessment for all patients, not only those under the care of an APS, will aid pain management for all the patients throughout an institution (Gordon 2008 **NR**). Standardised clinical observation charts including pain and sedation scores and other vital signs are an important step in ensuring safe provision of effective analgesia (Macintyre 2009 **NR**). In many institutions, an APS will assume responsibility for managing more advanced methods of pain relief such as PCA and epidural analgesia.

### 3.2.1 General requirements

Guidelines to enhance patient outcomes and standardise analgesic techniques (eg selection of medicines and their concentrations, dose and dose intervals), monitoring requirements, choice of equipment, and responses to inadequate or excessive analgesic doses or other complications may lead to consistency of practice. This can potentially improve patient safety and analgesic efficacy, regardless of the technique used (Counsell 2008 **NR**; Macintyre 2009 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**). These guidelines should be evidence-based wherever possible.

Marked improvements in conventional methods of pain relief have followed the introduction of guidelines for parenteral opioid administration (Gould 1992 **Level III-3**; Humphries 1997 **Level III-3**). However, it is the implementation of guidelines not their development that remains the greatest obstacle to their use. Compliance with available guidelines is highly variable and may be better in larger and university-affiliated hospitals (Nasir 2011 **Level IV**; Carr 1998 **Level IV**). Resource availability, particularly staff with pain management expertise, and the existence of formal quality-assurance programs to monitor pain management are positive predictors of compliance with guidelines (Jiang 2001 **Level IV**).

Different types of surgery require different types of analgesic regimens. Common and minor surgical procedures often result in high pain scores, which are frequently undertreated (eg laparoscopic appendectomy, cholecystectomy, and haemorrhoidectomy) (Gerbershagen 2013, **Level IV**, n=70,764). The adoption of procedure-specific methods and the use of analgesic combinations may help to optimise analgesia and reduce adverse effects (Joshi 2013 **NR**) (see Section 8.1.1). A hospital-wide approach can be incorporated into postoperative enhanced-recovery programs (White 2010 **NR**) (see Section 3.2.3).

Professional bodies in a number of countries have issued guidelines for the management of acute pain (ASA 2012 **GL**; ANZCA 2013a **GL**; ANZCA 2013b **GL**; RCA 2014 **GL**).

The success of an APS and patient treatment depends not only on good clinical care but also on a positive organisational culture. This should follow the key principles of effective change management. A series of semistructured interviews of healthcare professionals identified key areas that need to be addressed for well-organised care. These include structural issues, political issues, cultural change, educational challenges, leadership and motivation, and technological challenges (Bate 2008 **NR**; Powell 2009 **NR**).

### 3.2.2 Acute pain services

There is a very wide diversity of APS structures, with no consensus as to the best model and no agreed definition of what might constitute such a service (Counsell 2008 **NR**). Some are “low-cost” nurse-based (Shapiro 2004 **Level IV**; Rawal 2005 **NR**), others are anaesthetist-led but rely primarily on APS nurses as there may not be daily clinical participation by an anaesthetist (Harmer 2001 **NR**; Nagi 2004 **NR**) and some are comprehensive and multidisciplinary services with APS nursing staff, sometimes pharmacists or other staff and daily clinical input from, and 24-h cover by, anaesthetists (Ready 1988 **Level IV**; Macintyre 1990 **Level IV**; Schug 1993a **NR**). The development of specific paediatric pain services has also been described (Kost-Byerly 2012 **NR**) and is an emerging field (Finley 2014 **NR**).

Larger hospitals and those with university affiliations are more likely to have a formal APS and use protocols (Nasir 2011 **Level IV**). When advanced modalities such as epidural analgesia and peripheral nerve block (PNB) infusions are used, the APS is most commonly anaesthetist-led. An economic evaluation of a physician-led APS has shown it to be cost-effective even for patients having IV-PCA after intermediate grade surgical procedures (Lee 2010 **Level II**, n=423, JS 2) (see Section 3.3.2).

The degree of medical input varies enormously. A UK survey reported that while 90% of hospitals reported having an APS, dedicated medical staff sessions did not exist in 37%, were limited to one or two per wk in 40% and in only 4% were there five or more sessions (Nagi 2004 **NR**). In training hospitals in Australia, 91% of hospitals accredited for anaesthetic training had an APS run from the department of anaesthesia with daily input from medical staff, although consultant anaesthetist sessions (one session is 0.5 d) varied from zero in 27%, just

one or two a wk in a further 22%, four to six per wk in 22% and ten per wk in 15% (Roberts 2008 **Level IV**). A more recent Dutch survey showed again that 90% of hospitals have an APS of variable organisational structure; important tasks of the APS were regular patient rounds and checking complex pain techniques (100%), supporting quality improvement of pain management (87%), pain education (100%) and pain research (21%) (van Boekel 2015 **Level IV**). However, a survey repeated in Denmark from 2000–2009 showed a surprising decline of APSs in parallel to increased usage of enhanced-recovery programs (Nielsen 2012 **Level IV**). In the USA, APSs were more common in university/academic hospitals (96%) than in Veterans' Affairs hospitals (69%) with the lowest rate in private hospitals (47%) (Nasir 2011 **Level IV**). Formal written postoperative pain protocols were more common in hospitals with an APS but overall only 55% of hospitals had such protocols. In Germany, 81% of the hospitals surveyed stated that they had an APS; however, only 45% met quality criteria defined by the authors (Erlenwein 2014 **Level IV**). In contrast to the USA data above, 97% of the hospitals had written acute pain protocols for surgical patients but only 51% on nonsurgical wards.

Some APSs supervise primarily “high-tech” forms of pain relief while others have input into all forms of acute pain management in an institution and will work towards optimising traditional methods of pain relief so that all patients in that institution benefit (Breivik 2002 **NR**; Counsell 2008 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**). Increasingly, APSs are also called on to deal with much more complex pain management issues (eg acute-on-chronic pain, acute pain after SCI or other major trauma, and resulting from a multitude of medical illnesses) and more complex patients (eg opioid-tolerant patients, older patients) (Counsell 2008).

Individual publications assessing the benefits of an APS have reported that the presence of an APS reduced pain scores (Gould 1992 **Level III-3**; Harmer 1998 **Level III-3**; Miaskowski 1999 **Level IV**; Sartain 1999 **Level III-3**; Salomaki 2000 **Level III-3**; Bardiau 2003 **Level III-3**; Stadler 2004 **Level III-3**) and adverse effects (Schug 1993a **Level IV**; Stacey 1997 **Level III-3**; Miaskowski 1999 **Level IV**; Sartain 1999 **Level III-3**). A review of publications (primarily audits) looking at the effectiveness of APSs (77% were physician-based, 23% nurse-based) concluded that the implementation of an APS is associated with a significant improvement in postoperative pain and a possible reduction in postoperative neurological symptoms (PONS) but that it was not possible to determine which model was superior (Werner 2002 **Level IV**). The authors comment, however, that it is not possible to assess the contribution of factors such as an increased awareness of the importance of postoperative analgesia, the use of more effective analgesic regimens (eg epidural analgesia), the effects of APS visits and better strategies for antiemetic therapy.

Possible benefits of an APS are summarised in Table 3.1.

Given the heterogeneity of APS models and types of patients and pain treated, as well as variation in the quality of published studies, it is difficult to meaningfully analyse the benefits or otherwise of an APS. Although systematic reviews have been attempted (McDonnell 2003 **Level III-3 SR**, 15 studies, n unspecified; NICS 2003 **Level III-3 SR**, 32 studies, n unspecified), the poor quality of the studies looking at the effectiveness or otherwise of APSs and the many different types of APS, means that a proper meta-analysis cannot be performed.

In addition, the above studies looked at outcome in terms of immediate pain and adverse effects in postoperative patients only. It is possible that an APS may benefit patients in other ways.

Combination of an APS with a physician-based critical-care outreach team, which systematically reviewed high-risk postoperative patients for 3 d after their return to a general ward, showed a significant improvement in postoperative outcome with decrease in serious adverse effects from 23–16 events per 100 patients and 30-d mortality from 9–3% (Story 2006 **Level III-2**). Finally, members of an APS may also be more likely to recognise the early onset of neuropathic pain associated with surgery, trauma or medical disease and institute the appropriate treatment (Counsell 2008 **NR**).

### 3.2.2.1 Safety

Unidimensional management of acute pain can lead to adverse outcomes including opioid-induced ventilatory impairment (OIVI) (Vila 2005 **Level III-3**; Macintyre 2011 **NR**). Structural changes in an APS can minimise such effects (Story 2006 **Level III-2**). Implementation of root-cause analysis for critical incidents improved the safety of patients looked after by an APS; this approach reduced the overall event rate (1.47 vs 2.35%) with specific effects on the rate of respiratory depression (0.41 vs 0.71%), severe hypotension (0.78 vs 1.34%) and PCA pump programming errors (0.0 vs 0.08%) (Paul 2014 **Level III-3**) (see also Sections 6.6 and 6.8).

**Table 3.1 Possible benefits of an acute pain service**

Benefit	References
Better pain relief	Gould 1992; Harmer 1998; Gear 1999; Sartain 1999; Salomaki 2000; Werner 2002; Bardiau 2003; Stadler 2004
Lower incidence of adverse effects	Schug 1993b; Stacey 1997; Miaskowski 1999; Sartain 1999; Werner 2002
Lower postoperative morbidity/mortality	Story 2006
Management of analgesic techniques that may reduce the incidence of persistent pain after surgery	Obata 1999; Senturk 2002; Gehling 2003
Cost-effective patient care	Lee 2010

### Key messages

1. Implementation of an acute pain service may improve pain relief and reduce the incidence of adverse effects (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
2. Staff education and the use of guidelines improve pain assessment, pain relief and prescribing practices (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
3. Even “simple” techniques of pain relief can be more effective if attention is given to education, documentation, patient assessment and provision of appropriate guidelines and policies (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
4. Implementation of root-cause analysis to follow up critical incidents improved the safety of patients under care of an acute pain service (**N**) (**Level III-3**)

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Successful management of acute pain requires close liaison between all personnel involved in the care of the patient (**U**).
- More effective acute pain management will result from appropriate education and organisational structures for the delivery of pain relief rather than the analgesic techniques themselves (**U**).
- Appropriate institutional support and engagement is important for the effective implementation of an acute pain service (**N**).
- Procedure-specific analgesic protocols can help optimise analgesia for the individual patient while reducing adverse effects (**N**).

### 3.3 Economic considerations in acute pain management

Economic evaluation of healthcare can be described as the “comparative analysis of alternative courses of action in terms of their costs and consequences” (Drummond 2008 NR). The aim of health economics is to maximise health benefits relative to the resources available. An economic assessment of acute pain can be of the overall service provision (eg an APS) or of an individual technique (eg PCA).

While the costs of healthcare are relatively easy to measure, the value of healthcare is harder to quantify (Goldman 2014 NR). Often, the benefits of healthcare are limited to those occurring within the healthcare system, however there may be other significant benefits in society that should also be included (eg return to full employment, long-term disability due to pain) (Drummond 2008 NR).

There are several types of economic assessment that are commonly used in the literature. These have important differences; there is a consensus agreement on their definitions (Husereau 2013 GL; Drummond 2005 NR) (see Table 3.2).

**Table 3.2 Definitions of health economic assessment measures**

<b>Cost-effectiveness analysis</b>	Consequences are measured in natural units, such as life years gained, disability days avoided or cases detected
<b>Cost-utility analysis</b>	Consequences are measured in terms of preference-based measures of health, such as quality-adjusted life years (QALY) or disability-adjusted life years (DALY)
<b>Cost-benefit analysis</b>	Consequences are valued in monetary units
<b>Cost-minimisation analysis</b>	Consequences of compared interventions are equivalent (in terms of clinical efficacy and tolerability) and only relative costs are compared
<b>Cost-outcome description</b>	Costs measured in monetary value and health effects measured in natural units (eg ICU days saved, patient satisfaction etc)

In the literature, these terms may be used interchangeably without correct adherence to their definitions. No single assessment measure is superior to another and health economists debate the merits of each. In addition, issues of social equity, needs and priorities should also be part of the decision-making process (McGregor 2003 NR; Schlender 2009 NR; Phillips 2009 NR).

In contrast to most commodities, healthcare is a “credence good” (Emons 1997 NR); ie patients or consumers/stakeholders find it difficult or impossible to determine the utility of a treatment prior to its consumption. They have to rely on the knowledge of healthcare experts when choosing a treatment. This situation is also referred to as “asymmetry of knowledge”.

Patients value pain relief highly; a survey of 2 million USA inpatients found that “how well their pain was controlled” was the second most important factor in recommending a hospital (PressGaney 2009 Level IV). When healthcare funding occurs without regard to patients’ values, then funding for formal APSs becomes limited (Sun 2010 NR).

A consistent risk factor for development of CPSP is poorly controlled postoperative pain (see Section 1.4). CPSP is an economic burden on society. An economic report in 2007 found that the total cost of chronic pain in Australia was \$34.4 billion and that much of chronic pain originates as acute pain (Access Economics 2007). Chronic pain interferes with return to employment, requires ongoing medical treatment with its inherent costs and may require carers at an additional cost. CPSP is common after many types of surgical procedures: examples include limb amputation, thoracotomy, breast surgery and inguinal hernia repair (see also Section 1.4).

Economic assessment of pain relief requires direct and indirect evaluation of both the costs and the benefits. Assessment of subjective experiences, such as a reduction in pain scores, can be assigned a monetary value using techniques such as “willingness to pay” and “human capital approaches” (Kumar 2006 NR). These monetary values are then used in performing a cost-benefit analysis. An economic analysis needs to include the assessment of a treatment in comparison with the alternatives eg IV PCA vs *pro re nata* (prn; as needed) opioid analgesia. Direct costs can include the cost of equipment, medicines and staff. Indirect costs can include



duration of hospital stay, use of ICU, development of persistent pain and treatment of adverse effects. Potential benefits include reduction in pain intensity, minimisation of pain-related adverse effects, improved fast-track recovery and compliance with rehabilitation, and earlier return to work (White 2007 NR).

### 3.3.1 Economic evaluation of patient-controlled analgesia

The direct and indirect costs of PCA for pain relief after three common types of surgery have been assessed (Palmer 2014 **Level III-3**). This evaluation used data from a large administrative healthcare database (Premier 2015). Further cost estimates of adverse effects were derived from the literature. Use of PCA after total knee arthroplasty, hip arthroplasty and open abdominal surgery was evaluated. The costs included PCA-pump usage, setup costs, IV extension set, medicine, fluid for IV coinfusion and pump. The total of these costs (standardised to USA\$ in 2012) during the first 48 h after surgery were \$204, \$196 and \$243 respectively. Additionally, cost estimates for particular adverse effects in the first 48 h of PCA use were calculated. These costs were phlebitis (\$2.18), healthcare worker needle-stick injury (\$1.67) and IV PCA programming error (\$35.52). The assessment of costs for PCA programming errors did not include newer pumps that have software for mitigation of programming errors (ie “smart pumps”). The cost of other adverse effects, such as respiratory depression or nausea and vomiting, were not included in this assessment.

The costs and rates of harmful and nonharmful errors due to the use of IV PCA were estimated from two large safety-reporting databases in the USA (Meissner 2009 **Level IV**). The datasets included medication errors (MEDMARX) and device errors (MAUDE). A cost-accounting methodology was used that included direct, indirect and opportunity costs. These were estimated from published literature, expert consensus, physician billing charges and staff labour rates (standardised to USA\$ in 2006). The estimated average cost of a PCA adverse effect in the medication error dataset was \$733, whereas the cost related to a pump error was \$552. If an error led to patient harm, this was 120–250 times more costly than a nonharmful error. For medication incidents, the most expensive harm-causing error was due to poor communication (\$8,984 per incident). The two most expensive pump-related errors were operator error (\$5,756) and those of indeterminate cause (\$6,120). The estimated annual USA error rates per 10,000 patients treated with PCA were 407 for PCA medication errors and 17 for PCA device errors.

### 3.3.2 Economic evaluation of acute pain services

A systematic review of the economic evaluations of APSs has been performed (Lee 2007 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n=14,774). Five of the studies were of nurse-based, anaesthetist-supervised services. Out-of-pocket expenses and loss of productivity due to absence from work were not included. No study went beyond 5 d. Monetary values were standardised to USA\$ in 2005. The cost of an anaesthetist-led APS ranged from \$31.73–\$100.37/patient/d. The cost of a nurse-based, anaesthetist-supervised APS ranged from \$3.70–\$50.77/patient/d. The cost savings from a shorter ICU stay were \$9.90/patient/d. The cost-savings from a shorter duration of hospital stay were \$11.40/patient/d. Savings from reduced nursing time were also identified. Data was not available to compare the economics of a nurse-based, anaesthetist-supervised APS with an anaesthesiologist-led APS. No studies were of high quality or included all costs and benefits associated with APS care.

An RCT for cost-effectiveness of APS care (anaesthesiologist-led, nurse-based) compared APS patient care (IV PCA plus adjuvants) with conventional ward analgesia for patients having major surgery (Lee 2010 **Level II**, n=423, JS 2). Regional analgesic techniques were not included. Of patients in the APS group, 86% had 1 d or more of highly effective pain relief compared with 75% in the conventional care group. Costs were higher in the APS group when compared with the conventional group by USA\$ 46/d. Cost-effectiveness was determined using a “willingness-to-pay” methodology, which assigns a monetary value to pain relief. The cost to be 95% certain of attaining 1 d of highly effective pain relief per patient was \$USA 546.

The cost-utility analysis of a nurse-based APS has been performed (Stadler 2004 **Level III-3**). The interventions used in this APS were implementation of guidelines, use of multimodal

analgesia, optimum use of systemic opioids as well as NSAIDs and paracetamol, along with information pamphlets to patients. In 1.5% of patients, PCA was used; patients receiving epidural analgesia were not included. The patient population was a large tertiary hospital that included all surgical subspecialties. Cost-utility was assessed using a measure of “postoperative pain days averted” (PPDA), which is a health-state scale conceptually similar to the QALY. The PPDA measure summarises treatment outcome in terms of time spent with lower pain scores. A value of “1” represents a state of no pain and a value of “0” represents worst pain imaginable. For postoperative d 1–3, PPDA values were 0.075 (1.8 h), 0.05 (1.2 h) and 0.0375 (0.9 h) respectively. The incremental cost of pain management by the APS, compared to no APS, was 19 Euro/patient/d. The effectiveness of the APS may have been different if more advanced methods of pain relief had been used. Measuring PPDA alone may have missed other benefits from improved pain relief (ie QoL surveys such as Short Form 12 of the Medical Outcomes Study [SF-12]).

### 3.3.3 Economic benefit related to improved patient outcomes

While not intended as economic assessments, there are studies that have measured patient outcomes, other than pain, that are related to an economic outcome. These are similar to a cost-effectiveness analysis (see Table 3.2).

A systematic review of patient outcome after epidural analgesia showed a reduction in the incidence of costly adverse effects. These included reduced risk of atrial fibrillation, supraventricular tachycardia, deep vein thrombosis, respiratory depression, atelectasis, pneumonia, ileus and PONV and improved recovery of bowel function (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044) (see Section 5.6). These must be balanced against the increase in adverse effects associated with epidural analgesia such as hypotension, pruritus, urinary retention and motor block.

One study examined the effect on patient outcome when an APS provided additional advice on patient care during their usual ward round (Story 2006 **Level III-3**, n=590). Examples of advice include oxygen therapy, IV fluid management, physiotherapy, analgesia or calling the medical emergency team. This APS intervention resulted in a reduction of serious adverse effects (from 23–16/100 patients) and reduced 30-d mortality (9–3%).

#### Key messages

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Patients value well-controlled pain highly (**N**).
- Long-term economic consequences from the progression of acute to chronic pain can be significant (**N**).
- Costs from PCA errors can be considerable; the most common high-cost errors arise from staff communication error and operator error (**N**).
- There are different measures of economic assessment and analysis used in healthcare; no one method is most appropriate (**N**).

#### References

- Access Economics (2007) *The High Price of Pain: The Economic Impact of Persistent Pain in Australia*. Sydney, University of Sydney Pain Management Research,.
- Andersson V, Otterstrom-Ryberg E & Karlsson AK (2015) The importance of written and verbal information on pain treatment for patients undergoing surgical interventions. *Pain Manag Nurs* **16**(5): 634–41.
- Angioli R, Plotti F, Capriglione S et al (2014) The effects of giving patients verbal or written pre-operative information in gynecologic oncology surgery: a randomized study and the medical-legal point of view. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* **177**: 67–71.
- ANZCA & FPM (2010) *Statement on patients' rights to pain management and associated responsibilities*. <http://www.anzca.edu.au/resources/professional-documents/pdfs/ps45-2010-statement-on-patients-rights-to-pain-management-and-associated-responsibilities.pdf> Accessed 23 October 2014

- ANZCA & FPM (2013a) *Guidelines for the management of major regional analgesia*. <http://www.anzca.edu.au/resources/professional-documents/pdfs/ps03-2013-guidelines-for-the-management-of-major-regional-analgesia.pdf> Accessed 23 October 2014
- ANZCA & FPM (2013b) *Guidelines on acute pain management*. <http://www.anzca.edu.au/resources/professional-documents/pdfs/ps41-2013-guidelines-on-acute-pain-management.pdf> Accessed 23 October 2014
- Arbour R (2003) A continuous quality improvement approach to improving clinical practice in the areas of sedation, analgesia, and neuromuscular blockade. *J Contin Educ Nurs* **34**(2): 64–71.
- ASA (2012) Practice guidelines for acute pain management in the perioperative setting: an updated report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Acute Pain Management. *Anesthesiology* **116**(2): 248–73.
- Bardiau FM, Taviaux NF, Albert A et al (2003) An intervention study to enhance postoperative pain management. *Anesth Analg* **96**(1): 179–85.
- Baron EP, Markowitz SY, Lettich A et al (2014) Triptan education and improving knowledge for optimal migraine treatment: an observational study. *Headache* **54**(4): 686–97.
- Bate P, Mendel P & Robert G (2008) *Organizing for Quality: The Improvement Journeys of Leading Hospitals in Europe and the United States* United Kingdom, Radcliffe Publishing.
- Bender JL, Radhakrishnan A, Diorio C et al (2011) Can pain be managed through the Internet? A systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Pain* **152**(8): 1740–50.
- Bennett MI, Bagnall A-M & Closs SJ (2009) How effective are patient-based educational interventions in the management of cancer pain? Systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain* **143**(3): 192–99.
- Binhas M, Roudot-Thoraval F, Thominet D et al (2008) Impact of written information describing postoperative pain management on patient agreement with proposed treatment. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(11): 884–90.
- Breivik H (2002) How to implement an acute pain service. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **16**(4): 527–47.
- Carr DB, Miaskowski C, Dedrick SC et al (1998) Management of perioperative pain in hospitalized patients: a national survey. *J Clin Anesth* **10**(1): 77–85.
- Counsell D, Macintyre PE & Breivik H (2008) Organisation and role of acute pain services. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Practice and Procedures* 2nd edn. Breivik H, Campbell WI and Nicholas MK (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Dahlman GB, Dykes AK & Elander G (1999) Patients' evaluation of pain and nurses' management of analgesics after surgery. The effect of a study day on the subject of pain for nurses working at the thorax surgery department. *J Adv Nurs* **30**(4): 866–74.
- Decosterd I, Hugli O, Tamches E et al (2007) Oligoanalgesia in the emergency department: short-term beneficial effects of an education program on acute pain. *Ann Emerg Med* **50**(4): 462–71.
- del Pozo-Cruz B, del Pozo-Cruz J, Adsuar JC et al (2013) Reanalysis of a tailored web-based exercise programme for office workers with sub-acute low back pain: assessing the stage of change in behaviour. *Psychol Health Med* **18**(6): 687–97.
- Drummond M (2005) *Methods for the economic evaluation of health care programmes*. Oxford, New York, Oxford University Press.
- Drummond M, Weatherly H & Ferguson B (2008) Economic evaluation of health interventions. *BMJ* **337**: a1204.
- Duckett SJ (2009) Are we ready for the next big thing? *Med J Aust* **190**(12): 687–88.
- Duffy EP, Percival P & Kershaw E (1997) Positive effects of an antenatal group teaching session on postnatal nipple pain, nipple trauma and breast feeding rates. *Midwifery* **13**(4): 189–96.
- Emons W (1997) Credence goods and fraudulent experts. *RAND J Econom* **28**(1): 107–19.
- Erdek MA & Pronovost PJ (2004) Improving assessment and treatment of pain in the critically ill. *Int J Qual Health Care* **16**(1): 59–64.
- Erlenwein J, Stamer U, Koschwitz R et al (2014) [Inpatient acute pain management in German hospitals: results from the national survey "Akutschmerzzenzensus 2012"]. *Schmerz* **28**(2): 147–56.
- Figueiras A, Sastre I, Tato F et al (2001) One-to-one versus group sessions to improve prescription in primary care: a pragmatic randomized controlled trial. *Med Care* **39**(2): 158–67.
- Finley GA, MacLaren Chorney J & Campbell L (2014) Not small adults: the emerging role of pediatric pain services. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(2): 180–87.
- Fredericks S, Guruge S, Sidani S et al (2010) Postoperative patient education: a systematic review. *Clin Nurs Res* **19**(2): 144–64.
- Friedman AJ, Cosby R, Boyko S et al (2011) Effective teaching strategies and methods of delivery for patient education: a systematic review and practice guideline recommendations. *J Cancer Educ* **26**(1): 12–21.
- Gear RW, Miaskowski C, Gordon NC et al (1999) The kappa opioid nalbuphine produces gender- and dose-dependent analgesia and antianalgesia in patients with postoperative pain. *Pain* **83**(2): 339–45.
- Gehling M & Tryba M (2003) [Prophylaxis of phantom pain: is regional analgesia ineffective?]. *Schmerz* **17**(1): 11–19.
- Gerbershagen HJ, Aduckathil S, van Wijck AJ et al (2013) Pain intensity on the first day after surgery: a prospective cohort study comparing 179 surgical procedures. *Anesthesiology* **118**(4): 934–44.
- Goldman D, Chandra A & Lakdawalla D (2014) It's easier to measure the cost of health care than its value. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Goldsmith DM & Safran C (1999) Using the Web to reduce postoperative pain following ambulatory surgery. *Proceedings of the AMIA Symposium*, American Medical Informatics Association: 780.
- Gordon DB, Jones HD, Goshman LM et al (2000) A quality improvement approach to reducing use of meperidine. *Jt Comm J Qual Improv* **26**(12): 686–99.
- Gordon DB, Rees SM, McCausland MR et al (2008) Improving reassessment and documentation of pain management. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf* **34**(9): 509–17.
- Gould TH, Crosby DL, Harmer M et al (1992) Policy for controlling pain after surgery: effect of sequential changes in management. *BMJ* **305**(6863): 1187–93.

- Gross A, Forget M, St George K et al (2012) Patient education for neck pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005106.
- Guo P (2015) Preoperative education interventions to reduce anxiety and improve recovery among cardiac surgery patients: a review of randomised controlled trials. *J Clin Nurs* **24**(1–2): 34–46.
- Hansson E, Fridlund B & Hallstrom I (2006) Effects of a quality improvement program in acute care evaluated by patients, nurses, and physicians. *Pain Manag Nurs* **7**(3): 93–108.
- Harmer M (2001) When is a standard, not a standard? When it is a recommendation. *Anaesthesia* **56**(7): 611–12.
- Harmer M & Davies KA (1998) The effect of education, assessment and a standardised prescription on postoperative pain management. The value of clinical audit in the establishment of acute pain services. *Anaesthesia* **53**(5): 424–30.
- Humphries CA, Counsell DJ, Pediani RC et al (1997) Audit of opioid prescribing: the effect of hospital guidelines. *Anaesthesia* **52**(8): 745–49.
- Husereau D, Drummond M, Petrou S et al (2013) Consolidated Health Economic Evaluation Reporting Standards (CHEERS) statement. *Pharmacoeconomics* **31**(5): 361–67.
- Jiang HJ, Lagasse RS, Ciccone K et al (2001) Factors influencing hospital implementation of acute pain management practice guidelines. *J Clin Anesth* **13**(4): 268–76.
- Johansson K, Salanterä S, Heikkinen K et al (2004) Surgical patient education: assessing the interventions and exploring the outcomes from experimental and quasiexperimental studies from 1990 to 2003. *Clin Effective Nurs* **8**(2): 81–92.
- Johansson Stark A, Ingadottir B, Salanterä S et al (2014) Fulfilment of knowledge expectations and emotional state among people undergoing hip replacement: a multi-national survey. *Int J Nurs Stud* **51**(11): 1491–99.
- Johnston M & Vogege C (1993) Benefits of psychological preparation for surgery: a meta-analysis. *Ann Behav Med* **15**(4): 245–56.
- Jones JB (1999) Assessment of pain management skills in emergency medicine residents: the role of a pain education program. *J Emerg Med* **17**(2): 349–54.
- Joshi GP & Kehlet H (2013) Procedure-specific pain management: the road to improve postsurgical pain management? *Anesthesiology* **118**(4): 780–82.
- Karlsten R, Strom K & Gunningberg L (2005) Improving assessment of postoperative pain in surgical wards by education and training. *Qual Saf Health Care* **14**(5): 332–35.
- Keyte D & Richardson C (2011) Re-thinking pain educational strategies: pain a new model using e-learning and PBL. *Nurse Educ Today* **31**(2): 117–21.
- Knoblauch SC & Wilson CJ (1999) Clinical outcomes of educating nurses about pediatric pain management. *Outcomes Manag Nurs Pract* **3**(2): 87–89.
- Kooij FO, Klook T, Hollmann MW et al (2008) Decision support increases guideline adherence for prescribing postoperative nausea and vomiting prophylaxis. *Anesth Analg* **106**(3): 893–98.
- Kost-Byerly S & Chalkiadis G (2012) Developing a pediatric pain service. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(10): 1016–24.
- Kubecka KE, Simon JM & Boettcher JH (1996) Pain management knowledge of hospital-based nurses in a rural Appalachian area. *J Adv Nurs* **23**(5): 861–67.
- Kumar S, Williams AC & Sandy JR (2006) How do we evaluate the economics of health care? *Eur J Orthod* **28**(6): 513–19.
- Lee A, Chan S, Chen PP et al (2007) Economic evaluations of acute pain service programs: a systematic review. *Clin J Pain* **23**(8): 726–33.
- Lee A, Chan SK, Chen PP et al (2010) The costs and benefits of extending the role of the acute pain service on clinical outcomes after major elective surgery. *Anesth Analg* **111**(4): 1042–50.
- Linkewich B, Sevean P, Habjan S et al (2007) Educating for tomorrow: enhancing nurses' pain management knowledge. *Can Nurse* **103**(4): 24–28.
- Louw A, Diener I, Butler DS et al (2013) Preoperative education addressing postoperative pain in total joint arthroplasty: review of content and educational delivery methods. *Physiother Theory Pract* **29**(3): 175–94.
- Louw A, Diener I, Landers MR et al (2014) Preoperative pain neuroscience education for lumbar radiculopathy: a multicenter randomized controlled trial with 1-year follow-up. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **39**(18): 1449–57.
- Macintyre PE, Loadsman JA & Scott DA (2011) Opioids, ventilation and acute pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 545–58.
- Macintyre PE, Runciman WB & Webb RK (1990) An acute pain service in an Australian teaching hospital: the first year. *Med J Aust* **153**(7): 417–21.
- Macintyre PE & Schug SA (2015) *Acute Pain Management: A Practical Guide*. Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- Macintyre PE & Scott DA (2009) Acute pain management and acute pain services. In: *Neural Blockade in Clinical Anesthesia and Pain Medicine* edn. Cousins MJ, Carr DB, Horlocker TT and Bridenbaugh PO (eds). Philadelphia, Wolters Kluwer, Lippincott, Williams and Wilkins.
- Martorella G, Cote J, Racine M et al (2012) Web-based nursing intervention for self-management of pain after cardiac surgery: pilot randomized controlled trial. *J Med Internet Res* **14**(6): e177.
- May FW, Rowett DS, Gilbert AL et al (1999) Outcomes of an educational-outreach service for community medical practitioners: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Med J Aust* **170**(10): 471–74.
- McDonald S, Page MJ, Beringer K et al (2014) Preoperative education for hip or knee replacement. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD003526.
- McDonnell A, Nicholl J & Read SM (2003) Acute pain teams and the management of postoperative pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Adv Nurs* **41**(3): 261–73.
- McGregor M (2003) Cost-utility analysis: use QALYs only with great caution. *CMAJ* **168**(4): 433–34.
- Meeus M, Nijs J, Hamers V et al (2012) The efficacy of patient education in whiplash associated disorders: a systematic review. *Pain Physician* **15**(5): 351–61.

- Meissner B, Nelson W, Hicks R et al (2009) The rate and costs attributable to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia errors. *Hosp Pharm* **44**(4): 312–24.
- Miaskowski C, Crews J, Ready LB et al (1999) Anesthesia-based pain services improve the quality of postoperative pain management. *Pain* **80**(1-2): 23–29.
- Nagi H (2004) Acute pain services in the United Kingdom. *Acute Pain* **5**: 89–107.
- Nasir D, Howard JE, Joshi GP et al (2011) A survey of acute pain service structure and function in United States hospitals. *Pain Res Treat* **2011**: 934932.
- NICS (2003) *Institutional Approaches to Pain Assessment and Management: A Systematic Literature Review*. Melbourne, Prepared by the Health Technology Assessment Unit, Department of Public Health, University of Adelaide. National Institute of Clinical Studies.
- Nielsen PR, Christensen PA, Meyhoff CS et al (2012) Post-operative pain treatment in Denmark from 2000 to 2009: a nationwide sequential survey on organizational aspects. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(6): 686–94.
- O'Conner-Von S (2008) Preparation of adolescents for outpatient surgery: using an Internet program. *AORN J* **87**(2): 374–98.
- Obata H, Saito S, Fujita N et al (1999) Epidural block with mepivacaine before surgery reduces long-term post-thoracotomy pain. *Can J Anaesth* **46**(12): 1127–32.
- Oshodi TO (2007a) The impact of preoperative education on postoperative pain. Part 1. *Br J Nurs* **16**(12): 706–10.
- Oshodi TO (2007b) The impact of preoperative education on postoperative pain. Part 2. *Br J Nurs* **16**(13): 790–97.
- Overmeer T, Boersma K, Denison E et al (2011) Does teaching physical therapists to deliver a biopsychosocial treatment program result in better patient outcomes? A randomized controlled trial. *Phys Ther* **91**(5): 804–19.
- Palmer P, Ji X & Stephens J (2014) Cost of opioid intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: results from a hospital database analysis and literature assessment. *Clinicoecon Outcomes Res* **6**: 311–18.
- Paul JE, Buckley N, McLean RF et al (2014) Hamilton acute pain service safety study: using root cause analysis to reduce the incidence of adverse events. *Anesthesiology* **120**(1): 97–109.
- Phillips C (2009) *What is cost-effectiveness?* <http://www.medicine.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/painres/download/whatis/Cost-effect.pdf> Accessed 20 September 2015
- Popping DM, Elia N, Van Aken HK et al (2014) Impact of epidural analgesia on mortality and morbidity after surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Surg* **259**(6): 1056–67.
- Powell AE, Davies HT, Bannister J et al (2009) Understanding the challenges of service change - learning from acute pain services in the UK. *J R Soc Med* **102**(2): 62–68.
- Premier (2015) *Reducing healthcare costs and improving healthcare quality - Premier, Inc.* <https://www.premierinc.com/> Accessed 1 March 2015
- PressGaney (2009) *Patient perspectives on American health care.* [http://www.pressganey.com/Documents\\_secure/Pulse%20Reports/Hospital\\_Pulse\\_Report\\_2009.pdf?viewFile](http://www.pressganey.com/Documents_secure/Pulse%20Reports/Hospital_Pulse_Report_2009.pdf?viewFile) Accessed 18 August 2015
- Ramond-Roquin A, Bouton C, Gobin-Tempereau AS et al (2014) Interventions focusing on psychosocial risk factors for patients with non-chronic low back pain in primary care—a systematic review. *Fam Pract* **31**(4): 379–88.
- Ravaud P, Keita H, Porcher R et al (2004) Randomized clinical trial to assess the effect of an educational programme designed to improve nurses' assessment and recording of postoperative pain. *Br J Surg* **91**(6): 692–98.
- Rawal N (2005) Organization, function, and implementation of acute pain service. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* **23**(1): 211–25.
- Ray WA, Stein CM, Byrd V et al (2001) Educational program for physicians to reduce use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs among community-dwelling elderly persons: a randomized controlled trial. *Med Care* **39**(5): 425–35.
- RCA (2014) *Anaesthesia services for acute pain management.* [http://www.rcoa.ac.uk/system/files/GPAS-2014-11-ACUTEPAIN\\_0.pdf](http://www.rcoa.ac.uk/system/files/GPAS-2014-11-ACUTEPAIN_0.pdf) Accessed October 2014
- Ready LB, Oden R, Chadwick HS et al (1988) Development of an anesthesiology-based postoperative pain management service. *Anesthesiology* **68**(1): 100–06.
- Richardson J (2001) Post-operative epidural analgesia: introducing evidence-based guidelines through an education and assessment process. *J Clin Nurs* **10**(2): 238–45.
- Ripoueteau C, Conort O, Lamas JP et al (2000) Effect of multifaceted intervention promoting early switch from intravenous to oral acetaminophen for postoperative pain: controlled, prospective, before and after study. *BMJ* **321**(7274): 1460–63.
- Roberts L (2008) Pain medicine experience and FANZCA training: an audit of hospital accreditation reports. *ANZCA Bulletin* **17**: 32–35.
- Ronco M, Iona L, Fabbro C et al (2012) Patient education outcomes in surgery: a systematic review from 2004 to 2010. *Int J Evid Based Healthc* **10**(4): 309–23.
- Rose DK, Cohen MM & Yee DA (1997) Changing the practice of pain management. *Anesth Analg* **84**(4): 764–72.
- Ross S & Loke YK (2009) Do educational interventions improve prescribing by medical students and junior doctors? A systematic review. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **67**(6): 662–70.
- Salomaki TE, Hokajarvi TM, Ranta P et al (2000) Improving the quality of postoperative pain relief. *Eur J Pain* **4**(4): 367–72.
- Sartain JB & Barry JJ (1999) The impact of an acute pain service on postoperative pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **27**(4): 375–80.
- Sayin Y & Aksoy G (2012) The effect of analgesic education on pain in patients undergoing breast surgery: within 24 hours after the operation. *J Clin Nurs* **21**(9-10): 1244–53.
- Schlandler M (2009) Measures of efficiency in healthcare: QALMs about QALYs? *Z Evid Fortbild Qual Gesundheitsw* **104**(3): 214–26.
- Schug SA & Haridas RP (1993a) Development and organizational structure of an acute pain service in a major teaching hospital. *Aust N Z J Surg* **63**(1): 8–13.

- Schug SA & Torrie JJ (1993b) Safety assessment of postoperative pain management by an acute pain service. *Pain* **55**(3): 387–91.
- Senturk M, Ozcan PE, Talu GK et al (2002) The effects of three different analgesia techniques on long-term postthoracotomy pain. *Anesth Analg* **94**(1): 11–15.
- Shapiro A, Zohar E, Kantor M et al (2004) Establishing a nurse-based, anesthesiologist-supervised inpatient acute pain service: experience of 4,617 patients. *J Clin Anesth* **16**(6): 415–20.
- Sjostedt L, Hellstrom R & Stomberg MW (2011) Patients' need for information prior to colonic surgery. *Gastroenterol Nurs* **34**(5): 390–97.
- Stacey BR, Rudy TE & Nelhaus D (1997) Management of patient-controlled analgesia: a comparison of primary surgeons and a dedicated pain service. *Anesth Analg* **85**(1): 130–34.
- Stadler M, Schlandler M, Braeckman M et al (2004) A cost-utility and cost-effectiveness analysis of an acute pain service. *J Clin Anesth* **16**(3): 159–67.
- Story DA, Shelton AC, Poustie SJ et al (2006) Effect of an anaesthesia department led critical care outreach and acute pain service on postoperative serious adverse events. *Anaesthesia* **61**(1): 24–28.
- Sugai DY, Deptula PL, Parsa AA et al (2013) The importance of communication in the management of postoperative pain. *Hawaii J Med Public Health* **72**(6): 180–84.
- Sun E, Dexter F & Macario A (2010) Can an acute pain service be cost-effective? *Anesth Analg* **111**(4): 841–44.
- Traeger AC, Hubscher M, Henschke N et al (2015) Effect of primary care-based education on reassurance in patients with acute low back pain: systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Intern Med* **175**(5): 733–43.
- Ury WA, Rahn M, Tolentino V et al (2002) Can a pain management and palliative care curriculum improve the opioid prescribing practices of medical residents? *J Gen Intern Med* **17**(8): 625–31.
- Usichenko TI, Rottenbacher I, Kohlmann T et al (2013) Implementation of the quality management system improves postoperative pain treatment: a prospective pre-/post-interventional questionnaire study. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(1): 87–95.
- Vadivelu N, Mitra S, Hines R et al (2012) Acute pain in undergraduate medical education: an unfinished chapter! *Pain Pract* **12**(8): 663–71.
- van Boekel RL, Steegers MA, Verbeek-van Noord I et al (2015) Acute pain services and postsurgical pain management in the Netherlands: a survey. *Pain Pract* **15**(5): 447–54.
- Vila H, Jr., Smith RA, Augustyniak MJ et al (2005) The efficacy and safety of pain management before and after implementation of hospital-wide pain management standards: is patient safety compromised by treatment based solely on numerical pain ratings? *Anesth Analg* **101**(2): 474–80.
- Werner MU, Soholm L, Rotboll-Nielsen P et al (2002) Does an acute pain service improve postoperative outcome? *Anesth Analg* **95**(5): 1361–72.
- White PF & Kehlet H (2010) Improving postoperative pain management: what are the unresolved issues? *Anesthesiology* **112**(1): 220–25.
- White PF, Kehlet H, Neal JM et al (2007) The role of the anesthesiologist in fast-track surgery: from multimodal analgesia to perioperative medical care. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1380–96.
- Yankova Z (2008) Patients' knowledge of patient controlled analgesia (PCA) and their experience of postoperative pain relief: a review of the impact of structured preoperative education. *J Adv Perioperat Care* **3**(3): 91–99.

## 4. ANALGESIC MEDICINES

---

### 4.1 Opioids

---

Opioids not only have systemic effects but can bind to opioid receptors in the spinal cord or in the periphery.

#### 4.1.1 Systemic opioids

---

Opioids remain the mainstay of systemic analgesia for the treatment of moderate to severe acute pain.

##### 4.1.1.1 Choice of systemic opioid

---

All full opioid agonists given in equianalgesic doses produce the same analgesic effect (McQuay 1991 **NR**), although accurate determination of equianalgesic doses is difficult due to interindividual variabilities in kinetics and dynamics (Gammaitoni 2003 **NR**). Equianalgesic conversion dose tables are often used to assist in the change from one opioid to another. However, such tables are based largely on single-dose studies in opioid-naïve subjects and may not be as relevant when conversions are made after repeated doses of an opioid have been given (either in the acute pain or chronic pain setting) and do not take into account incomplete cross-tolerance and patient-specific factors (Weschules 2008a **NR**). Care must be taken when opioid rotations are undertaken based on such tables alone without consideration of clinical factors because this carries a significant risk of toxicity and even fatality (Webster 2012 **NR**).

In general there is little evidence, on a population basis, to suggest that there are any major differences in efficacy or the incidence of adverse effects between any of the pure agonist opioids, although the results of individual studies are inconsistent. However, for pharmacokinetic and other reasons, some opioids may be better in some patients (Woodhouse 1999 **Level II**, n=82, JS 4). Comparisons of the different opioids are commonly done in patients using PCA (see Section 6.3.1 for these comparisons).

While the data to support the concept of opioid rotation originate from cancer pain (Quigley 2004 **Level IV** [Cochrane] **SR**, 52 studies, n unspecified; Mercadante 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 31 studies, n unspecified), it may be a useful strategy in the management of acute pain in patients with intolerable opioid-related adverse effects who are unresponsive to treatment and in opioid-tolerant patients (see Section 10.6).

##### 4.1.1.2 Specific opioids

---

The efficacy of various opioids administered by the different routes used in the management of acute pain is discussed in detail in Chapter 5. The following section describes other relevant aspects of selected opioid agents including tramadol.

#### **Buprenorphine**

Buprenorphine is a semisynthetic derivative of thebaine, an alkaloid of opium and a partial mu-opioid receptor agonist and kappa-opioid receptor antagonist with high receptor affinity and slow dissociation from the mu-receptor (Johnson 2005 **NR**). Buprenorphine shows biphasic pharmacokinetics with an initial distribution half life of around 2–3 h and a terminal half life of around 24 h; two-thirds of the medicine is excreted unchanged, mainly in faeces, while the remaining one-third is metabolised predominantly in the liver and gut wall via glucuronidation to an inactive metabolite, buprenorphine-3-glucuronide, and via CYP3A4 to norbuprenorphine, which has 40 times less analgesic effect than buprenorphine (Kress 2009 **NR**). Onset of effect is slower than for many other opioids; using experimental pain stimuli, the time to peak effect after administration of an IV bolus dose of buprenorphine was 70–90 min (Yassen 2006 **Level III-3**).

In clinically relevant doses, buprenorphine behaves like a full mu-opioid receptor agonist and, in animals as well as humans, in low doses (ie transdermally [TD]) there also appears to be no antagonism of other concurrently administered mu-agonist medicines (Pergolizzi 2010 **NR**).

There is a ceiling effect for respiratory depression but not for analgesia (Dahan 2005 **Level III-2**; Dahan 2006 **Level III-2**). The risk of respiratory depression is low compared with morphine, methadone, hydromorphone and fentanyl, even in the doses used for the treatment of opioid addiction, as long as concurrent sedative medications are not given (Kress 2009 **NR**). However, even buprenorphine alone can cause fatal respiratory depression (Selden 2012 **Level IV**). Should buprenorphine-induced respiratory depression occur, complete reversal with naloxone is possible (Pergolizzi 2010 **NR**), although higher than usual doses and a longer duration infusion of naloxone are required (van Dorp 2006a **Level III-2**; Boom 2012 **NR**).

In animal models of pain, buprenorphine appears to have good efficacy for neuropathic pain (Hans 2007 **NR**). In the clinical setting, case reports have suggested that buprenorphine is effective in peripheral (Licina 2013 **Level IV**) and central neuropathic pain (Guetti 2011 **Level IV**).

Buprenorphine may also have a reduced tendency to cause opioid-induced hyperalgesia (OIH) (Lee 2011 **NR**). In patients in opioid-substitution programs, buprenorphine reduced pain thresholds less than methadone (Compton 2001 **Level IV**). Using experimental pain stimuli in humans, buprenorphine, unlike pure mu-opioid agonists, has been shown to be antihyperalgesic, which may be related in part to its kappa-opioid antagonist activity (Koppert 2005 **Level II EH**, n=15, JS 4).

Withdrawal symptoms, which may be seen if the medicine is ceased after long-term treatment, are milder and more delayed in onset ( $\geq 72$  h) than other opioids (Kress 2009 **NR**). There is also less neonatal abstinence syndrome (NAS) in babies of mothers under buprenorphine vs methadone substitution (Jones 2012 **NR**).

Buprenorphine can be safely used in patients with renal impairment and has less immunosuppressive effect than pure mu-opioid agonists (Pergolizzi 2010 **NR**).

### Codeine

Codeine is classified as a weak opioid. However, it is only a very weak mu-receptor agonist and its analgesic action depends on the metabolism of about 10% of the dose to morphine, via the CYP2D6 cytochrome P450 isoenzyme (Lotsch 2005 **NR**).

Over 100 allelic variants of CYP2D6 have been identified, resulting in wide variability in enzyme activity (Somogyi 2007 **NR**). Individuals carrying two wild-type alleles display normal enzyme activity and are known as extensive metabolisers; intermediate metabolisers are heterozygotes with two variant alleles known to decrease enzymatic capacity; and poor metabolisers have no functionally active alleles and have minimal or no enzyme activity (Stamer 2007a **NR**). In Caucasian populations, 8–10% of people are poor metabolisers; however 3–5% are ultrarapid metabolisers (Stamer 2007a **NR**; Madadi 2009 **Level III-2**). Those who are ultrarapid metabolisers (carriers of the CYP2D6 gene duplication) have significantly higher levels of morphine and morphine metabolites after the same dose of codeine (Kirchheiner 2007 **Level IV**).

There are large interethnic differences in the frequencies of the variant alleles. For example, the proportion of ultrarapid metabolisers is higher (up to 29%) in Middle Eastern and Northern African populations and lower (0.5%) in Asians (Stamer 2007b **NR**); the proportion of poor metabolisers is lower in Asians and African Americans (Holmquist 2009 **NR**; Yee 2013b **Level IV**).

A case-control study including a case of a newborn dying while breastfed by a mother taking codeine has highlighted that breastfed infants of mothers who are ultrarapid metabolisers are at increased risk of life-threatening CNS depression (Madadi 2009 **Level III-2**). A number of similar cases have been reported and health professionals and mothers of breastfeeding infants should be aware of this risk (Madadi 2008 **Level IV**). CYP2D6 genotyping predicts subjects with reduced metabolism to morphine but must be combined with additional phenotyping to accurately predict patients at risk of morphine toxicity (Lotsch 2009 **Level III-2**).

Death or OIVI has occurred after codeine treatment. Although rare, the risk is highest in children who are ultrarapid metabolisers, after they have undergone tonsillectomy, adenoidectomy, or both, as many of these have sleep-disordered breathing and are therefore more sensitive to opioids (Kelly 2012 **Level IV**; Racoosin 2013 **NR**; Friedrichsdorf 2013 **Level IV**).



The USA Food and Drugs Administration (FDA) now has a boxed warning applied to maternal postpartum use and children (<18 y) undergoing adenotonsillectomy with instruction “to prescribe an alternative analgesic for postoperative pain control” (FDA 2013). The European Medicines Agency has responded similarly (EMA 2013); as has the WHO in removing codeine from its tiered analgesic ladder for treatment of (persistent) pain in children (WHO 2012). Guidelines on this issue have been published (Crews 2014 **GL**) (see also Sections 1.7.3 and 9.4.4).

The principal metabolite of codeine is codeine-6-glucuronide, which has a similar low potency to the parent medicine and is renally excreted (Lotsch 2005 **NR**).

### *Dextropropoxyphene*

Oral dextropropoxyphene 65 mg alone is a poorly effective analgesic in postoperative pain (NNT 7.7) (Collins 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs [dextropropoxyphene only], n=440). Dextropropoxyphene is often used in combination with paracetamol but this combination does not lead to better pain relief compared with paracetamol alone and increases the incidence of dizziness (Li Wan Po 1997 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,231).

The use of this compound is discouraged, not only because of its low efficacy but also because of a number of risks related to its use (Barkin 2006 **NR**). These include QT-interval prolongation and possibility of Torsades des Pointes (TdP) and cardiogenic death. This is exacerbated by complex pharmacokinetics (particularly in the elderly) with the risk of accumulation of dextropropoxyphene and its metabolite nordextropropoxyphene, leading to CNS, respiratory and cardiac depression (Davies 1996 **NR**).

In line with many other developed countries, the Therapeutics Goods Administration (TGA) in Australia decided in November 2011 to remove the registration of dextropropoxyphene (Buckley 2013 **NR**). However, due to a number of appeals by the manufacturer, the medication has not yet been removed from the market and is still available with a number of precautions (TGA 2013).

### *Diamorphine*

Diamorphine (diacetylmorphine, heroin) is rapidly hydrolysed to monoacetylmorphine (MAM) and morphine (Miyoshi 2001 **NR**); diamorphine and MAM are more lipid-soluble than morphine and penetrate the CNS more rapidly. It is MAM and morphine that are thought to be responsible for the analgesic effects of diamorphine.

There was no difference between parenteral diamorphine and morphine in terms of analgesia and adverse effects after hip surgery (Robinson 1991 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4) and between parenteral diamorphine and pethidine for labour analgesia (Wee 2014 **Level II**, n=484, JS 4). Epidurally administered diamorphine resulted in a longer time to first PCA use and lower total 24-h morphine requirements compared with the same dose given as an intramuscular (IM) injection (Green 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Intranasal (IN) diamorphine has been used as an analgesic for acute pain in children attending EDs (Kendall 2015 **Level IV**). Here peak morphine plasma concentrations were higher and occurred earlier when diamorphine was administered IV vs IN (Kidd 2009 **Level IV**).

### *Dihydrocodeine*

Dihydrocodeine is a semisynthetic derivative of codeine and has similar mu-opioid agonist activity. However, unlike codeine, inhibition of CYP2D6 by quinine does not alter its analgesic effect, even though the CYP2D6-dependant active metabolite, dihydromorphine, has a much higher mu-opioid receptor affinity than the parent medicine (Lotsch 2005 **NR**). Orally administered, it has around twice the potency of codeine and one-sixth the potency of morphine (Leppert 2010 **NR**).

### *Fentanyl*

Fentanyl is a highly potent phenylpiperidine derivative, structurally related to pethidine. It is metabolised almost exclusively in the liver to minimally active metabolites. Less than 10% of unmetabolised fentanyl is renally excreted. Fentanyl is commonly used in the treatment of

acute pain, especially when its lack of active metabolites and fast onset of action may be of clinical benefit (Grape 2010 **NR**). The fast onset is the result in particular of its high lipophilicity (octanol:water partition coefficient >700); this leads to a transfer half-life of 4.7–6.6 min between plasma and CNS (Lotsch 2013 **NR**) (see also Section 5.4.1).

### Hydromorphone

Hydromorphone is a derivative of morphine that is approximately five times as potent as morphine. The main metabolite of hydromorphone is hydromorphone-3-glucuronide (H3G), a structural analogue of morphine-3-glucuronide (M3G). Like M3G (see below), H3G is dependent on the kidney for excretion, has no analgesic action and can lead to dose-dependent neurotoxic effects (Smith 2000 **NR**; Wright 2001 **NR**; Murray 2005 **NR**).

Hydromorphone is an effective strong opioid analgesic with similar efficacy and adverse effects as other strong opioids (Quigley 2002 **Level I** [Cochrane], 36 RCTs [acute pain], n=2,521). It provides slightly better clinical analgesia than morphine with similar adverse effects (Felden 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=1,004).

### Methadone

Methadone is a synthetic opioid commonly used for the maintenance treatment of patients with an addiction to opioids and in patients with chronic pain. It is commercially available as a racemic mixture of R- and L-enantiomers but it is the R-enantiomer that is responsible for most, if not all, its mu-opioid receptor-mediated analgesic effects (Lugo 2005 **NR**; Fredheim 2008 **NR**).

It has good oral bioavailability (70–80%), high potency and long duration of action and a lack of active metabolites (Lugo 2005 **NR**). It is also a weak NMDA-receptor antagonist and monoamine (5HT and noradrenaline [norepinephrine]) reuptake inhibitor and has a long and unpredictable half-life (mean of 22 h; range 4–190 h) leading to an increased risk of accumulation (Weschules 2008b **NR**). Therefore it is of limited use for acute pain treatment. Dose conversion is complex and depends on many factors including absolute doses of other opioids and duration of treatment.

Methadone is metabolised primarily by the cytochrome P450 group of enzymes, in particular 3A4 and to a lesser extent by CYP 1A2, 2D6, 2D8, 2C9/2C8, 2C19 and 2B6 (Kapur 2011 **NR**). Over 50 drug-drug interactions with methadone are described. Concurrent administration of other medicines that are CYP450 inducers may increase methadone metabolism and lower methadone blood levels (eg carbamazepine, rifampicin, phenytoin, St John's wort [*Hypericum perforatum*] and some antiretroviral agents) leading to potential reduced efficacy or even withdrawal. Conversely, medicines that inhibit CYP450 (eg other antiretroviral agents, some selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitors [SSRIs], grapefruit juice and antifungal agents) may lead to raised methadone levels and an increase in adverse effects or overdose (Fredheim 2008 **NR**) (see Section 8.6.8 for interactions in patients with human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]).

High-dose methadone has been associated with prolonged QT intervals (see below).

### Morphine

Morphine remains the standard against which other opioids are compared. Morphine-6-glucuronide (M6G) and M3G, the main metabolites of morphine, are formed by morphine glucuronidation, primarily in the liver. M6G is a mu-opioid receptor agonist that crosses the blood-brain barrier more slowly than morphine (De Gregori 2012 **NR**). It contributes to such a large extent to morphine analgesia in patients with both normal (85% of the effect after parenteral and up to 95% after oral administration) and impaired (98% of the effect) renal function, that morphine could be regarded as a prodrug to M6G (Klimas 2014 **NR**). M6G also has other morphine-like effects including respiratory depression (van Dorp 2006b **NR**; Dahan 2008b **NR**). M3G has very low affinity for opioid receptors, has no analgesic activity and animal studies have shown that it may be responsible for the neurotoxic symptoms (not mediated via opioid receptors), such as hyperalgesia, allodynia and myoclonus, sometimes associated with high doses of morphine (Lotsch 2005 **NR**).

Clinical trials have investigated M6G as an analgesic agent after a variety of different types of surgery. It was more effective than placebo (Romberg 2007 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3; Smith 2009 **Level II**, n=201, JS 4) and in some trials as effective as morphine (Cann 2002 **Level II**, n=144, JS 4; Hanna 2005 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3), although withdrawal due to insufficient analgesia was higher in another (Binning 2011 **Level II**, n=249, JS 5); this is possibly due to a slower onset of effect of M6G. However, in the clinical setting of titration of IV morphine to postoperative analgesia, the kinetics of morphine and its metabolites had only limited value in explaining the analgesic effects of morphine (Hammoud 2011 **Level IV**), which is an effective approach to early postoperative pain (Aubrun 2012 **NR**).

Excellent pain relief was also obtained after IT administration of 100 or 125 mcg M6G in patients after hip replacement surgery, but there was a high incidence (10%) of late respiratory depression (9–12 h after the dose was given) requiring treatment with naloxone, and a high incidence of nausea (76–88%) and vomiting (60–64%) (Grace 1996 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5).

The incidence and severity of nausea and vomiting as well as the need for antiemetics was less with M6G than with morphine (Cann 2002 **Level II**, n=144, JS 4; Binning 2011 **Level II**, n=249, JS 5). In healthy volunteers, morphine 0.15 mg/kg and M6G 0.2 mg/kg resulted in similar reductions in ventilatory response to carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) (Romberg 2003 **Level III-1 EH**).

Both M6G and M3G are dependent on the kidney for excretion. Impaired renal function, the oral route of administration (first-pass metabolism), higher doses and increased patient age are predictors of higher M3G and M6G concentrations (Faura 1998 **Level IV**; Klepstad 2003 **Level IV**) with the potential risk of severe long-lasting sedation and respiratory depression.

### Oxycodone

Oxycodone contributes the majority of drug effect and is metabolised primarily to noroxycodone by CYP3A (≈80%) and by CYP2D6 to oxymorphone (Lalovic 2006 **PK**). Oxymorphone is more potent than oxycodone as a mu-receptor agonist (14 times) and has a higher receptor affinity (40 times) and may contribute to the overall analgesic effect of oxycodone (Samer 2010b **Level II EH**, n=10 [5-arm cross over], JS 5); noroxycodone, the major metabolite, is only a weak mu-receptor agonist (Coluzzi 2005 **NR**; Lalovic 2006 **NR**).

The dependence of oxymorphone concentrations on CYP2D6 activity and its high potency explains the impact of CYP2D6 polymorphism on oxycodone's pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics (Samer 2010b **Level II EH**, n=10 [5-arm cross over], JS 5). Ultrafast metabolisers experience better analgesic effects and higher toxicity, while poor metabolisers experience less analgesic effect. However, in acute postoperative pain, CYP2D6 genotype had no influence on oxycodone requirements (Zwisler 2010 **Level III-3**; Crews 2014 **GL**).

These findings mean also that drug-drug interactions can influence the efficacy of oxycodone (Samer 2010a **Level II EH**, n=10 [cross over], JS 5). This is particularly true for CYP2D6 ultrafast metabolisers but also can be influenced by CYP3A inhibitors such as ketoconazole, which increases the efficacy and toxicity of oxycodone. Therefore, use of a CYP3A inhibitor in an ultrafast CYP2D6 metaboliser is a potentially dangerous combination.

Animal studies have shown that oxycodone is actively taken up into the brain, resulting in a brain concentration that is up to six times that of free plasma levels (Bostrom 2008 **PK**); this may explain the discrepancies between its poorer mu-receptor affinity compared to morphine but its higher potency (Olkkola 2013 **NR**). In general anaesthesia, oxycodone showed a significant dose-dependent respiratory depressant effect measured by reduced minute ventilation, which was significantly more than that of comparable doses of morphine (Chang 2010 **Level II**, n=54, JS 4).

Overall oxycodone has a faster onset of action than morphine, better oral bioavailability, longer duration of action, fewer concerns about metabolites and lower rate of adverse effects (Olkkola 2013 **NR**). There is an increasing use of oxycodone in the perioperative setting based on these pharmacological properties (Kokki 2012 **NR**).

## Pethidine

Pethidine (meperidine) is a synthetic opioid with decreasing use worldwide due to multiple disadvantages compared to other opioids. Despite a common belief that it is the most effective opioid in the treatment of renal colic, it was no better than morphine (O'Connor 2000 **Level II**, n=103, JS 5) or hydromorphone (Jasani 1994 **Level II**, n=73, JS 4). Pethidine and morphine also had similar effects on the sphincter of Oddi and biliary tract and there was no evidence that pethidine was better in the treatment of biliary colic (Latta 2002 **NR**).

Pethidine induced more nausea and vomiting than morphine when used parenterally in the ED (Silverman 2004 **Level III-3**) and in the first 2 h after gynaecological surgery (Ezri 2002 **Level II**, n=200, JS4). Pethidine use postoperatively was associated with an increased risk of delirium in the postoperative period in comparison to other opioids (Fong 2006 **Level III-2 SR**, 3 studies, n=877).

Accumulation of its active metabolite, norpethidine (normeperidine), is associated with neuroexcitatory effects that range from nervousness to tremors, twitches, multifocal myoclonus and seizures (Simopoulos 2002 **Level IV**). Impaired renal function increases the half-life of norpethidine; therefore patients with poor renal function are at increased risk of norpethidine toxicity. Naloxone does not reverse and may increase the problems related to norpethidine toxicity.

Overall, the use of pethidine should be discouraged in favour of other opioids in adults (Latta 2002 **NR**) and in the paediatric setting (Benner 2011 **NR**).

## Remifentanyl

Remifentanyl is an unusual opioid with very fast onset of effect (<1 min) and extremely short duration of action due to rapid metabolism by nonspecific esterases (Parashchanka 2014 **NR**). It is mainly used as a component of anaesthesia; the use as an analgesic has primarily been studied in the setting of labour analgesia (Devabhakthuni 2013 **NR**) (see Section 10.1.3.1).

## Tapentadol

Tapentadol is a combined mu-agonist and noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitor (Tzschentke 2014 **NR**). In contrast to tramadol, it has no relevant functional serotonin-reuptake inhibition and no active metabolites (Raffa 2012 **NR**). Elimination is by glucuronidation; impaired hepatic function may require dose adjustment (Xu 2010 **PK**). Although in humans it has a 20-fold lower affinity for the mu-receptor than morphine, it is only three times less potent as an analgesic due to its dual mechanism of action. The effect of tapentadol as a noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitor on descending pathways of pain inhibition has been confirmed in diabetic neuropathy, where tapentadol use increased conditioned pain modulation (Niesters 2014b **Level II**, n=24, JS 5). This mechanism of action suggests benefits in neuropathic pain (Vinik 2014 **Level II**, n=318, JS 5) but tapentadol also showed efficacy in nociceptive and inflammatory-pain models (Schiene 2011 **NR**) including postoperative pain (Lee 2014b **Level II**, n=352, JS 5).

Data in the setting of a number of chronic pain conditions show similar or superior efficacy to conventional opioids with reduced rates of gastrointestinal adverse effects such as nausea, vomiting and constipation leading to reduced rates of treatment discontinuation (Riemsma 2011 **Level I**, 42 RCTs, n unspecified). There is no effect on heart rate or blood pressure due to noradrenaline-reuptake inhibition in doses up to the maximum recommended 500 mg/d, even in patients with hypertension and/or on antihypertensives (Biondi 2014 **Level II**, *post hoc* analysis of 3 RCTs, n=1,464). Despite widespread use of this analgesic in the USA and Europe for a number of years, there are only two reported cases of an overdose death (Kemp 2013 **CR**; Franco 2014 **CR**).

Although a controlled medicine in all countries, tapentadol shows a lower rate of abuse and diversion than oxycodone and hydrocodone and a rate comparable to tramadol (Dart 2012 **Level IV**). Rates of doctor shopping were higher for oxycodone (OR 3.5; 95%CI 2.8 to 4.4) (Cepeda 2013b **Level III-2**) and rates of abuse lower for tapentadol (OR 0.35; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.58) (Cepeda 2013a **Level III-2**).

## Tramadol

Tramadol is commonly referred to as an atypical centrally acting analgesic because of its combined effects as an opioid agonist and a serotonin- and noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitor (Raffa 1992; Raffa 2012 **NR**). Although an effective analgesic, it may not provide adequate pain relief if used as the sole agent for the management of moderate to severe acute pain at the currently recommended doses (Thevenin 2008 **Level III-1**). However, compared to a variety of strong opioids (morphine, fentanyl, oxycodone, pethidine) when administered by PCA, tramadol had comparable analgesic efficacy (Murphy 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=782). Tramadol is an effective treatment for neuropathic pain with a NNT of 3.8 (Hollingshead 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=399).

Tramadol given with morphine to patients immediately after surgery was shown to be morphine-sparing but the combination was infra-additive (Marcou 2005 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3; Thevenin 2008 **Level III-1**).

The (+) enantiomer of tramadol is the stronger inhibitor of serotonin reuptake and the (-) enantiomer the more potent inhibitor of noradrenaline reuptake; tramadol is metabolised by CYP2D6 and the resultant active metabolite O-desmethyltramadol (M1) is a more potent mu-opioid receptor agonist than the parent drug (Lee 1993 **NR**). Patients who are poor metabolisers get less analgesic effect from tramadol (Stamer 2003 **Level III-2**) (see also Section 1.7.3).

Coadministration with other medicines that inhibit CYP2D6 may also influence the effectiveness of tramadol. For example, pretreatment with paroxetine in healthy extensive metabolisers reduced the hypoalgesic effect of tramadol in an experimental pain model (Laugesen 2005 **Level II EH**, n=16 [4-way cross over], JS 5). Inhibition of 5HT<sub>3</sub> receptors by ondansetron also decreased the analgesic effect of tramadol (Arcioni 2002 **Level II**, n=59, JS 5; De Witte 2001 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3), although this may be more a pharmacokinetic interaction (Hammonds 2003 **NR**).

Tramadol's adverse-effect profile is different from other opioids. The risk of respiratory depression is significantly lower at equianalgesic doses (Tarkkila 1997 **Level II**, n=36, JS 4; Tarkkila 1998 **Level II**, n=36, JS 4; Mildh 1999 **Level II EH**, n=8 [cross over], JS 5) and it does not depress the hypoxic ventilatory response (Warren 2000 **Level II EH**, n=20 [cross over], JS 5). However, in a large series of tramadol overdoses (n=525), mainly due to deliberate self-harm or abuse, 3.6% experienced apnoea and required respiratory support or naloxone use (Hassanian-Moghaddam 2013 **Level IV**). The mean time to presentation was 7.7 h (range 1–24 h); the mean dose causing apnoea was 2,125 mg (range 200–4,600 mg), significantly higher than in those not experiencing apnoea (1,383 mg; range 100–6,000 mg). One death in each group was reported. Significant respiratory depression has also been described in a patient with severe renal failure, most likely due to accumulation of the metabolite M1 (Barnung 1997 **CR**).

There is a risk of inducing serotonin toxicity when tramadol is combined with other serotonergic medicines, in particular SSRIs (Nelson 2012 **NR**). However, despite the widespread use of both medicines, there are only very few case reports on this interaction. The interaction might be complex, as SSRIs are often CYP2D6 inhibitors and can thereby increase tramadol concentrations. This might also mean that poor CYP2D6 metabolisers are at an increased risk of this interaction (Nelson 2012 **Level IV**). Furthermore, administration of tramadol to elderly patients in the postoperative period was a risk factor for delirium (Brouquet 2010 **Level IV**).

Tramadol has less effect on gastrointestinal motor function than morphine (Wilder-Smith 1997 **Level II**, n=10 [cross over], JS 5; Wilder-Smith 1999a **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Wilder-Smith 1999b **Level II**, n=62, JS 5; Lim 2001 **Level II**, n=101, JS 5). Nausea and vomiting are the most common adverse effects and occur at rates similar to morphine (Radbruch 1996 **NR**; Lim 2001 **Level II**, n=101, JS 5), although an increased rate in comparison to a variety of strong opioids (morphine, fentanyl, oxycodone, pethidine) occurs with PCA use (OR 1.52; 95%CI 1.07 to 2.14) (Murphy 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=782). The incidence of pruritus was reduced with tramadol (OR 0.43; 95%CI 0.19 to 0.98).

Tramadol did not increase the incidence of seizures compared with other analgesic agents (Jick 1998 **Level III-2**; Gasse 2000 **Level III-2**). Seizures were reported in tramadol intoxication, mainly

due to deliberate self-harm or abuse, with recurrent seizures in 7 and 11.7% of patients (Shadnia 2012 **Level IV**; Hassanian-Moghaddam 2013 **Level IV**). The low rate of recurrence does not justify the prophylactic use of an anticonvulsant after an initial seizure (Shadnia 2012 **Level IV**).

Finally, tramadol has a much lower abuse and misuse potential than conventional opioids, as recently reconfirmed by an expert committee on drug abuse of the German government (Radbruch 2013 **GL**); this is in line with previous findings and tramadol's status as a noncontrolled drug in most countries.

#### 4.1.1.3 Determinants of opioid dose

---

Interpatient opioid requirements vary greatly (Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**) and opioid doses therefore need to be titrated to suit each patient. Reasons for variation include patient age and gender, genetic differences and psychological factors as well as opioid tolerance (see Section 4.1.4 below).

##### *Patient age*

Age, rather than patient weight, appears to be a better determinant of the amount of opioid an adult is likely to require for effective management of acute pain. There is clinical and experimental evidence of a two-fold to four-fold decrease in opioid requirements as patient age increases (Burns 1989 **Level IV**; Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**; Gagliese 2000 **Level IV**; Coulbault 2006 **Level IV**; Gagliese 2008 **Level IV**). The decrease in opioid requirement is not associated with reports of increased pain (Burns 1989 **Level IV**; Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**).

This age-related decrease in opioid requirement appears mainly due to differences in pharmacodynamics or brain penetration rather than systemic pharmacokinetic factors (Scott 1987 **Level IV**; Minto 1997 **Level IV**; Macintyre 2008b **NR**) (see Section 10.2).

##### *Gender*

In general, females report more severe pain than males with similar disease processes or in response to experimental-pain stimuli (Hurley 2008 **NR**). This is more complicated than initially thought; in experimental-pain settings, women have lower pressure pain thresholds than men with no difference for cold and ischaemic pain (Racine 2012a **Level IV SR**, 122 studies, n unspecified). Temporal summation, allodynia and secondary hyperalgesia may be more pronounced in women than in men (Racine 2012b **Level IV SR**, 129 studies, n unspecified). In acute pain, there is more a difference in pain perception than pain sensitivity (Ravn 2012 **Level IV**).

Evidence for differences of opioid responses in the acute pain setting varies. Across all studies in acute clinical pain with mu opioids there is no association between gender and opioid response, however with PCA use there is greater analgesic effect in women (ES 0.22; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.42) (Niesters 2010 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n unspecified). The effect is even more pronounced with morphine PCA (ES 0.36; 95%CI 0.17 to 0.56) and is similar in experimental-pain settings (ES 0.35; 95%CI 0.01 to 0.69). Likely explanations are interactions between oestrogen and opioid receptors (Lee 2013 **NR**).

While response to opioids may differ, both the degree and direction of variation depend on many variables (Dahan 2008a **NR**; Campesi 2012 **NR**). This variation as well as other known and unknown factors involved in the very large interpatient differences in opioid requirements seen clinically, means that gender cannot be used as a basis for opioid-dose alteration and confirms the need to titrate doses to effect for each patient.

##### *Genetics*

Genetic variability may also affect a patient's response to opioids (see Section 1.7.3).

##### *Psychological factors*

The effect of psychological factors such as anxiety on opioid requirements is contradictory (see Section 1.2). Behavioural and psychological aspects associated with opioid tolerance and addiction are discussed in Sections 10.6 and 10.7.

#### 4.1.1.4 Adverse effects of opioids

Common opioid-related adverse effects are sedation, pruritus, nausea, vomiting, slowing of gastrointestinal function and urinary retention. Meta-analyses have shown that the risk of adverse effects from opioids administered by PCA is similar to the risks from traditional methods of systemic opioid administration, with the exception of pruritus, which is increased in patients using PCA (Hudcova 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane] 55 RCTs, n=3,861).

However, there may be differences in the routine clinical setting (Cashman 2004 **Level IV SR**, 165 studies, n≈20,000; Dolin 2005 **Level IV SR**, 165 studies, n≈20,000). The following incidences (means) were associated with the use of PCA opioids: respiratory depression 1.2–11.5% (using decreased respiratory rate and oxygen desaturation, respectively, as indicators), nausea 32%, vomiting 20.7%, pruritus 13.8% and excessive sedation 5.3%. The incidences reported for IM opioid analgesia were: respiratory depression 0.8–37% (using the same indicators), nausea 17%, vomiting 21.9%, pruritus 3.4% and excessive sedation 5.2%.

Clinically meaningful opioid-related adverse effects are dose-related. There was an increased risk of 0.9% for nausea and 0.3% for vomiting for every 1 mg increase in PCA-morphine consumption after surgery (Marret 2005 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=2,307). In a later prospective evaluation of the incidence of nausea and vomiting in elderly surgical inpatients (requiring a length of stay >2 d and no PONV prophylaxis), there was also a direct correlation between increasing opioid dose and the incidence of both nausea and vomiting (Roberts 2005 **Level IV**). In patients after laparoscopic cholecystectomy performed on an ambulatory basis, once a threshold dose was reached (≈10 mg morphine equivalent/d), every further 3–4 mg increase of morphine-equivalent dose/d was associated with one additional meaningful adverse effect or patient-day with such an event (Zhao 2004 **Level II**, n=193, JS 5).

Opioid-related adverse effects in surgical patients were associated with increased length of stay in hospital and total hospital costs; the use of opioid-sparing techniques can be cost-effective (Philip 2002 **NR**; Oderda 2007 **Level III-2**; Barletta 2012 **NR**). In a large cohort study (n=37,031), postsurgical patients experiencing an opioid-related adverse effect had a 55% longer hospital stay, 47% higher costs, 36% increased risk of readmission and 3.4 times higher risk of inpatient mortality (Kessler 2013 **Level III-2**). Similar results were found in the analysis of a large national hospital database (n=319,898) (Oderda 2013 **Level III-2**). Identifying patients at high risk of opioid-related adverse effects using clinical and demographic parameters is possible (Minkowitz 2014b **Level III-3**; Minkowitz 2014a **Level III-2**); identification of such high-risk patients enabled reduction of adverse effects and hospital costs.

#### Opioid-induced ventilatory impairment

OIVI is a more appropriate term to describe the effects of opioids on ventilation than respiratory depression alone (Macintyre 2011 **NR**). It encompasses the respiratory depression caused by opioids (decreased central CO<sub>2</sub> responsiveness resulting in hypoventilation) and elevated partial pressure of carbon dioxide in arterial blood [PaCO<sub>2</sub>] (Boom 2012 **NR**) but also the depressed consciousness (decreased arousal and protection) and the subsequent upper airway obstruction (associated with lower airway motor tone) resulting from excessive opioid use. This combination is the most feared adverse effect of opioids, potentially with fatal consequences.

The most frequently reported risk factors for OIVI were female gender, sleep-disordered breathing, obesity, renal impairment, pulmonary disease and CYP450 enzyme polymorphisms, but patients without such risk factors can also develop OIVI (n=134) (Overdyk 2014 **Level IV**).

OIVI can usually be avoided by careful titration of the dose against effect and careful observation and monitoring. A variety of clinical indicators have been used to indicate OIVI caused by opioids; not all may be appropriate or sensitive.

A number of studies investigating hypoxia in the postoperative period in patients receiving opioids for pain relief have found that measurement of respiratory rate as an indicator of respiratory depression may be of little value and that hypoxaemic episodes often occur in the absence of a low respiratory rate (Catley 1985 **Level IV**; Jones 1990; Wheatley 1990 **Level IV**; Kluger

1992 **Level IV**). As respiratory depression is almost always preceded by sedation, the best early clinical indicator is increasing sedation (Ready 1988 **NR**; Vila 2005 **NR**; Macintyre 2011 **NR**).

Introduction of a numerical pain treatment algorithm in a cancer setting was followed by a review of opioid-related adverse effects. Use of this algorithm, in which opioids were given to patients in order to achieve satisfactory pain scores, resulted in a two-fold increase in the risk of respiratory depression (Vila 2005 **Level III-3**). Importantly, the authors noted that respiratory depression was usually not accompanied by a decrease in respiratory rate. Of the 29 patients who developed respiratory depression (either before or after the introduction of the algorithm), only 3 had a respiratory rates of <12 breaths/min but 27 (94%) had a documented decrease in their level of consciousness (Vila 2005 **Level III-3**). This study highlights the risk of titrating opioids to achieve a desirable pain score without appropriate patient monitoring.

In a review of PCA, case reports of respiratory depression in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea (OSA) were examined (Macintyre 2008a **NR**). It would appear that the development of respiratory depression might have been missed because of an apparent over-reliance on the use of respiratory rate as an indicator of respiratory depression; the significance of excessive sedation was not recognised (see Section 10.4).

In an audit of 700 acute pain patients who received PCA for postoperative pain relief, respiratory depression was defined as a respiratory rate of <10 breaths/min and/or a sedation score of 2 (defined as “asleep but easily roused”) or more. Of the 13 patients (1.86%) reported with respiratory depression, 11 had sedation scores of at least 2 and, in contrast to the statements above, all had respiratory rates of <10 breaths/min (Shapiro 2005 **Level IV**).

These studies confirm that assessment of sedation is a more reliable way of detecting opioid-induced respiratory depression, although monitoring respiratory rate is still important.

Assessment of a patient’s level of alertness was considered by the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) Task Force on Neuraxial Opioids to be important in the detection of respiratory depression in patients given neuraxial opioids, as well as assessments of adequacy of ventilation and oxygenation (Horlocker 2009 **GL**). However, it was also recommended that a sleeping patient not be woken. In this situation it would be possible for increasing sedation to be missed unless the patient was at least roused. A workshop convened by the Anesthesia Patient Safety Foundation to discuss this issue in response to concerns about the safety of IV PCA, recommended “the use of continuous monitoring of oxygenation (generally pulse oximetry) and ventilation in nonventilated patients” (Weinger 2006-2007 **GL**). This was despite recognising the limitations of currently available monitors and despite the low sensitivity of continuous-pulse oximetry in patients given supplemental oxygen (common in many countries). The lack of agreed principles and evidence-based recommendations for monitoring were also acknowledged in American Society for Pain Management nursing guidelines on monitoring for opioid-induced sedation and respiratory depression (Jarzyna 2011 **GL**).

Oxygen saturation levels may not be a reliable method of detecting respiratory depression in the postoperative setting. In addition to the use of supplemental oxygen, there may be reasons other than opioids for hypoxaemia. For example, when measurement of oxygen saturation was used as an indicator of respiratory depression, the incidence was reported to be 11.5% in patients receiving PCA and 37% in those given IM opioids (Cashman 2004 **Level IV SR**, 165 studies, n≈20,000). However, the same authors showed that patients given IM opioids reported significantly more pain (moderate to severe pain in 67.2% and severe pain in 29.1% compared with 35.8% and 10.4% respectively in PCA patients), suggesting that these patients received much lower doses of opioids (Dolin 2002 **Level IV SR**, 165 studies, n≈20,000).

Increases in PaCO<sub>2</sub> are the most reliable way of detecting respiratory depression. Continuous monitoring of transcutaneous CO<sub>2</sub> for 24 h after major abdominal surgery showed that patients given IV PCA morphine had significantly higher CO<sub>2</sub> levels than those receiving epidural local anaesthetic/fentanyl infusions (Kopka 2007 **Level III-2**; McCormack 2008 **Level III-2**).

Alternative monitors include continuous noninvasive respiratory-volume monitoring, which was described as identifying at-risk patients with a significant drop in minute ventilation or



apnoeic/hypopnoeic episodes with high sensitivity (93%) and specificity (86%) (Voscopoulos 2014 **Level IV**).

Pharmacological strategies to reduce OIVI without affecting analgesia, eg by respiratory stimulants, have been investigated (Kimura 2014 **NR**; van der Schier 2014 **NR**).

### Cardiac effects

The use of methadone has been linked to the development of prolonged QT interval with a risk of TdP and cardiac arrest (Mujtaba 2013 **NR**). Methadone has this effect due to inhibition of the cardiac-ion channel KCNH226 and the effect is dose-dependent. Most case reports of TdP in patients taking methadone have identified the presence of at least one other risk factor in addition to methadone (Justo 2006 **Level IV**; Fredheim 2008 **NR**). Risk factors include female gender, heart disease, other medicines with effects on the QT interval (eg tricyclic antidepressants [TCAs], antipsychotics, diuretics) or methadone metabolism, congenital or acquired prolonged QT syndromes, liver impairment and hypokalaemia (Fredheim 2008 **NR**; Mujtaba 2013 **NR**).

Of patients under substitution therapy receiving 60–100 mg/d methadone, 23% developed prolonged QT intervals during treatment compared with none of the buprenorphine patients taking 16–32 mg 3 times/wk (Wedam 2007 **Level II**, n=165, JS 5). In the methadone group, the QT interval continued to increase over time, even with stable doses.

There is as yet no consensus regarding the benefits or otherwise of obtaining an electrocardiogram (ECG) in patients prior to starting methadone, although it may be that the threshold for doing so should be lower in patients with other concomitant risk factors, including those receiving higher doses of methadone (Cruciani 2008 **NR**). Overall, guidelines targeting the prevention of death from methadone can only offer weak recommendations due to lack of good data (Chou 2014); a Cochrane review was unable to identify any studies suitable for inclusion (Pani 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 0 RCTs).

The use of dextropropoxyphene also carries a risk of TdP (Barkin 2006 **NR**) (see above). Similarly, higher doses of oxycodone were linked to prolonged QT intervals (Fanoë 2009 **Level III-2**).

### Nausea and vomiting

Nausea and vomiting is a frequent adverse effect of opioid analgesia in a range of settings. PONV and its prevention have been studied the most extensively; hence the following discussion will focus on this data. PONV is common and related to opioid administration in a dose-dependent manner (Marret 2005 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=2,307; Roberts 2005 **Level IV**), although many other more relevant risk factors for PONV have also been identified (Apfel 2012 **Level IV SR**, 22 studies, n=95,154). Opioids are a risk factor for PONV (OR 1.39; 95%CI 1.20 to 1.60) but less so than female gender, history of previous PONV or motion sickness, inhalational anaesthesia and nonsmoking status. The biological mechanisms of PONV have not yet been completely unravelled (Horn 2014 **NR**).

Medicines used as components of multimodal analgesia and that are opioid-sparing may also reduce PONV. Opioid-sparing and a reduction in PONV has been shown with concurrent administration of gabapentin and pregabalin (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM], 22 RCTs, n=1,909; Zhang 2011 **Level I** [QUOROM] 11 RCTs, n=899), nsNSAIDs (Maund 2011 **Level I**, 43 RCTs [PONV], n unspecified), ketamine (Laskowski 2011 **Level I**, 70 RCTs, n=4,701) and lignocaine (Vigneault 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 29 RCTs, n=1,754; Sun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 21 RCTs, n=1,108). For gabapentin, there is a specific effect on PONV in trials assessing this as a primary outcome (Guttuso 2014 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=773).

Opioid-sparing with no decrease in PONV is reported for paracetamol and coxibs (Maund 2011 **Level I**, 43 RCTs [PONV], n unspecified). However, paracetamol given IV preoperatively and intraoperatively reduces PONV; this effect is associated with improved analgesia, not reduced opioid requirements (Apfel 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=2,364).

Eight medicines effectively prevent PONV compared with placebo: droperidol, metoclopramide, ondansetron, tropisetron, dolasetron, dexamethasone, cyclizine and

granisetron (Carlisle 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 737 RCTs, n=103,237). The authors conclude that evidence for differences between the medicines was unreliable due to publication bias. Despite limited data to compare adverse effects, droperidol was more sedative and headache more common after ondansetron. .

Scientific fraud by Yoshitaka Fujii has influenced this meta-analysis on the efficacy of antiemetics, in particular the efficacy of granisetron and ramosetron is overestimated by inclusion of 168 fraudulent RCTs by his group (Carlisle 2012 **Level I**, 534 RCTs, n unspecified). Ramosetron remains effective compared to placebo (but less than reported previously) and maintains a statistical, but clinically questionable, advantage over ondansetron (Mihara 2013 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=1,372).

The efficacy of various single compounds in reducing incidence of PONV in the first 24 h has been confirmed in updated meta-analyses; dexamethasone 4–5 mg IV (NNT 3.7), 8–10 mg IV (NNT 3.8) (De Oliveira 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 60 RCTs, n=6,696); droperidol ≤1 mg IV (NNT 3.5–5 for high-risk patients) (Schaub 2012 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=2,957); metoclopramide 10 mg IV (NNT 7.8) (De Oliveira 2012b **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=3,328); perphenazine (Schnabel 2010 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=2,081); 5HT<sub>3</sub>-antagonists ondansetron, granisetron, tropisetron and dolasetron (Tang 2012 **Level I**, 85 RCTs, n=15,269) and TD hyoscine (scopolamine) (Apfel 2010 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=3,298).

NK1 receptor antagonists are a new class of antiemetics used in treatment and prophylaxis of PONV (George 2010 **NR**). After craniotomy, fosaprepitant 150 mg IV was significantly more effective than ondansetron 4 mg IV (6 vs 50% vomiting) (Tsutsumi 2014 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5). Oral aprepitant 80 mg reduced PONV for 48 h after gynaecological laparoscopic surgery compared to placebo (Jung 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5) and, added to ondansetron, reduced the rate of postoperative vomiting in bariatric surgery patients for 72 h (Sinha 2014 **Level II**, n=125, JS 5).

Propofol (1 mg/kg) close to the end of surgery reduced PONV significantly compared to placebo (Kim 2014a **Level II**, n=107, JS 4). Caffeine (500 mg IV) was ineffective in preventing PONV and increased rates of nausea (Steinbrook 2013 **Level II**, n=136, JS 3).

Combinations of antiemetics may be more effective than one medicine given alone. Prophylaxis with the combination of a 5HT<sub>3</sub>-receptor antagonist and dexamethasone was associated with lower use of rescue antiemetics than 5HT<sub>3</sub>-receptor antagonist or dexamethasone alone (Kovac 2006 **Level I**, 49 RCTs, n=12,752), also after strabismus surgery in children (Shen 2014 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=2,006). Similarly, the combination of droperidol and ondansetron was additive (Chan 2006 **Level II**, n=400, JS 5). Other combinations that were more effective than either medicine given alone were cyclizine and granisetron (Johns 2006 **Level II**, n=960, JS 5), dexamethasone and haloperidol (Chu 2008a **Level II**, n=400, JS 5) and dexamethasone and dolasetron (Rusch 2007 **Level II**, n=242, JS 5). The addition of metoclopramide to dexamethasone also led to better PONV prophylaxis but, compared with dexamethasone 8 mg alone, only if doses of 25 mg and 50 mg metoclopramide were used; not 10 mg (Wallenborn 2006 **Level II**, n=3,140, JS 4).

Droperidol and, to a lesser extent, ondansetron may lead to prolonged QT intervals. Concerns about the potential for serious cardiac arrhythmias secondary to QT prolongation associated with administration of droperidol led to a “black box” warning by the USA FDA in 2001. Following this there has been a significant reduction in the use of this medicine, even though the warning was felt by many to be unwarranted (Habib 2008b **NR**). Mild QT prolongation can occur with anaesthesia and surgery. Saline and 0.625 and 1.25 mg IV droperidol were associated with similar QT prolongation in the postoperative period (White 2005 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). Similarly, 1.25 mg droperidol did not prolong QT interval (Toyoda 2013 **Level II**, n=72, JS 3). A large review (Nuttall 2007 **Level III-3**) of surgical patients in the periods 3 y before (n=139,932) and 3 y after (n=151,256) the FDA black box warning merged anaesthesia database information with information from ECG and other databases as well as patients’ case notes, and recorded all patients who had documented prolonged QT intervals, TdP or death within 48 h of their surgery. Despite a reduction in the use of droperidol from 12–0% of patients following the warning, there was no difference in the incidence of QT prolongation, ventricular tachycardia, or death within 48 h of surgery and no clearly identified case of TdP

related to use of droperidol (Nuttall 2007 **Level III-3**). The authors concluded that for low-dose droperidol, the black box warning was “excessive and unnecessary”. The scientific basis of the decision in favour of a black box warning has been questioned as a range of data show that the incidence of QT prolongation and TdP development is similar for low-dose droperidol and other compounds used to treat PONV (Halloran 2010 **NR**). The authors of guidelines for the management of PONV also express concerns about the FDA caution and state “due to the 2001 black box warning, droperidol is not the first choice for PONV prophylaxis in many countries” (Gan 2014).

Haloperidol has also been associated with QT prolongation and TdP (Habib 2008a **NR**). Using data from studies published up until 1988, a meta-analysis showed that haloperidol was also an effective antiemetic (Buttner 2004 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=1,468). Subsequent studies have confirmed its effectiveness compared with placebo (Aouad 2007 **Level II**, n=93, JS 4), ondansetron (no differences in efficacy, adverse effects or QT intervals) (Aouad 2007 **Level II**, n=93, JS 4; Lee 2007b **Level II**, n=90, JS 5; Rosow 2008 **Level II**, n=244, JS 2) and droperidol (equally effective) (Wang 2008b **Level II**, n=150, JS 5). Haloperidol/ondansetron was more effective than ondansetron alone (Greco 2008 **Level II**, n=268, JS 3) and haloperidol/dexamethasone was also more effective than either medicine given alone (Chu 2008a **Level II**, n=400, JS 5; Wang 2012 **Level II**, n=135, JS 3), again with no difference in adverse effects or QT intervals. Compared with droperidol, the only advantage of haloperidol may be “that there is no black box warning” (Ludwin 2008 **NR**).

Dolasetron (IV and oral formulations) is contraindicated by the Canadian authorities for any therapeutic use in children and adolescents aged <18 y and the prevention or treatment of PONV in adults because of the risk of QT prolongation (Health Canada 2006). This age restriction is not limited to Canada but applies in a number of other countries including the UK. The effect of therapeutic doses of dolasetron (and ondansetron) on QT prolongation is, however, minimal (6% from baseline) (n=1,429) (Obal 2014 **Level III-3**); a case of prolonged QT interval has been reported after overdose (Rochford 2007 **CR**).

Acupuncture at the PC6 point has a beneficial effect on early vomiting (0–6 h) and nausea (0–24 h) (Cheong 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=2,534). PC6 acupressure, PC6 electroacupoint stimulation, stimulation of other acupoints with or without PC6 reduced the number of cases of PONV for the first 24 h postoperatively. The study quality was low for studies of PC6 combined with other acupoints and for other acupoints. Acupuncture/acupressure is the only nonpharmacological intervention included in the PONV management guideline developed by Society for Ambulatory Anesthesiology, endorsed by ANZCA (Gan 2014 **GL**).

Aromatherapy with isopropyl alcohol is more effective than saline in reducing PONV (assessed by reduced rescue antiemetic requirements) but is less effective than standard antiemetics (Hines 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs/CCTs, n=402).

Supplemental oxygen (Fio<sub>2</sub> 80%) in the postoperative period does not reduce PONV (Orhan-Sungur 2008 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=1,729) but high inspired oxygen concentrations intraoperatively reduce PONV in patients receiving inhalational anaesthetics without prophylactic antiemetics (Hovaguimian 2013 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=7,001).

Guidelines on the prevention and management of PONV have been revised on the basis of the latest evidence (Gan 2014 **GL**).

### *Impairment of gastrointestinal motility*

Opioids are well described as inducing constipation with chronic use (Ahmedzai 2006 **NR**). Opioids impair return of bowel function after surgery (Barletta 2012 **NR**). A daily dose of hydromorphone IV >2 mg was the most obvious risk factor for postoperative ileus (Barletta 2011 **Level IV**). Other risk factors were longer IV opioid use and postoperative ileus was a risk factor for prolonged hospital stay.

The peripheral-acting opioid antagonists alvimopan and methylnaltrexone are effective in reversing opioid-induced slowing of gastrointestinal transit time and constipation and alvimopan is an effective treatment for postoperative ileus (McNicol 2008 **Level I** [QUOROM], 22 RCTs, n=2,358); insufficient evidence exists about the efficacy or safety of naloxone

or nalbuphine. The efficacy of alvimopan has been confirmed in subsequent studies summarised in a review (Kraft 2010 **NR**). After radical cystectomy, alvimopan resulted in faster gastrointestinal recovery, shorter hospital stay and reduced incidence of postoperative ileus (7 vs 26%) with reduced resulting morbidity (8.4 vs 29.1%) without increased adverse effects (Lee 2014a **Level II**, n=280, JS 3). Naloxegol is another oral, peripherally acting, mu-receptor antagonist that results in improved bowel function without impairing opioid analgesia (Chey 2014 **Level II**, combined analysis of 2 identical RCTs, n=1,352).

A combined formulation of controlled-release (CR) oxycodone and naloxone has been studied. Compared with CR oxycodone alone in patients with chronic nonmalignant pain, the combination formulation resulted in similar analgesic efficacy but less bowel dysfunction (Lowenstein 2010 **Level II** [pooled analysis of 2 RCTs], n=578, JS 5). It has been suggested that these benefits were transferable to acute pain settings (Kuusniemi 2012 **NR**). This was not confirmed after laparoscopic hysterectomy where oxycodone/naloxone CR had no beneficial effect on constipation or other opioid adverse effects compared to oxycodone CR (Comelon 2013 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5). IV administration of the crushed combination resulted in reduced drug liking and other subjective effects (Colucci 2014 **Level II EH**, n=24, JS 3).

### *Urinary retention*

Opioids cause urinary retention due to presumed central and peripheral mechanisms. Opioid antagonists reverse this effect; naloxone reversed opioid-induced urinary retention in 100% of patients, while the peripheral opioid antagonist methylnaltrexone IV was effective in 42% of study participants (Rosow 2007 **Level III-1**). These data suggest that at least part of the bladder dysfunction caused by opioids is peripherally mediated.

Premedication with gabapentin reduces urinary retention caused by opioids (NNT 7) (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM], 22 RCTs, n=1,909). This effect is most likely related to the opioid-sparing effect of gabapentin.

### *Pruritus*

The mechanism of opioid-induced pruritus, which is particularly common after neuraxial opioid administration, is not fully understood but central mu-opioid receptor-mediated mechanisms are thought to be the primary cause (Ganesh 2007 **NR**). See also Section 4.1.2.

Naloxone, naltrexone, nalbuphine and droperidol are effective in the treatment of opioid-induced pruritus, although minimum effective doses remain unknown (Kjellberg 2001 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=1,477 patients); doses >2 mcg/kg/h of naloxone are more likely to lead to reversal of analgesic effects. Low-dose continuous naloxone (0.25–1 mcg/kg/h) has the best evidence (Miller 2011 **NR**).

### *Cognitive function and confusion*

While opioids can be the cause of cognitive dysfunction, confusion and delirium, it is surprising that, after cardiac surgery, morphine 5 mg IM was superior to haloperidol 5 mg IM in treating delirium (Atalan 2013 **Level II**, n=53, JS 2). This suggests that undertreated pain is a relevant consideration. Similarly, in elderly patients after hip fracture repair, opioids were not an important predictor of postoperative delirium (Sieber 2011 **Level IV**).

The risk of delirium and/or changes in cognitive function has been compared in patients receiving different PCA opioids. There was no statistically significant difference in the rates of confusion between morphine and fentanyl (14.3 vs 14.3%) but there was less depression of cognitive function with fentanyl (Herrick 1996 **Level II**, n=96, JS 2). No differences in cognitive function were reported in patients receiving tramadol compared with morphine (Silvasti 2000 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) or fentanyl (Ng 2006 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5) but cognition has been found to be poorer with hydromorphone when compared with morphine (Rapp 1996 **Level II**, n=61, JS 4). Tramadol has been identified as a risk factor for postoperative delirium in the elderly following abdominal surgery (Brouquet 2010 **Level IV**).

Pethidine use postoperatively was associated with an increased risk of delirium in the postoperative period in comparison to other opioids (Fong 2006 **Level III-2 SR**, 3 studies, n=877).

### Tolerance and hyperalgesia

In the absence of disease progression, a decrease in the effectiveness of opioid analgesia has traditionally been attributed to opioid tolerance. It is now known that administration of opioids can lead to both opioid-tolerance (a desensitisation of antinociceptive pathways to opioids) and, paradoxically, to OIH (a sensitisation of pronociceptive pathways leading to pain hypersensitivity) and that both these phenomena can significantly reduce the analgesic effect of opioids (Lee 2011 **NR**; Low 2012 **NR**). The mechanisms underlying the development of tolerance and OIH are still not fully understood but, as with neuropathic pain, are thought to include activation of the glutaminergic system via the NMDA receptor, as well as other transmitter and receptor systems (Mao 2008 **NR**; Lee 2011 **NR**).

It may be useful here to distinguish “pharmacological tolerance” (ie tolerance, as defined in Section 10.6.1 “the predictable and physiological decrease in the effect of a drug over time”) and “apparent tolerance”, where both tolerance and OIH contribute to a decrease in the effectiveness of opioids (Chang 2007 **NR**; Mao 2008 **NR**). The clinical significance of this mix, and the relevant contribution of pharmacological tolerance and OIH to apparent tolerance in any particular patient is difficult, if not impossible, to determine (Low 2012 **NR**). However, inadequate pain relief because of pharmacological tolerance may improve with opioid dose escalation, while improvements in analgesia in the presence of OIH may follow a reduction in opioid dose (Chang 2007 **NR**; Mao 2008 **NR**; Chu 2008b **NR**).

A formal diagnosis of hyperalgesia may require QST, that is, serial assessment of the responses to varying intensities of a nociceptive stimulus in order to determine pain thresholds (Mitra 2008 **NR**). QST before and after starting chronic opioid therapy may assist in the differentiation between OIH and pharmacological tolerance (Chu 2008b **NR**) but this is unlikely to become common practice in the acute pain setting. Furthermore, measures of QST were of limited usefulness to identify OIH; possibly the most useful measure is heat-pain sensitivity (Katz 2015 **Level IV SR**, 14 studies, n unspecified).

It is probable that the degree of OIH varies between opioids. Remifentanyl in particular (Fletcher 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 27 RCTs, n=1,494) but also morphine, in high doses, may be more likely to result in OIH than some other opioids; experimental data and a very limited number of case reports have shown an improvement when morphine doses were reduced or a change to methadone, fentanyl or sufentanil was made (Angst 2006 **NR**). Similarly, it appears that opioids differ in their ability to induce tolerance. Medicines such as methadone, fentanyl and sufentanil promote receptor internalisation and thereby receptor recycling; in contrast, the activation of opioid receptors by morphine leads to little or no receptor internalisation and thereby increased risk of development of tolerance (Joo 2007 **NR**). The difference between opioids is one reason why opioid-rotation may be a useful strategy in the clinical setting in attempts to improve pain relief (see Section 10.6.3).

In addition to the many animal studies showing that opioid administration can lead to OIH (Angst 2006 **NR**), human studies have also investigated changes in pain sensitivity following long-term opioid use and reported increases in sensitivity to certain pain stimuli.

Patients taking methadone as part of a drug-dependence treatment program have been shown to have an increased sensitivity to cold pressor pain stimuli (Compton 2000 **Level IV**; Doherty 2001 **Level III-2**; Athanasos 2006 **Level III-2**). Similarly, pain sensitivity to cold pressor but not heat stimuli was noted in patients 1 mth after starting oral morphine therapy (Chu 2006 **Level III-2**) and to cold pressor but not electrical-pain stimuli in patients with chronic noncancer pain taking either methadone or morphine (Hay 2009 **Level III-2**). Similar degrees of hyperalgesia occurred in heroin users and patients in buprenorphine- and methadone-substitution programs (Compton 2012 **Level III-1**). Methadone-maintained subjects were shown to have a significant tolerance to remifentanyl given by short-duration infusion, suggesting that opioid-tolerant patients may require significantly higher doses for the treatment of acute pain compared with opioid-naïve patients; dose-dependent increases in cold pressor tolerance were found (Hay 2009 **Level III-2**).

Severity of acute pain following a single subcutaneous (SC) injection of lignocaine was compared in patients taking opioids for chronic pain and opioid-naïve controls; pain and

unpleasantness scores were higher in those patients taking opioids and correlated with opioid dose and duration of treatment (Cohen 2008 **Level III-2**).

In the setting of postoperative pain, high intraoperative doses of opioids resulted in higher postoperative pain intensity than controls at 1 h (MD 9.4/100; 95%CI 4.4 to 14.5), at 4 h (MD 7.1/100; 95%CI 2.8 to 11.3) and at 24 h (MD 3/100; 95%CI 0.4 to 5.6) and higher postoperative morphine use over 24 h (SMD 0.7; 95%CI 0.37 to 1.02) (Fletcher 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 27 RCTs, n=1,494). These results are mainly influenced by remifentanyl due to limited data with other opioids. The ability of intraoperative remifentanyl specifically to induce acute opioid tolerance and OIH has been reviewed (Kim 2014b **NR**). It is not yet clear whether this “apparent acute tolerance” is due to pharmacological tolerance or OIH (Low 2012 **NR**).

These effects of remifentanyl may be dose-dependent but were also ameliorated by propofol anaesthesia vs sevoflurane anaesthesia (Shin 2010 **Level II**, n=214, JS 5). NMDA-receptor antagonists (mainly ketamine but also magnesium and amantadine) reduce the development of these effects of remifentanyl (Wu 2015 **Level I** [QUOROM], 14 RCTs, n=729); this assessment is based on reduced postoperative pain scores and opioid requirements and increased time to first analgesic request and satisfaction scores. These results negate a preceding less rigorous meta-analysis (Liu 2012b **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n=623). In an experimental setting, propranolol infusion reduced the size of area of secondary hyperalgesia induced by remifentanyl to being not significantly different from control (Chu 2012 **Level II EH**, n=10 [cross over], JS 4). In animal experiments, the effects of gabapentin and ketamine on fentanyl-induced hyperalgesia were supra-additive (Van Elstraete 2011 **BS**).

There are case reports of patients with cancer and chronic noncancer pain and taking high doses of opioid who developed OIH and whose pain relief improved following reduction of their opioid dose or after a change was made to another opioid (Angst 2006 **NR**; Chu 2008b **NR**); however there have been no similar reports from an acute pain setting.

The clinical relevance of the phenomenon of OIH remains under discussion (Tompkins 2011 **NR**). (See also Section 10.7.1.)

### **Tolerance to adverse effects of opioids**

Tolerance to the adverse effects of opioids also occurs; tolerance to sedation, cognitive effects, nausea and respiratory depression can occur reasonably rapidly but there is little, if any, change in miosis or constipation (Chang 2007 **NR**).

## **Key messages**

1. Dextropropoxyphene has low analgesic efficacy (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Tramadol is an effective treatment for neuropathic pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Droperidol, metoclopramide, ondansetron, tropisetron, dolasetron, dexamethasone, cyclizine and granisetron are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. PC6 acupuncture, PC6 acupressure and PC6 electroacupoint stimulation reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
5. Opioids in high doses, in particular remifentanyl, can induce hyperalgesia and/or acute tolerance (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
6. Paracetamol given intravenously preoperatively and intraoperatively reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting; this effect is associated with improved analgesia, not reduced opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
7. Alvimopan, methylnaltrexone (**S**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]) and naloxegol (**N**) (**Level II**) reduce opioid-induced slowing of gastrointestinal transit time and constipation; alvimopan is an effective treatment for postoperative ileus.
8. NMDA-receptor antagonists reverse the acute tolerance and/or hyperalgesia induced by remifentanyl (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).

9. Haloperidol, perphenazine and transdermal scopolamine are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I**).
10. The incidence of clinically meaningful adverse effects (nausea, vomiting) of opioids is dose-related (**S**) (**Level I**).
11. Gabapentin, pregabalin, nonselective NSAIDs, systemic lignocaine and ketamine are opioid-sparing medications and reduce opioid-related adverse effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
12. Paired combinations of 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist, droperidol or dexamethasone provide superior prophylaxis of postoperative nausea and vomiting than either compound alone (**U**) (**Level I**).
13. Naloxone, naltrexone, nalbuphine and droperidol are effective treatments for opioid-induced pruritus (**U**) (**Level I**).
14. Opioids administered by PCA, in particular morphine, show higher analgesic efficacy in females than in males (**N**) (**Level I**).
15. Tapentadol has similar efficacy to opioids with a reduced rate of gastrointestinal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, constipation) (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. Neurokinin-1 receptor antagonists (fosaprepitant, aprepitant) are effective in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level II**).
17. Tramadol has a lower risk of respiratory depression and impairs gastrointestinal motor function less than other opioids at equianalgesic doses (**U**) (**Level II**).
18. Pethidine is not superior to morphine or hydromorphone in treatment of pain of renal colic (**S**) (**Level II**).
19. Morphine-6-glucuronide is an effective analgesic (**U**) (**Level II**).
20. In the management of acute pain, one opioid is not superior to others but some opioids are better in some patients (**U**) (**Level II**).
21. High doses of methadone can lead to prolonged QT interval (**U**) (**Level II**).
22. Opioid antagonists are effective treatments for opioid-induced urinary retention (**N**) (**Level III-1**).
23. Pethidine use was associated with an increased risk of delirium in the postoperative period compared to other opioids (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
24. In clinically relevant doses, there is a ceiling effect for respiratory depression with buprenorphine but not for analgesia (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
25. Tapentadol has lower rates of abuse and doctor shopping than oxycodone (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
26. Opioid-related adverse effects in the postoperative period result in increased length of hospital stay, costs and rates of readmission (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
27. Assessment of sedation is a more reliable way of detecting early opioid-induced ventilatory impairment than a decreased respiratory rate (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
28. The evidence for significant QT prolongation and risk of cardiac arrhythmias following low-dose droperidol, haloperidol and dolasetron is weak (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
29. In adults, patient age rather than weight is a better predictor of opioid requirements, although there is a large interpatient variation (**U**) (**Level IV**).
30. Impaired renal function and the oral route of administration result in higher levels of the morphine metabolites morphine-3-glucuronide and morphine-6-glucuronide with increased risk of sedation and respiratory depression (**S**) (**Level IV**).
31. CYP2D6 ultrarapid metabolisers are at increased risk of codeine toxicity (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Opioid-induced ventilatory impairment is a more appropriate term to describe the effects of opioids on ventilation as it encompasses the central respiratory depression caused by opioids and also the depressed consciousness and the subsequent upper airway obstruction resulting from excessive opioid use (**N**).
- The use of pethidine and dextropropoxyphene should be discouraged in favour of other opioids (**S**).

#### 4.1.2 Neuraxial opioids

Opioid receptors were described in the spinal cord of the rat in 1976 (Pert 1976 **BS**) and the same year a potent analgesic effect of directly applied IT morphine was reported in these animals (Yaksh 1976 **BS**). Opioid analgesia is spinally mediated via presynaptic and postsynaptic receptors in the substantia gelatinosa in the dorsal horn (Yaksh 1981 **BS**). Spinal opioid receptors are 70% mu, 24% delta and 6% kappa (Treman 2001 **NR**); with 70% of all mu and delta receptors being presynaptic (predominantly small primary afferents) and commonly collocated, with kappa being more commonly postsynaptic. Opioid-mediated antinociception may be further augmented by descending inhibition from mu-opioid-receptor activation in the periaqueductal area of the brain, which may be potentiated by neuraxial opioids. In addition to this, a local anaesthetic action has been described for pethidine (meperidine) that may contribute to the clinical effect when administered IT (Jaffe 1996 **BS**). The first clinical use of IT morphine was for analgesia in cancer patients (Wang 1979 **Level IV**).

Neuraxial opioids may cause respiratory depression, sedation, nausea, vomiting, pruritus, urinary retention and decreased gastrointestinal motility. Depending on type and dose of the opioid, a combination of spinal and systemic (supraspinal) mechanisms may be responsible for these adverse effects. Many of these effects are more frequent with morphine and are to some extent dose-related (Dahl 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=535; Cole 2000 **Level II**, n=38, JS 4). Late onset respiratory depression (>2 h after administration), which is believed to be a result of the cephalad spread of opioids to the medulla within the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), is also seen more commonly with hydrophilic opioids such as morphine and hydromorphone and appears to match the time taken for trigeminal analgesia, which is approximately 6–12 h after administration (Cousins 1984 **NR**; Saltan 2011 **NR**; Bujedo 2014 **NR**). The incidence of respiratory depression with the lipophilic opioid fentanyl given via the epidural route has been reported to be 1.4% (with 0.4% requiring naloxone) (Scott 1995a **Level IV**) but, given IT, fentanyl or sufentanil are likely to be lower risk than the hydrophilic opioids morphine and hydromorphone (Horlocker 2009 **GL**). Risk factors for respiratory depression include higher doses (>300 mcg morphine), increasing age, obesity and coadministration of systemic opioids or sedatives (Saltan 2011 **NR**). Although dose-response analyses are not always clear, it is suggested that neuraxial opioids have a ceiling effect for analgesia, with optimal single-injection morphine doses (balancing risk-benefit) of 50–150 mcg IT and 2.5–3.75 mg via epidural route (Saltan 2011 **NR**).

Tolerance to the development of spinal opioid analgesia can develop rapidly. Low-dose mu and delta opioid antagonists can prevent tolerance development and restore morphine IT analgesia in animals (Abul-Husn 2007 **BS**). In an animal model, bolus doses increased nociceptive thresholds for 3–5 h followed by delayed hyperalgesia with a lower threshold lasting 1–2 d, an effect prevented by coadministration of ketamine (Van Elstraete 2005 **BS**). The clinical implications of single-dose neuraxial opioid administration in regard to the potential development of OIH or tolerance is uncertain. IT fentanyl added to bupivacaine and morphine for Caesarean delivery was associated with higher pain scores (the authors suggesting acute tolerance) but no difference in 24 h morphine consumption (Carvalho 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). Adding fentanyl to IT local anaesthesia for Caesarean delivery improved anaesthesia conditions but was associated with a 60% increase in morphine consumption between 6 and 24 h (Cooper 1997 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2). IT sufentanil was associated with wound hyperalgesia



(at 48 h), with a preventive effect demonstrated by addition of 150 mcg IT clonidine (Lavand'homme 2008a **Level II**, n=96, JS 5).

#### 4.1.2.1 Intrathecal opioids

The lipid solubility of opioids largely determines the speed of onset and duration of IT analgesia; hydrophilic medicines (eg morphine) have a slower onset of action and longer half-lives in CSF with greater dorsal horn bioavailability and greater cephalad migration compared with lipophilic opioids (eg fentanyl) (Bernards 2003 **NR**; Bujedo 2014 **NR**).

Safety studies and widespread clinical experience with morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil have shown no neurotoxicity or behavioural changes at normal clinical IT doses (Hodgson 1999 **NR**). Other opioid agonists or partial agonists do not have animal or human safety data. Tramadol (10, 25 mg) administered IT with bupivacaine produces similar extension of spinal analgesia and prolonged postoperative analgesia compared to comparative doses of fentanyl (10, 25 mcg) for Caesarean delivery (Subedi 2013 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5) and appendectomy (Afolayan 2014 **Level III-1**).

Early clinical studies used very high IT morphine doses (ie  $\geq 500$  mcg). However adequate postoperative analgesia with fewer adverse effects may be obtained with significantly less morphine; although at lower doses there is not a clear dose-response relationship for some adverse effects or pain relief (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205). Another meta-analysis comparing IT morphine doses  $< 300$  mcg,  $\geq 300$  mcg and placebo reported a greater risk of respiratory depression and of nausea and vomiting with the higher but not lower doses of morphine, while the incidence of pruritus was increased for all doses (Gehling 2009 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=1,314). Low doses of IT morphine are effective in prolonging local anaesthetic block or reducing the dose of local anaesthetic required for spinal anaesthesia with reduction in adverse effects and improved recovery (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 55 RCTs; n=3,338; Popping 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 28 RCTs; n=1,393); in combination with bupivacaine, IT morphine was associated with more respiratory depression than IT fentanyl (3.4 vs 0.4%).

When combined with low-dose bupivacaine for Caesarean delivery, 100 mcg IT morphine produced analgesia comparable with doses as high as 400 mcg, with significantly less pruritus (Girgin 2008 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4). A single dose of morphine (100 mcg) added to a spinal anaesthetic for Caesarean delivery prolonged the time to first postoperative analgesic administration resulting in at least 11 h of effective analgesia (Dahl 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=535). Adverse effects included pruritus (43%), nausea (10%) and vomiting (12%). The rate of respiratory depression was low (see below). Sufentanil (2 RCTs) and fentanyl (8 RCTs) showed no analgesic benefit. No differences in pain reported or analgesia use was detected when comparing 100 mcg to 50 mcg IT morphine for Caesarean delivery, although pruritus was more common in the higher-dose group (Carvalho 2013 **Level II**, n=130, JS 4).

IT morphine added to bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia following abdominal hysterectomy reduced IV PCA morphine consumption compared to placebo, with no benefit of 300 mcg compared to 200 mcg (Hein 2012 **Level II**, n=144, JS 5).

The addition of 10 mcg sufentanil to 400 mcg IT morphine did not potentiate postoperative analgesia or reduce intraoperative opioid requirements in patients undergoing major colorectal surgery (Culebras 2007 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). The addition of IT fentanyl to low-dose spinal bupivacaine for anorectal surgery resulted in more pruritus but lower mean recovery and discharge times, with fewer analgesic requests in the fentanyl group (Gurbet 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3). IT sufentanil provided shorter postoperative analgesia (mean 6.3 h) than IT morphine (mean 19.5 h) with no difference in adverse effects (Karaman 2006 **Level II**, n=54, JS4). In another comparison of IT morphine (100 mcg) and IT pethidine (10 mg) for analgesia following Caesarean delivery in a nonblinded study, patients receiving morphine had longer analgesia and fewer intraoperative adverse effects than the pethidine group but experienced more pruritus (Kumar 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2). Pethidine 25 mg added to lignocaine with adrenaline spinal anaesthesia had quicker onset with higher sensory block and more prolonged time to significant pain ( $\geq 4/10$ , 9.6 h) compared to fentanyl 25 mcg (6.3 h) or placebo (2.1 h) (Farzi 2014 **Level II**, n=195, JS 5).

For more information on effectiveness and adverse effects related to the use of IT opioids see Section 5.7.

#### 4.1.2.2 Epidural opioids

---

The behaviour of epidural opioids is also governed largely by their lipid solubility. The greater sequestration of lipid soluble opioids into epidural fat and slow rerelease back into the epidural space means that elimination from the epidural space is prolonged, resulting in relatively smaller fractions of medicine reaching the CSF (Bernards 2003 **NR**). Lipophilic opioids (eg fentanyl) have a faster onset but shorter duration of action compared with hydrophilic opioids (eg morphine) (de Leon-Casasola 1996 **NR**; Bernards 2004 **NR**; Bujedo 2014 **NR**).

A meta-analysis of randomised studies involving epidural opioids, mostly in combination with local anaesthetics, found no differences in VAS pain scores at any time after surgery between opioids, although there was a higher rate of nausea and vomiting (OR 1.95; 95%CI 1.14 to 3.18) with morphine compared to fentanyl (Youssef 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=1,513). No studies directly compare epidural morphine and fentanyl alone for postoperative analgesia.

Morphine is the least lipid soluble of the opioids administered epidurally; it has the slowest onset and offset of action (Cousins 1984 **NR**) and the highest bioavailability in the spinal cord after epidural administration (Bernards 2004 **NR**). As morphine has a prolonged analgesic effect, it can be given by intermittent bolus dose or infusion; the risk of respiratory depression may be higher and analgesia less effective with bolus dose regimens (de Leon-Casasola 1996 **NR**). The low lipid solubility makes level of administration of epidural morphine not a relevant factor; eg after blunt chest wall trauma there was no difference in any outcome between thoracic and lumbar epidural morphine administration (Hakim 2012 **Level II**, n=55, JS 3).

The evidence that epidural fentanyl acts via a spinal rather than systemic effect is conflicting and it has been suggested that any benefit when comparing epidural with systemic fentanyl alone is marginal (Wheatley 2001 **NR**; Bernards 2004 **NR**). However, the conflicting results may be due to differing techniques of administration. A lumbar epidural infusion of fentanyl appears to produce analgesia by uptake into the systemic circulation, whereas a bolus dose of fentanyl produces analgesia by a selective spinal mechanism (Ginosar 2003 **Level IV**). Thoracic epidural administration does appear to produce greater spinal analgesia, an effect more pronounced with coadministration with adrenaline, which provides a supra-additive effect possibly via both pharmacokinetic (via vasoconstriction, increasing amount of epidural fentanyl available to spinal cord site of action) and pharmacodynamic (via  $\alpha$ -2 adrenoceptor antinociceptive) mechanisms (Niemi 2013 **NR**). Less intraoperative fentanyl is required when administered via a thoracic epidural catheter compared to IV administration for colon surgery, with longer time to first postoperative analgesia request (Sadurni 2013 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4). There is no evidence of benefit of epidural vs systemic administration of alfentanil or sufentanil (Bernards 2004 **NR**).

Pethidine is effective when administered epidurally by bolus dose, continuous infusion and by patient-controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA). It is more lipid soluble than morphine (but less than fentanyl and its analogues); thus its onset and offset of epidural analgesic action is more rapid than morphine (Ngan Kee 1998 **Level IV**). The analgesic effect of smaller doses appears to be spinally mediated but systemic effects are likely after larger doses; in smaller doses it is not known whether the local anaesthetic properties of pethidine contribute significantly to pain relief (Ngan Kee 1998 **Level IV**). Epidural pethidine has been used predominantly in the obstetric setting. After Caesarean delivery epidural pethidine resulted in better pain relief and less sedation than IV pethidine (Paech 1994 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5) but inferior analgesia compared with IT morphine, albeit with less pruritus, nausea and drowsiness (Paech 2000 **Level II**, n=144, JS 5).

Diamorphine (diacetylmorphine, heroin) is rapidly hydrolysed to MAM and morphine. Diamorphine and MAM are more lipid soluble than morphine and penetrate the CNS more rapidly, although it is MAM and morphine that are thought to be responsible for the analgesic effects of diamorphine (Miyoshi 2001). Epidural administration of diamorphine is common in the UK and is effective whether administered by intermittent bolus dose or infusion (McLeod 2005 **Level II**, n=62, JS 5).

The quality of epidural analgesia with hydromorphone is similar to morphine (Chaplan 1992 **Level II**, n=55, JS 5). In a comparison of epidural and IV hydromorphone, patients required twice as much IV hydromorphone to obtain the same degree of analgesia (Liu 1995 **Level II**, n=16, JS 3).

### Extended-release epidural morphine

An extended-release (ER) suspension of morphine has been developed for epidural use (Depodur™) consisting of morphine molecules suspended in liposome complexes (lipifoam). ER epidural morphine (EREM) has been shown to be effective compared with placebo after hip arthroplasty (Viscusi 2005 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5; Martin 2006 **Level II**, n=126, JS 5) and, using doses of  $\geq 10$  mg, to lead to better pain relief compared with standard epidural morphine (4 or 5 mg) and a reduction in the need for supplemental analgesics up to 48 h after hip arthroplasty (Viscusi 2006 **Level III-1**), lower abdominal surgery (Gambling 2005 **Level II**, n=541, JS 4) and Caesarean delivery (Carvalho 2005 **Level II**, n=79, JS 3; Carvalho 2007 **Level II**, n=70, JS 5). A pooled analysis of six clinical studies described consistent prolonged pharmacokinetics when compared to immediate-release (IR) morphine preparation, with 25% higher peak plasma concentrations in women, mainly explained by differences in body weight (Viscusi 2009 **PK**).

EREM has provided superior analgesia compared to continuous femoral nerve block (FNB) after total knee arthroplasty; however, only at rest at 24 h (Johnson 2011 **Level II**, n=65, JS 3). There were no differences in functional outcomes and adverse effects except for more pruritus with EREM but patients reported greater satisfaction with EREM. In two patients, EREM was used successfully after multiple rib fractures (Ford 2012 **Level IV**). After lumbar spinal surgery, EREM provided similar analgesia with fewer adverse effects than epidural morphine (Vineyard 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

Respiratory depression is more likely with EREM than IV PCA opioids (OR 5.74; 95%CI 1.08 to 30.5) (Sumida 2009 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=464). It has been recommended that the liposome preparation of Depodur® not be administered while local anaesthetics are present in the epidural space as this may cause early release of the morphine (Viscusi 2009 **PK**). When Depodur® was administered within 3–15 min of a 3 mL test dose of 1.5% lignocaine with adrenaline, higher maximum serum concentration ( $C_{max}$ ) values for morphine were reported compared with  $C_{max}$  values when no lignocaine was administered; there was no difference in morphine  $C_{max}$  if the interval was  $>30$  min. The  $C_{max}$  of morphine was unchanged when Depodur® doses were given 15, 30 and 60 min after an anaesthetic dose of epidural bupivacaine (20 mL of 0.25%) (Gambling 2009 **PK**) although, in a later study, peak plasma morphine concentration was increased when administered 1 h post a high volume anaesthetic dose (20–35 mL 2% lignocaine with adrenaline) after Caesarean delivery, with associated increased morphine-related adverse effects (Atkinson Rallis 2011 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

## Key messages

### Intrathecal

1. Intrathecal morphine and intrathecal fentanyl prolong spinal local anaesthetic block, with fentanyl being associated with fewer adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Intrathecal morphine produces better postoperative analgesia than intrathecal fentanyl or sufentanil after Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Intrathecal morphine doses of 300 mcg or more increase the risk of respiratory depression (**U**) (**Level I**).

### Epidural

4. Epidural morphine provides similar analgesia to epidural fentanyl when combined with local anaesthetic, although the incidence of nausea is greater with morphine (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
5. Extended-release epidural morphine provides analgesia for up to 48 hours (**U**) (**Level II**), however it is associated with more respiratory depression than IV PCA following abdominal surgery (**S**) (**Level I**).

6. Epidural pethidine produces better pain relief and less sedation than IV pethidine after Caesarean delivery (**U**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- No neurotoxicity has been shown at normal clinical intrathecal doses of morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil (**U**).
- Neuraxial administration of bolus doses of hydrophilic opioids carries an increased risk of delayed sedation and respiratory depression compared with lipophilic opioids (**U**).

### 4.1.3 Peripheral opioids

---

Opioid receptors on sensory unmyelinated C-nerve fibres mediate antinociceptive effects in animal studies (Stein 1990 **NR**). In the presence of inflammation, opioid receptors are transported to the periphery and increased amounts of endogenous opioid peptides are present in infiltrating immune cells (Smith 2008 **NR**; Stein 2011 **NR**; Lesniak 2011 **NR**). Tissue inflammation leads to increased functionality of opioid receptors on peripheral sensory neurones and to local production of opioid peptides (Stein 2011 **NR**). While multiple mechanisms have been identified, inhibition of calcium and sodium channels appear prominent, which leads to reduced hyperexcitability of sensitised peripheral fibres and reduction in local release of proinflammatory neuropeptides (Koppert 1999 **EH**; Mousa 2007 **EH**). This is consistent with the clinical observation that peripheral opioids are more effective in the presence of inflammation.

#### 4.1.3.1 Intra-articular

---

In experimentally induced synovitis in horses, intra-articular morphine reduced clinical and biological signs of inflammation compared to IV administration (Lindegaard 2010 **BS**). Intra-articular bupivacaine was less effective than morphine in providing analgesia in patients having “high inflammatory arthroscopic knee surgery”, whereas bupivacaine was more effective than morphine in those having “low inflammatory surgery” (Marchal 2003 **Level II**, n=53, JS 5) (see also Section 5.8.2).

In clinical practice, morphine injected as a single dose into the knee intra-articular space produced analgesia that lasted up to 24 h but evidence for a peripheral rather than a systemic effect was inconclusive (Gupta 2001 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n=1,166; Kalso 2002 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=1,067).

Confounding factors that hinder analysis include the pre-existing degree of inflammation, type of surgery, the baseline pain severity and the overall relatively weak clinical effect (Gupta 2001 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n=1,166). When published trials were reanalysed taking these confounding factors into consideration, including the intensity of early postoperative pain, the data did not support an analgesic effect for intra-articular morphine following arthroscopy compared with placebo (Rosseland 2005 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=710); a large number of poor quality studies were excluded. Subsequent studies have confirmed that intra-articular opioids, particularly morphine, provide superior analgesia to no opioid/placebo but still fail to address the issue of a systemic vs a local (direct) effect (Garcia 2010 **Level III**; Eroglu 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4; Hosseini 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3; Arti 2013 **Level II**, n=140, JS 5).

The addition of intra-articular sufentanil to a mixture of ropivacaine and clonidine following anterior cruciate ligament repair provided no additional analgesic benefits (Armellin 2008 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). A mixture of intra-articular bupivacaine and 100 mg tramadol resulted in better pain relief and lower rescue analgesic requirements than use of either medicine alone (Zeidan 2008 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

#### 4.1.3.2 Perineural

---

There is no evidence for analgesic efficacy of peripheral opioids with perineural block by local anaesthetics (Picard 1997 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=952). However, pethidine (Ozturk 2009 **EH**) and, to a lesser extent, tramadol (Ozturk 2008 **EH**) have weak local anaesthetic-like effects if applied to the ulnar nerve.

### 4.1.3.3 Topical

While opioid receptors have been identified in the cornea and skin, topically applied opioids have not consistently demonstrated efficacy in pain states such as corneal ulceration (fentanyl) (Zollner 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4), partial thickness burns (morphine) (Welling 2007 **Level II**, n=49, JS 5) or chronic skin ulceration (morphine) (Vernassiere 2005 **Level II**, n=18, JS 4).

The clinical use of topical opioids in palliative care for pain control in cutaneous lesions is reported as beneficial in three of six RCTs (Graham 2013b **Level IV SR**, 26 studies, n unspecified). A greater benefit was reported with inflammatory lesions than with vascular ulcers, suggesting an opioid anti-inflammatory role may be as important as a peripheral analgesic benefit.

Although commonly used, oral morphine mouthwash in chemotherapy-induced mucositis pain has only limited supporting evidence; a dose-response (beneficial) effect was seen in a small pilot study using 1 mg/mL and 2 mg/mL morphine mouthwash (Cerchiatti 2003 **Level III-1**). Benefit was also evident for morphine mouthwash 30 mg every 3 h, with a local anaesthetic-based solution, in mucositis associated with chemoradiotherapy in head and neck cancer patients (Cerchiatti 2002 **Level II**, n=26, JS 3). With oral morphine mouthwash (30 mg in 15 mL) for the treatment of mucositis pain, the act of mouthwashing was beneficial, with a trend to more benefit with morphine (Wayne-Bossert 2010 **Level II**, n=11, JS 5). Recruitment difficulties meant this trial was concluded before sufficient subjects were recruited based on power analysis (see also Section 8.6.7.7).

#### Key messages

1. Morphine injected into the intra-articular space following knee arthroscopy does not improve analgesia compared with placebo when administered after surgery (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Peripheral opioids administered with local anaesthetics perineurally have no analgesic effects (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Evidence for a clinically relevant peripheral opioid effect with topical administration is inconclusive (**S**) (**Level I**).

## 4.2 Paracetamol

Paracetamol is the only remaining para-aminophenol used in clinical practice and is an effective analgesic (see below) and antipyretic. It is absorbed rapidly and well from the small intestine after oral administration with a bioavailability of between 63 and 89% (Oscier 2009 **NR**). It can also be given rectally and IV (see below and Chapter 5).

### 4.2.1 Mechanism of action

The mechanism of action of paracetamol remains unclear. In contrast to opioids, paracetamol has no known endogenous binding sites and, unlike NSAIDs, causes only weak inhibition of peripheral cyclooxygenase (COX) activity, with apparent selectivity for COX-2 (Graham 2013a **NR**). There is increasing evidence of an additional central antinociceptive effect. Although the mechanism of analgesic efficacy of paracetamol remains elusive, it may involve direct and indirect inhibition of central cyclooxygenases but the activation of the endocannabinoid system and spinal serotonergic pathways also appear to be essential (Graham 2013a **NR**). Paracetamol has also been shown to prevent prostaglandin production at the cellular transcriptional level, independent of COX activity (Mancini 2003 **BS**). As one of the mechanisms of action of paracetamol appears linked to the serotonergic system, it is possible that other medicines with serotonergic effects could affect pain relief. In volunteers, coadministration of tropisetron or granisetron blocked the analgesic effects of paracetamol (Pickering 2006 **EH**; Pickering 2008 **EH**). The significance of this in the clinical setting has not yet been elucidated.

## 4.2.2 Efficacy

---

Single doses of paracetamol are effective in the treatment of postoperative pain. The NNTs for a variety of doses, as well as combinations of paracetamol with other analgesic medicines such as codeine, are discussed and in Chapter 5 and listed in Table 5.1.

There is no good evidence for a dose-dependent analgesic effect of oral paracetamol; the effects of 500 mg (NNT 3.5; 95%CI 2.7 to 4.8), 600/650 mg (NNT 4.6; 95%CI 3.9 to 5.5) and 1,000 mg (NNT 3.6; 95%CI 3.2 to 4.1) show no statistically significant difference (Moore 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 53 RCTs, n=6,230). Paracetamol by all routes of administration has a statistically significant opioid-sparing effect on PCA-morphine consumption (MD over 24 h 6.3 mg; 95%CI -9.0 to -3.7), although this effect is inferior to nsNSAIDs and coxibs (Maud 2011 **Level I**, 60 RCTs, n unspecified).

Paracetamol IV is also an effective analgesic after surgery with an NNT of 4.0 (95%CI 3.5 to 4.8) over 4 h and an NNT of 5.3 (95%CI 4.2 to 6.7) over 6 h (Tzortzopoulou 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 36 RCTs, n=3,896). When paracetamol is used an adjunct to opioid analgesia, opioid requirements are reduced by 30% over 4 h after a single IV dose. For orthopaedic surgery specifically, IV paracetamol has similar benefits (Jebaraj 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 8 RCTs, n unspecified).

Paracetamol given IV perioperatively reduces PONV (Apfel 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=2,364). This effect is correlated to pain relief achieved but not to reduced opioid consumption and was most pronounced when IV paracetamol was given prophylactically before surgery (OR 0.54; 95%CI 0.40 to 0.74).

Paracetamol is superior to placebo for migraine (NNT 12 for pain-free response at 2 h) and reaches the efficacy of sumatriptan when combined with 10 mg metoclopramide (Derry 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane] 11 RCTs, n=2,942). In episodic tension-type headache (TTH), paracetamol is as effective as low-dose NSAIDs (Yoon 2012 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=2,162). Paracetamol is also superior to placebo for postpartum perineal pain (OR 2.14; 95%CI 1.59 to 2.89) (Chou 2013 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=1,377).

The combination of paracetamol and NSAIDs is more effective than either paracetamol or NSAID alone (Ong 2010 **Level I**, 21 RCTs, n=1,909). This in particular is shown for the combination of paracetamol and ibuprofen in the setting of wisdom tooth removal (Bailey 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=2,241).

A combination of 1,000 mg paracetamol with 130 mg caffeine is more effective than paracetamol alone (OR 1.12; 95%CI 1.05 to 1.19) in a range of painful conditions with no safety concerns (Palmer 2010 **Level I** [QUOROM], 8 RCTs, n=2,510).

Combinations of paracetamol with opioids such as codeine, tramadol or hydrocodone show increased efficacy (see Section 5.1.1.1.).

## 4.2.3 Adverse effects

---

Paracetamol has fewer adverse effects than NSAIDs and can be used when the latter are contraindicated (eg patients with a history of renal impairment, asthma or peptic ulcers). The risk of hepatotoxicity from therapeutic doses (maximum 4 g/24 h) is not supported by current data (Dart 2007 **Level IV SR**, 791 studies, n=40,202). The higher number of findings in the retrospective vs the prospective studies suggests that some of these cases may be inadvertent overdoses. Similar safety has also been shown in a paediatric population with no cases of liver disease, need for antidote or transplantation, or death (95%CI 0.000 to 0.009) and only 0.031% of cases (95%CI 0.015 to 0.057) with major or minor hepatic adverse effects (Lavonas 2010 **Level IV SR**, 62 studies, n=32,414). In conclusion, hepatotoxicity from therapeutic doses of paracetamol is extremely rare (Graham 2013a **NR**).

It is commonly recommended that paracetamol should be used with caution or in reduced doses in patients with active liver disease, history of heavy alcohol intake and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency. However, therapeutic doses of paracetamol are an unlikely cause of hepatotoxicity in patients who ingest moderate to large amounts of alcohol (Graham 2013a **NR**). In subjects who consume alcohol, no elevation of alanine aminotransferase

levels was noted with up to 4 g/d of paracetamol for at least 4 d (Rumack 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 5 RCTs, n=551); no cases of hepatic failure or death were observed in any published prospective trial of moderate to heavy drinkers. In patients newly abstinent after abusing alcohol, therapeutic doses of paracetamol had no effect on parameters of liver function (Dart 2010 **Level II**, n=142, JS 5).

There is no evidence that patients who have depleted glutathione stores (eg patients who are malnourished or who have cirrhosis, hepatitis C or HIV) are at increased risk of liver dysfunction when exposed to therapeutic doses of paracetamol (Benson 2005 **NR**; Graham 2013a **NR**). However there is a potential association between acute liver failure and therapeutic paracetamol doses in paediatric patients with myopathies (Ceelie 2011 **Level IV**).

Paracetamol overdose is a common cause of acute liver failure (Graham 2013a **NR**); in the USA 30,000 patients are hospitalised every year for paracetamol overdose, of which >50% are unintentional and 17% result in hepatotoxicity (Blieden 2014 **NR**). In a multiethnic Asian population, the hepatotoxicity rate was lower at 7.3% (Marzilawati 2012 **Level IV**). Treatment should be with acetylcysteine; there is no obvious advantage of IV over oral administration (Green 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 16 studies, n=5,164). Treatment delays increase the incidence of hepatotoxicity.

A cohort study of 19,163 newly diagnosed chronic kidney disease patients had an increased risk of end-stage renal disease with paracetamol use (OR 2.92; 95%CI 2.47 to 3.45) and higher risk with increasing dose exposure (p for trend <0.001) (Kuo 2010 **Level III-2**).

Paracetamol may interact with warfarin to increase the International Normalised Ratio (INR) (with doses >2 g/d over several days) (Hughes 2011 **Level IV SR**, 5 studies, n unspecified).

Epidemiological studies have looked at an association between paracetamol use and a number of conditions without being able to show a causal relationship. However, an association has been found for renal cancer (OR 1.28; 95%CI 1.15 to 1.44), similar to NSAIDs (Choueiri 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 20 studies, n=579,285). The association with ovarian cancer was a protective one; reduced odds ratio (OR 0.82; 95%CI 0.74 to 0.92) compared to nonuse and further reduction with long-term (≥10 y), high-intensity paracetamol use (OR 0.45; 95%CI 0.24 to 0.86) (Baandrup 2014 **Level III-2**). The overall effect of paracetamol on blood pressure remains unclear; observational studies (n=155,910) show a variable association between paracetamol use and increased hypertension but RCTs (n=152) have inconsistent results (Turtle 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 10 studies, n=156,062). In children, exposure to paracetamol was associated with an increase in the incidence of asthma (pooled OR 1.63; 95%CI 1.46 to 1.77) (Etminan 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 19 studies, n=425,140). There are also claimed associations between the use of paracetamol in pregnancy and subsequent asthma in childhood (OR 1.21; 95%CI 1.02 to 1.44) (Eyers 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 6 studies, n=28,038), as well as with later hyperkinetic disorder (HR 1.37; 95%CI 1.19 to 1.59), use of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) medications (HR 1.29; 95%CI 1.15 to 1.44) or having ADHD-like behaviors at age 7 y (RR 1.13; 95%CI 1.01 to 1.27) (Liew 2014 **Level III-2**).

Caution should be used with interpretation of such retrospective analyses because of the possible effect of unknown or unmeasured confounding factors; the relevance to use limited to an acute situation is also unclear.

## Key messages

1. Paracetamol is an effective analgesic for acute pain; the incidence of adverse effects is comparable to placebo (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Paracetamol given in addition to PCA opioids reduces opioid consumption but does not result in a decrease in opioid-related adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Hepatotoxicity with therapeutic doses of paracetamol is extremely rare (**N**) (**Level IV**) and not associated with alcohol consumption (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

## 4.3 Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

### 4.3.1 Systemic nonselective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

The term NSAIDs is used to refer to both nsNSAIDs and coxibs (COX-2 selective inhibitors). NSAIDs have a spectrum of analgesic, anti-inflammatory and antipyretic effects and are effective analgesics in a variety of acute pain states. Many effects of NSAIDs can be explained by inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis in peripheral tissues, nerves and the CNS (Botting 2006 **NR**). However, NSAIDs and aspirin may have other mechanisms of action independent of any effect on prostaglandins, including effects on basic cellular and neuronal processes. Prostaglandins are produced by the enzyme prostaglandin endoperoxide synthase, which has both COX and hydroperoxidase sites. Subtypes of the COX enzyme have been identified; the “constitutive” COX-1 and the “inducible” COX-2; a COX-3 is also being investigated (Simmons 2004 **NR**; Gajraj 2005 **NR**; Botting 2006 **NR**; Kam 2009 **NR**).

Prostaglandins regulate many physiological functions including gastric mucosal protection, bronchodilation, renal tubular function and intrarenal vasodilation. Production of endothelial prostacyclin leads to vasodilation and prevents platelet adhesion, whereas thromboxane, produced from platelets by COX, results in platelet aggregation and vasoconstriction. With the exception of prostacyclin synthesis (mediated largely through COX2), such physiological roles are mainly regulated by COX-1 and this is the basis for many of the adverse effects associated with nsNSAID use. Tissue damage induces COX-2 production leading to synthesis of prostaglandins that result in inflammation, peripheral sensitisation of nociceptors and consequently increased pain perception. COX-2 induction within the spinal cord plays a role in central sensitisation. COX-2 may also be “constitutive” in some tissues, including the kidney, cardiovascular system and brain and is overexpressed in some cancers (Kam 2009 **NR**).

NSAIDs are reversible COX inhibitors with the exception of aspirin, which binds covalently and acetylates the enzyme irreversibly. In platelets, the enzyme cannot be replenished leading to prolonged inhibition of platelet function with minimal inhibition of endothelial prostacyclin; this confers cardiovascular protection at low dosages of aspirin. Nonselective NSAIDs are “nonselective” COX inhibitors that inhibit both COX-1 and COX-2. The coxibs have been developed to inhibit selectively, but not specifically, COX-2 (Simmons 2004 **NR**; Gajraj 2005 **NR**; Botting 2006 **NR**).

#### 4.3.1.1 Efficacy

Single doses of oral nsNSAIDs are effective in the treatment of pain after surgery (Moore 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], ≈350 RCTs, n≈45,000). For a list of NNTs for each medicine see Table 5.1. However, while useful analgesic adjuvants, they are often inadequate as the sole analgesic agent in the treatment of severe postoperative pain (Cepeda 2005 **Level II**, n=1,003, JS 5).

They are also effective analgesics in chronic low-back pain (Chung 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 25 RCTs, n=5,935), renal colic (Holdgate 2005 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=1,613), primary dysmenorrhoea (Marjoribanks 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 73 RCTs, n=5,165), migraine (Rabbie 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=4,473); Derry 2013b **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=1,356), acute ankle sprains (van den Bekerom 2015 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n unspecified) and biliary colic (Colli 2012 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=1,076).

Nonselective NSAIDs are integral components of multimodal analgesia (Kehlet 1997 **NR**; Buvanendran 2009 **NR**; Young 2012 **NR**). When given in combination with IV PCA morphine after surgery, nsNSAIDs result in better analgesia, reduced opioid consumption (MD over 24 h 10.2 mg; 95%CI -11.7 to -8.7) and a lower incidence of PONV (OR 0.70; 95%CI 0.53 to 0.88) (Maund 2011 **Level I**, 60 RCTs, n unspecified). Similar findings were made in the paediatric setting (Michelet 2012 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=985).

The combination of paracetamol and NSAIDs is more effective than paracetamol or NSAID alone (Ong 2010 **Level I**, 21 RCTs, n=1,909). This is particularly well documented for the combination of paracetamol and ibuprofen in the setting of wisdom tooth removal (Bailey 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=2,241).



Administration of ketorolac to patients with rib fractures reduced the incidence of pneumonia (OR 0.14; 95%CI 0.04 to 0.46) and reduced requirements for ICU admission and ventilation (Yang 2014 **Level III-2**). The perioperative use of rectal indomethacin for endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) reduces the risk of post-ERCP pancreatitis (OR 0.49; 95%CI 0.34 to 0.71) compared with placebo (NNT 17) (Ahmad 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=1,422).

In cancer surgery, initial data suggested benefits of intraoperative use of nsNSAIDs in breast cancer patients (reduced recurrence rate and lower mortality) and in lung cancer patients (lower metastases risk and longer survival) (Forget 2013 **Level III-2**). In breast cancer surgery, intraoperative administration of nsNSAIDs (ketorolac or diclofenac) was associated with an improved disease-free survival (HR 0.57; 95%CI 0.37 to 0.89) and better overall survival (HR 0.35; 95%CI 0.17 to 0.70) (Forget 2014 **Level III-2**).

#### 4.3.1.2 Adverse effects

Nonselective NSAID adverse effects are more common with long-term use; the major concerns relate to the gastrointestinal, renal and cardiovascular systems. In the perioperative and acute period, the main concerns are renal impairment, interference with platelet function, wound and bone healing and peptic ulceration or bronchospasm in individuals at risk. Certain risks are accentuated in the perioperative period because of pre-existing comorbidities, concurrent medications, haemodynamic disturbances, fluid shifts, activation of the neurohumoral stress response and deficient enteral feeding.

In general, the risk and severity of nsNSAID-associated adverse effects is increased in elderly people (Pilotto 2003 **Level III-2**; Juhlin 2005 **Level II**, n=14, JS 4). For this reason, opioids are sometimes used in preference to NSAIDs. A cohort study of elderly patients (n=12,840) with arthritis (mean age 80 y) started on nsNSAIDs, coxibs or opioids challenges the assumption that opioids are safer in that population, showing increased rates of fracture, hospital admission and all-cause mortality in the opioid cohort and similar or higher rates of cardiovascular, renal and gastrointestinal adverse effects (Solomon 2010 **Level III-2**). Overall the nsNSAID cohort appeared to have the lowest risk for adverse effects.

#### Renal function

Renal prostaglandins regulate tubular electrolyte handling, modulate the actions of renal hormones and maintain renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate in the presence of circulating vasoconstrictors. The adverse renal effects of chronic nsNSAID use are common and well recognised. In some clinical conditions, including hypovolaemia, dehydration and major surgery, high circulating concentrations of the vasoconstrictors angiotensin II, noradrenaline and vasopressin increase production of intrarenal vasodilators including prostacyclin; maintenance of renal function may then depend on prostaglandin synthesis and thus can be sensitive even to brief nsNSAID administration (McDowell 2014 **NR**).

In patients with normal preoperative renal function, nsNSAIDs causes a clinically insignificant and transient decrease in creatinine clearance on d 1 after surgery, and there are no differences between patients given diclofenac, ketorolac, indomethacin (indometacin) or ketoprofen (Lee 2007a **Level I** [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n=1,459). The risk of adverse renal effects of nsNSAIDs and coxibs is increased in the presence of factors such as pre-existing renal impairment, hypovolaemia, hypotension, use of other nephrotoxic agents including angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors (Juhlin 2005 **Level II**, n=14, JS 4), IV contrast media and aminoglycosides (RCA 1998 **Level IV**). Of note, a trial of naproxen following cardiac surgery was stopped because of an increased rate of renal failure (7.3 vs 1.3%) (Horbach 2011 **Level II**, n=161, JS 5). This is confirmed by an analysis of a French pharmacovigilance database, which showed that acute renal failure caused by drug interactions between NSAIDs and ACE inhibitors, angiotensin-receptor blockers or diuretics was a common issue (Fournier 2014 **Level IV**).

Nephrectomy may not represent an independent risk factor for renal failure as a continuous infusion of ketorolac for 24 h after laparoscopic donor nephrectomy had no significant effect on renal function for up to 18 mth postoperatively (Grimsby 2014 **Level II**, n=111, JS=3).

In a nested case-control study of new NSAID users (n=1,459,271), the risk of acute kidney injury, defined as a creatinine increase >50%, increased with a decrease in COX2 selectivity (Lafrance 2009 **Level III-2**). The risk ratios were 1.11 for diclofenac (95%CI 0.84 to 1.48), 1.72 for naproxen (95%CI 1.52 to 1.95), 2.07 for ketorolac (95%CI 1.78 to 2.41), 2.25 for ibuprofen (95%CI 2.04 to 2.49) and 3.64 for high-dose aspirin (95%CI 2.46 to 5.37). Using multiple NSAIDs appeared to have higher risk (RR 2.90; 95%CI 2.62 to 3.22). A cohort study of newly diagnosed chronic kidney disease patients (n=19,163) had an increased risk of end-stage renal disease with aspirin use (OR 1.96; 95%CI 1.62 to 2.36) and nsNSAID use (OR 1.56; 95%CI 1.32 to 1.85) and higher risk with increasing dose exposure (p for trend <0.001) (Kuo 2010 **Level III-2**).

With proper selection and monitoring, the incidence of NSAID-induced perioperative renal impairment is low and NSAIDs need not be withheld in patients with normal preoperative renal function (Lee 2007a **Level I** [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n=1,459).

### Platelet function

Nonselective NSAIDs inhibit platelet function. In line with previous findings, the rate of surgery-related bleeding was 2.4% after nsNSAIDs compared to 0.4% with placebo (Maund 2011 **Level I**, 6 RCTs [bleeding], n=695). In a larger previous meta-analysis, after a variety of different operations, the use of nsNSAIDs showed a significant increase in risk of severe bleeding from 0–1.7% compared with placebo (NNH 59) (Elia 2005 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n=4,893).

This was also found in the HIPAID study after hip replacement, where the ibuprofen group had an increased risk of major bleeding complications (OR 2.09; 95%CI 1.00 to 4.39) (Fransen 2006 **Level II**, n=902, JS 5). After otorhinolaryngological surgery in an outpatient setting, tenoxicam increased bleeding at the surgical site compared to placebo (Merry 2004 **Level II**, n=1,001, JS 5). After gynaecological or breast surgery, the nsNSAID diclofenac was associated with more blood loss than the coxib rofecoxib (Hegi 2004 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). In contradiction to the more general meta-analyses and a ketorolac-specific one in tonsillectomy (Chan 2014 **Level III-2 SR** [PRISMA], 10 studies, n=1,357), perioperative ketorolac did not increase the rate of postoperative bleeding (OR 1.1; 95%CI 0.61 to 2.06) (Gobble 2014 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=2,314).

Bleeding after tonsillectomy is of clinical significance but occurs infrequently; studies have been small to date and results remain contradictory. In contrast to previous meta-analyses (Marret 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=505; Moiniche 2003 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=970), a subsequent meta-analysis found no statistically significant increase of any outcome related to bleeding with the perioperative use of nsNSAIDs in tonsillectomy (Riggin 2013 **Level I**, 46 RCTs, n=4,878). This was found for most severe bleeding outcome (OR 1.30; 95%CI 0.90 to 1.88), bleeding requiring reoperation (OR 1.32; 95%CI 0.59 to 2.95), bleeding requiring readmission (OR 1.08; 95%CI 0.54 to 2.15), bleeding managed conservatively (OR 1.56; 95%CI 0.91 to 2.66) and secondary haemorrhage (OR 0.90; 95%CI 0.40 to 2.01). There was also no increased bleeding outcome in the paediatric subgroup of this meta-analysis (19 RCTs, n=1,747), which is in line with another meta-analysis in children only (OR 1.69; 95%CI 0.71 to 4.01) (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,101) (see also Section 9.4.2 for details).

The above meta-analysis (Riggin 2013 **Level I**, 46 RCTs, n=4,878) could not identify a specific risk for any nsNSAID including aspirin (3 RCTs, n=1,610) (OR 4.23; 95%CI 0.64 to 27.66) and ketorolac (8 RCTs; n=579) (OR 2.01; 95%CI 0.62 to 6.54). These findings are contradicted by a previous larger meta-analysis on aspirin (OR 1.94; 95%CI 1.09 to 3.42) (Krishna 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=1,368) and a systematic review on ketorolac (Chan 2014 **Level III-2 SR** [PRISMA], 10 studies, n=1,357). The latter found an overall increased risk of bleeding post tonsillectomy with ketorolac (RR 2.04; 95%CI 1.32 to 3.15), which was also found in adults (3 studies, n=246) (RR 5.64; 95%CI 2.08 to 15.27) but not in children (7 studies, n=1,111) (RR 1.39; 95%CI 0.84 to 2.30).

It is important to note that the majority of studies included in these meta-analyses have used a single dose of NSAIDs compared to placebo. Multiple postoperative dosing for some days is routine clinical practice and has not yet been studied with regard to the issue of bleeding and surgical techniques are evolving.

### Peptic ulceration

Chronic nsNSAID use is associated with peptic ulceration and bleeding and the latter may be exacerbated by the antiplatelet effect. All long-term nsNSAID regimens increase the risk of upper gastrointestinal complications (diclofenac RR 1.89; 95%CI 1.16 to 3.09; ibuprofen RR 3.97; 95%CI 2.22 to 7.10; naproxen RR 4.22; 95%CI 2.71 to 6.56) (Bhala 2013 **Level I**, 754 RCTs, n=353,809). The combination of an nsNSAID with an SSRI further increases the risk of upper gastrointestinal bleeding (Anglin 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 19 studies, n>393,268).

Acute gastroduodenal damage and bleeding can also occur with short-term nsNSAID use; the risk is increased with higher doses, a history of peptic ulceration, use for >5 d and in elderly people (Strom 1996 **Level IV**). After 5 d of naproxen and ketorolac use in healthy elderly subjects, ulcers were found on gastroscopy in 20 and 31% of cases respectively (Harris 2001 **Level II**, n=17 [terminated due to high incidence of gastrointestinal ulcers in both nsNSAID groups], JS 4; Stoltz 2002 **Level II**, n=94, JS 4; Goldstein 2003 **Level II**, n=168, JS 4). Importantly, such endoscopic findings do not correlate with dyspeptic symptoms; these consequently cannot be relied upon as an indicator of potential harm (Dib 2014 **Level III-2**).

The relative risk of hospital admission for perforations, ulcers and bleeds associated with nsNSAIDs is estimated as 5.3 compared with people not consuming nsNSAIDs (Lanas 2003 **Level III-2**). Use of ketorolac and piroxicam carried the highest risk. Concurrent use of a proton-pump inhibitor (PPI) significantly reduced the incidence of nsNSAID-related peptic ulcer disease (Targownik 2008 **Level III-2**). However, concurrent use of a PPI and nsNSAID (diclofenac) was still associated with an increased risk of clinically significant upper or lower gastrointestinal adverse effects compared with coxib alone (RR 4.3; 95%CI 2.6 to 7.0) (Chan 2010b **Level II**, n=4,484, JS 5). Suppression of gastric acid by PPI to reduce nsNSAID-induced gastropathy may increase the risk of enteropathy lower in the gastrointestinal tract (Blackler 2014 **NR**).

Colonic diverticular bleeding is also increased by aspirin (RR 1.73; 95%CI 1.31 to 2.30) and other nsNSAIDs (RR 2.24; 95%CI 1.63 to 3.09) (Yuhara 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 6 studies, n≈52,000).

### Allergic reactions and NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease

NSAIDs, especially nsNSAIDs, are one of the most common causes of drug-induced hypersensitivity reactions. Acute reactions include rhinitis, asthma, urticaria, angioedema and anaphylaxis, while delayed reactions include fixed drug eruptions, Stevens-Johnson syndrome, toxic epidermal necrolysis, maculopapular reactions, pneumonitis, nephritis or aseptic meningitis (Kowalski 2011 **GL**). This guideline advises on classification, diagnosis and management.

Precipitation of bronchospasm by aspirin/nsNSAIDs is a recognised phenomenon in individuals with moderate asthma, chronic rhinosinusitis or nasal polyps. NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease affects 10–15% of people with asthma and can be severe. It can lead to respiratory symptoms after exposure to nsNSAIDs (NNH 13) (Morales 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 14 RCTs, n=426). A history of NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease is a contraindication to nsNSAID use, although there is no reason to avoid nsNSAIDs in other people with stable mild to moderate asthma or other forms of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

### Bone healing

Evidence for an effect of nsNSAIDs on bone healing is conflicting. There is a statistically significant three-fold increase (95%CI 1.6 to 5.6) in nonunion in all studies but a statistically nonsignificant increase in studies of higher quality (7 spinal fusion studies) (OR 2.2; 95%CI 0.8 to 6.3) (Dodwell 2010 **Level III-2 SR** [PRISMA], 11 studies, n=12,051). In spinal fusion specifically, when used for <14 d, only high-dose ketorolac (>120 mg/d) lowered the success of spinal fusion (RR 2.87; 95%CI 1.53 to 5.38) but not standard doses of nsNSAIDs and coxibs (RR 1.39; 95%CI 0.74 to 2.61) (Li 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 5 studies, n=1,403). A retrospective study (n=1,901) has shown increased nonunion, malunion and infection following long bone fracture in nsNSAID users (OR 2.2; 95%CI 1.15 to 4.10) (Jeffcoach 2014 **Level III-2**).

A structured review of 316 papers related to this topic concludes that “despite animal data showing suppression of bone healing by NSAIDs, ... robust clinical evidence in human subjects does not exist at this time ... and suitable clinical trials would likely prove difficult to undertake”. The authors express the view that “there is not enough clinical evidence to deny patients with simple fractures the analgesic benefits of these compounds” (Kurmish 2012 **NR**).

### **Anastomotic leakage**

There are concerns in the literature about perioperative NSAIDs increasing the risk of anastomotic leakage following bowel surgery.

There is no statistically significant difference between NSAID use and control with regard to anastomotic leakage (OR 2.16; 95%CI 0.85 to 5.53) (Burton 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 6 RCTs, n=480); however, there were insufficient numbers to permit analysis for COX-2 selectivity and the power of this meta-analysis may be insufficient to show a difference. A parallel systematic review of five RCTs (overlap 5 RCTs to above meta-analysis) and three retrospective database reviews comes to an opposite conclusion (Bhangu 2014 **Level III-2** [PRISMA], 8 studies, n=4,464); here nsNSAIDs increase the risk of anastomotic leak (OR 2.37; 95%CI 1.71 to 3.28) (n=3,074). However, the authors describe evidence of publication bias in funnel plots. Specific findings suggest an effect with diclofenac (OR 2.32; 95 %CI 1.66 to 3.25) (3 studies, n=2,869) but not with ketorolac (OR 3.10; 95 %CI 0.81 to 11.82; p=0.100) (3 studies, n=205).

A subsequent retrospective study (2004–2011) of 731 patients showed no significant association between perioperative ketorolac use and anastomotic leakage (OR 1.06; 95%CI 0.43 to 2.62) (Saleh 2014 **Level III-2**); smoking was identified as the only relevant risk factor in a multivariate analysis (OR 3.34; 95%CI 1.30 to 8.62). Another nested case-control study contradicted these findings, as it found no effect with any NSAID (OR 1.81; 95%CI 0.98 to 3.37) but a significant increase with ketorolac only (OR 2.09; 95%CI 1.12 to 3.89) (Subendran 2014 **Level III-2**).

### **Cardiovascular**

Most publications looking at the risk of cardiovascular adverse effects associated with nsNSAID use also include information relating to risks with coxibs (see the more detailed discussion under Section 4.3.2 below).

For some years it has been known that ibuprofen may impede access of aspirin to platelet COX-1 and may abrogate the protective effect of aspirin (MacDonald 2003 **Level III-2**; Hudson 2005 **Level III-2**). Subsequent research indicates that a degree of inhibition may occur with most nsNSAIDs and even some coxibs; while not blocking COX-1, they may block aspirin from reaching it (Nalamachu 2014 **NR**). Impaired aspirin inhibition of platelet function is described in multiple studies for ibuprofen, flufenamic acid, mefenamic acid, piroxicam, nimesulide and dipyrone, while there is conflicting evidence with respect to naproxen, celecoxib, rofecoxib and sulindac, and no inhibition was seen with diclofenac, etoricoxib, ketorolac, ketoprofen, meloxicam or paracetamol (Meek 2013 **EH**; Polzin 2013 **Level III-2**; Saxena 2013 **EH**). The FDA issued a caution specifically about the concomitant use of aspirin and ibuprofen, which states that “at least 8 hours should elapse after ibuprofen dosing, before giving aspirin, to avoid significant interference” (FDA 2006).

### **Central nervous system**

CNS effects of NSAIDs are poorly defined, but range from symptomatic adverse effects such as headache or dizziness through to possible disease modification in conditions such as Parkinson’s disease and dementia (Auriel 2014 **NR**).

### 4.3.2 Cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors

Coxibs selectively inhibit the inducible COX enzyme, COX-2, and relatively spare constitutive COX-1 (see above). The coxibs available at present are celecoxib, etoricoxib and parecoxib (the injectable precursor of valdecoxib). By sparing physiological tissue prostaglandin production while inhibiting inflammatory prostaglandin release, coxibs offer the potential for effective analgesia with fewer adverse effects than nsNSAIDs. However, as noted above, some constitutive physiological synthesis of prostaglandins is also mediated through COX-2, and coxibs may still inhibit COX-1 to some extent.

#### 4.3.2.1 Efficacy

Coxibs are as effective as nsNSAIDs for postoperative pain (Moore 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], ≈350 RCTs, n≈45,000) and chronic low-back pain (Chung 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 25 RCTs, n=5,935). NNTs are comparable with those for nsNSAIDs for the treatment of moderate to severe acute pain. For a list of NNTs for each medicine see Table 5.1.

When given in combination with opioids after surgery, coxibs show reduced opioid consumption similar to nsNSAIDs (MD over 24 h -10.9 mg; 95%CI -12.8 to -9.1) but no significant reductions in pain scores or opioid-related adverse effects (Maud 2011 **Level I**, 60 RCTs, n unspecified).

After total knee arthroplasty, use of coxibs in the perioperative period reduces pain scores, opioid consumption, PONV and pruritus and improves range of motion without increased blood loss (Lin 2013 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=571). Continuation of coxibs for 6 wk postoperatively resulted in ongoing improved analgesia and reduced opioid consumption with improved rehabilitation conveying benefits on knee flexion for up to 1 y (Schroer 2011 **Level II**, n=107, JS 5). The risk-benefit ratio for coxibs as a discharge medication after orthopaedic surgery is superior to that for nsNSAIDs (Roberts 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 23 RCTs, n unspecified).

Pain relief at rest and on movement and satisfaction were improved when oral celecoxib was added to thoracic PCEA using local anaesthetic and opioid (Senard 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

Timing of administration may not be critical. A comparison of celecoxib, started preoperatively vs postoperatively and continued for 3 d after surgery, showed opioid-sparing effect and improved patient satisfaction in both patient groups compared with placebo, with no advantage for preoperative administration (Sun 2008 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4). Similarly, in patients undergoing hip arthroplasty, preoperative administration of parecoxib offered no advantage compared with postoperative use; opioid sparing was again seen in both groups compared with placebo (Martinez 2007 **Level II**, n=62, JS 5). Pain relief was also no better when parecoxib was given before incision compared with administration at the end of surgery in patients undergoing colorectal surgery (Lee 2008 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

#### 4.3.2.2 Adverse effects

##### *Renal function*

COX-2 is constitutively expressed in the kidney and is highly regulated in response to alterations in intravascular volume. COX-2 has been implicated in maintenance of renal blood flow, mediation of renin release and regulation of sodium excretion (Cheng 2004 **Level IV**; Kramer 2004 **Level IV**).

A single dose of 80 mg of parecoxib had no effect on any parameter of renal function in patients with ASA physiological status I–II <60 y of age undergoing laparoscopic hysterectomy (Puolakka 2009 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5) and only transient changes were seen after 3 d treatment with parecoxib 40 mg daily in elderly patients undergoing major orthopaedic surgery (Koppert 2006 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5). As with nsNSAIDs, a statistically significant increased risk of renal failure was reported following administration of coxibs in cardiac surgery patients (NNH 73) (Elia 2005 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [cardiac surgery], n=803); this use is now contraindicated as discussed below.

With chronic use, etoricoxib and nsNSAIDs (naproxen and ibuprofen) have similar low risks with regard to effects on renal function (Curtis 2004 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=4,770).

Analysis of the effects of different coxibs on renal function showed heterogeneity within the class as rofecoxib was associated with increased risk of renal dysfunction, while celecoxib was not (Zhang 2006 **Level I**, 114 RCTs, n=116,094).

In a nested case-control study of new NSAID users (n=1,459,271), the risk of acute kidney injury (defined as a creatinine increase >50%) increased with decrease in COX-2 selectivity (Lafrance 2009 **Level III-2**). The risk ratio was lowest at 0.96 for celecoxib (95%CI 0.63 to 1.47). A cohort study of newly diagnosed chronic kidney disease patients (n=19,163) found no increased risk of end-stage renal disease with celecoxib use but with rofecoxib use (OR 1.98; 95%CI 1.15 to 3.40) (Kuo 2010 **Level III-2**).

### **Platelet function**

Platelets express only COX-1, not COX-2, and as a corollary coxibs do not impair platelet function (Munsterhjelm 2006 **Level II EH**, n=18, JS 4). After total knee arthroplasty, no increase in bleeding was seen when coxibs vs placebo were used (Lin 2013 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=571). The use of a coxib was associated with less surgical blood loss in comparison with an nsNSAID after mastectomy and hysterectomy (Hegi 2004 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

### **Cardiovascular effects**

Information relating to the cardiovascular risks associated with the use of nsNSAIDs and coxibs is mainly derived from long-term treatment data with regular dosing and may not reflect the risk of short-term use in the acute pain setting (Jones 2005 **NR**). A detailed review of the issues in the perioperative setting has been published; it addresses also rare adverse effects such as arrhythmias (Gerstein 2014 **NR**).

In acute pain management, short-term use of coxibs (parecoxib or valdecoxib) after noncardiac surgery does not increase the risk of cardiovascular adverse effects (Schug 2009 **Level I**, 32 RCTs, n=8,511). Similarly, short-term use of other NSAIDs (meloxicam, ketorolac, celecoxib for a mean of 3 d) after lower limb total joint replacement (n=10,873) did not increase the risk of myocardial infarction postoperatively compared to nonuse (adjusted OR 0.95; 95%CI 0.5 to 1.8) (Liu 2012a **Level III-2**).

However, an increase in the incidence of cerebrovascular and cardiovascular events has been reported in patients given parecoxib, then valdecoxib, after CABG surgery (Furberg 2005 **Level I**, 2 RCTs, n=2,098). The FDA has contraindicated the use of all NSAIDs in the immediate postoperative period following CABG surgery (FDA 2005b). A subsequently performed retrospective observational study with ketorolac has not identified these concerns (Oliveri 2014 **Level III-2**).

Overall, the situation with regard to cardiovascular risks in the chronic setting remains unclear. In a comparison, there was no difference in the incidence of cardiovascular complications with nsNSAIDs compared with coxibs (Moore 2007 **Level I**, 148,406 patients-years of exposure). In this meta-analysis, both cardiovascular and gastrointestinal adverse effects were evaluated and celecoxib and valdecoxib were the only medicines associated with lower risk than (pooled) nsNSAIDs on both measures. In a subsequent meta-analysis, major coronary or vascular events were increased by coxibs, diclofenac and ibuprofen but not naproxen (Bhala 2013 **Level I**, 54 RCTs, n=353,809).

Naproxen has generally been associated with a lower risk of myocardial infarction (Trelle 2011 **Level I**, 31 RCTs, n=116,429) and the American Heart Association has identified naproxen as the preferred nsNSAID for long-term use in patients with or at high risk of cardiovascular disease (Antman 2007 **GL**), although the FDA has not endorsed this in the USA. Once daily administration of celecoxib eg 400 mg (RR 1.1; 95%CI 0.6 to 2.0) was associated with a lower cardiovascular risk than giving 400 mg as divided doses of 200 mg twice daily (RR 1.8; 95%CI 1.1 to 3.1) (Solomon 2008 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=7,950), possibly justifying this as an alternative to naproxen (Trelle 2011 **Level I**, 31 RCTs, n=116,429).

All NSAIDs approximately double the risk of congestive heart failure (Bhala 2013 **Level I**, 54 RCTs, n=353,809). An increased risk of atrial fibrillation (RR 1.76; 95%CI 1.07 to 2.88) has been documented, even with relatively brief exposure (Krijthe 2014, **Level III-2**). However, this study has been criticised due to an extremely low event rate.

In comparison with a historical cohort, the use over a 10-mth period of parecoxib and valdecoxib 40 mg daily for 2–3 wk was associated with an increase in the rate of vascular free flap failure from 7–29%, then falling to 4% after these medicines were no longer used (n=180) (Al-Sukhun 2006 **Level III-3**). These retrospective data, which are subject to potential confounding factors, are supported by one study in rats showing harmful effect of parecoxib on flap survival (Ren 2013 **BS**), which did not occur with celecoxib (Wax 2007 **BS**).

A retrospective cohort study using ketorolac after head and neck free flaps found no bleeding complications and no increased risk of free flap failure (Schleiffarth 2014 **Level III-2**).

### Gastrointestinal

Short-term use of parecoxib/valdecoxib, as required to treat acute pain, results in gastroscopic ulcer rates similar to placebo in elderly patients at increased risk (Harris 2001 **Level II**, n=17 [terminated due to high incidence of gastrointestinal ulcers in both nsNSAID groups], JS 4; Stoltz 2002 **Level II**, n=94, JS 4; Goldstein 2003 **Level II**, n=168, JS 4). This contrasts with increased rates of ulceration with nsNSAIDs in the same setting.

Gastrointestinal bleeding complications are less likely with chronic use (24 wk) of coxibs compared with nsNSAIDs, even when the latter are combined with a PPI (Chan 2010b **Level II**, n=4,484, JS 5). A meta-analysis (including this RCT) shows a reduced risk of major gastrointestinal events, including gastric perforation, obstruction, and bleeding with 2–24 wk coxib therapy compared to nsNSAIDs/PPI (RR 0.38; 95%CI 0.25 to 0.56) (Jarupongprapa 2013 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=7,616). This rate reduction was only significant for patients at high risk of gastrointestinal complications or with longer term use. Coxib use was associated with less diarrhoea (RR 0.56; 95%CI 0.35 to 0.9) but an increased rate of dyspepsia (RR 1.58; 95%CI 1.26 to 1.98) compared to nsNSAIDs/PPI. With regard to specific compounds, the incidence of gastrointestinal bleeding complications was lowest with celecoxib and valdecoxib (Moore 2007 **Level I**, 148,406 patient-years of exposure).

The best gastroprotective strategy was the combination of a coxib and a PPI (Targownik 2008 **Level III-2**). In high-risk populations (previous admission with gastrointestinal bleeding), ulcer recurrence could be completely avoided even in long-term therapy by combining a coxib (celecoxib) with a PPI (40 mg/d esomeprazole) (Chan 2007 **Level II**, n=273, JS 5).

### Allergic reactions and NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease

Patients with anaphylactoid reactions (n=33) to dipyrone and nsNSAIDs (mainly propyphenazone and diclofenac) tolerated oral challenges with rofecoxib and celecoxib (Quiralte 2004 **Level IV**).

Coxibs, administered at analgesic doses, do not produce bronchospasm in patients with NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease (Morales 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA] 14 RCTs, n=426).

### Bone healing

At present, data on the effect of coxibs on bone healing are mainly restricted to animal models, where they undoubtedly affect bone remodelling (Kurmis 2012 **NR BS**). Celecoxib after hip arthroplasty reduced the frequency and severity of heterotopic bone formation (Lavernia 2014 **Level III-2**; Oni 2014 **Level III-2**). There is no good evidence of any clinically significant inhibitory effect of coxibs on bone healing (Gerstenfeld 2004 **NR**; Bandalier 2004 **NR**; Kurmis 2012 **NR**).

### Anastomotic leakage

A systematic review identifies no increased risk of anastomotic leakage with use of coxibs (OR 2.32; 95%CI 0.71 to 7.63) (4 studies, n=1,223) and specifically with celecoxib (OR 3.24; 95%CI 0.53 to 19.77) (2 studies, n unspecified) (Bhangu 2014 **Level III-2** [PRISMA], 8 studies, n=4,464).

## Key messages

### *Efficacy of systemic NSAIDs*

1. Nonselective NSAIDs are effective in the treatment of acute postoperative pain, renal colic, migraine, primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), acute ankle sprain (**N**) (**Level I**) and chronic low-back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).2. Coxibs are effective in the treatment of acute postoperative pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and chronic low-back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs are effective analgesics of similar efficacy for acute pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review])
4. Nonselective NSAIDs given in addition to paracetamol improve analgesia compared with either medicine given alone (**S**) (**Level I**), in particular ibuprofen combined with paracetamol (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. The risk-benefit ratio for coxibs as a discharge medication after orthopaedic surgery is superior to that for nonselective NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
6. Nonselective NSAIDs given in addition to PCA opioids reduce opioid consumption and the incidence of nausea and vomiting (**W**) (**Level I**).
7. Coxibs given in addition to PCA opioids reduce opioid consumption but do not result in a decrease in opioid-related adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**), except after total knee arthroplasty, where they reduce pain scores and adverse effects and improve outcomes (**N**) (**Level I**).

### *Adverse effects of systemic NSAIDs*

8. With careful patient selection and monitoring, the incidence of NSAID-induced perioperative renal impairment is low (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Nonselective NSAIDs may increase the risk of any bleeding-related outcome after tonsillectomy in adults (**W**) (**Level I**) but not in children (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); in particular, there is an increase in bleeding complications with aspirin in adults and children (**U**) (**Level I**) and with ketolorac in adults only (**N**) (**Level III-2** [PRISMA]).
10. Nonselective NSAIDs, but not coxibs, may cause bronchospasm in individuals known to have NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
11. Coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs are associated with similar rates of adverse cardiovascular effects, in particular myocardial infarction; naproxen may be associated with a lower risk than other nonselective NSAIDs and celecoxib may be associated with a lower risk than other coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs overall (**U**) (**Level I**).
12. Short-term use of parecoxib (**U**) (**Level I**) and other NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level III-2**) compared with placebo does not increase the risk of cardiovascular adverse effects after noncardiac surgery.
13. Use of parecoxib followed by valdecoxib after coronary artery bypass graft surgery increases the incidence of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular effects and is therefore contraindicated (**S**) (**Level I**).
14. Perioperative nonselective NSAIDs increase the risk of minor and major bleeding after surgery compared with placebo (**S**) (**Level I**).
15. Coxibs do not impair platelet function; this leads to perioperative blood loss being reduced in comparison with nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level II**) and comparable to placebo after total knee arthroplasty (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. Coxibs and nonselective NSAIDs have similar adverse effects on renal function (**U**) (**Level I**), although increased COX-2 selectivity may be associated with less risk of acute kidney injury (**N**) (**Level III-2**), which is confirmed for celecoxib (**N**) (**Level I**).



17. Short-term use (5–7 days) of coxibs results in gastric ulceration rates similar to placebo and lower than nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level II**).
18. The protective effects of low-dose aspirin are reduced by concomitant administration of some NSAIDs, in particular ibuprofen (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
19. The risk of adverse renal effects of nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs is increased in the presence of factors such as pre-existing renal impairment, hypovolaemia, hypotension and use of other nephrotoxic agents including angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Adverse effects of nonselective NSAIDs are significant and may limit their use (**U**).
- The effects of NSAIDs on bone healing and anastomotic leakage (after colorectal surgery) remain unclear (**N**).

### 4.3.3 Nonsystemic nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

#### 4.3.3.1 Intra-articular

Following arthroscopy, intra-articular nsNSAIDs such as tenoxicam and ketorolac result in improved pain relief after surgery (Romsing 2000 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [intra-articular], n unspecified). Compared with systemic administration, intra-articular nsNSAIDs (4 RCTs) showed a pain score reduction of 20/100 (95%CI 13 to 26) and a 50–65% reduction in supplementary analgesic requirements over 24 h. In contrast, when intra-articular nsNSAIDs were compared with intra-articular placebo, two of three studies showed no significant analgesic benefit. More recent studies do not enable differentiation of the effect of intra-articular NSAIDs from other components in the injected solution. No long-term follow-up looking at any effect on cartilage or bone healing from intra-articular injection of nsNSAIDs or coxibs has been undertaken.

#### 4.3.3.2 Wound infiltration

Infiltration of the surgical wound with local anaesthetic/nsNSAID compared with local anaesthetic and IV nsNSAID showed no analgesic difference in three of five studies (overall WMD -6/100; 95%CI -19 to 6); similarly, wound infiltration with local anaesthetic/nsNSAID compared with local anaesthetic/placebo showed no analgesic benefit in four of five studies (Romsing 2000 **Level I**, 10 RCTs [wound], n unspecified).

#### 4.3.3.3 Local infiltration analgesia

Local infiltration analgesia (LIA) involves the intraoperative periarticular infiltration of large volumes of local anaesthetic combined with a variety of adjuvants typically including an alpha2 agonist/vasoconstrictor, an opioid and/or an anti-inflammatory agent. The majority of investigations into the effectiveness of LIA in acute pain management following hip or knee arthroplasty fail to separate out the components of the mixture and some protocols also use catheter-based “top-up” regimens of varying composition. The lack of appropriate systemic comparators further complicates analysis of the role of the individual components. Ketorolac is the most frequently used nsNSAID in the LIA mixture. A systematic review identified no RCTs enabling a comparison of the efficacy of systemic vs periarticular administration of nsNSAIDs as a component of LIA in hip arthroplasty (Andersen 2014a **Level I** [PRISMA], 27 RCTs [hip], n=756).

In knee arthroplasty, one study compared epidural analgesia and two LIA groups: one with IV ketorolac and morphine (group A) and one with ketorolac and morphine in the LIA mixture (group B) in addition to ropivacaine and adrenaline (Spreng 2010 **Level II**, n=66, JS 5). Repeat intra-articular injection of ropivacaine and either intra-articular ketorolac or IV ketorolac occurred at approximately 24 h. Group B patients had a lower morphine consumption over 72 h than group A, although this was not associated with a difference in opioid-related adverse effects. There was a minimal analgesic benefit of group B over group A in pain at rest over 72 h after postanaesthesia care unit (PACU) discharge (mean reduction 5.3/100;

95%CI 0.25 to 10.3) but no significant difference in pain on knee flexion. The use of morphine in the initial dose in group B makes the specific role of ketorolac less obvious. Also in knee arthroplasty patients, LIA (ropivacaine/ketorolac/adrenaline) was compared with FNB (with a catheter infusion of local anaesthetic for 24 h) and systemic ketorolac (Affas 2011 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2). There was no significant difference in pain scores or morphine consumption over 24 h between groups.

#### 4.3.3.4 Intravenous regional analgesia

---

Ketorolac 60 mg in combination with local anaesthetic for IV regional analgesia (IVRA) demonstrated longer time to first analgesia request compared with local anaesthetic IVRA with either IV ketorolac or IV placebo following minor upper limb procedures (Reuben 1995 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2). However, pain scores were low overall and this study was not blinded. Ketorolac 60 mg added to local anaesthetic for IVRA or infiltrated into the wound provided superior analgesia for up to 2 h following tourniquet release compared to patients receiving no ketorolac (Reuben 1996 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Again, pain scores were low for all groups and there was no separate parenteral dose of ketorolac. When varying doses of ketorolac were added to IVRA for hand surgery, a linear dose-response relationship from 5–20 mg was found; between 20 and 60 mg, there appeared to be no additional analgesic benefit (Steinberg 1998 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3). With IVRA doses of  $\geq 20$  mg compared with doses  $< 20$  mg, time to first analgesia was prolonged and pain scores were significantly lower for up to 2 h following tourniquet release. There was no comparison with ketorolac administered as a separate parenteral dose.

Overall, no conclusion can be drawn regarding a specific benefit of adding ketorolac to IVRA over parenteral administration by a separate route.

#### 4.3.3.5 Nerve block

---

Parecoxib/ropivacaine improved quality and duration of brachial plexus block compared to placebo/ropivacaine and ropivacaine with IV parecoxib (Liu 2013 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5).

#### 4.3.3.6 Topical

---

In adult patients with acute pain resulting from strains, sprains or sports injuries, topical diclofenac, ibuprofen, ketoprofen and piroxicam were found to be of similar efficacy, with an overall NNT for 50% reduction in pain of 4.5 (95%CI 3.9 to 5.3), whereas indomethacin and benzydamine were not significantly better than placebo (Massey 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane] 47 RCTs, n=3,455). The rate of systemic adverse effects with the topical NSAIDs was low and did not differ from placebo. The rate was also lower than with the same oral NSAID although there was limited data on direct comparison.

Diclofenac spray gel 3 times/d (Predel 2013 **Level II**, n=236, JS 4) or diclofenac gel at least 2 times/d (Predel 2012 **Level II**, n=242, JS 4) also had superior outcomes to placebo in ankle sprain. There are also statistically significant improvements vs placebo in a diclofenac patch formulation for soft tissue injuries (Kuehl 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs [of 8 studies included], n=1,371).

There was a small but significant reduction of pain with the use of topical NSAIDs for traumatic corneal abrasions (Calder 2005 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=459).

Topical NSAIDs were of limited efficacy in lateral elbow pain, providing short-term functional improvement for up to 2 wk (Pattanittum 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=301). The overall quality of included studies was poor and findings heterogeneous. No comparisons with oral NSAIDs were included.

There is insufficient evidence to differentiate between routes of administration of NSAIDs in the treatment of acute low-back pain (Roelofs 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 65 RCTs, n=11,237).

Topical application of diclofenac results in tissue levels that are higher and plasma levels that are lower compared with oral administration (Zacher 2008 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n>3,000). Topical NSAIDs were associated with fewer gastrointestinal adverse effects but more local skin irritation (Klinge 2013 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=600).

Microgranules containing flurbiprofen 8.75 mg provided better pain relief and reductions in difficulty in swallowing for sore throat than placebo with fast onset (1 min) and long duration (6 h) (Russo 2013 **Level II**, n=373, JS 5).

### Key messages

1. Topical NSAIDs (except indomethacin) are effective in treating acute strains, sprains or sports injuries with systemic adverse effects comparable to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. The efficacy of nsNSAIDs for peri or intra-articular injection as a component of local infiltration analgesia compared with systemic administration remains unclear (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Topical NSAIDs are effective analgesics for traumatic corneal abrasions (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Intra-articular nonselective NSAIDs may provide more effective analgesia following arthroscopy than with IV administration (**N**) (**Level I**).

## 4.4 Local anaesthetics and other membrane stabilisers

### 4.4.1 Systemic local anaesthetics and other membrane stabilisers

#### 4.4.1.1 Acute pain

Perioperative IV lignocaine (lidocaine) infusions in a wide dose range are opioid-sparing and significantly reduce pain scores at rest and during activity, nausea, vomiting and duration of ileus after abdominal surgery and also reduce length of hospital stay (Vigneault 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 29 RCTs, n=1,754; Sun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 21 RCTs, n=1,108). Perioperative IV administration of lignocaine also has a preventive analgesic effect (extending beyond 5.5 half-lives of lignocaine, ie >8 h after cessation of administration) after a wide range of operations (Barreveld 2013a **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=678).

IV lignocaine has a potentially an analgesic effect in procedural pain in burns (Wasiak 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT, n=45).

The efficacy of lignocaine in the treatment of acute migraine is unclear. Analgesia provided by IV lignocaine was similar to dihydroergotamine but not as effective as chlorpromazine (Bell 1990 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4) and in one trial no better than placebo (Reutens 1991 **Level II**, n=25, JS 3). Results for IN lignocaine are conflicting showing significant benefit (Maizels 1996 **Level II**, n=53, JS 2) and no effect (Blanda 2001 **Level II**, n=49, JS 4).

Mexiletine improved pain relief and reduced analgesic requirements after breast surgery (Fassoulaki 2002 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3).

#### 4.4.1.2 Chronic pain

The membrane stabilisers IV lignocaine and mexiletine have a similar analgesic effect on neuropathic pain of various origins, which is superior to placebo (WMD 10.6; 95%CI -14.5 to 6.7) (Tremont-Lukats 2005 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n=706) and similar to various comparators (Challapalli 2005 **Level I** [Cochrane], 30 RCTs, n=1,142). There was strong evidence of benefit for use of membrane stabilisers in pain due to peripheral nerve trauma (Kalso 1998 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=450).

Currently, the use of membrane stabilisers for acute neuropathic pain can only be based on extrapolation of the above data.

## Key messages

1. Perioperative intravenous lignocaine reduces pain and opioid requirements following abdominal surgery as well as nausea, vomiting, duration of ileus and length of hospital stay (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Perioperative intravenous lignocaine has a preventive analgesic effect (extending beyond 5.5 half-lives of lignocaine, ie > 8 hrs after cessation of administration) after a wide range of operations (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Both IV lignocaine and mexiletine are effective in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain. (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use membrane stabilisers including systemic lignocaine in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**U**).

### 4.4.2 Regional local anaesthetics

Local anaesthetics exert their effect as analgesics by blocking sodium channels and hence impeding neuronal excitation and/or conduction. Local anaesthetics differ predominantly by potency, duration of action and systemic toxicity.

#### 4.4.2.1 Short-duration local anaesthetics

Lignocaine (lidocaine) is the most widely used short-duration local anaesthetic in acute pain management. Although the plasma half-life is approximately 90 min, the duration of local anaesthetic effect depends very much on site of administration, dose administered and the presence or absence of vasoconstrictors. Although lignocaine is hydrophilic, it is delivered in high concentrations and therefore usually diffuses well into nerve bundles, resulting in little separation of sensory and motor blocking actions (Covino 1998 **NR**).

The use of lignocaine in ongoing acute pain management is usually restricted to the short-term re-establishment of a local anaesthetic infusion block; it is unsuited to long-term (ie days) use because of the development of tachyphylaxis or acute tolerance (Mogensen 1995 **NR**). For example, continuous perineural infusions of lignocaine for 24 h resulted in less effective analgesia and more motor block than infusions of the long-acting local anaesthetic agent ropivacaine (Casati 2003c **Level II**, n=40, JS 4).

Mepivacaine is a short- to intermediate-duration local anaesthetic agent, structurally related to bupivacaine and ropivacaine. Its use is largely restricted to intraoperative anaesthesia.

#### 4.4.2.2 Long-duration local anaesthetics

The three commonly used long-duration local anaesthetic agents, bupivacaine, levobupivacaine and ropivacaine, are structurally related (Markham 1996 **NR**; McLeod 2001 **NR**). Whereas bupivacaine is a racemic mixture of S- and R-enantiomers, levobupivacaine is the S-(or levo) enantiomer of bupivacaine; ropivacaine is likewise an S-enantiomer.

The issue with relative potency emerges with lower doses and concentrations of local anaesthetics. When doses are carefully titrated, a minimum local anaesthetic concentration (MLAC) can be found at which 50% of patients will achieve a satisfactory analgesic block. In obstetric epidural analgesia, two separate studies found the MLAC of bupivacaine was 0.6 times that of ropivacaine (Capogna 1999 **Level II**, n=87, JS 4; Polley 1999 **Level II**, n=83, JS 4). The motor-blocking potency showed a similar ratio of 0.66 (Lacassie 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

When comparing bupivacaine with levobupivacaine, the “percentage” bupivacaine solution is by weight of bupivacaine hydrochloride, whereas the percentage levobupivacaine solution is for the active molecule alone. This means that the molar dose of equal “percentage concentration” is 13% higher for levobupivacaine (Schug 2001 **NR**). The sensory MLAC potency

ratio of levobupivacaine to bupivacaine is 0.98, although if correction is made for molar concentrations this falls to 0.87 (neither value being significantly different from unity) (Lyons 1998 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Levobupivacaine has been shown to have slightly less motor-blocking capacity than bupivacaine with a levobupivacaine/bupivacaine potency ratio for epidural motor block of 0.87 (95%CI 0.77 to 0.98) (Lacassie 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Another labour epidural analgesia study has found no difference in MLAC between levobupivacaine and ropivacaine with a ropivacaine/levobupivacaine potency ratio of 0.98 (95%CI 0.80 to 1.20) (Polley 2003 **Level II**, n=83, JS 4).

#### 4.4.2.3 Epidural local anaesthetics

For postoperative epidural infusions, dose-ranging studies established that 0.2% ropivacaine was a suitable concentration (Scott 1995b **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Schug 1996 **Level II**, n=36, JS 5). Therefore, most investigators compare infusions of bupivacaine or levobupivacaine at 0.1% or 0.125% with ropivacaine 0.2%, which removes any imbalance in comparative potency.

The majority of studies find similar analgesic outcomes with postoperative epidural infusions based on these strengths (Jorgensen 2000 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3; Macias 2002 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5; Casati 2003b **Level II**, n=45, JS 5). Motor block is of clinical relevance in low-thoracic or lumbar epidural infusions and has been reported to be less intense with epidural ropivacaine than with bupivacaine (Zaric 1996 **Level II**, n=37, JS 3; Muldoon 1998 **Level II**, n=52, JS 4; Merson 2001 **Level II**, n=68, JS 4). However, this finding has not been supported by another study (Casati 2003b **Level II**, n=45, JS 5).

The relevance of dose, not concentration or volume of local anaesthetic infused, was confirmed in two trials. The same dose of a mixture of levobupivacaine in three different concentrations (0.5%, 0.25% and 0.15%) and sufentanil administered during continuous thoracic epidural infusion for thoracotomy resulted in similar efficacy and adverse effects (Mendola 2009 **Level II**, n=138, JS 3) as did two concentrations (0.15 and 0.5%) of levobupivacaine in another trial (Dernedde 2006 **Level II**, n=82, JS 4). Neither infusions of bupivacaine 0.125% nor ropivacaine 0.2% interfered with neurophysiological assessments after scoliosis surgery (Pham Dang 2008 **Level II**, n=18, JS 4). At concentrations of  $\geq 0.5\%$ , there were no significant differences in onset time and intensity or duration of sensory block between bupivacaine, levobupivacaine or ropivacaine used for epidural analgesia (Cheng 2002 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3; Casati 2003b **Level II**, n=45, JS 5).

#### Local anaesthetic/opioid combinations

The quality of pain relief from low-dose epidural infusions of plain local anaesthetic consistently benefits from the addition of opioids, most commonly fentanyl (Curatolo 1998 **Level I**, 18 RCTs [fentanyl/local anaesthetic], n unspecified; Walker 2002 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [epidural local anaesthetic/opioid combinations], n=226); this was confirmed by additional RCTs (Crews 1999 **Level II**, n=64, JS 3; Scott 1999 **Level II**, n=182, JS 5; Hubler 2001 **Level II**, n=109, JS 4; Senard 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). (For addition of other adjuvants see Sections 4.9 and 4.12.) Potential dose-sparing benefits are more obvious for local anaesthetic adverse effects (hypotension and motor block) than for opioid-related adverse effects (Walker 2002 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [epidural local anaesthetic/opioid combinations], n=226).

Comparisons of PCEA using ropivacaine 0.2%, ropivacaine 0.125% and levobupivacaine 0.125%, all with sufentanil 1 mcg/mL (6 mL background plus 2 mL bolus), showed no differences in pain relief or motor block; patients given 0.2% ropivacaine used similar volumes, thus receiving more total dose of local anaesthetic and the same amount of sufentanil (Sitsen 2007 **Level II**, n=63, JS 4). Similarly, there was no difference in analgesia and no motor block reported in a PCEA comparison of ropivacaine 0.05%, 0.075% and 0.1%, with fentanyl 4 mcg/mL and droperidol 25 mcg/mL added to all solutions (Iijima 2007 **Level II**, n=272, JS=4). In another comparison of PCEA 0.625% bupivacaine with fentanyl 3 mcg/mL and 0.15% ropivacaine alone, there was no difference in pain relief; patient satisfaction was lower with PCEA ropivacaine, even though it led to fewer opioid-related adverse effects (Pitimana-aree 2005 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3).

No studies directly compare fentanyl to morphine when added to local anaesthetic epidural infusions, although a single retrospective audit of the use of high-thoracic epidural following cardiac surgery suggested improved pain control and lowered infusion rate using ropivacaine 0.2% with morphine 20 mcg/mL compared with fentanyl 2 mcg/mL (Royse 2005 **Level III-3**). For information relating to the use of epidural local anaesthetics or opioid/local anaesthetic combinations for labour pain see Section 10.1.2.

#### 4.4.2.4 Peripheral local anaesthetics

---

A number of studies have compared different local anaesthetics or doses of local anaesthetics used for continuous peripheral nerve block (CPNB).

At concentrations of 0.5% or greater, there were no significant differences in onset time and intensity or duration of sensory block between bupivacaine, levobupivacaine or ropivacaine in sciatic (Casati 2002 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4), interscalene (Casati 2003a **Level II**, n=47, JS 5) or axillary brachial plexus blocks (McGlade 1998 **Level II**, n=61, JS 5). The intensity and duration of motor block is frequently less with ropivacaine compared with bupivacaine or levobupivacaine but this has little effect on the quality of block for surgery (McGlade 1998 **Level II**, n=61, JS 5; Casati 2003a **Level II**, n=47, JS 5). A comparison of three concentrations (0.1%, 0.2%, 0.3%) of ropivacaine for continuous FNB following total knee arthroplasty found that infusions of 0.2% and 0.3% ropivacaine had equivalent quality of postoperative analgesia (Brodner 2007 **Level II**, n=102, JS 4). After similar surgery, there was no difference in pain relief or motor block between patient-controlled FNB with 0.125% levobupivacaine and 0.2% ropivacaine (Heid 2008 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

Comparisons of two different patient-controlled CPNB regimens found different results depending on the location of the block; the regimens were ropivacaine at 4 mL/h 0.4% (bolus 2 mL) or 8 mL/h 0.2% (bolus 4 mL). For continuous popliteal nerve block, the larger volumes of the dilute local anaesthetic were more likely to cause an insensate limb (Ilfeld 2008 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3); for continuous interscalene nerve block there was no difference between the two solutions (Le 2008 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2) and for continuous infraclavicular nerve block the smaller volumes of the more concentrated local anaesthetic were more likely to cause an insensate limb (Ilfeld 2009 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3).

Another comparison of patient-controlled continuous interscalene block using 0.25% levobupivacaine, 0.25% ropivacaine and 0.4% ropivacaine reported less effective pain relief with the lower concentration of ropivacaine (Borghi 2006 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). Continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block using 0.2% ropivacaine, 0.2% levobupivacaine and 0.125% levobupivacaine resulted in similar pain relief after foot surgery but fewer patients had complete recovery of motor function at 24 and 48 h with 0.2% levobupivacaine (Casati 2004 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

#### *Skin infiltration*

Increasing the pH of commercial lignocaine (to  $\geq 7.35$  by the addition of sodium bicarbonate prior to injection) reduces pain scores on injection for invasive procedures in cross-over studies (WMD -2/10; 95%CI -2.6 to -1.3) (10 RCTs) and in parallel design studies (WMD 1/10; 95%CI -1.4 to -0.4) (7 RCTs) (Cepeda 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n=1,067). The magnitude of the decrease in pain is larger when the solution contains adrenaline (WMD 2.5/10; 95%CI -3.2 to -1.7) (6 RCTs, n=232).

Warming the solution (to 37–43°C) assessed mostly in adults reduces pain on SC or intradermal injection overall (WMD -11/100; 95%CI -14 to -7) (18 RCTs, n=831) and when the local anaesthetic is buffered (WMD -7/100; 95%CI -12 to -3) (8 RCTs, n=412) (Hogan 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 18 RCTs, n=831).

#### *Local infiltration analgesia*

A “cocktail” is most commonly used for periarticular LIA comprising a local anaesthetic, an alpha-2 agonist/vasoconstrictor, an opioid and an anti-inflammatory agent. The majority of investigations into the effectiveness of LIA in acute pain management following hip or knee arthroplasty fail to separate out the components of the mixture and some protocols use

“top-up” regimes of varying composition (Andersen 2014a **Level I** [PRISMA], 27 RCTs, n=1,644). In hip joint arthroplasty (n=756), multimodal systemic analgesia or neuraxial techniques (IT morphine or epidural analgesia) have similar analgesic efficacy compared to LIA; however in total knee joint arthroplasty, LIA provided superior analgesia to placebo (n=328). Compared with FNB, epidural analgesia or IT morphine, LIA provided similar or improved analgesia in the early postoperative period, but most trials had a high risk of bias due to different systemic analgesia regimens between groups. Overall, the use of wound catheters for postoperative administration of local anaesthetic following LIA was not supported in the included trials.

Despite the many studies of LIA, final interpretation is hindered by methodological insufficiencies in most studies, especially because of differences in use of systemic analgesia between groups. (See also Section 5.8.2.1.)

### *Slow-release preparations for local anaesthetics*

Encapsulation of bupivacaine within liposomes in clusters of <100 microns diameter results in drug release into adjacent tissues for a number of days following injection, with peak plasma levels occurring 12–36 h after injection (Skolnik 2014 **NR**). Current indications from trial data have not raised any specific safety concerns (Viscusi 2014 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=823). A limited number of trials have been conducted with wound infiltration, perineural block and epidural administration (see Section 4.1.2.2 for ER epidural opioid preparations); most trials have demonstrated analgesic superiority over placebo for up to 72 h, however benefit over normal formulations of bupivacaine has not been shown (Tong 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 5 studies, n unspecified). Trials to date have been relatively small and firm conclusions regarding the efficacy and indications for liposomal bupivacaine cannot yet be made.

## 4.4.3 Local anaesthetic toxicity

---

### 4.4.3.1 Direct toxicity

---

All local anaesthetics exhibit neurotoxicity if nerves are exposed to sufficiently high concentrations for a sufficiently long period. Lignocaine (5%) infused via lumbar subarachnoid microcatheters has been associated with case reports of cauda equina syndrome (Rigler 1991 **Level IV**; Schell 1991 **Level IV**). This suggested that high local concentrations of lignocaine were potentially neurotoxic and led to the technique falling into disfavour.

Transient neurological symptoms (TNS) is a clinical syndrome associated with spinal (IT) anaesthesia. Patients experience pain or muscle spasms in the buttocks or lower limbs following initial recovery from the spinal anaesthetic. The onset of symptoms is usually within 24 h of the procedure and it fully resolves spontaneously within a few days. Despite its name, there is no evidence that this condition is associated with actual neurologic pathology. A meta-analysis compared the frequency of TNS and neurological complications after spinal anaesthesia with lignocaine to other local anaesthetics (Zaric 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 16 RCTs, n=1,467); the overall incidence is 14.2% following lignocaine and the relative risk for developing TNS after spinal anaesthesia with lignocaine compared with other local anaesthetics (bupivacaine [7 RCTs], prilocaine [4 RCTs], procaine [2 RCTs], levobupivacaine [1 RCT], ropivacaine [1 RCT] and 2-chloroprocaine [1 RCT]) is 7.31 (95%CI 4.16 to 12.86); there is no association with baricity or lignocaine concentration in the individual studies that compared these factors. Mepivacaine (4 RCTs) gives similar results to lignocaine and was not included in the pooled analysis.

### 4.4.3.2 Systemic toxicity

---

There is consistent laboratory data showing that the S-enantiomers of the long-acting amide local anaesthetics exhibit less CNS or cardiac toxicity than the R-enantiomers or the racemic mixtures for doses resulting in equivalent sensory nerve conduction block. Defining relative toxicities for these agents is complex because it depends on the parameters measured (eg cardiac, CNS), the dose, route and species studied. There is lack of scientific data available to determine a safe maximal dose of local anaesthetic. However the upper limit of a dose should take into account patient weight, age and comorbidities. There is a pharmacokinetic

rationale to support fractional dosing by incremental injection of local anaesthetic in addition to identifying unintended intravascular injection.

The incidence of local anaesthetic systemic toxicity (LAST) has been quantified using a large registry database (25,336 peripheral nerve blocks [PNBs]), which identified 22 LAST episodes (0.87 per 1,000 blocks; 95%CI 0.54 to 1.3) over a 5-y reporting period (Barrington 2013 **Level IV**). The use of ultrasound (US) was associated with a reduced incidence of LAST (OR 0.23; 95%CI 0.088 to 0.59). This finding is consistent with a meta-analysis, which finds a significantly decreased risk of vascular puncture using US (RR 0.16; 95%CI 0.05 to 0.47) (Abrahams 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=946). Factors associated with increased LAST events are paravertebral (OR 9.20; 95%CI 2.24 to 37.8) and upper limb (OR 4.80; 95%CI 1.23 to 18.7) blocks, the use of lignocaine compared with ropivacaine (OR 5.64; 95%CI 2.02 to 15.7) and larger doses of local anaesthetic (Barrington 2013 **Level IV**).

In blinded human-volunteer studies, CNS symptoms were detected at IV doses and plasma levels that were 25% higher for ropivacaine compared with bupivacaine (Scott 1989 **Level II EH**, n=12, JS 2) and 16% higher for levobupivacaine than bupivacaine (Bardsley 1998 **Level II EH**, n=14, JS 3). Although these data show that CNS toxicity might occur less frequently or be less severe with the S-enantiomers, all local anaesthetics are toxic. A rapid IV bolus of any of these agents may overwhelm any of the more subtle differences found at lower plasma concentrations.

Severe myocardial depression and refractory ventricular fibrillation have been described as the hallmark of accidental IV administration of moderately large doses of bupivacaine. This has been attributed to the slow dissociation of bupivacaine from the myocardial sodium channel, which is less marked with levobupivacaine and ropivacaine (Mather 2001 **NR**). Animal studies confirm that higher systemic doses of ropivacaine and levobupivacaine are required to induce ventricular arrhythmias, circulatory collapse or asystole (Ohmura 2001 **BS**), with the ranking of toxicity risk being bupivacaine > levobupivacaine > ropivacaine (Groban 2001 **NR**).

Controlled human studies are only possible when looking at surrogate endpoints such as ECG changes or myocardial depression and suggest a similar ranking of effect (Scott 1989 **Level II EH**, n=12, JS 5; Knudsen 1997 **Level II EH**, n=12, JS 5; Bardsley 1998 **Level II EH**, n=14, JS 5), with bupivacaine being the most toxic and levobupivacaine being less toxic and similar to ropivacaine (Stewart 2003 **Level II EH**, n=14, JS 5).

Successful resuscitation from a massive overdose is of greater relevance in clinical practice. A canine study investigating resuscitation and survival following local anaesthetic-induced circulatory collapse showed survival rates of 50%, 70% and 90% with bupivacaine, levobupivacaine and ropivacaine respectively (Groban 2001 **NR**).

Case reports of accidental toxic overdose with ropivacaine suggest that outcomes are more favourable and resuscitation more straightforward (in particular requiring less cardiovascular support) than with racemic bupivacaine (Pham-Dang 2000 **CR**; Chazalon 2003 **CR**; Huet 2003 **CR**; Klein 2003 **CR**; Soltesz 2003 **CR**; Khoo 2006 **CR**; Kimura 2007 **CR**; Hubler 2010 **CR**; Weiss 2014 **CR**).

Total plasma levels of local anaesthetic tend to rise during the first 48 h of postoperative infusion, although free levels remain relatively low (Emanuelsson 1995 **EH PK**; Scott 1997 **Level IV**). Thus, in published studies, toxicity due to systemic absorption from epidural or perineural infusions has not been a problem. However, the risk of accidental absolute overdose with postoperative infusions suggests that the less toxic agents should be used in preference and that the doses administered should be the minimum needed for efficacy.

### **Lipid emulsion therapy**

Lipid emulsion therapy is advocated for the treatment of LAST. There is basic scientific evidence and many case reports to support the use of IV lipid emulsion therapy for LAST resulting in cardiovascular collapse (Felice 2008 **Level IV**; Cave 2014 **Level IV**). Animal experimental data (Weinberg 2003 **BS**; Weinberg 1998 **BS**) has been supported by case reports of successful resuscitation following bupivacaine (Rosenblatt 2006 **CR**), ropivacaine (Litz 2006 **CR**), levobupivacaine (Foxall 2007 **CR**) mepivacaine/prilocaine (Litz 2008 **CR**) and mepivacaine/bupivacaine (Warren 2008 **CR**) toxicity.



The mechanism of action of the lipid emulsion may be due to partitioning of local anaesthetic within the emulsion itself (acting as a “lipid sink”)(Weinberg 2006 **NR**), mitochondrial substrate enhancement in the myocardium (Weinberg 2000 **BS**) and/or a direct inotropic effect (Fettiplace 2014 **BS**). Uncertainties relating to dosage, efficacy and adverse effects (Cave 2014 **Level IV**) still remain and therefore it is recommended to administer lipid emulsion only after advanced cardiac life support, including adrenaline administration, has commenced and convulsions are controlled (Corman 2007 **Level IV**). Guidelines have been established to facilitate management of local anaesthetic toxicity, which now include reference to lipid emulsion therapy (AAGBI 2010 **GL**; Neal 2010 **GL**). It should be noted that local anaesthetic toxicity might recur following successful initial resuscitation, suggesting a need for continued intensive observation if a large dose of local anaesthetic has been administered (Marwick 2009 **GL**).

## Key messages

1. Lignocaine intrathecal is more likely to cause transient neurologic symptoms than bupivacaine, prilocaine and procaine (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. The quality of epidural analgesia with local anaesthetics is improved with the addition of opioids (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Ultrasound guidance reduces the risk of vascular puncture during the performance of regional blocks (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Continuous perineural infusions of lignocaine (lidocaine) result in less effective analgesia and more motor block than long-acting local anaesthetic agents (**U**) (**Level II**).
5. There are no consistent differences between ropivacaine, levobupivacaine and bupivacaine in terms of quality of analgesia or motor block, when given in low doses for regional analgesia (epidural and peripheral nerve block) (**U**) (**Level II**).
6. Cardiovascular and central nervous system toxicity of the stereospecific isomers ropivacaine and levobupivacaine is less severe than with racemic bupivacaine (**U**) (**Level II**).
7. Local anaesthetic systemic toxicity is reduced by the use of ultrasound guidance for regional anaesthesia (**N**) (**Level IV**).
8. Local anaesthetic systemic toxicity is increased in paravertebral and upper limb blocks, with the use of lignocaine and higher doses of local anaesthetics (**N**) (**Level IV**).
9. Lipid emulsion is effective in resuscitation of circulatory collapse due to local anaesthetic toxicity (**S**) (**Level IV**); however uncertainties relating to dosage, efficacy and adverse effects still remain; therefore it is appropriate to administer lipid emulsion only once advanced cardiac life support has begun and convulsions are controlled (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Case reports following accidental overdose with ropivacaine, levobupivacaine and bupivacaine suggest that resuscitation is less likely to be successful with bupivacaine (**Q**).

## 4.5 Inhalational agents

### 4.5.1 Nitrous oxide

N<sub>2</sub>O has been used since the inception of anaesthesia for its modest analgesic and sedative properties. It has minimal respiratory and cardiovascular depression. In many countries it is available as a 50% N<sub>2</sub>O /50% oxygen mixture called Entonox®. While it has a long history of use, there is a paucity of good studies examining its effectiveness in comparison with other analgesics.

In a meta-analysis of inhaled analgesics in labour, subgroup analysis of N<sub>2</sub>O shows minimal analgesic difference compared with placebo (RR 0.06; 95%CI 0.01 to 0.34) (MD 3.5/100; 95%CI -3.75 to -3.25) (Klomp 2012 (**Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [N<sub>2</sub>O], n=819). A systematic review

shows that N<sub>2</sub>O in oxygen has some analgesic efficacy in labour (Likis 2014 **Level IV SR**, 58 studies, n=20,266). Only two studies were of good quality. N<sub>2</sub>O provides less analgesia than epidural analgesia but more than pethidine, or bath and shower. Maternal satisfaction with the birth experience using N<sub>2</sub>O for analgesia is higher than for pethidine or epidural analgesia. The reports of maternal adverse effects in this review are nausea, vomiting, dizziness and drowsiness. Apgar scores are no different for N<sub>2</sub>O when compared with no analgesia. (See also Section 10.1.2.)

For lower gastrointestinal endoscopy, there is no difference in pain scores between N<sub>2</sub>O and IV opioid/midazolam, or the ability to successfully complete the procedure (Welchman 2010, **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=623). The N<sub>2</sub>O group has a shorter time to achieve fitness for discharge.

N<sub>2</sub>O was effective during painful procedures such as bone marrow aspiration (Gudgin 2008 **Level III-3**), venous cannulation (Gerhardt 2001 **Level II**, n=10, JS 5), sigmoidoscopy (Harding 2000 **Level II**, n=77, JS 5) and liver biopsy (Castera 2001 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5) and in relieving acute ischaemic chest pain (O'Leary 1987 **Level II**, n=12, JS 2) and in trauma patients in the prehospital setting (Ducasse 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). In elderly patients (median age 84 y), N<sub>2</sub>O provided better analgesia than morphine during bed sore and ulcer care (Paris 2008b **Level II**, n=34, JS 3).

In children, N<sub>2</sub>O was effective in reducing pain associated with IV cannulation (Henderson 1990 **Level II**, n=165, JS 2; Hee 2003 **Level III-2**; Ekbom 2005 **Level III-2**), urethral catheterisation (Zier 2007 **Level III-2**) and laceration repair (Burton 1998 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Luhmann 2006 **Level II**, n=102, JS 3). It has been reported to provide analgesia for the pain associated with fracture manipulation in children (Gregory 1996 **Level III-1**; Evans 1995 **Level III-1**), although its efficacy as an analgesic during very painful procedures may be limited (Babl 2008 **Level IV**).

In the experimental setting, a study measuring changes in detection and pain thresholds to electrical tooth stimulation, reported the development of acute and chronic tolerance in response to single and repeated administration of N<sub>2</sub>O (38% or 35%) for 30 min (Ramsay 2005 **EH**). The significance of this finding in the clinical setting is unknown.

A *post-hoc* analysis of an RCT using telephone interviews at a median of 4.5 y following (mostly abdominal) surgery found that the intraoperative use of N<sub>2</sub>O reduced the risk of chronic postsurgical pain in an Asian population (OR 0.48; 95%CI 0.33 to 0.93) (Chan 2011 **Level II**, n=423, JS 5); factors increasing risk included severity of acute postoperative pain, wound length, wound infection and anxiety.

N<sub>2</sub>O diffuses more rapidly than nitrogen and can expand enclosed air-containing spaces within the body. Its use is therefore contraindicated in the presence of a pneumothorax, obstruction of middle ear and sinus cavities, recent vitreoretinal surgery, pneumocephalus, bowel obstruction and gas embolism (Shaw 1998 **NR**).

#### 4.5.1.1 Toxicity

---

N<sub>2</sub>O oxidises the cobalt ion of cobalamin (vitamin B<sub>12</sub>) preventing it from acting as a coenzyme for methionine synthetase; methionine synthetase also requires 5-methyltetrahydrofolate as a coenzyme (Sanders 2008 **NR**). Methionine synthetase is required for the synthesis of deoxyribonucleic acid and ribonucleic acid and therefore the production of cells in rapidly dividing tissues such as bone marrow and gastrointestinal mucosa, as well as the synthesis of myelin (Sanders 2008 **NR**). Exposure of young children (median age 11 mth) to N<sub>2</sub>O anaesthesia for more than 2 h leads to a statistically significant but small increase in total homocysteine plasma concentrations on the first postoperative morning with unclear clinical relevance (Pichardo 2012 **Level IV**).

Bone marrow and neurological complications have been reported in patients exposed to N<sub>2</sub>O. The risk may be greater in critically ill patients with increased metabolic demands or poor nutrition (Amos 1982 **Level IV**).

N<sub>2</sub>O-induced bone marrow toxicity leading to megaloblastic anaemia is usually progressive but reversible. The bone marrow changes are almost completely prevented by administration of folic acid (Amos 1982 **Level IV**).

Neurotoxicity associated with N<sub>2</sub>O use is rare but can be rapid and may be irreversible. Patients deficient in vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, including those with a subclinical deficiency (ie without an associated anaemia), may develop a severe and progressive myeloneuropathy even after brief exposure to N<sub>2</sub>O. There are many examples of such in case reports (Schilling 1986 **Level IV**; Holloway 1990 **Level IV**; Flippo 1993 **Level IV**; Kinsella 1995 **CR**; Nestor 1996 **CR**; Rosener 1996 **CR**; Sesso 1999 **CR**; Marie 2000 **CR**; Waters 2005 **CR**; Cartner 2007 **CR**; Wu 2007 **CR**; Meyers 2008 **CR**; Singer 2008 **CR**; Somyreddy 2008 **CR**; Safari 2013 **CR**). Those at risk of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency include some vegetarians (in particular vegans) (Rosener 1996 **CR**), the newborns of vegetarian mothers (McNeely 2000 **CR**), patients with gastrointestinal pathology (Schilling 1986 **Level IV**) or phenylketonuria (Walter 2011 **NR**), elderly people (Nilsson-Ehle 1998 **NR**), patients taking PPIs (Schenk 1999 **Level IV**) or H<sub>2</sub> blockers and alcoholics (Carmel 2000 **NR**); Sanders 2008 **NR**). In individuals who are not vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficient, larger quantities or more prolonged use of N<sub>2</sub>O seems to be required before neurotoxicity is seen. Cases have also been reported in those abusing the drug (eg obtained from whipped cream containers) or being exposed to N<sub>2</sub>O for medical purposes after longer periods of abuse (Sanders 2008 **NR**; Lin 2011 **Level IV**; Ghobrial 2012 **CR**; Chiang 2013 **CR**; Cheng 2013 **CR**; Hu 2014 **CR**; Rheinboldt 2014 **CR**).

The neuropathy appears to be the result of decreased methionine and subsequent defective myelin formation. The clinical and radiological (magnetic resonance imaging [MRI]) picture is that of a vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency, where subacute combined degeneration (SACD) of the spinal cord causes numbness, tingling, paresthesiae, ataxia and spasticity (Weimann 2003 **NR**). Involvement of peripheral, autonomic and central nervous systems may also lead to incontinence, diplopia, confusion or impaired cognitive function (Weimann 2003 **NR**). In patients with pernicious anaemia, SACD usually responds well to treatment with vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, although it may take many months and response to treatment may be incomplete (Toh 1997 **NR**). Patients with SACD related to N<sub>2</sub>O exposure may sometimes show improvement after administration of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> +/- methionine (Wu 2007 **CR**; Meyers 2008 **CR**; Singer 2008 **CR**), although this is not always the case. Early diagnosis and treatment with daily parenteral vitamin B<sub>12</sub> improves outcomes (Gursoy 2013 **Level IV**).

Despite the lack of any good data assessing efficacy in humans, and even though the bone marrow changes are usually reversible, it may be reasonable to give patients repeatedly exposed to N<sub>2</sub>O, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and folic or folinic acid supplements (Weimann 2003 **NR**).

Another consequence of N<sub>2</sub>O-induced inactivation of methionine synthetase is elevation of plasma homocysteine (a known risk factor for coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease), the levels of which rise after anaesthesia using N<sub>2</sub>O (Badner 1998 **Level II**, n=20, JS 2; Myles 2008 **Level II**, n=59, JS 3; Nagele 2008 **Level III-3**). Patients who are homozygous for polymorphisms in the gene encoding the enzyme that is an antecedent to methionine synthetase are at a higher risk of developing abnormal plasma homocysteine concentrations after N<sub>2</sub>O anaesthesia (Nagele 2008 **Level III-3**). However, the large ENIGMA II study, comparing oxygen 30% with or without N<sub>2</sub>O (70%) in patients with known or risk factors for ischaemic heart disease, found no difference in serious adverse effects in the N<sub>2</sub>O group compared with the non-N<sub>2</sub>O group (Myles 2014 **Level II**, n=7112, JS 3). However, as this study examined patients who were undergoing major surgery that lasted for at least 2 h, the applicability to the setting of analgesia may be limited.

Methionine given preoperatively to patients undergoing N<sub>2</sub>O anaesthesia improved the rate of recovery of methionine synthetase and prevented the prolonged postoperative rise in plasma homocysteine concentrations (Christensen 1994 **Level IV**). Preoperative administration of oral B vitamins (folate, B<sub>6</sub> and B<sub>12</sub>) (Badner 2001 **Level II**, n=53, JS 3) and of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> infusions (Kiasari 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5) also prevented the postoperative increase in homocysteine following N<sub>2</sub>O anaesthesia.

The information about the complications of N<sub>2</sub>O derives from case reports only. There are no controlled studies that evaluate the safety of repeated intermittent exposure to N<sub>2</sub>O in humans and no data to guide the appropriate maximum duration or number of times a patient can safely be exposed to N<sub>2</sub>O. Nevertheless, the severity of the potential problems requires highlighting. The suggestions for the use of N<sub>2</sub>O outlined below are extrapolations only from the information above.

#### 4.5.1.2 Suggestions for the use of nitrous oxide as an analgesic

---

When N<sub>2</sub>O is to be used repeatedly for painful short procedures, it may be reasonable to:

- exclude patients with a known vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency;
- screen patients at risk of vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency by examination of the blood picture and serum B<sub>12</sub> concentrations before using N<sub>2</sub>O;
- exclude asymptomatic patients with macrocytic anaemia or hypersegmentation of neutrophils until it is established that vitamin B<sub>12</sub> or folate deficiency is not the cause;
- exclude females who may be in the early stages of pregnancy, although this will depend on the relative harm of any alternative methods;
- limit exposure to N<sub>2</sub>O to the briefest possible time — restricting the duration of exposure may require strict supervision and limited access to the gas;
- administer methionine, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (both cheap with a good safety profile) and possibly folic or folinic acid to patients repeatedly exposed to N<sub>2</sub>O (doses that may prevent the complications of exposure to N<sub>2</sub>O have not been established); and
- monitor for clinical signs and symptoms of neuropathy on a regular basis.

#### 4.5.2 Methoxyflurane

---

Methoxyflurane is a volatile anaesthetic agent with analgesic properties. It was first marketed in 1962 and later withdrawn from sale in 2001. The FDA withdrew the medicine because of the risk of nephrotoxicity and hepatotoxicity and stated that it would not consider reintroduction into the market until new clinical trials were undertaken (FDA 2005a). Methoxyflurane is no longer licensed for anaesthesia in humans..

Although no longer used as an anaesthetic, methoxyflurane has been registered in Australia and New Zealand (as well as now a number of other countries) for use as an analgesic in low doses since 1975 for relief of trauma-associated acute pain as well as procedural pain. (Medical Devices International 2009). It is available as a self-administered “Penthrox®” inhaler, which dispenses 0.2–0.4% methoxyflurane (Medical Devices International 2009).

As an analgesic in prehospital and ED settings methoxyflurane has been reported as effective (Grindlay 2009 **Level IV SR**, 48 studies, n unspecified). In ED patients aged ≥12 y it was significantly more analgesic than placebo, with only mild transient adverse effects such as dizziness and headache (Coffey 2014 **Level II**, n=300, JS 4). The median time to onset of analgesia was rapid at 4 min and time to peak analgesia was 15 min. Safety was assessed over 14 d following administration and no significant adverse effects were found, including no renal impairment. Use of the Penthrox® inhaler in children reduced pain associated with extremity injuries (Babl 2006 **Level IV**) but did not provide adequate analgesia for subsequent fracture manipulation (Babl 2007 **Level IV**). It also provided effective pain relief for adult patients in the prehospital setting, as shown in 83 adults travelling by ambulance to an urban teaching hospital (Buntine 2007 **Level IV**). Adverse effects included hallucinations, vomiting, confusion and dizziness, and sedation/drowsiness was common (26%) in children (Babl 2006 **Level IV**; Buntine 2007 **Level IV**).

As an analgesic for painful procedures outside of the ED, methoxyflurane was first described for obstetric analgesia in 1966 (Bodley 1966 **Level IV**) and then used as an analgesic for burns dressings (Packer 1969 **Level IV**; Calverley 1972 **Level IV**; Marshall 1972 **Level IV**; Firn 1972 **Level IV**). Methoxyflurane was effective for prostate biopsies (n=42) achieving a low pain score (median 3), mild adverse effects and high patient acceptance (Grummet 2012 **Level IV**). In patients having colonoscopies, methoxyflurane compared with IV fentanyl plus midazolam resulted in similar pain scores but shorter recovery and fitness for discharge times, no respiratory depression, and high degree of patient satisfaction (Nguyen 2013 **Level II** n=250, JS 3). Ten patients in the methoxyflurane group required supplementation with IV sedation.

In patients having bone-marrow biopsies, local anaesthetic infiltration plus methoxyflurane vs placebo inhaler resulted in lower worst pain scores (4.9 vs 6.0;  $p=0.011$ ) (Spruyt 2014 **Level II**,  $n=97$ , JS 4). Adverse effects were mild and of short duration.

#### 4.5.2.1 Toxicity

Methoxyflurane causes a dose-dependent renal toxicity and, as noted above, renal failure was a key reason behind the withdrawal of the medicine from use. Use of an analgesic device delivering higher concentrations of methoxyflurane was reported to have led to two fatalities from renal toxicity (Toomath 1987 **Level IV**). However, the amount of methoxyflurane delivered using the Pentrox® inhaler is said to be significantly less than the dose that has been associated with subclinical nephrotoxicity (Grindlay 2009 **NR**). There have been no reports of toxicity (Grindlay 2009 **NR**) with dosing limited to 6 mL/d or 15 mL/wk (Medical Devices International 2009). A large population database study ( $n=17,629$ ) found no long-term (up to 14 y) adverse effects (heart disease, renal disease, hepatic disease, diabetes, or cancer) in patients who had been given methoxyflurane by an ambulance service (Jacobs 2010 **Level IV**).

There has been one documented case report of acute hepatitis following three administrations of methoxyflurane in an otherwise healthy woman for procedural analgesia (O'Rourke 2011 **CR**).

Methoxyflurane is contraindicated in patients with known or at genetic risk of malignant hyperpyrexia (Medical Devices International 2009).

### Key messages

1. Nitrous oxide has some analgesic efficacy in labour pain (**S**), increases maternal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, dizziness) (**N**), with no adverse effects on the newborn (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and increases maternal satisfaction compared to pethidine and epidural analgesia (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
2. Nitrous oxide has equivalent effectiveness and more rapid recovery compared with intravenous sedation in patients having lower gastrointestinal endoscopy (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Nitrous oxide is an effective analgesic agent in a variety of other acute pain situations (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Methoxyflurane, in low doses, is an effective analgesic with rapid onset in the prehospital setting, and a range of procedures in the hospital setting with good safety data (**S**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Neuropathy and bone marrow suppression are rare but potentially serious complications of nitrous oxide use, particularly in at-risk patients, including those abusing nitrous oxide (**S**).
- The information about the complications of nitrous oxide for procedural pain is from case reports only. There are no controlled studies that evaluate the safety of repeated intermittent exposure to nitrous oxide in humans and no data to guide the appropriate maximum duration or number of times a patient can safely be exposed to nitrous oxide. The suggestions for the use of nitrous oxide are extrapolations only from the information above. Consideration should be given to the duration of exposure and supplementation with vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, methionine, and folic or folinic acid (**U**).
- If nitrous oxide is used with other sedative or analgesic agents, appropriate clinical monitoring should be used (**U**).

## 4.6 NMDA-receptor antagonists

---

NMDA-receptor/ion-channel complexes are located peripherally and centrally within the nervous system (Gonda 2012 **NR**). These ionotropic receptors are an important component of glutamergic neurotransmission and thereby involved in multiple functions within the nervous system including learning and memory, cognitive functions, neural development, neuroplasticity, excitotoxicity, addiction, psychiatric disorders and nociception.

At the spinal level, NMDA-receptor activation results in the development of central sensitisation manifested clinically as hyperalgesia and allodynia (Hocking 2007 **NR**, Petrenko 2014 **NR**). Activation of NMDA receptors via glutamate release from excitatory synapses augments the propagation of nociceptive information and is therefore linked to acute and chronic pain states as well as opioid-induced tolerance and hyperalgesia.

The NMDA-receptor antagonists ketamine, dextromethorphan, amantadine, memantine and magnesium have been investigated for the management of acute pain (Suzuki 2009 **NR**).

### 4.6.1 Systemic NMDA-receptor antagonists

---

#### 4.6.1.1 Ketamine

---

In low (subanaesthetic) doses, ketamine acts primarily as a noncompetitive antagonist of the NMDA receptor, although it also binds to many other sites in the peripheral and central nervous systems (Mion 2013 **NR**, Petrenko 2014 **NR**, Sleigh **NR**). In more detail it is a “high-trapping” antagonist with a slow off-rate, causing a prolonged tonic block; therefore it has higher adverse effect rates than “low-trapping” antagonists with a fast off-rate such as memantine (Sleigh **NR**). Consequently, ketamine’s main role is as an adjuvant in the treatment of pain associated with central sensitisation (Persson 2013 **NR**), such as in severe acute pain, neuropathic pain (Zhou 2011 **NR**) (see Section 8.1.4) and “opioid-resistant” pain (Tawfic 2013 **NR**) (see Section 10.6). (See also Section 9.4.5 for use in children for acute pain.)

#### *Perioperative use*

Perioperative IV ketamine reduces opioid consumption, time to first analgesic request and PONV when compared to placebo (Laskowski 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 70 RCTs, n=4,701). Furthermore, analgesia is better in 78% of ketamine-treated groups. Neuropsychiatric effects (hallucinations and nightmares) increase with ketamine use but sedation is not increased. A dose-dependent analgesic effect is not apparent. The benefits are seen in particular in patients with severe pain (VAS >7/10) and are not seen in patients with mild pain (VAS <4/10). By site of surgery, ketamine is particularly effective after thoracic, upper abdominal and major orthopedic surgery, while there is no benefit after tonsillectomy, dental or head and neck surgery. When ketamine is added to the opioid in the PCA solution, analgesic benefits are found following thoracic surgery but not orthopaedic and abdominal surgery due in part to the heterogeneity of these studies and small sample sizes (Carstensen 2010 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=811). In line with these findings, specifically after thoracotomy, addition of ketamine to IV morphine PCA was opioid-sparing and improved analgesia in all RCTs and increased patient satisfaction in one (Mathews 2012 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=243). Improved respiratory outcomes (oxygen saturations and PaCO<sub>2</sub>) were found in the RCTs assessing these parameters (2 RCTs, n=89).

Subsequent to these meta-analyses, multiple further RCTs studying the same issue have been performed; overall the outcomes from these studies do not affect the existing conclusions and they are therefore not referenced here.

Subanaesthetic doses of IM ketamine (escalating from 5–25 mg) injected two to three times 17–4 h before cancer surgery reduced postoperative pain and morphine consumption in comparison to a single injection 4 h before surgery and placebo (Rakhman 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

Morphine/ketamine vs higher doses of morphine alone improves analgesia (MD 2.19/10; 95%CI 1.24 to 3.13) and wakefulness (MD -1.53/10; 95%CI -2.67 to -0.40) and reduces PONV (OR 3.71; 95%CI 2.37 to 5.80) and need for nonopioid rescue analgesia (Ding 2014

**Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=492). For multilevel lumbar arthrodesis, a ketamine bolus at induction and a postoperative combination of methadone/ketamine via IV PCA vs methadone alone reduced opioid requirements by 70% over 24 h (Pacreu 2012 **Level II**, n=22, JS 5).

Low-dose parenteral ketamine may also improve analgesia in patients with opioid-induced tolerance or hyperalgesia. After spinal fusion in opioid-tolerant patients, use of a continuous ketamine infusion resulted in significantly less pain but did not reduce PCA opioid requirements (Urban 2008 **Level II**, n=24, JS 4). Similar results were found after noncancer surgery (Barreveld 2013b **Level II**, n=64, JS 5). A preoperative ketamine bolus for extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy reduced opioid requirements in chronic opioid users on low and high doses (Gharaei 2013 **Level II**, n=190, JS 4). However, when opioid-tolerant patients had epidural analgesia and IV PCA after spinal surgery, the addition of ketamine bolus and 24 h infusion conveyed no further benefit vs placebo (Subramaniam 2011 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5); the patients in this study also received gabapentin and antidepressants.

NMDA-receptor antagonists (mainly ketamine [8 RCTs] but also magnesium [5 RCTs] and amantadine [1 RCT]) reduce the development of acute tolerance/OIH associated with remifentanyl use (Wu 2015 **Level I** [QUOROM], 14 RCTs, n=729). This assessment is based on reduced postoperative pain scores and opioid requirements and increased time to first analgesic request and satisfaction scores in the NMDA-receptor antagonist vs the placebo groups but not on QST. These results negate a preceding meta-analysis with eight RCT overlap (5 RCTs [ketamine], 3 RCTs [magnesium]) and poorer methodology, which found only limited benefits (Liu 2012b **Level I**, 14 RCTs (10 ketamine and 4 magnesium), n=623).

After laparoscopic gastric banding in obese patients, intraoperative ketamine infusion reduced pain and PCA opioid requirements (Andersen 2014b **Level I**, 1 RCT, n=60).

Use of a low-dose (0.05 mg/kg/h) IV ketamine infusion 24 h postoperatively significantly reduced pain scores (over 48 h) in patients receiving epidural ropivacaine and morphine analgesia following thoracotomy (Suzuki 2006 **Level II**, n=49, JS 5). However, this was contradicted by a subsequent study, where the addition of IV infusion of ketamine 0.09 mg/kg/h for 48 h to epidural analgesia added no benefit (Joseph 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

Perioperative ketamine compared to placebo significantly reduces the incidence of CPSP at 3 mth (5 RCTs, n unspecified) but only when administered for >24 h (OR 0.37; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.98) (Chaparro 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 14 RCTs [ketamine], n=1,388). At 6 mth (10 RCTs, n=516), perioperative ketamine reduces CPSP (OR 0.63; 95%CI 0.47 to 0.83), which remains significant when infused for <24 h (OR 0.45; 95%CI 0.26 to 0.78). These effects were predominantly in abdominal surgery. Another meta-analysis (overlapping by 11 RCTs) found a benefit of perioperative IV ketamine vs placebo in reducing the incidence of CPSP at 3 mth (NNT 12) (RR 0.74; 95%CI 0.60 to 0.93), 6 mth (NNT 14) (RR 0.70; 95%CI 0.50 to 0.98) but not at 12 mth postoperatively (McNicol 2014 **Level I**, 14 RCTs [IV route], n=1,586); such beneficial effects were not found with epidural administration of ketamine (3 RCTs, n=302).

Ketamine has an effect on the regulation of inflammation by inhibiting inflammatory cell recruitment, cytokine production and downregulating inflammatory mediators (Loix 2011 **NR**). Intraoperative administration of ketamine has an inhibitory effect on the early postoperative IL-6 inflammatory response (MD -71 pg/mL; 95%CI -101 to -41) (Dale 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 6 RCTs, n=331).

#### *Other acute pain indications*

IV ketamine pretreatment reduces pain from propofol injection vs no pretreatment (OR 0.52; 95%CI 0.46 to 0.57) (Jalota 2011 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=910).

Ketamine has also some analgesic efficacy in burns patients (McGuinness 2011 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=67).

Ketamine may be a useful adjunct in the treatment of pain associated with sickle cell crisis (Zempsky 2010 **Level IV**; Neri 2013 **NR**; Uprety 2014 **NR**).

Ketamine is also a safe and effective analgesic for pain due to trauma in the prehospital setting (Jennings 2011 **Level IV SR**, 2 RCTs, 4 other studies, n=340). (See also Section 8.10.2.3.)

Ketamine 50 mg IN reduced pain scores compared to placebo for NGT insertion (Nejati 2010 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5).

For use in the ED, see Section 8.9.1.5.

### *Adverse effects with short-term systemic administration of ketamine*

Neuropsychiatric effects (hallucinations and nightmares) are increased with various ketamine regimens (7.3 vs 5% with placebo) (Laskowski 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 70 RCTs, n=4,701). The incidence can be reduced with a gradual dose increase (Okamoto 2013 **Level IV**).

Contrary to common beliefs, IV ketamine does not increase intracranial pressure or reduce cranial perfusion pressure compared to opioids (Wang 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=198). This is also true for patients with nontraumatic neurological diseases (Zeiler 2014 **Level IV SR**, 16 studies, n=127 [adult], n=87 [children]).

### *Chronic neuropathic pain*

IV ketamine is superior to placebo and comparable to IV lignocaine and IV alfentanil in the treatment of pain after SCI (Teasell 2010 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ketamine], n=19).

IV ketamine reduces phantom limb pain short-term with some possible long-term benefit (McCormick 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=107).

Ketamine by various routes of administration (IV, oral, topical) is also a successful treatment for Complex Regional Pain Syndrome (CRPS) based on limited evidence (Azari 2012 **Level IV SR**, 3 RCTs, 16 other studies, n unspecified).

In view of the risks described below, current use of ketamine to treat chronic pain should be restricted to therapy-resistant severe neuropathic pain (Tawfic 2013 **NR**; Niesters 2014a **NR**).

### *Cancer pain*

Ketamine is a viable therapeutic option in treating refractory cancer pain despite limitations in the data available (Bredlau 2013 **Level IV SR**, 5 RCTs and 6 studies, n=483); however, the largest RCT included showed no clinical benefit when ketamine was added to opioids for cancer-pain treatment (Hardy 2012 **Level II**, n=187, JS 5). A preceding Cochrane review of ketamine as an adjunct to opioids in cancer pain excluded most of the RCTs considered above and regards the evidence as currently inconclusive, although both small RCTs included show improvement of the effectiveness of morphine by addition of ketamine (Bell 2012b **Level I** [Cochrane] 2 RCTs, n=30).

### *Adverse effects with long-term systemic administration of ketamine*

Ketamine has an abuse potential (Morgan 2012 **NR**) with highest abuse rates in South-East Asia and China (Kalsi 2011 **NR**). Heavy use of ketamine has consequences on cognitive and emotional function (Morgan 2010 **NR**). Acute toxicity leads to confusion, drowsiness, or transient loss of consciousness, while symptoms of chronic toxicity are “ketamine cystitis” and chronic abdominal pain (Yiu-Cheung 2012 **NR**) as well as hepatotoxicity. The latter issues need to be considered when using ketamine in a chronic setting therapeutically (Bell 2012a **NR**) and may limit its indications (Niesters 2014a **NR**).

### *Routes of systemic administration and bioavailability*

Ketamine is most commonly administered as a continuous low-dose IV infusion, however SC infusion is also used, especially in palliative care, with a bioavailability (similar to IM) of approximately 90% (Clements 1982 **PK**). Sublingual (SL), IN and TD routes have also been used for acute pain management (see Chapter 5).

A pharmacokinetic study in healthy volunteers calculated the bioavailability of oral ketamine as 20%, SL 30% and IN 45%; the pharmacodynamic effects of the active metabolite norketamine were thought to be of potential significance (Yanagihara 2003 **PK**). The bioavailability of a 25 mg ketamine lozenge was 24% when given by both SL and oral routes; peak plasma levels were seen at 30 min and 120 min respectively and terminal half-lives were similar at around 5 h (Chong 2009 **PK**). For both routes, norketamine concentrations exceeded the concentrations of ketamine and, given its pharmacological activity profile, norketamine is



therefore likely to be a major contributor to the overall analgesic effect. A SL ketamine wafer resulted in rapid absorption with a bioavailability of 29% (Rolan 2014 PK).

#### 4.6.1.2 Dextromethorphan

Dextromethorphan does not reduce postoperative pain but prolongs time to rescue analgesia (Duedahl 2006 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=1,629). Parenteral more than oral dextromethorphan has an opioid-sparing effect of limited clinical relevance but with related reduction of opioid adverse effects in some studies.

A later study looking at the effect of four doses of oral dextromethorphan 30 mg given over 24 h to patients after abdominal hysterectomy showed better pain relief immediately after surgery but not at 6 and 24 h (Chau-In 2007 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5). Similarly, premedication with 30 or 45 mg oral dextromethorphan and a further three postoperative doses over 32 h only reduced pain the first 4 h after surgery without altering morphine metabolism in adolescent patients for scoliosis surgery (Suski 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Preoperative administration of 45 and 90 mg oral dextromethorphan alone had no effect on postoperative pain and analgesic requirements after cholecystectomy (Mahmoodzadeh 2010 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5).

As dextromethorphan is metabolised by CYP2D6 to the inactive metabolite dextrorphan, the effect of the CYP2D6 inhibitor quinidine before dextromethorphan 50 mg oral administration has been assessed in knee ligament surgery (Ehret 2013 **Level II**, n=48, JS 4). Dextromethorphan concentrations were higher after quinidine than after placebo and resulted in lower rescue analgesia requirements. Oral dextromethorphan/quinidine was also superior to placebo in diabetic polyneuropathy (Shaibani 2012 **Level II**, n=379, JS 3).

Dextromethorphan oral therapy (titrated to 480 mg/d) for 5 wk was not effective in reversing methadone-induced hyperalgesia (Compton 2008 **Level III-1**).

#### 4.6.1.3 Magnesium

Magnesium is regarded as an NMDA-receptor antagonist but has also anti-inflammatory effects by reducing IL-6 and TNF-alpha plasma levels in the postoperative setting, which might contribute to the effects described here (Aryana 2014 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4).

Magnesium IV as an adjunct to morphine IV analgesia has an opioid-sparing effect (WMD 7.4 mg; 95%CI -9.4 to -5.4) without reducing PONV but with improved pain scores at 4–6 h (Murphy 2013 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=1,177). This is in line with a parallel meta-analysis (overlapping by most RCTs), which also describes an opioid-sparing effect (WMD -10.52 mg morphine equivalent; 99%CI -13.50 to -7.54) and reduction of pain at rest (4 and 24 h) and on movement (24 h) (De Oliveira 2013c **Level I** [PRISMA], 20 RCTs, n=1,257). Another meta-analysis published in the same year (overlapping by most RCTs) comes to similar conclusions and found no significant adverse effects (Albrecht 2013 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=1,461). These findings contradict a preceding meta-analysis (Lysakowski 2007 **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n=1,128).

#### Note: reversal of conclusion

This reverses the Level I key message in the previous edition of this document; a preceding meta-analysis had described no effect of IV magnesium on postoperative pain scores or opioid requirements.

Subsequent to these three meta-analyses, multiple further RCTs studying the same issue have been performed; these RCTs are not referenced in this document.

IV magnesium prolonged the duration of sensory block from spinal anaesthesia for abdominal hysterectomy and reduced postoperative pain scores in the first 4 h after surgery (Kahraman 2014 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). Similarly, after spinal anaesthesia for umbilical hernia repair, IV magnesium prolonged time to first rescue analgesia and was opioid-sparing in the first 24 h after surgery (Kumar 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). This was also found after spinal anaesthesia for hip arthroplasty, where IV magnesium reduced postoperative pain scores and opioid requirements for 48 h, while increasing serum magnesium concentrations (Hwang 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). However, IV magnesium did not change magnesium concentrations in the CSF (Mercieri 2012 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3)

Combining ketamine with IV magnesium reduced 48 h morphine consumption by 30% compared to ketamine alone after scoliosis surgery (Jabbour 2014 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). While pain scores were not different, sleep quality and patient satisfaction were improved with the combination treatment.

IV magnesium prevented remifentanyl-induced hyperalgesia after thyroidectomy, without any resulting clinical benefit (Song 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

IV magnesium may also have other beneficial effects on postoperative recovery; after segmental mastectomy in an outpatient setting, patients receiving IV magnesium had better quality of recovery (QoR) scores at 24 h compared with the saline group (MD 24/40; 99%CI 3 to 33; P<0.001) and reduced opioid requirements after discharge (De Oliveira 2013a **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). There were significant linear relationships between the postoperative systemic magnesium concentrations and 24 h postoperative QoR scores as well as with pain burden (inverse).

IV magnesium sulphate 4 g attenuated tourniquet pain in healthy volunteers (Satsumae 2013 **Level II EH**, n=24, JS 5).

Oral magnesium lozenges used 30 min preoperatively reduced incidence (by 34% at 2 h postoperatively) and severity of postoperative sore throat after orotracheal intubation (Borazan 2012 **Level II**, n=70, JS 5).

IV magnesium has no effect in acute migraine treatment compared to placebo for any relevant outcome but causes more adverse effects (Choi 2014a **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=295). IV magnesium also had no effect on any outcome in children with sickle cell crisis (Goldman 2013 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5). IV magnesium also had no effect on any outcome of Irukandji syndrome, caused by jellyfish sting in Northern Queensland (McCullagh 2012 **Level II**, n=39, JS 5). Oral magnesium daily for 4 wk had no beneficial effect in the treatment of neuropathic pain (Pickering 2011 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5).

See Section 5.7.1.4 for magnesium use via the IT route.

#### 4.6.1.4 Amantadine and memantine

A bolus dose of IV amantadine had no effect on postoperative analgesia after abdominal hysterectomy (Gottschalk 2001 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4). However after radical prostatectomy, perioperative oral amantadine reduced morphine consumption, wound pain on palpation and bladder spasms (Snijdelaar 2004 **Level II**, n=24, JS 4). After spinal surgery, premedication with oral amantadine reduced not only intraoperative fentanyl requirements but also postoperative pain intensity and opioid requirements in the first 48 h by 25% (Bujak-Gizycka 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

Oral memantine reduced the number of demands for bolus doses of ropivacaine for analgesia via a brachial plexus catheter and, in combination with a continuous ropivacaine infusion, led to a reduction in the incidence of phantom limb pain at 6 mth but not 12 mth, following traumatic upper limb amputation (Schley 2007 **Level II**, n=19, JS 3). It was not effective in reducing the incidence of postmastectomy pain syndrome (Eisenberg 2007 **Level II**, n=22, JS 5).

### Key messages

1. Perioperative ketamine reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Perioperative IV ketamine reduces opioid consumption, time to first analgesic request and postoperative nausea and vomiting compared to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); these benefits are limited to patients after thoracic surgery, when ketamine is added to the opioid in the PCA pump (**N**) (**Level I**).

3. Morphine/ketamine compared with higher doses of morphine alone improves analgesia and reduces sedation and postoperative nausea and vomiting in postoperative patients **(S) (Level I)**.
4. NMDA-receptor antagonists reduce the development of acute tolerance/opioid-induced hyperalgesia associated with remifentanyl use **(N) (Level I)**.
5. IV ketamine does not increase intracranial pressure or reduce cranial perfusion pressure compared to opioids **(N) (Level I)**.
6. IV magnesium as an adjunct to morphine analgesia has an opioid-sparing effect and improves pain scores **(R) (Level I)**.
7. Ketamine is a safe and effective analgesic in the prehospital setting **(S) (Level II)**.
8. Ketamine reduces postoperative pain in opioid-tolerant patients **(U) (Level II)**.
9. IV magnesium extends the duration of sensory block with spinal anaesthesia and reduces subsequent postoperative pain **(N) (Level II)**.

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Increasing rates of ketamine abuse are reported, in particular from South-East Asia and China **(N)**.
- Ketamine toxicity leads to cognitive impairment and abuse to chronic organ toxicity (bladder, liver) **(N)**.

## 4.6.2 Regional NMDA-receptor antagonists

### 4.6.2.1 Ketamine

#### *Neuraxial*

Some commercially available preparations of ketamine have a low pH (3.5–5.5) and contain an untested preservative (benzethonium chloride) and thus cannot be recommended for IT use in humans (Hodgson 1999 **NR**; de Lima 2000 **NR**). Subarachnoid administration of S(+)-ketamine without preservative caused histological lesions on the spinal cord and meninges in dogs (Gomes 2011 **BS**).

The addition of IT racemic ketamine to bupivacaine did not prolong postoperative analgesia or reduce analgesic requirements but led to significantly more nausea and vomiting, sedation, dizziness, nystagmus and “strange feelings” (Kathirvel 2000 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2). IT S(+)- ketamine with bupivacaine for Caesarean delivery decreased time to onset and increased spread of the block but did not prolong duration compared with fentanyl (Unlugenc 2006 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

Epidural racemic ketamine improved early postoperative analgesia when used with bupivacaine for lower limb amputations, although pain at 1 y was not different; perioperative opioids were not used (Wilson 2008 **Level II**, n=47, JS 5). The combination of epidural ketamine with epidural opioid-based (+/- local anaesthetic) solutions improved pain relief and may reduce overall opioid requirements without increasing the incidence of adverse effects (Walker 2002 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [epidural], n=211; Subramaniam 2004 **Level I** 8 RCTs [epidural], n=513). Ketamine IV may be as effective as epidural ketamine in reducing hyperalgesia.

Caudal epidural ketamine in children, in combination with local anaesthetic or as the sole medicine, improved and prolonged analgesia with few adverse effects (Ansermino 2003 **Level I**, 4 RCTs (ketamine), n=145; Tsui 2005 **NR**). Caudal ketamine prolonged analgesia when administered with caudal bupivacaine but was less effective than midazolam or neostigmine as caudal adjuvants (Kumar 2005 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5) (see also Section 9.6.2).

#### *Peripheral sites*

Most studies on the use of ketamine alone or with local anaesthesia show no analgesic benefit for PNB, such as brachial plexus block for arm surgery (Lee 2002 **Level II**, n=51, JS 4), intra-articular injection (where IV ketamine provided better analgesia) (Rosseland 2003 **Level II**, n=77,

JS 5) or wound infiltration such as following Caesarean delivery (Zohar 2002 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5) or inguinal hernia repair (Clerc 2005 **Level II**, n=36, JS 2), although pain scores were lower with preincisional ketamine vs saline in circumcision (Tan 2007 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). Adding ketamine to lignocaine IVRA did not result in better pain relief compared with ketamine given IV (Viscomi 2009 **Level II**, n=36, JS 4).

### Topical administration

Topical ketamine-amitriptyline did not reduce chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathic pain (Gewandter 2014 **Level II**, n=462, JS 5).

#### 4.6.2.2 Magnesium

Magnesium influences neuronal calcium influx and may exert an analgesic effect on NMDA receptors in the spinal cord (Bailard 2014 **NR**). The long-term effects of perineural or neuraxial magnesium have not been clarified.

IT magnesium combined with lipophilic opioid, with or without local anaesthetic, prolonged the duration of spinal analgesia in nonobstetric populations (SMD 1.38; 95%CI 0.6 to 2.11) but not in obstetric patients nor in patients with no opioid (Morrison 2013 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=980). There was no increase in adverse effects. There was a high degree of heterogeneity, including magnesium dose, making any firm conclusion difficult. This was supported by another meta-analysis (9 RCTs overlap) (Pascual-Ramirez 2013 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=817).

Magnesium added to perineural block prolongs analgesia when used with prilocaine, bupivacaine or levobupivacaine (Lee 2012 **Level II**, n=58, JS 4; Gunduz 2006 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4), although only one study identified a decrease in postoperative opioid requirements (Ekmecki 2013 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4). The mechanism of action of magnesium at perineural sites is uncertain and safety and outcome data are limited suggesting caution should be exercised (Bailard 2014 **NR**).

Magnesium added to lignocaine IVRA improved intra and postoperative analgesia and tourniquet tolerance (Turan 2005 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4; Kashefi 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4).

Intra-articular magnesium combined with bupivacaine resulted in better pain relief than either medicine given alone or placebo (Elsharnouby 2008 **Level II**, n=108, JS 4).

### Key messages

1. Epidural ketamine (without preservative) added to opioid-based epidural analgesia regimens improves pain relief without reducing adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Caudal ketamine in children, in combination with local anaesthetic or as the sole medicine, improved and prolonged analgesia with few adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I**).

## 4.7 Antidepressant medicines

### 4.7.1 Acute pain

There are limited published data on the use of antidepressants in the management of acute nociceptive and neuropathic pain.

#### 4.7.1.1 Tricyclic antidepressants

Amitriptyline given to patients with acute herpes zoster reduced the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia at 6 mth (Bowsher 1997 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Desipramine, but not amitriptyline, given prior to dental surgery increased and prolonged the analgesic effect of a single dose of morphine but both had no analgesic effect on their own (Levine 1986 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3). When used for a fortnight in experimental pain, desipramine had no effect on pain or hyperalgesia (Wallace 2002 **Level II EH**, n=13, JS 4). Amitriptyline given after orthopaedic surgery did not improve opioid analgesia compared to placebo (Kerrick 1993 **Level II**, n=28, JS 5).

#### 4.7.1.2 Serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors

Duloxetine (60 mg preoperative and on postoperative d 1) had an opioid-sparing effect (35% after total knee joint replacement (Ho 2010 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). Venlafaxine (37.5 mg) was as effective as gabapentin (300 mg) in reducing pain at rest and analgesic requirements, when given perioperatively for 10 d in mastectomy (Amr 2010 **Level II**, n=150, JS 4). Venlafaxine was inferior to gabapentin in reducing pain on movement; however, at 6 mth postoperatively, fewer patients in the venlafaxine group reported chronic pain or analgesic use.

#### 4.7.2 Chronic pain

Antidepressants are effective in the treatment of a variety of chronic pain states, in particular those of neuropathic origin (Saarto 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 61 RCTs, n=3,293).

##### 4.7.2.1 Tricyclic antidepressants

While TCAs are seen as the first-line therapy in neuropathic pain treatment, supportive data are of disappointing quality. Amitriptyline has analgesic effects in diabetic neuropathy, mixed neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia but none in the treatment of neuropathic pain associated with cancer or HIV (Moore 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=687). The quality of the studies analysed was generally low. Imipramine is supported only by very low quality evidence in this indication (Hearn 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=168).

In elderly patients, TCAs should possibly be avoided as the use of medications with anticholinergic activity increases risk of cognitive impairment and even mortality in this patient group (Fox 2011 **Level III-2**).

##### 4.7.2.2 Serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors

Duloxetine (60–120 mg/d) provides analgesia for diabetic neuropathy (Lunn 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=2,728 patients) and, with lower efficacy, for fibromyalgia (Lunn 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=2,249). Duloxetine and milnacipran improve pain and quality of life in fibromyalgia, however not sleep and fatigue (Hauser 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=6,038). Duloxetine is more effective than milnacipran in fibromyalgia (Derry 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=4,138).

##### 4.7.2.3 Selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitors

There is only limited evidence for the effectiveness of SSRIs in neuropathic pain (Saarto 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane] 61 RCTs, n=3,293).

#### 4.7.3 Specific pain conditions

In postherpetic neuralgia, TCAs are less effective than pregabalin and 5% lignocaine medicated plaster (Snedecor 2014 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=4,317). In diabetic polyneuropathy, amitriptyline is the least effective of the medications studied with the worst benefit-risk balance, while venlafaxine and duloxetine were the superior antidepressants here (Rudroju 2013 **Level I**, 21 RCTs, n=4,219).

In fibromyalgia, amitriptyline (NNT 4.9) and the serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) duloxetine and milnacipran (NNT 10) were the most effective antidepressants (Hauser 2012 **Level I**, 35 RCTs, n=6,766).

In chronic headaches, antidepressants are effective in treatment and prophylaxis with better efficacy of TCAs than SSRIs (Jackson 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 37 RCTs, n=3,176).

In chronic low-back pain, antidepressants neither improve pain nor depression (Urquhart 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=706); this was confirmed in a subsequent systematic review of pharmacological interventions in this indication (Kuijpers 2011 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=303). However, these results are challenged as they did not differentiate between different antidepressants; SNRIs like duloxetine (Williamson 2014 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=982) and TCAs may be effective, while SSRIs are not (Staiger 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=440).

There is only poor evidence for an analgesic effect of antidepressants in orofacial pain disorders (Martin 2012 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=208) and for an analgesic effect of TCAs or SSRIs in rheumatoid arthritis (Richards 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=652).

Duloxetine improves WOMAC scores in osteoarthritis to an extent comparable to other first-line treatments for osteoarthritis (eg NSAIDs) (Myers 2014 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=775). Therefore duloxetine is a recommended treatment in updated guidelines for osteoarthritis (eg McAlindon 2014 **GL**).

See Table 4.1 below for a compilation of NNTs and NNHs from various sources.

**Table 4.1 Antidepressants for the treatment of neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia**

<b>Efficacy</b>	<b>NNT (95% CI)</b>
<i>Pooled diagnoses</i>	
TCAs	
• Amitriptyline	4.6 (3.6–6.6)
• Imipramine	Only poor evidence of benefit
SNRIs	
• Duloxetine	5.8 (4.5–8.4)
SSRIs	
	Limited evidence of benefit
<i>Diabetic neuropathy</i>	
Duloxetine	5 (4–7)
<i>Postherpetic neuralgia</i>	
	2.7 (2.0–4.1)
<i>HIV-related neuropathies</i>	
	No evidence of benefit
<i>Fibromyalgia</i>	
Duloxetine	8 (5–14)
Milnacipran	8–10
<b>Minor adverse effects</b>	<b>NNH (95% CI)</b>
<i>Pooled diagnoses</i>	
Amitriptyline	4.1 (3.2-5.7)
Venlafaxine	9.6 (4.2–13.0)
SSRIs	No dichotomous data available
<b>Major adverse effects (withdrawal from study)</b>	<b>NNH (95% CI)</b>
<i>Pooled diagnoses</i>	
Amitriptyline	28.0 (17.6–68.9)
Venlafaxine	16.2 (8–436)
Duloxetine	17 (12–50)
Milnacipran	14 (for 100 mg); 7 (for 200 mg)

*Note:* CI=confidence interval; TCAs=tricyclic antidepressants; SNRI=serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitor; SSRI=selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitor

*Source:* Adapted from (Saarto 2007; Moore 2012; Derry 2012; Lunn 2014; Hearn 2014)

Currently the use of antidepressants for acute neuropathic pain is mainly based on extrapolation of the above data. Clinical experience in chronic pain suggests that TCAs should be started at low doses (eg amitriptyline 5–10 mg at night) and subsequent doses increased slowly if needed, in order to minimise the incidence of adverse effects.

## Key messages

1. In chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia, tricyclic antidepressants and serotonin–noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitors are effective analgesics and more effective than selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitors (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Tricyclic antidepressants are effective in the treatment of chronic headaches (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Duloxetine is as effective as other first-line treatments for pain and disability of osteoarthritis (**N**) (**Level I**).
4. There is evidence that some antidepressants, in particular duloxetine, may be effective in the treatment of chronic low-back pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
5. Perioperative serotonin–noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors reduce acute pain and opioid requirements in a limited number of studies (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use tricyclic antidepressants and serotonin–noradrenaline-reuptake inhibitors in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**S**).
- To minimise adverse effects, it is advisable to initiate treatment with tricyclic antidepressants at low doses (**Q**).

## 4.8 Anticonvulsant medicines

### 4.8.1 Acute pain

#### 4.8.1.1 Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin)

Gabapentin (250 mg) as the sole analgesic reduces the intensity of postoperative pain (NNT 11; 95%CI 6.4 to 35) and requirements for rescue analgesia (NNT 5.8) compared to placebo (Straube 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=387). While this is the first time that an anticonvulsant on its own has been shown to be effective in acute postoperative pain, the high NNT, inferior to most analgesics used in this setting, suggests that gabapentin is clinically not useful as sole analgesic for postoperative analgesia.

Perioperative gabapentin (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM] 21 RCTs [gabapentin], n=1,810) and pregabalin (Zhang 2011 **Level I** [QUOROM] 11 RCTs, n=899) improve analgesia (at rest and with movement) and reduce postoperative opioid consumption but increase the incidence of sedation and visual disturbance compared with placebo. Gabapentin and pregabalin reduce opioid-related adverse effects, in particular PONV (Zhang 2011 **Level I** [QUOROM] 11 RCTs, n=899); the NNT was 25 for nausea, 6 for vomiting and 7 for urinary retention (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM], 22 RCTs, n=1,909). Similar benefits occur in specific surgical settings such as hysterectomy (Alayed 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 14 RCTs, n=891) and lumbar spinal surgery (Yu 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=434). There is a specific effect of gabapentin on PONV in trials assessing this as a primary outcome (Guttuso 2014 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=773).

Trials analysed in these meta-analyses used a wide variety of dosing regimens; it is therefore not possible to recommend a particular regimen. The effects of gabapentin were not dose-dependent in the range of 300–1,200 mg (Tiippana 2007 **Level I** [QUOROM], 21 RCTs [gabapentin], n=1,711).

The effects of alpha-2-delta ligands on the prevention of CPSP are presented in Section 1.4.5.

Used as an adjunct to epidural analgesia, perioperative gabapentin reduced pain scores and epidural analgesic requirements and improved patient satisfaction, despite an increase in dizziness (Turan 2006 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5) but these benefits were not confirmed with thoracic epidural analgesia for thoracotomy (Kinney 2012 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

Gabapentin was also effective in the setting of acute burns pain (see Section 8.3), acute herpes zoster pain (see Section 8.6.2) and acute pain due to Guillain-Barre Syndrome (see Section 8.8.4).

#### 4.8.1.2 Sodium valproate

---

Sodium valproate did not improve acute nociceptive pain after surgery (Martin 1988 **Level II**, n=39, JS 3). There are conflicting results on IV sodium valproate in treating acute migraine; it was ineffective in one study (Tanen 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2) and superior to metoclopramide plus sumatriptan in another (Bakhshayesh 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

### 4.8.2 Chronic pain

---

Overall, there is good evidence for the use of pregabalin and gabapentin in chronic pain conditions including neuropathic pain states such as diabetic polyneuropathy, postherpetic neuralgia and central neuropathic pain as well as fibromyalgia (Wiffen 2013b **Level I** [Cochrane], 91 RCTs, n=17,995). For most other anticonvulsants, the evidence was nonexistent, so little or of so low quality that conclusions were not permitted or of reasonable quality showing no or very little effect.

#### 4.8.2.1 Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin)

---

##### *Gabapentin*

A review of gabapentin for the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain calculated a NNT of 4.3 (95%CI 3.5 to 5.7) overall; the NNTs for painful diabetic neuropathy and postherpetic neuralgia were 5.9 (95%CI 4.6 to 8.3) and 8 (95%CI 6 to 12) respectively (Moore 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 37 RCTs, n=5633). The NNH for minor adverse effects (dizziness, sedation, ataxia, peripheral oedema) compared with a placebo was 3.7 (95%CI 2.4 to 5.4); the NNH for a major adverse effect was insignificant.

Gabapentin is also effective in pain due to SCI (see Section 8.2) and phantom limb pain (see Section 8.1.5.1). Gabapentin may decrease phantom limb pain, however the evidence is limited and of poor quality (Abbass 2012 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=89). Gabapentin was also effective for the treatment of neuropathic pain caused by traumatic or postsurgical nerve injury (Gordh 2008 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

##### *Pregabalin*

Pregabalin was effective for neuropathic pain; pregabalin 600 mg/d had NNTs of 3.9 (95%CI 3.1 to 5.1) for postherpetic neuralgia, 5.0 (95%CI 4.0 to 6.6) for painful diabetic neuropathy and 5.6 (95%CI 3.5 to 14) for central neuropathic pain (Moore 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane] 19 RCTs, n=7,003).

Pregabalin was also effective in fibromyalgia for pain relief with NNT 12 (95%CI 9 to 21) and overall subjective improvement with NNT 9 (95%CI 7 to 15) and NNH for discontinuation 3 (95%CI 9 to 23) and for dizziness 4 (95%CI 3 to 5) (Uceyler 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 8 RCTs, n=2,480).

In postherpetic neuralgia, pregabalin (> 300 mg/d) was the most effective treatment for pain of all compounds studied (Snedecor 2014 **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=4,317).

#### 4.8.2.2 Carbamazepine

---

Carbamazepine for the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain has possibly some analgesic efficacy in some patients but the quality of data is insufficient to draw meaningful conclusions or make comparisons (Wiffen 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=480).

#### 4.8.2.3 Oxcarbazepine

---

There is limited evidence for the analgesic efficacy of oxcarbazepine in diabetic polyneuropathy (3 RCTs, n=634); the NNT was 6 (95%CI 3.3 to 41) and NNH 17.4 (95%CI 11 to 42) (1 RCT, n=146) but not in radiculopathy (1 RCT, n=145) (Zhou 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=779).



#### 4.8.2.4 Phenytoin

A meta-analysis could not identify any quality studies to support the use of phenytoin in chronic neuropathic pain or fibromyalgia (Birse 2012 **Level II** [Cochrane], 0 RCTs, n=0).

#### 4.8.2.5 Valproate

Valproate may affect pain in diabetic polyneuropathy based on very small RCTs of poor quality (Gill 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane] 2 RCTs, n=84).

Valproate is effective for the prevention of episodic migraine (Linde 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=652).

#### 4.8.2.6 Lamotrigine

Lamotrigine showed no analgesic benefit in neuropathic pain in large, high-quality, long-duration RCTs (Wiffen 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane] 12 RCTs, n=1,511).

#### 4.8.2.7 Lacosamide

Lacosamide was not beneficial for the treatment of neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia (Hearn 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane] 6 RCTs, n=2,022).

### Key messages

1. Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin and pregabalin) are the only anticonvulsants with well-proven efficacy in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Pregabalin is the only anticonvulsant with proven but limited efficacy in chronic pain due to fibromyalgia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Perioperative alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin) reduce postoperative pain and opioid requirements (**S**) and reduce the incidence of vomiting (**S**), pruritus (**U**) and urinary retention (**U**) but increase the risk of sedation (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Based on the experience in chronic neuropathic pain states, it would seem reasonable to use alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin, pregabalin) in the management of acute neuropathic pain (**Q**).

## 4.9 Alpha-2 agonists

### 4.9.1 Systemic alpha-2 agonists

Systemic perioperative administration (oral, IM, IV) of the alpha-2 agonists clonidine and dexmedetomidine decreases postoperative pain intensity, opioid consumption and nausea without prolonging recovery times (Blaudszun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=1,792). Common adverse effects include arterial hypotension and bradycardia. The effects on development of chronic pain or hyperalgesia remain unclear due to lack of data.

### Key message

1. The perioperative use of systemic alpha-2-agonists (clonidine and dexmedetomidine) reduces postoperative pain intensity, opioid consumption and nausea without prolonging recovery times, but the frequency and severity of adverse effects (bradycardia and hypotension) may limit their clinical usefulness (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

## 4.9.2 Regional alpha-2 agonists

Alpha-2 adrenoceptor agonists act as an analgesic at the level of the dorsal horn of the spinal cord, although there may be peripheral effects as well (Chan 2010a **NR**). Systemic adverse effects are predominantly centrally mediated sedation and hypotension.

### 4.9.2.1 Neuraxial

#### Clonidine

Clonidine is a selective alpha-2 agonist with an alpha-2 to alpha-1 ratio of 200:1. There is no human or animal evidence of neurotoxicity when preservative-free clonidine is administered IT (Hodgson 1999 **NR**). Epidural clonidine is approved by the FDA for relief of chronic cancer pain.

In volunteers, significant analgesia to experimental heat pain was detected with IT doses >25 mcg clonidine, with 50 mcg having similar effects on heat threshold to 5 mg bupivacaine (Ginosar 2013 **Level II EH**, n=11, JS 4). IT clonidine given in doses from 15–150 mcg, combined with IT local anaesthetic did not affect the rate of onset of a local anaesthetic block but significantly prolonged the time to two-segment block regression and prolonged the time to first analgesic request (median 101 min, range 35–310 min) (Elia 2008 **Level I**, 22 studies, n=1,445). Treatment effects were noted to be heterogeneous and dose responsiveness could not be demonstrated. IT clonidine also reduced intraoperative pain but hypotension was more frequent (RR 1.8; 95%CI 1.4 to 2.3) (Elia 2008 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=1,445). Subsequent studies confirmed these findings in elderly orthopaedic patients and after herniorrhaphy (Agarwal 2014a **Level II**, n=60, JS 4; Thakur 2013 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4).

The addition of clonidine to IT morphine caused a small increase in duration of analgesia by 1.63 h (95%CI 0.93 to 2.33 h) and reduced the amount of systemic morphine consumption over 24 h by 4.45 mg (95%CI 1.40 to 7.49 mg) (Engelman 2013 **Level I**, [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=503). Hypotension was also increased (OR 1.78; 95%CI 1.02 to 3.12).

In patients having gynaecological surgery with IT bupivacaine, the addition of IT clonidine (30 mcg) (group BC) was compared with IT fentanyl (15 mcg) (group BF) or the combination of both fentanyl and clonidine (group BCF) (Chopra 2014 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4). The duration of effective analgesia, mean time to two-segment regression and duration of sensory and motor block were significantly longer in group BCF as compared to group BC, and longer in group BC as compared to group BF. The incidence of intraoperative pain and the requirement for postoperative analgesics were significantly less when clonidine was added to IT bupivacaine with or without fentanyl.

IT clonidine 150 mcg combined with bupivacaine had a postoperative antihyperalgesic effect at 48 h after elective Caesarean delivery compared with IT bupivacaine/sufentanil and IT clonidine (75 mcg)/bupivacaine/sufentanil; however no reduction in pain scores nor opioid requirements was observed (Lavand'homme 2008b **Level II**, n=96, JS 5). Also in obstetric patients, IT clonidine (75 mcg) with bupivacaine prolonged the time to first analgesic request compared to fentanyl; however, the total analgesic consumption within the first postoperative 24 h was similar (Khezri 2014 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). In obstetrics patients, the time to achieve highest sensory and complete motor block was less and duration of analgesia was longer when clonidine and hyperbaric bupivacaine were administered sequentially, compared to the mixing the two medicines in a single syringe (Sachan 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

The efficacy of epidural clonidine is unclear, with many conflicting results in the literature (Chan 2010a **Level I**, 13 RCTs [epidural], n unspecified). Low-dose infusion of clonidine alone via thoracic epidural catheters after spinal surgery reduced systemic opioid requirements and nausea without causing significant sedation or hypotension (Farmery 2009 **Level II**, n=65, JS 5). The addition of clonidine to PCEA with ropivacaine and morphine after total knee arthroplasty decreased opioid requirements and improved analgesia without increasing adverse effects (Huang 2007 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3). The addition of clonidine in epidural anaesthesia with ropivacaine after haemorrhoidectomy improved analgesia without causing adverse effects

(Baptista 2014 **Level III-2**). In children, addition of clonidine to bupivacaine caudal injection increases the duration and quality of analgesia without an increase in adverse effects.

(See also Section 5.7.1.4).

### Dexmedetomidine

Dexmedetomidine is a highly selective alpha-2 adrenoceptor agonist with an alpha-2 to alpha1 ratio of 1,620:1 (Chan 2010a **NR**). It is not approved for epidural or IT administration and animal studies suggest a risk of axonal injury via the epidural route (Konakci 2008).

Two meta-analyses, with some overlap of included studies, examined whether dexmedetomidine as adjuvant to local anaesthetic for neuraxial block prolonged the duration of analgesia compared with local anaesthetic alone (Abdallah 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=516; Wu 2014 **Level I** [QUOROM], 16 RCTs, n=1,092). Both reviews included IT dexmedetomidine (5 and 8 RCTs respectively) and the latter also included epidural and caudal dexmedetomidine (8 RCTs). Both concluded that dexmedetomidine is an effective local anaesthetic adjuvant as part of neuraxial anaesthesia, and the latter could not separate an effect of the IT from the epidural route. The use of neuraxial dexmedetomidine significantly prolonged analgesia duration compared with a placebo group (WMD 6.93 h; 95%CI 5.23 to 8.62) and also significantly reduced postoperative pain intensity and decreased analgesic requirements (Wu 2014 **Level I** [QUORUM], 16 RCTs, n=1,092). Neuraxial dexmedetomidine increased the incidence of bradycardia (OR 2.68; 95%CI 1.18 to 6.10).

In patients having lower abdominal surgery using spinal 0.5% bupivacaine, IT buprenorphine (60 mcg) was compared with IT dexmedetomidine (5 mcg). IT dexmedetomidine resulted in a significant prolongation of anaesthesia and analgesia with a reduced need for sedation and rescue analgesics (Gupta 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Similarly, in patients undergoing lower abdominal surgery, the quality of anaesthesia was superior with low-dose bupivacaine and dexmedetomidine compared to bupivacaine and fentanyl (Nayagam 2014 **Level II**, n=150, JS 4). Dexmedetomidine facilitated the spread of the block and offered longer postoperative analgesic duration.

IV dexmedetomidine (0.5 mcg/kg) but not midazolam prolonged spinal bupivacaine sensory block and also provided sedation and additional analgesia in patients undergoing transurethral resection of the prostate (Kaya 2010 **Level II**, n=75, JS 2). In patients undergoing lower limb surgery, IT dexmedetomidine was associated with prolonged motor and sensory block, haemodynamic stability and reduced demand of rescue analgesics at 24 h compared to IT clonidine, fentanyl, or saline with bupivacaine (Mahendru 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

### Adrenaline (epinephrine)

IT adrenaline (epinephrine) prolongs IT local anaesthetic sensory block (WMD for two-segment regression 35.0 min; 95%CI 22.8 to 47.3) and motor block (de Oliveira 2012a **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=1,271). Some effects are dose-dependent, with doses of ≤100 mcg prolonging sensory and motor block duration but also causing more hypotension and PONV than higher doses. IT adrenaline at doses >100 mcg prolongs sensory and motor block more than the lower dose but is not associated with a greater incidence of hypotension and PONV compared with IT local anaesthetic alone. The effect of IT adrenaline in prolonging analgesia duration was not seen when added to IT local anaesthetic/opioid combinations (de Oliveira 2012a **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=1,271).

The influence of caudal adrenaline and/or clonidine on the absorption characteristics of caudal levobupivacaine were evaluated in a 240 paediatric patients (Chalkiadis 2013 **PK**). Adrenaline (5 mcg/mL) decreased the rate of levobupivacaine systemic absorption, reducing peak concentrations by half. Clonidine (2 mcg/mL) resulted in faster systemic absorption of levobupivacaine and a similar concentration time profile to levobupivacaine alone.

In postoperative thoracic epidural infusion, the addition of adrenaline to fentanyl and ropivacaine or bupivacaine improved analgesia (Sakaguchi 2000 **Level II**, n=77, JS 2; Niemi 2002 **Level II**, n=12, JS 5; Niemi 2003 **Level II**, n=33, JS 5). The efficacy of thoracic epidural pethidine

infusions after thoracotomy was not improved by addition of adrenaline (Bryson 2007 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

With lumbar epidural infusions, no analgesic benefit was seen with added adrenaline at 2 mcg/mL or 4 mcg/mL (Forster 2003 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5; Forster 2008 **Level II**, n=63, JS 3).

In labour epidural analgesia, adrenaline (5 mcg/mL) added to low-dose bupivacaine infusions decreased pain scores and resulted in longer redosing intervals with no change in labour duration (Connelly 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

#### 4.9.2.2 Peripheral nerve block

---

##### *Clonidine*

A meta-analysis evaluated the benefits of clonidine as an adjuvant to local anaesthetics for peripheral nerve and plexus blocks (Popping 2009 **Level I**, 20 RCTs, n=1,054). Clonidine doses ranged from 30–300 mcg with most patients receiving 150 mcg. Clonidine prolonged the duration of postoperative analgesia (WMD 122 min; 95%CI 74 to 169), sensory block (WMD 74 min; 95%CI 37 to 111) and also prolonged motor block. However clonidine increased the risk of hypotension (OR 3.61; 95%CI 1.52 to 8.55), bradycardia (OR 3.09; 95%CI 1.10 to 8.64) and sedation (OR 2.28; 95%CI 1.15 to 4.51). There was a lack of evidence of dose-responsiveness for beneficial or harmful effects. Subsequent studies in supraclavicular blocks report similar findings (Chakraborty 2010 **Level II**, n=70, JS 4; Singh 2010 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). However, the addition of 150 mcg clonidine to 20 mL of levobupivacaine 0.5% in posterior gluteal (Labat) sciatic nerve block did not prolong the duration of analgesia and resulted in more hypotension when compared to the control group (Fournier 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

Evidence is lacking for the use of clonidine as an adjunct to local anaesthetics for continuous catheter techniques, with no studies showing benefit (McCartney 2007 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [continuous], n=110).

##### *Dexmedetomidine*

Perineural dexmedetomidine as part of a brachial plexus block increases time to first analgesic request by 345 min (95%CI 103 to 587 min) and prolongs motor block by 268 min (95%CI 15.5 to 520 min) compared with local anaesthetics alone (Abdallah 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [perineural], n=259). The sensory and motor block onset times were similar. In the setting of supraclavicular brachial plexus block, dexmedetomidine (100 mcg) significantly shortened the onset time and prolonged the duration of sensory and motor blocks and duration of analgesia (Agarwal 2014b **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

Dexmedetomidine (1 mcg/kg) compared with clonidine (1 mcg/kg) as an adjuvant to local anaesthetic in supraclavicular brachial plexus blocks showed no difference in time to onset and resulted in prolonged duration of sensory (413 vs 227 min) and motor block (472 vs 292 min) and duration of analgesia (456 vs 289 min) (Swami 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). It should be noted that these doses might not be equivalent.

#### 4.9.2.3 Intravenous regional anaesthesia

---

Addition of (typically 0.5 mcg/kg) to lignocaine or prilocaine IVRA increased duration and quality of analgesia (Memis 2004 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4; Esmaglu 2005 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4; Kol 2009 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5; Kumar 2012 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). These findings were not supported by a dose-finding study with clonidine (0–1.5 mcg/kg) added to IVRA, where no analgesic benefit was found (Ivie 2011 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5).

In patients having carpal tunnel repairs under IVRA, dexmedetomidine IV was compared with dexmedetomidine added to the local anaesthetic for IVRA and with placebo. Both routes of dexmedetomidine had similar effects, with improved postoperative pain scores up to 30 min (Mizrak 2010 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5).

#### 4.9.2.4 Intra-articular

##### Clonidine

The use of intra-articular clonidine on its own or in addition to local anaesthetic agents improved analgesia after knee joint arthroscopy and decreased opioid consumption (Brill 2004 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n unspecified). Intra-articular clonidine 1 mcg/kg (n=25) provided superior postoperative analgesia to intra-articular placebo, morphine, or tenoxicam and similar duration to intra-articular neostigmine (Alagoi 2005 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5). Combined femoral-sciatic nerve block offered better analgesia with fewer adverse effects than intra-articular infiltration with bupivacaine/clonidine/morphine in children undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction (Tran 2005 **Level II**, n=36, JS 2).

##### Dexmedetomidine

Intra-articular dexmedetomidine when added to ropivacaine resulted in a longer time to analgesic request than ropivacaine alone (mean 10.8 h [SD 2.6] vs 5.4 h [SD 1.4]) (Paul 2010 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5). Compared with IV dexmedetomidine, intra-articular dexmedetomidine resulted in a longer time to first analgesia (dexmedetomidine 312.0 min [SD 120.7]; IV group 102.1 min [SD 54.4]; placebo group 71.0 min [SD 50.1]) (Al-Metwalli 2008 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). When intra-articular dexmedetomidine, fentanyl and ropivacaine each alone were compared following knee arthroscopy, time to first analgesia was longest with ropivacaine, followed by fentanyl and then dexmedetomidine (mean: 380 min [SD 22], 327 min [SD 17] and 244 min [SD 20] respectively) (Manuar 2014 **Level II**, n=99, JS 2).

### Key messages

1. Intrathecal clonidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to intrathecal local anaesthetics (**S**) (**Level I**) or morphine (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Dexmedetomidine when added to local anaesthetics for brachial plexus block prolongs anaesthesia and analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Intrathecal adrenaline (epinephrine) when combined with local anaesthetic, but not with intrathecal opioids, prolongs analgesia duration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. Intrathecal dexmedetomidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to intrathecal local anaesthetics (**S**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
5. Clonidine improves duration of analgesia and anaesthesia when used as an adjunct to local anaesthetics for peribulbar, peripheral nerve and plexus blocks but is associated with increased hypotension and bradycardia (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. Dexmedetomidine added to intravenous regional anaesthesia improves and prolongs analgesia (**S**) (**Level II**).
7. Epidural clonidine may reduce postoperative systemic opioid requirements (**W**) (**Level II**).
8. Epidural adrenaline (epinephrine) in combination with a local anaesthetic improves the quality of postoperative thoracic epidural analgesia (**U**) (**Level II**).

## 4.10 Salmon calcitonin and bisphosphonates

### 4.10.1 Calcitonin

Calcitonin is a 32-amino acid peptide hormone that regulates calcium homeostasis in vertebrates. It also has analgesic properties, primarily through receptor-mediated modulation of serotonergic activity in pain pathways of the CNS (Visser 2005 **NR**). Salmon calcitonin has a greater potency than mammalian forms of the hormone and is therefore reproduced as a synthetic medicine for pharmaceutical use. The adverse effects of calcitonin therapy such as sedation, nausea, skin flushing and diarrhoea may reflect increased serotonergic activity. In rodents, the 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist tropisetron reduced its analgesic efficacy, which may be relevant in humans during the treatment of its adverse effects, nausea and vomiting (Visser 2005 **NR**).

In patients with osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures, salmon calcitonin (IV, SC, IM, IN or rectal) administered within <10 d reduces acute pain at rest and on movement within 1 wk and improves mobilisation (in 7–28 d); adverse effects are usually minor and mainly gastrointestinal (Knopp-Sihota 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 13 RCTs, n=589). In chronic pain (>3 mth) from pre-existing osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures, the effect was minimal and only statistically significant on movement at 6 mth. In a case series (n=8), IN salmon calcitonin reduced pain due to fracture of the coccyx (Foye 2014 **Level IV**).

In acute phantom limb pain, IV (and likely SC) salmon calcitonin was more effective than placebo (Jaeger 1992 **Level II**, n=21 [cross over], JS 3; Turek 2012 **CR**). However, it was not effective for chronic phantom limb pain (Eichenberger 2008 **Level II**, n=20 [cross over], JS 5).

In CRPS, a meta-analysis concluded that salmon calcitonin is beneficial (Perez 2001 **Level I**, 5 RCTs [calcitonin], n unspecified). However, the only two placebo-controlled trials in this meta-analysis produced conflicting results. A subsequent RCT found that calcitonin was no more effective than paracetamol in improving pain and function in CRPS over a 2 mth period in patients already receiving physical therapy following upper limb trauma (Sahin 2006 **Level II**, n=35, JS 2).

Neuropathic pain after SCI was responsive to salmon calcitonin in a case series (n=3) (Humble 2011 **Level IV**).

In lumbar spinal stenosis, salmon calcitonin had no effect on pain or walking distance (Podichetty 2011 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=255). An RCT not included in this meta-analysis confirmed this lack of benefit (Sahin 2009 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3).

The limited evidence available does not support the effectiveness of salmon calcitonin in the treatment of acute and persistent metastatic bone pain (Martinez-Zapata 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=90).

With long-term use of salmon calcitonin for treatment of chronic osteoporosis (with unproven efficacy), there is a suggested association with increased cancer incidence; however this is based on studies with poor-quality cancer assessment methodology (Overman 2013 **NR**). A subsequent study found an increase in liver malignancies but reduced breast cancer incidence (Sun 2014 **Level III-2**). The FDA has decided to continue the registration of salmon calcitonin, including for chronic use (FDA 2014b).

#### 4.10.2 Bisphosphonates

---

IV pamidronate (30 mg daily for 3 d), compared to placebo, rapidly reduced pain associated with acute osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures (<21 d after incident) for up to 30 d post treatment (Armingeat 2006 **Level II**, n=35, JS 5). Pamidronate IV was as effective as IV human synthetic calcitonin for this indication (Laroche 2006 **Level II**, n=27, JS 3).

Bisphosphonates reduced subacute and chronic bone pain associated with metastatic carcinoma of the breast (Wong 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=2,806) and in multiple myeloma (Mhaskar 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=6,692) but not in advanced prostate cancer (OR 1.54; 95%CI 0.97 to 2.44) (Yuen 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=1,955). Bisphosphonates improve pain control in patients with metastatic bone disease from lung cancer (Lopez-Olivo 2012 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=1,767). Zoledronate specifically reduces the likelihood of experiencing a bone pain event in metastatic bone disease in comparison to placebo (RR 0.83; 95%CI 0.76 to 0.89) (Zhu 2013 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=4,450) (see also Section 8.7.7.7).

Bisphosphonates may be of benefit in achieving pain reduction in patients with CRPS Type 1, in particular in early stages (Varena 2014 **NR**).

## Key messages

1. Bisphosphonates reduce bone pain associated with metastatic breast cancer and multiple myeloma (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Salmon calcitonin reduces pain and improves mobilisation in the acute phase after osteoporosis-related vertebral compression fractures (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Salmon calcitonin reduced acute, but not chronic, phantom limb pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Pamidronate reduced pain associated with acute osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures (**S**) (**Level II**).

## 4.11 Cannabis, cannabinoids and cannabimimetics

### 4.11.1 Pharmacology

Medicinal preparations made from the cannabis plant contain several hundred chemical substances, which occur in varying concentrations in different plant strains and growth environments. Cannabis plants and their extracts are uniquely rich in phytocannabinoids (Russo 2011 **NR**), of which delta<sup>9</sup>-tetrahydrocannabinol ( $\Delta^9$ -THC) is the best characterised substance and induces most of the psychogenic effects attributed to cannabis.

Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid is the nonpsychotropic phytochemical precursor of THC and is of therapeutic interest for the prevention of nausea (Rock 2013 **BS**) and the selective inhibition of COX 2 (Takeda 2008 **BS**). Other prominent THC congeners include cannabidiol and cannabinol. Cannabidiol is of interest because it opposes the psychotropic activity of THC and is currently being developed for anticonvulsant therapy (Schubart 2011 **Level IV**; Borgelt 2013 **NR**; Devinsky 2014 **NR**). Cannabinol is of interest for possible antitumour actions (Guindon 2011 **NR**).

As an analgesic, cannabis is generally inadequate for acute pain management and it is not yet considered a first-line therapy for chronic pain management.

“Cannabinoids” refers to both the phytocannabinoid congeners of  $\Delta^9$ -THC and to a wide range of synthetic substances that act on a family of G-protein coupled receptors, which are presently designated subtypes CB<sub>1</sub> and CB<sub>2</sub>. CB<sub>1</sub> receptors are predominantly distributed throughout the central and peripheral nervous system, where they mediate inhibition of neurochemical transmitter release and are associated with analgesic and mood modifying effects. CB<sub>2</sub> receptors predominantly occur on immune cells, are associated with modulation of cytokine release and have an anti-inflammatory effect (Mackie 2006 **NR**).

The endogenous cannabinoid system can be considered complementary to the endogenous opioid system (Wilson-Poe 2013 **BS**). Endogenous cannabinoid ligands (endocannabinoids) are derived from arachidonic acid. It is postulated that some (chemically noncannabinoid) analgesic agents (including paracetamol and various NSAIDs) may act, at least in part, via cannabinoid receptor mediation, either directly or indirectly via modulation of endocannabinoid metabolism (Manzanares 2006 **NR**; Graham 2013a **NR**).

It is difficult to group together cannabis-derived preparations and other cannabinoids. This is because plant-extract formulations comprise a mixture of active ingredients (eg the oral mucosal metered-dose spray nabiximols [Sativex<sup>®</sup>; containing THC:cannabidiol $\approx$ 1:1] in comparison to pure single ingredient cannabinoid preparations, such as dronabinol [Marinol<sup>®</sup>, synthetic THC, oral capsules] and nabilone [Cesamet<sup>®</sup>, synthetic analogue of THC, oral capsules]).

The acute toxicity of phytocannabinoids is extremely low; nevertheless, clinical studies of the effect-adverse effect profile of cannabis and cannabinoids have demonstrated that desirable actions may be limited in a proportion of patients due to adverse effects, including dysphoria, sedation and impaired psychomotor performance, memory and concentration (Robson 2011 **NR**).

Many patients self-administer cannabis by smoking; the traditional route popularised by nonmedical users (McQuay 2010 **NR**; Wilsey 2013 **Level II**, n=39, JS 4). Transpulmonary

administered phytocannabinoids are rapidly and efficiently absorbed; however, newer vaporising delivery techniques are supplanting smoking with its attendant health risks (Hazekamp 2006 **EH**; Zuurman 2008 **Level II**, n=12, JS 4; Eisenberg 2014 **Level IV**). Oral cannabis and cannabinoid preparations have a poor and highly variable systemic bioavailability (Huestis 2007 **NR**). Likewise the oromucosal spray (of nabiximols) does not achieve a rapid systemic absorption, with a profile resembling oral administration (Hazekamp 2006 **EH**; Zuurman 2008 **Level II EH**, n=12, JS 4; Karschner 2011a **Level II PK**, n=9 JS 3; Karschner 2011b **Level II EH**, n=22, JS 3).

#### 4.11.2 Efficacy

---

A qualitative systematic review examined the evidence for various cannabinoids as analgesics with oral administration for cancer pain (Campbell 2001 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=128), oral administration for chronic noncancer pain (Campbell 2001 **Level I**, 2 “n=1” trials, n=2), and IM administration for postoperative pain (Campbell 2001 **Level I**, 2 RCTs, n=72). There is, overall, evidence for clinically relevant effectiveness of these cannabinoids being no greater than 60–120 mg codeine, with significant and generally similar adverse effects.

In treating acute pain, no analgesic benefit over placebo was found with a single 5 mg oral dose of  $\Delta^9$ -THC on d 2 following hysterectomy in two groups of patients, as judged by pain scores or time to rescue analgesia (Buggy 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). A pilot comparative study in patients who mainly underwent major orthopaedic or gynaecological surgery found that those patients, in the presence of PCA morphine, who received 2 mg oral nabilone had higher pain scores at rest than those receiving 1 mg nabilone (11 patients), 50 mg ketoprofen (n=11) or placebo (n=10) but did not consume any greater amount of PCA morphine (Beaulieu 2006 **Level III-1**). A dose-escalating single oral dose multicentre study using 5 mg (n=11), 10 mg (n=30) or 15 mg (n=24) Cannador® ( $\Delta^9$ -THC:cannabidiol ratio=1:03 for 5 mg, 1:05 for 10 and 15 mg) following cessation of PCA after a range of surgical procedures found that the need for rescue analgesia was reduced with increasing Cannador® dose but that the frequency of adverse effects increased at the higher doses (Holdcroft 2006 **Level III-3**). However, no placebo control group was included. In patients having radical prostatectomy, the addition of oral  $\Delta^9$ -THC (5 mg, 8 doses over 48 h) in 50 patients did not significantly alter the analgesic requirement for PCA piritramide compared to 50 patients having placebo (Seeling 2006 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5).

A volunteer study considering acute pain used electrical and heat stimuli in healthy young adult female volunteers found 20 mg oral standardised cannabis extract to be no different to 5 mg oral diazepam (active placebo) in a variety of endpoint measures (Kraft 2008 **Level II EH**, n=18, JS 4). The authors concluded that “cannabinoids are not effective analgesics for the treatment of acute nociceptive pain in humans”. The authors determined the plasma concentrations of the  $\Delta^9$ -THC and cannabidiol components and found that they varied more than seven-fold between subjects.

In patients with neuropathic pain, some analgesic efficacy of cannabis has been identified. A meta-analysis shows that nabiximols (Sativex®) decreases neuropathic and multiple sclerosis-related pain with the most common adverse effect being dizziness (35% cannabinoid; 10% placebo-treated patients) (Iskedjian 2007 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=222). In a 5-wk placebo-controlled study, the intensity of neuropathic pain of peripheral origin was significantly ameliorated by nabiximols, as compared with placebo (Nurmikko 2007 **Level II**, n=125, JS 5). In patients with multiple sclerosis, a systematic review and expert panel concluded that oral cannabinoid extracts were effective in reducing central pain and that THC or nabiximols were probably effective for treating multiple sclerosis-related pain or painful spasms (Koppel 2014 **Level IV SR**, 34 studies).

In patients with a variety of causes for both peripheral and central neuropathic pain, smoking cannabis (low and high dose) was significantly more effective in reducing neuropathic pain than smoking placebo cigarettes; acute cognitive impairment, particularly of memory, was significantly greater at higher cannabis doses but psychoactive effects (“feeling high”, “feeling stoned”) with both high and low doses were minimal and well tolerated (Wilsey 2008 **Level II**, n=38, JS 5). Smoked cannabis was also more effective than placebo in HIV-associated neuropathic pain (Phillips 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 2 RCTs, n=111). In multiple sclerosis, smoked cannabis was of unclear efficacy for reducing pain (Koppel 2014 **Level IV SR**, 34 studies,



n unspecified). Compared with placebo, oromucosal administration of cannabinoids was well tolerated and moderately effective as adjunctive treatment for the relief of intractable central neuropathic pain resulting from brachial plexus avulsion (Berman 2004 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5).

### 4.11.3 Adverse effects

Transient adverse effects of cannabis and cannabinoids are variable and include impaired cognition, dizziness and sedation. In short-term exposure (mean treatment duration of 2 wk) medical cannabis was not associated with a higher incidence of serious adverse effects compared with control (RR 1.04; 95%CI 0.78 to 1.39), with dizziness being reported as the most commonly reported nonserious event in cannabinoid-treated patients (15.5%) (Wang 2008a **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=3,141). Longer-term studies in multiple sclerosis patients have indicated no new safety concerns after several years of administration. Nabiximols (Sativex®) treatment in patients with multiple sclerosis was not associated with psychopathology or impaired cognition (Aragona 2009 **Level II**, n=17, JS 5). Similarly, its adverse effects were assessed in an open-label study following a trial for treating spasticity in 146 patients having multiple sclerosis for a mean duration of 334 d (Serpell 2013 **Level IV**). Adverse effects typically reported as “dizziness”, “fatigue” and “headache” caused treatment withdrawal in 14% of patients and were serious (eg psychosis) in 4.3%. A further 9% of these patients withdrew due to lack of efficacy.

There is widespread concern about chronic exposure to cannabis and the development of psychosis in susceptible individuals. For example, one widely cited meta-analysis concluded that cannabis plays a causal role in the development of psychosis in some psychiatric patients (Large 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 83 studies, n=22,519). Others have argued that there is little evidence that, at a population level, cannabis use is a primary contributing factor in the development of psychiatric illness (Macleod 2010 **NR**; Gage 2013 **NR**; Hamilton 2014 **Level III-3**; Hill 2014 **Level IV**).

Rapidly absorbed cannabis (eg smoking) produces a tachycardia by a beta-adrenergic mechanism (Beaconsfield 1972 **NR**). There is increasing concern from three case reports that cannabis use may trigger acute coronary events (Casier 2014 **Level IV**). However, in 519 patients surviving acute myocardial infarction there was no statistically significant association between cannabis use and mortality (Frost 2013 **Level IV**).

Epidemiological evidence of harms is typically derived from “recreational” users where the “cannabis” is defined neither chemically nor posologically and its relevance to the medical use, particularly of pharmaceutical grade cannabis, in supervised patients, is questionable.

It should be noted that all clinical studies to date have various design limitations, most involving small numbers of patients and most using only nonselective highly lipophilic cannabinoids, often of unknown composition. The possible benefits from more selective agonists have yet to be investigated in the clinical setting, along with more innovative or reliable modes of administration.

At present no cannabinoid preparation or mode of administration would yet appear to be effective for the treatment of acute pain, apart from acute exacerbations of chronic pain.

### Key messages

1. Current evidence does not support the use of cannabinoids in acute pain management (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Cannabinoids appear to be mildly effective when used in the treatment of chronic neuropathic pain, including that associated with multiple sclerosis and HIV (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Adverse effects including dizziness, cognitive changes and psychosis may limit the usefulness of cannabinoids in pain treatment in some patients (**N**) (**Level I**).

## 4.12 Corticosteroids

### 4.12.1 Systemic corticosteroids

Surgical tissue trauma leads to the conversion of arachidonic acid to prostaglandins and leukotrienes. NSAIDs inhibit the formation of prostaglandins, whereas corticosteroids also inhibit the production of leukotrienes and cytokines (Gilron 2004 **NR**; Romundstad 2007 **NR**). The anti-inflammatory effects of corticosteroids account for some, but not all, of the antinociceptive effects of corticosteroids seen in clinical practice. It is likely that the analgesic actions of systemically administered corticosteroids are attributable predominantly to rapid-onset nongenomic mechanisms. However, the well-documented anti-inflammatory actions may contribute to a more delayed analgesic effect and may be due to genomic effects (Czock 2005 **NR**; Stellato 2004 **NR**; Lowenberg 2008 **NR**; Stahn 2008 **NR**).

#### 4.12.1.1 Efficacy

Perioperative administration of corticosteroids reduces the severity of postoperative pain and decreases analgesic requirements as discussed below. However, corticosteroids are not only administered in the perioperative setting for their analgesic effects but also for other reasons. These include (but are not limited to) a reduction of PONV (De Oliveira 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 60 RCTs, n=6,696), decreased sore throat in intubated patients (Bagchi 2012 **Level II**, n=95, JS 5; Thomas 2007 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5), decreased swelling in dental and maxillofacial surgery (Dan 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=574) and an improvement in quality of recovery and decreased postoperative fatigue (Murphy 2011b **Level II**, n=120, JS 5; Murphy 2011a **Level II**, n=117, JS 5; Murphy 2014 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5) with facilitation of earlier hospital discharge (Murphy 2011b **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

High-dose (dexamethasone equivalent >10 mg), but not low-dose, systemic perioperative corticosteroid administration improves analgesia in patients undergoing elective knee or hip surgery (Lunn 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 17 RCTs, n=1,081). Similarly, after maxillofacial surgery, the perioperative administration of corticosteroids (dexamethasone equivalent >5 mg) results in a significant analgesic effects compared to placebo (Dan 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=574). After mixed ambulatory surgery, ketorolac provided better pain relief than either dexamethasone or betamethasone in the immediate postoperative period but there were no differences in pain relief or analgesic use in the 4–72 h period after surgery (Thagaard 2007 **Level II**, n=179, JS 5).

Corticosteroids have also been shown to have antihyperalgesic effects in animals and humans (Romundstad 2007 **NR**; Kehlet 2007 **NR**). In experimental burn injury pain, both methylprednisolone and ketorolac reduced secondary hyperalgesia and increased pain pressure tolerance threshold compared with placebo, although the increase in pain pressure tolerance threshold was greater with ketorolac (Stubhaug 2007 **Level II EH**, n=12, JS 4). In surgical patients, preoperative administration of methylprednisolone resulted in significantly less hyperalgesia compared with parecoxib and placebo but there was no reduction in persistent spontaneous or evoked pain (Romundstad 2006 **Level II**, n=204, JS 4).

#### Dexamethasone

Dexamethasone administration to surgical patients decreases postoperative pain scores, opioid consumption, time to first analgesia, requirements for rescue analgesia and length of stay in the PACU (Waldron 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 45 RCTs, n=5,796). However, the differences are small and, while statistically significant, unlikely to confer clinically relevant analgesic benefit (eg 13% reduction in postoperative opioid consumption equals 3 mg morphine equivalent over the first 24 h). Preoperative dexamethasone administration is superior to later administration.

When steroid doses were classified into three levels, an optimal dose of 0.1–0.2 mg/kg dexamethasone was identified (De Oliveira 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=2,751); however, a subsequent metaregression did not identify any dose-response relationship for an opioid-sparing effect (Waldron 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 45 RCTs, n=5,796).

Procedure-specific data on perioperative dexamethasone administration are in line with these findings. Dexamethasone in doses >10 mg over 24 h given to adults undergoing tonsillectomy

decreases postoperative pain, an effect further improved by repeated administration in the postoperative period (Diakos 2011 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=580). Dexamethasone in adults undergoing thyroidectomy reduces postoperative pain scores and analgesic requirements (Chen 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 5 RCTs, n=497). The analgesic effect of dexamethasone lasted up to 72 h following total knee arthroplasty at a dose of 10 mg (Koh 2013 **Level II**, n=269, JS 3), with an additional postoperative dose of 10 mg prolonging the analgesic improvement (Backes 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

A combination of gabapentin/dexamethasone provided better pain relief and led to less PONV than either medicine given alone after varicocele surgery; both the combination and the individual medicines were more effective than placebo (Koç 2007 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). A similar result was observed in rhinoplasty surgery (Demirhan 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3), where the combination of pregabalin/dexamethasone showed significant analgesic benefits up to 24 h. In contrast, there was no difference in pain scores or PCA-morphine requirements during the first 24 h postoperatively in patients given pregabalin, pregabalin/dexamethasone or placebo after hysterectomy (Mathiesen 2009 **Level II**, n=116, JS 5).

### *Methylprednisolone and prednisolone*

Oral prednisolone (50 mg) preoperatively did not improve pain, fatigue, nausea or vomiting in patients undergoing laparoscopic cholecystectomy compared with placebo (Bisgaard 2008 **Level II**, n=200, JS 3). After orthopaedic surgery, there was no difference in the analgesic effect of IV methylprednisolone 125 mg compared with IV ketorolac 30 mg, with both being better than placebo; IV methylprednisolone led to greater opioid-sparing but there was no difference in the incidence of adverse effects (Romundstad 2004 **Level II**, n=75 patients, JS 5). In contrast, 125 mg of methylprednisolone did not confer analgesic benefit in patients undergoing total abdominal hysterectomy (Aabakke 2014 **Level II**, n=49, JS 4).

After breast augmentation, IV methylprednisolone 125 mg and IV parecoxib 40 mg provided comparable analgesia; however, PONV and fatigue scores were lower in the patients given methylprednisolone (Romundstad 2006 **Level II**, n=204, JS 4).

#### **4.12.1.2 Adverse effects**

The principal safety concerns of perioperative corticosteroid administration relate to the development of hyperglycaemia, increased infection and bleeding risk and the risk of recurrence of malignancy (Ali Khan 2013 **NR**; Dhataria 2013 **NR**; Turan 2011 **NR**; Ho 2011 **NR**; Yee 2013a **NR**).

The authors of multiple meta-analyses have asserted the safety of perioperative corticosteroids, even in very large doses. However, the RCTs summarised in these meta-analyses are essentially efficacy studies of the antiemetic and anti-inflammatory effects of dexamethasone. Few examined long-term effects or patient outcomes and none of these RCTs were adequately powered to do so.

### *Hyperglycaemia*

A large dose of dexamethasone (1 mg/kg at induction) in cardiac surgery patients resulted in a higher maximum postoperative blood-glucose concentration (MD of 0.9 mmol/L) compared to placebo (Dieleman 2012 **Level II**, n=4,494, JS 5). As all patients received glucose-lowering therapy in the ICU postoperatively, the dexamethasone effect may have been mitigated. A single 8 mg preoperative dose of dexamethasone in major noncardiac surgery produced a small but significant increase (1.6 mmol/L) in blood-glucose concentrations; however, only in patients without diabetes (Abdelmalak 2013b **Level II**, n=381, JS 5). In noncardiac surgery patients, modest increases in blood-glucose concentrations have occurred (Cowie 2010, Hans 2006 **Level III-2**) as has suppression of plasma-cortisol concentrations at 24 h (Cowie 2010 **Level II**, n=14, JS 5).

Conversely, other volunteer and clinical studies have demonstrated no effect on blood-glucose concentrations; after elective gynaecological surgery there were neither early nor late effects of dexamethasone 4 mg and 8 mg on blood-glucose concentrations compared to placebo (Murphy 2014 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5).

### Infection risk

In cardiac surgery, a single intraoperative high dose of dexamethasone (1 mg/kg) did not significantly increase the incidence of postoperative wound infection; there was actually a reduction in total infection complications, due mainly to a reduction in pneumonia (Dieleman 2012 **Level II**, n=4,494, JS 5). This was supported by another study in major noncardiac surgery, where the incidence of healthcare-associated infections in the dexamethasone group (11.5%) was not significantly different from the control group (7.4%) (Abdelmalak 2013a **Level II**, n=381, JS 5). Retrospective observational studies of intraoperative single IV dexamethasone found no difference in the rate of wound complications or time to complete wound healing in a range of procedures (Coloma 2001 **Level III-2**; Corcoran 2010 **Level III-2**; Eberhart 2011 **Level III-2**; Bolac 2013 **Level III-2**), with the exception of one, which found a three-fold increase in the risk of infection (Percival 2010 **Level III-2**).

### Bleeding risk

In paediatric tonsillectomy dexamethasone does not increase the overall bleeding risk; however its use increases the need for operative intervention for bleeding (Plante 2012 **Level I**, 29 RCTs, n=2,674).

### Malignancy recurrence

There are limited and contradictory results on recurrence of malignancy; after colorectal surgery there was an increase in one small RCT (Singh 2014 **Level II**, n=43, JS 4), while a propensity-matched study failed to confirm such an association in ovarian cancer (De Oliveira 2014 **Level III-2**).

## Key messages

1. Dexamethasone reduces postoperative pain and opioid requirements to a limited extent but also reduces nausea and vomiting, fatigue, and improves the quality of recovery compared with placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Preoperative administration of dexamethasone appears more effective than intraoperative or postoperative administration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Mild hyperglycaemia may follow the perioperative administration of corticosteroids (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The risks of using corticosteroids in surgical populations remain to be evaluated (**N**).

## 4.12.2 Regional corticosteroids

### 4.12.2.1 Neuraxial

Dexamethasone when added to bupivacaine/fentanyl solution in epidural analgesia prolonged duration of analgesia in abdominal or thoracic surgery ( $372 \pm 58.1$  min vs  $234.6 \pm 24.3$  min) and decreased opioid requirements in the first 24 h (Naghipour 2013 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). In patients having lower abdominal surgery, single-dose epidural bupivacaine/dexamethasone mixture had similar prolongation of time to first analgesia, opioid-sparing and antiemetic effects as bupivacaine/fentanyl mixture when compared with epidural bupivacaine alone (Khafagy 2010 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). Preoperative single-dose epidural administration of dexamethasone, with or without bupivacaine, reduced postoperative pain and morphine consumption following laparoscopic cholecystectomy (Thomas 2006 **Level II**, n=94, JS 5).

Use of epidural methylprednisolone resulted in no difference in morphine requirements or pain scores following thoracotomy compared with epidural saline (Blanloeil 2001 **Level II**, n=24, JS 4). Following lumbar disc surgery, the combination of wound infiltration with bupivacaine and epidural and perineural methylprednisolone improved analgesia and decreased opioid consumption compared with placebo (Mirzai 2002 **Level II**, n=44, JS 4; Jirattanaphochai 2007

**Level II**, n=103, JS 5). However, epidural administration of either medicine on its own was not superior to placebo (Lotfinia 2007 **Level II**, n=150, JS 4). Epidural analgesic paste containing methylprednisolone when applied to the epidural space at the site of the removed lamina is effective at reducing postoperative pain and decreasing opioid requirements for up to 3 d following lumbar decompressive surgery (Diaz 2012 **Level II**, n=201, JS 5). There was no long-term benefit in a previous RCT for up to 6 wk (Hurlbert 1999 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

Lumbar epidural steroid injections for sciatica provide small but statistically significant short-term relief ( $\leq 3$  mth) from acute radicular pain (MD 6.2/100; 95%CI 3.0 to 9.4) and reduce disability but do not provide significant longer-term benefits beyond this time (Pinto 2012 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=2,334). The same was found for the transforaminal route alone (Quraishi 2012 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=368; Pinto 2012 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=2,334).

The FDA issued a warning in April 2014 that injection of corticosteroids into the epidural space of the spine may result in rare but serious adverse effects, including loss of vision, stroke, paralysis and death (FDA 2014a).

#### 4.12.2.2 Perineural sites

The addition of dexamethasone to local anaesthetic prolongs the duration of sensory and motor block, when compared with local anaesthetic alone, in interscalene, supraclavicular and axillary brachial plexus block (Choi 2014b **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=801). For long-acting local anaesthetics (ropivacaine, bupivacaine, levobupivacaine), dexamethasone addition (4–10 mg) prolonged the analgesic duration from a mean of 730 min to 1,306 min (MD 576 min; 95%CI 522 to 631). For intermediate-acting local anaesthetics (lignocaine, mepivacaine) sensory analgesia was prolonged with added dexamethasone from 168–343 min (MD 175 min; 95%CI 73 to 277). Overall, motor block was also prolonged from 664–1102 min with added dexamethasone (MD 438 min; 95%CI 89 to 787). These effects were associated with no significant reduction in 72-h opioid requirements.

Whether the effect of dexamethasone in prolonging perineural local anaesthetic block is a systemic or local one has been investigated in only a small number of studies. IV dexamethasone was equivalent to perineural dexamethasone in prolonging the analgesic duration of a single-injection interscalene block with ropivacaine (median block duration: control 757 min, systemic dexamethasone 1,275 min and perineural dexamethasone 1,405 min) (Desmet 2013 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5). Substitution of IM dexamethasone for perineural dexamethasone during bupivacaine sciatic and ankle blocks improved pain scores at 24 h in the sciatic group but conferred no other analgesic benefits in either group (Fredrickson 2013 **Level II**, n=126, JS 5). Preoperative administration of IV vs perineural dexamethasone compared with saline did not improve overall QoR-40 or decrease opioid consumption for patients undergoing elective foot and ankle surgery and receiving sciatic nerve block with bupivacaine (Rahangdale 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). However analgesic duration was prolonged and pain scores on d 1 on movement were reduced in the perineural dexamethasone group.

Although perineural dexamethasone has been shown to prolong sensory and motor block of perineural local anaesthetics, there is little safety data to support its use. Animal data to date are reassuring, with dexamethasone not increasing ropivacaine-induced sensory nerve toxicity at clinically relevant concentrations (Williams 2011 **BS**) and dexamethasone attenuating bupivacaine-induced neuronal injury (Ma 2010 **BS**). However, given the lack of human safety data, the practice of perineural dexamethasone administration needs to be further evaluated (Rahangdale 2014 **NR**). Furthermore, mixtures of ropivacaine and nonparticulate dexamethasone sodium phosphate demonstrated a pH-dependent crystallisation and the use of such combinations may be not advisable (Watkins 2015 **BS**).

#### 4.12.2.3 Peripheral sites

Periarticular injection of combinations of local anaesthetic, opioid and anti-inflammatory agents including steroids have been studied (LIA), however the range of mixtures makes determination of the effect of individual components difficult. In patients having simultaneous bilateral knee joint arthroplasties, bupivacaine/fentanyl/methylprednisolone were infiltrated by the surgeon around one knee but not the other (Mullaji 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). Pain

scores on the infiltrated side were significantly lower and the joint had greater active flexion up to 4 wk and superior quadriceps recovery up to 2 wk after surgery when compared with noninfiltrated knee. Periarticular injection of a mixture of bupivacaine/morphine/epinephrine/clonidine showed a reduced length of hospital stay by 24 h without any significant effect on pain relief, motion or function following total knee arthroplasty, when methylprednisolone was added (Christensen 2009 **Level II**, n=76, JS 4). In comparing ropivacaine/adrenaline in three groups with no added steroid, 40 mg and 80 mg triamcinolone, the addition of corticosteroid to periarticular injection of local anaesthetic did not improve pain relief or range of movement outcomes for up to 12 wk of follow-up (Chia 2013 **Level II**, n=126, JS 5).

Intra-articular corticosteroid injections would be expected to have a direct analgesic effect in inflammatory arthropathies. Following knee joint arthroscopy, intra-articular steroids were more effective than placebo in reducing pain, analgesic consumption and duration of immobilisation either alone (Wang 1998 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) or in conjunction with opioids (Kizilkaya 2004 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2; Kizilkaya 2005 **Level II**, n=72, JS 4) and/or local anaesthetics (Rasmussen 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Dexamethasone on its own was less effective than pethidine or fentanyl (Saryazdi 2006 **Level II**, n=48, JS 3). There may be a higher risk of septic arthritis with intra-articular steroids (Armstrong 1992 **Level IV**).

Subacromial injections of corticosteroids have been shown to be effective in treating rotator cuff tendonitis for up to 9 mth vs placebo (NNT 3.3; 95%CI 1.8 to 7.7) and were superior to oral NSAIDs (NNT 2.5; 95%CI 1 to 9) (Arroll 2005 **Level I** [QUOROM], 7 RCTs, n=347). In patients with tendonitis of the shoulder or elbow, steroid injections showed similar benefits to NSAIDs for early (up to 1 wk) pain relief (Gaujoux-Viala 2009 **Level I**, 20 RCTs, n=1,731).

In patients having hand surgery, IVRA using a combination of lignocaine and dexamethasone resulted in lower pain scores and lower analgesic requirements for 24 h compared with lignocaine alone or lignocaine IVRA with dexamethasone in the nonoperative arm (Bigat 2006 **Level II**, n=75, JS 2). The addition of dexamethasone to lignocaine and ketorolac IVRA for hand surgery improved intraoperative tourniquet tolerance and postoperative analgesia compared with lignocaine IVRA alone (Jankovic 2008 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3).

## Key messages

1. Subacromial injections of corticosteroids are superior to oral NSAIDs in treating rotator cuff tendonitis (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
2. Lumbar epidural (or transforaminal) corticosteroid administration is effective for short-term relief of acute radicular pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Addition of dexamethasone to local anaesthetic prolongs the duration of sensory and motor block in brachial plexus block similar to systemic administration (**N**) (**Level II**).
4. Addition of dexamethasone to intravenous regional anaesthesia with lignocaine improves analgesia for up to 24 hours (**U**) (**Level II**).
5. Addition of corticosteroid to periarticular injection of local anaesthetic does not improve pain relief or range of movement following total knee arthroplasty (**N**) (**Level II**).
6. Following knee joint arthroscopy, intra-articular steroids in combination with either local anaesthetic or opioids reduce pain, analgesic consumption and duration of immobilisation (**U**) (**Level II**).
7. There is a risk of septic arthritis with intra-articular steroids (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Concerns have been raised regarding the safety of epidural steroids (**N**).
- There is little data in humans regarding the neurotoxicity of perineural corticosteroids (**N**).

## 4.13 Other regional analgesic medicines

### 4.13.1 Midazolam

Midazolam in the preservative-free preparation has been proposed as a potential spinal analgesic due to its action on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. It is not approved for this indication and efficacy and safety remain unclear.

Reports of IT midazolam administration have appeared in the literature for many years, despite concerns regarding potential neurotoxicity (Yaksh 2004 **NR**). Although neurotoxic damage was not seen in sheep and pigs given continuous IT midazolam (Johansen 2004 **BS**), in isolated sensory neurones, midazolam at twice estimated clinical concentrations produced neurotoxicity after 24 h exposure but to a lesser extent than ropivacaine (Williams 2011 **BS**).

Early patient series suggested a low risk of clinical toxicity and a 1-mth questionnaire follow-up of patients who had received IT midazolam failed to show any evidence of neurological or urological complications (Tucker 2004a **Level III-2**; Tucker 2004b **Level III-2**). The incidence of neurological symptoms after IT midazolam is uncommon (1.8%) and did not differ from placebo (Ho 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=672). There are insufficient data to exclude the possibility of long-term neurological complications from IT midazolam, although none have yet been reported.

IT midazolam added to IT local anaesthetic in perioperative and peripartum patients in comparison with IT local anaesthetic alone showed a reduced incidence of nausea and vomiting and delayed time to request for rescue analgesia (WMD 98.7 min; 95%CI 76.1 to 121.4 min) but did not affect the duration of motor block (Ho 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=672). IT midazolam as an adjuvant to IT opioids significantly enhanced analgesia in labour pain with no significant adverse effects (Salimi 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 2).

In nonobstetric patients, IT midazolam (2 mg) with IT local anaesthetic significantly increased the duration of analgesia (median 320 min vs 220 min) and motor block (median 255 min vs 195 min) and decreased the incidence of PONV compared with IT local anaesthetic alone (Chattopadhyay 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). In patients undergoing elective lower abdominal, lower limb and gynaecological procedures, preservative-free IT midazolam (2 mg) added to IT bupivacaine resulted in prolonged postoperative analgesia without increasing motor block compared to IT bupivacaine alone (Shadangi 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4).

A single preoperative epidural dose of midazolam combined with ketamine in patients having a gastrectomy improved analgesia and prolonged the time to rescue analgesia compared with epidural ketamine or placebo, with no significant adverse effects (Wang 2006 **Level II**, n=44, JS 4). Midazolam added to bupivacaine for epidural infusion improved analgesia but increased sedation (Nishiyama 2002 **Level II**, n=100, JS 1).

Midazolam has been added to caudal epidural analgesia in paediatric surgery although age-related toxicity issues have not been addressed. In combination with bupivacaine it prolonged postoperative analgesia (Ansermino 2003 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [midazolam], n=60; Kumar 2005 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). In infants having hernia repairs, neither midazolam nor fentanyl added to bupivacaine for caudal anaesthesia improved postoperative analgesia or recovery (Baris 2003 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4).

### 4.13.2 Neostigmine

Neostigmine acts as a spinal analgesic by potentiation of muscarinic cholinergic activity. In a literature review of animal and human studies there was no evidence of neurotoxicity with spinal neostigmine (Hodgson 1999 **NR**).

IT neostigmine for perioperative and peripartum analgesia prolongs the time to first analgesia request (168 min; 95%CI 125 to 211 min) and results in a slight improvement in pain scores and a reduced need for rescue medication; however, it increases nausea and vomiting (OR 5.0; 95%CI 3.4 to 7.3), bradycardia requiring atropine (OR 2.7; 95%CI 1.4 to 5.4) and anxiety, agitation and restlessness (OR 10.3; 95%CI 3.7 to 28.9) (Ho 2005 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n=1,019). The authors concluded that the significant adverse effects outweighed any clinical benefit,

a conclusion supported by a later review where a lack of a clear dose-response was also identified (Habib 2006 **Level I**, 17 RCTs [IT neostigmine], n unspecified; Hye 2010 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). In patients having surgery under spinal anaesthesia, 25 mcg IT neostigmine prolonged time to first analgesia by a MD of 169 min but postoperative adverse events were not reported (Akinwale 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Very low-dose IT neostigmine (1 mcg) increased the duration of analgesia and decreased the analgesic consumption over 24 h postoperatively in patients undergoing total knee replacement with no increase in the incidence of adverse effects including nausea or vomiting (Jain 2012 **Level II**, n=45, JS 4). In patients having spinal anaesthesia, a comparison of IT clonidine (75 mcg) to IT neostigmine (50 mcg) found the clonidine group to have a longer time to first analgesic request (MD 62 min) but more hypotension during surgery (Yoganasimha 2014 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3).

Epidural neostigmine in the general surgical and obstetric populations improves postoperative analgesia in most studies without increasing the incidence of adverse effects (Habib 2006 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [epidural neostigmine], n unspecified). Epidural neostigmine combined with an opioid reduces epidural opioid requirements but may not decrease opioid-related adverse effects compared with the opioid alone (Walker 2002 **Level I**, 6 RCTs [neostigmine], n=370). The coadministration of sufentanil or clonidine may be of benefit (Roelants 2006 **NR**). The addition of epidural neostigmine to bupivacaine reduced hourly patient-controlled epidural bupivacaine requirements during labour (Ross 2009 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

In paediatric caudal analgesia, the addition of neostigmine increases the duration of analgesia by 9.96 h (95%CI 7.75 to 12.16 h) compared with local anaesthetic alone but with a significant increase in PONV (OR 1.78; 95%CI 1.11 to 2.85) (Engelman 2012 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [neostigmine], n=533) (see Section 9.6.2.1).

Intra-articular administration of neostigmine produced a useful analgesic effect in the postoperative period and was not associated with an increase in the incidence of adverse effects (Habib 2006 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [intra-articular neostigmine], n unspecified).

Studies investigating the efficacy of adding neostigmine to the local anaesthetics used for brachial plexus block and IVRA reported conflicting results (Habib 2006 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [perineural neostigmine], n unspecified).

### 4.13.3 Botulinum toxin A

---

Following direct IM injection, botulinum toxin acts to irreversibly bind to the acetylcholine receptor and induce a chemical denervation with resultant muscular paralysis. The extent and duration of paralysis depends on the dose administered. Systemic weakness may follow high cumulative doses. Reinnervation may occur over a period of weeks to months. It may also exert analgesic effects by other mechanisms. The use of botulinum toxin in the treatment of chronic painful conditions is beyond the scope of this section.

In treating pain and related muscle spasm in a range of conditions, botulinum toxin is effective in reducing limb spasm (21 RCTs) but evidence relating to spasticity-related pain remains uncertain (Baker 2013 **Level I**, 10 RCTs [in pain], n=971). Similarly, the quality of current evidence is poor but does not support the use of botulinum toxin injection in trigger points for myofascial pain (Soares 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=233). In subacute and chronic neck disorders with or without associated cervicogenic headache, IM botulinum toxin injections provide no clear benefit (Langevin 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=503).



## Key messages

1. Intrathecal neostigmine improves perioperative and peripartum analgesia in combination with other spinal medications but is associated with significant adverse effects (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Epidural neostigmine combined with local anaesthetics improves postoperative analgesia without increasing the incidence of adverse effects (**S**) (**Level I**).
3. Epidural neostigmine combined with an opioid reduces the dose of epidural opioid that is required for analgesia (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Intrathecal midazolam combined with a local anaesthetic prolongs the time to first analgesia and reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting (**U**) (**Level I**).

### 4.14 Complementary and alternative medicine

Complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) is defined as healthcare practices outside the conventional dominant “orthodox” health system of Western industrialised society (Belgrade 2008 **NR**). The boundary between CAM and conventional medicine overlaps and changes with time. In some cultures, these therapies may be considered conventional mainstream practices. Currently, acupuncture, aromatherapy, chiropractic, homeopathy, meditation and relaxation therapies, osteopathy, traditional Chinese medicine techniques, herbal preparations and dietary supplements are usually referred to as CAM.

There are limited good data on the use of CAMs in the management of acute pain.

Vitamin C (2 g) given before anaesthesia has been shown to reduce IV PCA morphine consumption by 29% after laparoscopic cholecystectomy (Kanazi 2012 **Level II**, n=84, JS 5).

Two preoperative melatonin doses (5 mg) led to lower pain and anxiety scores in the first 24 h (NNT 2.20 and 2.53) and reduced IV PCA morphine requirements after abdominal hysterectomy (Caumo 2007 **Level II**, n=35, JS 5).

Studies on homeopathic preparations of arnica (*Arnica montana*) and St John’s wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) in acute postoperative pain have shown variable but mainly negative results. A systematic review and other studies concluded that homeopathic arnica when compared with placebo is not effective for pain relief after orthopaedic surgery in general (Roberts 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 studies, n=181), hallux valgus surgery (Karow 2008 **Level II**, n=88, JS 4) and abdominal hysterectomy (Hart 1997 **Level II**, n=93, JS 5). However, homeopathic arnica has been reported to provide a significant reduction in acute pain after tonsillectomy (Robertson 2007 **Level II**, n=190, JS 5); a large number of patients in this study was lost to followup.

Traumeel S (an over-the-counter homeopathic highly diluted preparation of extracts from a combination of plants [including arnica] and minerals) was also ineffective following foot surgery (Singer 2010 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4). Another study using a mixture of homeopathic preparations including arnica did not show any benefit in postoperative pain relief and morphine consumption after knee ligament reconstruction surgery (Paris 2008a **Level II**, n=158, JS 4).

A meta-analysis on homeopathic *Hypericum perforatum* showed no significant benefit on dental pain; the meta-analysis was limited by marked heterogeneity and poor study quality (Raak 2012 **Level I** [QUOROM], 4 studies, n=325). *Hypericum perforatum* affects the metabolism of oxycodone through induction of cytochrome P450 3A (CYP3A) and leads to a significant reduction of plasma concentration and half-life reducing efficacy (Nieminen 2010 **Level II**, n=12, JS 3).

A systematic review looking at the short-term effectiveness of herbal medicines for low-back pain (a mix of acute, subacute and chronic pain) found that white willow bark (*Salix alba*) provided better analgesia than placebo and was similar to rofecoxib (12.5 mg), presumably due to an anti-inflammatory effect of salicylates (Oltean 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs,

n=2,050). Devil's claw (*Harpagophytum procumbens*) was also effective and there was moderate evidence that a plaster containing cayenne (*Capsicum frutescens*) may be better than placebo.

There is much CAM literature on the topic of dysmenorrhoea. In a systematic review, although there is supporting evidence for Chinese herbal medicine for primary dysmenorrhoea, the results are limited by the poor methodological quality (Zhu 2008 **Level I**, 39 RCTs, n=3,475). Vitamin E was reported as either no better than placebo (Kashanian 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4) or as reducing pain severity and duration in primary dysmenorrhoea (Ziaei 2005 **Level II**, n=288, JS 5), while vitamin B<sub>1</sub> 100 mg was more effective than placebo (Gokhale 1996 **Level II**, n=556, JS 5). Similar findings were reported for fish oil (omega-3 fatty acids) (Harel 1996 **Level II**, n=42, JS 4), a Japanese herbal combination (Kotani 1997 **Level III-2**), fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*) seed powder (Younesy 2014 **Level II**, n=106, JS 4) and valerian (*Valeriana officinalis*) taken at the beginning of menstruation (Mirabi 2011 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5). Thyme (*Shirazi thymus vulgaris*) was as effective as ibuprofen (Direkvand-Moghadam 2012 **Level II**, n=120, JS 2), while guava leaf extract (*Psidii guaja vae*) at 6 mg/d was effective compared to ibuprofen and placebo (Doubova 2007 **Level II**, n=197, JS 5). Dill (*Anethum graveolens*) was as effective as mefenamic acid in reducing the pain severity in primary dysmenorrhoea (Heidarifar 2014 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4). Ginger (*Zingiber officinale*) was as effective as NSAIDs (mefenamic acid and ibuprofen) in reducing the severity of pain in women with primary dysmenorrhoea (Ozgolli 2009 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5; Rahnama 2012 **Level II**, n=118, JS 5). A Thai herbal remedy, prasaplai, was as effective as mefenamic acid (Sriyakul 2012 **Level II**, n=207, JS 4). An Iranian herbal preparation containing highly purified saffron (*Crocus sativus*), celery (*Apium graveolens*) seed and anise (*Pimpinella anisum*) has also been reported to be comparable to mefenamic acid and provide significant reduction in pain and use of other pain-relief medication when compared with placebo (Nahid 2009 **Level II**, n=180, JS 5).

Adverse effects and interactions with medications have been described with CAMs and must be considered before their use.

## Key messages

1. White willow bark (*Salix alba*) and devil's claw (*Harpagophytum procumbens*) are effective in treating acute episodes of low-back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane])
2. Homeopathic preparations of arnica (*Arnica montana*) (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and St John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]) are not effective in treating acute postoperative pain
3. St John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) induces metabolism of oxycodone reducing its plasma concentrations and efficacy (**N**)(**Level II**).
4. A variety of complementary medicines show efficacy in prevention and treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (**N**)(**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- There is some evidence that some complementary and alternative medicines may be effective in some acute pain states. Adverse effects and interactions with medications have been described with complementary and alternative medicines and must be considered before their use (**U**).

## References

- Aabakke AJ, Holst LB, Jorgensen JC et al (2014) The effect of a preoperative single-dose methylprednisolone on postoperative pain after abdominal hysterectomy: a randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* **180**: 83–88.
- AAGBI (2010) *AAGBI Safety Guideline: management of severe local anaesthetic toxicity*. [http://www.aagbi.org/sites/default/files/la\\_toxicity\\_2010\\_0.pdf](http://www.aagbi.org/sites/default/files/la_toxicity_2010_0.pdf) Accessed 11 September 2015
- Abbass K (2012) Efficacy of gabapentin for treatment of adults with phantom limb pain. *Ann Pharmacother* **46**(12): 1707–11.

- Abdallah FW & Brull R (2013) Facilitatory effects of perineural dexmedetomidine on neuraxial and peripheral nerve block: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(6): 915–25.
- Abdelmalak BB, Bonilla A, Mascha EJ et al (2013a) Dexamethasone, light anaesthesia, and tight glucose control (DeLiT) randomized controlled trial. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(2): 209–21.
- Abdelmalak BB, Bonilla AM, Yang D et al (2013b) The hyperglycemic response to major noncardiac surgery and the added effect of steroid administration in patients with and without diabetes. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1116–22.
- Abrahams MS, Panzer O, Atchabahian A et al (2008) Case report: limitation of local anesthetic spread during ultrasound-guided interscalene block. Description of an anatomic variant with clinical correlation. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(4): 357–59.
- Abul-Husn N, Sutuk M, Milne B et al (2007) Augmentation of spinal morphine analgesia and inhibition of tolerance by low doses of mu and delta-opioid receptor antagonists. *Br J Pharmacol* **151**: 877–87.
- Affas F, Nygard EB, Stiller CO et al (2011) Pain control after total knee arthroplasty: a randomized trial comparing local infiltration anesthesia and continuous femoral block. *Acta Orthop* **82**(4): 441–47.
- Afolayan JM, Olajumoke TO, Amadasun FE et al (2014) Intrathecal tramadol versus intrathecal fentanyl for visceral pain control during bupivacaine subarachnoid block for open appendectomy. *Niger J Clin Pract* **17**(3): 324–30.
- Agarwal D, Chopra M, Mohta M et al (2014a) Clonidine as an adjuvant to hyperbaric bupivacaine for spinal anesthesia in elderly patients undergoing lower limb orthopedic surgeries. *Saudi J Anaesth* **8**(2): 209–14.
- Agarwal S, Aggarwal R & Gupta P (2014b) Dexmedetomidine prolongs the effect of bupivacaine in supraclavicular brachial plexus block. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **30**(1): 36–40.
- Ahmad D, Lopez KT, Esmadi MA et al (2014) The effect of indomethacin in the prevention of post-endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography pancreatitis: a meta-analysis. *Pancreas* **43**(3): 338–42.
- Ahmedzai SH & Boland J (2006) Constipation in people prescribed opioids. *BMJ Clin Evid* **12**: 2407.
- Akinwale MO, Sotunmbi PT & Akinyemi OA (2012) Analgesic effect of intrathecal neostigmine combined with bupivacaine and fentanyl. *Afr J Med Med Sci* **41**(2): 231–37.
- Al-Metwalli RR, Mowafi HA, Ismail SA et al (2008) Effect of intra-articular dexmedetomidine on postoperative analgesia after arthroscopic knee surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(3): 395–99.
- Al-Sukhun J, Koivusalo A, Tornwall J et al (2006) COX-2 inhibitors and early failure of free vascular flaps. *N Engl J Med* **355**(5): 528–29.
- Alagol A, Calpur OU, Usar PS et al (2005) Intraarticular analgesia after arthroscopic knee surgery: comparison of neostigmine, clonidine, tenoxicam, morphine and bupivacaine. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **13**(8): 658–63.
- Alayed N, Alghanaim N, Tan X et al (2014) Preemptive use of gabapentin in abdominal hysterectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obstet Gynecol* **123**(6): 1221–29.
- Albrecht E, Kirkham KR, Liu SS et al (2013) Peri-operative intravenous administration of magnesium sulphate and postoperative pain: a meta-analysis. *Anaesthesia* **68**(1): 79–90.
- Ali Khan S, McDonagh DL & Gan TJ (2013) Wound complications with dexamethasone for postoperative nausea and vomiting prophylaxis: a moot point? *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 966–68.
- Amos RJ, Amess JA, Hinds CJ et al (1982) Incidence and pathogenesis of acute megaloblastic bone-marrow change in patients receiving intensive care. *Lancet* **2**(8303): 835–38.
- Amr YM & Yousef AA (2010) Evaluation of efficacy of the perioperative administration of Venlafaxine or gabapentin on acute and chronic postmastectomy pain. *Clin J Pain* **26**(5): 381–85.
- Andersen LO & Kehlet H (2014a) Analgesic efficacy of local infiltration analgesia in hip and knee arthroplasty: a systematic review. *Br J Anaesth* **113**(3): 360–74.
- Andersen LP, Werner MU, Rosenberg J et al (2014b) Analgesic treatment in laparoscopic gastric bypass surgery: a systematic review of randomized trials. *Obes Surg* **24**(3): 462–70.
- Anglin R, Yuan Y, Moayyedi P et al (2014) Risk of upper gastrointestinal bleeding with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors with or without concurrent nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory use: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Gastroenterol* **109**(6): 811–19.
- Angst MS & Clark JD (2006) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: a qualitative systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **104**(3): 570–87.
- Ansermino M, Basu R, Vandebek C et al (2003) Nonopioid additives to local anaesthetics for caudal blockade in children: a systematic review. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(7): 561–73.
- Antman EM, Bennett JS, Daugherty A et al (2007) Use of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs: an update for clinicians: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* **115**(12): 1634–42.
- Aouad MT, Siddik-Sayyid SM, Taha SK et al (2007) Haloperidol vs. ondansetron for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting following gynaecological surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(2): 171–78.
- Apfel CC, Heidrich FM, Jukar-Rao S et al (2012) Evidence-based analysis of risk factors for postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(5): 742–53.
- Apfel CC, Turan A, Souza K et al (2013) Intravenous acetaminophen reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain* **154**(5): 677–89.
- Apfel CC, Zhang K, George E et al (2010) Transdermal scopolamine for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Ther* **32**(12): 1987–2002.
- Aragona M, Onesti E, Tomassini V et al (2009) Psychopathological and cognitive effects of therapeutic cannabinoids in multiple sclerosis: a double-blind, placebo controlled, crossover study. *Clin Neuropharmacol* **32**(1): 41–47.
- Arcioni R, della Rocca M, Romano S et al (2002) Ondansetron inhibits the analgesic effects of tramadol: a possible 5-HT<sub>3</sub> spinal receptor involvement in acute pain in humans. *Anesth Analg* **94**(6): 1553–57.
- Armellini G, Nardacchione R & Ori C (2008) Intra-articular sufentanil in multimodal analgesic management after outpatient arthroscopic anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction: a prospective, randomized, double-blinded study. *Arthroscopy* **24**(8): 909–13.

- Armingeat T, Brondino R, Pham T et al (2006) Intravenous pamidronate for pain relief in recent osteoporotic vertebral compression fracture: a randomized double-blind controlled study. *Osteoporos Int* **17**(11): 1659–65.
- Armstrong RW, Bolding F & Joseph R (1992) Septic arthritis following arthroscopy: clinical syndromes and analysis of risk factors. *Arthroscopy* **8**: 213–23.
- Arroll B & Goodyear-Smith F (2005) Corticosteroid injections for painful shoulder: a meta-analysis. *Br J Gen Pract* **55**(512): 224–28.
- Arti H & Arti S (2013) The effects of intraarticular opioids in pain relief after arthroscopic meniscectomy: A randomised clinical trial study. *Pak J Med Sci* **29**(2): 625–28.
- Aryana P, Rajaei S, Bagheri A et al (2014) Acute effect of intravenous administration of magnesium sulfate on serum levels of interleukin-6 and tumor necrosis factor-alpha in patients undergoing elective coronary bypass graft with cardiopulmonary bypass. *Anesth Pain Med* **4**(3): e16316.
- Atalan N, Efe Sevim M, Akgun S et al (2013) Morphine is a reasonable alternative to haloperidol in the treatment of postoperative hyperactive-type delirium after cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **27**(5): 933–38.
- Athanassos P, Smith CS, White JM et al (2006) Methadone maintenance patients are cross-tolerant to the antinociceptive effects of very high plasma morphine concentrations. *Pain* **120**(3): 267–75.
- Atkinson Rallis L, Drover D, Clavijo C et al (2011) Prior epidural lidocaine alters the pharmacokinetics and drug effects of extended-release epidural morphine (Depodur) after cesarian delivery. *Anesth Analg* **113**(2): 251–58.
- Aubrun F, Mazoit JX & Riou B (2012) Postoperative intravenous morphine titration. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(2): 193–201.
- Auriel E, Regev K & Korczyn AD (2014) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs exposure and the central nervous system. *Handb Clin Neurol* **119**: 577–84.
- Azari P, Lindsay DR, Briones D et al (2012) Efficacy and safety of ketamine in patients with complex regional pain syndrome: a systematic review. *CNS Drugs* **26**(3): 215–28.
- Baandrup L, Friis S, Dehlendorff C et al (2014) Prescription use of paracetamol and risk for ovarian cancer in Denmark. *J Natl Cancer Inst* **106**(6): dju111.
- Babl F, Barnett P, Palmer G et al (2007) A pilot study of inhaled methoxyflurane for procedural analgesia in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(2): 148–53.
- Babl FE, Jamison SR, Spicer M et al (2006) Inhaled methoxyflurane as a prehospital analgesic in children. *Emerg Med Australas* **18**(4): 404–10.
- Babl FE, Oakley E, Puspitadewi A et al (2008) Limited analgesic efficacy of nitrous oxide for painful procedures in children. *Emerg Med J* **25**(11): 717–21.
- Backes JR, Bentley JC, Politi JR et al (2013) Dexamethasone reduces length of hospitalization and improves postoperative pain and nausea after total joint arthroplasty: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *J Arthroplasty* **28**(8 Suppl): 11–17.
- Badner NH, Drader K, Freeman D et al (1998) The use of intraoperative nitrous oxide leads to postoperative increases in plasma homocysteine. *Anesth Analg* **87**(3): 711–13.
- Badner NH, Freeman D & Spence JD (2001) Preoperative oral B vitamins prevent nitrous oxide-induced postoperative plasma homocysteine increases. *Anesth Analg* **93**(6): 1507–10.
- Bagchi D, Mandal MC, Das S et al (2012) Efficacy of intravenous dexamethasone to reduce incidence of postoperative sore throat: A prospective randomized controlled trial. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(4): 477–80.
- Bailard NS, Ortiz J & Flores RA (2014) Additives to local anesthetics for peripheral nerve blocks: Evidence, limitations, and recommendations. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **71**(5): 373–85.
- Bailey E, Worthington HV, van Wijk A et al (2013) Ibuprofen and/or paracetamol (acetaminophen) for pain relief after surgical removal of lower wisdom teeth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004624.
- Baker JA & Pereira G (2013) The efficacy of Botulinum Toxin A for spasticity and pain in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis using the Grades of Recommendation, Assessment, Development and Evaluation approach. *Clin Rehabil* **27**(12): 1084–96.
- Bakhshayesh B, Seyed Saadat SM, Rezania K et al (2013) A randomized open-label study of sodium valproate vs sumatriptan and metoclopramide for prolonged migraine headache. *Am J Emerg Med* **31**(3): 540–44.
- Bandolier (2004) *NSAIDs, coxibs, smoking and bone*. <http://www.medicine.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/booth/painpag/wisdom/NSAibone.html> Accessed 21 September 2015
- Baptista JF, Gomez RS, Paulo DN et al (2014) Epidural anesthesia with ropivacaine with or without clonidine and postoperative pain in hemorrhoidectomies. *Acta Cir Bras* **29**(3): 201–08.
- Bardsley H, Gristwood R, Baker H et al (1998) A comparison of the cardiovascular effects of levobupivacaine and rac-bupivacaine following intravenous administration to healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **46**(3): 245–49.
- Baris S, Karakaya D, Kelsaka E et al (2003) Comparison of fentanyl-bupivacaine or midazolam-bupivacaine mixtures with plain bupivacaine for caudal anaesthesia in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(2): 126–31.
- Barkin RL, Barkin SJ & Barkin DS (2006) Propoxyphene (dextropropoxyphene): a critical review of a weak opioid analgesic that should remain in antiquity. *Am J Ther* **13**(6): 534–42.
- Barletta JF (2012) Clinical and economic burden of opioid use for postsurgical pain: focus on ventilatory impairment and ileus. *Pharmacotherapy* **32**(9 Suppl): 12S–8S.
- Barletta JF, Asgeirsson T & Senagore AJ (2011) Influence of intravenous opioid dose on postoperative ileus. *Ann Pharmacother* **45**(7–8): 916–23.
- Barnung SK, Treschow M & Borgbjerg FM (1997) Respiratory depression following oral tramadol in a patient with impaired renal function. *Pain* **71**(1): 111–12.
- Barrevelde A, Witte J, Chahal H et al (2013a) Preventive analgesia by local anesthetics: the reduction of postoperative pain by peripheral nerve blocks and intravenous drugs. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1141–61.
- Barrevelde AM, Correll DJ, Liu X et al (2013b) Ketamine decreases postoperative pain scores in patients taking opioids for chronic pain: results of a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *Pain Med* **14**(6): 925–34.

- Barrington MJ & Kluger R (2013) Ultrasound guidance reduces the risk of local anesthetic systemic toxicity following peripheral nerve blockade. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(4): 289–97.
- Beaconsfield P, Ginsburg J & Rainsbury R (1972) Marijuana smoking. Cardiovascular effects in man and possible mechanisms. *N Engl J Med* **287**(5): 209–12.
- Beaulieu P (2006) Effects of nabilone, a synthetic cannabinoid, on postoperative pain. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(8): 769–75.
- Belgrade MJ & Schamber CD (2008) Evaluation of complementary and alternative therapies. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Chronic Pain* 2nd edn. Wilson PR, Watson, P.J., Haythornwaite, J.A., Jensen, T.S. (eds). London, Hodder Arnold. 304.
- Bell R, Montoya D, Shuaib A et al (1990) A comparative trial of three agents in the treatment of acute migraine headache. *Ann Emerg Med* **19**(10): 1079–82.
- Bell RF (2012a) Ketamine for chronic noncancer pain: concerns regarding toxicity. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **6**(2): 183–87.
- Bell RF, Eccleston C & Kalso EA (2012b) Ketamine as an adjuvant to opioids for cancer pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD003351.
- Benner KW & Durham SH (2011) Meperidine restriction in a pediatric hospital. *J Pediatr Pharmacol Ther* **16**(3): 185–90.
- Benson GD, Koff RS & Tolman KG (2005) The therapeutic use of acetaminophen in patients with liver disease. *Am J Ther* **12**(2): 133–41.
- Berman JS, Symonds C & Birch R (2004) Efficacy of two cannabis based medicinal extracts for relief of central neuropathic pain from brachial plexus avulsion: results of a randomised controlled trial. *Pain* **112**(3): 299–306.
- Bernards CM (2004) Recent insights into the pharmacokinetics of spinal opioids and the relevance to opioid selection. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **17**(5): 441–47.
- Bernards CM, Shen DD, Sterling ES et al (2003) Epidural, cerebrospinal fluid, and plasma pharmacokinetics of epidural opioids (part 1): differences among opioids. *Anesthesiology* **99**(2): 455–65.
- Bhala N, Emberson J, Merhi A et al (2013) Vascular and upper gastrointestinal effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: meta-analysis of individual participant data from randomised trials. *Lancet* **382**(9894): 769–79.
- Bhangu A, Singh P, Fitzgerald JE et al (2014) Postoperative nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and risk of anastomotic leak: meta-analysis of clinical and experimental studies. *World J Surg* **38**(9): 2247–57.
- Bigat Z, Boztug N, Hadimioglu N et al (2006) Does dexamethasone improve the quality of intravenous regional anesthesia and analgesia? A randomized, controlled clinical study. *Anesth Analg* **102**(2): 605–09.
- Binning AR, Przesmycki K, Sowinski P et al (2011) A randomised controlled trial on the efficacy and side-effect profile (nausea/vomiting/sedation) of morphine-6-glucuronide versus morphine for post-operative pain relief after major abdominal surgery. *Eur J Pain* **15**(4): 402–08.
- Biondi DM, Xiang J, Etropolski M et al (2014) Evaluation of blood pressure and heart rate in patients with hypertension who received tapentadol extended release for chronic pain: a post hoc, pooled data analysis. *Clin Drug Investig* **34**(8): 565–76.
- Birse F, Derry S & Moore RA (2012) Phenytoin for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD009485.
- Bisgaard T, Schulze S, Christian Hjørtshøj N et al (2008) Randomized clinical trial comparing oral prednisone (50 mg) with placebo before laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Surgical endoscopy* **22**(2): 566–72.
- Blackler RW, Gemici B, Manko A et al (2014) NSAID-gastroenteropathy: new aspects of pathogenesis and prevention. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* **19C**: 11–16.
- Blanda M, Rench T, Gerson LW et al (2001) Intranasal lidocaine for the treatment of migraine headache: a randomized, controlled trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **8**(4): 337–42.
- Blanloeil Y, Bizouarn P, Le Teunier Y et al (2001) Postoperative analgesia by epidural methylprednisolone after posterolateral thoracotomy. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(4): 635–38.
- Blaudszun G, Lysakowski C, Elia N et al (2012) Effect of perioperative systemic alpha2 agonists on postoperative morphine consumption and pain intensity: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **116**(6): 1312–22.
- Blieden M, Paramore LC, Shah D et al (2014) A perspective on the epidemiology of acetaminophen exposure and toxicity in the United States. *Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol* **7**(3): 341–48.
- Bodley PO, Mirza V, Spears JR et al (1966) Obstetric analgesia with methoxyflurane. A clinical trial. *Anaesthesia* **21**(4): 457–63.
- Bolac CS, Wallace AH, Broadwater G et al (2013) The impact of postoperative nausea and vomiting prophylaxis with dexamethasone on postoperative wound complications in patients undergoing laparotomy for endometrial cancer. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1041–47.
- Boom M, Niesters M, Sarton E et al (2012) Non-analgesic effects of opioids: opioid-induced respiratory depression. *Curr Pharm Des* **18**(37): 5994–6004.
- Borazan H, Kececioglu A, Okesli S et al (2012) Oral magnesium lozenge reduces postoperative sore throat: a randomized, prospective, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **117**(3): 512–18.
- Borgelt LM, Franson KL, Nussbaum AM et al (2013) The pharmacologic and clinical effects of medical cannabis. *Pharmacotherapy* **33**(2): 195–209.
- Borghini B, Facchini F, Agnoletti V et al (2006) Pain relief and motor function during continuous interscalene analgesia after open shoulder surgery: a prospective, randomized, double-blind comparison between levobupivacaine 0.25% and ropivacaine 0.25% or 0.4%. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **23**(12): 1005–09.
- Bostrom E, Hammarlund-Udenaes M & Simonsson US (2008) Blood-brain barrier transport helps to explain discrepancies in in vivo potency between oxycodone and morphine. *Anesthesiology* **108**(3): 495–505.
- Botting RM (2006) Inhibitors of cyclooxygenases: mechanisms, selectivity and uses. *J Physiol Pharmacol* **57** (Suppl 5): 113–24.

- Bowsher D (1997) The effects of pre-emptive treatment of postherpetic neuralgia with amitriptyline: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **13**(6): 327–31.
- Bredlau AL, Thakur R, Korones DN et al (2013) Ketamine for pain in adults and children with cancer: a systematic review and synthesis of the literature. *Pain Med* **14**(10): 1505–17.
- Brill S & Plaza M (2004) Non-narcotic adjuvants may improve the duration and quality of analgesia after knee arthroscopy: a brief review. *Can J Anaesth* **51**(10): 975–78.
- Brodner G, Buerkle H, Van Aken H et al (2007) Postoperative analgesia after knee surgery: a comparison of three different concentrations of ropivacaine for continuous femoral nerve blockade. *Anesth Analg* **105**(1): 256–62.
- Brouquet A, Cudennec T, Benoist S et al (2010) Impaired mobility, ASA status and administration of tramadol are risk factors for postoperative delirium in patients aged 75 years or more after major abdominal surgery. *Ann Surg* **251**(4): 759–65.
- Bryson GL, Thompson C, Gagne S et al (2007) The addition of adrenaline to thoracic epidural meperidine does not improve analgesia following thoracotomy. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(11): 882–90.
- Buckley NA & Faunce TA (2013) Trials and tribulations in the removal of dextropropoxyphene from the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods. *Med J Aust* **199**(4): 257–60.
- Buggy DJ, Toogood L, Maric S et al (2003) Lack of analgesic efficacy of oral delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol in postoperative pain. *Pain* **106**(1–2): 169–72.
- Bujak-Gizycka B, Kacka K, Suski M et al (2012) Beneficial effect of amantadine on postoperative pain reduction and consumption of morphine in patients subjected to elective spine surgery. *Pain Med* **13**(3): 459–65.
- Bujedo B (2014) Spinal opioid bioavailability in postoperative pain. *Pain Pract* **14**(4): 350–64.
- Buntine P, Thom O, Babi F et al (2007) Prehospital analgesia in adults using inhaled methoxyflurane. *Emerg Med Australas* **19**(6): 509–14.
- Burns JW, Hodsman NB, McLintock TT et al (1989) The influence of patient characteristics on the requirements for postoperative analgesia. A reassessment using patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **44**(1): 2–6.
- Burton JH, Auble TE & Fuchs SM (1998) Effectiveness of 50% nitrous oxide/50% oxygen during laceration repair in children. *Acad Emerg Med* **5**(2): 112–17.
- Burton TP, Mittal A & Soop M (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and anastomotic dehiscence in bowel surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Dis Colon Rectum* **56**(1): 126–34.
- Buttner M, Walder B, von Elm E et al (2004) Is low-dose haloperidol a useful antiemetic? A meta-analysis of published and unpublished randomized trials. *Anesthesiology* **101**(6): 1454–63.
- Buvanendran A & Kroin JS (2009) Multimodal analgesia for controlling acute postoperative pain. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **22**(5): 588–93.
- Calder LA, Balasubramanian S & Fergusson D (2005) Topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for corneal abrasions: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Acad Emerg Med* **12**(5): 467–73.
- Calverley RK (1972) Repeated methoxyflurane analgesia for burns dressings. *Br J Anaesth* **44**(6): 628.
- Campbell FA, Tramer MR, Carroll D et al (2001) Are cannabinoids an effective and safe treatment option in the management of pain? A qualitative systematic review. *BMJ* **323**(7303): 13–16.
- Campesi I, Fois M & Franconi F (2012) Sex and gender aspects in anesthetics and pain medication. *Handb Exp Pharmacol*(214): 265–78.
- Cann C, Curran J, Milner T et al (2002) Unwanted effects of morphine-6-glucuronide and morphine. *Anaesthesia* **57**(12): 1200–03.
- Capogna G, Celleno D, Fusco P et al (1999) Relative potencies of bupivacaine and ropivacaine for analgesia in labour. *Br J Anaesth* **82**(3): 371–73.
- Carlisle JB (2012) A meta-analysis of prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting: randomised controlled trials by Fujii et al. compared with other authors. *Anaesthesia* **67**(10): 1076–90.
- Carlisle JB & Stevenson CA (2006) Drugs for preventing postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD004125.
- Carmel R (2000) Current concepts in cobalamin deficiency. *Annu Rev Med* **51**: 357–75.
- Carstensen M & Moller AM (2010) Adding ketamine to morphine for intravenous patient-controlled analgesia for acute postoperative pain: a qualitative review of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **104**(4): 401–06.
- Cartner M, Sinnott M & Silburn P (2007) Paralysis caused by “nagging”. *Med J Aust* **187**(6): 366–67.
- Carvalho B (2012) Intrathecal fentanyl added to bupivacaine and morphine for cesarean delivery may induce a subtle acute opioid tolerance. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**: 29–34.
- Carvalho B, Riley E, Cohen SE et al (2005) Single-dose, sustained-release epidural morphine in the management of postoperative pain after elective cesarean delivery: results of a multicenter randomized controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **100**(4): 1150–58.
- Carvalho B, Roland LM, Chu LF et al (2007) Single-dose, extended-release epidural morphine (DepoDur) compared to conventional epidural morphine for post-cesarean pain. *Anesth Analg* **105**(1): 176–83.
- Carvalho F & Tenorio S (2013) Comparative study between doses of intrathecal morphine for analgesia after caesarian. *Braz J Anesthesiol* **63**(6): 492–99.
- Casati A, Borghi B, Fanelli G et al (2002) A double-blinded, randomized comparison of either 0.5% levobupivacaine or 0.5% ropivacaine for sciatic nerve block. *Anesth Analg* **94**(4): 987–90.
- Casati A, Borghi B, Fanelli G et al (2003a) Interscalene brachial plexus anesthesia and analgesia for open shoulder surgery: a randomized, double-blinded comparison between levobupivacaine and ropivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **96**(1): 253–59.
- Casati A, Santorsola R, Aldegheri G et al (2003b) Intraoperative epidural anesthesia and postoperative analgesia with levobupivacaine for major orthopedic surgery: a double-blind, randomized comparison of racemic bupivacaine and ropivacaine. *J Clin Anesth* **15**(2): 126–31.

- Casati A, Vinciguerra F, Cappelleri G et al (2004) Levobupivacaine 0.2% or 0.125% for continuous sciatic nerve block: a prospective, randomized, double-blind comparison with 0.2% ropivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **99**(3): 919–23.
- Casati A, Vinciguerra F, Scarioni M et al (2003c) Lidocaine versus ropivacaine for continuous interscalene brachial plexus block after open shoulder surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(3): 355–60.
- Cashman JN & Dolin SJ (2004) Respiratory and haemodynamic effects of acute postoperative pain management: evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **93**(2): 212–23.
- Casier I, Vanduyhoven P, Haine S et al (2014) Is recent cannabis use associated with acute coronary syndromes? An illustrative case series. *Acta Cardiol* **69**(2): 131–36.
- Castera L, Negre I, Samii K et al (2001) Patient-administered nitrous oxide/oxygen inhalation provides safe and effective analgesia for percutaneous liver biopsy: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Gastroenterol* **96**(5): 1553–57.
- Catley DM, Thornton C, Jordan C et al (1985) Pronounced, episodic oxygen desaturation in the postoperative period: its association with ventilatory pattern and analgesic regimen. *Anesthesiology* **63**(1): 20–28.
- Caumo W, Torres F, Moreira NL, Jr. et al (2007) The clinical impact of preoperative melatonin on postoperative outcomes in patients undergoing abdominal hysterectomy. *Anesth Analg* **105**(5): 1263–71; table of contents.
- Cave G, Harvey M, Willers J et al (2014) LIPAEMIC report: results of clinical use of intravenous lipid emulsion in drug toxicity reported to an online lipid registry. *J Med Toxicol* **10**(2): 133–42.
- Ceelie I, James LP, Gijsen V et al (2011) Acute liver failure after recommended doses of acetaminophen in patients with myopathies. *Crit Care Med* **39**(4): 678–82.
- Cepeda MS, Carr DB, Miranda N et al (2005) Comparison of morphine, ketorolac, and their combination for postoperative pain: results from a large, randomized, double-blind trial. *Anesthesiology* **103**(6): 1225–32.
- Cepeda MS, Fife D, Ma Q et al (2013a) Comparison of the risks of opioid abuse or dependence between tapentadol and oxycodone: results from a cohort study. *J Pain* **14**(10): 1227–41.
- Cepeda MS, Fife D, Vo L et al (2013b) Comparison of opioid doctor shopping for tapentadol and oxycodone: a cohort study. *J Pain* **14**(2): 158–64.
- Cepeda MS, Tzortzopoulou A, Thackrey M et al (2010) Adjusting the pH of lidocaine for reducing pain on injection. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006581.
- Cerchietti LC, Navigante AH, Bonomi MR et al (2002) Effect of topical morphine for mucositis-associated pain following concomitant chemoradiotherapy for head and neck carcinoma. *Cancer* **95**(10): 2230–36.
- Cerchietti LC, Navigante AH, Korte MW et al (2003) Potential utility of the peripheral analgesic properties of morphine in stomatitis-related pain: a pilot study. *Pain* **105**(1–2): 265–73.
- Chakraborty S, Chakrabarti J, Mandal MC et al (2010) Effect of clonidine as adjuvant in bupivacaine-induced supraclavicular brachial plexus block: A randomized controlled trial. *Indian J Pharmacol* **42**(2): 74–77.
- Chalkiadis GA, Abdullah F, Bjorksten AR et al (2013) Absorption characteristics of epidural levobupivacaine with adrenaline and clonidine in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(1): 58–67.
- Challapalli V, Tremont-Lukats IW, McNicol ED et al (2005) Systemic administration of local anesthetic agents to relieve neuropathic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003345.
- Chan AK, Cheung CW & Chong YK (2010a) Alpha-2 agonists in acute pain management. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **11**(17): 2849–68.
- Chan DK & Parikh SR (2014) Perioperative ketorolac increases post-tonsillectomy hemorrhage in adults but not children. *Laryngoscope* **124**(8): 1789–93.
- Chan FK, Lanas A, Scheiman J et al (2010b) Celecoxib versus omeprazole and diclofenac in patients with osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis (CONDOR): a randomised trial. *Lancet* **376**(9736): 173–79.
- Chan FK, Rung W, Suen BY et al (2007) Combination of a cyclo-oxygenase-2 inhibitor and a proton-pump inhibitor for prevention of recurrent ulcer bleeding in patients at very high risk: a double-blind, randomised trial. *Lancet* **369**(9573): 1621–26.
- Chan MT, Choi KC, Gin T et al (2006) The additive interactions between ondansetron and droperidol for preventing postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **103**(5): 1155–62.
- Chan MT, Wan AC, Gin T et al (2011) Chronic postsurgical pain after nitrous oxide anesthesia. *Pain* **152**(11): 2514–20.
- Chang G, Chen L & Mao J (2007) Opioid tolerance and hyperalgesia. *Med Clin North Am* **91**(2): 199–211.
- Chang SH, Maney KM, Phillips JP et al (2010) A comparison of the respiratory effects of oxycodone versus morphine: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled investigation. *Anaesthesia* **65**(10): 1007–12.
- Chaparro LE, Smith SA, Moore RA et al (2013) Pharmacotherapy for the prevention of chronic pain after surgery in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD008307.
- Chaplan SR, Duncan SR, Brodsky JB et al (1992) Morphine and hydromorphone epidural analgesia. A prospective, randomized comparison. *Anesthesiology* **77**(6): 1090–94.
- Chattopadhyay A, Maitra S, Sen S et al (2013) A study to compare the analgesic efficacy of intrathecal bupivacaine alone with intrathecal bupivacaine midazolam combination in patients undergoing elective infraumbilical surgery. *Anesthesiol Res Pract* **2013**: 567134.
- Chau-In W, Sukmuan B, Ngamsangirirapt K et al (2007) Efficacy of pre- and postoperative oral dextromethorphan for reduction of intra- and 24-hour postoperative morphine consumption for transabdominal hysterectomy. *Pain Med* **8**(5): 462–67.
- Chazalon P, Tourtier JP, Villevielle T et al (2003) Ropivacaine-induced cardiac arrest after peripheral nerve block: successful resuscitation. *Anesthesiology* **99**(6): 1449–51.
- Chen CC, Siddiqui FJ, Chen TL et al (2012) Dexamethasone for prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting in patients undergoing thyroidectomy: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *World J Surg* **36**(1): 61–68.
- Cheng CR, Su TH, Hung YC et al (2002) A comparative study of the safety and efficacy of 0.5% levobupivacaine and 0.5% bupivacaine for epidural anesthesia in subjects undergoing elective caesarean section. *Acta Anaesthesiol Sin* **40**(1): 13–20.

- Cheng HF & Harris RC (2004) Cyclooxygenases, the kidney, and hypertension. *Hypertension* **43**(3): 525–30.
- Cheng HM, Park JH & Hernstadt D (2013) Subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord following recreational nitrous oxide use. *BMJ Case Rep* **2013**.
- Cheong KB, Zhang JP, Huang Y et al (2013) The effectiveness of acupuncture in prevention and treatment of postoperative nausea and vomiting—a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* **8**(12): e82474.
- Chey WD, Webster L, Sostek M et al (2014) Naloxegol for opioid-induced constipation in patients with noncancer pain. *N Engl J Med* **370**(25): 2387–96.
- Chia SK, Wernecke GC, Harris IA et al (2013) Peri-articular steroid injection in total knee arthroplasty: a prospective, double blinded, randomized controlled trial. *J Arthroplasty* **28**(4): 620–23.
- Chiang TT, Hung CT, Wang WM et al (2013) Recreational nitrous oxide abuse-induced vitamin B12 deficiency in a patient presenting with hyperpigmentation of the skin. *Case Rep Dermatol* **5**(2): 186–91.
- Choi H & Parmar N (2014a) The use of intravenous magnesium sulphate for acute migraine: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Emerg Med* **21**(1): 2–9.
- Choi S, Rodseth R & McCartney CJ (2014b) Effects of dexamethasone as a local anaesthetic adjuvant for brachial plexus block: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(3): 427–39.
- Chong C, Schug SA, Page-Sharp M et al (2009) Development of a sublingual/oral formulation of ketamine for use in neuropathic pain: preliminary findings from a three-way randomized, crossover study. *Clin Drug Investig* **29**(5): 317–24.
- Chopra P & Talwar V (2014) Low dose intrathecal clonidine and fentanyl added to hyperbaric bupivacaine prolongs analgesia in gynecological surgery. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **30**(2): 233–37.
- Chou D, Abalos E, Gyte GM et al (2013) Paracetamol/acetaminophen (single administration) for perineal pain in the early postpartum period. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD008407.
- Chou R, Weimer MB & Dana T (2014) Methadone overdose and cardiac arrhythmia potential: findings from a review of the evidence for an American Pain Society and College on Problems of Drug Dependence clinical practice guideline. *J Pain* **15**(4): 338–65.
- Choueiri TK, Je Y & Cho E (2014) Analgesic use and the risk of kidney cancer: a meta-analysis of epidemiologic studies. *Int J Cancer* **134**(2): 384–96.
- Christensen B, Guttormsen AB, Schneede J et al (1994) Preoperative methionine loading enhances restoration of the cobalamin-dependent enzyme methionine synthase after nitrous oxide anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **80**(5): 1046–56.
- Christensen CP, Jacobs CA & Jennings HR (2009) Effect of periarticular corticosteroid injections during total knee arthroplasty. A double-blind randomized trial. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* **91**(11): 2550–55.
- Chu CC, Shieh JP, Tzeng JJ et al (2008a) The prophylactic effect of haloperidol plus dexamethasone on postoperative nausea and vomiting in patients undergoing laparoscopically assisted vaginal hysterectomy. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1402–06.
- Chu LF, Angst MS & Clark D (2008b) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia in humans: molecular mechanisms and clinical considerations. *Clin J Pain* **24**(6): 479–96.
- Chu LF, Clark DJ & Angst MS (2006) Opioid tolerance and hyperalgesia in chronic pain patients after one month of oral morphine therapy: a preliminary prospective study. *J Pain* **7**(1): 43–48.
- Chu LF, Cun T, Ngai LK et al (2012) Modulation of remifentanyl-induced postinfusion hyperalgesia by the beta-blocker propranolol in humans. *Pain* **153**(5): 974–81.
- Chung JW, Zeng Y & Wong TK (2013) Drug therapy for the treatment of chronic nonspecific low back pain: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain Physician* **16**(6): E685–704.
- Clements JA, Nimmo WS & Grant IS (1982) Bioavailability, pharmacokinetics, and analgesic activity of ketamine in humans. *J Pharm Sci* **71**(5): 539–42.
- Clerc S, Vuilleumier H, Frascarolo P et al (2005) Is the effect of inguinal field block with 0.5% bupivacaine on postoperative pain after hernia repair enhanced by addition of ketorolac or S(+) ketamine? *Clin J Pain* **21**(1): 101–05.
- Coffey F, Wright J, Hartshorn S et al (2014) STOP!: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane for the treatment of acute pain. *Emerg Med J* **31**(8): 613–18.
- Cohen SP, Christo PJ, Wang S et al (2008) The effect of opioid dose and treatment duration on the perception of a painful standardized clinical stimulus. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(3): 199–206.
- Cole PJ, Craske DA & Wheatley RG (2000) Efficacy and respiratory effects of low-dose spinal morphine for postoperative analgesia following knee arthroplasty. *Br J Anaesth* **85**(2): 233–37.
- Colli A, Conte D, Valle SD et al (2012) Meta-analysis: nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in biliary colic. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **35**(12): 1370–78.
- Collins SL, Edwards JE, Moore RA et al (2000) Single dose dextropropoxyphene, alone and with paracetamol (acetaminophen), for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001440.
- Coloma M, Duffy LL, White PF et al (2001) Dexamethasone facilitates discharge after outpatient anorectal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **92**(1): 85–88.
- Colucci SV, Perrino PJ, Shram M et al (2014) Abuse potential of intravenous oxycodone/naloxone solution in nondependent recreational drug users. *Clin Drug Investig* **34**(6): 421–29.
- Coluzzi F & Mattia C (2005) Oxycodone. Pharmacological profile and clinical data in chronic pain management. *Minerva Anestesiologica* **71**(7–8): 451–60.
- Comeloni M, Wisloff-Aase K, Raeder J et al (2013) A comparison of oxycodone prolonged-release vs. oxycodone + naloxone prolonged-release after laparoscopic hysterectomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(4): 509–17.
- Compton P, Canamar CP, Hillhouse M et al (2012) Hyperalgesia in heroin dependent patients and the effects of opioid substitution therapy. *J Pain* **13**(4): 401–09.
- Compton P, Charuvastra VC, Kintaudi K et al (2000) Pain responses in methadone-maintained opioid abusers. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **20**(4): 237–45.



- Compton P, Charuvastra VC & Ling W (2001) Pain intolerance in opioid-maintained former opiate addicts: effect of long-acting maintenance agent. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **63**(2): 139–46.
- Compton PA, Ling W & Torrington MA (2008) Lack of effect of chronic dextromethorphan on experimental pain tolerance in methadone-maintained patients. *Addict Biol* **13**(3-4): 393–402.
- Connelly NR, Freiman JP, Lucas T et al (2011) Addition of epinephrine to epidural bupivacaine infusions following initiation of labor analgesia with epidural fentanyl. *J Clin Anesth* **23**(4): 265–69.
- Cooper D, Lindsay S & Ryall D, et al (1997) Does intrathecal fentanyl produce acute cross tolerance to iv morphine. *Br J Anaesth* **78**(3): 311–13.
- Corcoran TB, Truysens EB, Ng A et al (2010) Anti-emetic dexamethasone and postoperative infection risk: a retrospective cohort study. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(4): 654–60.
- Corman SL & Skledar SJ (2007) Use of lipid emulsion to reverse local anesthetic-induced toxicity. *Ann Pharmacother* **41**(11): 1873–77.
- Coulbault L, Beaussier M, Verstuylt C et al (2006) Environmental and genetic factors associated with morphine response in the postoperative period. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(4): 316–24.
- Cousins MJ & Mather LE (1984) Intrathecal and epidural administration of opioids. *Anesthesiology* **61**(3): 276–310.
- Covino BG & Wildsmith JA (1998) Clinical pharmacology of local anaesthetic agents. In: *Neural Blockade* 3rd edn. Cousins MJ and Bridenbaugh P (eds). Philadelphia, Lippincott-Raven.
- Cowie BS, Allen KJ, Said SA et al (2010) Anti-emetic doses of dexamethasone suppress cortisol response in laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(4): 667–70.
- Crews JC, Hord AH, Denson DD et al (1999) A comparison of the analgesic efficacy of 0.25% levobupivacaine combined with 0.005% morphine, 0.25% levobupivacaine alone, or 0.005% morphine alone for the management of postoperative pain in patients undergoing major abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **89**(6): 1504–09.
- Crews KR, Gaedigk A, Dunnenberger HM et al (2014) Clinical Pharmacogenetics Implementation Consortium guidelines for cytochrome P450 2D6 genotype and codeine therapy: 2014 update. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **95**(4): 376–82.
- Cruciani RA (2008) Methadone: to ECG or not to ECG...That is still the question. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **36**(5): 545–52.
- Culebras X, Savoldelli GL, Van Gessel E et al (2007) Low-dose sufentanil does not potentiate intrathecal morphine for perioperative analgesia after major colorectal surgery. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(10): 811–17.
- Curatolo M, Petersen-Felix S, Scaramozzino P et al (1998) Epidural fentanyl, adrenaline and clonidine as adjuvants to local anaesthetics for surgical analgesia: meta-analyses of analgesia and side-effects. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **42**(8): 910–20.
- Curtis SP, Ng J, Yu Q et al (2004) Renal effects of etoricoxib and comparator nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in controlled clinical trials. *Clin Ther* **26**(1): 70–83.
- Czock D, Keller F, Rasche FM et al (2005) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of systemically administered glucocorticoids. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **44**(1): 61–98.
- Dahan A, Kest B, Waxman AR et al (2008a) Sex-specific responses to opiates: animal and human studies. *Anesth Analg* **107**(1): 83–95.
- Dahan A, van Dorp E, Smith T et al (2008b) Morphine-6-glucuronide (M6G) for postoperative pain relief. *Eur J Pain* **12**(4): 403–11.
- Dahan A, Yassen A, Bijl H et al (2005) Comparison of the respiratory effects of intravenous buprenorphine and fentanyl in humans and rats. *Br J Anaesth* **94**(6): 825–34.
- Dahan A, Yassen A, Romberg R et al (2006) Buprenorphine induces ceiling in respiratory depression but not in analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **96**(5): 627–32.
- Dahl JB, Jeppesen IS, Jorgensen H et al (1999) Intraoperative and postoperative analgesic efficacy and adverse effects of intrathecal opioids in patients undergoing cesarean section with spinal anesthesia: a qualitative and quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **91**(6): 1919–27.
- Dale O, Somogyi AA, Li Y et al (2012) Does intraoperative ketamine attenuate inflammatory reactivity following surgery? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **115**(4): 934–43.
- Dan AE, Thygesen TH & Pinholt EM (2010) Corticosteroid administration in oral and orthognathic surgery: a systematic review of the literature and meta-analysis. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **68**(9): 2207–20.
- Dart RC & Bailey E (2007) Does therapeutic use of acetaminophen cause acute liver failure? *Pharmacotherapy* **27**(9): 1219–30.
- Dart RC, Cicero TJ, Surratt HL et al (2012) Assessment of the abuse of tapentadol immediate release: the first 24 months. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(6): 395–402.
- Dart RC, Green JL, Kuffner EK et al (2010) The effects of paracetamol (acetaminophen) on hepatic tests in patients who chronically abuse alcohol - a randomized study. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **32**(3): 478–86.
- Davies G, Kingswood C & Street M (1996) Pharmacokinetics of opioids in renal dysfunction. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **31**(6): 410–22.
- De Gregori S, De Gregori M, Ranzani GN et al (2012) Morphine metabolism, transport and brain disposition. *Metab Brain Dis* **27**(1): 1–5.
- de Leon-Casasola OA & Lema MJ (1996) Postoperative epidural opioid analgesia: what are the choices? *Anesth Analg* **83**(4): 867–75.
- de Lima J, Beggs S & Howard R (2000) Neural toxicity of ketamine and other NMDA antagonists. *Pain* **88**(3): 311–12.
- De Oliveira GS, Bialek J, Fitzgerald P et al (2013a) Systemic magnesium to improve quality of post-surgical recovery in outpatient segmental mastectomy: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Magnes Res* **26**(4): 156–64.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Almeida MD, Benzon HT et al (2011) Perioperative single dose systemic dexamethasone for postoperative pain: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **115**(3): 575–88.

- de Oliveira GS, Jr., Balliu B, Nader A et al (2012a) Dose-ranging effects of intrathecal epinephrine on anesthesia/analgesia: a meta-analysis and metaregression of randomized controlled trials. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(4): 423–32.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Castro-Alves LJ, Ahmad S et al (2013b) Dexamethasone to prevent postoperative nausea and vomiting: an updated meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **116**(1): 58–74.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Castro-Alves LJ, Chang R et al (2012b) Systemic metoclopramide to prevent postoperative nausea and vomiting: a meta-analysis without Fujii's studies. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(5): 688–97.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Castro-Alves LJ, Khan JH et al (2013c) Perioperative systemic magnesium to minimize postoperative pain: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **119**(1): 178–90.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., McCarthy R, Turan A et al (2014) Is dexamethasone associated with recurrence of ovarian cancer? *Anesth Analg* **118**(6): 1213–18.
- De Witte JL, Schoenmaekers B, Sessler DI et al (2001) The analgesic efficacy of tramadol is impaired by concurrent administration of ondansetron. *Anesth Analg* **92**(5): 1319–21.
- Demirhan A, Tekelioglu UY, Akkaya A et al (2013) Effect of pregabalin and dexamethasone addition to multimodal analgesia on postoperative analgesia following rhinoplasty surgery. *Aesthetic Plast Surg* **37**(6): 1100–06.
- Dermedde M, Stadler M, Bardiau F et al (2006) Low vs. high concentration of levobupivacaine for post-operative epidural analgesia: influence of mode of delivery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(5): 613–21.
- Derry S, Gill D, Phillips T et al (2012) Milnacipran for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD008244.
- Derry S & Moore RA (2013a) Paracetamol (acetaminophen) with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008040.
- Derry S, Rabbie R & Moore RA (2013b) Diclofenac with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008783.
- Desmet M, Braems H, Reynvoet M et al (2013) I.V. and perineural dexamethasone are equivalent in increasing the analgesic duration of a single-shot interscalene block with ropivacaine for shoulder surgery: a prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(3): 445–52.
- Devabhakthuni S (2013) Efficacy and safety of remifentanyl as an alternative labor analgesic. *Clin Med Insights Womens Health* **6**: 37–49.
- Devinsky O, Cilio MR, Cross H et al (2014) Cannabidiol: pharmacology and potential therapeutic role in epilepsy and other neuropsychiatric disorders. *Epilepsia* **55**(6): 791–802.
- Dhatariya K (2013) II. Does dexamethasone-induced hyperglycaemia contribute to postoperative morbidity and mortality? *Br J Anaesth* **110**(5): 674–75.
- Diakos EA, Gallos ID, El-Shunnar S et al (2011) Dexamethasone reduces pain, vomiting and overall complications following tonsillectomy in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Clin Otolaryngol* **36**(6): 531–42.
- Diaz RJ, Myles ST & Hurlbert RJ (2012) Evaluation of epidural analgesic paste components in lumbar decompressive surgery: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *Neurosurgery* **70**(2): 414–23.
- Dib RA, Chinzon D, Fontes LH et al (2014) Ulcer and bleeding complications and their relationship with dyspeptic symptoms in NSAIDs users: a transversal multicenter study. *Scand J Gastroenterol* **49**(7): 785–89.
- Dieleman JM, Nierich AP, Rosseel PM et al (2012) Intraoperative high-dose dexamethasone for cardiac surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* **308**(17): 1761–67.
- Ding X, Jin S, Niu X et al (2014) Morphine with adjuvant ketamine versus higher dose of morphine alone for acute pain: a meta-analysis. *Int J Clin Exp Med* **7**(9): 2504–10.
- Direkvand-Moghadam A & Khosravi A (2012) The impact of a novel herbal Shirazi Thymus Vulgaris on primary dysmenorrhea in comparison to the classical chemical Ibuprofen. *J Res Med Sci* **17**(7): 668–70.
- Dodwell ER, Latorre JG, Parisini E et al (2010) NSAID exposure and risk of nonunion: a meta-analysis of case-control and cohort studies. *Calcif Tissue Int* **87**(3): 193–202.
- Dolin SJ & Cashman JN (2005) Tolerability of acute postoperative pain management: nausea, vomiting, sedation, pruritus, and urinary retention. Evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(5): 584–91.
- Dolin SJ, Cashman JN & Bland JM (2002) Effectiveness of acute postoperative pain management: I. Evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **89**(3): 409–23.
- Doubova SV, Morales HR, Hernandez SF et al (2007) Effect of a Psidium guajavae folium extract in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhea: a randomized clinical trial. *J Ethnopharmacol* **110**(2): 305–10.
- Doverty M, White JM, Somogyi AA et al (2001) Hyperalgesic responses in methadone maintenance patients. *Pain* **90**(1-2): 91–96.
- Ducasse JL, Siksik G, Durand-Bechu M et al (2013) Nitrous oxide for early analgesia in the emergency setting: a randomized, double-blind multicenter prehospital trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **20**(2): 178–84.
- Duedahl TH, Romsing J, Moiniche S et al (2006) A qualitative systematic review of peri-operative dextromethorphan in post-operative pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(1): 1–13.
- Eberhart LH, Holdorf S, Albert US et al (2011) Impact of a single perioperative dose of dexamethasone on the incidence of surgical site infections: a case-control study. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* **37**(12): 1807–12.
- Ehret GB, Daali Y, Chabert J et al (2013) Influence of CYP2D6 activity on pre-emptive analgesia by the N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonist dextromethorphan in a randomized controlled trial of acute pain. *Pain Physician* **16**(1): 45–56.
- Eichenberger U, Neff F, Svetlicic G et al (2008) Chronic phantom limb pain: the effects of calcitonin, ketamine, and their combination on pain and sensory thresholds. *Anesth Analg* **106**(4): 1265–73.
- Eisenberg E, Ogintz M & Almog S (2014) The pharmacokinetics, efficacy, safety, and ease of use of a novel portable metered-dose cannabis inhaler in patients with chronic neuropathic pain: a phase 1a study. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **28**(3): 216–25.

- Eisenberg E, Pud D, Koltun L et al (2007) Effect of early administration of the N-methyl-d-aspartate receptor antagonist amantadine on the development of postmastectomy pain syndrome: a prospective pilot study. *J Pain* **8**(3): 223–29.
- Ekbohm K, Jakobsson J & Marcus C (2005) Nitrous oxide inhalation is a safe and effective way to facilitate procedures in paediatric outpatient departments. *Arch Dis Child* **90**(10): 1073–76.
- Ekmekci P, Bengisun ZK, Akan B et al (2013) The effect of magnesium added to levobupivacaine for femoral nerve block on postoperative analgesia in patients undergoing ACL reconstruction. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **21**(5): 1119–24.
- Elia N, Culebras X, Mazza C et al (2008) Clonidine as an adjuvant to intrathecal local anesthetics for surgery: systematic review of randomized trials. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(2): 159–67.
- Elia N, Lysakowski C & Tramer MR (2005) Does multimodal analgesia with acetaminophen, nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs, or selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors and patient-controlled analgesia morphine offer advantages over morphine alone? Meta-analyses of randomized trials. *Anesthesiology* **103**(6): 1296–304.
- Elsharnouby NM, Eid HE, Abou Elezz NF et al (2008) Intraarticular injection of magnesium sulphate and/or bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia after arthroscopic knee surgery. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1548–52.
- EMA (2013) *Restrictions on use of codeine for pain relief in children – CMDh endorses PRAC recommendation*. [http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/news\\_and\\_events/news/2013/06/news\\_detail\\_001829.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058004d5c1](http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/news_and_events/news/2013/06/news_detail_001829.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058004d5c1) Accessed 2 September 2015
- Emanuelsson BM, Zaric D, Nydahl PA et al (1995) Pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine and bupivacaine during 21 hours of continuous epidural infusion in healthy male volunteers. *Anesth Analg* **81**(6): 1163–68.
- Engelman E & Marsala C (2012) Bayesian enhanced meta-analysis of post-operative analgesic efficacy of additives for caudal analgesia in children. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(7): 817–32.
- Engelman E & Marsala C (2013) Efficacy of adding clonidine to intrathecal morphine in acute postoperative pain: meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(1): 21–27.
- Eroglu A, Saracoglu S & Erturk E, et al (2010) A comparison of intraarticular morphine and bupivacaine for pain control and outpatient status after an arthroscopic knee surgery under a low dose of spinal anaesthesia. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **18**(1): 1487–95.
- Esmoğlu A, Mizrak A, Akin A et al (2005) Addition of dexmedetomidine to lidocaine for intravenous regional anaesthesia. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **22**(6): 447–51.
- Etminan M, Sadatsafavi M, Jafari S et al (2009) Acetaminophen use and the risk of asthma in children and adults: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Chest* **136**(5): 1316–23.
- Evans JK, Buckley SL, Alexander AH et al (1995) Analgesia for the reduction of fractures in children: a comparison of nitrous oxide with intramuscular sedation. *J Pediatr Orthop* **15**(1): 73–77.
- Eyers S, Weatherall M, Jefferies S et al (2011) Paracetamol in pregnancy and the risk of wheezing in offspring: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Exp Allergy* **41**(4): 482–89.
- Ezri T, Lurie S, Stein A et al (2002) Postoperative nausea and vomiting: comparison of the effect of postoperative meperidine or morphine in gynecologic surgery patients. *J Clin Anesth* **14**(4): 262–66.
- Fanoë S, Jensen GB, Sjogren P et al (2009) Oxycodone is associated with dose-dependent QTc prolongation in patients and low-affinity inhibiting of hERG activity in vitro. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **67**(2): 172–79.
- Farmery AD & Wilson-MacDonald J (2009) The analgesic effect of epidural clonidine after spinal surgery: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **108**(2): 631–34.
- Farzi F, Mirmansouri A & Kambiz F, et al (2014) Addition of intrathecal fentanyl or meperidine to lidocaine and epinephrine for spinal anesthesia in elective cesarian delivery. *Anesth Pain Med* **4**(1): e14081.
- Fassoulaki A, Patris K, Sarantopoulos C et al (2002) The analgesic effect of gabapentin and mexiletine after breast surgery for cancer. *Anesth Analg* **95**(4): 985–91.
- Faura CC, Collins SL, Moore RA et al (1998) Systematic review of factors affecting the ratios of morphine and its major metabolites. *Pain* **74**(1): 43–53.
- FDA (2005a) Determination that Penthrane (methoxyflurane) inhalational liquid, 99.9 percent, was withdrawn from sale for reasons of safety or effectiveness. *Federal Register* **70**(171): 53019.
- FDA (2005b) *Information for healthcare professionals: non-selective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs)*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/DrugSafetyInformationforHealthcareProfessionals/ucm085282.htm> Accessed 21 September 2015
- FDA (2006) *New information [9/2006] - concomitant use of ibuprofen and aspirin*. <http://www.fda.gov/drugs/drugsafety/postmarketdrugssafetyinformationforpatientsandproviders/ucm125222.htm> Accessed 21 September 2015
- FDA (2013) *FDA Drug Safety Communication: Safety review update of codeine use in children; new Boxed Warning and Contraindication on use after tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm339112.htm> Accessed 3 September 2015
- FDA (2014a) *Epidural corticosteroid injection: Drug Safety Communication - risk of rare but serious neurologic problems*. <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/SafetyInformation/SafetyAlertsforHumanMedicalProducts/ucm394530.htm> Accessed 12 October 2015
- FDA (2014b) *Questions and answers: changes to the indicated population for miacalcin (calcitonin-salmon)*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/ucm388641.htm> Accessed 16 July 2015
- Felden L, Walter C, Harder S et al (2011) Comparative clinical effects of hydromorphone and morphine: a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(3): 319–28.
- Felice K & Schumann H (2008) Intravenous lipid emulsion for local anesthetic toxicity: a review of the literature. *J Med Toxicol* **4**(3): 184–91.

- Fettiplace MR, Akpa BS, Ripper R et al (2014) Resuscitation with lipid emulsion: dose-dependent recovery from cardiac pharmacotoxicity requires a cardiotoxic effect. *Anesthesiology* **120**(4): 915–25.
- Firn S (1972) Methoxyflurane analgesia for burns dressings and other painful ward procedures in children. *Br J Anaesth* **44**(5): 517–22.
- Fletcher D & Martinez V (2014) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia in patients after surgery: a systematic review and a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(6): 991–1004.
- Flippo TS & Holder WD, Jr. (1993) Neurologic degeneration associated with nitrous oxide anesthesia in patients with vitamin B12 deficiency. *Arch Surg* **128**(12): 1391–95.
- Fong HK, Sands LP & Leung JM (2006) The role of postoperative analgesia in delirium and cognitive decline in elderly patients: a systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **102**(4): 1255–66.
- Ford SR, Swanevelder CS & Mills PM (2012) Extended-release epidural morphine (DepoDur) as analgesia for rib fractures. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(5): 883–84.
- Forget P, Bentin C, Machiels JP et al (2014) Intraoperative use of ketorolac or diclofenac is associated with improved disease-free survival and overall survival in conservative breast cancer surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **113** Suppl 1: i82–87.
- Forget P, Machiels JP, Coulie PG et al (2013) Neutrophil:lymphocyte ratio and intraoperative use of ketorolac or diclofenac are prognostic factors in different cohorts of patients undergoing breast, lung, and kidney cancer surgery. *Ann Surg Oncol* **20** Suppl 3: S650–60.
- Forster JG, Lumme HM, Palkama VJ et al (2008) Epinephrine 4 microg/mL added to a low-dose mixture of ropivacaine and fentanyl for lumbar epidural analgesia after total knee arthroplasty. *Anesth Analg* **106**(1): 301–04.
- Forster JG, Niemi TT, Aromaa U et al (2003) Epinephrine added to a lumbar epidural infusion of a small-dose ropivacaine-fentanyl mixture after arterial bypass surgery of the lower extremities. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(9): 1106–13.
- Fournier JP, Sommet A, Durrieu G et al (2014) Drug interactions between antihypertensive drugs and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents: a descriptive study using the French Pharmacovigilance database. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* **28**(2): 230–35.
- Fournier R, Faust A, Chassot O et al (2012) Perineural clonidine does not prolong levobupivacaine 0.5% after sciatic nerve block using the Labat approach in foot and ankle surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(5): 521–24.
- Fox C, Richardson K, Maidment ID et al (2011) Anticholinergic medication use and cognitive impairment in the older population: the medical research council cognitive function and ageing study. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **59**(8): 1477–83.
- Foxall G, McCahon R, Lamb J et al (2007) Levobupivacaine-induced seizures and cardiovascular collapse treated with Intralipid. *Anaesthesia* **62**(5): 516–18.
- Foye PM, Shupper P & Wendel I (2014) Coccyx fractures treated with intranasal calcitonin. *Pain Physician* **17**(2): E229–33.
- Franco DM, Ali Z, Levine B et al (2014) Case report of a fatal intoxication by Nucynta. *Am J Forensic Med Pathol* **35**(4): 234–36.
- Fransen M, Anderson C, Douglas J et al (2006) Safety and efficacy of routine postoperative ibuprofen for pain and disability related to ectopic bone formation after hip replacement surgery (HIPAID): randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* **333**(7567): 519.
- Fredheim OM, Moksnes K, Borchgrevink PC et al (2008) Clinical pharmacology of methadone for pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(7): 879–89.
- Fredrickson MJ, Danesh-Clough TK & White R (2013) Adjuvant dexamethasone for bupivacaine sciatic and ankle blocks: results from 2 randomized placebo-controlled trials. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(4): 300–07.
- Friedrichsdorf SJ, Nugent AP & Strobl AQ (2013) Codeine-associated pediatric deaths despite using recommended dosing guidelines: three case reports. *J Opioid Manag* **9**(2): 151–55.
- Frost L, Mostofsky E, Rosenbloom JJ et al (2013) Marijuana use and long-term mortality among survivors of acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* **165**(2): 170–75.
- Furberg CD, Psaty BM & FitzGerald GA (2005) Parecoxib, valdecoxib, and cardiovascular risk. *Circulation* **111**(3): 249.
- Gage SH, Zammit S & Hickman M (2013) Stronger evidence is needed before accepting that cannabis plays an important role in the aetiology of schizophrenia in the population. *F1000 Med Rep* **5**: 2.
- Gagliese L, Gauthier LR, Macpherson AK et al (2008) Correlates of postoperative pain and intravenous patient-controlled analgesia use in younger and older surgical patients. *Pain Med* **9**(3): 299–314.
- Gagliese L, Jackson M, Ritvo P et al (2000) Age is not an impediment to effective use of patient-controlled analgesia by surgical patients. *Anesthesiology* **93**(3): 601–10.
- Gajraj NM & Joshi GP (2005) Role of cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors in postoperative pain management. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* **23**(1): 49–72.
- Gambling D, Hughes T, Martin G et al (2005) A comparison of Depodur, a novel, single-dose extended-release epidural morphine, with standard epidural morphine for pain relief after lower abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **100**(4): 1065–74.
- Gambling DR, Hughes TL & Manvelian GZ (2009) Extended-release epidural morphine (DepoDur) following epidural bupivacaine in patients undergoing lower abdominal surgery: a randomized controlled pharmacokinetic study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **34**(4): 316–25.
- Gammaitoni AR, Fine P, Alvarez N et al (2003) Clinical application of opioid equianalgesic data. *Clin J Pain* **19**(5): 286–97.
- Gan TJ, Diemunsch P, Habib AS et al (2014) Consensus guidelines for the management of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **118**(1): 85–113.
- Ganesh A & Maxwell LG (2007) Pathophysiology and management of opioid-induced pruritus. *Drugs* **67**(16): 2323–33.
- Garcia JB, Barbosa Neto JO, Vasconcelos JW et al (2010) Analgesic efficacy of the intra-articular administration of high doses of morphine in patients undergoing total knee arthroplasty. *Rev Bras Anestesiol* **60**(1): 1–12.

- Gasse C, Derby L, Vasilakis-Scaramozza C et al (2000) Incidence of first-time idiopathic seizures in users of tramadol. *Pharmacotherapy* **20**(6): 629–34.
- Gaujoux-Viala C, Dougados M & Gossec L (2009) Efficacy and safety of steroid injections for shoulder and elbow tendonitis: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Ann Rheum Dis* **68**(12): 1843–49.
- Gehling M & Tryba M (2009) Risks and side-effects of intrathecal morphine combined with spinal anaesthesia: a meta-analysis. *Anaesthesia* **64**(6): 643–51.
- George E, Hornuss C & Apfel CC (2010) Neurokinin-1 and novel serotonin antagonists for postoperative and postdischarge nausea and vomiting. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **23**(6): 714–21.
- Gerhardt RT, King KM & Wiegert RS (2001) Inhaled nitrous oxide versus placebo as an analgesic and anxiolytic adjunct to peripheral intravenous cannulation. *Am J Emerg Med* **19**(6): 492–94.
- Gerstein N, Gerstein W, Carey M et al (2014) The thrombotic and arrhythmogenic risks of perioperative NSAIDs. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **28**(2): 369–78.
- Gerstenfeld LC & Einhorn TA (2004) COX inhibitors and their effects on bone healing. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **3**(2): 131–36.
- Gewandter JS, Mohile SG, Heckler CE et al (2014) A phase III randomized, placebo-controlled study of topical amitriptyline and ketamine for chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN): a University of Rochester CCOP study of 462 cancer survivors. *Support Care Cancer* **22**(7): 1807–14.
- Gharaei B, Jafari A, Aghamohammadi H et al (2013) Opioid-sparing effect of preemptive bolus low-dose ketamine for moderate sedation in opioid abusers undergoing extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Analg* **116**(1): 75–80.
- Ghobrial GM, Dalyai R, Flanders AE et al (2012) Nitrous oxide myelopathy posing as spinal cord injury. *J Neurosurg Spine* **16**(5): 489–91.
- Gill D, Derry S, Wiffen PJ et al (2011) Valproic acid and sodium valproate for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD009183.
- Gilron I (2004) Corticosteroids in postoperative pain management: future research directions for a multifaceted therapy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(10): 1221–22.
- Ginosar Y, Riley ET & Angst MS (2003) The site of action of epidural fentanyl in humans: the difference between infusion and bolus administration. *Anesth Analg* **97**(5): 1428–38.
- Ginosar Y, Riley ET & Angst MS (2013) Analgesic and sympatholytic effects of low-dose intrathecal clonidine compared with bupivacaine: a dose-response study in female volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(2): 256–63.
- Girgin NK, Gurbet A, Turker G et al (2008) Intrathecal morphine in anesthesia for cesarean delivery: dose-response relationship for combinations of low-dose intrathecal morphine and spinal bupivacaine. *J Clin Anesth* **20**(3): 180–85.
- Gobble RM, Hoang HL, Kachniarz B et al (2014) Ketorolac does not increase perioperative bleeding: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Plast Reconstr Surg* **133**(3): 741–55.
- Gokhale LB (1996) Curative treatment of primary (spasmodic) dysmenorrhoea. *Indian J Med Res* **103**: 227–31.
- Goldman RD, Mounstephen W, Kirby-Allen M et al (2013) Intravenous magnesium sulfate for vaso-occlusive episodes in sickle cell disease. *Pediatrics* **132**(6): e1634–41.
- Goldstein JL, Kivitz AJ, Verburg KM et al (2003) A comparison of the upper gastrointestinal mucosal effects of valdecoxib, naproxen and placebo in healthy elderly subjects. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **18**(1): 125–32.
- Gomes LM, Garcia JB, Ribamar JS, Jr. et al (2011) Neurotoxicity of subarachnoid preservative-free S(+)-ketamine in dogs. *Pain Physician* **14**(1): 83–90.
- Gonda X (2012) Basic pharmacology of NMDA receptors. *Curr Pharm Des* **18**(12): 1558–67.
- Gordh TE, Stubhaug A, Jensen TS et al (2008) Gabapentin in traumatic nerve injury pain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, cross-over, multi-center study. *Pain* **138**(2): 255–66.
- Gottschalk A, Schroeder F, Ufer M et al (2001) Amantadine, a N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonist, does not enhance postoperative analgesia in women undergoing abdominal hysterectomy. *Anesth Analg* **93**(1): 192–96.
- Grace D & Fee JP (1996) A comparison of intrathecal morphine-6-glucuronide and intrathecal morphine sulfate as analgesics for total hip replacement. *Anesth Analg* **83**(5): 1055–59.
- Graham GG, Davies MJ, Day RO et al (2013a) The modern pharmacology of paracetamol: therapeutic actions, mechanism of action, metabolism, toxicity and recent pharmacological findings. *Inflammopharmacology* **21**(3): 201–32.
- Graham T, Grocott P & Probst S, et al. (2013b) How are topical opioids used to manage painful cutaneous lesions in palliative care? A critical review. *Pain* **154**: 1920–23.
- Grape S, Schug SA, Lauer S et al (2010) Formulations of fentanyl for the management of pain. *Drugs* **70**(1): 57–72.
- Greccu L, Bittner EA, Kher J et al (2008) Haloperidol plus ondansetron versus ondansetron alone for prophylaxis of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1410–13; table of contents.
- Green JL, Heard KJ, Reynolds KM et al (2013) Oral and intravenous acetylcysteine for treatment of acetaminophen toxicity: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *West J Emerg Med* **14**(3): 218–26.
- Green RJ, Chambers J, Thomas PW et al (2007) Comparison of the relative analgesic efficacies of epidural or intramuscular diamorphine following total knee arthroplasty. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(11): 951–57.
- Gregory PR & Sullivan JA (1996) Nitrous oxide compared with intravenous regional anesthesia in pediatric forearm fracture manipulation. *J Pediatr Orthop* **16**(2): 187–91.
- Grimsby GM, Andrews PE, Castle EP et al (2014) Long-term renal function after donor nephrectomy: secondary follow-up analysis of the randomized trial of ketorolac vs placebo. *Urology* **84**(1): 78–81.
- Grindlay J & Babl FE (2009) Review article: efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane analgesia in the emergency department and prehospital setting. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(1): 4–11.
- Groban L & Dolinski SY (2001) Differences in cardiac toxicity among ropivacaine, levobupivacaine, bupivacaine, and lidocaine. *Tech Reg Anesth Pain Manage* **5**(2): 48–55.

- Grummet J, Huang S, Konstantatos A et al (2012) The 'green whistle': a novel method of analgesia for transrectal prostate biopsy. *BJU Int* **110** Suppl 4: 85–88.
- Gudgin EJ, Besser MW & Craig JI (2008) Entonox as a sedative for bone marrow aspiration and biopsy. *Int J Lab Hematol* **30**(1): 65–67.
- Guetti C, Angeletti C, Marinangeli F et al (2011) Transdermal buprenorphine for central neuropathic pain: clinical reports. *Pain Pract* **11**(5): 446–52.
- Guindon J & Hohmann AG (2011) The endocannabinoid system and cancer: therapeutic implication. *Br J Pharmacol* **163**(7): 1447–63.
- Gunduz A, Bilir A & Gulec S (2006) Magnesium added to prilocaine prolongs the duration of axillary plexus block. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **31**(3): 233–36.
- Gupta A, Bodin L, Holmstrom B et al (2001) A systematic review of the peripheral analgesic effects of intraarticular morphine. *Anesth Analg* **93**(3): 761–70.
- Gupta M, Shailaja S & Hegde KS (2014) Comparison of intrathecal dexmedetomidine with buprenorphine as adjuvant to bupivacaine in spinal anaesthesia. *J Clin Diagn Res* **8**(2): 114–17.
- Gurbet A, Turker G, Girgin NK et al (2008) Combination of ultra-low dose bupivacaine and fentanyl for spinal anaesthesia in out-patient anorectal surgery. *J Int Med Res* **36**(5): 964–70.
- Gursoy AE, Kolukisa M, Babacan-Yildiz G et al (2013) Subacute combined degeneration of the spinal cord due to different etiologies and improvement of MRI findings. *Case Rep Neurol Med* **2013**: 159649.
- Guttuso T, Jr. (2014) Gabapentin's anti-nausea and anti-emetic effects: a review. *Exp Brain Res* **232**(8): 2535–39.
- Habib AS & Gan TJ (2006) Use of neostigmine in the management of acute postoperative pain and labour pain: a review. *CNS Drugs* **20**(10): 821–39.
- Habib AS & Gan TJ (2008a) Haloperidol for postoperative nausea and vomiting: are we reinventing the wheel? *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1343–45.
- Habib AS & Gan TJ (2008b) Pro: The Food and Drug Administration Black box warning on droperidol is not justified. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1414–17.
- Hakim SM, Latif FS & Anis SG (2012) Comparison between lumbar and thoracic epidural morphine for severe isolated blunt chest wall trauma: a randomized open-label trial. *J Anesth* **26**(6): 836–44.
- Halloran K & Barash PG (2010) Inside the black box: current policies and concerns with the United States Food and Drug Administration's highest drug safety warning system. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **23**(3): 423–27.
- Hamilton I, Lloyd C, Hewitt C et al (2014) Effect of reclassification of cannabis on hospital admissions for cannabis psychosis: a time series analysis. *Int J Drug Policy* **25**(1): 151–56.
- Hammonds B, Sidebotham DA & Anderson BJ (2003) Aspects of tramadol and ondansetron interactions. *Acute Pain* **5**(1): 31–34.
- Hammoud HA, Aymard G, Lechat P et al (2011) Relationships between plasma concentrations of morphine, morphine-3-glucuronide, morphine-6-glucuronide, and intravenous morphine titration outcomes in the postoperative period. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* **25**(4): 518–27.
- Hanna MH, Elliott KM & Fung M (2005) Randomized, double-blind study of the analgesic efficacy of morphine-6-glucuronide versus morphine sulfate for postoperative pain in major surgery. *Anesthesiology* **102**(4): 815–21.
- Hans G (2007) Buprenorphine--a review of its role in neuropathic pain. *J Opioid Manag* **3**(4): 195–206.
- Hans P, Vanthuyne A, Dewandre PY et al (2006) Blood glucose concentration profile after 10 mg dexamethasone in non-diabetic and type 2 diabetic patients undergoing abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(2): 164–70.
- Harding TA & Gibson JA (2000) The use of inhaled nitrous oxide for flexible sigmoidoscopy: a placebo-controlled trial. *Endoscopy* **32**(6): 457–60.
- Hardy J, Quinn S, Fazekas B et al (2012) Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to assess the efficacy and toxicity of subcutaneous ketamine in the management of cancer pain. *J Clin Oncol* **30**(29): 3611–17.
- Harel Z, Biro FM, Kottenhahn RK et al (1996) Supplementation with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in the management of dysmenorrhea in adolescents. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **174**(4): 1335–38.
- Harris SI, Kuss M, Hubbard RC et al (2001) Upper gastrointestinal safety evaluation of parecoxib sodium, a new parenteral cyclooxygenase-2-specific inhibitor, compared with ketorolac, naproxen, and placebo. *Clin Ther* **23**(9): 1422–28.
- Hart O, Mullee MA, Lewith G et al (1997) Double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized clinical trial of homoeopathic arnica C30 for pain and infection after total abdominal hysterectomy. *J R Soc Med* **90**(2): 73–78.
- Hassanian-Moghaddam H, Farajidana H, Sarjami S et al (2013) Tramadol-induced apnea. *Am J Emerg Med* **31**(1): 26–31.
- Hauser W, Urrutia G, Tort S et al (2013) Serotonin and noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) for fibromyalgia syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD010292.
- Hauser W, Wolfe F, Tolle T et al (2012) The role of antidepressants in the management of fibromyalgia syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *CNS Drugs* **26**(4): 297–307.
- Hay JL, White JM, Bochner F et al (2009) Hyperalgesia in opioid-managed chronic pain and opioid-dependent patients. *J Pain* **10**(3): 316–22.
- Hazekamp A, Ruhaak R, Zuurman L et al (2006) Evaluation of a vaporizing device (Volcano) for the pulmonary administration of tetrahydrocannabinol. *J Pharm Sci* **95**(6): 1308–17.
- Health Canada (2006) *Notice to hospitals: Health Canada issued important safety information on Anzemet (dolasetron mesylate): new contraindications.* [www.hc-sc.gc.ca/dhp-mps/medeff/advisories-avis/prof/\\_2006/anzemet\\_nth-aah-eng.php](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/dhp-mps/medeff/advisories-avis/prof/_2006/anzemet_nth-aah-eng.php) Accessed 4 September 2015
- Hearn L, Derry S & Moore RA (2012) Lacosamide for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD009318.
- Hearn L, Derry S, Phillips T et al (2014) Imipramine for neuropathic pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD010769.

- Hee HI, Goy RW & Ng AS (2003) Effective reduction of anxiety and pain during venous cannulation in children: a comparison of analgesic efficacy conferred by nitrous oxide, EMLA and combination. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(3): 210–16.
- Hegi TR, Bombeli T, Seifert B et al (2004) Effect of rofecoxib on platelet aggregation and blood loss in gynaecological and breast surgery compared with diclofenac. *Br J Anaesth* **92**(4): 523–31.
- Heid F, Muller N, Piepho T et al (2008) Postoperative analgesic efficacy of peripheral levobupivacaine and ropivacaine: a prospective, randomized double-blind trial in patients after total knee arthroplasty. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1559–61.
- Heidarifar R, Mehran N, Heidari A et al (2014) Effect of Dill (*Anethum graveolens*) on the severity of primary dysmenorrhea in compared with mefenamic acid: A randomized, double-blind trial. *J Res Med Sci* **19**(4): 326–30.
- Hein A, Rosblad P & Gillis-Haegerstrand Cea (2012) Low dose intrathecal morphine effects on post-hysterectomy pain: a randomised placebo-controlled study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**: 102–09.
- Henderson JM, Spence DG, Komocar LM et al (1990) Administration of nitrous oxide to pediatric patients provides analgesia for venous cannulation. *Anesthesiology* **72**(2): 269–71.
- Herrick IA, Ganapathy S, Komar W et al (1996) Postoperative cognitive impairment in the elderly. Choice of patient-controlled analgesia opioid. *Anaesthesia* **51**(4): 356–60.
- Hill MN (2014) Clearing the smoke: what do we know about adolescent cannabis use and schizophrenia? *J Psychiatry Neurosci* **39**(2): 75–77.
- Hines S, Steels E, Chang A et al (2012) Aromatherapy for treatment of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD007598.
- Ho CM, Wu HL, Ho ST et al (2011) Dexamethasone prevents postoperative nausea and vomiting: benefit versus risk. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* **49**(3): 100–04.
- Ho KM & Ismail H (2008) Use of intrathecal midazolam to improve perioperative analgesia: a meta-analysis. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **36**(3): 365–73.
- Ho KM, Ismail H, Lee KC et al (2005) Use of intrathecal neostigmine as an adjunct to other spinal medications in perioperative and peripartum analgesia: a meta-analysis. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(1): 41–53.
- Ho KY, Tay W, Yeo MC et al (2010) Duloxetine reduces morphine requirements after knee replacement surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(3): 371–76.
- Hocking G, Visser EJ & Schug SA (2007) Ketamine: does life begin at 40? *Pain: Clinical Updates (IASP)* **15**(3): 1–6.
- Hodgson PS, Neal JM, Pollock JE et al (1999) The neurotoxicity of drugs given intrathecally (spinal). *Anesth Analg* **88**(4): 797–809.
- Hogan ME, vanderVaart S, Perampaladas K et al (2011) Systematic review and meta-analysis of the effect of warming local anesthetics on injection pain. *Ann Emerg Med* **58**(1): 86–98 e1.
- Holdcroft A, Maze M, Dore C et al (2006) A multicenter dose-escalation study of the analgesic and adverse effects of an oral cannabis extract (Cannador) for postoperative pain management. *Anesthesiology* **104**(5): 1040–46.
- Holdgate A & Pollock T (2005) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) versus opioids for acute renal colic. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD004137.
- Hollingshead J, Duhmke RM & Cornblath DR (2006) Tramadol for neuropathic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003726.
- Holloway KL & Alberico AM (1990) Postoperative myeloneuropathy: a preventable complication in patients with B12 deficiency. *J Neurosurg* **72**(5): 732–36.
- Holmquist GL (2009) Opioid metabolism and effects of cytochrome P450. *Pain Med* **10**(S1): S20–29.
- Horbach SJ, Lopes RD, da CGJC et al (2011) Naproxen as prophylaxis against atrial fibrillation after cardiac surgery: the NAFARM randomized trial. *Am J Med* **124**(11): 1036–42.
- Horlocker T, Burton A & Connis R, et al (2009) Practice guidelines for the prevention, detection and management of respiratory depression associated with neuroaxial opioid administration. *Anesthesiology* **110**: 218–30.
- Horn CC, Wallisch WJ, Homanics GE et al (2014) Pathophysiological and neurochemical mechanisms of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Eur J Pharmacol* **722**: 55–66.
- Hosseini H, Abrisham SM, Jomeh H et al (2012) The comparison of intraarticular morphine-bupivacaine and tramadol-bupivacaine in postoperative analgesia after arthroscopic anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **20**(9): 1839–44.
- Hovaguimian F, Lysakowski C, Elia N et al (2013) Effect of intraoperative high inspired oxygen fraction on surgical site infection, postoperative nausea and vomiting, and pulmonary function: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **119**(2): 303–16.
- Hu MH, Huang GS, Wu CT et al (2014) Nitrous oxide myelopathy in a pediatric patient. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **30**(4): 266–67.
- Huang YS, Lin LC, Huh BK et al (2007) Epidural clonidine for postoperative pain after total knee arthroplasty: a dose-response study. *Anesth Analg* **104**(5): 1230–35.
- Hubler M, Gabler R, Ehm B et al (2010) Successful resuscitation following ropivacaine-induced systemic toxicity in a neonate. *Anaesthesia* **65**(11): 1137–40.
- Hubler M, Litz RJ, Sengebusch KH et al (2001) A comparison of five solutions of local anaesthetics and/or sufentanil for continuous, postoperative epidural analgesia after major urological surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **18**(7): 450–57.
- Hudcova J, McNicol E, Quah C et al (2006) Patient controlled opioid analgesia versus conventional opioid analgesia for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003348.
- Hudson M, Baron M, Rahme E et al (2005) Ibuprofen may abrogate the benefits of aspirin when used for secondary prevention of myocardial infarction. *J Rheumatol* **32**(8): 1589–93.
- Huestis MA (2007) Human cannabinoid pharmacokinetics. *Chem Biodivers* **4**(8): 1770–804.
- Huet O, Eyrolle LJ, Mazoit JX et al (2003) Cardiac arrest after injection of ropivacaine for posterior lumbar plexus blockade. *Anesthesiology* **99**(6): 1451–53.

- Hughes GJ, Patel PN & Saxena N (2011) Effect of acetaminophen on international normalized ratio in patients receiving warfarin therapy. *Pharmacotherapy* **31**(6): 591–97.
- Humble SR (2011) Calcitonin for acute neuropathic pain associated with spinal cord injury. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 682–86.
- Hurlbert RJ, Theodore N, Drabier JB et al (1999) A prospective randomized double-blind controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy of an analgesic epidural paste following lumbar decompressive surgery. *J Neurosurg* **90**(2 Suppl): 191–97.
- Hurley RW & Adams MC (2008) Sex, gender, and pain: an overview of a complex field. *Anesth Analg* **107**(1): 309–17.
- Hwang JY, Na HS, Jeon YT et al (2010) I.V. infusion of magnesium sulphate during spinal anaesthesia improves postoperative analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **104**(1): 89–93.
- Hye MA, Masud KM, Banik D et al (2010) Intrathecal neostigmine for postoperative analgesia in caesarean section. *Mymensingh Med J* **19**(4): 586–93.
- Iijima T, Ishiyama T, Kashimoto S et al (2007) A comparison of three different concentrations of ropivacaine with fentanyl for patient-controlled epidural analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **105**(2): 507–11.
- Ilfeld BM, Le LT, Ramjohn J et al (2009) The effects of local anesthetic concentration and dose on continuous infraclavicular nerve blocks: a multicenter, randomized, observer-masked, controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **108**(1): 345–50.
- Ilfeld BM, Loland VJ, Gerancher JC et al (2008) The effects of varying local anesthetic concentration and volume on continuous popliteal sciatic nerve blocks: a dual-center, randomized, controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **107**(2): 701–07.
- Iskedjian M, Bereza B, Gordon A et al (2007) Meta-analysis of cannabis based treatments for neuropathic and multiple sclerosis-related pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **23**(1): 17–24.
- Ivie CS, Viscomi CM, Adams DC et al (2011) Clonidine as an adjunct to intravenous regional anesthesia: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled dose ranging study. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **27**(3): 323–27.
- Jabbour HJ, Naccache NM, Jawish RJ et al (2014) Ketamine and magnesium association reduces morphine consumption after scoliosis surgery: prospective randomised double-blind study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(5): 572–79.
- Jackson JL, Shimeall W, Sessums L et al (2010) Tricyclic antidepressants and headaches: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* **341**: c5222.
- Jacobs IG (2010) Health effects of patients given methoxyflurane in the pre-hospital setting: a data linkage study. *Open Emerg Med J* **3**: 7–13.
- Jaeger H & Maier C (1992) Calcitonin in phantom limb pain: a double-blind study. *Pain* **48**(1): 21–27.
- Jaffe RA & Rowe MA (1996) A comparison of the local anesthetic effects of meperidine, fentanyl, and sufentanil on dorsal root axons. *Anesth Analg* **83**(4): 776–81.
- Jain A, Jain K & Bhardwaj N (2012) Analgesic efficacy of low-dose intrathecal neostigmine in combination with fentanyl and bupivacaine for total knee replacement surgery. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(4): 486–90.
- Jalota L, Kalira V, George E et al (2011) Prevention of pain on injection of propofol: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* **342**: d1110.
- Jankovic RJ, Visnjic MM, Milic DJ et al (2008) Does the addition of ketorolac and dexamethasone to lidocaine intravenous regional anesthesia improve postoperative analgesia and tourniquet tolerance for ambulatory hand surgery? *Minerva Anesthesiol* **74**(10): 521–27.
- Jarupongprapa S, Ussavasodhi P & Katchamart W (2013) Comparison of gastrointestinal adverse effects between cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors and non-selective, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs plus proton pump inhibitors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Gastroenterol* **48**(7): 830–38.
- Jarzyna D, Jungquist CR, Pasero C et al (2011) American Society for Pain Management nursing guidelines on monitoring for opioid-induced sedation and respiratory depression. *Pain Manag Nurs* **12**(3): 118–45 e10.
- Jasani NB, O'Conner RE & Bouzoukis JK (1994) Comparison of hydromorphone and meperidine for ureteral colic. *Acad Emerg Med* **1**(6): 539–43.
- Jebaraj B, Maitra S, Baidya DK et al (2013) Intravenous paracetamol reduces postoperative opioid consumption after orthopedic surgery: a systematic review of clinical trials. *Pain Res Treat* **2013**: 402510.
- Jeffcoach DR, Sams VG, Lawson CM et al (2014) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs' impact on nonunion and infection rates in long-bone fractures. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **76**(3): 779–83.
- Jennings PA, Cameron P & Bernard S (2011) Ketamine as an analgesic in the pre-hospital setting: a systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(6): 638–43.
- Jick H, Derby LE, Vasilakis C et al (1998) The risk of seizures associated with tramadol. *Pharmacotherapy* **18**(3): 607–11.
- Jirarattanaphochai K, Jung S, Thienthong S et al (2007) Peridural methylprednisolone and wound infiltration with bupivacaine for postoperative pain control after posterior lumbar spine surgery: a randomized double-blinded placebo-controlled trial. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **32**(6): 609–16.
- Johansen MJ, Gradert TL, Satterfield WC et al (2004) Safety of continuous intrathecal midazolam infusion in the sheep model. *Anesth Analg* **98**(6): 1528–35.
- Johns RA, Hanousek J & Montgomery JE (2006) A comparison of cyclizine and granisetron alone and in combination for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anaesthesia* **61**(11): 1053–57.
- Johnson CB & Steele-Moses SK (2011) The use of continuous femoral nerve blocks versus extended release epidural morphine: a study comparing outcomes in total knee arthroplasty procedures. *Orthop Nurs* **30**(1): 44–53.
- Johnson RE, Fudala PJ & Payne R (2005) Buprenorphine: considerations for pain management. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(3): 297–326.
- Jones HE, Finnegan LP & Kaltenbach K (2012) Methadone and buprenorphine for the management of opioid dependence in pregnancy. *Drugs* **72**(6): 747–57.



- Jones JG, Sapsford DJ & Wheatley RG (1990) Postoperative hypoxaemia: mechanisms and time course. *Anaesthesia* **45**(7): 566–73.
- Jones SF & Power I (2005) Postoperative NSAIDs and COX-2 inhibitors: cardiovascular risks and benefits. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(3): 281–84.
- Joo DT (2007) Mechanisms of opioid tolerance: merging evidence and therapeutic implications. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(12): 969–76.
- Jorgensen H, Fomsgaard JS, Dirks J et al (2000) Effect of continuous epidural 0.2% ropivacaine vs 0.2% bupivacaine on postoperative pain, motor block and gastrointestinal function after abdominal hysterectomy. *Br J Anaesth* **84**(2): 144–50.
- Joseph C, Gaillat F, Duponq R et al (2012) Is there any benefit to adding intravenous ketamine to patient-controlled epidural analgesia after thoracic surgery? A randomized double-blind study. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* **42**(4): e58–65.
- Juhlin T, Bjorkman S & Hoglund P (2005) Cyclooxygenase inhibition causes marked impairment of renal function in elderly subjects treated with diuretics and ACE-inhibitors. *Eur J Heart Fail* **7**(6): 1049–56.
- Jung WS, Kim YB, Park HY et al (2013) Oral administration of aprepitant to prevent postoperative nausea in highly susceptible patients after gynecological laparoscopy. *J Anesth* **27**(3): 396–401.
- Justo D, Gal-Oz A, Paran Y et al (2006) Methadone-associated Torsades de Pointes (polymorphic ventricular tachycardia) in opioid-dependent patients. *Addiction* **101**(9): 1333–38.
- Kahraman F & Eroglu A (2014) The effect of intravenous magnesium sulfate infusion on sensory spinal block and postoperative pain score in abdominal hysterectomy. *Biomed Res Int* **2014**: 236024.
- Kalsi SS, Wood DM & Dargan PI (2011) The epidemiology and patterns of acute and chronic toxicity associated with recreational ketamine use. *Emerg Health Threats J* **4**: 7107.
- Kalso E, Smith L, McQuay HJ et al (2002) No pain, no gain: clinical excellence and scientific rigour—lessons learned from IA morphine. *Pain* **98**(3): 269–75.
- Kalso E, Tramer MR, McQuay HJ et al (1998) Systemic local-anaesthetic-type drugs in chronic pain: a systematic review. *Eur J Pain* **2**(1): 3–14.
- Kam PCA & So A (2009) COX-3: uncertainties and controversies. *Curr Anaesth Crit Care* **20**: 50–53.
- Kanazi GE, El-Khatib MF, Yazbeck-Karam VG et al (2012) Effect of vitamin C on morphine use after laparoscopic cholecystectomy: a randomized controlled trial. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(6): 538–43.
- Kapur BM, Hutson JR, Chibber T et al (2011) Methadone: a review of drug-drug and pathophysiological interactions. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* **48**(4): 171–95.
- Karaman S, Kocabas S, Uyar M et al (2006) The effects of sufentanil or morphine added to hyperbaric bupivacaine in spinal anaesthesia for caesarean section. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **23**(4): 285–91.
- Karow JH, Abt HP, Frohling M et al (2008) Efficacy of Arnica montana D4 for healing of wounds after Hallux valgus surgery compared to diclofenac. *J Altern Complement Med* **14**(1): 17–25.
- Karschner EL, Darwin WD, Goodwin RS et al (2011a) Plasma cannabinoid pharmacokinetics following controlled oral delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol and oromucosal cannabis extract administration. *Clin Chem* **57**(1): 66–75.
- Karschner EL, Darwin WD, McMahon RP et al (2011b) Subjective and physiological effects after controlled Sativex and oral THC administration. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **89**(3): 400–07.
- Kashanian M, Lakeh MM, Ghasemi A et al (2013) Evaluation of the effect of vitamin E on pelvic pain reduction in women suffering from primary dysmenorrhea. *J Reprod Med* **58**(1-2): 34–38.
- Kashefi P, Montazeri K, Honarmand A et al (2008) Adding magnesium to lidocaine for intravenous regional anaesthesia. *J Res Med Sci* **13**(3): 108–14.
- Kathirvel S, Sadhasivam S, Saxena A et al (2000) Effects of intrathecal ketamine added to bupivacaine for spinal anaesthesia. *Anaesthesia* **55**(9): 899–904.
- Katz NP, Paillard FC & Edwards RR (2015) Review of the performance of quantitative sensory testing methods to detect hyperalgesia in chronic pain patients on long-term opioids. *Anesthesiology* **122**(3): 677–85.
- Kaya FN, Yavascaoglu B, Turker G et al (2010) Intravenous dexmedetomidine, but not midazolam, prolongs bupivacaine spinal anesthesia. *Can J Anaesth* **57**(1): 39–45.
- Kehlet H (1997) Multimodal approach to control postoperative pathophysiology and rehabilitation. *Br J Anaesth* **78**(5): 606–17.
- Kehlet H (2007) Glucocorticoids for peri-operative analgesia: how far are we from general recommendations? *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **51**(9): 1133–35.
- Kelly LE, Rieder M, van den Anker J et al (2012) More codeine fatalities after tonsillectomy in North American children. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): e1343–47.
- Kemp W, Schlueter S & Smalley E (2013) Death due to apparent intravenous injection of tapentadol. *J Forensic Sci* **58**(1): 288–91.
- Kendall J, Maconochie I, Wong IC et al (2015) A novel multipatient intranasal diamorphine spray for use in acute pain in children: pharmacovigilance data from an observational study. *Emerg Med J* **32**(4): 269–73.
- Kerrick JM, Fine PG, Lipman AG et al (1993) Low-dose amitriptyline as an adjunct to opioids for postoperative orthopedic pain: a placebo-controlled trial. *Pain* **52**(3): 325–30.
- Kessler ER, Shah M, Gruschkus SK et al (2013) Cost and quality implications of opioid-based postsurgical pain control using administrative claims data from a large health system: opioid-related adverse events and their impact on clinical and economic outcomes. *Pharmacotherapy* **33**(4): 383–91.
- Khafagy HF, Refaat AI, El-Sabae HH et al (2010) Efficacy of epidural dexamethasone versus fentanyl on postoperative analgesia. *J Anesth* **24**(4): 531–36.
- Khezri MB, Rezaei M, Delkhosh Reihany M et al (2014) Comparison of postoperative analgesic effect of intrathecal clonidine and fentanyl added to bupivacaine in patients undergoing cesarean section: a prospective randomized double-blind study. *Pain Res Treat* **2014**: 513628.

- Khoo LP & Corbett AR (2006) Successful resuscitation of an ASA 3 patient following ropivacaine-induced cardiac arrest. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **34**(6): 804–07.
- Kiasari AZ, Firouzian A, Baradari AG et al (2014) The effect of vitamin B12 infusion on prevention of nitrous oxide-induced homocysteine increase: a double-blind randomized controlled trial. *Oman Med J* **29**(3): 194–97.
- Kidd S, Brennan S, Stephen R et al (2009) Comparison of morphine concentration-time profiles following intravenous and intranasal diamorphine in children. *Arch Dis Child* **94**(12): 974–78.
- Kim EG, Park HJ, Kang H et al (2014a) Antiemetic effect of propofol administered at the end of surgery in laparoscopic assisted vaginal hysterectomy. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **66**(3): 210–15.
- Kim SH, Stoicea N, Soghomonyan S et al (2014b) Intraoperative use of remifentanyl and opioid induced hyperalgesia/acute opioid tolerance: systematic review. *Front Pharmacol* **5**: 108.
- Kimura S & Haji A (2014) Pharmacological strategy for overcoming opioid-induced ventilatory disturbances. *Eur J Pharmacol* **725**: 87–90.
- Kimura Y, Kamada Y, Kimura A et al (2007) Ropivacaine-induced toxicity with overdose suspected after axillary brachial plexus block. *J Anesth* **21**(3): 413–16.
- Kinney MA, Mantilla CB, Carns PE et al (2012) Preoperative gabapentin for acute post-thoracotomy analgesia: a randomized, double-blinded, active placebo-controlled study. *Pain Pract* **12**(3): 175–83.
- Kinsella LJ & Green R (1995) 'Anesthesia paresthetica': nitrous oxide-induced cobalamin deficiency. *Neurology* **45**(8): 1608–10.
- Kirchheiner J, Schmidt H, Tzvetkov M et al (2007) Pharmacokinetics of codeine and its metabolite morphine in ultra-rapid metabolizers due to CYP2D6 duplication. *Pharmacogenomics J* **7**(4): 257–65.
- Kizilkaya M, Yildirim OS, Dogan N et al (2004) Analgesic effects of intraarticular sufentanil and sufentanil plus methylprednisolone after arthroscopic knee surgery. *Anesth Analg* **98**(4): 1062–65.
- Kizilkaya M, Yildirim OS, Ezirmik N et al (2005) Comparisons of analgesic effects of different doses of morphine and morphine plus methylprednisolone after knee surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **22**(8): 603–08.
- Kjellberg F & Tramer MR (2001) Pharmacological control of opioid-induced pruritus: a quantitative systematic review of randomized trials. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **18**(6): 346–57.
- Klein SM, Pierce T, Rubin Y et al (2003) Successful resuscitation after ropivacaine-induced ventricular fibrillation. *Anesth Analg* **97**(3): 901–03.
- Klepstad P, Dale O, Kaasa S et al (2003) Influences on serum concentrations of morphine, M6G and M3G during routine clinical drug monitoring: a prospective survey in 300 adult cancer patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(6): 725–31.
- Klimas R & Mikus G (2014) Morphine-6-glucuronide is responsible for the analgesic effect after morphine administration: a quantitative review of morphine, morphine-6-glucuronide, and morphine-3-glucuronide. *Br J Anaesth* **113**(6): 935–44.
- Klinge SA & Sawyer GA (2013) Effectiveness and safety of topical versus oral nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: a comprehensive review. *Phys Sportsmed* **41**(2): 64–74.
- Klomp T, van Poppel M, Jones L et al (2012) Inhaled analgesia for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD009351.
- Kluger MT, Owen H, Watson D et al (1992) Oxyhaemoglobin saturation following elective abdominal surgery in patients receiving continuous intravenous infusion or intramuscular morphine analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **47**(3): 256–60.
- Knopp-Sihota JA, Newburn-Cook CV, Homik J et al (2012) Calcitonin for treating acute and chronic pain of recent and remote osteoporotic vertebral compression fractures: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Osteoporos Int* **23**(1): 17–38.
- Knudsen K, Beckman Suurkula M, Blomberg S et al (1997) Central nervous and cardiovascular effects of i.v. infusions of ropivacaine, bupivacaine and placebo in volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* **78**(5): 507–14.
- Koç S, Memis D & Sut N (2007) The preoperative use of gabapentin, dexamethasone, and their combination in varicocele surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **105**(4): 1137–42.
- Koh JJ, Chang CB, Lee JH et al (2013) Preemptive low-dose dexamethasone reduces postoperative emesis and pain after TKA: a randomized controlled study. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **471**(9): 3010–20.
- Kokki H, Kokki M & Sjoval S (2012) Oxycodone for the treatment of postoperative pain. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **13**(7): 1045–58.
- Kol IO, Ozturk H, Kaygusuz K et al (2009) Addition of dexmedetomidine or lornoxicam to prilocaine in intravenous regional anaesthesia for hand or forearm surgery: a randomized controlled study. *Clin Drug Investig* **29**(2): 121–29.
- Konaki S, Adanir T, Yilmaz G et al (2008) The efficacy and neurotoxicity of dexmedetomidine administered via the epidural route. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(5): 403–09.
- Kopka A, Wallace E, Reilly G et al (2007) Observational study of perioperative PtcCO<sub>2</sub> and SpO<sub>2</sub> in non-ventilated patients receiving epidural infusion or patient-controlled analgesia using a single earlobe monitor (TOSCA). *Br J Anaesth* **99**(4): 567–71.
- Koppel BS, Brust JC, Fife T et al (2014) Systematic review: efficacy and safety of medical marijuana in selected neurologic disorders: report of the Guideline Development Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology. *Neurology* **82**(17): 1556–63.
- Koppert W, Frottsch K, Huzurudin N et al (2006) The effects of paracetamol and parecoxib on kidney function in elderly patients undergoing orthopedic surgery. *Anesth Analg* **103**(5): 1170–76.
- Koppert W, Ihmsen H, Korber N et al (2005) Different profiles of buprenorphine-induced analgesia and antihyperalgesia in a human pain model. *Pain* **118**(1-2): 15–22.
- Koppert W, Likar R, Geisslinger G et al (1999) Peripheral antihyperalgesic effect of morphine to heat, but not mechanical, stimulation in healthy volunteers after ultraviolet-B irradiation. *Anesth Analg* **88**(1): 117–22.

- Kotani N, Oyama T, Sakai I et al (1997) Analgesic effect of a herbal medicine for treatment of primary dysmenorrhea--a double-blind study. *Am J Chin Med* **25**(2): 205–12.
- Kovac AL (2006) Meta-analysis of the use of rescue antiemetics following PONV prophylactic failure with 5-HT3 antagonist/dexamethasone versus single-agent therapies. *Ann Pharmacother* **40**(5): 873–87.
- Kowalski ML, Makowska JS, Blanca M et al (2011) Hypersensitivity to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) - classification, diagnosis and management: review of the EAACI/ENDA(®) and GA2LEN/HANNA\*. *Allergy* **66**(7): 818–29.
- Kraft B, Frickey NA, Kaufmann RM et al (2008) Lack of analgesia by oral standardized cannabis extract on acute inflammatory pain and hyperalgesia in volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **109**(1): 101–10.
- Kraft M, Maclaren R, Du W et al (2010) Alvimopan (entereg) for the management of postoperative ileus in patients undergoing bowel resection. *P T* **35**(1): 44–49.
- Kramer BK, Kammerl MC & Komhoff M (2004) Renal cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2). Physiological, pathophysiological, and clinical implications. *Kidney Blood Press Res* **27**(1): 43–62.
- Kress HG (2009) Clinical update on the pharmacology, efficacy and safety of transdermal buprenorphine. *Eur J Pain* **13**(3): 219–30.
- Krijthe BP, Heeringa J, Hofman A et al (2014) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and the risk of atrial fibrillation: a population-based follow-up study. *BMJ Open* **4**(4): e004059.
- Krishna S, Hughes LF & Lin SY (2003) Postoperative hemorrhage with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug use after tonsillectomy: a meta-analysis. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **129**(10): 1086–89.
- Kuehl KS (2010) Review of the efficacy and tolerability of the diclofenac epolamine topical patch 1.3% in patients with acute pain due to soft tissue injuries. *Clin Ther* **32**(6): 1001–14.
- Kuijpers T, van Middelkoop M, Rubinstein SM et al (2011) A systematic review on the effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for chronic non-specific low-back pain. *Eur Spine J* **20**(1): 40–50.
- Kumar A, Sharma D & Datta B (2012) Addition of ketamine or dexmedetomidine to lignocaine in intravenous regional anesthesia: A randomized controlled study. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(4): 501–04.
- Kumar A, Srivastava U, Saxena S et al (2007) Comparison of intrathecal morphine and pethidine for post caesarean analgesia and side effects. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **23**(1): 35–39.
- Kumar M, Dayal N, Rautela RS et al (2013) Effect of intravenous magnesium sulphate on postoperative pain following spinal anesthesia. A randomized double blind controlled study. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **22**(3): 251–56.
- Kumar P, Rudra A, Pan AK et al (2005) Caudal additives in pediatrics: a comparison among midazolam, ketamine, and neostigmine coadministered with bupivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **101**(1): 69–73.
- Kuo HW, Tsai SS, Tiao MM et al (2010) Analgesic use and the risk for progression of chronic kidney disease. *Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf* **19**(7): 745–51.
- Kurmis AP, Kurmis TP, O'Brien JX et al (2012) The effect of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug administration on acute phase fracture-healing: a review. *J Bone Joint Surg Am* **94**(9): 815–23.
- Kuusniemi K, Zollner J, Sjovall S et al (2012) Prolonged-release oxycodone/naloxone in postoperative pain management: from a randomized clinical trial to usual clinical practice. *J Int Med Res* **40**(5): 1775–93.
- Lacassie HJ & Columb MO (2003) The relative motor blocking potencies of bupivacaine and levobupivacaine in labor. *Anesth Analg* **97**(5): 1509–13.
- LaFrance JP & Miller DR (2009) Selective and non-selective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and the risk of acute kidney injury. *Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf* **18**: 923–31.
- Lalovic B, Kharasch E, Hoffer C et al (2006) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of oral oxycodone in healthy human subjects: role of circulating active metabolites. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(5): 461–79.
- Lanas A, Serrano P, Bajador E et al (2003) Risk of upper gastrointestinal bleeding associated with non-aspirin cardiovascular drugs, analgesics and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* **15**(2): 173–78.
- Langevin P, Peloso PM, Lowcock J et al (2011) Botulinum toxin for subacute/chronic neck pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD008626.
- Large M, Sharma S, Compton MT et al (2011) Cannabis use and earlier onset of psychosis: a systematic meta-analysis. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* **68**(6): 555–61.
- Laroche M, Cantogrel S, Jamard B et al (2006) Comparison of the analgesic efficacy of pamidronate and synthetic human calcitonin in osteoporotic vertebral fractures: a double-blind controlled study. *Clin Rheumatol* **25**(5): 683–86.
- Laskowski K, Stirling A, McKay WP et al (2011) A systematic review of intravenous ketamine for postoperative analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **58**(10): 911–23.
- Latta KS, Ginsberg B & Barkin RL (2002) Meperidine: a critical review. *Am J Ther* **9**(1): 53–68.
- Laugesen S, Enggaard TP, Pedersen RS et al (2005) Paroxetine, a cytochrome P450 2D6 inhibitor, diminishes the stereoselective O-demethylation and reduces the hypoalgesic effect of tramadol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **77**(4): 312–23.
- Lavand'homme P, Roelants F & Waterloos H, et al (2008a) An evaluation of the post-operative antihyperalgesic and analgesic effects of intrathecal clonidine administered during elective caesarian delivery. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 948–55.
- Lavand'homme PM, Roelants F, Waterloos H et al (2008b) An evaluation of the postoperative antihyperalgesic and analgesic effects of intrathecal clonidine administered during elective cesarean delivery. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 948–55.
- Lavernia CJ, Contreras JS, Villa JM et al (2014) Celecoxib and heterotopic bone formation after total hip arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **29**(2): 390–92.
- Lavonas EJ, Reynolds KM & Dart RC (2010) Therapeutic acetaminophen is not associated with liver injury in children: a systematic review. *Pediatrics* **126**(6): e1430–44.

- Le LT, Loland VJ, Mariano ER et al (2008) Effects of local anesthetic concentration and dose on continuous interscalene nerve blocks: a dual-center, randomized, observer-masked, controlled study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(6): 518–25.
- Lee A, Cooper MG, Craig JC et al (2007a) Effects of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on postoperative renal function in adults with normal renal function. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD002765.
- Lee AR, Yi HW, Chung IS et al (2012) Magnesium added to bupivacaine prolongs the duration of analgesia after interscalene nerve block. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(1): 21–27.
- Lee CR, McTavish D & Sorkin EM (1993) Tramadol. A preliminary review of its pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties, and therapeutic potential in acute and chronic pain states. *Drugs* **46**(2): 313–40.
- Lee CT, Chang SS, Kamat AM et al (2014a) Alvimopan accelerates gastrointestinal recovery after radical cystectomy: a multicenter randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Eur Urol* **66**(2): 265–72.
- Lee CW & Ho IK (2013) Sex differences in opioid analgesia and addiction: interactions among opioid receptors and estrogen receptors. *Mol Pain* **9**: 45.
- Lee IO, Kim WK, Kong MH et al (2002) No enhancement of sensory and motor blockade by ketamine added to ropivacaine interscalene brachial plexus blockade. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **46**(7): 821–26.
- Lee LH, Irwin MG, Yao TJ et al (2008) Timing of intraoperative parecoxib analgesia in colorectal surgery. *Acute Pain* **10**(3-4): 123–30.
- Lee M, Silverman SM, Hansen H et al (2011) A comprehensive review of opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain Physician* **14**(2): 145–61.
- Lee Y, Wang PK, Lai HY et al (2007b) Haloperidol is as effective as ondansetron for preventing postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(5): 349–54.
- Lee YK, Ko JS, Rhim HY et al (2014b) Acute postoperative pain relief with immediate-release tapentadol: randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study conducted in South Korea. *Curr Med Res Opin* **30**(12): 2561–70.
- Leppert W (2010) Dihydrocodeine as an opioid analgesic for the treatment of moderate to severe chronic pain. *Curr Drug Metab* **11**(6): 494–506.
- Lesniak A & Lipkowski A (2011) Opioid peptides in peripheral pain control. *Acta Neurobiol Exp* **71**: 129–38.
- Levine JD, Gordon NC, Smith R et al (1986) Desipramine enhances opiate postoperative analgesia. *Pain* **27**(1): 45–49.
- Lewis SR, Nicholson A, Cardwell ME et al (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and perioperative bleeding in paediatric tonsillectomy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003591.
- Li Q, Zhang Z & Cai Z (2011) High-dose ketorolac affects adult spinal fusion: a meta-analysis of the effect of perioperative nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on spinal fusion. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **36**(7): E461–68.
- Li Wan Po A & Zhang WY (1997) Systematic overview of co-proxamol to assess analgesic effects of addition of dextropropoxyphene to paracetamol. *BMJ* **315**(7122): 1565–71.
- Licina L, Hamsher C, Lautenschlager K et al (2013) Buprenorphine/naloxone therapy for opioid refractory neuropathic pain following traumatic amputation: a case series. *Mil Med* **178**(7): e858–61.
- Liew Z, Ritz B, Rebordosa C et al (2014) Acetaminophen use during pregnancy, behavioral problems, and hyperkinetic disorders. *JAMA Pediatr* **168**(4): 313–20.
- Likis FE, Andrews JC, Collins MR et al (2014) Nitrous oxide for the management of labor pain: a systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **118**(1): 153–67.
- Lim AW & Schug SA (2001) Tramadol versus morphine as oral step-down analgesia after postoperative epidural analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**: S133.
- Lin J, Zhang L & Yang H (2013) Perioperative administration of selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors for postoperative pain management in patients after total knee arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **28**(2): 207–13 e2.
- Lin RJ, Chen HF, Chang YC et al (2011) Subacute combined degeneration caused by nitrous oxide intoxication: case reports. *Acta Neurol Taiwan* **20**(2): 129–37.
- Linde M, Mulleners WM, Chronicle EP et al (2013) Valproate (valproic acid or sodium valproate or a combination of the two) for the prophylaxis of episodic migraine in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD010611.
- Lindegaard C, Gleerup K & Thomsen M (2010) Anti-inflammatory effects of intra-articular administration of morphine in horses with experimentally induced synovitis. *Am J Vet Res* **71**(1): 69–75.
- Litz RJ, Popp M, Stehr SN et al (2006) Successful resuscitation of a patient with ropivacaine-induced asystole after axillary plexus block using lipid infusion. *Anaesthesia* **61**(8): 800–01.
- Litz RJ, Roessel T, Heller AR et al (2008) Reversal of central nervous system and cardiac toxicity after local anesthetic intoxication by lipid emulsion injection. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1575–77.
- Liu S, Carpenter RL, Mulroy MF et al (1995) Intravenous versus epidural administration of hydromorphone. Effects on analgesia and recovery after radical retropubic prostatectomy. *Anesthesiology* **82**(3): 682–88.
- Liu SS, Bae JJ, Bieltz M et al (2012a) Association of perioperative use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs with postoperative myocardial infarction after total joint replacement. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(1): 45–50.
- Liu X, Zhao X, Lou J et al (2013) Parecoxib added to ropivacaine prolongs duration of axillary brachial plexus blockade and relieves postoperative pain. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **471**(2): 562–68.
- Liu Y, Zheng Y, Gu X et al (2012b) The efficacy of NMDA receptor antagonists for preventing remifentanyl-induced increase in postoperative pain and analgesic requirement: a meta-analysis. *Minerva Anesthesiol* **78**(6): 653–67.
- Loix S, De Kock M & Henin P (2011) The anti-inflammatory effects of ketamine: state of the art. *Acta Anaesthesiol Belg* **62**(1): 47–58.
- Lopez-Olivo MA, Shah NA, Pratt G et al (2012) Bisphosphonates in the treatment of patients with lung cancer and metastatic bone disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Support Care Cancer* **20**(11): 2985–98.
- Lotfinia I, Khallaghi E, Meshkini A et al (2007) Intraoperative use of epidural methylprednisolone or bupivacaine for postsurgical lumbar discectomy pain relief: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Saudi Med* **27**(4): 279–83.
- Lotsch J (2005) Opioid metabolites. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(5 Suppl): S10–24.
- Lotsch J, Rohrbacher M, Schmidt H et al (2009) Can extremely low or high morphine formation from codeine be predicted prior to therapy initiation? *Pain* **144**(1-2): 119–24.

- Lotsch J, Walter C, Parnham MJ et al (2013) Pharmacokinetics of non-intravenous formulations of fentanyl. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **52**(1): 23–36.
- Low Y, Clarke CF & Huh BK (2012) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: a review of epidemiology, mechanisms and management. *Singapore Med J* **53**(5): 357–60.
- Lowenberg M, Stahn C, Hommes DW et al (2008) Novel insights into mechanisms of glucocorticoid action and the development of new glucocorticoid receptor ligands. *Steroids* **73**(9–10): 1025–29.
- Lowenstein O, Leyendecker P, Lux EA et al (2010) Efficacy and safety of combined prolonged-release oxycodone and naloxone in the management of moderate/severe chronic non-malignant pain: results of a prospectively designed pooled analysis of two randomised, double-blind clinical trials. *BMC Clin Pharmacol* **10**: 12.
- Ludwin DB & Shafer SL (2008) Con: The black box warning on droperidol should not be removed (but should be clarified!). *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1418–20.
- Lugo RA, Satterfield KL & Kern SE (2005) Pharmacokinetics of methadone. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **19**(4): 13–24.
- Luhmann JD, Schootman M, Luhmann SJ et al (2006) A randomized comparison of nitrous oxide plus hematoma block versus ketamine plus midazolam for emergency department forearm fracture reduction in children. *Pediatrics* **118**(4): e1078–86.
- Lunn MP, Hughes RA & Wiffen PJ (2014) Duloxetine for treating painful neuropathy, chronic pain or fibromyalgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD007115.
- Lunn TH & Kehlet H (2013) Perioperative glucocorticoids in hip and knee surgery - benefit vs. harm? A review of randomized clinical trials. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(7): 823–34.
- Lyons G, Columb M, Wilson RC et al (1998) Epidural pain relief in labour: potencies of levobupivacaine and racemic bupivacaine. *Br J Anaesth* **81**(6): 899–901.
- Lysakowski C, Dumont L, Czarnetzki C et al (2007) Magnesium as an adjuvant to postoperative analgesia: a systematic review of randomized trials. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1532–39.
- Ma W, Bai W, Lin C et al (2010) Effects of Sanyinjiao (SP6) with electroacupuncture on labour pain in women during labour. *Complement Ther Med* **19**(Suppl 1): S13–18.
- MacDonald TM & Wei L (2003) Effect of ibuprofen on cardioprotective effect of aspirin. *Lancet* **361**(9357): 573–74.
- Macias A, Monedero P, Adame M et al (2002) A randomized, double-blinded comparison of thoracic epidural ropivacaine, ropivacaine/fentanyl, or bupivacaine/fentanyl for postthoracotomy analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **95**(5): 1344–50.
- Macintyre PE & Coldrey J (2008a) Patient-controlled analgesia. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Macintyre PE & Jarvis DA (1996) Age is the best predictor of postoperative morphine requirements. *Pain* **64**(2): 357–64.
- Macintyre PE, Loadsman JA & Scott DA (2011) Opioids, ventilation and acute pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 545–58.
- Macintyre PE & Upton R (2008b) Acute pain management in the elderly patient. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Mackie K (2006) Cannabinoid receptors as therapeutic targets. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* **46**: 101–22.
- Macleod J & Hickman M (2010) How ideology shapes the evidence and the policy: what do we know about cannabis use and what should we do? *Addiction* **105**(8): 1326–30.
- Madadi P, Ross CJ, Hayden MR et al (2009) Pharmacogenetics of neonatal opioid toxicity following maternal use of codeine during breastfeeding: a case-control study. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **85**(1): 31–35.
- Madadi P, Shirazi F, Walter FG et al (2008) Establishing causality of CNS depression in breastfed infants following maternal codeine use. *Paediatr Drugs* **10**(6): 399–404.
- Mahendru V, Tewari A, Katyal S et al (2013) A comparison of intrathecal dexmedetomidine, clonidine, and fentanyl as adjuvants to hyperbaric bupivacaine for lower limb surgery: A double blind controlled study. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **29**(4): 496–502.
- Mahmoodzadeh H, Movafegh A & Beigi NM (2010) Preoperative oral dextromethorphan does not reduce pain or morphine consumption after open cholecystectomy. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **20**(4): 559–63.
- Maizels M, Scott B, Cohen W et al (1996) Intranasal lidocaine for treatment of migraine: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *JAMA* **276**(4): 319–21.
- Mancini F, Landolfi C, Muzio M et al (2003) Acetaminophen down-regulates interleukin-1beta-induced nuclear factor-kappaB nuclear translocation in a human astrocytic cell line. *Neurosci Lett* **353**(2): 79–82.
- Manuar MB, Majumdar S, Das A et al (2014) Pain relief after arthroscopic knee surgery: a comparison of intra-articular ropivacaine, fentanyl, and dexmedetomidine: a prospective, double-blinded, randomized controlled study. *Saudi J Anaesth* **8**(2): 233–37.
- Manzanares J, Julian M & Carrascosa A (2006) Role of the cannabinoid system in pain control and therapeutic implications for the management of acute and chronic pain episodes. *Curr Neuropharmacol* **4**(3): 239–57.
- Mao J (2008) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain: Clinical Updates (IASP)* **XVII**(2).
- Marchal JM, Delgado-Martinez AD, Poncela M et al (2003) Does the type of arthroscopic surgery modify the analgesic effect of intraarticular morphine and bupivacaine? A preliminary study. *Clin J Pain* **19**(4): 240–46.
- Marcou TA, Marque S, Mazoit JX et al (2005) The median effective dose of tramadol and morphine for postoperative patients: a study of interactions. *Anesth Analg* **100**(2): 469–74.
- Marie RM, Le Biez E, Busson P et al (2000) Nitrous oxide anesthesia-associated myelopathy. *Arch Neurol* **57**(3): 380–82.
- Marjoribanks J, Proctor M, Farquhar C et al (2010) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001751.

- Markham A & Faulds D (1996) Ropivacaine. A review of its pharmacology and therapeutic use in regional anaesthesia. *Drugs* **52**(3): 429–49.
- Marret E, Flahault A, Samama CM et al (2003) Effects of postoperative, nonsteroidal, antiinflammatory drugs on bleeding risk after tonsillectomy: meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **98**(6): 1497–502.
- Marret E, Kurdi O, Zufferey P et al (2005) Effects of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs on patient-controlled analgesia morphine side effects: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **102**(6): 1249–60.
- Marshall MA & Ozorio HP (1972) Analgesia for burns dressing using methoxyflurane. *Br J Anaesth* **44**(1): 80–82.
- Martin C, Martin A, Rud C et al (1988) [Comparative study of sodium valproate and ketoprofen in the treatment of postoperative pain]. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* **7**(5): 387–92.
- Martin G, Hartmannsgruber M, Riley E et al (2006) Single-dose extended-release epidural morphine for pain after hip arthroplasty. *J Opioid Manag* **2**(4): 209–18.
- Martin WJ, Perez RS, Tuinzing DB et al (2012) Efficacy of antidepressants on orofacial pain: a systematic review. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **41**(12): 1532–39.
- Martinez V, Belbachir A, Jaber A et al (2007) The influence of timing of administration on the analgesic efficacy of parecoxib in orthopedic surgery. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1521–27.
- Martinez-Zapata MJ, Roque M, Alonso-Coello P et al (2006) Calcitonin for metastatic bone pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003223.
- Marwick PC, Levin AI & Coetzee AR (2009) Recurrence of cardiotoxicity after lipid rescue from bupivacaine-induced cardiac arrest. *Anesth Analg* **108**(4): 1344–46.
- Marzilawati AR, Ngau YY & Mahadeva S (2012) Low rates of hepatotoxicity among Asian patients with paracetamol overdose: a review of 1024 cases. *BMC Pharmacol Toxicol* **13**(1): 8.
- Massey T, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2010) Topical NSAIDs for acute pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD007402.
- Mather LE & Chang DH (2001) Cardiotoxicity with modern local anaesthetics: is there a safer choice? *Drugs* **61**(3): 333–42.
- Mathews TJ, Churchhouse AM, Housden T et al (2012) Does adding ketamine to morphine patient-controlled analgesia safely improve post-thoracotomy pain? *Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg* **14**(2): 194–99.
- Mathiesen O, Rasmussen ML, Dierking G et al (2009) Pregabalin and dexamethasone in combination with paracetamol for postoperative pain control after abdominal hysterectomy. A randomized clinical trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(2): 227–35.
- Maund E, McDaid C, Rice S et al (2011) Paracetamol and selective and non-selective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for the reduction in morphine-related side-effects after major surgery: a systematic review. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(3): 292–97.
- McAlindon TE, Bannuru RR, Sullivan MC et al (2014) OARSJ guidelines for the non-surgical management of knee osteoarthritis. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage* **22**(3): 363–88.
- McCartney CJ, Duggan E & Apatu E (2007) Should we add clonidine to local anesthetic for peripheral nerve blockade? A qualitative systematic review of the literature. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **32**(4): 330–38.
- McCormack JG, Kelly KP, Wedgwood J et al (2008) The effects of different analgesic regimens on transcutaneous CO<sub>2</sub> after major surgery. *Anaesthesia* **63**(8): 814–21.
- McCormick Z, Chang-Chien G, Marshall B et al (2014) Phantom limb pain: a systematic neuroanatomical-based review of pharmacologic treatment. *Pain Med* **15**(2): 292–305.
- McCullagh N, Pereira P, Cullen P et al (2012) Randomised trial of magnesium in the treatment of Irukandji syndrome. *Emerg Med Australas* **24**(5): 560–65.
- McDowell K & Clements JN (2014) How can NSAIDs harm cardiovascular and renal function? *Jaapa* **27**(4): 12–15.
- McGlade DP, Kalpokas MV, Mooney PH et al (1998) A comparison of 0.5% ropivacaine and 0.5% bupivacaine for axillary brachial plexus anaesthesia. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **26**(5): 515–20.
- McGuinness SK, Wasiak J, Cleland H et al (2011) A systematic review of ketamine as an analgesic agent in adult burn injuries. *Pain Med* **12**(10): 1551–58.
- McLeod GA & Burke D (2001) Levobupivacaine. *Anaesthesia* **56**(4): 331–41.
- McLeod GA, Munishankar B & Columb MO (2005) Is the clinical efficacy of epidural diamorphine concentration-dependent when used as analgesia for labour? *Br J Anaesth* **94**(2): 229–33.
- McNeely JK, Buczulinski B & Rosner DR (2000) Severe neurological impairment in an infant after nitrous oxide anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **93**(6): 1549–50.
- McNicol ED, Boyce D, Schumann R et al (2008) Mu-opioid antagonists for opioid-induced bowel dysfunction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD006332.
- McNicol ED, Schumann R & Haroutounian S (2014) A systematic review and meta-analysis of ketamine for the prevention of persistent post-surgical pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(10): 1199–213.
- McQuay HJ (1991) Opioid clinical pharmacology and routes of administration. *Br Med Bull* **47**(3): 703–17.
- McQuay HJ (2010) More evidence cannabis can help in neuropathic pain. *CMAJ* **182**(14): 1494–95.
- Medical Devices International (2009) *Penthrox (methoxyflurane) inhalation product information*. [http://www.medicaldev.com/pdf\\_files/Products\\_Pain\\_Relief\\_Healthcare\\_Professionals\\_Medical/Penthrox\\_Product%20Information%20sheet.pdf](http://www.medicaldev.com/pdf_files/Products_Pain_Relief_Healthcare_Professionals_Medical/Penthrox_Product%20Information%20sheet.pdf) Accessed 21 September 2015
- Meek IL, Vonkeman HE, Kasemier J et al (2013) Interference of NSAIDs with the thrombocyte inhibitory effect of aspirin: a placebo-controlled, ex vivo, serial placebo-controlled serial crossover study. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **69**(3): 365–71.
- Memis D, Turan A, Karamanlioglu B et al (2004) Adding dexmedetomidine to lidocaine for intravenous regional anesthesia. *Anesth Analg* **98**(3): 835–40.
- Mendola C, Ferrante D, Oldani E et al (2009) Thoracic epidural analgesia in post-thoracotomy patients: comparison of three different concentrations of levobupivacaine and sufentanil. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(3): 418–23.

- Mercadante S & Caraceni A (2011) Conversion ratios for opioid switching in the treatment of cancer pain: a systematic review. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 504–15.
- Mercieri M, De Blasi RA, Palmisani S et al (2012) Changes in cerebrospinal fluid magnesium levels in patients undergoing spinal anaesthesia for hip arthroplasty: does intravenous infusion of magnesium sulphate make any difference? A prospective, randomized, controlled study. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(2): 208–15.
- Merry AF, Webster CS, Holland RL et al (2004) Clinical tolerability of perioperative tenoxicam in 1001 patients—a prospective, controlled, double-blind, multi-centre study. *Pain* **111**(3): 313–22.
- Merson N (2001) A comparison of motor block between ropivacaine and bupivacaine for continuous labor epidural analgesia. *AANA J* **69**(1): 54–58.
- Meyers LE & Judge BS (2008) Myeloneuropathy in a dentist. *Clin Toxicol (Phila)* **46**(10): 1095–96.
- Meylan N, Elia N, Lysakowski C et al (2009) Benefit and risk of intrathecal morphine without local anaesthetic in patients undergoing major surgery: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(2): 156–67.
- Mhaskar R, Redzepovic J, Wheatley K et al (2012) Bisphosphonates in multiple myeloma: a network meta-analysis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD003188.
- Michelet D, Andreu-Gallien J, Bensalah T et al (2012) A meta-analysis of the use of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs for pediatric postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **114**(2): 393–406.
- Mihara T, Tojo K, Uchimoto K et al (2013) Reevaluation of the effectiveness of ramosetron for preventing postoperative nausea and vomiting: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **117**(2): 329–39.
- Mildh LH, Leino KA & Kirvela OA (1999) Effects of tramadol and meperidine on respiration, plasma catecholamine concentrations, and hemodynamics. *J Clin Anesth* **11**(4): 310–16.
- Miller JL & Hagemann TM (2011) Use of pure opioid antagonists for management of opioid-induced pruritus. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **68**(15): 1419–25.
- Minkowitz HS, Gruschus SK, Shah M et al (2014a) Adverse drug events among patients receiving postsurgical opioids in a large health system: risk factors and outcomes. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **71**(18): 1556–65.
- Minkowitz HS, Scranton R, Gruschus SK et al (2014b) Development and validation of a risk score to identify patients at high risk for opioid-related adverse drug events. *J Manag Care Spec Pharm* **20**(9): 948–58.
- Minto CF, Schnider TW, Egan TD et al (1997) Influence of age and gender on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of remifentanyl. I. Model development. *Anesthesiology* **86**(1): 10–23.
- Mion G & Villevieille T (2013) Ketamine pharmacology: an update (pharmacodynamics and molecular aspects, recent findings). *CNS Neurosci Ther* **19**(6): 370–80.
- Mirabi P, Dolatian M, Mojab F et al (2011) Effects of valerian on the severity and systemic manifestations of dysmenorrhea. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* **115**(3): 285–88.
- Mirzai H, Tekin I & Alincak H (2002) Perioperative use of corticosteroid and bupivacaine combination in lumbar disc surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Spine* **27**(4): 343–46.
- Mitra S (2008) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: pathophysiology and clinical implications. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(3): 123–30.
- Miyoshi RH & Lackband SG (2001) Systemic opioid analgesics. In: *Bonica's Management of Pain* 3rd edn. Loeser J (eds). Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Mizrak A, Gul R, Erkutlu I et al (2010) Premedication with dexmedetomidine alone or together with 0.5% lidocaine for IVRA. *J Surg Res* **164**(2): 242–47.
- Mogensen T (1995) Tachyphylaxis to epidural local anaesthetics. *Dan Med Bull* **42**(2): 141–46.
- Moiniche S, Romsing J, Dahl JB et al (2003) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs and the risk of operative site bleeding after tonsillectomy: a quantitative systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **96**(1): 68–77.
- Moore RA, Derry S, Aldington D et al (2012) Amitriptyline for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD008242.
- Moore RA, Derry S & McQuay HJ (2007) Cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective inhibitors and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: balancing gastrointestinal and cardiovascular risk. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **8**: 73.
- Moore RA, Derry S, McQuay HJ et al (2011) Single dose oral analgesics for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD008659.
- Moore RA, Straube S, Wiffen PJ et al (2009) Pregabalin for acute and chronic pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD007076.
- Moore RA, Wiffen PJ, Derry S et al (2014) Gabapentin for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD007938.
- Morales DR, Lipworth BJ, Guthrie B et al (2013) Safety risks for patients with aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease after acute exposure to selective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and COX-2 inhibitors: Meta-analysis of controlled clinical trials. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* **134**(1): 40–45.
- Morgan CJ & Curran HV (2012) Ketamine use: a review. *Addiction* **107**(1): 27–38.
- Morgan CJ, Muetzelfeldt L & Curran HV (2010) Consequences of chronic ketamine self-administration upon neurocognitive function and psychological wellbeing: a 1-year longitudinal study. *Addiction* **105**(1): 121–33.
- Morrison AP, Hunter JM, Halpern SH et al (2013) Effect of intrathecal magnesium in the presence or absence of local anaesthetic with and without lipophilic opioids: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(5): 702–12.
- Mousa SA, Straub RH, Schafer M et al (2007) Beta-endorphin, Met-enkephalin and corresponding opioid receptors within synovium of patients with joint trauma, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum Dis* **66**(7): 871–79.
- Mujtaba S, Romero J & Taub CC (2013) Methadone, QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes: Current concepts, management and a hidden twist in the tale? *J Cardiovasc Dis Res* **4**(4): 229–35.
- Muldoon T, Milligan K, Quinn P et al (1998) Comparison between extradural infusion of ropivacaine or bupivacaine for the prevention of postoperative pain after total knee arthroplasty. *Br J Anaesth* **80**(5): 680–81.

- Mullaji A, Kanna R, Shetty GM et al (2010) Efficacy of periarticular injection of bupivacaine, fentanyl, and methylprednisolone in total knee arthroplasty: a prospective, randomized trial. *J Arthroplasty* **25**(6): 851–57.
- Munsterhjelm E, Niemi TT, Ylikorkala O et al (2006) Influence on platelet aggregation of i.v. parecoxib and acetaminophen in healthy volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(2): 226–31.
- Murphy GS, Sherwani SS, Szokol JW et al (2011a) Small-dose dexamethasone improves quality of recovery scores after elective cardiac surgery: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **25**(6): 950–60.
- Murphy GS, Szokol JW, Avram MJ et al (2014) The effect of single low-dose dexamethasone on blood glucose concentrations in the perioperative period: a randomized, placebo-controlled investigation in gynecologic surgical patients. *Anesth Analg* **118**(6): 1204–12.
- Murphy GS, Szokol JW, Greenberg SB et al (2011b) Preoperative dexamethasone enhances quality of recovery after laparoscopic cholecystectomy: effect on in-hospital and postdischarge recovery outcomes. *Anesthesiology* **114**(4): 882–90.
- Murphy JD, Paskaradevan J, Eisler LL et al (2013) Analgesic efficacy of continuous intravenous magnesium infusion as an adjuvant to morphine for postoperative analgesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **22**(1): 11–20.
- Murphy JD, Yan D, Hanna MN et al (2010) Comparison of the postoperative analgesic efficacy of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with tramadol to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with opioids. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(2): 141–47.
- Murray A & Hagen NA (2005) Hydromorphone. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(5 Suppl): S57–66.
- Myers J, Wielage RC, Han B et al (2014) The efficacy of duloxetine, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, and opioids in osteoarthritis: a systematic literature review and meta-analysis. *BMC Musculoskeletal Disord* **15**: 76.
- Myles PS, Chan MT, Kaye DM et al (2008) Effect of nitrous oxide anesthesia on plasma homocysteine and endothelial function. *Anesthesiology* **109**(4): 657–63.
- Myles PS, Leslie K, Chan MT et al (2014) The safety of addition of nitrous oxide to general anaesthesia in at-risk patients having major non-cardiac surgery (ENIGMA-II): a randomised, single-blind trial. *Lancet* **384**(9952): 1446–54.
- Nagele P, Zeugswetter B, Wiener C et al (2008) Influence of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene polymorphisms on homocysteine concentrations after nitrous oxide anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **109**(1): 36–43.
- Naghipour B, Aghamohamadi D, Azarfarin R et al (2013) Dexamethasone added to bupivacaine prolongs duration of epidural analgesia. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **22**(1): 53–57.
- Nahid K, Fariborz M, Ataolah G et al (2009) The effect of an Iranian herbal drug on primary dysmenorrhea: a clinical controlled trial. *J Midwifery Womens Health* **54**(5): 401–04.
- Nalamachu S, Pergolizzi JV, Raffa RB et al (2014) Drug-drug interaction between NSAIDs and low-dose aspirin: a focus on cardiovascular and GI toxicity. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **13**(7): 903–17.
- Nayagam HA, Singh NR & Singh HS (2014) A prospective randomised double blind study of intrathecal fentanyl and dexmedetomidine added to low dose bupivacaine for spinal anesthesia for lower abdominal surgeries. *Indian J Anaesth* **58**(4): 430–35.
- Neal JM, Bernards CM, Butterworth JFt et al (2010) ASRA practice advisory on local anesthetic systemic toxicity. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(2): 152–61.
- Nejati A, Golshani K, Moradi Lakeh M et al (2010) Ketamine improves nasogastric tube insertion. *Emerg Med J* **27**(8): 582–85.
- Nelson EM & Philbrick AM (2012) Avoiding serotonin syndrome: the nature of the interaction between tramadol and selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors. *Ann Pharmacother* **46**(12): 1712–16.
- Neri CM, Pestieau SR & Darbari DS (2013) Low-dose ketamine as a potential adjuvant therapy for painful vaso-occlusive crises in sickle cell disease. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(8): 684–89.
- Nestor PJ & Stark RJ (1996) Vitamin B12 myeloneuropathy precipitated by nitrous oxide anaesthesia. *Med J Aust* **165**(3): 174.
- Ng KF, Yuen TS & Ng VM (2006) A comparison of postoperative cognitive function and pain relief with fentanyl or tramadol patient-controlled analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **18**(3): 205–10.
- Ngan Kee WD (1998) Epidural pethidine: pharmacology and clinical experience. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **26**(3): 247–55.
- Nguyen NQ, Toscano L, Lawrence M et al (2013) Patient-controlled analgesia with inhaled methoxyflurane versus conventional endoscopist-provided sedation for colonoscopy: a randomized multicenter trial. *Gastrointest Endosc* **78**(6): 892–901.
- Niemi G & Breivik H (2002) Epinephrine markedly improves thoracic epidural analgesia produced by a small-dose infusion of ropivacaine, fentanyl, and epinephrine after major thoracic or abdominal surgery: a randomized, double-blinded crossover study with and without epinephrine. *Anesth Analg* **94**(6): 1598–605.
- Niemi G & Breivik H (2003) The minimally effective concentration of adrenaline in a low-concentration thoracic epidural analgesic infusion of bupivacaine, fentanyl and adrenaline after major surgery. A randomized, double-blind, dose-finding study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(4): 439–50.
- Niemi G & Breivik H (2013) Thoracic epidural fentanyl has spinal cord analgesic effects. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(9): 1089–91.
- Nieminen TH, Hagelberg NM, Saari TI et al (2010) St John's wort greatly reduces the concentrations of oral oxycodone. *Eur J Pain* **14**(8): 854–59.
- Niesters M, Dahan A, Kest B et al (2010) Do sex differences exist in opioid analgesia? A systematic review and meta-analysis of human experimental and clinical studies. *Pain* **151**(1): 61–68.
- Niesters M, Martini C & Dahan A (2014a) Ketamine for chronic pain: risks and benefits. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **77**(2): 357–67.



- Niesters M, Proto PL, Aarts L et al (2014b) Tapentadol potentiates descending pain inhibition in chronic pain patients with diabetic polyneuropathy. *Br J Anaesth* **113**(1): 148–56.
- Nilsson-Ehle H (1998) Age-related changes in cobalamin (vitamin B12) handling. Implications for therapy. *Drugs Aging* **12**(4): 277–92.
- Nishiyama T, Matsukawa T & Hanaoka K (2002) Effects of adding midazolam on the postoperative epidural analgesia with two different doses of bupivacaine. *J Clin Anesth* **14**(2): 92–97.
- Nurmikko TJ, Serpell MG, Hoggart B et al (2007) Sativex successfully treats neuropathic pain characterised by allodynia: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Pain* **133**(1-3): 210–20.
- Nuttall GA, Eckerman KM, Jacob KA et al (2007) Does low-dose droperidol administration increase the risk of drug-induced QT prolongation and torsade de pointes in the general surgical population? *Anesthesiology* **107**(4): 531–36.
- O'Connor A, Schug SA & Cardwell H (2000) A comparison of the efficacy and safety of morphine and pethidine as analgesia for suspected renal colic in the emergency setting. *J Accid Emerg Med* **17**(4): 261–64.
- O'Leary U, Puglia C, Friehling TD et al (1987) Nitrous oxide anesthesia in patients with ischemic chest discomfort: effect on beta-endorphins. *J Clin Pharmacol* **27**(12): 957–61.
- O'Rourke KM, McMaster S & Lust KM (2011) A case of hepatitis attributable to repeated exposure to methoxyflurane during its use for procedural analgesia. *Med J Aust* **194**(8): 423–24.
- Obal D, Yang D & Sessler DI (2014) Perioperative doses of ondansetron or dolasetron do not lengthen the QT interval. *Mayo Clin Proc* **89**(1): 69–80.
- Oderda GM, Gan TJ, Johnson BH et al (2013) Effect of opioid-related adverse events on outcomes in selected surgical patients. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **27**(1): 62–70.
- Oderda GM, Said Q, Evans RS et al (2007) Opioid-related adverse drug events in surgical hospitalizations: impact on costs and length of stay. *Ann Pharmacother* **41**(3): 400–06.
- Ohmura S, Kawada M, Ohta T et al (2001) Systemic toxicity and resuscitation in bupivacaine-, levobupivacaine-, or ropivacaine-infused rats. *Anesth Analg* **93**(3): 743–48.
- Okamoto Y, Tsuneto S, Tanimukai H et al (2013) Can gradual dose titration of ketamine for management of neuropathic pain prevent psychotomimetic effects in patients with advanced cancer? *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **30**(5): 450–54.
- Oliveri L, Jerzewski K & Kulik A (2014) Black box warning: is ketorolac safe for use after cardiac surgery? *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **28**(2): 274–79.
- Olkkola KT, Kontinen VK, Saari TI et al (2013) Does the pharmacology of oxycodone justify its increasing use as an analgesic? *Trends Pharmacol Sci* **34**(4): 206–14.
- Oltean H, Robbins C, van Tulder MW et al (2014) Herbal medicine for low-back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004504.
- Ong CK, Seymour RA, Lirk P et al (2010) Combining paracetamol (acetaminophen) with nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs: a qualitative systematic review of analgesic efficacy for acute postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **110**(4): 1170–79.
- Oni JK, Pinero JR, Saltzman BM et al (2014) Effect of a selective COX-2 inhibitor, celecoxib, on heterotopic ossification after total hip arthroplasty: a case-controlled study. *Hip Int* **24**(3): 256–62.
- Orhan-Sungur M, Kranke P, Sessler D et al (2008) Does supplemental oxygen reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting? A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **106**(6): 1733–38.
- Oscier CD & Milner QJ (2009) Peri-operative use of paracetamol. *Anaesthesia* **64**(1): 65–72.
- Overdyk F, Dahan A, Roozkrans M et al (2014) Opioid-induced respiratory depression in the acute care setting: a compendium of case reports. *Pain Manag* **4**(4): 317–25.
- Overman RA, Borse M & Gourlay ML (2013) Salmon calcitonin use and associated cancer risk. *Ann Pharmacother* **47**(12): 1675–84.
- Ozgoi G, Goli M & Moattar F (2009) Comparison of effects of ginger, mefenamic acid, and ibuprofen on pain in women with primary dysmenorrhea. *J Altern Complement Med* **15**(2): 129–32.
- Ozturk E, Beyazova M, Kaya K et al (2009) Perineural meperidine blocks nerve conduction in a dose-related manner: a randomized double-blind study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(6): 783–87.
- Ozturk E, Zinnuroglu M, Sezer OA et al (2008) Effects of perineural tramadol on sensory and motor conduction of ulnar nerve. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(6): 345–49.
- Packer KJ & Titell JH (1969) Methoxyflurane analgesia for burns dressings: experience with the analgizer. *Br J Anaesth* **41**(12): 1080–85.
- Pacreu S, Fernandez Candil J, Molto L et al (2012) The perioperative combination of methadone and ketamine reduces post-operative opioid usage compared with methadone alone. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(10): 1250–56.
- Paech MJ, Moore JS & Evans SF (1994) Meperidine for patient-controlled analgesia after cesarean section. Intravenous versus epidural administration. *Anesthesiology* **80**(6): 1268–76.
- Paech MJ, Pavy TJ, Orlikowski CE et al (2000) Postoperative intraspinal opioid analgesia after caesarean section; a randomised comparison of subarachnoid morphine and epidural pethidine. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **9**(4): 238–45.
- Palmer H, Graham G, Williams K et al (2010) A risk-benefit assessment of paracetamol (acetaminophen) combined with caffeine. *Pain Med* **11**(6): 951–65.
- Pani PP, Trogu E, Maremmanni I et al (2013) QTc interval screening for cardiac risk in methadone treatment of opioid dependence. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD008939.
- Parashchanka A, Schelfout S & Coppens M (2014) Role of novel drugs in sedation outside the operating room: dexmedetomidine, ketamine and remifentanyl. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **27**(4): 442–47.
- Paris A, Gonnet N, Chaussard C et al (2008a) Effect of homeopathy on analgesic intake following knee ligament reconstruction: a phase III monocentre randomized placebo controlled study. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **65**(2): 180–87.

- Paris A, Horvath R, Basset P et al (2008b) Nitrous oxide-oxygen mixture during care of bedsores and painful ulcers in the elderly: a randomized, crossover, open-label pilot study. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **35**(2): 171–76.
- Pascual-Ramirez J, Gil-Trujillo S & Alcantarilla C (2013) Intrathecal magnesium as analgesic adjuvant for spinal anesthesia: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Minerva Anesthesiol* **79**(6): 667–78.
- Pattanittum P, Turner T, Green S et al (2013) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) for treating lateral elbow pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD003686.
- Paul S, Bhattacharjee DP, Ghosh S et al (2010) Efficacy of intra-articular dexmedetomidine for postoperative analgesia in arthroscopic knee surgery. *Ceylon Med J* **55**(4): 111–15.
- Percival VG, Riddell J & Corcoran TB (2010) Single dose dexamethasone for postoperative nausea and vomiting – a matched case-control study of postoperative infection risk. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(4): 661–66.
- Perez RS, Kwakkel G, Zuurmond WW et al (2001) Treatment of reflex sympathetic dystrophy (CRPS type 1): a research synthesis of 21 randomized clinical trials. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **21**(6): 511–26.
- Pergolizzi J, Aloisi AM, Dahan A et al (2010) Current knowledge of buprenorphine and its unique pharmacological profile. *Pain Pract* **10**(5): 428–50.
- Persson J (2013) Ketamine in pain management. *CNS Neurosci Ther* **19**(6): 396–402.
- Pert CB, Kuhar MJ & Snyder SH (1976) Opiate receptor: autoradiographic localization in rat brain. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **73**(10): 3729–33.
- Petrenko AB, Yamakura T, Sakimura K et al (2014) Defining the role of NMDA receptors in anesthesia: are we there yet? *Eur J Pharmacol* **723**: 29–37.
- Pham Dang C, Delecrin J, Peroon Y et al (2008) Epidural analgesia after scoliosis surgery: electrophysiologic and clinical assessment of the effects of bupivacaine 0.125% plus morphine versus ropivacaine 0.2% plus morphine. *J Clin Anesth* **20**(1): 17–24.
- Pham-Dang C, Beaumont S, Floch H et al (2000) [Acute toxic accident following lumbar plexus block with bupivacaine]. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* **19**(5): 356–59.
- Philip BK, Reese PR & Burch SP (2002) The economic impact of opioids on postoperative pain management. *J Clin Anesth* **14**(5): 354–64.
- Phillips TJ, Cherry CL, Cox S et al (2010) Pharmacological treatment of painful HIV-associated sensory neuropathy: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *PLoS One* **5**(12): e14433.
- Picard PR, Tramer MR, McQuay HJ et al (1997) Analgesic efficacy of peripheral opioids (all except intra-articular): a qualitative systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *Pain* **72**(3): 309–18.
- Pichardo D, Luginbuehl IA, Shakur Y et al (2012) Effect of nitrous oxide exposure during surgery on the homocysteine concentrations of children. *Anesthesiology* **117**(1): 15–21.
- Pickering G, Esteve V, Loriot MA et al (2008) Acetaminophen reinforces descending inhibitory pain pathways. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **84**(1): 47–51.
- Pickering G, Loriot MA, Libert F et al (2006) Analgesic effect of acetaminophen in humans: first evidence of a central serotonergic mechanism. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(4): 371–78.
- Pickering G, Morel V, Simen E et al (2011) Oral magnesium treatment in patients with neuropathic pain: a randomized clinical trial. *Magn Res* **24**(2): 28–35.
- Pilotto A, Franceschi M, Leandro G et al (2003) The risk of upper gastrointestinal bleeding in elderly users of aspirin and other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: the role of gastroprotective drugs. *Ageing Clin Exp Res* **15**(6): 494–99.
- Pinto RZ, Maher CG, Ferreira ML et al (2012) Epidural corticosteroid injections in the management of sciatica: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med* **157**(12): 865–77.
- Pitimana-aree S, Visalyaputra S, Komoltri C et al (2005) An economic evaluation of bupivacaine plus fentanyl versus ropivacaine alone for patient-controlled epidural analgesia after total-knee replacement procedure: a double-blinded randomized study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **30**(5): 446–51.
- Plante J, Turgeon AF, Zarychanski R et al (2012) Effect of systemic steroids on post-tonsillectomy bleeding and reinterventions: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* **345**: e5389.
- Podichetty VK, Varley ES & Lieberman I (2011) Calcitonin treatment in lumbar spinal stenosis: a meta-analysis. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **36**(5): E357–64.
- Polley LS, Columb MO, Naughton NN et al (1999) Relative analgesic potencies of ropivacaine and bupivacaine for epidural analgesia in labor: implications for therapeutic indexes. *Anesthesiology* **90**(4): 944–50.
- Polley LS, Columb MO, Naughton NN et al (2003) Relative analgesic potencies of levobupivacaine and ropivacaine for epidural analgesia in labor. *Anesthesiology* **99**(6): 1354–58.
- Polzin A, Zeus T, Schror K et al (2013) Dipyron (metamizole) can nullify the antiplatelet effect of aspirin in patients with coronary artery disease. *J Am Coll Cardiol* **62**(18): 1725–26.
- Popping D, Elia N & Marret E, et al (2012) Opioids added to local anesthetics for single-shot intrathecal anesthesia in patients undergoing minor surgery: a met-analysis of randomised trials. *Pain* **153**: 784–93.
- Popping D, Elia N, Wenk M et al (2013) Combination of a reduced dose of an intrathecal local anesthetic with a small dose of an opioid: a meta-analysis of randomised trials. *Pain* **154**: 1383–90.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Marret E et al (2009) Clonidine as an adjuvant to local anesthetics for peripheral nerve and plexus blocks: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Anesthesiology* **111**(2): 406–15.
- Predel HG, Giannetti B, Seigfried B et al (2013) A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled multicentre study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of diclofenac 4% spray gel in the treatment of acute uncomplicated ankle sprain. *J Int Med Res* **41**(4): 1187–202.
- Predel HG, Hamelsky S, Gold M et al (2012) Efficacy and safety of diclofenac diethylamine 2.32% gel in acute ankle sprain. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* **44**(9): 1629–36.
- Puolakka PA, Rintala S, Yli-Hankala A et al (2009) The effect of parecoxib on kidney function at laparoscopic hysterectomy. *Ren Fail* **31**(4): 284–89.

- Quigley C (2002) Hydromorphone for acute and chronic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 1: CD003447.
- Quigley C (2004) Opioid switching to improve pain relief and drug tolerability. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 3: CD004847.
- Quiralte J, Delgado J, Saenz de San Pedro B et al (2004) Safety of the new selective cyclooxygenase type 2 inhibitors rofecoxib and celecoxib in patients with anaphylactoid reactions to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* 93(4): 360–64.
- Quraishi NA (2012) Transforaminal injection of corticosteroids for lumbar radiculopathy: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Spine J* 21(2): 214–19.
- Raak C, Bussing A, Gassmann G et al (2012) A systematic review and meta-analysis on the use of Hypericum perforatum (St. John's Wort) for pain conditions in dental practice. *Homeopathy* 101(4): 204–10.
- Rabbie R, Derry S & Moore RA (2013) Ibuprofen with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 4: CD008039.
- Racine M, Tousignant-Laflamme Y, Kloda LA et al (2012a) A systematic literature review of 10 years of research on sex/gender and experimental pain perception - part 1: are there really differences between women and men? *Pain* 153(3): 602–18.
- Racine M, Tousignant-Laflamme Y, Kloda LA et al (2012b) A systematic literature review of 10 years of research on sex/gender and pain perception - part 2: do biopsychosocial factors alter pain sensitivity differently in women and men? *Pain* 153(3): 619–35.
- Racoosin JA, Roberson DW, Pacanowski MA et al (2013) New evidence about an old drug--risk with codeine after adenotonsillectomy. *N Engl J Med* 368(23): 2155–57.
- Radbruch L, Glaeske G, Grond S et al (2013) Topical review on the abuse and misuse potential of tramadol and tilidine in Germany. *Subst Abuse* 34(3): 313–20.
- Radbruch L, Grond S & Lehmann KA (1996) A risk-benefit assessment of tramadol in the management of pain. *Drug Saf* 15(1): 8–29.
- Raffa RB, Buschmann H, Christoph T et al (2012) Mechanistic and functional differentiation of tapentadol and tramadol. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* 13(10): 1437–49.
- Raffa RB, Friderichs E, Reimann W et al (1992) Opioid and nonopioid components independently contribute to the mechanism of action of tramadol, an 'atypical' opioid analgesic. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 260(1): 275–85.
- Rahangdale R, Kendall MC, McCarthy RJ et al (2014) The effects of perineural versus intravenous dexamethasone on sciatic nerve blockade outcomes: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Anesth Analg* 118(5): 1113–19.
- Rahnama P, Montazeri A, Huseini HF et al (2012) Effect of Zingiber officinale R. rhizomes (ginger) on pain relief in primary dysmenorrhea: a placebo randomized trial. *BMC Complement Altern Med* 12: 92.
- Rakhman E, Shmain D, White I et al (2011) Repeated and escalating preoperative subanesthetic doses of ketamine for postoperative pain control in patients undergoing tumor resection: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *Clin Ther* 33(7): 863–73.
- Ramsay DS, Leroux BG, Rothen M et al (2005) Nitrous oxide analgesia in humans: acute and chronic tolerance. *Pain* 114(1-2): 19–28.
- Rapp SE, Egan KJ, Ross BK et al (1996) A multidimensional comparison of morphine and hydromorphone patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* 82(5): 1043–48.
- Rasmussen S, Lorentzen JS, Larsen AS et al (2002) Combined intra-articular glucocorticoid, bupivacaine and morphine reduces pain and convalescence after diagnostic knee arthroscopy. *Acta Orthop Scand* 73(2): 175–78.
- Ravn P, Frederiksen R, Skovsen AP et al (2012) Prediction of pain sensitivity in healthy volunteers. *J Pain Res* 5: 313–26.
- RCA (1998) *Guidelines for the Use of Nonsteroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs in the Perioperative Period*. London, Royal College of Anaesthetists.
- Ready LB, Oden R, Chadwick HS et al (1988) Development of an anesthesiology-based postoperative pain management service. *Anesthesiology* 68(1): 100–06.
- Ren H, Lin D, Mou Z et al (2013) The adverse effect of selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor on random skin flap survival in rats. *PLoS One* 8(12): e82802.
- Reuben SS & Duprat KM (1996) Comparison of wound infiltration with ketorolac versus intravenous regional anesthesia with ketorolac for postoperative analgesia following ambulatory hand surgery. *Reg Anesth* 21(6): 565–68.
- Reuben SS, Steinberg RB, Kreitzer JM et al (1995) Intravenous regional anesthesia using lidocaine and ketorolac. *Anesth Analg* 81(1): 110–13.
- Reutens DC, Fatovich DM, Stewart-Wynne EG et al (1991) Is intravenous lidocaine clinically effective in acute migraine? *Cephalalgia* 11(6): 245–47.
- Rheinboldt M, Harper D, Parrish D et al (2014) Nitrous oxide induced myeloneuropathy: a case report. *Emerg Radiol* 21(1): 85–88.
- Richards BL, Whittle SL & Buchbinder R (2011) Antidepressants for pain management in rheumatoid arthritis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 11: CD008920.
- Riemsma R, Forbes C, Harker J et al (2011) Systematic review of tapentadol in chronic severe pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* 27(10): 1907–30.
- Riggin L, Ramakrishna J, Sommer DD et al (2013) A 2013 updated systematic review & meta-analysis of 36 randomized controlled trials; no apparent effects of non steroidal anti-inflammatory agents on the risk of bleeding after tonsillectomy. *Clin Otolaryngol* 38(2): 115–29.
- Rigler ML, Drasner K, Krejcie TC et al (1991) Cauda equina syndrome after continuous spinal anesthesia. *Anesth Analg* 72(3): 275–81.
- Roberts GW, Bekker TB, Carlsen HH et al (2005) Postoperative nausea and vomiting are strongly influenced by postoperative opioid use in a dose-related manner. *Anesth Analg* 101(5): 1343–48.

- Roberts M, Brodribb W & Mitchell G (2012) Reducing the pain: a systematic review of postdischarge analgesia following elective orthopedic surgery. *Pain Med* **13**(5): 711–27.
- Robertson A, Suryanarayanan R & Banerjee A (2007) Homeopathic Arnica montana for post-tonsillectomy analgesia: a randomised placebo control trial. *Homeopathy* **96**(1): 17–21.
- Robinson SL, Rowbotham DJ & Smith G (1991) Morphine compared with diamorphine. A comparison of dose requirements and side-effects after hip surgery. *Anaesthesia* **46**(7): 538–40.
- Robson P (2011) Abuse potential and psychoactive effects of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol oromucosal spray (Sativex), a new cannabinoid medicine. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **10**(5): 675–85.
- Rochford M, Kiernan TJ & Aziz A (2007) Dolasetron overdose resulting in prolonged QTc interval and severe hypotension: a case report and literature review. *Emerg Med J* **24**(7): 515–17.
- Rock EM, Kopstick RL, Limebeer CL et al (2013) Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid reduces nausea-induced conditioned gaping in rats and vomiting in *Suncus murinus*. *Br J Pharmacol* **170**(3): 641–48.
- Roelants F (2006) The use of neuraxial adjuvant drugs (neostigmine, clonidine) in obstetrics. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **19**(3): 233–37.
- Roelofs P, Deyo RA, Koes BW et al (2008) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for low back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD000396.
- Rolan P, Lim S, Sunderland V et al (2014) The absolute bioavailability of racemic ketamine from a novel sublingual formulation. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **77**(6): 1011–16.
- Romberg R, Olofsen E, Sarton E et al (2003) Pharmacodynamic effect of morphine-6-glucuronide versus morphine on hypoxic and hypercapnic breathing in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **99**(4): 788–98.
- Romberg R, van Dorp E, Hollander J et al (2007) A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study of IV morphine-6-glucuronide for postoperative pain relief after knee replacement surgery. *Clin J Pain* **23**(3): 197–203.
- Romsing J, Moïniche S, Ostergaard D et al (2000) Local infiltration with NSAIDs for postoperative analgesia: evidence for a peripheral analgesic action. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **44**(6): 672–83.
- Romundstad L, Breivik H, Niemi G et al (2004) Methylprednisolone intravenously 1 day after surgery has sustained analgesic and opioid-sparing effects. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(10): 1223–31.
- Romundstad L, Breivik H, Roald H et al (2006) Chronic pain and sensory changes after augmentation mammoplasty: long term effects of preincisional administration of methylprednisolone. *Pain* **124**(1-2): 92–99.
- Romundstad L & Stubhaug A (2007) Glucocorticoids for acute and persistent postoperative neuropathic pain: what is the evidence? *Anesthesiology* **107**(3): 371–73.
- Rosenblatt MA, Abel M, Fischer GW et al (2006) Successful use of a 20% lipid emulsion to resuscitate a patient after a presumed bupivacaine-related cardiac arrest. *Anesthesiology* **105**(1): 217–18.
- Rosener M & Dichgans J (1996) Severe combined degeneration of the spinal cord after nitrous oxide anaesthesia in a vegetarian. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **60**(3): 354.
- Rosow CE, Gomery P, Chen TY et al (2007) Reversal of opioid-induced bladder dysfunction by intravenous naloxone and methylnaltrexone. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **82**(1): 48–53.
- Rosow CE, Haspel KL, Smith SE et al (2008) Haloperidol versus ondansetron for prophylaxis of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1407–09.
- Ross VH, Pan PH, Owen MD et al (2009) Neostigmine decreases bupivacaine use by patient-controlled epidural analgesia during labor: a randomized controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **109**(2): 524–31.
- Rosseland LA (2005) No evidence for analgesic effect of intra-articular morphine after knee arthroscopy: a qualitative systematic review. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **30**(1): 83–98.
- Rosseland LA, Stubhaug A, Sandberg L et al (2003) Intra-articular (IA) catheter administration of postoperative analgesics. A new trial design allows evaluation of baseline pain, demonstrates large variation in need of analgesics, and finds no analgesic effect of IA ketamine compared with IA saline. *Pain* **104**(1–2): 25–34.
- Royse CE, Royse AG & Deelen DA (2005) An audit of morphine versus fentanyl as an adjunct to ropivacaine 0.2% for high thoracic epidural analgesia. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(5): 639–44.
- Rudroju N, Bansal D, Talakokkula ST et al (2013) Comparative efficacy and safety of six antidepressants and anticonvulsants in painful diabetic neuropathy: a network meta-analysis. *Pain Physician* **16**(6): E705–14.
- Rumack B, Heard K, Green J et al (2012) Effect of therapeutic doses of acetaminophen (up to 4 g/day) on serum alanine aminotransferase levels in subjects consuming ethanol: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Pharmacotherapy* **32**(9): 784–91.
- Rusch D, Arndt C, Martin H et al (2007) The addition of dexamethasone to dolasetron or haloperidol for treatment of established postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anaesthesia* **62**(8): 810–17.
- Russo EB (2011) Taming THC: potential cannabis synergy and phytocannabinoid-terpenoid entourage effects. *Br J Pharmacol* **163**(7): 1344–64.
- Russo M, Bloch M, de Looze F et al (2013) Flurbiprofen microgranules for relief of sore throat: a randomised, double-blind trial. *Br J Gen Pract* **63**(607): e149–55.
- Saarto T & Wiffen P (2007) Antidepressants for neuropathic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD005454.
- Sachan P, Kumar N & Sharma J (2014) Intrathecal clonidine with hyperbaric bupivacaine administered as a mixture and sequentially in caesarean section: A randomised controlled study. *Indian J Anaesth* **58**(3): 287–92.
- Sadurni M, Beltra de Heredia S & Dursteler C, et al (2013) Epidural vs intravenous fentanyl during colorectal surgery using a double-blind, double-dummy design. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(9): 1103–10.
- Safari A, Emadi F, Jamali E et al (2013) Clinical and MRI manifestations of nitrous oxide induced vitamin B12 deficiency: A case report. *Iran J Neurol* **12**(3): 111–13.
- Sahin F, Yilmaz F, Kotevoglou N et al (2006) Efficacy of salmon calcitonin in complex regional pain syndrome (type 1) in addition to physical therapy. *Clin Rheumatol* **25**(2): 143–48.
- Sahin F, Yilmaz F, Kotevoglou N et al (2009) The efficacy of physical therapy and physical therapy plus calcitonin in the treatment of lumbar spinal stenosis. *Yonsei Med J* **50**(5): 683–88.

- Sakaguchi Y, Sakura S, Shinzawa M et al (2000) Does adrenaline improve epidural bupivacaine and fentanyl analgesia after abdominal surgery? *Anaesth Intensive Care* **28**(5): 522–26.
- Saleh F, Jackson TD, Ambrosini L et al (2014) Perioperative nonselective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs are not associated with anastomotic leakage after colorectal surgery. *J Gastrointest Surg* **18**(8): 1398–404.
- Salimi A, Nejad RA, Safari F et al (2014) Reduction in labor pain by intrathecal midazolam as an adjunct to sufentanil. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **66**(3): 204–09.
- Saltan P, Gutierrez M & Carvalho B (2011) Neuroaxial morphine and respiratory depression: finding the right balance. *Drugs* **71**(14): 1807–19.
- Samer CF, Daali Y, Wagner M et al (2010a) The effects of CYP2D6 and CYP3A activities on the pharmacokinetics of immediate release oxycodone. *Br J Pharmacol* **160**(4): 907–18.
- Samer CF, Daali Y, Wagner M et al (2010b) Genetic polymorphisms and drug interactions modulating CYP2D6 and CYP3A activities have a major effect on oxycodone analgesic efficacy and safety. *Br J Pharmacol* **160**(4): 919–30.
- Sanders RD, Weimann J & Maze M (2008) Biologic effects of nitrous oxide: a mechanistic and toxicologic review. *Anesthesiology* **109**(4): 707–22.
- Saryzadi H, Kashefi P, Heydari M et al (2006) Analgesic effects of intra-articular fentanyl, pethidine and dexamethasone after knee arthroscopic surgery. *J Res Med Sci* **11**(3): 156–59.
- Satsumae T, Yamaguchi H, Inomata S et al (2013) Magnesium sulfate attenuates tourniquet pain in healthy volunteers. *J Anesth* **27**(2): 231–35.
- Saxena A, Balaramnavar VM, Hohlfeld T et al (2013) Drug/drug interaction of common NSAIDs with antiplatelet effect of aspirin in human platelets. *Eur J Pharmacol* **721**(1-3): 215–24.
- Schaub I, Lysakowski C, Elia N et al (2012) Low-dose droperidol (<math>\leq 1\text{ mg}</math> or <math>\leq 15\text{ }\mu\text{g kg}^{-1}</math>) for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting in adults: quantitative systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(6): 286–94.
- Schell RM, Brauer FS, Cole DJ et al (1991) Persistent sacral nerve root deficits after continuous spinal anaesthesia. *Can J Anaesth* **38**(7): 908–11.
- Schenk BE, Kuipers EJ, Klinkenberg-Knol EC et al (1999) Atrophic gastritis during long-term omeprazole therapy affects serum vitamin B12 levels. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **13**(10): 1343–46.
- Schiene K, De Vry J & Tzschentke TM (2011) Antinociceptive and antihyperalgesic effects of tapentadol in animal models of inflammatory pain. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **339**(2): 537–44.
- Schilling RF (1986) Is nitrous oxide a dangerous anesthetic for vitamin B12-deficient subjects? *JAMA* **255**(12): 1605–06.
- Schleiffarth JR, Bayon R, Chang KE et al (2014) Ketorolac after free tissue transfer: a comparative effectiveness study. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* **123**(6): 446–49.
- Schley M, Topfner S, Wiech K et al (2007) Continuous brachial plexus blockade in combination with the NMDA receptor antagonist memantine prevents phantom pain in acute traumatic upper limb amputees. *Eur J Pain* **11**(3): 299–308.
- Schnabel A, Eberhart LH, Muellenbach R et al (2010) Efficacy of perphenazine to prevent postoperative nausea and vomiting: a quantitative systematic review. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **27**(12): 1044–51.
- Schroer WC, Diesfeld PJ, LeMarr AR et al (2011) Benefits of prolonged postoperative cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor administration on total knee arthroplasty recovery: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Arthroplasty* **26**(6 Suppl): 2–7.
- Schubart CD, Sommer IE, van Gastel WA et al (2011) Cannabis with high cannabidiol content is associated with fewer psychotic experiences. *Schizophr Res* **130**(1–3): 216–21.
- Schug SA (2001) Correction factor for comparisons between levobupivacaine and racemic bupivacaine. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**(1): 91.
- Schug SA, Joshi GP, Camu F et al (2009) Cardiovascular safety of the cyclooxygenase-2 selective inhibitors parecoxib and valdecoxib in the postoperative setting: an analysis of integrated data. *Anesth Analg* **108**(1): 299–307.
- Schug SA, Scott DA, Payne J et al (1996) Postoperative analgesia by continuous extradural infusion of ropivacaine after upper abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **76**(4): 487–91.
- Scott DA, Beilby DS & McClymont C (1995a) Postoperative analgesia using epidural infusions of fentanyl with bupivacaine. A prospective analysis of 1,014 patients. *Anesthesiology* **83**(4): 727–37.
- Scott DA, Blake D, Buckland M et al (1999) A comparison of epidural ropivacaine infusion alone and in combination with 1, 2, and 4 microg/mL fentanyl for seventy-two hours of postoperative analgesia after major abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **88**(4): 857–64.
- Scott DA, Chamley DM, Mooney PH et al (1995b) Epidural ropivacaine infusion for postoperative analgesia after major lower abdominal surgery—a dose finding study. *Anesth Analg* **81**(5): 982–86.
- Scott DA, Emanuelsson BM, Mooney PH et al (1997) Pharmacokinetics and efficacy of long-term epidural ropivacaine infusion for postoperative analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **85**(6): 1322–30.
- Scott DB, Lee A, Fagan D et al (1989) Acute toxicity of ropivacaine compared with that of bupivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **69**(5): 563–69.
- Scott JC & Stanski DR (1987) Decreased fentanyl and alfentanil dose requirements with age. A simultaneous pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic evaluation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **240**(1): 159–66.
- Seeling W, Kneer L, Buchele B et al (2006) [Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and the opioid receptor agonist piritramide do not act synergistically in postoperative pain]. *Anaesthesist* **55**(4): 391–400.
- Selden T, Ahlner J, Druid H et al (2012) Toxicological and pathological findings in a series of buprenorphine related deaths. Possible risk factors for fatal outcome. *Forensic Sci Int* **220**(1-3): 284–90.
- Senard M, Deflandre EP, Ledoux D et al (2010) Effect of celecoxib combined with thoracic epidural analgesia on pain after thoracotomy. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(2): 196–200.

- Senard M, Joris JL, Ledoux D et al (2002) A comparison of 0.1% and 0.2% ropivacaine and bupivacaine combined with morphine for postoperative patient-controlled epidural analgesia after major abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **95**(2): 444–49.
- Serpell MG, Notcutt W & Collin C (2013) Sativex long-term use: an open-label trial in patients with spasticity due to multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol* **260**(1): 285–95.
- Sesso RM, Iunes Y & Melo AC (1999) Myeloneuropathy following nitrous oxide anaesthesia in a patient with macrocytic anaemia. *Neuroradiology* **41**(8): 588–90.
- Shadangi BK, Garg R, Pandey R et al (2011) Effects of intrathecal midazolam in spinal anaesthesia: a prospective randomised case control study. *Singapore Med J* **52**(6): 432–35.
- Shadnia S, Brent J, Mousavi-Fatemi K et al (2012) Recurrent seizures in tramadol intoxication: implications for therapy based on 100 patients. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* **111**(2): 133–36.
- Shaibani AI, Pope LE, Thisted R et al (2012) Efficacy and safety of dextromethorphan/quinidine at two dosage levels for diabetic neuropathic pain: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. *Pain Med* **13**(2): 243–54.
- Shapiro A, Zohar E, Zaslansky R et al (2005) The frequency and timing of respiratory depression in 1524 postoperative patients treated with systemic or neuraxial morphine. *J Clin Anesth* **17**(7): 537–42.
- Shaw AD & Morgan M (1998) Nitrous oxide: time to stop laughing? *Anaesthesia* **53**(3): 213–15.
- Shen YD, Chen CY, Wu CH et al (2014) Dexamethasone, ondansetron, and their combination and postoperative nausea and vomiting in children undergoing strabismus surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(5): 490–98.
- Shin SW, Cho AR, Lee HJ et al (2010) Maintenance anaesthetics during remifentanyl-based anaesthesia might affect postoperative pain control after breast cancer surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(5): 661–67.
- Sieber FE, Mears S, Lee H et al (2011) Postoperative opioid consumption and its relationship to cognitive function in older adults with hip fracture. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **59**(12): 2256–62.
- Silvasti M, Svartling N, Pitkanen M et al (2000) Comparison of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with tramadol versus morphine after microvascular breast reconstruction. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **17**(7): 448–55.
- Silverman ME, Shih RD & Allegra J (2004) Morphine induces less nausea than meperidine when administered parenterally. *J Emerg Med* **27**(3): 241–43.
- Simmons DL, Botting RM & Hla T (2004) Cyclooxygenase isozymes: the biology of prostaglandin synthesis and inhibition. *Pharmacol Rev* **56**(3): 387–437.
- Simopoulos TT, Smith HS, Peeters-Asdourian C et al (2002) Use of meperidine in patient-controlled analgesia and the development of a normeperidine toxic reaction. *Arch Surg* **137**(1): 84–88.
- Singer MA, Lazaridis C, Nations SP et al (2008) Reversible nitrous oxide-induced myeloneuropathy with pernicious anemia: case report and literature review. *Muscle Nerve* **37**(1): 125–29.
- Singer SR, Amit-Kohn M, Weiss S et al (2010) Traumeel S for pain relief following hallux valgus surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *BMC Clin Pharmacol* **10**: 9.
- Singh PP, Lemanu DP, Taylor MH et al (2014) Association between preoperative glucocorticoids and long-term survival and cancer recurrence after colectomy: follow-up analysis of a previous randomized controlled trial. *Br J Anaesth* **113** Suppl 1: i68–i73.
- Singh S & Aggarwal A (2010) A randomized controlled double-blinded prospective study of the efficacy of clonidine added to bupivacaine as compared with bupivacaine alone used in supraclavicular brachial plexus block for upper limb surgeries. *Indian J Anaesth* **54**(6): 552–57.
- Sinha AC, Singh PM, Williams NW et al (2014) Aprepitant's prophylactic efficacy in decreasing postoperative nausea and vomiting in morbidly obese patients undergoing bariatric surgery. *Obes Surg* **24**(2): 225–31.
- Sitsen E, van Poorten F, van Alphen W et al (2007) Postoperative epidural analgesia after total knee arthroplasty with sufentanil 1 microg/ml combined with ropivacaine 0.2%, ropivacaine 0.125%, or levobupivacaine 0.125%: a randomized, double-blind comparison. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **32**(6): 475–80.
- Skolnik A & Gan TJ (2014) New formulations of bupivacaine for the treatment of postoperative pain: liposomal bupivacaine and SABER-Bupivacaine. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **15**(11): 1535–42.
- Sleigh J, Harvey M, Voss L et al (2014) Ketamine – More mechanisms of action than just NMDA blockade. *Trends Anaesth Crit Care* **4**(2–3): 76–81.
- Smith HS (2008) Peripherally-acting opioids. *Pain Physician* **11**(2 Suppl): S121–32.
- Smith MT (2000) Neuroexcitatory effects of morphine and hydromorphone: evidence implicating the 3-glucuronide metabolites. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* **27**(7): 524–28.
- Smith TW, Binning AR & Dahan A (2009) Efficacy and safety of morphine-6-glucuronide (M6G) for postoperative pain relief: a randomized, double-blind study. *Eur J Pain* **13**(3): 293–99.
- Snedecor SJ, Sudharshan L, Cappelleri JC et al (2014) Systematic review and meta-analysis of pharmacological therapies for pain associated with postherpetic neuralgia and less common neuropathic conditions. *Int J Clin Pract* **68**(7): 900–18.
- Snijdelaar DG, Koren G & Katz J (2004) Effects of perioperative oral amantadine on postoperative pain and morphine consumption in patients after radical prostatectomy: results of a preliminary study. *Anesthesiology* **100**(1): 134–41.
- Soares A, Andriolo RB, Atallah AN et al (2014) Botulinum toxin for myofascial pain syndromes in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD007533.
- Solomon DH, Rassen JA, Glynn RJ et al (2010) The comparative safety of analgesics in older adults with arthritis. *Arch Intern Med* **170**(22): 1968–76.
- Solomon SD, Wittes J, Finn PV et al (2008) Cardiovascular risk of celecoxib in 6 randomized placebo-controlled trials: the cross trial safety analysis. *Circulation* **117**(16): 2104–13.
- Soltész EG, van Pelt F & Byrne JG (2003) Emergent cardiopulmonary bypass for bupivacaine cardiotoxicity. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **17**(3): 357–58.

- Somogyi AA, Barratt DT & Collier JK (2007) Pharmacogenetics of opioids. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **81**(3): 429–44.
- Somyreddy K & Kothari M (2008) Nitrous oxide induced sub-acute combined degeneration of spinal cord: a case report. *Electromyogr Clin Neurophysiol* **48**(5): 225–28.
- Song JW, Lee YW, Yoon KB et al (2011) Magnesium sulfate prevents remifentanyl-induced postoperative hyperalgesia in patients undergoing thyroidectomy. *Anesth Analg* **113**(2): 390–97.
- Spreng UJ, Dahl V, Hjalil A et al (2010) High-volume local infiltration analgesia combined with intravenous or local ketorolac+morphine compared with epidural analgesia after total knee arthroplasty. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(5): 675–82.
- Spruyt O, Westerman D, Milner A et al (2014) A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to assess the safety and efficacy of methoxyflurane for procedural pain of a bone marrow biopsy. *BMJ Support Palliat Care* **4**(4): 342–48.
- Sriyakul K, Kietinun S, Pattaraarachchai J et al (2012) A comparative double-blinded randomized study: The efficacy of Prasaplai herbal extract versus mefenamic acid in relieving pain among primary dysmenorrhea patients. *Open Complement Med J* **4**: 16–21.
- Stahn C & Buttgeriet F (2008) Genomic and nongenomic effects of glucocorticoids. *Nat Clin Pract Rheumatol* **4**(10): 525–33.
- Staiger TO, Gaster B, Sullivan MD et al (2003) Systematic review of antidepressants in the treatment of chronic low back pain. *Spine* **28**(22): 2540–45.
- Stamer UM, Lehnen K, Hothker F et al (2003) Impact of CYP2D6 genotype on postoperative tramadol analgesia. *Pain* **105**(1-2): 231–38.
- Stamer UM & Stuber F (2007a) Genetic factors in pain and its treatment. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **20**(5): 478–84.
- Stamer UM & Stuber F (2007b) The pharmacogenetics of analgesia. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **8**(14): 2235–45.
- Stein C, Hassan AH, Przewlocki R et al (1990) Opioids from immunocytes interact with receptors on sensory nerves to inhibit nociception in inflammation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **87**(15): 5935–39.
- Stein C & Machelska H (2011) Modulation of peripheral sensory neurons by the immune system: Implications for pain therapy. *Pharmacological Reviews* **63**: 860–81.
- Steinberg RB, Reuben SS & Gardner G (1998) The dose-response relationship of ketorolac as a component of intravenous regional anesthesia with lidocaine. *Anesth Analg* **86**(4): 791–93.
- Steinbrook RA, Garfield F, Batista SH et al (2013) Caffeine for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **29**(4): 526–29.
- Stellato C (2004) Post-transcriptional and nongenomic effects of glucocorticoids. *Proc Am Thorac Soc* **1**(3): 255–63.
- Stewart J, Kellett N & Castro D (2003) The central nervous system and cardiovascular effects of levobupivacaine and ropivacaine in healthy volunteers. *Anesth Analg* **97**(2): 412–16.
- Stoltz RR, Harris SI, Kuss ME et al (2002) Upper GI mucosal effects of parecoxib sodium in healthy elderly subjects. *Am J Gastroenterol* **97**(1): 65–71.
- Straube S, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2010) Single dose oral gabapentin for established acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD008183.
- Strom BL, Berlin JA, Kinman JL et al (1996) Parenteral ketorolac and risk of gastrointestinal and operative site bleeding. A postmarketing surveillance study. *JAMA* **275**(5): 376–82.
- Stubhaug A, Romundstad L, Kaasa T et al (2007) Methylprednisolone and ketorolac rapidly reduce hyperalgesia around a skin burn injury and increase pressure pain thresholds. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **51**(9): 1138–46.
- Subedi A, Biswas B & Tripathi M, et al (2013) Analgesic effects of intrathecal tramadol in patients undergoing caesarian section: a randomised, double-blind study. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(4): 316–21.
- Subendran J, Siddiqui N, Victor JC et al (2014) NSAID use and anastomotic leaks following elective colorectal surgery: a matched case-control study. *J Gastrointest Surg* **18**(8): 1391–97.
- Subramaniam K, Akhouri V, Glazer PA et al (2011) Intra- and postoperative very low dose intravenous ketamine infusion does not increase pain relief after major spine surgery in patients with preoperative narcotic analgesic intake. *Pain Med* **12**(8): 1276–83.
- Subramaniam K, Subramaniam B & Steinbrook RA (2004) Ketamine as adjuvant analgesic to opioids: a quantitative and qualitative systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **99**(2): 482–95.
- Sumida S, Lesley MR, Hanna MN et al (2009) Meta-analysis of the effect of extended-release epidural morphine versus intravenous patient-controlled analgesia on respiratory depression. *J Opioid Manag* **5**(5): 301–05.
- Sun LM, Lin MC, Muo CH et al (2014) Calcitonin nasal spray and increased cancer risk: a population-based nested case-control study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* **99**(11): 4259–64.
- Sun T, Sacan O, White PF et al (2008) Perioperative versus postoperative celecoxib on patient outcomes after major plastic surgery procedures. *Anesth Analg* **106**(3): 950–58.
- Sun Y, Li T, Wang N et al (2012) Perioperative systemic lidocaine for postoperative analgesia and recovery after abdominal surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Dis Colon Rectum* **55**(11): 1183–94.
- Suski M, Bujak-Gizycka B, Madej J et al (2010) Co-administration of dextromethorphan and morphine: reduction of post-operative pain and lack of influence on morphine metabolism. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol* **107**(2): 680–84.
- Suzuki M (2009) Role of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonists in postoperative pain management. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **22**(5): 618–22.
- Suzuki M, Haraguti S, Sugimoto K et al (2006) Low-dose intravenous ketamine potentiates epidural analgesia after thoracotomy. *Anesthesiology* **105**(1): 111–19.
- Swami SS, Keniya VM, Ladi SD et al (2012) Comparison of dexmedetomidine and clonidine (alpha2 agonist drugs) as an adjuvant to local anaesthesia in supraclavicular brachial plexus block: A randomised double-blind prospective study. *Indian J Anaesth* **56**(3): 243–49.
- Takeda S, Misawa K, Yamamoto I et al (2008) Cannabidiolic acid as a selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitory component in cannabis. *Drug Metab Dispos* **36**(9): 1917–21.

- Tan PH, Cheng JT, Kuo CH et al (2007) Preincisional subcutaneous infiltration of ketamine suppresses postoperative pain after circumcision surgery. *Clin J Pain* **23**(3): 214–18.
- Tanen DA, Miller S, French T et al (2003) Intravenous sodium valproate versus prochlorperazine for the emergency department treatment of acute migraine headaches: a prospective, randomized, double-blind trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **41**(6): 847–53.
- Tang DH & Malone DC (2012) A network meta-analysis on the efficacy of serotonin type 3 receptor antagonists used in adults during the first 24 hours for postoperative nausea and vomiting prophylaxis. *Clin Ther* **34**(2): 282–94.
- Targownik LE, Metge CJ, Leung S et al (2008) The relative efficacies of gastroprotective strategies in chronic users of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Gastroenterology* **134**(4): 937–44.
- Tarkkila P, Tuominen M & Lindgren L (1997) Comparison of respiratory effects of tramadol and oxycodone. *J Clin Anesth* **9**(7): 582–85.
- Tarkkila P, Tuominen M & Lindgren L (1998) Comparison of respiratory effects of tramadol and pethidine. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **15**(1): 64–68.
- Tawfic QA (2013) A review of the use of ketamine in pain management. *J Opioid Manag* **9**(5): 379–88.
- Teasell RW, Mehta S, Aubut JA et al (2010) A systematic review of pharmacologic treatments of pain after spinal cord injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **91**(5): 816–31.
- TGA (2013) *Update on TGA decision to cancel prescription pain-killers, 19 September 2013*. <https://www.tga.gov.au/media-release/update-tga-decision-cancel-prescription-pain-killers-19-september-2013> Accessed 6 April 2015
- Thagaard KS, Jensen HH & Raeder J (2007) Analgesic and antiemetic effect of ketorolac vs. betamethasone or dexamethasone after ambulatory surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **51**(3): 271–77.
- Thakur A, Bhardwaj M, Kaur K et al (2013) Intrathecal clonidine as an adjuvant to hyperbaric bupivacaine in patients undergoing inguinal herniorrhaphy: A randomized double-blinded study. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **29**(1): 66–70.
- Thevenin A, Beloeil H, Blanie A et al (2008) The limited efficacy of tramadol in postoperative patients: a study of ED80 using the continual reassessment method. *Anesth Analg* **106**(2): 622–27.
- Thomas S & Beevi S (2006) Epidural dexamethasone reduces postoperative pain and analgesic requirements. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(9): 899–905.
- Thomas S & Beevi S (2007) Dexamethasone reduces the severity of postoperative sore throat. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(11): 897–901.
- Tiippana EM, Hamunen K, Kontinen VK et al (2007) Do surgical patients benefit from perioperative gabapentin/pregabalin? A systematic review of efficacy and safety. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1545–56.
- Toh BH, van Driel IR & Gleeson PA (1997) Pernicious anemia. *N Engl J Med* **337**(20): 1441–48.
- Tompkins DA & Campbell CM (2011) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: clinically relevant or extraneous research phenomenon? *Curr Pain Headache Rep* **15**(2): 129–36.
- Tong YC, Kaye AD & Urman RD (2014) Liposomal bupivacaine and clinical outcomes. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(1): 15–27.
- Toomath RJ & Morrison RB (1987) Renal failure following methoxyflurane analgesia. *N Z Med J* **100**(836): 707–08.
- Toyoda T, Terao Y, Oji M et al (2013) The interaction of antiemetic dose of droperidol with propofol on QT interval during anesthetic induction. *J Anesth* **27**(6): 885–89.
- Tran KM, Ganley TJ, Wells L et al (2005) Intraarticular bupivacaine-clonidine-morphine versus femoral-sciatic nerve block in pediatric patients undergoing anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Anesth Analg* **101**(5): 1304–10.
- Trelle S, Reichenbach S, Wandel S et al (2011) Cardiovascular safety of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: network meta-analysis. *BMJ* **342**: c7086.
- Treman J & Bonica J (2001) Spinal mechanisms and their mechanisms. In: *Bonica's Management of Pain* 3rd edn. Loesser J (eds). Philadelphia USA, Lippincott Williams and Wilkins. 101.
- Tremont-Lukats IW, Challapalli V, McNicol ED et al (2005) Systemic administration of local anesthetics to relieve neuropathic pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **101**(6): 1738–49.
- Tsui BC & Berde CB (2005) Caudal analgesia and anesthesia techniques in children. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **18**(3): 283–88.
- Tsutsumi YM, Kakuta N, Soga T et al (2014) The effects of intravenous fosaprepitant and ondansetron for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting in neurosurgery patients: a prospective, randomized, double-blinded study. *Biomed Res Int* **2014**: 307025.
- Tucker AP, Lai C, Nadeson R et al (2004a) Intrathecal midazolam I: a cohort study investigating safety. *Anesth Analg* **98**(6): 1512–20.
- Tucker AP, Mezzatesta J, Nadeson R et al (2004b) Intrathecal midazolam II: combination with intrathecal fentanyl for labor pain. *Anesth Analg* **98**(6): 1521–27.
- Turan A, Kaya G, Karamanlioglu B et al (2006) Effect of oral gabapentin on postoperative epidural analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **96**(2): 242–46.
- Turan A, Memis D, Karamanlioglu B et al (2005) Intravenous regional anesthesia using lidocaine and magnesium. *Anesth Analg* **100**(4): 1189–92.
- Turan A & Sessler DI (2011) Steroids to ameliorate postoperative pain. *Anesthesiology* **115**(3): 457–59.
- Turek T & Wigton A (2012) Calcitonin for phantom limb pain in a pregnant woman. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **69**(24): 2149–52.
- Turtle EJ, Dear JW & Webb DJ (2013) A systematic review of the effect of paracetamol on blood pressure in hypertensive and non-hypertensive subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **75**(6): 1396–405.
- Tzortzopoulou A, McNicol ED, Cepeda MS et al (2011) Single dose intravenous propacetamol or intravenous paracetamol for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD007126.
- Tzschentke TM, Christoph T & Kogel BY (2014) The mu-opioid receptor agonist/noradrenaline reuptake inhibition (MOR-NRI) concept in analgesia: the case of tapentadol. *CNS Drugs* **28**(4): 319–29.



- Uceyler N, Sommer C, Walitt B et al (2013) Anticonvulsants for fibromyalgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD010782.
- Unlugenc H, Ozalevli M, Gunes Y et al (2006) A double-blind comparison of intrathecal S(+) ketamine and fentanyl combined with bupivacaine 0.5% for Caesarean delivery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **23**(12): 1018–24.
- Upreti D, Baber A & Foy M (2014) Ketamine infusion for sickle cell pain crisis refractory to opioids: a case report and review of literature. *Ann Hematol* **93**(5): 769–71.
- Urban MK, Ya Deau JT, Wukovits B et al (2008) Ketamine as an adjunct to postoperative pain management in opioid tolerant patients after spinal fusions: a prospective randomized trial. *HSS J* **4**(1): 62–65.
- Urquhart DM, Hoving JL, Assendelft WW et al (2008) Antidepressants for non-specific low back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001703.
- van den Bekerom MP, Sjer A, Somford MP et al (2015) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) for treating acute ankle sprains in adults: benefits outweigh adverse events. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **23**(8): 2390–99.
- van der Schier R, Roozkrans M, van Velzen M et al (2014) Opioid-induced respiratory depression: reversal by non-opioid drugs. *F1000Prime Rep* **6**: 79.
- van Dorp E, Yassen A, Sarton E et al (2006a) Naloxone reversal of buprenorphine-induced respiratory depression. *Anesthesiology* **105**(1): 51–57.
- van Dorp EL, Romberg R, Sarton E et al (2006b) Morphine-6-glucuronide: morphine's successor for postoperative pain relief? *Anesth Analg* **102**(6): 1789–97.
- Van Elstraete A, Sitbon P & Trabold F, et al (2005) A single dose of intrathecal morphine in rats induces long-lasting hyperalgesia: the protective effect of prior administration of ketamine. *Anesth Analg* **101**(6): 1750–56.
- Van Elstraete AC, Sitbon P, Benhamou D et al (2011) The median effective dose of ketamine and gabapentin in opioid-induced hyperalgesia in rats: an isobolographic analysis of their interaction. *Anesth Analg* **113**(3): 634–40.
- Varenna M, Adami S & Sinigaglia L (2014) Bisphosphonates in Complex Regional Pain syndrome type I: how do they work? *Clin Exp Rheumatol* **32**(4): 451–54.
- Vayne-Bossert P, Escher M & de Vautibault C, et al (2010) Effect of topical morphine (mouthwash) on oral pain due to chemotherapy-and/or-radiotherapy-induced mucositis: a randomised double-blinded study. *J Palliat Med* **13**(2): 125–28.
- Vernassiere C, Cornet C, Trechot P et al (2005) Study to determine the efficacy of topical morphine on painful chronic skin ulcers. *J Wound Care* **14**(6): 289–93.
- Vigneault L, Turgeon AF, Cote D et al (2011) Perioperative intravenous lidocaine infusion for postoperative pain control: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Can J Anaesth* **58**(1): 22–37.
- Vila H, Jr., Smith RA, Augustyniak MJ et al (2005) The efficacy and safety of pain management before and after implementation of hospital-wide pain management standards: is patient safety compromised by treatment based solely on numerical pain ratings? *Anesth Analg* **101**(2): 474–80.
- Vineyard JC, Toohey JS, Neidre A et al (2014) Evaluation of a single-dose, extended-release epidural morphine formulation for pain control after lumbar spine surgery. *J Surg Orthop Adv* **23**(1): 9–12.
- Vinik AI, Shapiro DY, Rauschkolb C et al (2014) A randomized withdrawal, placebo-controlled study evaluating the efficacy and tolerability of tapentadol extended release in patients with chronic painful diabetic peripheral neuropathy. *Diabetes Care* **37**(8): 2302–09.
- Viscomi CM, Friend A, Parker C et al (2009) Ketamine as an adjuvant in lidocaine intravenous regional anesthesia: a randomized, double-blind, systemic control trial. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **34**(2): 130–33.
- Viscusi E, Gambling D, Hughes T et al (2009) Pharmacokinetics of extended-release epidural morphine sulphate: pooled analysis of six clinical studies. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **66**: 1020–30.
- Viscusi ER, Kopacz D, Hartrick C et al (2006) Single-dose extended-release epidural morphine for pain following hip arthroplasty. *Am J Ther* **13**(5): 423–31.
- Viscusi ER, Martin G, Hartrick CT et al (2005) Forty-eight hours of postoperative pain relief after total hip arthroplasty with a novel, extended-release epidural morphine formulation. *Anesthesiology* **102**(5): 1014–22.
- Viscusi ER, Sinatra R, Onel E et al (2014) The safety of liposome bupivacaine, a novel local analgesic formulation. *Clin J Pain* **30**(2): 102–10.
- Visser E (2005) A review of calcitonin and its use in the treatment of acute pain. *Acute Pain* **7**(4): 143–48.
- Voscopoulos CJ, MacNabb CM, Freeman J et al (2014) Continuous noninvasive respiratory volume monitoring for the identification of patients at risk for opioid-induced respiratory depression and obstructive breathing patterns. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **77**(3 Suppl 2): S208–15.
- Waldron NH, Jones CA, Gan TJ et al (2013) Impact of perioperative dexamethasone on postoperative analgesia and side-effects: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(2): 191–200.
- Walker SM, Goudas LC, Cousins MJ et al (2002) Combination spinal analgesic chemotherapy: a systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **95**(3): 674–715.
- Wallace MS, Barger D & Schulteis G (2002) The effect of chronic oral desipramine on capsaicin-induced allodynia and hyperalgesia: a double-blinded, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Anesth Analg* **95**(4): 973–78.
- Wallenborn J, Gelbrich G, Bulst D et al (2006) Prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting by metoclopramide combined with dexamethasone: randomised double blind multicentre trial. *BMJ* **333**(7563): 324.
- Walter JH (2011) Vitamin B12 deficiency and phenylketonuria. *Mol Genet Metab* **104** Suppl: S52–54.
- Wang JJ, Ho ST, Lee SC et al (1998) Intraarticular triamcinolone acetonide for pain control after arthroscopic knee surgery. *Anesth Analg* **87**(5): 1113–16.
- Wang JK, Nauss LA & Thomas JE (1979) Pain relief by intrathecally applied morphine in man. *Anesthesiology* **50**(2): 149–51.

- Wang PK, Tsay PJ, Huang CC et al (2012) Comparison of dexamethasone with ondansetron or haloperidol for prevention of patient-controlled analgesia-related postoperative nausea and vomiting: a randomized clinical trial. *World J Surg* **36**(4): 775–81.
- Wang T, Collet JP, Shapiro S et al (2008a) Adverse effects of medical cannabinoids: a systematic review. *CMAJ* **178**(13): 1669–78.
- Wang TF, Liu YH, Chu CC et al (2008b) Low-dose haloperidol prevents post-operative nausea and vomiting after ambulatory laparoscopic surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(2): 280–84.
- Wang X, Ding X, Tong Y et al (2014) Ketamine does not increase intracranial pressure compared with opioids: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Anesth* **28**(6): 821–27.
- Wang X, Xie H & Wang G (2006) Improved postoperative analgesia with coadministration of preoperative epidural ketamine and midazolam. *J Clin Anesth* **18**(8): 563–69.
- Warren JA, Thoma RB, Georgescu A et al (2008) Intravenous lipid infusion in the successful resuscitation of local anesthetic-induced cardiovascular collapse after supraclavicular brachial plexus block. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1578–80.
- Warren PM, Taylor JH, Nicholson KE et al (2000) Influence of tramadol on the ventilatory response to hypoxia in humans. *Br J Anaesth* **85**(2): 211–16.
- Wasiak J, Mahar P, McGuinness SK et al (2012) Intravenous lidocaine for the treatment of background or procedural burn pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD005622.
- Waters MF, Kang GA, Mazziotta JC et al (2005) Nitrous oxide inhalation as a cause of cervical myelopathy. *Acta Neurol Scand* **112**(4): 270–72.
- Watkins TW, Dupre S & Coucher JR (2015) Ropivacaine and dexamethasone: a potentially dangerous combination for therapeutic pain injections. *J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol* **59**(5): 571–77.
- Wax MK, Reh DD & Levack MM (2007) Effect of celecoxib on fasciocutaneous flap survival and revascularization. *Arch Facial Plast Surg* **9**(2): 120–24.
- Webster LR & Fine PG (2012) Review and critique of opioid rotation practices and associated risks of toxicity. *Pain Med* **13**(4): 562–70.
- Wedam EF, Bigelow GE, Johnson RE et al (2007) QT-interval effects of methadone, levomethadyl, and buprenorphine in a randomized trial. *Arch Intern Med* **167**(22): 2469–75.
- Wee MY, Tuckey JP, Thomas PW et al (2014) A comparison of intramuscular diamorphine and intramuscular pethidine for labour analgesia: a two-centre randomised blinded controlled trial. *BJOG* **121**(4): 447–56.
- Weimann J (2003) Toxicity of nitrous oxide. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **17**(1): 47–61.
- Weinberg G (2006) Lipid rescue resuscitation from local anaesthetic cardiac toxicity. *Toxicol Rev* **25**(3): 139–45.
- Weinberg G, Ripper R, Feinstein DL et al (2003) Lipid emulsion infusion rescues dogs from bupivacaine-induced cardiac toxicity. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(3): 198–202.
- Weinberg GL, Palmer JW, VadeBoncouer TR et al (2000) Bupivacaine inhibits acylcarnitine exchange in cardiac mitochondria. *Anesthesiology* **92**(2): 523–28.
- Weinberg GL, VadeBoncouer T, Ramaraju GA et al (1998) Pretreatment or resuscitation with a lipid infusion shifts the dose-response to bupivacaine-induced asystole in rats. *Anesthesiology* **88**(4): 1071–75.
- Weinger MB (2006-2007) Dangers of postoperative opioids. *APSF Newsletter*. **21**: 61–67.
- Weiss E, Jolly C, Dumoulin JL et al (2014) Convulsions in 2 patients after bilateral ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane blocks for cesarean analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(3): 248–51.
- Welchman S, Cochrane S, Minto G et al (2010) Systematic review: the use of nitrous oxide gas for lower gastrointestinal endoscopy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **32**(3): 324–33.
- Welling A (2007) A randomised controlled trial to test the analgesic efficacy of topical morphine on minor superficial and partial thickness burns in accident and emergency departments. *Emerg Med J* **24**(6): 408–12.
- Weschules DJ & Bain KT (2008a) A systematic review of opioid conversion ratios used with methadone for the treatment of pain. *Pain Med* **9**(5): 595–612.
- Weschules DJ, Bain KT & Richeimer S (2008b) Actual and potential drug interactions associated with methadone. *Pain Med* **9**(3): 315–44.
- Wheatley RG, Schug SA & Watson D (2001) Safety and efficacy of postoperative epidural analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(1): 47–61.
- Wheatley RG, Somerville ID, Sapsford DJ et al (1990) Postoperative hypoxaemia: comparison of extradural, i.m. and patient-controlled opioid analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **64**(3): 267–75.
- White PF, Song D, Abrao J et al (2005) Effect of low-dose droperidol on the QT interval during and after general anesthesia: a placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **102**(6): 1101–05.
- WHO (2012) *WHO Guidelines on the Pharmacological Treatment of Persisting Pain in Children with Medical Illnesses*. Geneva, World Health Organisation.
- Wiffen PJ, Derry S & Moore RA (2013a) Lamotrigine for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006044.
- Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2013b) Antiepileptic drugs for neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia - an overview of Cochrane reviews. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD010567.
- Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2014) Carbamazepine for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD005451.
- Wilder-Smith CH & Bettiga A (1997) The analgesic tramadol has minimal effect on gastrointestinal motor function. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **43**(1): 71–75.
- Wilder-Smith CH, Hill L, Osler W et al (1999a) Effect of tramadol and morphine on pain and gastrointestinal motor function in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Dig Dis Sci* **44**(6): 1107–16.
- Wilder-Smith CH, Hill L, Wilkins J et al (1999b) Effects of morphine and tramadol on somatic and visceral sensory function and gastrointestinal motility after abdominal surgery. *Anesthesiology* **91**(3): 639–47.

- Williams BA, Hough KA, Tsui BY et al (2011) Neurotoxicity of adjuvants used in perineural anesthesia and analgesia in comparison with ropivacaine. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **36**(3): 225–30.
- Williamson OD, Sagman D, Bruins RH et al (2014) Antidepressants in the treatment for chronic low back pain: questioning the validity of meta-analyses. *Pain Pract* **14**(2): E33–41.
- Wilsey B, Marcotte T, Deutsch R et al (2013) Low-dose vaporized cannabis significantly improves neuropathic pain. *J Pain* **14**(2): 136–48.
- Wilsey B, Marcotte T, Tsodikov A et al (2008) A randomized, placebo-controlled, crossover trial of cannabis cigarettes in neuropathic pain. *J Pain* **9**(6): 506–21.
- Wilson JA, Nimmo AF, Fleetwood-Walker SM et al (2008) A randomised double blind trial of the effect of pre-emptive epidural ketamine on persistent pain after lower limb amputation. *Pain* **135**(1-2): 108–18.
- Wilson-Poe AR, Pocius E, Herschbach M et al (2013) The periaqueductal gray contributes to bidirectional enhancement of antinociception between morphine and cannabinoids. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **103**(3): 444–49.
- Wong MH, Stockler MR & Pavlakis N (2012) Bisphosphonates and other bone agents for breast cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD003474.
- Woodhouse A, Ward ME & Mather LE (1999) Intra-subject variability in post-operative patient-controlled analgesia (PCA): is the patient equally satisfied with morphine, pethidine and fentanyl? *Pain* **80**(3): 545–53.
- Wright AW, Mather LE & Smith MT (2001) Hydromorphone-3-glucuronide: a more potent neuro-excitant than its structural analogue, morphine-3-glucuronide. *Life Sci* **69**(4): 409–20.
- Wu HH, Wang HT, Jin JJ et al (2014) Does dexmedetomidine as a neuraxial adjuvant facilitate better anesthesia and analgesia? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* **9**(3): e93114.
- Wu L, Huang X & Sun L (2015) The efficacy of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonists on improving the postoperative pain intensity and satisfaction after remifentanyl-based anesthesia in adults: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Anesth* **27**(4): 311–24.
- Wu MS, Hsu YD, Lin JC et al (2007) Spinal myoclonus in subacute combined degeneration caused by nitrous oxide intoxication. *Acta Neurol Taiwan* **16**(2): 102–05.
- Xu XS, Smit JW, Lin R et al (2010) Population pharmacokinetics of tapentadol immediate release (IR) in healthy subjects and patients with moderate or severe pain. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **49**(10): 671–82.
- Yaksh TL (1981) Spinal opiate analgesia: characteristics and principles of action. *Pain* **11**(3): 293–346.
- Yaksh TL & Allen JW (2004) Preclinical insights into the implementation of intrathecal midazolam: a cautionary tale. *Anesth Analg* **98**(6): 1509–11.
- Yaksh TL & Rudy TA (1976) Analgesia mediated by a direct spinal action of narcotics. *Science* **192**(4246): 1357–58.
- Yanagihara Y, Ohtani M, Kariya S et al (2003) Plasma concentration profiles of ketamine and norketamine after administration of various ketamine preparations to healthy Japanese volunteers. *Biopharm Drug Dispos* **24**(1): 37–43.
- Yang Y, Young JB, Schermer CR et al (2014) Use of ketorolac is associated with decreased pneumonia following rib fractures. *Am J Surg* **207**(4): 566–72.
- Yassen A, Olofsen E, Romberg R et al (2006) Mechanism-based pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modeling of the antinociceptive effect of buprenorphine in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **104**(6): 1232–42.
- Yee K & Cox RG (2013a) Safety of perioperative dexamethasone administration in children: time for reflection? *Can J Anaesth* **60**(9): 833–39.
- Yee MM, Josephson C, Hill CE et al (2013b) Cytochrome P450 2D6 polymorphisms and predicted opioid metabolism in African American children with sickle cell disease. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **35**(7): e301–05.
- Yiu-Cheung C (2012) Acute and chronic toxicity pattern in ketamine abusers in Hong Kong. *J Med Toxicol* **8**(3): 267–70.
- Yoganarasimha N, Raghavendra T, Amitha S et al (2014) A comparative study between intrathecal clonidine and neostigmine with intrathecal bupivacaine for lower abdominal surgeries. *Indian J Anaesth* **58**(1): 43–47.
- Yoon YJ, Kim JH, Kim SY et al (2012) A comparison of efficacy and safety of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs versus acetaminophen in the treatment of episodic tension-type headache: a meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trial studies. *Korean J Fam Med* **33**(5): 262–71.
- Younesy S, Amiralakbari S, Esmaili S et al (2014) Effects of fenugreek seed on the severity and systemic symptoms of dysmenorrhea. *J Reprod Infertil* **15**(1): 41–48.
- Young A & Buvanendran A (2012) Recent advances in multimodal analgesia. *Anesthesiol Clin* **30**(1): 91–100.
- Youssef N, Orlov D & Alie T, et al (2014) What epidural opioid results in the best analgesia outcomes and fewest side effects after surgery?: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **119**(4): 965–77.
- Yu L, Ran B, Li M et al (2013) Gabapentin and pregabalin in the management of postoperative pain after lumbar spinal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **38**(22): 1947–52.
- Yuen KK, Shelley M, Sze WM et al (2006) Bisphosphonates for advanced prostate cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD006250.
- Yuhara H, Corley DA, Nakahara F et al (2014) Aspirin and non-aspirin NSAIDs increase risk of colonic diverticular bleeding: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Gastroenterol* **49**(6): 992–1000.
- Zacher J, Altman R, Bellamy N et al (2008) Topical diclofenac and its role in pain and inflammation: an evidence-based review. *Curr Med Res Opin* **24**(4): 925–50.
- Zaric D, Nydahl PA, Adel SO et al (1996) The effect of continuous epidural infusion of ropivacaine (0.1%, 0.2% and 0.3%) on nerve conduction velocity and postural control in volunteers. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **40**(3): 342–49.
- Zaric D & Pace NL (2009) Transient neurologic symptoms (TNS) following spinal anaesthesia with lidocaine versus other local anaesthetics. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD003006.
- Zeidan A, Kassem R, Nahleh N et al (2008) Intraarticular tramadol-bupivacaine combination prolongs the duration of postoperative analgesia after outpatient arthroscopic knee surgery. *Anesth Analg* **107**(1): 292–99.

- Zeiler FA, Teitelbaum J, West M et al (2014) The ketamine effect on intracranial pressure in nontraumatic neurological illness. *J Crit Care* **29**(6): 1096–106.
- Zempsky WT, Loisel KA, Corsi JM et al (2010) Use of low-dose ketamine infusion for pediatric patients with sickle cell disease-related pain: a case series. *Clin J Pain* **26**(2): 163–67.
- Zhang J, Ding EL & Song Y (2006) Adverse effects of cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitors on renal and arrhythmia events: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *JAMA* **296**(13): 1619–32.
- Zhang J, Ho KY & Wang Y (2011) Efficacy of pregabalin in acute postoperative pain: a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(4): 454–62.
- Zhao SZ, Chung F, Hanna DB et al (2004) Dose-response relationship between opioid use and adverse effects after ambulatory surgery. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **28**(1): 35–46.
- Zhou HY, Chen SR & Pan HL (2011) Targeting N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors for treatment of neuropathic pain. *Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol* **4**(3): 379–88.
- Zhou M, Chen N, He L et al (2013) Oxcarbazepine for neuropathic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD007963.
- Zhu M, Liang R, Pan LH et al (2013) Zoledronate for metastatic bone disease and pain: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Pain Med* **14**(2): 257–64.
- Zhu X, Proctor M, Bensoussan A et al (2008) Chinese herbal medicine for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD005288.
- Ziaei S, Zakeri M & Kazemnejad A (2005) A randomised controlled trial of vitamin E in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea. *BJOG* **112**(4): 466–69.
- Zier JL, Kvam KA, Kurachek SC et al (2007) Sedation with nitrous oxide compared with no sedation during catheterization for urologic imaging in children. *Pediatr Radiol* **37**(7): 678–84.
- Zohar E, Luban I, Zunser I et al (2002) Patient-controlled bupivacaine wound instillation following cesarean section: the lack of efficacy of adjuvant ketamine. *J Clin Anesth* **14**(7): 505–11.
- Zollner C, Mousa S, Klinger A et al (2008) Topical fentanyl in a randomized, double-blind study in patients with corneal damage. *Clin J Pain* **24**(8): 690–96.
- Zuurman L, Roy C, Schoemaker RC et al (2008) Effect of intrapulmonary tetrahydrocannabinol administration in humans. *J Psychopharmacol* **22**(7): 707–16.
- Zwisler ST, Enggaard TP, Mikkelsen S et al (2010) Impact of the CYP2D6 genotype on post-operative intravenous oxycodone analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(2): 232–40.

## 5. ADMINISTRATION OF ANALGESIC MEDICINES

Analgesic medicines can be administered by a number of different routes, either relying on a systemic or local effect or a combination of both. The choice of route may be determined by various factors, including the aetiology, severity, location and type of pain, the patient's overall condition and the characteristics of the chosen administration technique. Additional factors to consider with any route of administration are ease of use, accessibility, speed of analgesic onset, reliability of effect, duration of action, patient acceptability and cost.

The principles of individualisation of dose and dosing intervals apply to the administration of all analgesic agents, particularly opioids, by any route. A lack of flexibility in dose schedules has often meant that intermittent and "prn" (as needed) methods of pain relief have been ineffective when the routes of administration discussed below have been used (Bandolier 2003 **NR**). Frequent assessment of the patient's pain and their response to treatment (including the occurrence of any adverse effects) rather than strict adherence to a given dosing regimen is required if adequate analgesia is to be obtained.

Sections 5.1 to 5.5 below relate to opioids, paracetamol, nsNSAIDs and coxibs. For information relating to oral and parenteral routes of administration of systemically administered adjuvant medicines, refer to Sections 4.6 to 4.12.

Sections 5.6 to 5.9 relate to routes of administration involving techniques of regional and local analgesia.

### 5.1 Oral route

Oral administration of analgesic agents is simple, noninvasive, has good efficacy in most settings and has high patient acceptability. Other than in the treatment of severe acute pain and providing there are no contraindications to its use, it is the route of choice for the administration of most analgesic medicines.

Limitations to the oral route include vomiting or delayed gastric emptying, when absorption is likely to be impaired. If multiple doses of an oral analgesic medicine are given before return of normal gastric motility, accumulated doses may enter the small intestine at the same time once emptying resumes ("dumping effect"). This could result in an unexpectedly large systemic uptake of the medicine and an increased risk of adverse effects.

Rates of absorption will vary according to the formulation of the oral analgesic agent (eg tablet, suspension, CR preparation). Bioavailability will also vary between medicines because of the effects of first-pass hepatic metabolism following uptake into the portal circulation. Titration of pain relief with oral analgesic medicines is slower compared with some of the other routes of administration discussed below.

Direct comparisons between oral opioid and nonopioid analgesics, or between oral and other routes of administration, are limited. Indirect comparisons, where the individual medicines have been compared with a placebo, have been used to generate a "league table" of analgesic efficacy (see Table 5.1). This table is based on randomised, double-blind, single-dose studies or meta-analyses of such studies in patients with moderate to severe pain and shows the number of patients that need to be given the active medicine (NNT) to achieve at least 50% pain relief in one patient compared with a placebo over a 4–6 h treatment period (Moore 2003 **Level I**, unspecified number of RCTs, n unspecified; Moore 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], ≈350 RCTs, n≈45,000).

The validity of this approach as a true method of comparison of medicines may be questioned as there is no standardisation of the acute pain model or patient and only single doses of the analgesic agents are used. The effects of the analgesics may vary with different pain models (Gray 2005 reanalysing Barden 2004 **Level I**, 43 RCTs [paracetamol], n unspecified). However, it may be reasonable, in some circumstances, to extrapolate estimates of analgesic efficacy from one pain model to another (Barden 2004 **Level I**, 43 RCTs [paracetamol], n unspecified).

**Table 5.1 Table of analgesic efficacy (in all types of surgery)**

Analgesic	Number of patients in comparison	NNT 50%	Lower confidence interval	Higher confidence interval
Etoricoxib 180/240	199	1.5	1.3	1.7
Dipyron 1,000	113	1.6	1.3	2.2
Valdecoxib 40	473	1.6	1.4	1.8
Ibuprofen 600/800	165	1.7	1.4	2.3
Valdecoxib 20	204	1.7	1.4	2.0
Ketorolac 20	69	1.8	1.4	2.5
Ketorolac 60 (IM)	116	1.8	1.5	2.3
Oxycodone IR 10 + Paracetamol 1,000	289	1.8	1.6	2.2
Etoricoxib 120	655	1.9	1.7	2.1
Piroxicam 40	30	1.9	1.2	4.3
Ketoprofen 25	535	2.0	1.8	2.3
Diflunisal 1,000	357	2.1	1.8	2.6
Ketoprofen 100	321	2.1	1.7	2.6
Bromfenac 25	370	2.2	1.9	2.6
Codeine 60 + Paracetamol 800/1,000	192	2.2	1.8	2.9
Oxycodone IR 5 + Paracetamol 500	150	2.2	1.7	3.2
Rofecoxib 50	3,688	2.2	2.0	2.3
Diclofenac 100	787	2.3	2.0	2.5
Dipyron 500	288	2.3	1.9	3.1
Fenoprofen 200	287	2.3	1.9	3.0
Aspirin 1,200	249	2.4	1.9	3.2
Bromfenac 50	247	2.4	2.0	3.3
Ketoprofen 12.5	274	2.4	1.9	3.1
Lumiracoxib 400	578	2.4	2.1	2.8
Celecoxib 400	620	2.5	2.2	2.9
Flurbiprofen 100	416	2.5	2.0	3.1
Ibuprofen 400	6,475	2.5	2.4	2.6
Bromfenac 100	95	2.6	1.8	4.9
Diclofenac 25	502	2.6	2.2	3.3
Diflunisal 500	391	2.6	2.1	3.3
Ketorolac 10	790	2.6	2.3	3.1
Tramadol 75 + Paracetamol 650	679	2.6	2.3	3.0
Diclofenac 50	1,325	2.7	2.4	3.0
Flurbiprofen 50	692	2.7	2.3	3.3
Ibuprofen 600	203	2.7	2.0	4.2
Ibuprofen 200	2,690	2.7	2.5	3.0
Oxycodone IR 10 + Paracetamol 650	1,043	2.7	2.4	3.1
Naproxen 500/550	784	2.7	2.3	3.3
Naproxen 400/440	334	2.7	2.2	3.5
Piroxicam 20	280	2.7	2.1	3.8

Analgesic	Number of patients in comparison	NNT 50%	Lower confidence interval	Higher confidence interval
Dextropropoxyphene 130	50	2.8	1.8	6.5
Tramadol 112 + Paracetamol 650	201	2.8	2.1	4.4
Bromfenac 10	223	2.9	2.3	4.0
Etodolac 400	222	2.9	2.3	4.0
Lornoxicam 8	578	2.9	2.3	4.0
Morphine 10 (IM)	946	2.9	2.6	3.6
Pethidine 100 (IM)	364	2.9	2.3	3.9
Tramadol 150	561	2.9	2.4	3.6
Dexketoprofen 20/25	523	3.2	2.6	4.1
Diflunisal 250	195	3.3	2.3	5.5
Etodolac 200	670	3.3	2.7	4.2
Flurbiprofen 25	208	3.3	2.5	4.9
Ketoprofen 50	624	3.3	2.7	4.3
Ketorolac 30 (IM)	359	3.4	2.5	4.9
Naproxen 200/220	202	3.4	2.4	5.8
Paracetamol 500	561	3.5	2.2	13.3
Dexketoprofen 10/12.5	452	3.6	2.8	5.0
Paracetamol 975/1,000	3,232	3.6	3.2	4.1
Aspirin 1000	770	3.7	3.0	4.7
Paracetamol 1,500	138	3.7	2.3	9.5
Oxycodone IR 5 + Paracetamol 1,000	78	3.8	2.1	20.0
Codeine 60 + Paracetamol 600/650	1,413	3.9	3.3	4.7
Mefenamic acid 500	256	4.0	2.7	7.1
Celecoxib 200	705	4.2	3.4	5.6
Aspirin 600/650	4,965	4.2	3.8	4.6
Ibuprofen 100	396	4.3	3.2	6.4
Lornoxicam 4	151	4.3	2.7	11.0
Dextropropoxyphene 65 + Paracetamol 650	963	4.4	3.5	5.6
Oxycodone IR 15	228	4.6	2.9	11.0
Paracetamol 600/650	1,886	4.6	3.9	5.5
Ibuprofen 50	316	4.7	3.3	8.0
Etodolac 100	498	4.8	3.5	7.8
Tramadol 100	882	4.8	3.8	6.1
Aspirin 650 + Codeine 60	598	5.3	4.1	7.4
Ketoprofen 50	434	5.3	3.7	9.9
Tramadol 75	563	5.3	3.9	8.2
Oxycodone IR 5 + Paracetamol 325	388	5.4	3.9	8.8
Ketorolac 10 (IM)	142	5.7	3.0	53.0
Paracetamol 300 + Codeine 30	690	6.9	4.8	12.0
Bromfenac 5	138	7.1	3.9	28.0

Analgesic	Number of patients in comparison	NNT 50%	Lower confidence interval	Higher confidence interval
Dextropropoxyphene 65	440	7.7	4.6	22.0
Dihydrocodeine 30	194	8.1	4.1	54.0
Etodolac 50 (dental only)	360	8.3	4.8	30
Tramadol 50	770	8.3	6.0	13.0
Gabapentin 250	327	11.0	6.4	35.0
Codeine 60	2,411	12.0	8.4	18.0

Source: Compiled with data from Moore 2003 (Level I, unspecified number of RCTs, n unspecified) and Moore 2011 (Level I [Cochrane], ≈350 RCTs, n≈45,000).

### 5.1.1 Opioids and tramadol

Oral opioids can be as effective in the treatment of acute pain as opioids given by other more invasive routes, if equianalgesic doses are administered (Macintyre 2015 NR). Both IR and CR formulations have been used. In a number of postoperative settings (eg ear, nose and throat, trauma and general surgery) combinations of CR and IR opioids have been used successfully without any parenteral opioids to treat acute pain (Pogatzki-Zahn 2013 Level IV). Similarly, in combination with a multimodal regimen, oral IR opioids (oxycodone IR) were sufficient to control pain after spine surgery (Rajpal 2010 Level IV).

When opioids are prescribed for the treatment of acute pain, consideration should be given to duration of therapy. In most cases short-term use only of these medicines is warranted. Discharge planning must take into account the duration of use of opioids prescribed for the short-term management of acute pain and the weaning of those medicines and, in a small minority of patients, the potential for prescribed opioids to be abused or misused (see Section 8.11).

#### 5.1.1.1 Immediate-release formulations

The NNTs for various IR opioids are listed in Table 5.1.

Oral doses of morphine and oxycodone have an onset of analgesic effect at around 30 min with a peak at 1–2 h (Hoeben 2012 EH).

The effectiveness of the different oral opioids and tramadol may change with the addition of paracetamol and NSAIDs.

- Oral codeine in a single dose of 60 mg is not an effective analgesic agent after a variety of operations (NNT 12) (Derry 2010 Level I [Cochrane], 35 RCTs, n=2,475). The effect was even smaller in the subgroup after dental surgery (NNT 21) (15 RCTs, n=1,146). Combined with oral paracetamol a significant dose response was seen with NNTs of 2.2 for 800 to 1,000 mg paracetamol/60 mg codeine, 3.9 for 600 to 650 mg paracetamol/60 mg codeine, and 6.9 for 300 mg paracetamol/30 mg codeine, and the combination extended the duration of analgesia by 1 h compared with paracetamol alone (Toms 2009 Level I [Cochrane] 26 RCTs, n=2,295). There are no data on combinations of oral paracetamol with codeine doses <30 mg. An oral combination of 5 mg hydrocodone/500 mg paracetamol did not provide superior analgesia to 30 mg codeine/300 mg paracetamol for extremity pain after ED discharge (Chang 2014 Level II, n=240, JS 5). However, 25.6–60 mg codeine barely improves the analgesic efficacy of 400 mg ibuprofen in a number of combinations (Derry 2013b Level I [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=1,342).
- Oral dextropropoxyphene 65 mg alone is a poorly effective analgesic in postoperative pain (NNT 7.7) (Collins 2000 Level I [Cochrane], 6 RCTs [dextropropoxyphene only], n=440); it is more effective when combined with 650 mg paracetamol (NNT 4.4) (5 RCTs [combination], n=963). However, this combination provided inferior postoperative analgesia at 1 h and 4 h to 37.5 mg tramadol/325 mg paracetamol (Lin 2012 Level II, n=107 [n=62 completed], JS 3).



- Oral oxycodone IR in a single dose of 5 mg shows no benefit over placebo for the treatment of moderate to severe acute pain (Gaskell 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [oxycodone 5 mg], n=317); doses of 15 mg (NNT 4.6) (2 RCTs [oxycodone 15 mg], n=228), 5 mg oxycodone/325 mg paracetamol (NNT 5.4) (3 RCTs [combination], n=388), 10 mg oxycodone/650 mg paracetamol (NNT 2.7) (10 RCTs [combination], n=1,043) and 10 mg oxycodone/1,000 mg paracetamol (NNT 1.8) (2 RCTs [combination], n=289) are more effective than placebo. Similar benefits are achieved by combining 5 mg oral oxycodone with 400 mg ibuprofen (NNT 2.3) (Derry 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=1,303).
- Oral tramadol is an effective analgesic agent for postoperative pain with NNTs of 7.1 for 50 mg, 4.8 for 100 mg and 2.4 for 150 mg (Moore 1997 **Level I**, 18 RCTs, n=3,453). The combination of tramadol 75 mg or 112.5 mg with paracetamol 560 mg or 975 mg is more effective than either of its two components administered alone (McQuay 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n>1,400).

Morphine (IR, oral) is effective in the treatment of acute pain. Following preloading with IV morphine, morphine liquid 20 mg (initial dose 20 mg; subsequent doses increased by 5 mg if breakthrough doses needed) every 4 h with additional 10 mg doses prn has been shown to provide better pain relief after hip surgery than IM morphine 5–10 mg prn (McCormack 1993 **Level II**, n=47, JS 5).

In comparison with IV PCA morphine alone, administration every 4 h of 20 mg but not 10 mg of oral morphine reduced PCA morphine consumption; however there were no differences in pain relief or adverse effects (Manoir 2006 **Level II**, n=63, JS 5).

IR oral opioids such as oxycodone, morphine and tramadol have also been used as “step-down” analgesia after PCA, with doses based on prior PCA requirements (Macintyre 2015 **NR**) and after epidural analgesia (Lim 2001 **Level II**, n=101, JS 5).

#### 5.1.1.2 Controlled-release formulations

CR formulations (also referred to as slow-release or prolonged-release) may take 3–4 h or more to reach peak effect. In contrast and in most cases, the analgesic effect of the IR opioid preparations will be seen within about 45–60 min. This means that rapid titration to effect is easier and safer with IR formulations.

In general the use of CR opioid preparations as the sole agents for the early management of acute pain is discouraged because of difficulties in short-term dose adjustments needed for titration (Macintyre 2015 **NR**). CR opioid preparations should only be used at set time intervals and IR opioids should be used for acute and breakthrough pain, and for titration of CR opioids.

CR oxycodone is an effective component in the immediate management of acute pain (Sunshine 1996 **Level II**, n=182, JS 5; Kampe 2004 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). However, IR oxycodone and paracetamol 325 mg given every 6 h led to better pain relief than 10 mg CR oxycodone given every 12 h (Kogan 2007 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). In comparison with IV morphine PCA alone, CR oxycodone in addition to morphine PCA resulted in improved pain relief and patient satisfaction after lumbar discectomy and a lower incidence of nausea and vomiting, as well as earlier return of bowel function (Blumenthal 2007 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). CR oral oxycodone was found to be effective as “step-down” analgesia after 12–24 h of PCA morphine (Ginsberg 2003 **Level IV**). However, after total knee and hip replacement, the addition of CR morphine 30 mg twice daily to usual care resulted in only minimally improved analgesia but increased adverse effects (Musclow 2012 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5).

A combined formulation of CR oxycodone and naloxone has been shown to result in less constipation than CR oxycodone in chronic pain (Lowenstein 2010 **Level II** [pooled analysis of 2 RCTs], n=578, JS 5). While it was suggested that these benefits were transferable to acute pain settings (Kuusniemi 2012 **NR**), this could not be confirmed after laparoscopic hysterectomy; here oxycodone/naloxone CR had no beneficial effect on constipation or other opioid adverse effects compared to oxycodone CR (Comelon 2013 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5).

## 5.1.2 Paracetamol

Single doses of paracetamol are effective in the treatment of postoperative pain. The NNTs for a variety of doses, as well as combinations of paracetamol with other analgesic medicines such as codeine, are listed in Table 5.1.

There is no good evidence for a dose-dependent analgesic effect of oral paracetamol; the effects of 500 mg (NNT 3.5; 95%CI 2.7 to 4.8), 600/650 mg (NNT 4.6; 95%CI 3.9 to 5.5) and 1,000 mg (NNT 3.6; 95%CI 3.2 to 4.1) show no statistically significant difference (Moore 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 53 RCTs [paracetamol], n=6,230).

The oral bioavailability of paracetamol is good at between 63 and 89% (Oscier 2009 **NR**). However, early postoperative oral administration can result in plasma concentrations that can vary enormously after the same dose and may remain subtherapeutic in some patients (Holmer Pettersson 2004 **PK**).

In the same doses, orally administered paracetamol is less effective and of slower onset than IV paracetamol but more effective and of faster onset than paracetamol administered by the rectal route; see below.

Paracetamol effervescent tablets are absorbed significantly faster than ordinary paracetamol (Rygnestad 2000 **PK**).

## 5.1.3 Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

A number of nsNSAIDs and coxibs have been shown to be effective as sole therapy in a variety of acute surgical pain settings. The NNTs of each of these medicines is listed in Table 5.1.

In general, there is no good evidence that NSAIDs given parenterally or rectally are more effective, or result in fewer adverse effects, than the same medicine given orally for the treatment of postoperative pain (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225). Only in the treatment of renal colic do IV NSAIDs result in more rapid analgesia.

### Key messages

1. Oral paracetamol combined with codeine is more effective than either medicine alone and shows a dose-response effect (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Oral paracetamol combined with tramadol is more effective than either medicine alone and shows a dose-response effect (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. NSAIDs given parenterally or rectally are not more effective and do not result in fewer adverse effects than the same medicines given orally (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Early postoperative oral administration of paracetamol results in highly variable plasma concentrations that may remain subtherapeutic in some patients (**U**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Other than in the treatment of severe acute pain, and providing there are no contraindications to its use, the oral route is the route of choice for the administration of most analgesic medicines (**U**).
- Controlled-release oral opioid preparations should only be given at set time intervals (**U**).
- Immediate-release oral opioids should be used for breakthrough pain and for titration of controlled-release opioids (**U**).
- The use of controlled-release opioid preparations as the sole agents for the early management of acute pain is discouraged because of difficulties in short-term dose adjustments needed for titration (**U**).

## 5.2 Intravenous route

Analgesic medicines given by the IV route have a more rapid onset of action compared with most other routes of administration.

### 5.2.1 Opioids and tramadol

#### 5.2.1.1 Intermittent intravenous bolus doses

Titration of opioids for severe acute pain is best achieved using intermittent IV bolus doses as it allows more rapid titration of effect and avoids the uncertainty of medicine absorption by other routes. The optimal doses and dose intervals for this technique have not yet been established.

In a postoperative care unit, 2 mg or 3 mg bolus doses of morphine, given at 5-min intervals prn and with no limitation on the number of bolus doses administered, was more effective and resulted in no greater incidence of adverse effects than the same doses given at 10-min intervals or when a maximum of five doses only was allowed (Aubrun 2001 **Level III-3**).

In prehospital care, an initial dose of 0.1 mg/kg IV morphine was more effective than 0.05 mg/kg followed by half the initial dose at 5 min prn (VAS  $\leq 30/100$ ; 40 vs 17% at 10 min) (Bounes 2008 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5). In a comparison of IV fentanyl and morphine bolus doses every 5 min as needed for prehospital analgesia over a period of just 30 min, no difference was found in pain relief or incidence of adverse effects (Galinski 2005 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5).

A single dose of 10 mg IV morphine compared to 1g IV paracetamol in moderate to severe traumatic limb pain had a similar analgesic effect with significantly more adverse effects in the morphine arm; approximately one-third of patients in each group required rescue analgesia of titrated IV morphine (Craig 2012 **Level II**, n=55, JS 4).

Titration of IV bolus doses of an opioid is frequently accomplished using a treatment algorithm to guide management, which includes age-based bolus doses of opioid given at 3 or 5 min intervals prn (Macintyre 2015 **NR**).

Approximately one-third of patients given a 1 mg single bolus dose of hydromorphone (followed by another dose at 15 min if needed) desaturated below 95% (Chang 2009 **Level IV**). As a standardised therapy, a single 2 mg dose of IV hydromorphone in adults (age <65 y) resulted in more patients (11.6%; 95%CI 1.8% to 21.1%) not requiring further pain relief after 30 min compared to a standard care group (any IV opioid in any dose) (Chang 2013 **Level II**, n=350, JS 4). Adverse effects of pruritus and nausea were significantly more common in the hydromorphone group, who received double the morphine equivalent dose; however, all patients received oxygen via nasal prongs to prevent desaturation. Comparing the 2 mg hydromorphone bolus to a "1+1" titration protocol, both showed similar efficacy and safety with an opioid-sparing effect noted in the titration group, where 42.3% required only the first bolus (Chang 2013 **Level II**, n=350, JS 4).

For acute traumatic pain in an ED setting, sufentanil given as an IV bolus of 0.15 mcg/kg followed by 0.075 mcg/kg every 3 min was not more effective than IV morphine 0.15 mg/kg followed by 0.075 mg/kg and less effective at 6 h (Bounes 2010 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5).

Tramadol IV was found to be more effective than the same dose given orally after dental surgery, however it was recognised that the difference in bioavailability of a single dose of tramadol may be up to 30% (Ong 2005 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). Large IV bolus doses of tramadol can result in a high incidence of emetic symptoms. This effect can be reduced by slowing delivery of the medicine or, in the surgical setting, by giving it before the patient emerges from general anaesthesia (Pang 2000 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

#### 5.2.1.2 Continuous infusions

A continuous infusion of opioids results in constant blood levels after approximately four to five half-lives of the opioid used. The aim of an infusion is to avoid the problems associated with the peaks and troughs of intermittent administration techniques. However, the variation in patient response, the changing intensity of acute pain with time and the delay between any

alteration of the infusion rate and its subsequent effect, may result in inadequate treatment of incident pain or delayed onset of adverse effects, such as respiratory depression. Very close monitoring is therefore essential with continuous infusions of opioids.

PCA with a continuous background infusion increases the risk of respiratory events in comparison to PCA alone in adults only (OR 10.2; 95%CI 3 to 35) (George 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs [adults], n=674). Compared with PCA, continuous IV opioid infusions alone in a general-ward setting resulted in a fivefold increase in the incidence of respiratory depression (Schug 1993 **Level IV**). Furthermore, morphine infusion 0.5 mg/h compared to PCA alone after abdominal hysterectomy resulted in higher opioid requirements, pain intensity and adverse effects including emesis and dizziness (Chen 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

### 5.2.2 Paracetamol

---

Paracetamol IV is an effective analgesic after surgery with an NNT of 4.0 (95%CI 3.5 to 4.8) over 4 h and an NNT of 5.3 (95%CI 4.2 to 6.7) over 6 h (Tzortzopoulou 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 36 RCTs, n=3,896). As an adjunct to opioid analgesia, opioid requirements are reduced by 30% over 4 h after a single IV dose. For orthopaedic surgery specifically, IV paracetamol has similar benefits (Jebaraj 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 8 RCTs, n unspecified).

Paracetamol given IV perioperatively reduces PONV (Apfel 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=2,364). This effect is correlated to pain relief achieved but not to reduced opioid consumption and was most pronounced when IV paracetamol was given prophylactically before surgery (OR 0.54; 95%CI 0.40 to 0.74).

Due to the good bioavailability and tolerability of oral paracetamol, the use of the IV form should be limited to clinical circumstances where use of the enteral route is not appropriate.

### 5.2.3 Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

---

There are only a limited number of nsNSAIDs or coxibs available for IV injection at present.

Ketorolac IV/IM is an effective adjunct of multimodal analgesia with more beneficial effect of 60 mg than 30 mg and a greater opioid-sparing effect with IM than IV administration (MD 2.13 mg; 95%CI -4.1 to -0.21 mg) (De Oliveira 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA] 13 RCTs, n=782). Ibuprofen IV in doses of 400 and 800 mg every 6 h postoperatively as an adjunct to IV PCA morphine resulted in improved analgesia, but only the 800 mg dose showed an opioid-sparing effect (Southworth 2009 **Level II**, n=406, JS 3). Similar benefits were found for 800 mg IV ibuprofen every 6 h specifically after orthopaedic surgery (Singla 2010a **Level II**, n=185, JS 3) and after abdominal hysterectomy (Kroll 2011 **Level II**, n=319, JS 3).

In single doses as the sole analgesic agent, the COX-2 selective medicine parecoxib IV/IM has been shown to be effective (Lloyd 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane] 7 RCTs, n=1,446); NNTs compared with placebo are for 10 mg 3.1 (95%CI 2.4 to 4.5), 20 mg 2.4 (95%CI 2.1 to 2.8) and 40 mg 1.8 (95%CI 1.5 to 2.3).

In most cases the route of administration does not seem to alter efficacy. IV NSAIDs or COX-2 selective inhibitors are more expensive than oral or rectal NSAIDs, although their efficacy and likelihood of adverse effects is similar (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225). A comparison of rectal diclofenac and IV parecoxib showed no difference in pain relief, adverse effects or rescue analgesic requirements (Ng 2008 **Level II**, n=55, JS 5). Efficacy and times to onset of analgesia are similar with IV and IM parecoxib (Daniels 2001 **Level II**, n=304, JS 5).

For renal colic, the onset of action of NSAIDs is faster when given IV compared with IM, oral or rectal administration (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225).

## Key messages

1. The onset of analgesia is faster when NSAIDs are given intravenously for the treatment of renal colic (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Continuous intravenous infusion of opioids in the general-ward setting is associated with an increased risk of respiratory depression compared with other methods of parenteral opioid administration (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Titration of opioids for severe acute pain is best achieved using intermittent intravenous bolus doses as it allows more rapid titration of effect and avoids the uncertainty of medicine absorption by other routes (**U**).

## 5.3 Intramuscular and subcutaneous routes

IM and SC injections of analgesic agents (usually opioids) are still commonly employed for the treatment of moderate or severe pain. Absorption may be impaired in conditions of poor perfusion (eg in hypovolaemia, shock, hypothermia or immobility), leading to inadequate early analgesia and late absorption of the medicine depot when perfusion is restored.

### 5.3.1 Opioids and tramadol

IM injection of opioids has been the traditional mainstay of postoperative pain management despite the fact that surveys have repeatedly shown that pain relief with prn IM opioids is frequently inadequate. Although IM opioids are often perceived to be safer than opioids given by other parenteral routes, the incidence of respiratory depression reported in a review ranged from 0.8% (0.2–2.5) to 37.0% (22.6–45.9) using respiratory rate and oxygen saturation, respectively, as indicators (for comparisons with PCA and epidural analgesia, see Chapter 6; for comments on respiratory rate as an unreliable indicator of respiratory depression, see Section 4.1.1.4) (Cashman 2004 **Level IV**).

Single doses of IM morphine 10 mg (McQuay 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,046) and IM pethidine (meperidine) 100 mg (Smith 2000 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=364) have been shown to be effective in the initial treatment of moderate to severe postoperative pain.

The use of an algorithm allowing administration of IM morphine or pethidine hourly prn and requiring frequent assessments of pain and sedation, led to significant improvements in pain relief compared with longer dose interval prn regimens (Gould 1992, **Level III-3**).

The quality of pain relief is lower with intermittent IM regimens compared with IV PCA (Hudcova 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 55 RCTs, n=3,681).

The placement of SC plastic cannulae or “butterfly” needles allows the use of intermittent injections without repeated skin punctures. In healthy volunteers, median time to reach maximum serum concentration ( $T_{max}$ ) after SC injection of morphine was 15 min (Stuart-Harris 2000). In elderly adults, mean  $T_{max}$  after a single SC injection of morphine was 15.9 min and the rate of absorption and the variability in the rate of absorption were similar to those reported after IM injection (Semple 1997 **Level IV**). In patients given a second and same dose of SC morphine 5 h after the first, it was shown that there can also be significant within-patient variations in absorption (Upton 2006). The absorption rate of SC fentanyl was found to be similar to that of SC morphine with a significantly longer terminal half-life for fentanyl (10 h vs 2.1 h) (Capper 2010 **Level IV**).

In children, there was no difference in rate of onset, analgesic effect and adverse effects when morphine SC was compared with morphine IM and there was a significantly higher patient preference for the SC route (Cooper 1996 **Level II**, n=55, JS 4; Lamacraft 1997 **Level IV**). Also, IM and IV administration of morphine (along with IN fentanyl) were found to be equally effective with no significant differences in FLACC scores for postoperative pain in children (Hippard 2012 **Level II**, n=171, JS 5). A comparison of IM and SC morphine in patients after Caesarean delivery

reported no significant differences in adverse effects, patient satisfaction or pain relief at rest, but lower pain scores after SC administration at 12, 16 and 20 h after surgery (Safavi 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

A comparison of the same dose of morphine given as either a single SC or IV injection, showed that use of the IV route resulted in more rapid onset of analgesia (5 min IV vs 20 min SC) and better pain relief between 5 and 25 min after injection but also led to higher sedation scores up to 30 min after injection and higher PaCO<sub>2</sub> (Tveita 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). However, a comparison of intermittent IV and SC doses of hydromorphone (the doses adjusted in a similar manner according to the patients' pain scores and given at intervals of no less than 3 h) showed no differences in pain relief or adverse effects over a 48-h period after surgery; pain relief was the same but the incidence of pruritus lower compared with PCA hydromorphone (Bell 2007 **Level II**, n=130, JS 3).

Treatment algorithms for intermittent SC morphine and hydromorphone using age-based dosing are available (Macintyre 2015 **NR**).

Continuous infusions of opioids via the SC route are as effective as continuous IV infusions (Semple 1996 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2).

### 5.3.2 Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

There are only a limited number of NSAIDs or COX-2 selective inhibitors available for IM injection at present and fewer still where Level I evidence for individual efficacy is available. Ketorolac and parecoxib IM are effective analgesic agents (Lloyd 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane] 7 RCTs, n=1,446; De Oliveira 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA] 13 RCTs, n=782).

#### Key message

1. Intermittent subcutaneous morphine injections are as effective as intramuscular injections and have better patient acceptance (**U**) (**Level II**).

## 5.4 Transdermal route

Not all medications applied topically have a local, peripheral action. The term “transdermal” will be used to describe medicines that, while applied to the skin, have predominantly central effects that are the result of systemic absorption of the medicine. The term “topical” will be used in the discussion of medicines – primarily NSAIDs – that are applied topically (including to skin) but have a predominantly peripheral effect (see Sections 5.4.2 and 5.5).

### 5.4.1 Opioids

The stratum corneum of the epidermis forms a major barrier to the entry of medicines. However, medicines such as fentanyl (Sathyan 2005 **PK**) and buprenorphine (Skaer 2006 **NR**) are available as TD preparations. The analgesic effects are a result of systemic effects rather than local peripheral opioid analgesia (Worrich 2007 **Level IV**).

TD fentanyl is commonly used in the management of cancer and chronic pain. Due to the formation of a significant intradermal “reservoir”, onset and offset times of this preparation are slow and this makes short-term titration impossible. The time to first analgesic effect is generally between 12 and 24 h after initial patch application and after the patch is removed, serum fentanyl concentrations decline with a mean terminal half-life of 17 h (Lotsch 2013 **NR**).

TD fentanyl patches are currently specifically contraindicated for the management of acute or postoperative pain in many countries (FDA 2007b; emc 2014; MIMS 2014).

Nevertheless, TD fentanyl patches have been trialled in the management of postoperative pain. For example, after hip arthroplasty (Minville 2008 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2) and hysterectomy (Sandler 1994 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4), preoperative use significantly reduced postoperative pain scores and PCA morphine requirements. However, the wide variability of clinical effect (Peng 1999 **NR**) and the high incidence of respiratory depression that can occur in the postoperative setting (Sandler 1994 **Level II**, n=120 [9 patients withdrawn due to severe respiratory compromise], JS 4;

Bulow 1995 **Level II**, n=24 [then terminated for safety concerns], JS 4) make TD fentanyl preparations unsuitable for acute pain management.

Iontophoretic patient-controlled TD delivery systems for fentanyl that can safely be used for the management of acute pain are also available (see Section 6.5.4).

TD buprenorphine patches are available for the management of chronic and cancer pain (Plosker 2011 **NR**). After application of the patch, steady state is achieved by d 3; after removal of the patch, buprenorphine concentrations decrease with a terminal half-life of 12 h (range 10–24 h) (MIMS 2014). Given the slow onset and offset of the medicine, it is unlikely to be of much use in the management of acute pain. However, it showed a dose-dependent analgesic effect with no serious adverse effects in gynaecological postoperative patients (Setti 2012 **Level II**, n=47, JS 4).

### 5.4.2 Other medicines

TD nicotine patches were applied in six of nine RCTs included in a meta-analysis of nicotine for postoperative pain (Mishriky 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=662); the results of a subgroup analysis showed no difference between TD patch and nasal spray. There is an insignificant reduction of opioid consumption (except in nonsmokers) and pain with a significant increase in postoperative nausea.

TD administration of ketamine as a patch delivering 25 mg over 24 h reduced rescue analgesic consumption after gynaecological surgery (Azevedo 2000 **Level II**, n=52, JS 4).

#### Key messages

1. Transdermal fentanyl (except for Iontophoretic patient-controlled transdermal devices) should not be used in the management of acute pain because of safety concerns and difficulties in short-term dose adjustments needed for titration (**Q**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Transdermal fentanyl preparations should not be used in the management of acute pain in opioid-naïve patients because of safety concerns and, in most countries, the lack of regulatory approval for use in other than opioid-tolerant patients (**S**).

## 5.5 Transmucosal routes

Medicines administered by transmucosal routes (rectal, IN, SL, buccal and pulmonary) are rapidly absorbed directly into the systemic circulation, thus bypassing hepatic first-pass metabolism. The medicines most commonly administered by transmucosal routes in acute pain management are the more lipid-soluble opioids.

### 5.5.1 Rectal route

Rectal administration of medicines is useful when other routes are unavailable. It results in uptake into the submucosal venous plexus of the rectum, which drains into the inferior, middle and superior rectal veins. Medicine absorbed from the lower half of the rectum will pass into the inferior and middle rectal veins and then the inferior vena cava, bypassing the portal system. Any portion of the medicine absorbed into the superior rectal vein enters the portal system, subjecting it to hepatic first-pass metabolism.

Potential problems with the administration of medicine by the rectal route relate to the variability of absorption, possible rectal irritation and cultural factors. Some suppositories should not be divided as the medicine may not be evenly distributed in the preparation. Contraindications to the use of this route include pre-existing rectal lesions, recent colorectal surgery, severe thrombocytopaenia and immune suppression. Whether the medicine is administered to a patient who is awake or under anaesthesia, it is important to obtain prior consent from the patient or guardian.

### 5.5.1.1 Opioids

---

In most instances similar doses of rectal and oral opioids are administered, although there may be differences in bioavailability and the time to peak analgesic effect for the reasons outlined above; rectal opioids play primarily a role in cancer-pain management (Kestenbaum 2014 **NR**). Here, no differences in either pain relief or adverse effects were found in a comparison of oral and rectally administered tramadol (Mercadante 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 5.5.1.2 Paracetamol

---

Paracetamol is effective when given by the rectal route (Romsing 2002 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=640), although absorption is slower and less predictable than after oral administration, with a bioavailability of between 24 and 98% (Oscier 2009 **NR**). In children, it is also less effective than the same dose administered by the oral route (Anderson 1996 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4; Anderson 1999 **Level IV**). However, in children aged 3–36 mth, there were no differences in  $T_{max}$ ,  $C_{max}$  and total medicine exposure between rectal and oral administration, possibly due to slower gastric emptying in this age group (Walson 2013 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2).

Doses of 1 g rectally after cardiac surgery (Holmer Pettersson 2006 **Level II**, n=48, JS 2) and hysterectomy (Kvalsvik 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) as well as 2 g given rectally to patients undergoing laparoscopic gynaecological surgery (Hahn 2000 **Level IV**) resulted in subtherapeutic blood levels, although levels may increase to within the therapeutic range after repeat administration (Holmer Pettersson 2006 **Level II**, n=48, JS 2). When available, the oral route is therefore preferable.

Higher doses may be more effective. Blood concentrations in the therapeutic range have been reported in adults after doses of 40 mg/kg but not 20 mg/kg (Beck 2000 **Level IV**) and sustained therapeutic levels followed the use of 35 mg/kg and 45 mg/kg, but not 15 mg/kg and 25 mg/kg (Stocker 2001 **Level IV**).

In children, initial doses of 40 mg/kg followed by 20 mg/kg also provided therapeutic blood levels without evidence of accumulation (Birmingham 2001 **Level IV**). In children after ophthalmic surgery, 20 and 40 mg/kg rectally were equally effective and superior to placebo (Gandhi 2012 **Level II**, n=135, JS 4). Rectal administration of paracetamol 30 mg/kg provided equivalent analgesia postoperatively compared to peritonsillar infiltration of bupivacaine (Dahi-Taleghani 2011 **Level III-1**).

### 5.5.1.3 NSAIDs

---

Rectal administration of nsNSAIDs provides effective analgesia after a variety of surgical procedures (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225). Local effects such as rectal irritation and diarrhoea have been reported following use of the rectal route but other commonly reported adverse effects such as nausea, vomiting, dizziness and indigestion are independent of the route of administration (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225). Consequently, there appears to be no advantage in using NSAID suppositories if the oral route is available.

## 5.5.2 Intranasal route

---

A variety of different medicines can be administered by the IN route, including analgesic medicines. The human nasal mucosa contains medicine-metabolising enzymes but the extent and clinical significance of human nasal first-pass metabolism is unknown (Dale 2002 **NR**). It is suggested that the volume of a dose of any medicine given IN should not exceed 150 mL in order to avoid run-off into the pharynx (Dale 2002 **NR**). Absorption through the nasal mucosa depends on both the lipid solubility and degree of ionisation of the medicine (Shelley 2008 **NR**).

### 5.5.2.1 Opioids

---

Single-dose pharmacokinetic data in healthy volunteers for a number of opioids administered by the IN route have been published (Dale 2002 **NR**; Grassin-Delyle 2012 **NR**). The mean bioavailabilities and  $T_{max}$  reported were fentanyl 71% and 5 min; sufentanil 78% and 10 min; alfentanil 65% and 9 min; butorphanol 71% and 49 min; oxycodone 46% and 25 min; and buprenorphine 48% and 30 min. An analysis of multiple trials for IN fentanyl showed a



bioavailability of 89% with an onset of analgesia at 2–5 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). Hydromorphone, when given to volunteers in doses of 1 mg or 2 mg IN and compared with 2 mg IV, had median  $T_{\max}$  after the 1 mg and 2 mg IN doses of 20 min and 25 min respectively and an overall bioavailability of only 55% (Coda 2003 **PK**).

Clinical data exist for the effectiveness of several opioids administered via the IN route. IN fentanyl must be provided in a sufficient concentration to deliver an analgesic dose in a volume that does not exceed the nasal capacity. It is an effective treatment for breakthrough pain in cancer patients (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699) and has similar analgesic efficacy to IV administration (Hansen 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs, n=301). IN fentanyl spray compared to oral transmucosal fentanyl, fentanyl buccal tablet and oral morphine for the treatment of breakthrough cancer pain provides the greatest and fastest improvement (Vissers 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=594). It provides also similar or better analgesia than other opioids or routes of administration in children without compromising safety (Mudd 2011 **Level IV SR**, 12 studies, n=1,743) (see Section 9.4.4). When IN fentanyl was used in the prehospital setting, there was no difference in effectiveness compared to IV morphine (Rickard 2007 **Level II**, n=258, JS 3) (see Section 8.10.2).

Analgesic efficacy has also been shown for IN butorphanol (Abboud 1991 **Level II**, n=186, JS 5; Wermeling 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4), pethidine (Striebel 1993 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Striebel 1995 **Level II**, n=44, JS 2), morphine (Stoker 2008 **Level II**, n=187, JS 5), hydromorphone (Wermeling 2010 **Level IV**) and sufentanil ((Mathieu 2006 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4; Stephen 2012 **Level IV**; Steenblik 2012 **Level IV**).

Butorphanol (Abboud 1991 **Level II**, n=186, JS 5) and morphine (Christensen 2008 **Level II**, n=225, JS 5) had similar efficacy when given by IN or IV routes. IN pethidine was more effective than SC injections of pethidine (Striebel 1995 **Level II**, n=44, JS 2).

Patient-controlled IN analgesia (PCINA) using diamorphine (bolus doses of 0.5 mg) was less effective than PCA IV morphine (1 mg bolus doses) after joint replacement surgery (Ward 2002 **Level II**, n=52, JS 2) but provided better pain relief in doses of 0.1 mg/kg than 0.2 mg/kg IM morphine in children with fractures (Kendall 2001 **Level II**, n=404, JS 3).

Adverse effects can be related to the medicine itself or to the route of administration. Systemic effects appear to be no higher for IN administration than for other routes with equivalent efficacy; nasal irritation, congestion and bad taste have been reported (Dale 2002 **NR**; Grassin-Delyle 2012 **NR**).

Technical problems with pumps have been reported in up to 10% of cases and dispensing issues for techniques such as PCINA, which could allow ready and unauthorised access to the medicines, have not been addressed (Dale 2002 **NR**).

### 5.5.2.2 NSAIDs

IN ketorolac has also been shown to be effective; after major surgery 31.5 mg (Singla 2010b **Level II**, n=321, JS 5) but not 10 mg IN ketorolac resulted in significant opioid-sparing and better pain relief (Moodie 2008 **Level II**, n=127, JS 5). This was also found after oral surgery (Grant 2010 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

### 5.5.2.3 Ketamine

IN ketamine has been shown to provide relatively rapid onset of effective pain relief (within 15 min); any adverse effects were mild and transient (Christensen 2007 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). It has been used successfully as an analgesic in EDs (Andolfatto 2013 **Level IV**; Yeaman 2013 **Level IV**) and in the prehospital setting (Johansson 2013 **Level IV**). IN ketamine is also used for pain relief and sedation as well as a premedicant in paediatric patients (see Section 9.4.5).

## 5.5.3 Sublingual and buccal routes

When analgesic medicines are administered by the SL or buccal routes, their efficacy will in part depend on the proportion of medicine swallowed.

### 5.5.3.1 Opioids

A number of different SL fentanyl preparations are currently on the market world-wide; these include oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate (OTFC), fentanyl buccal tablets (FBT), SL fentanyl citrate orally disintegrating tablet (ODT) and fentanyl buccal soluble film (FBSF) (Grape 2010 **NR**). In addition, buccal or SL sprays and a wafer are under development (Paech 2012 **NR**).

The only registered indication of these preparations in all countries is the treatment of break-through pain in opioid-tolerant cancer patients. SL and buccal fentanyl are effective treatments for breakthrough pain in cancer patients (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699). In this indication OTFC, FBT and ODT are providing more efficacious analgesia than oral morphine (Jandhyala 2013 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=415). However, as outlined above, IN fentanyl was superior to OTFC and FBT here (Vissers 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=594).

In many countries, regulatory authorities have specifically noted that SL preparations must not be used in opioid-naïve patients or in the management of acute and postoperative pain: OTFC has been the suspected primary cause of death in 226 USA fatalities between 2004 and 2011 (Paech 2012 **NR**). Warnings regarding this have been issued for OTFC (FDA 2011; MIMS 2014; emc 2014) as well as FBSF (FDA 2009) and FBT (FDA 2007a).

#### *Oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate*

OTFC incorporates fentanyl into a flavoured solid lozenge on a stick and is available in a range of doses from 200–1,600 mcg. Overall, the bioavailability of OTFC is about 50% compared with IV fentanyl, with  $C_{max}$  achieved in 23 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**); the time to onset of analgesia is about 4.2 min. The relative potency compared with IV morphine is 1:8–14 (200 mcg OTFC≈2 mg IV morphine) (Lichtor 1999 **Level II**, n=133, JS 5).

Only a few studies have investigated the postoperative use of OTFC. It was found to be an effective analgesic after orthopaedic surgery (Ashburn 1993 **Level II**, n=38, JS 5), abdominal surgery (Lichtor 1999 **Level II**, n=133, JS 5), retinal photocoagulation (Hillier 2009 **Level II**, n=35, JS 5) and during burns wound care in paediatric patients (Sharar 1998 **Level II**, n=14, JS 3; Sharar 2002 **Level II**, n=22, JS 3). Pain relief at 15 min in children with lower extremity injuries was the same with IV bolus doses of morphine and OTFC, but lower with OTFC after that until the end of the 75-min study period (Mahar 2007 **Level II**, n=87, JS 3). However, because of the risk of achieving high peak plasma levels with unsupervised administration, the limited data available, and the specific lack of approval for use in opioid-naïve patients, OTFC cannot be recommended for the management of acute pain.

#### *Fentanyl buccal tablets*

FBTs use an effervescent medicine delivery technology that enables more rapid absorption and delivery of a larger proportion of the fentanyl dose compared with OTFC (Grape 2010 **NR**); bioavailability is 65% with time to onset of effect 10 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). FBTs are effective in opioid-tolerant cancer patients for breakthrough pain (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1699; Jandhyala 2013 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=415; Vissers 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=594). Although only indicated for this usage, FBTs have been studied in the ED. Here, a 100 mcg FBT had faster onset of analgesia (10 vs 35 min) than an oxycodone 5 mg/paracetamol 325 mg combination tablet, with no other advantages (Shear 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

#### *Sublingual fentanyl citrate orally disintegrating tablets*

SL fentanyl citrate ODTs consist of a mixture of carrier particles coated with fentanyl and a mucoadhesive agent and are left under the tongue to dissolve, leading to rapid fentanyl absorption (Paech 2012 **NR**). This leads to a bioavailability of around 70% and a time to onset of effect of 15 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). They were effective in opioid-tolerant cancer patients for breakthrough pain (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699) and one subsequent RCT (Shimoyama 2015 **Level II**, n=37, JS 3). They have also been used with effect in breakthrough noncancer pain (Guitart 2013 **Level IV**).

### *Fentanyl buccal soluble film*

FBSF consists of a small soluble disc-shaped film containing fentanyl in doses of 200–1,200 mcg, proportional to the film surface area (Grape 2010 **NR**); bioavailability is 71% and time to onset of effect 15 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). FBSF was effective in opioid-tolerant cancer patients for breakthrough pain (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699).

### *Other transmucosal fentanyl preparations*

Fentanyl buccal spray has a bioavailability of 76% and a time to onset of effect of 5 min (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). It was effective in opioid-tolerant cancer patients for breakthrough pain (Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699).

Fentanyl SL wafers showed a bioavailability of 79% (Lim 2012 **PK**).

### *Sublingual buprenorphine*

SL buprenorphine, given as a tablet, has an overall bioavailability of 30–50% and a long duration of action (mean half-life 28 h) (Mendelson 1997 **NR**; Kuhlman 1996 **NR**). SL buprenorphine 0.4 mg was found to be as effective as 10 mg morphine IM after abdominal surgery (Cuschieri 1984 **Level II**, n=89, JS 2) and 75 mg pethidine IM after gynaecological surgery (Moa 1990 **Level II**, n=96, JS 4). For adults with acute fractures in the ED, buprenorphine 0.4mg SL is as effective and safe as morphine 5 mg IV (Jalili 2012 **Level II**, n=49, JS 4).

#### 5.5.3.2 Ketamine

A pharmacokinetic study in healthy volunteers calculated the bioavailability of oral ketamine as 20%, SL 30% and IN 45%: the pharmacodynamic effects of the active metabolite norketamine were thought to be of potential significance (Yanagihara 2003 **PK**). The bioavailability of a 25 mg ketamine lozenge was 24% when given by both SL and oral routes; peak plasma levels were seen at 30 min and 120 min respectively and terminal half-lives were similar at around 5 h (Chong 2009 **PK**). For both routes, norketamine concentrations exceeded the concentrations of ketamine and, given its pharmacological activity profile, norketamine is therefore likely to be a major contributor to the overall analgesic effect. A wafer preparation of ketamine showed an oral bioavailability of 29% (Rolan 2014 **PK**).

## 5.5.4 Pulmonary

### 5.5.4.1 Opioids

Opioids are rapidly absorbed after nebulised inhalation, reflecting the high blood flow, surface area and permeability of the lungs.

Clinical data exist for the effectiveness of several opioids administered via the pulmonary route including morphine (Dershwitz 2000 **Level IV**; Thippawong 2003 **Level II**, n=89, JS 5) and fentanyl (Worsley 1990 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3; Miner 2007 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3).

For post-traumatic thoracic pain, there was no difference in the pain relief obtained from nebulised morphine and PCA morphine (Fulda 2005 **Level II**, n=44, JS 4). However, a single dose of 0.2 mg/kg of nebulised morphine was not effective in managing acute pain in the ED setting (Bounes 2009 **Level IV**).  $C_{max}$  following administration of morphine via a standard nebuliser occurred within 10 min but bioavailability was low with a mean of only 5% (Masood 1996 **PK**). Bioavailability may be improved (up to 59–100%) with  $C_{max}$  occurring at 2 min using specific pulmonary-medicine delivery systems (Ward 1997 **PK**; Dershwitz 2000 **PK**).

Similarly, bioavailability of inhaled fentanyl may approach 100% (Mather 1998 **PK**). The pharmacokinetic profiles of inhaled and IV fentanyl showed similar peak arterial concentrations and areas under the curve (Macleod 2012 **Level II**, n=10, JS 5). The time to maximum concentration was slightly shorter for the inhaled than IV fentanyl (20.5 vs 31.5 s). In children requiring pain relief in an ED, nebulised fentanyl was as effective as IV fentanyl (Miner 2007 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3) (see Section 9.7.4.2).

These systems await further development and thus these data are insufficient to support the routine use of inhaled opioids in acute pain management

### 5.5.4.2 Other analgesic medicines

See Section 4.5 for inhaled N<sub>2</sub>O and methoxyflurane.

#### Key messages

1. Intranasal, sublingual and buccal fentanyl preparations are effective treatments for breakthrough pain in cancer patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) with similar efficacy to IV administration (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and superior to oral morphine (**N**) (**Level I**)
2. Intranasal fentanyl provides faster and better analgesia for breakthrough pain in cancer patients than oral transmucosal fentanyl and fentanyl buccal tablets (**N**) (**Level I**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Neither buccal nor transdermal fentanyl preparations should be used in the management of acute pain in opioid-naïve patients because of safety concerns and, in most countries, the lack of regulatory approval for use in other than opioid-tolerant patients (**S**).

## 5.6 Epidural analgesia

Epidural analgesia (ie the provision of pain relief by continuous administration of pharmacological agents into the epidural space via an indwelling catheter) has become a widely used technique for the management of acute pain in adults and children, particularly after surgery (Freise 2011 **NR**) and in women in labour (see Section 10.1.2).

### 5.6.1 Efficacy

The difficulty with interpretation of available data is that epidural analgesia is not a single entity but can be provided by a number of pharmacological agents administered into different levels of the epidural space for a wide variety of operations.

#### 5.6.1.1 Efficacy and outcomes in general

The universal efficacy of epidural analgesia has been well demonstrated. Regardless of analgesic agent used, location of catheter, type of surgery and type or time of pain assessment, epidural analgesia provides better pain relief than parenteral opioid administration (the following meta-analyses have overlap of multiple RCTs) (Werawatganon 2005 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=711; Wu 2005 **Level I**, 50 RCTs, n=3,208; Guay 2006 **Level I**, 70 RCTs, n unspecified; Marret 2007 **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=806; Nishimori 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,297).

One meta-analysis of epidural analgesia vs systemic opioids via PCA concludes that epidural analgesia provides better pain relief at rest and with movement after all types of surgery; with the exception of epidural analgesia using hydrophilic opioids only (Wu 2005 **Level I**, 50 RCTs, n=3,208). The epidural group has a lower incidence of nausea/vomiting and sedation but a higher incidence of pruritus, urinary retention and motor block than IV PCA. A meta-analysis of epidural analgesia provided with local anaesthetics for at least 24 h compared to systemic analgesia after surgery (performed under general anaesthesia) shows reduced mortality with epidural analgesia (3.1 vs 4.9%) (OR 0.60; 95%CI 0.39 to 0.93) (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044), as did a large (n=144,744) matched-cohort retrospective audit of administrative data (30-d mortality 1.7 vs 2.0%; RR 0.89; 95%CI 0.81 to 0.98) (Wijeysundera 2008 **Level III-2**). The meta-analysis also reports benefits of epidural analgesia on perioperative morbidity with decreased risk of atrial fibrillation, supraventricular tachycardia, deep vein thrombosis, respiratory depression, atelectasis, pneumonia, ileus, and PONV and improved recovery of bowel function. A preceding meta-analysis reported similar results (Guay 2006 **Level I**, 70 RCTs, n unspecified). However, adverse effects of epidural analgesia include hypotension, pruritus, urinary retention and motor block (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044).

With regard to pulmonary outcomes specifically, improved pain relief with epidural local anaesthetics led to increased partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood ( $\text{PaO}_2$ ) (difference 4.56 mmHg; 95%CI 0.058 to 9.075) and a decreased incidence of pulmonary infections (RR 0.36; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.65) and pulmonary complications overall (RR 0.58; 95%CI 0.42 to 0.80) when compared with systemic opioids (Ballantyne 1998 **Level I**, 48 RCTs, n unspecified). Similar results were confirmed in a subsequent meta-analysis with a reduced rate of pneumonia (OR 0.54; 95%CI 0.43 to 0.68) (Popping 2008 **Level I**, 58 RCTs, n=5,904); however, notably a decrease of relative benefit has occurred over time where from 1971–2006 the baseline risk of pneumonia in the opioid group has decreased from 34–12% but remained 8% in the epidural group.

### 5.6.1.2 Cancer surgery outcomes

Current data do not support a benefit for cancer recurrence or survival through addition of epidural anaesthesia/analgesia to general anaesthesia/systemic analgesia following cancer surgery; neither overall survival (HR 1.03; 95%CI 0.86 to 1.24) nor progression-free survival (HR 0.88; 95%CI 0.56 to 1.38) are improved (Cakmakkaya 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=746). Evidence was graded low to very low and all four studies are secondary data analyses of previously conducted RCTs. In a much larger systematic review including not only RCTs, overall survival was improved by epidural anaesthesia (HR 0.84; 95%CI 0.74 to 0.96), in particular after surgery for colorectal cancer (HR 0.65; 95%CI 0.43 to 0.99) (Chen 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 14 studies, n=47,000). However, epidural anaesthesia did not improve recurrence-free survival (HR 0.88; 95%CI 0.64 to 1.22).

### 5.6.1.3 Procedure-specific efficacy

#### *Open abdominal surgery*

After colorectal surgery, thoracic epidural analgesia (TEA) in comparison to systemic opioid analgesia reduces pain scores and duration of ileus, with no effect on hospital stay but increased rates of pruritus, urinary retention and hypotension (Marret 2007 **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=806). These findings are confirmed in a subsequent meta-analysis that shows after gastrointestinal surgery reduced time to first passage of flatus (-31.3 h; 95%CI -33.2 to -29.4) and stool (-24.1 h; 95%CI -27.2 to -20.9) but an increased rate of postoperative hypotension (RR 7.9; 95%CI 2.4 to 26.5) (Shi 2014 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=650).

After open abdominal surgery in the setting of enhanced-recovery programs, TEA compared to other analgesic approaches results in no more complications (OR 1.14; 95%CI 0.49 to 2.64) but better analgesia and earlier recovery of bowel function without reducing length of hospital stay (Hughes 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=378). A large retrospective cohort study (n=12,817) after elective colectomy reported that postoperative epidural analgesia significantly reduced 7-d (OR 0.35; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.59) and 30-d (OR 0.54; 95%CI 0.42 to 0.70) mortality (Wu 2006a **Level III-2**). In another cohort study of patients with COPD undergoing major abdominal surgery (n=541), TEA added to general anaesthesia compared with general anaesthesia alone did not reduce the incidence of postoperative pneumonia significantly (11 vs 16%;  $p=0.08$ ), but was associated with decreased 30-d mortality (5 vs 9%;  $p=0.03$ ) and with improved outcome for postoperative pneumonia (OR 0.5; 95%CI 0.3 to 0.9) (van Lier 2011 **Level III-2**). The beneficial effect of TEA increased with increasing COPD severity.

After major upper abdominal surgery, TEA in combination with NSAIDs and IV nutritional support prevented protein loss compared with epidural analgesia alone or PCA with and without nutritional support (Barratt 2002 **Level II**, n=57, JS 3). Similarly after colonic surgery, epidural analgesia increased the anabolic effect of amino acid infusions in diabetic patients (Lugli 2008 **Level II**, n=12, JS 3) and reduced whole body protein breakdown (Lattermann 2007 **Level II**, n=20, JS 2). Epidural anaesthesia/analgesia reduced insulin-resistance in comparison to general anaesthesia/systemic analgesia only in patients who were insulin-resistant preoperatively (Donatelli 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2).

After abdominal cancer surgery, continuous TEA compared with continuous IT thoracic analgesia resulted in similar efficacy and adverse effects (Mercadante 2008 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). After open gastrectomy, TEA (PCEA) was superior to IT morphine combined with IV

PCA opioids for all relevant outcomes including analgesia, mobilisation, bowel recovery and pulmonary complications (Lee 2014 **Level II**, n=64, JS 3) and was superior to IV PCA morphine with regard to pain control, gastrointestinal recovery and duration of hospital stay (Zhu 2013 **Level II**, n=67, JS 2). Compared to continuous wound infiltration with local anaesthetics in fast-track open colectomy, epidural analgesia reduced pain scores on mobilisation until hospital discharge, reduced time to return of bowel function and tolerance of a complete diet, improved sleep quality and reduced length of hospital stay (4 vs 5.5 d; p=0.006) (Jouve 2013 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). These benefits were not demonstrated in another, similar RCT (Bertoglio 2012 **Level II**, n=106, JS 3).

### *Laparoscopic colectomy*

After laparoscopic colectomy, TEA is rarely used in the USA (2.14% of 191,576 operations) (Halabi 2014 **Level III-2**). The literature is conflicting in the report of benefit of TEA in this setting. Only initial pain scores and PONV are reduced by TEA vs IV PCA without any further improved outcomes (Liu 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=370), while another meta-analysis (5 RCTs overlap) reports reduction of pain scores and time to first bowel motion (Khan 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 6 RCTs, n=340). However, in a large case-matched analysis, TEA resulted in longer hospital stay by 0.60 d (p=0.003), higher hospital charges by USA\$ 3,732.71 (p=0.02) and higher rate of urinary tract infection (OR 1.81; p=0.05) without any positive clinical benefits (Halabi 2014 **Level III-2**). Similarly, outcomes were inferior with epidural than with IT analgesia or IV PCA techniques (Levy 2011 **Level II**, n=99, JS 3). TEA also did not improve long-term survival in this setting (n=424), but increased duration of hospital stay (median length 5 vs 3 d with PCA [p<0.0005]) (Day 2012 **Level III-2**).

### *Hepatic surgery*

For hepatic surgery, there is ongoing debate on the value of epidural analgesia. A large USA survey showed the technique is infrequently used (5.9% of 68,028 operations) (Rosero 2014 **Level IV**). Applying propensity-score matching techniques to a cohort of these patients (n=1,604), there was an association of epidural anaesthesia/analgesia with higher need for blood transfusion and longer hospital stay (Rosero 2014 **Level III-2**). After liver resection for cirrhosis, compared with IV fentanyl PCA epidural analgesia reduced pain scores slightly (only on postoperative d 2 and 3) with no further benefits (Fayed 2014 **Level II**, n=34, JS 2). Two patients required correction of coagulopathy prior to epidural catheter removal.

Compared to IT morphine with subsequent IV PCA fentanyl, TEA was not superior with the exception of pain at 12 h postoperatively and reduced blood loss (Kasivisvanathan 2014 **Level III-2**). However, another RCT found significantly improved analgesia and a 50% opioid-sparing effect (Mondor 2010 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5). While epidural analgesia resulted in lower pain scores than continuous local anaesthetic wound infiltration, this did not translate into any other improvement in outcome (Revie 2012 **Level II**, n=65, JS 3). Similarly after live liver donation, TEA compared to IV PCA opioids improved analgesia but no other outcomes (Clarke 2011 **Level III-2**).

### *Abdominal aortic surgery*

After abdominal aortic surgery in comparison with systemic opioid administration, epidural analgesia reduces pain scores on movement in the first 3 d postoperatively, duration of intubation and ventilation (by 48%), and TEA over lumbar epidural analgesia (LEA) reduces myocardial infarction, acute respiratory failure, gastrointestinal and renal complication rates (Nishimori 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs [9 TEA, 3 LEA, 2 mixed, 1 unspecified], n=1,297). However, the reduced morbidity does not translate to a difference in mortality between epidural vs systemic opioids use (OR 0.79; 95%CI 0.48 to 1.41).

Subsequent studies support these results: TEA compared with systemic opioids improved pain, mobility and time to oral intake (Salman 2013 **Level III-1**) and pain and postoperative respiratory function in COPD patients (Panaretou 2012 **Level III-2**). After endoluminal aortic aneurysm repair, TEA provided better analgesia than IV opioids (Sen 2014 **Level III-2**). However in a fast-track setting for abdominal aortic aneurysm repair, TEA was similarly effective compared with continuous local anaesthetic wound infiltration with no effects on overall outcome (Renghi 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

### Gynaecological surgery

In gynaecological surgery, epidural ropivacaine infusion provided only slightly better analgesia in the first 8 h postoperatively compared to wound infiltration/infusion of ropivacaine with no other clinically relevant improvements (Fassoulaki 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3). After open abdominal hysterectomy (midline incision), epidural analgesia increased duration of postoperative analgesic use, nonserious postoperative complications and length of stay compared to parenteral opioids (Belavy 2013 **Level III-2**). Similarly after uterine artery embolisation for uterine fibroids, epidural analgesia increased complications but reduced pain scores at high costs (179 Euro for 1/10 pain score reduction) (van der Kooij 2013 **NR**).

### Urologic surgery

After radical retropubic prostatectomy, TEA compared with patient-controlled local anaesthetic wound infusion reduced pain scores upon coughing and opioid requirements, with better preservation of expiratory muscle strength (Fant 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). However, a cohort study (n=239) found an increased median hospital stay with use of epidural analgesia for this operation (6 vs 7 d; p< 0.048), which remained significant after adjusting for complications (p<0.0001) (Mir 2013 **Level III-2**). Malignancy recurrence based upon prostate-specific antigen change was more common in the epidural group (14.8 vs 4.8%; p=0.012). TEA had no effect on blood loss or transfusion rates (Baumunk 2014 **Level II**, n=235, JS 2).

### Thoracic surgery

After lung resection, postoperative TEA reduced mortality at 7 d (OR 0.39; 95%CI 0.19 to 0.80) and 30 d (OR 0.53; 95%CI 0.35 to 0.78) in a retrospective cohort study (n=3,501) (Wu 2006b **Level III-2**). TEA for Ivor Lewis oesophagectomy (removal via laparotomy/right thoracotomy and intrathoracic anastomosis) compared to IV PCA opioids reduced pain at rest and on movement, opioid requirements and proinflammatory markers (IL-6 and IL-8) (Fares 2014 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3). TEA in patients after lobectomy resulted in better pain relief and pulmonary function compared with IV morphine (Bauer 2007 **Level II**, n=93, JS 5). TEA for thoracotomy reduces the risk of persistent postsurgical pain (OR 0.33; 95%CI 0.20 to 0.56; NNT 4) (Andreae 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [thoracotomy], n=250). See also Section 5.8.1.3.

### Cardiac surgery

High TEA used for CABG surgery results in reduced postoperative pain (both at rest and with activity), risk of dysrhythmias, pulmonary complications and time to extubation when compared with IV opioid analgesia; there are no differences in mortality or the rate of myocardial infarction (Liu 2004 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,178). A subsequent larger meta-analysis of outcomes other than pain after cardiac surgery (including 14 of the 15 RCTs above) shows reduced respiratory complications (RR 0.68; 95%CI 0.54 to 0.86) and supraventricular arrhythmias (RR 0.65; 95%CI 0.50 to 0.86) but confirms no effect on mortality, myocardial infarction or stroke (Svircevic 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 31 RCTs, n=3,407). These two meta-analyses are contradicted by a third (overlapping by 20 RCTs) reporting that TEA reduces the composite endpoint mortality and myocardial infarction (OR 0.61; 95%CI 0.40 to 0.95; NNT=40) (Bignami 2010 **Level I** [QUOROM], 33 RCTs, n=2,366). In smaller studies, high TEA improved left ventricular function (Schmidt 2005 **Level III-3**) and increased stroke volume index and central venous oxygenation in elderly cardiac surgery patients, without an increase in heart rate or mean arterial pressure (Jakobsen 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Prior to CABG surgery, high TEA improved myocardial oxygen availability in patients with ischaemic heart disease (Lagunilla 2006 **Level II**, n=52, JS 4) and partly normalised myocardial blood flow in response to sympathetic stimulation (Nygard 2005 **Level III-3**). After CABG surgery, high TEA postoperatively reduced insulin requirements and hyperglycaemia (Greisen 2013 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3). After off-pump CABG surgery in patients with COPD, TEA provided better analgesia leading to earlier extubation and faster recovery of pulmonary function than systemic analgesia (Mehta 2010 **Level II**, n=62, JS 3). However, TEA did not reduce the duration of the ICU stay or improve the quality of recovery in the ICU (Nielsen 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). The discussion on the overall value of epidural analgesia after cardiac surgery continues, with concerns regarding anticoagulation risk being a key factor (Ziyaeifard 2014 **NR**).

## Rib fractures

In patients with multiple traumatic rib fractures, provision of TEA with local anaesthetic reduced the duration of ventilation compared with other forms of analgesia (including LEA) (Carrier 2009 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=232); however, mortality and length of ICU stay was not different in pooled analysis of all routes of epidural administration vs parenteral opioids and hypotension was more frequent in the epidural groups when TEA with local anaesthetic was used. In one study, the risk of nosocomial pneumonia was reduced by TEA compared with parenteral opioids (Bulger 2004 **Level II**, n=46, JS 3). After blunt chest trauma with three or more rib fractures, the use of TEA was more common in USA trauma centres than in nontrauma centres; the use of TEA reduced adjusted mortality at 30 d (OR 0.08; 95%CI 0.01 to 0.43), 90 d (OR 0.09; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.42) and 365 d (OR 0.12; 95%CI 0.04 to 0.42) (n=836: 100 TEA) (Gage 2014 **Level III-2**).

## Orthopaedic surgery

After spinal fusion, epidural analgesia with levobupivacaine reduced pain scores, opioid consumption, nausea, blood loss and time to first stool compared with IV opioid analgesia (Servic-Kuchler 2014 **Level II**, n=81, JS 5). Similarly after major spinal surgery, epidural analgesia (levobupivacaine/fentanyl/epinephrine) compared to systemic opioids reduced pain and nausea, permitted earlier mobilisation and increased satisfaction (Ezhevskaya 2013 **Level II**, n=85, JS 2). In addition, it resulted in less intraoperative and postoperative blood loss and reduced stress response markers (glucose, cortisol, IL-1beta, IL-6, and IL-10). However, when added to systemic multimodal analgesia, TEA did not provide a significant opioid-sparing effect (Choi 2014 **Level II**, n=39, JS 5).

After hip or knee replacement, LEA provides better pain relief than parenteral opioids, in particular with movement (Choi 2003 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n unspecified). A subsequent study showed that epidural analgesia compared to systemic opioids reduced inflammatory response measured by a number of parameters after total knee replacement (Chloropoulou 2013 **Level II**, n=56, JS 3). For comparisons with other analgesic techniques see Section 5.8.

## Vascular surgery of the lower limbs

Used in vascular surgery of the lower limbs, LEA improved outcome by reducing incidence of graft occlusion (Tuman 1991 **Level II**, n=80, JS 1; Christopherson 1993 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3). However, these findings have not been confirmed by other investigators in retrospective reviews (Pierce 1997 **Level IV**; Schunn 1998 **Level IV**).

### 5.6.1.4 Level of administration

---

TEA is widely used for the treatment of pain after major abdominal and thoracic surgery. Administration of local anaesthetics into the thoracic epidural space resulted in improved bowel recovery after abdominal surgery, while these benefits are not consistent with lumbar administration (Jorgensen 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane], 22 RCTs, n=1,023). In a direct comparison between TEA and LEA for thoracotomy, TEA vs LEA reduced pain scores and opioid requirements as well as hypotension, bradycardia, atelectasis and need for ICU treatment (Sagiroglu 2014 **Level II**, n=134, JS 4). If TEA is extended for more than 24 h, a further benefit is a significant reduction in the incidence of postoperative myocardial infarction (Beattie 2001 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=1,173). Benefits of epidural analgesia after abdominal aortic surgery were found with impact on nonanalgesic outcomes significant for TEA but not LEA (see above; Nishimori 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,297). A comparison of TEA and LEA in patients undergoing gynaecological surgery showed that TEA provided better pain relief only when the incision extended above the umbilicus; TEA led to less motor block but more pruritus (Richman 2007 **Level II**, n=103, JS 5). In patients with multiple traumatic rib fractures, provision of TEA with local anaesthetic reduced the duration of ventilation compared with other forms of analgesia including LEA (Carrier 2009 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=232).

TEA permits early removal of urinary catheters in many patients compared with LEA; rates of urinary retention are variably reported as 6.6% (n=61) (Tripepi-Bova 2013 **Level IV**), 11.9% (vs 2.2% after TEA was discontinued; n=118) (Stubbs 2013 **Level III-2**) and 26.7% (vs 12.4% in historic controls; n=101) (Hu 2014 **Level III-3**). Post removal of the urinary catheter, effective



bladder emptying took hours to normalise (defined as post-void volumes <200 mL) in patients who received TEA, however without need for recatheterisation; this effect was prolonged when the urinary catheter was removed early on the morning after surgery rather than remaining *in situ* for the duration of TEA therapy (345 +/-169 vs 207 +/-122 min) (Zaouter 2012 **Level II**, n=205, JS 2). TEA for thoracotomy did not change the post-void volume from the preoperative findings in men (p=0.09) and women (p=0.18) (n=26) (Wuethrich 2011b **Level III-3**); only three men >50 y with prostrate hypertrophy had post-void volumes >100 mL. However, in women undergoing nephrectomy (n=13), early removal of the urinary catheter under TEA led to a significant increase in post-void residual volume (median 5 mL vs 220 mL; p<0.001) and negatively affected other parameters of bladder emptying (detrusor pressure, maximum flow rate, voided volume) (Wuethrich 2011a **Level III-3**); the authors suggest that this necessitates indwelling or intermittent catheterisation or monitoring.

### 5.6.2 Medicines used for epidural analgesia

Differences in analgesic effect, duration and adverse effects depend upon the various local anaesthetic, opioid and adjuvant medicines used in epidural analgesia.

#### 5.6.2.1 Local anaesthetics

For epidural infusions, dose-ranging studies established that 0.2% ropivacaine was a suitable concentration (Scott 1995 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3; Schug 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). Therefore, most investigators compare infusions of bupivacaine or levobupivacaine at 0.1 or 0.125% with ropivacaine 0.2%, which removes any imbalance in comparative potency. For more information on differences in efficacy and adverse effects between the local anaesthetics used for epidural analgesia see Section 4.4.

#### 5.6.2.2 Opioids

Opioids alone via the epidural route appear to be of limited benefit. In particular, when administered via TEA, opioids failed to demonstrate any advantage over parenteral opioids except for a slight reduction in the rate of atelectasis (Ballantyne 1998 **Level I**, 48 RCTs, n unspecified) with no benefit with regard to bowel recovery (Jorgensen 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane], 22 RCTs, n=1,023). On the basis of the available studies, the benefits of administering lipophilic opioids alone by the epidural route appear to be marginal, or unproven in the case of upper abdominal surgery, and in many situations will not outweigh the risks of the more invasive route of administration (for detailed discussion see Wheatley 2001 **NR** and Section 4.1.2).

For information on the epidural use of morphine, ER morphine, pethidine, fentanyl, alfentanil, sufentanil, diamorphine and hydromorphone see Section 4.1.2.

#### 5.6.2.3 Local anaesthetic-opioid combinations

Combinations of low concentrations of local anaesthetic agents and opioids provide consistently superior pain relief compared with either of the medicines alone (Curatolo 1998 **Level I**, 18 RCTs [fentanyl], n unspecified). Addition of fentanyl to a continuous epidural infusion of ropivacaine reduced the rate of regression of sensory block after orthopaedic (n=80) and abdominal gynaecological surgery (n=39) (Kanai 2007 **Level II**, n=119, JS 3) and decreased the discontinuation of postoperative epidural infusion due to lack of efficacy (Scott 1999 **Level II**, n=244, JS 4).

Addition of 4 mcg/mL of fentanyl to levobupivacaine 0.125% improved quality of analgesia and reduced the stress response (ACTH, cortisol and prolactin levels) after total knee joint replacement compared to plain levobupivacaine (Bayazit 2013 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). Addition of 0.5 mcg/mL sufentanil to 0.1% ropivacaine compared to higher sufentanil concentrations and 4 mcg/mL fentanyl resulted in no difference in quality of analgesia after arthroplasty and had the lowest rate of pruritus (Jeon 2011 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3). The MLAC of epidural lignocaine of 0.785% (95%CI 0.738 to 0.864) was reduced by 2 mcg/mL fentanyl to 0.596% (95%CI 0.537 to 0.660) and by 3 mcg/mL to 0.387% (95%CI 0.329 to 0.446) (up-down sequential titration) (Zhang 2012 **Level IV**).

### 5.6.2.4 Adjuvant medicines

---

The efficacy of adding of adjuvant medicines such as adrenaline (epinephrine), clonidine, ketamine, midazolam, neostigmine and magnesium to solutions used for epidural analgesia has also been investigated (see also Chapter 4).

### 5.6.3 Patient-controlled epidural analgesia

---

The use of PCEA has become increasingly popular; it is based on similar concepts as for other patient-controlled techniques. It has been shown to be safe and effective in standard ward settings (Liu 2010 **Level IV**; Tan 2011 **Level IV**; Kim 2013 **Level IV**; Golster 2014 **Level IV**).

#### 5.6.3.1 Comparison with continuous epidural infusions

---

A meta-analysis comparing PCEA, continuous epidural infusions and IV PCA opioids after surgery showed that both forms of epidural analgesia (with the exception of hydrophilic opioid-only epidural regimens) provide better pain relief with rest and with activity than PCA opioids (Wu 2005 **Level I**, 50 RCTs, n=3,208). However, analgesia with a continuous epidural infusion is superior to PCEA, countered by higher incidence of nausea, vomiting and motor block.

For specific procedures, results of PCEA vs continuous infusion are conflicting. After colonic resection, PCEA was superior to continuous epidural infusion with regard to pain control, requirements for top-ups and systemic analgesia as well as patient satisfaction (Nightingale 2007 **Level II**, n=205, JS 5). In contrast, comparisons of PCEA and continuous epidural infusions for pain relief after thoracotomy using both high (0.5%) and low (0.15%) concentrations of levobupivacaine showed no differences in quality of analgesia, morphine consumption or satisfaction; more patients in the high concentration continuous epidural infusion group had significant motor block (Dernedde 2008 **Level II**, n=82, JS 3).

#### 5.6.3.2 Concurrent background (continuous) infusions

---

The addition of a continuous background infusion to PCEA using bupivacaine and fentanyl following gastrectomy resulted in better dynamic pain scores, with higher total doses and a greater incidence of pruritus than PCEA-bolus dose only (Komatsu 1998 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2). The use of a night-time-only background infusion with PCEA bupivacaine-fentanyl, also post gastrectomy, resulted in better sleep, but total cumulative doses were similar and pain scores were only better in the morning of postoperative d 2 (Komatsu 2001 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2). A Swedish case series (n=4,663) over 7 y (Golster 2014 **Level IV**) and a USA case series (n=3,736) (Liu 2010 **Level IV**) describe successful and safe use of PCEA with a background infusion.

Other studies have found no improvement in pain relief with background infusions. After lower abdominal surgery there was no difference in pain scores but higher total cumulative doses and incidence of adverse effects when a background infusion was added to PCEA with ropivacaine and fentanyl (Wong 2000 **Level II**, n=42, JS 2). The addition of a background infusion to bupivacaine-fentanyl PCEA did not improve pain relief after pelvic reconstruction (Nolan 1992 **Level II**, n=23, JS 5).

Using programmed intermittent epidural boluses compared with a continuous infusion, has been shown to be advantageous in labour analgesia (see Section 10.1.2) and reduced pain scores and rescue analgesia requirements after total knee joint replacement (Kang 2013 **Level II**, n=53, JS 2).

#### 5.6.3.3 Medicines used in postoperative patient-controlled epidural analgesia

---

The medicines used for PCEA are typically the same as those used for continuous epidural infusions. Conclusions about the efficacy of different medicines and medicine combinations administered via PCEA are difficult to make because of the wide variety of analgesic agents and concentrations used in the various studies.

## 5.6.4 Adverse effects

### 5.6.4.1 Neurological injury

Permanent neurological damage is the most feared complication of epidural analgesia.

A retrospective survey from Sweden (n=450,000 epidurals) put the risk of a severe neurological complication after obstetric epidural analgesia at 1 per 25,000 and for all other patients at 1 per 3,600; 67% of events resulted in permanent neurological deficit (Moen 2004 **Level IV**). It also identified osteoporosis as a previously neglected risk factor. A review of data from publications reporting adverse effects after obstetric epidural analgesia reported a risk estimate of 1 per 240,000 for persistent neurological injury and 1 per 6,700 for transient (resolution within 12 mth) neurological symptoms (Ruppen 2006a **Level IV SR**, 27 studies, n≈1.37 million).

A review of data from published studies of the risk of neurological injury associated with epidural and other regional anaesthesia and analgesia techniques differentiated between the risk of permanent neurological injury (deficit lasting >12 mth) and transient neuropathy (Brull 2007 **Level IV SR**, 32 studies, n unspecified). This review focussed on adverse neurological sequelae associated with the various regional techniques and did not address the overall risk of epidural haematoma or abscess. The incidence of transient neuropathy (radiculopathy) after epidural anaesthesia was estimated to be 2.19 per 10,000 (95%CI 0.88 to 5.44) (Brull 2007 **Level IV SR**, 4 studies [epidural], n unspecified). The risk of permanent neurological injury was lower and the incidences reported in the studies included in this review ranged from 0–7.6 per 10,000. The rates of paraplegia and cauda equina syndrome associated with epidural anaesthesia were estimated to be 0.09 per 10,000 (95%CI 0.04 to 0.22) and 0.23 per 10,000 (95%CI 0.14 to 0.39) respectively.

A project in the UK (NAP3) assessed the incidence of neurological complications in an estimated 97,925 adult patients with perioperative epidural catheters (Cook 2009 **Level IV**). Depending on the inclusion or exclusion of cases with unlikely causation, pessimistic and optimistic assessments were published. The incidence of permanent injury was pessimistically assessed as 17.4 per 100,000 (95%CI 7.2 to 27.8; 1 in 5,800) and optimistically as 8.2 per 100,000 (95%CI 3.5 to 16.1; 1 in 12,200). Laminectomy was performed with an incidence of 12.3 per 100,000 cases (95%CI 6.3 to 21.4; 1 in 8,100). Paraplegia was caused in 6.1 per 100,000 (95%CI 2.2 to 13.3; 1 in 16,400) in the pessimistic and in 1.0 per 100,000 (95%CI 1.0 to 5.7) in the optimistic model.

Audit data from a single (nonobstetric) tertiary institution with 8,210 epidural catheters inserted over a 16-y period for postoperative pain relief found two spinal haematomas and six epidural abscesses; only one patient (with an epidural abscess) required surgical decompression and no patient suffered any long-term neurological deficit (Cameron 2007 **Level IV**). The largest published audit of patients undergoing arthroplasty with epidural analgesia at one institution (n=62,856) described no persistent neurologic deficit despite four patients developing epidural haematoma and two requiring surgical compression (Pumberger 2013 **Level IV**). Another audit at a single institution (n=5,083) reported 1 epidural haematoma, but 57 postoperative neurologic deficits, which resolved within 3 mth except for one being permanent (unilateral lower limb paraesthesia) (Kang 2014 **Level IV**).

The incidence of transient neuropathy after epidural analgesia in a large case series was in the range of 0.013–0.023% (Xie 1991 **Level IV**; Tanaka 1993 **Level IV**; Auroy 1997 **Level IV**).

#### 5.6.4.2 Epidural haematoma

A major concern is the development of an epidural haematoma with subsequent, potentially permanent, SCI. A review including case series involving over 1,335,000 patients with epidural analgesia reported seven cases of haematoma (1 per 191,000) (Wulf 1996 **Level IV**). On the basis of this case series, the possible incidence is in the order of 1 per 100,000 at the upper limit of the 95% confidence interval. The Swedish case series quoted above puts the overall risk of epidural haematoma after epidural blockade at 1 per 10,300 (Moen 2004 **Level IV**). A Finnish closed-claims study calculated a risk of 1 per 26,400 (Pitkanen 2013) **Level IV**. An

even higher incidence of epidural haematoma (1 per 3,100) has been estimated for epidural analgesia in association with inappropriate low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) dose regimens (Horlocker 2003 **GL**) (see Section 5.9).

A systematic review of the risks of epidural haematoma and neurological injury associated with epidural anaesthesia/analgesia in cardiac, vascular and thoracic surgery patients concluded that the maximum risks of epidural haematoma were 1 per 1,700, 1 per 1,700 and 1 per 1,400 respectively (Ruppen 2006b **Level IV SR**, 12 studies, n=14,105). However, this was a calculated risk only; there were actually no cases of epidural haematoma reported in the studies used in this analysis and the maximal calculated expected rate of permanent neurological injury associated with epidural haematoma was 1 per 4,600.

In a large USA case series (n=62,450) of patients having epidural analgesia perioperatively, seven patients developed haematoma requiring surgical evacuation (1 per 8,921; 95%CI 1/4,330 to 1/22,189) (Bateman 2013 **Level IV**). In four of the seven patients, management of anticoagulation was not in line with the guidelines of American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine (ASRAPM) discussed later. In a similarly large case series of patients having arthroplasty with an indwelling epidural catheter at one institution (n=62,856), four epidural haematomas occurred (1 per 15,714), of which two required emergency decompression and none resulted in persisting neurological deficits (complete recovery at 6 wk) (Pumberger 2013 **Level IV**). It is of note that all four patients had combined spinal and epidural anaesthesia, took at least one medication affecting coagulation (aspirin, TCA, NSAIDs, clopidogrel) and had preoperative hypertension. Additional risk factors were clopidogrel only discontinued for 4 d in one, thrombocytopenia (70,000/mcL) at day of insertion and removal in one and excessive alcohol consumption in two.

In a case series after cardiac surgery, the risk of epidural haematoma was calculated at 1 per 12,000 (95%CI 1 per 2,100 to 1 per 68,000); comparable to an obstetric population (Bracco 2007 **Level IV**). It was described as being in the same risk range as receiving a wrong blood product (or the yearly risk of having a fatal traffic accident in a Western country).

A review of data from publications reporting adverse effects after obstetric epidural analgesia reported a risk estimate of 1 per 168,000 for epidural haematoma (Ruppen 2006a **Level IV SR**, 27 studies, n≈1.37 million). In a large USA series (n=79,837) of obstetric epidural analgesia, no epidural haematoma was found (Bateman 2013 **Level IV**); the haematoma rate in this setting was significantly lower than in the perioperative data from the same series (p=0.003).

Early diagnosis and, if indicated, immediate decompression (<8 h after the onset of neurological signs) increases the likelihood of partial or good neurological recovery (Horlocker 2003 **GL**).

#### 5.6.4.3 Epidural abscess

---

Serious neuraxial infections following epidural anaesthesia have previously been reported as rare. However, prospective studies have found rates in the range of 0.015–0.05% (Kindler 1996 **Level IV**; Rygnestad 1997 **Level IV**; Wang 1999 **Level IV**). It is of note that in the studies with these high incidences, patients had long durations of epidural catheterisation; the mean duration in patients with an epidural space infection was 11 d; no infection occurred in any patient whose catheter was *in situ* for <2 d and the majority of patients were immunocompromised (Wang 1999 **Level IV**).

Only 5.5% of 915 cases of epidural abscess published between 1954 and 1997 developed following epidural anaesthesia and analgesia; 71% of all patients had back pain as the initial presenting symptom and only 66% were febrile (Reihnsaus 2000 **Level IV**). The classic triad of symptoms (back pain, fever and neurological changes) was present in only 13% of patients with an epidural abscess (in a study unrelated to epidural catheterisation); diagnostic delays occurred in 75% of these patients and such delays led to a significantly higher incidence of residual motor weakness (Davis 2004 **Level IV**).

Audit data from the study referred to above (Cameron 2007 **Level IV**) showed that of the 8,210 patients with epidural catheters over the period of 16 y, six developed epidural abscesses. Only one of these required surgical decompression and they did not suffer any long-term

neurological loss. The authors stress the importance of appropriate patient monitoring and early diagnosis using MRI. In five of the six patients diagnosed with an epidural abscess, both fever and epidural insertion site infection were present. They therefore suggested that MRI investigation may be warranted if this combination is present and that urgent investigation is especially indicated if there is a third sign that could indicate an abscess, such as back pain or neurological change (Cameron 2007 **Level IV**). If the diagnosis of epidural abscess can be made before the onset of any neurological deficit, conservative treatment (antibiotics only) may be effective. The presence of severe or increasing back pain, even in the absence of a fever, may indicate epidural space infection and should be investigated promptly.

A review of data from publications reporting adverse effects after obstetric epidural analgesia reported a risk estimate of 1 per 145,000 for epidural space infection (Ruppen 2006a **Level IV SR**, 27 studies,  $n \approx 1.37$  million).

Bacterial colonisation of epidural catheter tips is reported to occur in 0–28% of patients (Simpson 2000 **Level IV**; Steffen 2004 **Level IV**; Mishra 2006 **Level IV**; Yuan 2008 **Level IV**). The most common organism cultured from the catheter tips was coagulase-negative staphylococcus.

Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings of epidural catheters in comparison to placebo or povidone-iodine-impregnated dressings reduced the incidence of catheter colonisation (Ho 2006 **Level I**, 8 RCTs,  $n=2,588$ ). Chlorhexidine was also the superior skin disinfectant prior to regional catheter insertion with a positive skin culture immediately after skin disinfection of 10% compared with 35% of povidone-iodine treated (NNT 4) (Krobbuaban 2011 **Level II**,  $n=100$ , JS 4). Chlorhexidine is therefore the recommended skin disinfectant before insertion of regional catheters (Campbell 2014 **GL**). However, chlorhexidine is neurotoxic and skin preparation solutions must be allowed to dry before instrumentation of the epidural space. For this reason, chlorhexidine must also be kept clearly identified and separate from all solutions used for injection. As 2% chlorhexidine is not superior to 0.5% for skin disinfection, UK guidelines recommend the use of 0.5% to reduce neurotoxicity (Campbell 2014 **GL**).

Experimental data suggest that after accidental epidural catheter disconnection, cutting the catheter 2 cm distal to the level of contamination left all such treated catheters sterile, while spray-wipe disinfection or employing ropivacaine 0.75% as flushing solution or a combination of these measures were not as effective (Scholle 2014 **BS**). The authors suggest spray-wipe disinfection and cutting as the safest strategy.

An *in vitro* comparison of the antibacterial activity of medicines used in epidural solutions showed that the minimal inhibitory concentration of bupivacaine for *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Escherichia coli* was between 0.125% and 0.25% (growth of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* was not affected at any of the concentrations investigated) (Coghlan 2009 **Level III-2**). Levobupivacaine and ropivacaine showed no activity against *S aureus*, *E faecalis* and *P aeruginosa*, even at the highest concentrations tested, and minimal activity against *E coli* (minimum inhibitory concentrations 0.5 and 1% respectively). The addition of fentanyl, clonidine and adrenaline did not improve antibacterial activity

Comprehensive reviews of infectious complications associated with central neuraxial and PNB, including epidemiology, factors affecting bacterial colonisation of the epidural catheter as well as use in febrile, infected and immunocompromised patients are published (Horlocker 2008 **NR**; Hebl 2011 **NR**).

Guidelines for skin antisepsis prior to neuraxial block (Association of Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland, Obstetric Anaesthetists' Association, Regional Anaesthesia UK, Association of Paediatric Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland) recommend thorough handwashing with surgical scrub solution, the use of barrier precautions, including the wearing of a cap, mask, sterile gown and gloves, and of a large sterile drape (Campbell 2014 **GL**). Chlorhexidine in alcohol (0.5%) should be used for skin preparation, but meticulous care must be taken to avoid this reaching epidural space or CSF.

#### 5.6.4.4 Respiratory depression

---

The incidence of respiratory depression with epidural opioid analgesia depends on the criteria used to define respiratory depression. In a review of published case series and audit data, the reported incidence of respiratory depression ranged from 1.1 (0.6–1.9%) using respiratory rate to 15.1% (5.634.8%) using oxygen saturation (see Section 4.1.1.4 for comments on respiratory rate as an unreliable indicator of respiratory depression); this was very similar to the incidence reported for PCA (Cashman 2004 **Level IV**).

#### 5.6.4.5 Hypotension

---

The incidence of hypotension depends on the dose of local anaesthetic and criteria used to define hypotension. In the same review as above, the reported incidence of hypotension was 5.6% (3.0–10.2%) (Cashman 2004 **Level IV**). In the large meta-analysis quoted above, incidence of hypotension is increased by epidural analgesia (OR 4.92; 95%CI 3.11 to 7.78) (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044). But while TEA was associated with arterial hypotension after thoracic or abdominal surgery (n=161), this did not predict inability to walk (Gramigni 2013 **Level IV**); early mobilisation may be carefully attempted despite hypotension or orthostatic changes.

#### 5.6.4.6 Treatment failure

---

Epidural analgesia may not always be successful due to a number of factors including catheter malposition or displacement, or technical and patient factors resulting in an inability to achieve effective analgesia (Hermanides 2012 **NR**). Intolerable adverse effects may also be an indication for premature discontinuation. In a large prospective audit, 22% of patients had premature termination of postoperative epidural infusions (Ballantyne 2003 **Level IV**): the most common causes were dislodgement (10%), inadequate analgesia (3.5%) and sensory or motor deficit (2.2%). Most of these failures occurred on or after postoperative d 2. The rate of technical failures in a meta-analysis of epidural analgesia was 6.1% (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044).

Tunneling and then suturing the epidural catheter subcutaneously vs fixation with adhesive tape without tunneling reduced incidence of clinically relevant dislocation of epidural catheters (>20 mm; 1/60 vs 9/61) (Sellmann 2014 **Level II**, n=121, JS 3). There was also a trend towards lower bacterial contamination (8/59 vs 14/54; p=0.08). Length of the catheter in the epidural space may also influence rate of dislocation; in an RCT of 3, 5 and 7 cm insertion one patient in the 7 cm group had unilateral sensory block and four patients in the 3 cm group had epidural catheter dislodgement (Afshan 2011 **Level II**, n=102, JS 5). The authors suggest that 5 cm is the ideal depth of insertion.

#### 5.6.4.7 Other

---

There has been concern among surgeons about increased risk of anastomotic leakage after bowel surgery due to the stimulating effects of epidural administration of local anaesthetics; so far there is no evidence to support these claims in colorectal surgery (Holte 2001 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=652). A subsequent audit of patients undergoing surgery for colorectal cancer in one centre (n=1,312) showed that epidural analgesia had no influence on occurrence of anastomotic leakage (Lai 2013 **Level III-2**). After oesophagectomy, TEA reduced the risk of anastomotic leakage (OR 0.13; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.71) (Michelet 2005 **Level III-2**).

## Key messages

1. For all types of surgery, epidural analgesia provides better postoperative pain relief compared with parenteral (including PCA) opioid administration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); except epidural analgesia using a hydrophilic opioid only (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Thoracic epidural analgesia for open abdominal aortic surgery reduces the duration of tracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation, as well as the incidence of myocardial infarction, acute respiratory failure, gastrointestinal complications and renal insufficiency when compared with IV opioids (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. High thoracic epidural analgesia used for coronary artery bypass graft surgery reduces postoperative pain, risk of dysrhythmias, pulmonary complications and time to extubation when compared with intravenous opioid analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Thoracic epidural analgesia for thoracotomy reduces the risk of chronic postsurgical pain (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. Thoracic epidural analgesia improves bowel recovery after abdominal surgery (including colorectal surgery) (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Epidural analgesia provided with local anaesthetics for at least 24 hours compared to systemic opioid analgesia reduces perioperative mortality and multiple morbidities (including ileus, pneumonia, respiratory depression and arrhythmias) but increases hypotension (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
7. After laparoscopic colectomy, initial pain scores and postoperative nausea and vomiting are reduced by thoracic epidural analgesia compared to intravenous PCA with reduced time to first bowel motion, without any further improved outcomes (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and at the expense of longer hospital stay and increased urinary tract infection rates (**Level III-2**).
8. Combinations of low concentrations of local anaesthetic agents and opioids for epidural analgesia provide consistently superior pain relief compared with either of the medicines alone; epidural opioids alone have no advantage over parenteral opioids (**N**) (**Level I**).
9. Epidural local anaesthetic administration improves oxygenation and reduces pulmonary infections and other pulmonary complications compared with parenteral opioids (**U**) (**Level I**).
10. Thoracic epidural analgesia extended for more than 24 hours reduces the incidence of postoperative myocardial infarction (**U**) (**Level I**).
11. Epidural analgesia is not associated with increased risk of anastomotic leakage after bowel surgery (**S**) (**Level I**).
12. Chlorhexidine-impregnated dressings of epidural catheters in comparison to placebo- or povidone-iodine-impregnated dressings reduce the incidence of catheter colonisation (**U**) (**Level I**).
13. Thoracic epidural analgesia reduces need for ventilation in patients with multiple rib fractures (**U**) (**Level I**) and reduces incidence of pneumonia (**U**) (**Level II**) and mortality (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
14. The combination of thoracic epidural analgesia with local anaesthetics and nutritional support leads to preservation of total body protein after upper abdominal surgery (**U**) (**Level II**).

15. The incidence of permanent neurological damage in association with epidural analgesia is extremely low, especially in the obstetric population, but increases with various comorbidities and risk factors; the incidence is higher where there have been delays in diagnosing an epidural haematoma or abscess (**S**) (**Level IV**).
16. Immediate decompression of an epidural haematoma (within 8 hours of the onset of neurological signs) increases the likelihood of partial or good neurological recovery (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The provision of epidural analgesia by continuous infusion or patient-controlled administration of local anaesthetic-opioid mixtures is safe on general hospital wards, as long as supervised by an anaesthesia-based pain service with 24-hour medical staff cover and monitored by well-trained nursing staff (**U**).
- Magnetic resonance imaging investigation may be warranted to assess for possible epidural abscess if patients, who have had an epidural catheter inserted, develop a fever and infection at the catheter insertion site; urgent investigation is especially indicated if other signs are present that could indicate an abscess, such as back pain or neurological change (**U**).
- Prior to insertion of an epidural catheter, thorough handwashing with surgical scrub solution, the use of barrier precautions including the wearing of a cap, mask, sterile gown and gloves and use of chlorhexidine in alcohol (0.5%) for skin preparation are recommended; but meticulous care must be taken to avoid the chlorhexidine solution from reaching epidural space or cerebrospinal fluid (**N**).

## 5.7 Intrathecal analgesia

### 5.7.1 Medicines used for intrathecal analgesia

#### 5.7.1.1 Local anaesthetics

IT local anaesthetics provide short-term postoperative analgesia. The use of spinal microcatheters (<24-gauge) for postoperative infusions of local anaesthetics became controversial when multiple cases of cauda equina syndrome were reported (Bevacqua 2003 **NR**). (See also Section 5.1.3.)

#### 5.7.1.2 Opioids

IT opioids have been used for surgical procedures ranging from lower limb orthopaedic surgery to CABG surgery because of their ability to provide prolonged postoperative analgesia following a single dose compared with systemic administration. IT opioids may be given alone or in conjunction with a local anaesthetic. In acute pain, the use of continuous subarachnoid infusions of opioids for postoperative analgesia is uncommon. Clinical experience with morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil has shown no neurotoxicity or behavioural changes at clinically used IT doses (Hodgson 1999 **Level IV**). Morphine is the most frequently studied IT opioid followed by fentanyl (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205; Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338). Reported IT use of other opioids includes pethidine (meperidine), hydromorphone, diamorphine, pentazocine, sufentanil, tramadol and buprenorphine (Staikou 2014 **Level I**, 105 RCTs, n unspecified). Some clinical studies used very high IT morphine doses (ie 500 mcg or more) without additional benefit. Lower doses (<300 mcg) should be used as there is no clear dose-response relationship with IT morphine for duration of analgesia nor for adverse effects (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205; Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338).

For major abdominal or thoracic surgery, IT opioids are typically combined with a general anaesthetic technique. In patients having abdominal, cardiothoracic or spinal surgery, IT morphine (100–500 mcg, without local anaesthetic) reduced pain scores at rest and



with movement at 12 h by 1/10 and 2/10 respectively, and also at 24 h by 1/10 and 2/10. Morphine-sparing was evident for up to 48 h postoperatively; being more pronounced at 24 h after abdominal than cardiothoracic surgery (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205). In other studies, IT morphine 50–200 mcg ± clonidine after prostatic surgery (Brown 2004 **Level II**, n=99, JS 5), and morphine 500 mcg/fentanyl 150 mcg after liver resection (Roy 2006 **Level II**, n=20, JS 3) resulted in better analgesia and lower opioid requirements than morphine PCA up to 18 h postoperatively. Compared to epidural analgesia, IT morphine 200 mcg in liver resections showed comparable pain scores, although there was a reduction in opioid consumption and intubation duration favouring the epidural group (De Pietri 2006 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2). Similarly, in patients for liver resections, IT morphine 500 mcg and fentanyl 15 mcg was inferior to the additional of epidural bupivacaine infusion, with twice as much morphine consumption 123 mg vs 59 mg and more pain (Mondor 2010 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5). In minimally invasive cardiac surgery, IT morphine reduced PCA-opioid requirements and pain scores (Mukherjee 2012 **Level II**, n=62, JS 3). For open thoracotomy procedures, the combination of IT morphine and sufentanil with a continuous PVB offered slightly higher but acceptable pain scores when compared to epidural analgesia (Dango 2013 **Level II**, n=84, JS 4).

For patients having procedures amenable to spinal anaesthesia alone (orthopaedic, urologic, gynaecologic), the addition of IT morphine (50 mcg–2 mg) was found to consistently provide an increase in duration of analgesia (as time to first dose of additional opioid analgesia) (WMD 503 min; 95%CI 315 to 641)) compared to IT local anaesthetic alone (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338). IT fentanyl (10–50 mcg) prolonged the duration of analgesia by a WMD of 114 min (95%CI 60 to 168). There was also a reduction in cumulative morphine consumption when IT morphine was used (WMD -12 mg; 95%CI -18 to -5). There was considerable heterogeneity in the study data and no dose-responsiveness could be identified.

In patients having knee joint arthroplasty under spinal anaesthesia, local anaesthetic infiltration analgesia was superior to 100 mcg IT morphine for pain intensity scores on standing at 24 and 48 h (Kuchalik 2013 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5) and resulted in earlier mobilisation and discharge (Essving 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). In the IT morphine group, analgesia at rest was greater but nausea, vomiting, and pruritus were more frequent in the 4–24-h time period. In hip joint arthroplasty, IT morphine was opioid-sparing in comparison to local anaesthetic infiltration analgesia in the first 24 h but had higher urinary retention and lower early mobilisation rates (Rikalainen-Salmi 2012 **Level II**, n=53, JS 4). IT hydromorphone in addition to spinal anaesthesia for knee arthroscopic surgery significantly reduced pain scores for up to 12 h with a 5 or 10 mcg dose compared with 2.5 mcg or placebo. Nausea was more frequent (46%) in the 10-mcg group (Lee 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

IT morphine at three different doses (100, 200 and 300 mcg) for total abdominal hysterectomy was superior to placebo for analgesia up to 24 h, with the 200 mcg dose equivalent to 300 mcg and superior to 100 mcg in rescue analgesia requirements (Hein 2012 **Level II**, n=144, JS 5). For transurethral resection of the prostate under spinal anaesthesia, low-dose IT morphine, 25 and 50 mcg resulted in similar pain scores for up to 24 h but the higher-dose group had more pruritus (15 vs 0%) (Duman 2010 **Level II**, n=70, JS 4).

IT opioids have been used as a component of the spinal anaesthetic for Caesarean delivery for many years. IT fentanyl may improve the quality of spinal anaesthesia but provides only a short duration of postoperative analgesia (median time to first analgesia 4 h [range 2–13 h]) compared with bupivacaine alone (median time to first analgesia 2 h [range 1–4 h]) and hence it is often combined with IT morphine (median time to first analgesia 27 h [range 11–29 h]) (Dahl 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=535). In patients having Caesarean delivery under combined spinal-epidural anaesthesia, the addition of IT morphine to bupivacaine at 50 and 100 mcg doses provided better postoperative analgesia for up to 12 h and decreased requests for analgesia for up to 18 h compared to placebo; however the higher dose resulted in a significantly higher rate of pruritus (64 vs 40%) (Mikuni 2010 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3). Spinal bupivacaine with IT morphine (200 mcg) was combined with IT fentanyl (0–25 mcg) for Caesarean delivery to investigate the possible induction of acute opioid tolerance by the fentanyl component (Carvalho 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). There was no difference in postoperative analgesic requirements in any treatment group, indicating that the added IT fentanyl did not contribute

to the analgesia provided by IT morphine. In patients having Caesarean delivery under spinal anaesthesia, when compared to a transversus abdominus plane (TAP) block, 100 mcg of IT morphine resulted in lower VAS pain scores but only at the 10-h time point and the morphine group also had more PONV and pruritus (Loane 2012 **Level II**, n=66, JS 5). This study failed to achieve full recruitment.

### 5.7.1.3 Adverse effects

---

Typical adverse effects of IT opioids include nausea and vomiting, pruritus and delayed respiratory depression (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205).

#### *Opioid-induced ventilatory impairment*

The definition of “respiratory depression” in different investigations often lacks uniformity, with many studies using respiratory rate as the primary marker and others using desaturation to different levels and a few others using the need for opioid antagonists. This significantly compromises interpretation of reported event rates. OIVI is a more appropriate term (Macintyre 2011 **NR**). Patients may be hypoxic or hypercapnic with a normal respiratory rate (Bailey 1993 **Level IV**), while others may be able to maintain normocarbica with a lower respiratory rate (Boezaart 1999 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). In a volunteer study, clinical signs or symptoms including respiratory rate, sedation and pupil size did not reliably indicate hypoventilation or hypoxaemia, unlike peripheral pulse oximetry (Bailey 1993 **Level IV**); although desaturation itself is a late indicator when supplemental oxygen is being administered (Shapiro 2005 **Level IV**). Very large numbers of patient exposures are needed to adequately quantify risk of infrequent events (eg OIVI) thus most studies and meta-analyses will have a limited capacity to report meaningfully on such adverse effects (see also Section 4.1.1.4).

When measured in opioid-naïve volunteers, respiratory depression peaked at 3.5–7.5 h following IT morphine at 200–600 mcg doses (Bailey 1993 **Level IV EH**). Volunteers given 600 mcg had significant depression of the ventilatory response to CO<sub>2</sub> up to 19.5 h later.

A prospective audit of 5,969 patients given IT morphine (200–800 mcg) for pain relief following a range of surgical procedures reported a high degree of patient satisfaction and effective analgesia in the first 24 h (Gwirtz 1999 **Level IV**). The incidence of pruritus was 37%, nausea and vomiting 25% and respiratory depression 3% (PaCO<sub>2</sub> >50 mmHg and/or respiratory rate <8).

A meta-analysis for a range of procedures, comparing IT morphine doses of <300 mcg, ≥300 mcg and placebo reported a greater risk of respiratory depression (respiratory rate <8–12) with the higher dose group of IT morphine (9%) with no increased risk with lower morphine dose (1%) when compared to systemic opioids (2%) (Gehling 2009a **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=1,414). This difference was not statistically significant but this may reflect the relatively small number of patients in the higher dose group (n=87). The incidence of pruritus was increased for all doses (low dose RR 1.8; 95%CI 1.4 to 2.2 and high dose RR 5.0; 95%CI 2.9 to 8.6); the risk of nausea and vomiting was increased only in those patients given <300 mcg morphine.

In patients following major surgery, a 7.6% incidence of respiratory depression was reported in three RCTs (n=172) for IT morphine vs none in controls (IV PCA morphine) (OR 7.86; 95%CI 1.54 to 40.3) (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205). In patients having minor surgery, major respiratory depression (endpoint “SpO<sub>2</sub> 85–90%” in addition to respiratory rate <12) occurred in 3 of 290 (1.0%) patients receiving IT bupivacaine alone and 15 of 410 (3.7%) receiving IT bupivacaine/morphine (OR 3.49 (95%CI 1.25 to 9.73) (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338). In the same analysis, the incidence of OIVI in patients receiving IT fentanyl (0.4%) was no different to control (0%). Thus, indirect comparisons suggest that the risk of OIVI is more pronounced with IT morphine than with IT fentanyl.

For Caesarean delivery, when IT opioids (all types of opioids and all doses) were combined with local anaesthetic for analgesia, the rate of respiratory depression was low and not significantly different from controls (Dahl 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=535). In a large case series (n=1,915), clinically detected respiratory depression in the 24 h following 150 mcg IT morphine was noted in 0.26% of patients (Kato 2008 **Level IV**).

Overall, considering the increased risk of OIVI with IT morphine, the lowest effective dose of IT opioid should be used and surveillance for OIVI should continue for at least 18–24 h following a single dose (Bailey 1993 **Level IV**; Bujedo 2012 **NR**).

### Pruritus

Pruritus is a frequent adverse effect of opioids by all routes. The rate following IT morphine is significantly higher than that for patients receiving IV PCA morphine (OR 3.85; 95%CI 2.40 to 6.15) (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205). The itch is thought to be caused by stimulation of spinal and supraspinal mu-opioid receptors which includes the trigeminal nucleus and explains the frequency of facial itch (Kumar 2013 **NR**). The incidence of pruritus with IT morphine was 29.2% compared to 4.4% with bupivacaine alone (OR 6.92; 95%CI 4.51 to 10.6; NNH 4) (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338). IT fentanyl had an incidence of pruritus of 27.3% compared to 0% with bupivacaine alone. Pregnant women report greater rates of pruritus of 60–100%, which may be due to an interaction of oestrogen with opioid receptors (Kumar 2013 **NR**). While the incidence of pruritus is consistently high, the number requiring treatment is lower; in post-Caesarean delivery patients receiving 100 mcg IT morphine, 64% of patients reported pruritus with the proportion requiring treatment being 18% (Mikuni 2010 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3). In patients having Caesarean delivery under spinal anaesthesia, IT morphine 100 mcg was compared to oral opioid (oxycodone). The IT morphine group had similar overall pain scores but reported better satisfaction at 24 h and fewer high pain scores but experienced more pruritus (87 vs 56%) (McDonnell 2010 **Level II**, n=111, JS 5).

5HT<sub>3</sub>-receptor antagonists decrease the incidence of pruritus related to IT opioids (OR 0.44; 95%CI 0.29 to 0.68; NNT=6) (Bonnet 2008 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,337). This analysis included a high number of Caesarean delivery patients, who reported higher rates of pruritus. In a subgroup analysis, the antipruritic effect was significant in the morphine group but not with fentanyl. A similar analysis based purely on Caesarean delivery patients receiving IT morphine did not identify a decrease in incidence in pruritus overall with prophylactic 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists, but found a reduction in the incidence of severe pruritus and a NNT of 3 for reduction of established pruritus (George 2009 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=1,152). There is limited data and conflicting results regarding the use of opioid antagonists in treating pruritus following IT opioids. However, with parenteral opioids, overall IV naloxone reduces the incidence of pruritus (OR 0.40; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.79) and nausea (OR 0.62; 95%CI 0.43 to 0.89) but not vomiting (Murphy 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=800). Other methods that have been described for prevention include nalbuphine (Charuluxananan 2003 **Level II**, n=240, JS 5), mirtazapine (an SSRI antidepressant) and dopamine antagonists such as droperidol (Kumar 2013 **NR**).

Other treatments for established pruritus include pentazocine, a mixed opioid agonist-antagonist with kappa receptor effects, which was more effective in treating pruritus post Caesarean delivery than ondansetron 4 mg (Tamdee 2009 **Level II**, n=208, JS 5). Diphenhydramine 25 mg has also been reported to be as effective as ondansetron 4 mg (Siddik-Sayyid 2010 **Level II**, n=113, JS 5).

### Nausea and vomiting

Postoperative nausea is common after IT morphine, especially in obstetrics. Consensus guidelines exist for PONV management, however these do not address IT opioids specifically (Gan 2014). Following minor surgical procedures, the addition of IT morphine significantly increased the risk of nausea from 29.4–39.4% (OR 1.66; 95%CI 1.05 to 2.64; NNH 9.8) and vomiting to 26.2% (OR 1.88; 95%CI 1.20 to 2.94; NNH 10) compared to IT local anaesthetic with systemic analgesics (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338). Following major surgery, comparing IT opioids to systemic opioids there was a nonsignificant increase in the incidence of nausea (30.5 vs 24.2%; OR 1.22; 95%CI 0.77 to 1.95) and no difference in the incidence of vomiting (23.8 vs 22.6%; OR 1.05; 95%CI 0.63 to 1.73) (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205).

Following Caesarean delivery with IT morphine and fentanyl, ondansetron and transdermal scopolamine were equally effective in reducing emesis from 59.3% (control) to 41.8% (ondansetron) and 40% (scopolamine), although scopolamine use was associated with more anticholinergic adverse effects (Harnett 2007 **Level II**, n=240, JS 4). The combination of

ondansetron with either dexamethasone or droperidol had a better antiemetic effect after gynaecological surgery with IT morphine compared with droperidol plus dexamethasone (Sanchez-Ledesma 2002 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4), although this combination was superior to either alone (Wu 2007 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

### Urinary retention

The incidence of urinary retention was not increased in patients receiving IT morphine for major surgery (Gehling 2009b **Level I**, 28 RCTs, n=1,414; Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,205); however, in patients having spinal anaesthesia for minor surgery, IT morphine increased the risk of urinary retention (OR 3.9; 95%CI 1.94 to 7.86; NNH 6.5) (Popping 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 65 RCTs, n=3,338).

### Other adverse effects

In women in labour, reactivation of oral herpes simplex labialis was more frequent (38%) following IT morphine for labour analgesia than IV PCA morphine (16.6%) (Davies 2005 **Level II**, n=98, JS 4).

Cardiovascular effects of IT opioids have generally not been reported. In a retrospective cohort study, IT hydromorphone used in patients having elective colorectal resection with restricted fluid therapy found a higher rate of hypotension (mean arterial blood pressure <60 mmHg or systolic blood pressure <110 mmHg) in those receiving hydromorphone (4.3%) compared with the control group up to 12 h (Hubner 2013 **Level III-2**). This normalised by 24 h and was not associated with any identified adverse outcomes.

Caution has been advised regarding the use of IT opioids in patients who are at risk of spinal cord ischaemia (eg thoracic aortic stenting/surgery) (Fedorow 2010 **NR**), although its use has been described (Chaney 1996 **Level IV**). Such caution is based primarily on laboratory data although there is also a case report (Kakinohana 2003 **CR**).

#### 5.7.1.4 Adjuvant medicines

A variety of adjuvant medicines have been used with IT analgesia, including clonidine, ketamine, neostigmine and midazolam. Many medicines are not licensed for use as spinal analgesic agents; however adequate evidence from the literature may make their use acceptable (for more detail see Chapter 4).

### Clonidine

The addition of clonidine to IT morphine caused a small increase in duration of analgesia by 1.63 h (95%CI 0.93 to 2.33) and reduced the amount of systemic morphine consumption over 24 h by 4.45 mg (95%CI 1.40 to 7.49) (Engelman 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=503). Incidence of hypotension was also increased (OR 1.78; 95%CI 1.02 to 3.12).

### Magnesium

Magnesium most likely contributes to analgesia by acting as a noncompetitive NMDA-receptor antagonist in the spinal cord. Magnesium with opioid with or without local anaesthetic prolongs the time to first analgesia requirement in nonobstetric populations (SMD 1.38; 95%CI 0.6 to 2.11) but not obstetric patients (Morrison 2013 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=980). This may be an effect of fewer studies in the obstetric group. There is no increase in incidence of hypotension. There was a high degree of heterogeneity making any firm conclusion difficult.

## Key messages

1. Intrathecal morphine improves analgesia and is opioid-sparing for up to 24 hours with a low risk of major adverse effects, especially following abdominal surgery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. After major surgery, the incidence of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and pruritus is higher with intrathecal morphine compared with intravenous PCA opioids (**S**) (**Level I**).

3. There is an increase in the incidence of urinary retention (**N**) (**Level I**), nausea and vomiting with intrathecal opioids in comparison to systemic opioids for minor but not major surgery (**Q**) (**Level I**).
4. Pruritus with intrathecal opioids can be effectively managed with 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. The addition of intrathecal clonidine to intrathecal morphine results in slightly longer analgesia and reduced opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level I**).
6. The addition of intrathecal magnesium to opioids and/or local anaesthetics results in slightly longer analgesia in nonobstetric patients (**N**) (**Level I**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The absence of consistent dose-responsiveness to the efficacy of intrathecal opioids and the increase in adverse effects with higher doses suggests that the lowest effective dose (less than 300 mcg morphine) should be used (**Q**).
- Patients receiving intrathecal opioids should be monitored for opioid-induced ventilatory impairment for the anticipated duration of opioid effects, eg 18 to 24 hours after intrathecal morphine (**N**).
- Clinical experience with morphine, fentanyl and sufentanil has shown no neurotoxicity or behavioural changes at normal clinical intrathecal doses (**U**), however caution is recommended in patients who are at risk of spinal cord ischaemia (**N**).

## 5.8 Other regional and local analgesic techniques

PNB has evolved with the widespread use of US-guided techniques. Some regional analgesic techniques provide effective postoperative pain relief but are associated with adverse effects not concordant with the requirements of modern perioperative surgical fast-track pathways. This partly explains the increased interest in wound and periarticular infiltration and catheter techniques.

### 5.8.1 Continuous and single-injection peripheral nerve blocks

CPNB refers to a technique where a catheter is inserted percutaneously adjacent to a peripheral nerve or plexus. Local anaesthetic, most commonly a low concentration of long-acting local anaesthetic, is given through the catheter to prolong the analgesic and other therapeutic effects beyond that of a single-injection technique. Indications for CPNB include treatment of acute postoperative pain, vascular insufficiency, chronic pain conditions and cancer-related pain. CPNB is used in hospital, ambulatory and in trauma settings (Ilfeld 2011a **NR**; Ilfeld 2011b **NR**).

CPNB improves analgesia and reduces opioid-related adverse effects (Richman 2006 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n=603). Overall, when compared with single-injection PNB, CPNB techniques result in improved pain control, decreased need for opioid analgesics, reduced nausea and improved patient satisfaction during postoperative d 0–2 (Bingham 2012 **Level I**, 21 RCTs, n=702).

#### 5.8.1.1 Upper limb

##### *Interscalene and suprascapular nerve block*

Compared with a single-injection interscalene block, a 2-d interscalene infusion at home after shoulder surgery was opioid-sparing, improved pain relief, sleep and patient satisfaction (Mariano 2009 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5). Compared to patients having single-injection interscalene block or general anaesthesia, patients receiving 48-h continuous interscalene block for outpatient rotator cuff repair surgery had improved pain scores at 7 d postoperatively (Salviz 2013 **Level II**, n=71, JS 3). Continuous interscalene block with ropivacaine 0.2% is more effective than ropivacaine 0.1% (Yang 2013 **Level II**, n=56, JS 4). Continuous interscalene nerve block compared with placebo following shoulder arthroplasty also reduced time to discharge

readiness and was associated with a greater degree of shoulder movement (Ilfeld 2006 **Level II**, n=32, JS 3).

Neuraxial or contralateral spread of local anaesthetic are recognised complications of interscalene block. Because of the potential proximity to the neuraxis, a test dose through an interscalene catheter should precede a continuous infusion. Permanent neurological injury has been reported following injection of local anaesthetic into the cervical spinal cord when an interscalene block was performed under general anaesthesia (Benumof 2000 **CR**).

Phrenic nerve block is the most common adverse effect of interscalene block. Strategies to reduce the likelihood or magnitude of phrenic nerve block include reducing the local anaesthetic dosage, injecting at the C7 level or utilising a different analgesic technique (Verelst 2013 **NR**). Suprascapular block can be employed for shoulder surgery without risk of phrenic nerve block and resultant dyspnoea. Suprascapular block resulted in reduced pain compared to placebo or subacromial local anaesthetic infusion (Jeske 2011 **Level II**, n=45, JS 4).

### *Other brachial plexus blocks*

For continuous infraclavicular block, the incidence of insensate limb was higher when smaller volumes of 0.4% ropivacaine were used compared with higher volumes of 0.2%, despite no difference in the total amount (mg) of local anaesthetic used. There was no difference in analgesia but satisfaction scores were higher in patients who received the 0.2% infusion (Ilfeld 2009 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3).

There is no consistent evidence that continuous axillary analgesia (ropivacaine 0.1 or 0.2%) is better than placebo infusion following a single axillary brachial plexus injection of a long-acting local anaesthetic after hand surgery (Salonen 2000 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). This is also true in comparison with continuous infraclavicular blocks (Mariano 2011 **Level II**, n=20, JS 3).

### **5.8.1.2 Lower limb**

---

Regional anaesthesia techniques enable effective analgesia following lower limb surgery, however the potential for muscle weakness and the risk of inpatient falls following major lower extremity orthopaedic surgery is a concern. In an analysis of 191,570 total knee arthroplasty patients from over 400 hospitals in the USA, inpatient falls occurred in 1.6% and were associated with increasing age and a higher comorbidity burden, whereas PNB did not increase the risk (OR 0.85; 95%CI 0.71 to 1.03) (Mementsoudis 2014 **Level IV**); neuraxial anaesthesia reduced the risk of inpatient falls compared with general anaesthesia. In total knee arthroplasty, continuous lumbar plexus block was associated with an increased risk of inpatient falls compared with single-injection block or no block (OR 3.85; 95%CI 1.52 to 9.72; NNH 59) (Johnson 2013 **Level III-3**).

### *Femoral nerve block*

Overall, FNB, either continuous or single-injection, following total knee arthroplasty in comparison with IV PCA analgesia alone, is associated with improved analgesia on movement, reduced morphine consumption and decreased incidence of nausea (Paul 2010 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=1,016). Compared with periarticular infiltration of local anaesthetic (LIA), continuous FNB for total knee arthroplasty resulted in reduced opioid consumption and improved functional indicators at 6 wk (Carli 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). A similar study (infiltration vs continuous FNB) noted no difference in opioid consumption; however, 37% of patients who received the FNB experienced quadriceps weakness compared to 0% in the infiltration group (Chaumeron 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

For more information on any differences between the local anaesthetics used for FNBs see Section 4.4.2.

### *Fascia iliaca block*

Single-injection fascia iliaca block provided similar postoperative analgesia to FNB following anterior cruciate ligament repair (Farid 2010 **Level II**, n=23, JS 3); likewise, single-injection fascia iliaca block provided similar postoperative analgesia to “3-in-1” nerve block following knee

joint arthroscopy and meniscal repair (Wallace 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Continuous fascia iliaca block provided similar postoperative analgesia to continuous FNB over 48 h following total knee arthroplasty (Brisbane 2010 **Level II**, n=98, JS 2).

### *Adductor canal block*

The saphenous nerve and branches of the obturator nerve are located in the adductor canal and block of both likely contributes to analgesia for knee surgery. An adductor canal block (also described as a saphenous nerve block) is utilised as an alternative to FNB because of concerns regarding quadriceps weakness associated with the latter. In volunteer studies, adductor canal block produced 8% loss of quadriceps strength compared with 49% with FNB (Jaeger 2013 **Level II**, n=12, JS 5); another study reported minimal loss of quadriceps strength compared to FNB (Kwofie 2013 **Level II**, n=16, JS 5). However, significant motor block may still infrequently occur following this technique (Chen 2014 **CR**).

Adductor canal block reduced opioid consumption and pain scores compared to placebo in the first 24 h following total knee arthroplasty (Hanson 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5; Jenstrup 2012 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4; Grevstad 2014 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5); although a significant number of patients in the latter study had moderately severe pain. Adductor canal block had a minimal effect on quadriceps strength and was noninferior to FNB for analgesia over 8 h following total knee arthroplasty (Kim 2014 **Level II**, n=93, JS 5).

The combination of a saphenous nerve catheter and intermittent boluses compared with single-dose LIA improved pain relief and mobilisation on the day of surgery compared to local infiltration alone (Andersen 2013 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5); the benefits of the catheter technique did not extend to the day following surgery. The ideal technique including anatomical location and timing of placement of an adductor canal catheter for total knee replacement is not fully elucidated.

### *Sciatic nerve*

After lower extremity surgery (Ilfeld 2002 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4) and foot surgery (White 2003 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5), continuous popliteal sciatic nerve analgesia resulted in better pain relief, lower opioid requirements and fewer adverse effects compared with opioids alone. The benefit of sciatic nerve block in addition to FNB for analgesia following total knee joint arthroplasty remains unclear (Paul 2010 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n=1,016).

### *Lumbar plexus*

Continuous FNB was compared to continuous posterior lumbar plexus block following total hip arthroplasty. There was no difference in postoperative pain scores, however patients who received FNB had more motor block impairing ambulatory function (Ilfeld 2011c **Level II**, n=50, JS 3). Lumbar plexus block resulted in a modest improvement in pain in the early postoperative period following hip arthroscopy (YaDeau 2012 **Level II**, n=84, JS 5).

## 5.8.1.3 Thoracic

### *Paravertebral block*

PVB is a technique that is likely to benefit from US guidance because the landmark technique has been associated with a high proportion of misplaced catheters (Luyet 2012 **Level IV**), and US guidance can improve the needle trajectory (Abdallah 2014a **NR**). All forms of PVB combined (single-injection, multi-level injection and continuous infusion) demonstrate superior analgesia for up to 48 h following breast surgery than systemic analgesia, with a lower incidence of PONV (RR 0.26; 95%CI 0.13 to 0.5) and few specific adverse effects (Schnabel 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 15 RCTs, n=877). A further study confirmed an improved quality of recovery (Abdallah 2014b **Level II**, n=64, JS 5).

The use of PVBs in mastectomy is associated with reduction of persistent postsurgical pain at 6 mth (NNT 5) (Andreae 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [PVB], n=89). These findings are reinforced by the results of recent studies. In patients receiving a multiday ambulatory continuous PVB there was reduced pain (primary end-point) and pain-related interference with physical and emotional functioning on the day following mastectomy (Ilfeld 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

In a follow-up study, there was a reduced incidence of persistent postsurgical pain at 1 y in patients who received the ropivacaine infusion (13%) compared to those who received saline (47%) (Ilfeld 2015 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5); the patients who received the paravertebral infusion also had significantly lower scores on the brief pain inventory at 12 mth. In a similar study, patients receiving no PVB, vs single-injection block or continuous PVB had a similar incidence of persistent postsurgical pain at 3 and 6 mth but decreased intensity of chronic pain at rest 3 mth after mastectomy in the PVB groups (Karmakar 2014 **Level II**, n=177, JS 5); there were no statistically significant differences in outcome between groups who received a single-injection compared to a continuous technique (see also Section 1.4.5).

In thoracotomy patients, when compared to thoracic epidural analgesia, continuous thoracic PVB is as effective for pain relief with a better adverse-effect profile (less urinary retention, hypotension and nausea and vomiting) than epidural analgesia (Davies 2006 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=520); there was also a lower incidence of postoperative pulmonary complications. Similarly, in a comparison of different modes of analgesia for thoracotomy, paravertebral and epidural techniques provide superior analgesia to IT, interpleural, IC and systemic opioid techniques; PVBs result in less hypotension than epidural analgesia and reduce the incidence of pulmonary complications compared with systemic analgesia (Joshi 2008 **Level I**, 74 studies, n unspecified).

### *Intercostal and interpleural block*

Following a single IC injection of 0.5% bupivacaine, segmental analgesia can last up to 20 h (Perttunen 1995 **Level II**, n=45, JS 2). Multilevel IC blocks (ICBs) improve analgesia compared with systemic opioids alone, particularly during the postoperative d 1 (Detterbeck 2005 **Level I**, 12 RCTs [ICB vs systemic opioids], n=477); pulmonary function tests are better preserved, although pulmonary complications are not consistently reduced. There are no consistent differences in analgesia outcomes for multilevel ICBs in comparison with epidural analgesia (Detterbeck 2005 **Level I**, 5 RCTs [ICB vs epidural], n=140), although duration of follow-up was not specified and individual studies were small.

Continuous local anaesthetic infusion analgesia can be achieved using a subpleural catheter placed in the space posterior to the parietal pleura alongside the paravertebral area, or more laterally in the IC region. Following posterolateral thoracotomy, patients receiving TEA had superior pain control compared to those receiving continuous subpleural analgesia (Debrenceni 2003 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5; Kanazi 2012 **Level II**, n=42, JS 4). However, similar analgesia was achieved for up to 5 d with epidural compared to IC catheter local anaesthetic infusions (Luketich 2005 **Level II**, n=91, JS 3).

Multilevel US-guided IC nerve blocks provided superior pain relief for 24 h compared to systemic analgesics alone after percutaneous nephrolithotomy (Ozkan 2013 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). The incidence of pneumothorax following multilevel ICB has been estimated at 0.07% based on data from approximately 100,000 injections (n=10,941) (Moore 1975 **Level IV**).

Interpleural local anaesthetic infusion has not been found to be superior to systemic opioid analgesia in thoracotomy patients (Detterbeck 2005 **Level I**, 11 RCTs [interpleural], n=287). Interpleural analgesia (intermittent bolus injection technique) was compared to continuous TEA following minimally invasive thoracoscopic surgery (Ishikawa 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 1); pain scores were not different between the groups. Interpleural analgesia is superior to systemic analgesia following open cholecystectomy but not following laparoscopic cholecystectomy or nephrectomy (Dravid 2007 **NR**).

### *Pectoralis nerve block*

Pectoralis nerve blocks have recently been described and refer to an US-guided block of the medial and lateral pectoral nerves. Pectoralis nerve blocks have been developed as a “less technical” and less invasive alternative to epidural and PVB for postoperative analgesia following breast surgery. Presurgical pectoralis block reduced postoperative pain scores for up to 24 h following modified radical mastectomy surgery, and decreased morphine consumption for up to 12 h (Bashandy 2015 **Level II**, n=120, JS 3).



### Abdominal wall block

TAP block is used to provide analgesia following abdominal surgery. Originally described as a landmark technique at the lumbar triangle, TAP blocks are now usually performed with US guidance. In patients following Caesarean delivery, TAP block adds no analgesic benefit to IT morphine but, in the absence of IT morphine, TAP blocks improve analgesia compared to controls (Mishriky 2012 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=524). In patients undergoing laparoscopic surgery, US-guided TAP blocks reduce early pain scores (0–4 h) at rest (WMD -2.4/10; 99%CI -3.6 to -1.2) compared with a control group (De Oliveira 2014 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=633); late pain scores (24 h) were not significantly different. In paediatric laparoscopic appendectomy, TAP blocks offered no analgesic advantage over local anaesthetic infiltration (Sandeman 2011 **Level II**, n=116, JS 5).

TAP block analgesic outcomes in open abdominal surgery have been mixed. No benefit was found in gynaecological cancer surgery compared to systemic analgesia (Griffiths 2010 **Level II**, n=65, JS 5), inguinal hernia repair compared to local anaesthetic infiltration (Petersen 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5), and gastrectomy (Wu 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3), abdominal surgery (Rao Kadam 2013 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3) and laparoscopic colectomy compared to epidural analgesia (Niraj 2014 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3). However, compared to systemic analgesia alone, analgesia was improved in renal transplant donors (Parikh 2013 **Level II**, n=62, JS 4), renal transplant recipients (Soltani Mohammadi 2014 **Level II**, n=67, JS 5) and gastrectomy patients (Wu 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3). The clinical significance of the results should be evaluated carefully on a surgery-specific basis.

Both landmark and US-guided TAP blocks have been complicated by liver trauma (Farooq 2008 **CR**; Lancaster 2010 **CR**). Landmark TAP block techniques are associated with a high rate of needle misplacement (McDermott 2012 **Level IV**).

### Adjuvant agents to perineural blocks

Adjuvant agents to local anaesthetics are considered in other sections: eg alpha-2-agonists in Section 4.9.2 and corticosteroids in Section 4.12.2.

### Needle and catheter localising techniques

Techniques used to precisely identify correct needle location and hence local anaesthetic and catheter placement include anatomic landmarks, peripheral nerve stimulation (PNS) and US guidance. Radiologic imaging and direct vision during surgery have also been used.

In comparison with PNS, blocks performed using US guidance are more likely to be successful (RR for block failure 0.41; 95%CI 0.26 to 0.66), faster to perform (mean 1 min less to perform with US), have faster onset (29% shorter onset time; 95%CI 45 to 12%) and longer duration (Abrahams 2009 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=941). US guidance vs all non-US techniques is associated with an increase in success rate of nerve blocks (RR 1.11 (95%CI 1.06 to 1.17) and vs PNS alone (RR 1.11, 95%CI 1.05 to 1.17) (Gelfand 2011 **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=1,264). US-guided techniques, compared with other needle-localisation techniques, are associated with higher success rates, faster onset of block and lower vascular puncture rate (McCartney 2010 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=2,187). Duration of analgesia is longer with US-guided blocks than those performed with PNS guidance (SMD 25%; 95%CI 12% to 38%) (Abrahams 2009 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=941).

### Perineural catheters

Stimulating catheters have been compared with nonstimulating catheter techniques in establishing continuous FNBs for postoperative analgesia following total knee arthroplasty. There was no difference in quality of postoperative analgesia between these two insertion techniques (Morin 2005 **Level II**, n=141, JS 3; Barrington 2008 **Level II**, n=82, JS 5). Stimulating catheters have also been compared with nonstimulating catheter techniques at other anatomical locations with inconclusive results (Rodriguez 2006 **Level II**, n=48, JS 3; Dauri 2007 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3; Stevens 2007 **Level II**, n=43, JS 4).

US guidance has been compared with stimulating and nonstimulating techniques for continuous infraclavicular brachial plexus block. The combination of US and nerve-stimulator guidance (with stimulating catheters) resulted in the highest primary success and reduced secondary catheter failure (Dhir 2008 **Level II**, n=66, JS 3). In the placement of popliteal sciatic nerve catheters, US guidance alone resulted in similar analgesic outcomes for up to 48 h

compared with US and PNS (stimulating catheter) guidance (Robards 2013 **Level II**, n=21, JS 3). In patients having total knee arthroplasty, the combination of US guidance and PNS (needle and/or stimulating catheter) was not different to US guidance alone in analgesic efficacy over 48 h (Farag 2014 **Level II**, n=437, JS 4); stimulating catheter use was associated with a longer procedural time.

Few RCTs have compared US guidance to traditional techniques for thoracic, paravertebral, IC, TAP, rectus sheath and ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric blocks (Abrahams 2010 **NR**).

## 5.8.2 Periarticular and intra-articular analgesia

---

The use of intra-articular infusions of bupivacaine with adrenaline has been cautioned against because of reports of glenohumeral chondrolysis following shoulder arthroscopy (Hansen 2007 **Level IV**; Bailie 2009 **Level IV**). The chondrotoxicity of bupivacaine has been supported by animal experiments (Gomoll 2006 **BS**). Intra-articular nsNSAIDs have demonstrated analgesic efficacy over systemic administration in some studies but the overall benefit is less clear (see Section 4.3.3.1).

An analgesic effect for intra-articular morphine following arthroscopy compared with placebo cannot be shown (Rosseland 2005 **Level I**, 46 RCTs, n=3,166).

### 5.8.2.1 Local infiltration analgesia

---

LIA refers to the systematic intraoperative injection of local anaesthetics in the periarticular and intra-articular regions. There have been many methodological issues in LIA studies including: lack of blinding, lack of placebo, lack of use of supplemental agents in controls (eg ketorolac), variable use of “top-up” catheters, inferior results with established techniques (peripheral nerve or epidural block) compared to the literature, the use of traditional recovery programs with low activity (limiting the assessment of therapies on early functional recovery) and inadequate pain assessment (Andersen 2014 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=1,644). Other limitations of LIA studies have included nonuniform use of both nonopioid and opioid analgesia across treatment groups, poorly defined multimodal analgesia therapies and mobilisation pathways (Kehlet 2011 **NR**). The role of nsNSAIDs introduced via LIA vs systemic administration is also unclear (see Section 4.3.3.3).

#### Total knee arthroplasty

Compared to placebo or no injection in total knee arthroplasty, LIA (with local anaesthetic in various combinations with NSAID, steroids, opioids, and epinephrine) was associated with reduced pain scores and reduced opioid consumption for up to 32 h (Andersen 2014 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [total knee arthroplasty LIA vs placebo/no injection], n=328); there was a high risk of bias with unbalanced systemic analgesic regimens between groups. In patients having bilateral arthroplasty, LIA improved pain outcomes compared to periarticular saline or placebo in the injected compared to the noninjected side (Andersen 2008 **Level II**, n=12, JS 4; Fajardo 2011 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2; Mullaji 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

It is difficult to determine differences in analgesic outcomes when comparing FNB to LIA in total knee arthroplasty, with most studies reporting either equal analgesic efficacy or a short-term benefit of LIA (Andersen 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTs [total knee arthroplasty LIA vs FNB], n=307; Ng 2012 **Level II**, n=16, JS 4; Ashraf 2013 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3). Once again the interpretation is hindered by the multitude of techniques, leaving the analgesic benefit of LIA *per se* unclear. LIA achieved similar mean readiness for discharge from hospital of 3.2 d compared to combined PCEA/FNB (Yadeau 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3). A single-injection FNB when combined with epidural analgesia resulted in reduced pain compared to LIA during the first 24 h (Reinhardt 2014 **Level II**, n=94, JS 5).

LIA has superior analgesic outcomes compared to epidural analgesia (Andersen 2014 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [total knee arthroplasty LIA vs epidural], n=204); these trials had high risk of bias because of incomplete blinding and high heterogeneity due to different systemic analgesic regimens between groups. In patients receiving epidural analgesia, there was no added analgesic or functional benefit from LIA compared to placebo in the contralateral side for up to 14 d (Joo 2011 **Level II**, n=572, JS 5).

### Total hip arthroplasty

In total hip arthroplasty, no additional analgesic benefit of LIA compared with placebo LIA (systemic multimodal analgesia) is identified (Andersen 2014 **Level I**, 10 RCTs [total hip arthroplasty], n=756). Compared with IT morphine and epidural analgesia, LIA was reported to have similar or improved analgesic efficacy. LIA did not reduce pain compared with placebo following bilateral hip arthroplasty (Andersen 2011 **Level II**, n=12, JS 4). Outcomes are inconsistent in comparison to IT morphine; LIA reduced postoperative opioid consumption (Essving 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4), demonstrated no difference in opioid consumption (Kuchalik 2013 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5) and has been associated with similar pain scores but increased opioid consumption over 48 h (Rikalainen-Salmi 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 5.8.3 Wound infiltration including wound catheters

Wound catheter local anaesthetic injections provide minor analgesic benefits up to 48 h and reduced hospital length of stay only in patients undergoing obstetric and gynaecological surgery but do not improve analgesic outcomes following abdominal or other nonorthopaedic (urological, plastic or thoracic) surgery (Gupta 2011 **Level I**, 32 RCTs, n unspecified); there was marked heterogeneity between studies. Continuous wound infiltration with ropivacaine compared to placebo leads to a significant reduction in pain scores and opioid consumption (Raines 2014 **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n=756). Abdominal wound catheter local anaesthetic infusions, in comparison to epidural analgesia, demonstrate equal analgesic efficacy for up to 48 h with a lower incidence of urinary retention (Ventham 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=505); there was however considerable heterogeneity with variability in analgesic regimens, especially in the epidural arms. Overall, these new meta-analyses qualify a previous key message, which described improved analgesia (reduced pain scores [at rest and with activity], opioid consumption and improved other clinical outcomes) with wound catheter infusions in all surgical groups combined (cardiothoracic, general, gynaecology-urology and orthopaedics) (Liu 2006 **Level I**, 44 RCTs, n=2,141).

Infiltration of local anaesthetic into the scalp is used to treat postoperative pain following craniotomy. Preoperative scalp infiltration provides improved pain scores for up to 8 h postoperatively, with postprocedural infiltration improving analgesia for up to 12 h (Guilfoyle 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=325).

Early postoperative abdominal pain is improved after laparoscopic cholecystectomy by the use of intraperitoneal local anaesthetic; the effect is better when given at the start of surgery compared with instillation at the end of surgery (Boddy 2006 **Level I**, 24 RCTs, n=1,256). Preperitoneal infusion of ropivacaine following colorectal surgery resulted in improved pain relief, opioid-sparing and earlier recovery of bowel function (Beaussier 2007 **Level II**, n=49, JS 5).

In laparoscopic gastric surgery, intraperitoneal local anaesthetic reduces postoperative abdominal pain intensity, the incidence of shoulder pain and opioid consumption (Kahokehr 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 5 RCTs, n=273).

### 5.8.4 Topical application of local anaesthetics

Topical EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream (eutectic mixture of lignocaine and prilocaine) is effective in reducing the pain associated with venous ulcer debridement (Briggs 2003 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=343). When compared with EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream, topical amethocaine provides superior analgesia for superficial procedures in children, especially IV cannulation (Lander 2006 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=534).

Topical tetracaine, liposome-encapsulated tetracaine and liposome-encapsulated lignocaine are as effective as EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream for dermal instrumentation analgesia in the ED (Eidelman 2005 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=2,096) (see Sections 9.7.1 and 9.7.2 for use in children and Section 8.9.2 for use in the ED).

Topical local anaesthetic provides no analgesic benefit when performing flexible diagnostic nasoendoscopy, either alone or in combination with a vasoconstrictor (Conlin 2008 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=818; Nankivell 2008 **Level I**, 18 RCTs, n=1,356).

Intraurethral instillation of lidocaine gel provides superior analgesia to lubricating gel during flexible cystoscopy (Aaronson 2009 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=411).

Following tonsillectomy, local anaesthetics provide a modest reduction in post-tonsillectomy pain; administering the local anaesthetic on swabs appeared to provide a similar level of analgesia to that of infiltration (Grainger 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n unspecified).

Topical local anaesthetic gel and/or nebulised local anaesthesia of the nose and pharynx reduced pain associated with NGT insertion (OR 0.42; 95%CI 0.20 to 0.88) (Kuo 2010 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=212).

The lignocaine 5% patch may reduce acute pain intensity following herpes zoster once lesions have healed (McCarberg 2013 **NR**).

### 5.8.5 Safety

---

Regional anaesthesia techniques are widely practiced and when performed with due care carry a high degree of safety (Barrington 2009 **Level IV**; Barrington 2013 **Level IV**; Orebaugh 2012 **Level IV**). Nonetheless, when complications are reported, the consequences may be significant and need to be managed appropriately (Lee 2011 **Level IV**). Simple strategies such as preprocedural checklists, including block “time-out” and a “pause”, may help reduce the incidence of these events (Mulroy 2014 **GL**).

#### 5.8.5.1 Anticoagulation

---

Caution should be used when considering and performing some peripheral nerve or plexus blocks in patients with impaired coagulation (see Section 5.9.2).

#### 5.8.5.2 Nerve injury

---

A new onset postoperative nerve injury regardless of severity is always of concern to patients and healthcare providers. Methods used to capture, define and report neurologic outcomes vary considerably. A multicentre registry using systematic postoperative contact with all patients reported the incidence of block-related nerve injury as 0.4/1,000 blocks (95%CI 0.08 to 1.1) (Barrington 2009 **Level IV**). A large single-institution database of 14,498 blocks identified four peripheral nerve injuries with sensory loss persisting for 6–12 mth, which were not able to be attributed to nonblock causes ( $\approx$ 0.3/1,000) (Orebaugh 2012 **Level IV**). A single-centre study reported the incidence of postoperative neurologic symptoms >6 mth duration as 0.9/1,000 (95%CI 0.5 to 1.7) (Sites 2012 **Level IV**).

Nerve injury may follow surgery independently of nerve block procedures. The baseline risk of nerve injury risk inherent to common elective orthopaedic surgical procedures is now better understood. After total knee arthroplasty, the all-cause incidence of perioperative nerve injury was 0.79%; however, this outcome was not associated with PNB (Jacob 2011b **Level IV**). Similarly, PNB following total hip (Jacob 2011a **Level IV**) and shoulder arthroplasty (Sviggum 2012 **Level IV**) was not associated with perioperative nerve injury. Observational studies consistently report that postoperative neurologic dysfunction is often related to patient and surgical factors and that the incidence of neuropathy directly related to peripheral regional anaesthesia is infrequent or rare (Barrington 2009 **Level IV**; Jacob 2011a **Level IV**; Jacob 2011b **Level IV**; Sites 2012 **Level IV**; Orebaugh 2012 **Level IV**; Sviggum 2012 **Level IV**).

#### 5.8.5.3 Toxicity

---

US guidance has been shown to be associated with a reduced incidence of local anaesthetic systemic toxicity following PNB, with an incidence of 0.87/1,000 PNBs and no related deaths (Barrington 2013 **Level IV**). Analysis of 1,994 cases from the Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network database indicates that TAP block has a low risk from local anaesthetic systemic toxicity in this patient population (Long 2014 **Level IV**).

Caution must be exercised with all regional techniques as case reports of adverse outcomes, including death, continue to occur (Vadi 2014 **Level IV**), even with local anaesthetic infusion catheters placed under direct vision (Calenda 2014 **CR**). This caution also applies to

newer techniques such as TAP block (Hessian 2013 **Level IV**; Griffiths 2013 **Level IV**) (see also Section 4.3.3).

#### 5.8.5.4 Infection

The strongest recommendations for infection-preventive measures are effective hand hygiene and skin preparation with alcohol-based chlorhexidine solution; as per the UK epic2 National Guidelines (Pratt 2007 **GL**). These guidelines recommend full barrier precautions for central venous catheter placement (cap, mask, sterile gown and gloves; and large drape). Although specific data for aseptic technique in CPNB is lacking, advisories have been developed which advocate similar practices (Hebl 2011 **NR**). In a review of infections associated with CPNB, the use of full surgical-type aseptic technique for CPNB procedures was supported (Capdevila 2009 **NR**). Identified risk factors for local CPNB catheter inflammation include ICU stay, duration of catheter use >48 h, lack of antibiotic prophylaxis, axillary or femoral location and frequent dressing changes (Capdevila 2009 **NR**). The use of a chlorhexidine-impregnated patch designed to inhibit bacterial growth for days as a dressing after femoral nerve catheter insertion did not reduce the low rate of bacterial colonisation but showed a trend towards reduced local skin inflammation (2.1 vs 10.6%) in a most likely underpowered RCT (Schroeder 2012 **Level 2**, n=100, JS 3). Chlorhexidine was also the superior skin disinfectant prior to regional catheter insertion compared to povidone iodine (Krobbuaban 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS); a positive skin culture immediately after skin disinfection occurred in 10 vs 35% resulting in an NNT of 4.

The implications of catheter-related sepsis in patients with implanted prosthetic devices (eg joint arthroplasty) are significant and therefore all reasonable measures should be taken to minimise the risk of infection. The widespread use of US guidance has introduced a potential risk related to contamination of the aseptic field by the US transducer. The use of a sterile disposable sheath over the US probe reduces this risk. Decontaminating US transducers with 70% isopropyl alcohol was effective at removing pathogenic organisms (Chuan 2013 **Level IV**).

#### Key messages

1. Topical EMLA® cream (eutectic mixture of lignocaine [lidocaine] and prilocaine) is effective in reducing the pain associated with venous ulcer debridement (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Paravertebral block provides superior analgesia for up to 48 hours following breast surgery when compared to systemic analgesia, with a lower incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. In thoracic surgery, compared with thoracic epidural analgesia, continuous thoracic paravertebral analgesia results in comparable analgesia but has a better adverse effect profile (less urinary retention, hypotension, nausea and vomiting) than epidural analgesia and leads to a lower incidence of postoperative pulmonary complications (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. Continuous peripheral nerve block, compared with single-injection peripheral nerve block, results in improved pain control, decreased need for opioid analgesics, reduced nausea and improved patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. Femoral nerve block, either single-injection or continuous, provides better analgesia and decreased nausea compared with parenteral opioid-based techniques after total knee arthroplasty (**S**) (**Level I**).
6. Compared with opioid analgesia, continuous peripheral nerve block (regardless of catheter location) provides better postoperative analgesia and leads to reductions in opioid use as well as nausea, vomiting, pruritus and sedation (**U**) (**Level I**).
7. Transversus abdominis plane blocks improve short-term analgesia compared to controls in Caesarean delivery and in laparoscopic surgery (**N**) (**Level I**).

8. Blocks performed using ultrasound guidance are more likely to be successful, faster to perform, with faster onset and longer duration compared with localisation using a peripheral nerve stimulator (S) (Level I).
9. Morphine injected into the intra-articular space following knee arthroscopy does not improve analgesia compared with placebo (U) (Level I).
10. Following total knee arthroplasty, local infiltration analgesia reduces postoperative pain for up to 32 hours when compared to systemic analgesics alone (S); however, there is limited benefit in comparison to femoral nerve block (N) (Level I).
11. Following total hip arthroplasty, there is no additional analgesic benefit for local infiltration analgesia over conventional multimodal analgesia (N) (Level I).
12. Following either knee or hip arthroplasty, there is insufficient evidence to support the use of postoperative administration of local infiltration analgesia via catheter (N) (Level I).
13. Local anaesthetic injections through wound catheters provide analgesic benefits following gynaecological and obstetric surgery but not other nonorthopaedic surgery (Q) (Level I).
14. Intraperitoneal local anaesthetic after laparoscopic cholecystectomy improves early postoperative pain relief (N) (Level I).
15. Intraurethral instillation of lignocaine gel provides analgesia during flexible cystoscopy (N) (Level I).
16. The benefit of routine sciatic nerve block in addition to femoral nerve block for analgesia following total knee joint arthroplasty remains unclear (N) (Level I).
17. Continuous interscalene analgesia provides better analgesia, reduced opioid-related adverse effects and improved patient satisfaction compared with intravenous PCA or single-injection interscalene block after open shoulder surgery (Q) (Level II).
18. Adductor canal block provides postoperative analgesia that is noninferior to single-injection femoral nerve block for 8 hours and is associated with reduced quadriceps weakness (N) (Level II).
19. Lumbar plexus block results in similar pain scores following total hip arthroplasty compared to femoral nerve block; lumbar plexus block results in modest improvements in postoperative pain following hip arthroscopy (N) (Level II).
20. Intra-articular bupivacaine infusions have been associated with chondrolysis and their use has been cautioned against (N) (Level IV).
21. Postoperative neurologic dysfunction is often related to patient and surgical factors and the incidence of neuropathy directly related to peripheral regional anaesthesia is rare (N) (Level IV).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Continuous peripheral nerve blocks carry a risk of infection; skin preparation with alcohol-based chlorhexidine and full barrier precautions (including face masks) are recommended for insertion of peripheral nerve catheters (N).
- Ultrasound-guided techniques should be practiced with a high degree of skill and care, including aseptic techniques, as they do not eliminate the risks of injury to tissues and structures, local anaesthetic toxicity or site contamination (N).

## 5.9 Regional analgesia and concurrent anticoagulant medications

### 5.9.1 Neuraxial block and epidural haematoma

The low event rate of epidural haematoma means that evidence cannot be based on RCTs but must rely on data from case reports, case series and large audits. An ASRAPM Practice Advisory publication provides a good overview of and guidance on neurological complications of regional anaesthesia (Neal 2008 **GL**).

The population incidence of epidural haematoma following neuraxial block is possibly smaller than that of spontaneous epidural haematoma, however the rate in patients exposed to epidural anaesthesia is more appropriate for comparison. Between 1962 and 1992, 326 case reports of spontaneous epidural haematoma were published (Schmidt 1992 **Level IV**), while between 1906 and 1996 only 51 cases of epidural haematoma following epidural anaesthesia or analgesia were reported (Wulf 1996 **Level IV**).

Anticoagulation (present in 48% of cases) was the most important risk factor for epidural haematoma following insertion of an epidural needle/catheter, followed by coagulopathy (present in 38% of cases) (Wulf 1996 **Level IV**). This was confirmed by the series of epidural haematomas that followed epidural anaesthesia/analgesia in combination with inappropriate LMWH regimens in the USA, where the incidence was reported to be 1 in 3,000 (Horlocker 2003 **Level IV**).

In view of the increased risk with anticoagulation, the ASRAPM (Horlocker 2010 **GL**) and the European Society of Anaesthesiology (ESA) (Gogarten 2010 **GL**) published a number of consensus statements and recommendations on regional anaesthesia in patients receiving antithrombotic or thrombolytic therapy. Such statements should be viewed as “a panel of experts” best faith efforts to offer reasonable pathways to provide safe and quality patient care while allowing for clinical differences based on individual situations (Bergqvist 2003 **NR**). It is recognised that variances from recommendations outlined in the ASRAPM guidelines “may be acceptable based on the judgement of the responsible anesthesiologist” (Horlocker 2010 **GL**). That is, these guidelines will not substitute for an individual risk/benefit assessment of every patient by the individual anaesthetist.

The ASRAPM (Horlocker 2010 **GL**) and ESA (Gogarten 2010 **GL**) recommendations have not been updated since 2010, despite the fact that new information on both established and newly introduced anticoagulants has become available. Therefore the most relevant statements summarised below are based on these two guidelines and also subsequent guidelines developed for interventional spine and pain procedures jointly by ASRAPM, ESA, the American Academy of Pain Medicine, the International Neuromodulation Society, the North American Neuromodulation Society and the World Institute of Pain (Narouze 2015 **GL**). The guidelines they have formulated for intermediate-risk pain procedures are suggested to be transferable to neuraxial anaesthesia.

A combined summary of these guidelines is presented here (Horlocker 2010 **GL**; Gogarten 2010 **GL**; Narouze 2015 **GL**).

- *Antiplatelet medications* — nsNSAIDs including aspirin alone do not significantly increase the risk of spinal haematoma but should be regarded as a risk factor if combined with other classes of anticoagulants. In such situations, coxibs should be considered. Recommended time intervals between discontinuation of other antiplatelet medications (P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor inhibitors) and neuraxial block are 5–7 d for ticagrelor, 7 d for clopidogrel, 7–10 d for prasugrel and 14 d for ticlopidine. According to a draft version of the next guidelines by ASRAPM, prasugrel and ticagrelor can be restarted 6 h after removal of the epidural catheter (ASRAPM 2015 **GL**).
- *Unfractionated SC heparin* — thromboprophylaxis with SC heparin given twice-daily is not a contraindication to neuraxial block. To identify heparin-induced thrombocytopenia, a platelet count should be done prior to removal of an epidural catheter in patients who have had more than 4 d of heparin therapy. Epidural catheters should be removed a minimum of 8 h after the last heparin dose and not less than 2 h before the next dose.

Safety in patients receiving total daily doses of greater than 10,000 units or if doses are given more often than twice daily has not yet been established.

- *Unfractionated IV heparin* — Intraoperative anticoagulation with IV heparin should start no sooner than 2 h after placement of the epidural or spinal needle. A bloody tap may increase the haematoma risk; a 24 h interval to unfractionated heparin commencement is then recommended. Careful patient monitoring should be continued postoperatively. Epidural catheters should be removed no sooner than 4 h after an IV heparin infusion has been stopped; however as higher doses of heparin increase its half-life (1–2 h), with higher doses normalisation of activated partial thromboplastin time should be awaited.
- *Low molecular weight heparin* — Epidural catheter placement should occur at least 12 h after standard prophylactic once-daily LMWH (enoxaparin) doses and at least 24 h after a therapeutic dose (1 mg/kg enoxaparin) or when dalteparin is used. The first postoperative dose of LMWH dose should be given 6–8 h after surgery and subsequent doses every 24 h. The epidural catheter should be removed at least 10–12 h after the last prophylactic dose of LMWH. Current guidelines disagree on time interval between removal and the next LMWH dose; 2 h were initially recommended (Horlocker 2010 **GL**). However, an FDA safety advisory from 2013, updated in 2015 (FDA 2015), increased this time interval to 4 h. The latest guidelines recommend a 12 h interval, based on the identification by the manufacturer of enoxaparin of a time interval of <12 h as one risk factor for epidural haematoma (Narouze 2015 **GL**). Concurrent administration of other medicines that may affect haemostasis (eg antiplatelet medicines) should be avoided. Renal impairment prolongs the effect of LMWH although only one of the guidelines suggests determination of antifactor Xa activity in patients with renal insufficiency (Narouze 2015 **GL**).
- *Oral warfarin* — Established warfarin therapy should be discontinued 5 d prior to neuraxial block and the INR normalised. Preoperative initiation of warfarin therapy requires an INR check prior to neuraxial block if a single dose of warfarin 5 mg was given >24 h preoperatively or a second dose was given. The INR should also be checked prior to removal of indwelling epidural catheters if warfarin was administered >36 h before. An INR <1.5 is estimated to be a safe level for removal, while an INR >3 requires withholding warfarin and waiting for normalisation or actively reversing warfarin to allow earlier catheter removal.
- *Fibrinolytics and thrombolytics* — Patients receiving fibrinolytic or thrombolytic medicines should not undergo neuraxial block except in exceptional circumstances; no data are available on a safe time interval after use of such medicines but at least 48 h is recommended. No definite recommendations are given for the removal of neuraxial catheters after initiation of such therapy, although determination of fibrinogen level might be a useful guide in such situations.
- *New oral anticoagulants (NOACs)* — The situation with regard to the newer anticoagulants remains unclear. Recommendations are to avoid neuraxial techniques while NOACs are taken and to use extreme caution after discontinuation. Discontinuation prior to neuraxial block is recommended for 3 d for rivaroxaban, 3–4 d for fondaparinux, 3–5 d for apixaban and 4–5 d for dabigatran. Intake of all NOACs can be recommenced 24 h after single-injection neuraxial block or removal of an epidural catheter, although a draft version of the next guidelines by ASRAPM suggests that rivaroxaban, apixaban and dabigatran can already be restarted 6 h after removal of the epidural catheter (ASRAPM 2015 **GL**).
- *Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa Inhibitors* — Discontinuation prior to neuraxial block is recommended for 5 d for abciximab and 24 h for eptifibatide and tirofiban. Readministration can occur 8–12 h after single-injection neuraxial block or removal of an epidural catheter.
- *SSRIs* — These antidepressants have an antiplatelet effect due to inhibition of serotonin-mediated platelet aggregation. The risk is regarded as low; however in patients at increased risk of bleeding (old age; advanced liver disease; concomitant use of aspirin, nsNSAIDs, antiplatelet agents or anticoagulants) discontinuation or a switch to other antidepressants may need to be considered according to one guideline (Narouze 2015 **GL**).



- **Herbal therapy** — Although garlic (*Allium sativum*), ginkgo (*Ginkgo biloba*), ginseng (*Panax spp*), dong quai (*Angelica sinensis*) and danshen (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*) have effects on haemostasis, there are currently no specific concerns about their use alone with neuraxial block. However, their combination with other anticoagulants or antithrombotics increases the risks. One of the guidelines recommends platelet function testing with high dose garlic alone (>1,000 mg/d) or danshen and ginkgo in combination with aspirin, nsNSAIDs or SSRIs (Narouze 2015 **GL**). Dong quai and danshen combined with warfarin require INR check.

### 5.9.2 Plexus and other peripheral regional block and anticoagulants

Significant blood loss or haematoma formation, rather than neurological deficit, seems to be the main risk when plexus or other regional blocks are performed in patients taking anticoagulant medications (Horlocker 2010 **GL**).

In a series of peripheral nerve blocks (6,935 blocks) for joint replacement (continuous lumbar plexus, continuous femoral and continuous or single sciatic block), with removal of the catheters at d 2 or 3 postoperatively, no perineural haematoma was found despite use of warfarin (50.0%), fondaparinux (12.8%), dalteparin (11.6%), enoxaparin (1.8%) and aspirin (23.8%) (Chelly 2008a **Level IV**). A case series (n=504) of patients receiving rivaroxaban 10 mg with a femoral catheter for total knee joint replacement *in situ* and removal 20 h after intake reported no cases of haematoma formation (Idestrup 2014 **Level IV**). However, a case series of bleeding complications after removal of femoral and sciatic catheters under LMWH suggests that caution is appropriate (Bickler 2006 **Level IV**; Horlocker 2010 **GL**).

For obvious reasons, deep blocks may be more at risk of bleeding complications than superficial blocks, where external compression is possible. Case reports of retroperitoneal haematoma after lumbar plexus block in conjunction with anticoagulation are published with either no neurological sequelae (Weller 2003 **CR**) or plexopathy (Klein 1997 **CR**). However, in a case series (n=670), where lumbar plexus catheters were removed in warfarinised patients (36.2% with an INR >1.4 [range: 1.5–3.9]), only one superficial bleeding event occurred (INR 3.0) (Chelly 2008b **Level IV**). Nevertheless, the ASRAPM guidelines conclude that recommendations for neuraxial block be followed for patients receiving deep plexus or peripheral blocks (Horlocker 2010 **GL**).

#### Key messages

1. Anticoagulation and coagulopathy are the two most important risk factors for the development of epidural haematoma after neuraxial block (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Consensus statements of experts guide the timing and choice of regional anaesthesia and analgesia in the context of anticoagulation but do not represent a standard of care and will not substitute the risk/benefit assessment of the individual patient by the individual anaesthetist (**U**).

#### References

- Aaronson DS, Walsh TJ, Smith JF et al (2009) Meta-analysis: does lidocaine gel before flexible cystoscopy provide pain relief? *BJU Int* **104**(4): 506–09.
- Abboud TK, Zhu J, Gangolly J et al (1991) Transnasal butorphanol: a new method for pain relief in post-caesarean section pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **35**(1): 14–18.
- Abdallah FW & Brull R (2014a) Off side! A simple modification to the parasagittal in-plane approach for paravertebral block. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(3): 240–42.
- Abdallah FW, Morgan PJ, Cui T et al (2014b) Ultrasound-guided multilevel paravertebral blocks and total intravenous anesthesia improve the quality of recovery after ambulatory breast tumor resection. *Anesthesiology* **120**(3): 703–13.
- Abrahams MS, Aziz MF, Fu RF et al (2009) Ultrasound guidance compared with electrical neurostimulation for peripheral nerve block: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(3): 408–17.
- Abrahams MS, Horn JL, Noles LM et al (2010) Evidence-based medicine: ultrasound guidance for truncal blocks. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(2 Suppl): S36–42.

- Afshan G, Chohan U, Khan FA et al (2011) Appropriate length of epidural catheter in the epidural space for postoperative analgesia: evaluation by epidurography. *Anaesthesia* **66**(10): 913–18.
- Andersen HL, Gyrn J, Moller L et al (2013) Continuous saphenous nerve block as supplement to single-dose local infiltration analgesia for postoperative pain management after total knee arthroplasty. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(2): 106–11.
- Andersen LO, Husted H, Otte KS et al (2008) High-volume infiltration analgesia in total knee arthroplasty: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(10): 1331–35.
- Andersen LO & Kehlet H (2014) Analgesic efficacy of local infiltration analgesia in hip and knee arthroplasty: a systematic review. *Br J Anaesth* **113**(3): 360–74.
- Andersen LO, Otte KS, Husted H et al (2011) High-volume infiltration analgesia in bilateral hip arthroplasty. A randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Acta Orthop* **82**(4): 423–26.
- Anderson B, Kanagasundaram S & Woollard G (1996) Analgesic efficacy of paracetamol in children using tonsillectomy as a pain model. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **24**(6): 669–73.
- Anderson BJ, Holford NH, Woollard GA et al (1999) Perioperative pharmacodynamics of acetaminophen analgesia in children. *Anesthesiology* **90**(2): 411–21.
- Andolfatto G, Willman E, Joo D et al (2013) Intranasal ketamine for analgesia in the emergency department: a prospective observational series. *Acad Emerg Med* **20**(10): 1050–54.
- Andrae MH & Andrae DA (2012) Local anaesthetics and regional anaesthesia for preventing chronic pain after surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD007105.
- Apfel CC, Turan A, Souza K et al (2013) Intravenous acetaminophen reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain* **154**(5): 677–89.
- Ashburn MA, Lind GH, Gillie MH et al (1993) Oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate (OTFC) for the treatment of postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **76**(2): 377–81.
- Ashraf A, Raut VV, Canty SJ et al (2013) Pain control after primary total knee replacement. A prospective randomised controlled trial of local infiltration versus single shot femoral nerve block. *Knee* **20**(5): 324–27.
- ASRAPM (2015) *Recommended time intervals before and after neuraxial block or catheter removal - Draft*. <https://www.asra.com/advisory-guidelines/article/1/anticoagulation-3rd-edition> Accessed 29 November 2015
- Aubrun F, Monsel S, Langeron O et al (2001) Postoperative titration of intravenous morphine. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **18**(3): 159–65.
- Auroy Y, Narchi P, Messiah A et al (1997) Serious complications related to regional anesthesia: results of a prospective survey in France. *Anesthesiology* **87**(3): 479–86.
- Azevedo VM, Lauretti GR, Pereira NL et al (2000) Transdermal ketamine as an adjuvant for postoperative analgesia after abdominal gynecological surgery using lidocaine epidural blockade. *Anesth Analg* **91**(6): 1479–82.
- Bailey PL, Rhondeau S, Schafer PG et al (1993) Dose-response pharmacology of intrathecal morphine in human volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **79**(1): 49–59.
- Bailie DS & Ellenbecker TS (2009) Severe chondrolysis after shoulder arthroscopy: a case series. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* **18**(5): 742–47.
- Ballantyne JC, Carr DB, deFerranti S et al (1998) The comparative effects of postoperative analgesic therapies on pulmonary outcome: cumulative meta-analyses of randomized, controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **86**(3): 598–612.
- Ballantyne JC, McKenna JM & Ryder E (2003) Epidural analgesia - experience of 5628 patients in a large teaching hospital derived audit. *Acute Pain* **4**: 89–97.
- Bandolier (2003) *Acute Pain*. <http://www.medicine.ox.ac.uk/bandolier/Extraforbando/APain.pdf> Accessed 14 October 2015
- Barden J, Edwards JE, McQuay HJ et al (2004) Relative efficacy of oral analgesics after third molar extraction. *Br Dent J* **197**(7): 407–11; discussion 397.
- Barratt SM, Smith RC, Kee AJ et al (2002) Multimodal analgesia and intravenous nutrition preserves total body protein following major upper gastrointestinal surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **27**(1): 15–22.
- Barrington MJ & Kluger R (2013) Ultrasound guidance reduces the risk of local anesthetic systemic toxicity following peripheral nerve blockade. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(4): 289–97.
- Barrington MJ, Olive DJ, McCutcheon CA et al (2008) Stimulating catheters for continuous femoral nerve blockade after total knee arthroplasty: a randomized, controlled, double-blinded trial. *Anesth Analg* **106**(4): 1316–21.
- Barrington MJ, Watts SA, Gledhill SR et al (2009) Preliminary results of the Australasian Regional Anaesthesia Collaboration: a prospective audit of more than 7000 peripheral nerve and plexus blocks for neurologic and other complications. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **34**(6): 534–41.
- Bashandy GM & Abbas DN (2015) Pectoral nerves I and II blocks in multimodal analgesia for breast cancer surgery: a randomized clinical trial. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **40**(1): 68–74.
- Bateman BT, Mhyre JM, Ehrenfeld J et al (2013) The risk and outcomes of epidural hematomas after perioperative and obstetric epidural catheterization: a report from the Multicenter Perioperative Outcomes Group Research Consortium. *Anesth Analg* **116**(6): 1380–85.
- Bauer C, Hentz JG, Ducrocq X et al (2007) Lung function after lobectomy: a randomized, double-blinded trial comparing thoracic epidural ropivacaine/sufentanil and intravenous morphine for patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **105**(1): 238–44.
- Baumunk D, Strang CM, Kropf S et al (2014) Impact of thoracic epidural analgesia on blood loss in radical retropubic prostatectomy. *Urol Int* **93**(2): 193–201.
- Bayazit EG, Karaaslan K, Ozturan K et al (2013) Effect of epidural levobupivacaine and levobupivacaine with fentanyl on stress response and postoperative analgesia after total knee replacement. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther* **51**(8): 652–9.
- Beattie WS, Badner NH & Choi P (2001) Epidural analgesia reduces postoperative myocardial infarction: a meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **93**(4): 853–58.

- Beaussier M, El'Ayoubi H, Schiffer E et al (2007) Continuous preperitoneal infusion of ropivacaine provides effective analgesia and accelerates recovery after colorectal surgery: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **107**(3): 461–68.
- Beck DH, Schenk MR, Hagemann K et al (2000) The pharmacokinetics and analgesic efficacy of larger dose rectal acetaminophen (40 mg/kg) in adults: a double-blinded, randomized study. *Anesth Analg* **90**(2): 431–36.
- Belavy D, Janda M, Baker J et al (2013) Epidural analgesia is associated with an increased incidence of postoperative complications in patients requiring an abdominal hysterectomy for early stage endometrial cancer. *Gynecol Oncol* **131**(2): 423–29.
- Bell JG, Shaffer LE & Schrickel-Feller T (2007) Randomized trial comparing 3 methods of postoperative analgesia in gynecology patients: patient-controlled intravenous, scheduled intravenous, and scheduled subcutaneous. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **197**(5): 472 e1–7.
- Benumof JL (2000) Permanent loss of cervical spinal cord function associated with interscalene block performed under general anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **93**(6): 1541–44.
- Bergqvist D, Wu CL & Neal JM (2003) Anticoagulation and neuraxial regional anesthesia: perspectives. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(3): 163–66.
- Bertoglio S, Fabiani F, Negri PD et al (2012) The postoperative analgesic efficacy of preperitoneal continuous wound infusion compared to epidural continuous infusion with local anesthetics after colorectal cancer surgery: a randomized controlled multicenter study. *Anesth Analg* **115**(6): 1442–50.
- Bevacqua BK (2003) Continuous spinal anaesthesia: what's new and what's not. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **17**(3): 393–406.
- Bickler P, Brandes J, Lee M et al (2006) Bleeding complications from femoral and sciatic nerve catheters in patients receiving low molecular weight heparin. *Anesth Analg* **103**(4): 1036–37.
- Bignami E, Landoni G, Biondi-Zoccai GG et al (2010) Epidural analgesia improves outcome in cardiac surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **24**(4): 586–97.
- Bingham AE, Fu R, Horn JL et al (2012) Continuous peripheral nerve block compared with single-injection peripheral nerve block: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(6): 583–94.
- Birmingham PK, Tobin MJ, Fisher DM et al (2001) Initial and subsequent dosing of rectal acetaminophen in children: a 24-hour pharmacokinetic study of new dose recommendations. *Anesthesiology* **94**(3): 385–89.
- Blumenthal S, Min K, Marquardt M et al (2007) Postoperative intravenous morphine consumption, pain scores, and side effects with perioperative oral controlled-release oxycodone after lumbar discectomy. *Anesth Analg* **105**(1): 233–37.
- Boddy AP, Mehta S & Rhodes M (2006) The effect of intraperitoneal local anesthesia in laparoscopic cholecystectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **103**(3): 682–88.
- Boezaart AP, Eksteen JA, Spuy GV et al (1999) Intrathecal morphine. Double-blind evaluation of optimal dosage for analgesia after major lumbar spinal surgery. *Spine* **24**(11): 1131–37.
- Bonnet MP, Marret E, Jossierand J et al (2008) Effect of prophylactic 5-HT<sub>3</sub> receptor antagonists on pruritus induced by neuraxial opioids: a quantitative systematic review. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(3): 311–19.
- Bounes V, Barthelemy R, Diez O et al (2010) Sufentanil is not superior to morphine for the treatment of acute traumatic pain in an emergency setting: a randomized, double-blind, out-of-hospital trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **56**(5): 509–16.
- Bounes V, Charpentier S, Houze-Cerfon CH et al (2008) Is there an ideal morphine dose for prehospital treatment of severe acute pain? A randomized, double-blind comparison of 2 doses. *Am J Emerg Med* **26**(2): 148–54.
- Bounes V, Ducasse JL, Bona AM et al (2009) Nebulized morphine for analgesia in an emergency setting. *J Opioid Manag* **5**(1): 23–26.
- Bracco D, Noiseux N, Dubois MJ et al (2007) Epidural anesthesia improves outcome and resource use in cardiac surgery: a single-center study of a 1293-patient cohort. *Heart Surg Forum* **10**(6): E449–58.
- Briggs M & Nelson EA (2003) Topical agents or dressings for pain in venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001177.
- Brisbane O, Sports Medicine Centre Writing C, McMeniman TJ et al (2010) Femoral nerve block vs fascia iliaca block for total knee arthroplasty postoperative pain control: a prospective, randomized controlled trial. *J Arthroplasty* **25**(8): 1246–49.
- Brown DR, Hofer RE, Patterson DE et al (2004) Intrathecal anesthesia and recovery from radical prostatectomy: a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **100**(4): 926–34.
- Brull R, McCartney CJ, Chan VW et al (2007) Neurological complications after regional anesthesia: contemporary estimates of risk. *Anesth Analg* **104**(4): 965–74.
- Bujedo B (2012) A clinical approach to neuroaxial morphine for the treatment of postoperative pain. *Pain Res Treat* **2012**: 1–11.
- Bulger EM, Edwards T, Klotz P et al (2004) Epidural analgesia improves outcome after multiple rib fractures. *Surgery* **136**(2): 426–30.
- Bulow HH, Linnemann M, Berg H et al (1995) Respiratory changes during treatment of postoperative pain with high dose transdermal fentanyl. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **39**(6): 835–39.
- Cakmakaya OS, Kolodzie K, Apfel CC et al (2014) Anaesthetic techniques for risk of malignant tumour recurrence. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD008877.
- Calenda E, Baste JM, Hajjaj R et al (2014) Toxic plasma concentration of ropivacaine after a paravertebral block in a patient suffering from severe hypoalbuminemia. *J Clin Anesth* **26**(2): 149–51.
- Cameron CM, Scott DA, McDonald WM et al (2007) A review of neuraxial epidural morbidity: experience of more than 8,000 cases at a single teaching hospital. *Anesthesiology* **106**(5): 997–1002.

- Campbell JP, Plaat F, Checketts MR et al (2014) Safety guideline: skin antisepsis for central neuraxial blockade. *Anaesthesia* **69**(11): 1279–86.
- Capdevila X, Bringuier S & Borgeat A (2009) Infectious risk of continuous peripheral nerve blocks. *Anesthesiology* **110**(1): 182–88.
- Capper SJ, Loo S, Geue JP et al (2010) Pharmacokinetics of fentanyl after subcutaneous administration in volunteers. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **27**(3): 241–46.
- Carli F, Clemente A, Asenjo JF et al (2010) Analgesia and functional outcome after total knee arthroplasty: periarticular infiltration vs continuous femoral nerve block. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(2): 185–95.
- Carrier FM, Turgeon AF, Nicole PC et al (2009) Effect of epidural analgesia in patients with traumatic rib fractures: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Can J Anaesth* **56**(3): 230–42.
- Carvalho B, Drover DR, Ginosar Y et al (2012) Intrathecal fentanyl added to bupivacaine and morphine for cesarean delivery may induce a subtle acute opioid tolerance. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(1): 29–34.
- Cashman JN & Dolin SJ (2004) Respiratory and haemodynamic effects of acute postoperative pain management: evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **93**(2): 212–23.
- Chaney MA (1996) High-dose intrathecal morphine for thoracoabdominal aneurysm repair. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **10**(2): 306–07.
- Chang AK, Bijur PE, Lupow JB et al (2013) Randomized clinical trial of the 2 mg hydromorphone bolus protocol versus the “1+1” hydromorphone titration protocol in treatment of acute, severe pain in the first hour of emergency department presentation. *Ann Emerg Med* **62**(4): 304–10.
- Chang AK, Bijur PE, Munjal KG et al (2014) Randomized clinical trial of hydrocodone/acetaminophen versus codeine/acetaminophen in the treatment of acute extremity pain after emergency department discharge. *Acad Emerg Med* **21**(3): 227–35.
- Chang AK, Bijur PE, Napolitano A et al (2009) Two milligrams i.v. hydromorphone is efficacious for treating pain but is associated with oxygen desaturation. *J Opioid Manag* **5**(2): 75–80.
- Charuluxananan S, Kyokong O, Somboonviboon W et al (2003) Nalbuphine versus ondansetron for prevention of intrathecal morphine-induced pruritus after cesarean delivery. *Anesth Analg* **96**(6): 1789–93.
- Chaumeron A, Audy D, Drolet P et al (2013) Periarticular injection in knee arthroplasty improves quadriceps function. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **471**(7): 2284–95.
- Chelly JE & Schilling D (2008a) Thromboprophylaxis and peripheral nerve blocks in patients undergoing joint arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **23**(3): 350–54.
- Chelly JE, Szczodry DM & Neumann KJ (2008b) International normalized ratio and prothrombin time values before the removal of a lumbar plexus catheter in patients receiving warfarin after total hip replacement. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(2): 250–54.
- Chen J, Lesser JB, Hadzic A et al (2014) Adductor canal block can result in motor block of the quadriceps muscle. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(2): 170–71.
- Chen WH, Liu K, Tan PH et al (2011) Effects of postoperative background PCA morphine infusion on pain management and related side effects in patients undergoing abdominal hysterectomy. *J Clin Anesth* **23**(2): 124–29.
- Chen WK & Miao CH (2013) The effect of anesthetic technique on survival in human cancers: a meta-analysis of retrospective and prospective studies. *PLoS One* **8**(2): e56540.
- Chloropoulou P, Iatrou C, Vogiatzaki T et al (2013) Epidural anesthesia followed by epidural analgesia produces less inflammatory response than spinal anesthesia followed by intravenous morphine analgesia in patients with total knee arthroplasty. *Med Sci Monit* **19**: 73–80.
- Choi PT, Bhandari M, Scott J et al (2003) Epidural analgesia for pain relief following hip or knee replacement. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003071.
- Choi S, Rampersaud YR, Chan VW et al (2014) The addition of epidural local anesthetic to systemic multimodal analgesia following lumbar spinal fusion: a randomized controlled trial. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(4): 330–39.
- Chong C, Schug SA, Page-Sharp M et al (2009) Development of a sublingual/oral formulation of ketamine for use in neuropathic pain: preliminary findings from a three-way randomized, crossover study. *Clin Drug Investig* **29**(5): 317–24.
- Christensen KS, Cohen AE, Mermelstein FH et al (2008) The analgesic efficacy and safety of a novel intranasal morphine formulation (morphine plus chitosan), immediate release oral morphine, intravenous morphine, and placebo in a postsurgical dental pain model. *Anesth Analg* **107**(6): 2018–24.
- Christensen KS, Rogers E, Green GA et al (2007) Safety and efficacy of intranasal ketamine for acute postoperative pain. *Acute Pain* **9**: 183–92.
- Christopherson R, Beattie C, Frank SM et al (1993) Perioperative morbidity in patients randomized to epidural or general anesthesia for lower extremity vascular surgery. Perioperative Ischemia Randomized Anesthesia Trial Study Group. *Anesthesiology* **79**(3): 422–34.
- Chuan A, Tiong C, Maley M et al (2013) Decontamination of ultrasound equipment used for peripheral ultrasound-guided regional anaesthesia. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(4): 529–34.
- Clarke H, Chandy T, Srinivas C et al (2011) Epidural analgesia provides better pain management after live liver donation: a retrospective study. *Liver Transpl* **17**(3): 315–23.
- Coda BA, Rudy AC, Archer SM et al (2003) Pharmacokinetics and bioavailability of single-dose intranasal hydromorphone hydrochloride in healthy volunteers. *Anesth Analg* **97**(1): 117–23.
- Coghlan MW, Davies MJ, Hoyt C et al (2009) Antibacterial activity of epidural infusions. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **37**(1): 66–69.
- Collins SL, Edwards JE, Moore RA et al (2000) Single dose dextropropoxyphene, alone and with paracetamol (acetaminophen), for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001440.
- Comelon M, Wisloeff-Aase K, Raeder J et al (2013) A comparison of oxycodone prolonged-release vs. oxycodone + naloxone prolonged-release after laparoscopic hysterectomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(4): 509–17.

- Conlin AE & McLean L (2008) Systematic review and meta-analysis assessing the effectiveness of local anesthetic, vasoconstrictive, and lubricating agents in flexible fibre-optic nasolaryngoscopy. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **37**(2): 240–49.
- Cook TM, Counsell D & Wildsmith JA (2009) Major complications of central neuraxial block: report on the Third National Audit Project of the Royal College of Anaesthetists. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(2): 179–90.
- Cooper IM (1996) Morphine for postoperative analgesia. A comparison of intramuscular and subcutaneous routes of administration. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **24**(5): 574–78.
- Craig M, Jeavons R, Probert J et al (2012) Randomised comparison of intravenous paracetamol and intravenous morphine for acute traumatic limb pain in the emergency department. *Emerg Med J* **29**(1): 37–39.
- Curatolo M, Petersen-Felix S, Scaramozzino P et al (1998) Epidural fentanyl, adrenaline and clonidine as adjuvants to local anaesthetics for surgical analgesia: meta-analyses of analgesia and side-effects. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **42**(8): 910–20.
- Cuschieri RJ, Morran CG & McArdle CS (1984) Comparison of morphine and sublingual buprenorphine following abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **56**(8): 855–59.
- Dahi-Taleghani M, Mousavifard S, Tahmoureszade S et al (2011) Rectal acetaminophen versus peritonsillar infiltration of bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia after adenotonsillectomy in children. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **268**(4): 581–84.
- Dahl JB, Jeppesen IS, Jorgensen H et al (1999) Intraoperative and postoperative analgesic efficacy and adverse effects of intrathecal opioids in patients undergoing cesarean section with spinal anesthesia: a qualitative and quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **91**(6): 1919–27.
- Dale O, Hjortkjaer R & Kharasch ED (2002) Nasal administration of opioids for pain management in adults. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **46**(7): 759–70.
- Dango S, Harris S, Offner K et al (2013) Combined paravertebral and intrathecal vs thoracic epidural analgesia for post-thoracotomy pain relief. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(3): 443–49.
- Daniels SE, Grossman EH, Kuss ME et al (2001) A double-blind, randomized comparison of intramuscularly and intravenously administered parecoxib sodium versus ketorolac and placebo in a post-oral surgery pain model. *Clin Ther* **23**(7): 1018–31.
- Dauri M, Sidiropoulou T, Fabbi E et al (2007) Efficacy of continuous femoral nerve block with stimulating catheters versus nonstimulating catheters for anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **32**(4): 282–87.
- Davies PW, Vallejo MC, Shannon KT et al (2005) Oral herpes simplex reactivation after intrathecal morphine: a prospective randomized trial in an obstetric population. *Anesth Analg* **100**(5): 1472–76.
- Davies RG, Myles PS & Graham JM (2006) A comparison of the analgesic efficacy and side-effects of paravertebral vs epidural blockade for thoracotomy—a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **96**(4): 418–26.
- Davis DP, Wold RM, Patel RJ et al (2004) The clinical presentation and impact of diagnostic delays on emergency department patients with spinal epidural abscess. *J Emerg Med* **26**(3): 285–91.
- Day A, Smith R, Jourdan I et al (2012) Retrospective analysis of the effect of postoperative analgesia on survival in patients after laparoscopic resection of colorectal cancer. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(2): 185–90.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Agarwal D & Benzon HT (2012) Perioperative single dose ketorolac to prevent postoperative pain: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Anesth Analg* **114**(2): 424–33.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Castro-Alves LJ, Nader A et al (2014) Transversus abdominis plane block to ameliorate postoperative pain outcomes after laparoscopic surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **118**(2): 454–63.
- De Pietri L, Siniscalchi A, Reggiani A et al (2006) The use of intrathecal morphine for postoperative pain relief after liver resection: a comparison with epidural analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **102**(4): 1157–63.
- Debreceni G, Molnar Z, Szelig L et al (2003) Continuous epidural or intercostal analgesia following thoracotomy: a prospective randomized double-blind clinical trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(9): 1091–95.
- Dernedde M, Stadler M, Taviaux N et al (2008) Postoperative patient-controlled thoracic epidural analgesia: importance of dose compared to volume or concentration. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **36**(6): 814–21.
- Derry S, Derry CJ & Moore RA (2013a) Single dose oral ibuprofen plus oxycodone for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD010289.
- Derry S, Karlin SM & Moore RA (2013b) Single dose oral ibuprofen plus codeine for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD010107.
- Derry S, Moore RA & McQuay HJ (2010) Single dose oral codeine, as a single agent, for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008099.
- Dershwitz M, Walsh JL, Morishige RJ et al (2000) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of inhaled versus intravenous morphine in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **93**(3): 619–28.
- Detterbeck FC (2005) Efficacy of methods of intercostal nerve blockade for pain relief after thoracotomy. *Ann Thorac Surg* **80**(4): 1550–59.
- Dhir S & Ganapathy S (2008) Comparative evaluation of ultrasound-guided continuous infraclavicular brachial plexus block with stimulating catheter and traditional technique: a prospective-randomized trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(8): 1158–66.
- Donatelli F, Vavassori A, Bonfanti S et al (2007) Epidural anesthesia and analgesia decrease the postoperative incidence of insulin resistance in preoperative insulin-resistant subjects only. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1587–93.
- Dravid RM & Paul RE (2007) Interpleural block - part 2. *Anaesthesia* **62**(11): 1143–53.
- Duman A, Apiliogullari S, Balasar M et al (2010) Comparison of 50 microg and 25 microg doses of intrathecal morphine on postoperative analgesic requirements in patients undergoing transurethral resection of the prostate with intrathecal anesthesia. *J Clin Anesth* **22**(5): 329–33.

- Eidelman A, Weiss JM, Lau J et al (2005) Topical anesthetics for dermal instrumentation: a systematic review of randomized, controlled trials. *Ann Emerg Med* **46**(4): 343–51.
- emc (2014) *electronic Medicines Compendium*. <http://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/> Accessed 27 October 2014
- Engelman E & Marsala C (2013) Efficacy of adding clonidine to intrathecal morphine in acute postoperative pain: meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(1): 21–27.
- Essving P, Axelsson K, Aberg E et al (2011) Local infiltration analgesia versus intrathecal morphine for postoperative pain management after total knee arthroplasty: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **113**(4): 926–33.
- Ezhevskaya AA, Mlyavykh SG & Anderson DG (2013) Effects of continuous epidural anesthesia and postoperative epidural analgesia on pain management and stress response in patients undergoing major spinal surgery. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **38**(15): 1324–30.
- Fajardo M, Collins J, Landa J et al (2011) Effect of a perioperative intra-articular injection on pain control and early range of motion following bilateral TKA. *Orthopedics* **34**(5): 354.
- Fant F, Axelsson K, Sandblom D et al (2011) Thoracic epidural analgesia or patient-controlled local analgesia for radical retropubic prostatectomy: a randomized, double-blind study. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(5): 782–89.
- Farag E, Atim A, Ghosh R et al (2014) Comparison of three techniques for ultrasound-guided femoral nerve catheter insertion: a randomized, blinded trial. *Anesthesiology* **121**(2): 239–48.
- Fares KM, Mohamed SA, Hamza HM et al (2014) Effect of thoracic epidural analgesia on pro-inflammatory cytokines in patients subjected to protective lung ventilation during Ivor Lewis esophagectomy. *Pain Physician* **17**(4): 305–15.
- Farid IS, Heiner EJ & Fleissner PR (2010) Comparison of femoral nerve block and fascia iliaca block for analgesia following reconstructive knee surgery in adolescents. *J Clin Anesth* **22**(4): 256–59.
- Farooq M & Carey M (2008) A case of liver trauma with a blunt regional anesthesia needle while performing transversus abdominis plane block. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(3): 274–75.
- Fassoulaki A, Chassiakos D & Melemani A (2014) Intermittent epidural vs continuous wound infusion of ropivacaine for acute and chronic pain control after hysterectomy or myomectomy: a randomized controlled trial. *Pain Med* **15**(9): 1603–08.
- Fayed NA, Abo El-Wafa HB, Gab-Alla NM et al (2014) Comparison between intravenous patient controlled analgesia and patient controlled epidural analgesia in cirrhotic patients after hepatic resection. *Middle East J Anesthesiol* **22**(5): 467–76.
- FDA (2007a) *Important safety information for Fentora*. <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Safety/MedWatch/SafetyInformation/SafetyAlertsforHumanMedicalProducts/UCM154439.pdf>. Accessed 28 October 2014
- FDA (2007b) *Information for healthcare professionals: fentanyl transdermal system*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/DrugSafetyInformationforHealthcareProfessionals/ucm084307.htm> Accessed 27 October 2014
- FDA (2009) *Questions and answers about Onsolis (fentanyl buccal soluble film)*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/ucm172039.htm> Accessed 28 October 2014
- FDA (2011) *Medication Guide ACTIQ® (fentanyl citrate) oral transmucosal lozenge*. <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/drugs/drugsafety/ucm085817.pdf> Accessed 27 October 2014
- FDA (2015) *FDA Drug Safety Podcast: Updated recommendations to decrease risk of spinal column bleeding and paralysis in patients on low molecular weight heparins*. <http://www.fda.gov/drugs/drugsafety/drugsafetypodcasts/ucm374344.htm> Accessed 30 November 2015
- Fedorow CA, Moon MC, Mutch WA et al (2010) Lumbar cerebrospinal fluid drainage for thoracoabdominal aortic surgery: rationale and practical considerations for management. *Anesth Analg* **111**(1): 46–58.
- Freise H & Van Aken HK (2011) Risks and benefits of thoracic epidural anaesthesia. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(6): 859–68.
- Fulda GJ, Giberson F & Fagraeus L (2005) A prospective randomized trial of nebulized morphine compared with patient-controlled analgesia morphine in the management of acute thoracic pain. *J Trauma* **59**(2): 383–88.
- Gage A, Rivara F, Wang J et al (2014) The effect of epidural placement in patients after blunt thoracic trauma. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **76**(1): 39–45; discussion 45–46.
- Galinski M, Dolveck F, Borron SW et al (2005) A randomized, double-blind study comparing morphine with fentanyl in prehospital analgesia. *Am J Emerg Med* **23**(2): 114–19.
- Gan TJ, Diemunsch P, Habib AS et al (2014) Consensus guidelines for the management of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **118**(1): 85–113.
- Gandhi R & Sunder R (2012) Postoperative analgesic efficacy of single high dose and low dose rectal acetaminophen in pediatric ophthalmic surgery. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(4): 460–64.
- Gaskell H, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2009) Single dose oral oxycodone and oxycodone plus paracetamol (acetaminophen) for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD002763.
- Gehling M & Tryba M (2009a) Risks and side-effects of intrathecal morphine combined with spinal anaesthesia: a meta-analysis. *Anaesthesia* **64**(6): 643–51.
- Gehling MH, Luesebrink T, Kulka PJ et al (2009b) The effective duration of analgesia after intrathecal morphine in patients without additional opioid analgesia: a randomized double-blind multicentre study on orthopaedic patients. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **26**(8): 683–88.
- Gelfand HJ, Ouanes JP, Lesley MR et al (2011) Analgesic efficacy of ultrasound-guided regional anesthesia: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Anesth* **23**(2): 90–96.
- George JA, Lin EE, Hanna MN et al (2010) The effect of intravenous opioid patient-controlled analgesia with and without background infusion on respiratory depression: a meta-analysis. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(1): 47–54.
- George RB, Allen TK & Habib AS (2009) Serotonin receptor antagonists for the prevention and treatment of pruritus, nausea, and vomiting in women undergoing cesarean delivery with intrathecal morphine: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **109**(1): 174–82.

- Ginsberg B, Sinatra RS, Adler LJ et al (2003) Conversion to oral controlled-release oxycodone from intravenous opioid analgesic in the postoperative setting. *Pain Med* **4**(1): 31–38.
- Gogarten W, Vandermeulen E, Van Aken H et al (2010) Regional anaesthesia and antithrombotic agents: recommendations of the European Society of Anaesthesiology. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **27**(12): 999–1015.
- Golster M (2014) Seven years of patient-controlled epidural analgesia in a Swedish hospital: a prospective survey. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **31**(11): 589–96.
- Gomoll AH, Kang RW, Williams JM et al (2006) Chondrolysis after continuous intra-articular bupivacaine infusion: an experimental model investigating chondrotoxicity in the rabbit shoulder. *Arthroscopy* **22**(8): 813–19.
- Gould TH, Crosby DL, Harmer M et al (1992) Policy for controlling pain after surgery: effect of sequential changes in management. *BMJ* **305**(6863): 1187–93.
- Grainger J & Saravanappa N (2008) Local anaesthetic for post-tonsillectomy pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Otolaryngol* **33**(5): 411–19.
- Gramigni E, Bracco D & Carli F (2013) Epidural analgesia and postoperative orthostatic haemodynamic changes: observational study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(7): 398–404.
- Grant GM & Mehlisch DR (2010) Intranasal ketorolac for pain secondary to third molar impaction surgery: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **68**(5): 1025–31.
- Grape S, Schug SA, Lauer S et al (2010) Formulations of fentanyl for the management of pain. *Drugs* **70**(1): 57–72.
- Grassin-Delyle S, Buenestado A, Naline E et al (2012) Intranasal drug delivery: an efficient and non-invasive route for systemic administration: focus on opioids. *Pharmacol Ther* **134**(3): 366–79.
- Gray A, Kehlet H, Bonnet F et al (2005) Predicting postoperative analgesia outcomes: NNT league tables or procedure-specific evidence? *Br J Anaesth* **94**(6): 710–14.
- Greisen J, Nielsen DV, Sloth E et al (2013) High thoracic epidural analgesia decreases stress hyperglycemia and insulin need in cardiac surgery patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(2): 171–77.
- Grevstad U, Mathiesen O, Lind T et al (2014) Effect of adductor canal block on pain in patients with severe pain after total knee arthroplasty: a randomized study with individual patient analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(5): 912–19.
- Griffiths JD, Le NV, Grant S et al (2013) Symptomatic local anaesthetic toxicity and plasma ropivacaine concentrations after transversus abdominis plane block for Caesarean section. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(6): 996–1000.
- Griffiths JD, Middle JV, Barron FA et al (2010) Transversus abdominis plane block does not provide additional benefit to multimodal analgesia in gynecological cancer surgery. *Anesth Analg* **111**(3): 797–801.
- Guay J (2006) The benefits of adding epidural analgesia to general anesthesia: a metaanalysis. *J Anesth* **20**(4): 335–40.
- Guilfoyle MR, Helmy A, Duane D et al (2013) Regional scalp block for postcraniotomy analgesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1093–102.
- Guitart J, Vargas I, De Sanctis V et al (2013) Efficacy and safety of sublingual fentanyl orally disintegrating tablets in patients with breakthrough pain: multicentre prospective study. *Clin Drug Investig* **33**(9): 675–83.
- Gupta A, Favaio S, Perniola A et al (2011) A meta-analysis of the efficacy of wound catheters for post-operative pain management. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(7): 785–96.
- Gwartz KH, Young JV, Byers RS et al (1999) The safety and efficacy of intrathecal opioid analgesia for acute postoperative pain: seven years' experience with 5969 surgical patients at Indiana University Hospital. *Anesth Analg* **88**(3): 599–604.
- Hahn TW, Mogensen T, Lund C et al (2000) High-dose rectal and oral acetaminophen in postoperative patients--serum and saliva concentrations. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **44**(3): 302–06.
- Halabi WJ, Kang CY, Nguyen VQ et al (2014) Epidural analgesia in laparoscopic colorectal surgery: a nationwide analysis of use and outcomes. *JAMA Surg* **149**(2): 130–36.
- Hansen BP, Beck CL, Beck EP et al (2007) Postarthroscopic glenohumeral chondrolysis. *Am J Sports Med* **35**(10): 1628–34.
- Hansen MS, Mathiesen O, Trautner S et al (2012) Intranasal fentanyl in the treatment of acute pain--a systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(4): 407–19.
- Hanson NA, Allen CJ, Hostetter LS et al (2014) Continuous ultrasound-guided adductor canal block for total knee arthroplasty: a randomized, double-blind trial. *Anesth Analg* **118**(6): 1370–77.
- Harnett MJ, O'Rourke N, Walsh M et al (2007) Transdermal scopolamine for prevention of intrathecal morphine-induced nausea and vomiting after cesarean delivery. *Anesth Analg* **105**(3): 764–69.
- Hebl JR & Niesen AD (2011) Infectious complications of regional anesthesia. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **24**(5): 573–80.
- Hein A, Rosblad P, Gillis-Haegerstrand C et al (2012) Low dose intrathecal morphine effects on post-hysterectomy pain: a randomized placebo-controlled study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(1): 102–09.
- Hermanides J, Hollmann MW, Stevens MF et al (2012) Failed epidural: causes and management. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(2): 144–54.
- Hessian EC, Evans BE, Woods JA et al (2013) Plasma ropivacaine concentrations during bilateral transversus abdominis plane infusions. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(3): 488–95.
- Hillier RJ, Aboud A, Thind G et al (2009) Oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate: a novel analgesic agent for use in retinal photocoagulation. *Retina* **29**(10): 1506–12.
- Hippard HK, Govindan K, Friedman EM et al (2012) Postoperative analgesic and behavioral effects of intranasal fentanyl, intravenous morphine, and intramuscular morphine in pediatric patients undergoing bilateral myringotomy and placement of ventilating tubes. *Anesth Analg* **115**(2): 356–63.
- Ho KM & Litton E (2006) Use of chlorhexidine-impregnated dressing to prevent vascular and epidural catheter colonization and infection: a meta-analysis. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **58**(2): 281–87.
- Hodgson PS, Neal JM, Pollock JE et al (1999) The neurotoxicity of drugs given intrathecally (spinal). *Anesth Analg* **88**(4): 797–809.

- Hoeben E, Smit JW, Upmalis D et al (2012) Dose-response relationship after single oral dose administrations of morphine and oxycodone using laser-evoked potentials on UVB- and capsaicin-irritated skin in healthy male subjects. *Pain* **153**(8): 1648–56.
- Holmer Pettersson P, Jakobsson J & Owall A (2006) Plasma concentrations following repeated rectal or intravenous administration of paracetamol after heart surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(6): 673–77.
- Holmer Pettersson P, Owall A & Jakobsson J (2004) Early bioavailability of paracetamol after oral or intravenous administration. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(7): 867–70.
- Holte K & Kehlet H (2001) Epidural analgesia and risk of anastomotic leakage. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**(2): 111–17.
- Horlocker TT & Wedel DJ (2008) Infectious complications of regional anesthesia. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **22**(3): 451–75.
- Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Benzon H et al (2003) Regional anesthesia in the anticoagulated patient: defining the risks (the second ASRA Consensus Conference on Neuraxial Anesthesia and Anticoagulation). *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(3): 172–97.
- Horlocker TT, Wedel DJ, Rowlingson JC et al (2010) Regional anesthesia in the patient receiving antithrombotic or thrombolytic therapy: American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine Evidence-Based Guidelines (Third Edition). *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(1): 64–101.
- Hu Y, Craig SJ, Rowlingson JC et al (2014) Early removal of urinary catheter after surgery requiring thoracic epidural: a prospective trial. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **28**(5): 1302–06.
- Hubner M, Lovely JK, Huebner M et al (2013) Intrathecal analgesia and restrictive perioperative fluid management within enhanced recovery pathway: hemodynamic implications. *J Am Coll Surg* **216**(6): 1124–34.
- Hudcova J, McNicol E, Quah C et al (2006) Patient controlled opioid analgesia versus conventional opioid analgesia for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003348.
- Hughes MJ, Ventham NT, McNally S et al (2014) Analgesia after open abdominal surgery in the setting of enhanced recovery surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Surg* **149**(12): 1224–30.
- Idestrup C, Sawhney M, Nix C et al (2014) The incidence of hematoma formation in patients with continuous femoral catheters following total knee arthroplasty while receiving rivaroxaban as thromboprophylaxis: an observational study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(5): 414–17.
- Ilfeld BM (2011a) Continuous peripheral nerve blocks in the hospital and at home. *Anesthesiol Clin* **29**(2): 193–211.
- Ilfeld BM (2011b) Continuous peripheral nerve blocks: a review of the published evidence. *Anesth Analg* **113**(4): 904–25.
- Ilfeld BM, Le LT, Ramjohn J et al (2009) The effects of local anesthetic concentration and dose on continuous infraclavicular nerve blocks: a multicenter, randomized, observer-masked, controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **108**(1): 345–50.
- Ilfeld BM, Madison SJ, Suresh PJ et al (2015) Persistent postmastectomy pain and pain-related physical and emotional functioning with and without a continuous paravertebral nerve block: a prospective 1-year follow-up assessment of a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Ann Surg Oncol* **22**(6): 2017–25.
- Ilfeld BM, Madison SJ, Suresh PJ et al (2014) Treatment of postmastectomy pain with ambulatory continuous paravertebral nerve blocks: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(2): 89–96.
- Ilfeld BM, Mariano ER, Madison SJ et al (2011c) Continuous femoral versus posterior lumbar plexus nerve blocks for analgesia after hip arthroplasty: a randomized, controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **113**(4): 897–903.
- Ilfeld BM, Morey TE, Wang RD et al (2002) Continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block for postoperative pain control at home: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **97**(4): 959–65.
- Ilfeld BM, Vandenborne K, Duncan PW et al (2006) Ambulatory continuous interscalene nerve blocks decrease the time to discharge readiness after total shoulder arthroplasty: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **105**(5): 999–1007.
- Ishikawa Y, Maehara T, Nishii T et al (2012) Intrapleural analgesia using ropivacaine for postoperative pain relief after minimally invasive thoracoscopic surgery. *Ann Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **18**(5): 429–33.
- Jacob AK, Mantilla CB, Sviggum HP et al (2011a) Perioperative nerve injury after total hip arthroplasty: regional anesthesia risk during a 20-year cohort study. *Anesthesiology* **115**(6): 1172–78.
- Jacob AK, Mantilla CB, Sviggum HP et al (2011b) Perioperative nerve injury after total knee arthroplasty: regional anesthesia risk during a 20-year cohort study. *Anesthesiology* **114**(2): 311–17.
- Jaeger P, Nielsen ZJ, Henningsen MH et al (2013) Adductor canal block versus femoral nerve block and quadriceps strength: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **118**(2): 409–15.
- Jakobsen CJ, Bhavsar R, Nielsen DV et al (2012) High thoracic epidural analgesia in cardiac surgery. Part 1--high thoracic epidural analgesia improves cardiac performance in cardiac surgery patients. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **26**(6): 1039–47.
- Jalili M, Fathi M, Moradi-Lakeh M et al (2012) Sublingual buprenorphine in acute pain management: a double-blind randomized clinical trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **59**(4): 276–80.
- Jandhyala R, Fullarton JR & Bennett MI (2013) Efficacy of rapid-onset oral fentanyl formulations vs. oral morphine for cancer-related breakthrough pain: a meta-analysis of comparative trials. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **46**(4): 573–80.
- Jebaraj B, Maitra S, Baidya DK et al (2013) Intravenous paracetamol reduces postoperative opioid consumption after orthopedic surgery: a systematic review of clinical trials. *Pain Res Treat* **2013**: 402510.
- Jenstrup MT, Jaeger P, Lund J et al (2012) Effects of adductor-canal-blockade on pain and ambulation after total knee arthroplasty: a randomized study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(3): 357–64.
- Jeon HR, Chae WS, Lee SJ et al (2011) A comparison of sufentanil and fentanyl for patient-controlled epidural analgesia in arthroplasty. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **60**(1): 41–46.



- Jeske HC, Kralinger F, Wambacher M et al (2011) A randomized study of the effectiveness of suprascapular nerve block in patient satisfaction and outcome after arthroscopic subacromial decompression. *Arthroscopy* **27**(10): 1323–28.
- Johansson J, Sjöberg J, Nordgren M et al (2013) Prehospital analgesia using nasal administration of S-ketamine—a case series. *Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med* **21**: 38.
- Johnson RL, Kopp SL, Hebl JR et al (2013) Falls and major orthopaedic surgery with peripheral nerve blockade: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(4): 518–28.
- Joo JH, Park JW, Kim JS et al (2011) Is intra-articular multimodal drug injection effective in pain management after total knee arthroplasty? A randomized, double-blinded, prospective study. *J Arthroplasty* **26**(7): 1095–99.
- Jorgensen H, Wetterslev J, Moiniche S et al (2000) Epidural local anaesthetics versus opioid-based analgesic regimens on postoperative gastrointestinal paralysis, PONV and pain after abdominal surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD001893.
- Joshi GP, Bonnet F, Shah R et al (2008) A systematic review of randomized trials evaluating regional techniques for postthoracotomy analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 1026–40.
- Jouve P, Bazin JE, Petit A et al (2013) Epidural versus continuous preperitoneal analgesia during fast-track open colorectal surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **118**(3): 622–30.
- Kahokehr A, Sammour T, Srinivasa S et al (2011) Systematic review and meta-analysis of intraperitoneal local anaesthetic for pain reduction after laparoscopic gastric procedures. *Br J Surg* **98**(1): 29–36.
- Kakinohana M, Marsala M, Carter C et al (2003) Neuraxial morphine may trigger transient motor dysfunction after a noninjurious interval of spinal cord ischemia: a clinical and experimental study. *Anesthesiology* **98**(4): 862–70.
- Kampe S, Warm M, Kaufmann J et al (2004) Clinical efficacy of controlled-release oxycodone 20 mg administered on a 12-h dosing schedule on the management of postoperative pain after breast surgery for cancer. *Curr Med Res Opin* **20**(2): 199–202.
- Kanai A, Osawa S, Suzuki A et al (2007) Regression of sensory and motor blockade, and analgesia during continuous epidural infusion of ropivacaine and fentanyl in comparison with other local anesthetics. *Pain Med* **8**(7): 546–53.
- Kanazi GE, Ayoub CM, Aouad M et al (2012) Subpleural block is less effective than thoracic epidural analgesia for post-thoracotomy pain: a randomised controlled study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(4): 186–91.
- Kang S, Jeon S, Choe JH et al (2013) Comparison of analgesic effects of programmed intermittent epidural bolus and continuous epidural infusion after total knee arthroplasty. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **65**(6 Suppl): S130–31.
- Kang XH, Bao FP, Xiong XX et al (2014) Major complications of epidural anesthesia: a prospective study of 5083 cases at a single hospital. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(7): 858–66.
- Karmakar MK, Samy W, Li JW et al (2014) Thoracic paravertebral block and its effects on chronic pain and health-related quality of life after modified radical mastectomy. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(4): 289–98.
- Kasivisvanathan R, Abbassi-Ghadi N, Prout J et al (2014) A prospective cohort study of intrathecal versus epidural analgesia for patients undergoing hepatic resection. *HPB (Oxford)* **16**(8): 768–75.
- Kato R, Shimamoto H, Terui K et al (2008) Delayed respiratory depression associated with 0.15 mg intrathecal morphine for cesarean section: a review of 1915 cases. *J Anesth* **22**(2): 112–16.
- Kehlet H & Andersen LO (2011) Local infiltration analgesia in joint replacement: the evidence and recommendations for clinical practice. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(7): 778–84.
- Kendall JM, Reeves BC & Latter VS (2001) Multicentre randomised controlled trial of nasal diamorphine for analgesia in children and teenagers with clinical fractures. *BMJ* **322**(7281): 261–65.
- Kestenbaum MG, Vilches AO, Messersmith S et al (2014) Alternative routes to oral opioid administration in palliative care: a review and clinical summary. *Pain Med* **15**(7): 1129–53.
- Khan SA, Khokhar HA, Nasr AR et al (2013) Effect of epidural analgesia on bowel function in laparoscopic colorectal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg Endosc* **27**(7): 2581–91.
- Kim DH, Lin Y, Goytizolo EA et al (2014) Adductor canal block versus femoral nerve block for total knee arthroplasty: a prospective, randomized, controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **120**(3): 540–50.
- Kim SH, Yoon KB, Yoon DM et al (2013) Patient-controlled epidural analgesia with ropivacaine and fentanyl: experience with 2,276 surgical patients. *Korean J Pain* **26**(1): 39–45.
- Kindler C, Seeberger M, Siegemund M et al (1996) Extradural abscess complicating lumbar extradural anaesthesia and analgesia in an obstetric patient. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **40**(7): 858–61.
- Klein SM, D'Ercole F, Greengrass RA et al (1997) Enoxaparin associated with psoas hematoma and lumbar plexopathy after lumbar plexus block. *Anesthesiology* **87**(6): 1576–79.
- Kogan A, Medalion B, Raanani E et al (2007) Early oral analgesia after fast-track cardiac anesthesia. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(4): 254–61.
- Komatsu H, Matsumoto S & Mitsuhashi H (2001) Comparison of patient-controlled epidural analgesia with and without night-time infusion following gastrectomy. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(4): 633–35.
- Komatsu H, Matsumoto S, Mitsuhashi H et al (1998) Comparison of patient-controlled epidural analgesia with and without background infusion after gastrectomy. *Anesth Analg* **87**(4): 907–10.
- Krobbuaban B, Diregpoke S, Prasan S et al (2011) Alcohol-based chlorhexidine vs. povidone iodine in reducing skin colonization prior to regional anesthesia procedures. *J Med Assoc Thai* **94**(7): 807–12.
- Kroll PB, Meadows L, Rock A et al (2011) A multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of intravenous ibuprofen (i.v.-ibuprofen) in the management of postoperative pain following abdominal hysterectomy. *Pain Pract* **11**(1): 23–32.
- Kuchalik J, Granath B, Ljunggren A et al (2013) Postoperative pain relief after total hip arthroplasty: a randomized, double-blind comparison between intrathecal morphine and local infiltration analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(5): 793–99.
- Kuhlman JJ, Jr., Lalani S, Magliulo J, Jr. et al (1996) Human pharmacokinetics of intravenous, sublingual, and buccal buprenorphine. *J Anal Toxicol* **20**(6): 369–78.
- Kumar K & Singh SI (2013) Neuraxial opioid-induced pruritus: An update. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **29**(3): 303–07.

- Kuo YW, Yen M, Fetzer S et al (2010) Reducing the pain of nasogastric tube intubation with nebulized and atomized lidocaine: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **40**(4): 613–20.
- Kuusniemi K, Zollner J, Sjoval S et al (2012) Prolonged-release oxycodone/naloxone in postoperative pain management: from a randomized clinical trial to usual clinical practice. *J Int Med Res* **40**(5): 1775–93.
- Kvalsvik O, Borchgrevink PC, Hagen L et al (2003) Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the effect of rectal paracetamol on morphine consumption after abdominal hysterectomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **47**(4): 451–56.
- Kwofie MK, Shastri UD, Gadsden JC et al (2013) The effects of ultrasound-guided adductor canal block versus femoral nerve block on quadriceps strength and fall risk: a blinded, randomized trial of volunteers. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(4): 321–25.
- Lagunilla J, Garcia-Bengochea JB, Fernandez AL et al (2006) High thoracic epidural blockade increases myocardial oxygen availability in coronary surgery patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(7): 780–86.
- Lai R, Lu Y, Li Q et al (2013) Risk factors for anastomotic leakage following anterior resection for colorectal cancer: the effect of epidural analgesia on occurrence. *Int J Colorectal Dis* **28**(4): 485–92.
- Lamacraft G, Cooper MG & Cavalletto BP (1997) Subcutaneous cannulae for morphine boluses in children: assessment of a technique. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **13**(1): 43–49.
- Lancaster P & Chadwick M (2010) Liver trauma secondary to ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block. *Br J Anaesth* **104**(4): 509–10.
- Lander JA, Weltman BJ & So SS (2006) EMLA and amethocaine for reduction of children's pain associated with needle insertion. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD004236.
- Lattermann R, Wykes L, Eberhart L et al (2007) A randomized controlled trial of the anticatabolic effect of epidural analgesia and hypocaloric glucose. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **32**(3): 227–32.
- Lee JH, Park JH, Kil HK et al (2014) Efficacy of intrathecal morphine combined with intravenous analgesia versus thoracic epidural analgesia after gastrectomy. *Yonsei Med J* **55**(4): 1106–14.
- Lee LA, Posner KL, Kent CD et al (2011) Complications associated with peripheral nerve blocks: lessons from the ASA Closed Claims Project. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* **49**(3): 56–67.
- Lee YS, Park YC, Kim JH et al (2012) Intrathecal hydromorphone added to hyperbaric bupivacaine for postoperative pain relief after knee arthroscopic surgery: a prospective, randomised, controlled trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(1): 17–21.
- Levy BF, Scott MJ, Fawcett W et al (2011) Randomized clinical trial of epidural, spinal or patient-controlled analgesia for patients undergoing laparoscopic colorectal surgery. *Br J Surg* **98**(8): 1068–78.
- Lichter JL, Sevarino FB, Joshi GP et al (1999) The relative potency of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate compared with intravenous morphine in the treatment of moderate to severe postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **89**(3): 732–38.
- Lim AW & Schug SA (2001) Tramadol versus morphine as oral step-down analgesia after postoperative epidural analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**: S133.
- Lim CB, Schug SA, Sunderland VB et al (2012) A phase I pharmacokinetic and bioavailability study of a sublingual fentanyl wafer in healthy volunteers. *Anesth Analg* **115**(3): 554–59.
- Lin FS, Lin WY, Lai CH et al (2012) Analgesic efficacy of tramadol/acetaminophen and propoxyphene/acetaminophen for relief of postoperative wound pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* **50**(2): 49–53.
- Liu H, Hu X, Duan X et al (2014) Thoracic epidural analgesia (TEA) vs. patient controlled analgesia (PCA) in laparoscopic colectomy: a meta-analysis. *Hepatogastroenterology* **61**(133): 1213–19.
- Liu SS, Bieltz M, Wukovits B et al (2010) Prospective survey of patient-controlled epidural analgesia with bupivacaine and hydromorphone in 3736 postoperative orthopedic patients. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(4): 351–54.
- Liu SS, Block BM & Wu CL (2004) Effects of perioperative central neuraxial analgesia on outcome after coronary artery bypass surgery: a meta-analysis. *Anesthesiology* **101**(1): 153–61.
- Liu SS, Richman JM, Thirlby RC et al (2006) Efficacy of continuous wound catheters delivering local anesthetic for postoperative analgesia: a quantitative and qualitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *J Am Coll Surg* **203**(6): 914–32.
- Lloyd R, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2009) Intravenous or intramuscular parecoxib for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD004771.
- Loane H, Preston R, Douglas MJ et al (2012) A randomized controlled trial comparing intrathecal morphine with transversus abdominis plane block for post-cesarean delivery analgesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(2): 112–18.
- Long JB, Birmingham PK, De Oliveira GS, Jr. et al (2014) Transversus abdominis plane block in children: A multicenter safety analysis of 1994 cases from the PRAN (Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network) database. *Anesth Analg* **119**(2): 395–99.
- Lotsch J, Walter C, Parnham MJ et al (2013) Pharmacokinetics of non-intravenous formulations of fentanyl. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **52**(1): 23–36.
- Lowenstein O, Leyendecker P, Lux EA et al (2010) Efficacy and safety of combined prolonged-release oxycodone and naloxone in the management of moderate/severe chronic non-malignant pain: results of a prospectively designed pooled analysis of two randomised, double-blind clinical trials. *BMC Clin Pharmacol* **10**: 12.
- Lugli AK, Donatelli F, Schricke T et al (2008) Epidural analgesia enhances the postoperative anabolic effect of amino acids in diabetes mellitus type 2 patients undergoing colon surgery. *Anesthesiology* **108**(6): 1093–99.
- Luketich JD, Land SR, Sullivan EA et al (2005) Thoracic epidural versus intercostal nerve catheter plus patient-controlled analgesia: a randomized study. *Ann Thorac Surg* **79**(6): 1845–49; discussion 49–50.
- Luyet C, Siegenthaler A, Szucs-Farkas Z et al (2012) The location of paravertebral catheters placed using the landmark technique. *Anaesthesia* **67**(12): 1321–26.
- Macintyre PE, Loadman JA & Scott DA (2011) Opioids, ventilation and acute pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 545–58.
- Macintyre PE & Schug SA (2015) *Acute Pain Management: A Practical Guide*. Boca Raton, CRC Press.

- Macleod DB, Habib AS, Ikeda K et al (2012) Inhaled fentanyl aerosol in healthy volunteers: pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. *Anesth Analg* **115**(5): 1071–77.
- Mahar PJ, Rana JA, Kennedy CS et al (2007) A randomized clinical trial of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate versus intravenous morphine sulfate for initial control of pain in children with extremity injuries. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(8): 544–48.
- Manoir BD, Bourget P, Langlois M et al (2006) Evaluation of the pharmacokinetic profile and analgesic efficacy of oral morphine after total hip arthroplasty. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **23**(9): 748–54.
- Mariano ER, Afra R, Loland VJ et al (2009) Continuous interscalene brachial plexus block via an ultrasound-guided posterior approach: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **108**(5): 1688–94.
- Mariano ER, Loland VJ & Ilfeld BM (2011) Comparing axillary with infraclavicular perineural catheters for postoperative analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(10): 1283–84.
- Marret E, Remy C & Bonnet F (2007) Meta-analysis of epidural analgesia versus parenteral opioid analgesia after colorectal surgery. *Br J Surg* **94**(6): 665–73.
- Masood AR & Thomas SH (1996) Systemic absorption of nebulized morphine compared with oral morphine in healthy subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **41**(3): 250–52.
- Mather LE, Woodhouse A, Ward ME et al (1998) Pulmonary administration of aerosolised fentanyl: pharmacokinetic analysis of systemic delivery. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **46**(1): 37–43.
- Mathieu N, Cnudde N, Engelman E et al (2006) Intranasal sufentanil is effective for postoperative analgesia in adults. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(1): 60–66.
- McCarberg B & D'Arcy Y (2013) Options in topical therapies in the management of patients with acute pain. *Postgrad Med* **125**(4 Suppl 1): 19–24.
- McCartney CJ, Lin L & Shastry U (2010) Evidence basis for the use of ultrasound for upper-extremity blocks. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(2 Suppl): S10–15.
- McCormack JP, Warriner CB, Levine M et al (1993) A comparison of regularly dosed oral morphine and on-demand intramuscular morphine in the treatment of postsurgical pain. *Can J Anaesth* **40**(9): 819–24.
- McDermott G, Korba E, Mata U et al (2012) Should we stop doing blind transversus abdominis plane blocks? *Br J Anaesth* **108**(3): 499–502.
- McDonnell NJ, Paech MJ, Browning RM et al (2010) A randomised comparison of regular oral oxycodone and intrathecal morphine for post-caesarean analgesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **19**(1): 16–23.
- McQuay H & Edwards J (2003) Meta-analysis of single dose oral tramadol plus acetaminophen in acute postoperative pain. *Eur J Anaesthesiol Suppl* **28**: 19–22.
- McQuay HJ, Carroll D & Moore RA (1999) Injected morphine in postoperative pain: a quantitative systematic review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **17**(3): 164–74.
- Mehta Y, Vats M, Sharma M et al (2010) Thoracic epidural analgesia for off-pump coronary artery bypass surgery in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Ann Card Anaesth* **13**(3): 224–30.
- Memtsoudis SG, Danninger T, Rasul R et al (2014) Inpatient falls after total knee arthroplasty: the role of anesthesia type and peripheral nerve blocks. *Anesthesiology* **120**(3): 551–63.
- Mendelson J, Upton RA, Everhart ET et al (1997) Bioavailability of sublingual buprenorphine. *J Clin Pharmacol* **37**(1): 31–37.
- Mercadante S, Arcuri E, Fusco F et al (2005) Randomized double-blind, double-dummy crossover clinical trial of oral tramadol versus rectal tramadol administration in opioid-naïve cancer patients with pain. *Support Care Cancer* **13**(9): 702–07.
- Mercadante S, Villari P, Casuccio A et al (2008) A randomized-controlled study of intrathecal versus epidural thoracic analgesia in patients undergoing abdominal cancer surgery. *J Clin Monit Comput* **22**(4): 293–98.
- Meylan N, Elia N, Lysakowski C et al (2009) Benefit and risk of intrathecal morphine without local anaesthetic in patients undergoing major surgery: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(2): 156–67.
- Michelet P, D'Journo XB, Roch A et al (2005) Perioperative risk factors for anastomotic leakage after esophagectomy: influence of thoracic epidural analgesia. *Chest* **128**(5): 3461–66.
- Mikuni I, Hirai H, Toyama Y et al (2010) Efficacy of intrathecal morphine with epidural ropivacaine infusion for postcesarean analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **22**(4): 268–73.
- MIMS (2014) *MIMS Annual 2014*, MediMedia Australia Pty Ltd.
- Miner JR, Kletti C, Herold M et al (2007) Randomized clinical trial of nebulized fentanyl citrate versus i.v. fentanyl citrate in children presenting to the emergency department with acute pain. *Acad Emerg Med* **14**(10): 895–98.
- Minville V, Lubrano V, Bounes V et al (2008) Postoperative analgesia after total hip arthroplasty: patient-controlled analgesia versus transdermal fentanyl patch. *J Clin Anesth* **20**(4): 280–83.
- Mir MC, Joseph B, Zhao R et al (2013) Effectiveness of epidural versus alternate analgesia for pain relief after radical prostatectomy and correlation with biochemical recurrence in men with prostate cancer. *Res Rep Urol* **5**: 139–45.
- Mishra S, Bhatnagar S, Srikanti M et al (2006) Clinical implication of routine bacterial culture from epidural catheter tips in postoperative cancer patients: a prospective study. *Anaesthesia* **61**(9): 878–82.
- Mishriky BM, George RB & Habib AS (2012) Transversus abdominis plane block for analgesia after Cesarean delivery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(8): 766–78.
- Mishriky BM & Habib AS (2014) Nicotine for postoperative analgesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **119**(2): 268–75.
- Moa G & Zetterstrom H (1990) Sublingual buprenorphine as postoperative analgesic: a double-blind comparison with pethidine. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **34**(1): 68–71.
- Moen V, Dahlgren N & Irestedt L (2004) Severe neurological complications after central neuraxial blockades in Sweden 1990–1999. *Anesthesiology* **101**(4): 950–59.
- Mondor M-E, Massicotte L, Beaulieu D et al (2010) Long-lasting analgesic effects of intraoperative thoracic epidural with bupivacaine for liver resection. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(1): 51–56.

- Moodie JE, Brown CR, Bisley EJ et al (2008) The safety and analgesic efficacy of intranasal ketorolac in patients with postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **107**(6): 2025–31.
- Moore A, Edwards J, Barden J et al (2003) *Bandalier's Little Book of Pain*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Moore DC (1975) Intercostal nerve block for postoperative somatic pain following surgery of thorax and upper abdomen. *Br J Anaesth* **47 suppl**: 284–86.
- Moore RA, Derry S, McQuay HJ et al (2011) Single dose oral analgesics for acute postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD008659.
- Moore RA & McQuay HJ (1997) Single-patient data meta-analysis of 3453 postoperative patients: oral tramadol versus placebo, codeine and combination analgesics. *Pain* **69**(3): 287–94.
- Morin AM, Eberhart LH, Behnke HK et al (2005) Does femoral nerve catheter placement with stimulating catheters improve effective placement? A randomized, controlled, and observer-blinded trial. *Anesth Analg* **100**(5): 1503–10.
- Morrison AP, Hunter JM, Halpern SH et al (2013) Effect of intrathecal magnesium in the presence or absence of local anaesthetic with and without lipophilic opioids: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(5): 702–12.
- Mudd S (2011) Intranasal fentanyl for pain management in children: a systematic review of the literature. *J Pediatr Health Care* **25**(5): 316–22.
- Mukherjee C, Koch E, Banusch J et al (2012) Intrathecal morphine is superior to intravenous PCA in patients undergoing minimally invasive cardiac surgery. *Ann Card Anaesth* **15**(2): 122–27.
- Mullaji A, Kanna R, Shetty GM et al (2010) Efficacy of periarticular injection of bupivacaine, fentanyl, and methylprednisolone in total knee arthroplasty: a prospective, randomized trial. *J Arthroplasty* **25**(6): 851–57.
- Mulroy MF, Weller RS & Liguori GA (2014) A checklist for performing regional nerve blocks. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(3): 195–99.
- Murphy JD, Gelfand HJ, Bicket MC et al (2011) Analgesic efficacy of intravenous naloxone for the treatment of postoperative pruritus: a meta-analysis. *J Opioid Manag* **7**(4): 321–27.
- Musclow SL, Bowers T, Vo H et al (2012) Long-acting morphine following hip or knee replacement: a randomized, double-blind and placebo-controlled trial. *Pain Res Manag* **17**(2): 83–88.
- Nankivell PC & Pothier DD (2008) Nasal and instrument preparation prior to rigid and flexible nasendoscopy: a systematic review. *J Laryngol Otol* **122**(10): 1024–28.
- Narouze S, Benzon HT, Provenzano DA et al (2015) Interventional spine and pain procedures in patients on antiplatelet and anticoagulant medications: guidelines from the American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine, the European Society of Regional Anaesthesia and Pain Therapy, the American Academy of Pain Medicine, the International Neuromodulation Society, the North American Neuromodulation Society, and the World Institute of Pain. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **40**(3): 182–212.
- Neal JM, Bernards CM, Hadzic A et al (2008) ASRA practice advisory on neurologic complications in regional anesthesia and pain medicine. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(5): 404–15.
- Ng A, Swami A, Smith G et al (2008) Early analgesic effects of intravenous parecoxib and rectal diclofenac following laparoscopic sterilization: a double-blind, double-dummy randomized controlled trial. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(1): 49–53.
- Ng FY, Ng JK, Chiu KY et al (2012) Multimodal periarticular injection vs continuous femoral nerve block after total knee arthroplasty: a prospective, crossover, randomized clinical trial. *J Arthroplasty* **27**(6): 1234–38.
- Nielsen DV, Bhavsar R, Greisen J et al (2012) High thoracic epidural analgesia in cardiac surgery. Part 2—high thoracic epidural analgesia does not reduce time in or improve quality of recovery in the intensive care unit. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **26**(6): 1048–54.
- Nightingale JJ, Knight MV, Higgins B et al (2007) Randomized, double-blind comparison of patient-controlled epidural infusion vs nurse-administered epidural infusion for postoperative analgesia in patients undergoing colonic resection. *Br J Anaesth* **98**(3): 380–84.
- Niraj G, Kelkar A, Hart E et al (2014) Comparison of analgesic efficacy of four-quadrant transversus abdominis plane (TAP) block and continuous posterior TAP analgesia with epidural analgesia in patients undergoing laparoscopic colorectal surgery: an open-label, randomised, non-inferiority trial. *Anaesthesia* **69**(4): 348–55.
- Nishimori M, Low JH, Zheng H et al (2012) Epidural pain relief versus systemic opioid-based pain relief for abdominal aortic surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD005059.
- Nolan JP, Dow AA, Parr MJ et al (1992) Patient-controlled epidural analgesia following post-traumatic pelvic reconstruction. A comparison with continuous epidural analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **47**(12): 1037–41.
- Nygaard E, Kofoed KF, Freiberg J et al (2005) Effects of high thoracic epidural analgesia on myocardial blood flow in patients with ischemic heart disease. *Circulation* **111**(17): 2165–70.
- Ong CK, Lirk P, Tan JM et al (2005) The analgesic efficacy of intravenous versus oral tramadol for preventing postoperative pain after third molar surgery. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **63**(8): 1162–68.
- Orebaugh SL, Kentor ML & Williams BA (2012) Adverse outcomes associated with nerve stimulator-guided and ultrasound-guided peripheral nerve blocks by supervised trainees: update of a single-site database. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(6): 577–82.
- Oscier CD & Milner QJ (2009) Peri-operative use of paracetamol. *Anaesthesia* **64**(1): 65–72.
- Ozkan D, Akkaya T, Karakoyunlu N et al (2013) Effect of ultrasound-guided intercostal nerve block on postoperative pain after percutaneous nephrolithotomy: prospective randomized controlled study. *Anaesthesist* **62**(12): 988–94.
- Paech MJ, Bloor M & Schug SA (2012) New formulations of fentanyl for acute pain management. *Drugs Today (Barc)* **48**(2): 119–32.

- Panaretou V, Toufektzian L, Siafaka I et al (2012) Postoperative pulmonary function after open abdominal aortic aneurysm repair in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: epidural versus intravenous analgesia. *Ann Vasc Surg* **26**(2): 149–55.
- Pang WW, Mok MS, Huang S et al (2000) Intraoperative loading attenuates nausea and vomiting of tramadol patient-controlled analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **47**(10): 968–73.
- Parikh BK, Waghmare VT, Shah VR et al (2013) The analgesic efficacy of ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block for retroperitoneoscopic donor nephrectomy: A randomized controlled study. *Saudi J Anaesth* **7**(1): 43–47.
- Paul JE, Arya A, Hurlburt L et al (2010) Femoral nerve block improves analgesia outcomes after total knee arthroplasty: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **113**(5): 1144–62.
- Peng PW & Sandler AN (1999) A review of the use of fentanyl analgesia in the management of acute pain in adults. *Anesthesiology* **90**(2): 576–99.
- Perttunen K, Nilsson E, Heinonen J et al (1995) Extradural, paravertebral and intercostal nerve blocks for post-thoracotomy pain. *Br J Anaesth* **75**(5): 541–47.
- Petersen PL, Mathiesen O, Stjernholm P et al (2013) The effect of transversus abdominis plane block or local anaesthetic infiltration in inguinal hernia repair: a randomised clinical trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(7): 415–21.
- Pierce ET, Pomposelli FB, Jr., Stanley GD et al (1997) Anesthesia type does not influence early graft patency or limb salvage rates of lower extremity arterial bypass. *J Vasc Surg* **25**(2): 226–32; discussion 32–33.
- Pitkanen MT, Aromaa U, Cozantitis DA et al (2013) Serious complications associated with spinal and epidural anaesthesia in Finland from 2000 to 2009. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(5): 553–64.
- Plosker GL (2011) Buprenorphine 5, 10 and 20 mug/h transdermal patch: a review of its use in the management of chronic non-malignant pain. *Drugs* **71**(18): 2491–509.
- Pogatzki-Zahn EM, Englbrecht JS, Popping D et al (2013) [Oral therapy algorithm for the treatment of postoperative pain. A prospective observational study]. *Schmerz* **27**(1): 26–37.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Marret E et al (2008) Protective effects of epidural analgesia on pulmonary complications after abdominal and thoracic surgery: a meta-analysis. *Arch Surg* **143**(10): 990–99.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Marret E et al (2012) Opioids added to local anesthetics for single-shot intrathecal anesthesia in patients undergoing minor surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Pain* **153**(4): 784–93.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Van Aken HK et al (2014) Impact of epidural analgesia on mortality and morbidity after surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Surg* **259**(6): 1056–67.
- Pratt RJ, Pellowe CM, Wilson JA et al (2007) National evidence-based guidelines for preventing healthcare-associated infections in NHS hospitals in England. *J Hosp Infect* **65 Suppl 1**: S1–64.
- Pumberger M, Memsoudis SG, Stundner O et al (2013) An analysis of the safety of epidural and spinal neuraxial anesthesia in more than 100,000 consecutive major lower extremity joint replacements. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(6): 515–19.
- Raines S, Hedlund C, Franzon M et al (2014) Ropivacaine for continuous wound infusion for postoperative pain management: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur Surg Res* **53**(1–4): 43–60.
- Rajpal S, Gordon DB, Pellino TA et al (2010) Comparison of perioperative oral multimodal analgesia versus IV PCA for spine surgery. *J Spinal Disord Tech* **23**(2): 139–45.
- Rao Kadam V, Van Wijk RM, Moran JI et al (2013) Epidural versus continuous transversus abdominis plane catheter technique for postoperative analgesia after abdominal surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(4): 476–81.
- Reihnsaus E, Waldbaur H & Seeling W (2000) Spinal epidural abscess: a meta-analysis of 915 patients. *Neurosurg Rev* **23**(4): 175–204; discussion 05.
- Reinhardt KR, Duggal S, Umunna BP et al (2014) Intraarticular analgesia versus epidural plus femoral nerve block after TKA: a randomized, double-blind trial. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **472**(5): 1400–08.
- Renghi A, Gramaglia L, Casella F et al (2013) Local versus epidural anesthesia in fast-track abdominal aortic surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **27**(3): 451–58.
- Revie EJ, McKeown DW, Wilson JA et al (2012) Randomized clinical trial of local infiltration plus patient-controlled opiate analgesia vs. epidural analgesia following liver resection surgery. *HPB (Oxford)* **14**(9): 611–18.
- Richman JM, Liu SS, Courpas G et al (2006) Does continuous peripheral nerve block provide superior pain control to opioids? A meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **102**(1): 248–57.
- Richman JM, Rowlingson AJ, Maine DN et al (2007) The effects of epidural catheter location on outcomes in women undergoing gynecologic surgery with an abdominal incision: a randomised clinical trial. *Acute Pain* **9**: 109–18.
- Rickard C, O'Meara P, McGrail M et al (2007) A randomized controlled trial of intranasal fentanyl vs intravenous morphine for analgesia in the prehospital setting. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 911–17.
- Rikalainen-Salmi R, Forster JG, Makela K et al (2012) Local infiltration analgesia with levobupivacaine compared with intrathecal morphine in total hip arthroplasty patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(6): 695–705.
- Robards CB, Porter SB, Logvinov I et al (2013) Success of ultrasound guided popliteal sciatic nerve catheters is not influenced by nerve stimulation. *Middle East J Anesthesiol* **22**(2): 179–83.
- Rodriguez J, Taboada M, Carceller J et al (2006) Stimulating popliteal catheters for postoperative analgesia after hallux valgus repair. *Anesth Analg* **102**(1): 258–62.
- Rolan P, Lim S, Sunderland V et al (2014) The absolute bioavailability of racemic ketamine from a novel sublingual formulation. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **77**(6): 1011–16.
- Romsing J, Moiniche S & Dahl JB (2002) Rectal and parenteral paracetamol, and paracetamol in combination with NSAIDs, for postoperative analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **88**(2): 215–26.
- Rosero EB, Cheng GS, Khatri KP et al (2014) Evaluation of epidural analgesia for open major liver resection surgery from a US inpatient sample. *Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent)* **27**(4): 305–12.
- Rosseland LA (2005) No evidence for analgesic effect of intra-articular morphine after knee arthroscopy: a qualitative systematic review. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **30**(1): 83–98.

- Roy JD, Massicotte L, Sassine MP et al (2006) A comparison of intrathecal morphine/fentanyl and patient-controlled analgesia with patient-controlled analgesia alone for analgesia after liver resection. *Anesth Analg* **103**(4): 990–94.
- Ruppen W, Derry S, McQuay H et al (2006a) Incidence of epidural hematoma, infection, and neurologic injury in obstetric patients with epidural analgesia/anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **105**(2): 394–99.
- Ruppen W, Derry S, McQuay HJ et al (2006b) Incidence of epidural haematoma and neurological injury in cardiovascular patients with epidural analgesia/anaesthesia: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Anesthesiol* **6**: 10.
- Rygnestad T, Borchgrevink PC & Eide E (1997) Postoperative epidural infusion of morphine and bupivacaine is safe on surgical wards. Organisation of the treatment, effects and side-effects in 2000 consecutive patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **41**(7): 868–76.
- Rygnestad T, Zahlens K & Samdal FA (2000) Absorption of effervescent paracetamol tablets relative to ordinary paracetamol tablets in healthy volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **56**(2): 141–43.
- Safavi M & Honarmand A (2007) Postoperative analgesia after caesarean section: intermittent intramuscular versus subcutaneous morphine boluses. *Acute Pain* **9**: 215–19.
- Sagiroglu G, Meydan B, Copuroglu E et al (2014) A comparison of thoracic or lumbar patient-controlled epidural analgesia methods after thoracic surgery. *World J Surg Oncol* **12**: 96.
- Salman N, Durukan AB, Gurbuz HA et al (2013) Comparison of effects of epidural bupivacaine and intravenous meperidine analgesia on patient recovery following elective abdominal aortic surgery. *Med Sci Monit* **19**: 347–52.
- Salonen MH, Haasio J, Bachmann M et al (2000) Evaluation of efficacy and plasma concentrations of ropivacaine in continuous axillary brachial plexus block: high dose for surgical anesthesia and low dose for postoperative analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **25**(1): 47–51.
- Salviz EA, Xu D, Frulla A et al (2013) Continuous interscalene block in patients having outpatient rotator cuff repair surgery: a prospective randomized trial. *Anesth Analg* **117**(6): 1485–92.
- Sanchez-Ledesma MJ, Lopez-Olaondo L, Pueyo FJ et al (2002) A comparison of three antiemetic combinations for the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **95**(6): 1590–95.
- Sandeman DJ, Bennett M, Dilley AV et al (2011) Ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane blocks for laparoscopic appendectomy in children: a prospective randomized trial. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(6): 882–86.
- Sandler AN, Baxter AD, Katz J et al (1994) A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of transdermal fentanyl after abdominal hysterectomy. Analgesic, respiratory, and pharmacokinetic effects. *Anesthesiology* **81**(5): 1169–80.
- Sathyan G, Guo C, Sivakumar K et al (2005) Evaluation of the bioequivalence of two transdermal fentanyl systems following single and repeat applications. *Curr Med Res Opin* **21**(12): 1961–68.
- Schmidt A & Nolte H (1992) [Subdural and epidural hematomas following epidural anesthesia. A literature review]. *Anaesthesist* **41**(5): 276–84.
- Schmidt C, Hinder F, Van Aken H et al (2005) The effect of high thoracic epidural anesthesia on systolic and diastolic left ventricular function in patients with coronary artery disease. *Anesth Analg* **100**(6): 1561–69.
- Schnabel A, Reichl SU, Kranke P et al (2010) Efficacy and safety of paravertebral blocks in breast surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(6): 842–52.
- Scholle D, Kipp F, Reich A et al (2014) Influence of protective measures after epidural catheter disconnection on catheter lumen colonization: an in vitro study. *J Hosp Infect* **86**(2): 133–37.
- Schroeder KM, Jacobs RA, Guite C et al (2012) Use of a chlorhexidine-impregnated patch does not decrease the incidence of bacterial colonization of femoral nerve catheters: a randomized trial. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(10): 950–57.
- Schug SA, Scott DA, Payne J et al (1996) Postoperative analgesia by continuous extradural infusion of ropivacaine after upper abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **76**(4): 487–91.
- Schug SA & Torrie JJ (1993) Safety assessment of postoperative pain management by an acute pain service. *Pain* **55**(3): 387–91.
- Schunn CD, Hertzner NR, O'Hara PJ et al (1998) Epidural versus general anesthesia: does anesthetic management influence early infrainguinal graft thrombosis? *Ann Vasc Surg* **12**(1): 65–69.
- Scott DA, Blake D, Buckland M et al (1999) A comparison of epidural ropivacaine infusion alone and in combination with 1, 2, and 4 microg/mL fentanyl for seventy-two hours of postoperative analgesia after major abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **88**(4): 857–64.
- Scott DA, Chamley DM, Mooney PH et al (1995) Epidural ropivacaine infusion for postoperative analgesia after major lower abdominal surgery--a dose finding study. *Anesth Analg* **81**(5): 982–86.
- Sellmann T, Bierfischer V, Schmitz A et al (2014) Tunneling and suture of thoracic epidural catheters decrease the incidence of catheter dislodgement. *ScientificWorldJournal* **2014**: 610635.
- Semple D, Aldridge LA & Doyle E (1996) Comparison of i.v. and s.c. diamorphine infusions for the treatment of acute pain in children. *Br J Anaesth* **76**(2): 310–12.
- Semple TJ, Upton RN, Macintyre PE et al (1997) Morphine blood concentrations in elderly postoperative patients following administration via an indwelling subcutaneous cannula. *Anaesthesia* **52**(4): 318–23.
- Sen A, Erdivanli B, Ozdemir A et al (2014) Efficacy of continuous epidural analgesia versus total intravenous analgesia on postoperative pain control in endovascular abdominal aortic aneurysm repair: a retrospective case-control study. *Biomed Res Int* **2014**: 205164.
- Servicl-Kuchler D, Maldini B, Borgeat A et al (2014) The influence of postoperative epidural analgesia on postoperative pain and stress response after major spine surgery--a randomized controlled double blind study. *Acta Clin Croat* **53**(2): 176–83.
- Setti T, Sanfilippo F & Leykin Y (2012) Transdermal buprenorphine for postoperative pain control in gynecological surgery: a prospective randomized study. *Curr Med Res Opin* **28**(10): 1597–608.
- Shapiro A, Zohar E, Zaslansky R et al (2005) The frequency and timing of respiratory depression in 1524 postoperative patients treated with systemic or neuraxial morphine. *J Clin Anesth* **17**(7): 537–42.

- Sharar SR, Bratton SL, Carrougher GJ et al (1998) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral hydromorphone for inpatient pediatric burn wound care analgesia. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **19**(6): 516–21.
- Sharar SR, Carrougher GJ, Selzer K et al (2002) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral oxycodone for pediatric outpatient wound care. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **23**(1): 27–31.
- Shear ML, Adler JN, Shewakramani S et al (2010) Transbuccal fentanyl for rapid relief of orthopedic pain in the ED. *Am J Emerg Med* **28**(8): 847–52.
- Shelley K & Paech MJ (2008) The clinical applications of intranasal opioids. *Curr Drug Deliv* **5**(1): 55–58.
- Shi WZ, Miao YL, Yakoob MY et al (2014) Recovery of gastrointestinal function with thoracic epidural vs. systemic analgesia following gastrointestinal surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(8): 923–32.
- Shimoyama N, Gomyo I, Katakami N et al (2015) Efficacy and safety of sublingual fentanyl orally disintegrating tablet at doses determined by titration for the treatment of breakthrough pain in Japanese cancer patients: a multicenter, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind phase III trial. *Int J Clin Oncol* **20**(1): 198–206.
- Siddik-Sayyid SM, Yazbeck-Karam VG, Zahreddine BW et al (2010) Ondansetron is as effective as diphenhydramine for treatment of morphine-induced pruritus after cesarean delivery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(6): 764–69.
- Simpson RS, Macintyre PE, Shaw D et al (2000) Epidural catheter tip cultures: results of a 4-year audit and implications for clinical practice. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **25**(4): 360–67.
- Singla N, Rock A & Pavliv L (2010a) A multi-center, randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled trial of intravenous-ibuprofen (IV-ibuprofen) for treatment of pain in post-operative orthopedic adult patients. *Pain Med* **11**(8): 1284–93.
- Singla N, Singla S, Minkowitz HS et al (2010b) Intranasal ketorolac for acute postoperative pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **26**(8): 1915–23.
- Sites BD, Taenzer AH, Herrick MD et al (2012) Incidence of local anesthetic systemic toxicity and postoperative neurologic symptoms associated with 12,668 ultrasound-guided nerve blocks: an analysis from a prospective clinical registry. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(5): 478–82.
- Skaer TL (2006) Transdermal opioids for cancer pain. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* **4**: 24.
- Smith LA, Carroll D, Edwards JE et al (2000) Single-dose ketorolac and pethidine in acute postoperative pain: systematic review with meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **84**(1): 48–58.
- Soltani Mohammadi S, Dabir A & Shoeibi G (2014) Efficacy of transversus abdominis plane block for acute postoperative pain relief in kidney recipients: a double-blinded clinical trial: efficacy of TAP block on postrenal transplantation pain. *Pain Med* **15**(3): 460–64.
- Southworth S, Peters J, Rock A et al (2009) A multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of intravenous ibuprofen 400 and 800 mg every 6 hours in the management of postoperative pain. *Clin Ther* **31**(9): 1922–35.
- Staikou C & Paraskeva A (2014) The effects of intrathecal and systemic adjuvants on subarachnoid block. *Minerva Anesthesiol* **80**(1): 96–112.
- Steenblik J, Goodman M, Davis V et al (2012) Intranasal sufentanil for the treatment of acute pain in a winter resort clinic. *Am J Emerg Med* **30**(9): 1817–21.
- Steffen P, Seeling W, Essig A et al (2004) Bacterial contamination of epidural catheters: microbiological examination of 502 epidural catheters used for postoperative analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **16**(2): 92–97.
- Stephen R, Lingenfelter E, Broadwater-Hollifield C et al (2012) Intranasal sufentanil provides adequate analgesia for emergency department patients with extremity injuries. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(4): 237–41.
- Stevens MF, Werdehausen R, Golla E et al (2007) Does interscalene catheter placement with stimulating catheters improve postoperative pain or functional outcome after shoulder surgery? A prospective, randomized and double-blinded trial. *Anesth Analg* **104**(2): 442–47.
- Stocker ME & Montgomery JE (2001) Serum paracetamol concentrations in adult volunteers following rectal administration. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(4): 638–40.
- Stoker DG, Reber KR, Waltzman LS et al (2008) Analgesic efficacy and safety of morphine-chitosan nasal solution in patients with moderate to severe pain following orthopedic surgery. *Pain Med* **9**(1): 3–12.
- Striebel HW, Bonillo B, Schwagmeier R et al (1995) Self-administered intranasal meperidine for postoperative pain management. *Can J Anaesth* **42**(4): 287–91.
- Striebel WH, Malewicz J, Hermanns K et al (1993) Intranasal meperidine titration for postoperative pain relief. *Anesth Analg* **76**(5): 1047–51.
- Stuart-Harris R, Joel SP, McDonald P et al (2000) The pharmacokinetics of morphine and morphine glucuronide metabolites after subcutaneous bolus injection and subcutaneous infusion of morphine. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **49**(3): 207–14.
- Stubbs BM, Badcock KJ, Hyams C et al (2013) A prospective study of early removal of the urethral catheter after colorectal surgery in patients having epidural analgesia as part of the Enhanced Recovery After Surgery programme. *Colorectal Dis* **15**(6): 733–36.
- Sunshine A, Olson NZ, Colon A et al (1996) Analgesic efficacy of controlled-release oxycodone in postoperative pain. *J Clin Pharmacol* **36**(7): 595–603.
- Sviggum HP, Jacob AK, Mantilla CB et al (2012) Perioperative nerve injury after total shoulder arthroplasty: assessment of risk after regional anesthesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(5): 490–94.
- Svircev V, Passier MM, Nierich AP et al (2013) Epidural analgesia for cardiac surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD006715.
- Tamdee D, Charuluxananan S, Punjasawadwong Y et al (2009) A randomized controlled trial of pentazocine versus ondansetron for the treatment of intrathecal morphine-induced pruritus in patients undergoing cesarean delivery. *Anesth Analg* **109**(5): 1606–11.
- Tan T, Wilson D, Walsh A et al (2011) Audit of a ward-based patient-controlled epidural analgesia service in Ireland. *Ir J Med Sci* **180**(2): 417–21.

- Tanaka K, Watanabe R, Harada T et al (1993) Extensive application of epidural anesthesia and analgesia in a university hospital: incidence of complications related to technique. *Reg Anesth* **18**(1): 34–38.
- Thippahawong JB, Babul N, Morishige RJ et al (2003) Analgesic efficacy of inhaled morphine in patients after bunionectomy surgery. *Anesthesiology* **99**(3): 693–700.
- Toms L, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2009) Single dose oral paracetamol (acetaminophen) with codeine for postoperative pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001547.
- Tramer MR, Williams JE, Carroll D et al (1998) Comparing analgesic efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs given by different routes in acute and chronic pain: a qualitative systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **42**(1): 71–79.
- Tripepi-Bova KA, Sun Z, Mason D et al (2013) Early removal of urinary catheters in patients with thoracic epidural catheters. *J Nurs Care Qual* **28**(4): 340–44.
- Tuman KJ, McCarthy RJ, March RJ et al (1991) Effects of epidural anesthesia and analgesia on coagulation and outcome after major vascular surgery. *Anesth Analg* **73**(6): 696–704.
- Tveita T, Thoner J, Klepstad P et al (2008) A controlled comparison between single doses of intravenous and intramuscular morphine with respect to analgesic effects and patient safety. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(7): 920–25.
- Tzortzopoulou A, McNicol ED, Cepeda MS et al (2011) Single dose intravenous propacetamol or intravenous paracetamol for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD007126.
- Upton RN, Semple TJ, Macintyre PE et al (2006) Population pharmacokinetic modelling of subcutaneous morphine in the elderly. *Acute Pain* **8**: 109–16.
- Vadi MG, Patel N & Stiegler MP (2014) Local anesthetic systemic toxicity after combined psoas compartment-sciatic nerve block: analysis of decision factors and diagnostic delay. *Anesthesiology* **120**(4): 987–96.
- van der Kooij SM, Moolenaar LM, Anjum WM et al (2013) Epidural analgesia versus patient-controlled analgesia for pain relief in uterine artery embolization for uterine fibroids: a decision analysis. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* **36**(6): 1514–20.
- van Lier F, van der Geest PJ, Hoeks SE et al (2011) Epidural analgesia is associated with improved health outcomes of surgical patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Anesthesiology* **115**(2): 315–21.
- Ventham NT, Hughes M, O'Neill S et al (2013) Systematic review and meta-analysis of continuous local anaesthetic wound infiltration versus epidural analgesia for postoperative pain following abdominal surgery. *Br J Surg* **100**(10): 1280–89.
- Verelst P & van Zundert A (2013) Respiratory impact of analgesic strategies for shoulder surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **38**(1): 50–53.
- Visser D, Stam W, Nolte T et al (2010) Efficacy of intranasal fentanyl spray versus other opioids for breakthrough pain in cancer. *Curr Med Res Opin* **26**(5): 1037–45.
- Wallace JB, Andrade JA, Christensen JP et al (2012) Comparison of fascia iliaca compartment block and 3-in-1 block in adults undergoing knee arthroscopy and meniscal repair. *AANA J* **80**(4 Suppl): S37–44.
- Walson PD, Halvorsen M, Edge J et al (2013) Pharmacokinetic comparison of acetaminophen elixir versus suppositories in vaccinated infants (aged 3 to 36 months): a single-dose, open-label, randomized, parallel-group design. *Clin Ther* **35**(2): 135–40.
- Wang LP, Hauerberg J & Schmidt JF (1999) Incidence of spinal epidural abscess after epidural analgesia: a national 1-year survey. *Anesthesiology* **91**(6): 1928–36.
- Ward M, Minto G & Alexander-Williams JM (2002) A comparison of patient-controlled analgesia administered by the intravenous or intranasal route during the early postoperative period. *Anaesthesia* **57**(1): 48–52.
- Ward ME, Woodhouse A, Mather LE et al (1997) Morphine pharmacokinetics after pulmonary administration from a novel aerosol delivery system. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **62**(6): 596–609.
- Weller RS, Gerancher JC, Crews JC et al (2003) Extensive retroperitoneal hematoma without neurologic deficit in two patients who underwent lumbar plexus block and were later anticoagulated. *Anesthesiology* **98**(2): 581–85.
- Werawatganon T & Charuluxanun S (2005) Patient controlled intravenous opioid analgesia versus continuous epidural analgesia for pain after intra-abdominal surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD004088.
- Wermeling DP, Clinch T, Rudy AC et al (2010) A multicenter, open-label, exploratory dose-ranging trial of intranasal hydromorphone for managing acute pain from traumatic injury. *J Pain* **11**(1): 24–31.
- Wermeling DP, Grant GM, Lee A et al (2005) Analgesic effects of intranasal butorphanol tartrate administered via a unit-dose device in the dental impaction pain model: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group study. *Clin Ther* **27**(4): 430–40.
- Wheatley RG, Schug SA & Watson D (2001) Safety and efficacy of postoperative epidural analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(1): 47–61.
- White PF, Issioui T, Skrivaneck GD et al (2003) The use of a continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block after surgery involving the foot and ankle: does it improve the quality of recovery? *Anesth Analg* **97**(5): 1303–09.
- Wijesundera DN, Beattie WS, Austin PC et al (2008) Epidural anaesthesia and survival after intermediate-to-high risk non-cardiac surgery: a population-based cohort study. *Lancet* **372**(9638): 562–69.
- Wong K, Chong JL, Lo WK et al (2000) A comparison of patient-controlled epidural analgesia following gynaecological surgery with and without a background infusion. *Anaesthesia* **55**(3): 212–16.
- Worrich S, Schuler G & Janicki PK (2007) Effect of local administration of transdermal fentanyl on peripheral opioid analgesia. *Pain Med* **8**(1): 41–47.
- Worsley MH, MacLeod AD, Brodie MJ et al (1990) Inhaled fentanyl as a method of analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **45**(6): 449–51.
- Wu CL, Cohen SR, Richman JM et al (2005) Efficacy of postoperative patient-controlled and continuous infusion epidural analgesia versus intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with opioids: a meta-analysis. *Anesthesiology* **103**(5): 1079–88; quiz 109–10.



- Wu CL, Rowlingson AJ, Herbert R et al (2006a) Correlation of postoperative epidural analgesia on morbidity and mortality after colectomy in Medicare patients. *J Clin Anesth* **18**(8): 594–99.
- Wu CL, Sapirstein A, Herbert R et al (2006b) Effect of postoperative epidural analgesia on morbidity and mortality after lung resection in Medicare patients. *J Clin Anesth* **18**(7): 515–20.
- Wu JI, Lo Y, Chia YY et al (2007) Prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting after intrathecal morphine for Cesarean section: a randomized comparison of dexamethasone, droperidol, and a combination. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **16**(2): 122–27.
- Wu Y, Liu F, Tang H et al (2013) The analgesic efficacy of subcostal transversus abdominis plane block compared with thoracic epidural analgesia and intravenous opioid analgesia after radical gastrectomy. *Anesth Analg* **117**(2): 507–13.
- Wuethrich PY, Burkhard FC, Panicker JN et al (2011a) Effects of thoracic epidural analgesia on lower urinary tract function in women. *NeuroUrol Urodyn* **30**(1): 121–25.
- Wuethrich PY, Henning A, Schweizerhof M et al (2011b) Postvoid residuals remain unchanged in patients with postoperative thoracic epidural analgesia after thoracotomy. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **36**(1): 46–50.
- Wulf H (1996) Epidural anaesthesia and spinal haematoma. *Can J Anaesth* **43**(12): 1260–71.
- Xie R & Liu YP (1991) Survey of the use of epidural analgesia in China. *Chin Med J (Engl)* **104**(6): 510–15.
- Yadeau JT, Goytizolo EA, Padgett DE et al (2013) Analgesia after total knee replacement: local infiltration versus epidural combined with a femoral nerve blockade: a prospective, randomised pragmatic trial. *Bone Joint J* **95-B**(5): 629–35.
- YaDeau JT, Tedore T, Goytizolo EA et al (2012) Lumbar plexus blockade reduces pain after hip arthroscopy: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **115**(4): 968–72.
- Yanagihara Y, Ohtani M, Kariya S et al (2003) Plasma concentration profiles of ketamine and norketamine after administration of various ketamine preparations to healthy Japanese volunteers. *Biopharm Drug Dispos* **24**(1): 37–43.
- Yang CW, Jung SM, Kang PS et al (2013) A randomized comparison of ropivacaine 0.1% and 0.2% for continuous interscalene block after shoulder surgery. *Anesth Analg* **116**(3): 730–33.
- Yeaman F, Oakley E, Meek R et al (2013) Sub-dissociative dose intranasal ketamine for limb injury pain in children in the emergency department: a pilot study. *Emerg Med Australas* **25**(2): 161–67.
- Yuan HB, Zuo Z, Yu KW et al (2008) Bacterial colonization of epidural catheters used for short-term postoperative analgesia: microbiological examination and risk factor analysis. *Anesthesiology* **108**(1): 130–37.
- Zaouter C, Wuethrich P, Miccoli M et al (2012) Early removal of urinary catheter leads to greater post-void residuals in patients with thoracic epidural. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(8): 1020–25.
- Zeppetella G & Davies AN (2013) Opioids for the management of breakthrough pain in cancer patients. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD004311.
- Zhang J, Zheng YY, Feng ZY et al (2012) Epidural fentanyl decreases the minimum local analgesic concentration of epidural lidocaine. *Chin Med J (Engl)* **125**(22): 3977–80.
- Zhu Z, Wang C, Xu C et al (2013) Influence of patient-controlled epidural analgesia versus patient-controlled intravenous analgesia on postoperative pain control and recovery after gastrectomy for gastric cancer: a prospective randomized trial. *Gastric Cancer* **16**(2): 193–200.
- Ziyaeifard M, Azarfarin R & Golzari SE (2014) A review of current analgesic techniques in cardiac surgery. Is epidural worth it? *J Cardiovasc Thorac Res* **6**(3): 133–40.



## 6. PATIENT-CONTROLLED ANALGESIA

PCA refers to methods of pain relief that allow a patient to self-administer small doses of an analgesic agent as required. Most often, the term PCA refers to programmable infusion pumps that deliver opioid medications IV, although many other methods and routes of delivery using opioids as well as other analgesic agents have been described (SC, epidural, IT, SL, IN, oral, pulmonary, and TD). In addition to treating postoperative pain, PCA is used for pain following trauma and with cancer.

For epidural PCA see Section 5.6.3; for regional PCA techniques see Section 5.8.1; for PCA use in labour see Section 10.1.2.3 and in children see Sections 9.5.2 to 9.5.4.

### 6.1 Efficacy of intravenous PCA

#### 6.1.1 Analgesia, patient preference and outcomes

Opioid IV PCA for treatment of postoperative pain provides better analgesia than conventional (IM, SC) opioid regimens, although the magnitude of the difference in analgesia is small (differences: 8/100 for 0–24 h; 9/100 at 25–48 h; 13/100 at 49–72 h) (Hudcova 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 55 RCTs, n=3,861). Other findings are increased opioid consumption (7 mg morphine equivalents for 0–24 h; 95%CI 0.50 to 13) and no differences in duration of hospital stay or opioid-related adverse effects other than increased pruritus (RR 1.4; 95%CI 1.0 to 2.0). Patient satisfaction is higher, which may relate to increased autonomy (RR 1.26; 95%CI 1.1 to 1.5). There was heterogeneity of the PCA techniques used, with some studies using small doses and long lockout intervals. Studies were excluded from this review if NSAIDs or paracetamol were coadministered, a continuous background infusion was added or patients had chronic pain or chronic opioid use. In the majority of trials, the comparator was IM opioid, usually morphine.

In women having vaginal reconstructive surgery, IV PCA hydromorphone compared with nurse-administered hydromorphone, achieved lower pain scores on postoperative d 1 (MD 14/100) and used more hydromorphone (mean 1.8 vs 0.7 mg) (Crisp 2012 **Level II**, n=59, JS 3). Satisfaction and adverse effects were the same for both groups. In patients having supratentorial intracranial surgery, IV PCA fentanyl was compared with nurse-administered IV prn fentanyl in an ICU setting. The PCA group received more fentanyl and had lower pain scores ( $2.53/10 \pm 1.96$  vs  $3.62/10 \pm 2.11$ ;  $p=0.039$ ) than the prn group. There was no difference in adverse effects between groups (Morad 2009 **Level II**, n=64, JS 2).

In an ED setting, IV PCA was as effective as nurse-administered IV bolus doses of opioid in one RCT (Evans 2005 **Level II**, n=86, JS 3). In other RCTs, PCA morphine provided more effective analgesia and with more rapid onset and higher patient satisfaction than nurse-administered IV morphine (Rahman 2012 **Level II**, n=96, JS 3; Birnbaum 2012 **Level II**, n=211, JS 3).

Other information obtained from published RCTs as well as cohort studies, case-controlled studies and audit reports suggests that IV PCA may be appreciably more effective than intermittent IM opioid analgesia in a “real world” clinical setting; patients given IM opioid analgesia were more than twice as likely to experience moderate to severe pain and severe pain than those given PCA (Dolin 2002 **Level IV SR**, 165 studies, n=20,000).

In settings where there are high nurse:patient ratios and where it might be easier to provide analgesia truly on-demand, conventional forms of opioid administration may be as effective as IV PCA. A comparison of PCA vs nurse-administered analgesia following cardiac surgery found no difference in analgesia at 24 h (a period when nursing attention is likely to be higher) but significantly better pain relief with PCA at 48 h (Bainbridge 2006 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=666).

The enormous variability in PCA parameters (bolus doses, lockout intervals and maximum permitted cumulative doses) used in many studies indicates uncertainty as to the ideal PCA program and may limit the flexibility, and thus the efficacy, of the technique. Individual PCA prescriptions may need to be adjusted if patients are to receive maximal benefit (Macintyre 2005 **NR**; Macintyre 2008 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**).

A number of studies have shown that PCA provides less effective pain relief compared with epidural analgesia (see Section 5.6.1.1).

## 6.2 Cost of PCA

---

The use of any analgesic technique, even if it is known to provide more effective pain relief, requires consideration of the cost involved. There is limited data on the economic assessment of PCA compared with conventional opioid analgesic techniques; information that is available often does not include the full scope of costs (eg cost of adverse effects or failure of an analgesic technique as well as the more obvious costs of pumps, disposables and nursing time). However, in general, PCA comes at a higher cost because of the equipment, consumables and medicine preparation; nursing time needed is much less (Jacox 1997 **NR**; Choiniere 1998 **Level II**, n=126, JS 3; Rittenhouse 1999 **Level III-2**; Chang 2004 **Level II**, n=125, JS 3). PCA was more cost-effective than epidural analgesia after major abdominal surgery (length of stay and morbidity excluded) (Bartha 2006 **Level III-2**). In a subsequent assessment, PCA costs were estimated by analysis of a large administrative database covering 500 USA hospitals (Palmer 2014 **Level III-3**, n=11,805,513). The direct and indirect cost estimates (USA\$ in 2012) were assessed for the first 48 h after major surgery (knee and hip arthroplasty and open abdominal procedures). The cost estimates range from \$196–243 per patient. Further estimates, adding in the costs of adverse effects of PCA programming errors, phlebitis and bacteraemia due to IV access, increased the costs to \$342–389 per patient. (See also Section 3.3.)

## 6.3 Medicines used for parenteral PCA

---

### 6.3.1 Opioids

---

In general, there is little evidence, on a population basis, to suggest that there are any major differences in efficacy or the incidence of adverse effects between morphine and other opioids commonly used in PCA, although the results of individual studies are inconsistent. Most studies are not powered adequately to make conclusions about comparative safety.

On an individual patient basis, one opioid may be better tolerated than another and a change to an alternative opioid may be beneficial if the patient is experiencing intolerable adverse effects (Woodhouse 1999 **Level II**, n=82 [cross over], JS 4).

#### 6.3.1.1 Morphine

---

Morphine is still a commonly used opioid for IV PCA (Palmer 2014 **Level III-2**). Compared with other opioids, morphine has a long equilibration half-life between plasma and the CNS effect site (2–3 h) (Lötsch 2005 **NR**; Aubrun 2012 **NR**). Furthermore, morphine has an active metabolite, M6G, which has opioid effects, with an equilibration half-life of 7 h and a long elimination half-life (Lötsch 2005 **NR**). Simulated peak effect site concentration for morphine occurs 8–24 h after commencement of PCA (Sam 2011 **Level III-3 PK**). These pharmacokinetic features may make morphine less suitable for IV PCA use than other opioids. Limited clinical data suggest that morphine may have a higher incidence of sedation and respiratory depression than fentanyl (Hutchison 2006 **Level III-2**).

#### 6.3.1.2 Fentanyl

---

In general, there is limited evidence to show a difference between morphine and fentanyl in terms of pain relief or the incidence of most adverse effects (Howell 1995 **Level II**, n=37, JS 3; Woodhouse 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5); pruritus was more common with morphine (Woodhouse 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). A retrospective cohort study of patients (n=241) having hip or knee surgery found those receiving PCA fentanyl, when compared with morphine or hydromorphone, had lower pain scores and fewer opioid-related adverse effects (PONV, sedation, pruritus or urinary retention) (Hutchison 2006 **Level III-2**). Fentanyl PCA compared with morphine PCA after cardiac surgery had a lower incidence of nausea (32 vs 52%) (Gurbet 2004 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3).

#### 6.3.1.3 Tramadol

---

Tramadol by IV PCA has similar analgesic efficacy to other opioids via IV PCA, mainly compared with morphine (7 RCTs) (Murphy 2010 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=782). However, the adverse-effect profile is different with the tramadol group experiencing more PONV (OR 1.52; 95%CI 1.07 to 2.14)

but less pruritus (OR 0.43; 95%CI 0.19 to 0.98). There was no difference in sedation or fatigue. Data was insufficient to assess safety. Tramadol also has a lower risk of respiratory depression and less effect on gastrointestinal motor function compared with other opioids (see also Section 4.1.1.2).

#### 6.3.1.4 Hydromorphone

There is limited data examining the use of hydromorphone when delivered by IV PCA. A survey of a large USA inpatient database (n=11,805,513) found that hydromorphone was the second most commonly used opioid (44% of patients) for PCA after morphine (Palmer 2014 **Level IV**). When compared with morphine, in patients having general surgery, there was no difference in adverse effects, pain relief or satisfaction (Hong 2008 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). Hydromorphone and morphine IV PCA had similar rates of opioid-induced adverse effects, with fentanyl having the lowest in a retrospective comparison (n=254) of patients after hip or knee surgery (Hutchison 2006 **Level III-2**). In a comparison of IV PCA morphine with hydromorphone in patients having open abdominal surgery, analgesia was equivalent with similar adverse effects (Rapp 1996 **Level II**, n=61, JS 3). The morphine group had less cognitive impairment and the hydromorphone group had better mood. A study of patients having IV PCA for oral mucositis pain after bone marrow transplantation found that hydromorphone compared to morphine was equally effective for analgesia but hydromorphone had more frequent adverse effects (Coda 1997 **Level II**, n=119, JS 4). Safety issues have occurred due to confusion about the name of the medicine and its high potency (NSW Health 2011). (See also Section 9.5.5).

#### 6.3.1.5 Oxycodone

Oxycodone IV PCA, when compared to morphine IV PCA, resulted in similar pain relief and adverse effects during the first 24 h after surgery (breast or spinal) (Silvasti 1998 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3). The dose requirements were similar. After laparoscopic hysterectomy, PCA oxycodone dose requirements were lower than with morphine (Lenz 2009 **Level II**, n=91, JS 4) with less sedation in the oxycodone group; pain scores were lower but only in the first hour after surgery and thereafter were similar. Compared to IV PCA tramadol after maxillofacial surgery, IV PCA oxycodone provided equivalent analgesia (Silvasti 1999 **Level II**, n=54, JS 3).

#### 6.3.1.6 Pethidine

Compared with morphine, pethidine (meperidine) may lead to less effective pain relief on movement (Sinatra 1989b **Level II**, n=75, JS 4; Bahar 1985 **Level II**, n=48, JS 1; Plummer 1997 **Level II**, n=102, JS 4), no difference in nausea and vomiting (Bahar 1985 **Level II**, n=48, JS 1; Woodhouse 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5; Stanley 1996 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5; Plummer 1997 **Level II**, n=102, JS 4) and less sedation (Sinatra 1989a **Level II**, n=75, JS 4) and pruritus (Sinatra 1989b **Level II**, n=75, JS 4; Woodhouse 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). Pethidine may cause more cognitive impairment than morphine (Plummer 1997 **Level II**, n=102, JS 4). Pethidine has a neurotoxic metabolite (norpethidine) that can accumulate during PCA administration and can cause adverse effects (Stone 1993 **Level IV**; McHugh 1999 **NR**; Simopoulos 2002 **Level IV**).

#### 6.3.1.7 Methadone

Methadone by IV PCA, in comparison to morphine, provided more effective pain relief at rest and during movement for the first 24 h after surgery with no difference in adverse effects (Neto 2014 **Level II**, n=34 [trial discontinued prematurely], JS 4). It should be noted, that the pharmacokinetics of methadone are complex (and are not suited to IV PCA use in acute pain management) (Weschules 2008 **NR**). (See also Section 4.1.)

#### 6.3.1.8 Other opioids

Piritramide was equally effective and had similar adverse effects compared to morphine (Dopfmer 2001 **Level II**, n=92, JS 5).

Remifentanyl provided at least equivalent analgesia compared with morphine and fentanyl PCA and may be associated with less nausea and vomiting (Gurbet 2004 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3; Kucukemre 2005 **Level II**, n=69, JS 4).

### 6.3.1.9 Opioid combinations

---

The combination of two opioids in the PCA syringe has also been investigated.

There was no difference in pain scores and adverse effects between fentanyl/morphine and fentanyl by PCA, apart from slightly less nausea with the combination (Friedman 2008 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5).

Beneficial effects on pain relief and the incidence of pruritus in a comparison of morphine, nalbuphine and varying combinations of the two medicines were dependent on the ratio of medicines used (Yeh 2007 **Level II**, n=311, JS 5). The combination, when compared to morphine alone, provided improved analgesia and reduced nausea.

The combination of alfentanil/morphine resulted in no differences in pain relief or adverse effects compared with morphine alone, although patients who received alfentanil/morphine rated speed of onset and adequacy of analgesia as better (Ngan Kee 1999 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). There was no improvement in pain-related sleep disturbance with this combination compared to fentanyl alone but analgesia, both at rest and movement, was better in the first 24 h after surgery (Lee 2013 **Level II**, n=212, JS 5).

Compared with tramadol alone, remifentanil added to tramadol improved pain relief but increased total opioid doses used (Unlugenc 2008 **Level II**, n=62, JS 4).

### 6.3.1.10 Adverse effects of PCA opioids

---

As noted in Section 6.1.1 above, meta-analyses and individual studies have shown that, in general, the risk of adverse effects is similar for all opioids administered by PCA, regardless of the opioid used. However, individual patients may be intolerant of specific opioids but tolerant of others (Woodhouse 1999 **Level II**, n=82 [cross over], JS 4).

A review of published RCTs as well as cohort studies, case-controlled studies and audit reports only, reported the following incidences associated with the use of PCA: respiratory depression 1.2–11.5% (depending whether respiratory rate or oxygen saturation were used as indicators), nausea 32%, vomiting 20.7% and pruritus 13.8% (Cashman 2004 **Level IV SR**; Dolin 2005 **Level IV SR**). Excessive sedation was not used as an indicator of respiratory depression in any of the studies included in these reviews (see importance of sedation score in Section 4.1).

The incidence of respiratory depression (<10 breaths/min) with PCA morphine was 0.06% (3 patients; n=5,137) and no patient required naloxone (Cheung 2009 **Level IV**). The incidence of nausea was 47.4% and vomiting was 18.5%; these were most common in female patients and those having gynaecological surgery. The incidence of pruritus was 8%.

In 1.86% (13 patients; n=700) of patients who received PCA for postoperative pain relief, respiratory depression (defined as a respiratory rate of <10 breaths/min and/or a sedation score of 2; defined as “asleep but easily roused”) was identified; of these 13 patients all had respiratory rates of <10 breaths/min and 11 also had sedation scores of 2 (Shapiro 2005 **Level IV**).

The combination of NSAIDs with IV PCA morphine reduces adverse effects compared to IV PCA morphine alone. Sedation is reduced by 29% and PONV by 30%, while respiratory depression, pruritus and urinary retention were not reduced (Marret 2005 **Level I**, 22 RCTs, n=2,307). In a more recent review, PONV was reduced significantly by the addition of NSAIDs (OR 0.70; 95%CI 0.53 to 0.88) (Maund 2011 **Level I**, 60 RCTs, n unspecified). These benefits are most likely due to the opioid dose-sparing effect of concurrent NSAIDs rather than a direct effect of NSAIDs themselves. Similar beneficial effects have also been found for the addition of ketamine IV via various regimens (Laskowski 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 70 RCTs, n=4,701), pregabalin (Zhang 2011 **Level I** [QUOROM] 11 RCTs, n=899), IV lignocaine (Sun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 21 RCTs, n=1,108) and the alpha-2 agonists clonidine (19 RCTs) and dexmedetomidine (11 RCTs) by various administration regimens (Blaudszun 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=1,792).

### 6.3.2 Adjuvant medicines

Discussion of adjuvant medicines in this section will be confined to those added to the PCA opioid solution. For additional information see Chapter 4.

#### 6.3.2.1 Antiemetics

Droperidol added to the PCA morphine solution is effective in preventing nausea (NNT 2.7; 95%CI 1.8 to 5.2) and vomiting (NNT 3.1; 95%CI 2.3 to 4.8) with no apparent dose-responsiveness (Tramer 1999 **Level I**, 6 RCTs [droperidol], n=642). Adverse effects were not increased when the dose of droperidol was <4 mg/d. However, in a subsequent comparison of 0.5 mg, 1.5 mg and 5 mg droperidol added to 100 mg PCA morphine, the smallest dose had no significant antiemetic effect and the 1.5 mg dose was effective against nausea (NNT 6.3; 95%CI 3.3 to 100) but not vomiting (Culebras 2003 **Level II**, n=340, JS 4). The 5 mg dose significantly reduced both nausea and vomiting but at the cost of unacceptable sedation (NNH 6.4; 95%CI 4.1 to 15), which was not seen at the other doses. The 1.5 mg and 5 mg doses also reduced pruritus. There was no difference in dysphoric effects. In another study, droperidol 5 mg added to morphine 100 mg by PCA resulted in morphine-sparing and, in the first 24 h after surgery, reduced the frequency of PONV (Lo 2005 **Level II**, n=179, JS 5).

Droperidol given as a single dose at the end of surgery was as effective as adding droperidol to PCA morphine (Gan 1995 **Level II**, n=82, JS 3). The cost-benefit and risk-benefit of the routine addition of droperidol to PCA opioids must therefore be considered because all patients receive the medicine when not all will need it and some patients might receive inappropriately high doses of droperidol.

Evidence of benefit from the addition of 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists to PCA is unclear. Ondansetron, given both as a bolus at the end of surgery and mixed with morphine in the PCA solution, reduced the incidence of nausea and the need for additional antiemetics but not the patients' perception of their overall satisfaction with care (Cherian 2001 **Level II**, n=81, JS 4). Adding ondansetron to PCA opioids reduces nausea and/or vomiting (NNT 2.9; 95%CI 2.1 to 4.7) (Tramer 1999 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ondansetron], n=184). A later study showed that ondansetron given as an initial dose of 4 mg followed by 0.2 mg/1 mg morphine PCA morphine can reduce nausea and vomiting; although pain scores were higher (Boonmak 2007 **Level II**, n=160, JS4). The combination of ondansetron plus prochlorperazine to PCA morphine was more effective than ondansetron alone (Jellish 2009 **Level II**, n=150, JS 4).

Dexamethasone 8 mg given at the start of surgery reduced the incidence of severe nausea and vomiting only vs ondansetron at the end of surgery in patients receiving PCA fentanyl with added ondansetron (12 mg added to 2 mg fentanyl) (Song 2011 **Level II**, n=130, JS 4). The addition of midazolam to PCA morphine had a similar antiemetic effect to that of ondansetron but was associated with an increase in mild sedation (Huh 2010 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3).

#### 6.3.2.2 Ketamine

When ketamine was added to the opioid in the PCA solution, analgesic benefits were found following thoracic surgery but not for orthopaedic and abdominal surgery, due in part to the heterogeneity of these studies and small sample sizes (Carstensen 2010 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=811). Increased dysphoric adverse effects were seen in two of eleven RCTs.

#### 6.3.2.3 Naloxone

There was no analgesic benefit of adding naloxone to the PCA morphine solution (Cepeda 2002 **Level II**, n=166, JS 5; Sartain 2003 **Level II**, n=96, JS 5; Cepeda 2004 **Level II**, n=265, JS 5); with "ultra low doses" only (naloxone 0.6 mcg per 1 mg morphine 1 mg), the incidence of nausea and pruritus was decreased (Cepeda 2004 **Level II**, n=265, JS 5).

#### 6.3.2.4 Other adjuvants

Ketorolac added to morphine (Chen 2005b **Level II**, n=79, JS 5; Chen 2009 **Level II**, n=102, JS 5) or tramadol (Lepri 2006 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3) by PCA did not improve pain relief or alter the incidence of adverse effects; however it was opioid-sparing and led to earlier return of bowel function

after colorectal surgery (Chen 2009 **Level II**, n=102, JS 5). The addition of lignocaine to morphine conferred no benefit in terms of pain relief or adverse effects (Cepeda 1996 **Level II**, n=195, JS 5).

The addition of clonidine to IV PCA morphine resulted in significantly better pain relief for the first 12 h only, and less nausea and vomiting compared with morphine alone; there was no reduction in morphine requirements (Jefferies 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). A combination of dexmedetomidine and morphine by IV PCA resulted in better pain relief (at rest and movement), significant opioid-sparing (29%) and a lower incidence of nausea compared with morphine alone (Lin 2009 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5). Adverse cardiovascular effects, sedation or respiratory depression were not increased in the dexmedetomidine plus morphine group.

Magnesium added to morphine was opioid-sparing and led to better pain relief (Unlugenc 2003 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3); added to tramadol it was opioid-sparing but only provided better pain relief for the first 2 h (Unlugenc 2002 **Level II**, n=66, JS 4).

Midazolam added to morphine PCA, in patients after spinal surgery reduced anxiety and provided a small reduction in the pattern of morphine consumption over time (Day 2014 **Level II**, n=29, JS 4). Sedation scores were not reported.

The addition of nalbuphine to PCA morphine resulted in reduced pruritus without affecting pain relief (Yeh 2008 **Level II**, n=311, JS 5).

## 6.4 Program parameters for IV PCA

---

### 6.4.1 Bolus dose

---

While the optimally sized bolus dose should provide good pain relief with minimal adverse effects, there are only limited data available concerning the effects of various dose sizes. In patients prescribed 0.5 mg, 1 mg and 2 mg bolus doses of morphine, most of those who were prescribed 0.5 mg were unable to achieve adequate analgesia, while a high incidence of respiratory depression was reported in those who received 2 mg (Owen 1989a **Level II**, n=21, JS 3). It was concluded that the optimal PCA bolus dose for morphine was therefore 1 mg.

Similarly, in patients prescribed 20, 40 or 60 mcg bolus doses of fentanyl, the larger dose was associated with an increased risk of respiratory depression and a conclusion was made that the optimal dose of fentanyl for use in PCA was 40 mcg (Camu 1998 **Level II**, n=150, JS 4). However in this study, each dose was infused over 10 min, which could alter the effect of that dose.

Four different demand doses of fentanyl (10, 20, 30 and 40 mcg) were assessed for the management of pain during changes of burns dressings. Pain relief was significantly better with the 30 mcg and 40 mcg doses; no patient became sedated or experienced nausea and vomiting (Prakash 2004 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2).

Rigid adherence to an “optimal” dose may not, however, lead to the best pain relief for all patients. If the prescribed dose is not “optimal” and not too small, the patient will be able to compensate to some degree by changing their demand rate. However, they will only compensate to a certain degree. Even if uncomfortable, patients may only average four demands/h, even though they could press the PCA button more frequently (Owen 1989a **Level II**, n=21, JS 3).

Initial orders for bolus doses should take into account factors such as a history of prior opioid use (see Section 10.6) and patient age (Macintyre 2008 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**); PCA morphine requirements are known to decrease as patient age increases (Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**; Gagliese 2008 **Level IV**). Subsequent bolus doses may require adjustment according to patient pain reports or the onset of any adverse effects. Even though the length of the lockout interval could allow it, patients may not increase their demand rate enough to compensate for bolus doses that are too small (Owen 1989a **Level II**, n=21, JS 3).

The number of demands a patient makes, including the number of “unsuccessful” demands, is often used as an indication that the patient is in pain and as a guide to adjusting the size of the bolus dose. However, there may be a number of reasons for a high demand rate other than pain. For example, excessive PCA demands may correlate with anxiety, poor perioperative



adaptation to surgery involving avoidance behaviour and intrusive thoughts, as well as high pain scores (Katz 2008 **Level IV**). See also Section 1.2.2 for additional information on the relationship between pain relief and psychological factors in PCA.

### 6.4.2 Lockout interval

The lockout interval is a safety mechanism that limits the frequency of doses delivered to the patient. For maximum safety it should be long enough to allow the patient to feel the full effect of one opioid dose before another dose can be delivered. However, if it is too long the effectiveness of PCA could be reduced. There were no differences in pain relief, adverse effects or anxiety when lockout intervals of 7 or 11 min for morphine and 5 or 8 min for fentanyl were used (Ginsberg 1995 **Level II**, n=78, JS 4).

### 6.4.3 Concurrent background (continuous) infusions

When a background infusion is used, opioid will continue to be delivered regardless of the patient's sedation level or respiratory status. The addition of a continuous background infusion significantly increases the risk of respiratory depression (OR 4.68; 95%CI 1.20 to 18.21) (George 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 14 RCTs, n=769); in 12 of the 14 RCTs, morphine was used. The risk was increased in adults in comparison to children (OR 10.2; 95%CI 3 to 35). The definition of respiratory depression in this meta-analysis was either respiratory rate  $\leq 10$ , saturation  $\leq 90\%$  or PaCO<sub>2</sub>  $\geq 50$ .

There is no good evidence to show that the addition of a background infusion to IV PCA improves pain relief or sleep or reduces the number of demands (Owen 1989b **Level II**, n=22, JS 2; Parker 1991 **Level II**, n=230, JS 3; Parker 1992 **Level II**, n=156, JS 2; Dal 2003 **Level II**, n=35, JS 3). In adults, the routine use of a background infusion is therefore cautioned against, although it may be useful in opioid-tolerant patients (see Section 10.6).

### 6.4.4 Dose limits

Limits to the maximum amount of opioid that can be delivered over a certain period (commonly 1 or 4 h) can be programmed into most PCA machines. There is no good evidence of any benefit that can be attributed to these limits (Macintyre 2015 **NR**).

### 6.4.5 Loading dose

There is enormous variation in the amount of opioid a patient may need as a "loading dose" and there is no good evidence of any benefit that can be attributed to the use of the loading dose feature that can be programmed into PCA machines. PCA is essentially a maintenance therapy, therefore a patient's pain should be controlled before PCA is started by administration of individually titrated loading doses (Macintyre 2008 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**). IV opioid loading improved the analgesic efficacy of subsequent oral and PCA opioid therapy in the treatment of acute sickle cell pain (Rees 2003 **GL**).

When administering IV loading doses of opioids, lipophilic medicines such as fentanyl are more appropriate than morphine for titrating analgesia because they equilibrate more quickly with the brain. While plasma and CNS fentanyl levels equilibrate within minutes, morphine takes many hours, which can lead to OIVI occurring well after a patient has been deemed "comfortable" and discharged from a high acuity area to a lower level area (eg PACU or ED to the ward) (Lötsch 2005 **NR**; Aubrun 2012 **NR**).

## 6.5 Efficacy of PCA using other systemic routes of administration

### 6.5.1 Subcutaneous PCA

Data on the effectiveness of SC PCA compared with IV PCA are variable and inconsistent. Both similar (Urquhart 1988 **Level II**, n=30, JS 1; White 1990 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5; Munro 1998 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3; Bell 2007 **Level II**, n=130, JS 3) and significantly better (Dawson 1999 **Level II**, n=100, JS 2; Keita 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3) pain relief has been reported, as well as the same (Dawson 1999 **Level II**, n=100, JS 2; Urquhart 1988 **Level II**, n=30, JS 1; Munro 1998 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3; Keita 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3) and a higher incidence of nausea and vomiting (White 1990 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5) or pruritus

(Bell 2007 **Level II**, n=130, JS 3). Compared with IV PCA, SC PCA may result in higher opioid use (Dawson 1999 **Level II**, n=100, JS 2; Urquhart 1988 **Level II**, n=30, JS 1; White 1990 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5; Bell 2007 **Level II**, n=130, JS 3) or may not (Munro 1998 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3).

### 6.5.2 Oral PCA

---

Oral PCA, using a modified IV PCA system, is as effective as IV PCA (Striebel 1998 **Level II**, n=64, JS 2). An oral PCA device has been developed that uses radiofrequency identification technology to allow patients in an oncology ward access (subject to a lockout interval) to a medication-dispensing system at the bedside (Rosati 2007 **Level IV**). Use of SL sufentanil tablets, dispensed by a computer-controlled PCA system, was compared with IV PCA morphine in patients having major open abdominal surgery or joint replacement surgery (Melson 2014 **Level II**, n=358, JS 3). The sufentanil group had equivalent analgesia compared with morphine, with more rapid onset, higher patient satisfaction and less sedation.

### 6.5.3 Intranasal PCA

---

IN PCA fentanyl can be as effective as IV PCA (Striebel 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2; Toussaint 2000 **Level II**, n=57, JS 3; Manjushree 2002 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4; Paech 2003 **Level II**, n=24, JS 3), as is butorphanol (Abboud 1991 **Level II**, n=186, JS 2). As would be expected from the data on IN bioavailability of opioids (see Section 5.5.2), higher doses are needed via the IN route (Striebel 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2; Manjushree 2002 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). IN PCA pethidine is as effective as IV PCA pethidine, although larger doses are needed (Striebel 1993 **Level II**, n=112, JS 3), and more effective than SC injections of pethidine (Striebel 1995 **Level II**, n=44, JS 2). Diamorphine IN PCA (bolus doses of 0.5 mg) is less effective than IV PCA morphine (higher bolus doses of 1 mg were used) after joint replacement surgery (Ward 2002 **Level II**, n=52, JS 2) but provides better pain relief in doses of 0.1 mg/kg compared with 0.2 mg/kg IM morphine in children with fractures (Kendall 2003 **NR**) (see also Section 6.7.2.2 below).

### 6.5.4 Transdermal PCA

---

Iontophoretic TD fentanyl PCA provided analgesia superior to placebo but significantly more patients in the TD group withdrew because of inadequate analgesia compared to IV PCA morphine (Poon 2009 **Level I** [QUOROM], 6 RCTs, n=2,866).

There was no difference in patient global assessment.

Maximum blood concentrations of fentanyl were the same if the fentanyl patient-controlled TD patch was placed on the chest or upper outer arm but less if placed on the lower inner arm; the pharmacokinetics were not affected by gender, ethnicity, age or weight (Gupta 2005 **Level IV PK**) (see also Section 6.7.2.3 below).

## 6.6 Safety and complications related to PCA

---

Complications related to the use of PCA can be divided into operator or patient-related errors, and problems due to the equipment, practice environment or opioid used.

An early prospective study of 4,000 patients given PCA postoperatively found nine cases of respiratory depression. These were associated with drug interactions, continuous (background) infusions, nurse- or physician-controlled analgesia and inappropriate use of PCA by patients (Looi-Lyons 1996 **Level IV**). A similar sized prospective survey of 3,785 patients showed that use of PCA was associated with 14 critical events: 8 programming errors (all associated with the setting of a continuous infusion); 3 family members activating PCA; 1 patient tampering; and 3 errors in clinical judgment (Ashburn 1994 **Level IV**).

Analysis of data from the USA FDA's Manufacturer and User Facility Device Experience (MAUDE) database (n=2,009 events) shows that 76.4% of adverse effects related to IV PCA were attributed to technical problems with devices (eg frayed wires or cracks in syringes/ cartridges) and 6.5% were caused by operator error (Schein 2009 **Level IV**). Of these operator errors (n=131 events), most (81%) related to pump misprogramming and 48% were associated with patient harm. In contrast, only 0.5% of technical device problems resulted in patient harm.

A later retrospective analysis (from July 2000–June 2005) reported to a national voluntary medication error-reporting database (MEDMARX), showed that PCA-related medication errors continue (Hicks 2008 **Level IV**). Of 919,241 medication errors reported, 9,571 (1%) were associated with PCA. Of these, 624 (6.5%) were associated with patient harm. By comparison, only 1.5% of medication error reports in general led to harm. The majority of PCA errors occurred during administration of the medicine. Of these, 38% were errors in dose or quantity, 17.4% involved an omission and 17.3% were related to an unauthorised or wrong medicine; human factors were the main cause of errors; distractions (37.8%) and inexperienced staff (26.3%) were the leading contributing factors (Hicks 2008 **Level IV**). Overall, human factors were the leading cause of PCA errors.

The implementation of “smart pump” technologies may reduce the incidence and severity of PCA pump programming errors (Mai 2012 **Level III-3**; Ohashi 2014 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 22 studies, n unspecified). These technologies include the adoption of standardised and preselected medicine concentrations and dosages. Additionally, the extent of dose sizes is limited to safe ranges through the use of “soft” and “hard” limits.

The safety of PCA can be improved by the use of a hospital-wide safety improvement program (Paul 2010 **Level III-3**, n=25,198). A large prospective survey initially found that the incidence of errors with the use of PCA was 0.25%. Following the introduction of a safety improvement initiative, the incidence of PCA errors was reduced to 0.09% (OR 0.28; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.53).

The costs and rates of errors due to the use of IV PCA were estimated from two large safety-reporting databases in the USA (Meissner 2009 **Level IV**). The datasets included medication errors and device errors. The estimated average cost of a PCA adverse effect in the medication error dataset was USA\$ 733, whereas the cost related to a pump error was USA\$ 552. An error leading to patient harm cost 120–250 times more than a nonharmful error. The estimated annual error rates per 10,000 patients in the USA using PCA were 407 for PCA drug errors and 17 for PCA device errors.

The safety of PCA prescribing and patient observation may be improved by the adoption of a common and standardised form and process that incorporates human factors and safety triggers (Agency for Clinical Innovation 2014 **GL**).

For more detail on adverse effects due to the opioid administered, equipment used or operator and patient-related factors, see Sections 6.3, 6.7 and 6.8 respectively.

## 6.7 Equipment

Both programmable PCA pumps and disposable PCA devices are available.

### 6.7.1 Programmable PCA pumps

These types of pumps allow significant flexibility of use. Adjustments can be made to the dose delivered and lockout intervals, background infusions can be added and accurate assessments can be made of the total dose of medicine delivered. In addition, access to the syringe (or other medicine reservoir) and the microprocessor program is only possible using a key or access code.

All require disposable items eg generic or dedicated syringes or cartridges, antisiphon valves (to prevent siphoning of medicine from the medicine reservoir) and antireflux valves (to prevent backflow of medicine into the IV infusion line) (see Section 6.7.3).

### 6.7.2 Disposable PCA devices

There are a variety of disposable PCA devices.

#### 6.7.2.1 Parenteral PCA devices

Disposable PCA devices are often based on the same physical principle; the volume of pressurised fluid delivered (dependent upon spring or elastomer technology) is determined by mechanical restrictions within the flow path and the speed of filling of the bolus dose reservoir determines the lockout interval (Skryabina 2006 **NR**). Advantages include small size

and weight, freedom from an external power source, elimination of programming errors and simplicity of use. Disadvantages include an inability to alter the volume of the bolus dose delivered or add a background infusion, difficulties accurately determining the amount of medicine the patient has received, the possibility of inaccurate flow rates, and long-term costs (Skryabina 2006 **NR**). There may also be security issues as the medicine reservoirs for these devices are more readily accessible.

### 6.7.2.2 Intranasal PCA devices

---

Metered-dose PCINA devices are available. The medicines must be administered in small volumes to avoid significant run-off into the pharynx.

Initial PCINA devices delivered sprays of a reasonable dose but large volume (eg 25 mcg fentanyl/0.5 mL) (Striebel 1993 **Level II**, n=112, JS 3; Striebel 1996 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2) or smaller volume but with smaller doses than commonly used with IV PCA (eg 9 mcg fentanyl/180 mL) (O'Neil 1997 **Level IV**). A specially formulated solution of 300 mcg/mL fentanyl has been used in a device that enables fentanyl doses of 54 mcg to be delivered in just 0.18 mL (Paech 2003 **Level III-1**).

### 6.7.2.3 Transdermal PCA devices

---

The iontophoretic TD PCA fentanyl system uses a low-intensity electric current to drive the medicine from the reservoir through the skin and into the systemic circulation (Banga 2005 **NR**). The IONSYS<sup>®</sup> device, which is applied to the chest or upper outer arm, delivers a fixed dose of 40 mcg fentanyl over a 10-min period following a patient demand and allows delivery of up to 6 doses/h, up to a maximum of 80 doses in 24 h (Banga 2005 **NR**; Koo 2005 **NR**). This device must be replaced every 24 h and is designed for in-hospital use only.

After initial technical difficulties related to corrosion, the device has now been reapproved by the FDA for short-term use in hospitalised patients (FDA 2015).

## 6.7.3 Equipment-related complications

---

In general, modern PCA pumps have a high degree of reliability. However, problems continue to be reported as well as problems related to the disposable items required. Information regarding complications due to equipment problems is mainly case-series or report-based.

While the number of reports of “run-away” pumps, where the PCA pump unexpectedly delivers an unprescribed dose of medicine (Notcutt 1990 **Level IV**), has decreased following changes made to pump design, they continue to occur, including a report of spontaneous triggering (Christie 1998 **CR**) and of a frayed wire in the demand apparatus leading to triggering as a result of an electrical short circuit (Doyle 2001 **CR**).

Uncontrolled siphoning of syringe contents when the PCA machine was above patient level has been reported following cracked glass PCA syringes (Thomas 1988 **CR**; ECRI 1996 **CR**), failure of a damaged drive mechanism to retain the syringe plunger (Kwan 1995 **CR**), improperly secured PCA cassettes (ECRI 1995 **CR**) and broken medicine cartridge syringe (Doyle 2008 **CR**). To minimise the risk of siphoning, the use of antisiphon valves is recommended (ECRI 1996 **CR**).

Antireflux valves are essential if the PCA infusion is not connected to a dedicated IV line. The non-PCA infusion tubing should have an antireflux (one-way) valve upstream from the connection with the PCA line to prevent back-flow up the non-PCA line should distal obstruction occur; otherwise, inappropriate dosing can occur (Paterson 1998 **CR**; Rutherford 2004 **CR**).

In response to concern about problems with infusion pumps, including PCA pumps, in 2010 the FDA commenced the Infusion Pump Improvement Initiative. Areas for improvement included software, design of user interface, and mechanical and electrical defects (FDA 2010 **GL**).

## 6.8 Patient and staff factors

### 6.8.1 Patient factors

Patient factors play a role in the effectiveness of PCA as well as complications that can arise from its use; as for equipment issues, much of the information regarding complications due to patient factors is case-based. Psychological factors that may affect PCA use and efficacy are discussed in Section 1.2.2.

#### 6.8.1.1 Education

Few controlled studies have evaluated the influence of information provision on PCA use. Of 200 patients surveyed who used PCA, approximately 20% were worried that they may become addicted, 20% felt that the machine could give them too much medicine and 30% that they could self-administer too much opioid (Chumbley 1998 **Level IV**). In a follow-up study, the same group conducted focus groups with previous PCA users, developed a new information leaflet and then undertook a randomised study comparing the old and new leaflet. They found that patients wanted more information on the medication in the PCA, the possible adverse effects and assurance that they would not become addicted (Chumbley 2002 **Level IV**).

Comparisons have been made between different forms of education given to patients about PCA and results are inconsistent. In an assessment of patient information delivered using structured preoperative interviews or leaflets compared with routine preoperative education, patients given leaflets were better informed and less confused about PCA and became familiar with using PCA more quickly but there were no effects on pain relief, worries about addiction and safety or knowledge of adverse effects; the structured preoperative interview resulted in no benefits (Chumbley 2004 **Level III-2**). Another comparison of structured education vs routine information showed that overall analgesic efficacy, adverse effects and recovery times were not affected by the education program (Lam 2001 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2). Patients who were shown a video on PCA prior to surgery had better knowledge about the technique and reported better pain control after surgery (Knoerl 1999 **Level III-2**; Chen 2005a **Level III-2**).

#### 6.8.1.2 Inappropriate use of PCA

The safety of PCA depends on an adequate understanding of the technique by the patient and the fact that unauthorised persons do not press the demand button.

Oversedation with PCA has followed the patient mistaking the PCA handset for the nurse-call button, and family or unauthorised nurse-activated demands ("PCA by proxy") (Wakerlin 1990 **CR**; Fleming 1992 **Level IV**; Chisakuta 1993 **CR**; Ashburn 1994 **Level IV**; Sidebotham 1997 **Level IV**; Tsui 1997 **Level IV**).

There have been case reports expressing concerns that patients can use PCA to treat increasing pain and therefore mask problems such as compartment syndrome (Harrington 2000 **CR**; Richards 2004 **Level IV**), urinary retention (Hodsman 1988 **CR**), pulmonary embolism (Meyer 1992 **CR**) and myocardial infarction (Finger 1995 **CR**). However, appropriate routine patient monitoring should detect changes in pain scores and analgesic consumption enabling identification of such complications.

### 6.8.2 Nursing and medical staff

The information regarding complications due to nursing and medical staff factors is also case-based.

Of 9,571 PCA-related adverse effects, 69.8% were related to human factors (Schein 2009 **Level IV**). Improper dose and quantity was the most common factor in 38.9%.

As noted above, operator error is a common safety problem related to PCA use (Ashburn 1994 **Level IV**; Looi-Lyons 1996 **Level IV**). Misprogramming of PCA pumps is thought to account for around 30% of PCA errors, be twice as likely to result in injury or death than errors involving general-purpose infusion pumps and lead to more harm than errors in other types of

medication administration (ECRI 2006). Mortality from programming errors has been estimated to range from 1 in 33,000 to 1 in 338,800 patients prescribed PCA (Vicente 2003 **NR**).

A number of reports involve the programming of medicine concentrations that were lower than the concentration used, with the resultant delivery of an excessive amount of opioid leading to respiratory depression and sometimes death (ECRI 1997 **Level IV**; ECRI 2002 **Level IV**). The use of an incorrect prefilled “standard syringe” for PCA (morphine 5 mg/mL instead of the prescribed 1 mg/mL) also had a fatal outcome (Vicente 2003 **CR**). It has been suggested that medicine concentrations should be standardised within institutions to reduce the chance of administration and programming errors (ECRI 2002 **Level IV**).

PCA pumps using “smart pump” technology now incorporate dose error reduction systems (described in Section 6.2 above).

Inappropriate prescriptions of supplementary opioids (by other routes) and sedative medicines (including some antihistamines) can lead to oversedation and respiratory depression (Ashburn 1994 **Level IV**; Tsui 1997 **Level IV**; Lotsch 2002 **NR**).

## 6.9 PCA in specific patient groups

For PCA in the paediatric patient, the elderly patient, the patient with obstructive sleep apnoea and the opioid-tolerant patient, see Sections 9.5.2, 10.2, 10.4 and 10.6 respectively.

### Key messages

1. Intravenous opioid PCA provides better analgesia than conventional parenteral opioid regimens (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Opioid administration by IV PCA leads to higher opioid consumption, a higher incidence of pruritus and no difference in other opioid-related adverse effects or hospital stay compared with traditional methods of intermittent parenteral opioid administration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Patient satisfaction with intravenous PCA is higher when compared with conventional regimens (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Iontophoretic transdermal fentanyl PCA is not as effective as intravenous morphine PCA, with more patients withdrawing from studies because of inadequate pain relief (**U**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
5. When ketamine is added to the opioid in the PCA pump, benefits with regard to analgesia and adverse effects are limited to patients after thoracic surgery (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. In settings where there are high nurse:patient ratios, there may be no difference in effectiveness of PCA and conventional parenteral opioid regimens (**N**) (**Level I**).
7. Tramadol via intravenous PCA provides effective analgesia comparable to morphine by intravenous PCA (**N**) (**Level I**).
8. The addition of a background infusion to intravenous PCA morphine increases the incidence of respiratory depression (**S**) (**Level I**) and does not improve pain relief or sleep, or reduce the number of PCA demands (**U**) (**Level II**).
9. There is little evidence that one opioid via PCA is superior to another with regards to analgesic or adverse effects in general; although on an individual patient basis, one opioid may be better tolerated than another (**U**) (**Level II**).
10. There is no analgesic benefit in adding naloxone to the PCA morphine solution; however the incidence of nausea and pruritus may be decreased (**U**) (**Level II**).
11. Subcutaneous PCA opioids can be as effective as intravenous PCA (**U**) (**Level II**).
12. Intranasal PCA opioids can be as effective as intravenous PCA (**U**) (**Level II**).

13. In the emergency department, PCA morphine compared with IV morphine administered by nursing staff, provides more effective analgesia with more rapid onset and with higher patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level II**).
14. The safety of PCA use can be significantly improved by hospital-wide safety initiatives (equipment, guidelines, education, monitoring) (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
15. The adoption of “smart pump” technologies in PCA design can reduce programming errors and improve safety (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).
16. Operator-error remains a common safety problem with PCA use, in particular programming error, often leading to patient harm (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Adequate analgesia needs to be obtained prior to commencement of PCA. Initial orders for bolus doses should take into account individual patient factors such as a history of prior opioid use and patient age. Individual PCA prescriptions may need to be adjusted (**U**).
- The routine addition of antiemetics to PCA opioids is not encouraged, as it is of no benefit compared with selective administration (**U**).
- PCA infusion systems must incorporate antisiphon valves and, in nondedicated lines, antireflux valves (**U**).
- Drug concentrations, prescription and observation forms should be standardised to improve patient safety (**S**).
- The pharmacokinetics of morphine (long equilibration half-time and active metabolites) may make it less suitable for PCA use than other opioids (**N**).
- Pethidine when used in PCA may cause central nervous system toxicity due the accumulation of norpethidine (**N**).

## References

- Abboud TK, Zhu J, Gangolly J et al (1991) Transnasal butorphanol: a new method for pain relief in post-cesarean section pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **35**(1): 14–18.
- Agency for Clinical Innovation NMoH (2014) *NSW Standardised Pain Charts (adult)*. <http://www.aci.health.nsw.gov.au/resources/pain-management/nsw-standardised-pain-charts/acute-pain-forms> Accessed 1 March 2015
- Ashburn MA, Love G & Pace NL (1994) Respiratory-related critical events with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Clin J Pain* **10**(1): 52–56.
- Aubrun F, Mazoit JX & Riou B (2012) Postoperative intravenous morphine titration. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(2): 193–201.
- Bahar M, Rosen M & Vickers MD (1985) Self-administered nalbuphine, morphine and pethidine. Comparison, by intravenous route, following cholecystectomy. *Anaesthesia* **40**(6): 529–32.
- Bainbridge D, Martin JE & Cheng DC (2006) Patient-controlled versus nurse-controlled analgesia after cardiac surgery—a meta-analysis. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(5): 492–99.
- Banga AK (2005) Iontophoretic topical and transdermal drug delivery. *Drug Delivery Report Autumn/Winter*: 51–53.
- Bartha E, Carlsson P & Kalman S (2006) Evaluation of costs and effects of epidural analgesia and patient-controlled intravenous analgesia after major abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **96**(1): 111–17.
- Bell JG, Shaffer LE & Schrickel-Feller T (2007) Randomized trial comparing 3 methods of postoperative analgesia in gynecology patients: patient-controlled intravenous, scheduled intravenous, and scheduled subcutaneous. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **197**(5): 472 e1–7.
- Birnbaum A, Schechter C, Tufaro V et al (2012) Efficacy of patient-controlled analgesia for patients with acute abdominal pain in the emergency department: a randomized trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **19**(4): 370–77.
- Blaudszun G, Lysakowski C, Elia N et al (2012) Effect of perioperative systemic alpha2 agonists on postoperative morphine consumption and pain intensity: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **116**(6): 1312–22.
- Boonmak P, Boonmak S, Bunsangjaroen P et al (2007) Antiemetic effect of ondansetron 0.2 mg mL<sup>-1</sup> in PCA morphine solution. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(8): 664–67.
- Camu F, Van Aken H & Bovill JG (1998) Postoperative analgesic effects of three demand-dose sizes of fentanyl administered by patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **87**(4): 890–95.
- Carstensen M & Moller AM (2010) Adding ketamine to morphine for intravenous patient-controlled analgesia for acute postoperative pain: a qualitative review of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **104**(4): 401–06.
- Cashman JN & Dolin SJ (2004) Respiratory and haemodynamic effects of acute postoperative pain management: evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **93**(2): 212–23.

- Cepeda MS, Africano JM, Manrique AM et al (2002) The combination of low dose of naloxone and morphine in PCA does not decrease opioid requirements in the postoperative period. *Pain* **96**(1–2): 73–79.
- Cepeda MS, Alvarez H, Morales O et al (2004) Addition of ultralow dose naloxone to postoperative morphine PCA: unchanged analgesia and opioid requirement but decreased incidence of opioid side effects. *Pain* **107**(1–2): 41–46.
- Cepeda MS, Delgado M, Ponce M et al (1996) Equivalent outcomes during postoperative patient-controlled intravenous analgesia with lidocaine plus morphine versus morphine alone. *Anesth Analg* **83**(1): 102–06.
- Chang AM, Ip WY & Cheung TH (2004) Patient-controlled analgesia versus conventional intramuscular injection: a cost effectiveness analysis. *J Adv Nurs* **46**(5): 531–41.
- Chen HH, Yeh ML & Yang HJ (2005a) Testing the impact of a multimedia video CD of patient-controlled analgesia on pain knowledge and pain relief in patients receiving surgery. *Int J Med Inform* **74**(6): 437–45.
- Chen JY, Ko TL, Wen YR et al (2009) Opioid-sparing effects of ketorolac and its correlation with the recovery of postoperative bowel function in colorectal surgery patients: a prospective randomized double-blinded study. *Clin J Pain* **25**(6): 485–89.
- Chen JY, Wu GJ, Mok MS et al (2005b) Effect of adding ketorolac to intravenous morphine patient-controlled analgesia on bowel function in colorectal surgery patients—a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **49**(4): 546–51.
- Cherian VT & Smith I (2001) Prophylactic ondansetron does not improve patient satisfaction in women using PCA after Caesarean section. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(3): 502–04.
- Cheung CW, Ying CL, Lee LH et al (2009) An audit of postoperative intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with morphine: evolution over the last decade. *Eur J Pain* **13**(5): 464–71.
- Chisakuta AM (1993) Nurse-call button on a patient-controlled analgesia pump? *Anaesthesia* **48**(1): 90.
- Choiniere M, Rittenhouse BE, Perreault S et al (1998) Efficacy and costs of patient-controlled analgesia versus regularly administered intramuscular opioid therapy. *Anesthesiology* **89**(6): 1377–88.
- Christie L & Cranfield KA (1998) A dangerous fault with a PCA pump. *Anaesthesia* **53**(8): 827.
- Chumbley GM, Hall GM & Salmon P (1998) Patient-controlled analgesia: an assessment by 200 patients. *Anaesthesia* **53**(3): 216–21.
- Chumbley GM, Hall GM & Salmon P (2002) Patient-controlled analgesia: what information does the patient want? *J Adv Nurs* **39**(5): 459–71.
- Chumbley GM, Ward L, Hall GM et al (2004) Pre-operative information and patient-controlled analgesia: much ado about nothing. *Anaesthesia* **59**(4): 354–58.
- Coda BA, O'Sullivan B, Donaldson G et al (1997) Comparative efficacy of patient-controlled administration of morphine, hydromorphone, or sufentanil for the treatment of oral mucositis pain following bone marrow transplantation. *Pain* **72**(3): 333–46.
- Crisp CC, Bandi S, Kleeman SD et al (2012) Patient-controlled versus scheduled, nurse-administered analgesia following vaginal reconstructive surgery: a randomized trial. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **207**(5): 433.e1–33.e6.
- Culebras X, Corpataux JB, Gaggero G et al (2003) The antiemetic efficacy of droperidol added to morphine patient-controlled analgesia: a randomized, controlled, multicenter dose-finding study. *Anesth Analg* **97**(3): 816–21.
- Dal D, Kanbak M, Caglar M et al (2003) A background infusion of morphine does not enhance postoperative analgesia after cardiac surgery. *Can J Anaesth* **50**(5): 476–79.
- Dawson L, Brockbank K, Carr EC et al (1999) Improving patients' postoperative sleep: a randomized control study comparing subcutaneous with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *J Adv Nurs* **30**(4): 875–81.
- Day MA, Rich MA, Thorn BE et al (2014) A placebo-controlled trial of midazolam as an adjunct to morphine patient-controlled analgesia after spinal surgery. *J Clin Anesth* **26**(4): 300–08.
- Dolin SJ & Cashman JN (2005) Tolerability of acute postoperative pain management: nausea, vomiting, sedation, pruritus, and urinary retention. Evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(5): 584–91.
- Dolin SJ, Cashman JN & Bland JM (2002) Effectiveness of acute postoperative pain management: I. Evidence from published data. *Br J Anaesth* **89**(3): 409–23.
- Dopfmer UR, Schenk MR, Kuscic S et al (2001) A randomized controlled double-blind trial comparing piritramide and morphine for analgesia after hysterectomy. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **18**(6): 389–93.
- Doyle DJ & Keebler A (2008) Another failure mechanism leading to patient-controlled analgesia overdoses. *Can J Anaesth* **55**(5): 319–20.
- Doyle DJ & Vicente KJ (2001) Electrical short circuit as a possible cause of death in patients on PCA machines: report on an opiate overdose and a possible preventive remedy. *Anesthesiology* **94**(5): 940.
- ECRI (1995) Improper cassette attachment allows gravity free-flow from SIMS-Deltec CADD-series pumps. *Health Devices* **24**(2): 84–86.
- ECRI (1996) Overinfusion caused by gravity free-flow from a damaged prefilled glass syringe. *Health Devices* **25**(12): 476–77.
- ECRI (1997) Abbott PCA Plus II patient-controlled analgesic pumps prone to misprogramming resulting in narcotic overinfusions. *Health Devices* **26**(9–10): 389–91.
- ECRI (2002) Medication safety: PCA pump programming errors continue to cause fatal overinfusions. *Health Devices* **31**(9): 342–46.
- ECRI (2006) Patient-controlled analgesic infusion pumps. *Health Devices* **35**(1): 5–35.
- Evans E, Turley N, Robinson N et al (2005) Randomised controlled trial of patient controlled analgesia compared with nurse delivered analgesia in an emergency department. *Emerg Med J* **22**(1): 25–29.



- FDA (2010) *Infusion Pump Improvement Initiative*. <http://www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/ProductsandMedicalProcedures/GeneralHospitalDevicesandSupplies/InfusionPumps/ucm205424.htm> Accessed 1 October 2015
- FDA (2015) *Ionsys label approval*. [http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda\\_docs/label/2015/021338s005lbl.pdf](http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2015/021338s005lbl.pdf) Accessed 15 August 2015
- Finger MJ & McLeod DG (1995) Postoperative myocardial infarction after radical cystoprostatectomy masked by patient-controlled analgesia. *Urology* **45**(1): 155–57.
- Fleming BM & Coombs DW (1992) A survey of complications documented in a quality-control analysis of patient-controlled analgesia in the postoperative patient. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **7**(8): 463–69.
- Friedman Z, Katznelson R, Phillips SR et al (2008) A randomized double-blind comparison of a morphine-fentanyl combination vs. morphine alone for patient-controlled analgesia following bowel surgery. *Pain Pract* **8**(4): 248–52.
- Gagliese L, Gauthier LR, Macpherson AK et al (2008) Correlates of postoperative pain and intravenous patient-controlled analgesia use in younger and older surgical patients. *Pain Med* **9**(3): 299–314.
- Gan TJ, Alexander R, Fennelly M et al (1995) Comparison of different methods of administering droperidol in patient-controlled analgesia in the prevention of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Anesth Analg* **80**(1): 81–85.
- George JA, Lin EE, Hanna MN et al (2010) The effect of intravenous opioid patient-controlled analgesia with and without background infusion on respiratory depression: a meta-analysis. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(1): 47–54.
- Ginsberg B, Gil KM, Muir M et al (1995) The influence of lockout intervals and drug selection on patient-controlled analgesia following gynecological surgery. *Pain* **62**(1): 95–100.
- Gupta SK, Hwang S, Southam M et al (2005) Effects of application site and subject demographics on the pharmacokinetics of fentanyl HCl patient-controlled transdermal system (PCTS). *Clin Pharmacokinet* **44**(Suppl 1): 25–32.
- Gurbet A, Goren S, Sahin S et al (2004) Comparison of analgesic effects of morphine, fentanyl, and remifentanyl with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia after cardiac surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **18**(6): 755–58.
- Harrington P, Bunola J, Jennings AJ et al (2000) Acute compartment syndrome masked by intravenous morphine from a patient-controlled analgesia pump. *Injury* **31**(5): 387–89.
- Hicks RW, Sikirica V, Nelson W et al (2008) Medication errors involving patient-controlled analgesia. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **65**(5): 429–40.
- Hodsmann NB, Kenny GN & McArdle CS (1988) Patient controlled analgesia and urinary retention. *Br J Surg* **75**(3): 212.
- Hong D, Flood P & Diaz G (2008) The side effects of morphine and hydromorphone patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **107**(4): 1384–89.
- Howell PR, Gambling DR, Pavy T et al (1995) Patient-controlled analgesia following caesarean section under general anaesthesia: a comparison of fentanyl with morphine. *Can J Anaesth* **42**(1): 41–45.
- Hudcova J, McNicol E, Quah C et al (2006) Patient controlled opioid analgesia versus conventional opioid analgesia for postoperative pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003348.
- Huh BK, Jung S, White W et al (2010) Anti-emetic effect of midazolam added to morphine patient-controlled analgesia after total abdominal hysterectomy. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(3): 481–85.
- Hutchison RW, Chon EH, Tucker J, William F et al (2006) A comparison of a fentanyl, morphine, and hydromorphone patient-controlled intravenous delivery for acute postoperative analgesia: A multicenter study of opioid-induced adverse reactions. *Hosp Pharm* **41**(7): 659–63.
- Jacox A, Carr DB, Mahrenholz DM et al (1997) Cost considerations in patient-controlled analgesia. *Pharmacoeconomics* **12**(2 Pt 1): 109–20.
- Jeffs SA, Hall JE & Morris S (2002) Comparison of morphine alone with morphine plus clonidine for postoperative patient-controlled analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **89**(3): 424–27.
- Jellish WS, Owen K, Fluder E et al (2009) Patient-controlled analgesia combined with either ondansetron or ondansetron plus prochlorperazine for control of pain and nausea and vomiting in patients undergoing abdominal surgery. *J Clin Anesth* **20**(8): 594–600.
- Katz J, Buis T & Cohen L (2008) Locked out and still knocking: predictors of excessive demands for postoperative intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **55**(2): 88–99.
- Keita H, Geachan N, Dahmani S et al (2003) Comparison between patient-controlled analgesia and subcutaneous morphine in elderly patients after total hip replacement. *Br J Anaesth* **90**(1): 53–57.
- Kendall JM & Latter VS (2003) Intranasal diamorphine as an alternative to intramuscular morphine: pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic aspects. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **42**(6): 501–13.
- Knoerl DV, Faut-Callahan M, Paice J et al (1999) Preoperative PCA teaching program to manage postoperative pain. *Medsurg Nurs* **8**(1): 25–33; 36.
- Koo PJ (2005) Postoperative pain management with a patient-controlled transdermal delivery system for fentanyl. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **62**(11): 1171–76.
- Kucukemre F, Kunt N, Kaygusuz K et al (2005) Remifentanyl compared with morphine for postoperative patient-controlled analgesia after major abdominal surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **22**(5): 378–85.
- Kwan A (1995) Overdose of morphine during PCA. *Anaesthesia* **50**(10): 919.
- Lam KK, Chan MT, Chen PP et al (2001) Structured preoperative patient education for patient-controlled analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **13**(6): 465–69.
- Laskowski K, Stirling A, McKay WP et al (2011) A systematic review of intravenous ketamine for postoperative analgesia. *Can J Anaesth* **58**(10): 911–23.
- Lee A, O'Loughlin E & Roberts LJ (2013) A double-blinded randomized evaluation of alfentanil and morphine vs fentanyl: analgesia and sleep trial (DREAMFAST). *Br J Anaesth* **110**(2): 293–98.
- Lenz H, Sandvik L, Qvigstad E et al (2009) A comparison of intravenous oxycodone and intravenous morphine in patient-controlled postoperative analgesia after laparoscopic hysterectomy. *Anesth Analg* **109**(4): 1279–83.

- Lepri A, Sia S, Catinelli S et al (2006) Patient-controlled analgesia with tramadol versus tramadol plus ketorolac. *Minerva Anestesiologica* **72**(1-2): 59–67.
- Lin TF, Yeh YC, Lin FS et al (2009) Effect of combining dexmedetomidine and morphine for intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(1): 117–22.
- Lo Y, Chia YY, Liu K et al (2005) Morphine sparing with droperidol in patient-controlled analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **17**(4): 271–75.
- Looi-Lyons LC, Chung FF, Chan VW et al (1996) Respiratory depression: an adverse outcome during patient controlled analgesia therapy. *J Clin Anesth* **8**(2): 151–56.
- Lötsch J (2005) Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modeling of opioids. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(5 Suppl): S90–103.
- Lotsch J, Skarke C, Tegeder I et al (2002) Drug interactions with patient-controlled analgesia. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **41**(1): 31–57.
- Macintyre PE (2005) Intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: one size does not fit all. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* **23**(1): 109–23.
- Macintyre PE & Coldrey J (2008) Patient-controlled analgesia. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Macintyre PE & Jarvis DA (1996) Age is the best predictor of postoperative morphine requirements. *Pain* **64**(2): 357–64.
- Macintyre PE & Schug SA (2015) *Acute Pain Management: A Practical Guide*. Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- Mai T, Scott C, Deborah W et al (2012) A case study on the safety impact of implementing smart patient-controlled analgesic pumps at a tertiary care academic medical center. *Jt Comm J Qual Patient Saf* **38**(3): 112–19.
- Manjushree R, Lahiri A, Ghosh BR et al (2002) Intranasal fentanyl provides adequate postoperative analgesia in pediatric patients. *Can J Anaesth* **49**(2): 190–93.
- Marret E, Kurdi O, Zufferey P et al (2005) Effects of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs on patient-controlled analgesia morphine side effects: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **102**(6): 1249–60.
- Maund E, McDaid C, Rice S et al (2011) Paracetamol and selective and non-selective non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for the reduction in morphine-related side-effects after major surgery: a systematic review. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(3): 292–97.
- McHugh G (1999) Norpethidine accumulation and generalized seizure during pethidine patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **27**(3): 289–91.
- Meissner B, Nelson W, Hicks R et al (2009) The rate and costs attributable to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia errors. *Hosp Pharm* **44**(4): 312–24.
- Melson TI, Boyer DL, Minkowitz HS et al (2014) Sufentanil sublingual tablet system vs. intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with morphine for postoperative pain control: a randomized, active-comparator trial. *Pain Pract* **14**(8): 679–88.
- Meyer GS & Eagle KA (1992) Patient-controlled analgesia masking pulmonary embolus in a postoperative patient. *Crit Care Med* **20**(11): 1619–21.
- Morad AH, Winters BD, Yaster M et al (2009) Efficacy of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia after supratentorial intracranial surgery: a prospective randomized controlled trial. Clinical article. *J Neurosurg* **111**(2): 343–50.
- Munro AJ, Long GT & Sleight JW (1998) Nurse-administered subcutaneous morphine is a satisfactory alternative to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia morphine after cardiac surgery. *Anesth Analg* **87**(1): 11–15.
- Murphy JD, Yan D, Hanna MN et al (2010) Comparison of the postoperative analgesic efficacy of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with tramadol to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with opioids. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(2): 141–47.
- Neto JOB, Machado MDT, de Almeida Correa M et al (2014) Methadone patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative pain: a randomized, controlled, double-blind study. *J Anesth* **28**(4): 505–10.
- Ngan Kee WD, Khaw KS & Wong EL (1999) Randomised double-blind comparison of morphine vs. a morphine-fentanyl combination for patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **54**(7): 629–33.
- Notcutt WG & Morgan RJ (1990) Introducing patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative pain control into a district general hospital. *Anaesthesia* **45**(5): 401–06.
- NSW Health (2011) *Safety Alert Number 004/11. HYDROMORPHONE: High Risk Analgesic*, NSW Health.
- O'Neil G, Paech M & Wood F (1997) Preliminary clinical use of a patient-controlled intranasal analgesia (PCINA) device. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **25**(4): 408–12.
- Ohashi K, Dalleur O, Dykes PC et al (2014) Benefits and Risks of Using Smart Pumps to Reduce Medication Error Rates: A Systematic Review. *Drug Saf* **37**(12): 1011–20.
- Owen H, Plummer JL, Armstrong I et al (1989a) Variables of patient-controlled analgesia. 1. Bolus size. *Anaesthesia* **44**(1): 7–10.
- Owen H, Szekely SM, Plummer JL et al (1989b) Variables of patient-controlled analgesia. 2. Concurrent infusion. *Anaesthesia* **44**(1): 11–13.
- Paech MJ, Lim CB, Banks SL et al (2003) A new formulation of nasal fentanyl spray for postoperative analgesia: a pilot study. *Anaesthesia* **58**(8): 740–44.
- Palmer P, Ji X & Stephens J (2014) Cost of opioid intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: results from a hospital database analysis and literature assessment. *Clinicoecon Outcomes Res* **6**: 311–18.
- Parker RK, Holtmann B & White PF (1991) Patient-controlled analgesia. Does a concurrent opioid infusion improve pain management after surgery? *JAMA* **266**(14): 1947–52.
- Parker RK, Holtmann B & White PF (1992) Effects of a nighttime opioid infusion with PCA therapy on patient comfort and analgesic requirements after abdominal hysterectomy. *Anesthesiology* **76**(3): 362–67.
- Paterson JG (1998) Intravenous obstruction and PCA machines. *Can J Anaesth* **45**(3): 284.

- Paul JE, Bertram B, Antoni K et al (2010) Impact of a comprehensive safety initiative on patient-controlled analgesia errors. *Anesthesiology* **113**(6): 1427–32.
- Plummer JL, Owen H, Ilsley AH et al (1997) Morphine patient-controlled analgesia is superior to meperidine patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **84**(4): 794–99.
- Poon K-H, Tan K-T & Ho K-Y (2009) Efficacy of fentanyl iontophoretic transdermal system in postoperative pain - a meta-analysis. *Acute Pain* **11**: 65–74.
- Prakash S, Fatima T & Pawar M (2004) Patient-controlled analgesia with fentanyl for burn dressing changes. *Anesth Analg* **99**(2): 552–55.
- Rahman NHNA & DeSilva T (2012) A randomized controlled trial of patient-controlled analgesia compared with boluses of analgesia for the control of acute traumatic pain in the emergency department. *J Emerg Med* **43**(6): 951–57.
- Rapp SE, Egan KJ, Ross BK et al (1996) A multidimensional comparison of morphine and hydromorphone patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **82**(5): 1043–48.
- Rees DC, Olujuhunbe AD, Parker NE et al (2003) Guidelines for the management of the acute painful crisis in sickle cell disease. *Br J Haematol* **120**(5): 744–52.
- Richards H, Langston A, Kulkarni R et al (2004) Does patient controlled analgesia delay the diagnosis of compartment syndrome following intramedullary nailing of the tibia? *Injury* **35**(3): 296–98.
- Rittenhouse BE & Choiniere M (1999) An economic evaluation of pain therapy after hysterectomy. Patient-controlled analgesia versus regular intramuscular opioid therapy. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* **15**(3): 548–62.
- Rosati J, Gallagher M, Shook B et al (2007) Evaluation of an oral patient-controlled analgesia device for pain management in oncology inpatients. *J Support Oncol* **5**(9): 443–48.
- Rutherford J & Patri M (2004) Failure of antireflux valve in a Vygon PCA set. *Anaesthesia* **59**(5): 511.
- Sam WJ, MacKey SC, Lötsch J et al (2011) Morphine and its metabolites after patient-controlled analgesia: considerations for respiratory depression. *J Clin Anesth* **23**(2): 102–06.
- Sartain JB, Barry JJ, Richardson CA et al (2003) Effect of combining naloxone and morphine for intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesthesiology* **99**(1): 148–51.
- Schein JR, Hicks RW, Nelson WW et al (2009) Patient-controlled analgesia-related medication errors in the postoperative period: causes and prevention. *Drug Saf* **32**(7): 549–59.
- Shapiro A, Zohar E, Zaslansky R et al (2005) The frequency and timing of respiratory depression in 1524 postoperative patients treated with systemic or neuraxial morphine. *J Clin Anesth* **17**(7): 537–42.
- Sidebotham D, Dijkhuizen MR & Schug SA (1997) The safety and utilization of patient-controlled analgesia. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **14**(4): 202–09.
- Silvasti M, Rosenberg P, Seppala T et al (1998) Comparison of analgesic efficacy of oxycodone and morphine in postoperative intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **42**(5): 576–80.
- Silvasti M, Tarkkila P, Tuominen M et al (1999) Efficacy and side effects of tramadol versus oxycodone for patient-controlled analgesia after maxillofacial surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **16**(12): 834–39.
- Simopoulos TT, Smith HS, Peeters-Asdourian C et al (2002) Use of meperidine in patient-controlled analgesia and the development of a normeperidine toxic reaction. *Arch Surg* **137**(1): 84–88.
- Sinatra R, Chung KS, Silverman DG et al (1989a) An evaluation of morphine and oxymorphone administered via patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) or PCA plus basal infusion in postcesarean-delivery patients. *Anesthesiology* **71**(4): 502–07.
- Sinatra RS, Lodge K, Sibert K et al (1989b) A comparison of morphine, meperidine, and oxymorphone as utilized in patient-controlled analgesia following cesarean delivery. *Anesthesiology* **70**(4): 585–90.
- Skryabina EA & Dunn TS (2006) Disposable infusion pumps. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **63**(13): 1260–68.
- Song JW, Park EY, Lee JG et al (2011) The effect of combining dexamethasone with ondansetron for nausea and vomiting associated with fentanyl-based intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **66**(4): 263–67.
- Stanley G, Appadu B, Mead M et al (1996) Dose requirements, efficacy and side effects of morphine and pethidine delivered by patient-controlled analgesia after gynaecological surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **76**(4): 484–86.
- Stone P, Macintyre P & Jarvis D (1993) Norpethidine toxicity and patient controlled analgesia. *Br J Anaesth* **71**(5): 738–40.
- Striebel HW, Bonillo B, Schwagmeier R et al (1995) Self-administered intranasal meperidine for postoperative pain management. *Can J Anaesth* **42**(4): 287–91.
- Striebel HW, Oelmann T, Spies C et al (1996) Patient-controlled intranasal analgesia: a method for noninvasive postoperative pain management. *Anesth Analg* **83**(3): 548–51.
- Striebel HW, Pommerening J & Rieger A (1993) Intranasal fentanyl titration for postoperative pain management in an unselected population. *Anaesthesia* **48**(9): 753–57.
- Striebel HW, Scheitza W, Philippi W et al (1998) Quantifying oral analgesic consumption using a novel method and comparison with patient-controlled intravenous analgesic consumption. *Anesth Analg* **86**(5): 1051–53.
- Sun Y, Li T, Wang N et al (2012) Perioperative systemic lidocaine for postoperative analgesia and recovery after abdominal surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Dis Colon Rectum* **55**(11): 1183–94.
- Thomas DW & Owen H (1988) Patient-controlled analgesia—the need for caution. A case report and review of adverse incidents. *Anaesthesia* **43**(9): 770–72.
- Toussaint S, Mavid J, Schwagmeier R et al (2000) Patient-controlled intranasal analgesia: effective alternative to intravenous PCA for postoperative pain relief. *Can J Anaesth* **47**(4): 299–302.
- Tramer MR & Walder B (1999) Efficacy and adverse effects of prophylactic antiemetics during patient-controlled analgesia therapy: a quantitative systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **88**(6): 1354–61.
- Tsui SL, Irwin MG, Wong CM et al (1997) An audit of the safety of an acute pain service. *Anaesthesia* **52**(11): 1042–47.

- Unlugenc H, Gunduz M, Ozalevli M et al (2002) A comparative study on the analgesic effect of tramadol, tramadol plus magnesium, and tramadol plus ketamine for postoperative pain management after major abdominal surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **46**(8): 1025–30.
- Unlugenc H, Ozalevli M, Guler T et al (2003) Postoperative pain management with intravenous patient-controlled morphine: comparison of the effect of adding magnesium or ketamine. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **20**(5): 416–21.
- Unlugenc H, Tetiker S & Isik G (2008) Addition of remifentanyl to patient-controlled tramadol for postoperative analgesia: a double-blind, controlled, randomized trial after major abdominal surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(12): 968–75.
- Urquhart ML, Klapp K & White PF (1988) Patient-controlled analgesia: a comparison of intravenous versus subcutaneous hydromorphone. *Anesthesiology* **69**(3): 428–32.
- Vicente KJ, Kada-Bekhaled K, Hillel G et al (2003) Programming errors contribute to death from patient-controlled analgesia: case report and estimate of probability. *Can J Anaesth* **50**(4): 328–32.
- Wakerlin G & Larson CP, Jr. (1990) Spouse-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **70**(1): 119.
- Ward M, Minto G & Alexander-Williams JM (2002) A comparison of patient-controlled analgesia administered by the intravenous or intranasal route during the early postoperative period. *Anaesthesia* **57**(1): 48–52.
- Weschules DJ, Bain KT & Richeimer S (2008) Actual and potential drug interactions associated with methadone. *Pain Med* **9**(3): 315–44.
- White PF (1990) Subcutaneous-PCA: an alternative to IV-PCA for postoperative pain management. *Clin J Pain* **6**(4): 297–300.
- Woodhouse A, Hobbes AF, Mather LE et al (1996) A comparison of morphine, pethidine and fentanyl in the postsurgical patient-controlled analgesia environment. *Pain* **64**(1): 115–21.
- Woodhouse A, Ward ME & Mather LE (1999) Intra-subject variability in post-operative patient-controlled analgesia (PCA): is the patient equally satisfied with morphine, pethidine and fentanyl? *Pain* **80**(3): 545–53.
- Yeh ML, Yang HJ, Chen HH et al (2007) Using a patient-controlled analgesia multimedia intervention for improving analgesia quality. *J Clin Nurs* **16**(11): 2039–46.
- Yeh YC, Lin TF, Lin FS et al (2008) Combination of opioid agonist and agonist-antagonist: patient-controlled analgesia requirement and adverse events among different-ratio morphine and nalbuphine admixtures for postoperative pain. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(4): 542–48.
- Zhang J, Ho KY & Wang Y (2011) Efficacy of pregabalin in acute postoperative pain: a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(4): 454–62.

## 7. NONPHARMACOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES

### 7.1 Psychological interventions

The role of psychological interventions in the management of acute pain is generally seen as adjunctive to pharmacological and physical treatments but evidence for the positive value of their contribution is variable.

Psychological interventions can be grouped under a number of headings but they share some common features. Some of these features may also apply to pharmacological and physical interventions. Typically, the treatment provider is encouraged to firstly establish a degree of rapport with and acceptance by the patient. As well they need to give some information about the purpose and nature of the intervention and reasonable expectations the patient should hold for their outcome. These aspects may be seen as necessary to gain both the informed consent of the patient for treatment, as well as their active cooperation. Preoperative anxiety and heightened catastrophising play a role in the development of CPSP (Theunissen 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 29 studies, n=6,628). Thus appropriately applied interventions to address both the psychological and medical/surgical modalities may lead to better outcomes than either alone.

Psychological interventions may be divided into four broad categories:

- information provision (procedural information, description of expected sensory experience or behavioural instructions) (see also Section 3.1.1);
- stress or tension reduction (relaxation and hypnotic strategies);
- attentional strategies; and
- cognitive-behavioural interventions.

It should be emphasised that these are rarely “stand-alone” interventions and elements of each may form a single intervention package.

#### 7.1.1 Provision of information

*Procedural information* is information given to a patient before any treatment that summarises what will happen during that treatment. Here, four information factors were each associated with global evaluations of care by patients: surgical information, recovery information, general information and sensory information (Krupat 2000 **Level IV**, n=3,602).

Procedural information (often combined with behavioural instructions, like exercises or body positions) has been found to be effective in reducing pain reports in 3 of 7 RCTs and reducing pain medications in 7 of 12 RCTs (Johnston 1993 **Level I**, 38 RCTs, n=1,734). Preoperative education given prior to orthopaedic surgery may have some beneficial effects on patients' anxiety and knowledge but no effects on outcomes including pain, function or length of hospitalisation in studies of variable quality (Johansson 2005 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=1,044). Similar findings were reported in the setting of total knee or hip joint replacement (McDonald 2004 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=782); again no benefits other than a slight reduction of preoperative anxiety (WMD -5.64/100; 95%CI -7.45 to -3.82) were found. In support, an updated systematic review on the same population found a beneficial effect of education (centred on a biomedical model of anatomy as well as procedural information) on postoperative pain in only 1 of 13 studies (Louw 2013 **Level III-1 SR**, 12 RCTs and 1 study, n=1,021).

In contrast, one subsequent RCT in a different setting and using a different approach showed a dramatic effect of preoperative education on postoperative opioid requirements and pain intensity and duration after cosmetic day-surgery procedures (Sugai 2013 **Level II**, n=135). Preoperative education (two sessions by the same surgeon) on the adverse (nausea, vomiting) and negative effects of opioids (on endorphin production thereby leading to more and prolonged pain) resulted in 90% of the treatment group declining an opioid prescription (vs 100% filling their opioid prescription in the control group); the control group had average pain scores significantly greater than the experimental group and also a significantly longer duration of pain. (See Section 3.1.1 for further information.)

*Sensory information* is information that describes the sensory experiences that the patient may expect during treatment. Sensory information given alone has some positive, albeit inconsistent, effects compared with no instruction (Suls 1989 **Level III-3 SR**, 21 studies, n unspecified). With all but two studies involving adults, sensory information reduced self-rated pain more than procedural information; however, the effect sizes were variable. In contrast, a subsequent meta-analysis (7 RCTs [sensory information]), shows beneficial effect on pain in three RCTs and shows a reduction in use of pain medication in two of five RCTs (Johnston 1993 **Level I**, 38 RCTs, n=1,734).

*Combined sensory-procedural preparatory information*, when compared to procedural information and sensory information given alone, yielded the strongest and most consistent benefits in reducing negative affect, pain reports and other related distress (Suls 1989 **Level III-3 SR**, 21 studies, n unspecified). However, many studies relate to medical procedures such as pelvic examination or to experimental pain.

Multiple psychological interventions for acute pain after open heart surgery do not reduce postoperative pain intensity or enhance mobility but do improve postoperative mental distress in RCTs of low quality (Koranyi 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane] 19 RCTs, n=2,164). Interventions investigated include the provision of information about medical procedures and associated emotional responses and sensations before, during and after surgery, and instructions about how to adhere to medical advice to support the recovery, with teaching or instructing patients in different relaxation techniques or helping patients to understand their thoughts and feelings that influence their behaviour.

In some patients, especially those with an avoidant coping style, giving too much information or asking them to make too many decisions may exacerbate anxiety and pain (Wilson 1981 **Level II**, n=70, JS 2). However, later evidence suggested that this may not be a strong effect (Miro 1999 **Level II**, n=92, JS 3). Nevertheless, it may be useful to assess a patient's normal approach to managing stress to identify the best option for that patient. This concept is supported by the finding in patients undergoing colposcopy that stress related to the procedure was reduced when information was tailored to individual coping styles (Kola 2013 **Level II**, n=117, JS 2).

## 7.1.2 Stress and arousal reduction

---

### 7.1.2.1 Relaxation

---

Relaxation training usually involves teaching a patient ways to reduce their feelings of stress and/or arousal. Techniques used may be taught by audio recording or written or spoken instructions. The use of audio recording often includes the use of calming music or suitable imagery (mental pictures of relaxing scenes). Typically, all methods require the patient to practise the technique regularly, especially when feeling stressed. Some methods focus on altering muscle tension, often sequentially, while others focus on altering breathing patterns (eg emphasising releasing tension with exhalation). Relaxation techniques are closely related to, and often indistinguishable from, forms of meditation and self-hypnosis.

A systematic review of relaxation techniques, when used alone for the management of pain after surgery and during procedures, concluded that there was weak evidence to support the use of relaxation in these settings; three of the seven studies reported significant reductions in pain and distress (Seers 1998 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=362). Methodological shortcomings in the RCTs included in the review meant that a meta-analysis was not possible, limiting the strength of the findings. Similar conclusions were made in another systematic review, which found that eight of fifteen studies (again, most had weaknesses in methodology) demonstrated reductions in pain (Kwekkeboom 2006 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n 1,269); the most supported methods were progressive muscle relaxation for arthritis pain and a systematic relaxation technique for postoperative pain. Little evidence was found for autogenic training (a relaxation technique) and no support for rhythmic breathing or other relaxation techniques. Another review of studies using relaxation techniques for burns pain (overlapping by one RCT, n=500) also found insufficient high-quality evidence to draw any conclusions but did recommend further research into the use of a technique that combined focusing on breathing and jaw muscle relaxation (de Jong 2006, **Level III-3 SR**, 11 studies, n=1,541). There was no difference found in pain

scores after surgery in patients given either relaxation training or routine information prior to spinal surgery; however, morphine use was higher in the relaxation group (Gavin 2006 **Level II**, n=47, JS 4).

A systematic review of studies (many with significant risk of bias; overlapping with the above by two and one study respectively) of preoperative mind-body therapy effects on postoperative outcome grouped studies according to three types of therapy (relaxation, guided imagery and hypnosis) (Nelson 2013 **Level III-1 SR**, 20 studies, n=1,297). Relaxation (8 studies) is partially supported for improvements in psychological wellbeing measures but has no effect on analgesic intake and length of hospital stay. Guided imagery (8 studies) has strong evidence for improvements in psychological wellbeing measures and moderate support for reducing analgesic intake. Hypnosis (4 studies) has partial support for improvements in psychological wellbeing measures (see also below). Overall evidence for the effect of mind-body therapies on physiological indices is limited, with minimal effects on vital signs and inconsistent changes in endocrine measures reported.

Studies of relaxation techniques with cancer patients (in acute pain) provides moderately strong support for its effectiveness in improving nausea, pain, pulse rate and blood pressure, as well as emotional adjustment variables (depression, anxiety and hostility) (Luebbert 2001 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=742).

### 7.1.2.2 Hypnosis

Hypnosis shares many features of relaxation with imagery and has a long history of use in acute pain conditions. Techniques vary but they have the common feature of one person responding to suggestions made by another regarding experiences involving changes in perception, memory and voluntary actions (Kihlstrom 1985 **NR**). The variable nature of hypnotic procedures has made it difficult to compare studies or draw general conclusions (Ellis 1994 **NR**), however systematic reviews examining studies of hypnosis in a range of acute pain conditions have been published.

Preoperative hypnosis was investigated as one of several methods to reduce postoperative pain in surgical patients; there is no effect on postoperative pain but partial support for improvements in psychological wellbeing measures (Nelson 2013 **Level III-1 SR**, 4 studies [hypnosis], n=144). Similarly, preoperative hypnosis in women having breast cancer surgery does not reduce postoperative pain but reduces perioperative distress (Holger 2012 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=550).

Hypnosis (six antenatal and one intrapartum intervention) has no effect on use of pharmacological pain relief in labour, rate of spontaneous vaginal birth or satisfaction with pain relief (Madden 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=1,213).

Hypnosis for procedures in children reduces reported pain (SMD -1.4; 95%CI -2.3 to -0.5) and also distress scores (SMD -2.5; 95%CI -3.9 to -1.1) (5 RCTs, n=176) and behavioural measures of distress (SMD -1.2; 95%CI -1.8 to -0.5) (6 RCTs, n=193) (Uman 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 39 RCTs, n=3,394). Analgesic benefits of hypnosis are confirmed in children undergoing cancer-related procedures (5 RCTs overlap) (Tome-Pires 2012 **Level I**, 10 RCTs [procedural pain], n=394) (see Section 9.7.5).

### 7.1.3 Attentional techniques

A range of attention-based strategies has been reported, from those involving distraction from the pain though to attention to imagined scenes/sensations or to external stimuli such as music, scenes or smells. Some techniques also involve deliberately attending to the pain but in ways intended to modify the threat value of pain (Logan 1995 **Level II**, n=330, JS 2). Attempting to alter the patient's emotional state, from distress or fear to relative comfort or peace, is also a common feature of many of these techniques. Commonly, these techniques are used in conjunction with relaxation methods and at times may be inseparable (Williams 1996 **NR**).

Music reduces acute pain (MD -0.51/10; 95%CI -0.87 to -0.15) (11 RCTs) and postoperative opioid requirements by 18.4% at 2 h (MD -1.0 mg; 95% CI: -2.0 to -0.2) (3 RCTs) and by 15.4% at 24 h after surgery (MD -5.7 mg; 95%CI -8.8 to -2.6) (5 RCTs) compared to unexposed

subjects. (Cepeda 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 51 RCTs, n=3,663). Music therapy may be either active or passive: active therapy is when the patient participates in creating sounds; in passive music therapy, the patient listens to recorded or live music. A systematic review of subsequently published RCTs on the effect of music therapy alone or combined with relaxation techniques for hospitalised patients confirmed that music has a positive effect on pain relief (15/17 RCTs) (Cole 2014 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=1,937). Seven RCTs were conducted in surgical patients. Music also has positive effects on other parameters including anxiety, muscle tension, blood pressure and heart rate. Similarly, music reduces pain in cancer patients moderately (SMD -0.59; 95%CI -0.92 to -0.27) (Bradt 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 30 RCTs, n=1,891). In children undergoing procedures, active and passive music therapy reduces pain and anxiety (Klassen 2008 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n= 1,513). For details of the effects of attentional techniques on children see Section 9.7.5.

Virtual reality (VR) has led to reductions in pain unpleasantness and pain-related brain activity in volunteers using thermal pain stimulation and measuring pain-related brain activity with fMRI: where both opioids and immersive VR reduced pain and the combination was more effective than opioid alone (Hoffman 2007 **Level III-2 EH**). Immersive VR distraction has also been reported to provide effective analgesia in clinical situations (eg in burns patients) (Hoffman 2000 **Level III-2**; Das 2005 **Level III-2**; Hoffman 2011 **NR**).

There is some evidence that instructions to focus attention on the pain site, rather than shifting attention away from the pain, can alter pain perception but possibly mainly among subgroups of patients (Baron 1993 **NR**; Logan 1995 **Level III-2**; Haythornthwaite 2001 **Level II**, n=42, JS 1).

Mindfulness meditation is a type of attentional technique that includes attending to pain sensations. It has much in common with breathing-based relaxation techniques. This approach encourages the patient to deliberately experience their pain in a calm manner just like any nonpainful sensation (ie without judging it as good or bad), often while engaging in slowed breathing styles (Kabat-Zinn 2003 **NR**). This approach derives from ancient Buddhist methods. Mindfulness has been used in people experiencing chronic pain (McCracken 2007 **Level IV**).

Mindfulness/acceptance strategies for experimental pain compared to other emotion-regulation techniques are superior for pain tolerance (except for distraction) but not for pain intensity (Kohl 2012 **Level I EH** [PRISMA], 30 RCTs, n=2,085). Two subsequent RCTs have provided slightly conflicting findings. In healthy participants undergoing experimental pain (electric shock), both acceptance methods and suppression were equally effective and both were superior to a control condition in reducing pain and anxiety (Braams 2012 **Level II EH**, n=123, JS 3). In contrast, in healthy students, mindfulness was as ineffective as relaxation training in reducing experimental pain (with the cold-pressor method) (Sharpe 2013 **Level II EH**, n=140, JS 1).

There are no data on mindfulness or acceptance methods in the management of clinical acute pain. However, a clinical trial protocol on the use of preoperative mindfulness for total hip joint replacement has been published (Dowsey 2014).

#### 7.1.4 Cognitive-behavioural interventions

---

Typically, cognitive-behavioural interventions involve the application of a range of behaviour-change principles, such as differential positive reinforcement of desired behaviours, identification and modification of unhelpful thoughts, and goal setting, in order to achieve change in targeted behaviours. In the context of acute pain this could include encouraging the appropriate use of the techniques outlined above.

Cognitive-behavioural methods focus on both overt behaviours and cognitions (thought processes) in patients but interactions with environmental factors are also often addressed. This means that interactions between patients and others, especially medical and nursing staff as well as families, may need to be addressed to support the desired responses in the patient. The latter may entail displaying a calm and reassuring manner and encouragement to persevere with a given task or procedure. Specific training in skills (eg relaxation and other coping strategies), other behavioural techniques (eg modelling and systematic



desensitisation), information provision and reconceptualisation of the experiences of the patient may also be provided as part of this approach.

Cognitive-behavioural interventions are usually aimed at reducing the distressing or threat value of pain and enhancing a patient's sense of his or her ability to cope with pain. In this context, coping usually refers to acceptance of pain rather than pain control or relief. Effective coping with pain may be reflected in minimal pain-related distress (eg reduced catastrophising) or disability (interference in normal activities). If patients are able to perceive their pain as less threatening, they might also evaluate their pain as less severe. But in this context reduced severity would be seen more as a by-product than as the primary goal.

Critically, in using cognitive-behavioural methods, the patient must be an active participant in the process, rather than a passive recipient, as he or she must apply the methods taught as needed.

#### 7.1.4.1 Applying pain coping strategies within a cognitive-behavioural intervention

Some responses of patients to their pain may be helpful, others may not. For example, those who respond with overly alarmist (or catastrophising) thoughts tend to experience more pain and distress, compared with those who do not respond in this way (Jensen 1991 **NR**; Haythornthwaite 2001 **Level II**, n=42, JS 1; Sullivan 2001 **NR**). Identifying unhelpful responses, whether they are cognitive or behavioural, and changing these responses is a key feature of cognitive-behavioural interventions. Thus, identifying and reducing catastrophising thoughts about pain has become a key intervention within this approach, whether the pain is acute or persistent (Sullivan 2006 **Level III-2**). It has also been recognised that a given coping strategy may not always be useful and that this may depend upon circumstances and timing (Turk 2002 **NR**). For example, ignoring or denying the presence of pain may be useful when first injured (to reduce distress) but, if it means that appropriate help is not sought, it could place the person in danger or at risk of treatment for complications being delayed.

During preparation for surgery, or painful medical procedures, postsurgical pain and distress, patients found that training in cognitive coping methods and behavioural instructions in addition to relaxation training and procedural information, improved pain measures and reduced postoperative use of analgesics (Johnston 1993 **Level I**, 38 RCTs, n=1,734). These interventions were effective in achieving improvements in measures of negative affect, length of stay (not cognitive methods in this case) and recovery.

An early review of studies (randomised and nonrandomised) using cognitive-behavioural interventions in the treatment of procedure-related pain in children and adolescents concluded that cognitive-behavioural interventions may be considered a well-established treatment in this setting (Powers 1999 **NR**). Treatments included breathing exercises and other forms of relaxation and distraction, imagery and other forms of cognitive coping skills, filmed modelling, reinforcement/incentive, behavioural rehearsal and active coaching by a psychologist, parents, and/or medical staff member.

Another review included nonrandomised studies of behavioural interventions in the care of children and adolescents with cancer pain undergoing a wide range of cancer-related diagnostic and treatment procedures including bone marrow aspiration, lumbar puncture, venipuncture and chemotherapy (DuHamel 1999 **NR**; see also section 9.7.4). The behavioural interventions included hypnosis, relaxation, procedural information, distraction techniques, modifications of children's fears, anxiety and pain, contingency management, systematic desensitisation and behavioural rehearsal. Experience of pain during diagnostic and treatment procedures was included as an outcome measure in 9 of the 23 studies; all 9 studies found a clinically significant reduction in pain following behavioural intervention.

A further review examined the effectiveness of behavioural intervention methods in studies (randomised and nonrandomised) looking at the control of aversive adverse effects of cancer treatment, including pain (Redd 2001 **NR**). These authors concluded that although a variety of behavioural methods have been shown to reduce acute treatment-related pain, the methods are not equally effective and hypnotic-like methods, involving relaxation, suggestion and

distracting imagery, hold the greatest promise for pain management in acute treatment-related pain (Redd 2001 **NR**).

In subsequent studies, information plus training in coping strategies achieved the greatest pain reduction (35%) compared with information only, coping strategies only, and a control condition in adolescent patients following spinal fusion surgery for scoliosis (LaMontagne 2003 **Level II**, n=109, JS 3). The effect was found in those subjects aged 11–13 y, while in the 14–18 y age range no differences between interventions were found.

Pain coping skills training for patients with elevated pain catastrophising (eight sessions) awaiting total knee joint replacement reduced pain severity and catastrophising and improved function as compared to the usual care cohort (Riddle 2011 **Level III-3**). An RCT to confirm these results is planned (Riddle 2012).

Breast cancer patients undergoing surgery who received stress management training (mainly relaxation and coping skills) were less depressed and fatigued up to 3 mth post surgery but there were no differences for anxiety, pain and sleep problems compared to a usual care control group (Garssen 2013 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3).

The concept of a “back-café” after lumbar spinal fusion (over an 8-wk period, patients meet for three occasions in an informal way with a physical therapist to discuss coping and postoperative progress with other patients who have previously had lumbar spinal fusion) was compared to two other groups using either a training program or a video of exercise (Christensen 2003 **Level II**, n=90, JS 1). The “back-café” group had less pain (comparable to the video group), improved function, better return to work and less use of healthcare visits than the other groups at 2 y.

Different combinations of cognitive-behavioural components (at least two or more cognitive or behavioural strategies) for needle-related paediatric procedural pain did not yield any significant effects on pain (2 RCTs [cancer] and 1 RCT [initial venipuncture], n=250) or distress (3 RCTs [cancer], n=105) (Uman 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs [CBT], n=305).

## Key messages

1. Listening to music produces a small reduction in postoperative pain and opioid requirement (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Distraction reduces pain (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and hypnosis reduces both pain and distress associated with needle-related procedures in children and adolescents (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Procedural information has no effect on postoperative pain (**Q**) (**Level I**), in particular when provided before joint replacement surgery (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Active and passive music therapy reduces pain and anxiety associated with needle-related procedures in children (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. The evidence that sensory and combined sensory-procedural information is effective in reducing procedure-related pain is equivocal and not sufficient to make recommendations (**Q**) (**Level I**).
6. Training in coping methods or behavioural instruction prior to surgery reduces pain, negative affect and analgesic use (**U**) (**Level I**).
7. Hypnosis is not effective in the management of postoperative and labour pain (**Q**) (**Level I**).
8. Evidence for any benefit of relaxation techniques in the treatment of acute pain is weak and inconsistent (**U**) (**Level I**).
9. Immersive virtual reality distraction is effective in reducing pain in some clinical situations (**U**) (**Level III-2**).

## 7.2 Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation

Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) reduces acute pain (procedural and nonprocedural) compared to no treatment (MD -19/100; 95%CI -27.3 to -10.8) (6 RCTs, n=413) and sham TENS (MD 24.6/100; 95%CI -31.79 to -17.46) (6 RCTs, n=376), with a higher proportion of participants achieving  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in pain (RR 3.91; 95%CI 2.42 to 6.32) (4 RCTs, n=157) compared to sham TENS (Johnson 2015 **Level I** [Cochrane], 19 RCTs, n=1,346). These results are limited by a high risk of bias due to inadequate sample sizes in the trials and unsuccessful blinding including the use of non-TENS-naïve patients. Minor adverse effects reported were mild erythema, itching and participants disliking the TENS sensation (7 RCTs).

After thoracic surgery (thoracotomy or sternotomy), TENS reduces pain intensity compared to sham TENS (thoracotomy -1.29/10; 95%CI -1.94 to -0.65; sternotomy -1.33/10; 95%CI -1.89 to -0.77) (Sbruzzi 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 11 RCTs, n=570). Although TENS was not more effective than a PVB in relieving pain or reducing PCA usage following thoracotomy procedures, it had fewer adverse effects (Baki 2015, **Level II**, n=40, JS 4).

In labour, TENS has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes compared with sham TENS (10 RCTs) or routine care (7 RCTs), when applied to the back (13 RCTs, n=1,150) or cranium (2 RCTs, n=140), with the exception of a reduction in reports of severe pain when applied to acupuncture points (2 RCTs, n=190) (Dowswell 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 17 RCTs, n=1,466). These findings of no analgesic effect were confirmed by two subsequent meta-analyses overlapping by 14 RCTs (Bedwell 2011 **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n=1,456) and 3 RCTs (Mello 2011 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=1,076).

High-frequency TENS is effective in primary dysmenorrhoea (Proctor 2002 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=164).

### Key messages

1. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) compared to sham TENS reduces acute pain (procedural and nonprocedural) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), including pain after thoracic surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. High-frequency transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation is effective in primary dysmenorrhoea (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes in labour with the exception of a reduction of reports of severe pain when applied to acupuncture points (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

## 7.3 Acupuncture and acupressure

Acupuncture, originally a Chinese practice, involves inserting fine needles through the skin at specific points to cure disease or relieve pain. Electroacupuncture is a form of acupuncture where a small electric current is passed between pairs of acupuncture needles. Other techniques of stimulation of these points can also be applied eg by laser (laser acupuncture) or by pressure (acupressure). Acupuncture needling or acupressure can be applied to the specific points on the ears and this form of technique is called auricular acupuncture or auriculotherapy.

A significant amount of the literature is published in the Chinese language; these references were excluded from this assessment in line with the agreed methodology.

### 7.3.1 Postoperative pain

The effect of acupuncture on postoperative pain has been examined in different surgical procedures, such as heart, abdominal, orthopaedic, gynaecological and obstetric surgery.

Overall, acupuncture compared with sham controls reduces postoperative pain (at 8 and 72 h) and opioid consumption at 8, 24, and 72 h (at 72 h MD -9.14 mg; 95%CI -16.07 to -2.22) as well as nausea (not vomiting), sedation, pruritus and urinary retention (Sun 2008 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,166). There was wide variability in the types of surgery and acupuncture regimens

(including type of acupuncture, time of application and type and duration of stimulation) in the studies included in this review and the magnitude of benefit was small. A subsequent specific systematic review of auricular acupuncture (overlap 3 RCTs) for postoperative pain confirmed these findings demonstrating that acupuncture consistently reduces pain intensity (SMD 1.56; 95%CI 0.85 to 2.26) (8 RCTs) and analgesic use (SMD 0.54; 95%CI 0.30 to 0.77) (5 RCTs) compared to controls (sham auriculotherapy, placebo tablets or standard medical care) (Asher 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 8 RCTs [postoperative], n=551).

Similar findings were reported for a number of specific postoperative settings as outlined below.

### 7.3.1.1 General surgery

---

Combined pre-emptive acupuncture on body points and intraoperative acupuncture at the incision site for inguinal hernia repair reduced postoperative pain intensity at 0.5–6 h postoperatively as well as PCA requirements and dizziness (Taghavi 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 1). Pre and intraoperative electroacupuncture resulted in a late reduction in pain scores at postoperative d 4 and 7 only (Dias 2010 **Level II**, n=33, JS 5). For inguinal herniorrhaphy under spinal anaesthesia, preoperative acupuncture on body points enhanced intraoperative sedation and reduced postoperative pain intensity and opioid requirements (Parthasarathy 2009 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3). Intraoperative electroacupuncture for laparoscopic cholecystectomy (n=52) had no impact on pain, PCA use or PONV compared to no acupuncture (El-Rakshy 2009 **Level II**, n=107, JS 5).

Sustained acupressure with acuband after appendectomy was better than sham acupressure in relieving postoperative pain (Adib-Hajbaghery 2013 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3). One to two sessions of postoperative acupuncture also reduced pain scores after laparoscopic abdominal surgery (mean reduction 6.4/10 [SD 2.3]; p<0.0001) (n=25) (Kreindler 2014 **Level IV**).

### 7.3.1.2 Orthopaedic surgery

---

Acupuncture after back surgery reduces pain at 24 h (SMD -0.67; 95%CI -1.04 to -0.31) (Cho 2015 **Level I** [PRISMA], 5 RCTs, n=480). After ambulatory knee surgery, auricular acupuncture reduces ibuprofen requirements, but not pain intensity, compared to sham interventions (Barlow 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [acupuncture], n=222). After total knee replacement, acupressure reduced analgesic usage and improved range of motion compared to sham control (Chang 2012 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5; He 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

One session of postoperative acupuncture performed in PACU reduced pain after arthroscopic shoulder surgery on postoperative d 1 and improved sleep quality when compared with nonacupuncture control (Ward 2013 **Level III-1**).

Pre and intraoperative auricular pressure were also found to reduce fentanyl usage by 15% (p=0.008) and the incidence of nausea and vomiting when compared with a sham control after hip arthroplasty (Wetzel 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

### 7.3.1.3 Cardiac surgery

---

Preoperative electroacupuncture administered 12–18 h before cardiac surgery (including myocardial revascularisation and valve replacement) reduced postoperative pain intensity (2.5/10 SD 1.1 vs 4.0/10 SD 2.0; p<0.04) and PCA fentanyl use by 41% (p<0.003) when compared with placebo control (Coura 2011 **Level II**, n=22, JS 5). Postoperative acupressure reduced pain intensity after cardiac surgery via median sternotomy and improved lung function when compared with acupressure to nonspecific points or no acupressure control (Maimer 2013 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5). When acupuncture was repeated daily for 7 d, the benefit for pain and lung function accumulated and improved over time (Colak 2010 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

### 7.3.1.4 Gynaecological and obstetric surgery

---

After hysterectomy, electroacupuncture improved postoperative analgesia over 24 h compared to control and sham acupuncture (Lee 2011 **Level II**, n=47, JS 3). Postoperative auricular electroacupuncture reduced pain at rest and on movement compared to control

and sham stimulation, when applied 24 h after hysterectomy (Tsang 2011 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5). After gynaecological surgery for malignancy, electroacupuncture was superior to traditional acupuncture in relieving pain initially but not at 48 h (Gavronsky 2012 **Level II**, n=20, JS 1). Auricular electroacupuncture did not affect pain or opioid requirements after laparoscopic gynaecological surgery (Holzer 2011 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). In the only adult trial to employ electroacupuncture during surgery under general anaesthesia, no benefit compared to no acupuncture controls was demonstrated for pain, PCA opioid use or PONV after abdominal hysterectomy and laparoscopic cholecystectomy (El-Rakshy 2009 **Level II**, n=107, JS 5).

For oocyte retrieval, conscious sedation plus electroacupuncture reduces procedural and postoperative pain more than sedation plus placebo, or sedation alone (Kwan 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=1,159). However when added to a paracervical block, procedural sedation achieved lower procedural pain scores than electroacupuncture (4 RCTs, n=781).

After Caesarean delivery, postoperative electroacupuncture and acupuncture reduced pain scores and PCA requirements for up to 2 h (Wu 2009a **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Acupuncture for perineal pain after episiotomy reduced requirements for rescue analgesia compared to controls (Marra 2011 **Level III-1**).

### 7.3.1.5 Ear, nose and throat surgery

---

Electroacupuncture to auricular points or body points vs subthreshold stimulation reduced postoperative pain after tonsillectomy (Kager 2009 **Level II**, n=33, JS 3) and reduced episodes of nausea and vomiting after nasal septoplasty in adults (Sahmeddini 2010 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

### 7.3.1.6 Children and adolescents

---

Acupuncture has also been studied to treat postoperative pain in children and adolescents aged between 7 mth and 18 y. Intraoperative acupuncture reduced postoperative pain, agitation and analgesic use and time to first analgesic request after bilateral myringotomy and tympanostomy tube insertion compared to controls (Lin 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). One to two sessions of postoperative acupuncture reduced postoperative pain after tonsillectomy (Ochi 2013 **Level IV**) and in the ICU post spinal fusion and other surgery (Wu 2009b **Level IV**).

## 7.3.2 Other acute pain states

---

### 7.3.2.1 Emergency department and acute trauma setting

---

Auricular acupuncture improves pain relief over the control treatment for pain due to acute hip fracture (1 RCT), acute biliary colic (1 RCT) and acute burn and acute emergency conditions (SMD 1.35; 95%CI 0.08 to 2.64) (2 RCTs, n=111) (Asher 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [acute pain], n=197). Compared with sham control, acupuncture significantly reduced pain on movement in bed and cough after rib fracture but not pain on deep breathing (Ho 2014 **Level II**, n=58, JS 5).

In the ED, acupuncture reduced pain (by 2.3/10) and nausea (by 1.2/6) in patients with acute pain (n=400 [59% musculoskeletal, 25% abdominal pain]) compared to retrospectively matched controls, with a high satisfaction rate (98%) (Zhang 2014 **Level III-3**). Acupuncture treatment provided before medical consultation reduced the staff time spent managing the patient, when compared with acupuncture given after medical consultation. In eight cases of acute pain due to sports injury, athletes had significant pain reduction (4–8/10) after auricular acupuncture treatment (deWeber 2011 **Level IV**).

Acupressure performed during prehospital transport led to better pain relief after hip fracture (Barker 2006 **Level II**, n=38, JS 5) and radial fracture (Lang 2007 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5) compared to sham acupressure, and after minor trauma compared to sham and no acupressure (Kober 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 7.3.2.1 Acute back pain

---

Compared to sham acupuncture, one session of acupuncture reduces pain intensity (MD 9.38/100; 95%CI -17.00 to -1.76) (2 RCTs, n=100) but not function or disability in acute back pain (3 RCTs, n=148) (Lee 2013a **Level I** [PRISMA], 11 RCTs, n= 1,139). Slightly more patients improved with acupuncture than NSAIDs (RR 1.11; 95%CI 1.06 to 1.16) (5 RCTs, n=662).

In a large well-designed RCT, five sessions of acupuncture over 14 d were added to conventional treatment for acute low-back pain (Vas 2012 **Level II**, n=275, JS 5); acupuncture was more effective in reducing pain and analgesic use and improving work readiness compared to conventional treatment alone but there was little difference between real acupuncture, sham acupuncture (penetrating) and placebo acupuncture (nonpenetrating) groups. One session of acupuncture with concurrent gentle exercise produced better analgesia for acute low-back pain accompanied by severe disability (Oswestry Disability Index [ODI] value  $\geq 60\%$ ) than diclofenac (75 mg IM) (Shin 2013 **Level II**, n=58, JS 3). Patients in the acupuncture group had less pain at 30 min after treatment (MD 3.12/10; 95%CI 2.26 to 3.98), much improved function (decreased ODI by 33%; 95% CI 27 to 39) and fewer hospital admissions (66 vs 93%). The pain reduction was maintained at the 2-wk and 4-wk follow-ups.

The NICE clinical guideline *Low Back Pain: Early Management of Persistent Non-specific Low Back Pain* recommends acupuncture as a treatment for acute back pain; the acupuncture treatment was defined as needling technique with 10 sessions over 12 wk (NICE 2009 **GL**).

### 7.3.2.2 Labour pain

---

Acupuncture and acupressure reduce pain, use of pharmacological pain relief and Caesarean delivery rates and increase satisfaction with pain management in a range of comparative trials vs standard care or placebo interventions (Smith 2011a **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,986). However, a critical review (Levett 2014 **NR**) of this and another meta-analysis (Cho 2010b **Level I**, [PRISMA], 10 RCTs, n=2,038) suggests that these meta-analyses may compare very different approaches in very different settings, in particular by comparing trials of efficacy with trials of effectiveness. Two subsequent RCTs confirmed that women who had electroacupuncture had shorter labour duration and were less likely to have epidurals (Mucuk 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 1; Vixner 2014 **Level II**, n=303, JS 3); in the latter RCT, electroacupuncture was better than manual acupuncture and standard care. (See also Section 10.1.2.)

### 7.3.2.3 Dysmenorrhoea

---

Acupuncture (6 RCTs), acupressure (4 RCTs) (Smith 2011b **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=944) and acupoint stimulation (Chung 2012 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=3,109) may reduce pain in primary dysmenorrhoea compared to placebo control, NSAIDs and Chinese herbal medicine. A subsequent meta-analysis also supports analgesic benefit vs no treatment (WMD 2.3/10; 95%CI 1.6 to 2.9) (Kannan 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 2 RCTs [acupuncture vs no treatment], n=46). The main drawback of all RCTs included in these meta-analyses is the poor methodology and conclusions are thus consistent with a previous meta-analysis that concludes: "The evidence for the effectiveness of acupuncture for the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea is not convincing compared with sham acupuncture" (Cho 2010a **Level I** [PRISMA], 10 RCTs, n=2,038). A subsequent large RCT demonstrated that electroacupuncture on points specific for dysmenorrhoea achieved minor (clinically insignificant) differences in pain scores than the same stimulation applied to nonspecific points (-4.0/100; 95%CI -7.1 to -0.9) and nonacupuncture point (-4.0/100; 95%CI -7.0 to -0.9) (Liu 2014 **Level II**, n=501, JS 5).

### 7.3.2.4 Dental pain

---

A previous meta-analysis showed that acupuncture may be useful for pain during dental procedures (Ernst 1998 **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=941). Acupuncture reduced dental pain from 6.6/10 to  $\approx 1.0/10$  in an ED case series, with 119/120 patients responding (Grillo 2014 **Level IV**).

### 7.3.2.5 Acute neuropathic pain

---

In severe pain due to acute herpes zoster (NRS  $>7/10$ ), acupuncture was as effective as standard pharmacological treatment (pregabalin, local anaesthetics and TD buprenorphine or oral oxycodone) at 4 wk (Ursini 2011 **Level II**, n=102, JS 3).

### 7.3.2.6 Headache

---

Acupuncture provides clinically relevant improvement in pain for TTH over 3 mth compared to standard care (2 RCTs, n=1,205) but only minimal clinical improvement compared to sham

treatment (5 RCTs, n=753) (Linde 2009b **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=2,317). Similarly, acupuncture has prophylactic effects in migraine over 3–4 mth, superior to no treatment or routine care (4 RCTs, n=2,366) but not to a range of sham treatments (14 RCTs, n=1,343) (Linde 2009a **Level I** [Cochrane], 22 RCTs, n=4,419). Acupuncture has slightly better outcomes and fewer adverse effects than pharmacological prophylaxis (4 RCTs, n= 780).

In the guidelines for headache by the National Clinical Guideline Centre of the UK, 10 sessions of acupuncture are recommended for TTH treatment and as a prophylaxis, and for migraine when prophylactic medications are ineffective (NICE 2012 **GL**).

While these meta-analyses examined acupuncture as a prophylactic treatment, acupuncture as a treatment for acute migraine attacks is also better than sham control (Wang 2012 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5).

### 7.3.2.7 Children and adolescents

Two moderate-size trials studied acupuncture for infantile colic using different acupuncture and management protocols. One found that acupuncture significantly reduced crying time compared to the no treatment group (Landgren 2010 **Level II**, n=85, JS 5); whereas the other found no difference between real and placebo acupuncture (Skjeie 2013 **Level II**, n=79, JS 5).

## Key messages

1. Acupuncture and acupressure for labour pain reduces pain, use of pharmacological pain relief, Caesarean delivery rates and may increase satisfaction with pain management compared to standard care or placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. For oocyte retrieval, electroacupuncture when added to conscious sedation reduces procedural and postoperative pain more than sedation plus placebo or sedation alone, but not when added to paracervical block (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Acupuncture or acupressure may be effective in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Acupuncture may be effective in other acute pain settings (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), including acute burns and back pain (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), tension-type headaches and migraine (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. Acupuncture (**S**) (**Level I**), specifically auricular acupuncture (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) reduces postoperative pain, opioid requirements as well as opioid-related adverse effects compared to a variety of controls.
6. Beneficial effects of acupuncture on postoperative pain have been confirmed after back surgery and ambulatory knee surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and total knee joint replacement (**N**) (**Level II**).

## 7.4 Physical therapies

### 7.4.1 Manual and massage therapies

Evidence for any benefit for the use of massage in the treatment of postoperative pain is mixed. Following cardiac surgery, massage of the back, neck, shoulders, hands or feet has been shown to significantly reduce pain in some (Braun 2012 **Level II**, n=152, JS 3; Bauer 2010 **Level II**, n=113, JS 4; Cutshall 2010 **Level II**, n=58, JS 2) but not all studies (Albert 2009 **Level II**, n=252, JS 3; Hattan 2002 **Level II**, n=25, JS 1). Irrespective of pain reductions, massage does not appear to lower analgesic usage or reduce length of hospital stay (Bauer 2010 **Level II**, n=113, JS 4; Albert 2009 **Level II**, n=252, JS 3).

Massage has been shown to reduce postoperative pain intensity and unpleasantness after a variety of major operations (Mitchinson 2007 **Level II**, n=605, JS 3). Massage reduced pain in patients following Caesarean delivery (Abbaspoor 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 2; Degirmen 2010 **Level II**, n=75, JS 2) and may reduce pain in postmastectomy patients (Drackley 2012, **Level IV**). In patients after abdominal surgery, the use of a mechanical massage device (which leads to intermittent

negative pressure on the abdominal wall) resulted in significantly lower pain scores and analgesic use on d 2 and 3 after surgery, as well as reduced time to first flatus (Le Blanc-Louvry 2002 **Level II**, n=50, JS 1). However, massage after abdominal or thoracic (via sternotomy) surgery did not reduce pain scores or analgesic use, although a significant reduction in the unpleasantness of pain was reported (Piotrowski 2003 **Level II**, n=202, JS 2).

There is some evidence to support the use of massage in other acute pain conditions. Massage around the localised wound area reduced pain, itching and anxiety in patients with burns (Parlak Gurol 2010, **Level III-2**) (see also Section 9.7.2 for benefit in paediatric burns dressing changes). Massage of the sacrum and low back has been shown to reduce pain during the active phase of labour (Smith 2012, **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=326; Silva Gallo 2013, **Level II**, n=46, JS 4) and abdominal massage may reduce pain associated with dysmenorrhoea (Apay 2012, **Level III-2**). Massage may also be reducing acute low-back pain, even more so in combination with exercises or education (Furlan 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n unspecified).

Spinal manipulative therapy for acute low-back pain is not more effective than inert interventions or sham spinal manipulative therapy based on limited studies with wide heterogeneity (Rubinstein 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=2,674). Combined chiropractic treatment in comparison to other treatment improves short- and medium-term pain relief in acute and subacute back pain slightly with unclear clinical relevance (Walker 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 12 RCTs, n=2,887). Manual therapy is also considered in The Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines and thus not referred to here any further (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**) (see Section 8.4).

#### 7.4.2 Warming and cooling intervention

---

Evidence for any benefits from postoperative local cooling is mixed. Studies are constrained by the inability to blind the active treatment groups. A Cochrane review concluded that there is very low-quality evidence that postoperative local cooling after total knee arthroplasty reduces pain at 48 h (MD -1.32/10; 95%CI -2.37 to -0.27) but not at 24 or 72 h (4 RCTs, n=322), and blood loss by 225 mL (95%CI 39 to 410 mL) (10 RCTs, n=666) (Adie 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=809).

Significant reductions in opioid consumption and pain scores with local cooling after a variety of other orthopaedic operations (including back surgery) have been reported (Brandner 1996 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2; Barber 1998 **Level III-1**; Saito 2004 **Level II**, n=46, JS 2; Fang 2012, **Level III-2**; Yu 2015, **Level II**, n=59, JS 4). Other studies have shown no such reductions (Leutz 1995 **Level III-2**; Edwards 1996 **Level II**, n=72, JS 1; Konrath 1996 **Level II**, n=103, JS 3; Meyer-Marcotty 2011 **Level II**, n=54, JS 3; Leegwater 2012 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

In other postsurgical settings, there is limited evidence to support the use of local cooling for pain relief following cardiac (Chailier 2010 **Level III-1**), cranial (Shin 2009 **Level II**, n=97, JS 3) and abdominal (Watkins 2014 **Level II**, n=55, JS 3) surgery. No benefit in terms of pain relief or opioid requirements was seen after total abdominal hysterectomy (Finan 1993 **Level II**, n=27, JS 3).

For pain associated with childbirth, there is limited evidence to support the use of hot showers vs standard care (Lee 2013b **Level II**, n=80, JS 3) and ice massage in the first stage of labour vs acupressure or standard care (Hajiamini 2012, **Level III-1**) as well as perineal warmed moist packs in the second stage of labour vs standard care (Dahlen 2009, **Level II**, n=717, JS 3).

There is only limited evidence to support the effectiveness of local cooling treatments (ice packs, cold gel pads, cold/iced baths) for relieving pain from perineal trauma sustained during childbirth (East 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=1,825). No benefit was found in the use of cold therapy following Caesarean delivery (Amin-Hanjani 1992 **Level II**, n=62, JS 2).

Evidence for the effect of local skin cooling or warming on reducing injection-related pain is mixed. There is evidence that vapocoolant sprays are not effective at reducing venipuncture-related pain in children or adults (Hogan 2014, **Level I** [PRISMA], 12 RCTs, n=1,266) and that ice packs do not reduce pain immunisation-related pain in children (Taddio 2009, **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ice packs], n=78). On the other hand, four studies found local cooling with an ice pack reduced injection-related pain in adults (Sarifikoglu 2004 **Level III-1**; Saeliwi 2010, **Level II**, n=60, JS 3;



Al-Qarqaz 2012 **Level IV**; Haynes 2015, **Level II**, n=82, JS 3). Local warming also reduced injection-related pain in adults (Mahajan 2010, **Level III-1**).

### 7.4.3 Other therapies

#### 7.4.3.1 Magnet therapy/magnetic stimulation

There is no evidence to support the use of static magnet therapy for the treatment of pain generally (Pittler 2007, **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=721) or on postoperative pain or analgesic requirements (Cepeda 2007, **Level II**, n=165, JS 4). There is no evidence that magnetic acupressure is more effective than sham at reducing pain associated with ear, nose and throat or gynaecological procedures (Klaiman 2008, **Level II**, n=58, JS 5). Two small, single-blind trials found that a single session of postoperative repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation (rTMS) led to lower PCA-opioid requirements (Borckardt 2006 **Level II**, n=20, JS 3; Borckardt 2008 **Level II**, n=20, JS 4) in patients following gastric bypass surgery. In a follow-up trial, the same group found no difference in PCA-opioid requirements associated with rTMS but significant decreases in pain intensity associated with two sessions of rTMS (Borckardt 2014 **Level II**, n=113, JS 3).

#### 7.4.3.2 Low-level laser therapy

Low-level laser therapy was associated with reduced pain intensity following surgery when compared to placebo but only when multiple areas were irradiated and total energy was between 5 and 19.5 Joules (Bjordal 2006 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=609). When multiple areas were irradiated, low-level laser therapy was associated with reduced postoperative pain and opioid use post surgery for tibial fracture (Nesioonpour 2014 **Level II**, n=54, JS 2). There was no difference in postoperative analgesic requirements following use of millimetre wave therapy after total knee arthroplasty (Usichenko 2008 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

#### 7.4.3.3 Healing touch

There was no difference in postoperative analgesic requirements following healing touch after CABG surgery (MacIntyre 2008 **Level II**, n=237, JS 3), although postoperative anxiety was reduced (p=0.01). A systematic review of healing touch in clinical practice concluded that any conclusions on the clinical effectiveness of healing touch were premature due to limited studies of modest quality (Anderson 2011 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=763).

#### 7.4.3.4 Preoperative exercise ("prehabilitation")

A meta-analysis of the effects of preoperative exercise, often called "prehabilitation", on peri and postoperative outcomes compared to standard care found that in a majority of studies postoperative pain, length of stay and physical function are improved (Santa Mina 2014 **Level IV SR**, 21 studies, n=1,371). However, these results are limited by modest study quality and significant risk of bias.

### Key message

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Conclusions regarding the efficacy of physical therapies in postoperative pain are not possible at present due to limited, poor quality evidence and the inability to conduct blinded trials (**N**).

### References

- Abbaspoor Z, Akbari M & Najari S (2014) Effect of foot and hand massage in post-cesarean section pain control: a randomized control trial. *Pain Manag Nurs* **15**(1): 132–36.
- Adib-Hajbaghery M & Etri M (2013) Effect of acupressure of Ex-Le7 point on pain, nausea and vomiting after appendectomy: A randomized trial. *J Res Med Sci* **18**(6): 482–86.
- Adie S, Kwan A, Naylor JM et al (2012) Cryotherapy following total knee replacement. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD007911.
- Al-Qarqaz F, Al-Aboosi M, Al-shiyab D et al (2012) Using cold air for reducing needle-injection pain. *Int J Dermatol* **51**(7): 848–52.

- Albert NM, Gillinov AM, Lytle BW et al (2009) A randomized trial of massage therapy after heart surgery. *Heart Lung* **38**(6): 480–90.
- Amin-Hanjani S, Corcoran J & Chatwani A (1992) Cold therapy in the management of postoperative cesarean section pain. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **167**(1): 108–09.
- Anderson JG & Taylor AG (2011) Effects of healing touch in clinical practice: a systematic review of randomized clinical trials. *J Holist Nurs* **29**(3): 221–28.
- Apay SE, Arslan S, Akpınar RB et al (2012) Effect of aromatherapy massage on dysmenorrhea in Turkish students. *Pain Manag Nurs* **13**(4): 236–40.
- Asher GN, Jonas DE, Coeytaux RR et al (2010) Auriculotherapy for pain management: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Altern Complement Med* **16**(10): 1097–108.
- Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group (2003) *Evidence-based management of acute musculoskeletal pain*. <http://www.nhmrc.gov.au/publications/synopses/cp94syn.htm> Accessed 30 August 2015
- Baki ED, Oz G, Kokulu S et al (2015) Comparison of Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation and Paravertebral Block for Postthoracotomy Pain Relief. *Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **63**(6): 514–18.
- Barber FA, McGuire DA & Click S (1998) Continuous-flow cold therapy for outpatient anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Arthroscopy* **14**(2): 130–35.
- Barker R, Kober A, Hoerauf K et al (2006) Out-of-hospital auricular acupuncture in elder patients with hip fracture: a randomized double-blinded trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **13**(1): 19–23.
- Barlow T, Downham C & Barlow D (2013) The effect of complementary therapies on post-operative pain control in ambulatory knee surgery: a systematic review. *Complement Ther Med* **21**(5): 529–34.
- Baron RS, Logan H & Hoppe S (1993) Emotional and sensory focus as mediators of dental pain among patients differing in desired and felt dental control. *Health Psychol* **12**(5): 381–89.
- Bauer BA, Cutshall SM, Wentworth LJ et al (2010) Effect of massage therapy on pain, anxiety, and tension after cardiac surgery: a randomized study. *Complement Ther Clin Pract* **16**(2): 70–75.
- Bedwell C, Dowsell T, Neilson JP et al (2011) The use of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) for pain relief in labour: a review of the evidence. *Midwifery* **27**(5): e141–48.
- Bjordal JM, Johnson MI, Iversen V et al (2006) Low-level laser therapy in acute pain: a systematic review of possible mechanisms of action and clinical effects in randomized placebo-controlled trials. *Photomed Laser Surg* **24**(2): 158–68.
- Borckardt JJ, Reeves ST, Kotlowski P et al (2014) Fast left prefrontal rTMS reduces post-gastric bypass surgery pain: findings from a large-scale, double-blind, sham-controlled clinical trial. *Brain Stimul* **7**(1): 42–48.
- Borckardt JJ, Reeves ST, Weinstein M et al (2008) Significant analgesic effects of one session of postoperative left prefrontal cortex repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation: a replication study. *Brain Stimul* **1**(2): 122–27.
- Borckardt JJ, Weinstein M, Reeves ST et al (2006) Postoperative left prefrontal repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation reduces patient-controlled analgesia use. *Anesthesiology* **105**(3): 557–62.
- Braams BR, Bleichert J, Boden MT et al (2012) The effects of acceptance and suppression on anticipation and receipt of painful stimulation. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* **43**(4): 1014–18.
- Bradt J, Dileo C, Grocke D et al (2011) Music interventions for improving psychological and physical outcomes in cancer patients. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD006911.
- Brandner B, Munro B, Bromby LM et al (1996) Evaluation of the contribution to postoperative analgesia by local cooling of the wound. *Anaesthesia* **51**(11): 1021–25.
- Braun LA, Stanguts C, Casanella L et al (2012) Massage therapy for cardiac surgery patients—a randomized trial. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **144**(6): 1453–59; 59 e1.
- Cepeda MS, Carr DB, Lau J et al (2006) Music for pain relief. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(2): CD004843.
- Cepeda MS, Carr DB, Sarquis T et al (2007) Static magnetic therapy does not decrease pain or opioid requirements: a randomized double-blind trial. *Anesth Analg* **104**(2): 290–94.
- Chailier M, Ellis J, Stolarik A et al (2010) Cold therapy for the management of pain associated with deep breathing and coughing post-cardiac surgery. *Can J Cardiovasc Nurs* **20**(2): 18–24.
- Chang LH, Hsu CH, Jong GP et al (2012) Auricular acupuncture for managing postoperative pain and knee motion in patients with total knee replacement: a randomized sham control study. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* **2012**: 528452.
- Cho SH & Hwang EW (2010a) Acupuncture for primary dysmenorrhoea: a systematic review. *BJOG* **117**(5): 509–21.
- Cho SH, Lee H & Ernst E (2010b) Acupuncture for pain relief in labour: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BJOG* **117**(8): 907–20.
- Cho YH, Kim CK, Heo KH et al (2015) Acupuncture for acute postoperative pain after back surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Pain Pract* **15**(3): 279–91.
- Christensen FB, Laurberg I & Bunger CE (2003) Importance of the back-cafe concept to rehabilitation after lumbar spinal fusion: a randomized clinical study with a 2-year follow-up. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **28**(23): 2561–69.
- Chung YC, Chen HH & Yeh ML (2012) Acupoint stimulation intervention for people with primary dysmenorrhea: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Complement Ther Med* **20**(5): 353–63.
- Colak MC, Kavakli A, Kilinc A et al (2010) Postoperative pain and respiratory function in patients treated with electroacupuncture following coronary surgery. *Neurosciences* **15** (1): 7–10.
- Cole LC & LoBiondo-Wood G (2014) Music as an adjuvant therapy in control of pain and symptoms in hospitalized adults: a systematic review. *Pain Manag Nurs* **15**(1): 406–25.
- Coura LE, Manoel CH, Poffo R et al (2011) Randomised, controlled study of preoperative electroacupuncture for postoperative pain control after cardiac surgery. *Acupunct Med* **29**(1): 16–20.
- Cutshall SM, Wentworth LJ, Engen D et al (2010) Effect of massage therapy on pain, anxiety, and tension in cardiac surgical patients: a pilot study. *Complement Ther Clin Pract* **16**(2): 92–95.

- Dahlen HG, Homer CS, Cooke M et al (2009) 'Soothing the ring of fire': Australian women's and midwives' experiences of using perineal warm packs in the second stage of labour. *Midwifery* **25**(2): e39–48.
- Das DA, Grimmer KA, Spannon AL et al (2005) The efficacy of playing a virtual reality game in modulating pain for children with acute burn injuries: a randomized controlled trial [ISRCTN87413556]. *BMC Pediatr* **5**(1): 1.
- de Jong AE & Gamel C (2006) Use of a simple relaxation technique in burn care: literature review. *J Adv Nurs* **54**(6): 710–21.
- Degirmen N, Ozerdogan N, Sayiner D et al (2010) Effectiveness of foot and hand massage in postcesarean pain control in a group of Turkish pregnant women. *Appl Nurs Res* **23**(3): 153–58.
- deWeber K & Lynch JH (2011) Sideline acupuncture for acute pain control: a case series. *Curr Sports Med Rep* **10**(6): 320–23.
- Dias M, Carneiro NM, Guerra LA et al (2010) Effects of electroacupuncture on local anaesthesia for inguinal hernia repair: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Acupunct Med* **28**(2): 65–70.
- Dowsey MM, Castle DJ, Knowles SR et al (2014) The effect of mindfulness training prior to total joint arthroplasty on post-operative pain and physical function: study protocol for a randomised controlled trial. *Trials* **15**: 208.
- Dowswell T, Bedwell C, Lavender T et al (2009) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) for pain relief in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD007214.
- Drackley NL, Degnim AC, Jakob JW et al (2012) Effect of massage therapy for postsurgical mastectomy recipients. *Clin J Oncol Nurs* **16**(2): 121–24.
- DuHamel KN, Redd WH & Vickberg SM (1999) Behavioral interventions in the diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation of children with cancer. *Acta Oncol* **38**(6): 719–34.
- East CE, Begg L, Henshall NE et al (2012) Local cooling for relieving pain from perineal trauma sustained during childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD006304.
- Edwards DJ, Rimmer M & Keene GC (1996) The use of cold therapy in the postoperative management of patients undergoing arthroscopic anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Am J Sports Med* **24**(2): 193–95.
- El-Rakshy M, Clark SC, Thompson J et al (2009) Effect of intraoperative electroacupuncture on postoperative pain, analgesic requirements, nausea and sedation: a randomised controlled trial. *Acupunct Med* **27**(1): 9–12.
- Ellis JA & Spanos NP (1994) Cognitive-behavioral interventions for children's distress during bone marrow aspirations and lumbar punctures: a critical review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **9**(2): 96–108.
- Ernst E & Pittler MH (1998) The effectiveness of acupuncture in treating acute dental pain: a systematic review. *Br Dent J* **184**(9): 443–47.
- Fang L, Hung CH, Wu SL et al (2012) The effects of cryotherapy in relieving postarthroscopy pain. *J Clin Nurs* **21**(5–6): 636–43.
- Finan MA, Roberts WS, Hoffman MS et al (1993) The effects of cold therapy on postoperative pain in gynecologic patients: a prospective, randomized study. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **168**(2): 542–44.
- Furlan AD, Imamura M, Dryden T et al (2008) Massage for low-back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD001929.
- Garssen B, Boomsma MF, Meezenbroek Ede J et al (2013) Stress management training for breast cancer surgery patients. *Psychooncology* **22**(3): 572–80.
- Gavin M, Litt M, Khan A et al (2006) A prospective, randomized trial of cognitive intervention for postoperative pain. *Am Surg* **72**(5): 414–18.
- Gavronsky S, Koeniger-Donohue R, Steller J et al (2012) Postoperative pain: acupuncture versus percutaneous electrical nerve stimulation. *Pain Manag Nurs* **13**(3): 150–56.
- Grillo CM, Wada RS & da Luz Rosario de Sousa M (2014) Acupuncture in the management of acute dental pain. *J Acupunct Meridian Stud* **7**(2): 65–70.
- Hajjimini Z, Masoud SN, Ebadi A et al (2012) Comparing the effects of ice massage and acupressure on labor pain reduction. *Complement Ther Clin Pract* **18**(3): 169–72.
- Hattan J, King L & Griffiths P (2002) The impact of foot massage and guided relaxation following cardiac surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *J Adv Nurs* **37**(2): 199–207.
- Haynes JM (2015) Randomized controlled trial of cryoanalgesia (ice bag) to reduce pain associated with arterial puncture. *Respir Care* **60**(1): 1–5.
- Haythornthwaite JA, Lawrence JW & Fauerbach JA (2001) Brief cognitive interventions for burn pain. *Ann Behav Med* **23**(1): 42–49.
- He BJ, Tong PJ, Li J et al (2013) Auricular acupressure for analgesia in perioperative period of total knee arthroplasty. *Pain Med* **14**(10): 1608–13.
- Ho HY, Chen CW, Li MC et al (2014) A novel and effective acupuncture modality as a complementary therapy to acute pain relief in inpatients with rib fractures. *Biomed J* **37**(3): 147–55.
- Hoffman HG, Chambers GT, Meyer WJ, 3rd et al (2011) Virtual reality as an adjunctive non-pharmacologic analgesic for acute burn pain during medical procedures. *Ann Behav Med* **41**(2): 183–91.
- Hoffman HG, Patterson DR & Carrougher GJ (2000) Use of virtual reality for adjunctive treatment of adult burn pain during physical therapy: a controlled study. *Clin J Pain* **16**(3): 244–50.
- Hoffman HG, Richards TL, Van Oostrom T et al (2007) The analgesic effects of opioids and immersive virtual reality distraction: evidence from subjective and functional brain imaging assessments. *Anesth Analg* **105**(6): 1776–83.
- Hogan ME, Smart S, Shah V et al (2014) A systematic review of vapocoolants for reducing pain from venipuncture and venous cannulation in children and adults. *J Emerg Med* **47**(6): 736–49.
- Holger C, Romy L, Jost L et al (2012) Efficacy of preoperative hypnosis in breast cancer surgery - a systematic review and meta-analysis: Poster Presentation. *Eur J Integr Med* **4**(Supplement 1): 127.
- Holzer A, Leitgeb U, Spacek A et al (2011) Auricular acupuncture for postoperative pain after gynecological surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Minerva Anestesiol* **77**(3): 298–304.
- Jensen MP, Turner JA, Romano JM et al (1991) Coping with chronic pain: a critical review of the literature. *Pain* **47**(3): 249–83.

- Johansson K, Nuutila L, Virtanen H et al (2005) Preoperative education for orthopaedic patients: systematic review. *J Adv Nurs* **50**(2): 212–23.
- Johnson MI, Paley CA, Howe TE et al (2015) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for acute pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD006142.
- Johnston M & Voegelé C (1993) Benefits of psychological preparation for surgery: a meta-analysis. *Ann Behav Med* **15**(4): 245–56.
- Kabat-Zinn J (2003) Mindfulness-based interventions in context: past, present and future. *Clin Psychol: Sci Pract* **10**: 144–56.
- Kager H, Likar R, Jabarzadeh H et al (2009) Electrical punctual stimulation (P-STIM) with ear acupuncture following tonsillectomy, a randomised, controlled pilot study. *Acute Pain* **11**(3–4): 101–06.
- Kannan P & Claydon LS (2014) Some physiotherapy treatments may relieve menstrual pain in women with primary dysmenorrhea: a systematic review. *J Physiother* **60**(1): 13–21.
- Kihlstrom JF (1985) Hypnosis. *Annu Rev Psychol* **36**: 385–418.
- Klaiman P, Sternfeld M, Deeb Z et al (2008) Magnetic acupressure for management of postoperative nausea and vomiting: a preliminary study. *Minerva Anestesiol* **74**(11): 635–42.
- Klassen JA, Liang Y, Tjosvold L et al (2008) Music for pain and anxiety in children undergoing medical procedures: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Ambul Pediatr* **8**(2): 117–28.
- Kober A, Scheck T, Greher M et al (2002) Prehospital analgesia with acupressure in victims of minor trauma: a prospective, randomized, double-blinded trial. *Anesth Analg* **95**(3): 723–27.
- Kohl A, Rief W & Glombiewski JA (2012) How effective are acceptance strategies? A meta-analytic review of experimental results. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry* **43**(4): 988–1001.
- Kola S, Walsh JC, Hughes BM et al (2013) Matching intra-procedural information with coping style reduces psychophysiological arousal in women undergoing colposcopy. *J Behav Med* **36**(4): 401–12.
- Konrath GA, Lock T, Goitz HT et al (1996) The use of cold therapy after anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. A prospective, randomized study and literature review. *Am J Sports Med* **24**(5): 629–33.
- Koranyi S, Barth J, Trelle S et al (2014) Psychological interventions for acute pain after open heart surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD009984.
- Kreindler G, Attias S, Kreindler A et al (2014) Treating postlaparoscopic surgery shoulder pain with acupuncture. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* **2014**: 120486.
- Krupat E, Fancey M & Cleary PD (2000) Information and its impact on satisfaction among surgical patients. *Soc Sci Med* **51**(12): 1817–25.
- Kwan I, Bhattacharya S, Knox F et al (2013) Pain relief for women undergoing oocyte retrieval for assisted reproduction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD004829.
- Kwekkeboom KL & Gretarsdottir E (2006) Systematic review of relaxation interventions for pain. *J Nurs Scholarsh* **38**(3): 269–77.
- LaMontagne LL, Hepworth JT, Cohen F et al (2003) Cognitive-behavioral intervention effects on adolescents' anxiety and pain following spinal fusion surgery. *Nurs Res* **52**(3): 183–90.
- Landgren K, Kvorning N & Hallstrom I (2010) Acupuncture reduces crying in infants with infantile colic: a randomised, controlled, blind clinical study. *Acupunct Med* **28**(4): 174–79.
- Lang T, Hager H, Funovits V et al (2007) Prehospital analgesia with acupressure at the Baihui and Hegu points in patients with radial fractures: a prospective, randomized, double-blind trial. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 887–93.
- Le Blanc-Louvry I, Costaglioli B, Boulon C et al (2002) Does mechanical massage of the abdominal wall after colectomy reduce postoperative pain and shorten the duration of ileus? Results of a randomized study. *J Gastrointest Surg* **6**(1): 43–49.
- Lee D, Xu H, Lin JG et al (2011) Needle-free electroacupuncture for postoperative pain management. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* **2011**: 696754.
- Lee JH, Choi TY, Lee MS et al (2013a) Acupuncture for acute low back pain: A systematic review. *Clin J Pain* **29**(2): 172–85.
- Lee SL, Liu CY, Lu YY et al (2013b) Efficacy of warm showers on labor pain and birth experiences during the first labor stage. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs* **42**(1): 19–28.
- Leegwater NC, Willems JH, Brohet R et al (2012) Cryocompression therapy after elective arthroplasty of the hip. *Hip Int* **22**(5): 527–33.
- Leutz DW & Harris H (1995) Continuous cold therapy in total knee arthroplasty. *Am J Knee Surg* **8**(4): 121–23.
- Levett KM, Smith CA, Dahlen HG et al (2014) Acupuncture and acupressure for pain management in labour and birth: a critical narrative review of current systematic review evidence. *Complement Ther Med* **22**(3): 523–40.
- Lin YC, Tassone RF, Jahng S et al (2009) Acupuncture management of pain and emergence agitation in children after bilateral myringotomy and tympanostomy tube insertion. *Paediatric Anaesthesia* **19**(11): 1096–101.
- Linde K, Allais G, Brinkhaus B et al (2009a) Acupuncture for migraine prophylaxis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001218.
- Linde K, Allais G, Brinkhaus B et al (2009b) Acupuncture for tension-type headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD007587.
- Liu CZ, Xie JP, Wang LP et al (2014) A randomized controlled trial of single point acupuncture in primary dysmenorrhea. *Pain Med* **15**(6): 910–20.
- Logan HL, Baron RS & Kohout F (1995) Sensory focus as therapeutic treatments for acute pain. *Psychosom Med* **57**(5): 475–84.
- Louw A, Diener I, Butler DS et al (2013) Preoperative education addressing postoperative pain in total joint arthroplasty: review of content and educational delivery methods. *Physiother Theory Pract* **29**(3): 175–94.

- Luebbert K, Dahme B & Hasenbring M (2001) The effectiveness of relaxation training in reducing treatment-related symptoms and improving emotional adjustment in acute non-surgical cancer treatment: a meta-analytical review. *Psychooncology* **10**(6): 490–502.
- MacIntyre B, Hamilton J, Fricke T et al (2008) The efficacy of healing touch in coronary artery bypass surgery recovery: a randomized clinical trial. *Altern Ther Health Med* **14**(4): 24–32.
- Madden K, Middleton P, Cyna AM et al (2012) Hypnosis for pain management during labour and childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD009356.
- Mahajan C, Rath GP, Bithal PK et al (2010) Local warming at injection site helps alleviate pain after rocuronium administration. *J Anesth* **24**(6): 845–48.
- Maimer A, Remppis A, Sack FU et al (2013) Objectifying acupuncture effects by lung function and numeric rating scale in patients undergoing heart surgery. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* **2013**: 219817.
- Marra C, Pozzi I, Ceppi L et al (2011) Wrist-ankle acupuncture as perineal pain relief after mediolateral episiotomy: a pilot study. *J Altern Complement Med* **17**(3): 239–41.
- McCracken LM, Gauntlett-Gilbert J & Vowles KE (2007) The role of mindfulness in a contextual cognitive-behavioral analysis of chronic pain-related suffering and disability. *Pain* **131**(1–2): 63–69.
- McDonald S, Hetrick S & Green S (2004) Pre-operative education for hip or knee replacement. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD003526.
- Mello LF, Nobrega LF & Lemos A (2011) Transcutaneous electrical stimulation for pain relief during labor: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Rev Bras Fisioter* **15**(3): 175–84.
- Meyer-Marcotty M, Jungling O, Vaske B et al (2011) Standardized combined cryotherapy and compression using Cryo/Cuff after wrist arthroscopy. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc* **19**(2): 314–19.
- Miro J & Raich RM (1999) Effects of a brief and economical intervention in preparing patients for surgery: does coping style matter? *Pain* **83**(3): 471–75.
- Mitchinson AR, Kim HM, Rosenberg JM et al (2007) Acute postoperative pain management using massage as an adjuvant therapy: a randomized trial. *Arch Surg* **142**(12): 1158–67.
- Mucuk S & Baser M (2013) Effects of noninvasive electroacupuncture on labour pain and duration. *J Clin Nurs* **23**(11–12): 1603–10.
- Nelson EA, Dowsey MM, Knowles SR et al (2013) Systematic review of the efficacy of pre-surgical mind-body based therapies on post-operative outcome measures. *Complement Ther Med* **21**(6): 697–711.
- Nesioonpour S, Mokmeli S, Vojdani S et al (2014) The effect of low-level laser on postoperative pain after tibial fracture surgery: a double-blind controlled randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Pain Med* **4**(3): e17350.
- NICE (2009) *Low back pain: Early management of persistent non-specific low back pain*. <http://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/CG88> Accessed 9 September 2015
- NICE (2012) *Headaches: diagnosis and management of headaches in young people and adults*. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg150> Accessed 9 September 2015
- Ochi JW (2013) Acupuncture instead of codeine for tonsillectomy pain in children. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **77**(12): 2058–62.
- Parlak Gurok A, Polat S & Akcay MN (2010) Itching, pain, and anxiety levels are reduced with massage therapy in burned adolescents. *J Burn Care Res* **31**(3): 429–32.
- Parthasarathy S & Ravishankar M (2009) Acupuncture - A preemptive analgesic technique. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **25**(2): 214–16.
- Piotrowski MM, Paterson C, Mitchinson A et al (2003) Massage as adjuvant therapy in the management of acute postoperative pain: a preliminary study in men. *J Am Coll Surg* **197**(6): 1037–46.
- Pittler MH, Brown EM & Ernst E (2007) Static magnets for reducing pain: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *CMAJ* **177**(7): 736–42.
- Powers SW (1999) Empirically supported treatments in pediatric psychology: procedure-related pain. *J Pediatr Psychol* **24**(2): 131–45.
- Proctor ML, Smith CA, Farquhar CM et al (2002) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation and acupuncture for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD002123.
- Redd WH, Montgomery GH & DuHamel KN (2001) Behavioral intervention for cancer treatment side effects. *J Natl Cancer Inst* **93**(11): 810–23.
- Riddle DL, Keefe FJ, Ang D et al (2012) A phase III randomized three-arm trial of physical therapist delivered pain coping skills training for patients with total knee arthroplasty: the KASTPain protocol. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **13**: 149.
- Riddle DL, Keefe FJ, Nay WT et al (2011) Pain coping skills training for patients with elevated pain catastrophizing who are scheduled for knee arthroplasty: a quasi-experimental study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **92**(6): 859–65.
- Rubinstein SM, Terwee CB, Assendelft WJ et al (2012) Spinal manipulative therapy for acute low-back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD008880.
- Saelui P, Preechawai P & Aui-aree N (2010) Evaluating the effects of ice application on patient comfort before and after botulinum toxin type A injections. *J Med Assoc Thai* **93**(10): 1200–04.
- Sahmeddini MA, Farboud A & Ghafaripour S (2010) Electro-acupuncture for pain relief after nasal septoplasty: a randomized controlled study. *J Altern Complement Med* **16**(1): 53–57.
- Saito N, Horiuchi H, Kobayashi S et al (2004) Continuous local cooling for pain relief following total hip arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **19**(3): 334–37.
- Santa Mina D, Clarke H, Ritvo P et al (2014) Effect of total-body prehabilitation on postoperative outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Physiotherapy* **100**(3): 196–207.
- Sarifakioglu N & Sarifakioglu E (2004) Evaluating the effects of ice application on the pain felt during botulinum toxin type-a injections: a prospective, randomized, single-blind controlled trial. *Ann Plast Surg* **53**(6): 543–46.

- Sbruzzi G, Silveira SA, Silva DV et al (2012) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation after thoracic surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of 11 randomized trials. *Rev Bras Cir Cardiovasc* **27**(1): 75–87.
- Seers K & Carroll D (1998) Relaxation techniques for acute pain management: a systematic review. *J Adv Nurs* **27**(3): 466–75.
- Sharpe L, Nicholson Perry K, Rogers P et al (2013) A comparison of the effect of mindfulness and relaxation on responses to acute experimental pain. *Eur J Pain* **17**(5): 742–52.
- Shin JS, Ha IH, Lee J et al (2013) Effects of motion style acupuncture treatment in acute low back pain patients with severe disability: A multicenter, randomized, controlled, comparative effectiveness trial. *Pain* **154**(7): 1030–37.
- Shin YS, Lim NY, Yun SC et al (2009) A randomised controlled trial of the effects of cryotherapy on pain, eyelid oedema and facial ecchymosis after craniotomy. *J Clin Nurs* **18**(21): 3029–36.
- Silva Gallo RB, Santana LS, Jorge Ferreira CH et al (2013) Massage reduced severity of pain during labour: a randomised trial. *J Physiother* **59**(2): 109–16.
- Skjeie H, Skonnord T, Fetveit A et al (2013) Acupuncture for infantile colic: a blinding-validated, randomized controlled multicentre trial in general practice. *Scand J Prim Health Care* **31**(4): 190–96.
- Smith CA, Collins CT, Crowther CA et al (2011a) Acupuncture or acupressure for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009232.
- Smith CA, Zhu X, He L et al (2011b) Acupuncture for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD007854.
- Smith CAL, K. M.; Collins, C. T.; Jones, L. (2012) Massage, reflexology and other manual methods for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD009290.
- Sugai DY, Deptula PL, Parsa AA et al (2013) The importance of communication in the management of postoperative pain. *Hawaii J Med Public Health* **72**(6): 180–84.
- Sullivan MJ, Adams H, Rhodenizer T et al (2006) A psychosocial risk factor–targeted intervention for the prevention of chronic pain and disability following whiplash injury. *Phys Ther* **86**(1): 8–18.
- Sullivan MJ, Thorn B, Haythornthwaite JA et al (2001) Theoretical perspectives on the relation between catastrophizing and pain. *Clin J Pain* **17**(1): 52–64.
- Suls J & Wan CK (1989) Effects of sensory and procedural information on coping with stressful medical procedures and pain: a meta-analysis. *J Consult Clin Psychol* **57**(3): 372–79.
- Sun Y, Gan TJ, Dubose JW et al (2008) Acupuncture and related techniques for postoperative pain: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(2): 151–60.
- Taddio A, Ilersich AL, Ipp M et al (2009) Physical interventions and injection techniques for reducing injection pain during routine childhood immunizations: systematic review of randomized controlled trials and quasi-randomized controlled trials. *Clin Ther* **31**(Suppl 2): S48–76.
- Taghavi R, Tabasi KT, Mogharabian N et al (2013) The effect of acupuncture on relieving pain after inguinal surgeries. *Korean J Pain* **26**(1): 46–50.
- Theunissen M, Peters ML, Bruce J et al (2012) Preoperative anxiety and catastrophizing: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the association with chronic postsurgical pain. *Clin J Pain* **28**(9): 819–41.
- Tome-Pires C & Miro J (2012) Hypnosis for the management of chronic and cancer procedure-related pain in children. *Int J Clin Exp Hypn* **60**(4): 432–57.
- Tsang HC, Lam CS, Chu PW et al (2011) A randomized controlled trial of auricular transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for managing posthysterectomy pain. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* **2011**: 276769.
- Turk DC & Monarch ES (2002) Biopsychosocial perspective on chronic pain. In: *Psychological Approaches to Pain Management* 2nd edn. Turk DC and Gatchel RJ (eds). New York, Guildford Press. 3–29.
- Uman LS, Birnie KA, Noel M et al (2013) Psychological interventions for needle-related procedural pain and distress in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD005179.
- Ursini T, Tontodonati M, Manzoli L et al (2011) Acupuncture for the treatment of severe acute pain in Herpes Zoster: Results of a nested, open-label, randomized trial in the VZV Pain Study. *BMC Complement Altern Med* **11**: 46.
- Usichenko TI, Edinger H, Witzstruck T et al (2008) Millimetre wave therapy for pain relief after total knee arthroplasty: a randomised controlled trial. *Eur J Pain* **12**(5): 617–23.
- Vas J, Aranda JM, Modesto M et al (2012) Acupuncture in patients with acute low back pain: A multicentre randomised controlled clinical trial. *Pain* **153** (9): 1883–89.
- Vixner L, Schytt E, Stener-Victorin E et al (2014) Acupuncture with manual and electrical stimulation for labour pain: a longitudinal randomised controlled trial. *BMC Complement Altern Med* **14**: 187.
- Walker BF, French SD, Grant W et al (2010) Combined chiropractic interventions for low-back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD005427.
- Wang LP, Zhang XZ, Guo J et al (2012) Efficacy of acupuncture for acute migraine attack: a multicenter single blinded, randomized controlled trial. *Pain Med* **13**(5): 623–30.
- Ward U & Nilsson UG (2013) Acupuncture for postoperative pain in day surgery patients undergoing arthroscopic shoulder surgery. *Clin Nurs Res* **22**(1): 130–36.
- Watkins AA, Johnson TV, Shrewsbury AB et al (2014) Ice packs reduce postoperative midline incision pain and narcotic use: a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Coll Surg* **219**(3): 511–17.
- Wetzell B, Pavlovic D, Kuse R et al (2011) The effect of auricular acupuncture on fentanyl requirement during hip arthroplasty: a randomized controlled trial. *Clin J Pain* **27**(3): 262–67.
- Williams DA (1996) Acute pain management. In: *Psychological Approaches to Pain Management* 1st edn. Gatchel RJ and Turk DC (eds). New York, Guildford Press.
- Wilson JF (1981) Behavioral preparation for surgery: benefit or harm? *J Behav Med* **4**(1): 79–102.
- Wu HC, Liu YC, Ou KL et al (2009a) Effects of acupuncture on post-cesarean section pain. *Chin Med J (Engl)* **122**(15): 1743–48.

- Wu S, Sapru A, Stewart MA et al (2009b) Using acupuncture for acute pain in hospitalized children. *Pediatric Critical Care Medicine* **10** (3): 291–96.
- Yu SY, Chen S, Yan HD et al (2015) Effect of cryotherapy after elbow arthrolysis: a prospective, single-blinded, randomized controlled study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **96**(1): 1–6.
- Zhang AL, Parker SJ, Smit de V et al (2014) Acupuncture and standard emergency department care for pain and/or nausea and its impact on emergency care delivery: a feasibility study. *Acupunct Med* **32**(3): 250–56.





## 8. SPECIFIC CLINICAL SITUATIONS

### 8.1 Postoperative pain

One of the most common sources of pain is postoperative pain. A large amount of the evidence presented so far in this document is based on studies of pain relief in the postoperative setting. However, many of the management principles derived from these studies can be applied to the management of acute pain in general, as outlined in this and other sections that follow.

The treatment of postoperative pain in specific settings such as day-stay surgery will be discussed later in this chapter.

#### 8.1.1 Multimodal postoperative pain management

The concept of multimodal (or “balanced”) analgesia has been advocated as being beneficial for the management of postoperative pain (Kehlet 1993 **NR**). This concept suggests that combinations of analgesics with different modes or sites of action can improve analgesia, reduce opioid requirements (“opioid-sparing effect”) and thereby reduce adverse effects of opioids in the postoperative period (Gritsenko 2014 **NR**).

As outlined in previous chapters, there is Level I evidence to support a large number of nonopioid analgesics, adjuvants and regional anaesthetic techniques as potential components of multimodal analgesia by fulfilling the above criteria: local anaesthetic techniques (local anaesthetic infiltration, peripheral nerve blocks and neuraxial blocks), systemic local anaesthetics, paracetamol, nsNSAIDs and coxibs, steroids, ketamine, alpha-2 agonists and alpha-2-delta ligands (Lui 2011 **NR**; Young 2012a **NR**; Zukowski 2012 **NR**; Rosero 2014 **NR**).

In this context, depth of general anaesthesia (BIS 30–40 vs 45–60) had no effect on postoperative pain or opioid requirements (Law 2014 **Level II**, n=135, JS 4).

Comparative studies of solely opioid-based analgesia with multimodal approaches show benefits not only with regard to analgesia and patient satisfaction but also for other postoperative outcomes. After total knee joint replacement, multimodal analgesia (including local anaesthetic infiltration, nsNSAIDs, tramadol and oxycodone) in comparison to IV PCA hydromorphone alone resulted in lower pain scores, opioid-sparing, fewer adverse effects, higher satisfaction scores and earlier achievement of physical therapy milestones (Lamplot 2014 **Level II**, n=36, JS 3). After cardiac surgery, multimodal analgesia (paracetamol, nsNSAID, dexamethasone, alpha-2-delta ligand and rescue morphine) vs paracetamol and morphine resulted in lower pain scores for the first 3 d, reduced PONV and a trend towards reduced complications (Rafiq 2014 **Level II**, n=180, JS 3). After upper extremity orthopaedic surgery, multimodal analgesia (including NSAID and alpha-2-delta ligand) compared to IV PCA opioid alone provided similar quality of analgesia with reduced incidence of opioid-related complications and greater patient satisfaction (Lee 2013b **Level II**, n=61, JS 3). After rhinoplasty, multimodal analgesia (pregabalin alone and combined with dexamethasone added to IV tramadol and diclofenac IM) vs IV PCA tramadol alone reduced pain scores, tramadol consumption, rescue opioid and nausea (Demirhan 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). After spinal surgery the use of multimodal analgesia (paracetamol, NSAIDs, gabapentin, S-ketamine, dexamethasone, ondansetron and epidural local anaesthetic infusion or IV PCA morphine) compared to historical controls, reduced opioid consumption, nausea, sedation and dizziness and improved postoperative mobilisation (Mathiesen 2013 **Level III-3**).

An additional benefit of a multimodal approach to pain relief after joint replacement (paracetamol, pregabalin and celecoxib or ketorolac) was a reduction of the incidence of postoperative fever (5 vs 25%; p<0.001) resulting in fewer patients undergoing tests (1.8 vs 9.8%; p < 0.001) (n=3,901) (Karam 2014 **Level III-3**).

## Key messages

1. Multimodal analgesia compared to mainly opioid-based analgesia improves pain control and reduced opioid consumption (“opioid-sparing”) and adverse effects (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The concept of multimodal (or “balanced”) analgesia suggests the use of combinations of analgesics with different mode or site of action (**N**).

### 8.1.2 Procedure-specific postoperative pain management

In addition to the overall assessment of the efficacy of acute pain management, there is also a need for information on postoperative pain management that relates to the site of surgery and specific surgical procedures (Rowlingson 2003 **NR**; Kehlet 2005a **NR**; Ward 2014 **NR**).

This becomes obvious when considering that even a simple analgesic, like paracetamol, has different efficacy in different surgical settings; it is significantly less effective after orthopaedic surgery (RR [of achieving >50% maximal pain relief] 1.87; 95%CI 1.36 to 2.57) than after dental extraction (RR 3.77; 95%CI 2.80 to 5.07) (Gray 2005 reanalysing Barden 2004b **Level I**, 43 RCTs [paracetamol], n unspecified). Although calculation of NNTs requires the pooling of data from at least 500 patients to be credible (McQuay 2002 **NR**), pooling of data from different postoperative pain states may ignore the specific effects of a specific analgesic in a specific postoperative pain state (Joshi 2013b **NR**).

Similarly, different surgical procedures cause different pain states (eg musculoskeletal vs visceral) of different severity in different locations, thereby requiring a procedure-specific approach. The recognition of this need has led to the development of the PROSPECT (PROcedure-SPECific postoperative pain management) initiative, which aims to provide procedure-specific evidence-based recommendations for the treatment of pain after a wide range of operations (Neugebauer 2007b **NR**; Kehlet 2007 **NR**). Their guidelines can be found at the website of the PROSPECT initiative: <http://www.postoppain.org>. The methodology underlying this approach has been described in detail (Neugebauer 2007b **NR**; Joshi 2014 **NR**); it uses an evidence-based approach including meta-analysis of available procedure-specific data and considers appropriately matched transferable evidence (Neugebauer 2007a **NR**). Surgical factors contributing to postoperative pain are also considered (eg trocar size in laparoscopic cholecystectomy) (McCloy 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n unspecified).

Procedure-specific evidence for the following operations is currently available at the website with most of the underlying meta-analyses also published in the peer-reviewed literature:

- laparoscopic cholecystectomy (Kehlet 2005b **Level I**, 69 RCTs, n unspecified);
- primary total hip arthroplasty (Fischer 2005 **Level I**, 55 RCTs, n unspecified);
- abdominal hysterectomy;
- colonic resection (Joshi 2013a **Level I**, 12 RCTs [laparoscopic], n unspecified);
- herniorrhaphy (Joshi 2012 **Level I**, 79 RCTs, n unspecified);
- thoracotomy (Joshi 2008 **Level I**, 74 RCTs [regional techniques], n unspecified);
- total knee arthroplasty (Fischer 2008 **Level I**, 112 RCTs, n unspecified);
- noncosmetic breast surgery;
- haemorrhoidectomy (Joshi 2010 **Level I**, 65 RCTs, n unspecified);
- open prostatectomy; and
- Caesarean delivery.

## Key messages

1. An analgesic may have different efficacy in different surgical settings (**N**) (**Level I**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Pooling of data from different postoperative pain states may ignore the specific effects of a specific analgesic in a specific postoperative pain state (**N**).
- Different surgical procedures cause different pain states (eg musculoskeletal vs visceral) of different severity in different locations, thereby requiring a procedure-specific approach (**N**).

### 8.1.3 Acute rehabilitation after surgery, “fast-track” surgery and enhanced recovery after surgery

The concept of fast-track surgery is underpinned by a multimodal approach to the perioperative care of the patient (Wilmore 2001 **NR**; Kehlet 2008 **NR**; Nanavati 2014 **NR**). The approach uses combinations of perioperative interventions to facilitate the postoperative recovery involving a multidisciplinary team approach of surgeons, anaesthetists, nutritionists, physiotherapists and nurses. Management of the surgical stress response, perioperative fluids and pain are key factors of this approach (Kehlet 2011 **NR**).

Evidence-based approaches following these principles have resulted in a significantly reduced hospital stay for many operations without increasing, and often reducing, complications and readmissions. Evidence-based detailed protocols for enhanced recovery after surgery have been published for multiple operations by the ERAS<sup>®</sup>Society on their website (ERAS<sup>®</sup>Society 2015).

For example, application of an enhanced-recovery protocol to colorectal surgery results in reduced hospital stay (WMD -2.55 d; 95%CI -3.24 to -1.85) and complication rates (RR 0.53; 95%CI 0.44 to 0.64) (Varadhan 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=452). However, it is of note that the number of individual enhanced-recovery after surgery elements employed ranged from 4–12, with a mean of 9 elements targeting perioperative care. The use of multiple components in enhanced recovery confirms previous findings that provision of good analgesia alone may have only minimal effects on speed and quality of postoperative recovery (Kehlet 1997 **NR**). This is not surprising given the numerous triggers of the injury response, of which acute pain is only one.

Even TEA, showing superior analgesic effect and faster return of bowel function, does not shorten length of stay or improve morbidity and mortality compared with alternative analgesic techniques when used within an enhanced-recovery protocol for open abdominal surgery (Hughes 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=378). This finding highlights the importance of other elements of these protocols. Similarly, after laparoscopic colectomy, TEA significantly improves return of bowel function assessed by time to first bowel motion (WMD -0.62 d; 95%CI -1.11 to -0.12) and pain scores (WMD -1.23/10; 95%CI -2.4 to -0.07) but does not reduce duration of hospital stay (WMD -0.47 d; 95%CI; -1.55 to 0.61) (Khan 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 6 RCTs, n=340).

The importance of the many elements of enhanced-recovery protocols is well demonstrated in an analysis of the ERAS register for elective primary colorectal cancer resection (Eras Compliance Group 2015 **Level IV**, n=2,352). Elements associated with shorter length of stay were laparoscopic surgery (OR 0.83; p<0.001), increasing enhanced-recovery protocol compliance (OR 0.88; p<0.001), preoperative carbohydrate and fluid loading (OR 0.89; p=0.001) and total IV anesthesia (OR 0.86; p<0.001). Here epidural analgesia increased the duration of hospital stay (OR 1.07; p=0.019). Restrictive perioperative IV fluids reduced complications (OR 0.35; p<0.001) as well as laparoscopic surgery (OR 0.68; p<0.001) and increasing enhanced-recovery protocol compliance (OR 0.69; p<0.001).

Another similar analysis identified analgesic factors that reduced length of stay after elective colorectal surgery including avoidance of oral opioids in the postoperative period (OR 0.39; 95%CI 0.18 to 0.84) and the use of shorter duration of epidural analgesia (OR 0.44; 95%CI

0.12 to 0.94) (Ahmed 2010 **Level IV**, n=231). Opioid-sparing analgesic techniques reduced postoperative ileus (Barletta 2011 **Level IV**; Barletta 2012 **NR**).

It follows that provision of analgesia by appropriate techniques remains an important component of enhanced-recovery protocols (Kehlet 2003 **NR**; White 2007 **NR**; Kehlet 2011 **NR**). Effective analgesia facilitates other elements of enhanced-recovery protocols enabling early enteral feeding and mobilisation/ambulation. Independent predictors of early recovery after open and laparoscopic colorectal surgery were enforced advancement of oral intake (normal diet at postoperative d 1–3) and early mobilisation (Vlug 2012 **Level III-2**, n=400).

## Key messages

1. Adherence to multimodal enhanced recovery after surgery protocols results in reduced hospital stay and complication rates (**N**) (**Level I**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Provision of appropriate analgesia is only one of several elements of enhanced recovery after surgery protocols (**N**).
- Analgesic techniques, which permit early mobilisation and early enteral feeding, in particular those that are opioid-sparing, may contribute to early recovery after surgery protocols (**N**).

### 8.1.4 Risks of acute postoperative neuropathic pain

Neuropathic pain has been recently redefined as “pain caused by a lesion or disease of the somatosensory nervous system” (Jensen 2011 **NR**). Although neuropathic pain is often considered a chronic pain state, it can occur acutely. Acute causes of neuropathic pain can be iatrogenic, traumatic, inflammatory or infective (Gray 2008a **NR**). Nerve injury is a risk in many surgical procedures and may present as acute neuropathic pain postoperatively. The incidence of acute neuropathic pain has been reported as 1–3%, based on patients referred to an APS, primarily after surgery or trauma (Hayes 2002 **Level IV**). The majority of these patients had persistent pain at 12 mth, suggesting that acute neuropathic pain is a risk factor for chronic pain. The role of acute neuropathic pain as a component of postoperative pain is possibly underestimated; after sternotomy 50% of patients had dysaesthesia in the early postoperative period, which was closely associated with severity of postoperative pain (Alston 2005 **Level IV**). After cancer surgery, a prospective study using a screening tool identified acute neuropathic pain in 10% of cases in the first week postoperatively (Jain 2014 **Level IV**, n=300). In a general surgical population (n=165), the incidence was 3–4.2% (Sadler 2013 **Level IV**). Similarly, a high incidence of acute neuropathic pain in the lower limbs with lumbosacral plexus injury after pelvic trauma has been reported (Chiodo 2007 **Level IV**).

Management of acute neuropathic pain is primarily based on extrapolation of data from the chronic neuropathic pain setting (see Sections 4.6 to 4.10). However, selection of a preferred treatment in the acute setting may be based on a faster onset of effect; tramadol, opioids and alpha-2-delta ligands are suggested (Dworkin 2010 **GL**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**). In two small series of acute neuropathic pain due to SCI, all patients responded positively to IV ketamine followed by oral ketamine (n=13) (Kim 2013a **Level IV**) and salmon calcitonin (n=3) (Humble 2011 **Level IV**).

There is some evidence that specific early analgesic interventions may reduce the development of chronic pain (often neuropathic pain) after some operations (eg thoracotomy, amputation). For more details see Sections 1.4, 1.5, 8.1.5 and 8.1.6.

## Key messages

### 1. Acute neuropathic pain occurs after trauma and surgery (S) (Level IV).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Treatment of acute neuropathic pain should follow guidelines for chronic neuropathic pain; ketamine, opioids (including tramadol and tapentadol in particular) and alpha-2-delta ligands may offer faster onset of effect than other treatment options (N).
- Diagnosis and subsequent appropriate treatment of acute neuropathic pain might prevent development of chronic pain (U).

### 8.1.5 Acute postamputation pain syndromes

Following amputation of a limb, and also breast, tongue, teeth, genitalia, the eye and even inner organs such as the rectum, or a deafferentation injury such as brachial plexus avulsion (Bates 1991 **Level IV**; Boas 1993 **Level IV**; Ahmed 2014 **Level IV**; Andreotti 2014 **NR**), a number of phenomena can develop. These require differentiation.

- *Stump pain* is pain localised to the site of amputation. It can be acute (usually nociceptive) or chronic (usually neuropathic) and is most common in the immediate postoperative period (Jensen 1985 **Level IV**; Nikolajsen 2001 **NR**). The overall incidence of stump pain is uncertain but the risk of early stump pain is increased by the presence of severe preamputation pain (Nikolajsen 1997 **Level IV**).
- *Phantom sensation* is defined as any sensory perception of the missing body part with the exclusion of pain. Almost all patients who have undergone amputation experience phantom sensations (Jensen 1983 **Level IV**). These sensations range from a vague awareness of the presence of the missing body part via associated paraesthesia, to complete sensation including size, shape, position, temperature and movement.
- *Phantom pain* is defined as any noxious sensory phenomenon in the missing body part. The incidence of phantom limb pain is estimated to be 30–85% after limb amputation and usually occurs in the distal portion of the missing limb (Jensen 1985 **Level IV**; Perkins 2000 **NR**; Nikolajsen 2001 **NR**). Pain may be early, 75% of patients will report phantom pain within the first few days after amputation (Nikolajsen 1997 **Level IV**), or delayed in onset. The pain is typically intermittent and diminishes with time after amputation. Factors that may be predictive of postamputation phantom pain are the severity of preamputation pain, the degree of postoperative stump pain, and chemotherapy or radiotherapy (see Section 1.3). If preamputation pain was present, phantom pain might resemble that pain in character and localisation (Katz 1990 **Level IV**). The intensity of preamputation pain and acute postoperative pain were strong predictors of the intensity of chronic pain after amputation (Hanley 2007 **Level III-3**). Preoperative passive coping strategies, in particular catastrophising, were other strong predictors of phantom limb pain 6 mth later (Richardson 2007 **Level III-3**).

There is a strong correlation between phantom limb and stump or site pain, and they may be inter-related (Jensen 1983 **Level IV**; Kooijman 2000 **Level IV**). All three of the above phenomena can coexist (Nikolajsen 1997 **Level IV**).

A survey identified the high incidence of these pain syndromes after amputation in 537 amputees; only 14.8% were pain-free, 74.5% had phantom limb pain, 45.2% stump pain and 35.5% a combination of both (Kern 2009 **Level IV**).

Phantom breast pain has also been described; however, the incidence was low in the range of 7% at 6 wk and 1% at 2 y (Dijkstra 2007 **Level III-3**). Phantom sensations are more common; reported in 19% of patients more than 5 y after surgery (Peuckmann 2009 **Level IV**).

### 8.1.5.1 Prevention of phantom limb pain

---

Evidence for the benefit of epidural analgesia in the prevention of all phantom limb pain is inconclusive (Halbert 2002 **Level III-2 SR**, 3 studies [epidural], n=106). However, perioperative (pre, intra and postoperative) epidural analgesia reduced the incidence of severe phantom limb pain (NNT 5.8; 95%CI 3.2 to 28.6) (Gehling 2003 **Level III-2 SR**, 9 studies, n=836).

A small observational study found that the overall incidence of long-term phantom limb pain was similar in patients given IV ketamine (bolus dose followed by an infusion, started prior to skin incision and continued for 72 h postoperatively) compared with no ketamine; however the incidence of severe phantom limb pain was reduced in the ketamine group (Dertwinkel 2002 **Level III-3**); both groups received regional analgesia. Another RCT looking at the effects of IV ketamine reported a numerical, but not statistically significant, difference in the incidence of phantom limb pain at 6 mth after amputation (47% in the ketamine group and 71% in the control group) (Hayes 2004 **Level II**, n=45, JS 4). Perioperative ketamine given by the epidural route showed no preventive effect (Wilson 2008 **Level II**, n=53, JS 5).

Perioperative gabapentin was ineffective in reducing incidence and severity of phantom limb pain (Nikolajsen 2006 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5).

Infusions of local anaesthetics via peripheral nerve sheath catheters, usually inserted by the surgeon at the time of amputation, showed no benefit in preventing phantom pain or stump pain (Halbert 2002 **Level III-SR**, 3 studies, n=101; McCormick 2014 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [perineural], n=151).

### 8.1.5.2 Therapy for phantom limb pain

---

A survey in 1980 identified over 50 different therapies used for the treatment of phantom limb pain (Sherman 1980 **NR**), suggesting limited evidence for effective treatments.

With regard to pharmacological treatment, most conclusions are based on studies limited by their small sample size (Alviar 2011 **Level III-1 SR** [Cochrane], 13 studies, n=255). Oral and IV morphine is effective in the short-term (2 RCTs, n=43) as are the NMDA-antagonists ketamine and dextromethorphan, but not memantine (4 RCTs and 2 studies, n=81). Gabapentin also has an analgesic effect (MD -1.16/10; 95%CI -1.94 to -0.38) (2 RCTs, n=43). A subsequent meta-analysis of gabapentin specifically in this setting identified a third trial that showed no benefit (Nikolajsen 2006 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5) and which therefore weakens this conclusion (Abbass 2012 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=89).

Amitriptyline was ineffective in acute phantom limb pain management (1 RCT, n=39) (Alviar 2011 **Level III-1** [Cochrane], 13 studies, n=255). The results on calcitonin were inconclusive (2 RCTs): the study in acute phantom limb pain (within 7 d of amputation) showed a pronounced effect (Jaeger 1992 **Level II**, n=21 [cross-over], JS 3), while the study in chronic phantom limb pain showed no effect (Eichenberger 2008 **Level II**, n=20, JS 5). Systemic lignocaine (1 RCT, n=31) was ineffective, while contralateral myofascial injection of bupivacaine given once reduced phantom pain in a very small study (1 RCT, n=8 [cross-over]) (Alviar 2011 **Level III-1** [Cochrane], 13 studies, n=255).

A subsequent systematic review reports similar results in a less thorough way (McCormick 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 28 studies, n unspecified [plus multiple **Level IV** studies]). With regard to morphine an additional RCT (n=12) confirms long-term benefits (with a slow-release preparation). Botulinum toxin is ineffective (1 RCT, n=14). An RCT excluded from the Cochrane review above due to its complex study design is incorrectly interpreted by this systematic review; the RCT shows that amitriptyline as well as tramadol provided good control of phantom limb pain (Wilder-Smith 2005 **Level II**, n=94 [cross-over], JS 4).

Neurostimulation has also been shown to be effective in case series for the treatment of phantom limb pain in the form of spinal cord (McAuley 2013 **Level IV**) and peripheral nerve stimulation (Rauck 2014 **Level IV**).

Nonpharmacological treatment options for phantom limb pain based on concepts of cortical reorganisation are also effective. These include mirror therapy (Rothgangel 2011 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [mirror therapy], n=32), sensory discrimination training (Flor 2001 **Level II**, n=10, JS 2) and

mental imagery of limb movement (MacIver 2008 **Level IV**). Maladaptive changes in cortical organisation were reversed during mirror treatment, which over 4 wk resulted in an average decrease of phantom limb pain intensity of 27% (Foell 2014 **Level IV**); mirror therapy was also effective if self-administered at the home of patients (Darnall 2012 **Level IV**). Use of a hand prosthesis with somatosensory feedback on grip strength reduced phantom limb pain (Dietrich 2012 **Level IV**). Illusory touch is another effective approach in this context (Schmalzl 2013 **Level IV**).

### Key messages

1. Morphine, gabapentin, ketamine and dextromethorphan reduce phantom limb pain compared to placebo (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Calcitonin reduces phantom limb pain in the acute (<7 days post amputation) but not the chronic setting (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Continuous regional block via nerve sheath catheters provides postoperative analgesia after amputation but has no preventive effect on phantom limb pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Treatments aiming at cortical reorganisation such as mirror therapy (**S**) (**Level I**), sensory discrimination training and motor imagery reduce chronic phantom limb pain (**S**) (**Level II**).
5. Perioperative epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of severe phantom limb pain (**U**) (**Level III-2**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Perioperative ketamine may prevent severe phantom limb pain (**U**).

## 8.1.6 Other postoperative pain syndromes

Increasing evidence for the development of postoperative chronic pain syndromes has led to the more detailed study of some of them. The progression from acute to chronic pain and specific early analgesic interventions to reduce the incidence of chronic pain after some operations are discussed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5.

### 8.1.6.1 Post-thoracotomy pain syndrome

Post-thoracotomy pain syndrome is one of the most common chronic pain states. The incidence of chronic pain after thoracotomy was 57% at 3 mth (95%CI 51 to 64%) (17 studies, n=1,439) and 47% at 6 mth (95%CI 39 to 56%) (15 studies, n=1,354) (Bayman 2014 **Level IV SR**, 17 studies, n=1,439). The average severity of pain at these time points was respectively 30/100 (95%CI 26 to 35) and 32/100 (95%CI 17 to 46). QoL was reduced in the SF-36 domains of physical functioning (p=0.049), bodily pain (p=0.0002) and vitality (p=0.044) (Kinney 2012 **Level IV**).

Post-thoracotomy pain syndrome is thought to be caused primarily by trauma to intercostal nerves and most patients relate their pain directly to the site of surgery (Karmakar 2004 **NR**). Neurophysiological assessments (QST) have revealed that patients with post-thoracotomy pain, but also pain-free patients after thoracotomy, show increased thresholds suggesting nerve injury in both groups (Wildgaard 2009 **Level III-3**). However, only pain patients show increased sensitivity to heat and cold and hyperaesthesia; this suggests that nerve injury by itself is not a predictor for this pain syndrome and other factors need to be present. Furthermore, sensory dysfunction on the nonoperated side was found in patients with post-thoracotomy pain, while such “mirror-image sensory dysfunction” was not accompanied by mirror pain (Werner 2013 **Level IV**). However, myofascial pain syndromes as a consequence of thoracotomy have also been described (Hamada 2000 **Level IV**).

Following thoracotomy, epidural anaesthesia reduces the incidence of CPSP at 6 mth compared to systemic analgesia or cryoanalgesia (NNT 4) (OR 0.33; 95%CI 0.20 to 0.56) (Andreae 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [thoracotomy], n=250).

Cryoanalgesia provides pain relief superior to other techniques only in 6 of 12 RCTs in the immediate postoperative period but increased the incidence of post-thoracotomy pain in 4 of 4 RCTs evaluating this outcome (Khanbhai 2014 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n unspecified).

A detailed review of preventive treatments for post-thoracotomy pain syndrome has been published (Romero 2013 **NR**).

### 8.1.6.2 Postmastectomy pain syndrome

---

Chronic pain after mastectomy is common. In epidemiological studies, the incidence was 24% at 1.5 y (Vilholm 2008b **Level IV**), 27.6% at 2–3 y (Meijuan 2013 **Level IV**) and 29% in patients (with no recurrence of cancer) more than 5 y after surgery (Peuckmann 2009 **Level IV**). At an average time of 38.3 mth after mastectomy, 32.5% patients reported pain  $\geq 3/10$  in the breast, axilla, side or arm (Belfer 2013 **Level IV**, n=611). Phantom breast pain has also been described, however, the incidence was low in the range of 7% at 6 wk and 1% at 2 y (Dijkstra 2007 **Level III-3**). Phantom sensations are more common; reported in 19% of patients >5 y after surgery (Peuckmann 2009 **Level IV**). Postmastectomy pain syndrome has a negative effect on many domains of quality of life (Meijuan 2013 **Level IV**).

Sensory testing (thermal thresholds, cold allodynia and temporal summation of repetitive stimulation) showed that postmastectomy pain is a neuropathic pain condition (Vilholm 2009 **Level III-2**); in line with this, 64% of patients after mastectomy describe sensory disturbances with an increased risk of chronic pain (Meijuan 2013 **Level IV**).

Significant predictors for the development of postmastectomy chronic pain were younger age (Meijuan 2013 **Level IV**) and radiotherapy (Peuckmann 2009 **Level IV**; Henderson 2014 **Level III-2**). Other risk factors were higher postoperative pain scores and inclusion of major reconstructive surgery (Chang 2009 **Level IV**). Psychosocial factors, including catastrophising, somatisation, anxiety and sleep disturbance were significant predictors (Belfer 2013 **Level IV**, n=611). Type of surgery, axillary node dissection, surgical complication, recurrence, tumour size and, contrary to above findings, radiation and chemotherapy were not significantly associated with postmastectomy chronic pain. Immediate breast reconstruction (implant or pedicled flap) does not increase postmastectomy pain compared to mastectomy alone (Henderson 2014 **Level III-2**, n=272).

PVB reduces postmastectomy pain syndrome at 6 mth compared with systemic analgesia (NNT 5) (OR 0.37; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.94) (Andreae 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [mastectomy], n=89).

Following mastectomy, 10-d treatment with venlafaxine commencing preoperatively was associated with significantly lower burning and stabbing pain after 6 mth (Amr 2010 **Level II**, n=150, JS=3).

Perioperative use of gabapentin or mexiletine after mastectomy reduced the incidence of neuropathic pain at 6 mth postoperatively, from 25% in the placebo to 5% in both treatment groups (Fassoulaki 2002 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4). Similar protective results were reported by the same group by the use of a eutectic mixture of local anaesthetics alone (Fassoulaki 2000 **Level II**, n=46, JS 4) or in combination with gabapentin (Fassoulaki 2005 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

Autologous fat graft into the scar area reduced postmastectomy pain compared to a control group (by 3.1/10 vs 0.9/10;  $p \leq 0.005$ ) (n=96) (Maione 2014 **Level III-2**).

Levetiracetam was ineffective in the treatment of postmastectomy syndrome (Vilholm 2008a **Level II**).

### 8.1.6.3 Postherniotomy pain syndrome

---

This syndrome is thought to be mainly neuropathic pain as a result of nerve injury. This assumption was confirmed in a study that showed that all patients with chronic postherniotomy pain had features of neuropathic pain (Aasvang 2008 **Level IV**). Ejaculatory pain



is a feature of this syndrome and occurs in around 2.5% of patients after herniotomy (Aasvang 2007b **Level IV**).

At 6 mth after herniotomy, 12.4% had “moderate/severe” pain (Aasvang 2010 **Level IV**, n=442) and 16.0% had substantial pain-related functional impairment (Bischoff 2012 **Level III-3**, n=244). The following risk factors were identified: preoperative Activity Assessment Scale score, preoperative pain to tonic heat stimulation, 30-d postoperative pain intensity and sensory dysfunction in the groin at 6 mth (nerve damage) (all  $p < 0.03$ ). An attempt to predict risk also identified open vs laparoscopic herniotomy as an additional intraoperative risk factor (OR 0.45; 95%CI 0.23 to 0.87).

Deliberate neurectomy (of the ilioinguinal nerve) for inguinal hernia repair reduced the incidence of CPSP (from 21–6%) in one RCT (Malekpour 2008 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4) and in another study (Smeds 2010 **Level III-2**), while an earlier nonrandomised multicentre prospective study (n=973) found this increased CPSP risk (Alfieri 2006 **Level III-2**). Intraoperative nerve identification of the iliohypogastric, ilioinguinal and genitofemoral nerves did not reduce the risk of development of sensory loss or postherniotomy pain syndrome compared with nonidentification (Bischoff 2012 **Level III-3**, n=244).

Very young age may be a protective factor as hernia repair in children <3 mth age did not lead to chronic pain in adulthood (Aasvang 2007a **Level IV**).

Mesh removal and selective neurectomy of macroscopically injured nerves reduced impairment in patients with postherniorrhaphy pain syndrome (Aasvang 2009 **Level III-3**).

Evidence-based consensus guidelines for prevention and management of postoperative chronic pain following inguinal hernia surgery have been published (Alfieri 2011 **GL**).

Recommended approaches include to identify and preserve all three inguinal nerves and to perform elective resection of a suspected injured nerve. Patients with a postherniotomy pain syndrome not responding to other pain management treatment should be offered surgical treatment (including all three nerves) after at least 1 y from the previous hernia repair.

#### 8.1.6.4 Posthysterectomy pain syndrome

Chronic pain is reported by 17–32% of women after hysterectomy (Brandsborg 2012 **NR**). In most women the pain was present preoperatively; at a 1–2 y follow-up, pain was reported as a new symptom in 1–15% of patients (Brandsborg 2008 **NR**). The origin and risk factors for persisting pain after hysterectomy are not clear. However, in a small prospective survey postoperative pain intensity, as well as preoperative nonpelvic pain, were associated with the presence of pain 4 mth after surgery (Brandsborg 2009 **Level III-3**). For pain reported 1 y after surgery, risk factors were preoperative pelvic and nonpelvic pain and previous Caesarean delivery; there was no difference found between vaginal or abdominal hysterectomy or the type of incision for abdominal hysterectomy (Brandsborg 2007 **Level IV**). Preoperative pain sensitisation (cutaneous and vaginal hypersensitivity) is associated with acute pain after hysterectomy but only preoperative brush-evoked allodynia was associated with chronic pain at 4 mth postoperatively ( $p < 0.01$ ) (n=90) (Brandsborg 2011 **Level IV**).

Patients given perioperative gabapentin and a postoperative ropivacaine wound infusion had lower opioid requirements after surgery and less pain 1 mth later compared with patients given placebo, although there was no difference in pain scores for the first 7 d postoperatively (Fassoulaki 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Perioperative pregabalin (150 mg 3 times/d for 5 d) reduced postoperative opioid requirements but had no effect on any pain outcome at 3 mth (Fassoulaki 2012 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Spinal anaesthesia in comparison with general anaesthesia reduced the risk of chronic postsurgical pain after hysterectomy (OR 0.42; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.85) (Brandsborg 2007 **Level IV**). Propofol-based general anaesthesia compared to sevoflurane-based anaesthesia reduced the incidence (17.5 vs 52.5%;  $p < 0.01$ ) and severity of posthysterectomy pain (0.78/10  $\pm$  0.55 vs 2.23/10  $\pm$  0.73;  $p < 0.01$ ) at 3 mth postoperatively (Ogurlu 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

## Key messages

1. Following thoracotomy, epidural analgesia reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Following breast cancer surgery, paravertebral block reduces the incidence of chronic postsurgical pain (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Cryoanalgesia of the intercostal nerves at the time of thoracotomy results in no improvement in acute pain, but an increase in chronic pain (**S**) (**Level I**).
4. Post-thoracotomy, postmastectomy, postherniotomy and posthysterectomy pain syndromes occur frequently (**N**) (**Level IV**).

### 8.1.7 Day-stay or short-stay surgery

Ever increasing numbers of surgical procedure are now performed on a day- or short-stay basis, here defined as hospital stay <24 h. Adequate postoperative pain management is often the limiting factor when determining whether a patient can have surgery performed as a day procedure.

Provision of effective analgesia after ambulatory surgery remains poor. In two Swedish nationwide surveys of ambulatory surgery, pain was the most common problem at follow-up after discharge in a mixed (Segerdahl 2008b **Level IV**) and a paediatric population (Segerdahl 2008a **Level IV**). Another survey from a single institution found that at 3 and 4 d after day-stay surgery, 10 and 9% of patients respectively reported moderate to severe pain (Greengrass 2005 **Level IV**). Even after cataract day-stay surgery, ocular pain was reported by 10% of patients at 24 h, 9% at 7 d and 7% at 6 wk (Porela-Tiihonen 2013 **Level IV**).

After paediatric adenotonsillectomy, 52% patients had pain >5 on a VAS at 3 d (33% had nausea) and 30% at 7 d (Stanko 2013 **Level IV**). Pain scores during the first 24 h were slightly increased for day-stay tonsillectomy compared to overnight inpatient stay, although maximal pain scores at 24 h and 7 d were unchanged (Norrington 2013 **Level III-2**). Differences in parental attitudes, understanding and access to medications, nausea or fear of adverse effects may explain some of these differences. Barriers have been summarised as parental, child, medication and system factors (Dorkham 2014 **NR**). Neither supplying a discharge medication package (Hegarty 2013 **Level II**, n=200, JS 2) nor nurse telephone follow-up improved pain relief after ambulatory tonsillectomy (Paquette 2013 **Level II**, n=45, JS 2). An audit of 200 children found that pain reports were significantly higher at home than in hospital (Shum 2012 **Level IV**). Pain scores, functional limitation and analgesic use are greater after tonsillectomy than after inguinal hernia repair or orchidopexy in children discharged from day-stay surgery, with the majority requiring at least one analgesic medication for 7 d after surgery and more than half of the patients requiring visits to a general practitioner (Stewart 2012 **Level IV**).

The best predictive factor of postoperative pain is the presence of preoperative pain; other factors include high expectations of postoperative pain, anticipation of pain by clinicians and younger age (Gramke 2009 **Level IV**).

#### 8.1.7.1 Adverse effects of pain

Inadequate analgesia delays patient discharge; pain was the most common cause of delayed recovery affecting 24% of patients (Pavlin 2002 **Level IV**). Uncontrolled pain is also a major cause of nausea and vomiting, further extending the patient's stay in the recovery room (Eriksson 1996 **Level IV**; Michaloliakou 1996 **Level IV**). The most common reason for unplanned hospital admission across 14 day-surgery units in Finland was unrelieved pain (Mattila 2009 **Level III-2**).

Inadequate pain management may cause sleep disturbance and limit early mobilisation, which may be crucial for early return to normal function and work (Strassels 2002 **Level IV**).

### 8.1.7.2 Analgesic drugs and techniques

More complex surgery continues to be performed on a day-stay or short-stay basis and therefore the analgesic drugs and techniques required are similar to those used for inpatient pain relief. Multimodal analgesia is therefore recommended in this setting (Elvir-Lazo 2010 **NR**); see relevant sections of this document:

- systemically administered analgesic drugs (Chapter 4);
- regionally and locally administered analgesics drugs (Chapter 4); and
- regional and other local analgesia techniques (Chapter 5).

#### *Paracetamol, nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs*

Paracetamol/codeine provided similar analgesia but with more discontinuation due to adverse effects compared to paracetamol/ibuprofen after day-stay breast surgery (Mitchell 2012 **Level II**, n=145, JS 5).

Following outpatient surgery, ibuprofen (1,200 mg/d) or celecoxib (400 mg/d) for 4 d, when compared to placebo, reduced the need for breakthrough analgesia in the early postdischarge period leading to improved patient satisfaction and quality of recovery (White 2011 **Level II**, n=180, JS 4).

For ambulatory laparoscopic cholecystectomy, parecoxib preoperatively (30 min prior to surgery) compared to postoperatively and placebo was associated with less pain and analgesic requirements for up to 24 h leading to shorter times to attain PACU and hospital discharge criteria (Shuying 2014 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4). However, for minor day-stay gynaecological surgery, paracetamol or parecoxib, either alone or in combination, did not produce a clinically significant impact on pain in the first 24 h after surgery compared to placebo (Mohamad 2014 **Level II**, n=240, JS 4).

#### *Opioids*

Paracetamol/tramadol provided similar analgesia to tramadol alone after ambulatory hand surgery and resulted in a reduced rate of adverse effects (Rawal 2011 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). Paracetamol/tramadol was also superior to combination paracetamol/codeine with better analgesia, fewer adverse effects and higher patient satisfaction in a mixed day surgery population (Alfano 2011 **Level II**, n=122, JS 2).

#### *Systemic adjuvant drugs*

In an ambulatory gynaecology surgery population, dexamethasone 0.1 mg/kg was associated with improved QoR score (QoR-40) and less opioid consumption in the first 24 h postoperatively compared to dexamethasone 0.05 mg/kg or placebo (De Oliveira 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). Similarly in a paediatric setting, the addition of systemic dexamethasone (0.5 mg/kg to a maximum of 10 mg) to caudal blocks for day-stay orchidopexy improved and extended postoperative analgesia (Hong 2010 **Level II**, n=77, JS 5). This was found also when systemic dexamethasone was added to a glossopharyngeal nerve block for tonsillectomy (Mohamed 2009 **Level II**, n=150, JS 3).

#### *Local anaesthesia techniques*

Certain local and regional techniques offer specific benefits to patients after day-stay or short-stay surgery. There has been increasing interest in the use of single dose (“single-injection”) as well as CPNB in patients discharged home (Schug 2009 **NR**).

#### *Local and peritoneal infiltration*

After day-stay hernia repair, wound infiltration with levobupivacaine provided analgesia for 24 h (Ausems 2007 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). However, after day-case laparoscopic gynaecological surgery, wound infiltration did not significantly reduce pain or opioid requirements (Fong 2001 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5).

After ambulatory hallux valgus repair, mid foot infiltration and sciatic nerve block provided similar analgesia but infiltration permitted earlier ambulation (Adam 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3).

In a systematic review of interventions for day-stay laparoscopic cholecystectomy six of eight RCTs showed analgesic benefit with local anaesthetic infiltration compared to placebo, with preincisional infiltration being superior to postincisional administration (Ahn 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs [local infiltration], n unspecified). Intraperitoneal local anaesthetic was beneficial in seven of nine RCTs, with one of the two negative RCTs using local anaesthesia at the end of the procedure (Ahn 2011 **Level I**, 9 RCTs [intraperitoneal], n unspecified). Local anaesthetic was more effective when applied before the commencement of pneumoperitoneum and use of aerosolised local anaesthetic was more effective than simple instillation. Two of the RCTs showed the combination of incisional and intraperitoneal local anaesthesia was more effective than either intervention alone.

Intraperitoneal instillation of local anaesthetic at gynaecological laparoscopy reduced pain scores for up to 6 h postoperatively (Marks 2012 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=478).

### *Single-injection peripheral nerve block*

PNBs are useful in ambulatory surgery as they provide site-specific anaesthesia with prolonged analgesia and minimal haemodynamic changes (Salinas 2014 **NR**).

The decision to discharge ambulatory patients following PNB with long-acting local anaesthesia is controversial due to the potential risk of harm to an insensate limb. A prospective study including 1,119 upper and 1,263 lower extremity blocks demonstrated that long-acting PNBs were safe and that patients could be discharged with an insensate limb (Klein 2002a **Level IV**). Therefore, provided patients are given verbal and written information regarding the risks as well as appropriate follow-up, it would seem reasonable to discharge these patients with the benefit of prolonged analgesia. After outpatient shoulder arthroscopy with single-injection interscalene block, 15% of patients experienced severe pain at home in the first 3 d and 5% contacted their general practitioner for analgesia issues (Trompeter 2010 **Level IV**).

### *Ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric block*

Herniorrhaphy performed under ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric nerve block led to superior pain relief, less morbidity, less urinary retention and cost advantages (Ding 1995 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4). The analgesic benefit with bupivacaine lasted around 6 h (Toivonen 2001 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3). For open inguinal hernia surgery, US-guided ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric blocks with bupivacaine vs saline reduced pain scores at rest and on movement in the PACU, although opioid consumption and time to discharge did not differ (Baerentzen 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

In children undergoing unilateral groin surgery, US-guided ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric block (0.1ml/kg 0.25% bupivacaine) provided equivalent analgesia to caudal block (0.7 mL/kg 0.25% bupivacaine) (Abdellatif 2012 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). When compared to IV morphine 0.1 mg/kg for paediatric orchidopexy surgery, ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric blocks provided inferior analgesia in the first 1 h postoperatively but equivalent analgesia over 24 h with less vomiting and pruritus (Al-Zaben 2014 **Level II**, n=70, JS 4). After paediatric inguinal hernia repair, 0.4 ml/kg of 0.25 % levobupivacaine was superior to the same volume of 0.125% with regard to quality and duration of analgesia in an ambulatory setting (Disma 2009 **Level II**, n=73, JS 4).

### *Transversus abdominis plane blocks*

After day-stay laparoscopic cholecystectomy, TAP block with ropivacaine vs placebo reduced opioid requirements for 2 h and pain on coughing, but not at rest, for up to 4 h (Petersen 2012 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).-

After day-stay inguinal hernia repair, local infiltration for surgical anaesthesia alone when compared with local infiltration and TAP blocks reduced the need for intraoperative rescue analgesia (36–8%) and improved postoperative pain scores for 12 h (Milone 2013 **Level II**, n=150, JS 3). When blind ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks were compared to US-guided TAP blocks for day-stay open inguinal hernia surgery, there was a small reduction in pain at rest (but not on movement) in the TAP group for up to 24 h (Aveline 2011 **Level II**, n=273, JS 5). There was also a modest reduction in postoperative oral morphine requirement over the first 2 d. The primary outcome for this study was pain at 6 mth, where no difference was found.

In children undergoing inguinal hernia repair, TAP block with 0.5 ml/kg of 0.25% bupivacaine vs wound infiltration with 0.2mL/kg of 0.25% bupivacaine markedly reduced pain scores and analgesic consumption during the first postoperative 24 h (Sahin 2013 **Level II**, n=57, JS 4). In contrast, a study in adult patients failed to demonstrate benefit from TAP block compared to blind ilioinguinal block with wound infiltration or placebo in adults undergoing open hernia repair (Petersen 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5); patients in the ilioinguinal/infiltration group had lower pain scores in the first 6 h compared to both other groups.

### *Paravertebral block*

PVBs provided better analgesia for 12 h after day-stay inguinal herniorrhaphy compared to general anaesthesia with multimodal analgesia and wound infiltration resulting in earlier PACU and hospital discharge and less nausea (Akcaboy 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). PVBs provided better analgesia than more distal nerve blocks (combination of ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric nerve block with infiltration) after inguinal herniorrhaphy, with earlier discharge, higher patient satisfaction and fewer adverse effects (Klein 2002b **Level II**, n=46, JS 2). Their successful use has also been reported after outpatient lithotripsy (Jamieson 2007 **Level IV**).

US-guided multilevel PVB and propofol-based anaesthesia compared to sevoflurane anaesthesia with morphine analgesia for outpatient breast cancer surgery significantly reduced pain scores, QoR scores, opioid consumption and time to discharge (Abdallah 2014 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5). After ambulatory breast augmentation, PVB was superior to direct surgical infiltration with ropivacaine with regard to pain scores and requirements for rescue analgesia (Gardiner 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3). However, comparing PVB to general anaesthesia for minor breast surgery in a day-care setting, the benefits were small and may not justify the increased risk (Terheggen 2002 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

### *Upper and lower limb blocks*

A single-injection femoral nerve block with bupivacaine or ropivacaine for anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction provided superior postoperative analgesia to placebo block for up to 24 h (Mulroy 2001 **Level II**, n=53, JS 5; Wulf 2010 **Level II**, n=280, JS 3). There was an associated decreased requirement for recovery-room stay and unplanned hospital admission with the potential for cost savings (Williams 2004 **Level III-3**). After complex outpatient knee surgery, femoral-sciatic nerve block provided better pain relief than femoral nerve block alone, and both techniques reduced unplanned hospital admissions similarly compared to no block at all (Williams 2003 **Level IV**).

In patients undergoing ambulatory arthroscopic medial meniscectomy, an US-guided adductor canal block compared to sham block as part of a multimodal analgesic regimen significantly reduced resting pain scores in PACU and for up to 24 h with a 38% reduction in 24 h opioid requirements and no clinical episodes of leg weakness (Hanson 2013 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

Interscalene (Bishop 2006 **Level IV**; Faryniarz 2006 **Level IV**) and supraclavicular (Liu 2010 **Level IV**) plexus block provided safe and effective analgesia after ambulatory shoulder surgery. For hand and wrist surgery, infraclavicular nerve blocks with propofol sedation, compared with general anaesthesia followed by local anaesthetic wound infiltration, resulted in less postoperative pain, less nausea, earlier ambulation and earlier hospital discharge (Hadzic 2004 **Level II**, n=52, JS 3). US-guided peripheral nerve blocks with ropivacaine can be added to brachial plexus anaesthesia with lignocaine to prolong analgesia after hand surgery, while avoiding significant motor block (Dufeu 2014 **Level IV**).

### *Pelvic plexus block*

Pelvic plexus block provided better intra and postoperative analgesia than periprostatic nerve block for ambulatory transrectal US-guided prostate biopsy (Cantiello 2012 **Level II**, n= 180, JS 3).

### *Paracervical block*

In awake patients, paracervical local anaesthesia for cervical dilatation and uterine intervention reduced intraoperative pain compared to placebo (10 studies), but failed to show a benefit over sedation (6 studies) or other local anaesthesia techniques for postoperative

pain. Overall, no recommendations regarding benefits could be made (Tangsiwatthana 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 26 RCTs, n=2,790).

### Adjuvants to single-injection peripheral nerve block

#### Dexamethasone

Caudal dexamethasone improved the quality and duration of caudal epidural ropivacaine analgesia in a paediatric day-stay orchidopexy population (Kim 2014a **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). For arthroscopic ambulatory shoulder surgery, interscalene block with 0.5% ropivacaine was significantly prolonged by both systemic and perineural dexamethasone (10 mg), with both dexamethasone groups requiring less analgesics in the first 48 h compared to placebo (Desmet 2013 **Level II**, n=150, JS 5). When dexamethasone 4 mg was added to interscalene ropivacaine for shoulder arthroscopy, median duration of analgesia was significantly longer than systemic administration (18 h vs 14 h), which was similar to placebo. (Kawanishi 2014 **Level II**, n=39, JS 3)

#### Dexmedetomidine

When added to caudal ropivacaine for paediatric day-stay patients undergoing lower abdominal and perineal surgery, dexmedetomidine 0.5–1.5 mcg/kg prolongs analgesia with minor prolongation of motor block, time to void and sedation, without increased hypotension or delay in hospital discharge (Bharti 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). In a similar study, the incidence of postoperative agitation and analgesic use in the first 24 h were significantly reduced by caudal adjuvant dexmedetomidine 1 mcg/kg (Saadawy 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Dexmedetomidine added to ropivacaine for interscalene plexus block improved and prolonged duration of analgesia (14 vs 18 h) (Fritsch 2014 **Level II**, n=62, JS 5).

#### Buprenorphine

Buprenorphine added to local anaesthetic for brachial plexus and intraoral blocks increased the duration of analgesia compared to local anaesthetic alone (Candido 2001 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5; Modi 2009 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3; Kumar 2013 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3). However, with infragluteal sciatic block for foot and ankle surgery, when buprenorphine was either added to bupivacaine or given IM, there was only a modest analgesic benefit, with increased vomiting in the groups receiving buprenorphine (Candido 2010 **Level II**, n=103, JS 5).

#### Ketamine

A systematic review of ketamine 0.25–0.5 mg/kg added to caudal local anaesthetic prolongs analgesia (time to first request) by a median difference of 5.6 h without prolonged motor block (Schnabel 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 13 RCTs, n=884). Of the 13 RCTs, 9 were in the ambulatory paediatric population. Although many adverse effects were more frequent in the ketamine group, there was no significant difference to placebo. However, concerns of local neurotoxicity *in vitro* continue to limit the use of neuraxial ketamine, in particular when combined with lignocaine (Werdehausen 2011 **NR**).

### Continuous peripheral nerve block

#### Upper and lower limb blocks

Patients may suffer intense pain following resolution of a PNB, although it maximises pain relief in the first 12–24 h (Chung 1997 **Level IV**). CPNB using perineural catheters and continuous infusions of local anaesthetic led to sustained postoperative analgesia (Ilfeld 2002b **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Ilfeld 2002a **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Zaric 2004 **Level II**, n=63, JS 5), was opioid-sparing (Ilfeld 2002b **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Ilfeld 2002a **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Ilfeld 2003 **Level II**, n=25, JS 5) and resulted in less sleep disturbance (Ilfeld 2002b **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Ilfeld 2002a **Level II**, n=30, JS 5) and improved rehabilitation (Capdevila 1999 **Level II**, n=56, JS 2).

Patients achieved discharge criteria significantly earlier in a number of settings approaching short-stay discharge times: after total shoulder arthroplasty with use of continuous interscalene blocks (21 vs 51 h) (Ilfeld 2006 **Level II**, n=29, JS 5); after hip arthroplasty with use of continuous lumbar plexus block (29 vs 52 h) (Ilfeld 2008a **Level II**, n=47, JS 5); and after total knee arthroplasty with the use of continuous FNBs (25 vs 71 h) (Ilfeld 2008b **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). These benefits have the potential to reduce hospital costs (Ilfeld 2007 **Level III-3**). Similar benefits have

been observed with a range of CPNBs in a predominantly paediatric population (Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**).

Compared with a single-injection interscalene block, a 2-d interscalene infusion at home after shoulder surgery was opioid-sparing and improved pain relief, sleep and patient satisfaction (Mariano 2009 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5). Patient-controlled bolus added to continuous infusion of ropivacaine improved analgesia and function more than a continuous infusion and even more so compared with IV morphine PCA (Capdevila 2006 **Level II**, n=86, JS 4).

While patient satisfaction is high, failure of brachial plexus catheters within 72 h of insertion in the ambulatory setting may be as high as 26% for supraclavicular and 19% for infraclavicular approaches (Ahsan 2014 **Level IV**). Continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block for foot and ankle surgery has a high success rate and a low rate of complications, with a catheter dislocation rate of 0.2%. (Borgeat 2006 **Level IV**)

### *Paravertebral blocks*

Continuous PVB after short-stay mastectomy with 0.4% ropivacaine vs saline at 5 mL/h for 3 d demonstrated improved pain scores and less pain-induced physical and emotional dysfunction for the infusion duration (Ilfeld 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Adding a continuous infusion to maintain the PVB after a single-injection block for outpatient breast cancer surgery did not add further benefits (Buckenmaier 2010 **Level II**, n=94, JS 5).

### *Safety and management of continuous peripheral nerve blocks in an ambulatory setting*

The safety and efficacy of CPNBs in an ambulatory setting has been confirmed in adult (Swenson 2006 **Level IV**; Fredrickson 2008 **Level IV**; Nye 2013 **Level IV**) and paediatric patients (Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Ludot 2008 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**).

Inadvertent intravascular catheter placement needs to be excluded prior to patient discharge using a test dose of local anaesthetic and adrenaline (epinephrine) (Rawal 2002 **NR**). Patients and their carers should be given extensive oral and written instructions about management, adverse effects and care of the local anaesthetic catheter, and have 24 h telephone access to an anaesthesiologist during the postoperative period while CNPB is in use (Swenson 2006 **Level IV**) as 30% of patients make unscheduled phone calls regarding catheter infusions despite being given adequate written and verbal instructions (Ilfeld 2002a **Level IV**). A review of 620 outpatients with CPNB (including popliteal fossa, fascia iliaca and interscalene) showed that 4.2% required assistance by the anaesthesiologist after discharge from hospital for problems relating to issues such as patient education, inadequate analgesia and equipment malfunction; only one patient was unable to remove their catheter (Swenson 2006 **Level IV**), although patients may have significant anxiety about catheter removal at home (Ilfeld 2004 **Level IV**).

Detailed narrative reviews of the use of CPNBs for ambulatory surgery have been published (Ilfeld 2011 **NR**; Salinas 2014 **NR**)

### *Discharge analgesia*

A survey of day-surgery practices in 100 hospitals in 8 European countries reported take-home analgesics were provided as a "tablet-package" by 69% or as prescription by 80% of hospitals (Stomberg 2013). Strong opioids on discharge were given or prescribed by 59% of units. Written instructions about management of pain were provided by 69% of units.

Early discharge after day-stay surgery with a prescription of opioids or NSAIDs carries an increased risk of subsequent long-term use of these analgesics. In a population of 391,139 opioid-naïve patients aged >65 y having short-stay surgery, patients receiving an opioid prescription within the 7 d after surgery were more likely to become long-term opioid users within 1 y in comparison to those without a prescription (OR 1.44; 95%CI 1.39 to 1.50) (Alam 2012a **Level IV**). Discharge NSAID prescriptions were also more likely to be associated with persistent use (OR 3.74; 95%CI 3.27 to 4.28) (see Section 8.11).

#### **8.1.7.3 Nonpharmacological techniques**

Nonpharmacological techniques such as TENS, acupuncture, hypnosis, US, laser and cryoanalgesia have also been used in the treatment of acute pain management after

ambulatory surgery. Pressure on acupoints decreased pain following knee arthroscopy (Felhendler 1996 **Level II**, n=44, JS 3). TENS resulted in a significant, but clinically trivial reduction of pain after endometrial biopsy compared to placebo TENS (Yilmazer 2012 **Level II**, n=65, JS 1). Continuous-flow cold therapy has been shown to be effective following outpatient anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction, also reducing analgesic requirements (Barber 1998 **Level II**, n=100, JS 1).

## Key messages

1. Ketamine added to caudal local anaesthetic for paediatric day-stay surgery prolongs analgesia, but not motor block (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); however concerns regarding neurotoxicity remain.
2. Wound infiltration and intraperitoneal instillation with local anaesthetics for short-stay laparoscopic cholecystectomy has good analgesic efficacy, in particular when administered prior to trocar insertion and at commencement of pneumoperitoneum respectively (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. Intraperitoneal instillation with local anaesthetic provides good analgesia for up to 6 hours after short-stay gynaecologic laparoscopy (**N**) (**Level I**).
4. In the short-stay surgery setting, anti-inflammatories (nonselective NSAIDs, coxibs and dexamethasone) contribute to reduced pain and improved recovery (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Infiltration of the wound with local anaesthetic provides effective and long-lasting analgesia after many short-stay procedures (**S**) (**Level II**).
6. Single-injection peripheral nerve blocks with long-acting local anaesthetics provide long-lasting postoperative analgesia after short-stay surgery (**S**) (**Level II**).
7. Continuous peripheral nerve blocks provide extended analgesia after short-stay surgery, leading to reduced opioid requirements, earlier achievement of discharge criteria, less sleep disturbance and improved early rehabilitation (**S**) (**Level II**).
8. Paravertebral block improves pain-related outcomes after short-stay major breast surgery and hernia repair (**N**) (**Level II**).
9. Buprenorphine or dexmedetomidine added to local anaesthetics for peripheral nerve blocks prolongs duration of analgesia after short-stay surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
10. Dexamethasone added to local anaesthetics or given systemically in peripheral nerve blocks prolongs duration of analgesia after short-stay surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
11. Pain relief after short-stay surgery remains poor (**U**) (**Level IV**) and is a common cause of unplanned re-presentation (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
12. Continuous peripheral nerve blocks have been shown to be safe at home after short stay surgery, if adequate resources and patient education are provided (**U**) (**Level IV**).

### 8.1.8 Cranial neurosurgery

There is a widespread belief that intracranial surgery does not result in much patient discomfort and pain. However, surveys have shown that patients have significant pain in the early phase after intracranial surgery; the incidence of acute post craniotomy pain varies from 27% (de Oliveira Ribeiro Mdo 2013 **Level IV**) to 80% of patients (Gottschalk 2007 **Level IV**; Nemergut 2007 **Level IV**). These findings are in line with other studies that found incidences of 56% moderate and 25% severe pain (Thibault 2007 **Level IV**) and of 87% pain overall in the first 24 h (NRS 1–3: 32%; NRS 4–7: 44%; NRS 8–10: 11%) despite conventional pain management (Mordhorst 2010 **Level IV**). In a paediatric population, 35% of patients had moderate to severe pain in the immediate postoperative setting but this reduced to 8% at 1 d (Bronco 2014 **Level IV**). Similarly, 42% of children had at least one episode of pain  $\geq 3/10$  in the first 72 h after craniotomy (Teo 2011 **Level IV**).

However, the pain is not as severe as after other surgical procedures such as extracranial maxillary/mandibular surgery or lumbar surgery (Dunbar 1999 **Level III-2**; Klimek 2006 **Level III-2**).



The findings that the pain is more severe after an infratentorial rather than a supratentorial approach (Gottschalk 2007 **Level IV**) are disputed by another study (Irefin 2003 **Level III-2**). Noncraniotomy neurosurgery, for example trans-sphenoidal surgery, seems to be associated with very limited pain and minimal morphine requirements (Flynn 2006 **Level IV**).

It is noteworthy that craniotomy can lead to significant chronic headache, defined as postcraniotomy headache by the International Headache Society (Headache Classification Committee 2013). At 6 mth after supratentorial craniotomy for aneurysm repair, 40% of patients reported headache, of whom 10.7% had acute and 29.3% chronic headache (Rocha-Filho 2008 **Level IV**). A review of the issues related to postcraniotomy headache has been published (Molnar 2014 **NR**).

The management of postoperative pain after intracranial surgery is often poor. The problems of postcraniotomy analgesia were analysed in a survey of UK neurosurgical centres (Roberts 2005 **Level IV**); the principal analgesic was IM codeine, only 3 of 23 centres used morphine and only one used PCA. Pain was only assessed in 57% of cases (Roberts 2005 **Level IV**). Similar data are reported in a survey of Canadian neurosurgeons, with 59% describing codeine as their first-line opioid (Hassouneh 2011 **Level IV**). This practice has changed little since 1995, when IM codeine was the primary analgesic used by 97% of centres (Stoneham 1995 **Level IV**).

Concerns about the adverse effects of opioids and their ability to interfere with recovery and neurological assessment contribute to this, as well as the concern that opioid-induced respiratory depression will lead to hypercarbia and increased intracranial pressure (Nemergut 2007). Similarly, there is a concern that NSAIDs could interfere with haemostasis and increase intracranial bleeding. Furthermore, there is poor evidence on which to base protocols for the assessment and treatment of pain after cranial surgery (Nemergut 2007 **NR**); the limited number of trials are heterogeneous and have many weaknesses in study design and methodology. The question remains as to whether all craniotomies are the same with regard to analgesic requirements.

### 8.1.8.1 Treatment of acute postoperative pain after cranial neurosurgery

A systematic review of pain treatment after craniotomy identified scalp infiltration and morphine use as the only evidence-based approaches but could not make firm recommendations due to limited data (Hansen 2011 **Level I**, 9 studies, n=519).

#### *Paracetamol*

A trial comparing paracetamol (acetaminophen) alone with paracetamol plus tramadol or paracetamol plus nalbuphine was stopped early as paracetamol alone gave ineffective pain relief in most patients (Verchere 2002 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5). Another case series found that oral paracetamol only reduced pain effectively in 27% of patients post supratentorial craniotomy (Nair 2011 **Level IV**).

#### *Nonselective NSAIDs*

Ketoprofen was more effective than paracetamol in reducing PCA opioid requirements after craniotomy but with minimal benefits in regard to pain scores and no change in adverse effects (Tanskanen 1999 **Level II**, n=45, JS 4). Similarly, diclofenac was superior to placebo and comparable to another nonopioid analgesic, flupirtine, for pain post craniotomy (Yadav 2014 **Level II**, n=390, JS 2). However, a single-centre, retrospective cohort study of 6,668 cases over 5 y identified an association between the development of postoperative haematoma and the use of aspirin or nsNSAIDs (Palmer 1994 **Level IV**).

#### *Coxibs*

There was no benefit with a single dose of parecoxib over the first 24 h postoperatively with regard to pain scores, morphine use and analgesia-related adverse effects in one study (Williams 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5), although another study showed limited benefit over the first 6 h postoperatively (Jones 2009 **Level II**, n=82, JS 5).

## Opioids

IV PCA morphine (with or without ondansetron) was superior to placebo after infratentorial craniotomy (Jellish 2006 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). Morphine was also more effective than codeine following craniotomy; this was found for IM PRN administration of both compounds (Goldsack 1996 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3), but also in a comparison of PCA morphine with IM codeine (Sudheer 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). PCA morphine provided better analgesia than PCA tramadol (Sudheer 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). PCA fentanyl was more effective than PRN IV fentanyl and did not increase the risk of adverse effects after craniotomy, although more fentanyl was used in the PCA group (Morad 2009 **Level II**, n=79, JS 2; Jalili 2012 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Codeine 60 mg IM was more effective than tramadol 50 mg or 75 mg IM (Jeffrey 1999 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5). However, the addition of tramadol 100 mg twice daily to a paracetamol and morphine or oxycodone analgesic regimen improved analgesia and reduced opioid requirements compared to placebo (Rahimi 2010 **Level II**, n=50, JS 2).

The intraoperative use of remifentanyl may result in increased pain and/or increased analgesia requirements postoperatively (see Section 4.1.3). This was found when compared with both fentanyl (Gelb 2003 **Level II**, n=91, JS 4) and sufentanil (Gerlach 2003 **Level II**, n=36, JS 3).

## Local anaesthetic scalp block

A meta-analysis found that regional scalp block improved pain scores up to 12 h postoperatively and reduced opioid requirements until 24 h postoperatively against placebo block (Guilfoyle 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 studies, n=325). An RCT performed after this meta-analysis confirmed not only better analgesia after aneurysm clipping but also improved outcome (reduced PCA consumption, requirement for a postoperative antihypertensive agent and PONV incidence) with scalp block (0.75% levobupivacaine compared to placebo) (Hwang 2015 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5). Scalp blocks have also been used in children following craniostomy repair (Pardey Bracho 2014 **Level IV**).

## Adjuvant drugs

Clonidine did not improve analgesia after supratentorial craniotomy (Stapelfeldt 2005 **Level II**, n=34, JS 3).

Gabapentin improved postoperative analgesia and reduced opioid consumption, but increased sedation and delayed extubation (by 12 min), when compared to phenytoin perioperatively for supratentorial craniotomy (Ture 2009 **Level II**, n=80, JS 2). This was contradicted by a later study, which was however inadequately powered with pain relief only as a secondary outcome (Misra 2013 **Level II**, n=79, JS 4).

## Physical therapies

Cryotherapy (cold bags and ice gel packs) improved pain control along with eyelid oedema and facial ecchymosis after craniotomy (Shin 2009 **Level II**, n=97, JS 3).

## Key messages

1. Local anaesthetic infiltration of the scalp provides early analgesia after craniotomy (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Morphine is more effective than codeine and tramadol for pain relief after craniotomy (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Craniotomy leads to significant pain in the early postoperative period (**U**) (**Level IV**), which is however not as severe as pain from other surgical interventions (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
4. Craniotomy can lead to significant chronic headache (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Acute pain following craniotomy is underestimated and often poorly treated (**N**).

### 8.1.9 Spinal surgery

A considerable number of patients presenting for surgery on the spine have pre-existing persistent and/or acute pain and some may be on long-term analgesic medications. Therefore managing acute postoperative pain can be more difficult with an increased risk of persistent postoperative pain.

#### 8.1.9.1 Paracetamol

Use of IV paracetamol compared to placebo is associated with better analgesia postoperatively, although an opioid-sparing effect was not demonstrated (Cakan 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4).

#### 8.1.9.2 NSAIDs

Consistent with general postoperative data, nsNSAIDs have demonstrated analgesic benefit and are opioid-sparing in spinal surgery (Jirattanaphochai 2008 **Level I** [QUOROM], 11 RCTs, n=486).

A meta-analysis of retrospective studies of spinal fusion concluded that the use of normal doses of nsNSAIDs or coxibs for <14 d postoperatively was not associated with increased nonunion (Li 2011 **Level III-3 SR**, 5 studies, n=1,403). However, high-dose ketorolac (>120 mg/d) was associated with increased rates of nonunion (RR 2.9; 95%CI 1.5 to 5.4).

#### 8.1.9.3 Opioids

A small RCT comparing a single dose of methadone to sufentanil infusion intraoperatively showed methadone provided better pain relief at 48 h and reduced opioid requirements at 48 h and 72 h after surgery (Gottschalk 2011 **Level II**, n=29, JS 5).

#### 8.1.9.4 Local infiltration anaesthesia

LIA with local anaesthetic and steroid is associated with less pain and analgesic requirement compared to placebo infiltration (Gurbet 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Preincision infiltration with local anaesthetic provided additional benefits compared to infiltration at wound closure; addition of steroid did not improve analgesic efficacy (Ersayli 2006 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3; Gurbet 2008 **Level II**, n=100, JS 1).

#### 8.1.9.5 Adjuvants

##### *Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin and pregabalin)*

Both gabapentin and pregabalin reduced postoperative pain and opioid requirements after lumbar spinal surgery (Yu 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs, n=434). Two of the studies included in this meta-analysis examined variable doses suggesting that the maximal benefit of gabapentin is achieved with 600 mg (Pandey 2005 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5) to 900 mg (Khan 2011 **Level II**, n=175, JS 5) with no further benefit in larger doses.

Long-term benefits of perioperative gabapentin or pregabalin use beyond the acute postoperative period after lumbar spine surgery were found in three studies. After lumbar discectomy, pain intensity was reduced and functional outcome improved at 3 mth with perioperative pregabalin administration (Burke 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5; Khurana 2014 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4) and quality of life was improved at 3 mth but not at 1 y (Gianesello 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). In one of these studies, 75 mg pregabalin every 8 h for 7 d was more effective than 300 mg gabapentin administered in the same way (Khurana 2014 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4).

##### *Dexamethasone*

High-dose dexamethasone (16 mg) improved the analgesic effect of perioperative pregabalin for 48 h with functional benefits extending to 1 mth postoperatively (Choi 2013 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5).

### Lignocaine

A perioperative lignocaine infusion reduced pain scores and postoperative opioid requirements (Farag 2013 **Level II**, n=116, JS 5; Kim 2014c **Level II**, n=51, JS 5).

### Ketamine

Ketamine as an adjunct to PCA fentanyl after lumbar spinal surgery decreased fentanyl requirements, but increased nausea with no other benefits (Song 2013 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

### Magnesium

A perioperative magnesium infusion reduced pain scores and analgesic requirements and improved patient satisfaction (Levaux 2003 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5). However, this might be due to reduction of OIH associated with perioperative remifentanyl infusion rather than an additional analgesic benefit.

### Epidural analgesia

Epidural analgesic paste containing methylprednisolone and/or morphine applied to the epidural space at the site of removed lamina has limited efficacy (see Section 4.1.2).

## Key messages

1. Perioperative use of gabapentin or pregabalin improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level I**) [PRISMA].
2. NSAIDs provide analgesic benefits as well as opioid-sparing effects after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
3. Perioperative pregabalin improves functional outcome after laminectomy at 3 months (**N**) (**Level II**).
4. Local infiltration anaesthesia improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery; this benefit is enhanced with preincision infiltration compared to infiltration at wound closure (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Perioperative systemic lignocaine infusion improves analgesia and reduces opioid requirements after spinal surgery (**N**) (**Level II**).
6. NSAID use for less than 14 days does not increase the risk of nonunion after spinal fusion, except with high-dose ketorolac (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Acute pain management following spinal surgery is often complicated by preoperative chronic pain and long-term medication use (**N**).

## 8.2 Acute pain following spinal cord injury

Acute pain following SCI is common, with over 90% of patients experiencing pain in the first 2 wk following injury (Siddall 1999 **Level IV**). Acute pain may also develop during the rehabilitation phase due to intercurrent disease (eg renal calculus) or exacerbation of a chronic pain syndrome.

Pain associated with SCI usually falls into two main categories: neuropathic pain, either at or below the level of the injury, and nociceptive pain, from somatic and visceral structures (Bryce 2012 **GL**). Neuropathic pain associated with a lesion or disease of the central somatosensory nervous system is termed central neuropathic pain (Jensen 2011 **GL**). Phantom pain and complex regional pain syndromes may also develop in patients with SCI.

**Table 8.1 Taxonomy of acute pain associated with spinal cord injury pain**

Pain type	Pain subtype	Primary pain source or pathology
Neuropathic pain	At level	eg cauda equina compression, nerve root compression, spinal cord compression
	Below level	eg spinal cord compression or ischaemia
	Other	eg trigeminal neuralgia, diabetic neuropathy
Nociceptive pain	Somatic	eg musculoskeletal pain (eg vertebral fracture, muscle spasms, overuse syndromes) procedure-related pain (eg pressure sore dressings)
	Visceral	eg renal calculus, pain due to bowel impaction
Other		eg complex regional pain syndrome

Source: Based on the *International Spinal Cord Injury Pain Classification* (Siddall 2002 **GL**; Bryce 2012 **GL**).

### 8.2.1 Treatment of acute neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury

There are only case series specifically examining the treatment of acute neuropathic pain following SCI.

Three patients with acute neuropathic pain following SCI were administered 100 IU of calcitonin SC in addition to other medications with improved pain relief in each person and reduced analgesic requirements (Humble 2011 **Level IV**).

Thirteen patients with acute neuropathic SCI pain received IV ketamine (50 mg over 2 h, twice daily for several days followed by 50 mg orally for up to 3 mth) with a mean pain reduction of 75% at the time of treatment cessation (mean 17 d) with further benefit over the subsequent months (Kim 2013a **Level IV**).

Treatment of acute neuropathic pain must therefore be based on evidence from studies of chronic central neuropathic pain and other neuropathic pain syndromes (see below). An algorithm for the treatment of pain in patients with SCI has been promulgated (Siddall 2006b **GL**).

### 8.2.2 Treatment of chronic neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury

#### 8.2.2.1 Opioids and tramadol

Under experimental conditions, IV alfentanil decreased central pain following SCI compared with placebo and ketamine (Eide 1995 **Level II**, n=9, JS 5). IV morphine decreased tactile allodynia but had no effect on other neuropathic pain components in SCI and poststroke patients (Attal 2002 **Level II**, n=21, JS 5). Tramadol was effective for the treatment of neuropathic pain after SCI but the incidence of adverse effects was high (Norrbrink 2009 **Level II**, n=35, JS 4). A review of animal studies is concerning here as it shows that high doses of opioids in the acute (<14 d) period following SCI may be associated with impaired locomotor recovery and increased risk of the development of pain and infection (Woller 2013 **BS**). Although these findings have not been verified in clinical studies, they suggest the need for caution in administering high doses of opioids in the acute period post injury.

#### 8.2.2.2 Ketamine

Ketamine infusion decreased acute (see above) and chronic neuropathic pain in SCI patients. IV Ketamine is superior to placebo and comparable to IV lignocaine and IV alfentanil in the treatment of pain after SCI (Teasell 2010 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ketamine], n=19).

#### 8.2.2.3 Membrane stabilisers

There is good evidence to support the effectiveness of lignocaine and mexiletine, when data from neuropathic pain studies done in a variety of conditions including neuropathic SCI pain are grouped together (Challapalli 2005 **Level I** [Cochrane], 30 RCTs, n=750). However, the effects

in SCI specifically are mixed. IV lignocaine reduced neuropathic pain in SCI (Finnerup 2005a **Level II**, n=24, JS 5) and reduced spontaneous pain and brush allodynia in central pain (Attal 2000 **Level II**, n=16, JS 4). Other trials have found that lignocaine reduced pain in only one of ten SCI patients (Kvarnstrom 2004 **Level II**, n=10, JS 5) and that mexiletine was ineffective (Chiou-Tan 1996 **Level II**, n=11, JS 2). Lignocaine was most effective in the treatment of neuropathic pain due to peripheral nerve lesions (Kalso 1998 **Level I**, 17 studies, n=450).

#### 8.2.2.4 Antidepressants

---

There was no significant difference in pain or disability in SCI patients with chronic pain treated with amitriptyline or placebo (Cardenas 2002 **Level II**, n=84, JS 4); however amitriptyline improved below-level neuropathic pain in patients with depression (Rintala 2007 **Level II**, n=38, JS 5). There are no studies of SSRIs in the treatment of central neuropathic pain (Finnerup 2005b **Level I**, 0 RCTs [SSRIs], n=0). There was no significant effect of duloxetine on the intensity of neuropathic pain in patients with either brain injury or SCI (Vranken 2011 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5).

#### 8.2.2.5 Anticonvulsants

---

Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin and pregabalin) are effective for the treatment of neuropathic pain after SCI (Mehta 2014 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=524). Included within these are three RCTs that support the use of pregabalin for the treatment of neuropathic pain following SCI (Siddall 2006a **Level II**, n=136, JS 5; Vranken 2008 **Level II**, n=21, JS 5; Cardenas 2013 **Level II**, n=220, JS 5). Smaller trials support the effectiveness of gabapentin in decreasing central neuropathic pain and improving QoL (Levendoglu 2004 **Level II**, n=20, JS 4; Tai 2002 **Level II**, n=7, JS 5).

Lamotrigine reduced spontaneous and evoked pain in patients with incomplete SCI (Finnerup 2002 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5). Valproate was ineffective in the treatment of SCI pain (Drewes 1994 **Level II**, n=20, JS 3).

#### 8.2.2.6 Cannabinoids

---

The cannabinoid dronabinol did not improve pain intensity in people with chronic neuropathic SCI pain (Rintala 2010 **Level II**, n=7, JS 5).

#### 8.2.2.7 Intravenous anaesthetics

---

An IV bolus of low-dose propofol reduced the intensity of central neuropathic pain and allodynia for up to 1 h in approximately 50% of patients (Canavero 2004 **Level II**, n=21, JS 4).

#### 8.2.2.8 Nonpharmacological treatment

---

TENS has been trialled in people with chronic neuropathic SCI pain but the results are mixed. A case series using both low-frequency and high-frequency TENS found no effect in relieving pain with either modality (Norrbrink 2009 **Level III-2**). However, a more recent case-control study found that low-frequency TENS was effective in reducing pain intensity in people with neuropathic SCI pain (Celik 2013 **Level III-1**). Self-hypnosis has also been found to be beneficial in people with neuropathic SCI pain (Jensen 2009 **Level II**, n=37, JS 5).

### 8.2.3 Treatment of nociceptive and visceral pain after spinal cord injury

---

There is no specific evidence to guide the treatment of acute nociceptive and visceral pain in SCI patients. Treatment is therefore based on evidence from other studies of nociceptive and visceral pain and is usually directed at treating the specific underlying cause of the pain.

## Key messages

1. Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin) are effective in the treatment of neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury (**S**) (**Level I**).
2. Intravenous opioids, ketamine (**S**) (**Level I**), lignocaine (lidocaine), tramadol and self-hypnosis are effective in the treatment of neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury (**U**) (**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Treatment of acute spinal cord injury pain is largely based on evidence from studies of other neuropathic and nociceptive pain syndromes (**U**).

## 8.3 Acute burns injury pain

Acute pain following burns injury can be nociceptive and/or neuropathic in nature (Gray 2008a **NR**) and may be constant (background pain), intermittent or procedure-related. The multifaceted character of burns injury pain requires a broad-based assessment tool for clinical application and research, which is currently not available (Mahar 2012 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=800).

Burns pain is often undertreated, particularly in the elderly (Choiniere 2001 **NR**). However, effective pain management after acute burns injury is essential, not only for humanitarian and psychological reasons but also to facilitate procedures such as dressing changes and physiotherapy and possibly to minimise the development of chronic pain, which is reported in 18–58% of burns patients (Choiniere 1989 **NR**; Dauber 2002 **Level IV**; Browne 2011 **Level IV**).

More severe acute pain following burns injury leads to a greater risk of post-traumatic stress disorder (McGhee 2011 **Level IV**; Browne 2011 **Level IV**). Increased early use of opioids in children with burns injury reduces post-traumatic stress symptoms up to 4 y after the injury (Sheridan 2014 **Level III-3**).

There is limited evidence for the management of pain in burns injury, and treatment continues to be largely based on evidence from several randomised clinical trials, case reports and case series, or data extrapolated from other relevant areas of pain medicine. The use of a highly protocolised pain management flowchart may be helpful in improving the pain experience (Yang 2013 **Level III-3**).

### 8.3.1 Management of background nociceptive pain

Immediately after the injury, simple measures such as cooling (Davies 1982 **NR**), covering and immobilising the burn may provide analgesia (Kinsella 1991 **NR**; Gallagher 2000b **NR**; Allison 2004a **GL**). Cooling under running tap water for 20 min or the application of a wet towel (ANZBA 2014 **GL**) is supported by porcine data (Rajan 2009 **BS**) and is useful up to 3 h post initial burn injury. Temporary burns dressings such as cellophane type kitchen wrap and clean sterile sheets reduce pain caused by contact and draft; they should not be applied circumferentially as swelling is inherent (Allison 2004a **GL**; ANZBA 2014 **GL**).

In the initial presentation of severe burn, analgesia is best achieved by titration of IV opioids. Absorption of IM and SC opioids may be unreliable in the presence of hypovolaemia and vasoconstriction associated with burns (Kinsella 2008). PCA with morphine is effective for burns pain in adults (Choiniere 1992 **Level II**, n=24, JS 4) and children (Gaukroger 1991 **Level IV**). Conversion to oral opioids is possible once normal gastrointestinal function has returned; even severe burns injury does not affect gastric emptying or the absorption of oral paracetamol (Hu 1993 **Level III-2**).

Morphine doses do not require adjustment in burns injury, as its pharmacokinetics are unchanged in burns patients (Perreault 2001 **PK**; Kinsella 2008 **NR**)

### 8.3.2 Management of acute neuropathic pain and hyperalgesia

---

Animal and human volunteer studies in burns injury have shown that secondary hyperalgesia develops around the injured site. In addition, burns injury results in damage to cutaneous nociceptors and conducting neurons that may lead to acute neuropathic pain. There is growing evidence that the addition of antihyperalgesic agents is an important part of multimodal treatment of burn injury pain.

Gabapentin reduced pain and opioid consumption following acute burns injury (Cuignet 2007 **Level III-3**) and reduced neuropathic pain descriptors in a small case series (Gray 2008b **Level IV**).

Pregabalin reduced pain in outpatient burns patients (Wong 2010 **Level IV**) and reduced “hot” and “sharp” pain as well as itch and procedural pain in severe burns injury (Gray 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

Parenteral methylprednisolone or ketorolac reduced secondary hyperalgesia surrounding an experimental burns injury in human volunteers, however further clinical research is required prior to recommending these agents (Stubhaug 2007 **Level II**, n=12, JS 5).

There is also evidence in human volunteers for beneficial effects of ketamine (McGuinness 2011 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=67) and dextromethorphan (Ilkjaer 1997 **Level II**, n=24, JS 3) in a burns injury model. The systematic review of ketamine showed efficacy as an analgesic and in reducing secondary hyperalgesia without relevant adverse effects; however the limitations of the studies included (no clinical studies, heterogeneity of results, small study size) preclude any definitive recommendations on clinical use of ketamine in a burns setting (McGuinness 2011 **Level I EH**, 4 RCTs, n=67).

### 8.3.3 Management of procedural pain

---

Treatment and rehabilitative procedures for burns patients may be associated with frequent and prolonged periods of pain. It was previously reported that up to 84% of burns patients experience extreme and intense pain during therapeutic procedures (Ashburn 1995 **NR**). Analgesic strategies have more recently improved but managing procedural pain remains a significant and ongoing challenge that requires a balance of pharmacological and nonpharmacological approaches.

#### 8.3.3.1 Opioids

---

Opioid therapy is the mainstay of analgesia for burns procedures. However, very high doses may be required (Linneman 2000 **Level IV**) and opioid-related sedation and respiratory depression may develop when the pain stimulus decreases following the procedure.

Short-acting opioids such as fentanyl (Prakash 2004 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) or alfentanil (Sim 1996 **Level IV**) administered via PCA or target-controlled IV infusions (Gallagher 2000a **Level IV**) successfully provide analgesia during burns dressing changes. IN fentanyl was a viable alternative to oral morphine in children for burns dressings (Borland 2005 **Level II**, n=28, JS 4). In adults, there was no difference in pain scores or rescue analgesic requirements between IN fentanyl and oral morphine for burns dressings (total surface less than 26%) (Finn 2004 **Level II**, n=26, JS 5). Oral transmucosal fentanyl provided similar analgesia to oral oxycodone (Sharar 2002 **Level II**, n=20, JS 4) and hydromorphone (Sharar 1998 **Level II**, n=14, JS 4) with a similar adverse-effect profile in children and adolescents (see Section 9.7.2).

#### 8.3.3.2 Adjuvants

---

N<sub>2</sub>O, ketamine and IV lignocaine infusions (Jonsson 1991 **Level IV**) have also been used to provide analgesia for burns procedures (see Sections 4.5.1, 4.6.1 and 4.4.1). However, efficacy of IV lignocaine for procedural pain could not be confirmed in an RCT (Wasiak 2011 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5) and a subsequent Cochrane review found no further trials (Wasiak 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 study, n=45).

A systematic review of ketamine in volunteers with a burns injury model has been discussed above (McGuinness 2011 **Level I EH**, 4 RCTs, n=67). PCA with a ketamine/midazolam mixture was effective and well tolerated when used for analgesia and sedation during burns dressings



(MacPherson 2008 **Level IV**). Oral ketamine/midazolam may provide superior pain reduction compared to an oral midazolam/paracetamol/codeine combination for burns dressing changes in children aged 1–5 y (Norambuena 2013 **Level III-1**). IM ketamine/tramadol/ dexmedetomidine was found to be more effective than IM ketamine/tramadol/midazolam or IM ketamine alone in adult burns patients (Zor 2010 **Level III-1**). In contrast, there was no difference in the pain experience between three groups receiving ketamine/midazolam, ketamine/ dexmedetomidine or ketamine alone in the same setting (Gunduz 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3). Oral ketamine was better than oral dexmedetomidine for pain reduction during dressing changes in adult burns patients (Kundra 2013 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4).

The heterogeneous nature of the studies and the lack of pain outcome data in a meta-analysis of dexmedetomidine in burns patients mean no conclusions can be drawn as to its effect on burn pain (Asmussen 2013 **Level I**, 4 studies, n=266). Only improved sedation is identified.

Sedation and anxiolysis as an adjunct to analgesia can improve pain relief. This has been shown for lorazepam combined with morphine (Patterson 1997 **Level II**, n=79, JS 5). However, a retrospective case series of patients receiving midazolam for dressing changes did not demonstrate a reduction in overall pain or opioid use during the hospital admission (Bidwell 2013 **Level III-2**). Patient-controlled sedation with propofol may also be effective (Coimbra 2003 **Level IV**). A propofol/ketamine combination resulted in less “restlessness” during burns dressing changes compared with a propofol/fentanyl combination, with no difference in emergence phenomena (Tosun 2008 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5).

Inhaled methoxyflurane may be helpful for dressing changes for burns patients in an ambulatory setting but further evidence is required prior to recommending routine use (Wasiak 2014 **Level IV**).

Topical analgesic techniques, such as lignocaine as a cream (Brofeldt 1989 **Level IV**) or a spray (Desai 2014 **Level II**, n=29, JS 5) or morphine-infused silver sulfadiazine cream (Long 2001 **Level IV**) may be effective; however a topical gel dressing containing morphine was not more effective than other gel dressing in reducing burns injury pain in the ED (Welling 2007 **Level II**, n=59, JS 5). The use of biosynthetic dressings is associated with a reduction in pain during dressing changes and a decrease in time to healing (Wasiak 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 30 RCTs of various dressings, n unspecified). The use of a soft silicone wound contact layer on split thickness skin grafts reduced pain on dressing changes in comparison to conventional dressings (Patton 2013 **Level II**, n=43, JS 2).

Puerarin, a Chinese herb extract, was found to be analgesic and anti-inflammatory for dressing changes. However, the control group received no analgesia (Zhang 2013b **Level II**, n=32, JS 5).

### 8.3.4 Regional analgesia for donor site pain management

Traditionally, regional analgesia is often avoided in burns patients due to the high incidence of bacteraemia and bacterial colonisation. However, recent research suggests that well-selected patients may benefit from regional analgesia for donor site pain management.

US-guided local anaesthetic block of the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve in 16 consecutive patients resulted in no pain 4 h after surgery at the donor site (lateral thigh) (Shteynberg 2013 **Level IV**); however longer-term effects of this intervention are not known. Fascia iliaca compartment block reduced dynamic, but not rest pain, at the skin donor site and injection of local anaesthetic through the catheter placed in the compartment reduced pain at the first dressing change on d 3 following surgery (Cuignet 2005 **Level II**, n=81, JS 3).

### 8.3.5 Nonpharmacological pain management

Hypnosis, distraction, relaxation breathing (Park 2013a **Level III-2**), auricular electrical stimulation, therapeutic touch techniques and massage therapy have been used for the treatment of burns pain, including procedural pain. A lack of prospective randomised trials makes comparisons with conventional therapies impossible (Kinsella 2008 **NR**) (see Section 8.1.3). A study comparing two psychological support interventions, hypnosis and stress-reducing strategies, found that VAS anxiety scores were significantly better after hypnosis, although there was no significant effect on pain (Frenay 2001 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

A systematic review of VR techniques including studies reaching from RCTs to case reports concluded that these techniques in combination with pharmacological measures reduce the pain experience during dressing changes and physiotherapy in children (Morris 2009 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n=152). These findings are confirmed by a subsequent study in children (Schmitt 2011 **Level II**, n=54, JS 3) and also in adults undergoing a range of physical therapies (Carrougher 2009 **Level III-1**). The efficacy is maintained with repeated use over 6 d (Faber 2013 **Level III-3**).

Simply watching television during burns care may be as effective as VR techniques in reducing pain scores (van Twillert 2007 **Level III-3**) and use of commercially available video games may be another option (Parry 2012 **Level III-2**). However, a commercially available VR device was not more effective in pain reduction than standard care during dressing changes (Kipping 2012 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3). Surprisingly, VR relaxation administered prior to a dressing change resulted in an increase in the pain experience (Konstantatos 2009 **Level II**, n=88, JS 3). Finally, providing a VR service requires significant physical and staffing resources (Markus 2009 **Level IV**).

Augmented reality techniques (interactive computer programmes) produced a statistically significant reduction in pain compared with usual care during paediatric burns dressings lasting longer than 30 min (Mott 2008 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3). A multimodal distraction method was helpful in an outpatient setting compared to standard distraction techniques (Miller 2010 **Level III-1**; Miller 2011 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3).

## Key messages

1. The use of biosynthetic dressings is associated with a decrease in time to healing and a reduction in pain during dressings changes (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
2. Virtual reality distraction, augmented reality techniques and multimodal distraction methods reduce pain during burns dressings (**S**) (**Level II**).
3. Opioids, particularly via PCA, are effective in burns pain, including procedural pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Pregabalin reduces pain following acute burns injury (**S**) (**Level II**).
5. Sedation and anxiolysis with lorazepam improves procedural pain relief in acute burns injury (**N**) (**Level II**).
6. Regional analgesia reduces donor site pain in selected burns patients (**N**) (**Level II**).
7. Gabapentin reduces pain and opioid consumption following acute burns injury (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
8. PCA with ketamine and midazolam mixture provides effective analgesia and sedation for burns dressings (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Acute pain following burns injury can be nociceptive and/or neuropathic in nature and may be constant (background pain), intermittent or procedure-related (**U**).
- Acute pain following burns injury requires aggressive multimodal and multidisciplinary treatment and may benefit from protocolised management approaches (**S**).

## 8.4 Acute back pain

Acute back pain in the cervical, thoracic or, in particular, lumbar and sacral regions, is a common problem affecting most adults at some stage of their lives. The causes are rarely serious, most often nonspecific and the pain is usually self-limiting.

Appropriate investigations are indicated in patients who have signs or symptoms that might indicate the presence of a more serious condition (“red flags”). Such “red flags” include symptoms and signs of infection (eg fever), risk factors for infection (eg underlying disease processes, immunosuppression, penetrating wounds), history of trauma or minor trauma, history of osteoporosis and taking corticosteroids, past history of malignancy, age >50 y,

failure to improve with treatment, unexplained weight loss, pain at multiple sites or pain at rest, and the absence of aggravating features (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**). In assessment of new, acute back pain, “red flags” to predict potential cancer as a cause have been proposed, yet the only evidence-based predictor of spinal malignancy is “previous history of cancer” (Henschke 2013 **SR** of diagnostic studies; Downie 2013 **SR** of diagnostic studies) (see Section 8.7.7.1). A full neurological examination is warranted in the presence of lower limb pain and other neurological symptoms.

Psychosocial and occupational factors (“yellow flags”) appear to be associated with an increased risk of progression from acute to chronic pain. Such factors should be assessed early in order to facilitate appropriate interventions (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**).

NHMRC guidelines for the evidence-based management of acute musculoskeletal pain include chapters on acute neck, thoracic spinal and low-back pain (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**). In view of the high quality and extensiveness of these guidelines, and the presence of more recent international guidelines, no independent assessment of these topics has been undertaken for this document even though the Australian guidelines have been rescinded by the NHMRC because of their age. Subsequent international guidelines include those produced by:

- the American Pain Society and American College of Physicians — these cover acute and chronic low-back pain (Chou 2007c **GL**; Chou 2007b **GL**; Chou 2007a **GL**);
- the Michigan Quality Improvement Consortium (MQIC 2010 **GL**);
- the Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement (ICSI 2012 **GL**); and
- the Orthopedic Section of the American Physical Therapy Association (APTA) — these also cover acute and chronic back pain (Delitto 2012 **GL**).

The following key messages are an abbreviated summary of key messages from these guidelines. The practice points recommended for musculoskeletal pain in general are listed in Section 8.5 and represent the consensus of the Steering Committee of these guidelines. These guidelines can be found on the NHMRC website (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**).

### Key messages

1. Acute low-back pain is nonspecific in about 95% of cases and serious causes are rare; common examination and investigation findings also occur in asymptomatic controls and may not be the cause of pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Advice to stay active, use of heat-wrap therapy, provision of “activity-focused” printed and verbal information and use of behavioural therapy interventions are all beneficial in acute low-back pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Advice to stay active and to exercise, use of multimodal therapy and use of pulsed electromagnetic therapy are all effective in acute neck pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Soft collars are not effective for acute neck pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
5. Appropriate investigations are indicated in cases of acute low back pain when alerting features (“red flags”) of serious conditions are present (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Psychosocial and occupational factors (“yellow flags”) appear to be associated with progression from acute to chronic back pain; such factors should be assessed early to facilitate intervention (**U**) (**Level III-2**).

## 8.5 Acute musculoskeletal pain

Other than acute back pain, acute shoulder and anterior knee pain are two common painful musculoskeletal conditions.

A summary of findings relating to acute musculoskeletal pain can be found in *Evidence-based Management of Acute Musculoskeletal Pain*, published by the Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group and endorsed by the NHMRC (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**). In view of the high quality and extensiveness of these guidelines, no further assessment of these topics has been undertaken for this document, even though these guidelines have been rescinded by the NHMRC in view of a lack of an update. There have been no more recent general guidelines for this condition published by any relevant national or international organisation. However guidelines for specific conditions such as acute shoulder pain by the American College of Radiology (Wise 2011 **GL**) or even more specific for acute and chronic subacromial pain by the Dutch Orthopaedic Association have been published (Diercks 2014 **GL**).

The following is an abbreviated summary of key messages from the 2003 guidelines and represents the consensus of the Steering Committee of these guidelines.

These guidelines can be found on the NHMRC website (Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group 2003 **GL**).

### Key messages

1. Topical and oral NSAIDs improve acute shoulder pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
2. Subacromial corticosteroid injection relieves acute shoulder pain in the early stages (**U**) (**Level I**).
3. Exercises improve acute shoulder pain in patients with rotator cuff disease (**U**) (**Level I**).
4. Therapeutic ultrasound may improve acute shoulder pain in calcific tendonitis (**U**) (**Level I**).
5. Advice to stay active, and the use of exercises, injection therapy and foot orthoses are effective in acute patellofemoral pain (**U**) (**Level I**).
6. Low-level laser therapy is ineffective in the management of patellofemoral pain (**U**) (**Level I**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- A management plan for acute musculoskeletal pain should comprise the elements of assessment (history and physical examination but ancillary investigations are not generally indicated), management (information, assurance, advice to resume normal activity, pain management) and review to reassess pain and revise management plans (**U**).
- Information should be provided to patients in correct but neutral terms with the avoidance of alarming diagnostic labels to overcome inappropriate expectations, fears or mistaken beliefs (**U**).
- Regular paracetamol then, if ineffective, NSAIDs may be used for acute musculoskeletal pain (**U**).
- Oral opioids, preferably short-acting agents at regular intervals, may be necessary to relieve severe acute musculoskeletal pain; ongoing need for such treatment requires reassessment (**U**).
- Adjuvant agents such as anticonvulsants, antidepressants and muscle relaxants are not recommended for the routine treatment of acute musculoskeletal pain (**U**).

## 8.6 Acute medical pain

Acute pain in medical wards is common (Vallano 2006 **Level IV**) with a prevalence of up to 43% in one UK survey (Dix 2004 **Level IV**). It may be higher than in surgical wards and be less well treated (Korczak 2013 **Level IV**).

### 8.6.1 Acute abdominal pain

Acute abdominal pain may originate from visceral or somatic structures or may be referred; neuropathic pain states should also be considered. Recurrent acute abdominal pain may be a manifestation of a chronic visceral pain disorder such as chronic pancreatitis, pelvic pain or irritable bowel syndrome and will require a multidisciplinary pain management approach.

#### 8.6.1.1 Analgesia and the diagnosis of acute abdominal pain

A common misconception is that analgesia masks the signs and symptoms of abdominal pathology and should be withheld until a diagnosis is established. Pain relief (usually in the form of opioids) does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain in adults (Manterola 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=922) or in children (Kim 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Green 2005 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5) and does not lead to increased errors in clinical management (Ranji 2006 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=1,389).

#### 8.6.1.2 Renal and ureteral colic/stones

Nonselective NSAIDs, opioids (Holdgate 2005b **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=1,613) and metamizole (dipyrone) (Edwards 2002b **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=1,053) provide effective analgesia for renal colic. Nonselective NSAIDs reduce requirements for rescue analgesia, cause less vomiting than opioids (particularly pethidine [meperidine]) (Holdgate 2005b **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=1613) and reduce the number of episodes of renal colic experienced before passage of the renal calculi (Kapoor 1989 **Level II**, n=41, JS 5; Laerum 1995 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3).

Onset of analgesia was fastest when nsNSAIDs were administered IV (Tramer 1998 **Level I**, 26 RCTs, n=2,225), although suppositories were also effective (Lee 2005a **Level II**, n=200, JS 3). A combination of IV ketorolac/morphine provided a greater reduction in pain scores, earlier onset of complete pain relief and a reduced need for rescue analgesia, compared with using either analgesic alone (Safdar 2006 **Level II**, n=130, JS 5).

IV paracetamol (1 g) was as effective as IV morphine (0.1 mg/kg) (Serinken 2012 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4; Bektas 2009 **Level II**, n=165, JS 5) and had a higher responder rate than IM piroxicam (20 mg) in the treatment of renal colic (Grissa 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3).

Pethidine has commonly been used in the treatment of renal colic in the belief that it causes less smooth muscle spasm. However, there was no difference in analgesia when IV morphine and pethidine were compared in the treatment of renal colic (O'Connor 2000 **Level II**, n=94, JS 5).

The smooth muscle relaxant buscopan failed to improve analgesia when combined with nsNSAIDs (Jones 2001 **Level II**, n=59, JS 3; Song 2012 **Level II**, n=89, JS 5), opioids (Holdgate 2005a **Level II**, n=192, JS 4) or metamizole (Edwards 2002b **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=1,053).

Papaverine was as effective as IV diclofenac in the initial treatment of renal colic but required increased use of rescue analgesia (Snir 2008 **Level II**, n=90, JS 2). However, as a rescue analgesic, papaverine was of similar efficacy to pethidine and superior to hyoscine in patients who failed to respond to initial treatment with a diclofenac-hyoscine combination (Yencilek 2008 **Level II**, n=110, JS 2).

IV ondansetron produced analgesia in 42% of patients with renal colic but was less effective than IM diclofenac (Ergene 2001 **Level II**, n=64, JS 3).

Ureteral calculus expulsive therapy using alpha-blockers such as tamsulosin compared to standard therapy reduces the number of pain episodes, the need for analgesic medication and even hospitalisation (Campschroer 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 32 RCTs, n=5,864). Tamsulosin

was more effective in reducing analgesic requirements than nifedipine in this setting (Ye 2011 **Level II**, n=3,189, JS 2).

IV lignocaine provided superior analgesia to IV morphine in renal colic (Soleimanpour 2012b **Level III-1**).

IV fluid therapy has no effect on pain outcomes or stone transition in renal colic (Worster 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=118).

TENS applied over the painful flank during prehospital transport reduced pain scores, anxiety and nausea in patients with renal colic (Mora 2006 **Level II**, n=73, JS 4).

### 8.6.1.3 Biliary colic and acute pancreatitis

---

All opioids increase sphincter of Oddi tone and bile duct pressures in animal and human experimental models (Thompson 2001 **NR**). Morphine increased sphincter of Oddi contractions more than pethidine during cholecystectomy (Thune 1990 **Level IV**). However, there is no difference in the risk of pancreatitis complications or clinically serious adverse effects between the use of opioids or other analgesic options when treating acute pancreatitis (Basurto Ona 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=227). Similarly, a systematic review of parenteral analgesia in acute pancreatitis found mainly RCTs of low quality and could not identify any analgesic of specific benefit (Meng 2013 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=356).

Butorphanol, which is presumed to cause less biliary spasm than other opioids, and ketorolac produced a clinically significant and similar reduction in acute biliary colic within 30 min in patients in the ED (Olsen 2008 **Level II**, n=946, JS 5).

NSAIDs for treatment of biliary colic pain result in better pain relief than placebo or spasmolytics with no difference to opioids (Colli 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 11 RCTs, n=1,076).

NSAIDs also resulted in a lower rate of complications, in particular preventing progression to cholecystitis.

IM atropine was no more effective than saline in the treatment of acute biliary colic (Rothrock 1993 **Level II**, n= 55, JS 4).

There was no difference in outcomes including exacerbation of pain between nasogastric and nasojejunal feeding in patients with acute pancreatitis (Chang 2013b **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=151).

The perioperative use of rectal indomethacin for ERCP reduces the risk of post ERCP pancreatitis (OR 0.49; 95%CI 0.34 to 0.71) compared with placebo (NNT 17) (Ahmad 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=1,422).

### 8.6.1.4 Irritable bowel syndrome and colic

---

Bulking agents are not more effective than placebo for treating pain in irritable bowel syndrome (Ruepert 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=186), while antispasmodics (cimetropium/dicyclomine, peppermint oil, pinaverium and trimebutine) (Ruepert 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,392) and antidepressants (TCAs but not SSRIs) are effective here (Ruepert 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=517).

### 8.6.1.5 Primary dysmenorrhoea

---

The management of primary dysmenorrhoea embraces both biological and psychosocial aspects and frequently uses multimodal pharmacological approaches (eg paracetamol, NSAIDs and the oral contraceptive pill). However there is no evidence base for any of these with clinical trials restricted to single agents.

The oral contraceptive pill has limited evidence for better pain relief than placebo (OR 2.01; 95%CI 1.32 to 3.08) (7 RCTs [vs placebo], n=497) with no differences between different preparations (Wong 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n unspecified).

Nonselective NSAIDs are more effective analgesics in dysmenorrhoea than placebo, however they have an increased rate of adverse effects (Marjoribanks 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 73 RCTs, n=5,165). Nonselective NSAIDs are more effective than paracetamol, with no difference between the different nsNSAIDs with regard to efficacy and safety. Nonselective NSAIDs also

reduce bleeding and pain associated with the use of an intrauterine device (Grimes 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=2,702).

Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and magnesium (Proctor 2001 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=815), Chinese herbal medicine (Zhu 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 39 RCTs, n=3,475), vitamin E (Ziaei 2005 **Level II**, n=278, JS 5), rose tea (Tseng 2005 **Level II**, n=149, JS 2), guava leaf extract (*Psidium guajavae*) (Doubova 2007 **Level II**, n=197, JS 4), aromatherapy (Han 2006 **Level II**, n=67, JS 2; Ayan 2013 **Level III-1**) and fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*) (Namavar Jahromi 2003 **Level III-2**) show analgesic effects in primary dysmenorrhoea.

High-frequency TENS is effective in primary dysmenorrhoea (Proctor 2002 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=164). Acupuncture, acupressure (Smith 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=944) and acupoint stimulation (Chung 2012 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=3,109) may reduce pain in primary dysmenorrhoea but the quality of studies is poor.

#### 8.6.1.6 Recurrent abdominal pain (abdominal migraine)

Recurrent abdominal pain or abdominal migraine presents to primary care and EDs and is functional and a diagnosis of exclusion. It occurs usually in male school-aged children, sometimes adolescents, rarely in adults. Recurrent abdominal pain is characterised by recurrent attacks of acute abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting and often headaches. There is currently no good evidence for the efficacy of any pharmacological treatment (Huertas-Ceballos 2008a **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=83) or dietary intervention (Huertas-Ceballos 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=341). There is some evidence that cognitive-behavioural therapy may be a useful intervention, “although most children ... will improve with reassurance and time” (Huertas-Ceballos 2008b **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=167).

#### Key messages

1. Provision of analgesia does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain and does not increase the risk of errors in clinical management (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. NSAIDs, opioids and intravenous metamizole (dipyrone) provide effective analgesia for renal colic (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. NSAIDs given for renal colic reduce requirements for rescue analgesia and produce less vomiting compared with opioids, particularly pethidine (meperidine) (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Alpha blockers as expulsive therapy for ureteral stones reduce the number of pain episodes and analgesic requirements (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. The onset of analgesia is faster when NSAIDs are given intravenously for the treatment of renal colic (**U**) (**Level I**).
6. Antispasmodics and tricyclic antidepressants, but not bulking agents, are effective for the treatment of acute pain in irritable bowel syndrome (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. NSAIDs are effective in primary dysmenorrhoea and superior to paracetamol (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
8. High-frequency TENS, magnesium, Vitamin B<sub>1</sub>, Chinese herbal medicines and possibly acupuncture/acupressure are effective in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. The smooth muscle relaxant buscopan did not add further analgesic benefit when combined with metamizole (dipyrone) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), opioids or NSAIDs to treat pain of renal colic (**N**) (**Level II**).
10. NSAIDs are superior to placebo and spasmolytics and as effective as opioids in the treatment of biliary colic, while reducing complications including progression to cholecystitis (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA])

11. The perioperative use of rectal indomethacin for endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) reduces the risk of post ERCP pancreatitis (**N**) (**Level I**).
12. Intravenous paracetamol is as effective as intravenous morphine and superior to intramuscular piroxicam for analgesia in renal colic (**N**) (**Level II**).
13. There is no difference between pethidine and morphine for analgesia in renal colic (**U**) (**Level II**).

## 8.6.2 Herpes zoster-associated pain

---

Herpes zoster (shingles) is caused by reactivation of the varicella-zoster virus (VZV), which lies dormant in dorsal root and cranial nerve ganglia following primary infection with chickenpox (varicella), usually in childhood (Yawn 2013 **NR**). There is a marked increase in the risk of herpes zoster with increasing age and with diseases and drugs that impair immunity: the lifetime risk is estimated at 30% and 68% of cases occur in those aged  $\geq 50$  y.

Herpes zoster-associated pain occurs in up to 80% of those affected and may occur before onset of the characteristic rash (during the prodrome), with onset of the rash or following its resolution. The pain varies in intensity and may be described as “burning”, “throbbing” or “shooting”; itching, dysaesthesias, and allodynia may also be present (Dworkin 2008 **NR**). In the majority of cases, herpes zoster is an acute self-limiting disease, although it may progress to postherpetic neuralgia (pain that persists for  $>3$  mth after the onset of herpes zoster). The incidence of postherpetic neuralgia increases with age ( $>50$  y), occurring in up to 75% of patients aged  $\geq 70$  y who had herpes zoster (Johnson 2004 **NR**). Early, aggressive treatment of herpes zoster infection and pain may reduce the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia, although data on preventive strategies are limited (see Section 8.6.2.3).

### 8.6.2.1 Prevention of herpes zoster

---

A live attenuated VZV vaccine (Zostavax<sup>®</sup>) is effective in the prevention of herpes zoster (and thereby postherpetic neuralgia) in individuals aged  $>60$  y (Gagliardi 2012 **Level I**, 8 RCTs,  $n=52,269$ ). A large, multicentre, randomised placebo-controlled trial (The Shingles Prevention Study) demonstrated the vaccine’s efficacy, with the incidence of herpes zoster reduced by 51.3%, that of postherpetic neuralgia by 66.5 % and herpes zoster-associated “burden of illness” by 61.1% (Oxman 2005 **Level II**,  $n=38,546$ , JS 4). The estimated number needed to vaccinate to prevent a case was 11 (95%CI 10 to 13) for herpes zoster and 43 (95%CI 33 to 53) for postherpetic neuralgia (Brisson 2008 **Level III-3**). The Advisory Committee for Immunization Practices of the USA Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommends vaccination with live, attenuated VZV for all persons aged  $\geq 60$  y even if they have had a previous episode of herpes zoster (Harpaz 2008).

### 8.6.2.2 Treatment of herpes zoster-associated pain

---

#### *Antiviral agents*

Acyclovir (Wood 1996 **Level I**, 4 RCTs,  $n=691$ ), valaciclovir (Beutner 1995 **Level II**,  $n=1,141$ , JS 5) or famciclovir (Tyring 2000 **Level II**,  $n=597$ , JS 5), given within 72 h of rash onset, accelerated the resolution of acute herpes zoster pain. Famciclovir, in various doses and frequencies, was as effective as acyclovir for herpes zoster-related outcomes including acute pain, with fewer adverse effects (Shafran 2004 **Level II**,  $n=559$ , JS 5; Shen 2004 **Level II**,  $n=55$ , JS 5; Gopal 2013 **Level II**,  $n=100$ , JS 2). Famciclovir or valaciclovir have replaced acyclovir as the drugs of choice in the treatment of herpes zoster because of more favourable pharmacokinetics and simpler dosing profiles (Cunningham 2008 **NR**).

#### *Opioids, tramadol and paracetamol*

Herpes zoster-associated pain may be severe, so early and effective treatment is essential. Multimodal analgesia with regular paracetamol, in addition to an opioid such as oxycodone (Dworkin 2007 **NR**; Cunningham 2008 **NR**; Dwyer 2002 **NR**) or tramadol as required, has been recommended.



Oxycodone CR, but not gabapentin, was effective in significantly reducing the average worst pain during the first 14 d of herpes zoster compared with placebo, although the oxycodone-treated patients had higher withdrawal rates from the trial, primarily because of constipation (Dworkin 2009 **Level II**, n=87, JS 5).

### Corticosteroids

Prednisolone added to acyclovir for acute herpes zoster minimally reduced pain intensity but improved the rate of skin lesion healing for up to 14 d, with no effect on the overall recovery rate at 3 wk (Wood 1994 **Level II**, n=400, JS 4). A later trial showed prednisolone, either as monotherapy or in combination with acyclovir, increased the likelihood of being “pain-free” at 1 mth by a factor of 2.3 (95%CI 1.4 to 3.5), with no difference in the rate of skin healing, compared with placebo (Whitley 1996 **Level II**, n=208, JS 4).

### Anticonvulsants

A single dose of gabapentin (900 mg) during herpes zoster reduced acute pain intensity by 66% (33% for placebo) and also reduced the area and severity of allodynia, for up to 6 h (Berry 2005 **Level II**, n=26, JS 5). This was also found with pregabalin (150 mg) (Jensen-Dahm 2011 **Level II**, n=8, JS 5). However, no analgesic benefit was found when gabapentin up to 1,800 mg daily was administered for 28 d (Dworkin 2009 **Level II**, n=87, JS 5) or with pregabalin 150–300 mg daily for 3 wk (Krcovski Skvarc 2010 **Level II**, n=29, JS 3).

### Topical lignocaine

Topical lignocaine patches (5%) applied for 12 h twice daily (on intact skin) during herpes zoster reduced pain intensity and improved patients’ global impression of pain relief, compared with a vehicle patch: the incidence and severity of adverse effects was low (Lin 2008 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5).

### Aspirin

Topical aspirin, in either moisturiser or diethyl ether, was an effective analgesic in herpes zoster, compared with similar preparations containing indomethacin, diclofenac or placebo (De Benedittis 1996 **Level II**, n=37; JS 3) or oral aspirin (Balakrishnan 2001 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3).

### Neuraxial or sympathetic block

A systematic review of neuraxial (including sympathetic) block for the treatment of acute herpes zoster-associated pain found that around 80% of studies (Kumar 2004 **Level IV SR**, 15 studies [acute herpes zoster pain], n unspecified), only one of which was an RCT (Pasqualucci 2000 **Level II**, n=600, JS 2), reported a reduction in either the incidence or severity of herpes zoster-associated pain to 1 mth. In a subsequent RCT, there was a significant difference in the incidence (and to a lesser extent the intensity) of acute herpes zoster pain in patients who received a single epidural methylprednisolone and bupivacaine injection, compared with those who received antiviral therapy and analgesia as “standard care” (van Wijck 2006 **Level II**, n=598, JS 3); the NNT for complete resolution of herpes zoster pain at 1 mth with the epidural injection was 10. However, given the modest clinical effects on acute pain and no effect on the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia, the routine use of epidural local anaesthetic and steroid injection during herpes zoster was not supported. Evidence of benefit for sympathetic block in the treatment of herpes zoster-associated pain was limited (Kumar 2004 **Level IV SR**, 15 studies [acute herpes zoster pain], n unspecified).

#### 8.6.2.3 Prevention of postherpetic neuralgia

Immunisation of persons aged  $\geq 60$  y with live attenuated VZV vaccine reduces the incidence of herpes zoster and thereby the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia; however there is no evidence that the immunisation prevents postherpetic neuralgia beyond this effect (Chen 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT; 38,546).

In line with a previous meta-analysis, the use of acyclovir does not significantly reduce the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia at 6 mth (Chen 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=1,211). There is insufficient evidence to determine the preventive effect of other antiviral agents.

Similarly, systemic corticosteroids (Han 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=787) were ineffective preventive strategies.

During acute herpes zoster, the early administration of amitriptyline (25 mg for 90 d) significantly reduced the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia at 6 mth (Bowsher 1997 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4).

In a systematic review, five of eight studies looked at prevention of postherpetic neuralgia and suggested that neuraxial block during herpes zoster reduced the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia at 6 mth (Kumar 2004 **Level IV SR**, 8 studies [prevention], n unspecified). The only RCT found that local anaesthetic and steroid injections via an epidural catheter, for up to 21 d during herpes zoster, significantly reduced the incidence (but not the intensity) of pain for 1–6 mth, compared with systemic antiviral therapy plus prednisolone (Pasqualucci 2000 **Level II**, n=600, JS 2); however, there are no further RCTs addressing this approach, which has obviously limited practical application. A single epidural injection with methylprednisolone and bupivacaine had no preventive effect (van Wijck 2006 **Level II**, n=598, JS 3).

## Key messages

1. Antiviral agents started within 72 hours of onset of the herpes zoster rash accelerate the resolution of acute pain (**U**) (**Level I**) but do not reduce the incidence, severity and duration of postherpetic neuralgia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
2. Immunisation of persons aged 60 years or older with VZV vaccine reduces the incidence of herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
3. Amitriptyline (used in low doses for 90 days from onset of the herpes zoster rash) reduces the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Topical aspirin, topical lignocaine patch or controlled-release oxycodone provide analgesia in acute pain due to herpes zoster (**U**) (**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Provision of early and appropriate analgesia is an important component of the management of herpes zoster and may have benefits in reducing the incidence of postherpetic neuralgia (**U**).

### 8.6.3 Acute cardiac pain

Acute coronary syndrome refers to a range of acute myocardial ischaemic states including unstable angina and myocardial infarction. Typically, myocardial ischaemia causes central chest pain, which may radiate into the arm, neck or jaw; nontypical presentations can occur, particularly in the elderly patient (see Section 10.2). Reducing ischaemia by optimising myocardial delivery, reducing myocardial oxygen consumption and restoring coronary blood flow will reduce ischaemic pain and limit myocardial tissue damage. The mainstay of analgesia in acute coronary syndrome is the restoration of adequate myocardial oxygenation as outlined above.

However, the routine use of high-flow oxygen in uncomplicated myocardial infarction may result in a greater infarct size and possibly increase the risk of mortality (Wijesinghe 2009 **Level I** [QUOROM], 2 studies, n=250). A further meta-analysis found no benefit from the use of supplemental oxygen in patients with suspected or proven acute MI with a nonsignificant trend to increased mortality (RR 2.05; 95%CI 0.75 to 5.58) (Cabello 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 studies, n=430). Current guidelines by NICE (NICE 2010 **GL**) and the Australian and New Zealand Cardiology Society (Chew 2011b **GL**) state that the use of supplemental oxygen is not recommended unless hypoxia (oxygen saturation [ $\text{SaO}_2$ ] <94%) is present. In acute coronary syndrome, hyperbaric oxygen therapy reduced time to relief of ischaemic pain, although insufficient evidence exists to recommend routine use (Bennett 2011a **Level I**, 6 studies, n=665).

Nitroglycerine (glyceryl trinitrate) was effective in relieving acute ischaemic chest pain; however, the analgesic response did not predict the diagnosis of coronary artery disease (Henrikson 2003 **Level IV**).

In patients with suspected acute coronary syndrome, IV morphine significantly reduced pain within 20 min of administration (Everts 1998 **Level IV**); morphine doses were low (average of 7 mg over 3 d) and 52% of patients required no morphine at all. Independent predictors of increased morphine requirements included suspicion or confirmation of infarction, ST segment changes on the admission electrocardiogram, male sex and a history of angina or cardiac failure.

After an initial dose of IV metoprolol, IV morphine provided better analgesia than further IV metoprolol (Everts 1999 **Level II**, n=265, JS 4) and was associated with better cardiovascular outcomes during acute hospital admission and later follow-up, when compared with a fentanyl/droperidol mixture administered early in the treatment of patients with acute ischaemic chest pain (Burduk 2000 **Level II**, n=112, JS 2). However a large retrospective audit (n=57,039) reported increased mortality in patients treated with morphine (OR 1.48; 95%CI 1.33 to 1.64), either alone or in combination with nitroglycerine (independent of other confounders), in non-ST segment elevation acute coronary syndrome (Meine 2005 **Level III-2**). IV bolus doses of morphine and alfentanil were equally effective in relieving acute ischaemic chest pain but the onset of analgesia was faster with alfentanil (Silfvast 2001 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2). Morphine was similar to buprenorphine (Weiss 1988 **Level II**, n=76, JS 3) and pethidine (Nielsen 1984 **Level II**, n=275, JS 4) in terms of analgesia and adverse effects. IN fentanyl and IV morphine were equally effective in reducing acute cardiac chest pain during prehospital transfer (Rickard 2007 **Level II**, n=258, JS 3).

In patients with chest pain due to cocaine-induced acute coronary syndrome, the addition of IV diazepam or lorazepam to treatment with SL nitroglycerine has been shown to be beneficial (Honderick 2003 **Level II**, n=36, JS 3) or to make no difference to chest pain resolution or cardiac performance (Baumann 2000 **Level II**, n=43, JS 5).

N<sub>2</sub>O in oxygen was effective in relieving acute ischaemic chest pain, with a significant reduction in betaendorphin levels (O'Leary 1987 **Level II**, n=12, JS 2).

NSAIDs may be useful in the treatment of acute pain in pericarditis (Schifferdecker 2003 **NR**).

## Key messages

1. Morphine is an effective and appropriate analgesic for acute cardiac pain (**U**) (**Level II**).
2. Nitroglycerine is an effective and appropriate agent in the treatment of acute ischaemic chest pain (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The mainstay of analgesia in acute coronary syndrome is the restoration of adequate myocardial oxygenation, nitroglycerine, beta blockers and strategies to improve coronary vascular perfusion (**U**).
- The routine use of supplemental oxygen in acute myocardial infarction may not be beneficial (**N**).

## 8.6.4 Acute pain associated with haematological disorders

### 8.6.4.1 Sickle cell disease

Sickle cell disease includes a group of inherited disorders of haemoglobin production. Haemoglobin S polymerises when deoxygenated, causing rigidity of the erythrocytes, blood hyperviscosity and occlusion of the microcirculation with resultant tissue ischaemia and infarction (Niscola 2009 **NR**).

Sickle cell disease is a systemic multiorgan disease that most commonly presents with painful vaso-occlusive crises, occurring either spontaneously or due to factors such as dehydration, infection, hypothermia and low oxygen tension. There is great interindividual variability in the frequency and severity of crises. Pain during an acute crisis is typically severe, in multiple sites and most frequently reported in the arm, shoulder, upper back, sternum, clavicle, chest

or pelvis and may last from hours to weeks (McClish 2009 **Level IV**). Sickle cell crises involving abdominal organs can mimic an acute surgical abdomen. Acute chest syndrome secondary to sickle cell disease may present with chest pain, cough, dyspnoea and fever (Niscola 2009 **NR**).

An evidence-based approach to the management of sickle cell crisis is published (Glassberg 2011 **GL**).

### **Treatment of pain**

Biopsychosocial assessment and multidisciplinary pain management may be required when treating patients with frequent, painful sickle cell crises. A pain management plan in the form of a letter, card or portfolio carried by the patient is also recommended (Rees 2003 **GL**). Detailed consensus guidelines for managing acute painful crises in sickle cell disease are available (Mousa 2010 **GL**). The implementation of clinical practice guidelines (Morrissey 2009 **Level III-3**) or a clinical pathway (Ender 2014 **Level III-3**) for acute pain treatment in sickle cell crisis leads to more timely and more effective analgesia preparation of individualised pain management plans are resulting in improved pain control and a high level of patient satisfaction in the ED and reduced hospitalisations (Krishnamurti 2014 **Level III-2**).

### **Opioids**

In the hospital setting IV opioids are recommended for severe pain (NICE 2012b **GL**).

When treating acute pain during a sickle cell crisis, IV opioid loading improved the analgesic efficacy of subsequent oral and PCA opioid therapy (Rees 2003 **GL**). A continuous IV morphine infusion shortened the duration of severe pain compared with intermittent parenteral opioids (Robieux 1992 **Level II**, n=66, JS 2) and PCA with morphine reduced opioid dose and related adverse effects (with a tendency to reduced length of hospital stay) compared with continuous infusion (van Beers 2007 **Level II**, n=19, JS 2). A comparative trial of PCA with higher demand dose with low constant infusion or lower demand dose and higher constant infusion did not lead to any conclusions due to early termination of the trial (Dampier 2011 **Level II**, n=38, JS 5). The use of inpatient morphine PCA rapidly converted to oral sustained-release morphine for use at home, reduced the length of hospital stay by 23% and subsequent ED visits and readmissions by approximately 50%, compared with IM pethidine (Brookoff 1992 **Level III-3**).

Although IV opioid PCA is widely accepted in the management of acute pain in sickle cell disease, oral opioids are also effective. One trial in paediatric patients showed that oral sustained-release morphine for acute pain was just as effective as a continuous IV morphine infusion (Jacobson 1997 **Level II**, n=56, JS 5). The use of oral opioids at home reduced the number of ED visits and hospital admissions for sickle cell pain (Conti 1996 **Level III-3**; Friedman 1986 **Level III-3**). However in children, the incidence of acute sickle chest syndrome (a severe complication in sickle cell crisis) and plasma levels of morphine and M6G, were significantly higher with oral morphine compared with IV infusion (Kopecky 2004 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4).

Care must be taken when using opioids in the treatment of pain in sickle cell disease. In a review of 35 patients who died in hospital following an exacerbation of sickle cell disease, 9 received excessive opioids and “overdose” directly contributed to death in 5 patients (NCEPOD 2008 **Level IV**). In two-thirds of patients, there were inadequate observations of sedation and respiratory rates after opioid administration and IM pethidine administration was prevalent.

### **NSAIDs**

Single-dose parenteral ketorolac did not reduce opioid requirements in painful vaso-occlusive crisis (Wright 1992 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5; Hardwick 1999 **Level II**, n=41, JS 5).

### **Corticosteroids**

Parenteral corticosteroids reduce the duration of severe pain and analgesia requirements and length of hospital stay, without major adverse effects, during sickle cell crises (Dunlop 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n unspecified). In children, a short course of high dose IV methylprednisolone decreased the duration of severe pain associated with acute sickle cell

crises but patients who received methylprednisolone had more rebound attacks after therapy was discontinued (Griffin 1994 **Level II**, n=36, JS 5).

### *Ketamine*

A case series reported improved analgesia and reduced opioid requirements with use of a low-dose ketamine infusion in 14 of 17 cases (Uprety 2014 **Level IV**); this was confirmed in a subsequent case series (n=9) using a low-dose midazolam/ketamine infusion (Tawfic 2014 **Level IV**). This approach is also suggested for paediatric patients (Neri 2013a **NR**).

### *Inhaled nitric oxide*

Nitric oxide deficiency or defective nitric oxide-dependent mechanisms may underlie many of the processes leading to vaso-occlusion. Inhaled nitric oxide may be of benefit in painful acute vaso-occlusive crises in children; however, further studies are required (Weiner 2003 **Level II**, n=25, JS 4).

### *Inhaled nitrous oxide*

Inhaled N<sub>2</sub>O in 50% oxygen used for limited periods may provide analgesia for acute sickle cell pain in the primary-care setting (Rees 2003 **GL**).

### *Oxygen*

Although oxygen supplementation is often prescribed during acute sickle cell crises, there was no difference in pain duration, number of pain sites or opioid consumption in patients treated with either air or oxygen (Robieux 1992 **Level II**, n=66, JS 2; Zipursky 1992 **Level II**, n=28, JS 3). However, nocturnal oxygen desaturation was associated with a significantly higher rate of painful sickle cell crises in children (Hargrave 2003 **Level IV**). Hyperbaric oxygen therapy was effective in reducing pain of sickle cell crisis rapidly (Stirnemann 2012 **Level III-3**).

### *Rehydration*

While commonly practiced, there is no evidence to support fluid replacement therapy to reduce pain associated with sickle cell crises (Okomo 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 0 RCTs, n=0).

### *Epidural analgesia*

In severe crises, where pain is unresponsive to other measures, epidural analgesia has been used effectively (Yaster 1994 **Level IV**); this has also been described in a pregnant patient with poorly responsive pain (Winder 2011).

### *Prevention of painful sickle cell crises*

Hydroxyurea increases fetal haemoglobin levels, thereby reducing the frequency of acute crises, blood transfusions and life-threatening complications (including acute chest syndrome) in adults with severe disease who are homozygous for the sickle cell gene (Davies 2001 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=324).

Zinc, but not the selective calcium-activated potassium (“Gardos”) channel blocker senicapoc reduces the incidence of painful sickle cell crises (Nagalla 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCT, n=524). Niprisan (an antisickling agent) reduces the frequency of crises with severe pain (Wambebe 2001 **Level II**, n=82, JS 4), while the evidence for pircetam is insufficient to support its use (Al Hajeri 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 studies, n=169).

## 8.6.4.2 Haemophilia

Deficiency of Factor VIII (haemophilia A) and deficiency of Factor IX (haemophilia B) are inherited disorders of coagulation characterised by spontaneous and post-traumatic haemorrhages, the frequency and severity of which are proportional to the degree of clotting factor deficiency. Bleeding into joints and muscle is common, although other sites such as abdominal organs may also be involved. In haemophilic arthropathy, the most frequent sites of pain are the ankle joints (45%), knee joints (39%), spine (14%) and elbow joints (7%) (Wallny 2001 **Level IV**). Haemophilia patients may also have pain syndromes associated with HIV/AIDS (see Section 8.6.8). Recurrent acute pain may have a significant adverse impact on mood,

mobility and QoL in haemophilia patients; biopsychosocial assessment and treatment should be considered (Wallny 2001 **Level IV**).

Many haemophilia patients use Factor VIII to decrease pain associated with a bleeding episode (Wallny 2001 **Level IV**). Higher-dose Factor VIII replacement reduced the number of patients with restricted joint movement after an acute haemarthrosis (Aronstam 1983 **Level II**, n=114, JS 4). Joint aspiration may reduce pain and improve joint function (Baker 1992 **NR**).

Although there is no good evidence available, opioids, simple analgesics, cold therapy and bandaging have been used in treating acute pain associated with haemophilia. In a Europe-wide survey, the preferred first-line drug was paracetamol for children and paracetamol or NSAIDs for adults (Holstein 2012 **Level IV**). There are no data on NSAID use in acute haemarthrosis; coxibs may be of benefit due to a lack of platelet inhibitory effects (see Section 4.3.2.2). IM analgesics should be avoided due to the risk of bleeding.

### 8.6.4.3 The porphyrias

The acute porphyrias are a group of inherited disorders of haem biosynthesis. The most common autosomal dominant forms are acute intermittent porphyria, variegate porphyria and hereditary coproporphyria. The disorder of haem biosynthesis leads to accumulation of neurotoxic aminolaevulinic acid and porphyrin metabolites, which can result in peripheral, visceral and autonomic neuropathies (eg clinical features might include motor weakness, abdominal pain and tachycardia) as well as CNS toxicity (neuropsychiatric symptoms, seizures, brainstem and pituitary dysfunction); some patients may have a cutaneous photosensitivity (Visser 2008 **NR**).

Pain management in acute porphyria is based on treatment of the disease, including resuscitation and supportive care, ceasing “triggers”, the early administration of haematin (Herrick 1989 **Level II**, n=12, JS 4) and possibly high-dose IV dextrose or cimetidine administration (“disease modifying agents”) (Rogers 1997 **NR**).

Specific evidence for pain management in acute porphyria is limited. Analgesia is based largely on the use of IV and (later) oral opioids (Anderson 2005 **NR**; Herrick 2005 **NR**). Analgesics that lower seizure threshold such as pethidine (Deeg 1990 **CR**) or tramadol and others (such as TCAs) should be avoided in acute porphyria because of increased seizure risk.

The safety of NSAIDs or coxibs in acute porphyria has not been established; paracetamol, buscopan (for colic) or N<sub>2</sub>O in oxygen are considered safe (Stoelting 1993 **NR**; Anderson 2005 **NR**).

There may be a place for low-dose IV ketamine or regional analgesia, although the safety of these approaches has not been established in acute porphyria. Ketamine does not induce aminolaevulinic acid synthetase in rats (Harrison 1985 **BS**) and has been used for anaesthesia in porphyria patients without apparent problems (Capouet 1987 **CR**). However, one case report noted increased porphyrin levels in a patient after induction with ketamine (Kanbak 1997 **CR**).

As metoclopramide is contraindicated and the safety of 5HT<sub>3</sub> antagonists is as yet unclear, droperidol has been suggested as the antiemetic of choice in acute porphyria (Anderson 2005 **NR**).

### Key messages

1. Parenteral corticosteroids reduce the duration of severe pain, analgesia requirements and length of hospital stay, without major adverse effects, during sickle cell crises (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. There is no evidence that fluid replacement therapy reduces pain associated with sickle cell crises (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Hydroxyurea decreases the frequency of acute crises, life-threatening complications and transfusion requirements in sickle cell disease (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Zinc reduces the incidence of painful sickle cell crises (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

5. Intravenous opioid loading optimises analgesia in the early stages of an acute sickle cell crisis. Effective analgesia may be continued with intravenous opioid therapy, optimally as PCA, or as oral opioids (**S**) (**Level II**).
6. Oxygen supplementation does not decrease pain during a sickle cell crisis (**U**) (**Level II**) but hyperbaric oxygen may be effective (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Pethidine should be avoided for the treatment of acute pain in sickle cell disease or acute porphyria, with increased seizure risk being a potential problem (**U**).

### 8.6.5 Acute headache

Headaches are a common cause of acute pain. Headaches may be primary or secondary. There are many causes of acute headache, some of which involve structures other than the head (eg the neck). Before treating acute headache, it is vital to exclude serious cranial pathologies such as tumour, infection, cerebrovascular abnormalities, acute glaucoma and temporal arteritis (Silberstein 2000 **GL**; Steiner 2002 **NR**).

The most frequent causes of acute primary headache are episodic TTH and migraine (Headache Classification Committee 2013). Less common primary headaches are trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias (episodic cluster headache, episodic paroxysmal hemicrania and Short lasting Unilateral Neuralgiform headache attacks with Conjunctival injection and Tearing [SUNCT]) or “secondary headaches”, such as acute posttraumatic headache, postdural puncture headache (PDPH), headache attributed to substance use or its withdrawal and cervicogenic headache (Headache Classification Committee 2013).

Comprehensive guidelines for the evaluation and treatment of acute headaches including migraine have been promulgated (Evers 2009 **GL**; Evers 2011 **GL**; Pringsheim 2012 **GL**; Beithon 2013 **GL**; Worthington 2013 **GL**), including for children and adolescents (see Section 9.9).

#### 8.6.5.1 Tension-type headache

TTHs may be episodic (frequent or infrequent) or chronic in nature. The lifetime prevalence of TTH in the general population is between 30 and 78%. Episodic TTH is usually bilateral and is often described as mild to moderate “pressing” or “tight” pain (sometimes with pericranial tenderness) not worsened by movement and not associated with nausea or vomiting. Photophobia or phonophobia may occasionally be present but not both (Headache Classification Committee 2013).

The symptoms and pathogenesis of TTH may overlap with migraine and particularly with chronic daily headache, medication overuse headache and cervicogenic headache (NICE 2012a **GL**). Psychological, physical and environmental factors are important in TTH and should be addressed during assessment and treatment (Bendtsen 2010 **GL**; NICE 2012a **GL**; Bougea 2013 **Level II**, n=35, JS 3).

TTHs are frequently self-limiting with total duration under 12 h in many cases. Therefore, the efficacy of various treatments should be assessed against the background of natural history. The acute adverse effects and the propensity for analgesic medications to transform intermittent headaches to a chronic daily pattern must be considered in relation to choice of agents (Barbanti 2014 **NR**). Evidence-based guidelines for TTH treatment are published (Bendtsen 2010 **GL**).

#### Treatment

The NNTs for patients with TTH being pain free at 2 h compared with placebo are similar for all oral analgesics and in the range of 8.7–9.8 for paracetamol 1,000 mg, ibuprofen 400 mg and ketoprofen 25 mg (Moore 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 55 RCTs, n=12,143). A paracetamol/ aspirin/ caffeine combination is superior to paracetamol alone (Diener 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=1,900).

Parenteral medications are more effective in TTH than oral ones; metoclopramide IV has an NNT of 2 and metamizole IV and chlorpromazine IV have an NNT of 4 (Weinman 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 8 RCTs, n=486).

IV magnesium was ineffective in treating acute TTH in the ED (Frank 2004 **Level II**, n=42, JS 5).

### 8.6.5.2 Migraine

---

Migraine is common, with a prevalence of 6–8% in males and 12–14% in females (Evers 2009 **GL**). Migraine headache is usually unilateral and is often severe, disabling and often worsened by movement. Either nausea/vomiting or photophobia/phonophobia must be present and 20% of migraineurs experience an aura.

Most migraines are successfully managed by the patient and their family doctor, with up to 57% of patients not seeking medical attention for significant attacks (Mitchell 1998 **Level IV**). However, a small number of patients fail to respond and present for treatment at EDs; approximately 80% of patients have tried their usual medications including simple analgesics or triptans before presentation (see Section 8.9.2).

#### *Treatment*

The management of migraine includes avoidance of triggers such as sleep deprivation, stress, sensory stimulation such as bright lights, exercise, alcohol, foods etc. Management of associated symptoms, particularly nausea and vomiting is important, as is the prevention of acute recurrence.

Environmental modification (quiet dark room) and particularly sleep is integral to successful migraine treatment (Steiner 2007 **NR**).

Analgesia outcomes in migraine trials are usually listed as the proportion of patients who either:

- are pain free at 2 h;
- report significant pain relief at 2 h (no headache or mild headache); or
- report a sustained response over 24 h (migraine stays away for at least 1 d).

Many trials fail to document associated outcomes such as improvement in nausea, vomiting or disability (Moore 2003 **NR**).

#### *Strategies for the use of migraine medications*

There are three major strategies for the use of analgesics in the treatment of acute migraine (Lipton 2000 **Level II**, n=930, JS 5):

- *stratified care* — where for each attack, the severity and disability caused by the migraine is assessed and the patient uses simple analgesia for a mild attack and a triptan for a severe attack;
- *step-up during an attack* — for each attack a simple analgesic is always tried first but the patient “steps up” to a triptan if there is no relief in 2 h; and
- *step-up across attacks* — a patient tries simple analgesics exclusively for the first three attacks; if there has been no benefit from simple analgesia over the trial period then a triptan is used for all further attacks.

The US Headache Consortium (Silberstein 2000 **GL**) and European Federation of Neurological Societies (Evers 2009 **GL**) have recommended a “stratified care” approach; Canadian guidelines recommend this as the most effective and cost-effective approach but also describe the two other approaches as suitable in selected patients (Worthington 2013 **GL**).

#### *Placebo*

A significant placebo effect has been observed in migraine trials, particularly if the treatment was administered by injection (Macedo 2006 **Level I** [QUOROM], 98 RCTs, n=35,481) and it may be more common in children and adolescents (Evers 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n unspecified).



Accordingly, the beneficial effect of specific analgesic mechanisms may be underestimated by prominent placebo responses (Lund 2014 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5).

### Simple analgesics

Patients who experience mild migraine-related headache and disability may be effectively treated with simple analgesics, either alone or in combination with an antiemetic. European consensus guidelines recommend the routine, early use of metoclopramide in adults (or domperidone in children) (Evers 2009 **GL**).

Paracetamol 1,000 mg is superior to placebo in the treatment of migraine but has a lower efficacy than other analgesics (NNT 12 for pain free at 2 h) (Derry 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=2,942). The efficacy of the combination with 10 mg metoclopramide was comparable to oral sumatriptan 100 mg. Serious adverse effects occurred only with sumatriptan (NNH 32).

Aspirin 1,000 mg is of similar efficacy to sumatriptan 50 or 100 mg orally (NNT 8.1 for pain free at 2 h) with slightly fewer adverse effects (Kirthi 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=4,222); adding 10 mg metoclopramide improves nausea and vomiting.

Ibuprofen is also effective here (NNT 7.2 for pain free at 2 h [400 mg]; NNT 9.7 [200 mg]) and soluble preparations provide faster onset of effect (Rabbie 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=4,473). Adverse effects are similar to placebo.

Diclofenac has similar efficacy (NNT 6.2 for pain free at 2 h) and low rates of adverse effects in this indication (Derry 2013b **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=1,356).

Dipyron is also effective for the treatment of migraine and episodic TTHs (Ramacciotti 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=636).

Parecoxib IV was similarly effective compared with oral rizatriptan and SC sumatriptan with no placebo arm (Muller 2011 **Level II**, n=57, JS 2).

### Triptans

All triptans are more effective in the treatment of acute migraine than placebo (Thorlund 2014 **Level I**, 74 RCTs, n unspecified), particularly in the presence of severe pain and disability where simple analgesia has failed to provide adequate relief in the past. This must be placed in the context of a high placebo response rate and interindividual differences in response to the different triptans, with recommendations for patients to trial a variety of drugs and doses until the most suitable regimen is found (Worthington 2013 **GL**; Pringsheim 2014 **NR**).

In a review of trials with an eletriptan arm, 30–40% of migraine sufferers do not respond to triptan treatments (Diener 2008 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=8,473). The three clinical variables that predict poor therapeutic response are: severe pain, photophobia or phonophobia, and nausea; while time of dosing following onset of headache has no effect on 2-h pain-free response.

The route of administration of a triptan may affect its efficacy, speed of onset and tolerability. For sumatriptan, a comparison of different routes of administration showed that SC administration (in comparison to oral, IN and rectal administration) had the highest efficacy and speed of onset but also the highest rate of adverse effects (Derry 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 Cochrane Reviews, n=52,236). Most effective doses for each route of administration were oral 100 mg, SC 6 mg, IN 20 mg and rectal 25 mg.

Zolmitriptan is effective in acute migraine with oral doses of 2.5 and 5 mg being comparable in efficacy to oral sumatriptan 50 mg (Bird 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 25 RCTs, n=20,162).

As most RCTs have compared a single triptan with placebo, it is difficult to determine the relative efficacy of different triptans. A multiple treatment comparison meta-analysis combining available head-to-head and placebo-controlled trials has been published (Thorlund 2014 **Level I**, 74 RCTs, n unspecified). It shows eletriptan followed by rizatriptan, zolmitriptan and sumatriptan having the highest efficacy at 2 h and eletriptan followed by zolmitriptan and sumatriptan at 24 h.

The combination of sumatriptan/naproxen provides a greater headache reduction in the acute treatment of migraine headaches than the same dose of either agent alone, but the difference

in efficacy is small in comparison to sumatriptan alone (Law 2013a **Level I** [Cochrane], 12 RCTs, n=9,291). The combination and sumatriptan alone causes more adverse effects than naproxen or placebo.

The most frequent adverse effects associated with triptans are dizziness, fatigue, sleepiness, nausea, chest tightness and paraesthesiae (Johnston 2010 **NR**). Triptans may cause an increase in light touch-evoked allodynia and thermal sensitivity (Linde 2004 **Level III-2**). Concerns about an increase in cardiovascular events with the use of triptans could not be confirmed (Roberto 2015 **Level III-2 SR**, 4 studies, n≈131,000); the pooled OR of serious ischaemic events was 0.86 (95%CI 0.52 to 1.43).

Frequent use of triptans may lead to triptan-induced rebound headaches (medication-overuse headache), often described as chronic migraine (Tepper 2012 **NR**). This risk increases with increasing days of triptan use, in particular with use on >10 d/mth (Lipton 2013 **Level IV**).

### *Ergot derivatives*

Ergotamine and dihydroergotamine preparations have been used for many years to treat migraine, although they have been superseded by the triptans, as they are less effective and have more adverse effects (Tfelt-Hansen 2008 **NR**). In particular, oral triptans are superior to oral ergotamine, because the bioavailability of oral ergotamine is extremely low (<1%).

IN dihydroergotamine (2 mg) has a NNT of 2.5 for 2-h headache response in migraine (Oldman 2002 **Level I**, 1 RCT [ergotamine], n=203). As a single agent, parenteral dihydroergotamine may not be as effective as other migraine treatments (Colman 2005 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [ergotamine alone], n=423). However, when dihydroergotamine was combined with an antiemetic such as metoclopramide, the efficacy of this combination was similar to valproate, ketorolac and opioids (Colman 2005 **Level I**, 8 RCTs [ergotamine/antiemetic], n=384).

Importantly, in contrast to the data for triptans, ergot derivatives caused an increased rate of ischaemic events (OR 2.51; 95%CI 1.10 to 5.71) (Roberto 2015 **Level III-2 SR**, 4 studies, n≈131,000).

### *Opioids and tramadol*

Opioids are of limited benefit in the treatment of migraine and should not be used (Tepper 2012 **NR**; Casucci 2013 **NR**). Opioid use for migraine was associated with more severe headache-related disability, symptomology, comorbidities (depression, anxiety and cardiovascular disease and events), and greater healthcare utilisation than no use (Buse 2012 **Level III-2**). Among current opioid users for migraine, 16.6% met criteria for probable dependence. Opioids induce migraine progression with a dose-dependent effect beyond approximately 8 d exposure/mth (Bigal 2009 **NR**; Tepper 2012 **NR**).

Despite these disadvantages and recommendations, opioids continue to be used in more than half of all patients attending EDs in the USA for migraine (Friedman 2014 **Level IV**). However, when other migraine treatments are contraindicated, use of opioids may have to be considered as a last resort (Finocchi 2013 **NR**).

Pethidine in particular is not recommended for the treatment of migraine, due to lack of evidence of efficacy, neurotoxicity of its metabolite norpethidine (epileptogenic) and the high risk of developing dependency. Pethidine is less effective than dihydroergotamine or antiemetics for the treatment of migraine; however, it is of similar efficacy to ketorolac (Friedman 2008b **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=625).

Overall, the most commonly trialled opioids in migraine (pethidine, tramadol and nalbuphine) are more effective in reducing migraine pain than placebo (Kelley 2012 **Level I**, 23 RCTs, n unspecified). Morphine without an antiemetic was no more effective than placebo (Nicolodi 1996 **Level III-1**). Butorphanol was effective when given by the IN or IM route (Elenbaas 1991 **Level III-1**; Hoffert 1995 **Level II**, n=157, JS 3).

### *Antiemetics and major tranquillisers*

Parenteral metoclopramide, as monotherapy or in combination, is effective for the treatment of headache and nausea in acute migraine (Colman 2004 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=728).

Parenteral droperidol is also effective in this indication; the minimum effective dose is 2.5 mg IM or IV (Thomas 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTS, n=685).

IV prochlorperazine was as effective (Friedman 2008a **Level II**, n=77, JS 4) or more effective than IV metoclopramide (Coppola 1995 **Level II**, n=70, JS 4) or IV promethazine for initial ED treatment of migraine (Callan 2008 **Level II**, n=70, JS 4). Buccal prochlorperazine was superior to an oral ergotamine/caffeine combination or placebo (Sharma 2002 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5). A combination of indomethacin/prochlorperazine/caffeine (Di Monda 2003 **Level II**, n=112, JS 3) and a combination of prochlorperazine/diphenhydramine were more effective than SC sumatriptan (Thomas 2014 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5). Parenteral chlorpromazine (Bigal 2002 **Level II**, n=128, JS 4) was also effective.

### Other drug treatments

Steroids were similar to placebo in the treatment of migraine; however, parenteral dexamethasone reduced the rate of moderate or severe headache recurrence after 24–72 h (RR 0.71; 95%CI 0.59 to 0.86) (Huang 2013 **Level I**, 8 RCTS, n=905). There were no differences in efficacy between oral and parenteral steroids.

The efficacy of lignocaine in the treatment of migraine is unclear. Analgesia provided by IV lignocaine was similar to dihydroergotamine but not as effective as chlorpromazine (Bell 1990 **Level II**, n=76, JS 2) and, in another trial, no better than placebo (Reutens 1991 **Level II**, n=25, JS 3). IN lignocaine was more effective than placebo (Maizels 1996 **Level II**, n=91, JS 4).

IV magnesium has no benefit compared to placebo for analgesic effect and need for rescue analgesia in acute migraine treatment but causes more adverse effects (Choi 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTS, n=295).

IV sodium valproate was ineffective in treating acute migraine (Frazee 2008 **Level IV SR** including 3 RCTS). This was contradicted by a subsequent case series (Shahien 2011 **Level VI**), but confirmed in an RCT, which found sodium valproate inferior to ketorolac and metoclopramide (Friedman 2014 **Level II**, n=330, JS 5).

Propofol in 30–40 mg IV bolus doses was more effective than sumatriptan 6 mg SC at 30 min with less need for antiemetics and lower rate of recurrence (Moshtaghion 2014 **Level II**, n=91, JS 5). Propofol in 10 mg IV bolus doses up to 80 mg was also superior to dexamethasone (IV 0.15 mg/kg to a maximum of 16 mg) (Soleimanpour 2012a **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). The efficacy was also confirmed in a number of case series (Soleimanpour 2012c **Level IV**; Mosier 2013 **Level IV**; Ward 2013 **Level IV**), including one in paediatric patients (Sheridan 2012 **Level IV**). However, guidelines give a weak recommendation against the use of propofol (Orr 2015 **GL**).

Sublingual ginger (*Zingiber officinale*)/feverfew (*Tanacetum parthenium*) extract was more effective than placebo in aborting acute migraine when used in early mild headache (Cady 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

Pramipexole has been linked with a significant reduction in migraine, particularly the morning headaches in patients with concomitant restless legs syndrome (Suzuki 2013 **Level VI**).

### Hyperbaric oxygen therapy

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy was effective in relieving migraine headaches compared to sham therapy (RR 5.97; 95%CI 1.46 to 24.38) but there was no effect on nausea and vomiting, rescue analgesic requirements or migraine prevention (Bennett 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTS, n=201).

#### 8.6.5.3 Menstruation-related migraine

Management of acute migraine during menstruation does not differ from treatment at other phases of the menstrual cycle. Prophylaxis is based on modifying hormone fluctuations, usually by intake of oestrodiol-containing oral contraceptive preparations (MacGregor 2010 **NR**).

Sumatriptan, zolmitriptan, rizatriptan and mefenamic acid are more effective than placebo for acute treatment (Pringsheim 2008 **Level I**, 10 RCTS [acute abortive treatment], n=3,255). Eletriptan was as effective to achieve 2 h pain relief in females in and outside of the menstrual period

but with higher rate of recurrence and less sustained suppression of nausea in the menstrual period (Bhambri 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=3,217).

#### 8.6.5.4 Migraine in pregnancy and breastfeeding

---

Migraine can occur for the first time during pregnancy and pre-existing migraine may worsen, particularly during the first trimester or may improve in later pregnancy with the patient becoming headache-free (MacGregor 2014 **NR**). Approximately 60–70% of migraineurs improve during pregnancy (frequency, duration) with a sharp rise in the incidence after delivery (Kvisvik 2011 **Level IV**, n=2,126). Breastfeeding is protective (David 2014 **NR**).

Migraine in pregnancy is a risk factor for gestational hypertension and preeclampsia (OR=2.3; 95%CI 2.1 to 2.5) and is also associated with ischemic stroke (OR 30.7; 95%CI 11.1 to 22.5), myocardial infarction (OR 4.9; 95%CI 1.7 to 14.2), deep vein thrombosis (OR 2.4; 95%CI 1.3 to 4.2) and thrombophilia (OR 3.6; 95%CI 2.1 to 6.1) (Bushnell 2009 **Level III-2**).

The major concerns in the management of migraine in pregnancy are the effects of medication and the disease itself on the fetus. Medication use should ideally be limited. Paracetamol, metoclopramide, caffeine, codeine (or perhaps other opioids) can be used during pregnancy, while aspirin, NSAIDs or coxibs should not be used during the third trimester (David 2014 **NR**) (see also Section 10.1 and Tables 10.1 and 10.2).

There is contradictory information on the safety of triptan therapy during pregnancy. While there are human data suggesting potential teratogenicity (David 2014 **NR**), a large Scandinavian population study (n=181,124) has shown no significant risk of congenital malformation but a small risk of uterine atony and haemorrhage with use during the second and third trimesters (Nezvalova-Henriksen 2013 **Level III-2**).

Ergot alkaloids during pregnancy may disrupt fetoplacental blood supply and cause uterine contractions, which can result in low birth weight and preterm birth (Banhidly 2007 **Level IV**). Birth defects and stillbirths due to vascular spasm have been reported and it is recommended that ergotamines be avoided in pregnancy (Acs 2006 **NR**). However, dihydroergotamine has significantly fewer vasoconstrictor and uterotonic effects compared with other ergotamines: dihydroergotamine use in pregnancy (n=59,707) did not increase risk for major malformations but increased the risk of prematurity and resulted in a risk of spontaneous abortion similar to that of triptan and NSAID use (Berard 2012 **Level III-2**).

Low-dose acetylsalicylic acid, ibuprofen, sumatriptan, paracetamol, caffeine and metoclopramide are considered safe for the treatment of acute migraine in mothers who are breastfeeding (Hutchinson 2013 **NR**; David 2014 **NR**; Davanzo 2014 **Level IV SR**). Acute migraine medications that should be avoided include high-dose acetylsalicylic acid, dihydroergotamine, ergotamine and opioids. (See also Section 10.1 and Tables 10.1 and 10.2.)

#### 8.6.5.5 Cluster headache and other trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias

---

Cluster headache is a rare primary headache disorder, presenting almost exclusively in males with recurrent acute episodes of brief severe unilateral periorbital pain associated with autonomic phenomena such as conjunctival injection and tearing.

Guidelines for the treatment of cluster headache attacks propose as first-line treatments sumatriptan 6 mg SC, zolmitriptan 5 mg and 10 mg IN, and 100% oxygen 6–12 L/min (Francis 2010 **GL**).

##### Oxygen

Although high-flow oxygen is recommended as a first-line treatment (Francis 2010), this recommendation is only supported by a meta-analysis of two small RCTs (Bennett 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [cluster headache], n=69) and one subsequent larger RCT (Cohen 2009 **Level II**, n=109, JS 5). The presence of nausea/vomiting and “restlessness” was predictive of a poor response to oxygen (Schurks 2007 **Level IV**).

Hyperbaric oxygen is statistically no more effective than sham hyperbaric treatment in reducing the frequency or duration of cluster headaches (Bennett 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [cluster headache], n=13).

High-flow oxygen treatment had a superior effect to high-flow room air in all types of headaches in an ED setting (Ozkurt 2012 **Level II**, n=204, JS 5).

### **Triptans**

Triptans are effective to treat cluster headaches; sumatriptan 6 mg SC is superior to zolmitriptan 5 mg or 10 mg IN for rapid response at 15 min, while oral routes of administration are not appropriate for this condition (Law 2013b **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=1,180).

### **Other treatments**

IN (Dahlof 2002 **NR**) or IV (May 2006 **GL**) lignocaine may be effective, although good evidence is lacking.

The efficacy of cannabis in cluster headaches is limited and it should only be used in clinical trials (Leroux 2013b **Level IV**).

In attacks of high frequency, short courses of high-dose oral corticosteroids, dihydroergotamine and occipital nerve blocks with local anaesthetic and steroids are recommended with limited evidence (Becker 2013 **NR**). Here, occipital nerve blocks have been shown to be effective in multiple case series and two RCTs but the mechanism is uncertain and the role of additional steroids unclear (Leroux 2013a **Level IV SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified).

While bilateral occipital nerve stimulation has been used successfully as a prophylaxis (Blumenfeld 2013 **NR**; Pedersen 2013 **NR**), sphenopalatine ganglion stimulation has an abortive effect on acute attacks (Ansarinia 2010 **Level IV**; Schoenen 2013 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5).

#### **8.6.5.6 Paroxysmal hemicrania and SUNCT**

Paroxysmal hemicrania and SUNCT are rarer forms of trigeminal autonomic cephalgia. Paroxysmal hemicrania is similar to cluster headache except that it is more common in females, episodes are shorter but more frequent and diagnosis requires the complete abolition of symptoms with indomethacin (Headache Classification Committee 2013), which is the suggested treatment of choice (May 2006 **GL**). There is no high-level evidence to guide the treatment of SUNCT, however consensus guidelines based on case-series data suggest that IV lignocaine for acute treatment and lamotrigine, possibly topiramate and gabapentin may be useful prophylactics (May 2006 **GL**). Occipital nerve stimulation may be a potential effective treatment for SUNCT and hemicrania continua (Young 2012b **Level IV**; Lambrou 2014 **Level IV**).

#### **8.6.5.7 Postdural puncture headache**

PDPH, usually following spinal anaesthesia, inadvertent dural puncture with an epidural needle, diagnostic or therapeutic lumbar puncture or neurosurgery, occurs with an incidence of approximately 0.7–50% (Bezov 2010a **NR**; Bezov 2010b **NR**). Up to 85% of cases improve spontaneously within 6 wk.

Risk factors are younger age, female gender, low BMI, history of prior PDPH and history of chronic headache. Children who undergo lumbar puncture may present a special group (Janssens 2003 **NR**) (see Section 9.4).

#### **Spinal needle size, type and lumbar puncture technique**

Data from the anaesthesiology and neurology literature indicate that needle calibre, bevel type and lumbar puncture technique affects the incidence of PDPH. The incidence of PDPH following spinal anaesthesia was reduced significantly by using a smaller gauge needle (26gauge or less NNT 3) or a needle with a “noncutting” bevel (eg “pencil point” NNT 27) (Halpern 1994 **Level I**, 16 RCTs, n=3,593).

Subsequent studies support these findings for noncutting bevel needles (Schmittner 2011 **Level II**, n=363, JS 3) but could not find a difference between 23- and 25-gauge needles in patients >60 y (Kim 2011b **Level II**, n=53, JS 5) or between cutting 22- and 25-gauge needles in children aged 4–15 y (Crock 2014 **Level II**, n=93 [341 punctures], JS 5).

The incidence of PDPH was also reduced by orientating the cutting bevel parallel to the spinal sagittal plane (dural fibres) (Richman 2006 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=521) or by replacing the stylette

prior to withdrawing a noncutting needle (Strupp 1998 **Level II**, n=600, JS 3); these techniques presumably reduce CSF loss. However, a subsequent study could not confirm the benefit of replacing the stylette in a 25-gauge Quincke needle (Sinikoglu 2013 **Level II**, n=630).

Similarly, for diagnostic lumbar punctures, noncutting (pencil point) needles significantly reduced the incidence of PDPH compared with cutting needles (Quincke) (Lavi 2006 **Level II**, n=58, JS 4; Strupp 2001 **Level II**, n=306, JS 5), leading to a recommendation to use noncutting needles routinely in neurology practice (Arendt 2009 **NR**).

During epidural catheter insertion in labour the incidence of accidental dural puncture was not reduced when using an 18-gauge epidural Sprotte (pencil point) needle compared with a 17-gauge epidural Tuohy needle (Morley-Forster 2006 **Level II**, n=1,077, JS 5). However the incidence of PDPH was significantly lower with the Sprotte needle.

### **Epidural blood patch**

The use of an epidural blood patch (EPB) for the treatment of PDPH has been recommended as first-line therapy (Bezov 2010a **NR**), especially in obstetric patients (Thew 2008 **NR**) and following inadvertent dural puncture with an epidural needle (Gaiser 2006 **NR**). EPB is more effective than conservative treatment (OR 0.18; 95%CI 0.04 to 0.76, 1 RCT) and a sham procedure (OR 0.04, 95%CI 0.00 to 0.39, 1 RCT) (Boonmak 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=379).

The most effective blood volume for EPB administration is not known. Data vary significantly from 7.5–30 mL. There was no difference in the severity of PDPH at 3 d in patients who received either a 7.5 or 15 mL EPB, except for a lower incidence of nerve-root irritation during injection with the lower volume (Chen 2007 **Level II**, n=33, JS 3). EPB volumes in the range of 10–20 mL were effective in relieving PDPH in 98% of patients, following spinal or epidural anaesthesia (Wu 1994 **Level IV**). There was no difference in the frequency of PDPH resolution (approximately 91%) with either 10 or 15 mL blood volumes randomised according to patient height (Taivainen 1993 **Level III-1**). Significant relief of PDPH was obtained in 93% of patients, who received a mean EPB volume of 23 (+/-5) mL (Safa-Tisseront 2001 **Level IV**). With use of volumes of 15, 20 and 30 mL, permanent or partial relief of headache was achieved in 61%, 73%, and 67% respectively and complete relief in 10%, 32%, and 26% without a difference in backache (Paech 2011 **Level II**, n=121, JS 5); the authors recommended 20 mL as the “optimal” target volume.

EPB is sometimes performed prophylactically to prevent PDPH after an inadvertent dural puncture (eg by an epidural needle) (Bezov 2010a **NR**). However, there is conflicting evidence of benefit with prophylactic EPB administration; there is improvement compared to no treatment (OR 0.11; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.64, 1 RCT), conservative treatment (OR 0.06; 95%CI 0.03 to 0.14, 2 RCTs) and epidural saline patch (OR 0.16; 95%CI 0.04 to 0.55, 1 RCT) but not compared to a sham procedure (1 RCT) (Boonmak 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=379). The authors of this Cochrane Review do not recommend prophylactic EPB due to concerns about inconclusive findings in small studies. However, a subsequent RCT showed benefit with reduction of incidence of PDPH from 79.6–18.3% by a prophylactic blood patch (Stein 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

The use of autologous blood patch may be contraindicated in patients with coagulopathy, cancer, leukaemia or infection, including HIV, although some of these are debated in the literature (Tom 1992 **Level IV**).

### **Bed rest and hydration**

There is no evidence of benefit with bed rest or fluid supplementation in the treatment or prevention of PDPH (Arevalo-Rodriguez 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n=2,477). However, patients with PDPH may have difficulty in mobilising and the headache subsides with bed rest.

### **Other treatments**

PDPH is successfully treated with morphine, cosyntropin and aminophylline, while dexamethasone increased PDPH and there were inconclusive data for fentanyl, caffeine and indomethacin (Basurto Ona 2013b **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=1,611). These findings are based on studies of limited quality with small sample size.

A number of other treatments investigated were not considered in the above Cochrane Review.

- IV theophylline reduced the severity of PDPH (Ergun 2008 **Level II**, n= 33, JS 0) and was more effective than paracetamol in this indication (Mahoori 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2).
- The addition of IV hydrocortisone to conventional therapy (bed rest and analgesia) for 48 h decreased the intensity of PDPH following spinal anaesthesia for general surgery (Alam 2012b **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) and for Caesarean delivery (Rucklidge 2004 **Level II**, n= 18, JS 5; Noyan Ashraf 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 1).
- Gabapentin (Erol 2011 **Level II**, n=42, JS 2; Vahabi 2014 **Level II**, n=120, JS 3) and pregabalin (Huseyinoglu 2011 **Level II**, n=40, JS 2; Wagner 2012 **Level IV**) reduced the intensity and duration of PDPH; both were superior to paracetamol (Mahoori 2014 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). Preoperative gabapentin before spinal anaesthesia for elective Caesarean delivery did not reduce PDPH incidence but did reduce severity (Nofal 2014 **Level II**, n=88, JS 5).
- Sumatriptan was ineffective in PDPH (Connelly 2000 **Level III-1**), although frovatriptan has been reported to have sufficient benefit to warrant further evaluation (Bussone 2007 **Level III-2**).
- IT administration of 5 mL normal saline reduced the overall incidence of PDPH from 24–2% (Faridi Tazeh-Kand 2014 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4).

Low CSF pressure headache may result from disruption of the dural integrity, often in cervical or thoracic levels with persisting headaches of identical character to PDPH. Management requires careful evaluation of the potential site of CSF leak. Extra dural spinal fluid may be apparent on careful MRI and a clue to the site of leak may come from the clinical history. Management is similar to that of PDPH (Mokri 2003 **NR**; Mokri 2013 **NR**).

#### 8.6.5.8 Other headaches

There is little evidence to guide the treatment of acute cervicogenic headache, post-traumatic headache or acute headache attributed to substance use or its withdrawal, although general principles of evaluation of headache and management of acute pain must apply (Silberstein 2000 **GL**).

#### *Giant cell arteritis*

The treatment of giant cell arteritis is with high-dose steroids but there are no evidence-based guidelines and the steroid dose and route of administration are empirical. Because of the potential devastating effect on vision in this common vasculitic disorder, high-dose steroid is recommended: IV methylprednisolone 15 mg/kg/d showed more rapid and sustained remission compared with oral prednisone 40 mg/d (Mazlumzadeh 2006 **Level II**, n=27, JS 5).

#### *Headache attributed to substance withdrawal (severe analgesic “rebound” headache)*

Patients may present with severe acute-on-chronic headache due to the overuse and/or withdrawal of antimigrainal (triptans or ergot alkaloids) or analgesics. Inpatient treatment is often required to manage this chronic pain condition and may include cessation of analgesics, IV hydration, steroids, NSAIDs, antiemetics and benzodiazepines (Kristoffersen 2014 **NR**).

### Key messages

#### *Tension-type headache*

1. Acupuncture is possibly effective in the treatment of tension-type headache (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Simple analgesics such as paracetamol or NSAIDs, either alone or combined, are effective in the treatment of episodic tension-type headache (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Metoclopramide, metamizole and chlorpromazine as parenteral treatments of tension-type headache have high efficacy (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).

4. The combination of caffeine/aspirin/paracetamol is superior to paracetamol in the treatment of episodic tension-type headache (**Q**) (**Level I**).

#### *Migraine*

5. Paracetamol is effective in the treatment of migraine, however less than other analgesics; the efficacy is increased when combined with metoclopramide (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Aspirin, ibuprofen, diclofenac and dipyron are effective in the treatment of migraine; soluble preparations of ibuprofen provide a faster onset (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. For sumatriptan, subcutaneous administration achieves the fastest onset of effect and highest efficacy (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
8. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is effective in controlling pain in migraine, but no other symptoms and outcomes (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. A significant placebo effect occurs in migraine treatment (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]), which leads to an underestimation of treatment effects of analgesic compounds (**Level II**).
10. All triptans are more effective than placebo in the treatment of severe migraine (**S**) (**Level I**), however 30–40% of patients may not respond (**N**) (**Level I**).
11. Parenteral antiemetics (metoclopramide or droperidol) are effective in the treatment of migraine (**S**) (**Level I**).
12. Triptans and mefenamic acid are effective in treatment of menstruation-related migraine (**N**) (**Level I**).
13. Some opioids are more effective than placebo in the treatment of acute migraine (**N**) (**Level I**), but their use in this setting is associated with significant adverse effects and poor outcomes (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
14. Pethidine is less effective than most other migraine treatments and should not be used (**U**) (**Level I**).
15. Magnesium IV has no analgesic effect compared to placebo in migraine (**N**) (**Level I**).
16. Parenteral prochlorperazine, chlorpromazine or droperidol are effective in the treatment of migraine, especially in the emergency department (**U**) (**Level II**).
17. A “stratified care strategy” is effective in treating migraine (**U**) (**Level II**).
18. Ergotamine derivatives, but not triptans, increase the rate of severe myocardial ischaemic events (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
19. Migraine in pregnancy is a risk factor for gestational hypertension, preeclampsia and cardiovascular complications (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

#### *Cluster headache*

20. Parenteral triptans (sumatriptan or zolmitriptan) or high-flow oxygen therapy are effective treatments for cluster headache attacks (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

#### *Postdural puncture headache*

21. There is no evidence that bed rest or fluid supplementation are beneficial in the treatment and prevention of postdural puncture headache (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
22. Epidural blood patch administration is more effective than conservative treatment or a sham procedure in the treatment of postdural puncture headache (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).



23. Morphine, cosyntropin and aminophylline are successful treatments for postdural puncture headache; dexamethasone is not, with inconclusive data for fentanyl, caffeine and indomethacin (N) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
24. The incidence of postdural puncture headache is reduced by using smaller-gauge spinal or non-cutting bevel needles or by orientating the cutting bevel parallel to the spinal sagittal plane (**S**) (**Level I**).
25. IV theophylline, IV hydrocortisone, gabapentin and pregabalin are effective in the treatment of postdural puncture headache (N) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Opioids should be used with extreme caution in the treatment of headache; pethidine should not be used (**S**).
- Frequent use (>8–10 days/month) of analgesics, triptans and ergot derivatives in the treatment of recurrent acute headache may lead to medication overuse headache (**U**).

### 8.6.6 Acute pain associated with neurological disorders

Pain associated with neurological disorders is usually neuropathic in nature, although nociceptive pain due to problems such as muscle spasms may also occur. Neuropathic pain may be acute or chronic and may be due to a lesion or disease of the somatosensory system, either in the periphery or centrally (Jensen 2011 **NR**). Treatment of acute neuropathic pain is based largely on evidence from trials for the treatment of a variety of chronic neuropathic pain disorders. Effective treatments for neuropathic pain include TCAs, anticonvulsants, membrane stabilisers, NMDA-receptor antagonists, opioids or tramadol (see Sections 4.1 and 4.3.2 to 4.3.6).

Associated psychosocial problems and physical disabilities must also be managed within a multidisciplinary framework.

#### 8.6.6.1 Multiple sclerosis

Chronic pain is experienced by 26–86% of patients with multiple sclerosis (Truini 2013 **NR**). These data are confirmed in a systematic review, which finds a prevalence of 63% (95%CI 55 to 70%) (Foley 2013 **Level IV SR**, 17 studies, n=5,319).

A new mechanism-based classification distinguishes the following types of pain related to multiple sclerosis (Truini 2013 **NR**):

- trigeminal neuralgia and Lhermitte's phenomenon (paroxysmal neuropathic pain due to ectopic impulse generation along primary afferents);
- ongoing extremity pain (deafferentation pain secondary to lesion in the spinothalamicocortical pathways);
- painful tonic spasms and spasticity pain (mixed pains secondary to lesions in the central motor pathways but mediated by muscle nociceptors);
- pain associated with optic neuritis (nerve trunk pain originating from nervi nervorum);
- musculoskeletal pains (nociceptive pain arising from postural abnormalities secondary to motor disorders);
- migraine (nociceptive pain favoured by predisposing factors or secondary to midbrain lesions); and
- treatment-induced pains.

The prevalence of headache (43%; 95%CI 33 to 52%), neuropathic extremity pain (26%; 95%CI 7 to 53%), back pain (20%; 95%CI 13 to 28%), painful spasms (15%; 95%CI 8.5 to 23%), Lhermitte's sign (16%; 95%CI 10 to 25%) and trigeminal neuralgia (3.8%; 95%CI 2 to 6%) is reported (Foley 2013 **Level IV SR**, 17 studies, n=5,319). Treatment approaches need to be targeted

to the wide variety of different pain types occurring in multiple sclerosis balanced with adverse-effect profiles.

A systematic review of pharmacological management of pain in multiple sclerosis identified only two treatment approaches amenable to meta-analysis (Jawahar 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 15 RCTs, n unspecified). Various anticonvulsants have a pooled effect size of -1.88 (95%CI: -3.13 to 0.64) and thereby the only statistically significant effect (Jawahar 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [anticonvulsants], n=78).

In contrast, the pooled effect size for cannabinoids of 0.08 (95%CI: -0.74 to 0.89) suggests no effect (Jawahar 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs [cannabinoids], n=565). In spasticity due to multiple sclerosis, the treatment difference compared to placebo is -0.32/10 on an NRS (95%CI -0.61 to -0.04) for nabiximols (Sativex®; containing THC:cannabidiol=approx. 1:1), with high numbers of subjects experiencing at least one adverse effect (Wade 2010 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=666). Oral cannabis extract specifically shows some efficacy in treating spasticity and central pain in patients with multiple sclerosis and nabiximols and THC show probable efficacy in these conditions (Koppel 2014 **Level I**, 34 RCTs [in multiple neurological conditions and for multiple indications], n unspecified). The authors advise weighing of the risks and benefits of cannabinoid use in this indication carefully, particularly in view of a near 1% incidence of serious adverse psychopathological effects (see also Section 4.3.8).

#### 8.6.6.2 Parkinson's disease

---

Pain is a common distressing symptom in Parkinson's disease; between 30 and 50% of patients with Parkinson's disease have pain (Fil 2013 **NR**).

Acute pain management is empirical; conventional analgesics, TCAs, atypical neuroleptics and possibly opioids should be considered (Ford 2010 **NR**; Sophie 2012 **NR**).

#### 8.6.6.3 Central poststroke pain

---

Central pain develops in 8–35% of stroke patients (Kumar 2009 **NR**). It is not only a consequence of thalamic stroke but also lateral medullar and parietal cortical stroke or ischaemic events affecting the spinothalamic or trigeminothalamic pathways (Flaster 2013 **NR**).

IV lignocaine (Attal 2000 **Level II**, n=6 [poststroke], JS 5) and IV propofol in subhypnotic doses (Canavero 2004 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5) may provide short-term relief in central poststroke pain. Amitriptyline was more effective than placebo and carbamazepine (which were equivalent) (Leijon 1989 **Level II**, n=15, JS 4). Lamotrigine was moderately effective and well tolerated in central poststroke pain (Vestergaard 2001 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5). Pregabalin in poststroke pain did not result in significant pain relief at the endpoint of the trial but there was a profound placebo response and pain relief at other time points and secondary outcomes were in favour of pregabalin (Kim 2011a **Level II**, n=219, JS 5).

The SSRI fluvoxamine showed benefit in poststroke pain (Shimodozono 2002 **Level IV**).

On the basis of the limited data available, a practical guide to treatment recommends trials of amitriptyline, lamotrigine, gabapentin or pregabalin or a combination of these to treat central poststroke pain (Kim 2014b **GL**).

#### 8.6.6.4 Trigeminal neuralgia

---

Exacerbations of trigeminal neuralgia can present as acute neuropathic pain.

Topiramate is as effective as carbamazepine at 1 mth after treatment commencement and slightly more effective at the 2-mth endpoint (RR 1.20; 95%CI 1.04 to 1.39) (Wang 2011 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=354). All included RCTs were of poor methodological quality; this is also an issue for carbamazepine trials, which show probable effectiveness over placebo (Wiffen 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=480). Lamotrigine had no analgesic benefit in neuropathic pain in large, high-quality, long-duration studies in comparison with placebo (Wiffen 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 12 RCTs, n=1,511).

There is insufficient evidence to support the use of any nonantiepileptic medications (tizanidine, pimozone, tocainide) in trigeminal neuralgia (Zhang 2013c **Level I** [Cochrane] 3 RCTs [systemic medications], n=92).

IV infusion of magnesium/lignocaine once/wk for 3 wk resulted in reduction of pain in patients with trigeminal neuralgia not responding to previous treatments (Arai 2013a **Level IV**). Duloxetine has been shown to have an effect in trigeminal neuralgia (Anand 2011 **Level IV**).

Topical ophthalmic anaesthesia has been studied with varying results. Proparacaine hydrochloride 0.5% was not superior to placebo (Zhang 2013c **Level I** [Cochrane] 1 RCT [proparacaine hydrochloride], n=47). Amethocaine 1% eye drops reduced paroxysms of pain in trigeminal neuralgia in a small open-label study (n=40) (Brill 2010 **Level IV**). Intraoral lignocaine 8% was also effective in a similar study (Niki 2014 **Level IV**).

Published guidelines identified insufficient evidence for the effectiveness of any IV medication in this setting (Crucchi 2008 **GL**). The same guidelines rate carbamazepine as effective and oxcarbazepine as probably effective and suggest that baclofen, oxcarbazepine, gabapentin, lamotrigine, tizanidine and pimozone may be considered, if the first-line medications are ineffective. An updated review of the evidence supports carbamazepine and oxcarbazepine with insufficient data to support baclofen, lamotrigine and gabapentin (Zakrzewska 2014 **NR**).

### Key messages

1. Various anticonvulsants have an effect in the treatment of neuropathic pain associated with multiple sclerosis (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Cannabinoids have a clinically small effect on spasticity caused by multiple sclerosis; the effect on neuropathic pain associated with multiple sclerosis is unclear and may depend on the preparation used (**N**) (**Level I**).
3. With cannabinoid use in multiple sclerosis, serious adverse psychopathological effects occur in nearly 1% of patients (**N**) (**Level I**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Treatment of acute pain associated with neurological disorders is based largely on evidence from trials for the treatment of a variety of chronic neuropathic pain states.

### 8.6.7 Orofacial pain

Acute orofacial pain may be caused by infective, traumatic, neuropathic, vascular, neoplastic and other pathologies (Hegarty 2011 **NR**; Zakrzewska 2013 **NR**). Most commonly, acute orofacial pain is due to either dental or sinus disease. It may also be associated with flare-ups of more chronic orofacial pain syndromes eg TMDs, trigeminal neuralgia and migraine headaches. Pain may also be referred from adjacent structures such as the cervical spine and ear.

Post-traumatic neuropathic orofacial pain (post-traumatic trigeminal neuropathy) may be caused by nerve injury secondary to dental surgical procedures eg extraction of teeth, root canal therapy, local anaesthetic injections or placement of dental implants. Such orofacial pain conditions may be exacerbated by repeated procedures, incorrect treatment and comorbid psychological factors.

A thorough medical/dental history and clinical examination (particularly of the mouth, jaw and cranial nerves) are essential components of the assessment of acute orofacial pain (Hegarty 2011 **NR**; Zakrzewska 2013 **NR**).

Recurrent or persistent orofacial pain may require additional biopsychosocial assessment and appropriate multidisciplinary management (Vickers 2000 **NR**).

#### 8.6.7.1 Acute dental pain

In general, patients suffering acute oral and dental pain should be referred to a dentist for appropriate diagnosis and management. NSAIDs and emergency pulpectomy reduces

pain in patients with acute apical periodontitis (Sutherland 2003 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=531) but there is insufficient evidence to determine if the addition of antibiotics reduces pain due to irreversible pulpitis (Fedorowicz 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT, n=40) or apical periodontitis (Cope 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=62). Unless it has been established that infection is the cause, it is inappropriate for antibiotics to be prescribed, even though they may provide some symptomatic relief (Abbott 2007 **NR**). Pulpitis due to extension of caries into the pulp, or pulp exposure may lead to pulp necrosis and acute periapical periodontitis.

The use of local anaesthetics to permit dental treatment is beyond the scope of this document and has not been dealt with.

### 8.6.7.2 Acute postoperative dental pain

---

#### *Paracetamol and NSAIDs*

Acute pain after third molar extraction is the most extensively studied model for testing postoperative analgesics in single-dose investigations. Nonselective NSAIDs or coxibs are recommended as “first-line” analgesics following third molar extraction (Derry 2011 **Level I**, 155 RCTs, n=16,104), however paracetamol is also safe and effective with a dose of 1,000 mg providing better pain relief than lower doses (Weil 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 21 RCTs, n=1,968).

Nonselective NSAIDs are more effective than paracetamol or codeine (either alone or in combination) (Ahmad 1997 **Level I**, 33 RCTs, n=5,171). Ibuprofen (200–512 mg) specifically is superior to paracetamol (600–1,000 mg) in this setting and combining these two drugs improves analgesia further (Bailey 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=2,241). The combination of paracetamol 1,000 mg with ketoprofen 100 mg was more effective than either drug given alone (Akural 2009 **Level II**, n=76, JS 5). Ketorolac (30 IM/IV mg) provided better analgesia with fewer adverse effects than pethidine (100 mg IM) (Fricke 1992 **Level II**, n=145, JS 5) or tramadol (50 mg IV) (Ong 2004 **Level II**, n=64, JS 3).

Coxibs are of similar efficacy to nsNSAIDs in acute postoperative dental pain. Single-dose celecoxib 200 mg is less effective than ibuprofen 400 mg (Chen 2004 **Level I**, 18 RCTs, n=2,783); however celecoxib 400 mg provided similar analgesia to ibuprofen 400 mg with increased time to rescue analgesia following dental surgery (Cheung 2007 **Level II**, n=171, JS 5). Single daily doses of etoricoxib 90 mg and 120 mg were similar in analgesic efficacy to ibuprofen 600 mg every 6 h but longer lasting as well as superior to a paracetamol/codeine (600/60 mg) combination (Brown 2013 **Level II**, n=588, JS 5). A combination of oxycodone/ibuprofen (5/400 mg) was more effective than other combinations of paracetamol, ibuprofen, oxycodone or hydrocodone or placebo for analgesia following dental surgery (Litkowski 2005 **Level II**, n=249, JS 5).

A systematic review to investigate the influence of pain models revealed that the placebo response for analgesia was significantly lower post third molar extraction pain than in other acute pain models (Barden 2004a **Level I**, 160 RCTs, n=14,410).

#### *Tramadol*

Tramadol 100 mg had a similar efficacy to aspirin/weak opioid or paracetamol/weak opioid combinations in treating acute dental pain (Moore 1997 **Level I**, 18 RCTs, n=3,453) but was significantly less effective than naproxen 500 mg (Mehrvarzfar 2012 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5).

A tramadol/paracetamol combination is superior to tramadol alone with fewer adverse effects due to a reduced tramadol dose (Edwards 2002a **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=1,376); Fricke 2004 **Level II**, n=456, JS 5) and was comparable to a codeine/acetaminophen/ibuprofen combination preparation (Jung 2004 **Level II**, n=128, JS 5).

#### *Steroids*

Perioperative steroid administration reduced swelling and trismus but not pain following third molar extraction (Markiewicz 2008 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=287). However, two subsequent studies suggested there might be an analgesic benefit from dexamethasone (Klongnoi 2012 **Level II**, n=20, JS 2) with dexamethasone 4 mg being similarly effective to 120 mg etoricoxib (Sotto-Maior 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3).

A submucosal injection of dexamethasone immediately before surgery led to reduced postoperative facial swelling but not a significant reduction of either pain or trismus, compared with placebo at 48 h; no difference was found between 4 mg and 8 mg dose (Grossi 2007 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). A single 40 mg injection of methylprednisolone into the masseter muscle following third molar extraction reduced pain, swelling and trismus (Vegas-Bustamante 2008 **Level II**, n=35, JS 5).

### *Pregabalin*

Postoperative administration of oral pregabalin 75 mg provided better analgesic effects than administration before third molar extraction surgery (Cheung 2012 **Level II**, n=34, JS 5).

### *Nonpharmacological treatment*

Cryotherapy (ice packs) following third molar extraction showed inconsistent results with regard to facial pain (Laureano Filho 2005 **Level III-2**; van der Westhuijzen 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Facial compression reduced pain for up to 3 d with no additional benefit from coapplication of ice packs (Forouzanfar 2008 **Level II**, n=95, JS 5).

Acupuncture may have a beneficial effect on acute dental pain but the quality of evidence is limited (Ernst 1998 **Level III-1 SR**, 16 studies, n=941).

Low-level laser energy irradiation fails to reduce either pain or swelling after removal of third molar teeth (Brignardello-Petersen 2012 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=581).

#### 8.6.7.3 Acute post-tonsillectomy pain

### *Paracetamol, NSAIDs and opioids*

A systematic review of analgesia for tonsillectomy in children was unable to generate clear conclusions due to heterogeneity of the trials (Hamunen 2005 **Level I**, 36 RCTs, n=1,798). However, no single prophylactic dose of an analgesic provided adequate pain relief for the entire postoperative d 1; orally administered paracetamol was more effective than rectal, and prophylactic NSAIDs were at least as effective as opioids in reducing post-tonsillectomy pain.

Single doses of diclofenac, either orally (Romsing 2000 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5) or rectally (Schmidt 2001 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5) or IV ketorolac (Rusy 1995 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5) were no more effective than paracetamol in providing analgesia in children post tonsillectomy. Paracetamol IV administered every 6 h on first postoperative day reduced pain and rescue analgesia requirements in adults following tonsillectomy (Atef 2008) **Level II**, n=76, JS 5).

In meta-analyses of tonsillectomy in both adult and paediatric patients, nsNSAIDs were found to increase the risk of reoperation for bleeding (NNH 29–60) (Marret 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=505; Moiniche 2003 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=970) but surgical blood loss was not significantly increased (Moiniche 2003 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=970) (see also Section 4.3). Aspirin (OR 1.94; 95%CI 1.09 to 3.42) (Krishna 2003 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=1,368) and ketorolac (RR 2.04; 95%CI 1.32 to 3.15) (Chan 2014 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n unspecified) specifically increased the risk of bleeding; however for ketorolac, this was found only in adults (RR 5.64; 95%CI 2.08 to 15.27; p<.001) and not in children (RR 1.39; 95%CI 0.84 to 2.30).

In children, there was a nonsignificant increase in the risk of bleeding requiring surgical intervention with nsNSAID analgesia (OR 1.69; 95%CI 0.71 to 4.01) (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,101). The authors conclude that there is insufficient evidence to exclude an increased risk of bleeding when NSAIDs are used in paediatric tonsillectomy (see also Section 9.4.3.2).

Death or OIVI has occurred after codeine treatment. Although rare, the risk is highest in children who are ultrarapid metabolisers, after they have undergone tonsillectomy, adenoidectomy, or both, as many of these have sleep-disordered breathing and are therefore more sensitive to opioids (Racoosin 2013 **NR**). The FDA now requires a boxed warning of the risk posed by codeine after a child has undergone tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy (FDA 2013) (see also Sections 1.7 and 9.4.4.5).

### *Gabapentin and pregabalin*

Gabapentin reduced analgesia requirements for up to 24 h and pain on swallowing for up to 4 h following tonsillectomy in adults (Jeon 2009 **Level II**, n=58, JS 3). Gabapentin and diclofenac were equally effective analgesics with a longer duration of action for gabapentin (Yeganeh Mogadam 2012 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). Pregabalin and pregabalin/dexamethasone improved pain control after tonsillectomy compared to placebo (Mathiesen 2011 **Level II**, n=131, JS 5).

### *Steroids*

A single intraoperative dose of dexamethasone in children reduces postoperative pain, nausea and vomiting and time to resumption of oral intake after tonsillectomy with no increase in adverse effects (Steward 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 19 RCTs, n=1,756).

#### **Note: reversal of conclusion**

This reverses the Level II key message in the previous edition of this document; a single RCT had reported an increased bleeding risk with dexamethasone.

### *Antibiotics*

Perioperative antibiotics show no benefit in decreasing post-tonsillectomy pain, need for analgesia and secondary haemorrhage rates; adverse effects were more common with their use (Dhiwakar 2012 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=1,035).

### *Local anaesthesia*

Peritonsillar injection or topical application of local anaesthetics produce equally modest reductions in post-tonsillectomy pain for up to 24 h (Grainger 2008 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=777). Ropivacaine 1.0% with adrenaline resulted in better pain relief up to 4 d after tonsillectomy than either bupivacaine 0.25% with adrenaline or placebo (Arikan 2008 **Level II**, n=58, JS 5). Peritonsillar infiltration with bupivacaine provided pain relief comparable to rectal paracetamol (Dahi-Taleghani 2011 **Level II**, n=110, JS 2). The addition of magnesium to levobupivacaine reduced analgesic requirements compared with levobupivacaine alone or saline control (Karaaslan 2008 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4).

Infiltration of the tonsillar bed with tramadol (Atef 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5) as well as an equivalent IM tramadol dose reduced pain and analgesic requirements in the first few hours after tonsillectomy compared to placebo (Ugur 2008 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5) (see also Section 9.4.4.8).

### *Topical administration*

There is poor and inconsistent evidence on the analgesic effects of oral rinses, mouthwashes and sprays after tonsillectomy, although lignocaine spray appeared to be more effective than saline spray (Fedorowicz 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=528).

#### **8.6.7.4 Acute pain associated with temporomandibular disorders**

---

TMDs are a group of musculoskeletal pains affecting the masticatory muscles and/or temporomandibular joints (TMJs) and are the most common cause of orofacial pain apart from the teeth (Hegarty 2011 **NR**; Zakrzewska 2013 **NR**). The common TMDs include masticatory myalgia, myofascial pain, TMJ disc interference disorders and TMJ degenerative joint disease. The primary TMD symptoms include painful limitation of mouth opening and/or deviation of the mandible on opening, TMJ tenderness, TMJ crepitus and/or clicking noise and masticatory muscle pain or tenderness. Headaches are often an associated feature.

There is limited evidence for the successful pharmacological management of TMD pain (Mujakperuo 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=496). The best evidence exists for naproxen 1,000 mg/d, which was more effective than celecoxib 200 mg/d and placebo (Ta 2004 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5).

### 8.6.7.5 Acute pain associated with pharyngitis

#### Systemic analgesics

Paracetamol, nsNSAIDs, coxibs and opioids, administered as monotherapy or in combination, were effective in the treatment of pain associated with acute pharyngitis (Thomas 2000 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=3,259).

#### Corticosteroids

Corticosteroids provide relief of pain, in particular in patients with severe or exudative sore throat (Hayward 2012b **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=743). Here, corticosteroids in combination with analgesics and antibiotics tripled the likelihood of complete resolution of pain at 24 h and the time to onset of pain relief. In acute pharyngitis potentially caused by group A beta-haemolytic *Streptococcus*, corticosteroids reduced the time to clinically meaningful pain relief, however provided only a small reduction in pain scores at 24 h (Wing 2010 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=1,096). Following drainage and antibiotics for peritonsillar abscess, a single dose of IV corticosteroid reduced pain, trismus and fever (Ozbek 2004 **Level II**, n=62, JS 2).

#### Antibiotics

Antibiotics for sore throat reduced pain, headache and fever by 50% on d 3; this effect was more pronounced if throat swabs were positive for *Streptococcus* (Spinks 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 27 RCTs, n=12,835). Antibiotics also shortened the duration of symptoms by 16 h, although the absolute benefits are modest.

#### Topical analgesics

Topical analgesics such as benzydamine spray (Thomas 2000 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=3,259) or benzydamine/chlorhexidine spray (Cingi 2010 **Level II**, n=164, JS 5), lozenges containing flurbiprofen (Watson 2000 **Level II**, n=301, JS 5), amylmetacresol/2,4-dichlorobenzyl alcohol with lignocaine or hexylresorcinol (McNally 2012 **Level II**, n=190, JS 5) and benzocaine (Chrubasik 2012 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3) provide analgesia superior to placebo in acute sore throat with minimal adverse effects. Ambroxol, a mucolytic substance with local anaesthetic properties, reduced pain of pharyngitis significantly (but with questionable clinical relevance) in comparison to placebo (mint lozenges) (Chenot 2014 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=1,772).

#### Nonpharmacological treatment

A single-point acupuncture treatment at large intestine meridian for pain of acute pharyngitis and tonsillitis was not more effective than sham laser acupuncture (Fleckenstein 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 8.6.7.6 Acute pain associated with sinusitis and otitis media

Treatment is primarily symptomatic using analgesics and antipyretics; it may be appropriate to use nsNSAIDs, coxibs, paracetamol, weak opioids or tramadol, based on evidence for treatment of dental pain. Antihistamines and/or decongestants have no clinically relevant benefit in acute otitis media (Coleman 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=2,695).

#### Antibiotics

Antibiotic treatment of acute otitis media leads to significant pain reduction at 2–7 d but with a NNT of 20 (Venekamp 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 12 RCTs, n=3,317). As the effects on pain are limited and adverse effects are common, for most children with mild disease antibiotic use might not be justified.

#### Steroids

Oral corticosteroids as a monotherapy are not effective and in combination with antibiotics may be modestly beneficial for symptoms of acute sinusitis (Venekamp 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane] 5 RCTs, n=1,193).

### Topical treatment

For sinusitis, IN corticosteroids have consistently significant benefits for facial pain (Hayward 2012a **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=2,495). For acute rhinosinusitis and uncomplicated presumed viral rhinosinusitis, nasal irrigation with physiological saline and decongestants provided symptomatic relief (Rabago 2002 **Level II**, n=76, JS 5). A phytotherapeutic nasal spray containing *Cyclamen europaeum* provided better facial pain relief than placebo in sinusitis (Pfaar 2012 **Level II**, n=99, JS 3).

The evidence for the effectiveness of eardrops in acute otitis media is insufficient (Foxlee 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=328). However, local anaesthetic eardrops reduced pain in otitis media in children (Bolt 2008 **Level II**, n=63 patients, JS 5).

Clinical practice guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of sinusitis (Meltzer 2011 **GL**; Chandran 2013 **GL**) and otitis media are published (Rosenfeld 2014 **GL**).

#### 8.6.7.7 Acute pain associated with oral ulceration, including mucositis

---

Acute oral ulceration due to trauma (physical, chemical, thermal), infection (eg herpes simplex), drugs, radiation or chemotherapy (mucositis) may be extremely painful and debilitating. Mucosal analgesia may be achieved by topical application of EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream and 5% lignocaine (Vickers 1992 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5), although a subsequent trial in children found no increased oral intake following viscous lignocaine solution applied topically (Hopper 2014 **Level II**, n=101, JS 5).

Mucositis is a common adverse effect of high-dose chemo- and radiotherapy for malignancies affecting the head and neck and for conditioning prior to bone marrow transplants. It may be complicated by opportunistic infections including herpes simplex and candidiasis. Quality of life and nutrition can be greatly impaired by the pain of cancer-related acute mucositis. In this indication, there was no significant difference in analgesia between PCA and continuous opioid infusion, except that PCA was associated with reduced opioid requirements and pain duration (Clarkson 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane] 26 RCTs, n=1,353). IV ketamine “burst therapy” may be effective in mucositis pain that is refractory to opioid analgesia (Jackson 2005 **NR**).

There is weak evidence that allopurinol mouthwash, granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), immunoglobulin or human placental extract either improve or eradicate mucositis (Clarkson 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane] 26 RCTs, n=1,353). Ineffective treatments were benzydamine hydrochloride, sucralfate, tetrachlorodecaoxide, chlorhexidine, lignocaine solution, diphenhydramine hydrochloride and aluminium hydroxide suspensions (Clarkson 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane] 26 RCTs, n=1,353) and a supersaturated calcium phosphate mouth rinse (Lambrecht 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Povidone-iodine mouthwash significantly reduced the severity of oral mucositis compared with sterile water, however chlorhexidine was ineffective (Potting 2006 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=863).

Polymyxin E, tobramycin and amphotericin B (PTA), GM-CSF, oral cooling and amifostine had a preventive effect by significantly reducing the incidence and severity of oral mucositis (Stokman 2006 **Level I**, 45 RCTs, n=4,145). Preventive strategies for mucositis such as palifermin (Bensinger 2008 **GL**) or oral cryotherapy (Tayem 2014 **NR**; Batlle 2014 **Level III-2**) may be effective in specific circumstances.

Several topical measures have been postulated to treat the pain of oral mucositis. Two different formulation of 200 mcg dose transmucosal fentanyl citrate were equal in efficacy, tolerability and adverse-effect profile, but no better than placebo for analgesia in radiation-induced mucositis (Shaiova 2004 **Level II**, n=14, JS 5). Topical doxepin as an oral rinse provided better pain relief than placebo rinse (Epstein 2001 **Level IV**; Epstein 2006 **Level IV**; Epstein 2007 **Level IV**; Leenstra 2014 **Level II**, n=155, JS 5).

Topical morphine (Cerchiatti 2002 **Level II**, n=26, JS 3; Cerchiatti 2003 **Level III-1**; Vayne-Bossert 2010 **Level II**, n=11, JS 5), and ketamine (Slatkin 2003 **CR**) may also provide analgesia.

Oral low-level laser therapy reduced pain and mucositis progression in two small low-quality studies (Abramoff 2008 **Level II**, n=11, JS 2; Arora 2008 **Level II**, n=28, JS 2).



Evidence-based clinical practice guidelines for the prevention and treatment of mucositis in cancer patients have been published (Alvarino-Martin 2014 **GL**; Lalla 2014 **GL**) (for paediatrics see Section 9.8.3.1).

## Key messages

### *Acute dental pain*

1. NSAIDs and emergency pulpectomy reduce pain in patients with acute apical periodontitis (**N**) (**Level I**) with insufficient evidence to support analgesic benefit from adding antibiotics (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).

### *Dental extraction*

2. Paracetamol, nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs provide safe and effective analgesia with minimal adverse effects following dental extraction (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs provide similar analgesia, which is superior to paracetamol, codeine, combinations of paracetamol/codeine (**N**) (**Level I**) and pethidine/tramadol (**N**) (**Level II**) after dental extraction.
4. Combinations of paracetamol with ibuprofen (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and other nonselective NSAIDs (**N**) (**Level I**) provide superior analgesia to either drug alone after dental extraction.
5. Tramadol provides equal analgesia to paracetamol/weak opioid and aspirin/weak opioid combinations (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and tramadol/paracetamol combinations provide superior analgesia to tramadol alone after dental extraction (**N**) (**Level I**).
6. Perioperative corticosteroid administration reduces swelling, but not pain (**U**) (**Level I**), and reduces postoperative nausea (**U**) (**Level II**) following third molar extraction.

### *Tonsillectomy*

7. Paracetamol and NSAIDs are effective analgesics after tonsillectomy (**N**) (**Level I**); paracetamol may be comparable to nsNSAIDs in this setting (**N**) (**Level II**)
8. Nonselective NSAIDs (**U**) (**Level I**), in particular aspirin and ketorolac (**U**) (**Level II**), increase the risk of reoperation for bleeding after tonsillectomy in adults, but not in children (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Intraoperative dexamethasone administration reduces postoperative pain, nausea and vomiting and time to resumption of oral intake post-tonsillectomy (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), with no increase in adverse effects (**R**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
10. Peritonsillar infiltration or topical application of local anaesthetics produces a modest reduction in acute post-tonsillectomy pain with topical application and infiltration being equally effective (**U**) (**Level I**).
11. Perioperative antibiotics show no benefit in post-tonsillectomy pain, but increase adverse effects (**N**) (**Level I**).
12. Preoperative gabapentinoids improve analgesia after tonsillectomy (**N**) (**Level II**).
13. Peritonsillar infiltration with tramadol or ketamine may reduce post-tonsillectomy pain and analgesia requirements but was no more effective than equivalent doses administered parenterally (**U**) (**Level II**).

### *Pharyngitis*

14. Corticosteroids (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and antibiotics (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) improve analgesia and reduce duration of pain in pharyngitis.
15. Paracetamol, NSAIDs (nonselective NSAIDs or coxibs) and opioids, administered as monotherapy or in combination, are effective analgesics in acute pharyngitis (**U**) (**Level I**).

16. Benzylamine spray (**N**) (**Level I**) and other topical analgesics (**N**) (**Level II**) provide analgesia superior to placebo in acute sore throat with minimal adverse effects.
17. Corticosteroids reduce acute pain associated with peritonsillar abscess (following drainage and antibiotics) (**U**) (**Level II**).

#### *Sinusitis*

18. Oral corticosteroids have no analgesic effect in sinusitis (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), but intranasal corticosteroids reduce facial pain (**N**) (**Level I**).

#### *Oral mucositis*

19. Opioids, via PCA or a continuous infusion, provide effective analgesia in mucositis; PCA is associated with reduced opioid requirements and pain duration (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
20. Topical treatments (**U**) (**Level I**), including povidone-iodine (**U**) (**Level I**), doxepin mouthwash (**N**) (**Level II**) and morphine (**N**) (**Level II**), provide analgesia in mucositis.
21. There is limited evidence that oral laser light therapy reduces mucositis pain and progression (**U**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Codeine should not be used in children, especially after adenoidectomy or tonsillectomy, due to an increased risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**).
- Recurrent or persistent orofacial pain requires biopsychosocial assessment and appropriate multidisciplinary approaches (**U**).
- Neuropathic orofacial pain, which is often post-traumatic (iatrogenic), may be exacerbated by repeated dental procedures, incorrect drug therapy or psychosocial factors (**S**).

### 8.6.8 Acute pain in patients with HIV infection

Pain is common in people infected with HIV (Breitbart 1996 **NR**; Larue 1997 **Level IV**; Vogl 1999 **Level IV**; Frich 2000 **Level IV**; Simmonds 2005 **Level IV**; Namisango 2012 **Level IV**; Ebirim 2013 **Level IV**) and may have diverse aetiologies, including HIV itself (which is a neurotropic virus), opportunistic infections and malignancies, and unrelated comorbidities (O'Neill 1993 **NR**; Hewitt 1997 **Level IV**; Glare 2001 **NR**). In untreated HIV infection, pain becomes more common as disease progresses and is almost universal among those with advanced acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) (O'Neill 1993 **NR**; Kimball 1996 **Level IV**). Even among relatively well individuals, pain is prevalent and associated with depression and impaired function (Singer 1993 **Level IV**; Vogl 1999 **Level IV**).

Adults diagnosed with HIV today can have a near normal life expectancy with access to antiretroviral therapy, both in well-resourced and resource-limited settings (Mills 2011 **Level IV**; van Sighem 2010 **Level IV**). This improvement in HIV prognosis, however, has been associated with an ageing HIV-infected population with increasing numbers of comorbidities and an ongoing high prevalence of pain (Balderson 2013 **Level IV**). Pain continues to be associated with poorer quality of life and impaired function among people living with HIV (Simmonds 2005 **Level IV**; Namisango 2012 **Level IV**; Ebirim 2013 **Level IV**; Merlin 2013 **Level IV**). Several studies have found that pain is undertreated in those with HIV infection, with both physician and patient barriers suggested (Breitbart 1996 **NR**; Larue 1997 **Level IV**; Breitbart 1998 **Level IV**; Breitbart 1999 **NR**; Frich 2000 **Level IV**; Ebirim 2013 **Level IV**). An unmet need for analgesia is one of the commonest reasons people with HIV use complementary therapies (Tsao 2005 **Level IV**; Peltzer 2008 **Level IV**). HIV/AIDS patients with diagnosed mood/anxiety or substance-use disorders report much higher levels of pain than HIV/AIDS patients without these comorbidities or the general population (Tsao 2009 **Level III-2**).

### 8.6.8.1 Treatment of pain in people infected with HIV

The optimal management of pain in an individual with HIV will depend on the cause of the pain. The general principles of treating the underlying cause where possible and providing adequate analgesia are the same as for any other individual with the same injury or illness. Some special considerations (particularly drug interactions) may be important and are set out below.

Opioids have utility for managing severe pain due to a variety of conditions in those with AIDS, with limited or manageable adverse effects (Kaplan 1996 **Level IV**; Kaplan 2000 **Level IV**). TD fentanyl provided better pain relief and improved daily functioning in patients with severe AIDS-related pain previously taking oral morphine or equivalent (Newshan 2001 **Level IV**). Around 15–20% of patients require parenteral opioid therapy in the terminal phase of HIV disease (Dixon 1991 **Level III-3**; Kimball 1996 **Level IV**; Frich 2000 **Level IV**).

HIV and its treatment are frequently complicated by a distal, small-fibre, sensory neuropathy that is typically painful (painful HIV-associated sensory neuropathy) (Cherry 2012 **NR**). Prevalence rates >50% are described in cohorts exposed to stavudine (a potentially neurotoxic antiretroviral agent) (Wadley 2011 **Level IV**). Although stavudine use is being phased out, many patients living with HIV have previously been exposed to this drug. Further, a large, USA-based prospective survey found that 15% of adults with HIV who had never used stavudine are affected by painful sensory neuropathy, with older patients at higher risk (Ellis 2010 **Level IV**).

Neuropathic pain is particularly difficult to treat in HIV. Despite anecdotal reports of individual patients responding well to each of the pain-modifying agents typically used in other small-fibre neuropathies, only smoking of cannabis, topical capsaicin and recombinant human nerve growth factor have been shown to be more effective than placebo for HIV neuropathy pain (Phillips 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 14 RCTs, n=1,764). With regard to smoked cannabis, the authors caution that there is a risk of bias due to difficulties in blinding patient exposure; in one trial 92% guessed treatment allocation correctly. This meta-analysis shows no benefit of lamotrigine in this setting.

#### **Note: reversal of conclusions**

This reverses the Level II conclusion in the previous edition of this document; a single RCT had previously shown benefit of lamotrigine in treatment of HIV-related neuropathic pain.

A meta-analysis of data on high-dose capsaicin found limited efficacy with NNT of 11 (Derry 2013c) **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=801). In a pilot study of hypnosis for managing HIV-neuropathy pain 26 of 36 patients were responders with a mean 44% reduction in pain scores 7 wk after the intervention (Dorfman 2013 **Level IV**). These data together with the large placebo responses in several HIV-neuropathy analgesia trials suggest that nonpharmacological interventions may be useful in this difficult pain syndrome and warrant further study.

The chronic nature of HIV disease as well as the many possible causes of pain in those infected mandate a holistic approach to managing HIV-associated pain. Ideally, disease-specific therapy, psychosocial interventions and physical modalities should accompany standard analgesic treatment (Glare 2001 **NR**)

### 8.6.8.2 Special considerations in treating pain in patients with HIV infection

#### *Drug interactions*

Antiretroviral agents (notably non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and protease inhibitors) may cause important drug interactions by inducing and inhibiting various enzymes in the cytochrome P450 family. Several antiretroviral agents are also hepatically metabolised with potential for drug interactions. Predicting clinically relevant interactions is made extremely complex, both by the fact that antiretroviral drugs are used in combinations and because most interactions have not been formally studied. Updated tables of likely interactions between individual antiretroviral agents and medications used to treat common comorbidities (including an analgesic chart) are provided by The University of Liverpool HIV Pharmacology Group at: <http://www.hiv-druginteractions.org/PrintableCharts.aspx>.

Ritonavir (an HIV protease inhibitor) is a potent inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A4. This results in clinically relevant inhibition of fentanyl metabolism (Olkkola 1999 **Level II**, n=12, JS 3), increased concentrations of the toxic metabolite norpethidine (normeperidine) if used with pethidine (potentially important in high doses or longer-term use) (Piscitelli 2000 **Level III-2**), but no clinically meaningful interaction with methadone or buprenorphine (McCance-Katz 2003 **Level III-2**). Conversely, both nevirapine (a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor) (Arroyo 2007 **Level III-3**) and lopinavir (a protease inhibitor) (McCance-Katz 2003 **Level III-2**) significantly induce methadone metabolism and may lead to withdrawal in patients on maintenance doses.

Some medications used to treat opportunistic infections in HIV patients may also interact with analgesics. For example, both rifampicin and rifabutin may increase opioid metabolism (particularly methadone) (Finch 2002 **NR**) and fluconazole may potentiate adverse effects of methadone (Tarumi 2002 **CR**).

### *Patients with a history of substance abuse*

Pain may be more common in those with HIV with a history of injecting drugs (Martin 1999 **Level IV**; Vogl 1999 **Level IV**) and is more likely to be inadequately treated in this group (Breitbart 1997 **Level IV**; Breitbart 1996 **Level IV**). Two cohort studies showed that that even though HIV-positive patients with a history of problematic drug use report higher ongoing use of prescription analgesics specifically for pain, these patients continue to experience persistently higher levels of pain, relative to nonproblematic users (Passik 2006 **Level III-2**; Tsao 2007 **Level III-2**). Importantly, opioid analgesia was similarly effective for treating severe pain in those with AIDS who had previously injected drugs as in those who were opioid naïve, although higher doses were required (Kaplan 2000 **Level IV**). Similarly, patients in a methadone-maintenance program, who also suffered from HIV/AIDS-related pain, gained improved analgesia without adverse effects with use of additional methadone (Blinderman 2009 **Level IV**).

The principles of pain management in patients with a history of substance abuse are outlined in Sections 10.6 and 10.7.

## Key messages

1. High-concentration capsaicin patches have limited efficacy in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane]).
2. Smoking cannabis is effective in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS, although potential study bias and legal constraints mean that this is not recommended as routine treatment (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
3. Lamotrigine is not effective in treating neuropathic pain in patients with HIV/AIDS (**R**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. HIV/AIDS patients with a history of problematic drug use report higher opioid analgesic use but also more intense pain (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
5. Pain, and notably neuropathic pain, is common in patients with HIV (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- HIV/AIDS has become a chronic, manageable condition; in view of limited specific evidence, the treatment of pain in patients with HIV/AIDS should be based on similar principles to those for the management of acute, cancer and chronic pain in the general population (**N**).
- Interactions between antiretroviral and antibiotic medications and analgesics should be considered in this population (**U**).

## 8.7 Acute cancer pain

### 8.7.1 Assessment of acute cancer pain

Acute pain in the cancer patient may signify an acute oncological event including pathological fracture or microfracture, spinal cord or nerve compression, visceral obstruction or cutaneous ulceration due to tumour. Cancer pain may become acute in the presence of infection, and during diagnostic or therapeutic interventions. Anticancer therapies, including surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy and radiotherapy, may be associated with both acute and chronic pain of a nociceptive or neuropathic nature. In progressive cancer, there is increasing potential for acute clinical change.

Acute pain requires urgent assessment to exclude cancer recurrence or an oncological emergency requiring rapid treatment in addition to acute pain management (NCCN 2014 **GL**). Where malignancy is advanced, there is urgency in differentiating an acute pain crisis, which is readily reversible, from an intractable painful condition (Moryl 2008 **NR**). Standardised assessment tools for the comprehensive assessment of cancer pain are advantageous, and required for quality research trials (Caraceni 2002 **GL**). There is no consensus on the ideal multidimensional pain-assessment tool for cancer pain, with electronic tools and a standard prognostic classification system for cancer pain under development (Burton 2014 **NR**). Palliative-care physicians identified the most important dimension to assess was pain intensity with unidimensional tools (eg NRS, VRS) followed by documentation of temporal pattern, treatments, exacerbating or relieving factors, location, pain interference, pain quality, pain affect, duration, pain beliefs and previous pain history (Holen 2006 **NR**). The revised Edmonton Staging System, the MPQ and the Brief Pain Inventory are well validated in many settings (Fainsinger 2005 **Level IV**; Bennett 2009 **Level IV**; Wu 2010 **Level IV**; Ngamkham 2012 **NR**; Nekolaichuk 2013 **Level IV**; Gauthier 2014 **Level IV**).

### 8.7.2 Principles of management of acute cancer pain

Comprehensive consensus best-practice guidelines relating to cancer pain management have been developed by several agencies worldwide with online access (SIGN 2008 **GL**; Green 2010 **GL**; Ripamonti 2011 **GL**; NCCN 2014 **GL**). The WHO Analgesic Ladder (WHO 1996 **GL**) underpins these guidelines but was determined to provide inadequate pain relief in 12% of patients (Zech 1995 **Level IV**, n=2,118). Hence the WHO ladder has undergone considerable scrutiny over the last decade with more flexibility proposed in some cancer-pain settings (Forbes 2011 **NR**). Where pain is moderate to severe, a jump from Step I (simple analgesics) direct to Step III (strong opioids) reduces the time to pain control relative to staged progression through Step II (weak opioids) (Maltoni 2005 **Level II**, n=54 [prematurely terminated], JS 2). Simple analgesics, adjuvants and specific targeted therapies, such as anticonvulsant medicines for neuropathic pain and radiotherapy and bone-modifying agents for metastatic bone pain, should be considered at every step of the ladder. Despite availability of numerous consensus guidelines, a survey of Australian palliative care physicians identified barriers to best practice, notably access to nonpharmacological interventions, patient-educational resources, and optimal care coordination (Lovell 2013 **Level IV**). Patient education about cancer pain is a key factor in optimising pain management (Marie 2013 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n unspecified; Lovell 2014 **NR**; Martinez 2014 **Level III-2 SR** 16 RCTs and 3 studies, n unspecified; Lee 2014 **Level III-3 SR**, 17 RCTs and 7 studies, n unspecified). Despite this, a patient-centred approach is often overlooked in guidelines (Lockett 2013 **Level IV SR**, 70 studies, n unspecified).

There is similar urgency in managing an acute pain crisis in the patient with cancer as there is when managing any other medical crisis. Acute pain, particularly in patients with terminal cancer, causes immense distress in the patient, the family and the care team (Moryl 2008 **NR**). In such a crisis, consider hospital admission to evaluate the patient, assess and manage the aetiology of pain and achieve patient-specific pain goals (NCCN 2014 **GL**). Treatment of the underlying cause of pain may be urgent.

## 8.7.3 Medicines for acute cancer pain

### 8.7.3.1 Opioids

Rapid analgesic control of acute pain or persisting pain exacerbations may be achieved with a regular dose schedule of a parenteral opioid with frequent reassessment and dose adjustment, or by use of IV PCA technique. A single randomised, but small and unblinded trial, demonstrated more rapid pain control with IV than oral morphine for severe cancer pain (Harris 2003 **Level II**, n=62, JS 2). IV and SC bolus dosing and infusions have similar tolerability and efficacy but IV route provides faster relief (Anderson 2004 **NR**; Elsner 2005 **Level II**, n=39, JS 2; Radbruch 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 18 studies, n=674). Consensus clinical practical guidelines and systematic reviews are available to guide the administration of short-acting opioids including IV, SC and rectal morphine in exacerbations of pain (Klepstad 2011 **GL**; Caraceni 2012 **GL**; NCCN 2014 **GL**). As opioid-naïve patients are more vulnerable to opioid adverse effects, pre-emptive plans for aggressive management of adverse effects need to be clearly documented, including for prophylaxis against constipation from the onset of opioid therapy. Once acute pain control is achieved, maintain analgesia with ER opioids. There is a lack of good evidence in the patient with cancer pain for differences in efficacy or safety with various ER opioids (Mesgarpour 2014 **Level III-2 SR**, 5 RCTs and 4 studies, n unspecified). Morphine's efficacy and toxicity are related to morphine and morphine-metabolite concentrations. Higher morphine and metabolite concentrations are associated with severe central adverse effects, including drowsiness, confusion or hallucinations, particularly with higher metabolite:morphine ratios in plasma. Myoclonus occurs unpredictably at morphine doses >400 mg/d, with higher morphine and metabolite concentrations in adults with moderate to severe cancer pain (Gretton 2013 **Level III-2**).

Wide interindividual variability in opioid response mandates close monitoring and review of the opioid care plan. Clinical trials have indicated no significant difference in analgesia or tolerability between oxycodone and morphine or hydromorphone when used for moderate to severe cancer pain. Methadone also has similar efficacy but requires considerable care in dose estimation, titration and monitoring, due to complex pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics and marked variability in response (Good 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=272).

The TD route of administration is inappropriate for unstable acute pain due to its slow titratability. Studies of TD fentanyl for chemoradiation-induced mucositis indicated only gradual reduction in pain intensity over several days (Guo 2015 **Level III-3**; Xing 2014 **Level III-3**). In cancer patients, TD fentanyl significantly reduces risk of constipation compared to oral morphine (RR 0.61; 95%CI 0.47 to 0.78) (Hadley 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=1,382). There is insufficient evidence to determine the roles of SC, SL or TD buprenorphine in cancer pain (Naing 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 16 RCTs, n=1,329). There are limited data to support a role for tapentadol in cancer pain, with insufficient numbers to pool RCTs; efficacy and safety were comparable to morphine and oxycodone (Wiffen 2015 **Level I** [Cochrane] 4 RCTs, n=1,029). A small study (n=25) identified an analgesic benefit of tapentadol ER for moderate to severe bone pain in opioid-naïve myeloma patients (Coluzzi 2015 **Level III-3**). A small prospective, observational cohort study (n=30) demonstrated that opioid-tolerant cancer patients taking the equivalent of at least 60 mg oral morphine daily could be rotated to tapentadol (oral conversion ratio morphine:tapentadol=1:3.3) with significant improvement in pain intensity within the first week and few withdrawals due to uncontrolled pain (5/30), adverse effects (2/30) or other reasons (3/30) (Mercadante 2014 **Level III-3**) (see also Section 4.1).

Combination opioid therapy for poorly controlled cancer pain has little evidence to support the practice despite encouraging preclinical scientific studies, and well-designed studies are needed (Fallon 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 2 studies, n=36).

Opioid switching, due to preference, uncontrolled pain or intolerable adverse effects, may improve opioid response and reduce adverse effects (Mercadante 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 31 studies, n unspecified). Opioid conversion should be carefully individualised, as conversion ratios may be influenced by multiple factors including relative potency, prior doses, tolerance and reason

for switch. Conversion ratios are less predictable at higher opioid doses. Conversion tools of which there are many should be used with caution.

There is no evidence that opioids used for pain control in terminal cancer have any adverse impact on patient survival (Lopez-Saca 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 10 studies, n unspecified). Optimising patient comfort, function and safety should be the goal of care. All management options should be fully discussed with the treating and palliative care teams, to meet the physical, psychosocial and existential needs of the patient and family, with consideration of an end-of-life care pathway when cancer is advanced. Opioids have immunoregulatory actions that vary with mode and timing of administration. Concern regarding the potential impact of opioids on immune tumour surveillance is increasing. Overall, there is currently inadequate evidence to guide opioid selection in cancer patients, based on immune function, as no studies have measured any clinical endpoints or outcomes, including cancer progression or disease-free survival (Boland 2014 **Level III-3 SR**, 5 studies, n unspecified).

### 8.7.3.2 Paracetamol and NSAIDs

Any addition of NSAIDs or paracetamol to strong opioids should be justified on the basis of individual improved analgesia or reduction of opioid-related adverse effects, recognising the NSAID-associated risks of gastrointestinal bleeding and relative contraindications in patients with renal, hepatic and cardiac failure. An evaluation of the role of NSAIDs and paracetamol in cancer pain management concluded that these simple analgesics are more effective than placebo for cancer pain, with no clear evidence to support the superiority of any one NSAID (McNicol 2005 **Level III-2 SR** [Cochrane], 42 studies, n=3,084). A systematic review of simple analgesics combined with strong opioids weakly supported the combined use of NSAIDs and opioids to improve pain control or reduce opioid doses but found insufficient evidence to support the addition of paracetamol to Step III opioids (Nabal 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified).

### 8.7.3.3 Ketamine

Despite extensive evidence to support the use of ketamine for acute perioperative pain and analgesic sedation, very limited evidence guides its use for cancer-related pain (Bell 2012 [Cochrane] 2 RCTs, n=30; Bredlau 2013 **Level IV SR**, 5 RCTs and 6 studies, n=483). The largest multicentre RCT included in the latter systematic review concluded that ketamine had no therapeutic benefit with an adverse safety profile in cancer patients (Hardy 2012 **Level II**, n=187, JS 5). Despite relating to chronic moderate to severe pain in a palliative setting and a broad patient population, this trial has negatively influenced the use of ketamine for all cancer-related pain, including acute exacerbations, with resultant debate and calls for further controlled studies targeting more specific cancer pain populations (MacKintosh 2012 **Level IV**; Jackson 2013 **NR**; Leppert 2013 **NR**; Hardy 2014 **Level IV**). Certain types of cancer pain, including mucositis, bone and neuropathic pain, may be “good responders” to ketamine and merit more focussed, higher quality controlled studies (Jackson 2005 **NR**).

Larger case series and individual reports have highlighted the wide range of clinical situations, routes of administration and dose schedules for ketamine in the cancer setting. Ketamine has been used successfully for morphine-resistant pain (Mercadante 2000 **Level II**, n=10 [cross over], JS 3), acute incident pain (Mercadante 2009 **Level IV**) and for cancer patients in the perioperative period, where ketamine can be morphine-sparing, lower pain scores and promote earlier return of function (Kollender 2008 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Neshet 2009 **Level II**, n=44, JS 3). Oral and topical use of ketamine resulting in effective analgesia has been described in case series (Soto 2012 **Level IV**; Amin 2014 **Level IV**; Okamoto 2013 **Level IV**; Uzaraga 2012 **Level IV**). Analgesia was successfully maintained when continuous ketamine infusion was converted to oral ketamine (Benitez-Rosario 2011 **Level III-2**). Topical ketamine-amitriptyline did not reduce chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathic pain (Gewandter 2014 **Level II**, n=462, JS 5).

### 8.7.3.4 Glucocorticoids

Common indications for glucocorticoids in cancer include spinal cord compression, superior vena cava compression, raised intracranial pressure, bowel obstruction, anorexia and pain

related to inflammation, bone tumour or neuropathy. Despite good evidence for many of these clinical scenarios, only weak evidence supports glucocorticoids for cancer pain (Leppert 2012 **NR**; Paulsen 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs, n=667). Methylprednisolone provided no significant analgesic benefit but improved fatigue, appetite and patient satisfaction (Paulsen 2014 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5). A meta-analysis of studies comparing corticosteroids, notably dexamethasone, to standard therapy did suggest a statistically significant, but clinically limited, reduction in cancer pain at 1 wk (MD -0.84/10; 95%CI -1.38 to -0.30); however, data were flawed by attrition, potential bias, small sample size and infrequent indication of adverse effect rates (Haywood 2015 **Level III-2 SR** [Cochrane], 15 studies, n=1,926). Consequently, no recommendation could be made regarding selection of glucocorticoid, dose, route or duration of administration, and adverse-effect profile. Dexamethasone is often preferred due to high potency, long duration of action and minimal mineralocorticoid effect. Immediate adverse effects include immunosuppression, hyperglycaemia and psychiatric disorders, whereas longer-term use increases risk of proximal myopathy, peptic ulceration, osteoporosis and Cushing's syndrome (Leppert 2012 **NR**). Steroid/nsNSAID combination therapy in a large population of general hospitalised patients resulted in a 15-fold increase in gastrointestinal bleed, reinforcing the need for gastroprotective therapy (Piper 1991 **Level III-2**, n=7,478). If glucocorticoids are used in the acute setting for >3 wk, a schedule of dose reduction must precede cessation.

### 8.7.4 Breakthrough pain

---

The term “breakthrough pain” typically refers to a transitory acute flare-up of pain in the setting of chronic cancer pain managed with a fixed opioid drug schedule. Despite stable therapy, breakthrough pain is common, heterogeneous, frequently severe or excruciating, often paroxysmal, and may occur several times daily for seconds to hours in duration (Portenoy 1990 **Level IV**; Deandrea 2014 **Level IV SR**, 33 studies, n unspecified). Some episodes of breakthrough pain may be an end-of-dose failure of maintenance opioids. In contrast, incident pain is predictably precipitated by some movement or action. Assessment should elucidate the severity, duration, pattern and cause of breakthrough pain.

Conventional management guidelines dictated that the opioid breakthrough dose should be a proportion (one-sixth to one-tenth) of the daily dose; for example, an oral breakthrough dose of morphine would be equivalent to a 4-hourly dose, or one-sixth the oral morphine equivalent daily dose. However, there is little evidence to support the standard practice of utilising the same opioid for breakthrough pain as for maintenance analgesia, and most recent studies indicate a poor relationship between rescue and maintenance doses (Zeppetella 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n unspecified). “Rescue medication” used for breakthrough pain should ideally have a pharmacokinetic profile that mirrors the time-course of that pain and ideally have high potency, rapid onset and fast offset. Meta-analyses of emerging evidence support the rapid efficacy and safety of several transmucosal formulations of fentanyl for breakthrough pain (Vissers 2010 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=594; Hansen 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs, n=301; Zeppetella 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 15 RCTs, n=1,699; Jandhyala 2013 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=415) (see also Section 5.5.3.1). These transmucosal fentanyl products are superior to placebo at 15 min and require individual titration to effect. The titrated rescue dose is largely independent of background opioid dosing (Portenoy 1999 **Level IV**). The slower onset of oral morphine (45 min) limits its suitability to more gradual-onset pain or for pre-emptive anticipation of incident pain (Zeppetella 2014 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [network meta-analysis], n unspecified). Notably, not all breakthrough pain may be opioid responsive. A large observational study identified 23% of patients who found nothing to relieve their breakthrough pain (Davies 2013 **Level IV**, n=1,000), indicating further investigations are required in this area.

### 8.7.5 Acute neuropathic cancer pain

---

#### 8.7.5.1 Incidence and diagnosis of neuropathic cancer pain

---

Neuropathic pain or mixed nociceptive-neuropathic pain has an estimated frequency of 40% in patients with cancer (Bennett 2012 **Level IV SR**, 22 studies, n=13,683). Diagnosis was largely based on clinical judgement rather than objective criteria, and most studies



predated the updated IASP definition of neuropathic pain as pain due to a disease or lesion in the somatosensory system. Peripheral or central neuropathic pain may result from disease progression, cancer treatment, a comorbid condition or be multifactorial. No clear standardised approach or taxonomy has been used to assess neuropathic pain in cancer or to guide treatment. Improvements in the classification, assessment and diagnosis of neuropathic cancer-pain conditions are required to address gaps in understanding of this diverse condition (Lema 2010 **NR**). The neuropathic grading scale of the Neuropathic Pain Special Interest Group of the IASP is recommended for use in cancer patients to facilitate recognition, management and study of neuropathic cancer pain (Mulvey 2014 **GL**).

### 8.7.5.2 Treatment of neuropathic cancer pain

Adjuvant medications may be needed for acute or persistent neuropathic cancer pain that is poorly responsive to opioids, or where opioid intolerance limits further dose escalation. Acute neuropathic cancer pain may also be associated with inflammation and require specific targeted therapy. A systematic review of European clinical practice guidelines for management of cancer-associated neuropathic pain highlighted a lack of evidence. Extrapolation of data from individuals without cancer to a population with neuropathic cancer pain may not provide optimal care. Only 11% of references supporting European clinical practice guidelines came from patients with cancer (Piano 2014 **NR**). All of the guidelines included recommendations for TCAs as first-line treatment, despite the lack of high-level evidence. Imipramine (to 75 mg; 1 RCT) and amitriptyline (to 50 mg; 1 RCT) in small RCTs in patients with advanced cancer or chemotherapy-induced painful neuropathy has resulted in only a small analgesic benefit, with increased adverse effects including sedation, confusion and dry mouth (Bennett 2011b **Level I**, 2 RCTs [TCAs], n=85). A further review including two additional amitriptyline RCTs (to 100 mg), one venlafaxine and one trazodone RCT has calculated weighted mean absolute relative benefit for antidepressants overall as 0.55 (95%CI 0.40 to 0.69) (Jongen 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 6 RCTs [antidepressants], n=189 [analysed]). Gabapentin, pregabalin and alpha-2 adrenergic agonists were also recommended as first line agents with relatively low-level supportive evidence (see below). Future clinical practice guidelines need to provide an improved evidence base and information relating to adverse effects and altered kinetics.

Antiepileptic medications added to opioids for control of neuropathic pain caused by cancer have also only a small effect (Bennett 2011b **Level III-2 SR**, 3 RCTs and 3 studies [anticonvulsants], n=380). Anticonvulsants (gabapentin 2 RCTs and 2 studies; sodium valproate 1 study; phenytoin 1 RCT) provided limited improved analgesia within 4–8 d, after which benefits did not further increase. The addition of an adjuvant to a stable opioid dose resulted in only modest pain reduction at the expense of increased adverse effects, whereas when opioid dose was lowered after the introduction of the adjuvant, pain intensity was maintained or reduced, and adverse effects decreased. A further review overlapping by two RCTs and three studies calculated a mean absolute relative benefit of 0.57 (0.43 to 0.70) for anticonvulsants (Jongen 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 14 RCTs and 16 studies, n=2,267); gabapentin is the most studied. A systematic review of pregabalin for neuropathic pain in cancer was unable to make any clear recommendations due to limitations in the study methodology and data (Bennett 2013 **Level IV SR**, 1 RCT and 3 studies and 1 CR, n= 761). A single RCT (included in both reviews) compared the efficacy of amitriptyline, pregabalin and gabapentin for severe neuropathic cancer pain and reported efficacy of all treatments but superiority of pregabalin.

Beneficial effects of antidepressants and anticonvulsants were found overall to outweigh harms in neuropathic cancer pain (Jongen 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 14 RCTs and 16 studies, n=2,267). Benefits did not differ for neuropathic and mixed nociceptive-neuropathic pain states. Lack of data precluded conclusions regarding opioids alone. A firm diagnosis of neuropathic cancer pain should be made prior to use of these adjuvants.

### 8.7.5.3 Painful chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy

Chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN) is resistant to treatment and remains poorly understood. Acute severe CIPN may adversely limit cancer treatment and hence survival, while chronic CIPN is a major cause of pain and poor QoL in survivors.

Chemotherapies causing painful CIPN include vinca alkaloids (vincristine), platins (cisplatin, oxaliplatin), taxanes (paclitaxel, docetaxel), the proteasome inhibitor bortezomib and immunomodulatory agent thalidomide. Each class of agent has a distinct neuropathology, site of toxicity in the peripheral nerves and risk profile (Park 2013b **NR**). CIPN is dependent on dose and duration of treatment. CIPN is a predominantly sensory neuropathy, with many agents also causing myalgia and myopathy (taxanes), muscle cramps (oxaliplatin, vincristine, thalidomide) and autonomic neuropathy (vincristine, bortezomib) at higher doses. Paclitaxel and oxaliplatin have distinct acute and chronic CIPN syndromes. Significant acute neurotoxicity complicates oxaliplatin infusion in 90% of patients for up to 1 wk and is exacerbated by exposure to cold. Paclitaxel-induced acute pain syndrome with painful paraesthesias and numbness, poor motor skills, myalgias and arthralgias may persist up for up to 4 d. Bortezomib-induced CIPN is a common small-fibre neuropathy characterised by severe, sharp, burning pain in the feet that resolves by 3 mth in most affected patients. The severity of acute neuropathy and pain (paclitaxel, oxaliplatin) and the use of combination chemotherapies promoting neurotoxicity may be predictors of chronic CIPN.

There is a lack of evidence to support any agent for prevention of CIPN. Current protective strategies include dose modification or cessation of the causative chemotherapy. Risk stratification should include identification of individuals with pre-existing conditions predisposing to peripheral neuropathy. Trials of antioxidants including glutathione, glutamine and N-acetylcysteine have provided contradictory outcomes (Hershman 2014 **GL**).

There is limited specific evidence to guide treatment of established CIPN. Duloxetine (30 mg titrated to 60 mg/d over 5 wk) resulted in a modest reduction in pain severity relative to placebo (MD -1.06/10; 95%CI 0.72 to 1.40); additional benefits included improved QoL and reduced numbness and tingling of the feet (Smith 2013 **Level II**, n=231, JS 5). The analgesic benefit of duloxetine was greater in patients with oxaliplatin-induced CIPN.

Venlafaxine may be effective in acute oxaliplatin-induced CIPN but additional supportive evidence is recommended prior to any routine use in clinical practice (Hershman 2014 **GL**). Trials of amitriptyline (to 50 mg/d) and nortriptyline (to 100 mg/d), and gabapentin (2,700 mg/d) were inconclusive, while lamotrigine (300 mg/d) provided no benefit for CIPN.

### 8.7.6 Procedural pain in cancer patients

---

Both adults and children with cancer may undergo multiple painful diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. Few trials have evaluated procedural pain in adults with cancer. Attention to adequate analgesia and anxiolysis is imperative to reduce anticipatory stress with repeat interventions. Simple techniques include premedication, administration of prophylactic breakthrough analgesia, application of topical local anaesthetic, inhalational analgesia including methoxyflurane via the Pentrox Inhaler and N<sub>2</sub>O-oxygen as Entonox (see Section 4.5), and sedation (midazolam, ketamine, propofol) by appropriately trained personnel (see respective sections of Chapter 4).

Few interventions decrease acute pain during mammography, including provision of prior information about the procedure, some degree of self-control over the extent of breast compression and the use of breast cushions; in contrast, pre-emptive paracetamol was of no benefit (Miller 2008 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=1,671).

For procedural pain in children with cancer see Sections 9.7.2 and 9.8.2.

### 8.7.7 Acute pain due to bone cancer

---

Refractory severe pain with acute incident pain is commonly caused by primary and metastatic bone cancers, notably prostate, breast, lung, bladder, renal and thyroid cancers, and multiple myeloma. Bone pain may also be precipitated during some cancer treatments eg granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) for febrile neutropenia prophylaxis. Malignant bone pain often has mixed nociceptive, inflammatory and neuropathic components. Preclinical studies have highlighted the pathophysiology of malignant bone pain (Currie 2013 **BS**; Mantyh 2014b **BS**; Mantyh 2014a **BS**; Falk 2014 **BS**).

### 8.7.7.1 Diagnosis of bone cancer pain

In the setting of known or potential bone primary or metastatic cancer, any new onset constant aching, gnawing pain over bone, or acute incident pain precipitated by movement or weight-bearing, requires prompt evaluation to pre-empt or exclude critical bone-related events, with assessment for pathological fracture, neurological deficit or hypercalcaemia. Many studies and reviews have informed guidelines to predict, expedite diagnosis and appropriately treat bone metastases. A systematic approach to assessment of spinal metastases is imperative. For detection of bone metastases, MRI and fludeoxyglucose F 18 PET offer advantages of sensitivity and/or specificity over bone scintigraphy and computer tomography (CT), although tumour type may influence diagnostic performance (Yang 2011 **SR** of diagnostic studies; Liu 2011 **SR** of diagnostic studies; Cheng 2011 **SR** of diagnostic studies). In assessment of new, acute back pain, “red flags” to predict potential cancer have been proposed, yet the only evidence-based predictor of spinal malignancy is “previous history of cancer” (Henschke 2013 **SR** of diagnostic studies; Downie 2013 **SR** of diagnostic studies). “History of cancer” increased the probability of malignancy to between 7% (95%CI 3 to 16) and 33% (95%CI 22 to 46); “older age”, “unexplained weight loss”, and “failure to improve after 1 mth” increased probability by <3% (Downie 2013 **SR** of diagnostic studies). Diagnostic imaging pathways that advocate larger lists of red flags and promote imaging for a single red flag may lead to “substantial and arguably unwarranted” referrals for imaging. However, there is no data on the diagnostic accuracy of combinations of proposed red flags.

### 8.7.7.2 Spinal cord compression

Risk of spinal cord compression (SCC) is between 5 and 20% of patients with spinal bone metastases, yet diagnosis and treatment are often delayed until neurological dysfunction is irreversible. Early suspicion and referral improves outcome. SCC risk relates to many factors including the type and characteristics of malignancy, extent of vertebral invasion, thoracic metastases, the number and duration of spinal metastases (Sutcliffe 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 33 studies, n=5,782). Localised back pain is the most common presenting feature and neurological deficit is a late presentation; MRI is the investigation of choice (Samphao 2010 **SR** of diagnostic studies; Cheng 2011 **SR** of diagnostic studies).

Early referral for surgical assessment is required within 24 h of MRI. In addition to analgesic medications and adjuvants for pain, treatment options include corticosteroids, radiotherapy and decompressive surgery (Samphao 2010 **NR**; Loblav 2012 **GL**; Ivanishvili 2014 **NR**). The NOMS (neurologic, oncologic, mechanical, and systemic) framework is a recognised decision tree to optimise local tumour control, pain relief, neurological preservation and functional restoration (Laufer 2013 **NR**). A Canadian scoring system (LMNOP) also incorporates a spinal instability neoplastic score into a similar decision framework (Ivanishvili 2014 **NR**).

### 8.7.7.3 Treatment strategies for bone cancer pain

Treatment strategies for bone cancer pain, including pain of spinal cord compression, should focus on both analgesia, preservation of function and prevention of complications (Kane 2015 **NR**). Rapid analgesia should be provided and advice given regarding nonpharmacological strategies such as rest, avoidance of strenuous activity of painful areas and use of general mobility aids. For acute bone pain, an accepted approach includes omission of Step II of the WHO ladder when simple analgesics are inadequate, with progression directly to strong opioids (Maltoni 2005 **Level II**, n=54 [prematurely terminated], JS 2). For predictable incident pain, pre-emptive treatment with rapid-onset opioids should be charted. Preclinical data indicates a role for NSAIDs for bone pain but there is a lack of clinical evidence to support this. In a systematic review of NSAIDs added to strong opioids for cancer pain, no subgroup analysis of the combination for bone cancer pain was undertaken (Nabal 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified). Notably, histamine release is involved in the inflammatory process and generalised bone pain secondary to G-CSF treatment, and pain relief of refractory severe pegfilgrastim-induced bone pain after use of antihistamine loratidine has been described in a case report (Romeo 2015 **CR**).

Management of bone pain, in addition to complications of bone cancers, also includes targeted strategies that may be local (external beam radiotherapy, surgery) or systemic (chemotherapy, bisphosphonates, denosumab, hormonal therapy) (Samphao 2010 **NR**; Kane 2015 **NR**; Poon 2013 **NR**).

#### 8.7.7.4 Surgery

---

In the case of imminent or actual pathological fracture of long bones and pelvis, surgical intervention with stabilisation may be of considerable benefit to reduce acute pain but has attendant risks. The incidences following surgical management of metastases in the humerus, femur and pelvis/acetabulum are 89–94% for pain relief, 91–93% for maintained or improved function, 17% for morbidity and 4% mortality (Wood 2014 **Level IV SR**, 47 studies, n=807). Placement of catheters for regional nerve or plexus block may eliminate acute incident pain leading up to orthopaedic surgery and during the perioperative period. The high infection rates (10%) after limb salvage surgery for primary bone cancer (Racano 2013 **Level IV SR**, 48 studies, n=4,838) should be considered when evaluating and managing acute pain in the postoperative period. A systematic review of treatment for metastatic SCC (1970 to 2007) that compared surgical stabilisation with or without radiotherapy and radiotherapy alone, concluded that tumour excision and instrumented stabilisation may improve clinical outcomes, with regard to both pain and neurological function (Kim 2012 **Level IV SR**, 33 studies, n=2,495). Radical surgical treatments should be considered where spinal metastases have a favourable prognosis, such as thyroid metastases (Zhang 2013a **Level IV**). Surgery to correct craniocervical instability also may alleviate acute pain, improve QoL and reduce hospitalisations (Kirchner 2014 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n=48). Prognosis should be re-evaluated, to ascertain the primary goals of treatment and to undertake risk-benefit assessment of potential treatment (Sutcliffe 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 33 studies, n=5,782).

#### 8.7.7.5 Radiation therapy

---

Radiotherapy effectively reduces malignant bone pain and may reduce complications of bone cancer. At 1 mth after radiation therapy, around 25% patients experienced complete pain relief (NNT 4.2; 95%CI 3.7 to 4.9) and 41% experienced 50% pain relief (McQuay 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane] 43 RCTs, n=1,933). An update of this meta-analysis of palliative radiotherapy treatment for uncomplicated bone metastases indicated similar response rates following single-fraction (60%) and multiple-fraction (61%) radiation, including 23 and 24% complete response rates, respectively (Chow 2012 **Level I** 25 RCTs, n=5,263). However, after single-fraction treatment, retreatment rates are higher and there is a trend for higher rates of pathological fracture and spinal cord compression. Multiple-fraction radiotherapy is favoured for borderline complicated metastases, without any high quality supportive evidence. For bone metastases with a neuropathic component to pain, a single randomised study indicated a trend for multiple fraction treatment to provide a longer-term benefit (Roos 2005 **Level II**, n=272, JS 3). Reirradiation of bone metastases improved pain in about 58% patients, with complete response in 16–28%; time to response from 3–5 wk, with duration 15–22 wk (Huisman 2012 **Level IV SR**, 7 studies, n=2,694). For patients with pain due to widespread bone metastases, radiopharmaceuticals may provide complete reduction in pain over 1–6 mth with no increase in analgesic use but with common severe adverse effects of leucopenia and thrombocytopenia (Roque 2011 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,146). There are limited data comparing the various isotopes used (Strontium-89 [89Sr], Samarium-153 [153Sm], Rhenium-186 [186Re] and Phosphorus-32 [32P]) showing no significant differences.

#### 8.7.7.6 Percutaneous vertebroplasty

---

Where other measures fail, percutaneous vertebroplasty is a procedure that aims to stabilise vertebral compression fractures, restore function and achieve rapid pain relief by the injection of bone cement (polymethylmethacrylate). A systematic review of vertebroplasty for bone metastases and myeloma, highlighted low-level evidence from heterogeneous studies and identifies pain reduction rates of 47–87%, with no correlation between cement volume and pain relief (Chew 2011a **Level IV SR** 30 studies, n=987). Serious complications may result from the technique and from cement injection or extravasation, including to the epidural space.

Complications were reported in 2–11.5% of patients and may correlate with cement volume. These included haematoma, neuropathic pain, haemothorax and pulmonary embolism of cement, with five related deaths. No good evidence currently supports superiority of kyphoplasty over vertebroplasty. In multiple myeloma, vertebroplasty or kyphoplasty are equally effective resulting in prompt and sustained reduction in pain and reduced analgesic use (Khan 2014 **Level IV SR**, 23 studies, n= 923 patients). Vertebroplasty and kyphoplasty had similar complication rates in these patients, with the most frequent complication being new vertebral fracture at untreated levels. Technical difficulties of percutaneous vertebroplasty for a patient receiving denosumab, believed related to a sclerotic bone response, highlighted the need for further investigation of this issue (Mattei 2014 **CR**).

Cementoplasty, with percutaneous fluoroscopic-guided injection of bone cement into pelvic bone malignancies involving acetabulum, superior and inferior pubic rami, ischium and sacrum, is also a therapeutic option for acute intractable pain from primary or metastatic bone disease (Marcy 2000 **Level IV**; Kelekis 2005; **Level IV**; Harris 2007 **Level IV**; Jakanani 2010 **Level IV**; Kim 2013b **Level IV**). A combined technique of embolisation, radiofrequency ablation and cementoplasty for painful pelvic bone metastasis of renal cell cancer resulted in profound and sustained pain relief and reduction of opioid requirements for up to 6 mth (Pellerin 2014 **Level III-2**, n=52).

### 8.7.7.7 Bone-modifying agents

#### *Bisphosphonates*

Bisphosphonates are chemically stable derivatives of inorganic pyrophosphate with affinity for the hydroxyapatite matrix of bone, where they inhibit osteoclast-mediated bone resorption (see also Section 4.10.2). By this action, bisphosphonates reduce bone pain (see below), in addition to the primary role to decrease the risk of, and time to, skeletal-related events consequent to bone cancer, including fracture, SCC and hypercalcaemia. Hypercalcaemia is less frequent since bone-modifying agent use has increased but can still complicate widespread bone cancer and heighten the pain experience (Poon 2013 **Level I**, 20 studies, n unspecified). Later generation bisphosphonates are now most widely used, have considerably greater inhibition of bone resorption, maximal effect by 3 mth, and prolonged residence and duration of action in bone, for up to years for zoledronate (Kennel 2009 **NR**). Potential serious but uncommon problems include renal impairment and osteonecrosis of the jaw (ONJ); other effects include gastrointestinal symptoms, acute phase reaction with pyrexia, myalgia and arthralgia, hypocalcaemia, and idiosyncratic musculoskeletal pain or ocular inflammation. ONJ in cancer patients after bisphosphonates occurred in 6.7% of patients; the incidence is increased with time of exposure, a history of dental procedures, and zoledronate (Bamias 2005 **Level IV**). Clodronate or pamidronate use instead of zoledronate may reduce risk of ONJ but dental extractions remain the main risk factor for ONJ (RR 14.04; 99%CI 10.36 to 19.03) (Kyrgidis 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified).

The efficacy of various bisphosphonates has been shown in a number of meta-analyses. In multiple myeloma, bisphosphonates ameliorate pain (RR 0.75; 95%CI 0.60 to 0.95) (Mhaskar 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=6,692). Bisphosphonates improve pain control in patients with metastatic bone disease from lung cancer (Lopez-Olivo 2012 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=1,767). Zoledronate specifically reduces the likelihood of experiencing a bone-pain event in metastatic bone disease in comparison to placebo (RR 0.83; 95%CI 0.76 to 0.89) (Zhu 2013 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=4,450). Analgesic effect is not shown in advanced prostate cancer (OR 1.54; 95%CI 0.97 to 2.44) (Yuen 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=1,955).

#### *Denosumab*

Activation of osteoclasts is driven by the receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand/osteoprotegerin (RANKL/OPG) gradient. Denosumab is a human monoclonal antibody to RANKL that blocks osteoclast development and hence bone resorption. In patients with metastatic and primary bone cancer, denosumab reduces bone pain and slows time to worsening of pain (Prommer 2015 **NR**; Rolfo 2014 **NR**; Iranikhah 2014 **NR**).

In bone metastases from breast cancer (n=2,046), prostate cancer (n=1,901) or other solid tumours (n=1,597), denosumab compared to zoledronate delayed onset of moderate/severe pain by 1.8 mth (median 6.5 vs 4.7 mth; HR 0.83; 95 %CI 0.76 to 0.92) and clinically meaningful increases in overall pain interference by 2.6 mth (median 10.3 vs 7.7 mth; HR 0.83; 95%CI 0.75 to 0.92) (von Moos 2013 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=5,544, JS 5). Denosumab also reduced strong opioid use and worsening of health-related QoL. Compared to zoledronate, denosumab delayed time to worsening of pain in patients with skeletal metastases (RR 0.84; 95%CI 0.77 to 0.91) (Peddi 2013 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=6,142).

Denosumab can also lead to ONJ (Diz 2012 **NR**). Use of denosumab instead of zoledronate does not reduce the risk of ONJ (RR 0.71; 99%CI 0.41 to 1.24) (Kyrgidis 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 12 studies, n unspecified) occurring in 1.6% of patients overall (1.3% with zoledronate and 1.8% with denosumab [p=0.13]) (Saad 2012 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=5,723).

### Calcitonin

Although calcitonin has been used to reduce metastatic bone pain and skeletal events, the limited evidence available does not support the effectiveness of salmon calcitonin in the treatment of acute and persistent metastatic bone pain (Martinez-Zapata 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=90) (see also Section 4.10).

#### 8.7.7.8 Treatment of acute malignant extradural spinal cord compression

---

Comprehensive clinical practice guidelines exist to optimise care and pain control of patients with malignant SCC (Loblaw 2012 **GL**). Corticosteroids are indicated for neurological deficit, particularly if there is to be radiotherapy eg dexamethasone (bolus 8–10 mg; maintenance 16 mg/d; higher doses for dense paraparesis). Early surgical consultation is required, with due consideration of the associated morbidity. Patients unsuitable for surgery should receive radiotherapy. Selected groups suitable for stereotactic radiosurgery, with spinal cord sparing, remain to be clarified. Pain is acute and may be exacerbated during early radiotherapy, with incident pain associated with movement and positioning for treatments.

### 8.7.8 Other acute cancer pain syndromes

---

#### 8.7.8.1 Malignant bowel obstruction

---

Malignant bowel obstruction frequently complicates advanced abdominal cancers, develops over days to months, and presents as generalised abdominal pain or visceral colicky pain. Very little, and heterogeneous, trial data exists to inform guidelines and choice of best medical care, surgery or endoscopic interventions, which may vary according to acuity, degree of obstruction, disease prognosis and objectives of care. Treatment should be individualised. Pharmacological management is based on glucocorticoid, analgesic, antiemetic and antisecretory agents, with attention to adequate hydration (Ripamonti 2008 **NR**; Mittal 2014 **Level IV**). Acute severe pain can be managed with parenteral opioids, which also reduces colicky pain by reducing bowel motility. Oral opioids should not be used due to unpredictable absorption. For exacerbations of colic, the antispasmodic hyoscine butylbromide is of benefit and less sedating than hyoscine hydrobromide. Decompression and reduction in secretions may also assist with pain in patients with inoperable bowel obstruction. Hyoscine butylbromide and the somatostatin analogues octreotide reduce gastrointestinal secretions, slow motility and decrease both continuous and colicky pain intensity (Ripamonti 2000 **Level III-1**). A trend for dexamethasone (6–16 mg IV) to improve bowel obstruction is described (Feuer 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=89).

For inoperable bowel obstruction with peritoneal carcinomatosis, a staged protocol with analgesic, antiemetic, anticholinergic and corticosteroid as initial therapy (Stage 1), followed by a somatostatin analogue for persistent vomiting (Stage 2) and then venting gastrostomy (Stage 3) was highly effective in relieving symptoms and avoiding permanent nasogastric tube (Laval 2006 **Level IV**). Fluoroscopic-guided, percutaneous venting gastrostomy tube placement can be technically difficult, with 72 and 77% primary and secondary technical success, and 10% incidence of major complications; prior intraperitoneal catheter to manage ascites may reduce the technical difficulty (Shaw 2013 **Level IV**). Endoscopic stenting may offer effective

and safe palliation or act as a bridging step before surgery (Frago 2014 **Level IV SR**, 59 studies, n unspecified). Complications include perforation (3.76%), stent migration (11.81%) and reobstruction (7.34%) (Sebastian 2004 **Level IV SR**, 54 studies, n=1,198). Reports of no or mild nausea increased from 10% at baseline to 100% after treatment with olanzapine in patients with inoperable and incomplete bowel obstruction (Kaneishi 2012 **Level IV**).

### 8.7.8.2 Mucositis

Mucositis may be due to adverse effects of chemotherapy and radiation therapy for solid and blood malignancies. For management see Sections 8.6.7 and 9.8.3.4.

## 8.7.9 Interventional therapies for acute cancer pain

Although pain is adequately controlled in the majority of patients with advanced cancer, patients with severe acute exacerbations of pain may benefit from interventions.

Where pain is prolonged, but opioid-resistant, intractable, and associated with frequent acute exacerbations of pain, including incident pain or paroxysmal neuropathic pain, and adverse effects limit other pharmacological strategies, patients with advanced disease may benefit from longer-term local anaesthetic infusions, including neuraxial infusions, or more destructive neurolytic and other ablative procedures to manage pain.

### 8.7.9.1 Peripheral nerve blocks

Local anaesthetic nerve or plexus blocks including CPNBs may be used to control pain prior to surgery eg acute or imminent fracture, during painful diagnostic or therapeutic procedures, or while awaiting a response from other therapy such as radiation therapy (Chambers 2008 **NR**; Klepstad 2015 **Level IV SR**, 16 studies, n=79) (see also Section 5.8).

### 8.7.9.2 Neuraxial techniques

Currently, epidural or IT infusions of several classes of agents by a variety of medication delivery systems may provide effective analgesia to cancer patients with previously refractory pain, poor tolerance of oral or systemic analgesia and poor performance status (see also Sections 5.6 and 5.7). However, consensus guidelines for their use are based largely on weak evidence for cancer pain, despite broad experience in the use of IT opioids, local anaesthetics, clonidine, baclofen and other neuraxial medications (Stearns 2005 **GL**; Deer 2011 **GL**; Kurita 2011 **Level IV SR**, 44 studies, n unspecified). These consensus guidelines and other systematic or practical reviews provide a framework to optimise safety and effectiveness of these techniques that may be used in various and potentially remote palliative settings (Myers 2010 **SR** of 3 **SRs**, 3 consensus conferences and 12 **RCTs**; Upadhyay 2012 **NR**; Mercadante 2012 **NR**). Breakthrough analgesia with either SL ketamine or an IT local anaesthetic bolus was used successfully in palliative patients with ongoing IT analgesia (Mercadante 2005 **Level IV**). Although infrequently used, morphine by the intracerebroventricular (ICV) route may offer advantages for patients with head, neck or upper limb malignancy causing intractable pain (Ballantyne 2005 **Level IV SR** [Cochrane], 13 studies [ICV], n=337). This review noted few treatment failures and excellent analgesia reported in 73% after ICV opioids but more reports of respiratory depression, sedation and confusion, and lower incidence of nausea, urinary retention, pruritus and constipation with ICV therapy than with IT and epidural routes.

### 8.7.9.3 Spinal cord stimulation

Evidence is insufficient to establish any role for spinal cord stimulation for cancer pain in adults. Four case series provide the only evidence base in cancer pain (Lihua 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 4 studies, n=92).

### 8.7.9.4 Destructive procedures

For pain due to pancreatic cancer, neurolytic coeliac plexus block has been widely used (Nagels 2013 **NR**) with improved pain scores at 4 wk (-0.42/10; 95%CI -0.70 to -0.13) and at 8 wk (0.44/10; 95%CI -0.89 to -0.01) and reduced opioid requirements ( $p<0.00001$ ) (Arcidiacono 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 **RCTs**, n=358). Similar findings were reported by a systematic review

including additional case series (Nagels 2013 **Level IV SR**, 66 studies, n unspecified), while a subsequent meta-analysis confirmed reduced analgesic requirements with improved pain control only at 4 and not 8 wk (Zhong 2014 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=403).

In selected cases, IT neurolytic blocks can be a pain-relieving intervention (Candido 2003 **NR**).

Cordotomies have also been performed successfully to treat cancer pain in highly selected cases (Raslan 2011 **NR**). In pain due to mesothelioma, percutaneous cervical cordotomy (PCC) may be safe and effective (France 2014 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n=160). In pain mainly due to malignancies, CT-guided PCC provided pain relief in 98.13% of cases (Kanpolat 2013 **Level IV**, n=210). In another case series, 32 of 45 patients experienced significant pain relief without relevant adverse effects (Bain 2013 **Level IV**).

Pulsed radiofrequency was used to treat pain from infiltration of the brachial plexus by a tumour (Arai 2013b **Level IV**, n=4; Rana 2013 **CR**; Magistroni 2014 **CR**).

## Key messages

1. Transmucosal fentanyl formulations are rapidly effective in treating acute breakthrough pain in cancer patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Radiotherapy and bone-targeting agents (bisphosphonates, denosumab) are effective treatments of acute cancer pain due to bone metastases (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Neurolytic coeliac plexus block in pancreatic cancer lowers pain intensity and opioid analgesic requirements for at least 8 weeks (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Patient education about cancer pain is a key factor in optimising pain management (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. Opioid doses for individual patients with cancer pain should be titrated to achieve maximum analgesic benefit with minimal adverse effects (**S**) (**Level II**).
6. Analgesic medications prescribed for cancer pain should be adjusted to alterations of pain intensity (**U**) (**Level III**).
7. Neuropathic pain or mixed nociceptive-neuropathic pain has an estimated frequency of 40% in patients with cancer (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Acute pain in patients with cancer often signals disease progression; sudden severe pain in patients with cancer should be recognised as a medical emergency and immediately assessed and treated (**U**).
- Prompt assessment and fast coordinated management of spinal metastases with suspected spinal cord compression is required to mitigate against neurological deficit (**N**).
- Cancer patients receiving controlled-release opioids need access to immediate-release opioids for titration of breakthrough pain; selection of breakthrough medication should consider the time course and aetiology of the pain flare (**S**).
- If nausea and vomiting accompany acute cancer pain, parenteral opioids are needed (**U**).
- Transdermal opioids are inappropriate to control acute unstable pain (**N**).
- High interindividual variability in opioid conversion rates dictates that all opioid rotations should be individualised and monitored, particularly where higher opioid doses are in use (**N**).



## 8.8 Acute pain management in intensive care

The management of pain in intensive care requires the application of many principles detailed elsewhere in these guidelines. Most critical care patients are likely to experience pain during their stay in ICU. However, many of the patients are unable to self-report pain due to a variety of reasons, such as sedative infusions to tolerate mechanical ventilation, the presence of a traumatic brain injury, paralysis and metabolic causes of altered consciousness. ICU patients also experience pain from a range of painful conditions, for example following surgery and trauma, in association with invasive devices and procedures and acute neuropathic pain. There may also be a need for the intensivist to provide palliative care (Puntillo 2014 **NR**).

### 8.8.1 Pain assessment in the intensive care unit

Assessment of pain in the ICU is difficult. The most important index of pain is the patient's own subjective experience but it is frequently impossible to quantify this because of the presence of an endotracheal tube or decreased conscious state due to illness or coadministered sedative agents. In 17 trauma patients admitted to an ICU, 95% of doctors and 81% of nurses felt that the patients had adequate analgesia whereas 74% of patients rated their pain as moderate or severe (Whipple 1995 **Level IV**).

Traditional subjective scales including the VAS or NRS are not applicable to the unresponsive patient. Instead, the observation of behavioural and physiological responses may be the only information available to modify pain management (Puntillo 1997 **Level IV**; Puntillo 2002 **Level IV**; Chong 2003 **NR**). The use of such behavioural scales is recommended but only validated, reliable and feasible scales should be used (Gelinas 2013 **NR**).

The BPS has been described and validated for the evaluation of pain in sedated, mechanically ventilated, unresponsive patients (Aissaoui 2005 **Level III-1**; Payen 2001 **Level III-1**; Gelinas 2013 **NR**). A CPOT that is based upon the response to noxious stimuli has been developed and validated for the detection of pain in nonverbal critically ill patients (Gelinas 2006 **Level III-2**; Gelinas 2011 **Level III-2**). The available data support self-rating where possible and, where not, a nurse-administered NRS combined with the BPS (Ahlers 2008 **Level III-3**). In brain-injured adults pain indicators remain poorly described (Roulin 2012 **NR**).

The use of formal pain/ agitation assessment and subsequent treatment decreased the incidence overall of pain (63 vs 42%) and agitation (29 vs 12%) (Chanques 2006 **Level III-1**; Payen 2009 **Level III-2**). These findings were associated with a decrease in the duration of mechanical ventilation. There were similar findings in critically ill trauma patients, where a formalised analgesia-delirium-sedation protocol shortened duration of ventilation, ICU and hospital stay while also decreasing total sedative doses (Robinson 2008 **Level III-3**).

### 8.8.2 Management of pain, agitation and delirium

It is difficult to separate pain management from sedation in the ICU context; the approaches to sedation and analgesia in ICU patients have changed dramatically as reflected in the recently updated guidelines with a broader-based approach ("care bundle") in this challenging patient group (Barr 2013b **NR**). There is recognition, however, that there remains a dearth of sufficient large-scale randomised ICU pain studies to support evidence-based guidelines.

The use of analgesia-based sedation protocols to preserve consciousness while treating pain appropriately has been associated with decreased duration of mechanical ventilation (De Jonghe 2005 **Level III-3**; Barr 2013a **GL**). The most useful intervention during sedation and analgesia in ICU is the provision of a daily drug "holiday" (daily interruption of sedation [DIS]) to reassess the need for sedation and analgesia. This simple step is associated with significantly shorter periods of mechanical ventilation and shorter stays in the ICU (Kress 2000 **Level II**, n=128, JS 3) but does not cause adverse psychological outcomes and reduces symptoms of post-traumatic stress disorder (Kress 2003 **Level III-2**). Contrary to initial concerns, DIS is not associated with an increased risk of myocardial ischaemia even in high-risk patients (Kress 2007 **Level III-1**). However, the use of a "no-sedation analgesia-only regimen" (morphine) compared to a conventional DIS strategy (morphine/propofol/midazolam) in mechanically ventilated patients with pneumonia is associated with an even shorter duration of ventilation (4.2 d)

coupled with a shorter stay in the ICU (Strom 2010 **Level II**, n=140, JS 5). This strategy may have an associated higher risk of delirium.

A summary of the principal recommendations of evidence-based guidelines includes (Barr 2013a **GL**):

- pain should be routinely monitored in ICU, using the BPS and the CPOT for patients who are unable to self report;
- vitals signs alone should not be used for pain assessment;
- analgesia should be administered prior to painful procedures;
- opioids are recommended as first-line analgesics for non-neuropathic pain;
- sedation levels should be titrated to light-level rather than deep sedation;
- monitoring of depth of sedation using Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale (RASS) or Sedation-Agitation Scale (SAS) is recommended; and
- use of “care bundle” for managing pain, agitation and delirium:
  - DIS;
  - “analgesia first” sedation strategy;
  - promoting sleep and establishing day-night routine; and
  - interdisciplinary team approach.

Current practice still falls well short of these recommendations. In an Australian and New Zealand point-prevalence study, fewer than half of patients in the 41 participating ICUs had their pain assessed within the 4-h period audited and 22% of those assessed were considered to have moderate or severe pain (Elliott 2013 **Level IV**).

### 8.8.3 Nonpharmacological measures

---

Much of the discomfort associated with a prolonged admission to an ICU can be alleviated by holistic nursing care. Attention to detail with positioning, pressure care, comfortable fixation of invasive devices, care in the management of secretions and excretions, minimisation of noise from spurious alarms and unnecessary equipment (such as the uncritical application of high-flow mask oxygen) can substantially lessen the burden of discomfort for the patient (Aaron 1996 **Level IV**; Chong 2003 **Level IV**; Puntillo 2004 **Level III-3**). Maintenance of a day-night routine (lighting and activity) is thought to aid sleep quality (Horsburgh 1995 **NR**). A flexible and liberal visiting policy should decrease the pain of separation from family and friends. Physiotherapy maintains range of movement of joints and slows deconditioning while massage can trigger a relaxation response leading to improved sleep. Listening to music before and during turning of a patient did not reduce discomfort or anxiety for the critically ill patient (Cooke 2010 **Level II**, n=17, JS 4).

### 8.8.4 Pharmacological treatment

---

The mainstay of treatment of acute pain in the ICU remains parenteral opioid analgesia (Shapiro 1995 **GL**; Hawryluck 2002 **GL**; Barr 2013a **GL**).

#### 8.8.4.1 Paracetamol, nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

---

The use of nonopioids is restricted due to concerns relating to potential organ toxicity (principally renal and hepatic) that may occur with these agents (Jefferies 2012 **NR**). However, they may confer benefit when used in selected patient populations, particularly elective postoperative patients or those after trauma. The addition of paracetamol at a dose of 1 g IV every 6 h to elective cardiac surgical patients improved analgesia and shortened extubation times (Memis 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). The use of ketorolac in patients with rib fractures was associated with a decrease in the incidence of pneumonia and shorter ventilation times, with no apparent increase in the risk of bleeding or renal failure (Yang 2014 **Level III-2**).

### 8.8.4.2 Opioids

Morphine is usually the first choice but it is relatively contraindicated in the presence of renal impairment because of possible accumulation of its active metabolites. Pethidine is rarely used in the ICU because of concerns about accumulation of norpethidine, especially in the presence of renal dysfunction or prolonged exposure, and because of its potential interaction with several medicines (eg tramadol, monoamine oxidase inhibitors and SSRIs).

There is little evidence to suggest superiority of one opioid over another in terms of analgesia.

Fentanyl has a short duration of action after a single dose due to redistribution but its long elimination half-life suggests that it may accumulate when given in high doses for long periods. The replacement of a fentanyl infusion with enteral methadone in mechanically ventilated patients was associated with a shorter weaning time (Wanzuita 2012 **Level II**, n=68, JS 4).

The newer opioids, alfentanil and remifentanil, have potentially favourable kinetics for use in patients with organ dysfunction. Alfentanil combined with propofol led to shorter time to extubation and ICU discharge compared with a morphine and midazolam combination (Manley 1997 **Level II**, n=26, JS 3).

Remifentanil exhibits rapid clearance that is independent of renal function (Cohen 2001; Breen 2004 **Level IV**), while remifentanil acid, a weak active metabolite, may accumulate in the presence of renal impairment (Pitsiu 2004 **Level IV**). This has no clinical consequences (Breen 2004 **Level IV**). Remifentanil compared with either another opioid or hypnotic agent has no benefits in mortality, duration of mechanical ventilation, length of ICU stay and risk of agitation (Tan 2009 **Level I**, 11 RCTs, n=1,067). The use of remifentanil is only associated with a reduction in the time to extubation after cessation of sedation (2.04 h; 95%CI 0.39 to 3.69 h).

#### **Note: reversal of conclusions**

This reverses the Level II conclusion in the previous edition of this document; a number of RCTs had previously shown some benefits of remifentanil in the ICU setting.

A subsequent study confirmed this by failing to identify superiority of remifentanil over fentanyl in terms of analgesia, duration of ventilation or morbidity (Spies 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

There are ongoing concerns about remifentanil with regard to the development of OIH and acute opioid tolerance in the perioperative setting, which may also have implications in the ICU (Kim 2014d **Level IV**, SR of multiple studies, n unspecified).

### 8.8.4.3 Alpha-2 agonists

Dexmedetomidine is a highly selective alpha-2 agonist sedative, with anxiolytic and analgesic properties. It can cause a temporary increase in blood pressure during administration but the subsequent reductions in heart rate and blood pressure are more noticeable, especially in haemodynamically labile individuals. It has been introduced into ICU practice as an aid to increase tolerance of intubation and mechanical ventilation and to smooth the transition to spontaneous respiration and extubation. Dexmedetomidine is associated with reduction in ICU stay and might reduce time to extubation, when compared with other sedative or hypnotic agents (Pasin 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 28 RCTs, n=3,648). One of the trials showed that dexmedetomidine was associated with significantly lower morphine requirements than propofol-based sedation after cardiac surgery (Herr 2003 **Level II**, n=295, JS 5). It is also of note here that dexmedetomidine facilitated patient interaction such as the ability to use a VAS for pain assessment, compared to midazolam and propofol (Ahmed 2013 **Level II**, n=500, JS 5).

### 8.8.4.4 Local anaesthesia techniques

Regional analgesic modalities are covered elsewhere (see Chapter 5). The ICU patients who may derive benefit are those that receive TEA for abdominal aortic aneurysm surgery (Nishimori 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,224 patients), traumatic rib fractures (Carrier 2009

Level I, 8 RCTs, n=232) or thoracoabdominal procedures (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044).

### 8.8.5 Guillain-Barre syndrome

Patients with Guillain-Barre syndrome commonly need treatment in an ICU. They may report significant pain including painful paraesthesiae, backache, sciatica, meningism, muscle and joint pain. The distal to proximal distribution of pain that characterises peripheral neuropathies is not usually seen (van Doorn 2008 **NR**).

Gabapentin and carbamazepine, but not methylprednisolone, have analgesic efficacy in Guillain-Barre syndrome but the evidence is limited and of low quality (Liu 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=277). Lignocaine IV may be useful in the treatment of acute neuropathic pain in Guillain-Barre syndrome based on evidence of benefit in other neuropathic pain disorders (Kalso 1998 **Level I**, 17 RCTs, n=450).

Plasma exchange in acute Guillain-Barre syndrome was associated with a shortened duration of disease and improved outcomes, including pain (Raphael 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=649). However, corticosteroids do not offer any benefits in this indication and may even delay recovery, while causing adverse effects (Hughes 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=587).

### 8.8.6 Procedure-related pain

There is often an assumption that patients who are intubated and sedated in an ICU will not recall or perceive pain during procedures. Lines and catheters are sometimes inserted without supplementary anaesthesia. A survey suggests that specific treatment of procedure-related pain occurs less than 25% of the time (Payen 2007 **Level IV**). Of patients who have memories of ICU, 54% recall discomfort and 12% overt pain.

Endotracheal tube suctioning and other medical interventions are consistently reported as being uncomfortable or painful (Jeitziner 2012 **Level III-2**). Therefore adequate local and/or parenteral anaesthesia should be provided during any noxious procedure (Puntillo 2004 **Level IV**; Casey 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Reliance on dexmedetomidine as the sole agent for painful procedures does not reliably prevent recall or acute stress disorder (MacLaren 2015 **Level II**, n=23, JS 5).

Bolus remifentanyl at a dose of 1 or 0.5 mcg/kg prior to removal of chest drains after cardiac surgery was superior to placebo with the higher dose causing more respiratory depression (Casey 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). In a dose-response study, the 90% effective dose (ED90) of sufentanyl was 0.15 mcg/kg for turning patients during the first 5 d of sedation (Chaveron 2012 **Level II**, n=25, JS 5).

## Key messages

1. Remifentanyl provides no advantages over other opioids in ventilated intensive care unit patients (**R**) (**Level I**).
2. Carbamazepine and gabapentin may reduce the pain associated with Guillain-Barre syndrome, based on limited and low-quality evidence (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Plasma exchange in acute Guillain-Barre syndrome improves outcome including analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. NSAIDs and paracetamol improve analgesia in selected intensive care unit patients (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Daily interruptions of sedative infusions reduce duration of ventilation and ICU stay without causing adverse psychological outcomes (**U**) (**Level II**) or increasing the risk of myocardial ischaemia (**U**) (**Level III-1**).
6. The formal assessment and management of pain and agitation in ventilated intensive care unit patients decreases the incidence of pain and the duration of ventilation (**N**) (**Level III-1**).

7. Procedures such as endotracheal tube suctioning are consistently reported as uncomfortable and painful (**N**)(**Level III-2**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Observation of behavioural and physiological responses permits assessment of pain in unconscious patients (**U**).
- Routine monitoring for pain in sedated intensive care patients should be performed, using the Behavioural Pain Scale and the Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool (**N**).
- Intensive care unit patients should be provided with appropriate analgesia prior to and during potentially painful procedures (**S**).
- Opioids are the recommended first-line analgesic agents in ventilated intensive care patients (**N**).

## 8.9 Acute pain management in emergency departments

Pain is the most common reason for presentation to the ED and many patients will self-medicate for pain before attending (Kelly 2008 **NR**). There is evidence that, as in many other areas of health care, patients in EDs around the world receive suboptimal pain management (Gueant 2011 **Level IV**), although this has been challenged more recently (Green 2012 **NR**; Cinar 2012 **Level III-3**). Although 70% of patients presenting to an ED rated their analgesia as “good” or “very good”, patient satisfaction with analgesia did not correlate with pain scores at presentation or discharge or change in pain scores (Kelly 2000 **Level IV**). This indicates that other factors are involved (Shill 2012 **Level III-2**).

In the ED setting, analgesia should be simple to administer, patient- and condition-specific and, where appropriate, based on local-regional rather than systemic techniques. Systems should be adopted to ensure adequate pain assessment, timely, adequate and appropriate analgesia, frequent monitoring and reassessment of pain and additional analgesia as required. Strategies to improve analgesic administration in the ED include nurse-initiated processes (Shaban 2012 **Level III-3**), however, nurse-initiated analgesia was not associated with high satisfaction (Shill 2012 **Level III-2**). Other strategies include the introduction of a protocol-based opioid titration regimen (Curtis 2007 **Level III-3**) and mandatory pain scoring at triage was also associated with a faster time to analgesia ( $n=35,628$ ) (Vazirani 2012 **Level III-1**).

### 8.9.1 Systemic analgesics

#### 8.9.1.1 Paracetamol and NSAIDs

Both paracetamol and NSAIDs are useful for treating mild to moderate trauma pain, musculoskeletal pain, renal and biliary colic and some acute headaches, as discussed elsewhere (see Sections 4.2 and 4.3).

The combination of oral paracetamol and NSAIDs is generally more effective than the use of either agent alone (Ong 2010 **Level I**, 21 RCTs,  $n=1,909$ ), the combination of paracetamol and ibuprofen specifically (Bailey 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs,  $n=2,241$ ). However, one subsequent RCT in acute traumatic pain, found the combination of oral paracetamol and NSAIDs (ibuprofen) to be no more effective than the use of either agent alone (Bondarsky 2013 **Level II**,  $n=90$ , JS 5).

#### 8.9.1.2 Opioids

In the ED, opioids are frequently prescribed for the treatment of severe pain and should preferably be titrated via the IV route, given the wide interindividual variability in dose response and the delayed absorption via the IM or SC routes. Patients require close observation for sedation, respiratory depression and occasionally hypotension (Coman 1999 **Level IV**).

There is no clear consensus on what constitutes the most effective IV opioid and dosing regimen for analgesia in the ED. A comparison of IV opioids to treat severe pain in the ED shows no clinically significant differences in efficacy or adverse effects between all opioids studied (Patanwala 2010 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n=2,095). Single IV doses below 0.1 mg/kg of morphine, 0.015 mg/kg of hydromorphone or 1 mcg/kg of fentanyl may be inadequate for severe acute pain without subsequent titration. Nurse-initiated or patient-driven protocols provide better and faster analgesia.

Opioid titration is often poorly done, leading to suboptimal dosing and analgesia (Bijur 2012 **Level IV**). The use of PCA is a more effective way of providing pain relief than physician-managed opioids in EDs resulting in greater patient satisfaction (Birnbaum 2012 **Level II**, n=211, JS 3; Rahman 2012 **Level II**, n=96, JS 3).

Higher initial opioid doses may be associated with more rapid onset of analgesia but studies comparing high- vs low-dose titration regimens for IV morphine (Bounes 2008 **Level II**, n=106, JS 3) and hydromorphone (Chang 2013a **Level II**, n=334, JS 3) show similar pain relief by 30 min and a trend towards fewer adverse effects in the lower dose range.

SL buprenorphine (Jalili 2012 **Level II**, n=110, JS 5) and IN sufentanil (Stephen 2012 **Level IV**) were also effective analgesics for extremity injuries in the ED.

In children requiring analgesia in the ED, IN (Borland 2007 **Level II**, n=67, JS 5), inhaled (nebulised) (Furyk 2009 **Level II**, n=73, JS 5) or oral transmucosal (Mahar 2007 **Level II**, n=87, JS 3) fentanyl provided effective analgesia (see Sections 6.6.1 and 10.1.9 for details). The use of IN fentanyl improves the time to analgesia in younger children without adverse effects (Holdgate 2010a **Level III-2**). In a study of patients with post-traumatic thoracic pain, there was no difference in analgesia between nebulised morphine and morphine PCA (Fulda 2005 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5).

In patients with difficult IV access, intraosseous (Von Hoff 2008 **Level II**, n=22, JS 3) and IN (Hansen 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs, n=301) opioids have been shown to have similar pharmacokinetic and clinical profiles. Doses should be adjusted for age (see Section 4.1) and titrated to effect. Oral opioids in situations with delayed or difficult IV access are another option (Miner 2008 **Level II**, n=320, JS 3); oral oxycodone 0.125 mg/kg in a suspension vs 0.1 mg/kg morphine IV resulted in delayed onset of analgesia and lower patient satisfaction but similar efficacy at 30 min.

Opioid-tolerant patients pose a special challenge in the ED and their management is discussed in Section 10.7.

### 8.9.1.3 Tramadol

---

In the management of severe trauma pain, IV tramadol had similar analgesic efficacy to morphine in equianalgesic doses (100–200 mg tramadol vs 5–20 mg morphine) (Vergnion 2001 **Level II**, n=105, JS 5). In patients with right lower quadrant pain, presumed to be due to appendicitis, IV tramadol reduced pain and did not affect the clinical examination (Mahadevan 2000 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5). For renal colic, tramadol was less effective than pethidine (Eray 2002 **Level II**, n=47, JS 1). For acute musculoskeletal pain, IM tramadol was similar to ketorolac in efficacy and adverse effects, also when both were combined with oral paracetamol (Lee 2008 **Level II**, n=78, JS 3). They were also equally effective administered SL in children with suspected fractures or dislocations (Neri 2013b **Level II**, n=131, JS 5). However, for musculoskeletal pain in the ED, oral tramadol 100 mg provided inferior analgesia to hydrocodone/paracetamol (5 mg/500 mg) (Turturro 1998 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5). Due to a lack of more specific studies in the ED, tramadol is regarded as having a limited use in this setting (Close 2005 **NR**).

### 8.9.1.4 Inhalational analgesics

---

N<sub>2</sub>O in oxygen (see Section 4.5.1) provided effective analgesia and anxiolysis for minor procedures in both adults and children (Gamis 1989 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Gregory 1996 **Level II**, n=28, JS 3; Burton 1998 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5; Gerhardt 2001 **Level II**, n=11, JS 5) and may be useful as a temporising measure while definitive analgesia is instituted (eg insertion of a digital nerve block for finger injury).

Methoxyflurane (see Section 4.5.2) is used to provide analgesia most commonly in prehospital emergency care. In ED patients aged  $\geq 12$  y, methoxyflurane was significantly more analgesic than placebo, with only mild transient adverse effects such as dizziness (Coffey 2014 **Level II**, n=300, JS 4). Onset of analgesia was rapid at 4 min; peak analgesia was at 18.5 min. Safety was assessed over 14 d following administration and no significant adverse effects, including renal toxicity, were found (see also Sections 4.5 and 8.10).

### 8.9.1.5 Ketamine

There is increasing evidence regarding the use of ketamine as an analgesic in the ED.

Ketamine IV (0.5 mg/kg) was comparable to morphine IV (0.1 mg/kg) for treatment of acute pain due to long bone fractures in the ED (Majidinejad 2014 **Level II**, n=126, JS 4).

Ketamine boluses IV produced a significant morphine-sparing effect (without a change in pain scores) when used to treat severe trauma pain in the ED (Galinski 2007 **Level II**, n=73, JS 5). When treating acute musculoskeletal trauma pain, a low-dose SC ketamine infusion provided better analgesia with less nausea, vomiting and sedation, and improved respiratory function than intermittent SC morphine (Gurnani 1996 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3). Ketamine-midazolam was more effective and had fewer adverse effects than fentanyl-midazolam or fentanyl-propofol for fracture reduction in children in the ED (Migita 2006 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=1,086). Ketamine IN (0.5–1 mg/kg) was an effective analgesic in the ED (Andolfatto 2013 **Level IV**; Yeaman 2013 **Level IV**) (see also Section 4.6.1.1).

## 8.9.2 Analgesia in specific conditions

### 8.9.2.1 Abdominal pain

Patients and physicians differ in their assessment of the intensity of acute abdominal pain in the ED (Marinsek 2007 **Level IV**), with physician estimates of severity of abdominal pain being significantly lower than patient reports. Administration of analgesia correlated with the physician's assessment of a pain score greater than 60/100 mm on VAS. A patient's satisfaction with analgesia correlated with a reduction in pain of at least 20/100 mm on VAS and titration of analgesia to the patient's pain reports. Nevertheless, 60% of patients presenting to the ED with abdominal pain were satisfied with their analgesia on discharge. It is therefore reassuring that in patients presenting with abdominal pain to an ED, over a 10-y period analgesia administration increased and time to administration decreased (Cinar 2013 **Level IV**).

In the past, clinicians were concerned that administering analgesia may mask the signs and symptoms of abdominal pathology resulting in a delay in diagnosis and definitive treatment. Pain relief (usually in the form of opioids) does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain in adults (Manterola 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=922) or in children (Kim 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Green 2005 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5) and does not lead to increased errors in clinical management (Ranji 2006 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=1,389).

### 8.9.2.2 Renal colic

Although it has previously been recommended that pethidine be used in preference to morphine, particularly for renal and biliary colic due to the theoretical risk of smooth muscle spasm, there is no difference in clinical efficacy between morphine and pethidine in the ED (O'Connor 2000 **Level II**, n=103, JS 5).

Nonopioids such as paracetamol and NSAIDs are effective in treating the pain of renal colic (see Section 8.6.1.2).

### 8.9.2.3 Biliary colic and acute pancreatitis

See Section 8.6.1.3.

### 8.9.2.4 Acute cardiac chest pain

See Section 8.6.3.

### 8.9.2.5 Acute pain and sickle cell disease

---

See Section 8.6.4.1.

### 8.9.2.6 Migraine

---

While a number of different classes of medicines are effective in the treatment of acute migraine, other more serious causes of headache, particularly subarachnoid haemorrhage and CNS infection, should always be considered during clinical assessment. Clinical improvement with medication directed at migraine relief is not specific and does not rule out alternative causes of headache (Pfadenhauer 2006 **Level IV**).

Simple treatment with oral NSAIDs, especially aspirin, is effective in patients who are not vomiting (Kirthi 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=4,222). In patients unable to tolerate oral therapy, phenothiazines such as chlorpromazine and prochlorperazine (Kelly 2009 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=917), selective serotonin agonists especially sumatriptan (Derry 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 35 RCTs, n=9,365) and butyrophenones (however with significant adverse effects) (Leong 2011 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=574) provide effective analgesia in up to 80% of patients. A systematic review of treatment of migraine pain in ED settings supports these results with strong evidence in favour of prochlorperazine and moderate evidence for chlorpromazine, metoclopramide, sumatriptan and IV lysine acetylic acid (Orr 2015 **Level I** [PRISMA], 44 RCTs, n unspecified). These medicines provide superior analgesia compared with opioids with fewer adverse effects; thus opioids are not recommended in the treatment of migraine (Worthington 2013 **GL**; Orr 2015 **GL**).

Evidence-based recommendations for the treatment of migraine in ED settings are published (Orr 2015 **GL**); see Section 8.6.5 for a more detailed review of the treatment of migraine and other acute headache syndromes.

### 8.9.2.7 Fractured neck of femur

---

Nerve blocks reduce pain in comparison to placebo and had a sparing effect on parenteral or oral analgesia administered to control pain from a fractured neck of femur. However the data were insufficient to show superiority over other analgesic techniques (Abou-Setta 2011 **Level I**, 29 RCTs, n unspecified). The effects are significant for epidural, femoral nerve, psoas compartment, fascia iliaca and combined nerve blocks, but not for 3-in-1 blocks. In a subsequent RCT, nerve stimulator-guided FNB was more effective than landmark-guided fascia iliaca block (Newman 2013 **Level II**, n=107, JS 4). The effective dose to achieve  $\geq 20/100$  pain reduction (VAS) in 95% of patients (ED95) with 30 mL levobupivacaine for a US-guided FNB was 0.036% (95%CI 0.027 to 0.047) found by sequential up-down titration (Watson 2014 **Level IV**).

Although opioids alone are not particularly effective in providing analgesia and have the potential for significant adverse effects such as respiratory depression and delirium in this older patient cohort, regional nerve blocks are underutilised in Australian ED (Holdgate 2010b **Level IV**).

### 8.9.2.8 Shoulder dislocation

---

Intra-articular lignocaine (injected via landmark technique) for anterior shoulder dislocations provided analgesia comparable to systemic analgesics with fewer adverse effects (Ng 2009 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=263).

### 8.9.2.9 Wounds

---

Local anaesthesia is frequently required for the treatment of wounds in the ED. Agents most commonly used for local infiltration are lignocaine or the longer acting bupivacaine, ropivacaine or levobupivacaine, depending on the duration of anaesthesia required and whether analgesia following the procedure is desirable.

It is less painful to infiltrate local anaesthesia by injection through the wound rather than in the tissues surrounding it (Bartfield 1998 **Level II**, n=63, JS 4). Buffering of lignocaine with



bicarbonate reduces the pain of infiltration, particularly when using lignocaine with adrenaline (Cepeda 2010 **Level I**, [Cochrane], 23 RCTs, n=1,067).

Digital nerve block with 0.75% ropivacaine significantly prolonged analgesia and reduced rescue analgesia requirements to 24 h, without a clinically significant increase in time to block onset, compared with 2% lignocaine (Keramidas 2007 **Level II**, n=70, JS 2).

Topical local anaesthetic preparations are also used, particularly for wound care in children. Topical tetracaine, liposome-encapsulated tetracaine, and liposome-encapsulated lignocaine are as effective as EMLA® cream for dermal instrumentation (eg cannulation) analgesia in the ED (Eidelman 2005 **Level I**, 25 RCTs, n=2,096). For simple lacerations in children, topical anaesthetic preparations such as ALA (adrenaline, lignocaine, amethocaine) are effective alternatives to infiltration with local anaesthesia without the pain of local injection (Ferguson 2005 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=1,260). Topical lignocaine and adrenaline applied to a wound in sequential layers significantly reduced reports of pain during initial application compared with a 2% lignocaine injection but with no difference in pain scores during suturing (Gaufberg 2007 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3). A topical gel dressing containing morphine was no more effective than other gel dressings in reducing burns injury pain in the ED (Welling 2007 **Level II**, n= 49, JS 3).

### 8.9.3 Nonpharmacological management of pain

Although analgesic agents may be required to treat pain in the ED setting, the importance of nonpharmacological treatments should not be forgotten. These include ice, elevation and splinting for injuries and explanation of the cause of pain and its likely outcome to allay anxiety. Psychological techniques such as distraction, imagery or hypnosis may also be of value (see Sections 7.1 and 9.7).

In young children, interventions such as distraction, positioning, sucrose and cold application may be helpful to manage pain in the ED (Wente 2013 **Level IV**, SR of 14 studies, n=1,459).

#### Key messages

1. Appropriate doses of intravenous opioids are effective in treating acute severe pain in the emergency department and ideally should be titrated according to nurse-initiated and patient-driven protocols; there is no preference for a specific opioid (**N**) (**Level I**).

#### *Abdominal pain*

2. Provision of analgesia does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain and does not increase the risk of errors in clinical management (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

#### *Migraine (see also Section 8.6.5)*

3. NSAIDs, triptans, phenothiazines (prochlorperazine, chlorpromazine) and metoclopramide are effective to treat migraine in the emergency department (**S**) (**Level I**).

#### *Fractured neck of femur*

4. Nerve blocks with local anaesthetics reduce pain and analgesia requirements in fractured neck of femur (**N**) (**Level I**).
5. Femoral nerve blocks in combination with intravenous opioids are superior to intravenous opioids alone in the treatment of pain from a fractured neck of femur (**U**) (**Level II**).

#### *Local anaesthesia*

6. Buffering of lignocaine with bicarbonate reduces the pain of infiltration, particularly when using lignocaine with adrenaline (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. Topical local anaesthetic agents (including those in liposomal formulations) (**U**) (**Level I**) or topical local anaesthetic-adrenaline agents (**U**) (**Level II**) provide effective analgesia for wound care in the emergency department.

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- To ensure optimal management of acute pain, emergency departments should adopt systems to ensure adequate assessment of pain, provision of timely, adequate and appropriate analgesia, frequent monitoring and reassessment of pain (U).

## 8.10 Prehospital analgesia

The above section considered management of acute pain in patients admitted to EDs. However, many of these patients will also have required prehospital pain relief when under the care of paramedic or medical retrieval teams. While the term “prehospital” is also used to cover a greater variety of prehospital locations, it is beyond the scope of this document to look at pain relief administered in more complex situations such as war or disaster settings.

Many of the patients transported by ambulance services or retrieval teams will have pain that requires treatment prior to and during transport. However, there are some specific features of the prehospital environment that will impact on the way that the pain can and should be managed. The environment is often uncontrolled, there may well be a shortage of assistance, light, shelter and suitable equipment, and the patient is often in the acute or evolving stage of their condition, which may change rapidly.

Provision of prehospital analgesia is important, given that pain in the prehospital setting is common. Pain severity is rated as intense to severe in up to 64% of ambulance patients (Galinski 2010 **Level IV**). In these patients, the factors associated with severe pain were cardiac pain and trauma, yet the proportion of patients given analgesics (opioid or inhalational) prior to transfer to an ED varies significantly. Factors associated with under treatment of pain in a setting of physician-managed prehospital care were: treatment by a female physician (OR 2.0; 95%CI 1.0 to 4.0), severe pain at initiation of treatment (OR 8.8; 95%CI 5.1 to 15.2) and relative inexperience of the physician (<5 y experience) (Albrecht 2013 **Level IV**).

The presence of cognitive impairment in patients managed by ambulance staff is associated with markedly less analgesic administration despite having significant injuries (McDermott 2014 **Level IV**). “Unnecessary pain” was the second most common type of injury in 56 of 272 claims against ambulance trusts in the UK between 1995 and 2005 (Dobbie 2008 **Level IV**).

One survey of 1,073 adult patients with suspected extremity fractures showed that just 18 (1.7%) were given any analgesia and only 2 received morphine (White 2000 **Level IV**). A later survey showed that only 12.5% of patients with isolated extremity injuries received any prehospital parenteral pain relief (Abbuhl 2003 **Level IV**). Another study reported prehospital opioid administration in 18.3% of patients with lower extremity fractures; however older patients and those with hip fractures were less likely to be given analgesia prior to arrival in the ED (McEachin 2002 **Level IV**). In contrast, another group reported that 51% of elderly patients with a fractured neck of femur were given prehospital analgesia; methoxyflurane in 47% of cases, N<sub>2</sub>O in 10% and morphine in 6% (Vassiliadis 2002 **Level IV**).

A large audit of ambulance patients who received analgesia (n=97,705, NSW Ambulance service) found that 87% of all patients received single analgesic therapy (Bendall 2011b **Level IV**). Overall, inhaled methoxyflurane was the most commonly used analgesic (given to 60% of patients) followed by morphine IV (26% of patients) and fentanyl IN (19%).

Prehospital use of opioids may be increasing. In a 2005 survey, 29% of patients with isolated extremity injuries had been given morphine (Michael 2007 **Level IV**) and 13% of females and 17% of males in pain had been given morphine (Lord 2009 **Level IV**). Adequate use of morphine during the early treatment of acute pain after military trauma may significantly reduce the risk of developing post-traumatic stress disorder (OR 0.47; 95%CI 0.34 to 0.66) (Holbrook 2010 **Level III-2**). With use of systemic opioids, 60–70% of prehospital care patients have pain scores above 30/100 at 10 min, falling to 30% at 30–40 min (Park 2010 **Level I**, 21 RCTs, n=6,212). Only two patients required naloxone and none needed ventilatory support.

Paediatric patients may also not receive prehospital pain relief. One study of children with fractures or soft tissue injuries reported that 37% received prehospital analgesic medicines (Rogovik 2007 **Level IV**). Another, which included patients with a diagnosis of limb fracture or burns, reported that analgesia was given to 51% of children between the ages of 5 and 15 y but not to any child aged <5 y; a greater proportion of this younger group (70 vs 54%) were given opioid analgesia once in the ED (Watkins 2006 **Level IV**). A large study of ambulance patients found that when a single agent was used, females were less likely to receive opioid analgesia than males (RR 0.83; 95%CI 0.82 to 0.84) (Bendall 2011b **Level III-2**). Opioid use increased with increasing age; those aged >60 were the most likely to receive opioids. Children were less likely to receive opioids compared to methoxyflurane (RR 0.65; 95%CI 0.63 to 0.67) and it was more commonly IN fentanyl when given.

Despite such studies showing that pain relief prior to arrival in an ED needs to be improved and although pain relief has been acknowledged as a key area for investigation, evidence regarding management of acute pain in patients in the prehospital setting remains limited with few RCTs available. Although many analgesic techniques that work in hospital environments have been transcribed to the prehospital environment, these do not always comply with the ideal of simplicity, safety and effectiveness when used in the field. Another factor in the apparent underuse of prehospital analgesia may be the attitude toward analgesia by the prehospital caregivers. In a small survey of experienced paramedics (n=15), the following themes arose as reasons why analgesia was withheld: reluctance to administer opioid unless there were significant signs (for example an obvious fracture), concerns regarding malingering behaviour, uncertainty regarding the endpoint (“pain free” or “take the edge off”), concern regarding analgesia masking diagnostic symptoms and a reluctance to use larger initial opioid doses (>5 mg morphine) (Walsh 2013 **Level IV**).

### 8.10.1 Assessment of pain in the prehospital environment

As in other settings, pain intensity is best assessed using patient self-report measures such as VAS (Galinski 2005 **Level II**, n=54, JS 4; Kober 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5), VNRS (McLean 2004 **Level IV**; Woollard 2004 **Level II**, n=175, JS 3; Rickard 2007 **Level II**, n=258, JS 3; Bounes 2008 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5), VDS (McLean 2004 **Level IV**; Vergnion 2001 **Level II**, n=105, JS 5) or faces pain scale (Rogovik 2007 **Level IV**) (see Chapter 2). A ruler incorporating both visual analogue and faces pain scales has also been used to measure pain in patients prior to arrival at hospital (Lord 2003 **Level IV**). A cohort study of ambulance patients having had acute trauma showed that patients had poor recall of initial pain scores at 1–2 d after injury (Easton 2012 **Level III-3**).

In some instances it may not be possible to obtain reliable self-reports of pain (eg patients with impaired consciousness or cognitive impairment, young children [see Section 9.3], elderly patients [see Section 10.2.2], or where there are failures of communication due to language difficulties, inability to understand the measures, unwillingness to cooperate or severe anxiety). In these circumstances other methods of pain assessment based on observation of patient behaviours should be used.

### 8.10.2 Systemic analgesics

The ideal prehospital analgesic agent should be simple to use, safe (both in terms of side effects and adverse effects on the patient’s condition), effective, not lead to delays in transport and have a rapid onset and short duration of action, so that it can be repeated as often as necessary and titrated to effect for each patient (Alonso-Serra 2003 **NR**). Consideration should be given to both choice of analgesic medicine and route of administration.

#### 8.10.2.1 Opioids and tramadol

The administration of systemic opioids as an effective prehospital analgesic is widespread in ambulance services staffed by paramedics and retrieval services. Their application is influenced by the knowledge and judgment required to use them and the differing legislation for the drugs of dependence between countries. In this setting, use of IV or IN routes will enable a more rapid and predictable onset of action than other routes of administration. Opioids should not be administered IM/SC in the prehospital environment, because of

unpredictable pharmacokinetics in the poorly perfused patient. Following resuscitation, morphine may undergo reabsorption from earlier IM administration, which may lead to a potential risk of delayed adverse effects.

Both morphine and fentanyl are commonly used for prehospital analgesia. Morphine (Bruns 1992 **Level IV**; Fullerton-Gleason 2002 **Level IV**), fentanyl (Kanowitz 2006 **Level IV**) and tramadol (Ward 1997 **Level IV**) have been shown to provide effective and safe pain relief in patients being transported by road. Fentanyl was also safe and effective when given to patients during helicopter transfers (Thomas 2005 **Level IV**; Krauss 2011 **Level IV**).

Morphine doses of 0.1 mg/kg IV followed by 0.05 mg/kg every 5 min as needed provided more rapid pain relief and patient satisfaction than doses that were 50% lower (Bounes 2008 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5).

In a comparison of IV fentanyl and morphine bolus doses given every 5 min as needed for prehospital analgesia, no difference was found in pain relief or incidence of adverse effects (Galinski 2005 **Level II**, n=54, JS 4). Similarly, there was no difference in pain relief or adverse effects reported in a comparison of IV tramadol and morphine (Vergnion 2001 **Level II**, n=105, JS 5).

When used to treat acute cardiac chest pain during prehospital transfer, IV alfentanil provided more rapid relief than IV morphine (Silfvast 2001 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4; Rickard 2007 **Level II**, n=258, JS 3).

A comparison of 5 mg and 10 mg nalbuphine doses given IV and repeated at 3-min intervals to a total of 20 mg showed that use of the larger dose led to better pain relief but higher patient-reported drowsiness; over half the patients in both groups still had significant pain on arrival at the hospital (Woollard 2004 **Level II**, n=175, JS 3).

IN fentanyl is often used in the prehospital setting for treating acute pain in both children and adults (19% of patients) (Bendall 2011a **Level III-2**). This route requires a high-concentration preparation of fentanyl (typically 300 mcg/mL) and atomisation as with the MAD<sup>®</sup> device, which is attached to a syringe. In Australia, this route is sanctioned under an exemption from the TGA. Fentanyl has a relatively high lipid-solubility that enables rapid absorption from the nasal mucosa. Compared with IV fentanyl, the IN route shows similar pharmacokinetics (Foster 2008 **PK**). Bioavailability is 89% with an interpatient variability of 30%. Absorption and onset of analgesia are slightly delayed compared with IV fentanyl ( $T_{max}$  13 vs 6 min) (see Section 5.5.2).

The analgesic efficacy of IN fentanyl compared with alternatives (IV morphine, methoxyflurane) for the treatment of pain in the prehospital setting is unclear. There is only low-quality evidence to support the use of IN fentanyl (Hansen 2013 **Level III-3 SR**, 4 studies, n unspecified). The single RCT in the review found no significant difference in pain score reduction between IN fentanyl and IV morphine (Rickard 2007 **Level II**, n=258, JS 3). This could have been due to the study being underpowered and IV morphine being given for rescue analgesia in the IN fentanyl group.

Oral transmucosal fentanyl (Actiq<sup>®</sup>) in battlefield casualties showed suitable effectiveness and safety with ease of administration (Wedmore 2012 **Level IV**).

### 8.10.2.2 Inhalational agents

---

Inhalational analgesics can provide early pain relief in the prehospital environment. However, variations in the availability of different agents have a marked impact on regional practices. In one series, patients with extremity fractures were more likely to receive N<sub>2</sub>O than morphine (White 2000 **Level IV**), whereas in another series N<sub>2</sub>O was not used at all (Rogovik 2007 **Level IV**).

N<sub>2</sub>O is included in prehospital management protocols for manipulation, splinting and transfer of patients with lower-limb fracture (Lee 2005b **Level IV**) and as a second-line in burns patients if opioids are not available (Allison 2004b **Level IV**). Although N<sub>2</sub>O has been reported to provide pain relief in >80% of patients requiring prehospital analgesia (Thomas 2008 **Level IV**), this practice was not based on RCTs (Faddy 2005 **NR**) and there are few studies comparing efficacy with other agents. In one paediatric series, a higher proportion of children receiving N<sub>2</sub>O rather than opioids had pain on arrival in the ED but interruption of delivery during transfer

from the ambulance may have contributed (Watkins 2006 **Level IV**). Based on data from hospital studies, N<sub>2</sub>O has been suggested as a safe analgesic in prehospital settings, although specific contraindications (such as pneumothorax and decreased consciousness) may be particularly relevant in this patient group (Faddy 2005 **NR**) (see Section 4.5.1 for further details). Administration of 50% N<sub>2</sub>O compared with medical air to trauma patients in the prehospital setting showed effective analgesia; 67% of the N<sub>2</sub>O group had pain score ≤3/10 at 15 min compared with only 27% in the air group (Ducasse 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

Provision of N<sub>2</sub>O in ambulances is hampered by difficulties providing scavenger systems that minimise occupational exposure and the bulk/logistical issues associated with managing cylinders of oxygen and N<sub>2</sub>O (Entonox<sup>®</sup> cylinders are a mixture of 50% N<sub>2</sub>O and 50% oxygen) that separate at low temperatures. The demand valves are costly and require maintenance, and the inability to activate the valve and effectively use Entonox<sup>®</sup> equipment has been rated as a major factor limiting use in children <5 y (Watkins 2006 **NR**).

Methoxyflurane is not available in most countries but in Australia it has replaced N<sub>2</sub>O in prehospital settings for three decades. Methoxyflurane is delivered by a Pentrox<sup>®</sup> inhaler which contains 3 mL of methoxyflurane and lasts for 25–30 min (Medical Developments International 2001). It is not licensed in the UK, European Union or the USA. It is more costly per dose than opioid analgesics (>\$20/dose). Methoxyflurane is contraindicated in patients with renal impairment, which is difficult to reliably assess in the acute prehospital environment. Caution against its use has been expressed by one UK medical college until further studies have been undertaken (Fairhurst 2011 **GL**).

Methoxyflurane reduced pain scores (mean 2.47/10 ± 0.24) in adults, the majority of whom had musculoskeletal pain. The incidence of nausea was 8%, and 11% had increased drowsiness (Buntine 2007 **Level IV**). Methoxyflurane produced greater initial reduction in pain scores than IN fentanyl (2.0 vs 1.6/10) but IN fentanyl produced greater pain reduction by the time of arrival at hospital (3.2 vs 2.5/10) (Johnston 2011 **Level III-3**). Methoxyflurane reduced NRS pain score by ≥30% for 78% of children (aged 5–15 y), while among those who received IV morphine and IN fentanyl this was achieved for 88 and 90% respectively (Bendall 2011a **Level III-2**). In a smaller series, methoxyflurane also reduced pain scores in children and adverse effects were reported (Babl 2006 **Level IV**). The overall incidence of drowsiness was 27% but the risk of deep sedation was significantly higher in younger children (see Section 9.7).

There have been no reports of toxicity with analgesic use if doses are limited to 3 mL repeated once per event with a maximum of 15 mL per wk or a maximum of 0.5% for 1 h (Grindlay 2009 **NR**) (see also Section 4.5.2). A large population database study (n=17,629) found no long-term (up to 14 y) adverse effects in patients who had been given methoxyflurane by an ambulance service (Jacobs 2010 **Level IV**).

### 8.10.2.3 Ketamine

Ketamine has been administered for prehospital procedural analgesia and sedation in both adults (Porter 2004 **Level IV**; Bredmose 2009b **Level IV**) and children (Bredmose 2009a **Level IV**) for many years. A case-series of patients treated by paramedics trained in the use of ketamine combined with midazolam found it was highly efficacious (reduction of mean pain score from 8/10 to 3/10) and safe (adverse effects 2.8%, no change in vital signs) (Haske 2014 **Level IV**). IV ketamine provided similar analgesia to IM morphine for trauma patients in rural areas (Tran 2014 **Level II**, n=308, JS 2). The ketamine group had a higher rate of agitation and hallucinations (11 vs 1.5%) but a lower rate of vomiting (5 vs 19%). After trauma, patients who responded poorly to a first dose of 5 mg morphine IV had better analgesia with subsequent IV ketamine than morphine bolus doses but with more minor adverse effects (Jennings 2012 **Level II**, n=135, JS 3).

### 8.10.2.4 NSAIDs and paracetamol

The use of parenterally administered NSAIDs has been suggested for prehospital analgesia (Alonso-Serra 2003 **NR**; McManus 2005 **NR**) but the slower onset of effect as well as the risk of adverse effects (eg bleeding, renal impairment; see Section 4.3), especially in patients who have lost blood and may be hypovolaemic, means they are not commonly used. Similarly

injectable paracetamol is not commonly used. Oral paracetamol or other analgesics have a limited role in the prehospital management of moderate to severe pain.

### 8.10.3 Anxiolytics

---

Anxiolytics, for example low doses of midazolam, are sometimes used to alleviate some of the acute anxiety or agitation that may complicate effective control of pain in stressful prehospital conditions (McManus 2005 **NR**). However, there are no studies looking at efficacy and safety. It should be remembered that the combination with opioids will increase the risk of respiratory depression and that anxiety and agitation may be indicators of other more serious underlying conditions such as a head injury or hypoxia (McManus 2005 **NR**). Low-dose midazolam (1 mg typically) in combination with ketamine administered by ambulance officers did not produce any drug-related adverse effects (Haske 2014 **Level IV**).

### 8.10.4 Regional analgesia

---

Use of regional analgesia in the prehospital setting (excluding war or disaster situations) is uncommon. Initiation of a fascia iliaca block for analgesia in patients with isolated femoral shaft fractures provided effective pain relief prior to arrival at an ED (Lopez 2003 **Level IV**). Prehospital FNBs performed by physicians for femoral fractures were highly effective for pain relief with a success rate of 91% (Gros 2012 **Level IV**).

### 8.10.5 Nonpharmacological management of pain

---

Although analgesic agents are often used to treat pain in the prehospital setting, the importance of nonpharmacological treatments should not be forgotten. The role of psychological intervention with reassurance and distraction in the management of acute pain in an anxious patient is often undervalued.

Physical interventions specific for traumatic injuries include ice, elevation and splinting. Local active warming resulted in significant analgesia for females in pelvic pain during prehospital transport (Bertalanffy 2006 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3).

TENS applied over the painful flank during prehospital transport reduced pain scores, anxiety and nausea in patients with renal colic (Mora 2006 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4).

Acupressure performed by paramedics using “true points” led to better pain relief and less anxiety than acupressure using “sham points” (Lang 2007 **Level II**, n=32, JS 5) or sham or no acupressure (Kober 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 8.10.6 Analgesia in specific conditions

---

#### 8.10.6.1 Acute cardiac pain

---

The mainstay of analgesia in acute coronary syndrome is the restoration of adequate myocardial oxygenation, including the use of supplemental oxygen (Pollack 2008 **GL**; Cannon 2008 **GL**) and nitroglycerine (Henrikson 2003 **Level IV**). Whether supplemental oxygen is beneficial or harmful (especially if used in a nontargeted way) when used in acute coronary syndrome remains unclear (Cabello 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 studies, n=430); current guidelines by NICE (NICE 2010 **GL**) and the Australian and New Zealand Cardiac Society (Chew 2011b **GL**) state that the use of supplemental oxygen is not recommended unless hypoxia ( $\text{SaO}_2 < 94\%$ ) is present. Opioid analgesia may also be required; see Section 8.6.3.

#### 8.10.6.2 Abdominal pain

---

As noted in Section 8.6, administration of opioids does not interfere with the diagnostic process in acute abdominal pain.

#### 8.10.6.3 Patients with head injury

---

Caution is often expressed about the use of opioids for pain relief in patients with a head injury (Thomas 2008 **NR**). This is largely because of the potential adverse effects of opioids and their ability to interfere with recovery and neurological assessment, as well as the concern that OIVI will lead to hypercarbia and increased intracranial pressure (Nemergut 2007 **NR**).

While there is little specific information regarding the use of opioids in patients with a head injury in the prehospital setting, they have been safely used in patients after craniotomy (see Section 8.1.8).

The use of opioids in patients with a head injury in the prehospital environment will need to be based on an individual risk-benefit assessment for each patient.

### Key messages

1. Intravenous morphine, fentanyl and tramadol are equally effective in the prehospital setting (**N**) (**Level II**).
2. Nitrous oxide is an effective analgesic agent in prehospital situations (**S**) (**Level II**).
3. Methoxyflurane, in low concentrations, is an effective analgesic with rapid onset in the prehospital and hospital setting with good safety data (**S**) (**Level II**).
4. Ketamine is a safe and effective analgesic in the prehospital setting (**S**) (**Level II**).
5. Effective early treatment of trauma pain may reduce the incidence of post-traumatic stress disorder (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
6. Moderate to severe pain is common in both adult and paediatric patients in the prehospital setting (**U**) (**Level IV**).
7. Oral transmucosal fentanyl may be an effective and easy to administer alternative to intravenous morphine for trauma pain in the prehospital setting (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Nonpharmacological measures are effective in providing pain relief and should always be considered and used if practical (**U**).

## 8.11 Discharge medication for acute pain management

The number of patients discharged from hospital with opioid medication is rising (Macintyre 2014 **NR**), partially because the range of patients and procedures considered suitable for short-stay or early discharge are increasing (see Section 8.1.7).

Ideally, multimodal analgesia approaches should be the cornerstone of the discharge analgesic regimen, however some patients will require opioid medications at discharge to manage moderate to severe postoperative pain and optimise recovery and rehabilitation (Association of Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland 2011 **GL**; Steyaert 2013 **NR**).

Before prescribing opioids as a discharge medication, consideration needs to be given to possible opioid adverse effects; these include the potential risks of long-term opioid use, drug diversion, misuse/abuse and death from accidental overdose (Macintyre 2014 **NR**).

### 8.11.1 Adverse effects

#### 8.11.1.1 Opioid-induced ventilatory impairment

There is little published data on risk factors for OIVI that would be specific to adult patients discharged from hospital taking opioids at home (Macintyre 2014 **NR**). However, additional nonprescribed opioids, alcohol and other nonopioid sedating medications (eg benzodiazepines and antidepressants) are known to contribute to opioid-related deaths when taken with prescribed opioids (Webster 2011b **Level IV**; Gomes 2011 **Level III-2**; Rintoul 2011 **Level IV**). As these are more accessible at home and their use is unsupervised, the risk of OIVI may be significantly increased at home compared to in hospital.

The time periods of greatest risk of OIVI occurrence being the day of and the night following surgery has implication for discharge of short-stay surgery patients (Lee 2013a **Level IV**); in children following tonsillectomy with or without adenoidectomy most clinically significant OIVI cases occurred within 2 d of the procedure (FDA 2012 **Level IV**).

Other risk factors for inpatient OIVI include sleep disordered breathing, fatigue, obesity and COPD (Macintyre 2011 **NR**, Lee 2013a **Level IV**) and, for chronic opioid users, a history of alcohol dependence (Gomes 2011 **Level III-2**) and increasing daily opioid dose (Gomes 2011 **Level III-2**; Bohner 2011 **Level III-2**). These have presumed but unproven significance in patients discharged home postoperatively with opioids.

#### 8.11.1.2 Patient falls

---

Those using opioids chronically for noncancer pain may be at greater risk of falling and requiring hospital admission than those not on opioid medication; the overall risk is greatest in wk 1 following initial prescription and decreases over time (Rolita 2013 **Level III-2**). Patients newly treated with opioids for any reason may similarly be at increased risk of falling; in an analysis of fall-injured patients (n=167,257) 4.5% had a first opioid prescription within 28 d prior to their fall (Soderberg 2013 **Level III-2**). Fall risk was greatest in younger patients (18–29 y) and decreased with increasing time from initial prescription. The mechanism by which prescribed opioids may trigger injurious falls is unclear; it may be directly due to adverse opioid effects (sedation, dizziness or cognitive impairment), underlying patient risk factors or comorbidities that make the prescription of opioids more likely, or increase of risky activities which the opioid analgesic effect allows (Soderberg 2013 **Level III-2**).

#### 8.11.1.3 Impaired driving

---

The prevalence of testing positive for opioid drugs in drivers who die in motor vehicle accidents in the USA seems to be increasing. In 1999–2002, 2.2% of men and 4.3% of women drivers who died in road traffic accidents in the USA tested positive for opioids (Brady 2014 **Level IV**). In 2007–2010 prevalence had increased to 4.0 and 7.6% respectively. This increase has occurred over the same period of time as the increase in opioid use (both acute and chronic) in the USA community.

Opioids are known to cause sedation, to diminish reaction times, reflexes and coordination and to decrease the ability to concentrate (Wilhelmi 2012 **Level IV**, SR of 58 studies, n unspecified). They may thus interfere with the ability to perform a complicated task such as driving. These effects are both subjectively and objectively evident when opioid naïve patients take medicinal opioids in commonly prescribed amounts, although some studies have found less significant objective than subjective impairment (Wilhelmi 2012 **Level IV**, SR of 58 studies, n unspecified).

The overall degree of driving impairment by prescription opioids was similar to that of a blood alcohol reading of 0.05–0.08 g/dL (EMCDDA 2012 **Level III-2**) or to cause a 2.2-fold increase over baseline in crash risk (when considered as one of a group of psychoactive drugs including benzodiazepines and antidepressants) (Li 2013 **Level III-2**). The driving risk is greatly magnified when opioids (illicit or prescribed) are combined with alcohol (EMCDDA 2012 **Level III-2**; Brady 2014 **Level IV**). No attempt was made in these analyses to distinguish between acute and chronic opioid use.

In chronic pain patients, it has been traditionally considered that the driving performance of patients on long-term stable opioids may not be negatively affected by their medication and they may not have an increased crash risk as tolerance develops (Wilhelmi 2012 **Level IV**, SR of 58 studies, n unspecified; Dassanayake 2011 **Level III-2**, SR of 10 studies [opioids], n unspecified). However, driving risk may be increased in the first few weeks following the initiation of a prescription opioid (Dassanayake 2011 **Level III-2**, SR of 10 studies [opioids], n unspecified) and may be dose dependent (Gomes 2011 **Level III-2**; EMCDDA 2012 **Level III-2**). Similarly, when patients on long-term opioids have their dose increased, their psychomotor impairment returns (Wilhelmi 2012 **Level VI**, SR of 32 studies, n unspecified). These findings may have implications for the discharge management of acute postoperative pain.

#### 8.11.1.4 Risk of inducing long-term opioid use

---

Short-term opioid therapy may, in some patients, lead to longer-term opioid use (Steyaert 2013 **NR**). Up to 8% of patients continue to use opioid medication for months or even years following its postoperative initiation (Singh 2010 **Level IV**; Singh 2012 **Level III-3**; Singh 2014



**Level III-3**; Alam 2012a **Level III-2**; Carroll 2012 **Level III-2**; Clarke 2014 **Level III-2**). Factors other than the surgical procedure itself, including pre-existing anxiety and depression, have been shown to correlate with increased postoperative pain (Ip 2009 **Level IV**, SR of 48 studies, n=23,037). This may lead to increased acute postoperative analgesic consumption (Clarke 2014 **Level III-2**) and finally ongoing opioid use (Macintyre 2014; Carroll 2012 **Level III-2**; Singh 2010; Singh 2012; Singh 2014 **Level III-2**; Alam 2012a **Level III-2**).

Of 39,000 opioid naïve patients having major elective surgery, 3.1% showed prolonged opioid use after discharge (Clarke 2014 **Level III-2**). Risk factors for prolonged opioid use included: the type of surgical procedure, younger age (<85 compared with >86), lower household income, specific comorbidities (diabetes, heart failure, pulmonary disease) and preoperative use of specific drugs (benzodiazepines, SSRIs and ACE inhibitors). Preoperative prescription opioid use and depressive symptoms more accurately predicted opioid use 6 mth postoperatively than did the duration or severity of postoperative pain (Carroll 2012 **Level III-2**).

Prolonged opioid use following lower limb arthroplasty has been reported; 2.3% of patients at 2 y following total hip replacement (Singh 2010 **Level IV**) and 5.4% at 2 y and 5.9% at 5 y following total knee replacement (Singh 2014 **Level III-2**) were still using opioid medication that had been initiated postoperatively. Female sex, younger age (<60 y) and anxiety were predictive factors for opioid use after total knee joint replacement (Singh 2012 **Level III-2**).

Early discharge after day-stay surgery with a prescription of opioids or NSAIDs carries an increased risk of subsequent long-term use of these analgesics. In a population of 391,139 opioid-naïve patients >65 y having short-stay surgery, patients receiving an opioid prescription within the 7 d after surgery were more likely to become long-term opioid users within 1 y in comparison to those without a prescription (OR 1.44; 95%CI 1.39 to 1.50) (Alam 2012a **Level IV**). Discharge NSAID prescriptions were also more likely to be associated with persistent NSAID use (OR 3.74; 95%CI 3.27 to 4.28).

#### 8.11.1.5 Risk of diversion and abuse

The past decade has seen a growing awareness of prescription opioid abuse in the general population and among injecting drug users (Fischer 2010 **NR**; Degenhardt 2013 **Level IV**). This has been described by some as a major public health problem and associated with prescription opioid-related overdoses and deaths (Rintoul 2011 **Level IV**; CDC 2012 **Level IV**). Unused opioids prescribed for postoperative pain are potentially a large reservoir for opioid abuse, misuse and diversion. In the USA, one third of college students prescribed an analgesic for acute pain report diverting opioids to others (Arria 2011 **Level IV**).

Following urological surgery, 67% of those who filled their prescriptions for opioids had leftovers, which 91% planned to keep (Bates 2011 **Level IV**). After dermatological surgery, 35% of those prescribed an opioid did not use it at all and 55% of these planned to keep the leftover tablets (Harris 2013 **Level IV**). Following upper limb surgery, 31% of 245 patients used fewer than half of the opioid tablets prescribed with over 4,000 tablets in total unused (Rodgers 2012 **Level IV**).

This rate of “over-prescription” may be explained by difficulties in estimating the postoperative opioid analgesic requirements of patients following day surgery or short inpatient stay. However, even when opioid requirements have been established, excessive prescription commonly occurs; 19% of postoperative patients prescribed oxycodone for discharge from a large Australian teaching hospital had not needed any opioid in the 24 h prior to discharge (Platis 2011 **Level IV**).

Patients who retain unused tablets are willing to share them. After receiving opioid prescriptions for an acute episode, 64% of patients kept unused opioids and 34% shared them with others (Lewis 2014 **Level IV**). Sharing opioid medication may expose the user to an increased risk of adverse reaction or drug interaction as there is often no assessment made of the underlying cause of the opioid requirement and no advice given by a doctor or pharmacist (Ellis 2009 **NR**; Ward 2011 **Level IV**).

Hoarded medication may also be a source of opioids for nonmedical use (Macintyre 2014 **NR**). The most common source of prescription opioids for nonmedical use in both the USA

(Jones 2014 **Level IV**) and Australia (Belcher 2014 **Level IV**) is a friend or relative, with no charge incurred. How much of this hoarded opioid pool is derived from opioid prescription for acute pain is difficult to estimate but a recent analysis of deaths related to opioid toxicity in Canada found that the source of opioid in 6.6% of cases was acute pain prescription (Madadi 2013 **Level IV**).

A small pilot study has shown that patients discharged from EDs with opioid medication do not safely store and dispose of these medicines (Tanabe 2012 **Level IV**).

Patients should be advised of these risks and also of the safe way to dispose of unused opioid medicines, which, in Australia, is to return them to a pharmacy (Macintyre 2014 **NR**). A clear plan for analgesia reduction after discharge and robust systems for communication with usual treating practitioners in the community is essential and will assist in avoiding unintended dose escalation (Huxtable 2011 **NR**; Quinlan 2012 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**).

Pain specialists and clinics have a role in assisting with transition of these patients to the community postoperatively and future developments may include transitional pain services for those discharged home with high dose opioids (De Pinto 2012 **NR**).

### 8.11.2 Selection of opioid for discharge medication

---

There is no available evidence to suggest that any one oral opioid or formulation (immediate or slow-release) is best for the management of pain on discharge following surgery (Macintyre 2014 **NR**), however IR formulations are recommended (Thorson D 2014 **GL**). There is equally no evidence that any opioid has greater abuse potential, although much has been written about the “like-ability” of the available prescription opioids (Cicero 2013 **Level IV**; Butler 2010 **Level IV**).

In the USA, hydrocodone, codeine and oxycodone have been the most commonly abused prescription opioids (Johnston 2013 **Level IV**), while in Australia these are methadone, morphine and oxycodone (Stafford 2013 **Level IV**). Overdose patterns involving prescription opioids also vary by country and possibly prescribing pattern (Hakkinen 2012 **Level IV**). The most common prescription opioids involved in overdose are oxycodone, morphine and codeine in Canada (Madadi 2013 **Level IV**), methadone, oxycodone and morphine in Australia (NCIS 2014 **Level IV**) and codeine, buprenorphine and tramadol in Finland (Hakkinen 2012 **Level IV**).

Abuse deterrent opioid formulations have and are being developed; these are primarily aimed at reducing the risk of nonoral intake (parenteral, snorting, etc) and are based on using physical barriers, the inclusion of an opioid antagonist or an aversive agent, or prodrug formulations (Raffa 2012 **NR**).

### 8.11.3 Identification of patients at risk

---

Many screening tools have been proposed to predict the risk of opioid misuse before opioid prescription in chronic pain patients (Passik 2008 **NR**; Chou 2009 **Level IV**, SR of 16 studies, n unspecified) and are often recommended and utilised in the chronic pain setting (Webster 2011a **NR**).

A significant proportion of patients who ultimately seek medical help for opioid addiction were first prescribed opioids for the management of acute pain. Of these, many had a previous history of alcohol, other drug abuse or other “red flags” in their history at first presentation (Webster 2011a **NR**). Thus the use of screening tools may be advisable prior to postoperative discharge opioid prescription, although any tool used routinely would have to conform to the time restraints of acute pain medicine (Macintyre 2014 **NR**).

Even if a formal risk tool is used it has been recommended that prescribing physicians use a “universal precautions” approach to opioid prescribing, as most risk assessment tools rely to some degree on self-assessment and none are fail safe (Gourlay 2005 **NR**; Macintyre 2014 **NR**). Universal precautions have been described as a “systematic set of procedures and tools that aid the physician in gathering relevant information, help the physician interpret the information collected and provide a pathway for responsible decisions” (Webster 2010 **NR**). These include risk assessment (as above), appropriate opioid dose, limited prescribing and duration of therapy (which should be communicated clearly to the patient), monitoring of

effect and compliance (close follow-up of at risk patients after discharge) and having a plan should opioid abuse, misuse or diversion be suspected (Passik 2009 **NR**; Webster 2010 **NR**; Thorson D 2014 **GL**).

## Key messages

1. Short-term opioid therapy may lead to long-term opioid use (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
2. Recent introduction of opioid therapy may increase the risk of falls (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
3. Recent introduction of opioid therapy or recent dose escalation may impair driving (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
4. Many patients who retain unused opioid tablets are willing to share them with others (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
5. The most common source of prescription opioids for nonmedical use is a friend or relative (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Unused opioids prescribed for postoperative pain are potentially a large reservoir for opioid abuse, misuse and diversion (**N**).
- Screening tools used to assess the risk of opioid misuse prior to opioid prescription in chronic pain patients may be used before prescribing discharge opioids (**N**).
- A “universal precautions” approach for opioid prescribing should be used in the setting of prescribing discharge medications (**N**).

## References

- Aaron JN, Carlisle CC, Carskadon MA et al (1996) Environmental noise as a cause of sleep disruption in an intermediate respiratory care unit. *Sleep* **19**(9): 707–10.
- Aasvang EK, Brandsborg B, Christensen B et al (2008) Neurophysiological characterization of postherniotomy pain. *Pain* **137**(1): 173–81.
- Aasvang EK, Gmaehle E, Hansen JB et al (2010) Predictive risk factors for persistent postherniotomy pain. *Anesthesiology* **112**(4): 957–69.
- Aasvang EK & Kehlet H (2007a) Chronic pain after childhood groin hernia repair. *J Pediatr Surg* **42**(8): 1403–08.
- Aasvang EK & Kehlet H (2009) The effect of mesh removal and selective neurectomy on persistent postherniotomy pain. *Ann Surg* **249**(2): 327–34.
- Aasvang EK, Mohl B & Kehlet H (2007b) Ejaculatory pain: a specific postherniotomy pain syndrome? *Anesthesiology* **107**(2): 298–304.
- Abbass K (2012) Efficacy of gabapentin for treatment of adults with phantom limb pain. *Ann Pharmacother* **46**(12): 1707–11.
- Abbott PV (2007) Medical management of dental and oral pain. *Aust Presc* **30**(3): 77–79.
- Abbuhl FB & Reed DB (2003) Time to analgesia for patients with painful extremity injuries transported to the emergency department by ambulance. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **7**(4): 445–47.
- Abdallah FW, Morgan PJ, Cui T et al (2014) Ultrasound-guided multilevel paravertebral blocks and total intravenous anesthesia improve the quality of recovery after ambulatory breast tumor resection. *Anesthesiology* **120**(3): 703–13.
- Abdellatif AA (2012) Ultrasound-guided ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks versus caudal block for postoperative analgesia in children undergoing unilateral groin surgery. *Saudi J Anaesth* **6**(4): 367–72.
- Abou-Setta AM, Beaupre LA, Rashedi S et al (2011) Comparative effectiveness of pain management interventions for hip fracture: a systematic review. *Ann Intern Med* **155**(4): 234–45.
- Abramoff MM, Lopes NN, Lopes LA et al (2008) Low-level laser therapy in the prevention and treatment of chemotherapy-induced oral mucositis in young patients. *Photomed Laser Surg* **26**(4): 393–400.
- Acs N, Banhidly F, Puho E et al (2006) A possible dose-dependent teratogenic effect of ergotamine. *Reprod Toxicol* **22**(3): 551–52.
- Adam F, Pelle-Lancien E, Bauer T et al (2012) Anesthesia and postoperative analgesia after percutaneous hallux valgus repair in ambulatory patients. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* **31**(11): e265–68.
- Ahlers SJ, van Gulik L, van der Veen AM et al (2008) Comparison of different pain scoring systems in critically ill patients in a general ICU. *Crit Care* **12**(1): R15.
- Ahmad D, Lopez KT, Esmadi MA et al (2014) The effect of indomethacin in the prevention of post-endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography pancreatitis: a meta-analysis. *Pancreas* **43**(3): 338–42.
- Ahmad N, Grad HA, Haas DA et al (1997) The efficacy of nonopioid analgesics for postoperative dental pain: a meta-analysis. *Anesth Prog* **44**(4): 119–26.

- Ahmed A, Bhatnagar S, Rana SP et al (2014) Prevalence of phantom breast pain and sensation among postmastectomy patients suffering from breast cancer: a prospective study. *Pain Pract* **14**(2): E17–28.
- Ahmed J, Lim M, Khan S et al (2010) Predictors of length of stay in patients having elective colorectal surgery within an enhanced recovery protocol. *Int J Surg* **8**(8): 628–32.
- Ahmed S & Murugan R (2013) Dexmedetomidine use in the ICU: are we there yet? *Crit Care* **17**(3): 320.
- Ahn Y, Woods J & Connor S (2011) A systematic review of interventions to facilitate ambulatory laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *HPB (Oxford)* **13**(10): 677–86.
- Ahsan ZS, Carvalho B & Yao J (2014) Incidence of failure of continuous peripheral nerve catheters for postoperative analgesia in upper extremity surgery. *J Hand Surg Am* **39**(2): 324–29.
- Aissaoui Y, Zeggwagh AA, Zekraoui A et al (2005) Validation of a behavioral pain scale in critically ill, sedated, and mechanically ventilated patients. *Anesth Analg* **101**(5): 1470–76.
- Akcaboy EY, Akcaboy ZN & Gogus N (2010) Comparison of paravertebral block versus fast-track general anesthesia via laryngeal mask airway in outpatient inguinal herniorrhaphy. *J Anesth* **24**(5): 687–93.
- Akural EI, Jarvimaki V, Lansineva A et al (2009) Effects of combination treatment with ketoprofen 100 mg + acetaminophen 1000 mg on postoperative dental pain: a single-dose, 10-hour, randomized, double-blind, active- and placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Clin Ther* **31**(3): 560–68.
- Al Hajeri AA, Fedorowicz Z, Omran A et al (2007) Piracetam for reducing the incidence of painful sickle cell disease crises. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD006111.
- Al-Zaben KR, Qudaisat IY, Abu-Halaweh SA et al (2014) Comparison of ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks and intravenous morphine for control of post-orchidopexy pain in pediatric ambulatory surgery. *Middle East J Anesthesiol* **22**(4): 393–98.
- Alam A, Gomes T, Zheng H et al (2012a) Long-term analgesic use after low-risk surgery: a retrospective cohort study. *Arch Intern Med* **172**(5): 425–30.
- Alam MR, Rahman MA & Ershad R (2012b) Role of very short-term intravenous hydrocortisone in reducing postdural puncture headache. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(2): 190–93.
- Albrecht E, Taffe P, Yersin B et al (2013) Undertreatment of acute pain (oligoanalgesia) and medical practice variation in prehospital analgesia of adult trauma patients: a 10 yr retrospective study. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(1): 96–106.
- Alfano G, Grieco M, Forino A et al (2011) Analgesia with paracetamol/tramadol vs. paracetamol/codeine in one day-surgery: a randomized open study. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* **15**(2): 205–10.
- Alfieri S, Amid PK, Campanelli G et al (2011) International guidelines for prevention and management of post-operative chronic pain following inguinal hernia surgery. *Hernia* **15**(3): 239–49.
- Alfieri S, Rotondi F, Di Giorgio A et al (2006) Influence of preservation versus division of ilioinguinal, iliohypogastric, and genital nerves during open mesh herniorrhaphy: prospective multicentric study of chronic pain. *Ann Surg* **243**(4): 553–58.
- Allison K & Porter K (2004a) Consensus on the pre-hospital approach to burns patient management. *Injury* **35**(8): 734–38.
- Allison K & Porter K (2004b) Consensus on the prehospital approach to burns patient management. *Emerg Med J* **21**(1): 112–14.
- Alonso-Serra HM & Wesley K (2003) Prehospital pain management. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **7**(4): 482–88.
- Alston RP & Pechon P (2005) Dysaesthesia associated with sternotomy for heart surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(2): 153–58.
- Alvarino-Martin C & Sarrion-Perez MG (2014) Prevention and treatment of oral mucositis in patients receiving chemotherapy. *J Clin Exp Dent* **6**(1): e74–80.
- Alviar MJ, Hale T & Dungca M (2011) Pharmacologic interventions for treating phantom limb pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006380.
- Amin P, Roeland E & Atayee R (2014) Case report: efficacy and tolerability of ketamine in opioid-refractory cancer pain. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **28**(3): 233–42.
- Amr YM & Yousef AA (2010) Evaluation of efficacy of the perioperative administration of Venlafaxine or gabapentin on acute and chronic postmastectomy pain. *Clin J Pain* **26**(5): 381–85.
- Anand KS, Dhikav V, Prasad A et al (2011) Efficacy, safety and tolerability of duloxetine in idiopathic trigeminal neuralgia. *J Indian Med Assoc* **109**(4): 264–66.
- Anderson KE, Bloomer JR, Bonkovsky HL et al (2005) Recommendations for the diagnosis and treatment of the acute porphyrias. *Ann Intern Med* **142**(6): 439–50.
- Anderson SL & Shreve ST (2004) Continuous subcutaneous infusion of opiates at end-of-life. *Ann Pharmacother* **38**(6): 1015–23.
- Andolfatto G, Willman E, Joo D et al (2013) Intranasal ketamine for analgesia in the emergency department: a prospective observational series. *Acad Emerg Med* **20**(10): 1050–54.
- Andraea MH & Andraea DA (2013) Regional anaesthesia to prevent chronic pain after surgery: a Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(5): 711–20.
- Andreotti AM, Goiato MC, Pellizzer EP et al (2014) Phantom eye syndrome: a review of the literature. *ScientificWorldJournal* **2014**: 686493.
- Ansarinia M, Rezai A, Tepper SJ et al (2010) Electrical stimulation of sphenopalatine ganglion for acute treatment of cluster headaches. *Headache* **50**(7): 1164–74.
- ANZBA (2014) *First aid*. <http://anzba.org.au/care/first-aid/> Accessed July 2015
- Arai YC, Hatakeyama N, Nishihara M et al (2013a) Intravenous lidocaine and magnesium for management of intractable trigeminal neuralgia: a case series of nine patients. *J Anesth* **27**(6): 960–62.
- Arai YC, Nishihara M, Aono S et al (2013b) Pulsed radiofrequency treatment within brachial plexus for the management of intractable neoplastic plexopathic pain. *J Anesth* **27**(2): 298–301.
- Arcidiacono PG, Calori G, Carrara S et al (2011) Celiac plexus block for pancreatic cancer pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD007519.

- Arendt K, Demaerschalk BM, Wingerchuk DM et al (2009) Atraumatic lumbar puncture needles: after all these years, are we still missing the point? *Neurologist* **15**(1): 17–20.
- Arevalo-Rodriguez I, Ciapponi A, Munoz L et al (2013) Posture and fluids for preventing post-dural puncture headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009199.
- Arikan OK, Sahin S, Kazkayasi M et al (2008) High-dose ropivacaine versus bupivacaine for posttonsillectomy pain relief in adults. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **37**(6): 836–43.
- Aronstam A, Wassef M, Hamad Z et al (1983) A double-blind controlled trial of two dose levels of factor VIII in the treatment of high risk haemarthroses in haemophilia A. *Clin Lab Haematol* **5**(2): 157–63.
- Arora H, Pai KM, Maiya A et al (2008) Efficacy of He-Ne Laser in the prevention and treatment of radiotherapy-induced oral mucositis in oral cancer patients. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Radiol Endod* **105**(2): 180–86; 86 e1.
- Arria AM, Garnier-Dykstra LM, Caldeira KM et al (2011) Prescription analgesic use among young adults: adherence to physician instructions and diversion. *Pain Med* **12**(6): 898–903.
- Arroyo E, Valenzuela B, Portilla J et al (2007) Pharmacokinetics of methadone in human-immunodeficiency-virus-infected patients receiving nevirapine once daily. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **63**(7): 669–75.
- Ashburn MA (1995) Burn pain: the management of procedure-related pain. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **16**(3 Pt 2): 365–71.
- Asmussen S, Maybauer DM, Fraser JF et al (2013) A meta-analysis of analgesic and sedative effects of dexmedetomidine in burn patients. *Burns* **39**(4): 625–31.
- Association of Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland & British Association of Day Surgery (2011) Day case and short stay surgery: 2. *Anaesthesia* **66**(5): 417–34.
- Atef A & Fawaz AA (2008) Peritonsillar infiltration with tramadol improves pediatric tonsillectomy pain. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **265**(5): 571–74.
- Attal N, Gaude V, Brasseur L et al (2000) Intravenous lidocaine in central pain: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, psychophysical study. *Neurology* **54**(3): 564–74.
- Attal N, Guirimand F, Brasseur L et al (2002) Effects of IV morphine in central pain: a randomized placebo-controlled study. *Neurology* **58**(4): 554–63.
- Ausems ME, Hulsewe KW, Hooymans PM et al (2007) Postoperative analgesia requirements at home after inguinal hernia repair: effects of wound infiltration on postoperative pain. *Anaesthesia* **62**(4): 325–31.
- Australian Acute Musculoskeletal Pain Guidelines Group (2003) *Evidence-based management of acute musculoskeletal pain*. <http://www.nhmrc.gov.au/publications/synopses/cp94syn.htm> Accessed 30 August 2015
- Aveline C, Le Hetet H, Le Roux A et al (2011) Comparison between ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane and conventional ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks for day-case open inguinal hernia repair. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(3): 380–86.
- Ayan M, Tas U, Sogut E et al (2013) Investigating the effect of aromatherapy in patients with renal colic. *J Altern Complement Med* **19**(4): 329–33.
- Babl F, Jamison S, Spicer M et al (2006) Inhaled methoxyflurane as a prehospital analgesic in children. *Emerg Med Australas* **18**(4): 404–10.
- Baerentzen F, Maschmann C, Jensen K et al (2012) Ultrasound-guided nerve block for inguinal hernia repair: a randomized, controlled, double-blind study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(5): 502–07.
- Bailey E, Worthington HV, van Wijk A et al (2013) Ibuprofen and/or paracetamol (acetaminophen) for pain relief after surgical removal of lower wisdom teeth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004624.
- Bain E, Hugel H & Sharma M (2013) Percutaneous cervical cordotomy for the management of pain from cancer: a prospective review of 45 cases. *J Palliat Med* **16**(8): 901–07.
- Baker CL (1992) Acute hemarthrosis of the knee. *J Med Assoc Ga* **81**(6): 301–05.
- Balakrishnan S, Bhushan K, Bhargava VK et al (2001) A randomized parallel trial of topical aspirin-moisturizer solution vs. oral aspirin for acute herpetic neuralgia. *Int J Dermatol* **40**(8): 535–38.
- Balderson BH, Grothaus L, Harrison RG et al (2013) Chronic illness burden and quality of life in an aging HIV population. *AIDS Care* **25**(4): 451–58.
- Ballantyne JC & Carwood CM (2005) Comparative efficacy of epidural, subarachnoid, and intracerebroventricular opioids in patients with pain due to cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD005178.
- Bamias A, Kastiris E, Bamia C et al (2005) Osteonecrosis of the jaw in cancer after treatment with bisphosphonates: incidence and risk factors. *J Clin Oncol* **23**(34): 8580–87.
- Banhidy F, Acs N, Puho E et al (2007) Ergotamine treatment during pregnancy and a higher rate of low birthweight and preterm birth. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **64**(4): 510–16.
- Barbanti P, Egeo G, Aurilia C et al (2014) Treatment of tension-type headache: from old myths to modern concepts. *Neurol Sci* **35** Suppl 1: 17–21.
- Barber FA, McGuire DA & Click S (1998) Continuous-flow cold therapy for outpatient anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Arthroscopy* **14**(2): 130–35.
- Barden J, Edwards JE, McQuay HJ et al (2004a) Pain and analgesic response after third molar extraction and other postsurgical pain. *Pain* **107**(1-2): 86–90.
- Barden J, Edwards JE, McQuay HJ et al (2004b) Relative efficacy of oral analgesics after third molar extraction. *Br Dent J* **197**(7): 407–11; discussion 397.
- Barletta JF (2012) Clinical and economic burden of opioid use for postsurgical pain: focus on ventilatory impairment and ileus. *Pharmacotherapy* **32**(9 Suppl): 12S–8S.
- Barletta JF, Asgeirsson T & Senagore AJ (2011) Influence of intravenous opioid dose on postoperative ileus. *Ann Pharmacother* **45**(7-8): 916–23.
- Barr J, Fraser GL, Puntillo K et al (2013a) Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* **41**(1): 263–306.

- Barr J & Pandharipande PP (2013b) The pain, agitation, and delirium care bundle: synergistic benefits of implementing the 2013 Pain, Agitation, and Delirium Guidelines in an integrated and interdisciplinary fashion. *Crit Care Med* **41**(9 Suppl 1): S99–115.
- Bartfield JM, Sokaris SJ & Raccio-Robak N (1998) Local anesthesia for lacerations: pain of infiltration inside vs outside the wound. *Acad Emerg Med* **5**(2): 100–04.
- Basurto Ona X, Rigau Comas D & Urrutia G (2013a) Opioids for acute pancreatitis pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009179.
- Basurto Ona X, Uriona Tuma SM, Martinez Garcia L et al (2013b) Drug therapy for preventing post-dural puncture headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001792.
- Bates C, Laciak R, Southwick A et al (2011) Overprescription of postoperative narcotics: a look at postoperative pain medication delivery, consumption and disposal in urological practice. *J Urol* **185**(2): 551–55.
- Bates RE, Jr. & Stewart CM (1991) Atypical odontalgia: phantom tooth pain. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol* **72**(4): 479–83.
- Battle M, Morgades M, Vives S et al (2014) Usefulness and safety of oral cryotherapy in the prevention of oral mucositis after conditioning regimens with high-dose melphalan for autologous stem cell transplantation for lymphoma and myeloma. *Eur J Haematol* **93**(6): 487–91.
- Baumann BM, Perrone J, Hornig SE et al (2000) Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of diazepam, nitroglycerin, or both for treatment of patients with potential cocaine-associated acute coronary syndromes. *Acad Emerg Med* **7**(8): 878–85.
- Bayman EO & Brennan TJ (2014) Incidence and severity of chronic pain at 3 and 6 months after thoracotomy: meta-analysis. *J Pain* **15**(9): 887–97.
- Becker WJ (2013) Cluster headache: conventional pharmacological management. *Headache* **53**(7): 1191–96.
- Beithon J, Gallenberg M, Johnson K et al (2013) *Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement. Diagnosis and treatment of headache*. <https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/view/15310233/headache> Accessed 22 September 2015
- Bektas F, Eken C, Karadeniz O et al (2009) Intravenous paracetamol or morphine for the treatment of renal colic: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(4): 568–74.
- Belcher J, Nielsen S, Campbell G et al (2014) Diversion of prescribed opioids by people living with chronic pain: results from an Australian community sample. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **33**(1): 27–32.
- Belfer I, Schreiber KL, Shaffer JR et al (2013) Persistent postmastectomy pain in breast cancer survivors: analysis of clinical, demographic, and psychosocial factors. *J Pain* **14**(10): 1185–95.
- Bell R, Montoya D, Shuaib A et al (1990) A comparative trial of three agents in the treatment of acute migraine headache. *Ann Emerg Med* **19**(10): 1079–82.
- Bell RF, Eccleston C & Kalso EA (2012) Ketamine as an adjuvant to opioids for cancer pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD003351.
- Bendall JC, Simpson PM & Middleton PM (2011a) Effectiveness of prehospital morphine, fentanyl, and methoxyflurane in pediatric patients. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **15**(2): 158–65.
- Bendall JC, Simpson PM & Middleton PM (2011b) Prehospital analgesia in New South Wales, Australia. *Prehosp Disaster Med* **26**(6): 422–26.
- Bendtsen L, Evers S, Linde M et al (2010) EFNS guideline on the treatment of tension-type headache - report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol* **17**(11): 1318–25.
- Benitez-Rosario MA, Salinas-Martin A, Gonzalez-Guillermo T et al (2011) A strategy for conversion from subcutaneous to oral ketamine in cancer pain patients: effect of a 1:1 ratio. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **41**(6): 1098–105.
- Bennett MH, French C, Schnabel A et al (2008) Normobaric and hyperbaric oxygen therapy for migraine and cluster headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005219.
- Bennett MH, Lehm JP & Jepson N (2011a) Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for acute coronary syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD004818.
- Bennett MI (2009) The Brief Pain Inventory: revealing the effect of cancer pain. *Lancet Oncol* **10**(10): 1020.
- Bennett MI (2011b) Effectiveness of antiepileptic or antidepressant drugs when added to opioids for cancer pain: systematic review. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 553–59.
- Bennett MI, Laird B, van Litsenburg C et al (2013) Pregabalin for the management of neuropathic pain in adults with cancer: a systematic review of the literature. *Pain Med* **14**(11): 1681–88.
- Bennett MI, Rayment C, Hjermstad M et al (2012) Prevalence and aetiology of neuropathic pain in cancer patients: a systematic review. *Pain* **153**(2): 359–65.
- Bensinger W, Schubert M, Ang KK et al (2008) NCCN Task Force Report. prevention and management of mucositis in cancer care. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* **6** Suppl 1: S1–21.
- Berard A & Kori S (2012) Dihydroergotamine (DHE) use during gestation and the risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes. *Headache* **52**(7): 1085–93.
- Berry JD & Petersen KL (2005) A single dose of gabapentin reduces acute pain and allodynia in patients with herpes zoster. *Neurology* **65**(3): 444–47.
- Bertalanffy P, Kober A, Andel H et al (2006) Active warming as emergency interventional care for the treatment of pelvic pain. *BJOG* **113**(9): 1031–34.
- Beutner KR, Friedman DJ, Forszpaniak C et al (1995) Valaciclovir compared with acyclovir for improved therapy for herpes zoster in immunocompetent adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **39**(7): 1546–53.
- Bezov D, Ashina S & Lipton R (2010a) Post-dural puncture headache: Part II—prevention, management, and prognosis. *Headache* **50**(9): 1482–98.
- Bezov D, Lipton RB & Ashina S (2010b) Post-dural puncture headache: part I diagnosis, epidemiology, etiology, and pathophysiology. *Headache* **50**(7): 1144–52.

- Bhambri R, Martin VT, Abdulsattar Y et al (2014) Comparing the efficacy of eletriptan for migraine in women during menstrual and non-menstrual time periods: a pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Headache* **54**(2): 343–54.
- Bharti N, Praveen R & Bala I (2014) A dose-response study of caudal dexmedetomidine with ropivacaine in pediatric day care patients undergoing lower abdominal and perineal surgeries: a randomized controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(11): 1158–63.
- Bidwell KL, Miller SF, Coffey R et al (2013) Evaluation of the safety and efficacy of a nursing-driven midazolam protocol for the management of procedural pain associated with burn injuries. *J Burn Care Res* **34**(1): 176–82.
- Bigal ME, Bordini CA & Speciali JG (2002) Intravenous chlorpromazine in the emergency department treatment of migraines: a randomized controlled trial. *J Emerg Med* **23**(2): 141–48.
- Bigal ME & Lipton RB (2009) Overuse of acute migraine medications and migraine chronification. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* **13**(4): 301–07.
- Bijur PE, Esses D, Chang AK et al (2012) Dosing and titration of intravenous opioid analgesics administered to ED patients in acute severe pain. *Am J Emerg Med* **30**(7): 1241–44.
- Bird S, Derry S & Moore RA (2014) Zolmitriptan for acute migraine attacks in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD008616.
- Birnbaum A, Schechter C, Tufaro V et al (2012) Efficacy of patient-controlled analgesia for patients with acute abdominal pain in the emergency department: a randomized trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **19**(4): 370–77.
- Bischoff JM, Aasvang EK, Kehlet H et al (2012) Does nerve identification during open inguinal herniorrhaphy reduce the risk of nerve damage and persistent pain? *Hernia* **16**(5): 573–77.
- Bishop JY, Sprague M, Gelber J et al (2006) Interscalene regional anesthesia for arthroscopic shoulder surgery: a safe and effective technique. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* **15**(5): 567–70.
- Blinderman CD, Sekine R, Zhang B et al (2009) Methadone as an analgesic for patients with chronic pain in methadone maintenance treatment programs (MMTPs). *J Opioid Manag* **5**(2): 107–14.
- Blumenfeld A, Ashkenazi A, Napchan U et al (2013) Expert consensus recommendations for the performance of peripheral nerve blocks for headaches—a narrative review. *Headache* **53**(3): 437–46.
- Boas RA, Schug SA & Acland RH (1993) Perineal pain after rectal amputation: a 5-year follow-up. *Pain* **52**(1): 67–70.
- Bohnert AS, Valenstein M, Bair MJ et al (2011) Association between opioid prescribing patterns and opioid overdose-related deaths. *JAMA* **305**(13): 1315–21.
- Boland JW, McWilliams K, Ahmedzai SH et al (2014) Effects of opioids on immunologic parameters that are relevant to anti-tumour immune potential in patients with cancer: a systematic literature review. *Br J Cancer* **111**(5): 866–73.
- Bolt P, Barnett P, Babl FE et al (2008) Topical lignocaine for pain relief in acute otitis media: results of a double-blind placebo-controlled randomised trial. *Arch Dis Child* **93**(1): 40–44.
- Bondarsky EE, Domingo AT, Matusa NM et al (2013) Ibuprofen vs acetaminophen vs their combination in the relief of musculoskeletal pain in the ED: a randomized, controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med* **31**(9): 1357–60.
- Boonmak P & Boonmak S (2010) Epidural blood patching for preventing and treating post-dural puncture headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(1): CD001791.
- Borgeat A, Blumenthal S, Lambert M et al (2006) The feasibility and complications of the continuous popliteal nerve block: a 1001-case survey. *Anesth Analg* **103**(1): 229–33.
- Borland M, Jacobs I, King B et al (2007) A randomized controlled trial comparing intranasal fentanyl to intravenous morphine for managing acute pain in children in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **49**(3): 335–40.
- Borland ML, Bergesio R, Pascoe EM et al (2005) Intranasal fentanyl is an equivalent analgesic to oral morphine in paediatric burns patients for dressing changes: a randomised double blind crossover study. *Burns* **31**(7): 831–37.
- Bougea AM, Spandidis N, Alexopoulos EC et al (2013) Effect of the emotional freedom technique on perceived stress, quality of life, and cortisol salivary levels in tension-type headache sufferers: a randomized controlled trial. *Explore (NY)*, **9**(2): 91–99.
- Bounes V, Charpentier S, Houze-Cerfon CH et al (2008) Is there an ideal morphine dose for prehospital treatment of severe acute pain? A randomized, double-blind comparison of 2 doses. *Am J Emerg Med* **26**(2): 148–54.
- Bowsher D (1997) The effects of pre-emptive treatment of postherpetic neuralgia with amitriptyline: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **13**(6): 327–31.
- Brady JE & Li G (2014) Trends in alcohol and other drugs detected in fatally injured drivers in the United States, 1999–2010. *Am J Epidemiol* **179**(6): 692–99.
- Brandsborg B (2012) Pain following hysterectomy: epidemiological and clinical aspects. *Dan Med J* **59**(1): B4374.
- Brandsborg B, Dueholm M, Kehlet H et al (2011) Mechanosensitivity before and after hysterectomy: a prospective study on the prediction of acute and chronic postoperative pain. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(6): 940–47.
- Brandsborg B, Dueholm M, Nikolajsen L et al (2009) A prospective study of risk factors for pain persisting 4 months after hysterectomy. *Clin J Pain* **25**(4): 263–68.
- Brandsborg B, Nikolajsen L, Hansen CT et al (2007) Risk factors for chronic pain after hysterectomy: a nationwide questionnaire and database study. *Anesthesiology* **106**(5): 1003–12.
- Brandsborg B, Nikolajsen L, Kehlet H et al (2008) Chronic pain after hysterectomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(3): 327–31.
- Bredlau AL, Thakur R, Korones DN et al (2013) Ketamine for pain in adults and children with cancer: a systematic review and synthesis of the literature. *Pain Med* **14**(10): 1505–17.
- Bredmose PP, Grier G, Davies GE et al (2009a) Pre-hospital use of ketamine in paediatric trauma. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(4): 543–45.
- Bredmose PP, Lockey DJ, Grier G et al (2009b) Pre-hospital use of ketamine for analgesia and procedural sedation. *Emerg Med J* **26**(1): 62–64.
- Breen D, Wilmer A, Bodenham A et al (2004) Offset of pharmacodynamic effects and safety of remifentanyl in intensive care unit patients with various degrees of renal impairment. *Crit Care* **8**(1): R21–30.

- Breitbart W, Kaim M & Rosenfeld B (1999) Clinicians' perceptions of barriers to pain management in AIDS. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **18**(3): 203–12.
- Breitbart W, Passik S, McDonald MV et al (1998) Patient-related barriers to pain management in ambulatory AIDS patients. *Pain* **76**(1–2): 9–16.
- Breitbart W, Rosenfeld B, Passik S et al (1997) A comparison of pain report and adequacy of analgesic therapy in ambulatory AIDS patients with and without a history of substance abuse. *Pain* **72**(1–2): 235–43.
- Breitbart W, Rosenfeld BD, Passik SD et al (1996) The undertreatment of pain in ambulatory AIDS patients. *Pain* **65**(2–3): 243–49.
- Brignardello-Petersen R, Carrasco-Labra A, Araya I et al (2012) Is adjuvant laser therapy effective for preventing pain, swelling, and trismus after surgical removal of impacted mandibular third molars? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **70**(8): 1789–801.
- Brill S, Ben-Abraham R & Goor-Aryeh I (2010) Topical ophthalmic amethocaine alleviates trigeminal neuralgia pain. *Local Reg Anesth* **3**: 155–57.
- Brisson M (2008) Estimating the number needed to vaccinate to prevent herpes zoster-related disease, health care resource use and mortality. *Can J Public Health* **99**(5): 383–86.
- Brofeldt BT, Cornwell P, Doherty D et al (1989) Topical lidocaine in the treatment of partial-thickness burns. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **10**(1): 63–68.
- Bronco A, Pietrini D, Lamperti M et al (2014) Incidence of pain after craniotomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(7): 781–87.
- Brookoff D & Polomano R (1992) Treating sickle cell pain like cancer pain. *Ann Intern Med* **116**(5): 364–68.
- Brown JD, Daniels SE, Bandy DP et al (2013) Evaluation of multiday analgesia with etoricoxib in a double-blind, randomized controlled trial using the postoperative third-molar extraction dental pain model. *Clin J Pain* **29**(6): 492–98.
- Browne AL, Andrews R, Schug SA et al (2011) Persistent pain outcomes and patient satisfaction with pain management after burn injury. *Clin J Pain* **27**(2): 136–45.
- Bruns BM, Dieckmann R, Shagoury C et al (1992) Safety of pre-hospital therapy with morphine sulfate. *Am J Emerg Med* **10**(1): 53–57.
- Bryce TN, Biering-Sorensen F, Finnerup NB et al (2012) International Spinal Cord Injury Pain Classification: part I. Background and description. *Spinal Cord* **50**(6): 413–17.
- Buckenmaier CC, 3rd, Kwon KH, Howard RS et al (2010) Double-blinded, placebo-controlled, prospective randomized trial evaluating the efficacy of paravertebral block with and without continuous paravertebral block analgesia in outpatient breast cancer surgery. *Pain Med* **11**(5): 790–99.
- Buntine P, Thom O, Babi F et al (2007) Prehospital analgesia in adults using inhaled methoxyflurane. *Emerg Med Australas* **19**(6): 509–14.
- Burduk P, Guzik P, Piechocka M et al (2000) Comparison of fentanyl and droperidol mixture (neuroleptanalgesia II) with morphine on clinical outcomes in unstable angina patients. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther* **14**(3): 259–69.
- Burke SM & Shorten GD (2010) Perioperative pregabalin improves pain and functional outcomes 3 months after lumbar discectomy. *Anesth Analg* **110**(4): 1180–85.
- Burton AW, Chai T & Smith LS (2014) Cancer pain assessment. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **8**(2): 112–16.
- Burton JH, Auble TE & Fuchs SM (1998) Effectiveness of 50% nitrous oxide/50% oxygen during laceration repair in children. *Acad Emerg Med* **5**(2): 112–17.
- Buse DC, Pearlman SH, Reed ML et al (2012) Opioid use and dependence among persons with migraine: results of the AMPP study. *Headache* **52**(1): 18–36.
- Bushnell CD, Jamison M & James AH (2009) Migraines during pregnancy linked to stroke and vascular diseases: US population based case-control study. *BMJ* **338**: b664.
- Bussone G, Tullo V, d'Onofrio F et al (2007) Frovatriptan for the prevention of postdural puncture headache. *Cephalalgia* **27**(7): 809–13.
- Butler SF, Fernandez KC, Chang A et al (2010) Measuring attractiveness for abuse of prescription opioids. *Pain Med* **11**(1): 67–80.
- Cabello JB, Emparanza JI & Burls AJ (2013) [Clinical teaching in the 21st century—the curriculum for evidence-based practice]. *Med Clin (Barc)* **141**(5): 221–26.
- Cady RK, Goldstein J, Nett R et al (2011) A double-blind placebo-controlled pilot study of sublingual feverfew and ginger (LipiGesic M) in the treatment of migraine. *Headache* **51**(7): 1078–86.
- Cakan T, Inan N, Culhaoglu S et al (2008) Intravenous paracetamol improves the quality of postoperative analgesia but does not decrease narcotic requirements. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* **20**(3): 169–73.
- Callan JE, Kostic MA, Bachrach EA et al (2008) Prochlorperazine vs. promethazine for headache treatment in the emergency department: a randomized controlled trial. *J Emerg Med* **35**(3): 247–53.
- Campschroer T, Zhu Y, Duijvesz D et al (2014) Alpha-blockers as medical expulsive therapy for ureteral stones. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008509.
- Canavero S & Bonicalzi V (2004) Intravenous subhypnotic propofol in central pain: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Clin Neuropharmacol* **27**(4): 182–86.
- Candido K & Stevens RA (2003) Intrathecal neurolytic blocks for the relief of cancer pain. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **17**(3): 407–28.
- Candido KD, Franco CD, Khan MA et al (2001) Buprenorphine added to the local anesthetic for brachial plexus block to provide postoperative analgesia in outpatients. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**(4): 352–56.
- Candido KD, Hennes J, Gonzalez S et al (2010) Buprenorphine enhances and prolongs the postoperative analgesic effect of bupivacaine in patients receiving infragluteal sciatic nerve block. *Anesthesiology* **113**(6): 1419–26.
- Cannon CP (2008) Updated Strategies and Therapies for Reducing Ischemic and Vascular Events (STRIVE) unstable angina/non-ST elevation myocardial infarction critical pathway toolkit. *Crit Pathw Cardiol* **7**(1): 43–81.



- Cantiello F, Cicione A, Autorino R et al (2012) Pelvic plexus block is more effective than periprostatic nerve block for pain control during office transrectal ultrasound guided prostate biopsy: a single center, prospective, randomized, double arm study. *J Urol* **188**(2): 417–21.
- Capdevila X, Barthelet Y, Biboulet P et al (1999) Effects of perioperative analgesic technique on the surgical outcome and duration of rehabilitation after major knee surgery. *Anesthesiology* **91**(1): 8–15.
- Capdevila X, Dadure C, Bringuier S et al (2006) Effect of patient-controlled perineural analgesia on rehabilitation and pain after ambulatory orthopedic surgery: a multicenter randomized trial. *Anesthesiology* **105**(3): 566–73.
- Capouet V, Dernovoi B & Azagra JS (1987) Induction of anaesthesia with ketamine during an acute crisis of hereditary coproporphyruria. *Can J Anaesth* **34**(4): 388–90.
- Caraceni A, Cherny N, Fainsinger R et al (2002) Pain measurement tools and methods in clinical research in palliative care: recommendations of an Expert Working Group of the European Association of Palliative Care. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **23**(3): 239–55.
- Caraceni A, Hanks G, Kaasa S et al (2012) Use of opioid analgesics in the treatment of cancer pain: evidence-based recommendations from the EAPC. *Lancet Oncol* **13**(2): e58–68.
- Cardenas DD, Nieshoff EC, Suda K et al (2013) A randomized trial of pregabalin in patients with neuropathic pain due to spinal cord injury. *Neurology* **80**(6): 533–39.
- Cardenas DD, Warms CA, Turner JA et al (2002) Efficacy of amitriptyline for relief of pain in spinal cord injury: results of a randomized controlled trial. *Pain* **96**(3): 365–73.
- Carrier FM, Turgeon AF, Nicole PC et al (2009) Effect of epidural analgesia in patients with traumatic rib fractures: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Can J Anaesth* **56**(3): 230–42.
- Carroll I, Barelka P, Wang CK et al (2012) A pilot cohort study of the determinants of longitudinal opioid use after surgery. *Anesth Analg* **115**(3): 694–702.
- Carrrougher GJ, Hoffman HG, Nakamura D et al (2009) The effect of virtual reality on pain and range of motion in adults with burn injuries. *J Burn Care Res* **30**(5): 785–91.
- Casey E, Lane A, Kuriakose D et al (2010) Bolus remifentanyl for chest drain removal in ICU: a randomized double-blind comparison of three modes of analgesia in post-cardiac surgical patients. *Intensive Care Med* **36**(8): 1380–85.
- Casucci G & Cevoli S (2013) Controversies in migraine treatment: opioids should be avoided. *Neural Sci* **34** Suppl 1: S125–28.
- CDC (2012) Vital signs: risk for overdose from methadone used for pain relief - United States, 1999-2010. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* **61**(26): 493–97.
- Celik EC, Erhan B, Gunduz B et al (2013) The effect of low-frequency TENS in the treatment of neuropathic pain in patients with spinal cord injury. *Spinal Cord* **51**: 334–37.
- Cepeda MS, Tzortzopoulou A, Thackrey M et al (2010) Adjusting the pH of lidocaine for reducing pain on injection. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006581.
- Cerchietti LC, Navigante AH, Bonomi MR et al (2002) Effect of topical morphine for mucositis-associated pain following concomitant chemoradiotherapy for head and neck carcinoma. *Cancer* **95**(10): 2230–36.
- Cerchietti LC, Navigante AH, Korte MW et al (2003) Potential utility of the peripheral analgesic properties of morphine in stomatitis-related pain: a pilot study. *Pain* **105**(1-2): 265–73.
- Challapalli V, Tremont-Lukats IW, McNicol ED et al (2005) Systemic administration of local anesthetic agents to relieve neuropathic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003345.
- Chambers WA (2008) Nerve blocks in palliative care. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 95–100.
- Chan DK & Parikh SR (2014) Perioperative ketorolac increases post-tonsillectomy hemorrhage in adults but not children. *Laryngoscope* **124**(8): 1789–93.
- Chandran SK & Higgins TS (2013) Chapter 5: Pediatric rhinosinusitis: definitions, diagnosis and management--an overview. *Am J Rhinol Allergy* **27** Suppl 1: S16–19.
- Chang AK, Bijur PE, Lupow JB et al (2013a) Randomized clinical trial of the 2 mg hydromorphone bolus protocol versus the “1+1” hydromorphone titration protocol in treatment of acute, severe pain in the first hour of emergency department presentation. *Ann Emerg Med* **62**(4): 304–10.
- Chang SH, Mehta V & Langford RM (2009) Acute and chronic pain after breast surgery. *Acute Pain* **11**: 1–14.
- Chang YS, Fu HQ, Xiao YM et al (2013b) Nasogastric or nasojejunal feeding in predicted severe acute pancreatitis: a meta-analysis. *Crit Care* **17**(3): R118.
- Chanques G, Jaber S, Barbotte E et al (2006) Impact of systematic evaluation of pain and agitation in an intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* **34**(6): 1691–99.
- Chaveron D, Silva S, Sanchez-Verlaan P et al (2012) The 90% effective dose of a sufentanil bolus for the management of painful positioning in intubated patients in the ICU. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(6): 280–85.
- Chen LC, Elliott RA & Ashcroft DM (2004) Systematic review of the analgesic efficacy and tolerability of COX-2 inhibitors in post-operative pain control. *J Clin Pharm Ther* **29**(3): 215–29.
- Chen LK, Huang CH, Jean WH et al (2007) Effective epidural blood patch volumes for postdural puncture headache in Taiwanese women. *J Formos Med Assoc* **106**(2): 134–40.
- Chen N, Li Q, Yang J et al (2014) Antiviral treatment for preventing postherpetic neuralgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD006866.
- Chen N, Li Q, Zhang Y et al (2011) Vaccination for preventing postherpetic neuralgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD007795.
- Cheng X, Li Y, Xu Z et al (2011) Comparison of 18F-FDG PET/CT with bone scintigraphy for detection of bone metastasis: a meta-analysis. *Acta Radiol* **52**(7): 779–87.
- Chenot JF, Weber P & Friede T (2014) Efficacy of Ambroxol lozenges for pharyngitis: a meta-analysis. *BMC Fam Pract* **15**: 45.
- Cherry CL, Wadley AL & Kamerman PR (2012) Painful HIV-associated sensory neuropathy. *Pain Manag* **2**(6): 543–52.

- Cheung CW, Choi WS, Leung YY et al (2012) A double-blind randomized crossover study to evaluate the timing of pregabalin for third molar surgery under local anesthesia. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **70**(1): 25–30.
- Cheung R, Krishnaswami S & Kowalski K (2007) Analgesic efficacy of celecoxib in postoperative oral surgery pain: a single-dose, two-center, randomized, double-blind, active- and placebo-controlled study. *Clin Ther* **29** Suppl: 2498–510.
- Chew C, Craig L, Edwards R et al (2011a) Safety and efficacy of percutaneous vertebroplasty in malignancy: a systematic review. *Clin Radiol* **66**(1): 63–72.
- Chew DP, Aroney CN, Aylward PE et al (2011b) 2011 Addendum to the National Heart Foundation of Australia/Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand Guidelines for the management of acute coronary syndromes (ACS) 2006. *Heart Lung Circ* **20**(8): 487–502.
- Chiodo A (2007) Neurologic injury associated with pelvic trauma: radiology and electrodiagnosis evaluation and their relationships to pain and gait outcome. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **88**(9): 1171–76.
- Chiou-Tan FY, Tuel SM, Johnson JC et al (1996) Effect of mexiletine on spinal cord injury dysesthetic pain. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* **75**(2): 84–87.
- Choi H & Parmar N (2014) The use of intravenous magnesium sulphate for acute migraine: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Emerg Med* **21**(1): 2–9.
- Choi YS, Shim JK, Song JW et al (2013) Combination of pregabalin and dexamethasone for postoperative pain and functional outcome in patients undergoing lumbar spinal surgery: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Clin J Pain* **29**(1): 9–14.
- Choiniere M (2001) Burn pain: a unique challenge. *Pain: Clinical Updates* **IX**(1): 1–4.
- Choiniere M, Grenier R & Paquette C (1992) Patient-controlled analgesia: a double-blind study in burn patients. *Anaesthesia* **47**(6): 467–72.
- Choiniere M, Melzack R, Rondeau J et al (1989) The pain of burns: characteristics and correlates. *J Trauma* **29**(11): 1531–39.
- Chong C & Burchett K (2003) Pain management in critical care. *Br J Anaesth CEPD Reviews* **3**(6): 183–86.
- Chou R, Fanciullo GJ, Fine PG et al (2009) Opioids for chronic noncancer pain: prediction and identification of aberrant drug-related behaviors: a review of the evidence for an American Pain Society and American Academy of Pain Medicine clinical practice guideline. *J Pain* **10**(2): 131–46.
- Chou R & Huffman LH (2007a) Medications for acute and chronic low back pain: a review of the evidence for an American Pain Society/American College of Physicians clinical practice guideline. *Ann Intern Med* **147**(7): 505–14.
- Chou R & Huffman LH (2007b) Nonpharmacologic therapies for acute and chronic low back pain: a review of the evidence for an American Pain Society/American College of Physicians clinical practice guideline. *Ann Intern Med* **147**(7): 492–504.
- Chou R, Qaseem A, Snow V et al (2007c) Diagnosis and treatment of low back pain: a joint clinical practice guideline from the American College of Physicians and the American Pain Society. *Ann Intern Med* **147**(7): 478–91.
- Chow E, Zeng L, Salvo N et al (2012) Update on the systematic review of palliative radiotherapy trials for bone metastases. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* **24**(2): 112–24.
- Chrubasik S, Beime B & Magora F (2012) Efficacy of a benzocaine lozenge in the treatment of uncomplicated sore throat. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **269**(2): 571–77.
- Chung F, Ritchie E & Su J (1997) Postoperative pain in ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* **85**(4): 808–16.
- Chung YC, Chen HH & Yeh ML (2012) Acupoint stimulation intervention for people with primary dysmenorrhea: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Complement Ther Med* **20**(5): 353–63.
- Cicero TJ, Ellis MS, Surratt HL et al (2013) Factors influencing the selection of hydrocodone and oxycodone as primary opioids in substance abusers seeking treatment in the United States. *Pain* **154**(12): 2639–48.
- Cinar O, Ernst R, Fosnocht D et al (2012) Geriatric patients may not experience increased risk of oligoanalgesia in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **60**(2): 207–11.
- Cinar O, Jay L, Fosnocht D et al (2013) Longitudinal trends in the treatment of abdominal pain in an academic emergency department. *J Emerg Med* **45**(3): 324–31.
- Cingi C, Songu M, Ural A et al (2010) Effects of chlorhexidine/benzylamine mouth spray on pain and quality of life in acute viral pharyngitis: a prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study. *Ear Nose Throat J* **89**(11): 546–49.
- Clarke H, Soneji N, Ko DT et al (2014) Rates and risk factors for prolonged opioid use after major surgery: population based cohort study. *BMJ* **348**: g1251.
- Clarkson JE, Worthington HV & Eden OB (2007) Interventions for treating oral mucositis for patients with cancer receiving treatment. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001973.
- Close BR (2005) Tramadol: does it have a role in emergency medicine? *Emerg Med Australas* **17**(1): 73–83.
- Coffey F, Wright J, Hartshorn S et al (2014) STOP!: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane for the treatment of acute pain. *Emerg Med J* **31**(8): 613–18.
- Cohen AS, Burns B & Goadsby PJ (2009) High-flow oxygen for treatment of cluster headache: a randomized trial. *JAMA* **302**(22): 2451–57.
- Cohen J & Royston D (2001) Remifentanyl. *Curr Opin Crit Care* **7**(4): 227–31.
- Coimbra C, Choiniere M & Hemmerling TM (2003) Patient-controlled sedation using propofol for dressing changes in burn patients: a dose-finding study. *Anesth Analg* **97**(3): 839–42.
- Coleman C & Moore M (2008) Decongestants and antihistamines for acute otitis media in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD001727.
- Colli A, Conte D, Valle SD et al (2012) Meta-analysis: nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in biliary colic. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **35**(12): 1370–78.
- Colman I, Brown MD, Innes GD et al (2004) Parenteral metoclopramide for acute migraine: meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* **329**(7479): 1369–73.

- Colman I, Brown MD, Innes GD et al (2005) Parenteral dihydroergotamine for acute migraine headache: a systematic review of the literature. *Ann Emerg Med* **45**(4): 393–401.
- Coluzzi F, Raffa RB, Pergolizzi J et al (2015) Tapentadol prolonged release for patients with multiple myeloma suffering from moderate-to-severe cancer pain due to bone disease. *J Pain Res* **8**: 229–38.
- Coman M & Kelly A-M (1999) Safety of a nurse-managed, titrated analgesia protocol for the management of severe pain in the emergency department. *Emerg Med Australas* **11**(3): 128–32.
- Connelly NR, Parker RK, Rahimi A et al (2000) Sumatriptan in patients with postdural puncture headache. *Headache* **40**(4): 316–19.
- Conti C, Tso E & Browne B (1996) Oral morphine protocol for sickle cell crisis pain. *Md Med J* **45**(1): 33–35.
- Cooke M, Chaboyer W, Schluter P et al (2010) The effect of music on discomfort experienced by intensive care unit patients during turning: a randomized cross-over study. *Int J Nurs Pract* **16**(2): 125–31.
- Cope A, Francis N, Wood F et al (2014) Systemic antibiotics for symptomatic apical periodontitis and acute apical abscess in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD010136.
- Coppola M, Yealy DM & Leibold RA (1995) Randomized, placebo-controlled evaluation of prochlorperazine versus metoclopramide for emergency department treatment of migraine headache. *Ann Emerg Med* **26**(5): 541–46.
- Crock C, Orsini F, Lee KJ et al (2014) Headache after lumbar puncture: randomised crossover trial of 22-gauge versus 25-gauge needles. *Arch Dis Child* **99**(3): 203–07.
- Cruccu G, Gronseth G, Alksne J et al (2008) AAN-EFNS guidelines on trigeminal neuralgia management. *Eur J Neurol* **15**(10): 1013–28.
- Cuignet O, Mbuyamba J & Pirson J (2005) The long-term analgesic efficacy of a single-shot fascia iliaca compartment block in burn patients undergoing skin-grafting procedures. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **26**(5): 409–15.
- Cuignet O, Pirson J, Soudon O et al (2007) Effects of gabapentin on morphine consumption and pain in severely burned patients. *Burns* **33**(1): 81–86.
- Cunningham AL, Breuer J, Dwyer DE et al (2008) The prevention and management of herpes zoster. *Med J Aust* **188**(3): 171–76.
- Currie GL, Delaney A, Bennett MI et al (2013) Animal models of bone cancer pain: systematic review and meta-analyses. *Pain* **154**(6): 917–26.
- Curtis KM, Henriques HF, Fanciullo G et al (2007) A fentanyl-based pain management protocol provides early analgesia for adult trauma patients. *J Trauma* **63**(4): 819–26.
- Dahi-Taleghani M, Mousavifard S, Tahmoureszade S et al (2011) Rectal acetaminophen versus peritonsillar infiltration of bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia after adenotonsillectomy in children. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **268**(4): 581–84.
- Dahlof CG (2002) Management of primary headaches: current and future aspects. In: *Pain 2002 - An Updated Review: Refresher Course Syllabus* edn. Giamberardino MA (eds). Seattle, IASP Press.
- Dampier CD, Smith WR, Kim HY et al (2011) Opioid patient controlled analgesia use during the initial experience with the IMPROVE PCA trial: a phase III analgesic trial for hospitalized sickle cell patients with painful episodes. *Am J Hematol* **86**(12): E70–73.
- Darnall BD & Li H (2012) Home-based self-delivered mirror therapy for phantom pain: a pilot study. *J Rehabil Med* **44**(3): 254–60.
- Dassanayake T, Michie P, Carter G et al (2011) Effects of benzodiazepines, antidepressants and opioids on driving: a systematic review and meta-analysis of epidemiological and experimental evidence. *Drug Saf* **34**(2): 125–56.
- Dauber A, Osgood PF, Breslau AJ et al (2002) Chronic persistent pain after severe burns: a survey of 358 burn survivors. *Pain Med* **3**(1): 6–17.
- Davanzo R, Bua J, Paloni G et al (2014) Breastfeeding and migraine drugs. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **70**(11): 1313–24.
- David PS, Kling JM & Starling AJ (2014) Migraine in pregnancy and lactation. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* **14**(4): 439.
- Davies A, Buchanan A, Zeppetella G et al (2013) Breakthrough cancer pain: an observational study of 1000 European oncology patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **46**(5): 619–28.
- Davies JW (1982) Prompt cooling of burned areas: a review of benefits and the effector mechanisms. *Burns Incl Therm Inj* **9**(1): 1–6.
- Davies S & Olujuhongbe A (2001) Hydroxyurea for sickle cell disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD002202.
- De Benedittis G & Lorenzetti A (1996) Topical aspirin/diethyl ether mixture versus indomethacin and diclofenac/diethyl ether mixtures for acute herpetic neuralgia and postherpetic neuralgia: a double-blind crossover placebo-controlled study. *Pain* **65**(1): 45–51.
- De Jonghe B, Bastuji-Garin S, Fangio P et al (2005) Sedation algorithm in critically ill patients without acute brain injury. *Crit Care Med* **33**(1): 120–27.
- De Oliveira GS, Jr., Ahmad S, Fitzgerald PC et al (2011) Dose ranging study on the effect of preoperative dexamethasone on postoperative quality of recovery and opioid consumption after ambulatory gynaecological surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(3): 362–71.
- de Oliveira Ribeiro Mdo C, Pereira CU, Sallum AM et al (2013) Immediate post-craniotomy headache. *Cephalalgia* **33**(11): 897–905.
- De Pinto M & Cahana A (2012) Medical management of acute pain in patients with chronic pain. *Expert Rev Neurother* **12**(11): 1325–38.
- Deandrea S, Corli O, Consonni D et al (2014) Prevalence of breakthrough cancer pain: a systematic review and a pooled analysis of published literature. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **47**(1): 57–76.
- Deeg MA & Rajamani K (1990) Normeperidine-induced seizures in hereditary coproporphyruria. *South Med J* **83**(11): 1307–08.
- Deer TR, Smith HS, Burton AW et al (2011) Comprehensive consensus based guidelines on intrathecal drug delivery systems in the treatment of pain caused by cancer pain. *Pain Physician* **14**(3): E283–312.

- Degenhardt L, Gilmour S, Shand F et al (2013) Estimating the proportion of prescription opioids that is consumed by people who inject drugs in Australia. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **32**(5): 468–74.
- Delitto A, George SZ, Van Dillen LR et al (2012) Low back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther* **42**(4): A1–57.
- Demirhan A, Tekelioglu UY, Akkaya A et al (2013) Effect of pregabalin and dexamethasone addition to multimodal analgesia on postoperative analgesia following rhinoplasty surgery. *Aesthetic Plast Surg* **37**(6): 1100–06.
- Derry CJ, Derry S & Moore RA (2012) Sumatriptan (oral route of administration) for acute migraine attacks in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD008615.
- Derry CJ, Derry S & Moore RA (2014) Sumatriptan (all routes of administration) for acute migraine attacks in adults - overview of Cochrane reviews. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD009108.
- Derry S & Moore RA (2013a) Paracetamol (acetaminophen) with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008040.
- Derry S, Rabbie R & Moore RA (2013b) Diclofenac with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008783.
- Derry S, Sven-Rice A, Cole P et al (2013c) Topical capsaicin (high concentration) for chronic neuropathic pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD007393.
- Derry S, Wiffen PJ & Moore RA (2011) Relative efficacy of oral analgesics after third molar extraction—a 2011 update. *Br Dent J* **211**(9): 419–20.
- Dertwinkel R, Heinrichs C, Senne I et al (2002) Prevention of severe phantom limb pain by perioperative administration of ketamine - An observational study. *Acute Pain* **4**(1): 9–13.
- Desai C, Wood FM, Schug SA et al (2014) Effectiveness of a topical local anaesthetic spray as analgesia for dressing changes: a double-blinded randomised pilot trial comparing an emulsion with an aqueous lidocaine formulation. *Burns* **40**(1): 106–12.
- Desmet M, Braems H, Reynvoet M et al (2013) I.V. and perineural dexamethasone are equivalent in increasing the analgesic duration of a single-shot interscalene block with ropivacaine for shoulder surgery: a prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(3): 445–52.
- Dhiwakar M, Clement WA, Supriya M et al (2012) Antibiotics to reduce post-tonsillectomy morbidity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD005607.
- Di Monda V, Nicolodi M, Aloisio A et al (2003) Efficacy of a fixed combination of indomethacin, prochlorperazine, and caffeine versus sumatriptan in acute treatment of multiple migraine attacks: a multicenter, randomized, crossover trial. *Headache* **43**(8): 835–44.
- Diener HC, Dodick DW, Goatsby PJ et al (2008) Identification of negative predictors of pain-free response to triptans: analysis of the eletriptan database. *Cephalalgia* **28**(1): 35–40.
- Diener HC, Gold M & Hagen M (2014) Use of a fixed combination of acetylsalicylic acid, acetaminophen and caffeine compared with acetaminophen alone in episodic tension-type headache: meta-analysis of four randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover studies. *J Headache Pain* **15**: 76.
- Diercks R, Bron C, Dorrestijn O et al (2014) Guideline for diagnosis and treatment of subacromial pain syndrome: a multidisciplinary review by the Dutch Orthopaedic Association. *Acta Orthop* **85**(3): 314–22.
- Dietrich C, Walter-Walsh K, Preissler S et al (2012) Sensory feedback prosthesis reduces phantom limb pain: proof of a principle. *Neurosci Lett* **507**(2): 97–100.
- Dijkstra PU, Rietman JS & Geertzen JH (2007) Phantom breast sensations and phantom breast pain: a 2-year prospective study and a methodological analysis of literature. *Eur J Pain* **11**(1): 99–108.
- Ding Y & White PF (1995) Post-herniorrhaphy pain in outpatients after pre-incision ilioinguinal-hypogastric nerve block during monitored anaesthesia care. *Can J Anaesth* **42**(1): 12–15.
- Disma N, Tuo P, Pellegrino S et al (2009) Three concentrations of levobupivacaine for ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve block in ambulatory pediatric surgery. *J Clin Anesth* **21**(6): 389–93.
- Dix P, Sandhar B, Murdoch J et al (2004) Pain on medical wards in a district general hospital. *Br J Anaesth* **92**(2): 235–37.
- Dixon P & Higginson I (1991) AIDS and cancer pain treated with slow release morphine. *Postgrad Med J* **67** Suppl 2: S92–94.
- Diz P, Lopez-Cedrun JL, Arenaz J et al (2012) Denosumab-related osteonecrosis of the jaw. *J Am Dent Assoc* **143**(9): 981–84.
- Dobbie AE & Cooke MW (2008) A descriptive review and discussion of litigation claims against ambulance services. *Emerg Med J* **25**(7): 455–58.
- Dorfman D, George MC, Schnur J et al (2013) Hypnosis for treatment of HIV neuropathic pain: a preliminary report. *Pain Med* **14**(7): 1048–56.
- Dorkham MC, Chalkiadis GA, von Ungern Sternberg BS et al (2014) Effective postoperative pain management in children after ambulatory surgery, with a focus on tonsillectomy: barriers and possible solutions. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(3): 239–48.
- Doubova SV, Morales HR, Hernandez SF et al (2007) Effect of a Psidium guajavae folium extract in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhea: a randomized clinical trial. *J Ethnopharmacol* **110**(2): 305–10.
- Downie A, Williams CM, Henschke N et al (2013) Red flags to screen for malignancy and fracture in patients with low back pain: systematic review. *BMJ* **347**: f7095.
- Drewes AM, Andreasen A & Poulsen LH (1994) Valproate for treatment of chronic central pain after spinal cord injury. A double-blind cross-over study. *Paraplegia* **32**(8): 565–69.
- Ducasse JL, Siksik G, Durand-Bechu M et al (2013) Nitrous oxide for early analgesia in the emergency setting: a randomized, double-blind multicenter prehospital trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **20**(2): 178–84.
- Dufeu N, Marchand-Maillet F, Atchabahian A et al (2014) Efficacy and safety of ultrasound-guided distal blocks for analgesia without motor blockade after ambulatory hand surgery. *J Hand Surg Am* **39**(4): 737–43.

- Dunbar PJ, Visco E & Lam AM (1999) Craniotomy procedures are associated with less analgesic requirements than other surgical procedures. *Anesth Analg* **88**(2): 335–40.
- Dunlop RJ & Bennett KC (2006) Pain management for sickle cell disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD003350.
- Dworkin RH, Barbano RL, Tyring SK et al (2009) A randomized, placebo-controlled trial of oxycodone and of gabapentin for acute pain in herpes zoster. *Pain* **142**(3): 209–17.
- Dworkin RH, Gnann JW, Jr., Oaklander AL et al (2008) Diagnosis and assessment of pain associated with herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia. *J Pain* **9**(1 Suppl 1): S37–44.
- Dworkin RH, Johnson RW, Breuer J et al (2007) Recommendations for the management of herpes zoster. *Clin Infect Dis* **44** Suppl 1: S1–26.
- Dworkin RH, O'Connor AB, Audette J et al (2010) Recommendations for the pharmacological management of neuropathic pain: an overview and literature update. *Mayo Clin Proc* **85**(3 Suppl): S3–14.
- Dwyer DE & Cunningham AL (2002) 10: Herpes simplex and varicella-zoster virus infections. *Med J Aust* **177**(5): 267–73.
- Easton RM, Bendinelli C, Sisak K et al (2012) Recalled pain scores are not reliable after acute trauma. *Injury* **43**(7): 1029–32.
- Ebirim LN & Otokwala JG (2013) Inadequate pain relief in ambulatory patients with human immunodeficiency virus disease in Port Harcourt. *HIV AIDS (Auckl)* **5**: 199–203.
- Edwards JE, McQuay HJ & Moore RA (2002a) Combination analgesic efficacy: individual patient data meta-analysis of single-dose oral tramadol plus acetaminophen in acute postoperative pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **23**(2): 121–30.
- Edwards JE, Meseguer F, Faura C et al (2002b) Single dose dipyrrone for acute renal colic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003867.
- Eichenberger U, Neff F, Svetlic G et al (2008) Chronic phantom limb pain: the effects of calcitonin, ketamine, and their combination on pain and sensory thresholds. *Anesth Analg* **106**(4): 1265–73.
- Eide PK, Stubhaug A & Stenehjem AE (1995) Central dysesthesia pain after traumatic spinal cord injury is dependent on N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor activation. *Neurosurgery* **37**(6): 1080–87.
- Eidelman A, Weiss JM, Lau J et al (2005) Topical anesthetics for dermal instrumentation: a systematic review of randomized, controlled trials. *Ann Emerg Med* **46**(4): 343–51.
- Elenbaas RM, Iacono CU, Koellner KJ et al (1991) Dose effectiveness and safety of butorphanol in acute migraine headache. *Pharmacotherapy* **11**(1): 56–63.
- Elliott D, Aitken LM, Bucknall TK et al (2013) Patient comfort in the intensive care unit: a multicentre, binational point prevalence study of analgesia, sedation and delirium management. *Crit Care Resusc* **15**(3): 213–19.
- Ellis J & Mullan J (2009) Prescription medication borrowing and sharing--risk factors and management. *Aust Fam Physician* **38**(10): 816–19.
- Ellis RJ, Rosario D, Clifford DB et al (2010) Continued high prevalence and adverse clinical impact of human immunodeficiency virus-associated sensory neuropathy in the era of combination antiretroviral therapy: the CHARTER Study. *Arch Neurol* **67**(5): 552–58.
- Elsner F, Radbruch L, Loick G et al (2005) Intravenous versus subcutaneous morphine titration in patients with persisting exacerbation of cancer pain. *J Palliat Med* **8**(4): 743–50.
- Elvir-Lazo OL & White PF (2010) The role of multimodal analgesia in pain management after ambulatory surgery. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **23**(6): 697–703.
- EMCDDA (2012) *Driving under the influence of drugs, alcohol and medicine in Europe - findings from the DRUID project*. <http://www.emcdda.europa.eu/publications/thematic-papers/druid> Accessed 10 September 2015
- Ender KL, Krajewski JA, Babineau J et al (2014) Use of a clinical pathway to improve the acute management of vaso-occlusive crisis pain in pediatric sickle cell disease. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **61**(4): 693–96.
- Epstein JB, Epstein JD, Epstein MS et al (2006) Oral doxepin rinse: the analgesic effect and duration of pain reduction in patients with oral mucositis due to cancer therapy. *Anesth Analg* **103**(2): 465–70.
- Epstein JB, Epstein JD, Epstein MS et al (2007) Management of pain in cancer patients with oral mucositis: follow-up of multiple doses of doxepin oral rinse. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **33**(2): 111–14.
- Epstein JB, Truelove EL, Oien H et al (2001) Oral topical doxepin rinse: analgesic effect in patients with oral mucosal pain due to cancer or cancer therapy. *Oral Oncol* **37**(8): 632–37.
- Eras Compliance Group (2015) The impact of enhanced recovery protocol compliance on elective colorectal cancer resection: results from an international registry. *Ann Surg* **261**(6): 1153–59.
- ERAS©Society (2015) *The official ERAS Website*. <http://www.erasociety.org> Accessed 28 September 2015
- Eray O, Cete Y, Oktay C et al (2002) Intravenous single-dose tramadol versus meperidine for pain relief in renal colic. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **19**(5): 368–70.
- Ergene U, Pekdemir M, Canda E et al (2001) Ondansetron versus diclofenac sodium in the treatment of acute ureteral colic: a double blind controlled trial. *Int Urol Nephrol* **33**(2): 315–19.
- Ergun U, Say B, Ozer G et al (2008) Intravenous theophylline decreases post-dural puncture headaches. *J Clin Neurosci* **15**(10): 1102–04.
- Eriksson H, Tenhunen A & Korttila K (1996) Balanced analgesia improves recovery and outcome after outpatient tubal ligation. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **40**(2): 151–55.
- Ernst E & Pittler MH (1998) The effectiveness of acupuncture in treating acute dental pain: a systematic review. *Br Dent J* **184**(9): 443–47.
- Erol DD (2011) The analgesic and antiemetic efficacy of gabapentin or ergotamine/caffeine for the treatment of postdural puncture headache. *Adv Med Sci* **56**(1): 25–29.
- Ersayli DT, Gurbet A, Bekar A et al (2006) Effects of perioperatively administered bupivacaine and bupivacaine-methylprednisolone on pain after lumbar discectomy. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **31**(19): 2221–26.

- Evers S, Afra J, Frese A et al (2009) EFNS guideline on the drug treatment of migraine--revised report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol* **16**(9): 968–81.
- Evers S, Goadsby P, Jensen R et al (2011) Treatment of miscellaneous idiopathic headache disorders (Group 4 of the IHS classification)--report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol* **18**(6): 803–12.
- Everts B, Karlson B, Abdon NJ et al (1999) A comparison of metoprolol and morphine in the treatment of chest pain in patients with suspected acute myocardial infarction--the MEMO study. *J Intern Med* **245**(2): 133–41.
- Everts B, Karlson BW, Herlitz J et al (1998) Morphine use and pharmacokinetics in patients with chest pain due to suspected or definite acute myocardial infarction. *Eur J Pain* **2**(2): 115–25.
- Faber AW, Patterson DR & Bremer M (2013) Repeated use of immersive virtual reality therapy to control pain during wound dressing changes in pediatric and adult burn patients. *J Burn Care Res* **34**(5): 563–68.
- Faddy SC & Garlick SR (2005) A systematic review of the safety of analgesia with 50% nitrous oxide: can lay responders use analgesic gases in the prehospital setting? *Emerg Med J* **22**(12): 901–08.
- Fainsinger RL, Nikolaichuk CL, Lawlor PG et al (2005) A multicenter study of the revised Edmonton Staging System for classifying cancer pain in advanced cancer patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(3): 224–37.
- Fairhurst RJ (2011) The use of inhaled methoxyflurine as an analgesic in prehospital care. *Emerg Med J* **28**(2): 171.
- Falk S & Dickenson AH (2014) Pain and nociception: mechanisms of cancer-induced bone pain. *J Clin Oncol* **32**(16): 1647–54.
- Fallon MT & Laird BJ (2011) A systematic review of combination step III opioid therapy in cancer pain: an EPCRC opioid guideline project. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 597–603.
- Farag E, Ghobrial M, Sessler DI et al (2013) Effect of perioperative intravenous lidocaine administration on pain, opioid consumption, and quality of life after complex spine surgery. *Anesthesiology* **119**(4): 932–40.
- Faridi Tazeh-Kand N, Eslami B, Ghorbany Marzony S et al (2014) Injection of intrathecal normal saline in decreasing postdural puncture headache. *J Anesth* **28**(2): 206–09.
- Faryniarz D, Morelli C, Coleman S et al (2006) Interscalene block anesthesia at an ambulatory surgery center performing predominantly regional anesthesia: a prospective study of one hundred thirty-three patients undergoing shoulder surgery. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* **15**(6): 686–90.
- Fassoulaki A, Melemeni A, Stamatakis E et al (2007) A combination of gabapentin and local anaesthetics attenuates acute and late pain after abdominal hysterectomy. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(6): 521–28.
- Fassoulaki A, Melemeni A, Tsaroucha A et al (2012) Perioperative pregabalin for acute and chronic pain after abdominal hysterectomy or myomectomy: a randomised controlled trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(11): 531–36.
- Fassoulaki A, Patris K, Sarantopoulos C et al (2002) The analgesic effect of gabapentin and mexiletine after breast surgery for cancer. *Anesth Analg* **95**(4): 985–91.
- Fassoulaki A, Sarantopoulos C, Melemeni A et al (2000) EMLA reduces acute and chronic pain after breast surgery for cancer. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **25**(4): 350–55.
- Fassoulaki A, Triga A, Melemeni A et al (2005) Multimodal analgesia with gabapentin and local anesthetics prevents acute and chronic pain after breast surgery for cancer. *Anesth Analg* **101**(5): 1427–32.
- FDA (2012) *Drug Safety Communication: Codeine use in certain children after tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy may lead to rare, but life-threatening adverse events or death.* <http://www.fda.gov/drugs/drugsafety/ucm313631.htm> Accessed 10 September 2015
- FDA (2013) *FDA Drug Safety Communication: Safety review update of codeine use in children; new Boxed Warning and Contraindication on use after tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy.* <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm339112.htm> Accessed 3 September 2015
- Fedorowicz Z, Al-Muharraqi MA, Nasser M et al (2011) Oral rinses, mouthwashes and sprays for improving recovery following tonsillectomy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD007806.
- Fedorowicz Z, van Zuuren EJ, Farman AG et al (2013) Antibiotic use for irreversible pulpitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004969.
- Felhendler D & Lisander B (1996) Pressure on acupoints decreases postoperative pain. *Clin J Pain* **12**(4): 326–29.
- Ferguson C, Loryman B & Body R (2005) Best evidence topic report. Topical anaesthetic versus lidocaine infiltration to allow closure of skin wounds in children. [Review] [7 refs]. *Emergency Medicine Journal* **22**(7): 507–09.
- Feuer DJ & Broadley KE (2000) Corticosteroids for the resolution of malignant bowel obstruction in advanced gynaecological and gastrointestinal cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001219.
- Fil A, Cano-de-la-Cuerda R, Munoz-Hellin E et al (2013) Pain in Parkinson disease: a review of the literature. *Parkinsonism Relat Disord* **19**(3): 285–94; discussion 85.
- Finch CK, Chrisman CR, Baciewicz AM et al (2002) Rifampin and rifabutin drug interactions: an update. *Arch Intern Med* **162**(9): 985–92.
- Finn J, Wright J, Fong J et al (2004) A randomised crossover trial of patient controlled intranasal fentanyl and oral morphine for procedural wound care in adult patients with burns. *Burns* **30**(3): 262–68.
- Finnerup NB, Biering-Sorensen F, Johannesen IL et al (2005a) Intravenous lidocaine relieves spinal cord injury pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **102**(5): 1023–30.
- Finnerup NB, Otto M, McQuay HJ et al (2005b) Algorithm for neuropathic pain treatment: an evidence based proposal. *Pain* **118**(3): 289–305.
- Finnerup NB, Sindrup SH, Bach FW et al (2002) Lamotrigine in spinal cord injury pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Pain* **96**(3): 375–83.
- Finocchi C & Viani E (2013) Opioids can be useful in the treatment of headache. *Neurol Sci* **34** Suppl **1**: S119–24.
- Fischer B, Bibby M & Bouchard M (2010) The global diversion of pharmaceutical drugs non-medical use and diversion of psychotropic prescription drugs in North America: a review of sourcing routes and control measures. *Addiction* **105**(12): 2062–70.
- Fischer HB & Simanski CJ (2005) A procedure-specific systematic review and consensus recommendations for analgesia after total hip replacement. *Anaesthesia* **60**(12): 1189–202.

- Fischer HB, Simanski CJ, Sharp C et al (2008) A procedure-specific systematic review and consensus recommendations for postoperative analgesia following total knee arthroplasty. *Anaesthesia* **63**(10): 1105–23.
- Flaster M, Meresh E, Rao M et al (2013) Central poststroke pain: current diagnosis and treatment. *Top Stroke Rehabil* **20**(2): 116–23.
- Fleckenstein J, Lill C, Ludtke R et al (2009) A single point acupuncture treatment at large intestine meridian: a randomized controlled trial in acute tonsillitis and pharyngitis. *Clin J Pain* **25**(7): 624–31.
- Flor H, Denke C, Schaefer M et al (2001) Effect of sensory discrimination training on cortical reorganisation and phantom limb pain. *Lancet* **357**(9270): 1763–64.
- Flynn BC & Nemergut EC (2006) Postoperative nausea and vomiting and pain after transsphenoidal surgery: a review of 877 patients. *Anesth Analg* **103**(1): 162–67.
- Foell J, Bekrater-Bodmann R, Diers M et al (2014) Mirror therapy for phantom limb pain: brain changes and the role of body representation. *Eur J Pain* **18**(5): 729–39.
- Foley PL, Vesterinen HM, Laird BJ et al (2013) Prevalence and natural history of pain in adults with multiple sclerosis: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pain* **154**(5): 632–42.
- Fong SY, Pavy TJ, Yeo ST et al (2001) Assessment of wound infiltration with bupivacaine in women undergoing day-case gynecological laparoscopy. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**(2): 131–36.
- Forbes K (2011) Pain in patients with cancer: the World Health Organization analgesic ladder and beyond. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* **23**(6): 379–80.
- Ford B (2010) Pain in Parkinson's disease. *Mov Disord* **25** Suppl 1: S98–103.
- Forouzanfar T, Sabelis A, Ausems S et al (2008) Effect of ice compression on pain after mandibular third molar surgery: a single-blind, randomized controlled trial. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **37**(9): 824–30.
- Foster D, Upton R, Christrup L et al (2008) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intranasal versus intravenous fentanyl in patients with pain after oral surgery. *Ann Pharmacother* **42**(10): 1380–87.
- Foxlee R, Johansson A, Wejfkalk J et al (2006) Topical analgesia for acute otitis media. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005657.
- Frago R, Ramirez E, Millan M et al (2014) Current management of acute malignant large bowel obstruction: a systematic review. *Am J Surg* **207**(1): 127–38.
- France BD, Lewis RA, Sharma ML et al (2014) Cordotomy in mesothelioma-related pain: a systematic review. *BMJ Support Palliat Care* **4**(1): 19–29.
- Francis GJ, Becker WJ & Pringsheim TM (2010) Acute and preventive pharmacologic treatment of cluster headache. *Neurology* **75**(5): 463–73.
- Frank LR, Olson CM, Shuler KB et al (2004) Intravenous magnesium for acute benign headache in the emergency department: a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *CJEM* **6**(5): 327–32.
- Fraze LA & Foraker KC (2008) Use of intravenous valproic acid for acute migraine. *Ann Pharmacother* **42**(3): 403–07.
- Fredrickson MJ, Ball CM & Dalgleish AJ (2008) Successful continuous interscalene analgesia for ambulatory shoulder surgery in a private practice setting. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(2): 122–28.
- Frenay MC, Faymonville ME, Devlieger S et al (2001) Psychological approaches during dressing changes of burned patients: a prospective randomised study comparing hypnosis against stress reducing strategy. *Burns* **27**(8): 793–99.
- Frich LM & Borgbjerg FM (2000) Pain and pain treatment in AIDS patients: a longitudinal study. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **19**(5): 339–47.
- Fricke JR, Jr., Angelocci D, Fox K et al (1992) Comparison of the efficacy and safety of ketorolac and meperidine in the relief of dental pain. *J Clin Pharmacol* **32**(4): 376–84.
- Fricke JR, Jr., Hewitt DJ, Jordan DM et al (2004) A double-blind placebo-controlled comparison of tramadol/acetaminophen and tramadol in patients with postoperative dental pain. *Pain* **109**(3): 250–57.
- Friedman BW, Esses D, Solorzano C et al (2008a) A randomized controlled trial of prochlorperazine versus metoclopramide for treatment of acute migraine. *Ann Emerg Med* **52**(4): 399–406.
- Friedman BW, Garber L, Yoon A et al (2014) Randomized trial of IV valproate vs metoclopramide vs ketorolac for acute migraine. *Neurology* **82**(11): 976–83.
- Friedman BW, Kapoor A, Friedman MS et al (2008b) The relative efficacy of meperidine for the treatment of acute migraine: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Emerg Med* **52**(6): 705–13.
- Friedman EW, Webber AB, Osborn HH et al (1986) Oral analgesia for treatment of painful crisis in sickle cell anemia. *Ann Emerg Med* **15**(7): 787–91.
- Fritsch G, Danninger T, Allerberger K et al (2014) Dexmedetomidine added to ropivacaine extends the duration of interscalene brachial plexus blocks for elective shoulder surgery when compared with ropivacaine alone: a single-center, prospective, triple-blind, randomized controlled trial. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(1): 37–47.
- Fulda GJ, Giberson F & Fagraeus L (2005) A prospective randomized trial of nebulized morphine compared with patient-controlled analgesia morphine in the management of acute thoracic pain. *J Trauma* **59**(2): 383–88.
- Fullerton-Gleason L, Crandall C & Sklar DP (2002) Prehospital administration of morphine for isolated extremity injuries: a change in protocol reduces time to medication. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **6**(4): 411–16.
- Furyk JS, Grabowski WJ & Black LH (2009) Nebulized fentanyl versus intravenous morphine in children with suspected limb fractures in the emergency department: a randomized controlled trial. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(3): 203–09.
- Gagliardi AM, Gomes Silva BN, Torloni MR et al (2012) Vaccines for preventing herpes zoster in older adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD008858.
- Gaiser R (2006) Postdural puncture headache. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **19**(3): 249–53.
- Galinski M, Dolveck F, Borron SW et al (2005) A randomized, double-blind study comparing morphine with fentanyl in prehospital analgesia. *Am J Emerg Med* **23**(2): 114–19.
- Galinski M, Dolveck F, Combes X et al (2007) Management of severe acute pain in emergency settings: ketamine reduces morphine consumption. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(4): 385–90.

- Galinski M, Ruscev M, Gonzalez G et al (2010) Prevalence and management of acute pain in prehospital emergency medicine. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **14**(3): 334–39.
- Gallagher G, Rae CP, Kenny GN et al (2000a) The use of a target-controlled infusion of alfentanil to provide analgesia for burn dressing changes: a dose finding study. *Anaesthesia* **55**(12): 1159–63.
- Gallagher G, Rae CP & Kinsella J (2000b) Treatment of pain in severe burns. *Am J Clin Dermatol* **1**(6): 329–35.
- Gamis AS, Knapp JF & Glenski JA (1989) Nitrous oxide analgesia in a pediatric emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **18**(2): 177–81.
- Ganesh A, Rose JB, Wells L et al (2007) Continuous peripheral nerve blockade for inpatient and outpatient postoperative analgesia in children. *Anesth Analg* **105**(5): 1234–42.
- Gardiner S, Rudkin G, Cooter R et al (2012) Paravertebral blockade for day-case breast augmentation: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Analg* **115**(5): 1053–59.
- Gaufberg SV, Walta MJ & Workman TP (2007) Expanding the use of topical anesthesia in wound management: sequential layered application of topical lidocaine with epinephrine. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(4): 379–84.
- Gaukroger PB, Chapman MJ & Davey RB (1991) Pain control in paediatric burns—the use of patient-controlled analgesia. *Burns* **17**(5): 396–99.
- Gauthier LR, Young A, Dworkin RH et al (2014) Validation of the short-form McGill pain questionnaire-2 in younger and older people with cancer pain. *J Pain* **15**(7): 756–70.
- Gehling M & Tryba M (2003) [Prophylaxis of phantom pain: is regional analgesia ineffective?]. *Schmerz* **17**(1): 11–19.
- Gelb AW, Salevsky F, Chung F et al (2003) Remifentanyl with morphine transitional analgesia shortens neurological recovery compared to fentanyl for supratentorial craniotomy. *Can J Anaesth* **50**(9): 946–52.
- Gelinas C, Arbour C, Michaud C et al (2011) Implementation of the critical-care pain observation tool on pain assessment/management nursing practices in an intensive care unit with nonverbal critically ill adults: a before and after study. *Int J Nurs Stud* **48**(12): 1495–504.
- Gelinas C, Fillion L, Puntillo KA et al (2006) Validation of the critical-care pain observation tool in adult patients. *Am J Crit Care* **15**(4): 420–27.
- Gelinas C, Puntillo KA, Joffe AM et al (2013) A validated approach to evaluating psychometric properties of pain assessment tools for use in nonverbal critically ill adults. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* **34**(2): 153–68.
- Gerhardt RT, King KM & Wiegert RS (2001) Inhaled nitrous oxide versus placebo as an analgesic and anxiolytic adjunct to peripheral intravenous cannulation. *Am J Emerg Med* **19**(6): 492–94.
- Gerlach K, Uhlig T, Huppe M et al (2003) Remifentanyl-propofol versus sufentanil-propofol anaesthesia for supratentorial craniotomy: a randomized trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **20**(10): 813–20.
- Gewandter JS, Mohile SG, Heckler CE et al (2014) A phase III randomized, placebo-controlled study of topical amitriptyline and ketamine for chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy (CIPN): a University of Rochester CCOP study of 462 cancer survivors. *Support Care Cancer* **22**(7): 1807–14.
- Gianesello L, Pavoni V, Barboni E et al (2012) Perioperative pregabalin for postoperative pain control and quality of life after major spinal surgery. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* **24**(2): 121–26.
- Glare PA (2001) Pain in patients with HIV infection: issues for the new millennium. *Eur J Pain* **5** Suppl A: 43–48.
- Glassberg J (2011) Evidence-based management of sickle cell disease in the emergency department. *Emerg Med Pract* **13**(8): 1–20.
- Goldsock C, Scuplak SM & Smith M (1996) A double-blind comparison of codeine and morphine for postoperative analgesia following intracranial surgery. *Anaesthesia* **51**(11): 1029–32.
- Gomes T, Mamdani MM, Dhalla IA et al (2011) Opioid dose and drug-related mortality in patients with nonmalignant pain. *Arch Intern Med* **171**(7): 686–91.
- Good P, Afsharimani B, Movva R et al (2014) Therapeutic challenges in cancer pain management: a systematic review of methadone. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **28**(3): 197–205.
- Gopal MG, Shannoma, Kumar BCS et al (2013) A comparative study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of acyclovir and famciclovir in the management of herpes zoster. *J Clin Diagn Res* **7**(12): 2904–07.
- Gottschalk A, Berkow LC, Stevens RD et al (2007) Prospective evaluation of pain and analgesic use following major elective intracranial surgery. *J Neurosurg* **106**(2): 210–16.
- Gottschalk A, Durieux ME & Nemergut EC (2011) Intraoperative methadone improves postoperative pain control in patients undergoing complex spine surgery. *Anesth Analg* **112**(1): 218–23.
- Gourlay DL, Heit HA & Almahrezi A (2005) Universal precautions in pain medicine: a rational approach to the treatment of chronic pain. *Pain Med* **6**(2): 107–12.
- Grainger J & Saravanappa N (2008) Local anaesthetic for post-tonsillectomy pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Otolaryngol* **33**(5): 411–19.
- Gramke HF, de Rijke JM, van Kleef M et al (2009) Predictive factors of postoperative pain after day-case surgery. *Clin J Pain* **25**(6): 455–60.
- Gray A, Kehlet H, Bonnet F et al (2005) Predicting postoperative analgesia outcomes: NNT league tables or procedure-specific evidence? *Br J Anaesth* **94**(6): 710–14.
- Gray P (2008a) Acute neuropathic pain: diagnosis and treatment. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **21**(5): 590–95.
- Gray P, Kirby J, Smith MT et al (2011) Pregabalin in severe burn injury pain: a double-blind, randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Pain* **152**(6): 1279–88.
- Gray P, Williams B & Cramond T (2008b) Successful use of gabapentin in acute pain management following burn injury: a case series. *Pain Med* **9**(3): 371–76.
- Green E, Zwaal C, Beals C et al (2010) Cancer-related pain management: a report of evidence-based recommendations to guide practice. *Clin J Pain* **26**(6): 449–62.
- Green R, Bulloch B, Kabani A et al (2005) Early analgesia for children with acute abdominal pain. *Pediatrics* **116**(4): 978–83.
- Green SM (2012) There is oligo-evidence for oligoanalgesia. *Ann Emerg Med* **60**(2): 212–14.



- Greengrass RA & Nielsen KC (2005) Management of peripheral nerve block catheters at home. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* **43**(3): 79–87.
- Gregory PR & Sullivan JA (1996) Nitrous oxide compared with intravenous regional anesthesia in pediatric forearm fracture manipulation. *J Pediatr Orthop* **16**(2): 187–91.
- Gretton SK, Ross JR, Rutter D et al (2013) Plasma morphine and metabolite concentrations are associated with clinical effects of morphine in cancer patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **45**(4): 670–80.
- Griffin TC, McIntire D & Buchanan GR (1994) High-dose intravenous methylprednisolone therapy for pain in children and adolescents with sickle cell disease. *N Engl J Med* **330**(11): 733–37.
- Grimes DA, Hubacher D, Lopez LM et al (2006) Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for heavy bleeding or pain associated with intrauterine-device use. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD006034.
- Grindlay J & Babl FE (2009) Review article: efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane analgesia in the emergency department and prehospital setting. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(1): 4–11.
- Grissa MH, Claessens YE, Boudia W et al (2011) Paracetamol vs piroxicam to relieve pain in renal colic. Results of a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med* **29**(2): 203–06.
- Gritsenko K, Khelemsky Y, Kaye AD et al (2014) Multimodal therapy in perioperative analgesia. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(1): 59–79.
- Gros T, Viel E, Ripart J et al (2012) [Prehospital analgesia with femoral nerve block following lower extremity injury. A 107 cases survey]. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* **31**(11): 846–49.
- Grossi GB, Maiorana C, Garramone RA et al (2007) Effect of submucosal injection of dexamethasone on postoperative discomfort after third molar surgery: a prospective study. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **65**(11): 2218–26.
- Gueant S, Taleb A, Borel-Kuhner J et al (2011) Quality of pain management in the emergency department: results of a multicentre prospective study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **28**(2): 97–105.
- Guilfoyle MR, Helmy A, Duane D et al (2013) Regional scalp block for postcraniotomy analgesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1093–102.
- Gunduz M, Sakalli S, Gunes Y et al (2011) Comparison of effects of ketamine, ketamine-dexmedetomidine and ketamine-midazolam on dressing changes of burn patients. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **27**(2): 220–24.
- Guo P (2015) Preoperative education interventions to reduce anxiety and improve recovery among cardiac surgery patients: a review of randomised controlled trials. *J Clin Nurs* **24**(1–2): 34–46.
- Gurbet A, Bekar A, Bilgin H et al (2008) Pre-emptive infiltration of levobupivacaine is superior to at-closure administration in lumbar laminectomy patients. *Eur Spine J* **17**(9): 1237–41.
- Gurbet A, Bekar A, Bilgin H et al (2014) Preemptive wound infiltration in lumbar laminectomy for postoperative pain: comparison of bupivacaine and levobupivacaine. *Turk Neurosurg* **24**(1): 48–53.
- Gurnaney H, Kraemer FW, Maxwell L et al (2014) Ambulatory continuous peripheral nerve blocks in children and adolescents: a longitudinal 8-year single center study. *Anesth Analg* **118**(3): 621–27.
- Gurnani A, Sharma PK, Rautela RS et al (1996) Analgesia for acute musculoskeletal trauma: low-dose subcutaneous infusion of ketamine. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **24**(1): 32–36.
- Hadley G, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2013) Transdermal fentanyl for cancer pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD010270.
- Hadzic A, Arliss J, Kerimoglu B et al (2004) A comparison of infraclavicular nerve block versus general anesthesia for hand and wrist day-case surgeries. *Anesthesiology* **101**(1): 127–32.
- Hakkinen M, Launiainen T, Vuori E et al (2012) Comparison of fatal poisonings by prescription opioids. *Forensic Sci Int* **222**(1–3): 327–31.
- Halbert J, Crotty M & Cameron ID (2002) Evidence for the optimal management of acute and chronic phantom pain: a systematic review. *Clin J Pain* **18**(2): 84–92.
- Halpern S & Preston R (1994) Postdural puncture headache and spinal needle design. Metaanalyses. *Anesthesiology* **81**(6): 1376–83.
- Hamada H, Moriwaki K, Shiroyama K et al (2000) Myofascial pain in patients with postthoracotomy pain syndrome. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **25**(3): 302–05.
- Hamunen K & Kontinen V (2005) Systematic review on analgesics given for pain following tonsillectomy in children. *Pain* **117**(1–2): 40–50.
- Han SH, Hur MH, Buckle J et al (2006) Effect of aromatherapy on symptoms of dysmenorrhea in college students: A randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial. *J Altern Complement Med* **12**(6): 535–41.
- Han Y, Zhang J, Chen N et al (2013) Corticosteroids for preventing postherpetic neuralgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005582.
- Hanley MA, Jensen MP, Smith DG et al (2007) Preamputation pain and acute pain predict chronic pain after lower extremity amputation. *J Pain* **8**(2): 102–09.
- Hansen MS, Brennum J, Moltke FB et al (2011) Pain treatment after craniotomy: where is the (procedure-specific) evidence? A qualitative systematic review. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **28**(12): 821–29.
- Hansen MS & Dahl JB (2013) Limited evidence for intranasal fentanyl in the emergency department and the prehospital setting—a systematic review. *Dan Med J* **60**(1): A4563.
- Hansen MS, Mathiesen O, Trautner S et al (2012) Intranasal fentanyl in the treatment of acute pain—a systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(4): 407–19.
- Hanson NA, Derby RE, Auyong DB et al (2013) Ultrasound-guided adductor canal block for arthroscopic medial meniscectomy: a randomized, double-blind trial. *Can J Anaesth* **60**(9): 874–80.
- Hardwick WE, Jr., Givens TG, Monroe KW et al (1999) Effect of ketorolac in pediatric sickle cell vaso-occlusive pain crisis. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **15**(3): 179–82.
- Hardy J, Quinn S, Fazekas B et al (2012) Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study to assess the efficacy and toxicity of subcutaneous ketamine in the management of cancer pain. *J Clin Oncol* **30**(29): 3611–17.

- Hardy JR, Spruyt O, Quinn SJ et al (2014) Implementing practice change in chronic cancer pain management: clinician response to a phase III study of ketamine. *Intern Med J* **44**(6): 586–91.
- Hargrave DR, Wade A, Evans JP et al (2003) Nocturnal oxygen saturation and painful sickle cell crises in children. *Blood* **101**(3): 846–48.
- Harpaz R, Ortega-Sanchez IR & Seward JF (2008) Prevention of herpes zoster: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Recomm Rep* **57**(RR-5): 1–30.
- Harris JT, Suresh Kumar K & Rajagopal MR (2003) Intravenous morphine for rapid control of severe cancer pain. *Palliat Med* **17**(3): 248–56.
- Harris K, Curtis J, Larsen B et al (2013) Opioid pain medication use after dermatologic surgery: a prospective observational study of 212 dermatologic surgery patients. *JAMA Dermatol* **149**(3): 317–21.
- Harris K, Pugash R, David E et al (2007) Percutaneous cementoplasty of lytic metastasis in left acetabulum. *Curr Oncol* **14**(1): 4–8.
- Harrison GG, Moore MR & Meissner PN (1985) Porphyrinogenicity of etomidate and ketamine as continuous infusions. Screening in the DDC-primed rat model. *Br J Anaesth* **57**(4): 420–23.
- Haske D, Schempf B, Gaier G et al (2014) [Prehospital analgesia performed by paramedics: quality in processes and effects under medical supervision]. *Anaesthesist* **63**(3): 209–16.
- Hassouneh B, Centofanti JE & Reddy K (2011) Pain management in post-craniotomy patients: a survey of canadian neurosurgeons. *Can J Neurol Sci* **38**(3): 456–60.
- Hawryluck LA, Harvey WR, Lemieux-Charles L et al (2002) Consensus guidelines on analgesia and sedation in dying intensive care unit patients. *BMC Med Ethics* **3**(1): E3.
- Hayes C, Armstrong-Brown A & Burstal R (2004) Perioperative intravenous ketamine infusion for the prevention of persistent post-amputation pain: a randomized, controlled trial. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **32**(3): 330–38.
- Hayes C, Browne S, Lantry G et al (2002) Neuropathic pain in the acute pain service: a prospective study. *Acute Pain* **4**: 45–48.
- Hayward G, Heneghan C, Perera R et al (2012a) Intranasal corticosteroids in management of acute sinusitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Fam Med* **10**(3): 241–49.
- Hayward G, Thompson MJ, Perera R et al (2012b) Corticosteroids as standalone or add-on treatment for sore throat. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD008268.
- Haywood A, Good P, Khan S et al (2015) Corticosteroids for the management of cancer-related pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD010756.
- Headache Classification Committee IHS (2013) The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (beta version). *Cephalalgia* **33**(9): 629–808.
- Hegarty AM & Zakrzewska JM (2011) Differential diagnosis for orofacial pain, including sinusitis, TMD, trigeminal neuralgia. *Dent Update* **38**(6): 396–406.
- Hegarty M, Calder A, Davies K et al (2013) Does take-home analgesia improve postoperative pain after elective day case surgery? A comparison of hospital vs parent-supplied analgesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(5): 385–89.
- Henderson JR, Tao A, Kirwan CC et al (2014) Immediate breast reconstruction does not increase postmastectomy pain. *Ann Surg Oncol* **21**(1): 113–17.
- Henrikson CA, Howell EE, Bush DE et al (2003) Chest pain relief by nitroglycerin does not predict active coronary artery disease. *Ann Intern Med* **139**(12): 979–86.
- Henschke N, Maher CG, Ostelo RW et al (2013) Red flags to screen for malignancy in patients with low-back pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD008686.
- Herr DL, Sum-Ping ST & England M (2003) ICU sedation after coronary artery bypass graft surgery: dexmedetomidine-based versus propofol-based sedation regimens. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **17**(5): 576–84.
- Herrick AL & McColl KE (2005) Acute intermittent porphyria. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* **19**(2): 235–49.
- Herrick AL, McColl KE, Moore MR et al (1989) Controlled trial of haem arginate in acute hepatic porphyria. *Lancet* **1**(8650): 1295–97.
- Hershman DL, Lacchetti C, Dworkin RH et al (2014) Prevention and management of chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy in survivors of adult cancers: American Society of Clinical Oncology clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Oncol* **32**(18): 1941–67.
- Hewitt DJ, McDonald M, Portenoy RK et al (1997) Pain syndromes and etiologies in ambulatory AIDS patients. *Pain* **70**(2-3): 117–23.
- Hoffert MJ, Couch JR, Diamond S et al (1995) Transnasal butorphanol in the treatment of acute migraine. *Headache* **35**(2): 65–69.
- Holbrook TL, Galarneau MR, Dye JL et al (2010) Morphine use after combat injury in Iraq and post-traumatic stress disorder. *N Engl J Med* **362**(2): 110–17.
- Holdgate A, Cao A & Lo KM (2010a) The implementation of intranasal fentanyl for children in a mixed adult and pediatric emergency department reduces time to analgesic administration. *Acad Emerg Med* **17**(2): 214–17.
- Holdgate A & Oh CM (2005a) Is there a role for antimuscarinics in renal colic? A randomized controlled trial. *J Urol* **174**(2): 572–75; discussion 75.
- Holdgate A & Pollock T (2005b) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) versus opioids for acute renal colic. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD004137.
- Holdgate A, Shepherd SA & Huckson S (2010b) Patterns of analgesia for fractured neck of femur in Australian emergency departments. *Emerg Med Australas* **22**(1): 3–8.
- Holen JC, Hjerstad MJ, Loge JH et al (2006) Pain assessment tools: is the content appropriate for use in palliative care? *J Pain Symptom Manage* **32**(6): 567–80.
- Holstein K, Klamroth R, Richards M et al (2012) Pain management in patients with haemophilia: a European survey. *Haemophilia* **18**(5): 743–52.

- Honderick T, Williams D, Seaberg D et al (2003) A prospective, randomized, controlled trial of benzodiazepines and nitroglycerine or nitroglycerine alone in the treatment of cocaine-associated acute coronary syndromes. *Am J Emerg Med* **21**(1): 39–42.
- Hong JY, Han SW, Kim WO et al (2010) Effect of dexamethasone in combination with caudal analgesia on postoperative pain control in day-case paediatric orchiopexy. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(4): 506–10.
- Hopper SM, McCarthy M, Tanchaon C et al (2014) Topical lidocaine to improve oral intake in children with painful infectious mouth ulcers: a blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **63**(3): 292–99.
- Horsburgh CR, Jr. (1995) Healing by design. *N Engl J Med* **333**(11): 735–40.
- Hu OY, Ho ST, Wang JJ et al (1993) Evaluation of gastric emptying in severe, burn-injured patients. *Crit Care Med* **21**(4): 527–31.
- Huang Y, Cai X, Song X et al (2013) Steroids for preventing recurrence of acute severe migraine headaches: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Neurol* **20**(8): 1184–90.
- Huertas-Ceballos A, Logan S, Bennett C et al (2008a) Pharmacological interventions for recurrent abdominal pain (RAP) and irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) in childhood. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD003017.
- Huertas-Ceballos A, Logan S, Bennett C et al (2008b) Psychosocial interventions for recurrent abdominal pain (RAP) and irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) in childhood. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD003014.
- Huertas-Ceballos AA, Logan S, Bennett C et al (2009) Dietary interventions for recurrent abdominal pain (RAP) and irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) in childhood. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(1): CD003019.
- Hughes MJ, Ventham NT, McNally S et al (2014) Analgesia after open abdominal surgery in the setting of enhanced recovery surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Surg* **149**(12): 1224–30.
- Hughes RA & van Doorn PA (2012) Corticosteroids for Guillain-Barre syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD001446.
- Huisman M, van den Bosch MA, Wijlemans JW et al (2012) Effectiveness of reirradiation for painful bone metastases: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* **84**(1): 8–14.
- Humble SR (2011) Calcitonin for acute neuropathic pain associated with spinal cord injury. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 682–86.
- Huseyinoglu U, Huseyinoglu N, Hamurtekin E et al (2011) Effect of pregabalin on post-dural-puncture headache following spinal anesthesia and lumbar puncture. *J Clin Neurosci* **18**(10): 1365–68.
- Hutchinson S, Marmura MJ, Calhoun A et al (2013) Use of common migraine treatments in breast-feeding women: a summary of recommendations. *Headache* **53**(4): 614–27.
- Huxtable CA, Roberts LJ, Somogyi AA et al (2011) Acute pain management in opioid-tolerant patients: a growing challenge. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(5): 804–23.
- Hwang JY, Bang JS, Oh CW et al (2015) Effect of scalp blocks with levobupivacaine on recovery profiles after craniotomy for aneurysm clipping: a randomized, double-blind, and controlled study. *World Neurosurg* **83**(1): 108–13.
- ICSI (2012) *Health care guidelines: Low back pain , adult*. [www.icsi.org/guidelines\\_and\\_more/gl\\_os\\_prot/musculoskeletal/low\\_back\\_pain/low\\_back\\_pain\\_\\_adult\\_5.html](http://www.icsi.org/guidelines_and_more/gl_os_prot/musculoskeletal/low_back_pain/low_back_pain__adult_5.html) Accessed 30 August 2015
- Ifeld BM (2011) Continuous peripheral nerve blocks in the hospital and at home. *Anesthesiol Clin* **29**(2): 193–211.
- Ifeld BM, Ball ST, Gearen PF et al (2008a) Ambulatory continuous posterior lumbar plexus nerve blocks after hip arthroplasty: a dual-center, randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **109**(3): 491–501.
- Ifeld BM, Le LT, Meyer RS et al (2008b) Ambulatory continuous femoral nerve blocks decrease time to discharge readiness after tricompartment total knee arthroplasty: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **108**(4): 703–13.
- Ifeld BM, Madison SJ, Suresh PJ et al (2014) Treatment of postmastectomy pain with ambulatory continuous paravertebral nerve blocks: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(2): 89–96.
- Ifeld BM, Mariano ER, Williams BA et al (2007) Hospitalization costs of total knee arthroplasty with a continuous femoral nerve block provided only in the hospital versus on an ambulatory basis: a retrospective, case-control, cost-minimization analysis. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **32**(1): 46–54.
- Ifeld BM, Morey TE & Enneking FK (2002a) Continuous infraclavicular brachial plexus block for postoperative pain control at home: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **96**(6): 1297–304.
- Ifeld BM, Morey TE, Wang RD et al (2002b) Continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block for postoperative pain control at home: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **97**(4): 959–65.
- Ifeld BM, Morey TE, Wright TW et al (2003) Continuous interscalene brachial plexus block for postoperative pain control at home: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **96**(4): 1089–95.
- Ifeld BM, Morey TE, Wright TW et al (2004) Interscalene perineural ropivacaine infusion: a comparison of two dosing regimens for postoperative analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **29**(1): 9–16.
- Ifeld BM, Vandenborne K, Duncan PW et al (2006) Ambulatory continuous interscalene nerve blocks decrease the time to discharge readiness after total shoulder arthroplasty: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Anesthesiology* **105**(5): 999–1007.
- Ilkjaer S, Dirks J, Brennum J et al (1997) Effect of systemic N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonist (dextromethorphan) on primary and secondary hyperalgesia in humans. *Br J Anaesth* **79**(5): 600–05.
- Ip HY, Abrishami A, Peng PW et al (2009) Predictors of postoperative pain and analgesic consumption: a qualitative systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **111**(3): 657–77.
- Iranikhah M, Stricker S & Freeman MK (2014) Future of bisphosphonates and denosumab for men with advanced prostate cancer. *Cancer Manag Res* **6**: 217–24.
- Irefin SA, Schubert A, Bloomfield EL et al (2003) The effect of craniotomy location on postoperative pain and nausea. *J Anesth* **17**(4): 227–31.

- Ivanishvili Z & Fournery DR (2014) Incorporating the Spine Instability Neoplastic Score into a Treatment Strategy for Spinal Metastasis: LMNOP. *Global Spine J* **4**(2): 129–36.
- Jackson K, Ashby M & Goodchild C (2005) Subanesthetic ketamine for cancer pain: by insisting on level I/II evidence, do we risk throwing the baby out with the bath water? *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(4): 328–30.
- Jackson K, Franco M, William L et al (2013) Ketamine and cancer pain: the reports of my death have been greatly exaggerated. *J Clin Oncol* **31**(10): 1373–74.
- Jacobs IG (2010) Health effects of patients given methoxyflurane in the pre-hospital setting: a data linkage study. *Open Emerg Med J* **3**: 7–13.
- Jacobson SJ, Kopecky EA, Joshi P et al (1997) Randomised trial of oral morphine for painful episodes of sickle-cell disease in children. *Lancet* **350**(9088): 1358–61.
- Jaeger H & Maier C (1992) Calcitonin in phantom limb pain: a double-blind study. *Pain* **48**(1): 21–27.
- Jain P, Padole D & Bakshi S (2014) Prevalence of acute neuropathic pain after cancer surgery: A prospective study. *Indian J Anaesth* **58**(1): 36–42.
- Jakanani GC, Jaiveer S, Ashford R et al (2010) Computed tomography-guided coblation and cementoplasty of a painful acetabular metastasis: an effective palliative treatment. *J Palliat Med* **13**(1): 83–85.
- Jalili M, Fathi M, Moradi-Lakeh M et al (2012) Sublingual buprenorphine in acute pain management: a double-blind randomized clinical trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **59**(4): 276–80.
- Jamieson BD & Mariano ER (2007) Thoracic and lumbar paravertebral blocks for outpatient lithotripsy. *J Clin Anesth* **19**(2): 149–51.
- Jandhyala R, Fullarton JR & Bennett MI (2013) Efficacy of rapid-onset oral fentanyl formulations vs. oral morphine for cancer-related breakthrough pain: a meta-analysis of comparative trials. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **46**(4): 573–80.
- Janssens E, Aerssens P, Alliet P et al (2003) Post-dural puncture headaches in children. A literature review. *Eur J Pediatr* **162**(3): 117–21.
- Jawahar R, Oh U, Yang S et al (2013) A systematic review of pharmacological pain management in multiple sclerosis. *Drugs* **73**(15): 1711–22.
- Jefferies S, Saxena M & Young P (2012) Paracetamol in critical illness: a review. *Crit Care Resusc* **14**(1): 74–80.
- Jeffrey HM, Charlton P, Mellor DJ et al (1999) Analgesia after intracranial surgery: a double-blind, prospective comparison of codeine and tramadol. *Br J Anaesth* **83**(2): 245–49.
- Jeitziner MM, Schwendimann R, Hamers JP et al (2012) Assessment of pain in sedated and mechanically ventilated patients: an observational study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(5): 645–54.
- Jellish WS, Leonetti JP, Sawicki K et al (2006) Morphine/ondansetron PCA for postoperative pain, nausea, and vomiting after skull base surgery. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **135**(2): 175–81.
- Jennings PA, Cameron P, Bernard S et al (2012) Morphine and ketamine is superior to morphine alone for out-of-hospital trauma analgesia: a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **59**(6): 497–503.
- Jensen MP, Barber J, Romano JM et al (2009) Effects of self-hypnosis training and EMG biofeedback relaxation training on chronic pain in persons with spinal-cord injury. *Int J Clin Exp Hypn* **57**(3): 239–68.
- Jensen T, Baron R, Haanpää M et al (2011) A new definition of neuropathic pain. *Pain* **152**(10): 2204–05.
- Jensen TS, Krebs B, Nielsen J et al (1983) Phantom limb, phantom pain and stump pain in amputees during the first 6 months following limb amputation. *Pain* **17**(3): 243–56.
- Jensen TS, Krebs B, Nielsen J et al (1985) Immediate and long-term phantom limb pain in amputees: incidence, clinical characteristics and relationship to pre-amputation pain. *Pain* **21**(3): 267–78.
- Jensen-Dahm C, Rowbotham MC, Reda H et al (2011) Effect of a single dose of pregabalin on herpes zoster pain. *Trials* **12**: 55.
- Jeon EJ, Park YS, Park SS et al (2009) The effectiveness of gabapentin on post-tonsillectomy pain control. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **266**(10): 1605–09.
- Jirarattanaphochai K & Jung S (2008) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs for postoperative pain management after lumbar spine surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Neurosurg Spine* **9**(1): 22–31.
- Johnson RW & Whitton TL (2004) Management of herpes zoster (shingles) and postherpetic neuralgia. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **5**(3): 551–59.
- Johnston LD, O'Malley PM, Bachman JG et al (2013) Monitoring the Future: National Survey Results on Drug Use 1975-2012. 2012 Overview: Key findings on adolescent drug use. United States, Institute for Social Research, The University of Michigan: 90.
- Johnston MM & Rapoport AM (2010) Triptans for the management of migraine. *Drugs* **70**(12): 1505–18.
- Johnston S, Wilkes GJ, Thompson JA et al (2011) Inhaled methoxyflurane and intranasal fentanyl for prehospital management of visceral pain in an Australian ambulance service. *Emergency Medicine Journal* **28**: 57–63.
- Jones CM, Paulozzi LJ & Mack KA (2014) Sources of prescription opioid pain relievers by frequency of past-year nonmedical use United States, 2008-2011. *JAMA Intern Med* **174**(5): 802–03.
- Jones JB, Giles BK, Brizendine EJ et al (2001) Sublingual hyoscyamine sulfate in combination with ketorolac tromethamine for ureteral colic: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **37**(2): 141–46.
- Jones SJ, Cormack J, Murphy MA et al (2009) Parecoxib for analgesia after craniotomy. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(1): 76–79.
- Jongen JL, Huijsman ML, Jessurun J et al (2013) The evidence for pharmacologic treatment of neuropathic cancer pain: beneficial and adverse effects. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **46**(4): 581–90 e1.
- Jonsson A, Cassuto J & Hanson B (1991) Inhibition of burn pain by intravenous lignocaine infusion. *Lancet* **338**(8760): 151–52.
- Joshi GP, Bonnet F, Kehlet H et al (2013a) Evidence-based postoperative pain management after laparoscopic colorectal surgery. *Colorectal Dis* **15**(2): 146–55.
- Joshi GP, Bonnet F, Shah R et al (2008) A systematic review of randomized trials evaluating regional techniques for postthoracotomy analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 1026–40.

- Joshi GP, Group PW, Schug SA et al (2013b) Postoperative pain management: number-needed-to-treat approach versus procedure-specific pain management approach. *Pain* **154**(1): 178–79.
- Joshi GP, Neugebauer EA & Collaboration P (2010) Evidence-based management of pain after haemorrhoidectomy surgery. *Br J Surg* **97**(8): 1155–68.
- Joshi GP, Rawal N, Kehlet H et al (2012) Evidence-based management of postoperative pain in adults undergoing open inguinal hernia surgery. *Br J Surg* **99**(2): 168–85.
- Joshi GP, Schug SA & Kehlet H (2014) Procedure-specific pain management and outcome strategies. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **28**(2): 191–201.
- Jung YS, Kim DK, Kim MK et al (2004) Onset of analgesia and analgesic efficacy of tramadol/acetaminophen and codeine/acetaminophen/ibuprofen in acute postoperative pain: a single-center, single-dose, randomized, active-controlled, parallel-group study in a dental surgery pain model. *Clin Ther* **26**(7): 1037–45.
- Kalso E, Tramer MR, McQuay HJ et al (1998) Systemic local-anaesthetic-type drugs in chronic pain: a systematic review. *Eur J Pain* **2**(1): 3–14.
- Kanbak M (1997) Ketamine in porphyria. *Anesth Analg* **84**(6): 1395.
- Kane CM, Hoskin P & Bennett MI (2015) Cancer induced bone pain. *BMJ* **350**: h315.
- Kaneishi K, Kawabata M & Morita T (2012) Olanzapine for the relief of nausea in patients with advanced cancer and incomplete bowel obstruction. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **44**(4): 604–07.
- Kanowitz A, Dunn TM, Kanowitz EM et al (2006) Safety and effectiveness of fentanyl administration for prehospital pain management. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **10**(1): 1–7.
- Kanpolat Y, Ozdemir M & Al-Beyati E (2013) CT-guided percutaneous cordotomy for intractable pain in what is more than a disease: lung malignancies. *Turk Neurosurg* **23**(1): 81–87.
- Kaplan R, Conant M, Cundiff D et al (1996) Sustained-release morphine sulfate in the management of pain associated with acquired immune deficiency syndrome. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **12**(3): 150–60.
- Kaplan R, Slywka J, Slagle S et al (2000) A titrated morphine analgesic regimen comparing substance users and non-users with AIDS-related pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **19**(4): 265–73.
- Kapoor DA, Weitzel S, Mowad JJ et al (1989) Use of indomethacin suppositories in the prophylaxis of recurrent ureteral colic. *J Urol* **142**(6): 1428–30.
- Karaaslan K, Yilmaz F, Gulcu N et al (2008) The effects of levobupivacaine versus levobupivacaine plus magnesium infiltration on postoperative analgesia and laryngospasm in pediatric tonsillectomy patients. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **72**(5): 675–81.
- Karam JA, Zmistowski B, Restrepo C et al (2014) Fewer postoperative fevers: an unexpected benefit of multimodal pain management? *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **472**(5): 1489–95.
- Karmakar MK & Ho AM (2004) Postthoracotomy pain syndrome. *Thorac Surg Clin* **14**(3): 345–52.
- Katz J & Melzack R (1990) Pain 'memories' in phantom limbs: review and clinical observations. *Pain* **43**(3): 319–36.
- Kawanishi R, Yamamoto K, Tobetto Y et al (2014) Perineural but not systemic low-dose dexamethasone prolongs the duration of interscalene block with ropivacaine: a prospective randomized trial. *Local Reg Anesth* **7**: 5–9.
- Kehlet H (1997) Multimodal approach to control postoperative pathophysiology and rehabilitation. *Br J Anaesth* **78**(5): 606–17.
- Kehlet H (2005a) Procedure-specific postoperative pain management. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* **23**(1): 203–10.
- Kehlet H (2011) Fast-track surgery—an update on physiological care principles to enhance recovery. *Langenbecks Arch Surg* **396**(5): 585–90.
- Kehlet H & Dahl JB (1993) The value of “multimodal” or “balanced analgesia” in postoperative pain treatment. *Anesth Analg* **77**(5): 1048–56.
- Kehlet H & Dahl JB (2003) Anaesthesia, surgery, and challenges in postoperative recovery. *Lancet* **362**(9399): 1921–28.
- Kehlet H, Gray AW, Bonnet F et al (2005b) A procedure-specific systematic review and consensus recommendations for postoperative analgesia following laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Surg Endosc* **19**(10): 1396–415.
- Kehlet H, Wilkinson RC, Fischer HB et al (2007) PROSPECT: evidence-based, procedure-specific postoperative pain management. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **21**(1): 149–59.
- Kehlet H & Wilmore DW (2008) Evidence-based surgical care and the evolution of fast-track surgery. *Ann Surg* **248**(2): 189–98.
- Kelekis A, Lovblad KO, Mehdizade A et al (2005) Pelvic osteoplasty in osteolytic metastases: technical approach under fluoroscopic guidance and early clinical results. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* **16**(1): 81–88.
- Kelley NE & Tepper DE (2012) Rescue therapy for acute migraine, part 3: opioids, NSAIDs, steroids, and post-discharge medications. *Headache* **52**(3): 467–82.
- Kelly A & Gunn B (2008) Acute pain management in the emergency department. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold. 360–73.
- Kelly AM (2000) Patient satisfaction with pain management does not correlate with initial or discharge VAS pain score, verbal pain rating at discharge, or change in VAS score in the Emergency Department. *J Emerg Med* **19**(2): 113–16.
- Kelly AM, Walcynski T & Gunn B (2009) The relative efficacy of phenothiazines for the treatment of acute migraine: a meta-analysis. *Headache* **49**(9): 1324–32.
- Kennel KA & Drake MT (2009) Adverse effects of bisphosphonates: implications for osteoporosis management. *Mayo Clin Proc* **84**(7): 632–37.
- Keramidas EG & Rodopoulou SG (2007) Ropivacaine versus lidocaine in digital nerve blocks: a prospective study. *Plast Reconstr Surg* **119**(7): 2148–52.
- Kern U, Busch V, Rockland M et al (2009) [Prevalence and risk factors of phantom limb pain and phantom limb sensations in Germany : A nationwide field survey.]. *Schmerz* **23**(5): 479–88.
- Khan OA, Brinjikji W & Kallmes DF (2014) Vertebral augmentation in patients with multiple myeloma: a pooled analysis of published case series. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol* **35**(1): 207–10.

- Khan SA, Khokhar HA, Nasr AR et al (2013) Effect of epidural analgesia on bowel function in laparoscopic colorectal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg Endosc* **27**(7): 2581–91.
- Khan ZH, Rahimi M, Makarem J et al (2011) Optimal dose of pre-incision/post-incision gabapentin for pain relief following lumbar laminectomy: a randomized study. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(3): 306–12.
- Khanbhai M, Yap KH, Mohamed S et al (2014) Is cryoanalgesia effective for post-thoracotomy pain? *Interact Cardiovasc Thorac Surg* **18**(2): 202–09.
- Khurana G, Jindal P, Sharma JP et al (2014) Postoperative pain and long-term functional outcome after administration of gabapentin and pregabalin in patients undergoing spinal surgery. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **39**(6): E363–68.
- Kim EM, Lee JR, Koo BN et al (2014a) Analgesic efficacy of caudal dexamethasone combined with ropivacaine in children undergoing orchiopexy. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(5): 885–91.
- Kim JM, Losina E, Bono CM et al (2012) Clinical outcome of metastatic spinal cord compression treated with surgical excision +/- radiation versus radiation therapy alone: a systematic review of literature. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **37**(1): 78–84.
- Kim JS (2014b) Pharmacological management of central post-stroke pain: a practical guide. *CNS Drugs* **28**(9): 787–97.
- Kim JS, Bashford G, Murphy TK et al (2011a) Safety and efficacy of pregabalin in patients with central post-stroke pain. *Pain* **152**(5): 1018–23.
- Kim K, Mishina M, Kokubo R et al (2013a) Ketamine for acute neuropathic pain in patients with spinal cord injury. *J Clin Neurosci* **20**(6): 804–07.
- Kim KT, Cho DC, Sung JK et al (2014c) Intraoperative systemic infusion of lidocaine reduces postoperative pain after lumbar surgery: a double-blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Spine J* **14**(8): 1559–66.
- Kim M & Yoon H (2011b) Comparison of post-dural puncture headache and low back pain between 23 and 25 gauge Quincke spinal needles in patients over 60 years: randomized, double-blind controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Stud* **48**(11): 1315–22.
- Kim MK, Strait RT, Sato TT et al (2002) A randomized clinical trial of analgesia in children with acute abdominal pain. *Acad Emerg Med* **9**(4): 281–87.
- Kim SH, Stoicea N, Soghomonyan S et al (2014d) Intraoperative use of remifentanyl and opioid induced hyperalgesia/acute opioid tolerance: systematic review. *Front Pharmacol* **5**: 108.
- Kim YI, Kang HG, Kim SK et al (2013b) Clinical outcome prediction of percutaneous cementoplasty for metastatic bone tumor using (18)F-FDG PET-CT. *Ann Nucl Med* **27**(10): 916–23.
- Kimball LR & McCormick WC (1996) The pharmacologic management of pain and discomfort in persons with AIDS near the end of life: use of opioid analgesia in the hospice setting. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **11**(2): 88–94.
- Kinney MA, Hooten WM, Cassivi SD et al (2012) Chronic postthoracotomy pain and health-related quality of life. *Ann Thorac Surg* **93**(4): 1242–47.
- Kinsella J & Booth MG (1991) Pain relief in burns: James Laing memorial essay 1990. *Burns* **17**(5): 391–95.
- Kinsella J & Rae CP (2008) Acute pain management in burns injury. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Kipping B, Rodger S, Miller K et al (2012) Virtual reality for acute pain reduction in adolescents undergoing burn wound care: A prospective randomized controlled trial. *Burns* **38**(5): 650–57.
- Kirchner R, Himpe B, Schweder B et al (2014) [The clinical outcome after occipitocervical fusion due to metastases of the upper cervical spine: a consecutive case series and a systematic review of the literature]. *Z Orthop Unfall* **152**(4): 358–65.
- Kirthi V, Derry S & Moore RA (2013) Aspirin with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008041.
- Kirthi V, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2010) Aspirin with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008041.
- Klein SM, Nielsen KC, Greengrass RA et al (2002a) Ambulatory discharge after long-acting peripheral nerve blockade: 2382 blocks with ropivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **94**(1): 65–70.
- Klein SM, Pietrobon R, Nielsen KC et al (2002b) Paravertebral somatic nerve block compared with peripheral nerve blocks for outpatient inguinal herniorrhaphy. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **27**(5): 476–80.
- Klepstad P, Kaasa S & Borchgrevink PC (2011) Starting step III opioids for moderate to severe pain in cancer patients: dose titration: a systematic review. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 424–30.
- Klepstad P, Kurita GP, Mercadante S et al (2015) Evidence of peripheral nerve blocks for cancer-related pain: a systematic review. *Minerva Anestesiol* **81**(7): 789–93.
- Klimek M, Ubben JF, Ammann J et al (2006) Pain in neurosurgically treated patients: a prospective observational study. *J Neurosurg* **104**(3): 350–59.
- Klongnoi B, Kaewpradub P, Boonsiriset K et al (2012) Effect of single dose preoperative intramuscular dexamethasone injection on lower impacted third molar surgery. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **41**(3): 376–79.
- Kober A, Scheck T, Greher M et al (2002) Prehospital analgesia with acupressure in victims of minor trauma: a prospective, randomized, double-blinded trial. *Anesth Analg* **95**(3): 723–27.
- Kollender Y, Bickels J, Stocki D et al (2008) Subanaesthetic ketamine spares postoperative morphine and controls pain better than standard morphine does alone in orthopaedic-oncological patients. *Eur J Cancer* **44**(7): 954–62.
- Konstantatos AH, Angliss M, Costello V et al (2009) Predicting the effectiveness of virtual reality relaxation on pain and anxiety when added to PCA morphine in patients having burns dressings changes. *Burns* **35**(4): 491–99.
- Kooijman CM, Dijkstra PU, Geertzen JH et al (2000) Phantom pain and phantom sensations in upper limb amputees: an epidemiological study. *Pain* **87**(1): 33–41.
- Kopecky EA, Jacobson S, Joshi P et al (2004) Systemic exposure to morphine and the risk of acute chest syndrome in sickle cell disease. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **75**(3): 140–46.

- Koppel BS, Brust JC, Fife T et al (2014) Systematic review: efficacy and safety of medical marijuana in selected neurologic disorders: report of the Guideline Development Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology. *Neurology* **82**(17): 1556–63.
- Korczak D, Kuczera C & Rust M (2013) Acute pain treatment on postoperative and medical non-surgical wards. *GMS Health Technol Assess* **9**: Doc05.
- Krauss WC, Shah S, Shah S et al (2011) Fentanyl in the out-of-hospital setting: variables associated with hypotension and hypoxemia. *J Emerg Med* **40**(2): 182–87.
- Krceviski Skvarc N & Kamenik M (2010) Effects of pregabalin on acute herpetic pain and postherpetic neuralgia incidence. *Wien Klin Wochenschr* **122 Suppl 2**: 49–53.
- Kress JP, Gehlbach B, Lacy M et al (2003) The long-term psychological effects of daily sedative interruption on critically ill patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* **168**(12): 1457–61.
- Kress JP, Pohlman AS, O'Connor MF et al (2000) Daily interruption of sedative infusions in critically ill patients undergoing mechanical ventilation. *N Engl J Med* **342**(20): 1471–77.
- Kress JP, Vinayak AG, Levitt J et al (2007) Daily sedative interruption in mechanically ventilated patients at risk for coronary artery disease. *Crit Care Med* **35**(2): 365–71.
- Krishna S, Hughes LF & Lin SY (2003) Postoperative hemorrhage with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug use after tonsillectomy: a meta-analysis. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **129**(10): 1086–89.
- Krishnamurti L, Smith-Packard B, Gupta A et al (2014) Impact of individualized pain plan on the emergency management of children with sickle cell disease. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*; **61**(10): 1747–53.
- Kristoffersen ES & Lundqvist C (2014) Medication-overuse headache: epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment. *Ther Adv Drug Saf* **5**(2): 87–99.
- Kumar B, Kalita J, Kumar G et al (2009) Central poststroke pain: a review of pathophysiology and treatment. *Anesth Analg* **108**(5): 1645–57.
- Kumar SP, Suryavanshi RK & Kotrashetti SM (2013) Efficacy of buprenorphine added 2 % lignocaine 1:80000 in postoperative analgesia after minor oral surgery. *J Maxillofac Oral Surg* **12**(1): 30–34.
- Kumar V, Krone K & Mathieu A (2004) Neuraxial and sympathetic blocks in herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia: an appraisal of current evidence. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **29**(5): 454–61.
- Kundra P, Velayudhan S, Krishnamachari S et al (2013) Oral ketamine and dexmedetomidine in adults' burns wound dressing--A randomized double blind cross over study. *Burns* **39**(6): 1150–56.
- Kurita GP, Kaasa S, Sjogren P et al (2011) Spinal opioids in adult patients with cancer pain: a systematic review: a European Palliative Care Research Collaborative (EPCRC) opioid guidelines project. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 560–77.
- Kvarnstrom A, Karlsten R, Quiding H et al (2004) The analgesic effect of intravenous ketamine and lidocaine on pain after spinal cord injury. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(4): 498–506.
- Kvisvik EV, Stovner LJ, Helde G et al (2011) Headache and migraine during pregnancy and puerperium: the MIGRA-study. *J Headache Pain* **12**(4): 443–51.
- Kyrgidis A, Tzellos TG, Toulis K et al (2013) An evidence-based review of risk-reductive strategies for osteonecrosis of the jaws among cancer patients. *Curr Clin Pharmacol* **8**(2): 124–34.
- Laerum E, Ommundsen OE, Gronseth JE et al (1995) Oral diclofenac in the prophylactic treatment of recurrent renal colic. A double-blind comparison with placebo. *Eur Urol* **28**(2): 108–11.
- Lalla RV, Bowen J, Barasch A et al (2014) MASCC/ISOO clinical practice guidelines for the management of mucositis secondary to cancer therapy. *Cancer* **120**(10): 1453–61.
- Lambrech M, Mercier C, Geussens Y et al (2013) The effect of a supersaturated calcium phosphate mouth rinse on the development of oral mucositis in head and neck cancer patients treated with (chemo)radiation: a single-center, randomized, prospective study of a calcium phosphate mouth rinse + standard of care versus standard of care. *Support Care Cancer* **21**(10): 2663–70.
- Lambrou G, Shanahan P, Watkins L et al (2014) Occipital nerve stimulation in the treatment of medically intractable SUNCT and SUNA. *Pain Physician* **17**(1): 29–41.
- Lamplot JD, Wagner ER & Manning DW (2014) Multimodal pain management in total knee arthroplasty: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *J Arthroplasty* **29**(2): 329–34.
- Lang T, Hager H, Funovits V et al (2007) Prehospital analgesia with acupuncture at the Baihui and Hegu points in patients with radial fractures: a prospective, randomized, double-blind trial. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 887–93.
- Larue F, Fontaine A & Colleau SM (1997) Underestimation and undertreatment of pain in HIV disease: multicentre study. *BMJ* **314**(7073): 23–28.
- Laufer I, Rubin DG, Lis E et al (2013) The NOMS framework: approach to the treatment of spinal metastatic tumors. *Oncologist* **18**(6): 744–51.
- Laureano Filho JR, de Oliveira e Silva ED, Batista CI et al (2005) The influence of cryotherapy on reduction of swelling, pain and trismus after third-molar extraction: a preliminary study. *J Am Dent Assoc* **136**(6): 774–78.
- Laval G, Arvieux C, Stefani L et al (2006) Protocol for the treatment of malignant inoperable bowel obstruction: a prospective study of 80 cases at Grenoble University Hospital Center. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **31**(6): 502–12.
- Lavi R, Yarnitsky D, Rowe JM et al (2006) Standard vs atraumatic Whitacre needle for diagnostic lumbar puncture: a randomized trial. *Neurology* **67**(8): 1492–94.
- Law CJ, Jacobson GM, Kluger M et al (2014) Randomized controlled trial of the effect of depth of anaesthesia on postoperative pain. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(4): 675–80.
- Law S, Derry S & Moore RA (2013a) Sumatriptan plus naproxen for acute migraine attacks in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD008541.
- Law S, Derry S & Moore RA (2013b) Triptans for acute cluster headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD008042.
- Lee C, Gnanasegaram D & Maloba M (2005a) Best evidence topic report. Rectal or intravenous non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in acute renal colic. *Emerg Med J* **22**(9): 653–54.
- Lee C & Porter KM (2005b) Prehospital management of lower limb fractures. *Emerg Med J* **22**(9): 660–63.

- Lee HKH, Ting SM & Lau FL (2008) A randomised control trial comparing the efficacy of tramadol and paracetamol against ketorolac and paracetamol in the management of musculoskeletal pain in the emergency department. *Hong Kong J Emerg Med* **15**: 5–11.
- Lee LA & Domino KB (2013a) Factors associated with postoperative respiratory depression: from the ASA Closed Claims Analysis. *ASA Newsletter*. United States, American Society of Anesthesiologists. **77**: 34–36.
- Lee SK, Lee JW & Choy WS (2013b) Is multimodal analgesia as effective as postoperative patient-controlled analgesia following upper extremity surgery? *Orthop Traumatol Surg Res* **99**(8): 895–901.
- Lee YJ, Hyun MK, Jung YJ et al (2014) Effectiveness of education interventions for the management of cancer pain: a systematic review. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* **15**(12): 4787–93.
- Leenstra JL, Miller RC, Qin R et al (2014) Doxepin rinse versus placebo in the treatment of acute oral mucositis pain in patients receiving head and neck radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy: a phase III, randomized, double-blind trial (NCCTG-N09C6 [Alliance]). *J Clin Oncol* **32**(15): 1571–77.
- Leijon G & Boivie J (1989) Central post-stroke pain—a controlled trial of amitriptyline and carbamazepine. *Pain* **36**(1): 27–36.
- Lema MJ, Foley KM & Hausheer FH (2010) Types and epidemiology of cancer-related neuropathic pain: the intersection of cancer pain and neuropathic pain. *Oncologist* **15** Suppl 2: 3–8.
- Leong LB & Kelly AM (2011) Are butyrophonones effective for the treatment of primary headache in the emergency department? *CJEM* **13**(2): 96–104.
- Leppert W (2013) Ketamine in the management of cancer pain. *J Clin Oncol* **31**(10): 1374.
- Leppert W & Buss T (2012) The role of corticosteroids in the treatment of pain in cancer patients. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* **16**(4): 307–13.
- Leroux E & Ducros A (2013a) Occipital injections for trigemino-autonomic cephalalgias: evidence and uncertainties. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* **17**(4): 325.
- Leroux E, Taifas I, Valade D et al (2013b) Use of cannabis among 139 cluster headache sufferers. *Cephalalgia* **33**(3): 208–13.
- Levaux C, Bonhomme V, Dewandre PY et al (2003) Effect of intra-operative magnesium sulphate on pain relief and patient comfort after major lumbar orthopaedic surgery. *Anaesthesia* **58**(2): 131–35.
- Levendoglu F, Ogun CO, Ozerbil O et al (2004) Gabapentin is a first line drug for the treatment of neuropathic pain in spinal cord injury. *Spine* **29**(7): 743–51.
- Lewis ET, Cucciare MA & Trafton JA (2014) What do patients do with unused opioid medications? *Clin J Pain* **30**(8): 654–62.
- Lewis SR, Nicholson A, Cardwell ME et al (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and perioperative bleeding in paediatric tonsillectomy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003591.
- Li G, Brady JE & Chen Q (2013) Drug use and fatal motor vehicle crashes: a case-control study. *Accid Anal Prev* **60**: 205–10.
- Li Q, Zhang Z & Cai Z (2011) High-dose ketorolac affects adult spinal fusion: a meta-analysis of the effect of perioperative nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on spinal fusion. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **36**(7): E461–68.
- Lihua P, Su M, Zejun Z et al (2013) Spinal cord stimulation for cancer-related pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD009389.
- Lin PL, Fan SZ, Huang CH et al (2008) Analgesic effect of lidocaine patch 5% in the treatment of acute herpes zoster: a double-blind and vehicle-controlled study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(4): 320–25.
- Linde M, Elam M, Lundblad L et al (2004) Sumatriptan (5-HT<sub>1B/1D</sub>-agonist) causes a transient allodynia. *Cephalalgia* **24**(12): 1057–66.
- Linneman PK, Terry BE & Burd RS (2000) The efficacy and safety of fentanyl for the management of severe procedural pain in patients with burn injuries. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **21**(6): 519–22.
- Lipton RB, Serrano D, Nicholson RA et al (2013) Impact of NSAID and Triptan use on developing chronic migraine: results from the American Migraine Prevalence and Prevention (AMPP) study. *Headache* **53**(10): 1548–63.
- Lipton RB, Stewart WF, Stone AM et al (2000) Stratified care vs step care strategies for migraine: the Disability in Strategies of Care (DISC) Study: A randomized trial. *Jama* **284**(20): 2599–605.
- Litkowski LJ, Christensen SE, Adamson DN et al (2005) Analgesic efficacy and tolerability of oxycodone 5 mg/ibuprofen 400 mg compared with those of oxycodone 5 mg/acetaminophen 325 mg and hydrocodone 7.5 mg/acetaminophen 500 mg in patients with moderate to severe postoperative pain: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, single-dose, parallel-group study in a dental pain model. *Clin Ther* **27**(4): 418–29.
- Liu J, Wang LN & McNicol ED (2013) Pharmacological treatment for pain in Guillain-Barre syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD009950.
- Liu SS, Gordon MA, Shaw PM et al (2010) A prospective clinical registry of ultrasound-guided regional anesthesia for ambulatory shoulder surgery. *Anesth Analg* **111**(3): 617–23.
- Liu T, Xu JY, Xu W et al (2011) Fluorine-18 deoxyglucose positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and bone scintigraphy for the diagnosis of bone metastases in patients with lung cancer: which one is the best?—a meta-analysis. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* **23**(5): 350–58.
- Loblaw DA, Mitera G, Ford M et al (2012) A 2011 updated systematic review and clinical practice guideline for the management of malignant extradural spinal cord compression. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* **84**(2): 312–17.
- Long TD, Cathers TA, Twillman R et al (2001) Morphine-infused silver sulfadiazine (MISS) cream for burn analgesia: a pilot study. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **22**(2): 118–23.
- Lopez S, Gros T, Bernard N et al (2003) Fascia iliaca compartment block for femoral bone fractures in prehospital care. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(3): 203–07.
- Lopez-Olivo MA, Shah NA, Pratt G et al (2012) Bisphosphonates in the treatment of patients with lung cancer and metastatic bone disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Support Care Cancer* **20**(11): 2985–98.



- Lopez-Saca JM, Guzman JL & Centeno C (2013) A systematic review of the influence of opioids on advanced cancer patient survival. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **7**(4): 424–30.
- Lord B, Cui J & Kelly AM (2009) The impact of patient sex on paramedic pain management in the prehospital setting. *Am J Emerg Med* **27**(5): 525–29.
- Lord BA & Parsell B (2003) Measurement of pain in the prehospital setting using a visual analogue scale. *Prehosp Disaster Med* **18**(4): 353–58.
- Lovell M, Agar M, Lockett T et al (2013) Australian survey of current practice and guideline use in adult cancer pain assessment and management: perspectives of palliative care physicians. *J Palliat Med* **16**(11): 1403–09.
- Lovell MR, Lockett T, Boyle FM et al (2014) Patient education, coaching, and self-management for cancer pain. *J Clin Oncol* **32**(16): 1712–20.
- Lockett T, Davidson PM, Green A et al (2013) Assessment and management of adult cancer pain: a systematic review and synthesis of recent qualitative studies aimed at developing insights for managing barriers and optimizing facilitators within a comprehensive framework of patient care. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **46**(2): 229–53.
- Ludot H, Berger J, Pichenot V et al (2008) Continuous peripheral nerve block for postoperative pain control at home: a prospective feasibility study in children. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(1): 52–56.
- Lui F & Ng KF (2011) Adjuvant analgesics in acute pain. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **12**(3): 363–85.
- Lund K, Vase L, Petersen GL et al (2014) Randomised controlled trials may underestimate drug effects: balanced placebo trial design. *PLoS One* **9**(1): e84104.
- Macedo A, Farre M & Banos JE (2006) A meta-analysis of the placebo response in acute migraine and how this response may be influenced by some of the characteristics of clinical trials. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **62**(3): 161–72.
- MacGregor EA (2010) Prevention and treatment of menstrual migraine. *Drugs* **70**(14): 1799–818.
- MacGregor EA (2014) Migraine in pregnancy and lactation. *Neuro Sci* **35** Suppl 1: 61–64.
- Macintyre PE, Huxtable CA, Flint SL et al (2014) Costs and consequences: a review of discharge opioid prescribing for ongoing management of acute pain. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(5): 558–74.
- Macintyre PE, Loadman JA & Scott DA (2011) Opioids, ventilation and acute pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 545–58.
- Macintyre PE & Schug SA (2015) *Acute Pain Management: A Practical Guide*. Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- MacIver K, Lloyd DM, Kelly S et al (2008) Phantom limb pain, cortical reorganization and the therapeutic effect of mental imagery. *Brain* **131**(Pt 8): 2181–91.
- Mackintosh D, Brady A & Carr S (2012) Ketamine: a real-world experience in cancer pain. *J Palliat Med* **15**(7): 733.
- Maclaren R, Preslaski CR, Mueller SW et al (2015) A randomized, double-blind pilot study of dexmedetomidine versus midazolam for intensive care unit sedation: patient recall of their experiences and short-term psychological outcomes. *J Intensive Care Med* **30**(3): 167–75.
- MacPherson RD, Woods D & Penfold J (2008) Ketamine and midazolam delivered by patient-controlled analgesia in relieving pain associated with burns dressings. *Clin J Pain* **24**(7): 568–71.
- Madadi P, Hildebrandt D, Lauwers AE et al (2013) Characteristics of opioid-users whose death was related to opioid-toxicity: a population-based study in Ontario, Canada. *PLoS One* **8**(4): e60600.
- Magistrini E, Ciclamini D, Panero B et al (2014) Ultrasound-guided pulse-dose radiofrequency: treatment of neuropathic pain after brachial plexus lesion and arm revascularization. *Case Rep Med* **2014**: 429618.
- Mahadevan M & Graff L (2000) Prospective randomized study of analgesic use for ED patients with right lower quadrant abdominal pain. *Am J Emerg Med* **18**(7): 753–56.
- Mahar PD, Wasiak J, O'Loughlin CJ et al (2012) Frequency and use of pain assessment tools implemented in randomized controlled trials in the adult burns population: a systematic review. *Burns* **38**(2): 147–54.
- Mahar PJ, Rana JA, Kennedy CS et al (2007) A randomized clinical trial of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate versus intravenous morphine sulfate for initial control of pain in children with extremity injuries. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(8): 544–48.
- Mahoori A, Hassani E, Noroozina H et al (2013) Theophylline versus acetaminophen in the treatment of post-dural puncture headache (PDPH). *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **22**(3): 289–92.
- Mahoori A, Noroozina H, Hasani E et al (2014) Comparing the effect of pregabalin, gabapentin, and acetaminophen on post-dural puncture headache. *Saudi J Anaesth* **8**(3): 374–77.
- Maione L, Vinci V, Caviggioli F et al (2014) Autologous fat graft in postmastectomy pain syndrome following breast conservative surgery and radiotherapy. *Aesthetic Plast Surg* **38**(3): 528–32.
- Maizels M, Scott B, Cohen W et al (1996) Intranasal lidocaine for treatment of migraine: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *JAMA* **276**(4): 319–21.
- Majidinejad S, Esmailian M & Emadi M (2014) Comparison of Intravenous Ketamine with Morphine in Pain Relief of Long Bones Fractures: a Double Blind Randomized Clinical Trial. *Emerg (Tehran)* **2**(2): 77–80.
- Malekpour F, Mirhashemi SH, Hajinasrolah E et al (2008) Ilioinguinal nerve excision in open mesh repair of inguinal hernia—results of a randomized clinical trial: simple solution for a difficult problem? *Am J Surg* **195**(6): 735–40.
- Maltoni M, Scarpi E, Modonesi C et al (2005) A validation study of the WHO analgesic ladder: a two-step vs three-step strategy. *Support Care Cancer* **13**(11): 888–94.
- Manley NM, Fitzpatrick RW, Long T et al (1997) A cost analysis of alfentanil+propofol vs morphine+midazolam for the sedation of critically ill patients. *Pharmacoeconomics* **12**(2 Pt 2): 247–55.
- Manterola C, Vial M, Moraga J et al (2011) Analgesia in patients with acute abdominal pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*(1): CD005660.
- Mantyh PW (2014a) Bone cancer pain: from mechanism to therapy. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **8**(2): 83–90.
- Mantyh PW (2014b) The neurobiology of skeletal pain. *Eur J Neurosci* **39**(3): 508–19.
- Marcy PY, Palussiere J, Descamps B et al (2000) Percutaneous cementoplasty for pelvic bone metastasis. *Support Care Cancer* **8**(6): 500–03.

- Mariano ER, Afra R, Loland VJ et al (2009) Continuous interscalene brachial plexus block via an ultrasound-guided posterior approach: a randomized, triple-masked, placebo-controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **108**(5): 1688–94.
- Marie N, Luckett T, Davidson PM et al (2013) Optimal patient education for cancer pain: a systematic review and theory-based meta-analysis. *Support Care Cancer* **21**(12): 3529–37.
- Marinsek M, Kovacic D, Versnik D et al (2007) Analgesic treatment and predictors of satisfaction with analgesia in patients with acute undifferentiated abdominal pain. *Eur J Pain* **11**(7): 773–78.
- Marjoribanks J, Proctor M, Farquhar C et al (2010) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001751.
- Markiewicz MR, Brady MF, Ding EL et al (2008) Corticosteroids reduce postoperative morbidity after third molar surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **66**(9): 1881–94.
- Marks JL, Ata B & Tulandi T (2012) Systematic review and metaanalysis of intraperitoneal instillation of local anesthetics for reduction of pain after gynecologic laparoscopy. *J Minim Invasive Gynecol* **19**(5): 545–53.
- Markus LA, Willems KE, Maruna CC et al (2009) Virtual reality: feasibility of implementation in a regional burn center. *Burns* **35**(7): 967–69.
- Marret E, Flahault A, Samama CM et al (2003) Effects of postoperative, nonsteroidal, antiinflammatory drugs on bleeding risk after tonsillectomy: meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Anesthesiology* **98**(6): 1497–502.
- Martin C, Pehrsson P, Osterberg A et al (1999) Pain in ambulatory HIV-infected patients with and without intravenous drug use. *Eur J Pain* **3**(2): 157–64.
- Martinez KA, Aslakson RA, Wilson RF et al (2014) A systematic review of health care interventions for pain in patients with advanced cancer. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **31**(1): 79–86.
- Martinez-Zapata MJ, Roque M, Alonso-Coello P et al (2006) Calcitonin for metastatic bone pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003223.
- Mathiesen O, Dahl B, Thomsen BA et al (2013) A comprehensive multimodal pain treatment reduces opioid consumption after multilevel spine surgery. *Eur Spine J* **22**(9): 2089–96.
- Mathiesen O, Jorgensen DG, Hilsted KL et al (2011) Pregabalin and dexamethasone improves post-operative pain treatment after tonsillectomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(3): 297–305.
- Mattei TA, Mendel E & Bourekas EC (2014) Vertebral compression fractures in patients under treatment with denosumab: a contraindication for percutaneous vertebroplasty? *Spine J* **14**(6): e29–35.
- Mattila K & Hynynen M (2009) Day surgery in Finland: a prospective cohort study of 14 day-surgery units. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(4): 455–63.
- May A, Leone M, Afra J et al (2006) EFNS guidelines on the treatment of cluster headache and other trigeminal-autonomic cephalalgias. *Eur J Neurol* **13**(10): 1066–77.
- Mazlumzadeh M, Hunder GG, Easley KA et al (2006) Treatment of giant cell arteritis using induction therapy with high-dose glucocorticoids: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized prospective clinical trial. *Arthritis Rheum* **54**(10): 3310–18.
- McAuley J, van Groningen R & Green C (2013) Spinal cord stimulation for intractable pain following limb amputation. *Neuromodulation* **16**(6): 530–36; discussion 36.
- McCance-Katz EF, Rainey PM, Friedland G et al (2003) The protease inhibitor lopinavir-ritonavir may produce opiate withdrawal in methadone-maintained patients. *Clin Infect Dis* **37**(4): 476–82.
- McClish DK, Smith WR, Dahman BA et al (2009) Pain site frequency and location in sickle cell disease: the PiSCES project. *Pain* **145**(1-2): 246–51.
- McCloy R, Randall D, Schug SA et al (2008) Is smaller necessarily better? A systematic review comparing the effects of minilaparoscopic and conventional laparoscopic cholecystectomy on patient outcomes. *Surg Endosc* **22**(12): 2541–53.
- McCormick Z, Chang-Chien G, Marshall B et al (2014) Phantom limb pain: a systematic neuroanatomical-based review of pharmacologic treatment. *Pain Med* **15**(2): 292–305.
- McDermott JH, Nichols DR & Lovell ME (2014) A case-control study examining inconsistencies in pain management following fractured neck of femur: an inferior analgesia for the cognitively impaired. *Emerg Med J* **31**(e1): e2–8.
- McEachin CC, McDermott JT & Swor R (2002) Few emergency medical services patients with lower-extremity fractures receive prehospital analgesia. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **6**(4): 406–10.
- McGhee LL, Slater TM, Garza TH et al (2011) The relationship of early pain scores and posttraumatic stress disorder in burned soldiers. *J Burn Care Res* **32**(1): 46–51.
- McGuinness SK, Wasiak J, Cleland H et al (2011) A systematic review of ketamine as an analgesic agent in adult burn injuries. *Pain Med* **12**(10): 1551–58.
- McLean SA, Domeier RM, DeVore HK et al (2004) The feasibility of pain assessment in the prehospital setting. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **8**(2): 155–61.
- McManus JG, Jr. & Sallee DR, Jr. (2005) Pain management in the prehospital environment. *Emerg Med Clin North Am* **23**(2): 415–31.
- McNally D, Shephard A & Field E (2012) Randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of a single dose of an amlmetacresol/2,4-dichlorobenzyl alcohol plus lidocaine lozenge or a hexylresorcinol lozenge for the treatment of acute sore throat due to upper respiratory tract infection. *J Pharm Pharm Sci* **15**(2): 281–94.
- McNicol E, Strassels SA, Goudas L et al (2005) NSAIDs or paracetamol, alone or combined with opioids, for cancer pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD005180.
- McQuay HJ, Collins SL, Carroll D et al (2000) Radiotherapy for the palliation of painful bone metastases. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD001793.
- McQuay HJ, Edwards JE & Moore RA (2002) Evaluating analgesia: the challenges. *Am J Ther* **9**(3): 179–87.
- Medical Developments International (2001) Methoxyflurane inhalation analgesic. *Material Safety Data Sheet*
- Mehrvazfar P, Abbott PV, Saghiri MA et al (2012) Effects of three oral analgesics on postoperative pain following root canal preparation: a controlled clinical trial. *Int Endod J* **45**(1): 76–82.

- Mehta S, McIntyre A, Dijkers M et al (2014) Gabapentinoids are effective in decreasing neuropathic pain and other secondary outcomes after spinal cord injury: a meta-analysis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **95**(11): 2180–06.
- Meijuan Y, Zhiyou P, Yuwen T et al (2013) A retrospective study of postmastectomy pain syndrome: incidence, characteristics, risk factors, and influence on quality of life. *ScientificWorldJournal* **2013**: 159732.
- Meine TJ, Roe MT, Chen AY et al (2005) Association of intravenous morphine use and outcomes in acute coronary syndromes: results from the CRUSADE Quality Improvement Initiative. *Am Heart J* **149**(6): 1043–49.
- Meltzer EO & Hamilos DL (2011) Rhinosinusitis diagnosis and management for the clinician: a synopsis of recent consensus guidelines. *Mayo Clin Proc* **86**(5): 427–43.
- Memis D, Inal MT, Kavali G et al (2010) Intravenous paracetamol reduced the use of opioids, extubation time, and opioid-related adverse effects after major surgery in intensive care unit. *J Crit Care* **25**(3): 458–62.
- Meng W, Yuan J, Zhang C et al (2013) Parenteral analgesics for pain relief in acute pancreatitis: a systematic review. *Pancreatol* **13**(3): 201–06.
- Mercadante S, Arcuri E, Ferrera P et al (2005) Alternative treatments of breakthrough pain in patients receiving spinal analgesics for cancer pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **30**(5): 485–91.
- Mercadante S, Arcuri E, Tirelli W et al (2000) Analgesic effect of intravenous ketamine in cancer patients on morphine therapy: a randomized, controlled, double-blind, crossover, double-dose study. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **20**(4): 246–52.
- Mercadante S & Caraceni A (2011) Conversion ratios for opioid switching in the treatment of cancer pain: a systematic review. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 504–15.
- Mercadante S, Porzio G, Adile C et al (2014) Tapentadol at medium to high doses in patients previously receiving strong opioids for the management of cancer pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **30**(10): 2063–68.
- Mercadante S, Porzio G & Gebbia V (2012) Spinal analgesia for advanced cancer patients: an update. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* **82**(2): 227–32.
- Mercadante S, Villari P, Ferrera P et al (2009) Opioid switching and burst ketamine to improve the opioid response in patients with movement-related pain due to bone metastases. *Clin J Pain* **25**(7): 648–49.
- Merlin JS, Westfall AO, Chamot E et al (2013) Pain is independently associated with impaired physical function in HIV-infected patients. *Pain Med* **14**(12): 1985–93.
- Mesgarpour B, Griebler U, Glechner A et al (2014) Extended-release opioids in the management of cancer pain: a systematic review of efficacy and safety. *Eur J Pain* **18**(5): 605–16.
- Mhaskar R, Redzepovic J, Wheatley K et al (2012) Bisphosphonates in multiple myeloma: a network meta-analysis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD003188.
- Michael GE, Sporer KA & Youngblood GM (2007) Women are less likely than men to receive prehospital analgesia for isolated extremity injuries. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 901–06.
- Michaloliakou C, Chung F & Sharma S (1996) Preoperative multimodal analgesia facilitates recovery after ambulatory laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Anesth Analg* **82**(1): 44–51.
- Migita RT, Klein EJ & Garrison MM (2006) Sedation and analgesia for pediatric fracture reduction in the emergency department: a systematic review. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **160**(1): 46–51.
- Miller D, Livingstone V & Herbison P (2008) Interventions for relieving the pain and discomfort of screening mammography. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD002942.
- Miller K, Rodger S, Bucolo S et al (2010) Multi-modal distraction. Using technology to combat pain in young children with burn injuries. *Burns* **36**(5): 647–58.
- Miller K, Rodger S, Kipping B et al (2011) A novel technology approach to pain management in children with burns: A prospective randomized controlled trial. *Burns* **37**(3): 395–405.
- Mills EJ, Bakanda C, Birungi J et al (2011) Life expectancy of persons receiving combination antiretroviral therapy in low-income countries: a cohort analysis from Uganda. *Ann Intern Med* **155**(4): 209–16.
- Milone M, Di Minno MN, Musella M et al (2013) Outpatient inguinal hernia repair under local anaesthesia: feasibility and efficacy of ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block. *Hernia* **17**(6): 749–55.
- Miner JR, Moore J, Gray RO et al (2008) Oral versus intravenous opioid dosing for the initial treatment of acute musculoskeletal pain in the emergency department. *Acad Emerg Med* **15**(12): 1234–40.
- Misra S, Parthasarathi G & Vilanilam GC (2013) The effect of gabapentin premedication on postoperative nausea, vomiting, and pain in patients on preoperative dexamethasone undergoing craniotomy for intracranial tumors. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* **25**(4): 386–91.
- Mitchell A, McCrea P, Inglis K et al (2012) A randomized, controlled trial comparing acetaminophen plus ibuprofen versus acetaminophen plus codeine plus caffeine (Tylenol 3) after outpatient breast surgery. *Ann Surg Oncol* **19**(12): 3792–800.
- Mitchell P, Wang JJ, Currie J et al (1998) Prevalence and vascular associations with migraine in older Australians. *Aust N Z J Med* **28**(5): 627–32.
- Mittal DL, Mittal A, Brosnan EA et al (2014) Nonopioid Pharmacological Management of Malignant Bowel Obstruction: A New Zealand-Wide Survey. *J Palliat Med* **17**(11): 1249–55.
- Modi M, Rastogi S & Kumar A (2009) Buprenorphine with bupivacaine for intraoral nerve blocks to provide postoperative analgesia in outpatients after minor oral surgery. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **67**(12): 2571–76.
- Mohamad AH, McDonnell NJ, Bloor M et al (2014) Parecoxib and paracetamol for pain relief following minor day-stay gynaecological surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(1): 43–50.
- Mohamed SK, Ibraheem AS & Abdelraheem MG (2009) Preoperative intravenous dexamethasone combined with glossopharyngeal nerve block: role in pediatric postoperative analgesia following tonsillectomy. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **266**(11): 1815–19.
- Moiniche S, Romsing J, Dahl JB et al (2003) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs and the risk of operative site bleeding after tonsillectomy: a quantitative systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **96**(1): 68–77.

- Mokri B (2003) Headaches caused by decreased intracranial pressure: diagnosis and management. *Curr Opin Neurol* **16**(3): 319–26.
- Mokri B (2013) Spontaneous low pressure, low CSF volume headaches: spontaneous CSF leaks. *Headache* **53**(7): 1034–53.
- Molnar L, Simon E, Nemes R et al (2014) Postcraniotomy headache. *J Anesth* **28**(1): 102–11.
- Moore A, Edwards J, Barden J et al (2003) *Bandolier's Little Book of Pain*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Moore RA, Derry S, Wiffen PJ et al (2014) Evidence for efficacy of acute treatment of episodic tension-type headache: methodological critique of randomised trials for oral treatments. *Pain* **155**(11): 2220–28.
- Moore RA & McQuay HJ (1997) Single-patient data meta-analysis of 3453 postoperative patients: oral tramadol versus placebo, codeine and combination analgesics. *Pain* **69**(3): 287–94.
- Mora B, Giorni E, Dobrovits M et al (2006) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation: an effective treatment for pain caused by renal colic in emergency care. *J Urol* **175**(5): 1737–41.
- Morad AH, Winters BD, Yaster M et al (2009) Efficacy of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia after supratentorial intracranial surgery: a prospective randomized controlled trial. Clinical article. *J Neurosurg* **111**(2): 343–50.
- Mordhorst C, Latz B, Kerz T et al (2010) Prospective assessment of postoperative pain after craniotomy. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* **22**(3): 202–06.
- Morley-Forster PK, Singh S, Angle P et al (2006) The effect of epidural needle type on postdural puncture headache: a randomized trial. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(6): 572–78.
- Morris LD, Louw QA & Grimmer-Somers K (2009) The effectiveness of virtual reality on reducing pain and anxiety in burn injury patients: a systematic review. *Clin J Pain* **25**(9): 815–26.
- Morrissey LK, Shea JO, Kalish LA et al (2009) Clinical practice guideline improves the treatment of sickle cell disease vasoocclusive pain. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **52**(3): 369–72.
- Moryl N, Coyle N & Foley KM (2008) Managing an acute pain crisis in a patient with advanced cancer: “this is as much of a crisis as a code”. *JAMA* **299**(12): 1457–67.
- Moshtaghion H, Heiranizadeh N, Rahimdel A et al (2014) The efficacy of propofol vs. subcutaneous sumatriptan for treatment of acute migraine headaches in the emergency department: a double-blinded clinical trial. *Pain Pract*.
- Mosier J, Roper G, Hays D et al (2013) Sedative dosing of propofol for treatment of migraine headache in the emergency department: a case series. *West J Emerg Med* **14**(6): 646–49.
- Mott J, Bucolo S, Cuttle L et al (2008) The efficacy of an augmented virtual reality system to alleviate pain in children undergoing burns dressing changes: a randomised controlled trial. *Burns* **34**(6): 803–08.
- Mousa SA, Al Momen A, Al Sayegh F et al (2010) Management of painful vaso-occlusive crisis of sickle-cell anemia: consensus opinion. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost* **16**(4): 365–76.
- MQIC (2010) *Management of acute low back pain*. [http://www.guideline.gov/summary/summary.aspx?doc\\_id=12491&nbr=6422&ss=6&xl=999](http://www.guideline.gov/summary/summary.aspx?doc_id=12491&nbr=6422&ss=6&xl=999) Accessed 30 August 2015
- Mujakperuo HR, Watson M, Morrison R et al (2010) Pharmacological interventions for pain in patients with temporomandibular disorders. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD004715.
- Muller T & Lohse L (2011) Efficacy of parecoxib, sumatriptan, and rizatriptan in the treatment of acute migraine attacks. *Clin Neuropharmacol* **34**(6): 206–09.
- Mulroy MF, Larkin KL, Batra MS et al (2001) Femoral nerve block with 0.25% or 0.5% bupivacaine improves postoperative analgesia following outpatient arthroscopic anterior cruciate ligament repair. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **26**(1): 24–29.
- Mulvey MR, Rolke R, Klepstad P et al (2014) Confirming neuropathic pain in cancer patients: applying the NeuPSIG grading system in clinical practice and clinical research. *Pain* **155**(5): 859–63.
- Myers J, Chan V, Jarvis V et al (2010) Intra-spinal techniques for pain management in cancer patients: a systematic review. *Support Care Cancer* **18**(2): 137–49.
- Nabal M, Librada S, Redondo MJ et al (2012) The role of paracetamol and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in addition to WHO Step III opioids in the control of pain in advanced cancer. A systematic review of the literature. *Palliat Med* **26**(4): 305–12.
- Nagalla S & Ballas SK (2012) Drugs for preventing red blood cell dehydration in people with sickle cell disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003426.
- Nagels W, Pease N, Bekkering G et al (2013) Celiac plexus neurolysis for abdominal cancer pain: a systematic review. *Pain Med* **14**(8): 1140–63.
- Naing C, Yeoh PN & Aung K (2014) A meta-analysis of efficacy and tolerability of buprenorphine for the relief of cancer pain. *Springerplus* **3**: 87.
- Nair S & Rajshekhar V (2011) Evaluation of pain following supratentorial craniotomy. *Br J Neurosurg* **25**(1): 100–03.
- Namavar Jahromi B, Tartifzadeh A & Khabnadideh S (2003) Comparison of fennel and mefenamic acid for the treatment of primary dysmenorrhea. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* **80**(2): 153–57.
- Namisango E, Harding R, Atuhaire L et al (2012) Pain among ambulatory HIV/AIDS patients: multicenter study of prevalence, intensity, associated factors, and effect. *J Pain* **13**(7): 704–13.
- Nanavati AJ & Prabhakar S (2014) Fast-track surgery: Toward comprehensive peri-operative care. *Anesth Essays Res* **8**(2): 127–33.
- NCCN (2014) *Adult Cancer Pain Version 2.2014*. NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology
- NCEPOD (2008) Sickle Crisis? A report of the National Confidential Enquiry into Patient Outcome and Death (2008), NCEPOD.
- NCIS (2014) *National Coronial Information System Australia*. [www.ncis.org.au](http://www.ncis.org.au) Accessed 4 October 2015
- Nekolaichuk CL, Fainsinger RL, Aass N et al (2013) The Edmonton Classification System for Cancer Pain: comparison of pain classification features and pain intensity across diverse palliative care settings in eight countries. *J Palliat Med* **16**(5): 516–23.

- Nemergut EC, Durieux ME, Missaghi NB et al (2007) Pain management after craniotomy. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **21**(4): 557–73.
- Neri CM, Pestieau SR & Darbari DS (2013a) Low-dose ketamine as a potential adjuvant therapy for painful vaso-occlusive crises in sickle cell disease. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(8): 684–89.
- Neri E, Maestro A, Minen F et al (2013b) Sublingual ketorolac versus sublingual tramadol for moderate to severe post-traumatic bone pain in children: a double-blind, randomised, controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child* **98**(9): 721–24.
- Nesher N, Ekstein MP, Paz Y et al (2009) Morphine with adjuvant ketamine vs higher dose of morphine alone for immediate postthoracotomy analgesia. *Chest* **136**(1): 245–52.
- Neugebauer E, Wilkinson R, Kehlet H et al (2007a) Transferable evidence in support of reaching a consensus. *Z Arztl Fortbild Qualitatssich* **101**(2): 103–07.
- Neugebauer EA, Wilkinson RC, Kehlet H et al (2007b) PROSPECT: a practical method for formulating evidence-based expert recommendations for the management of postoperative pain. *Surg Endosc* **21**(7): 1047–53.
- Newman B, McCarthy L, Thomas PW et al (2013) A comparison of pre-operative nerve stimulator-guided femoral nerve block and fascia iliaca compartment block in patients with a femoral neck fracture. *Anaesthesia* **68**(9): 899–903.
- Newshan G & Lefkowitz M (2001) Transdermal fentanyl for chronic pain in AIDS: a pilot study. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **21**(1): 69–77.
- Nezvalova-Henriksen K, Spigset O & Nordeng H (2013) Triptan safety during pregnancy: a Norwegian population registry study. *Eur J Epidemiol* **28**(9): 759–69.
- Ng VK, Hames H & Millard WM (2009) Use of intra-articular lidocaine as analgesia in anterior shoulder dislocation: a review and meta-analysis of the literature. *Can J Rural Med* **14**(4): 145–49.
- Ngamkham S, Vincent C, Finnegan L et al (2012) The McGill Pain Questionnaire as a multidimensional measure in people with cancer: an integrative review. *Pain Manag Nurs* **13**(1): 27–51.
- NICE (2010) *Chest pain of recent onset*. guidance.nice.org.uk/cg95 Accessed 22 September 2015
- NICE (2012a) *Headaches: diagnosis and management of headaches in young people and adults*. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg150> Accessed 9 September 2015
- NICE (2012b) *Sickle cell acute painful episode*. <http://guidance.nice.org.uk/CG143/Guidance/pdf/English> Accessed 22 September 2015
- Nicolodi M (1996) Differential sensitivity to morphine challenge in migraine sufferers and headache-exempt subjects. *Cephalalgia* **16**(5): 297–304.
- Nielsen JR, Pedersen KE, Dahlstrom CG et al (1984) Analgetic treatment in acute myocardial infarction. A controlled clinical comparison of morphine, nicomorphine and pethidine. *Acta Med Scand* **215**(4): 349–54.
- Niki Y, Kanai A, Hoshi K et al (2014) Immediate analgesic effect of 8% lidocaine applied to the oral mucosa in patients with trigeminal neuralgia. *Pain Med* **15**(5): 826–31.
- Nikolajsen L, Finnerup NB, Kramp S et al (2006) A randomized study of the effects of gabapentin on postamputation pain. *Anesthesiology* **105**(5): 1008–15.
- Nikolajsen L, Ilkjaer S, Kroner K et al (1997) The influence of preamputation pain on postamputation stump and phantom pain. *Pain* **72**(3): 393–405.
- Nikolajsen L & Jensen TS (2001) Phantom limb pain. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(1): 107–16.
- Niscola P, Sorrentino F, Scaramucci L et al (2009) Pain syndromes in sickle cell disease: an update. *Pain Med* **10**(3): 470–80.
- Nishimori M, Ballantyne JC & Low JH (2006) Epidural pain relief versus systemic opioid-based pain relief for abdominal aortic surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005059.
- Nofal WH, Mahmoud MS & Al Alim AA (2014) Does preoperative gabapentin affects the characteristics of post-dural puncture headache in parturients undergoing cesarean section with spinal anesthesia? *Saudi J Anaesth* **8**(3): 359–63.
- Norambuena C, Yanez J, Flores V et al (2013) Oral ketamine and midazolam for pediatric burn patients: a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *J Pediatr Surg* **48**(3): 629–34.
- Norrbrink C & Lundeberg T (2009) Tramadol in neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Clin J Pain* **25**(3): 177–84.
- Norrington AC, Flood LM, Meek T et al (2013) Does day case pediatric tonsillectomy increase postoperative pain compared to overnight stay pediatric tonsillectomy? A prospective comparative audit. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(8): 697–701.
- Noyan Ashraf MA, Sadeghi A, Azarbakht Z et al (2007) Evaluation of intravenous hydrocortisone in reducing headache after spinal anesthesia: a double blind controlled clinical study [corrected]. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **19**(2): 415–22.
- Nye ZB, Horn JL, Crittenden W et al (2013) Ambulatory continuous posterior lumbar plexus blocks following hip arthroscopy: a review of 213 cases. *J Clin Anesth* **25**(4): 268–74.
- O'Connor A, Schug SA & Cardwell H (2000) A comparison of the efficacy and safety of morphine and pethidine as analgesia for suspected renal colic in the emergency setting. *J Accid Emerg Med* **17**(4): 261–64.
- O'Leary U, Puglia C, Friehling TD et al (1987) Nitrous oxide anesthesia in patients with ischemic chest discomfort: effect on beta-endorphins. *J Clin Pharmacol* **27**(12): 957–61.
- O'Neill WM & Sherrard JS (1993) Pain in human immunodeficiency virus disease: a review. *Pain* **54**(1): 3–14.
- Ogurlu M, Sari S, Kucuk M et al (2014) Comparison of the effect of propofol and sevoflurane anaesthesia on acute and chronic postoperative pain after hysterectomy. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(3): 365–70.
- Okamoto Y, Tsuneto S, Tanimukai H et al (2013) Can gradual dose titration of ketamine for management of neuropathic pain prevent psychotomimetic effects in patients with advanced cancer? *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **30**(5): 450–54.

- Okomo U & Meremikwu MM (2007) Fluid replacement therapy for acute episodes of pain in people with sickle cell disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2: CD005406.
- Oldman AD, Smith LA, McQuay HJ et al (2002) Pharmacological treatments for acute migraine: quantitative systematic review. *Pain* 97(3): 247–57.
- Olkkola KT, Palkama VJ & Neuvonen PJ (1999) Ritonavir's role in reducing fentanyl clearance and prolonging its half-life. *Anesthesiology* 91(3): 681–85.
- Olsen JC, McGrath NA, Schwarz DG et al (2008) A double-blind randomized clinical trial evaluating the analgesic efficacy of ketorolac versus butorphanol for patients with suspected biliary colic in the emergency department. *Acad Emerg Med* 15(8): 718–22.
- Ong CK, Seymour RA, Lirk P et al (2010) Combining paracetamol (acetaminophen) with nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs: a qualitative systematic review of analgesic efficacy for acute postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* 110(4): 1170–79.
- Ong KS & Tan JM (2004) Preoperative intravenous tramadol versus ketorolac for preventing postoperative pain after third molar surgery. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 33(3): 274–78.
- Orr SL, Aube M, Becker WJ et al (2015) Canadian Headache Society systematic review and recommendations on the treatment of migraine pain in emergency settings. *Cephalalgia* 35(3): 271–84.
- Oxman MN, Levin MJ, Johnson GR et al (2005) A vaccine to prevent herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia in older adults. *N Engl J Med* 352(22): 2271–84.
- Ozbek C, Aygenc E, Tuna EU et al (2004) Use of steroids in the treatment of peritonsillar abscess. *J Laryngol Otol* 118(6): 439–42.
- Ozkurt B, Cinar O, Cevik E et al (2012) Efficacy of high-flow oxygen therapy in all types of headache: a prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Am J Emerg Med* 30(9): 1760–64.
- Paech MJ, Doherty DA, Christmas T et al (2011) The volume of blood for epidural blood patch in obstetrics: a randomized, blinded clinical trial. *Anesth Analg* 113(1): 126–33.
- Palmer JD, Sparrow OC & Iannotti F (1994) Postoperative hematoma: a 5-year survey and identification of avoidable risk factors. *Neurosurgery* 35(6): 1061–64.
- Pandey CK, Navkar DV, Giri PJ et al (2005) Evaluation of the optimal preemptive dose of gabapentin for postoperative pain relief after lumbar discectomy: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* 17(2): 65–68.
- Paquette J, Le May S, Lachance Fiola J et al (2013) A randomized clinical trial of a nurse telephone follow-up on paediatric tonsillectomy pain management and complications. *J Adv Nurs* 69(9): 2054–65.
- Pardey Bracho GF, Pereira de Souza Neto E, Grousseau S et al (2014) Opioid consumption after levobupivacaine scalp nerve block for craniostomy surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* 52(2): 64–69.
- Park CL, Roberts DE, Aldington DJ et al (2010) Prehospital analgesia: systematic review of evidence. *J R Army Med Corps* 156(4 Suppl 1): 295–300.
- Park E, Oh H & Kim T (2013a) The effects of relaxation breathing on procedural pain and anxiety during burn care. *Burns* 39(6): 1101–06.
- Park SB, Goldstein D, Krishnan AV et al (2013b) Chemotherapy-induced peripheral neurotoxicity: a critical analysis. *CA Cancer J Clin* 63(6): 419–37.
- Parry IS, Bagley A, Kawada J et al (2012) Commercially available interactive video games in burn rehabilitation: therapeutic potential. *Burns* 38(4): 493–500.
- Pasin L, Greco T, Feltracco P et al (2013) Dexmedetomidine as a sedative agent in critically ill patients: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *PLoS One* 8(12): e82913.
- Pasqualucci A, Pasqualucci V, Galla F et al (2000) Prevention of post-herpetic neuralgia: acyclovir and prednisolone versus epidural local anesthetic and methylprednisolone. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 44(8): 910–18.
- Passik SD (2009) Issues in long-term opioid therapy: unmet needs, risks, and solutions. *Mayo Clin Proc* 84(7): 593–601.
- Passik SD, Kirsh KL & Casper D (2008) Addiction-related assessment tools and pain management: instruments for screening, treatment planning, and monitoring compliance. *Pain Medicine* 9(5): S145–66.
- Passik SD, Kirsh KL, Donaghy KB et al (2006) Pain and aberrant drug-related behaviors in medically ill patients with and without histories of substance abuse. *Clin J Pain* 22(2): 173–81.
- Patanwala AE, Keim SM & Erstad BL (2010) Intravenous opioids for severe acute pain in the emergency department. *Ann Pharmacother* 44(11): 1800–09.
- Patterson DR, Ptacek JT, Carrougher GJ et al (1997) Lorazepam as an adjunct to opioid analgesics in the treatment of burn pain. *Pain* 72(3): 367–74.
- Patton ML, Mullins RF, Smith D et al (2013) An open, prospective, randomized pilot investigation evaluating pain with the use of a soft silicone wound contact layer vs bridal veil and staples on split thickness skin grafts as a primary dressing. *J Burn Care Res* 34(6): 674–81.
- Paulsen O, Aass N, Kaasa S et al (2013) Do corticosteroids provide analgesic effects in cancer patients? A systematic literature review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 46(1): 96–105.
- Paulsen O, Klepstad P, Rosland JH et al (2014) Efficacy of methylprednisolone on pain, fatigue, and appetite loss in patients with advanced cancer using opioids: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *J Clin Oncol* 32(29): 3221–28.
- Pavlin DJ, Chen C, Penalzo DA et al (2002) Pain as a factor complicating recovery and discharge after ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* 95(3): 627–34.
- Payen JF, Bosson JL, Chanques G et al (2009) Pain assessment is associated with decreased duration of mechanical ventilation in the intensive care unit: a post Hoc analysis of the DOLOREA study. *Anesthesiology* 111(6): 1308–16.
- Payen JF, Bru O, Bosson JL et al (2001) Assessing pain in critically ill sedated patients by using a behavioral pain scale. *Crit Care Med* 29(12): 2258–63.

- Payen JF, Chanques G, Mantz J et al (2007) Current practices in sedation and analgesia for mechanically ventilated critically ill patients: a prospective multicenter patient-based study. *Anesthesiology* **106**(4): 687–95.
- Peddi P, Lopez-Olivo MA, Pratt GF et al (2013) Denosumab in patients with cancer and skeletal metastases: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Treat Rev* **39**(1): 97–104.
- Pedersen JL, Barloese M & Jensen RH (2013) Neurostimulation in cluster headache: a review of current progress. *Cephalalgia* **33**(14): 1179–93.
- Pellerin O, Medioni J, Vulser C et al (2014) Management of painful pelvic bone metastasis of renal cell carcinoma using embolization, radio-frequency ablation, and cementoplasty: a prospective evaluation of efficacy and safety. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* **37**(3): 730–36.
- Peltzer K, Preez NF, Ramlagan S et al (2008) Use of traditional complementary and alternative medicine for HIV patients in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *BMC Public Health* **8**: 255.
- Perkins FM & Kehlet H (2000) Chronic pain as an outcome of surgery. A review of predictive factors. *Anesthesiology* **93**(4): 1123–33.
- Perreault S, Choiniere M, du Souich PB et al (2001) Pharmacokinetics of morphine and its glucuronidated metabolites in burn injuries. *Ann Pharmacother* **35**(12): 1588–92.
- Petersen PL, Mathiesen O, Stjernholm P et al (2013) The effect of transversus abdominis plane block or local anaesthetic infiltration in inguinal hernia repair: a randomised clinical trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(7): 415–21.
- Petersen PL, Stjernholm P, Kristiansen VB et al (2012) The beneficial effect of transversus abdominis plane block after laparoscopic cholecystectomy in day-case surgery: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Analg* **115**(3): 527–33.
- Peuckmann V, Ekholm O, Rasmussen NK et al (2009) Chronic pain and other sequelae in long-term breast cancer survivors: nationwide survey in Denmark. *Eur J Pain* **13**(5): 478–85.
- Pfaar O, Mullol J, Anders C et al (2012) Cyclamen europaeum nasal spray, a novel phytotherapeutic product for the management of acute rhinosinusitis: a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Rhinology* **50**(1): 37–44.
- Pfadenhauer K, Schonsteiner T & Keller H (2006) The risks of sumatriptan administration in patients with unrecognized subarachnoid haemorrhage (SAH). *Cephalalgia* **26**(3): 320–23.
- Phillips TJ, Cherry CL, Cox S et al (2010) Pharmacological treatment of painful HIV-associated sensory neuropathy: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *PLoS One* **5**(12): e14433.
- Piano V, Verhagen S, Schalkwijk A et al (2014) Treatment for neuropathic pain in patients with cancer: comparative analysis of recommendations in national clinical practice guidelines from European countries. *Pain Pract* **14**(1): 1–7.
- Piper JM, Ray WA, Daugherty JR et al (1991) Corticosteroid use and peptic ulcer disease: role of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Ann Intern Med* **114**(9): 735–40.
- Piscitelli SC, Kress DR, Bertz RJ et al (2000) The effect of ritonavir on the pharmacokinetics of meperidine and normeperidine. *Pharmacotherapy* **20**(5): 549–53.
- Pitsiu M, Wilmer A, Bodenham A et al (2004) Pharmacokinetics of remifentanyl and its major metabolite, remifentanyl acid, in ICU patients with renal impairment. *Br J Anaesth* **92**(4): 493–503.
- Platis A & Wenzel T (2011) *Hospital Oxycodone Utilisation Research Study (HOURS)*. Adelaide, Pharmacy Department, Royal Adelaide Hospital.
- Pollack CV, Jr. & Braunwald E (2008) 2007 update to the ACC/AHA guidelines for the management of patients with unstable angina and non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction: implications for emergency department practice. *Ann Emerg Med* **51**(5): 591–606.
- Poon M, Zeng L, Zhang L et al (2013) Incidence of skeletal-related events over time from solid tumour bone metastases reported in randomised trials using bone-modifying agents. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* **25**(7): 435–44.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Van Aken HK et al (2014) Impact of epidural analgesia on mortality and morbidity after surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Surg* **259**(6): 1056–67.
- Porela-Tiihonen S, Kaarniranta K, Kokki M et al (2013) A prospective study on postoperative pain after cataract surgery. *Clin Ophthalmol* **7**: 1429–35.
- Portenoy RK & Hagen NA (1990) Breakthrough pain: definition, prevalence and characteristics. *Pain* **41**(3): 273–81.
- Portenoy RK, Payne R, Coluzzi P et al (1999) Oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate (OTFC) for the treatment of breakthrough pain in cancer patients: a controlled dose titration study. *Pain* **79**(2–3): 303–12.
- Porter K (2004) Ketamine in prehospital care. *Emerg Med J* **21**(3): 351–54.
- Potting CM, Uitterhoeve R, Op Reimer WS et al (2006) The effectiveness of commonly used mouthwashes for the prevention of chemotherapy-induced oral mucositis: a systematic review. *Eur J Cancer Care (Engl)* **15**(5): 431–39.
- Prakash S, Fatima T & Pawar M (2004) Patient-controlled analgesia with fentanyl for burn dressing changes. *Anesth Analg* **99**(2): 552–55.
- Pringsheim T & Becker WJ (2014) Triptans for symptomatic treatment of migraine headache. *BMJ* **348**: g2285.
- Pringsheim T, Davenport W, Mackie G et al (2012) Canadian Headache Society guideline for migraine prophylaxis. *Can J Neurol Sci* **39**(2 Suppl 2): S1–59.
- Pringsheim T, Davenport WJ & Dodick D (2008) Acute treatment and prevention of menstrually related migraine headache: evidence-based review. *Neurology* **70**(17): 1555–63.
- Proctor ML & Murphy PA (2001) Herbal and dietary therapies for primary and secondary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD002124.
- Proctor ML, Smith CA, Farquhar CM et al (2002) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation and acupuncture for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD002123.
- Prommer E (2015) Palliative oncology: Denosumab. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **32**(5): 568–72.
- Puntillo K, Nelson JE, Weissman D et al (2014) Palliative care in the ICU: relief of pain, dyspnea, and thirst—a report from the IPAL-ICU Advisory Board. *Intensive Care Med* **40**(2): 235–48.
- Puntillo KA, Miaskowski C, Kehrle K et al (1997) Relationship between behavioral and physiological indicators of pain, critical care patients' self-reports of pain, and opioid administration. *Crit Care Med* **25**(7): 1159–66.

- Puntillo KA, Morris AB, Thompson CL et al (2004) Pain behaviors observed during six common procedures: results from Thunder Project II. *Crit Care Med* **32**(2): 421–27.
- Puntillo KA, Stannard D, Miaskowski C et al (2002) Use of a pain assessment and intervention notation (P.A.I.N.) tool in critical care nursing practice: nurses' evaluations. *Heart Lung* **31**(4): 303–14.
- Quinlan J & Carter K (2012) Acute pain management in patients with persistent pain. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **6**(2): 188–93.
- Rabago D, Zgierska A, Mundt M et al (2002) Efficacy of daily hypertonic saline nasal irrigation among patients with sinusitis: a randomized controlled trial. *J Fam Pract* **51**(12): 1049–55.
- Rabbie R, Derry S & Moore RA (2013) Ibuprofen with or without an antiemetic for acute migraine headaches in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD008039.
- Racano A, Pazonis T, Farrokhyar F et al (2013) High infection rate outcomes in long-bone tumor surgery with endoprosthesis reconstruction in adults: a systematic review. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* **471**(6): 2017–27.
- Racoosin JA, Roberson DW, Pacanowski MA et al (2013) New evidence about an old drug—risk with codeine after adenotonsillectomy. *N Engl J Med* **368**(23): 2155–57.
- Radbruch L, Trottenberg P, Elsner F et al (2011) Systematic review of the role of alternative application routes for opioid treatment for moderate to severe cancer pain: an EPCRC opioid guidelines project. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 578–96.
- Raffa RB, Pergolizzi JV, Jr, Muniz E et al (2012) Designing opioids that deter abuse. *Pain Res Treat* **2012**: 282981.
- Rafiq S, Steinbruchel DA, Wanscher MJ et al (2014) Multimodal analgesia versus traditional opiate based analgesia after cardiac surgery, a randomized controlled trial. *J Cardiothorac Surg* **9**: 52.
- Rahimi SY, Alleyne CH, Vernier E et al (2010) Postoperative pain management with tramadol after craniotomy: evaluation and cost analysis. *J Neurosurg* **112**(2): 268–72.
- Rahman NHNA & DeSilva T (2012) A randomized controlled trial of patient-controlled analgesia compared with boluses of analgesia for the control of acute traumatic pain in the emergency department. *J Emerg Med* **43**(6): 951–57.
- Rajan V, Bartlett N, Harvey JG et al (2009) Delayed cooling of an acute scald contact burn injury in a porcine model: is it worthwhile? *J Burn Care Res* **30**(4): 729–34.
- Ramacciotti AS, Soares BG & Atallah AN (2007) Dipyrone for acute primary headaches. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD004842.
- Rana H & Matchett G (2013) Using pulsed radiofrequency ablation to treat pain associated with a tumor involving the brachial plexus. *Pain Physician* **16**(3): E311–4.
- Ranji SR, Goldman LE, Simel DL et al (2006) Do opiates affect the clinical evaluation of patients with acute abdominal pain? *JAMA* **296**(14): 1764–74.
- Raphael JC, Chevret S, Hughes RA et al (2012) Plasma exchange for Guillain-Barre syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD001798.
- Raslan AM, Cetas JS, McCartney S et al (2011) Destructive procedures for control of cancer pain: the case for cordotomy. *J Neurosurg* **114**(1): 155–70.
- Rauk RL, Cohen SP, Gilmore CA et al (2014) Treatment of post-amputation pain with peripheral nerve stimulation. *Neuromodulation* **17**(2): 188–97.
- Rawal N, Allvin R, Axelsson K et al (2002) Patient-controlled regional analgesia (PCRA) at home: controlled comparison between bupivacaine and ropivacaine brachial plexus analgesia. *Anesthesiology* **96**(6): 1290–96.
- Rawal N, Macquaire V, Catala E et al (2011) Tramadol/paracetamol combination tablet for postoperative pain following ambulatory hand surgery: a double-blind, double-dummy, randomized, parallel-group trial. *J Pain Res* **4**: 103–10.
- Rees DC, Olujuhunbe AD, Parker NE et al (2003) Guidelines for the management of the acute painful crisis in sickle cell disease. *Br J Haematol* **120**(5): 744–52.
- Reutens DC, Fatovich DM, Stewart-Wynne EG et al (1991) Is intravenous lidocaine clinically effective in acute migraine? *Cephalalgia* **11**(6): 245–47.
- Richardson C, Glenn S, Horgan M et al (2007) A prospective study of factors associated with the presence of phantom limb pain six months after major lower limb amputation in patients with peripheral vascular disease. *J Pain* **8**(10): 793–801.
- Richman JM, Joe EM, Cohen SR et al (2006) Bevel direction and postdural puncture headache: a meta-analysis. *Neurologist* **12**(4): 224–28.
- Rickard C, O'Meara P, McGrail M et al (2007) A randomized controlled trial of intranasal fentanyl vs intravenous morphine for analgesia in the prehospital setting. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 911–17.
- Rintala DH, Holmes SA, Courtade D et al (2007) Comparison of the effectiveness of amitriptyline and gabapentin on chronic neuropathic pain in persons with spinal cord injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **88**(12): 1547–60.
- Rintala DHP, Fiess RN, Tan GP et al (2010) Effect of dronabinol on central neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury: a pilot study. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* **89**(10): 840–48.
- Rintoul AC, Dobbin MD, Drummer OH et al (2011) Increasing deaths involving oxycodone, Victoria, Australia, 2000–09. *Inj Prev* **17**(4): 254–59.
- Ripamonti C, Mercadante S, Groff L et al (2000) Role of octreotide, scopolamine butylbromide, and hydration in symptom control of patients with inoperable bowel obstruction and nasogastric tubes: a prospective randomized trial. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **19**(1): 23–34.
- Ripamonti CI, Bandieri E, Roila F et al (2011) Management of cancer pain: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines. *Ann Oncol* **22**(Suppl 6): vi69–77.
- Ripamonti CI, Easson AM & Gerdes H (2008) Management of malignant bowel obstruction. *Eur J Cancer* **44**(8): 1105–15.



- Roberto G, Raschi E, Piccinni C et al (2015) Adverse cardiovascular events associated with triptans and ergotamines for treatment of migraine: systematic review of observational studies. *Cephalalgia* **35**(2): 118–31.
- Roberts GC (2005) Post-craniotomy analgesia: current practices in British neurosurgical centres—a survey of post-craniotomy analgesic practices. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **22**(5): 328–32.
- Robieux IC, Kellner JD, Coppes MJ et al (1992) Analgesia in children with sickle cell crisis: comparison of intermittent opioids vs. continuous intravenous infusion of morphine and placebo-controlled study of oxygen inhalation. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **9**(4): 317–26.
- Robinson BR, Mueller EW, Henson K et al (2008) An analgesia-delirium-sedation protocol for critically ill trauma patients reduces ventilator days and hospital length of stay. *J Trauma* **65**(3): 517–26.
- Rocha-Filho PA, Gherpelli JL, de Siqueira JT et al (2008) Post-craniotomy headache: characteristics, behaviour and effect on quality of life in patients operated for treatment of supratentorial intracranial aneurysms. *Cephalalgia* **28**(1): 41–48.
- Rodgers J, Cunningham K, Fitzgerald K et al (2012) Opioid consumption following outpatient upper extremity surgery. *J Hand Surg Am* **37**(4): 645–50.
- Rogers PD (1997) Cimetidine in the treatment of acute intermittent porphyria. *Ann Pharmacother* **31**(3): 365–67.
- Rogovik AL & Goldman RD (2007) Prehospital use of analgesics at home or en route to the hospital in children with extremity injuries. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(4): 400–05.
- Rolfo C, Raez LE, Russo A et al (2014) Molecular target therapy for bone metastasis: starting a new era with denosumab, a RANKL inhibitor. *Expert Opin Biol Ther* **14**(1): 15–26.
- Rolita L, Spegman A, Tang X et al (2013) Greater number of narcotic analgesic prescriptions for osteoarthritis is associated with falls and fractures in elderly adults. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **61**(3): 335–40.
- Romeo C, Li Q & Copeland L (2015) Severe pegfilgrastim-induced bone pain completely alleviated with loratadine: A case report. *J Oncol Pharm Pract* **21**(4): 301–04.
- Romero A, Garcia JE & Joshi GP (2013) The state of the art in preventing postthoracotomy pain. *Semin Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* **25**(2): 116–24.
- Romsing J, Ostergaard D, Drozdiewicz D et al (2000) Diclofenac or acetaminophen for analgesia in paediatric tonsillectomy outpatients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **44**(3): 291–95.
- Roos DE, Turner SL, O'Brien PC et al (2005) Randomized trial of 8 Gy in 1 versus 20 Gy in 5 fractions of radiotherapy for neuropathic pain due to bone metastases (Trans-Tasman Radiation Oncology Group, TROG 96.05). *Radiother Oncol* **75**(1): 54–63.
- Roque IFM, Martinez-Zapata MJ, Scott-Brown M et al (2011) Radioisotopes for metastatic bone pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003347.
- Rosenfeld RM, Schwartz SR, Cannon CR et al (2014) Clinical practice guideline: acute otitis externa executive summary. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **150**(2): 161–68.
- Rosero EB & Joshi GP (2014) Preemptive, preventive, multimodal analgesia: what do they really mean? *Plast Reconstr Surg* **134**(4 Suppl 2): 85S–93S.
- Rothgangel AS, Braun SM, Beurskens AJ et al (2011) The clinical aspects of mirror therapy in rehabilitation: a systematic review of the literature. *Int J Rehabil Res* **34**(1): 1–13.
- Rothrock SG, Green SM & Gorton E (1993) Atropine for the treatment of biliary tract pain: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **22**(8): 1324–27.
- Roulin MJ & Ramelet AS (2012) Pain indicators in brain-injured critical care adults: an integrative review. *Aust Crit Care* **25**(2): 110–18.
- Rowlingson JC & Rawal N (2003) Postoperative pain guidelines—targeted to the site of surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(4): 265–67.
- Rucklidge MW, Yentis SM & Paech MJ (2004) Synacthen Depot for the treatment of postdural puncture headache. *Anaesthesia* **59**(2): 138–41.
- Ruepert L, Quartero AO, de Wit NJ et al (2011) Bulking agents, antispasmodics and antidepressants for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD003460.
- Rusy LM, Houck CS, Sullivan LJ et al (1995) A double-blind evaluation of ketorolac tromethamine versus acetaminophen in pediatric tonsillectomy: analgesia and bleeding. *Anesth Analg* **80**(2): 226–29.
- Saad F, Brown JE, Van Poznak C et al (2012) Incidence, risk factors, and outcomes of osteonecrosis of the jaw: integrated analysis from three blinded active-controlled phase III trials in cancer patients with bone metastases. *Ann Oncol* **23**(5): 1341–47.
- Saadawy I, Boker A, Elshahawy MA et al (2009) Effect of dexmedetomidine on the characteristics of bupivacaine in a caudal block in pediatrics. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(2): 251–56.
- Sadler A, Wilson J & Colvin L (2013) Acute and chronic neuropathic pain in the hospital setting: use of screening tools. *Clin J Pain* **29**(6): 507–11.
- Safa-Tisseront V, Thormann F, Malassine P et al (2001) Effectiveness of epidural blood patch in the management of post-dural puncture headache. *Anesthesiology* **95**(2): 334–39.
- Safdar B, Degutis LC, Landry K et al (2006) Intravenous morphine plus ketorolac is superior to either drug alone for treatment of acute renal colic. *Ann Emerg Med* **48**(2): 173–81; 81 e1.
- Sahin L, Sahin M, Gul R et al (2013) Ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block in children: a randomised comparison with wound infiltration. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(7): 409–14.
- Salinas FV & Joseph RS (2014) Peripheral nerve blocks for ambulatory surgery. *Anesthesiol Clin* **32**(2): 341–55.
- Samphao S, Eremin JM & Eremin O (2010) Oncological emergencies: clinical importance and principles of management. *Eur J Cancer Care (Engl)* **19**(6): 707–13.
- Schifferdecker B & Spodick DH (2003) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in the treatment of pericarditis. *Cardiol Rev* **11**(4): 211–17.

- Schmalzl L, Ragno C & Ehrsson HH (2013) An alternative to traditional mirror therapy: illusory touch can reduce phantom pain when illusory movement does not. *Clin J Pain* **29**(10): e10–18.
- Schmidt A, Bjorkman S & Akeson J (2001) Preoperative rectal diclofenac versus paracetamol for tonsillectomy: effects on pain and blood loss. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **45**(1): 48–52.
- Schmitt YS, Hoffman HG, Blough DK et al (2011) A randomized, controlled trial of immersive virtual reality analgesia, during physical therapy for pediatric burns. *Burns* **37**(1): 61–68.
- Schmittner MD, Urban N, Janke A et al (2011) Influence of the pre-operative time in upright sitting position and the needle type on the incidence of post-dural puncture headache (PDPH) in patients receiving a spinal saddle block for anorectal surgery. *Int J Colorectal Dis* **26**(1): 97–102.
- Schnabel A, Poepping DM, Kranke P et al (2011) Efficacy and adverse effects of ketamine as an additive for paediatric caudal anaesthesia: a quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(4): 601–11.
- Schoenen J, Jensen RH, Lanteri-Minet M et al (2013) Stimulation of the sphenopalatine ganglion (SPG) for cluster headache treatment. Pathway CH-1: a randomized, sham-controlled study. *Cephalalgia* **33**(10): 816–30.
- Schug SA (2012) Acute pain management in the opioid-tolerant patient. *Pain Manag* **2**(6): 581–91.
- Schug SA & Chong C (2009) Pain management after ambulatory surgery. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **22**(6): 738–43.
- Schurks M, Roskopf D, de Jesus J et al (2007) Predictors of acute treatment response among patients with cluster headache. *Headache* **47**(7): 1079–84.
- Sebastian S, Johnston S, Geoghegan T et al (2004) Pooled analysis of the efficacy and safety of self-expanding metal stenting in malignant colorectal obstruction. *Am J Gastroenterol* **99**(10): 2051–57.
- Segehdahl M, Warren-Stomberg M, Rawal N et al (2008a) Children in day surgery: clinical practice and routines. The results from a nation-wide survey. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(6): 821–28.
- Segehdahl M, Warren-Stomberg M, Rawal N et al (2008b) Clinical practice and routines for day surgery in Sweden: results from a nation-wide survey. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(1): 117–24.
- Serinken M, Eken C, Turkcuer I et al (2012) Intravenous paracetamol versus morphine for renal colic in the emergency department: a randomised double-blind controlled trial. *Emerg Med J* **29**(11): 902–05.
- Shaban RZ, Holzhauser K, Gillespie K et al (2012) Characteristics of effective interventions supporting quality pain management in Australian emergency departments: an exploratory study. *Australas Emerg Nurs J* **15**(1): 23–30.
- Shafraun SD, Tyring SK, Ashton R et al (2004) Once, twice, or three times daily famciclovir compared with aciclovir for the oral treatment of herpes zoster in immunocompetent adults: a randomized, multicenter, double-blind clinical trial. *J Clin Virol* **29**(4): 248–53.
- Shahien R, Saleh SA & Bowirrat A (2011) Intravenous sodium valproate aborts migraine headaches rapidly. *Acta Neurol Scand* **123**(4): 257–65.
- Shaiova L, Lapin J, Manco LS et al (2004) Tolerability and effects of two formulations of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate (OTFC; ACTIQ) in patients with radiation-induced oral mucositis. *Support Care Cancer* **12**(4): 268–73.
- Shapiro BA, Warren J, Egol AB et al (1995) Practice parameters for intravenous analgesia and sedation for adult patients in the intensive care unit: an executive summary. Society of Critical Care Medicine. *Crit Care Med* **23**(9): 1596–600.
- Sharar SR, Bratton SL, Carrougner GJ et al (1998) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral hydromorphone for inpatient pediatric burn wound care analgesia. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **19**(6): 516–21.
- Sharar SR, Carrougner GJ, Selzer K et al (2002) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral oxycodone for pediatric outpatient wound care. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **23**(1): 27–31.
- Sharma S, Prasad A, Nehru R et al (2002) Efficacy and tolerability of prochlorperazine buccal tablets in treatment of acute migraine. *Headache* **42**(9): 896–902.
- Shaw C, Bassett RL, Fox PS et al (2013) Palliative venting gastrostomy in patients with malignant bowel obstruction and ascites. *Ann Surg Oncol* **20**(2): 497–505.
- Shen MC, Lin HH, Lee SS et al (2004) Double-blind, randomized, acyclovir-controlled, parallel-group trial comparing the safety and efficacy of famciclovir and acyclovir in patients with uncomplicated herpes zoster. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect* **37**(2): 75–81.
- Sheridan DC, Spiro DM, Nguyen T et al (2012) Low-dose propofol for the abortive treatment of pediatric migraine in the emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(12): 1293–96.
- Sheridan RL, Stoddard FJ, Kazis LE et al (2014) Long-term posttraumatic stress symptoms vary inversely with early opiate dosing in children recovering from serious burns: effects durable at 4 years. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **76**(3): 828–32.
- Sherman RA, Sherman CJ & Gall NG (1980) A survey of current phantom limb pain treatment in the United States. *Pain* **8**(1): 85–99.
- Shill J, Taylor DM, Ngui B et al (2012) Factors associated with high levels of patient satisfaction with pain management. *Acad Emerg Med* **19**(10): 1212–15.
- Shimodozono M, Kawahira K, Kamishita T et al (2002) Reduction of central poststroke pain with the selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor fluvoxamine. *Int J Neurosci* **112**(10): 1173–81.
- Shin YS, Lim NY, Yun SC et al (2009) A randomised controlled trial of the effects of cryotherapy on pain, eyelid oedema and facial ecchymosis after craniotomy. *J Clin Nurs* **18**(21): 3029–36.
- Shteynberg A, Riina LH, Glickman LT et al (2013) Ultrasound guided lateral femoral cutaneous nerve (LFCN) block: safe and simple anesthesia for harvesting skin grafts. *Burns* **39**(1): 146–49.
- Shum S, Lim J, Page T et al (2012) An audit of pain management following pediatric day surgery at British Columbia Children's Hospital. *Pain Res Manag* **17**(5): 328–34.
- Shuying L, Xiao W, Peng L et al (2014) Preoperative intravenous parecoxib reduces length of stay on ambulatory laparoscopic cholecystectomy. *Int J Surg* **12**(5): 464–68.
- Siddall PJ, Cousins MJ, Otte A et al (2006a) Pregabalin in central neuropathic pain associated with spinal cord injury: a placebo-controlled trial. *Neurology* **67**(10): 1792–800.

- Siddall PJ & Middleton JW (2006b) A proposed algorithm for the management of pain following spinal cord injury. *Spinal Cord* **44**(2): 67–77.
- Siddall PJ, Taylor DA, McClelland JM et al (1999) Pain report and the relationship of pain to physical factors in the first 6 months following spinal cord injury. *Pain* **81**(1-2): 187–97.
- Siddall PJ, Yeziarski RP & Loeser JD (2002) Taxonomy and epidemiology of spinal cord injury pain. In: *Spinal Cord Injury Pain: Assessment, Mechanisms, Management*. edn. Burchiel KJ and Yeziarski RP (eds). Seattle, IASP Press. 23: 9–23.
- SIGN (2008) Control of pain in adults with cancer. *A national clinical guideline*. Brown K, McMillan F, Qureshi S, Simpson G and Twaddle S. Edinburgh, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. **SIGN 106**.
- Silberstein SD (2000) Practice parameter: evidence-based guidelines for migraine headache (an evidence-based review): report of the Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology. *Neurology* **55**(6): 754–62.
- Silfvast T & Saarnivaara L (2001) Comparison of alfentanil and morphine in the prehospital treatment of patients with acute ischaemic-type chest pain. *Eur J Emerg Med* **8**(4): 275–78.
- Sim KM, Hwang NC, Chan YW et al (1996) Use of patient-controlled analgesia with alfentanil for burns dressing procedures: a preliminary report of five patients. *Burns* **22**(3): 238–41.
- Simmonds MJ, Novy D & Sandoval R (2005) The differential influence of pain and fatigue on physical performance and health status in ambulatory patients with human immunodeficiency virus. *Clin J Pain* **21**(3): 200–06.
- Singer EJ, Zorilla C, Fahy-Chandon B et al (1993) Painful symptoms reported by ambulatory HIV-infected men in a longitudinal study. *Pain* **54**(1): 15–19.
- Singh JA & Lewallen D (2010) Predictors of pain and use of pain medications following primary Total Hip Arthroplasty (THA): 5,707 THAs at 2-years and 3,289 THAs at 5-years. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **11**: 90.
- Singh JA & Lewallen DG (2012) Predictors of use of pain medications for persistent knee pain after primary Total Knee Arthroplasty: a cohort study using an institutional joint registry. *Arthritis Res Ther* **14**(6): R248.
- Singh JA & Lewallen DG (2014) Predictors of pain medication use for arthroplasty pain after revision total knee arthroplasty. *Rheumatology (Oxford)* **53**(10): 1752–58.
- Sinkoglu NS, Yeter H, Gumus F et al (2013) Reinsertion of the stylet does not affect incidence of post dural puncture headaches (PDPH) after spinal anesthesia. *Braz J Anesthesiol* **63**(2): 188–92.
- Slatkin NE & Rhiner M (2003) Topical ketamine in the treatment of mucositis pain. *Pain Med* **4**(3): 298–303.
- Smeds S, Lofstrom L & Eriksson O (2010) Influence of nerve identification and the resection of nerves 'at risk' on postoperative pain in open inguinal hernia repair. *Hernia* **14**(3): 265–70.
- Smith CA, Zhu X, He L et al (2011) Acupuncture for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD007854.
- Smith EM, Pang H, Cirrincione C et al (2013) Effect of duloxetine on pain, function, and quality of life among patients with chemotherapy-induced painful peripheral neuropathy: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* **309**(13): 1359–67.
- Snir N, Moskovitz B, Nativ O et al (2008) Papaverine hydrochloride for the treatment of renal colic: an old drug revisited. A prospective, randomized study. *J Urol* **179**(4): 1411–14.
- Soderberg KC, Laflamme L & Moller J (2013) Newly initiated opioid treatment and the risk of fall-related injuries. A nationwide, register-based, case-crossover study in Sweden. *CNS Drugs* **27**(2): 155–61.
- Soleimanpour H, Ghafouri RR, Taheraghdam A et al (2012a) Effectiveness of intravenous dexamethasone versus propofol for pain relief in the migraine headache: a prospective double blind randomized clinical trial. *BMC Neurol* **12**: 114.
- Soleimanpour H, Hassanzadeh K, Vaezi H et al (2012b) Effectiveness of intravenous lidocaine versus intravenous morphine for patients with renal colic in the emergency department. *BMC Urol* **12**: 13.
- Soleimanpour H, Taheraghdam A, Ghafouri RR et al (2012c) Improvement of refractory migraine headache by propofol: case series. *Int J Emerg Med* **5**(1): 19.
- Song JW, Shim JK, Song Y et al (2013) Effect of ketamine as an adjunct to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia, in patients at high risk of postoperative nausea and vomiting undergoing lumbar spinal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(4): 630–35.
- Song SW, Kim K, Rhee JE et al (2012) Butylscopolammonium bromide does not provide additional analgesia when combined with morphine and ketorolac for acute renal colic. *Emerg Med Australas* **24**(2): 144–50.
- Sophie M & Ford B (2012) Management of pain in Parkinson's disease. *CNS Drugs* **26**(11): 937–48.
- Soto E, Stewart DR, Mannes AJ et al (2012) Oral ketamine in the palliative care setting: a review of the literature and case report of a patient with neurofibromatosis type 1 and glomus tumor-associated complex regional pain syndrome. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **29**(4): 308–17.
- Sotto-Maior BS, Senna PM & de Souza Picorelli Assis NM (2011) Corticosteroids or cyclooxygenase 2-selective inhibitor medication for the management of pain and swelling after third-molar surgery. *J Craniofac Surg* **22**(2): 758–62.
- Spies C, Macguill M, Heymann A et al (2011) A prospective, randomized, double-blind, multicenter study comparing remifentanyl with fentanyl in mechanically ventilated patients. *Intensive Care Med* **37**(3): 469–76.
- Spinks A, Glasziou PP & Del Mar CB (2013) Antibiotics for sore throat. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD000023.
- Stafford J & Burns L (2013) *Australian Drug Trends 2012: Findings from the Illicit Drug Reporting System (IDRS)*. Sydney, National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, University of New South Wales.
- Stanko D, Bergesio R, Davies K et al (2013) Postoperative pain, nausea and vomiting following adeno-tonsillectomy - a long-term follow-up. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(8): 690–96.
- Stapelheldt C, Lobo EP, Brown R et al (2005) Intraoperative clonidine administration to neurosurgical patients. *Anesth Analg* **100**(1): 226–32.
- Stearns L, Boortz-Marx R, Du Pen S et al (2005) Intrathecal drug delivery for the management of cancer pain: a multidisciplinary consensus of best clinical practices. *J Support Oncol* **3**(6): 399–408.

- Stein MH, Cohen S, Mohiuddin MA et al (2014) Prophylactic vs therapeutic blood patch for obstetric patients with accidental dural puncture—a randomised controlled trial. *Anaesthesia* **69**(4): 320–26.
- Steiner TJ & Fontebasso M (2002) Headache. *BMJ* **325**(7369): 881–86.
- Steiner TJ, MacGregor EA & Davies PTG (2007) *Guidelines for all Healthcare Professionals in the Diagnosis and Management of Migraine, Tension-Type, Cluster and Medication-Overuse Headache*. Hull, British Association for the Study of Headache.
- Stephen R, Lingenfelter E, Broadwater-Hollifield C et al (2012) Intranasal sufentanil provides adequate analgesia for emergency department patients with extremity injuries. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(4): 237–41.
- Steward DL, Grisel J & Meinzen-Derr J (2011) Steroids for improving recovery following tonsillectomy in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD003997.
- Stewart DW, Ragg PG, Sheppard S et al (2012) The severity and duration of postoperative pain and analgesia requirements in children after tonsillectomy, orchidopexy, or inguinal hernia repair. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(2): 136–43.
- Steyaert A & Lavand’homme P (2013) Postoperative opioids: let us take responsibility for the possible consequences. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(2): 50–52.
- Stirnemann J, Letellier E, Aras N et al (2012) Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for vaso-occlusive crises in nine patients with sickle-cell disease. *Diving Hyperb Med* **42**(2): 82–84.
- Stoelting RK & Dierdorf SF (1993) *Anaesthesia and Co-existing Disease*. New York, Churchill Livingstone.
- Stokman MA, Spijkervet FK, Boezen HM et al (2006) Preventive intervention possibilities in radiotherapy- and chemotherapy-induced oral mucositis: results of meta-analyses. *J Dent Res* **85**(8): 690–700.
- Stomberg MW, Brattwall M & Jakobsson JG (2013) Day surgery, variations in routines and practices a questionnaire survey. *Int J Surg* **11**(2): 178–82.
- Stoneham MD & Walters FJ (1995) Post-operative analgesia for craniotomy patients: current attitudes among neuroanaesthetists. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **12**(6): 571–75.
- Strassels SA, Chen C & Carr DB (2002) Postoperative analgesia: economics, resource use, and patient satisfaction in an urban teaching hospital. *Anesth Analg* **94**(1): 130–37.
- Strom T, Martinussen T & Toft P (2010) A protocol of no sedation for critically ill patients receiving mechanical ventilation: a randomised trial. *Lancet* **375**(9713): 475–80.
- Strupp M, Brandt T & Muller A (1998) Incidence of post-lumbar puncture syndrome reduced by reinserting the stylet: a randomized prospective study of 600 patients. *J Neurol* **245**(9): 589–92.
- Strupp M, Schueler U, Straube A et al (2001) “Atraumatic” Sprotte needle reduces the incidence of post-lumbar puncture headaches. *Neurology* **57**(12): 2310–12.
- Stubhaug A, Romundstad L, Kaasa T et al (2007) Methylprednisolone and ketorolac rapidly reduce hyperalgesia around a skin burn injury and increase pressure pain thresholds. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **51**(9): 1138–46.
- Sudheer PS, Logan SW, Terblanche C et al (2007) Comparison of the analgesic efficacy and respiratory effects of morphine, tramadol and codeine after craniotomy. *Anaesthesia* **62**(6): 555–60.
- Sutcliffe P, Connock M, Shyangdan D et al (2013) A systematic review of evidence on malignant spinal metastases: natural history and technologies for identifying patients at high risk of vertebral fracture and spinal cord compression. *Health Technol Assess* **17**(42): 1–274.
- Sutherland S & Matthews DC (2003) Emergency management of acute apical periodontitis in the permanent dentition: a systematic review of the literature. *J Can Dent Assoc* **69**(3): 160.
- Suzuki K, Suzuki S, Miyamoto M et al (2013) Does pramipexole treatment improve headache in patients with concomitant migraine and restless legs syndrome? *Tremor Other Hyperkinet Mov (N Y)* **3**.
- Swenson JD, Bay N, Loose E et al (2006) Outpatient management of continuous peripheral nerve catheters placed using ultrasound guidance: an experience in 620 patients. *Anesth Analg* **103**(6): 1436–43.
- Ta LE & Dionne RA (2004) Treatment of painful temporomandibular joints with a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor: a randomized placebo-controlled comparison of celecoxib to naproxen. *Pain* **111**(1–2): 13–21.
- Tai Q, Kirshblum S, Chen B et al (2002) Gabapentin in the treatment of neuropathic pain after spinal cord injury: a prospective, randomized, double-blind, crossover trial. *J Spinal Cord Med* **25**(2): 100–05.
- Taivainen T, Pitkanen M, Tuominen M et al (1993) Efficacy of epidural blood patch for postdural puncture headache. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **37**(7): 702–05.
- Tan JA & Ho KM (2009) Use of remifentanyl as a sedative agent in critically ill adult patients: a meta-analysis. *Anaesthesia* **64**(12): 1342–52.
- Tanabe P, Paice JA, Stancati J et al (2012) How do emergency department patients store and dispose of opioids after discharge? A pilot study. *J Emerg Nurs* **38**(3): 273–79.
- Tangsirawatthana T, Sangkomkamhang US, Lumbiganon P et al (2013) Paracervical local anaesthesia for cervical dilatation and uterine intervention. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD005056.
- Tanskanen P, Kytta J & Randell T (1999) Patient-controlled analgesia with oxycodone in the treatment of postcraniotomy pain. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **43**(1): 42–45.
- Tarumi Y, Pereira J & Watanabe S (2002) Methadone and fluconazole: respiratory depression by drug interaction. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **23**(2): 148–53.
- Tawfic QA, Faris AS & Kausalya R (2014) The role of a low-dose ketamine-midazolam regimen in the management of severe painful crisis in patients with sickle cell disease. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **47**(2): 334–40.
- Tayyem AQ (2014) Cryotherapy Effect on Oral Mucositis Severity Among Recipients of Bone Marrow Transplantation: A Literature Review. *Clin J Oncol Nurs* **18**(4): E84–87.
- Teasell RW, Mehta S, Aubut JA et al (2010) A systematic review of pharmacologic treatments of pain after spinal cord injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **91**(5): 816–31.
- Teo JH, Palmer GM & Davidson AJ (2011) Post-craniotomy pain in a paediatric population. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(1): 89–94.

- Tepper SJ (2012) Opioids should not be used in migraine. *Headache* **52** Suppl 1: 30–34.
- Terheggen MA, Wille F, Borel Rinkes IH et al (2002) Paravertebral blockade for minor breast surgery. *Anesth Analg* **94**(2): 355–59.
- Tfelt-Hansen P (2008) Triptans vs other drugs for acute migraine. Are there differences in efficacy? A comment. *Headache* **48**(4): 601–05.
- Thew M & Paech MJ (2008) Management of postdural puncture headache in the obstetric patient. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **21**(3): 288–92.
- Thibault M, Girard F, Moumdjian R et al (2007) Craniotomy site influences postoperative pain following neurosurgical procedures: a retrospective study. *Can J Anaesth* **54**(7): 544–48.
- Thomas M, Del Mar C & Glasziou P (2000) How effective are treatments other than antibiotics for acute sore throat? *Br J Gen Pract* **50**(459): 817–20.
- Thomas MC, Musselman ME & Shewmaker J (2014) Droperidol for the treatment of acute migraine headaches. *Ann Pharmacother* **49**(2): 233–40.
- Thomas SH, Rago O, Harrison T et al (2005) Fentanyl trauma analgesia use in air medical scene transports. *J Emerg Med* **29**(2): 179–87.
- Thomas SH & Shewakramani S (2008) Prehospital trauma analgesia. *J Emerg Med* **35**(1): 47–57.
- Thompson DR (2001) Narcotic analgesic effects on the sphincter of Oddi: a review of the data and therapeutic implications in treating pancreatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* **96**(4): 1266–72.
- Thorlund K, Mills EJ, Wu P et al (2014) Comparative efficacy of triptans for the abortive treatment of migraine: a multiple treatment comparison meta-analysis. *Cephalalgia* **34**(4): 258–67.
- Thorson D, Biewen P, Bonte B et al (2014) *Acute Pain Assessment and Opioid Prescribing Protocol*. [https://www.icsi.org/\\_asset/dyp5wm/Opioids.pdf](https://www.icsi.org/_asset/dyp5wm/Opioids.pdf) Accessed 29 November 2015
- Thune A, Baker RA, Saccone GT et al (1990) Differing effects of pethidine and morphine on human sphincter of Oddi motility. *Br J Surg* **77**(9): 992–95.
- Toivonen J, Permi J & Rosenberg PH (2001) Effect of preincisional ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric nerve block on postoperative analgesic requirement in day-surgery patients undergoing herniorrhaphy under spinal anaesthesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **45**(5): 603–07.
- Tom DJ, Gulevich SJ, Shapiro HM et al (1992) Epidural blood patch in the HIV-positive patient. Review of clinical experience. San Diego HIV Neurobehavioral Research Center. *Anesthesiology* **76**(6): 943–47.
- Tosun Z, Esmoaglu A & Coruh A (2008) Propofol-ketamine vs propofol-fentanyl combinations for deep sedation and analgesia in pediatric patients undergoing burn dressing changes. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(1): 43–47.
- Tramer MR, Williams JE, Carroll D et al (1998) Comparing analgesic efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs given by different routes in acute and chronic pain: a qualitative systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **42**(1): 71–79.
- Tran KP, Nguyen Q, Truong XN et al (2014) A comparison of ketamine and morphine analgesia in prehospital trauma care: a cluster randomized clinical trial in rural Quang Tri province, Vietnam. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **18**(2): 257–64.
- Trompeter A, Camilleri G, Narang K et al (2010) Analgesia requirements after interscalene block for shoulder arthroscopy: the 5 days following surgery. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg* **130**(3): 417–21.
- Truini A, Barbanti P, Pozzilli C et al (2013) A mechanism-based classification of pain in multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol* **260**(2): 351–67.
- Tsao JC, Dobalian A, Myers CD et al (2005) Pain and use of complementary and alternative medicine in a national sample of persons living with HIV. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **30**(5): 418–32.
- Tsao JC & Soto T (2009) Pain in persons living with HIV and comorbid psychologic and substance use disorders. *Clin J Pain* **25**(4): 307–12.
- Tsao JC, Stein JA & Dobalian A (2007) Pain, problem drug use history, and aberrant analgesic use behaviors in persons living with HIV. *Pain* **133**(1-3): 128–37.
- Tseng YF, Chen CH & Yang YH (2005) Rose tea for relief of primary dysmenorrhea in adolescents: a randomized controlled trial in Taiwan. *J Midwifery Womens Health* **50**(5): e51–57.
- Ture H, Sayin M, Karlikaya G et al (2009) The analgesic effect of gabapentin as a prophylactic anticonvulsant drug on postcraniotomy pain: a prospective randomized study. *Anesth Analg* **109**(5): 1625–31.
- Turturro MA, Paris PM & Larkin GL (1998) Tramadol versus hydrocodone-acetaminophen in acute musculoskeletal pain: a randomized, double-blind clinical trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **32**(2): 139–43.
- Tyring SK, Beutner KR, Tucker BA et al (2000) Antiviral therapy for herpes zoster: randomized, controlled clinical trial of valacyclovir and famciclovir therapy in immunocompetent patients 50 years and older. *Arch Fam Med* **9**(9): 863–69.
- Ugur MB, Yilmaz M, Altunkaya H et al (2008) Effects of intramuscular and peritonsillar injection of tramadol before tonsillectomy: a double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **72**(2): 241–48.
- Upadhyay SP & Mallick PN (2012) Intrathecal drug delivery system (IDDS) for cancer pain management: a review and updates. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **29**(5): 388–98.
- Uprety D, Baber A & Foy M (2014) Ketamine infusion for sickle cell pain crisis refractory to opioids: a case report and review of literature. *Ann Hematol* **93**(5): 769–71.
- Uzaraga I, Gerbis B, Holwerda E et al (2012) Topical amitriptyline, ketamine, and lidocaine in neuropathic pain caused by radiation skin reaction: a pilot study. *Support Care Cancer* **20**(7): 1515–24.
- Vahabi S, Nadri S & Izadi F (2014) The effects of gabapentin on severity of post spinal anesthesia headache. *Pak J Pharm Sci* **27**(5): 1203–07.
- Vallano A, Malouf J, Payrulet P et al (2006) Prevalence of pain in adults admitted to Catalan hospitals: a cross-sectional study. *Eur J Pain* **10**(8): 721–31.

- van Beers EJ, van Tuijn CF, Nieuwkerk PT et al (2007) Patient-controlled analgesia versus continuous infusion of morphine during vaso-occlusive crisis in sickle cell disease, a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Hematol* **82**(11): 955–60.
- van der Westhuijzen AJ, Becker PJ, Morkel J et al (2005) A randomized observer blind comparison of bilateral facial ice pack therapy with no ice therapy following third molar surgery. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **34**(3): 281–86.
- van Doorn PA, Ruts L & Jacobs BC (2008) Clinical features, pathogenesis, and treatment of Guillain-Barre syndrome. *Lancet Neurol* **7**(10): 939–50.
- van Sighem AI, Gras LA, Reiss P et al (2010) Life expectancy of recently diagnosed asymptomatic HIV-infected patients approaches that of uninfected individuals. *AIDS* **24**(10): 1527–35.
- van Twillert B, Bremer M & Faber AW (2007) Computer-generated virtual reality to control pain and anxiety in pediatric and adult burn patients during wound dressing changes. *J Burn Care Res* **28**(5): 694–702.
- van Wijck AJ, Opstelten W, Moons KG et al (2006) The PINE study of epidural steroids and local anaesthetics to prevent postherpetic neuralgia: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* **367**(9506): 219–24.
- Varadhan KK, Neal KR, Dejong CH et al (2010) The enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) pathway for patients undergoing major elective open colorectal surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Clin Nutr* **29**(4): 434–40.
- Vassiliadis J, Hitos K & Hill CT (2002) Factors influencing prehospital and emergency department analgesia administration to patients with femoral neck fractures. *Emerg Med (Fremantle)* **14**(3): 261–66.
- Wayne-Bossert P, Escher M & de Vautibault C, et al (2010) Effect of topical morphine (mouthwash) on oral pain due to chemotherapy-and/or-radiotherapy-induced mucositis: a randomised double-blinded study. *J Palliat Med* **13**(2): 125–28.
- Vazirani J & Knott JC (2012) Mandatory pain scoring at triage reduces time to analgesia. *Ann Emerg Med* **59**(2): 134–38 e2.
- Vegas-Bustamante E, Mico-Llorens J, Gargallo-Albiol J et al (2008) Efficacy of methylprednisolone injected into the masseter muscle following the surgical extraction of impacted lower third molars. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg* **37**(3): 260–63.
- Venekamp RP, Sanders S, Glasziou PP et al (2013) Antibiotics for acute otitis media in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD000219.
- Venekamp RP, Thompson MJ, Hayward G et al (2014) Systemic corticosteroids for acute sinusitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD008115.
- Verchere E, Grenier B, Mesli A et al (2002) Postoperative pain management after supratentorial craniotomy. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* **14**(2): 96–101.
- Vergnion M, Degesves S, Garcet L et al (2001) Tramadol, an alternative to morphine for treating posttraumatic pain in the prehospital situation. *Anesth Analg* **92**(6): 1543–46.
- Vestergaard K, Andersen G, Gottrup H et al (2001) Lamotrigine for central poststroke pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Neurology* **56**(2): 184–90.
- Vickers ER, Cousins M & Nicholas M (2000) Facial pain: a biopsychosocial problem. *Medicine Today* **1**(11): 42–48.
- Vickers ER & Punnia-Moorthy A (1992) A clinical evaluation of three topical anaesthetic agents. *Aust Dent J* **37**(4): 267–70.
- Vilholm OJ, Cold S, Rasmussen L et al (2008a) Effect of levetiracetam on the postmastectomy pain syndrome. *Eur J Neurol* **15**(8): 851–57.
- Vilholm OJ, Cold S, Rasmussen L et al (2008b) The postmastectomy pain syndrome: an epidemiological study on the prevalence of chronic pain after surgery for breast cancer. *Br J Cancer* **99**(4): 604–10.
- Vilholm OJ, Cold S, Rasmussen L et al (2009) Sensory function and pain in a population of patients treated for breast cancer. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(6): 800–06.
- Visser EJ & Goucke CR (2008) Acute pain and medical disorders. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold. 410–29.
- Vissers D, Stam W, Nolte T et al (2010) Efficacy of intranasal fentanyl spray versus other opioids for breakthrough pain in cancer. *Curr Med Res Opin* **26**(5): 1037–45.
- Vlug MS, Bartels SA, Wind J et al (2012) Which fast track elements predict early recovery after colon cancer surgery? *Colorectal Dis* **14**(8): 1001–08.
- Vogl D, Rosenfeld B, Breitbart W et al (1999) Symptom prevalence, characteristics, and distress in AIDS outpatients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **18**(4): 253–62.
- Von Hoff DD, Kuhn JG, Burris HA, 3rd et al (2008) Does intraosseous equal intravenous? A pharmacokinetic study. *Am J Emerg Med* **26**(1): 31–38.
- von Moos R, Body JJ, Egerdie B et al (2013) Pain and health-related quality of life in patients with advanced solid tumours and bone metastases: integrated results from three randomized, double-blind studies of denosumab and zoledronic acid. *Support Care Cancer* **21**(12): 3497–507.
- Vranken JH, Dijkgraaf MGW, Kruis MR et al (2008) Pregabalin in patients with central neuropathic pain: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of a flexible-dose regimen. *Pain* **136**(1,2): 150–57.
- Vranken JH, Hollmann MW, van der Vegt MH et al (2011) Duloxetine in patients with central neuropathic pain caused by spinal cord injury or stroke: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pain* **152**(2): 267–73.
- Wade DT, Collin C, Stott C et al (2010) Meta-analysis of the efficacy and safety of Sativex (nabiximols), on spasticity in people with multiple sclerosis. *Mult Scler* **16**(6): 707–14.
- Wadley AL, Cherry CL, Price P et al (2011) HIV neuropathy risk factors and symptom characterization in stavudine-exposed South Africans. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **41**(4): 700–06.
- Wagner Y, Storr F & Cope S (2012) Gabapentin in the treatment of post-dural puncture headache: a case series. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **40**(4): 714–18.

- Wallny T, Hess L, Seuser A et al (2001) Pain status of patients with severe haemophilic arthropathy. *Haemophilia* **7**(5): 453–58.
- Walsh B, Cone DC, Meyer EM et al (2013) Paramedic attitudes regarding prehospital analgesia. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **17**(1): 78–87.
- Wambebe C, Khamofu H, Momoh JA et al (2001) Double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomised cross-over clinical trial of NIPRISAN in patients with Sickle Cell Disorder. *Phytomedicine* **8**(4): 252–61.
- Wang QP & Bai M (2011) Topiramate versus carbamazepine for the treatment of classical trigeminal neuralgia: a meta-analysis. *CNS Drugs* **25**(10): 847–57.
- Wanzuita R, Poli-de-Figueiredo LF, Pfuertzenreiter F et al (2012) Replacement of fentanyl infusion by enteral methadone decreases the weaning time from mechanical ventilation: a randomized controlled trial. *Crit Care* **16**(2): R49.
- Ward CW (2014) Procedure-specific postoperative pain management. *Medsurg Nurs* **23**(2): 107–10.
- Ward DI, Mulcahy R, Bailey P et al (2013) Use of intravenous propofol in the treatment of migraine headache. *Emerg Med Australas* **25**(6): 619.
- Ward L, Patel NM, Hanlon A et al (2011) Prescription medication borrowing among adult patients at an urban medical center. *J Urban Health* **88**(6): 997–1014.
- Ward ME, Radburn J & Morant S (1997) Evaluation of intravenous tramadol for use in the prehospital situation by ambulance paramedics. *Prehosp Disaster Med* **12**(2): 158–62.
- Wasiak J, Cleland H, Campbell F et al (2013) Dressings for superficial and partial thickness burns. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD002106.
- Wasiak J, Mahar P, McGuinness SK et al (2012) Intravenous lidocaine for the treatment of background or procedural burn pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD005622.
- Wasiak J, Mahar PD, Paul E et al (2014) Inhaled methoxyflurane for pain and anxiety relief during burn wound care procedures: an Australian case series. *Int Wound J* **11**(1): 74–78.
- Wasiak J, Spinks A, Costello V et al (2011) Adjuvant use of intravenous lidocaine for procedural burn pain relief: a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled, cross-over trial. *Burns* **37**(6): 951–57.
- Watkins N (2006) Paediatric prehospital analgesia in Auckland. *Emerg Med Australas* **18**(1): 51–56.
- Watson MJ, Walker E, Rowell S et al (2014) Femoral nerve block for pain relief in hip fracture: a dose finding study. *Anaesthesia* **69**(7): 683–86.
- Watson N, Nimmo WS, Christian J et al (2000) Relief of sore throat with the anti-inflammatory throat lozenge flurbiprofen 8.75 mg: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of efficacy and safety. *Int J Clin Pract* **54**(8): 490–96.
- Webster LR (2011a) Ending unnecessary opioid-related deaths: a national priority. *Pain Med* **12** Suppl 2: S13–15.
- Webster LR, Cochella S, Dasgupta N et al (2011b) An analysis of the root causes for opioid-related overdose deaths in the United States. *Pain Med* **12** Suppl 2: S26–35.
- Webster LR & Fine PG (2010) Approaches to improve pain relief while minimizing opioid abuse liability. *J Pain* **11**(7): 602–11.
- Wedmore IS, Kotwal RS, McManus JG et al (2012) Safety and efficacy of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate for prehospital pain control on the battlefield. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **73**(6 Suppl 5): S490–95.
- Weil K, Hooper L, Afzal Z et al (2007) Paracetamol for pain relief after surgical removal of lower wisdom teeth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD004487.
- Weiner DL, Hibberd PL, Bettit P et al (2003) Preliminary assessment of inhaled nitric oxide for acute vaso-occlusive crisis in pediatric patients with sickle cell disease. *Jama* **289**(9): 1136–42.
- Weinman D, Nicastro O, Akala O et al (2014) Parenteral treatment of episodic tension-type headache: a systematic review. *Headache* **54**(2): 260–68.
- Weiss P & Ritz R (1988) [Analgesic effect and side-effects of buprenorphine in acute coronary heart disease. A randomized double-blind comparison with morphine]. *Anasth Intensivther Notfallmed* **23**(6): 309–12.
- Welling A (2007) A randomised controlled trial to test the analgesic efficacy of topical morphine on minor superficial and partial thickness burns in accident and emergency departments. *Emerg Med J* **24**(6): 408–12.
- Wente SJ (2013) Nonpharmacologic pediatric pain management in emergency departments: a systematic review of the literature. *J Emerg Nurs* **39**(2): 140–50.
- Werdehausen R, Braun S, Hermanns H et al (2011) The influence of adjuvants used in regional anesthesia on lidocaine-induced neurotoxicity in vitro. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **36**(5): 436–43.
- Werner MU, Ringsted TK, Kehlet H et al (2013) Sensory testing in patients with postthoracotomy pain syndrome: Part 1: mirror-image sensory dysfunction. *Clin J Pain* **29**(9): 775–83.
- Whipple JK, Lewis KS, Quebbeman EJ et al (1995) Analysis of pain management in critically ill patients. *Pharmacotherapy* **15**(5): 592–99.
- White LJ, Cooper JD, Chambers RM et al (2000) Prehospital use of analgesia for suspected extremity fractures. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **4**(3): 205–08.
- White PF, Kehlet H, Neal JM et al (2007) The role of the anesthesiologist in fast-track surgery: from multimodal analgesia to perioperative medical care. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1380–96.
- White PF, Tang J, Wender RH et al (2011) The effects of oral ibuprofen and celecoxib in preventing pain, improving recovery outcomes and patient satisfaction after ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* **112**(2): 323–29.
- Whitley RJ, Weiss H, Gnann JW, Jr. et al (1996) Acyclovir with and without prednisone for the treatment of herpes zoster. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. The National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Collaborative Antiviral Study Group. *Ann Intern Med* **125**(5): 376–83.
- WHO (1996) *Cancer Pain Relief: with a Guide to Opioid Availability*. Geneva, World Health Organisation.
- Wiffen PJ, Derry S & Moore RA (2013) Lamotrigine for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006044.

- Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2014) Carbamazepine for chronic neuropathic pain and fibromyalgia in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 4: CD005451.
- Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Naessens K et al (2015) Oral tapentadol for cancer pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 9: CD011460.
- Wijesinghe M, Perrin K, Ranchord A et al (2009) Routine use of oxygen in the treatment of myocardial infarction: systematic review. *Heart* 95(3): 198–202.
- Wilder-Smith CH, Hill LT & Laurent S (2005) Postamputation pain and sensory changes in treatment-naive patients: characteristics and responses to treatment with tramadol, amitriptyline, and placebo. *Anesthesiology* 103(3): 619–28.
- Wildgaard K, Ravn J & Kehlet H (2009) Chronic post-thoracotomy pain: a critical review of pathogenic mechanisms and strategies for prevention. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 36(1): 170–80.
- Wilhelmi BG & Cohen SP (2012) A framework for “driving under the influence of drugs” policy for the opioid using driver. *Pain Physician* 15(3 Suppl): ES215–30.
- Williams BA, Kentor ML, Vogt MT et al (2004) Economics of nerve block pain management after anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction: potential hospital cost savings via associated postanesthesia care unit bypass and same-day discharge. *Anesthesiology* 100(3): 697–706.
- Williams BA, Kentor ML, Vogt MT et al (2003) Femoral-sciatic nerve blocks for complex outpatient knee surgery are associated with less postoperative pain before same-day discharge: a review of 1,200 consecutive cases from the period 1996–1999. *Anesthesiology* 98(5): 1206–13.
- Williams DL, Pemberton E & Leslie K (2011) Effect of intravenous parecoxib on post-craniotomy pain. *Br J Anaesth* 107(3): 398–403.
- Wilmore DW & Kehlet H (2001) Management of patients in fast track surgery. *BMJ* 322(7284): 473–76.
- Wilson JA, Nimmo AF, Fleetwood-Walker SM et al (2008) A randomised double blind trial of the effect of pre-emptive epidural ketamine on persistent pain after lower limb amputation. *Pain* 135(1-2): 108–18.
- Winder AD, Johnson S, Murphy J et al (2011) Epidural analgesia for treatment of a sickle cell crisis during pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol* 118(2 Pt 2): 495–97.
- Wing A, Villa-Roel C, Yeh B et al (2010) Effectiveness of corticosteroid treatment in acute pharyngitis: a systematic review of the literature. *Acad Emerg Med* 17(5): 476–83.
- Wise JN, Daffner RH, Weissman BN et al (2011) ACR Appropriateness Criteria(R) on acute shoulder pain. *J Am Coll Radiol* 8(9): 602–09.
- Woller SA & Hook MA (2013) Opioid administration following spinal cord injury: Implications for pain and locomotor recovery. *Exp Neurol* 247(0): 328–41.
- Wong CL, Farquhar C, Roberts H et al (2009) Oral contraceptive pill as treatment for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2: CD002120.
- Wong L & Turner L (2010) Treatment of post-burn neuropathic pain: evaluation of pregabalin. *Burns* 36(6): 769–72.
- Wood MJ, Johnson RW, McKendrick MW et al (1994) A randomized trial of acyclovir for 7 days or 21 days with and without prednisolone for treatment of acute herpes zoster. *N Engl J Med* 330(13): 896–900.
- Wood MJ, Kay R, Dworkin RH et al (1996) Oral acyclovir therapy accelerates pain resolution in patients with herpes zoster: a meta-analysis of placebo-controlled trials. *Clin Infect Dis* 22(2): 341–47.
- Wood TJ, Racano A, Yeung H et al (2014) Surgical management of bone metastases: quality of evidence and systematic review. *Ann Surg Oncol* 21(13): 4081–89.
- Woollard M, Whitfield R, Smith K et al (2004) Less IS less: a randomised controlled trial comparing cautious and rapid nalbuphine dosing regimens. *Emerg Med J* 21(3): 362–64.
- Worster AS & Bhanich Supapol W (2012) Fluids and diuretics for acute ureteric colic. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2: CD004926.
- Worthington I, Pringsheim T, Gawel MJ et al (2013) Canadian Headache Society Guideline: acute drug therapy for migraine headache. *Can J Neurol Sci* 40(5 Suppl 3): S1–80.
- Wright SW, Norris RL & Mitchell TR (1992) Ketorolac for sickle cell vaso-occlusive crisis pain in the emergency department: lack of a narcotic-sparing effect. *Ann Emerg Med* 21(8): 925–28.
- Wu JS, Beaton D, Smith PM et al (2010) Patterns of pain and interference in patients with painful bone metastases: a brief pain inventory validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 39(2): 230–40.
- Wu YW, Hui YL & Tan PP (1994) Experience of epidural blood patch for post-dural puncture headache. *Acta Anaesthesiol Sin* 32(2): 137–40.
- Wulf H, Lowe J, Gnutzmann KH et al (2010) Femoral nerve block with ropivacaine or bupivacaine in day case anterior cruciate ligament reconstruction. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 54(4): 414–20.
- Xing SZ & Zhang Y (2014) Efficacy and safety of transdermal fentanyl for the treatment of oral mucositis pain caused by chemoradiotherapy in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Support Care Cancer* 23(3): 753–59.
- Yadav G, Choupoo S, Das SK et al (2014) Evaluating the role of flupirtine for postcraniotomy pain and compare it with diclofenac sodium: a prospective, randomized, double blind, placebo-controlled study. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol* 26(1): 32–36.
- Yang HL, Liu T, Wang XM et al (2011) Diagnosis of bone metastases: a meta-analysis comparing (1)(8)FDG PET, CT, MRI and bone scintigraphy. *Eur Radiol* 21(12): 2604–17.
- Yang HT, Hur G, Kwak IS et al (2013) Improvement of burn pain management through routine pain monitoring and pain management protocol. *Burns* 39(4): 619–24.
- Yang Y, Young JB, Schermer CR et al (2014) Use of ketorolac is associated with decreased pneumonia following rib fractures. *Am J Surg* 207(4): 566–72.
- Yaster M, Tobin JR, Billett C et al (1994) Epidural analgesia in the management of severe vaso-occlusive sickle cell crisis. *Pediatrics* 93(2): 310–15.
- Yawn BP & Gilden D (2013) The global epidemiology of herpes zoster. *Neurology* 81(10): 928–30.



- Ye Z, Yang H, Li H et al (2011) A multicentre, prospective, randomized trial: comparative efficacy of tamsulosin and nifedipine in medical expulsive therapy for distal ureteric stones with renal colic. *BJU Int* **108**(2): 276–79.
- Yeaman F, Oakley E, Meek R et al (2013) Sub-dissociative dose intranasal ketamine for limb injury pain in children in the emergency department: a pilot study. *Emerg Med Australas* **25**(2): 161–67.
- Yeganeh Mogadam A, Fazel MR & Parviz S (2012) Comparison of analgesic effect between gabapentin and diclofenac on post-operative pain in patients undergoing tonsillectomy. *Arch Trauma Res* **1**(3): 108–11.
- Yencilek F, Aktas C, Goktas C et al (2008) Role of papaverine hydrochloride administration in patients with intractable renal colic: randomized prospective trial. *Urology* **72**(5): 987–90.
- Yilmazer M, Kose S, Arioz DT et al (2012) Efficacy of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation for pain relief in women undergoing office endometrial biopsy. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* **285**(4): 1059–64.
- Young A & Buvanendran A (2012a) Recent advances in multimodal analgesia. *Anesthesiol Clin* **30**(1): 91–100.
- Young WB & Silberstein SD (2012b) Occipital nerve stimulation for primary headaches. *J Neurosurg Sci* **56**(4): 307–12.
- Yu L, Ran B, Li M et al (2013) Gabapentin and pregabalin in the management of postoperative pain after lumbar spinal surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **38**(22): 1947–52.
- Yuen KK, Shelley M, Sze WM et al (2006) Bisphosphonates for advanced prostate cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD006250.
- Zakrzewska JM (2013) Differential diagnosis of facial pain and guidelines for management. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(1): 95–104.
- Zakrzewska JM & Linskey ME (2014) Trigeminal neuralgia. *Clin Evid (Online)* **2014**.
- Zaric D, Boysen K, Christiansen J et al (2004) Continuous popliteal sciatic nerve block for outpatient foot surgery--a randomized, controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(3): 337–41.
- Zech DF, Grond S, Lynch J et al (1995) Validation of World Health Organization Guidelines for cancer pain relief: a 10-year prospective study. *Pain* **63**(1): 65–76.
- Zeppetella G (2011) Breakthrough pain in cancer patients. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* **23**(6): 393–98.
- Zeppetella G, Davies A, Eijgelshoven I et al (2014) A network meta-analysis of the efficacy of opioid analgesics for the management of breakthrough cancer pain episodes. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **47**(4): 772–85 e5.
- Zeppetella G & Davies AN (2013) Opioids for the management of breakthrough pain in cancer patients. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD004311.
- Zhang D, Yin H, Wu Z et al (2013a) Surgery and survival outcomes of 22 patients with epidural spinal cord compression caused by thyroid tumor spinal metastases. *Eur Spine J* **22**(3): 569–76.
- Zhang J, Li X, Gao Y et al (2013b) Effects of puerarin on the inflammatory role of burn-related procedural pain mediated by P2X(7) receptors. *Burns* **39**(4): 610–18.
- Zhang J, Yang M, Zhou M et al (2013c) Non-antiepileptic drugs for trigeminal neuralgia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004029.
- Zhong W, Yu Z, Zeng JX et al (2014) Celiac plexus block for treatment of pain associated with pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. *Pain Pract* **14**(1): 43–51.
- Zhu M, Liang R, Pan LH et al (2013) Zoledronate for metastatic bone disease and pain: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Pain Med* **14**(2): 257–64.
- Zhu X, Proctor M, Bensoussan A et al (2008) Chinese herbal medicine for primary dysmenorrhoea. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD005288.
- Ziaei S, Zakeri M & Kazemnejad A (2005) A randomised controlled trial of vitamin E in the treatment of primary dysmenorrhoea. *BJOG* **112**(4): 466–69.
- Zipursky A, Robieux IC, Brown EJ et al (1992) Oxygen therapy in sickle cell disease. *Am J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **14**(3): 222–28.
- Zor F, Ozturk S, Bilgin F et al (2010) Pain relief during dressing changes of major adult burns: ideal analgesic combination with ketamine. *Burns* **36**(4): 501–05.
- Zukowski M & Kotfis K (2012) The use of opioid adjuvants in perioperative multimodal analgesia. *Anesthesiol Intensive Ther* **44**(1): 42–46.



## 9. THE PAEDIATRIC PATIENT

### 9.1 Developmental neurobiology of pain

The majority of information on this topic to date is experimental (mostly rodent) data, which presents translational challenges to the interpretation of developmental changes in the neurodevelopmental pathways of the human embryo-fetus-infant. In embryonic life, nociceptive pathways develop under the influence of several trophic signalling pathways eg nerve growth factor and tyrosine kinase receptors (NGF-Trk) and (generally non-noxious) afferent input (Li 2011a **BS**; Lewin 2014 **NR BS**). Growth factor signalling systems are extremely important in the developing cytoarchitecture of nociceptor pathways and remain well conserved across species (Wheeler 2014 **BS**). Interspecies differences appear to stem from divergent roles played by (downstream) transcription factors (Guo 2011 **BS**).

By 7 wk gestation, human primary afferent nerve fibres that innervate skin and projection neurones from the dorsal horn of the spinal cord reach the thalamus. Activity-dependent maturation is a cornerstone of development and, in early gestation, intrinsically active neurons (endogenous pacemaker cells) contribute significantly to this (Li 2011b **BS**). Ascending pathways are present and functional by 25 wk gestation. Central neural projections and synaptic connections continue to mature and, from 26 wk gestation, peripheral noxious stimuli can elicit responses in the increasingly layered thalamic and cortical neurons (Kostovic 2010 **NR BS**). Postnatal tuning of the nociceptive pathways requires continued somatosensory (again non-noxious) input at a spinal level. The development of inhibitory pathways within nociceptor systems appears somewhat later and involves a developmentally regulated alteration in the synaptic effects of glycine and GABA (Rajalu 2009 **BS**; Hathway 2012 **BS**). Little is known about the trophic factors and essential synaptic inputs that guide the development of these pathways. Modulation of activity within these pathways by tissue injury and inflammation appears to be mediated through glutaminergic signalling in an age-dependent fashion (Baccei 2010 **BS**).

Anatomical and electrophysiological evidence confirms that biological systems necessary for nociception are intact and functional from 26 wk gestation. This is clearly confirmed during fetoscopy and medical interventions *in utero*. Despite this, inferences regarding fetal pain are limited. Our understanding of the conscious, cognitive, affective and evaluative experience of pain during fetal and late gestational life remains conjectural (Derbyshire 2006 **NR**). In contrast to the protected environment *in utero* (in which the fetus is buffered from environmental stimuli and continuously exposed to the anaesthetic effects of progestogens), postnatal life brings intense afferent stimulation and wakefulness (Lagercrantz 2009 **Level IV**). With this, comes the possibility of psychological processes involving content derived from the environment (objects, people and symbols) (Derbyshire 2006 **NR**). Following birth, the neural pathways required for nociception are functional and cortical responses to noxious stimuli such as skin lancing can be demonstrated in even the most premature neonate (Slater 2006 **Level IV**). However, as significant functional and structural changes occur in nociceptive pathways during the postnatal period (Hirschfeld 2012 **Level IV**), the pattern of activity evoked by tissue trauma also changes (Fitzgerald 2009 **Level IV**). The expression of a number of molecules and channels involved in nociception are developmentally regulated, there are changes in the distribution and density of many important receptors and the levels and effects of several neurotransmitters alter significantly during early life (Fitzgerald 2005 **NR**). Important signalling systems in early development include the ephrin-receptor tyrosine kinase system which influences cell movements (Wilkinson 2001 **NR**).

Rodent studies confirm that C-fibre polymodal nociceptors are mature in their pattern of firing at stages equivalent to term gestation in humans. They are capable of being activated in the periphery by exogenous stimuli, although their central synaptic connections in the dorsal horn are initially immature. However, “wind-up” can be produced by relatively low-intensity A-fibre (rather than C-fibre) stimulation, as A-beta fibres initially extend up into laminae I and II and only withdraw once C fibres have matured. This overlap means there is less discrimination between noxious and non-noxious stimuli and, as the receptive fields of dorsal horn neurones

are large, peripheral stimuli can excite a greater number of central neurones. In addition, descending inhibitory pathways and inhibitory networks in the dorsal horn are not fully mature in early development. Therefore, rather than neonates being less sensitive to painful stimuli as once thought, the relative excess of excitatory mechanisms and delayed maturation of inhibitory mechanisms produce more generalised and exaggerated reflex responses to lower intensity stimuli during early development (Fitzgerald 2005 **NR**). Although the underlying mechanisms may differ, nociceptive pathways can be sensitised by painful stimuli in early life, as demonstrated by a reduction in reflex thresholds in neonates following repeated heel lance (Fitzgerald 1988 **Level IV**) and infants following abdominal surgery (Andrews 2002 **Level IV**).

Factors affecting the pharmacokinetic profile of analgesic drugs (body water and fat composition, plasma protein binding, hepatic metabolism and renal function) change rapidly during the first weeks of life (Funk 2012 **NR**). Postnatal changes in the pharmacokinetic profile of a number of analgesic drugs (eg morphine and paracetamol [acetaminophen]) resulted in significant age-related changes in dose requirements during infancy and childhood (Bouwmeester 2004 **NR**; Palmer 2008 **PK**; Prins 2008 **PK**; Allegaert 2014 **NR**). In addition, changes in nociceptive processing may have significant effects on the pharmacodynamic response to analgesics in early life (Walker 2008 **NR**). Therefore, developmental age and not just weight should be considered when calculating analgesic dosing (Allegaert 2014 **NR**) (see also Section 9.4 for pharmacokinetics of analgesic drugs). Laboratory studies have demonstrated postnatal changes in the mechanism of action, analgesic efficacy and adverse-effect profile of analgesics that can inform subsequent clinical trials (Nandi 2005 **NR**; Walker 2008 **NR**; Fitzgerald 2009 **NR**). In addition, prolonged reductions in synaptic activity by general anaesthetics and analgesics can produce unexpected neurotoxic effects, such as apoptosis, in the developing nervous system, although the clinical significance of these findings requires further research (Mellon 2007 **NR**).

### Key messages

1. Following birth, even the most premature neonate responds to nociceptive stimuli (**S**) (**Level IV**).
2. In early development, more generalised reflex nociceptive responses occur in response to lower intensity stimuli (**S**) (**Level IV**).

## 9.2 Consequences of early pain and injury

### 9.2.1 Early neurodevelopmental consequences

Significant reorganisation of synaptic connections occurs in the postnatal period. Activity within sensory pathways is required for normal development but abnormal or excessive activity related to pain and injury during the neonatal period may alter normal development and produce persistent changes in sensitivity that outlast the injury (Fitzgerald 2009 **NR**; Walker 2009 **Level III-2**; Walker 2013 **NR**).

However, the effect of pain in the neonatal period on neurodevelopment and the child or adult's later pain experience is difficult to quantify. In researching this there are many factors that may confound the determination of the contribution of early pain to altered neurodevelopment and the extent to which this can be modulated by interventions. The likely patient confounders include sex, birth weight, gestational age at birth and at the time of insult, intercurrent illness type and severity (including hypotension), and the extent of tissue damage (Brummelte 2012 **Level IV**). While the treatment confounders that may influence neurodevelopment include type, dose and duration of analgesia (including opioids and benzodiazepines), other drugs administered such as dexamethasone (for chronic lung disease) and anaesthetic agents (Davidson 2013 **NR**), as well as the neonatal unit's practices (which vary) and the quality of neonatal intensive care (see below: Montirosso 2012 **Level IV**), which may also be confounding factors. An additional confounder is the limited ability to quantify the neonate's pain experience in the intensive care setting; some studies have used the number of skin-breaking procedures (including blood tests, heel lances, vascular access and surgery)

received by the neonate as a surrogate measure to then investigate impact on adverse outcomes.

In clinical studies of ex-preterm neonates, neuroimaging studies done at term age equivalent showed greater pain exposure was associated with structural changes. White matter and subcortical grey matter maturation was reduced in infants born at 24–32 wk (related to the number of heel lances and single but not multiple surgical interventions), as assessed by diffusion tensor and magnetic resonance spectroscopy (Brummelte 2012 **Level IV**). In a group of similarly premature infants, both neonatal pain and greater early illness severity (measured by the Score for Acute Neonatal Physiology–II) were associated with delayed microstructural development of the corticospinal tract (Zwicker 2013 **Level IV**).

Among extremely preterm infants (born at <30 wk gestation), those exposed to surgery (and anaesthesia) had greater white matter injury and smaller total brain volumes, particularly smaller deep nuclear grey matter volume (Filan 2012 **Level III-3**). In those born at <29 wk gestation, clinical outcomes associated with greater pain exposure were delayed growth with lower body weight at 32 wk (Vinall 2012 **Level IV**) and poorer cognitive and motor function at 8 and 18 mth (Grunau 2009 **Level III-2**). No difference was seen in mental development scores at 2 y in very ex-premature patients who had surgery vs no surgery, following adjustment for confounders (Filan 2012 **Level III-3**).

### 9.2.2 Longer term consequences of early pain and injury

Longer-term consequences of early pain and injury have been well described, particularly in rodent models and ex-neonatal intensive care unit (NICU) populations. In laboratory studies, the degree of long-term change varies with the type and severity of injury (Fitzgerald 2009 **NR**). Inflammation, full thickness skin wounds and skin incision produce prolonged alterations in sensitivity and the response to future injury, in the absence of any visible persistent peripheral injury. By contrast, allodynia following nerve injury is less apparent in early life (Howard 2005 **BS**; Moss 2007 **BS**). These findings are of considerable importance, as pain and injury in neonates may have effects on nociceptive processing that differ in mechanism and duration from those experienced by older children and adults.

Neonatal pain results in an increased response to future painful stimuli months to years after the initial insult. Surgery (neonatal circumcision) without anaesthesia or analgesia is associated with an increased behavioural response during immunisation at 4–6 mth when compared to uncircumcised infants (Taddio 1995 **Level III-2**). Increased perioperative analgesia requirements and pain scores occurred when subsequent surgery was performed months later in the same dermatome, compared to children who had no previous surgery (Peters 2005 **Level IV**).

Ex-preterm preschool children show alterations in pain-related behaviour such as increased somatisation (Grunau 1994 **Level IV**) and ex-NICU school-aged children had higher levels of pain-related catastrophisation (Hohmeister 2009 **Level III-2**). In ex-NICU preterm children and adolescents, thermal pain thresholds were reduced at age 9–14 y (Hermann 2006 **Level III-2**), and at 11 y in ex-extreme preterm children born at <26 wk gestation (along with reduced thermal and mechanical sensitivity around their neonatal thoracotomy scars) (Walker 2009 **Level III-2**). Increased gain in pain pathway signalling was seen at 11–16 y on fMRI study in response to painful heat stimulus (Hohmeister 2010 **Level III-2**) and responses were enhanced to noxious stimuli (dolorimetry and number of tender points) compared with term peers at age 12–18 y, more so in girls (Buskila 2003 **Level III-2**). The clinical significance of these findings is uncertain.

A prospective cohort study of children born in 1958 investigated the association of chronic widespread pain in adulthood with “early trauma” (Jones 2009 **Level III-2**, n=7,571). It found no association between surgery in childhood before the age of 7 y (RR 1.0; 95%CI 0.9 to 1.1) but positive association for hospitalisation following a road traffic accident (RR 1.5; 95%CI 1.1 to 3.0). A later survey of this British cohort showed no increased risk of chronic widespread pain at 45 y in ex-premature adults (RR 1.26; 95%CI 0.95 to 1.67) (Littlejohn 2012 **Level III-2**, n=8,572).

### 9.2.3 Modification by analgesic intervention

Importantly analgesia at the time of the initial painful stimulus may modulate long-term adverse effects. The behavioural response to immunisation of male infants was reduced in those who had neonatal circumcision with local anaesthetic applied prior to surgery, compared to the neonates who had no local anaesthetic (Taddio 1995 **Level III-2**). Infants undergoing surgery in the neonatal period who received morphine did not show any increase in response to later immunisation compared to infants without significant previous pain experience (Peters 2003 **Level III-2**). The quality of pain management in the NICU setting may also be important. Very preterm infants cared for in NICUs with high-quality infant pain management (ie use of pharmacological and nonpharmacological treatments for procedural pain, use of pain assessment tools and guidelines for preventing and treating pain) had better neurobehavioural outcomes compared with low-quality scoring NICUs (Montirosso 2012 **Level IV**).

Further research is required to determine the most developmentally appropriate and effective analgesia regimens for modulating the effects of early pain and injury.

#### Key messages

1. Pain and injury in early life cause structural changes in cortical and subcortical pathways and are associated with alteration in somatosensory thresholds in later life (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
2. Analgesia may modulate the long-term effects of pain and injury in early life but more information is required to determine the optimal dosing and type of agents to avoid negative impact of the pharmacological intervention itself (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
3. Improving quality of infant pain management delivery in neonatal intensive care (including pharmacological and nonpharmacological interventions) may result in improved neurodevelopmental outcomes (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

### 9.3 Paediatric pain assessment

Pain assessment is a prerequisite to optimal pain management in children and should involve a clinical interview with the child and/or their parent/carer, physical assessment and use of an age- and context-appropriate pain intensity measurement tool (Howard 2008a **NR**). However, pain in hospitalised children is often assessed infrequently (Taylor 2008 **Level IV**; Twycross 2007 **Level IV**; Johnston 2007 **Level III-1**). Improvements in pain management and in patient, parent and staff satisfaction have been associated with regular assessment and measurement of pain (Treadwell 2002 **Level IV**; Deindl 2013 **Level IV**). Adoption of written guidelines or pain management algorithms improved both assessment and management of pain in neonates and children (Gharavi 2007 **Level IV**; Falanga 2006 **Level IV**). As in adults, other domains of pain (eg location, quality) and the multidimensional nature of the pain experience (eg concomitant emotional distress, coping style of the child, previous pain experience) and parental expectations (Liossi 2007 **Level IV**) should be incorporated into overall assessment. Clinical trials have focussed on assessment of pain intensity and rescue analgesic use. Further evaluation and validation of tools for measurement of global satisfaction, adverse effects, assessment of the emotional and financial impact and physical recovery following paediatric acute pain are required (Berde 2012 **NR**; McGrath 2008 **GL**).

Verbal self-report is considered to be the best measure of pain in adults. Use of a child's self-report is desirable but it is not always possible as their understanding of pain and ability to describe it changes with age. Therefore, the measurement tools employed must be appropriate to the developmental stage. Examples of acute pain measurement tools are listed in Tables 9.1 to 9.4. The tools can be unidimensional, using only behavioural indicators (on single or multiple domains), or multidimensional combining behavioural, physiological or contextual factors. Beyond the use of these tools, the pain assessment process can be considered a complex social transaction with multiple factors contributing to the child's pain experience, its expression, subsequent interpretation and response (Voepel-Lewis 2012 **NR**).

### 9.3.1 Pain assessment in neonates

Over 40 scales have been developed for neonates and infants, encompassing a number of surrogate measures (eg physical signs such as increased heart rate) or behavioural responses (eg facial characteristics and cry). Choice of the most appropriate tool depends on contextual factors (the age of the infant, health status), the stimulus (eg procedural or postoperative pain and whether repeated acute, also termed “persistent”, pain) and the purpose of the measurement (eg clinical care or research). Table 9.1 lists several uni and multidimensional scales used in neonates. A detailed review is published (Lee 2014 **NR**), with recent research focused on objective measurement devices (van Dijk 2012 **NR**; Holsti 2011 **NR**).

#### 9.3.1.1 Physiological measures

Changes in physiological parameters associated with procedural interventions are assumed to indicate the presence of pain, including increases in heart rate, respiratory rate, blood pressure, intracranial pressure, cerebral blood flow and palmar sweating; and decreases in oxygen saturation, transcutaneous CO<sub>2</sub> tension and vagal tone (Cong 2013 **NR**). As these changes are reduced by analgesia they are useful surrogate outcome measures of pain but, as their sensitivity and specificity are also influenced by concurrent clinical conditions (eg heart rate increases due to sepsis) and other factors (eg distress, environment, movement), they should be used in conjunction with other behavioural measures (Cong 2013 **NR**).

Researchers have pursued the use of physiological parameters as objective measures of pain particularly for premature neonates (van Dijk 2012 **NR**; Holsti 2011 **NR**).

Heart rate variability analyses the R-R interval as a noninvasive marker of autonomic sinoatrial node input. It decreases during procedures (Padhye 2009 **Level IV**) and with postoperative pain (Faye 2010 **Level IV**). This is in contrast to changes seen in adults with experimentally induced pain where an increase in heart rate variability generally occurs (Koenig 2013 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 20 studies, n unspecified).

Skin conductance measures palmar/plantar stress-induced sweating electrically. It is affected by movement artefact, gestational age, skin temperature and, counterintuitively, can be increased following oral glucose (Munsters 2012 **Level IV**). Skin conductance measurement may be a useful adjunct in ventilated, sedated, near-term neonates (Karpe 2013 **Level IV**).

Near infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) measures regional cerebral blood flow changes in the somatosensory cortex, contralateral to the side receiving a painful stimulus. NIRS failed to correlate with FLACC scores (Ranger 2013 **Level IV**), although it did previously correlate with Premature Infant Pain Profile (PIPP) scores ( $r=0.57$ ), particularly the facial expressions component ( $r=0.74$ ) (Slater 2008 **Level IV**). Confounders include gestational age, activation of nearby motor cortex and sleep-wake cycle. Of note, one third of infants showed NIRS responses without facial changes during some procedures (Slater 2008 **Level IV**).

Scalp electroencephalogram (EEG) is used to map maturation of tactile and nociceptive responses in the developing brain — from 28 wk gestation nonspecific neural bursts transition to specific somatosensory tactile and nociceptive potentials at 35–37 wk (Fabrizi 2011 **Level IV**). The same authors assessed oral sucrose as reducing PIPP score but not altering cortical nociceptive activity to heel lance (Slater 2010 **Level II**,  $n=59$ , JS 5), controversially concluding that sucrose may not be an effective analgesic.

Markers of stress have been measured in blood and urine postoperatively (Franck 2011 **Level IV**) and saliva peri-heel stick (Shibata 2013 **Level IV**) but are not candidates to assist acute pain management. An integrated system (NIRS, EEG, ECG, electromyograph [EMG], combined with physiological and behavioural indices) has shown reliable and reproducible measurements of noxious stimulation (Worley 2012 **Level IV**). This expensive system may feasibly assist bedside tool validation.

#### 9.3.1.2 Behavioural measures

Noxious stimuli produce a series of behavioural responses in neonates and infants that can be used as surrogate measures of pain (Chorney 2014 **NR**) including crying, changes in facial

activity, movement of torso and limbs, consolability and sleep state. Crying can be described in terms of its presence or absence, duration, amplitude or pitch. Up to 20% of preterm and some acutely ill infants do not cry or cry inaudibly during heel stick (Johnston 1999 **Level IV**).

Facial expression in response to pain is widely studied and forms part of a number of pain scales, for premature neonates up to school-aged children (Schiavenato 2012 **Level IV**) (see Tables 9.1 to 9.3). Video recordings permit recognition of the commonalities in facial pain expression and intervals can be applied for objective development of faces pain scales' graphic depictions (Schiavenato 2012 **Level IV**). In neonatal intensive care, facial actions were more reliable than physiological measures for evaluating pain responses (Stevens 2007a **Level IV**) but may be dampened in preterm neonates (Holsti 2007 **Level IV**; Slater 2008 **Level IV**).

### **Contextual influences**

The specificity and sensitivity of the behavioural responses can be influenced by a number of contextual factors (Sellam 2011 **Level IV SR**, 23 studies, n=1,649). Pain can be affected by behavioural state (awake, asleep, activity prior to a stimulus), other states of distress (eg hunger and fatigue), age (postmenstrual and postnatal) and neuromuscular developmental status. Previous pain exposure and handling (Holsti 2006 **Level IV**) alters both behavioural and physiological responses eg infants experiencing higher numbers of procedures have reduced facial expression in response to pain, reduced brain maturation (Brummelte 2012 **Level IV**; Ranger 2013 **Level IV**) and long-term alteration of pain pathway processing on MRI (Hohmeister 2010 **Level III-3**). Female neonates, both premature and at term, show more facial actions than males. In most studies, severity of illness or neurological impairment is not associated with altered pain responses. Health providers' knowledge and attitude affect scoring and provision of pain relief (Akuma 2012 **Level IV**).

The reliability and validity of behavioural measures is best established for procedural interventions such as heel stick and many assessment tools have not been rigorously evaluated. The PIPP (Stevens 2010 **Level IV SR**, 62 studies, n=3,158) and COMFORT scales are the best validated and most widely used (McGrath 2008 **NR**).

The following are recommended (Howard 2008a **NR**; Cong 2013 **NR**; Lee 2014 **NR**) (see Tables 9.1 and 9.2, which also contain all relevant references):

- acute procedural pain — PIPP; Crying, Requires oxygen, Increased vital signs, Expression, Sleeplessness (CRIES); Neonatal Facial Coding Scale (NFCS); Neonatal Pain, Agitation and Sedation Scale (N-PASS);
- postoperative pain — PIPP; CRIES; N-PASS;
- intensive care — COMFORT; COMFORTneo; COMFORT B (for prolonged pain, a term applied for intensive care patients having repeated acute pain exposures); Échelle Douleur Inconfort Nouveau-Né (EDIN) (Debillon 2001 **Level IV**); Faceless Acute Neonatal Pain Scale (FANS) (when facial expression is concealed eg with nasal continuous positive airway pressure) (Milesi 2010 **Level IV**).

### **9.3.2 Observational and behavioural measures in infants and children**

---

Many scales incorporate both physiological and behavioural parameters to determine an overall pain score and may result in more comprehensive measurement (Franck 2000 **NR**; Lee 2014 **NR**; Chorney 2014 **NR**). Some examples are included in Table 9.2 but a wider range of measures, their strengths and limitations and issues of testing reliability and validity have been reviewed (Johnston 2003 **NR**; von Baeyer 2007 **Level IV SR**, 129 studies, n unspecified; McGrath 2008 **NR**; van Dijk 2012 **NR**; Lee 2014 **NR**; Chorney 2014 **NR**). In infants and young children, behavioural items that predicted analgesic demand in the postoperative period were crying, facial expression, posture of the trunk and legs and motor restlessness but physiological variables were unreliable (Buttner 2000 **Level III-2**).

There is still no single gold standard for pain assessment as requirements vary with the age and developmental stage of the child, the type of pain (eg procedural vs postoperative), and the context (eg clinical utility vs research reliability). Based on current data the following



observational/behavioural measurement tools were recommended for pain measurement in infants  $\geq 1$  y (McGrath 2008 **NR**), children and adolescents (von Baeyer 2007 **Level IV SR**, 129 studies, n unspecified; Chorney 2014 **NR**) (see also Table 9.2):

- acute procedural pain — FLACC and Children’s Hospital of Eastern Ontario Pain Scale (CHEOPS);
- postoperative pain — FLACC;
- postoperative pain managed by parents at home — Parents Postoperative Pain Measure (PPPM); and
- intensive care — COMFORT & COMFORT B scales.

### 9.3.3 Self-report in children and adolescents

Self-report of pain is preferred when feasible, and is usually possible by 4 y of age, dependent upon the child’s cognitive and emotional maturity. Scales for self-report need to consider the child’s age and ability to differentiate intensity levels and separate the emotional from the physical components of pain (von Baeyer 2014 **NR**) (see Table 9.3). It is important that a measurement tool be used regularly and uniformly within each centre as staff familiarity and ease of use are major factors in the successful implementation of a pain management strategy (von Baeyer 2006 **NR**). At 4–5 y of age, children can differentiate “more”, “less” or “the same” and can use a Faces Pain Scale (FPS) (Figure 9.1) if it is explained appropriately and is relatively simple with a limited number of options. At this age, children have some capacity to appraise current pain and match it to previous experience but they are more likely to choose the extremes of the scale (von Baeyer 2009a **NR**; Hicks 2001 **Level IV**). In scales anchored with smiling or tearful faces, pain may be confused with other emotional states such as happiness, sadness or anxiety (Tomlinson 2010 **Level IV SR**, 127 studies, n=17,372). Reducing the number of faces from six to three (low, medium, high hurt) improved the performance of the scale in children aged 3–4 y (von Baeyer 2013 **Level IV**).

Between ages 7 and 10 y, children develop skills with measurement, classification and seriation (ie putting things in ascending or descending order). The upper end of the scale is less static than in adults as it will change with the individual child’s ability to objectify, label and remember previous pain experiences (Gaffney 2003 **NR**; von Baeyer 2014 **NR**). It is not until 10–12 y of age that children can clearly discriminate the sensory intensity and the affective emotional components of pain and report them independently (McGrath 1996 **Level III-2**). Verbally competent children aged 12 y and above can understand and use the MPQ (Gaffney 2003 **NR**).

Of over thirty self-report scales, only six have well-established evidence of reliability and validity for acute pain assessment in children (>3 y) and adolescents — Pieces of Hurt tool (scored 0–4); FPS (scored 0–6); Faces Pain Scale-Revised (FPS-R) (0–10); Oucher pain scale (0–10); and Wong-Baker Faces Pain Rating Scale (WBFPRS) (0–10) and VAS (0–100 mm) (Stinson 2006 **Level III-1 SR**, 9 studies, n=1,415; McGrath 2008 **NR**; von Baeyer 2014 **NR**). One scale cannot be recommended over another as debate continues as to any agreement between these scales (Cook 2013 **NR**; Sanchez-Rodriguez 2012 **NR**).

There are fourteen Faces pain scales of which four have undergone extensive psychometric testing: FPS, FPS-R, Oucher & WBFPRS (Tomlinson 2010 **Level IV SR**, 127 studies, n=13,388). When given the choice, children preferred faces scales in general and the WBFPRS was preferred among these but its use of smiling and crying anchor faces may lead to confounding with affect. FPS-R was recommended for research purposes. An electronic version of the FPS-R has been validated and was preferred by children (Wood 2011 **Level III-1**). FPS-R has also been validated in the ED setting (Tsze 2013 **Level IV**) and may perform better in this setting than WBFPRS (Garra 2013 **Level IV**). The French Evaluation ENfant DOuLeur (EVENDOL) tool for children aged 0–7 y was developed to address the need in EDs for a single pain tool that spanned the ages; it has been translated to English (Fournier-Charriere 2012 **Level IV**).

Although chronological age may not always be an accurate indicator of developmental stage, the following general age ranges are suggested (von Baeyer 2014 **NR**):

- 3–4 y — Pieces of Hurt (Poker Chip) tool;
- 4–12 y — FPS-R; and
- >8 y — 0–100 VAS.

Suggested VAS cut-offs for children and adolescents are 35 mm for mild pain and 60 mm for severe pain (Hirschfeld 2013 **Level IV**). Pain intensity measurements within 12 mm on the paper VAS may be considered the same (Bailey 2012 **Level IV**).

The NRS used for adults has been used in the paediatric setting but criticised for its limited psychometric evaluation (McGrath 2008 **NR**). Recently this has been addressed through correlation with VAS and FPS-R in children >7 y (von Baeyer 2009b **NR**; Miro 2009 **Level IV**; Page 2012 **Level IV SR**, 129 studies, n unspecified). The NRS has shown good correlation in the recovery room between children aged 4–16 y, nurse and parent (Brahmbhatt 2012 **Level IV**).

The validity of the current gold standard of asking and documenting of pain scores is being questioned, due to the inherent subjective nature of self-report (von Baeyer 2014 **NR**; Berde 2012 **NR**). As is occurring in paediatric chronic pain assessment (Varni 2010 **Level IV**), acute paediatric pain measurement may warrant inclusion of measures of self and observed functional impairment (eg post laparotomy the child is remaining in bed vs able to sit out in chair vs attend ward play room or in-hospital school) combined with rescue analgesic use. This is particularly relevant when self-reported pain scores are either high or low and conflict with the clinical context and the paediatric clinicians' observations (von Baeyer 2014 **NR**).

### 9.3.4 Children with cognitive impairment or intellectual disability

---

Most children with intellectual disability (ID) probably experience pain in a similar way to their peers but there are some examples of disorder-specific alterations in pain perception eg the higher pain and temperature threshold seen in patients with Prader-Willi-Syndrome (de Knecht 2011 **NR**). In addition, children with ID and/or communication difficulties may experience more pain episodes than other children because of their associated complex medical disorders, physical comorbidities and increased need for procedures (Breau 2009 **NR**).

Assessment of pain is difficult in this cohort and can contribute to inadequate analgesia. Neonates at risk for neurological impairment required more procedural interventions in intensive care but received less analgesia (Stevens 2003 **Level III-2**) and may be perceived as being less responsive to painful stimuli (Breau 2006 **Level III-2**; Stevens 2007b **Level IV**). Older children with cognitive impairment received less analgesia during surgery but comparable amounts and types of analgesics as cognitively intact children postoperatively (Koh 2004 **Level III-2**; Long 2009 **Level III-3**; Valkenburg 2012 **Level III-3**) contrasting with the findings in an earlier series (Malviya 2001 **Level III-3**).

Self-report tools may not be reliable in those with mild to moderate ID (Benini 2004 **Level IV**). Specific tools have been developed for cognitively impaired children (Valkenburg 2010 **NR**) (see Table 9.4). Behaviours reported by caregivers to be associated with potentially painful stimuli, and that discriminate these from distressful or calm events, have been compiled in the revised Non-Communicating Children's Pain Checklist (NCCPC-R) for home (Breau 2002a **Level IV**) and postoperative use (NCCPC-PV) (Breau 2002b **Level IV**). Cut-off scores for NCCPC-PV were developed against VAS scores, with good interobserver reliability between primary care giver and the researcher, who had not met the child. It has been translated and validated in French, Swedish and German. The NCCPC scales have formed the basis of new recently validated adult tools — Chronic Pain Scale for Non-verbal Adults with Intellectual Disabilities (CPS-NAID) (24 items for persistent pain) and Non-Communicating Adult Pain Checklist (NCAPC) (18 items for acute/procedural pain) (Breau 2009 **NR**). The Paediatric Pain Profile (PPP) rates 20 behaviours to assess pain in children with severe neurological disability (Hunt 2004 **Level IV**). This scale has demonstrated potential for children with recurrent acute (persistent) pain at home. Salivary cortisol was not useful as a marker for pain assessment in this group (Hunt 2007 **Level IV**). A revised FLACC scale, incorporating specific descriptors and parent-

identified behaviours for individual children, has also been developed for cognitively impaired children (Malviya 2006a **Level IV**) and remains the easiest and most flexible tool to use in the acute hospital setting (Crosta 2014 **NR**). An Individualised Numeric Rating Scale (INRS) has been validated for pain assessment in individuals with ID, where carer proposed pain indicators are ranked on a 0–10 NRS scale. The bedside nurse INRS scoring correlated with the caregiver's assessment (Solodiuk 2010 **Level IV**).

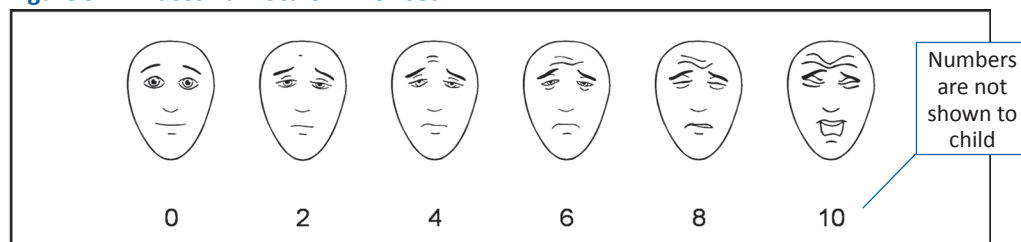
### Key messages

1. Pain measurement tools are available for children of all ages (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).
2. Paediatric pain measurement tools must be matched to the age and development of the child (**S**) (**Level IV SR**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Pain assessment and measurement are important components of paediatric pain management (**U**).
- Pain measurement tools must be appropriate for the clinical context and be explained and used consistently (**Q**).

**Figure 9.1** Faces Pain Scale — Revised



*Note:* The full-size version of the FPS-R, together with instructions for administration (available in many languages), are freely available for noncommercial clinical and research use from [www.iasp-pain.org/FPSR](http://www.iasp-pain.org/FPSR).

*Source:* FPS-R; (Hicks 2001); adapted from (Bieri 1990). Copyright ©2001 IASP. Used with permission.

**Table 9.1** Acute pain intensity measurement tools — neonates

Scale	Indicators	Score	Utility
<b>Unidimensional</b>			
NFCS (Grunau 1987; Johnston 1993)	Brow bulge Deep nasolabial fold Eyes squeezed shut Open mouth Taut tongue Horizontal mouth stretch Vertical mouth stretch Pursing of lips Chin quiver Tongue protrusion	Presence or absence of action during discrete time intervals scored	Preterm to 4 mth Procedural pain

Scale	Indicators	Score	Utility
<b>Multidimensional</b>			
PIPP (Stevens 1996)	Postmenstrual age	Each scored on 4-point scale (0,1,2,3)	Procedural pain preterm and term neonates
PIPP-Revised (PIPP-R) (Stevens 2014)	Behavioural state Heart rate Oxygen saturation Brow bulge Eye squeeze Nasolabial furrow	6 or less = minimal pain; >12 = moderate to severe pain  In the revised form postmenstrual age and behavioural state points are only applied if other variables indicate pain.	Postoperative pain in term neonates
Neonatal Infant Pain Scale (NIPS) (Lawrence 1993)	Facial expression Cry Breathing patterns Arms Legs State of arousal	Each scored on 2 (0,1) or 3-point (0,1,2) scale; total score: 0–7	Preterm and term neonates; Procedural pain
CRIES (Krechel 1995)	Crying Requires oxygen for SaO <sub>2</sub> >95%  Increased vital signs (heart rate/blood pressure) Expression Sleeplessness	Each scored on 3-point scale (0,1,2); total score: 0–15	32–60 wk Postoperative pain
N-PASS (Hummel 2008)	Crying/irritability Behavioural state Facial expression Extremities tone Vital signs (heart rate/ blood pressure/SaO <sub>2</sub> )	Each scored on 5-point scale (2,-1,0,1,2);  Total score: -10 to +10 with minus scores reflecting responses if sedated  Extra point added for prematurity <30 wk  Score >3 indication for treatment	23–40 wk Postoperative pain Procedural pain Persistent pain Sedation level
EDIN (Debillon 2001)	Facial activity Body movement Quality of sleep Quality of contact with nurses Consolability	Each scored on 4-point scale (0,1,2,3); total score: 0–15  Treated if >7	25–36 wk Persistent pain

Scale	Indicators	Score	Utility
COMFORTneo Modified from COMFORT B (van Dijk 2009)	Alertness Calmness/agitation Respiratory response (ventilated) or crying (spontaneous ventilation) Body movement Facial tension Muscle tone	Each scored on 5-point scale (1–6); total score: 6–30 Score >14 indicating moderate-severe pain/ distress	24–42 wk Prolonged pain Sedation
FANS (Milesi 2010)	Acute discomfort Limb movements Vocal expression Heart rate variation	Each scored differently; total score: 0–10 Nonintubated but face not visible	30–35 wk Procedural Pain

Note: Further details available in Howard 2008a; Bandstra 2008; Cong 2013; Lee 2014.

**Table 9.2 Composite scales for infants and children**

Scale	Indicators	Score	Utility
CHEOPS (Chorney 2014)	Cry Facial expression Verbal expression Torso position Touch Leg position	Each scored as 0, 1, 2 or 3; total score 4–18	1–7 y Postoperative pain Procedural pain
FLACC (Merkel 1997)	Face Legs Activity Cry Consolability	Each scored on 3point scale (0,1,2); total score 0–10	Young children Postoperative pain
COMFORT scale (Ambuel 1992) COMFORT B scale (behavioural elements) (van Dijk 2000)	Alertness Calmness/agitation Respiratory response Physical movement Muscle tone Facial expression Mean arterial pressure Heart rate	Total score 8–40	Newborn to adolescent Distress in paediatric intensive care unit; Postoperative pain 0–3 y (van Dijk 2000) Downs Syndrome 0–3 y (Valkenburg 2011) Burns 0– 5 y (de Jong 2010) Post cardiac surgery in term infants (Franck 2011)

Further details available in Howard 2008a and Chorney 2014

**Table 9.3 Self-report tools for children**

Scale	Components	Anchors	Utility
Poker Chip Tool (Hester 1979)	4 chips = pieces of "hurt"	± white "no pain" chip; 1 chip = "a little hurt"; 4 chips = "most hurt you could ever have"	4–8 y
FPS-R (Hicks 2001)	6 graphically depicted faces	Neutral anchors	>4 y
WBFPRS (Wong 1988)	6 cartoon faces	Faces graded from smiling to tears	3–8 y Postoperative and procedural pain
Coloured Analogue Scale McGrath 1996	Modification of 10 cm horizontal VAS; scored 0–10 in 0.25 increments	Gradations in colour (white to dark red) and area (progressively wider tetragon); labels "no pain" to "most pain"	5 y and above

Note: Further details available in Howard 2008a and von Baeyer 2014

**Table 9.4 Sample of observational pain assessment scales for intellectually disabled children**

Scale	Components	Score	Utility
NCCPC-PV (Breau 2002b)	Facial Vocal	27 items over 6 domains, rated 0–3 based on frequency of behaviour over a 10-min observation period; total score 0–81	Nonverbal/ID 3–18 y
NCCPC-R for home setting (Breau 2002a)	Social Activity Body and limbs Physiological (Eating/sleeping in NCCPC-R)	6–10 mild pain >11/81 mod pain (≥3 on VAS) (NCCPC-R 30 items scored over a 2-h period: >7/90 indicates pain)	Postoperative pain Familiarity with child not necessary Other languages
PPP (Hunt 2004)	20 typical pain behaviours selected based on interview and questionnaire	20 items scored 0–3 based on frequency of behaviour; total score 0–60 14/60 moderate pain	1–18 y Pain
Revised FLACC (Malviya 2006a)	Face Legs Activity Cry Consolability	5 items each scored on 3-point scale (0,1,2); total score 0–10 4/10 Moderate Pain	4–19 y ID Postoperative pain
INRS (Solodiuk 2010)	Individual Pain indicators proposed by caregivers	0–10 NRS scale with pain indicators superimposed	6–18 y Nonverbal ID Postoperative

Note: Further details available in Valkenburg 2010 and Chorney 2014

## 9.4 Analgesic agents

The following section describes the evidence supporting the use of various medications as analgesics in children. Most medications listed (beyond paracetamol, ibuprofen and morphine) are not licensed for paediatric use. Consequently they are often used off-label for acute (and also chronic) pain management, or are used below licensed age cut-offs (such as 6 or 12 mth or 12, 16 and 18 y) or by nonlicensed routes, with both being “accepted practice” (which may vary locally and regionally), as well as via novel routes. The use is commonly in doses extrapolated from adult dosing and is frequently unsupported by paediatric pharmacokinetic data in particular but also by pharmacodynamic study. Considerations pertinent to paediatrics are that countries differ in their licensing for single agents including nonuniformity of age cut-offs and in the formulation types and strengths available. Further to this, when a suspension is not available, adult tablets and capsules require cutting/crushing/dispersing and often disguising (eg in food to improve palatability), which has implications for compliance and dose administration error.

### 9.4.1 Paracetamol

Paracetamol is effective for mild pain in children (Anderson 2008 **NR**) but the dose required for analgesia is greater than for an antipyretic effect (Anderson 2004 **NR**). The mechanism of action of paracetamol has been reviewed (Graham 2013 **NR**) (see Section 4.2.1).

#### 9.4.1.1 Efficacy

Paracetamol has similar efficacy to nsNSAIDs depending on the surgery type assessed. It is a useful adjunctive treatment as part of multimodal analgesia for more severe pain. A systematic review of paracetamol has defined the NNT for different doses in adults, with no evidence of dose-dependent effect (see Section 4.2.2); this has not been defined for children. Paracetamol is established as opioid sparing in adults (see Section 4.2.2). In children, opioid-sparing efficacy is variably demonstrated and dependent upon the route of administration, the duration of therapy and follow-up, and dose size used. Of 13 RCTs in a systematic review of paediatric use, 7 RCTs are positive (Wong 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 31 RCTs, n=2,624). Within this review, comparisons of paracetamol and nsNSAIDs, and combination therapy also have varying results. Interpretation of these results is complicated by study heterogeneity and inclusion of surgical procedures with low postoperative analgesic requirements.

Additional studies have reported various outcomes for paracetamol for different paediatric surgeries.

Following scoliosis surgery, paracetamol 90 mg/kg/d IV for 24 h reduced pain scores but not opioid use compared to placebo (Hiller 2012 **Level II**, n=36, JS 5). Post ophthalmic surgery, 20 and 40 mg/kg rectally reduced early pain scores (Gandhi 2012 **Level II**, n=135, JS 5). Post cleft palate repair, paracetamol 12.5 mg/kg IV and 15 mg/kg orally, given every 6 h for 24 h, reduced postoperative morphine requirements vs placebo (Nour 2014 **Level II**, n=48, JS 5). Post paediatric dental restorations, patients who received paracetamol 15 mg/kg IV compared to pethidine 1 mg/kg had modestly higher pain scores but with less sedation and were discharged 10 min earlier from recovery (Alhashemi 2007 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). In neonates and infants undergoing cardiac surgery, IV paracetamol reduced cumulative morphine dose in the first 48 h postoperatively but did not reduce pain scores or opioid-related adverse effects (Ceelie 2013 **Level II**, n=71, JS 5).

Post paediatric (adeno)tonsillectomy:

- 40 mg/kg orally vs rectally reduced opioid requirements (Anderson 1996 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5);
- 40 mg/kg rectally compared to 15 mg/kg IV resulted in a longer time to first rescue analgesic request (median 10 vs 7 h) (Capici 2008 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5);
- 15 mg/kg rectally vs 10 mg/kg IV had slightly lower pain scores at 4 and 6 h, with more patients pain free (44 vs 10%) and a longer time to analgesic rescue (5 vs 3.8 h) (Haddadi 2014 **Level III-1**);

- 15 mg/kg orally, as a single preoperative dose, resulted in lower early pain scores compared to ibuprofen 10 mg/kg and placebo (Mahgoobifard 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5);
- 12 mg/kg orally and 6 mg/kg ibuprofen, alone and in combination, were similarly effective over 48 h with similar area under the curve for pain scores at rest and on swallowing (Merry 2013 **Level II**, n=152, JS 5);
- 15 mg/kg IV was similarly effective compared with meperidine 1 mg/kg IM with similar pain scores, slightly less sedation and discharge from recovery 10 min earlier. However, 17% vs 0% of patients required morphine rescue (Alhashemi 2006 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4); and
- 15 mg/kg IV provided similar analgesic effects to IV tramadol 1 mg/kg in the early postoperative period (Uysal 2011 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5).
- Oral paracetamol 15 mg/kg combined with diclofenac 1 mg/kg provides equivalent analgesia to paracetamol 30 mg/kg orally (Hannam 2014 **Level I**, pooled data from 3 RCTs, n=466).

#### 9.4.1.2 Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics

Paracetamol's bioavailability is dependent on the route of administration. Oral bioavailability is high (hepatic extraction 0.11–0.37) and peak plasma concentrations are reached in 30 min (Anderson 2014a **NR**); the equilibration half-time ( $t_{1/2keo}$ ) between plasma and effect compartment is 53 min (Anderson 2001 **PK**). Rectal administration is associated with slower and less predictable absorption and loading doses of 30–40 mg/kg paracetamol may be required to achieve therapeutic plasma concentrations associated with analgesia (eg 10 mg/L which correlates with VAS reduction of 2.6/10) (Howell 2003 **Level II**, n=24, JS 2; Anderson 1996 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5). An IV formulation of paracetamol achieves more predictable concentrations, because pharmacokinetic variability attributable to absorption is avoided but also has more rapid offset than a rectal formulation because of slow delayed absorption (Capici 2008 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5).

Clearance is reduced in neonates and increases with age to reach adult rates during infancy (using allometric scaling expressed as L/h/kg). The volume of distribution (Vd: L/kg) is increased in neonates and rapidly reduces in the first year of life (Mohammed 2012 **PK**; Allegaert 2011a **PK**; Allegaert 2013 **NR**; Wang 2014 **PK**). Dose regimens that target a steady state plasma concentration of 10–20 mg/L have been determined. There is some evidence for analgesic efficacy at this concentration in children and neonates (Anderson 2001 **Level III-1 PK**; Allegaert 2013 **NR**). A pharmacokinetic model based on data from 220 subjects (neonatal up to adult) proposes dosing to achieve a concentration of 9 mg/L, chosen as this concentration is predicted with the clinically used schedule of 15 mg/kg every 6 h (for patients weighing 10–50 kg) (Wang 2014 **PK**). For paracetamol dosing see Table 9.5 where expert opinion is combined with supportive pharmacokinetic data, where available.

**Table 9.5 Suggested paracetamol dosing for infants and children**

Postmenstrual age or weight	Oral/rectal dose	IV dose	Maximum daily dose	Reference
Infants 28–29 wk	Nil data	10 mg/kg every 12 h proposed	20 mg/kg/d proposed	Caution against use (van den Anker 2011)  <i>Note:</i> Limited data in extreme premature (Allegaert 2011a <b>PK</b> ; Allegaert 2013 <b>NR</b> ; Veyckemans 2014)
Infants 30–31 wk	Nil data	10 mg/kg every 8–12 h	25–30 mg/kg/d	
(Weight 0.5–2 kg)		12 mg/kg load with 6–7 mg/kg every 6 h		Wang 2014 <b>PK</b>



Postmenstrual age or weight	Oral/rectal dose	IV dose	Maximum daily dose	Reference
Infants 32–44 wk (Weight 3–5 kg)	15 mg/kg every 8 h	10 mg/kg every 6 h (with load 0–20 mg/kg)	40 IV–45 oral mg/kg/d	Palmer 2008 <b>Level III-3 PK</b> ; Allegaert 2011a <b>PK</b> ; Allegaert 2013 <b>NR</b> ; Wang 2014 <b>PK</b> ; Veyckemans 2014
Infants >45 wk		15 mg/kg every 6 h	60 mg/kg/d	Veyckemans 2014; Palmer 2007 <b>Level IV</b> ; Howard 2008b <b>NR</b> ; Wang 2014 <b>PK</b>
Older children 6 mth–12 y	15–20 mg/kg every 4–6 h	15 mg/kg every 6 h	60 IV–90 oral mg/kg/d suitable for acute administration for 2–3 d	Anderson 2002 <b>PK</b> ; Wang 2014 <b>PK</b>

### 9.4.1.3 Adverse effects and safety

#### Overall safety

Paracetamol use at therapeutic doses can generally be considered safe. A review assessing a range of adverse effects (including abdominal, hepatic, skin, respiratory and neurological effects) suggests paracetamol and ibuprofen have similar safety and tolerability profiles vs placebo if prescribed and administered at recommended doses in children (Southey 2009 **Level IV SR**, 24 RCTs, n=119,166 and 12 studies, n=221,459). Data regarding safety of IV paracetamol in neonates is scant and cautious dosing and monitoring of hepatic function is recommended (Anderson 2009 **NR**). There is minimal safety data available for neonates aged <32 wk (Allegaert 2011a **PK**). Some authors caution against any use in this age group (van den Anker 2011 **NR**).

#### Hepatotoxicity

Paracetamol is metabolised in the liver, predominantly via glucuronidation and sulphation. Increased production of a reactive oxidative product, N-acetyl-p-benzoquinone imine (NAPQI), occurs if the usual metabolic enzyme systems become saturated (eg acute overdose) or if glutathione is depleted (eg with prolonged fasting). An increased contribution of sulphation to metabolism and reduced production of oxidative metabolites may reduce the risk of toxicity in neonates, particularly in the presence of unconjugated hyperbilirubinaemia (Palmer 2008 **Level IV**) but as overall clearance is reduced a lower dose is appropriate. Hepatotoxicity has been reported in three infants (3–7 wk) having received oral dosing of 60 mg/kg/d for 3 and 6 d and 100 mg/kg/d for 2 d (Bucaretschi 2014 **Level IV**).

Risk factors for paracetamol hepatotoxicity may include fasting, vomiting, dehydration, systemic sepsis, pre-existing liver disease and prior paracetamol intake, however the situation remains unclear (Kaplowitz 2004 **NR**) (see also 4.2.3). In an adolescent overdose series (n=25), early predictors of severity of paracetamol hepatotoxicity included the initial INR elevation, presence of hyperbilirubinaemia and hypophosphataemia, the number of prehospital vomiting episodes (≥3) and time to N-acetylcysteine (NAC) administration (Hedeland 2014 **Level IV**). In contrast to adults, no relationship was found for the severity of hepatotoxicity and the amount ingested (either as overall dose [mean 16.4 g, range 6.5–60 g] or when weight adjusted). All patients received NAC and recovered; none required transplant.

A review of therapeutic dosing of paracetamol beyond 24 h in children assessed hepatic adverse effects (Lavonas 2010 **Level IV SR**, 62 studies, n=32,414). It reports no cases of liver disease, need for antidote or transplantation or death (95%CI 0.000 to 0.009) and only 10 children experienced major or minor hepatic adverse effects (0.031%; 95%CI 0.015 to 0.057). This review identified 22 case reports of hepatotoxicity associated with therapeutic doses of paracetamol; in 9 cases, Naranjo scoring suggested probable causation.

## Asthma

The scientific literature currently debates whether paracetamol can precipitate asthma (by increased *de novo* myeloperoxidase production) or causes a shorter less severe asthmatic episode in aspirin-sensitive people with asthma (Graham 2013 **NR**). The epidemiological literature reports an association between childhood asthma and paracetamol exposure (pooled OR 1.60; 95%CI 1.48 to 1.74) with one study reporting an association with high doses (Etminan 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 19 studies [15 paediatric, n≈361,018], n=425,140). Two systematic reviews, with no overlap of included studies, report an association between paracetamol use in pregnancy and subsequent childhood wheezing (OR 1.5; 95%CI 1.1 to 2.1) (Etminan 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 5 studies [wheezing], n unspecified) and asthma (OR 1.28; 95%CI 1.13 to 1.39) (Etminan 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 4 studies [asthma], n unspecified) (OR 1.21; 95%CI 1.02 to 1.44) (Eyers 2011 **Level III-2 SR**, 6 studies, n=28,038). Caution should be used with interpretation of retrospective analyses because of the possible effect of unknown or unmeasured confounding factors, particularly where the indication for paracetamol is fever due to viral upper respiratory tract illness, which in itself precipitates asthma.

## Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

There are also claimed associations between the use of paracetamol in pregnancy and subsequent child hyperkinetic disorder (HR 1.37; 95%CI 1.19 to 1.59), use of ADHD medications (HR 1.29; 95%CI 1.15 to 1.44) and ADHD-like behaviours at age 7 y (RR 1.13; 95%CI 1.01 to 1.27) (Liew 2014 **Level III-2**). The relevance of these reports to limited acute use is unclear.

### Key messages

1. Paracetamol is effective for moderately severe pain and decreases opioid requirements after major surgery in children (**S**) (**Level I**) (PRISMA).
2. Paracetamol has a similar safety and tolerability profile compared with ibuprofen and placebo if prescribed and administered at recommended doses in children (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Safe dosing of paracetamol requires consideration of the age and body weight of the child and the duration of therapy (**U**).
- Retrospective epidemiological studies linking paracetamol use to later development of childhood disorders such as asthma are inherently confounded (**N**).

## 9.4.2 Nonselective NSAIDs

For mild to moderate pain, nsNSAIDs are effective analgesic agents. The product information states that safety in children <2 y is unestablished, while the lower age limit for licensing varies by country and by NSAID agent. Despite this, nsNSAIDs have been studied and used in all age groups including infants, as reported by surveyed anaesthetists (n=314) (Eustace 2007 **Level IV**). Use of nsNSAIDs for analgesia is generally not approved for infants aged <3 mth (with an off-label indication for neonatal use in patent ductus arteriosus [PDA] closure providing limited safety data). The choice between ibuprofen, diclofenac, ketorolac, naproxen, ketoprofen and others mainly depends on available formulations and convenience of administration.

### 9.4.2.1 Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics

Data on pharmacokinetics for the commonly used NSAIDs are available for children but pharmacodynamic studies are few. The clearance of diclofenac (Litalien 2001 **NR**), ketorolac (Lynn 2007 **PK**) and ibuprofen (Kyllonen 2005 **PK**) is immature in neonates and matures within the first year of life. Equilibration half times of drug concentration with clinical effect ( $t_{1/2\text{ keo}}$ ) are 14 min for diclofenac (Hannam 2014 **Level II** n=151, JS 3), 24 min for ketorolac (Mandema 1996 **PK**) and 28 min for ibuprofen (vs 53 min for paracetamol) (Li 2012a **PK**). Studies of analgesic

effects to date have frequently been flawed by failing to account for the variations in time to onset when assessing outcomes.

Rectal bioavailability of diclofenac is high in children (van der Marel 2004 **PK**). A population pharmacokinetic study estimated diclofenac clearance as 16.5 L/h/70 kg and bioavailability as 35% for dispersible tablet or suspension and 63% for suppository (Standing 2011 **PK**). Dosing for children aged 1–12 y was predicted as 0.3 mg/kg IV, 0.5 mg/kg rectally and 1 mg/kg orally. A pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic study revealed the maximum effect of both paracetamol and diclofenac (VAS reduction 4.9/10; 95%CI 4.7 to 5.2) (Hannam 2014 **Level II**, n=151, JS 3) as similar to that described for ibuprofen in adults (Li 2012a **PK**). Combination therapy of diclofenac 1 mg/kg orally with paracetamol 15 mg/kg is predicted to achieve equivalent analgesia to paracetamol 30 mg/kg. Synergistic interaction is complex as the drugs have different onset and half-lives. Studies must take this into account to determine the optimum combination-dosing schedule to improve or extend duration of analgesia.

Plasma and CSF concentrations after oral naproxen have been studied in children (mean age 5–6 y, range 0.25–12 y), establishing that clearance and Vd <5 y of age are similar to values for adults and children >5 y (Valitalo 2012 **PK**). High-unbound naproxen concentrations in CSF suggest an active uptake mechanism. Ketoprofen pharmacokinetics are summarised in a narrative review (Kokki 2010 **NR**). Pharmacokinetics in children (aged 0.25–13 y) after oral and IV flurbiprofen have been reported with increased concentrations in CSF compared to plasma (Kumpulainen 2010 **PK**).

In adolescents, the pharmacokinetics of IN ketorolac 15–30 mg (via metred aerosol device) has good bioavailability (81%) and similar  $T_{max}$  and clearance to adults, reaching a predicted analgesic concentration of 0.37 mg/L at 30 min (Drover 2012 **PK**).

For ibuprofen, analgesic plasma concentrations of 10–25 mg/L have been suggested post paediatric inguinal hernia repair (Kokki 2007 **NR**). Target analgesic concentrations for other NSAIDs (ideally surgery-specific), developmental changes in pharmacodynamics, and the impact of different stereoisomer forms and the influences of various covariates (including weight, postmenstrual and postnatal age, renal function, obesity, enzyme maturation and influence of race/pharmacogenomics and comedications) on the differential pharmacokinetic, efficacy and adverse-effect profile require further evaluation (Anderson 2011 **NR**; Admiraal 2014 **NR**).

#### 9.4.2.2 Efficacy

Clinical studies of nsNSAIDs and paracetamol suggest similar (Tay 2002 **Level II**, n=63, JS 2; Hiller 2006 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5; Riad 2007 **Level II**, n=108, JS 3; Shepherd 2009 **Level II**, n=72, JS 3) or superior efficacy of nsNSAIDs (Wong 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [nsNSAID vs paracetamol], n=330). Benefit is dependent on dose and route (absorption pharmacokinetics eg rectal vs IV routes), timing (preop/intra/postoperative), intermittent vs regular and duration of administration, and type of surgery (eg cleft palate, hernia repair vs laparotomy).

Two systematic reviews on use of NSAIDs in paediatrics are published, reporting results differently. The first includes two RCTs using coxibs and finds NSAIDs, alone or as a component of multimodal analgesia, decrease opioid consumption in PACU ( $p<0.00001$ ) and at 24 h ( $p<0.00001$ ) (Michelet 2012 **Level I** [QUOROM], 27 RCTs, n=985). NSAIDs also reduce pain intensity in PACU but not in the first postoperative 24 h. The second meta-analysis overlaps by 24 RCTs, including 1 of the RCTs using coxibs but also incorporates outcomes for paracetamol (13 RCTs). NSAIDs (and/or paracetamol) reduce opioid consumption in 38 of 48 treatment arms (21 of 31 RCTs), with a higher proportion positive in NSAID-only trials and with this being more apparent in moderate to major surgery. Where systemic opioids were available via PCA or nurse-controlled analgesia (NCA) (ie after major surgery), mean opioid consumption was reduced by 32% (95%CI 17 to 47) (7 RCTs) when studied for >24 h and not reduced when studied for ≤6 h (24%; 95%CI -1.7 to 50) (3 RCTs) (Wong 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 31 RCTs, n=2,624). Where systemic opioids were available by intermittent bolus (21 RCTs, usually short or day-stay surgery) opioid consumption was decreased by 24% (95%CI 6.3 to 43). Pain scores, reported

in various ways, were reduced in 16 of 29 RCTs. The impact on adverse effects is difficult to interpret due to study heterogeneity and small study size.

In a review of diclofenac studies only (74 studies overlapping by 1 and 2 RCTs respectively with the above meta-analyses), diclofenac reduces the need for postoperative rescue analgesia compared to placebo (5 RCTs) and paracetamol (2 RCTs) (NNT 3.6; 95%CI 2.5 to 6.3) (Standing 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs [analgesic rescue], n=404).

Additional trials have found NSAIDs effective with reduced pain scores and rescue morphine use post inguinal hernia repair (Riad 2007 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5), reduced need for early rescue analgesia post tonsillectomy (Pickering 2002 **Level II**, n=103, JS 5), reduced pain scores post multiple dental extractions (Gazal 2007 **Level II**, n=201, JS 5) and reduced pain scores and need for rescue opioid for up to 48 h post cleft palate repair (more so when combined with paracetamol) (Mireskandari 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). A ketorolac infusion was more effective than fentanyl infusion following ureteric-bladder surgery with less bladder spasm (4 vs 30%) and less rescue analgesic administration over 48 h (21 vs 65%) (Jo 2011 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5). SL ketorolac has been shown to be equianalgesic to SL tramadol for moderate and severe pain secondary to fracture or dislocation (Neri 2013 **Level II**, n=131, JS 5). Intraoperative ibuprofen IV resulted in a small reduction in early postoperative fentanyl rescue administration after adenotonsillectomy surgery (Moss 2014 **Level II**, n=161, JS 4). A combination of individually titrated intraoperative opioids and regularly administered perioperative nonopioid analgesics (NSAID and/or paracetamol) is recommended for pain management following paediatric tonsillectomy (Hamunen 2005 **Level I**, 36 RCTs, n=2,309). The combination of paracetamol (48 mg/kg/d) and ibuprofen (24 mg/kg/d) was not superior to either agent alone following tonsillectomy (Merry 2013 **Level II**, n=152, JS=5). Ketoprofen has been studied using IV, oral and rectal route (Kokki 2010 **NR**). It is not currently used in children in Australia and New Zealand, where it is available as CR and topical forms only.

### **NSAIDs and reduction of postoperative nausea and vomiting**

Diclofenac use in acute pain is associated with reduced nausea and vomiting (or both) compared to placebo, paracetamol and opioids (OR 0.58; 95%CI 0.47 to 0.73) (NNT 7.7; 95%CI 5.3 to 14.3) (Standing 2009 **Level I**, 13 RCTs, n=775). NSAIDs do not affect vomiting in PACU but reduce vomiting over 24 h (OR 0.75; 95%CI 0.57 to 0.99) (Michelet 2012 **SR Level I** [QUOROM], 17 RCTs, n=1,302 [events analysed]). Less vomiting occurs following tonsillectomy when nsNSAIDs are part of the analgesic regimen (RR 0.72; 95%CI 0.61 to 0.85) (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,021). The suggested mechanism is through improved pain relief, rather than reduced opioid rescue requirement. A fourth meta-analysis, of heterogeneous surgery types, found only a trend between opioid-sparing effect and PONV reduction; 47% (95%CI 22 to 72) for those reporting PONV reduction vs 26% (95%CI 20 to 31) for those reporting equivalent PONV rates (Wong 2013b **Level I** [PRISMA], 31 RCTs, n=2,624).

#### **9.4.2.3 Adverse effects**

---

##### **Overall safety**

In large series of children with febrile illnesses (n=55,785), the risk of serious adverse effects following short-term use of ibuprofen was low, and similar to that following the use of paracetamol (Lesko 1995 **Level II**, n=84,192, JS 4) including in the subgroup of children aged <2 y (Lesko 1999 **Level II**, n=27,065, JS 4). Diclofenac use for postoperative pain is also safe, with an overall serious adverse effect rate (including bleeding) of 8 in 10,000 (95%CI 2 to 24) (Standing 2009 **Level IV SR** [Cochrane], 18 RCTs and 54 studies [diclofenac], n=3,611) (see also Section 4.2.3).

##### **Anaphylaxis and allergy**

Anaphylaxis rates to NSAIDs are very low (0/100,000 hospitalisations; 95%CI 0 to 5.4) (Lesko 1995 **Level II**, n=84,192, JS 4). Allergic reactions are infrequently reported with diclofenac: one fatal (n=3,611) from study data and nine nonfatal from case reports (Standing 2009 **Level IV**). Due to established cross-sensitivity, nsNSAIDs should be avoided in children with a reaction to aspirin or other nsNSAIDs (Quirarte 2007 **Level IV**).

### *Reye's syndrome*

Aspirin should be avoided in children with a febrile illness, as it has been associated with Reye's syndrome (encephalopathy and liver dysfunction) (Schorr 2007 **NR**). The Australian TGA (TGA 2004), the FDA (FDA 2003) and the Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (MHRA 2003) all recommend against aspirin under the ages of 12, 12 and 16 y respectively.

### *Aspirin or NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease*

A subset of children with moderate to severe asthma and nasal disease/polyps are susceptible to NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease (Palmer 2005 **CR**). In children with mild asthma, nsNAIDs may be safe as single-dose diclofenac had no significant effect on respiratory function tests (spirometry) in children with asthma (Short 2000 **Level III-3**) and short-term use of ibuprofen (compared to paracetamol) reduced the risk of outpatient visits for asthma (RR 0.56; 95%CI 0.34 to 0.95) (Lesko 2002 **Level II**, n=1,879, JS 4).

### *Platelets and bleeding*

The issue of nsNSAIDs and postoperative bleeding risk remains controversial. In a small trial, ketorolac did not increase the risk of bleeding complications after congenital cardiac surgery (Gupta 2004 **Level III-1**). Diclofenac use for various surgery types was not associated with increased bleeding risk requiring reoperation (OR 1.25; 95%CI 0.31 to 5) (Standing 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=463).

Bleeding after tonsillectomy is of clinical significance but occurs infrequently; studies have been small to date and results remain contradictory. Bleeding risk has been the subject of several meta-analyses with six to seven trial overlap. Ketorolac use is associated with increased post tonsillectomy bleeding in adults (RR 5.64; 95%CI 2.08 to 15.27) (n=246) but not children (RR 1.39; 95%CI 0.84 to 2.30) (n=1,111) (Chan 2014 **SR Level III-2** [PRISMA], 10 studies [7 paediatric], n=1,357). An earlier review of only paediatric trials (with seven ketorolac trials overlap) demonstrates no increased bleeding after tonsillectomy requiring either nonsurgical (OR 0.99; 95%CI 0.41 to 2.4) or surgical intervention (OR 1.69; 95%CI 0.71 to 4.01) (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,101). A larger tonsillectomy review also found no increased bleeding risk (surgical or nonsurgical) for all NSAIDs in adults and children (OR 1.3; 95%CI 0.9 to 1.88) or children only (OR 1.06; 95%CI 0.65 to 1.71) or for specific NSAIDs (Riggin 2013 **Level I**, 36 RCTs, n=3,193 [1,747 children]). Importantly, to definitively answer the question of whether NSAIDs increase bleeding post tonsillectomy, a study size of 2,400 is required (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTs, n=1,101).

Of additional note, the majority of studies included in these meta-analyses have used a single dose of NSAIDs compared to placebo. Multiple postoperative dosing for some days is routine clinical practice and has not yet been studied with regard to the issue of bleeding, and surgical techniques are evolving.

### *Adverse gastrointestinal effects*

Epigastric discomfort, gastric or duodenal inflammation, oesophageal and peptic ulceration has occurred in association with nsNSAID use for fever and pain in children (Autret-Leca 2007 **Level IV**). Following ibuprofen use for fever management, the incidence of hospital admission for gastrointestinal bleeding was low at 7.2 per 100,000 (95%CI 2 to 18) and similar to those treated with paracetamol (Lesko 1995 **Level II**, n=84,192, JS 4).

Although NSAIDs are not used for analgesia in young infants, limited data on adverse gastrointestinal effects is available following oral, IV, bolus and infusion for PDA closure. Ibuprofen is as effective as indomethacin (indometacin) for PDA closure (oral or IV; 20 RCTs, n=1,019) with reduced risk of necrotising enterocolitis (15 RCTs, n=865) (Ohlsson 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 27 RCTs, n unspecified).

### *Renal and vascular effects*

Renal blood flow, glomerular filtration and renal drug clearance are affected by nsNSAIDs (Allegaert 2005a **PK**). Acute kidney injury and renal failure (due to acute tubular necrosis or interstitial nephritis) in association with nsNSAID use is rare. It has occurred in all age groups (Misurac 2013 **Level IV**; Musu 2011 **NR**) from newborns (after maternal use), neonates (Andreoli

2004 **NR**), infants to older children (Taber 2006 **NR**). A review has shown the risk in children is lower than in adults but paediatric fatality has occurred (Musu 2011 **NR**). No risk factors for different NSAIDs have been established for children. No renal impairment was observed in the large fever trial (n=84,192), including the subgroup of patients admitted to hospital (95%CI 0 to 5.4/100,000) (Lesko 1995 **Level II**, n=795, JS 4).

Retrospective analysis of the FDA's spontaneous reporting system suggests increased risk of acute kidney injury with ibuprofen alone that is higher when paracetamol is coprescribed (Yue 2014 **Level IV**). But no data on illness type, severity, comorbidity or suspected causation (determined by expert panel review) is provided.

Neonatal bolus and short-term use for PDA closure can produce pulmonary hypertension and alterations in cerebral (Naulaers 2005 **NR**), gastrointestinal and renal blood flow (Allegaert 2005c **PK**; Aranda 2006 **NR**) and oliguria (Musu 2011 **NR**). Ibuprofen for PDA closure is associated with reduced risk of transient renal insufficiency vs indomethacin (Ohlsson 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs [renal insufficiency], n=1,019). Relative effects of indomethacin and ibuprofen on the risk of intraventricular haemorrhage continue to be debated (Ment 2004 **Level III-2**; Musu 2011 **NR**).

### **Bone healing**

NSAID use in orthopaedic surgery remains controversial (see also Section 4.3.1.2). NSAIDs do improve analgesia, increase mobility and reduce opioid consumption following orthopaedic (including spinal) surgery. The paediatric data is limited. Three small retrospective reports of paediatric spinal fusion patients did not find adverse effects from <14 d of ketorolac use (total n=415) (Horn 2010 **Level III-3**; Sucato 2005 **Level III-3**; Vitale 2003 **Level III-3**). Specifically the incidence of pseudarthrosis and revision surgery was not increased. Two retrospective series of fracture and osteotomy surgery (with one surgeon) report no delayed or nonunion with perioperative ketorolac (0.5 mg/kg every 6 h) (n=468 ketorolac treated vs n=80 not) (Kay 2010 **Level III-3**; Kay 2011 **Level III-3**). The balance of low-level evidence suggests that a short-duration NSAID regimen is safe for post fracture or osteotomy pain control and for postoperative use in spinal fusion surgery.

### **Local necrosis following intramuscular injection**

Serious local necrosis following IM injection of diclofenac is reported in six patients (Standing 2009 **Level IV**).

## **Key messages**

1. Nonselective NSAIDs do not increase the risk of either surgical or nonsurgical intervention for bleeding after tonsillectomy in paediatric patients (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Nonselective NSAIDs are effective for moderately severe pain and decrease opioid requirements after major paediatric surgery (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and postoperative nausea and vomiting (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).
3. Serious adverse effects after nonselective NSAIDs are rare in children over 6 months of age (**S**) (**Level II**)
4. Short term use of ketorolac does not increase rates of nonunion or reoperation in children undergoing posterior spinal fusion, osteotomy or fracture surgery (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Aspirin should be avoided in children (**U**).
- Combined population pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modelling is required to inform targeted dosing recommendations of analgesics in children (**N**).

### 9.4.3 Coxibs

Paediatric trial data is very limited and thus the understanding of the degree of COX-2 selectivity, the pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic relationship and adverse effects of these agents in children remains poor.

#### 9.4.3.1 Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetics of a celecoxib suspension, capsule sprinkles and the commercial capsule have been compared (Krishnaswami 2012 **PK**). The different formulations achieve similar area under the curve post ingestion. Clearance is reduced in younger patients; by 40% in infants weighing 10 kg and by 24% in children weighing 25 kg. For pain relief in juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA), a suggested dosing regimen is 2–4 mg/kg bd.

A dose of up to 1 mg/kg (maximum 40 mg) parecoxib IV is suggested to maintain the concentration of valdecoxib (the active metabolite) above the *in vitro* 50% inhibitory concentration for cyclooxygenase for >12 h (Hullett 2012 **PK**). A dose reduction or increased dosing interval is suggested for children aged <2 y.

#### 9.4.3.2 Efficacy

Rofecoxib (prior to its withdrawal from the market) has been the most evaluated in small-scale paediatric efficacy studies in the perioperative (tonsillectomy) setting. These studies highlight the need to do dose-efficacy studies in paediatrics as low dose (0.625 mg/kg) was inferior to ibuprofen (in combination with paracetamol) (Pickering 2002 **Level II**, n=98, JS 5), 1 mg/kg was superior to placebo (Sheeran 2004 **Level II** n=45, JS 4; Joshi 2003 **Level II** n=66, JS 4), and multi-day postoperative dosing provided superior analgesia to paracetamol (Vallee 2007 **Level III-3**) and paracetamol/hydrocodone combination (Bean-Lijewski 2007 **Level II** n=60 [n=40 analysed], JS 5).

Celecoxib use has previously been reported in children with chronically painful medical conditions. Celecoxib (3–6 mg/kg twice/d) was as effective as naproxen (7.5 mg/kg twice/d) in children with JIA (Foeldvari 2009 **Level II**, n=242, JS 5). Celecoxib use was reported in a series of JIA patients (n=68; 68 person-years) compared with nsNSAID treatment (mostly naproxen, meloxicam, and nabumetone) (268 person-years) (Sobel 2014 **Level III-2**) and in a small series of haemophilic patients (Rattray 2006 **Level IV**).

Parecoxib 20–40 mg IV (alone and combined with topical local anaesthetic) was superior to fentanyl 2 mcg/kg IV for pain after repair of corneal perforation, with reduced rescue analgesic requirements and PONV (Subramaniam 2007 **Level II**, n=90, JS 2).

#### 9.4.3.3 Adverse effects

##### Overall safety

Data from 3–12 mth use in JIA patients is reassuring but limited (overall n=220) (Krishnaswami 2012 **PK**; Sobel 2014 **Level III-2**) (See Section 4.3.2 for discussion of safety and adverse effects in adults).

##### Safety in overdose

Paediatric overdose of celecoxib was reported in 177 children aged 0–5 y (Forrester 2009 **Level IV**). For 92 patients, the dose was known and was large; mean 506 mg (range 10–2,300 mg) equating to mean ingested amounts of 22–39 mg/kg (for the half with their weight documented) across the age groups. This resulted in no adverse effects in 96%, and minor effect (rash, abdominal pain, vomiting, agitation or drowsiness) in only 4%.

##### NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease, bronchospasm, allergy and anaphylaxis

Based upon adult data (see Section 4.3.2), coxibs are generally considered safe for use in paediatric patients with asthma and aspirin- or NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease. In 223 patients (aged 5–78 y) with various levels of allergic reaction to nsNSAIDs or paracetamol (cutaneous/angioedema/urticaria/rash [61%], naso-ocular/cutaneous/asthma [15%], respiratory alone [9%] and anaphylaxis [16%]) having placebo-controlled multidrug oral challenges (n=697), celecoxib precipitated no events (n=223) and meloxicam one event (Quiralte

2007 **Level IV**). Other smaller series have reported cross-sensitivity for coxibs in patients with cutaneous or naso-ocular reactions. In 28 nsNSAID-sensitive patients (aged 10–61 y), use of rofecoxib and valdecoxib produced urticaria or angioedema in 3 (10%) (Sanchez-Borges 2005b **Level IV**). Of 58 similarly aged patients, 5 (9%) had reactions to celecoxib and 3 (5%) had reactions to etoricoxib (Sanchez-Borges 2005a **Level IV**). As a small percentage of patients have reactions suggesting cross-sensitivity, oral challenge under medical supervision is advisable.

### Bleeding

In adolescent haemophilic patients, etoricoxib and rofecoxib treated patients had similar numbers of presentations for bleeding vs placebo (Tsoukas 2006 **Level II**, n=102, JS 5). Bleeding following paediatric tonsillectomy has been assessed (Lewis 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 RCTS, n=1,101) (see Section 9.6.4.1). This meta-analysis includes only one small coxib trial, with no differences in bleeding rates of rofecoxib vs ibuprofen vs placebo (added to paracetamol) (Pickering 2002 **Level II**, n=98, JS 5).

### Gastrointestinal

In children with JIA treated chronically (where 68–71% were receiving disease-modifying agents, with the number on corticosteroids unspecified), rates of abdominal pain were similar between those treated with nsNSAIDs (15/100 patient years; 95%CI 10 to 19) (225 patient years) and celecoxib (18/100 patient years; 95%CI 8 to 28) (68 patient years) and not statistically different from patients in “off-NSAID” periods (8/100 patient years, 95%CI 2 to 15) (75 patient years) (Sobel 2014 **Level III-2**). One patient experienced gastrointestinal ulceration in an off-NSAID period. Nausea and vomiting rates were similar in the three groups.

### Renal

Two unspecified renal disorders occurred in chronically celecoxib-treated children with JIA during 68 patient years of therapy (Sobel 2014 **Level III-2**). Celecoxib’s safety profile for acute kidney injury in adults is specified in Section 4.2.3.

## Key message

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The safety profile of coxibs in the setting of allergy or contraindication to nonselective NSAID in adults and children is encouraging (**N**).

## 9.4.4 Opioids and tramadol

There are significant developmental changes in the pharmacokinetic handling and pharmacodynamic response to opioids (Allegaert 2014 **NR**; Holford 2012 **PK**; Anderson 2014b **NR**). Doses must therefore be adjusted according to age, bodyweight, coexistent liver or renal impairment, and individual response. Routine and regular assessment of pain severity, the analgesic response, and the incidence of adverse effects (particularly nausea, vomiting, sedation and OIVI) is essential, with titration of opioid treatment according to individual needs. As with adult patients, appropriate dose regimens, guidelines for monitoring, documentation, management of adverse effects, and education of staff and carers are required (Wrona 2007 **Level IV**; Ellis 2011 **Level IV**) (see Section 4.1.1.4).

### 9.4.4.1 Pharmacogenomics

Understanding of the influence of pharmacogenomics upon opioid metabolism and effects is emerging. Examples of relevant polymorphisms include: the liver enzyme cytochrome P450 CYP2D6 (Friedrichsdorf 2013 **Level IV**; Kelly 2012 **Level IV**; Yee 2013 **Level IV**; Soderberg Lofdal 2013 **NR**); liver cell transporter proteins (OCT1) (Fukuda 2013 **Level IV**), ATP-binding cassette (ABC) subfamily member B1 (or MDR1) (Sadhavivam 2015 **NR**) and ABCC3 (Venkatasubramanian 2014 **Level IV**); and opioid receptor subtypes (Anderson 2014b **NR**), including OPRM1 (Chidambaran 2015 **Level IV**) and COMT, a regulating enzyme involved in pain pathways (Sadhavivam 2014 **Level IV**). Further considerations are the differential risk with genetic differences and varying



prevalence of racial/ethnic phenotypes (Anderson 2014b **NR**) and consequent variability in sensitivity to adverse effects (Fukuda 2013 **Level IV**; Jimenez 2012 **Level III-3**) (see also Sections 1.7.2 and 1.7.3).

#### 9.4.4.2 Medication prescribing errors

---

Medication errors continue to be problematic, particularly in children. Ten-fold dose errors in prescribing made up a small proportion of hospital prescribing errors (3.8%) but were associated with significant morbidity when involving opioids (Doherty 2012 **Level IV**). In a single paediatric centre (with  $\approx 1,320$  medication error reports per year over 5 y), the most frequently implicated drug class was opioids (8.5%) (Doherty 2012 **Level IV**) and drug was morphine (3.2%) (Mc Donnell 2011 **Level IV**). This is concerning due to the frequency of prescription within hospitals and the community and the adverse effect profile of opioids.

#### 9.4.4.3 Morphine

---

Morphine has a long history of use in paediatric acute pain management as either the gold standard comparator or rescue agent in analgesic trials.

##### *Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics*

Morphine clearance is influenced by postmenstrual/postnatal age and weight (Holford 2012 **PK**; Krekels 2011 **PK**). Morphine clearance is reduced and half-life prolonged in neonates and infants, achieving adult values from age 2 y. Mechanical ventilation reduces hepatic blood flow (up to 45%) and is associated with reduced clearance. Within age groups, individual variability in kinetics results in two- to three-fold differences in plasma concentration with the same rate of infusion (Lynn 1998). In neonates, infants and children to 3 y, age is the most important factor affecting morphine requirements and plasma morphine concentrations (Bouwmeester 2003b **Level II**, n=68, JS 2), and in older children average patient-controlled morphine requirements also change with age (Hansen 1996 **Level IV**).

The risk of respiratory depression is reduced when infusions are targeted to plasma morphine concentrations  $<20$  mcg/L. However, no minimum effective concentration for analgesia has been determined (Anderson 2014b **NR**). No clear relationship between plasma concentration and analgesia has been identified due to variability in individual requirements, clinical state of the child, type of surgery, assessment measure used, and small sample size in many studies.

##### *Efficacy*

Morphine (administered via IV, epidural, IM and IT routes) has analgesic efficacy in comparison with inactive controls but with significantly increased vomiting and sedation (Duedahl 2007 **Level I**, 36 RCTs, n=1,908). The majority of studies analysed compared single perioperative doses and only one study evaluated a postoperative infusion of morphine. A further trial in bilateral myringotomy demonstrated equivalence of IN fentanyl, IV and IM morphine (Hippard 2012 **Level II**, n=171, JS 5).-

#### 9.4.4.4 Fentanyl

---

Fentanyl use in paediatric acute pain management is increasing. It is a highly lipophilic and potent mu-opioid agonist.

##### *Pharmacokinetics*

Fentanyl's rapid redistribution contributed to its relatively rapid offset of action following single IV bolus doses (Tibboel 2005 **NR**). Fentanyl is metabolised by CYP3A4 to inactive metabolites and clearance is only 70–80% of adult levels in neonates but rapidly matures. After transbuccal administration, when children retained the dose in the cheek, the bioavailability was 50% compared to another study where swallowing likely contributed to the lower bioavailability of 36% (Lotsch 2013 **NR**). IN pharmacokinetics have been assessed demonstrating high bioavailability (and rapid onset of effect) in adults but not in children to date. Small volumes are necessary to reduce delivery to the posterior pharynx (where it is swallowed).

TD fentanyl has high bioavailability. In children compared with adults, the time to reach steady-state serum drug concentrations following TD application is longer, and the elimination half-life is shorter as clearance is enhanced (Zernikow 2007 **NR**).

### **Efficacy**

Fentanyl has been administered for perioperative pain management in neonates and children (APAGBI 2012 **GL**) and also in the intensive care setting (Anand 2013 **Level III-2**) by multiple routes, including IV bolus (Elshammaa 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4; He 2013 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=283), infusion (Jo 2011 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5), PCA (Antila 2006 **Level II** n=45, JS 4) (see Section 9.6.), IT injection (Batra 2008 **Level II**, n=56, JS 5; Duman 2010 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5) and as an additive to peripheral nerve and epidural infusions and PCEA (Saudan 2008 **Level III-3**) (see Section 9.6).

Due to its rapid onset and short duration of action, fentanyl can be used alone or in combination with sedatives to control procedural pain (see Section 9.7.2 and APAGBI 2012 **GL**; Tibboel 2005 **NR**).

Due to its high lipophilicity, fentanyl can also be administered via transmucosal (transbuccal and IN) and TD routes. Transmucosal fentanyl is attractive when IV access is challenging or unavailable. Transbuccal fentanyl has been used as described in Section 9.7.2 for children having burns dressing changes and lumbar punctures. In the prehospital setting for orthopaedic trauma, 10–20 mcg/kg transbuccally (Davis 2011 **Level IV SR**, 2 studies [paediatric], n=117) and 1–4 mcg/kg IN have been used effectively (Karlsen 2014 **Level IV**; O'Donnell 2013 **Level III-3**). It has also been used to manage pain from abdominal, back and other conditions (Bendall 2011 **Level III-2**). In paediatric EDs, IN fentanyl 1.5–2 mcg/kg was used for pain from injured extremities, burns, the abdomen and other sources (Hansen 2012 **Level IV SR**, 8 studies [paediatric], n=575). A systematic review overlaps by five studies and describes further efficacy of similar dosing in three ED studies (one of fractures, one mixed pain types and one in burns [see Section 9.4.4]) and four perioperative myringotomy studies (Mudd 2011 **Level IV SR**, 12 studies, n=1,743). Further studies in myringotomy surgery have also been published (Hippard 2012 **Level II**, n=171, JS 5; Dewhirst 2014 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5; Karlsen 2014 **Level IV**). There have been no randomised trials of efficacy of the TD route.

### **Adverse effects**

Opioid-related adverse effects, such as nausea, vomiting and respiratory complications, occur at similar rates to other opioids or may be increased.

Both fentanyl and morphine can produce tolerance and withdrawal symptoms in patients discharged from paediatric intensive care units (PICUs) following cessation (Anand 2013 **Level III-2**; Anand 2010 **NR**; Birchley 2009 **NR**). Fentanyl administered as a prolonged IV infusion in the NICU and PICU has been associated with more rapid dose escalation and greater likelihood of doubling the daily dose than when the primary opioid is morphine (Anand 2013 **Level III-2**). This was also true for the subgroup admitted immediately postoperatively.

Accidental toddler death (remnant of patch found in mouth) (Paparella 2013 **CR**) and deliberate misuse of TD fentanyl patches in an adolescent suicide attempt have been reported (five 100 mcg/h patches applied) (Lyttle 2012 **CR**). Partial occlusion of fentanyl patches does not reduce the dose received (Nelson 2009 **NR**); some authors still inappropriately suggest this practice (Mitchell 2010 **NR**).

#### **9.4.4.5 Codeine**

---

Codeine has been used for decades in paediatric acute pain. Recent publications of deaths and increased understanding of relevant pharmacogenomics (see below) are influencing prescribing of this opioid prodrug.

### **Pharmacokinetics**

Oral codeine has a similar time to peak effect but decreased total absorption compared with rectal and IM delivery (McEwan 2000 **PK**). Administration IV should be avoided as severe hypotension may result (Shanahan 1983 **Level IV**).

### Pharmacogenomics and adverse effects

Relevant to codeine as a prodrug, the CYP2D6 enzyme has numerous polymorphisms (Zhou 2009a **NR**; Zhou 2009b **NR**) resulting in four phenotypes, which demonstrate a spectrum of activity with overlap (Vuilleumier 2012 **NR**) (see also Sections 1.7.3 and 4.1.1.2).

The phenotypes are variably represented in populations depending on ethnicity. The most common (>70% of Caucasians to 92% of Asians) “normal” phenotype, termed extensive metabolisers, has 100–200% CYP2D6 activity and thus analgesic effect with codeine. Intermediate and poor metabolisers have reduced (intermediate: 50% CYP2D6 activity) to no effect (poor: 0% CYP2D6 activity) from codeine (46% of children undergoing tonsillectomy in a UK population) (Williams 2002 **Level II PK**, n=96, JS 4) and 49% (intermediate 44% and poor 5.3%) of children with sickle-cell disease (Yee 2013 **Level IV**); while ultra metabolisers (>200% activity) attain high peak morphine levels and are at risk of sedation and respiratory depression (Kelly 2012 **Level IV**; Yee 2013 **Level IV**; Racoosin 2013 **Level IV**; Niesters 2013 **Level IV**). Several paediatric deaths associated with codeine administration have been reported, some with confirmed ultra and extensive metaboliser phenotype. Subgroups at particular risk included breastfeeding neonates (whose ultra/extensive mothers were taking codeine in the puerperium) (Madadi 2007 **CR**) and toddlers (Kelly 2012 **Level IV**, Racoosin 2013 **Level IV**) and obese older children (Friedrichsdorf 2013 **Level IV**) following adenotonsillectomy.

In response to the reported deaths, the FDA has relabelled codeine with black-box warnings applied to maternal postpartum use and children (<18 y) undergoing adenotonsillectomy with instruction “to prescribe an alternative analgesic for postoperative pain control” (FDA 2012, FDA 2013). The European Medicines Agency has responded similarly (EMA 2013), as has the WHO in removing codeine from its tiered analgesic ladder for treatment of (persistent) pain in children (WHO 2012 **GL**). Several paediatric hospitals have removed codeine from their drug formularies (Tremlett 2013 **NR**).

### Efficacy

In the majority of studies with a codeine treatment arm (see below), CYP2D6 activity is not accounted for and is a significant confounder contributing to conflicting reports of efficacy for postoperative pain. Perceived advantages of codeine include less respiratory depression in neonates and reduced nausea and vomiting compared with morphine (in one of four time points) (Williams 2002 **Level II**, n=96, JS 4). These conclusions are probably compromised by low levels of active metabolites and resultant reduced efficacy (Williams 2001 **NR**). Comparison of codeine and morphine for tonsillectomy has shown either no difference (Semple 1999 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4) vs an increased requirement for rescue analgesia following codeine (Williams 2002 **Level II**, n=96, JS 4). Codeine was less effective than ibuprofen for acute musculoskeletal pain in children (Clark 2007 **Level II**, n=336, JS 5). Addition of codeine to paracetamol has been reported to improve analgesia (Pappas 2003 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5) or have no effect (Moir 2000 **Level II**, n=79, JS 5) and was as effective as ibuprofen for fracture pain but ibuprofen-treated patients had fewer adverse effects and better functional outcomes (Drendel 2009 **Level II**, n=336, JS 5). Codeine is still prescribed due to the influence of efficacy data when combined with nonopioids in adults, familiarity and lower pharmaceutical scheduling with over-the-counter availability (Tremlett 2013 **NR**). Following paediatric neurosurgery, some centres still use codeine routinely for postoperative pain management (Bronco 2014 **Level IV**), others less so (Teo 2011 **Level IV**).

#### 9.4.4.6 Oxycodone

Oxycodone is increasingly used in paediatric acute pain management.

### Pharmacokinetics and pharmacogenomics

In children aged >6 mth, the pharmacokinetic profile of oxycodone is similar to adults and dosing can be based on weight (El-Tahtawy 2006 **PK**). Similar absorption is seen following buccal and SL administration (Kokki 2006 **PK**) but there is less interindividual variability following IV administration (Kokki 2004 **PK**). In neonates and infants, the half-life is prolonged and increased variability in kinetics is seen even following IV administration (Pokela 2005 **PK**). The parent compound contributes the majority of drug effect but the impact of polymorphisms

and cotherapies that influence CYP2D6 and CYP3A4 enzymes and thus metabolite (eg oxymorphone, noroxymorphone and noroxycodone) concentration is being debated in adults (Kokki 2012a **NR**) (see Section 1.7.3).

### **Efficacy**

Oxycodone's efficacy has been shown in various paediatric settings; oral use of 0.1–0.2 mg/kg in the ED for children with orthopaedic injuries (Charney 2008 **Level II**, n=107, JS 5; Koller 2007 **Level II**, n=66, JS 5), use of an oral CR preparation as a step-down following PCA in adolescents after spinal fusion (Czarnecki 2004 **Level IV**), IV bolus dose administration for postoperative rescue analgesia (Kokki 2006 **Level IV**) and IV PCA in adolescents and adults (Silvasti 1999 **Level II**, n=52, JS 4). There has been no study reporting paediatric use of the CR oxycodone/naloxone combination to date.

#### **9.4.4.7 Other opioids**

---

A large number of opioid preparations have been used in children but availability varies by country and many have not been investigated in controlled trials. For additional details see (APAGBI 2012 **GL**).

### **Hydromorphone**

Hydromorphone has no advantage over other opioids in terms of analgesic efficacy or adverse-effect profile, administered by IV, oral, caudal or epidural route (Quigley 2002 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs [paediatric], n=122). Hydromorphone IV has been used in the PICU setting usually as second- or third-line opioid therapy for analgesia and sedation for malignancy and following trauma with a median dose 10 mcg/kg/h (Reiter 2012 **Level IV**). See Section 9.7 for neuraxial use.

### **Hydrocodone**

Hydrocodone is not available for analgesic use in Australia or New Zealand. In other countries, it is generally used in combination with paracetamol (Sutters 2010 **Level II**, n=123, JS 3).

Hydrocodone is metabolised by CYP2D6 to hydromorphone and CYP3A4 to norhydrocodone. Inhibition of these enzymes by coadministered antibiotics and anticonvulsants resulted in a child's death where hydrocodone was being used for antitussive effect (Madadi 2010 **CR**).

### **Methadone**

Methadone is generally used in children for cancer pain, in PICU settings to assist opioid weaning (Bovens 2011 **Level II**, n=78, JS 4) and in NAS. One centre reported its use as a third-line intervention for acute neuropathic pain in paediatric patients post limb salvage surgery (Anghelescu 2011a **Level IV**).

### **Buprenorphine**

Buprenorphine use via various routes (IV, SL, caudal usually 2.5–5 mcg/kg and TD) has been reported in a few small paediatric studies (Michel 2011 **Level IV SR**, 8 studies and 3 RCTs, n unspecified). Following a single IV dose, allometric scaling suggested clearance is higher in children, with possible paradoxical prolongation of effect. Buprenorphine 50 mcg SL rescue use has been reported for acute pseudo-obstruction pain crises in three children who had chronic abdominal pain managed with TD buprenorphine (Prapaiatrakool 2012 **Level IV**).

### **Sufentanil**

Sufentanil IN 0.5 mcg/kg combined with ketamine IN spray via an actuating device was effective for various procedures (n=50) with respective bioavailabilities of 25 and 36% (Nielsen 2014 **Level IV**). Epidural sufentanil use alone and with local anaesthetic is described in Section 9.6.2.

### **Diamorphine (diacetylmorphine, heroin)**

This opioid is not available for analgesic use in Australia and New Zealand. In the UK, it is used IN in paediatric EDs (by 118 of 205 surveyed paediatric EDs) (Hadley 2010 **Level IV**), for trauma pain management such as post fracture (Kendall 2001 **Level II**, n=404, JS 3; Kendall 2015 **Level IV**;

Kidd 2009 **Level III-2**; Regan 2013 **Level III-3**) and for sickle cell crises (Telfer 2009 **Level IV**) (see Section 8.6.4.1). The bioavailability following IN drop installation is 33%, with  $T_{max}$  at 10 min (Kidd 2009 **Level III-2**).

#### 9.4.4.8 Tramadol

Evidence for the use of tramadol in paediatric acute pain is currently limited by studies of small sample size and difficulty determining comparative analgesic doses.

##### *Pharmacokinetics and pharmacogenomics*

Oral administration is subject to extensive first-pass hepatic metabolism. Rectal bioavailability is good with low interindividual variability (Zwaveling 2004 **PK**). Maximum plasma concentrations post IV, oral, and rectal dosing are achieved between 0.3–2.4 h post administration (Bozkurt 2005 **Level III-3 SR**, 20 studies, n unspecified). Analgesic efficacy is associated with a plasma concentration of tramadol of 100 ng/mL in adults and children and Odesmethyltramadol (M1) of 15 ng/mL (Garrido 2006 **PK**).

The primary active metabolite at the mu receptor, M1, is formed by the enzyme CYP2D6 (see also Sections 1.7.3 and 4.1.1.2). Pharmacogenomics has relevance with interindividual variability in functional allele expression (resulting in poor, normal, extensive or ultra metabolisers) (see also Section 9.4.4.5). The clinical significance of this has become apparent recently for codeine but the impact in terms of tramadol/M1's analgesic efficacy and adverse-effect profile is as yet unknown. The age-related changes in maturation of CYP2D6 are also a relevant consideration (Allegaert 2005b **PK**; Allegaert 2008 **PK**). Using amalgamated pooled tramadol disposition data, the time–concentration profile of tramadol and its M1 metabolite depends on maturational trends in drug metabolism (CYP2D6 ontogeny and polymorphisms) and renal elimination (Allegaert 2011b **NR**). Tramadol clearance is linked to weight in older children (Bressolle 2009 **PK**) and to weight and postmenstrual age in infants; increasing rapidly from 25 wk postmenstrual age to 50% of the adult value by 44 wk postmenstrual age and to 90% by 1 y of age (Allegaert 2011b **NR**).

##### *Dose and efficacy*

###### *Systemic administration*

In children IV dosing is the same as in adults (1–2 mg/kg every 6 h), with an initial 2 mg/kg IV loading dose being recommended, followed by infusion rates of 0.25–0.41 mg/kg/h (6–10 mg/kg/24 h) (Bressolle 2009 **PK**; Allegaert 2011b **NR**). Lower infusion rates have been reported (Moyao-Garcia 2009 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5; Alencar 2012 **Level II**, n=160, JS 5).

A review indicated efficacy following oral, rectal, and IV administration (Bozkurt 2005 **Level III-3 SR**, 20 studies, n unspecified). Tramadol has been administered via PCA to children (see Section 9.5.2). SL use in paediatric fracture pain was effective (Neri 2013 **Level II**, n=131, JS 5) but pharmacokinetic data to support this route is not available.

For tonsillectomy, tramadol 2.5 mg/kg oral was more effective than low-dose rectal paracetamol (Pendeville 2000 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5), 1 mg/kg IV had similar efficacy to IV paracetamol 15 mg/kg (Uysal 2011 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5) and 1–2 mg/kg had similar efficacy to 0.1 mg/kg morphine (Engelhardt 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Ozalevli 2005 **Level III-1**). Conversely 1 mg/kg IV was less effective than pethidine 1 mg/kg (Ozer 2003 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3), oral dextromethorphan 1 mg/kg (Ali 2008 **Level II**, n=90, JS 1), ketoprofen (IV load 2 mg/kg and 6 h infusion of same dose) (Antila 2006 **Level II**, n=45, JS 4) and ropivacaine infiltration, while being similarly effective to placebo (Cocelli 2012 **Level II**, n=90, JS 3). Tramadol 2 mg/kg was similarly effective to pethidine 1 mg/kg for abdominal surgery (Ekemen 2008 **Level II**, n=110, JS 3). Addition of IV tramadol 2 mg/kg every 6 h vs placebo to IV paracetamol and morphine infusion in ventilated neonates did not offer clinical benefit in pain scores, morphine requirements or time to extubation (Olischar 2014 **Level II**, n=71, JS 5). Tramadol infusion (0.1–0.2 mg/kg/h) was similar to fentanyl infusion (1–2 mcg/kg/h) in ventilated neonates following major (abdominal) and minor surgery in terms of pain scores over 72 h, time to extubation and time to full enteral feeding (Alencar 2012 **Level II**, n=160, JS 5). Tramadol infusion 0.12 mg/

kg/h for 72 h was trialled against nalbuphine infusion in children having various surgery types (Moyao-Garcia 2009 **Level II**, n=24, JS 5).

### *Neuraxial administration*

After neuraxial administration, efficacy has generally not been compared to systemic administration; the safety of this route remains uncertain (Walker 2012b **NR**; Engelman 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs [tramadol], n=258). Tramadol 1–2 mg/kg added to caudal local anaesthetic prolongs the time to first rescue analgesic (4.5 h; 95%CI 2.8 to 6.1) at the expense of increased vomiting (OR 2.5; 95%CI 1.3 to 4.6) with no IV comparator.

Caudal tramadol 2 mg/kg added to bupivacaine and levobupivacaine was similarly effective for inguinoscrotal surgery (Sezen 2014 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5). Tramadol 2 mg/kg added to epidural ropivacaine 0.2% was superior to ropivacaine alone, with lower pain scores, reduced rescue requirement and longer time to first analgesic request (14.5 vs 5 h) post abdominal surgery (Inanoglu 2010 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5). As a sole agent for urological surgery and without a systemic comparator or epidural local anaesthetic comparator, epidural tramadol 2 mg/kg compared to morphine 0.1 mg/kg had similar pain scores and time to first rescue analgesic but with reduced adverse effects (Demiraran 2005 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3) (see also Section 9.6.2).

### *Infiltration and topical administration*

Whether tramadol has clinically useful local anaesthetic effects has been debated. Peritonsillar infiltration of tramadol 2 mg/kg has been studied in several small RCTs and was effective for control of early (0–8 h) postoperative pain following adenotonsillectomy. Its benefits were similar to lignocaine (Heiba 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4), similar (Ugur 2013 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5) and superior to ketamine infiltration (Ayatollahi 2012 **Level II**, n=126, JS 4), superior to placebo (Atef 2008 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5) and, when combined with ketamine IV, superior to either agent alone and placebo (Honarmand 2013 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5). Only one small systemic comparator trial is available, which found infiltration of tramadol 2 mg/kg to be superior to IM administration and placebo (Ugur 2008 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5).

Post hernia repair, 2 mg/kg SC infiltration resulted in higher initial pain scores but similar time to first rescue analgesic request compared to bupivacaine infiltration with both having a longer effect than tramadol IM (6.7 vs 6 vs 4.5 h) (Demiraran 2006 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5). Preincisional infiltration of tramadol 2 mg/kg was as effective as bupivacaine 0.25% with regard to pain scores and average time to first analgesic use in young children undergoing inguinal herniorrhaphy (Numanoglu 2014 **Level II**, n=52, JS 4). For awake circumcision, ring block combined with pudendal nerve block with tramadol 5%/adrenaline was effective and superior to prilocaine/adrenaline with reduced rescue requirements (Kargi 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4) but was ineffective compared to lignocaine/adrenaline (Polat 2013 **Level II**, n=47, JS 4).

A small tonsillectomy study showed no benefit on d 1 following single topical application of tramadol 5% but pain scores were reduced on d 7 (Akbay 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). Tonsillar application of tramadol 40 mg/ketamine 20 mg was superior to placebo, with similar pain scores and rescue analgesic requirements on d 1 (Tekelioglu 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### *Adverse effects*

Tramadol has similar or reduced rates of nausea and vomiting (10–40%), sedation and fatigue to those found with opioid use but lower rates of constipation and pruritus (Bozkurt 2005 **NR**).

OIVI is reported in adults, generally following supratherapeutic or overdose (Hassanian-Moghaddam 2013 **Level IV**) (see Section 4.1.1) and in children, following accidental ingestion (n=3) (Hassanian-Moghaddam 2014 **Level IV**). After tonsillectomy in children with OSA, fewer desaturation events were reported with tramadol 2 mg/kg than with morphine 0.1 mg/kg, significant only between 1 and 2 h postoperatively (Hullett 2006 **Level II**, n=66, JS 4). Of twenty ex-premature infants given tramadol 2 mg/kg (with local anaesthetic drops) for outpatient eye examination, three experienced prolonged sedation, returned and were admitted. One experienced frequent apnoea required continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) and transfusion, one required supplemental oxygen and one was observed only (Bilgili 2012

**Level IV**). In the event of excess sedation, naloxone is a consideration as a reversal agent (Grosek 2009 **CR**).

Lowering of the seizure threshold and seizures are reported in adults (see Section 4.1) and children with therapeutic, suprathreshold (Li 2012b **Level IV**) and overdose (Mazor 2008 **Level IV**).

There is no data in the acute paediatric pain setting but drug interactions are also a consideration, as are serotonin syndrome (Marechal 2011 **CR**) and withdrawal after chronic (maternal) exposure (Hartenstein 2010 **CR**; Willaschek 2009 **CR**). Following a large tramadol overdose with plasma level >1 mg/mL, a seizure and cardiogenic shock have been reported in a child; cardiac function normalised within 48 h (Perdreau 2015 **CR**).

Further data is required to determine the role, optimum dose and safety of tramadol in children and the monitoring level required. This is particularly important now that codeine use is being limited in adenotonsillectomy patients (Constant 2014 **NR**) (see Section 9.5.4), especially as tramadol's effect is partly dependent on the same CYP2D6 pathway (Marzuillo 2014 **NR**).

A concentrated drop formulation (100 mg/mL) is available in many countries, licensed for adult palliative care. Dosing error confusing the number of drops with the number of mL is a concern in paediatrics (10 drops = 25 mg = 0.25 mL). Two children were dosed at home with oral tramadol drops post adenotonsillectomy with adverse outcome. One aged 5 y with ultrarapid genotype experienced significant respiratory depression (Orliaguet 2015 **CR**). The single urine sample of M1 reported for this case was not accompanied by plasma concentrations of tramadol or M1. Thus the accuracy of the stated single analgesic dose administered cannot be determined and raises the issue of dosing confusion with the concentrated formulation. The second child aged 2 y died due to tramadol toxicity with tramadol oral drops treatment. The TGA subsequently does not support the use of this formulation in children aged <12 y (TGA 2015).

## Key messages

### Opioids

1. The efficacy of oral codeine in children is unpredictable due to genetic differences in the ability to generate the active metabolite morphine (**S**) (**Level II**), as are adverse effects and serious toxicity (**S**) (**Level IV**).
2. Young and obese children with history of obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome are at higher risk of developing serious opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**) (**Level IV**).
3. Safe dosing of opioids requires consideration of the child's age, body weight, comorbidities and ethnicity (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Careful titration of opioids is advised according to the individual child's response (analgesia and adverse effects) (**N**).
- Because of its unpredictable effect, codeine should not be used in children, especially after adenoidectomy or tonsillectomy, due to an increased risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment and death (**N**).
- The practice of applying an occlusive dressing to the skin surface of a transdermal opioid delivery system to limit drug delivery is not supported (**N**).

### Tramadol

1. Tramadol has similar efficacy to opioids in children of all ages administered by various routes for multiple surgery types (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- ☑ Tramadol shares some adverse effects with the opioid class in children, with similar or reduced rates of nausea and vomiting, sedation and fatigue but less constipation and pruritus (**N**).
- ☑ Tramadol may cause less ventilatory impairment in adults and children. However, as its active opioid metabolite (M1) is produced by CYP2D6, it may share in part the concerns raised for codeine (and hydrocodone) in patients who are ultrametabolisers, particularly when at risk of opioid-induced ventilatory impairment (**N**).
- ☑ Tramadol concentrated drops formulation use is potentially harmful in children with possible dosing confusion (drops with millilitres) and resultant overdose (**N**).

## 9.4.5 Ketamine

Ketamine has been used in anaesthetic, sedative and analgesic (subanaesthetic) doses perioperatively for intra and postoperative analgesia. It has been administered at varying doses, via various routes, with different timing and duration, for multiple paediatric surgery types, in small studies rendering interpretation challenging. This section covers perioperative use in paediatrics (see also Section 9.7 for use in paediatric procedural sedation, Section 9.6.3 for paediatric peritonsillar infiltration and regional adjunct use, Section 9.8 for use in cancer pain and Section 4.6 for adult data).

### 9.4.5.1 Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics in children

Pharmacodynamic effects have been investigated in children mainly following procedural sedation use and ketamine and norketamine pharmacokinetics have been investigated in this patient group (Herd 2007a **PK**; Herd 2007b **PK**). Pharmacokinetic modelling reveals ketamine infusions of 0.2 mg/kg/h for 24 h will achieve a median steady-state concentration of 0.15 mg/L, which is maintained for 0.5 h post cessation, with norketamine plasma concentrations contributing for a further 1 h; the half-life for equilibration ( $t_{1/2}$  keo) is short at 11 s. Ketamine undergoes extensive hepatic metabolism. The active metabolite norketamine is thought to be more potent, contributing to 30% of the parent compound's analgesic effect (Herd 2007b **PK**), although in an adult volunteer study an analgesic effect is also proposed (Olofsen 2012 **EH**). Norketamine plasma concentration peaks 1 h post bolus ketamine administration (Herd 2007b **PK**).

The isomeric formulation S(+)-ketamine has twice the analgesic potency, is shorter acting with slightly less adverse cognitive effects in adults (Mion 2013 **NR**) but is not available in Australia and New Zealand. Following major urological procedures, children treated with intraoperative low-dose S-ketamine (bolus 0.2 mg/kg then infusion 0.3 mg/kg/h) vs placebo had a longer time to first analgesic request but had similar pain scores and 72 h morphine consumption (administered by NCA) (Becke 2005 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5).

### 9.4.5.2 Efficacy

#### Perioperative use

The efficacy of perioperative use of ketamine has been assessed in children, mostly having tonsillectomy, urological and hernia surgery in two systematic reviews (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM], 35 RCTs, n=1,925; Cho 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=1,257). In the earlier systematic review, the routes and surgery types are heterogeneous. Ketamine administered IV was assessed in 18 RCTs (n=985); most commonly by bolus (median 0.5, range 0.1 to 6.0 mg/kg) in 13 tonsillectomy and 2 circumcision RCTs, or then followed by intraoperative infusion in a scoliosis RCT, and as a postoperative infusion in 2 RCTs following urological or lower limb surgery and post appendectomy (see below). Initial PACU pain scores (SMD -0.45/10; 95%CI 0.73 to -0.16) and analgesic requirement (OR 0.46; 95%CI 0.3 to 0.77) are reduced (10 RCTs, n=627) compared to placebo but later (6–24 h) pain scores and analgesic requirement are not.



The second review of trials only in tonsillectomy overlapped by eight RCTs (four IV and four peritonsillar and topical ketamine use). It assessed pre-emptive administration including 16 further RCTs (Cho 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 24 RCTs, n=1,257). It confirmed the earlier findings of reduced early (but not later) pain scores with ketamine vs placebo at 0 h (SMD -1.7/10; 95%CI 3.17 to -0.24) (6 RCTs, n=290) and 4 h (SMD -0.8/10; 95%CI -1.2 to -0.4) (14 RCTs, n=718), with reduced need for (LogOR -1.2) and amount of analgesia required (SMD -1.3) and longer time to first rescue analgesic (SMD 0.96 h) ( $p \leq 0.001$ ). Pain scores were similar for ketamine when compared to opioid at five time points ranging from 0–24 h (9 RCTs, n=428).

Two tonsillectomy studies not included in these meta-analyses had similar conclusions. Ketamine 0.5 mg/kg administered IV and SC at surgery cessation was superior to placebo (Javid 2012 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5) and topical application of ketamine, morphine and lignocaine (without systemic comparator) similarly reduced PACU pain scores and rescue analgesic requirement in PACU, with all three superior to placebo (Hosseini Jahromi 2012 **Level III-1**).

### Postoperative infusion

Children who received low-dose bolus 0.15 mg/kg and then infusion of 0.084 mg/kg/h for 24 h (in addition to multimodal therapy with caudal local anaesthetic, paracetamol, nsNSAID and nalbuphine infusion) had similarly low pain scores and minimal rescue nalbuphine requirements compared to placebo-treated children following mixed lower abdominal or orthopaedic surgery (Bazin 2010 **Level II**, n=37, JS 4). Bolus dose 0.5 mg/kg alone or followed by 0.084 mg/kg/h for 48 h post appendectomy had similar morphine requirements vs placebo (Dix 2003 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4). A higher dose (0.15 mg/kg/h), when added to fentanyl PCA, was effective in Nuss procedure with opioid consumption reduced by 15–23%, less postoperative vomiting and improved pain scores (0.5/10 at 24 and 48 h) (Cha 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2). Loading dose 0.5 mg/kg, intraoperative 0.25 mg/kg/h infusion and postoperative 0.1 mg/kg/h infusion for 72 h following scoliosis surgery had similar morphine consumption over 96 h vs placebo (Pestieau 2014 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5). Low-dose bolus and higher infusions (median 0.2 mg/kg/h) combined with systemic opioid analgesia has been used after scoliosis surgery (Palmer 2010 **NR**).

### Acute pain and relevant pharmacokinetics

Ketamine has also been used prehospital and in the ED for analgesia, commonly for severe pain (>6/10) following limb injury/fracture, burns, falls or road traffic accidents. Doses of 0.25–1 mg/kg have been used in children via IV, IM and IN routes (Bredmose 2009a **Level IV**; Bredmose 2009b **Level IV**; Reid 2011 **CR**; Yeaman 2013 **Level IV**), as well as higher doses IM (Svenson 2007 **Level IV**).

Beneficial use of low-dose 0.1–0.2 mg/kg/h infusion in sickle cell crises is described in children in addition to (n=4) and to replace (n=1) opioid IV PCA (Zempsky 2010 **Level IV**).

When IV ketamine is used for procedural sedation, there is a steep concentration-response relationship (almost all or no response) with an EC<sub>50</sub> for arousal of 0.56 mg/L (Herd 2008 **Level IV**).

Oral ketamine has a high first-pass effect. This property results in high early norketamine concentrations compared to IV administration. The peak ratio of norketamine/ketamine at 1 h is 2.8 after oral administration allowing an analgesic contribution from the metabolite at this time. This property has proved useful when racemic ketamine is given 1 h before burns dressings (Brunette 2011 **Level IV**).

For procedural analgesia, the bioavailability of IN racemic ketamine (0.5 mg/kg combined with sufentanil 0.5 mcg/kg) was 36%, with a T<sub>max</sub> of 8.9 min in awake children (half the value reported in anaesthetised children) (Nielsen 2014 **Level IV**). The IN spray was acceptable to the majority of patients. S-ketamine 2 mg/kg has also been administered IN in anaesthetised children and its pharmacokinetics assessed but data quantifying effect are not available (Weber 2004 **PK**).

### Modification of remifentanyl-induced hyperalgesia

Two adolescent scoliosis trials have assessed intraoperative ketamine for reducing hyperalgesia associated with remifentanyl. The four-fold difference in ketamine dose administered (0.06 vs 0.24 mg/kg/h) and small sample size mean a conclusion regarding ketamine's utility in this setting cannot be drawn (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM], 1 RCT [scoliosis], n=34; Pestieau 2014 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5).

#### 9.4.5.3 Adverse effects

Ketamine IV (median 0.5 mg/kg) is not associated with PONV (during the first 24 h) (OR 1.35; 95%CI 0.99 to 2.09) or psychomimetic manifestations such as hallucinations, dysphoria-euphoria and sedation (OR 1.52; 95%CI 0.72 to 3.24). The odds ratios were similar for these outcomes in the caudal ketamine RCTs (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM], 35 RCTs, n=1,925).

Following major Nuss procedure and scoliosis surgery, no patients experienced hallucinations, dreaming or agitation in either ketamine or placebo-treated groups (Cha 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2; Pestieau 2014 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5). Emergence reactions are described following anaesthetic dosing for procedural use along with other rare reports of laryngospasm, vomiting and itch in a large case series (n=8,282) (Green 2009b **Level IV**; Green 2009c **Level IV**) but not following analgesic doses or infusions.

#### Neurotoxicity

The possible neurodegenerative effect of ketamine (and other analgesic/anaesthetic agents) on the developing brain is under discussion (Davidson 2013 **NR**; Walker 2012b **NR**). Racemic ketamine (with its preservative benzethonium chloride) and S-ketamine have been associated with neuronal apoptosis and sensorineural consequence in animal models following high-dose and/or long-term IV and IT administration (Green 2009a **NR**; Walker 2010 **BS**; Walker 2012b **NR**; Davidson 2013 **NR**). The translatability to humans is questioned and the impact of lower subanaesthetic doses (bolus and perioperative infusion) is uncertain.

### Key messages

1. Low-dose ketamine bolus IV perioperatively is similarly effective to opioids and superior to placebo in reducing early pain scores and analgesic requirements in children (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
2. Low-dose ketamine bolus IV perioperatively does not increase the postoperative incidence of nausea and vomiting, sedation, agitation, dreams or hallucinations in children (**N**) (**Level I** [QUORUM]).
3. Peritonsillar infiltration and topical application of ketamine for paediatric tonsillectomy reduces early pain scores and analgesic requirements versus placebo (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
4. When added to multimodal analgesia, low-dose intra and postoperative ketamine infusion for minor or moderately invasive paediatric surgery is not opioid sparing with similarly low pain scores vs placebo (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- High-dose long-term ketamine is neurotoxic in animal models. The neurodevelopmental impact in children of subanaesthetic/analgesic doses of ketamine administered by bolus or postoperative infusion is unclear (**N**).
- The benefit of perioperative ketamine in preventing remifentanyl-induced hyperalgesia has not been adequately assessed in paediatric surgery (**N**).

### 9.4.6 Alpha-2-delta ligands (gabapentin/pregabalin)

In paediatric scoliosis patients, 5 d of perioperative gabapentin reduced total morphine consumption in PACU, postoperative d 1 and 2 by 16–23% and pain scores in PACU and the

first postoperative morning only, with no differences in other outcomes vs placebo (Rusy 2010 **Level II**, n=59, JS3). See Section 4.8 for a summary of use of gabapentinoids in adults.

### 9.4.7 Alpha-2 adrenergic agonists

The alpha-2 agonists clonidine and dexmedetomidine are attractive for use in paediatrics with their analgesic, sympatholytic (anxiolytic, haemodynamic modulation), antinausea/antiemetic and behavioural modification/sedative effects. Administered as bolus and/or infusion via various routes, both agents have been used in various paediatric settings, including preoperatively as premedication, intraoperatively for controlled hypotension and to modify anaesthetic/perioperative opioid requirements, postoperative nausea and vomiting, shivering and emergence agitation, and as local anaesthetic adjuvants (see Section 9.6). They are also used in PICUs and NICUs, particularly in ventilated patients (Playfor 2006 **GL**; Gupta 2012 **Level III-2**; Nemergut 2013 **NR**), for sedation and analgesia, to modify distress hypertensive response and escalating opioid requirements, and to prevent and treat opioid withdrawal symptoms (Honey 2009 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n=44; Oschman 2011 **NR**) and facilitate opioid weaning. For similar indications, they are used in paediatric ward settings and also for procedural sedation and analgesia in the outpatient, emergency and radiology settings (McMorrow 2012 **NR**).

#### 9.4.7.1 Clonidine

Clonidine has been used for the above indications for decades (Eisenach 1996 **NR**; Nishina 2002 **NR**; Basker 2009 **NR**).

Preoperative clonidine 2–4 mcg/kg administration (oral in 10 RCTs, rectal in 1 RCT) reduces postoperative pain scores, analgesic requirement and PONV when compared with midazolam and placebo but not fentanyl (Lambert 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs [comparators: 6 midazolam, 4 placebo and 1 fentanyl], n=748). An earlier review (overlapping by 4 RCTs) draws similar conclusions (Dahmani 2010 **Level I**, 10 RCTs, n unspecified). It additionally reports superiority of clonidine over midazolam for sedation at induction (OR 0.49; 95%CI 0.27 to 0.89) (2 RCTs) and reduced incidence of emergence agitation (OR 0.25, 95%CI 0.11 to 0.58) (3 RCTs) and superiority over diazepam for PONV (OR 0.34, 95%CI 0.13–0.94) (2 RCTs).

Intraoperative IV administration of clonidine reduces postoperative emergence agitation compared with placebo (OR 0.5; 95%CI 0.26 to 0.95) (Pickard 2014 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [clonidine], n=170).

Typical bolus clonidine doses are 1–2 mcg/kg: IV, regionally and for infiltration (see Section 9.6).

Clonidine has been infused in cardiac surgery and intensive care at widely ranging rates: 0.18 to 1–3 mcg/kg/h (Basker 2009 **NR**).

Aerosolised IN clonidine 3–8 mcg/kg is unreliable in terms of sedative efficacy and time to onset of effect (Larsson 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). This route has not been used for analgesic indications.

#### Pharmacokinetics

Bioavailability of clonidine after oral and rectal administration is high (100%) but after nasal drop administration is erratic in supine anaesthetised children (Almenrader 2009 **PK**).

#### 9.4.7.2 Dexmedetomidine

Dexmedetomidine is more alpha-2 selective than clonidine. Its use is increasing in various paediatric settings (Phan 2008 **NR**; Tobias 2007 **NR**).

Following paediatric ear, tonsillectomy, laparoscopic appendectomy and genital surgery, intraoperative dexmedetomidine 0.15–2 mcg/kg IV/IN compared to placebo reduced postoperative pain (RR 0.51; 95%CI 0.32 to 0.81) (2 RCTs, n=138) and need for postoperative opioid rescue (RR 0.4; 95%CI 0.26 to 0.62) (4 RCTs, n=249) but not overall morphine requirement (MD -0.12 mg/kg; 95%CI -0.25 to 0.01) (2 RCTs, n=98) (Schnabel 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 11 RCTs [10 IV, 1 IN], n=874). Compared with intraoperative opioids, dexmedetomidine

0.75–4mcg/kg reduced postoperative pain (RR 0.49; 95%CI 0.25 to 0.94) (3 RCTs, n=234) but not the need for postoperative opioids (RR 0.77; 95%CI 0.6 to 1.1) (4 RCTs, n=394).

Intraoperative IV administration of dexmedetomidine reduces postoperative emergence agitation compared with placebo (OR 0.22; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.33) (Pickard 2014 **Level I**, 8 RCTs [dexmedetomidine], n=499), propofol (Ali 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5) and ketamine (Chen 2013 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5).

Dexmedetomidine IN has been compared with fentanyl IN, with and without midazolam premedication, for myringotomy in children aged 1–8 y, with similar postoperative pain scores (Dewhirst 2014 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5).

Following scoliosis surgery, postoperative infusion (0.4 mcg/kg/h for 24 h) added to morphine IV PCA had no effect on morphine consumption or adverse effects (Sadhasivam 2009 **Level III-2**). In ventilated scoliosis patients, dexmedetomidine (0.4 mcg/kg/h) compared to midazolam (0.1 mg/kg/h) reduced pain scores and modestly reduced low 24 h fentanyl consumption (124 mcg +/-28 vs 165.8 +/-33) (Aydogan 2013 **Level II**, n=32, JS 4). Dexmedetomidine 0.05–0.2 mcg/kg/h was coadministered for 5 d to a child aged 2 y with chemotherapy-induced enterocolitis improving pain control and allowing hydromorphone infusion reduction (Winton 2011 **CR**).

### Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetics of dexmedetomidine 1 mcg/kg IV have been studied in a small series of children (Vilo 2008 **PK**). The volume of distribution is larger in children aged <2 y.

#### 9.4.7.3 Adverse effects

---

Hypotension and bradycardia are desirable effects with use of these agents for “controlled hypotension”. Alpha-2 adrenergic agents have provided cardiac stability in the setting of paediatric cardiac surgery and intensive care patients (Basker 2009 **NR**; Gupta 2012 **Level III-2**; Phan 2008 **NR**; Tobias 2007 **NR**). The haemodynamic effects can be undesirable but have been variably reported (Phan 2008 **NR**; Basker 2009 **NR**) and are more apparent with high bolus doses of dexmedetomidine. RCTs (using 2–5 mcg/kg clonidine) reported no significant differences in hypotension/bradycardia incidence but interpretation was complicated by the use of atropine pretreatment and there were no comments made on the use of corrective interventions (Lambert 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=279). Hypotension and bradycardia, defined as a 20% drop from baseline, occurred in 10 of 60 clonidine-treated vs 0 of 30 placebo-treated (Mikawa 1996 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). Hypotension defined as <70 mmHg and bradycardia defined as <60 beats/min occurred in 4 of 30 clonidine-treated and 0 of 15 midazolam-treated (Cao 2009 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3).

The sedative effect may be undesirable. A few small studies assess the outcome of time spent in PACU or delay in discharge following perioperative administration. For clonidine, delayed discharge (WMD 10.8 min; 95%CI 4.2 to 17.5) and increased sedation frequency post discharge were reported vs placebo (Malviya 2006b **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). In contrast, slightly earlier discharge is reported compared to placebo (1 RCT, n=46) and no difference reported in comparison with midazolam (2 RCTs, n=194) (Lambert 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=748). Following IV dexmedetomidine, there is minimal clinical impact (of ≈3 min) on time spent in PACU (4 RCTs, n=275) and time to discharge (2 RCTs, n=92) (Pickard 2014 **Level I**, 12 RCTs, n=771).

Reviews assessing impact on these outcomes after caudal clonidine administration are conflicting; individual dexmedetomidine trials have reported some impact on emergence, higher sedation scores, longer duration of postoperative sedation and no impact on time to postoperative extubation (see Section 9.6.2).

In contrast to most anaesthetic agents used, neuraxial clonidine has not been implicated in any reports or studies of neural toxicity/apoptosis and neither has epidural or intraperitoneal dexmedetomidine in animal models (Walker 2012b **NR**; Davidson 2013 **NR**).

### Key messages

1. Preoperative oral clonidine reduces postoperative pain scores and analgesic requirement in children compared to placebo or midazolam but not fentanyl (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Preoperative oral clonidine reduces postoperative nausea and vomiting in children compared to placebo or midazolam (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Intraoperative dexmedetomidine reduces postoperative pain scores and need for opioid rescue in children compared to placebo via intravenous (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]) and intranasal route (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Alpha-2 adrenergic agonists offer benefits in addition to analgesia in children in the perioperative, intensive care and procedural settings. These benefits include anxiolysis, sedation, behavioural modification, reduction of emergence agitation and prevention or treatment of opioid withdrawal (facilitating opioid weaning) (**N**).

#### 9.4.8 Corticosteroids

The impact of systemic corticosteroid use on various outcomes in children post surgery or with acute pharyngitis has been assessed; for data on corticosteroid use in combination with local and regional techniques see Section 9.6.

For pharyngitis (proven bacterial or severe symptoms), oral dexamethasone 0.6 mg/kg (max 10 mg) achieved onset of analgesia 5–24 h earlier than placebo (measured with three different scoring systems), with a single dose as effective as a 3-d course (Korb 2010 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [paediatric], n=393) (see Section 8.6.7.5 for adult data).

Following paediatric dental surgery under general anaesthetic, single-dose dexamethasone IV 0.3 mg/kg (maximum 8 mg) did not improve pain scores or oral intake but reduced postoperative vomiting (McIntyre 2012 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5).

Following paediatric tonsillectomy, a 5-d postoperative course of prednisolone did not improve pain, PONV, return to normal diet or sleep (Macassey 2012 **Level II**, n=215, JS 5).

Beneficial effects upon multiple outcomes are reported for single-dose dexamethasone in children 1 d following tonsillectomy (Steward 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane] 19 RCTs, n=1,756). Compared to placebo, dexamethasone IV 0.15–1.0 mg/kg (maximum 8–25 mg) improved postoperative pain as measured by VAS (MD -1.1/10; 95%CI -1.7 to -0.4) (8 RCTs, n=652), reduced postoperative vomiting (RR 0.49; 95%CI 0.41 to 0.58) (15 RCTs, n=1,273) and resulted in an earlier return to soft diet (RR 1.45; 95%CI 1.15 to 1.83) (5 RCTs, n=452). A sub-analysis to assess dose-dependent effect was not performed. A trial, excluded from this review (due to early termination), compared dexamethasone 0.05, 0.15 and 0.5 mg/kg (maximum 20 mg) and demonstrated a dose-dependent effect for PONV (Czarnetki 2008 **Level II**, n=215, JS 5). The reason for termination was dose-dependent increase in bleeding in dexamethasone-treated patients (above those ibuprofen-treated).

Four subsequent systematic reviews of dexamethasone have included this RCT and have qualified this finding (Geva 2011 **Level I**, 14 RCTs [11 paediatric], n=1,429; Shargorodsky 2012 **Level I**, 12 RCTs [paediatric] n=1,180; Bellis 2014 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=1,693; Plante 2012 **SR Level III-1**, 28 studies, n=2,674). These reviews have 9–14 RCTs overlap. The included studies assess haemorrhage as primary or secondary, requiring readmission, transfusion or reoperation and with 6 h to 14 d follow-up. The largest review includes randomised and nonrandomised studies and reports an overall bleeding rate of 4.4% (Plante 2012 **SR Level III-1**, 28 studies, n=2,674). Dexamethasone does not increase the overall risk of bleeding post tonsillectomy (OR 0.96; 95%CI 0.66 to 1.40)

but reoperation for bleeding is increased in children (OR 3.43; 95%CI 1.29 to 9.13) (8 RCTs) but not in adults (4 RCTs).

## Key messages

1. Dexamethasone reduces pain post tonsillectomy, postoperative vomiting and time to soft diet commencement in children (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Dexamethasone does not increase the overall risk of bleeding post tonsillectomy but increases the risk of reoperation for bleeding in children (**Q**) (**Level I**).
3. Dexamethasone (given in addition to antibiotics) shortens the time to onset of pain relief in pharyngitis in children (**N**) (**Level I**).

## 9.5 Opioid infusions and PCA

This section incorporates the techniques of parenteral administration of opioids to children via continuous infusion and PCA devices, including a subsection on nurse-controlled and parental proxy. As intermittent IM injections are distressing for children, parenteral administration via the IV route is preferred; if peripheral perfusion is normal, the SC route can be used (McNicol 1993 **Level IV**) with similar safety and efficacy to the IV route (Doyle 1994a **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Procedure-specific dose recommendations and evidence for the use of these parenteral techniques have been published (APAGBI 2012 **GL**). Large-scale audits (of 10,000+ children) provide data for serious clinical incidents and adverse effects associated with the use of these parenteral opioid techniques (see individual subsections and “Overall safety” at the end of this section).

### 9.5.1 Opioid infusions

Differences between intermittent bolus doses and continuous infusion of opioid relate more to the total dose than to the administration method (Lynn 2000 **Level III-2**). Comparison in neonates and young infants of the same total dose of morphine given via infusion (10 mcg/kg/h) or bolus (30 mcg/kg every 3 h) found no difference in pain scores (COMFORT scale and observer VAS) (Bouwmeester 2003a **Level II**, n=68, JS 3; van Dijk 2002 **Level II**, n=181, JS 4) or stress response to surgery (Bouwmeester 2001 **Level II**, n=204, JS 4). However, these doses were inadequate in children aged 1–3 y, in whom additional bolus doses were required and the 3-h interval was less effective (possibly due to more rapid clearance) (van Dijk 2002 **Level II**, n=181, JS 4).

Pharmacokinetic data has provided support for aged-based initial dosing recommendations for morphine infusion for postoperative pain: 10 mcg/kg/h in neonates, 15 mcg/kg/h in toddlers and 25 mcg/kg/h in children >5 y (Taylor 2013 **Level IV PK**); 10–40 mcg/kg/h are standard postoperative ward order parameters (APAGBI 2012 **GL**). In ventilated postsurgical neonates, various morphine infusion regimens have been used ranging from 2.5–5 mcg/kg/h (Ceelie 2013 **Level II**, n=71, JS 5) to 10–30 mcg/kg/h (Olischar 2014 **Level II**, n=71, JS 5; Anand 2008 **Level II**, n=1,773, JS 5), with wide variation between centres (Anand 2013 **Level IV**). For control of acute procedural pain in ventilated neonates, opioid infusions have limited efficacy (Anand 2008 **Level II**, n=1,773, JS 5) and other analgesic interventions are recommended (APAGBI 2012 **GL**) (see also Section 9.4.1). Following ureteroneocystostomy, fentanyl loading of 1 mcg/kg and then infusion 0.17 mcg/kg/h was effective, although patients who received continuous ketorolac infusion experienced less frequent bladder spasms (Jo 2011 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5).

#### 9.5.1.1 Adverse effects, complications and outcomes

A prospective multicentre audit has reported on 1,955 opioid infusions (Morton 2010 **Level IV**). This audit reports only two cases of respiratory depression in association with continuous opioid infusion, one requiring naloxone. Sedation scores, oxygen saturations and requirement data were not collected. Programming or prescription errors were the most common reported incidents with continuous opioid infusions (n=9), none of which led to patient harm (see also Section 9.5.2).

The impact of the routine use of morphine infusion in ventilated neonates on neurodevelopmental and other outcomes has been studied and remains of concern (Anand 2004 **Level II**, n=898, JS 4). A meta-analysis found no differences in mortality, duration of ventilation, or improvements in short or long-term neurological outcomes but the analysed outcomes were assessed by small, heterogeneous and usually single trials of low quality (Bellu 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,505). A study found no overall harm at 8-y follow-up (n=89), with positive effects on higher executive function of low-dose infusions (10 mcg/kg/h) (de Graaf 2013 **Level IV**). The same authors at 5-y follow-up (n=90) had previously suggested a negative association with morphine use and the “visual analysis” intelligence quotient subtest, after adjusting for propensity scores (de Graaf 2011 **Level IV**). Detrimental effects of prolonged sedation and/or analgesia on preterm neonates have also been a research focus (Anand 1999 **Level II**, n=67, JS 5; Anand 2004 **Level II**, n=898, JS 4). A 5-y follow-up of very premature neonates (n=1,572) found morphine and sedative exposure for >7 d was associated with poor neurodevelopmental outcome. This association was abolished once adjusted for gestational age and propensity scores (Roze 2008 **Level III-2**). As studies vary in the degree and manner of correction for confounding factors, follow-up at a later age focussing on higher-order neurocognitive function is necessary.

### 9.5.1.2 Iatrogenic opioid dependence in hospitalised children

Administration of opioids for as little as 5–7 d can produce opioid dependence. Recognition and management of withdrawal is important to reduce physiological disturbance. This is particularly relevant for intensive care patients receiving opioids for sedation, endotracheal tube tolerance and postoperative pain, where tolerance (particularly to fentanyl) is recognised (Gish 2011 **Level III-3**; Anand 2013 **Level IV**). Weaning 10–20% of total dose every 48 h is recommended (Anand 2013 **Level IV**; Galinkin 2014 **NR**).

### 9.5.2 Patient-controlled analgesia

Patient-controlled analgesia can provide safe and effective analgesia for children aged as young as 5–6 y and compares favourably with continuous morphine infusion (Morton 2010 **Level IV**). Patient selection is important and depends on the ability of the child and carers to understand the concepts of PCA and the availability of suitable equipment and trained staff.

Compared with continuous IV opioid infusions, PCA provided greater dosing flexibility, and similar analgesia. PCA has been associated with higher opioid consumption but the incidence of adverse effects has varied, depending on the PCA dosing parameters (Bray 1996 **Level III-2**; Peters 1999 **Level II**, n=47, JS 3). PCA can be particularly useful in children with altered opioid requirements. Postoperative PCA morphine requirements in children with sickle-cell disease were almost double those of nonsickle children (Crawford 2006a **Level III-3**). Morphine PCA with bolus and background (mean rate 20 mcg/kg/h) has been used for paediatric sickle cell patients (Jacob 2008 **Level IV**).

Following scoliosis surgery, morphine and hydromorphone by PCA have been used (McDonnell 2012 **Level III-3**; Matava 2014 **Level IV**; Milbrandt 2009 **Level III-3**; Ravish 2012 **Level III-3**). A high early PCA demand ratio predicts higher pain scores, 24 h morphine consumption (Matava 2014 **Level IV**) and the need to rotate to hydromorphone (McDonnell 2012 **Level III-3**). Intraoperative remifentanyl was associated with an increase in PCA morphine requirement in the 24 h post scoliosis surgery (Crawford 2006b **Level II**, n=30, JS 5), likely due to acute opioid tolerance or opioid-induced hyperalgesia. Following pectus excavatum surgery, PCA morphine and hydromorphone have been compared to epidural analgesia with minimal advantage of epidural analgesia with regard to pain scores and no other differences (Stroud 2014 **Level III-3 SR**, 6 studies, n=403) (see also Section 9.6.2). PCA morphine with ketoprofen vs placebo has been trialled (Rugyte 2007 **Level II**, n=31, JS 5) and morphine by PCA was similarly effective to morphine by continuous infusion (Rugyte 2010 **Level III-3**). Post tonsillectomy, morphine 2 mg PCA bolus vs tramadol 20 mg PCA bolus were similarly effective (Ozalevi 2005 **Level III-1**).

Fentanyl is a useful alternative opioid, particularly for patients with renal impairment or those experiencing morphine-related adverse effects (Tobias 1992a **Level IV**). Fentanyl PCA has been used safely and effectively following neurosurgery (Chiaretti 2008 **Level IV**), pectus excavatum

surgery (Butkovic 2007 **Level IV**) and for acute cancer-related pain (Ruggiero 2007 **Level IV**) (see also Section 9.8).

As in adults, the use of pethidine should be discouraged in the paediatric setting (Benner 2011 **NR**). Pethidine does not have any advantage over other opioids and neurotoxicity from norpethidine (normeperidine) accumulation has been reported in a healthy adolescent (Kussman 1998 **CR**) (see also Section 4.1.1.2).

### 9.5.2.1 PCA prescription

---

A survey of 294 paediatric anaesthetists in the USA found significant variation in standard prescribing practices for PCA (Nelson 2010 **Level IV**). Worldwide, morphine is the medicine used most frequently in paediatric PCA. A bolus dose of morphine 20 mcg/kg is a suitable starting dose (APAGBI 2012 **Level IV**) and is associated with improved pain scores during movement compared with 10 mcg/kg (Doyle 1994b **Level II**, n=40, JS 3). The addition of a background infusion is more common in children than adults, tends to be reserved for more painful surgeries or conditions such as scoliosis and mucositis, and may be time limited postoperatively eg first 12–48 h. Morphine 0–4 mcg/kg/h is recommended (APAGBI 2012 **Level IV**). Higher background rates are also prescribed (Nelson 2010 **NR**). A meta-analysis, incorporating data from three small paediatric trials, reports that the addition of a background infusion increases the odds for respiratory depression in adults (see Section 6.4.3) but not in children (George 2010 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [paediatric], n=122). The combined ORs for sedation and pruritus were not significantly different and nausea and vomiting as an outcome could not be assessed. Although use of a background infusion was associated with increased sleep disturbance in one audit (calculated from the number of hours PCA presses were required), numbers were too small to fully investigate the contribution of the kind of surgery (Kelly 2006 **Level IV**). Morphine PCA 20 mcg/kg bolus with 5–20 mcg/kg/h background infusion has been used for children (>7 y) having laparoscopic appendectomy (Liu 2013 **Level IV**). Surveyed anaesthetists reported fentanyl prescriptions of 0.2–0.4 mcg/kg boluses and hydromorphone of 1–3 mcg/kg (with similar background infusion rates) (Nelson 2010 **NR**). Hydromorphone was dosed in a paediatric series as 3 mcg/kg PCA boluses and had similar efficacy and adverse-effect profile to morphine 15 mcg/kg boluses (Karl 2012 **Level III-1**). Hydromorphone IV PCA 2 mcg/kg bolus with 2 mcg/kg/h background has been compared with PCEA bupivacaine/hydromorphone in scoliosis surgery (Gauger 2009 **Level II**, n=38, JS 3).

### 9.5.2.2 Adverse effects, complications and outcomes

---

Nausea and vomiting occurs in 30–45% of children using morphine PCA and can be reduced by prophylactic antiemetics (Carr 2009 **GL**). Adding antiemetics directly to PCA solutions for children was not effective (Munro 2002 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Addition of a low-dose naloxone infusion (0.25 mcg/kg/h) did not impair analgesia but decreased pruritus and nausea in postoperative children treated with PCA (Maxwell 2005 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5). Naloxone 1 mcg/kg/h more effectively decreased pruritus than 0.25 mcg/kg/h in children requiring morphine infusions during a sickle cell crisis (Koch 2008 **Level IV**). The suggested optimal dose of IV naloxone by continuous infusion (n=59; determined by up titration from 0.05 to 1.65 mcg/kg/h) is approximately 1 mcg/kg/h (Monitto 2011 **Level IV**).

Recognition of potential complications of PCA use was enhanced by providing set instructions for monitoring, and by APS support (Wrona 2007 **Level III-2**). A large UK audit has included prospective data for PCA (n=5,065) (Morton 2010 **Level IV**). No incident of permanent harm occurred, with a very low incidence (approximately 1 in 500) of “harm with full recovery”, including respiratory depression requiring naloxone (1), urinary retention (4), nausea/vomiting (5) and itch (3). Sedation scores were not collected. These adverse effects were defined by “requiring cessation of or change in technique”, which explains why rates were lower than reported in case-control series and trials. Seven programming and prescribing errors that did not lead to harm were also reported.

Compartment syndrome in children occurs infrequently (1.3–3%), usually diagnosed at a mean of 19 h (range 1.5–65) post fracture or surgery of the distal limb (Ferlic 2012 **Level IV**). Pain as one of the “5P hallmarks” can be further qualified as pain escalation at rest as well as



with passive movement, unrelieved by plaster splitting and with increased analgesic request. Escalation in PCA demands may occur as reported in two paediatric patients (Yang 2010 **Level IV**).

### 9.5.3 Nurse-controlled analgesia

In younger children and infants, “PCA” pumps have been used by nurses to administer intermittent bolus doses (with or without a background infusion), a technique termed “nurse-controlled analgesia” (NCA). This technique may increase ease of administration particularly prior to movement or procedural interventions, increase dose flexibility and improve parent and nurse satisfaction. Dose recommendations for morphine are generally 5–40 mcg/kg/h with 10–20 mcg/kg nurse-initiated boluses (Howard 2010 **Level IV**). NCA has also been used in older children in intensive care who are unable to activate a conventional PCA device. Adequate analgesia comparable to PCA was reported but efficacy was dependent on accurate nurse assessment of pain (Weldon 1993 **Level III-2**). The technique has also been used in open vs laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication surgery (McHoney 2011 **Level II**, n=39, JS 5) and for fast-track cardiac surgical patients (Iodice 2011 **Level IV**). In intubated patients post cardiac surgery, tramadol NCA in comparison to morphine NCA provided minor improvements in time to extubation (Chu 2006 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). Fentanyl NCA with paracetamol (or placebo) has been used in young children (<2 y) post ureteronecystostomy (Hong 2010b **Level II**, n=63, JS 5).

#### 9.5.3.1 Adverse effects, complications and outcomes

The incidence of adverse effects was similar in children self-administering conventional PCA and those receiving NCA (Voepel-Lewis 2008 **Level III-2**; Morton 2010 **Level IV**). Rescue events (requiring naloxone, airway management or admission to high dependency/ICU) were more common in the NCA (and parental proxy) group but this group was also younger and had a higher prevalence of comorbidities (Voepel-Lewis 2008 **Level III-2**). Cognitive impairment and high opioid dose requirements on d 1 were associated with increased adverse effects. Two large prospective audits in institutions with APS oversight affirm NCA use (mostly morphine; total n=13,706) as safe and effective for postoperative analgesia in children (Howard 2010 **Level IV**; Morton 2010 **Level IV**). The multicentre 2007–2008 UK audit reports one incident of harm overall, which was with the NCA technique (cardiac arrest in a 2.5 kg neonate), and eleven respiratory depression events (0.3% of 3,706) with “harm but full recovery”, six requiring naloxone (Morton 2010 **Level IV**). The single centre 1996–2008 audit reports no deaths but a similar rate of 0.4% for serious potentially life-threatening events of oversedation or respiratory depression requiring active resuscitation and naloxone (Howard 2010 **Level IV**). This audit provided rates for respiratory depression and sedation at 4.5% (with 91% improving with temporary cessation or adjustment of technique), PONV 25% (severe for 14%) and itching 9.4% (severe for 4%). The incidences varied with age, morphine dose, and type of surgery. Notably both audits report higher incidences of serious adverse effects with NCA in neonates than children aged >1 mth: 0.8 vs 0.4% (Morton 2010 **Level IV**) and 2.5 vs 0.27% (Howard 2010 **Level IV**).

### 9.5.4 PCA by proxy

Administration by a nurse trained in pain assessment, rather than parents, is recommended in most centres (Howard 2010 **Level IV**). Confusingly the term “PCA by proxy” has been used to describe administration by both nurses and/or parents. The Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organisations issued a sentinel alert cautioning against the practice of parental proxy in 2004. In response, some US centres ceased to use parental proxy (reported by 11% of surveyed anaesthetists) (Nelson 2010). However, many centres continue this practice and, as for the conventional PCA technique, selection criteria, education and guidelines should be followed (Chidambaran 2012 **NR**). In a prospective series of PCA by proxy (parents or health care providers), effective analgesia was achieved in 81–95% of children <6 y of age; 25% required supplemental oxygen, and 4% required naloxone for respiratory depression (Monitto 2000 **Level IV**). In a retrospective series, PCA by proxy resulted in low pain scores, while somnolence or respiratory depression requiring naloxone occurred in 2.8% of children with developmental delay (Czarnecki 2008 **Level IV**) and 1.9% of infants and

preschoolers (Czarnecki 2011 **Level IV**). PCA by proxy vs conventional PCA in children with cancer pain was associated with comparable (Angheliescu 2005 **Level III-3**) and lower complication rates in a follow-on series (Angheliescu 2012 **Level IV**).

Comparison of morphine and hydromorphone via PCA, NCA and PCA by proxy (with a background infusion  $\approx 70\%$ ) has been described (Voepel-Lewis 2008 **Level III-3**). Fentanyl PCA was administered by parental proxy (initial settings 0.075 mcg/kg bolus and background 0.3 mcg/kg/h) for toddlers for 48 h post cleft palate repair to establish an ED<sub>50</sub>-95 of 0.63–0.83 mcg/kg/h (Choi 2008 **Level IV**).

### 9.5.5 Overall safety of parenteral opioid use in children

Overall, parenteral opioid techniques are safe in children as long as administered in appropriate settings. Of 294 surveyed paediatric anaesthetists (representing 252 USA institutions with 51% having APS oversight), 8 recalled deaths (in the preceding 5 y) in association with these techniques and 42 recalled cardiorespiratory events requiring naloxone (in the year prior; denominator unknown) (Nelson 2010 **Level IV**). The incidence rates of respiratory depression in the various paediatric studies will vary depending upon how it is defined; degree of desaturation, requirement for supplemental oxygen, suspension/cessation of opioids, requirement for naloxone or respiratory intervention including ventilation. The studies done to date are generally underpowered to detect differences in the incidence of respiratory depression. The large UK prospective audit of parenteral opioids delivered by the above techniques reports an overall  $\approx 1$  in 10,000 incidence of serious harm and 0.13% incidence of respiratory depression (requiring intervention with respiratory support, naloxone or opioid cessation) (Morton 2010 **Level IV**). Importantly, these low rates occurred in UK centres with 100% oversight by a paediatric APS and with institutional guidelines in place. Safety can be improved through avoidance of concurrent sedatives or opioids by other routes, awareness of comorbidities posing extra risk and by careful dosing, with heightened monitoring in infants. Opioid prescription and pump programming errors were an issue (1 in 631 infusions or 0.16%) and can be minimised through adherence to guidelines and careful cross-checking (Morton 2010 **Level IV**).

#### Key messages

1. In ventilated preterm neonates, routine use of morphine infusions does not affect mortality, duration of ventilation or neurological outcomes (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), including when followed up as older children (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
2. Postoperative intravenous opioid requirements vary with age in neonates, infants and children (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Intermittent intramuscular injections are distressing for children and are less effective for pain control than intravenous infusions (**U**) (**Level III-1**).
4. Patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) can provide safe and effective analgesia for children as young as 5 years old (**S**) (**Level III-3**).
5. Intravenous opioids via continuous infusion, nurse-controlled analgesia and parental proxy use of PCA devices can be used effectively in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Nurse-controlled analgesia (**N**) (**Level III-2**) and parental proxy use of PCA devices in children (**N**) (**Level III-3**) may require more rescue interventions (such as naloxone, airway management or intensive care) but this may reflect the younger patient population where this technique is offered.

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Initial doses of opioid should be based on the age, weight and clinical status of the child and then titrated against the individual's response (**U**).
- Effective PCA prescription in children incorporates a bolus that is adequate for control of movement-related pain, and may include a low-dose background infusion (**W**).

## 9.6 Regional analgesia

Regional analgesia, incorporating peripheral and central block or catheter techniques, is typically performed in children under general anaesthesia. Large-scale prospective multicentre audits of these techniques (French, UK and the USA Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network [PRAN]) have provided quality outcome and safety data (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Data collection and publication by PRAN is ongoing.

### 9.6.1 Continuous and single-injection peripheral nerve blocks

Peripheral local anaesthetic techniques are an effective and safe adjunct for the management of procedural, perioperative and injury-related acute pain (Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Bosenberg 2013 **NR**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**) (see also Section 5.8). PNBs are being increasingly performed in paediatrics with a trend away from central blocks (Bosenberg 2013 **NR**), particularly in older children/ adolescents (Kuo 2012 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). The efficacy of specific local anaesthetic blocks for common paediatric surgical conditions has been assessed (see below). Differences between groups can be difficult to detect if the sample size is small or the outcome measure is relatively insensitive (eg supplemental analgesic requirements following procedures with low ongoing pain).

#### 9.6.1.1 Continuous peripheral nerve blocks

The use of CPNB catheters and plexus techniques in children has increased significantly (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Kuo 2012 **Level IV**). Prospective audits confirm efficacy (Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Ludot 2008a **Level IV**; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Patients have been discharged home (d 0–3 postoperatively) with CPNB catheters and elastomeric pumps providing analgesia for 2–7 d with variable opioid requirements (Ludot 2008a **Level IV**; Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**). These series total approximately 1,865 catheters in approximately 1,549 paediatric patients; the majority (92%) were discharged home with CPNB *in situ*. Infusion rates were 2–10 mL/h of ropivacaine (0.1–0.2%) or bupivacaine (0.1–0.125%). CPNB catheters have also been used to manage a few patients with complex pain due to pathological limb fracture (Burgoyne 2012 **Level IV**) and forequarter amputation (Kaddoum 2013 **Level IV**).

#### 9.6.1.2 Safety and complications of peripheral nerve blocks

Two large regional block audits confirm the safety of PNBs (single injection and continuous n=46,927) (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**) with a six-fold lower complication rate of PNBs (0.05%; 95%CI 0.03 to 0.1) (n=20,576) vs central blocks (0.29%; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.43) (n=10,556) (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**). The PNBs in these audits were mostly performed under general anaesthesia (see further commentary in Section 9.6.2.4 Overall complications) and with US guidance (see below) (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**).

Prospective audits confirm the safety of CPNBs (Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Ludot 2008a **Level IV**; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Reported complications included primary failure of the technique at insertion (generally  $\leq 2\%$ ; higher for upper limb 7.6%), recognised vascular puncture (2–3%), and secondary failure 2–20% (catheter kinking, dislodgement, leak, disconnection, malfunction) with rare occurrence of site infection requiring antibiotics ( $\leq 0.5$ –0.9%) and local anaesthetic systemic toxicity ( $\leq 0.3\%$ ) (Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Ludot 2008a **Level IV**; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**). In the series where patients were discharged home, the families received education in catheter clamping in the event of adverse effects and most had no difficulty with catheter removal. With low concentration and low infusion rates (see above), reported rates of motor block were 10 (Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**) to 20% (Dadure 2009 **Level IV**), resolving within 3 h of catheter clamping (Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**).

### Compartment syndrome

There were three case reports of compartment syndrome in adolescents that was not masked by CPNB (Cometa 2011 **CR**; Walker 2012a **CR**; Munk-Andersen 2013 **CR**). This highlights the need for clinical monitoring and early review in the event of breakthrough pain following high-risk injury or surgery.

#### 9.6.1.3 Ultrasound guidance impact on safety and success

---

To date, paediatric trials are insufficient in number, size and power to evaluate whether US-guidance reduces adverse effects such as intravascular injection or nerve injury. US guidance for PNBs reduces onset time, improves block success in the upper extremity and trunk, improves block quality and reduces the local anaesthetic dose required (Tsui 2010 **Level I** [PRISMA], 6 RCTs [paediatric], n unspecified); there are no paediatric trials assessing whether US reduces block performance time.

#### 9.6.1.4 Specific peripheral nerve blocks

---

##### Lower limb blocks

Femoral nerve or fascia iliaca compartment blocks provided analgesia for surgery on the anterior aspect of the thigh and reduced pain associated with femoral fractures (Paut 2001 **Level IV**) and were equivalent for adolescent reconstructive knee surgery (Farid 2010 **Level II**, n=23, JS 3).

For lower limb surgery, lumbar plexus block or catheter insertion using a landmark technique with peripheral nerve stimulator is described (Walker 2011 **Level IV**) and psoas compartment block may be a useful alternative to neuraxial techniques (Omar 2011 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3; Dadure 2004 **Level IV**) although, when performed by trainee anaesthetists unfamiliar with the technique, vascular puncture occurred in 16% (Schuepfer 2005 **Level IV**).

For children undergoing major foot and ankle surgery, continuous popliteal nerve block with 0.2% ropivacaine produced comparable analgesia with fewer adverse effects (PONV, urinary retention, early discontinuation) than continuous epidural infusion (Dadure 2006 **Level II**, n=52, JS 3).

##### Upper limb blocks

Axillary brachial plexus blocks provided satisfactory analgesia for hand and forearm surgery in 75–94% of cases (Fisher 1999 **Level IV**; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Gurnaney 2014 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Adding clonidine 1 mcg/kg did not confer additional benefit (Trifa 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). The use of US guidance has led to new approaches to brachial plexus anaesthesia in children (Fleischmann 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5; Ganesh 2007 **Level IV**; Ponde 2008 **Level IV**; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**) with improved success rates (Marhofer 2004 **Level II**, n=36, JS 3; De Jose Maria 2008 **Level II**, n=80, JS 1; Dadure 2009 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Infraclavicular blocks are as safe as other approaches to the brachial plexus, with lower incidence of tourniquet pain and more reliable musculocutaneous nerve block compared to axillary block (Chin 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 3 RCTs [paediatric], n=156).

Wrist block vs intraoperative alfentanil for distal hand surgery in young children under general anaesthesia improved postoperative pain scores, decreased PONV and shortened postoperative recovery time (De Windt 2010 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3).

##### Paravertebral blocks

Paravertebral local anaesthetic injection or catheter infusion is reported in paediatric perioperative management (Polaner 2012 **Level IV**). Single injection has provided effective analgesia for several hours after renal surgery (Berta 2008 **Level IV**), inguinal hernia repair (Naja 2005 **Level IV**), aortic coarctation repair (Turkoz 2013 **Level IV**) and Nuss procedure (Qi 2014 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3). Continuous unilateral paravertebral/extrapleural infusions provided effective analgesia following thoracotomy in term neonates (Palmer 2012 **Level IV**), infants and older children (Di Pede 2014 **Level III-3**) and were equivalent to thoracic epidural analgesia in children under 2 y (El-Morsy 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Bilateral PVB infusion also provided

equivalent analgesia to thoracic epidural catheters infusion for the Nuss procedure (Hall Burton 2014 **Level III-2**).

### *Transversus abdominis plane blocks*

US-guided TAP blocks provided abdominal wall sensory block below T10 with 0.4 mL/kg local anaesthetic injection (Palmer 2011 **Level IV**). For inguinal hernia repair, TAP blocks with 0.25% bupivacaine 0.5 mL/kg were superior to wound infiltration with 0.25% bupivacaine 0.2 mL/kg with reduced pain scores and analgesic consumption during the first 24 h postoperatively (Sahin 2013 **Level II**, n=57, JS 5). However, lower volume TAP blocks using lignocaine 0.5%/ropivacaine 0.5% 0.3 mL/kg were inferior to US-guided ilioinguinal block in terms of pain frequency and ibuprofen use prior to but not following discharge (Fredrickson 2010 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3). Bilateral US-guided TAP blocks (ropivacaine 0.2%, 0.5 mL/kg) in addition to local anaesthesia and paracetamol for laparoscopic appendectomy provided no additional benefit beyond lower initial pain scores in PACU (Sandeman 2011 **Level II**, n=87, JS 5). In this study, more patients in the TAP group had complicated appendicitis (31 vs 11%; p=0.02). In contrast, morphine requirements were reduced following ipsilateral TAP vs saline block in open appendectomy, where perforation and positive histopathology rates were similar (Carney 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

The PRAN consortium reported a very low incidence of complications (0.1%; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.3%) with TAP blocks (n=1,994; 95% US-guided) (Long 2014 **Level IV**). Notably, bupivacaine dosing varied widely (mean 1 mg/kg, range 0.47–2.29 mg/kg) with 7% of patients receiving potentially toxic doses (>2 mg/kg); these tended to be younger children highlighting the need to dose according to weight. No local anaesthetic systemic toxicity events were reported.

TAP block catheters have been employed in small children (weighing <10 kg) where epidural use was contraindicated or refused (Visoiu 2012 **Level IV**).

### **9.6.1.5 Use of peripheral nerve blocks in specific surgical procedures**

#### *Circumcision*

In boys (infants to adolescent) who also received a general anaesthetic, a dorsal penile nerve block provided similar analgesia to a caudal block (Cyna 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs [penile block], n=336) and a longer duration of effect than application of a topical local anaesthetic cream (EMLA®) (Choi 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). When compared to parenteral analgesia, caudal analgesia does not reduce PONV (RR 0.61; 95%CI 0.36 to 1.05) or the need for early rescue or other analgesia (RR 0.41; 95%CI 0.12 to 1.43) (Cyna 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs [parenteral], n=235). A study comparing US- and landmark-based techniques for dorsal penile nerve block found no difference in intraoperative fentanyl requirements but increased postoperative codeine administration in the landmark group (38 vs 6%) (O'Sullivan 2011 **Level II**, n=66, JS 5).

There are insufficient controlled trials to adequately rank the efficacy of all local anaesthetic techniques for circumcision in awake neonates but as topical local anaesthetic cream only partially attenuates the pain response to circumcision, more effective analgesic techniques such as dorsal penile nerve block are recommended (Brady-Fryer 2004 **Level I** [Cochrane], 35 RCTs n=1,984). Nerve stimulator-guided pudendal nerve block had lower pain scores, reduced analgesic requirement and provided longer duration of analgesia vs dorsal penile nerve block for circumcision (Naja 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4) and vs caudal block for hypospadias repair (Naja 2013 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Policy statements from the Royal Australasian College of Physicians (RACP 2010 **GL**) and British Association of Paediatric Urologists (BAPU 2007 **GL**) emphasise the need for adequate analgesia for neonatal circumcision.

#### *Inguinal and umbilical surgery*

Similar analgesic efficacy following inguinal hernia repair has been found with wound infiltration, ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve block or caudal analgesia (Splinter 1995 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5; Machotta 2003 **Level II**, n=58, JS 4). Ilioinguinal block is inherently safe but US guidance may improve safety and efficacy (Willschke 2005 **Level II**, n=100, JS 3; Weintraud 2008

**Level IV**). Addition of clonidine to bupivacaine for ilioinguinal block did not improve duration or quality of analgesia (Kaabachi 2005 **Level II**, n=98, JS 4).

In a small umbilical hernia repair study, rectus sheath block (RSB) using anatomical landmarks offered no benefit over wound infiltration using bupivacaine 0.25% with adrenaline, with similar PACU morphine requirement, pain and sedation scores (Isaac 2006 **Level II**, n=13, JS 5). In contrast, US-guided RSB was effective (Willschke 2006a **Level IV**) and, when compared with wound infiltration using lower volumes of bupivacaine 0.25%, halved perioperative opioid requirements (Gurnaney 2011 **Level II**, 52 patients, JS 5) with a longer time to rescue morphine with higher, but safe, plasma levels (Flack 2014 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

### Tonsillectomy

The assessment and comparison of efficacy of analgesia in tonsillectomy trials is challenged by the variation in surgical technique within and between trials. Due to the proximity of significant vascular structures and nerves, peritonsillar infiltration and nerve block has inherent risks. Trials of infiltration with agents that are effective systemically must have a systemic arm for comparison that permits assessment of additive risk vs analgesic benefit

Various local anaesthetics by infiltration (5 RCTs) or topical application (2 RCTs) (see Section 9.6.3) produced modest reductions in pain (mean reduction 7–19/100) compared to placebo following tonsillectomy (Grainger 2008 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [paediatric], n=356). Bupivacaine 0.25%/pethidine infiltration reduced analgesic requirements at rest compared with saline but did not affect other pain outcomes following tonsillectomy in children (Nikandish 2008 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Peritonsillar infiltration with ketamine (0.5 or 1.0 mg/kg) reduced pain and analgesic requirements compared to peritonsillar pethidine (El Sonbaty 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS 1) and placebo for up to 24 h post tonsillectomy in children (Honarmand 2008 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5; Erhan 2007 **Level II**, n=60, JS 2; Siddiqui 2013 **Level II**, n=75, JS 4) but was similar to placebo and inferior to tramadol infiltration in a further trial (Ayatollahi 2012 **Level II**, n=126, JS 4). Preoperative infiltration was more (Khademi 2011 **Level II**, n=78, JS 5) or no more effective (Dal 2007 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5) than the same dose 0.5 mg/kg IV, using the same surgical technique. Ketamine 0.5 mg/kg IV with peritonsillar bupivacaine was more effective than placebo IV/bupivacaine infiltration and placebo IV/infiltration (Inanoglu 2009 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5).

The combination of glossopharyngeal nerve block with dexamethasone IV (0.15 mg/kg; maximum 8 mg) for tonsillectomy was superior to either in isolation (Mohamed 2009 **Level II**, n=150, JS 3). However, glossopharyngeal nerve block in children has been associated with postoperative airway obstruction (Bean-Lijewski 1997 **Level III-3**).

### Head and neck surgery

Blocks of scalp branches of the frontal (supraorbital, supratrochlear), maxillary (zygomaticotemporal) and auriculotemporal nerves as well as branches of the superficial cervical plexus (greater auricular and occipital nerves) have been used in a small number of children, supplementing postoperative opioids, following craniostylosis repair (Pardey Bracho 2014 **Level IV**) and neurosurgery (Pardey 2008 **Level IV**) (see also Section 8.1.8).

Superficial cervical plexus block has provided pain relief for internal jugular haemodialysis catheter insertion (Ciftci 2014 **Level IV**) and cochlear implant (Merdad 2012 **Level III-3**).

Greater auricular nerve block (GANB) provided similar analgesia with reduced PONV compared with morphine following tympanomastoid surgery (Suresh 2002 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). Administration preincision vs placebo did not add to GANB performed at surgery completion (Suresh 2004 **Level II**, n=40, JS 4). A combination of GANB and lesser occipital nerve block for otoplasty provided similar analgesia to local infiltration (Cregg 1996 **Level II**, n=43, JS 2). Otoplasty for paediatric patients (aged 4–17 y) under local anaesthetic infiltration only had reduced PONV rates vs with local/general anaesthesia combined (Lancaster 2003 **Level III-3**).

For paediatric cleft lip repair, infraorbital nerve block was superior to IV fentanyl (Rajamani 2007 **Level II**, n=82, JS 5) and placebo block (Takmaz 2009 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). Adding clonidine 1 mcg/kg to bilateral infraorbital nerve block with bupivacaine decreased intraoperative

opioid requirement and prolonged duration of analgesia (11.1 vs 9.3 h) (Jindal 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5); however, the control group received no systemic clonidine. Adding opioids, fentanyl and pethidine, to bupivacaine also increased the duration of analgesia of infraorbital nerve block from 18 h to 24 h and 35 h respectively (Mane 2011 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5); again no systemic comparators were used. For cleft palate repair, bilateral suprazygomatic maxillary nerve block with ropivacaine vs saline halved the postoperative 48 h IV morphine requirement and the need for continuous morphine infusion (Chiono 2014 **Level II**, n=57, JS 4).

Compared with intraoperative opioids, peribulbar and sub-Tenon's blocks following strabismus surgery reduced intraoperative oculocardiac reflexes and PONV, but effects on postoperative analgesic requirements were variable (Steib 2005 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5; Chhabra 2005 **Level III-1**; Gupta 2007 **Level II**, n=45, JS 2; Kachko 2010 **Level II**, n=53, JS 1; Ramachandran 2014 **Level II**, n=67, JS 3). Sub-Tenon's block provided more effective analgesia than IV fentanyl for paediatric vitreoretinal surgery (Chhabra 2009 **Level II**, n=196, JS 5). Sub-Tenon's blocks reduced emergence agitation after strabismus surgery (Seo 2011 **Level II**, n=250, JS 5) and have been used for paediatric cataract surgery (Ghai 2010 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4). The relative risks of the different eye block approaches have not been fully evaluated.

Local anaesthetic infiltration reduced pain following dental extractions (Anand 2005 **Level III-2**) but addition of a small dose of morphine (25 mcg/kg) to the local anaesthetic did not improve the quality or duration of analgesia (Bhananker 2008 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3). Use of a computer-controlled local anaesthetic delivery device compared to conventional infiltration was not painful, with similar onset of effect for submucosal and buccal injection for 1<sup>st</sup> permanent molar work (Kandiah 2012 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3) and less painful for buccalpalatal injection (Feda 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 1). A vibrating device did not affect pain scores during local anaesthetic injection (Roeber 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). A needleless jet system was inferior to standard local anaesthetic infiltration, as it required more local anaesthetic supplementation and more patients reported postprocedure pain (Arapostathis 2010 **Level III-2**). The addition of local anaesthetic to IV ketorolac in dental restorations or extractions under general anaesthetic does not improve quality of recovery vs IV ketorolac alone and young children may bite or chew the anaesthetic cheek or lip (Townsend 2009 **Level II**, n=27, JS 5).

## 9.6.2 Neuraxial blocks

Central neural block is used in paediatric patients to provide postoperative analgesia and to supplement intraoperative anaesthesia. Patient selection, technique, choice of medicines, availability of experienced staff for performing blocks, an APS or outpatient resources and adequacy of follow-up vary between centres (Williams 2003 **NR**).

### 9.6.2.1 Caudal analgesia

Despite the current trend towards PNB (Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**), caudal analgesia remains a commonly performed regional technique (comprising 27–40% of audited blocks), especially in the smaller paediatric patient (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**). Single-injection caudal block provides intra and postoperative analgesia and is generally used for surgery on the lower abdomen, perineum and lower limbs (see Table 9.6 and Section 9.6.2.3). Large series have reported a high success rate (particularly in children aged <7 y) and a low incidence of serious complications (Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**).

Caudal bupivacaine, levobupivacaine and ropivacaine produced similar times to onset of block and quality of postoperative analgesia (Ivani 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5; Breschan 2005 **Level II**, n=182, JS 3; Frawley 2006 **Level II**, n=310, JS 5; Ingelmo 2006 **Level II**, n=86, JS 5).

Concentration-dependent differences have been noted for individual agents. Ropivacaine 0.175% was superior to lower concentrations and was as effective as a 0.2% solution but produced less motor block (Khalil 2006 **Level II**, n=74, JS 5). In children aged 1–3 y having inguinal surgery, six concentrations of levobupivacaine were administered (0.08–0.18%, 1 mL/kg) (Yao 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5); for caudal analgesia, this study established the EC<sub>50</sub> as 0.109% (95%CI 0.098 to 0.120) and the EC<sub>95</sub> as 0.151% (95%CI 0.135 to 0.193).

The volume administered influences the height of block achieved. The spread of caudal block has been measured clinically (assessing dermatomes and myotomes) and the vertebral height measured by US and contrast studies (see Table 9.6). Dosing in volume based on weight is practical. For effective caudal analgesia, volumes of 0.5–0.7 mL/kg are used for sacral dermatome surgery and 0.8–1 mL/kg for lumbar and lower abdominal dermatome surgery. Higher volume 1.2–1.5 mL/kg blocks are effective for abdominal and thoracic surgery; spread above the T12 dermatome occurs most reliably in neonates and infants.

**Table 9.6 Block height following caudal injection in children using different formulae**

Surgery type Patient number and age	Local anaesthetic agent (%) and additives	Volume used vs suggested formula	Block height achieved
<b>Clinical</b>			
<i>Study</i> McGown 1982 <b>Level IV</b>			
Upper abdominal; lower abdominal; lumbosacral; sacral n=500	Lignocaine 1% (with adrenaline 5 mcg/mL)	1.65 mL/kg 1.1 mL/kg 0.55 mL/kg	T2–T8 T8–T12 L1–S3
Height assessed in 360 aged 6 mth–10 y			
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i> Volume/weight calculation successful for 430 (86%)			
<i>Study</i> Satoyoshi 1984 <b>Level IV</b>			
Abdominal Paediatric cadaver radio-opaque contrast study: n=16 Clinical: n=21 Aged 1 mth–11 y	Bupiv 0.25–0.375% or Mepiv 0.75–1.5%	1 mL/kg or Spiegel formula (x1–1.5)  Developed new formula: mL=[(cm in distance from C7 to sacral hiatus) – 13]	New formula achieved T4–5 height assessed by response to painful stimulus
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i> Reduced thoracoabdominal musculature movement; abdominal surgery successfully completed			
<i>Study</i> Coad 1989 <b>Level II</b> , n=60, JS 3			
Inguinal n=48 (including 2 failures); mean age 2+/-1 y	Bupiv 0.25% Bupiv 0.25% Bupiv 0.5%	1 mL/kg vs formula  ((Age in years) +2)mL	
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i> No difference found for weight- vs formula-based dosing with similar postoperative pain scores.			
<i>Study</i> Verghese 2002 <b>Level II</b> , n=50, JS 4			
Orchidopexy n=50 aged <6 y	Bupiv 0.25% Vs Bupiv 0.2%  (both with adrenaline 5 mcg/mL and sodium bicarbonate 8.4% 0.1 mL/10 mL)	0.8 mL/kg vs 1 mL/kg	35% to T 10 vs 70% to T10  (assessed with spermatic cord traction test)
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i> Higher volume lower concentration had less response to spermatic cord traction. The sample was too small to detect a difference in postoperative rescue analgesia (fentanyl 7 vs 17% p=0.4; paracetamol 59 vs 74% p=0.37).			



Surgery type Patient number and age	Local anaesthetic agent (%) and additives	Volume used vs suggested formula	Block height achieved
<b>Ultrasound</b>			
Study	Lundblad 2011 <b>Level IV</b>		
Subumbilical surgery: urogenital, anal, foot, and inguinal n=50 aged 0–4 y	Ropiv 0.2%	All received 1.5 mL/kg with volume/kg noted once T12 reached:  Formula generated by US was lower than studies with dermatomal testing:  mL per spinal segment= (0.154 x kg) minus 0.094	Block ≥T12 vertebral level on US in 93% neonates, 73% infants and 25% young children.
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i>	Inverse relationship with age (r=0.8) and weight (r=1.0).		
Study	Brenner 2011 <b>Level II</b> , n=75, JS 5		
Anal, penile and inguinal n=75, median age 21–32 mth	Ropiv 0.2% if <12 mth Ropiv 0.35% if >12 mth	0.7 mL/kg 1.0 mL/kg 1.3 mL/kg	Median vertebral height L2; same for age <12 or >12 mth.
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i>	Weak inverse correlation with weight, height, BMI.		
<b>X-ray contrast study</b>			
Study	Hong 2009 <b>Level II</b> , n=73, JS 4		
Orchidopexy n=73; aged 1–5 y	Ropiv 0.225% vs 0.15%	1 mL/kg 1.5 mL/kg	Median height (range) T6 (T3–11) T11 (T8–L2);
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i>	No difference in recovery times, postoperative pain scores or adverse effects Higher volume/lower concentration had longer time to acetaminophen rescue (9.2 vs 6.1 h; p<001) and reduced requirement (50 vs 76%; p=0.03).		
Study	Koo 2010 <b>Level III-2</b>		
Perineal, inguinal, orchidopexy n=87 recruited: 83 had caudal aged 6 mth–4.5 y	Ropiv 0.2%	0.5 mL/kg 1 mL/kg 1.25 mL/kg	Median height (range) L2 (L4–T12) T12 (L1–T8) T10 (L2–T7)
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i>	More segments were covered per mL administered with younger age: mean number of segments (SD) of 1.3 (0.4) for <1 y, 1.1 (0.3) for 1–3 y and 0.8 (0.4) for >3 y. Dosed according to surgical type; effective for surgery in 100%, with low median postoperative pain scores (>2 h), 4% required analgesic rescue.		
Study	Thomas 2010 <b>Level III-2</b>		
Perineal/lower limb, inguinal n=45; aged 1–7 y abdominal	Bupiv 0.25%	0.5 mL/kg 0.75 mL/kg 1 mL/kg	Median height (SEM) L2+/-0.44 L1 +/-0.32 T12+/-0.43
<i>Outcome/conclusion</i>	Contrast study 1 mL/kg of caudal injectate reliably achieved one vertebral level higher than 0.5 mL/kg (L2 vs L3 for 93% of patients)		

## Caudal adjuvants

Opioid and nonopioid adjuvants have been added to caudal local anaesthetic with the aim of improving the efficacy or duration of analgesia. The neurotoxicity of nonopioid spinal additives has not been systematically evaluated in neonates and children (Walker 2012b **NR**).

### Opioids

Addition of morphine to caudal local anaesthetic prolonged analgesia but dose-related adverse effects were relatively common (Bozkurt 1997 **Level IV**; Cesur 2007 **Level II**, n=135, JS 5). Morphine 7.5 mcg/kg added to 0.125% levobupivacaine resulted in a lower incidence of vomiting than higher morphine doses and provided effective postoperative analgesia (Dostbil 2014 **Level II**, n=240, JS 5). Morphine 20 mcg/kg added to bupivacaine 0.166% (with adrenaline 1:600,000) 1 mL/kg was more effective (lower pain scores and fewer patients requiring rescue analgesics) than bupivacaine/adrenaline alone or with clonidine 1 mcg/kg, although with higher rates of PONV (Fernandes 2012 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

Clinically significant respiratory depression has been reported, particularly with higher morphine doses and in younger patients (de Beer 2003 **NR**). Adverse effects are potentially fewer with lipid soluble opioids but, while fentanyl may prolong caudal analgesia (Constant 1998 **Level II**, n=59, JS 5), others have shown no benefit (Joshi 1999 **Level II**, n=56, JS 2; Baris 2003 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3; Kawaraguchi 2006 **Level II**, n=35, JS 3).

### Adrenaline (epinephrine)

Adding adrenaline (epinephrine) to bupivacaine has minimal effect on the duration of analgesia, particularly in older children (Ansermino 2003 **Level I**, 3 RCTs, n=407). The influences of caudal adrenaline and/or clonidine on the absorption characteristics of caudal levobupivacaine were evaluated in 240 paediatric patients (Chalkiadis 2013 **Level IV**). Adrenaline (5 mcg/mL) decreased the rate of levobupivacaine systemic absorption, reducing peak concentration by half but with minimal impact on levobupivacaine's time-concentration profile. Adrenaline (2.5 mcg/mL) addition to caudal ropivacaine slowed the  $T_{max}$  and reduced the peak ropivacaine concentration by 35% (Van Obbergh 2003 **PK**).

### Alpha-2 agonists

Addition of clonidine (1–2 mcg/kg) to caudal local anaesthetic, as assessed by two systematic reviews (with overlap of 14 RCTs), prolongs analgesia by a mean difference of 3.7 to 4 h (95%CI 2.7 to 4.7 and 2.8 to 5.1) with fewer patients requiring rescue analgesics (RR 0.72; 95%CI 0.57 to 0.90) (Schnabel 2011b **Level I** [PRISMA], 20 RCTs, n=993) and (OR 0.22; 95%CI 0.13 to 0.37) (Engelman 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 18 RCTs, n=782). In assessing the sedative effects of clonidine as a caudal additive, these systematic reviews conflict; one finding positive association (OR 2.48; 95%CI 1.62 to 3.69) (Engelman 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs [sedation], n unspecified) and the other none (RR 4.76; 95% CI 0.24 to 93.19) (Schnabel 2011b **Level I** [PRISMA], 4 RCTs [sedation], n=142). Both found no reduction of PONV. Caudal clonidine 1, 2 and 3 mcg/kg dose dependently spared levobupivacaine (from 0.2% to ED50s of 0.11, 0.08 and 0.04% respectively) (Disma 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 4). The optimal dose was 2 mcg/kg with less emergence agitation, longer time to first analgesic rescue and reduced rescue analgesic requirement vs 1 mcg/kg and more patients were sedated in the 3 mcg/kg group (12/40 vs 4/40 vs 0/40). Added to ropivacaine 0.25%, clonidine 2 mcg/kg had similar analgesic efficacy to fentanyl 1 mcg/kg, with more episodes of postoperative vomiting, desaturation and bradycardia occurring in the fentanyl group (Shukla 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). Interestingly, clonidine (2 mcg/mL) differed from adrenaline with faster systemic absorption of levobupivacaine but both agents had minimal impact upon levobupivacaine's time-concentration profile overall (Chalkiadis 2013 **PK**).

Dexmedetomidine 2 mcg/kg added to caudal bupivacaine prolonged analgesic effect (median 16 h; 95%CI 14 to 18) similar to clonidine 2 mcg/kg (12 h; 95%CI 3 to 21) compared to placebo (5 h; 95%CI 4 to 6) for lower abdominal surgery (El-Hennawy 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). This was also found for dexmedetomidine 1 mcg/kg added to caudal bupivacaine vs bupivacaine alone for inguinal surgery and orchidopexy (Saadawy 2009 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4; Xiang 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Following cardiac surgery, dexmedetomidine 0.5 mcg/kg added to bupivacaine 0.25%

1 mL/kg compared with fentanyl/bupivacaine achieved lower pain scores for 8 h, with no IV comparator (Nasr 2013 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

### **Dexamethasone**

For paediatric day-stay orchidopexy, adding dexamethasone (0.1 mg/kg) to ropivacaine (0.15%, 1.5 mL/kg) via caudal route significantly improved the quality and duration of analgesia with lower pain scores at 6 and 24 h, more pain-free patients over 48 h, reduced rescue analgesic use and longer time to first analgesic request but with no IV comparator (Kim 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). This was also true for IV dexamethasone (0.5 mg/kg, maximum 10 mg) as a supplement to caudal analgesia, with reduced rescue fentanyl and paracetamol requirement and longer time to first analgesic request (10.8 vs 7.2 h) (Hong 2010a **Level II**, n=77, JS 5).

### **Ketamine**

Ketamine 0.25–0.5 mg/kg added to caudal bupivacaine or ropivacaine prolongs time to first analgesic request compared with a local anaesthetic alone (MD 5.6 h; 95%CI: 5.45 to 5.76) without prolonged motor block (Schnabel 2011a **Level I** [PRISMA], 13 RCTs [paediatric], n=584). A second meta-analysis of 13 RCTs (overlapping by 6 RCTs) reports increased duration of block with ketamine 0.5 mg/kg (SMD 2.25; 95%CI 1.53 to 3) (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM] 10 RCTs [paediatric], n=686) and reduced postoperative analgesic requirements (OR 0.26; 95%CI 0.1 to 0.7). Some adverse effects were more frequent in the ketamine group (eg PONV, hallucinations, sedation) but not significantly different to placebo for PONV (OR 1.17; 95%CI 0.7 to 2) (Schnabel 2011a **Level I** [PRISMA], 13 RCTs [paediatric], n=584) or for psychomimetic effects (OR 1.72; 95%CI 0.7 to 4.3) (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM] 10 RCTs [paediatric], n=686). A subanalysis of S-ketamine added to caudal anaesthesia was performed showing similar prolongation of block compared to racemic (Dahmani 2011 **Level I** [QUORUM] 4 RCTs [S-ketamine], n unspecified). A significant concern that continues to limit the use of neuraxial ketamine is local neurotoxicity *in vitro* (Werdehausen 2011 **BS**; Walker 2012b **NR**).

### **Tramadol, neostigmine and midazolam**

Tramadol 1–2 mg/kg added to local anaesthetic prolongs the time to first rescue analgesic (4.5 h; 95%CI 2.8 to 6.1) at the expense of increased vomiting (OR 2.5; 95%CI 1.3 to 4.6), with no IV comparator (Engelman 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs [tramadol], n=258). Caudal tramadol 2 mg/kg added to bupivacaine and levobupivacaine was similarly effective for inguinoscrotal surgery (Sezen 2014 **Level II**, n=68, JS 5).

Neostigmine added in doses of 1–4 mcg/kg extends the time to first analgesic rescue request by 2.5 times that of clonidine (MD 10 h; 95%CI 7.8 to 12.2) without any dose-dependent effect evident. This is at the expense of increased vomiting (OR 1.8; 95%CI 1.1 to 2.8) (Engelman 2012 **Level I**, 7 RCTs [neostigmine], n=533). Neostigmine (administered with 5 mcg/mL adrenaline) without local anaesthetic demonstrated analgesic efficacy for 20–50 mcg/kg but not 10 mcg/kg with a dose-dependent increase in PONV (Batra 2003 **Level II**, n=120, JS 2).

Midazolam 50 mcg/kg caudal addition was similar to added fentanyl 1 mcg/kg and plain bupivacaine caudal groups regarding 24 h postoperative analgesic requirement, with higher sedation scores over the initial 90 min (Baris 2003 **Level II**, n=75, JS 3). This dose added to bupivacaine prolonged time to first rescue analgesic (similar to neostigmine 2 mcg/kg and ketamine 0.5 mg/kg) with no difference in sedation scores over 24 h compared to plain bupivacaine (Kumar 2005 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4). Compared to plain bupivacaine, midazolam 50 mcg/kg vs morphine 50 mcg/kg added to bupivacaine prolonged the duration of analgesia (mean duration 8 vs 21 vs 15 h respectively) with similar prolongation of sedation to 12 h (Gulec 1998 **Level II**, n=60, JS 1).

#### **9.6.2.2 Epidural analgesia**

As the epidural space is relatively large with loosely packed fat in neonates, catheters can be threaded from the sacral hiatus to lumbar and thoracic levels (Tsui 2004 **Level IV**). In older infants, various techniques have been suggested to improve correct placement including US, nerve stimulation and ECG guidance (Tsui 2002 **Level IV**; Tsui 2004 **Level IV**; Willschke 2006b

**Level IV**). US provides visibility of the dura mater and ligamentum flavum, especially in infants and younger children. It is a good predictor of depth of loss of resistance, offers visibility of the needle and catheter and may reduce bone contacts (Tsui 2010 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 12 studies, n unspecified). Insertion of epidural catheters at the segmental level required for surgery was more reliable in older children, and has been shown to be safe in experienced hands with appropriately sized equipment (Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**; Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**).

### **Local anaesthetics**

Continuous epidural infusions of bupivacaine are effective and safe in children (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Wong 2013a **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Epidural infusions provide similar levels of analgesia to systemic opioid, with similar safety profiles. In children <4 y having abdominal surgery, epidural infusion was similarly effective compared to morphine infusion (Wolf 1993 **Level II**, n=32, JS 3). Epidural analgesia compared to PCA for Nuss surgery reduced pain scores modestly (WMD: 0.5–1.1/10) over 0–48 h, with no differences between secondary outcomes (Stroud 2014 **Level III-3 SR**, 6 studies, n=403). In children aged 7–12 y, PCEA provided analgesia similar to a continuous epidural infusion (Antok 2003 **Level II**, n=48, JS 2). Total local anaesthetic dose was reduced with PCEA but no differences in adverse effects were detected.

Due to reduced clearance and the potential for accumulation of bupivacaine, the hourly dose should be reduced and the duration of therapy limited to 24–48 h in neonates (Larsson 1997 **Level IV**). Postnatal age and weight influence the pharmacokinetic profile of levobupivacaine, with slower absorption and clearance in neonates and infants (Chalkiadis 2006 **Level IV**). Although plasma concentrations increased, they remained low after 24 h of epidural levobupivacaine infusion in children aged >6 mth (Lerman 2003 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5). Epidural infusions of ropivacaine were effective and safe in neonates (Bosenberg 2005 **Level IV**) and children (Berde 2008 **Level IV**) with minimal drug accumulation.

### **Epidural opioids alone**

Epidural opioids alone have a limited role. Epidural morphine provided prolonged analgesia but no improvement in the quality of analgesia compared with systemic opioids (Bozkurt 2004 **Level II**, n=32, JS 1). Without systemic or epidural local anaesthetic comparator, epidural morphine 0.1 mg/kg compared to epidural tramadol 2 mg/kg had similar pain scores and time to first rescue analgesic but with higher rates of adverse effects (Demiraran 2005 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3). Epidural fentanyl 1 mcg/mL alone was less effective than both levobupivacaine 0.0625 and 0.125% alone and levobupivacaine/fentanyl combined (Lerman 2003 **Level II**, n=114, JS 5). Bolus doses of epidural morphine 20–30 mcg/kg were less effective than epidural infusions of fentanyl 1–2 mcg/mL and local anaesthetic (Reinoso-Barbero 2002 **Level II**, n=30, JS 1; Kart 1997 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5). Ketoprofen IV improved analgesia vs saline when given in conjunction with epidural sufentanil (Kokki 1999 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5).

### **Local anaesthetic and opioid or other adjuvant in combination**

A combination of local anaesthetic and opioid is frequently used in epidural infusions but there are limited data available to assess the relative merits of different regimens. Fentanyl 1–2 mcg/mL addition to local anaesthetic infusions has both improved analgesia (less IV opioid rescue) (Lovstad 2001 **Level III-2**) and had similar analgesic effect (Lerman 2003 **Level II**, n=114, JS 5) but increased nausea and vomiting (Lovstad 2001 **Level III-2**; Cho 2009 **Level II**, n=108, JS 5). Addition of fentanyl 5 mcg/mL to bupivacaine 0.1% provided similar analgesia but increased adverse effects compared with clonidine 1.2 mcg/mL with bupivacaine 0.1% (Cucchiario 2006 **Level II**, n=47, JS 3). Addition of morphine 10 mcg/mL to an epidural local anaesthetic infusion was more effective than clonidine 0.6 mcg/mL (Cucchiario 2003 **Level II**, n=26, JS 5) but higher doses of clonidine improved analgesia when added to epidural ropivacaine infusion (De Negri 2001 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Epidural sufentanil (0.015 mcg/kg/mL with ropivacaine 0.15%) achieved similar pain scores following paediatric urological surgery with reduced rescue analgesic use but more pruritus vs fentanyl (0.1 mcg/kg/mL)/ropivacaine (Cho 2008 **Level II**, n=64, JS 4). Tramadol 2 mg/kg has been added to ropivacaine 0.2% via the epidural route and was superior to ropivacaine alone (Inanoglu 2010 **Level II**, n=44, JS 5).

### 9.6.2.3 Outcomes

Perioperative regional analgesia modifies the stress response to surgery in children (Wolf 1998 **Level II**, n=26, JS 1; Humphreys 2005 **Level II**, n=59, JS 2; Nasr 2013 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3). Suppression of the stress response may necessitate a local anaesthetic block that is more intense or extensive than required for analgesia, and therefore the risks of increased adverse effects or toxicity must be balanced against any potential benefit (Wolf 1998 **Level II**, n=26, JS 1). Use of caudal opioids alone (morphine 30 mcg/kg) was less effective than plain bupivacaine 0.25% in attenuating cortisol and glucose responses following hypospadias surgery (Teyin 2006 **Level II**, n=28, JS 3). Sufentanil added to bupivacaine modified the stress response to cardiac surgery (Sendasgupta 2009 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3).

Improvements in respiratory outcome with regional analgesia have not been established in controlled comparative trials. Reductions in respiratory rate and oxygen saturation were less marked during epidural analgesia compared with systemic opioids but the degree of difference was of limited clinical significance (Wolf 1993 **Level II**, n=32, JS 2). Case series report improvements in respiratory function and/or a reduced need for mechanical ventilation with regional analgesia techniques (McNeely 1997 **Level IV**; Hodgson 2000 **Level IV**; Raghavan 2008 **Level IV**; Aspirot 2008 **Level IV**). A review summarises the use of awake caudal or combined spinal epidural vs epidural as a supplement to general anaesthesia in 560 neonates having multiple surgery types with multiple outcomes (surgical efficacy, postoperative respiratory events, other) (Maitra 2014 **NR**). A meta-analysis of spinal vs general anaesthesia for inguinal herniorrhaphy in premature infants reported a reduction in postoperative apnoea in the spinal group (when infants having preoperative sedation were excluded) and a reduced need for postoperative ventilation (of borderline statistical significance) (Craven 2003 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=108). A subsequent large multicentre RCT assessing infant hernia repair under awake spinal anaesthetic vs <1 h of sevoflurane anaesthesia further qualifies this. Prematurity predicted apnoea (OR 22; 95%CI 4 to 109), but regional techniques reduced only early 0–30 min apnoea (1 vs 3%, OR 0.20; 95%CI 0.05 to 0.91; p=0.037) with no difference in later apnoea incidence (2%) (Davidson 2015b, **Level II**, n=722, JS 3). Neurodevelopmental outcome between the two techniques at 2 y also did not differ (Davidson 2015a, **Level II**, n= 532 analysed, JS 3).

### 9.6.2.4 Complications

#### Overall complications

The safety of performing paediatric regional anaesthesia under general anaesthesia or deep sedation has been demonstrated in five large prospective multi-regional audits (Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**; Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**; Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**; Wong 2013a **Level IV**) (see Table 9.7). Placement of regional anaesthesia/analgesia under general anaesthesia is confirmed to be as safe as placement in sedated and awake children (Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Reported rates of overall complications for regional analgesia were 0.09% (Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**), 0.12 % (95%CI 0.09 to 0.17) (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**), 0.2% (PRAN n=14,917 blocks) (Polaner 2012 **Level IV**) and 1.2% (95%CI 1.1 to 1.3) (PRAN cumulative n=53,564 blocks) (Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Infants were more likely to have complications: 0.4% <6 mth (3,860 blocks) vs 0.1% >6 mth of age (27,272 blocks) (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**). In a separate audit, neonates had higher complication rates of 1.13% vs older children 0.3–0.8% (p=0.025) (10,633 epidurals), particularly dosing error (0.3% <12 mth vs 0.07% >12 mth) (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**). A retrospective audit also found that complications were more common in neonates and infants than in older children (OR 2.9; 95%CI 1.2 to 7.0) (Wong 2013a **Level III-2**).

**Table 9.7 Incidence of adverse effects in large-scale audits of paediatric regional analgesia**

<b>Study</b>		<b>Taenzer 2014</b>	
<i>Denominator</i>	53,564 blocks; general anaesthesia 94%; 27,213 neuraxial	<i>Years audited</i>	PRAN: Apr 2007–Dec 2012
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	LAST 1 in 10,000; 2 seizures; 1 hypotension; 2 cardiac arrests	<i>Dural tap, PDPH</i>	2
<i>PONS</i>	Short duration: 1.3 in 1,000 (95%CI 1–1.7) Long duration: 1 in 50,000 (95%CI 0–10)	<i>Drug error</i>	NS
<i>Death, cardiac arrest</i>	0 deaths (2 cardiac arrests associated with LAST)	<i>Pressure sore</i>	NS
<i>Bleeding</i>	NS	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	NS
<i>Infection</i>	4 that led to prolonged inpatient stay		
<b>Study</b>		<b>Polaner 2012</b>	
<i>Denominator</i>	14,917 blocks in 13,725 patients; 9,156 neuraxial; (2,946 neuraxial catheters)	<i>Years audited</i>	PRAN: Apr 2006–Mar 2010
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	0 (95%CI 0 to 2 in 10,000); 60 positive test doses or vascular puncture	<i>Dural tap, PDPH, blood patch</i>	26 dural puncture (0.9% 95% CI 0.6 to 1.3); 4 developed PDPH +1 further (d 2 attributed to erosion by catheter); all 5 requiring blood patch
<i>PONS</i>	Epidural: 4 Horners (resolved with rate change); 3 paraesthesiae (resolved); 1 of these also had allodynia and received gabapentin, symptoms resolved while inpatient;  Lumbar plexus catheter: 1 paraesthesia and numbness of long duration (<3 mth)		
<i>Death, cardio-respiratory event/arrest</i>	0 deaths (95%CI 0 to 3.3 in 10,000); 5 episodes of respiratory depression (responding to reduction/removal of epidural opioid)	<i>Drug error</i>	NS
<i>Bleeding</i>	0 epidural haematoma	<i>Pressure sore</i>	NS
<i>Infection</i>	Central 32, 3 needing antibiotics; 0 epidural abscess/deep infection/ meningitis; Peripheral 3 needing antibiotics	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	NS
<b>Study</b>		<b>Ecoffey 2010</b>	
<i>Denominator</i>	31,142 blocks; GA 96%; 11,418 neuraxial	<i>Years audited</i>	(ADARPEF II) Nov 2005–Oct 2006
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	5.1 in 10,000; (95%CI 3–8); 1 convulsion; 15 cardiac: 2 ECG change, 13 arrhythmia; (Positive test doses within 134 reports excluded from adverse event assessment)	<i>Dural tap, PDPH, total spinal anaesthesia</i>	10 dural taps 0 PDPH 1 total spinal anaesthesia
<i>PONS</i>	5 of short duration (18 h–3 wk); 0 permanent	<i>Drug error</i>	1 leading to LAST in infant
<i>Death, cardio-respiratory event/arrest</i>	0 deaths/cardiac arrests; 1 total and 2 high spinals: requiring short term ventilation <12 h	<i>Pressure sore</i>	NS
<i>Bleeding</i>	NS	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	NS
<i>Infection</i>	1 local		

<b>Study</b>	Llewellyn 2007		
<i>Denominator</i>	10,633 epidurals	<i>Years audited</i>	Mar 2001–Dec 2005
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	1 seizure post 2 boluses; 1 seizure/LAST at 24 h high end dosing	<i>PDPH, blood patch</i>	5 PDPH, 1 blood patch
<i>PONS</i>	1 permanent (peripheral nerve); 1 cauda equina; 5 resolved over 4–10 mth (2 concurrent spinal cord insult: 1 haematoma with rods, 1 impaired blood supply)	<i>Drug error</i>	13
<i>Death, cardio-respiratory event/arrest</i>	0 deaths/cardiac arrests; 2 respiratory arrests 1 total spinal and 1 with opioid and epidural bolus; ventilated <24 h	<i>Pressure sore</i>	33
<i>Bleeding</i>	(1 possible haematoma mentioned above in PONS in patient with 2 epidural catheters attributed to rod placement in scoliosis surgery)	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	4 (not masked by epidural)
<i>Infection</i>	2 epidural abscess; 1 meningism; 25 local		
<b>Study</b>	Giaufre 1996		
<i>Denominator</i>	24,409 blocks; 15,013 neuraxial	<i>Years audited</i>	May 1993–April 1994 (ADARPEF I)
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	7 LAST: 2 convulsions; 1 arrhythmia; 2 delayed arrhythmia (with overdose); 2 “subclinical”	<i>Dural tap, PDPH</i>	2 dural puncture; 2 PDPH; 4 total spinal
<i>PONS</i>	2 transient <8 h	<i>Drug error</i>	NS
<i>Death, cardio-respiratory event/arrest</i>	1 apnoea secondary to excess epidural morphine	<i>Pressure sore</i>	NS
<i>Bleeding</i>	NS	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	NS
<i>Infection</i>	1 local burn from skin preparation solution/ heated mattress; 1 rectal puncture (with caudal) without sequelae		
<b>Study</b>	Wong 2013a		
<i>Denominator</i>	3,152 epidurals	<i>Years audited</i>	Jan 1997–Dec 2011
<i>Adverse effects type and incidence</i>			
<i>LAST</i>	0 (1 intravascular catheter; unrecognised)	<i>Dural tap, PDPH, intrathecal placement</i>	1 PDPH; blood patch NS; 1 IT placement-unrecognised
<i>PONS</i>	1 permanent with residual left sided 3–4/5 weakness of L5S1 (blood staining of dural sac)	<i>Drug error</i>	3
<i>Death, cardio-respiratory event/arrest</i>	1 fatal cardiac arrest; 1 respiratory depression	<i>Pressure sore</i>	3
<i>Bleeding</i>	NS (bar that in patient with PONS above)	<i>Compartment syndrome</i>	1
<i>Infection</i>	11 local of skin: 5 required antibiotics		

*Notes:* ADARPEF: French-Language Society of Paediatric Anaesthesiologists; LAST: local anaesthetic systemic toxicity; NS: none specified; PDPH: postdural puncture headache; PONS: postoperative neurological symptoms.

### *Local anaesthetic systemic toxicity*

Accidental intravascular injection and local anaesthetic toxicity remains a high-risk complication of caudal and epidural analgesia. It is reported as occurring rarely: 1 to 5 in 10,000 (see Table 9.7). As the sacrum is largely cartilaginous during infancy and early childhood, vascular puncture can occur (38 in 6,011) (Polaner 2012 **Level IV**) and there is an increased risk of injecting local anaesthetic into the highly vascular medullary space of the sacrum (Veyckemans 1992 **Level IV**). Sevoflurane attenuated cardiovascular responses to adrenaline 0.5 mcg/kg IV less than halothane, and may be a better agent to facilitate detection (Kozek-Langenecker 2000 **Level III-2**). Changes in T-wave amplitude can be observed in 91% of patients within 1 min of IV injection of 0.1 mL/kg of lignocaine 1%/adrenaline 5 mcg/mL (and >25% change measured in 94%) (Varghese 2009 **Level II**, n=68, JS 4); this is a sensitive way of detecting intravascular injection. Almost all regional blocks are performed under general anaesthesia in children but there is no clear evidence that this obscures early signs of systemic local anaesthetic toxicity (Bernards 2008 **Level IV**; Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**).

Lipid emulsion infusion has been shown to be of value in managing acute cardiovascular toxicity due to accidental intravascular injection of local anaesthetics in children (Ludot 2008b **CR**) and is recommended as an early intervention (see also Section 4.4.3). Dosing recommendations are the same as for adults: 1.5 mL/kg over 1 min, then 0.25 mL/kg/min (to 0.5 mL/kg/min if hypotension persists), continuing for 10 min after attaining circulatory stability, maximum 10 mL/kg over the first 30 min (AAGBI 2010 **GL**; Neal 2010 **GL**)

### *Postoperative neurological symptoms*

Neurological damage attributable to paediatric regional analgesia is rare (see Table 9.7). The most recent PRAN publication reports a low overall incidence (1.3 in 1,000) of PONS of short duration and one sensory deficit only persisting beyond 6 mth (incidence 1 in approximately 50,000) (Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**). Specifically, PONS occurred less commonly when performed under general anaesthesia at 0.93 per 1,000 (95%CI 0.7 to 1.2) compared with 6.82 per 1,000 (95%CI 4.2 to 10.5) in sedated and awake patients. This supports the benefit of having an immobile child outweighing the risk of performing regional anaesthesia under general anaesthesia in children.

The UK audit reports a similar incidence of PONS with two events with residual symptoms at 12 mth: one cauda equina syndrome resulting from a drug volume error and one peripheral nerve injury (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**). Five other cases of peripheral or nerve root damage were of short duration: three resolved spontaneously, two required chronic pain referral and gabapentin but resolved by 10 mth. The two previous audits of mainly French centres report only transient PONS events (Ecoffey 2010 **Level IV**, Giaufre 1996 **Level IV**); a single centre audit reports one permanent PONS event likely related to epidural insertion (Wong 2013a **Level IV**) and a survey reports two permanent events in two infants (Flandin-Blety 1995).

Care of insensate body regions is important as prolonged block and immobility may result in nerve compression accompanied by neurological deficit or neuropathic pain (Symons 2008 **CR**).

### *Deaths associated with epidural use*

One survey (n=24,005) (Flandin-Blety 1995 **Level IV**) and one retrospective audit (n=3,152) (Wong 2013a **Level IV**) have reported deaths in association with neuraxial block insertions: three infants — one related to LAST, one possibly due to cerebral air embolism, one due to spinal cord ischaemia — and one child aged 6 y with cerebral palsy and carnitine deficiency, who had cardiac arrest with intravascular catheter migration of an epidural catheter and presumed bupivacaine toxicity (Wong 2010 **CR**). No deaths have been reported in the prospective audits (see Table 9.7).

### *Bleeding/epidural haematoma*

Vascular puncture is reported, generally without consequence. One audit includes removal of an epidural catheter in a coagulopathic patient without comment on the consequence (Wong 2013a **Level IV**). The audits report no major bleeding in association with regional insertion and use. However, two audits report on epidural/dural sac blood with neurological sequelae; the former related to surgical rod placement (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**) and the latter attributed to



epidural placement (Wong 2013a **Level IV**). Otherwise, spinal epidural haematoma is a rare entity in children and occurs more commonly spontaneously (40–50%), associated with anticoagulants (25–30%) and rarely in association with trauma (usually falls) (Sim 2010 **CR**) (see also Section 5.6.5).

### Dural puncture

The audits report variably on dural puncture and resultant total spinal or postdural puncture headache and the need for respiratory or blood patch intervention (see Table 9.7).

### Infection

Local skin infection is variably reported (see Table 9.7), with *Staphylococcus aureus* the most commonly identified organism (Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**). The UK audit reported three serious infections (n=10,633 paediatric epidurals): two epidural abscesses and one meningitis.

Bacterial colonisation of catheters was more commonly associated with caudal than lumbar catheters (Kost-Byerly 1998 **Level IV**), however documented superficial infection rates were higher for both caudal 0.15% (95%CI 0.08 to 0.27) and thoracic 0.17% (95%CI 0.09 to 0.3) vs lumbar epidural catheters 0.06% (95%CI 0.03 to 0.11) (Polaner 2012 **Level IV**). Deep tissue or epidural space infection is rare in the absence of prolonged or repeated insertion or immunodeficiency syndromes (Strafford 1995 **Level IV**; Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**; Polaner 2012 **Level IV**). Infection related to regional analgesia is a documented cause of extended hospital stay with an incidence of 3.3 in 10,000 (Taenzer 2014 **Level IV**).

### Compartment syndrome and pressure sores

Compartment syndrome was reported in several children; importantly, the symptoms were not masked by the epidural infusions (see Table 9.7) (Wong 2013a **Level IV**; Llewellyn 2007 **Level IV**). Avoiding dense sensory or motor block and unnecessary sensory block remote to the surgical site allows full assessment and may prevent delay in diagnosis of compartment syndrome (Johnson 2009 **Level IV**). Appropriate education of staff regarding pressure care and vigilant monitoring for pressure areas to prevent sores is essential for the management of patients receiving continuous regional analgesia (Llewellyn 2007 **NR**).

#### 9.6.2.5 Intrathecal opioids

Following cardiac surgery, IT morphine 20 mcg/kg prolonged time to first analgesia and decreased postoperative morphine requirements but did not alter time to discharge from intensive care (Suominen 2004 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). Addition of IT tetracaine and morphine to IV remifentanyl decreased pain scores and analgesic requirements after early extubation (Hammer 2005 **Level II**, n=45, JS 3). Low-dose spinal morphine 2 mcg/kg vs placebo added to bupivacaine reduced time to first rescue analgesic (6 h±3.2 vs 8 h±3.5) and need for supplementary analgesia (17 vs 60%) following hypospadias repair (Apiliogullari 2009 **Level II**, n=54, JS 5). In infants undergoing lower abdominal and urological surgery, addition of fentanyl 1 mcg/kg (but not lower doses) to IT local anaesthetic prolonged the duration of analgesia and reduced supplemental analgesic requirements (Batra 2008 **Level II**, n=58, JS 5). Fentanyl 0.2 mcg/kg added to local anaesthetic prolonged block duration and reduced analgesic requirements after hernia repair in infants (Duman 2010 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). Dose-responsiveness for IT opioids is not evident in adults; studies are too few to assess this in children.

#### 9.6.2.6 Regional analgesia use in paediatric spinal fusion

Low-dose IT opioids given preoperatively reduced blood loss and provided good analgesia in the immediate perioperative period: morphine 5–15 mcg/kg +/- sufentanil 1 mcg/kg (Eschertzhuber 2008 **Level II**, n=46, JS 5) and morphine 12 mcg/kg (Lesniak 2013 **Level III-3**). IT morphine (3–7 mcg/kg) combined with 2–5 d epidural infusion of ropivacaine +/- fentanyl (Ravish 2012 **Level III-3**) or bupivacaine/hydromorphone epidural infusion (Milbrandt 2009 **Level III-2**) provided superior analgesia compared with IV-PCA opioid alone.

The addition of epidural local anaesthetic (+/-fentanyl) infusion to IV-PCA morphine compared with IV-PCA morphine alone improves VAS scores for up to 72 h, decreases postoperative nausea and improves patient satisfaction (Taenzer 2010 **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=120). Hydromorphone

10 mcg/mL added to epidural bupivacaine 0.1% via PCEA vs IV-PCA hydromorphone reduced postoperative pain scores, muscle spasms and diazepam requirements (Gauger 2009 **Level II**, n=38, JS 3). Dual epidural catheter techniques improved dermatomal spread and were effective after combined surgical approach (Ekatodramis 2002 **Level IV**), improving analgesia at rest and on movement after anterior (Blumenthal 2006 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3) and posterior surgical approach (Blumenthal 2005 **Level II**, n=30, JS 3; Lavelle 2010 **Level III-2**). PCEA was effective with a high level of patient satisfaction in selected cases (Saudan 2008 **Level IV**; Lavelle 2010 **Level III-2**). There is however a significant epidural failure rate within 24 h of 8.5–37% due to incorrect placement, patency issues and the long wound length (Gauger 2009 **Level II**, n=38, JS 3; Ravish 2012 **Level III-3**).

Continuous bupivacaine infusion via a wound catheter reduced basal morphine use in idiopathic scoliosis surgery (Ross 2011 **Level III-3**).

### 9.6.3 Topical therapies

---

#### 9.6.3.1 Tonsillectomy

---

Following tonsillectomy, topical application of bupivacaine and ropivacaine reduces pain scores at 4–6 h compared to saline (-1.3/10; 95%CI -1.67 to -0.9) (Grainger 2008 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [paediatric], n=71). A small tonsillectomy study demonstrated no benefit on d 1 following single topical application of tramadol 5% but thereafter pain scores were reduced for 7 d (Akbay 2010 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5). Tonsillar applications of tramadol 40 mg and ketamine 20 mg were superior to placebo, with similar pain scores and rescue analgesic requirements on d 1 (Tekelioglu 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

#### 9.6.3.2 Acute otitis media

---

Acute otitis media is common in children. Topical local anaesthetic drops (benzocaine/ antipyrine or lignocaine) used in acute otitis media, in addition to oral analgesia, are effective compared with saline at 10 and 30 min after installation (Foxlee 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [vs saline], n=54; Bolt 2008 **Level II**, n=63, JS 5). Superiority of local anaesthetic (amethocaine/ antipyrine) over naturopathic drops (3–4 herbal extracts in olive oil) is not established in three RCTs (in addition to paracetamol in one RCT and amoxicillin in one RCT) (Foxlee 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [vs naturopathic drops], n=274 [analysed]).

#### 9.6.3.3 Acute mouth ulceration

---

In painful acute mouth ulceration in children, topical lignocaine 2% did not improve oral intake, with similar requirement for rescue analgesic at 60 min vs placebo (Hopper 2014 **Level II**, n=100, JS =5)

#### 9.6.3.4 Nasogastric tube insertion

---

See Sections 9.7.1 and 9.7.2.

### Key messages

---

1. Topical local anaesthetic does not adequately control pain associated with circumcision in awake neonates (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Caudal local anaesthetic and dorsal penile nerve block provide perioperative analgesia for circumcision in infants to adolescents (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Caudal local anaesthetic in addition to general anaesthesia for circumcision does not reduce postoperative nausea and vomiting or the need for early rescue or other analgesia in (infant to adolescent) boys, when compared to parenteral analgesia (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. In acute otitis media, topical local anaesthetic drops are effective in children compared to placebo and equivalent to naturopathic drops (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

5. Ketamine added to caudal local anaesthetic for paediatric day-stay surgery prolongs analgesia but not motor block (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]); however concerns regarding neurotoxicity remain.
6. Clonidine improves analgesia in children when added to caudal local anaesthetic blocks (**S**) (**Level I**) [PRISMA] and epidural local anaesthetic infusions (**U**) (**Level II**).
7. In children having scoliosis surgery, the addition of epidural local anaesthetic infusion to IV PCA morphine improves pain scores and patient satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I**) and decreases postoperative nausea (**N**) (**Level II**).
8. Wound infiltration, peripheral nerve blocks, and caudal local anaesthetic provide effective analgesia after day-case paediatric inguinal surgery (**U**) (**Level II**).
9. Epidural infusions of local anaesthetic in children provide similar levels of analgesia compared to systemic opioid infusion (**U**) (**Level II**) and intravenous patient-controlled analgesia (**N**) (**Level III-3 SR**).
10. Epidural opioids alone are less effective than local anaesthetic or combinations of local anaesthetic and opioid in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
11. Intrathecal opioids provide prolonged analgesia after surgery in children and reduce blood loss during paediatric spinal fusion (**U**) (**Level II**).
12. Continuous epidural infusions provide effective postoperative analgesia in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
13. Continuous epidural infusions are safe in children of all ages (**S**) (**Level III-2**) if appropriate doses and equipment are used by experienced practitioners, with adequate monitoring and management of complications (**S**) (**Level IV**).
14. Complications of epidural infusions are rare; the rates are slightly higher in neonates and infants versus older children (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
15. Peripheral nerve and neuraxial blocks (as single injections and continuous catheters) are safe and effective analgesic techniques in children (**N**) (**Level IV**).
16. Placement of neuraxial blocks in children under general anaesthesia is not associated with an increased rate of complications (**N**) (**Level IV**).
17. Caudal local anaesthetic blocks provide effective analgesia for lower abdominal, perineal and lower limb surgery and have a low incidence of serious complications (**S**) (**Level IV**).

## 9.7 Management of procedural pain in children

Procedure-related pain is a frequent and distressing component of medical care for children, their families and hospital staff (Kennedy 2008 **NR**; Atkinson 2009 **NR**). Repeated interventions are often required and the level of pain and memory of the first procedure affect the pain (Taddio 2009b **Level II**, n=240, JS 5; Noel 2012 **Level IV**), fear (de Vos 2012 **Level IV**) and distress (Chen 2000 **NR**) associated with subsequent procedures (Kennedy 2008 **NR**). Studies suggest that gaps exist in that minor procedures are still undertaken in children, particularly neonates and infants, in the elective and emergency hospital setting without evidence-supported pain management interventions (MacLean 2007 **Level IV**; Harrison 2009 **Level IV**; Hoyle 2011 **Level IV**; Losacco 2011 **Level IV**; Codipietro 2011 **Level IV**; Ali 2014 **Level IV**).

The aim of procedural pain management is to minimise physical discomfort, pain, movement and psychological disturbance without compromising patient safety. Management may include analgesic agents via different routes of administration, concurrent sedation or general anaesthesia and nonpharmacological methods. The choice of technique will depend on the age and previous experience of the child, the type of procedure, the expected intensity and duration of pain, the treatment environment and available resources (Murat 2003 **GL**; Atkinson 2009 **NR**). Sedation alone must not be seen as an alternative to appropriate analgesia, particularly when pain is expected after completion of the procedure. Further information is available from evidence based guidelines produced by various anaesthetic, paediatric and

emergency physician associations (RACP 2005 **GL**; Cote 2008 **GL**; Mace 2008 **GL**; Green 2011 **GL**; Godwin 2014 **GL**).

## 9.7.1 Procedural pain in the neonate

### 9.7.1.1 Blood sampling, skin puncture and intravenous cannulation

Neonates in NICUs require frequent blood sampling, cannulation and skin punctures for other reasons. Multiple interventions have been assessed to alleviate the pain experienced.

#### *Different techniques of blood sampling*

Venipuncture is less painful than heel lance (SMD -0.76; 95%CI -1.00 to -0.52) (4 RCTs, n=254), including when a sweet solution is administered (SMD -0.38; 95%CI -0.69 to -0.07), with less pain behaviour exhibited during and after the procedure and fewer attempts required (SMD 0.34; 95 CI -0.43 to -0.25) (Shah 2011b **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=478). Spring-loaded automated devices for heel lance reduced the pain behaviour exhibited compared with manual lance (Shah 2003 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5).

#### *Topical local anaesthesia*

Topical local anaesthesia reduced the physiological and behavioural response to venipuncture (Taddio 1998 **Level I**, 1 RCT [venipuncture], n=60).

#### *Breastfeeding, supplemental breast milk and sweet solutions*

For skin puncture, breastfeeding reduces pain scores and results in reduced heart rate response and crying when compared to positioning (swaddling and placement in a crib), holding by the mother, no intervention, placebo, pacifier use and oral sucrose or both (Shah 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs [breastfeeding], n=1,076).

Administration of supplemental breast milk has mixed effects (Shah 2012 **Level III-1 SR** [Cochrane], 10 studies [supplemental breast milk], n=1,002). It is inferior to sucrose, glycine, pacifier use, and rocking (1 study each), superior (3 studies) but also equivalent to placebo (2 studies), and inferior to no intervention (1 study).

Sweet solutions via dropper, syringe or pacifier (sucrose 12–50% 0.05–2mL, glucose 20–50% 0.2–2mL, and artificial sweetener, fructose, glycine, honey and maltitol) reduce pain scores and responses to skin puncture (cry, grimace, sucking intensity, heart rate) in premature and term neonates (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 44 RCTs [skin puncture], n=4,120; Bueno 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 38 RCTs [35 glucose; 5 other solutions; 36 skin puncture], total n=3,785).

Sucrose reduces pain scores post heel lance at 30 s (WMD -1.76/16 [PIPP]; 95%CI -2.54 to 0.97) (4 RCTs, n=264) and 60 s (WMD -2.05/16 [PIPP]; 95%CI -3.08 to -1.02) (3 RCTs, n=195) (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 57 RCTs, n=4,730). Sucrose reduces total duration of time spent crying (WMD -39 sec; 95%CI -44 to -34) (2 RCTs, n=88) but not duration of first cry during heel lance (WMD -9 sec; 95%CI -20 to 2) (3 RCTs, n=192). Sucrose 24% also reduced crying during and after arterial puncture (Milazzo 2011 **Level II**, n=47, JS 5).

Glucose 10–50% 0.2–2 mL compared with water or no intervention in response to heel lancing reduces pain scores (6 RCTs, n=322) and PIPP (WMD -3.6/16; 95%CI -4.6 to -2.6) (2 RCTs, n=124) (Bueno 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 38 RCTs, n=3,758). Glucose 25–50% 1–2 mL compared with 10% glucose, water, no intervention or EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream for venipuncture reduces pain scores (11 RCTs, n=1,311) and cry response (RR 0.80; 95%CI 0.66 to 0.96) (3 RCTs, n=130).

Although the efficacy of sweet solutions is demonstrated, studies vary 10-fold in dosing and in their use of non-nutritive sucking (NSS) (of syringe or pacifier) vs administration by dropper. Thus, the optimal doses of sucrose and glucose remain undetermined, as does the safety of repeated doses.

#### *Opioids*

Background morphine infusions in ventilated neonates had limited efficacy for acute procedural interventions in intensive care (Bellu 2008 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [procedures], n=965).

### Combination intervention in neonates: pharmacological

In preterm neonates, topical local anaesthesia EMLA® combined with oral sucrose 30% was more effective than sucrose alone in reducing venipuncture-related pain (Biran 2011 **Level II**, n=76, JS 3). In term neonates, the addition of liposomal lidocaine for venipuncture to sucrose did not confer additional benefit (Taddio 2011 **Level II**, n=330, JS 5).-

For peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) placement, morphine bolus IV with topical amethocaine provided more effective analgesia than morphine or amethocaine alone in preterm neonates (Taddio 2006 **Level II**, n=132, JS 5). In ventilated term and preterm neonates pretreated with EMLA®, a glucose 30% pacifier combination was inferior to sevoflurane (Buono 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 1 RCT [sevoflurane], n=59).

### Nonpharmacological intervention alone and in combination

“Kangaroo” care of neonates (involving ventral skin to skin contact with an adult), during heel lance (15 RCTs, n≈794) or other skin puncture (4 RCTs, n≈800) compared with no intervention reduces pain scores but does not have an impact on heart rate response (11 RCTs, n=637) (Johnston 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 19 RCTs, n=1,594). In five RCTs (n=268), PIPP is reduced most at 30 s (MD -3.21/16; 95%CI -3.94 to -2.48) with less impact at 60 and 90 s, and no difference at 120 s. No difference is seen between mothers and alternative providers (2 RCTs, n=80). Single trials in this review comparing kangaroo care with other active interventions demonstrate similar efficacy to breastfeeding but superiority to dextrose and glucose. Kangaroo care combined with breastfeeding is superior to no treatment, and combined with dextrose is superior to dextrose alone. In a separate RCT, kangaroo care combined with breastfeeding was superior to kangaroo care with sucrose and compared to either kangaroo care or sucrose alone for heel lance in term neonates (Marin Gabriel 2013 **Level II**, n=136, JS 3).

Facilitated tucking (swaddling) compared with standard positioning reduces pain-related distress reactivity to heel lance in term (1 RCT, n=42) and preterm neonates (2 RCTs, n=45), and to endotracheal tube suctioning in preterm neonates (1 RCT, n=20) (Pillai Riddell 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 51 RCTs, n=3,396). In preterm neonates having repeated heel lancing, sucrose 20% was superior to facilitated tucking, and adding facilitated tucking to sucrose did not confer additional benefit to sucrose alone (Cignacco 2012 **Level II**, n=71, JS 5).

For neonatal vaccination, providing external warming was superior to sucrose 25% or pacifier use, with shorter duration or no cry or grimace during vaccination (Gray 2012 **Level II**, n=47, JS 3).

NNS is beneficial in combination with sucrose, for SC injection (1 RCT, n=33) and for heel lance (4 RCTs, n=264) (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 57 RCTs, n=4,730), including when combined with facilitated tucking (Liaw 2013 **Level II**, n=110, JS 3). For vaccination, NNS alone is inferior to sucrose alone but is superior to routine care (Liaw 2011 **Level II**, n=165, JS 3).

Applying mechanical vibration to the foot prior to heel lance, in addition to use of a pacifier with sucrose, did not impact upon pain scores compared with pacifier and sucrose alone (Baba 2010 **Level II**, n=20, JS 3).

For heel lance, passive music therapy (playing a lullaby) was superior to no music for preterm neonates and, combined with NNS, was superior compared with either alone, with lower pain and stress scores in both pre and term neonates (Wright 2013 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [heel lance], n=87).

#### 9.7.1.2 Lumbar puncture

For infant lumbar puncture, surveyed clinicians (n=156) working in paediatric EDs at five USA centres reported frequent use of NNS (67%), with low use of other interventions (<30% of sucrose, topical and injectable lignocaine) (Hoyle 2011 **Level IV**). A further USA centre audited local anaesthetic use for lumbar puncture in children aged 0–24 mth (n=223) with 0% use in neonates, 54% in infants but 99% in toddlers (Gorchynski 2011 **Level IV**). A Canadian ED survey revealed minimal use of sucrose in infants, and low use of topical local anaesthetic, across the paediatric age range (Ali 2014 **Level IV**). The poor translation of evidence into practice is disappointing with the data known regarding the consequences of poor analgesia (Kennedy

2008 **NR**) and the suggested positive association of local anaesthetic use with increased first pass success and atraumatic taps (Kennedy 2014 **NR**).

EMLA<sup>®</sup> reduced the physiological and behavioural response with needle insertion for lumbar puncture in preterm and term neonates (Kaur 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 9.7.1.3 Urine sampling

---

EMLA<sup>®</sup> reduced pain scores in neonates and young infants undergoing suprapubic aspiration (Nahum 2007 **Level II**, n=52, JS 5). Transurethral catheterisation was less painful after urethral application of lignocaine 2% than suprapubic aspiration after skin application of EMLA<sup>®</sup> (Kozar 2006 **Level II**, n=58, JS 5), and also in preterm neonates, where no topical local anaesthetic was used (El-Naggar 2010 **Level II**, n=48, JS 4). Sucrose vs water reduced cry incidence (29 vs 78%) and pain scores during transurethral catheterisation in neonates (Stevens 2013 **Level II** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [catheterisation], n=80).

### 9.7.1.4 Ocular examination for retinopathy of prematurity

---

Screening for retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) causes pain in neonates (Belda 2004 **Level IV**). Topical local anaesthetic reduces pain scores (Dempsey 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=168). The benefit of treating with sucrose alone vs water, vs in combination with topical local anaesthetic and/or nonpharmacological interventions (such as swaddling and NNS) is unclear (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs [ROP], n=195; Dilli 2014 **Level II**, n=64, JS 5). Sucrose pre eye examination does not affect cry (2 RCTs) or heart rate (2 RCTs), with mixed effects on pain scores (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs [ROP], n=174). Two of four RCTs (n=62) report short-lived reduction in oxygen saturation in sucrose-treated infants, during but not persisting following eye examination (WMD -2.6%; 95%CI -4.9 to -0.2).

Inhaled N<sub>2</sub>O administration did not confer additional benefit to topical local anaesthetic/oral sucrose combination in swaddled infants (Mandel 2012 **Level II**, n=40, JS 5).

### 9.7.1.5 Nasogastric tube insertion

---

Sucrose, alone and with NNS, improves pain scores compared with water for neonatal nasogastric tube insertion (Stevens 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [nasogastric], n=44).

## 9.7.2 Procedural pain in infants and older children

---

### 9.7.2.1 Venipuncture and intravenous cannulation

---

Venipuncture causes significant distress in many children (Kennedy 2008 **NR**). Both pharmacological and nonpharmacological interventions have evidence support.

#### *Topical local anaesthesia*

Topical local anaesthesia (via cream/gel, patch, iontophoresis, and needleless compression device delivery) reduces pain associated with venipuncture and IV cannulation in all age groups (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified).

Amethocaine (tetracaine) gel is more effective than EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream (RR 0.78; 95%CI 0.62 to 0.98) with more rapid onset (Lander 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=634). A heated lignocaine/amethocaine patch was superior to placebo (2 RCTs, n=109) and EMLA<sup>®</sup> (1 RCT, n=200) (Croxtall 2010 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [paediatric], n=309).

Iontophoresis of lignocaine 1–4% is superior to placebo (4 RCTs, n=420) and is equivalent to or superior to EMLA<sup>®</sup> (2 RCTs, n=144) with a time to onset of 10 min (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified). Liposomal lignocaine 4% cream was similar with only 15 min application to placebo (Brenner 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5) and after 30 min was both similar to amethocaine 4% (Poonai 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5) and superior to placebo (1 RCT, n=142) (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified). It had a more rapid onset and was as effective as EMLA<sup>®</sup> (3 RCTs, n=240) and was as effective as buffered lignocaine (1 RCT, n=69) (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified). Sonophoresis prior to application of liposomal lignocaine accelerated the onset time from 30 to 5 min (1 RCT, n=60) and sonophoresis/liposomal lignocaine was superior to sonophoresis/placebo cream (1 RCT, n=77).

Intradermal delivery of powdered lignocaine (0.5–1 mg) under high pressure (20 bar) via a needleless device (CO<sub>2</sub> driven) was effective within 3 min and produced more effective skin anaesthesia than EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream (Jimenez 2006 **Level II**, n=116, JS 3). It was also more effective than lower dose intradermal delivery (0.25 mg) (1 RCT, n=307) and placebo (2 RCTs, n=452) (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 52 RCTs, n unspecified).

### Nitrous oxide

N<sub>2</sub>O at 20–75% reduced pain and anxiety associated with venipuncture/IV cannulation and, in one study, shorter time to achieve access with fewer attempts (Tobias 2013 **Level IV SR**, 5 studies [venipuncture/cannulation], n unspecified). N<sub>2</sub>O 70% for 3 and 5 min reduced pain scores by >50% (Furuya 2009 **Level II**, n=73, JS 5). The combination of N<sub>2</sub>O 40–50% and topical EMLA<sup>®</sup> for IV cannulation was more effective in reducing pain scores and increased satisfaction when compared with either method alone (Pedersen 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs [IV cannulation], n=233). This systematic review also included five large case series of N<sub>2</sub>O use in mixed minor procedures, supporting the safety of N<sub>2</sub>O 50–70% administration in children (Pedersen 2013 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 5 studies, n=54,127).

### Combination pharmacological intervention

The combination of EMLA<sup>®</sup> and N<sub>2</sub>O 50% reduced procedure duration with more successful IV placements than EMLA<sup>®</sup>/low-dose oral midazolam (0.3 mg/kg [maximum 15mg]) 40 min prior (Ekbohm 2011 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). Notably, the usual oral midazolam dose is 0.5 mg/kg and, at 40 min, offset of effect is relevant.

### Sweet-tasting solutions in older children

Sweetened chewing gum or sweet solution did not reduce pain scores for blood sampling in school-aged children (Harrison 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [venipuncture], n=99).

### Nonpharmacological intervention

Vapocoolant sprays have variable effects; ethyl chloride is either ineffective (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ethyl chloride], n=349), reduced pain associated with IV cannulation (Farion 2008 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3) or was as effective as topical amethocaine in children undergoing venipuncture (Zempsky 2008 **Level I**, 1 RCT [vs topical amethocaine], n=144). Ice application (0°C) for 3 min improved pain-related behaviours in children aged 6–12 y (Movahedi 2006 **Level III-2**). Vapocoolant spray (5-fluoropropane/4-fluoroethane: Painease<sup>®</sup>) applied 10 sec prior to IV cannulation was similarly effective to 3 min application of ice in older children (9–18 y) (Waterhouse 2013 **Level II**, n=95, JS 4). A device with metal applicator (Coolsense<sup>®</sup>) requiring refrigeration (to -2°C) and around 10-s application time reduced the pain of finger prick blood sampling in adults (Wainstein 2013 **Level II**, n=177, JS 4). This device awaits assessment in children.

A Buzzy<sup>®</sup> device (stimulating cold and vibration A-beta fibres) placed proximally throughout venipuncture in children (4–18 y) compared to vapocoolant spray reduced patient (MD 2/10; 95%CI -4 to 0) and parental (MD -2/10; 95%CI -4 to -2) pain scores, with greater venipuncture success on first attempt (OR 3; 95%CI 1 to 9) (Baxter 2011 **Level II**, n=81, JS 3). Use of Buzzy<sup>®</sup> device compared with no intervention in children (6–12 y) achieved lower self-reported pain (2.8/10 ±1.9 vs 6.6/10 ±1.7) and anxiety (1.6/10 ±1 vs 3.4/10 ±1) scores, with no difference in the success of blood specimen collection (93 vs 88%) (Inal 2012 **Level II**, n=120, JS 3).

#### 9.7.2.2 Lumbar puncture and bone marrow aspiration

Numerous techniques are used to alleviate the pain and distress occurring in children undergoing lumbar puncture (alone or combined with bone marrow aspiration) in ED and oncology settings (Kennedy 2014 **NR**). Interventions have usually been assessed in isolation. Despite positive benefits, use of analgesic intervention in EDs has penetrated poorly (Ali 2014 **Level IV**). Combining techniques is recommended best practice: topical local anaesthesia, local anaesthesia infiltration by slow injection, and sucrose with NSS in infants; and, for older children, adding distraction (see Section 9.4.5) and anxiolysis with midazolam and/or further analgesia with N<sub>2</sub>O (Kennedy 2014 **NR**). Deeper sedation techniques and general anaesthesia

are also used. The choice of intervention is best determined by the setting, the local resources and skills, and assessment of the individual child.

### *Topical local anaesthesia and nitrous oxide (alone or in combination)*

Topical local anaesthesia with EMLA<sup>®</sup> cream was effective for lumbar puncture (Juarez Gimenez 1996 **Level III-1**). Needle-free jet injection of lignocaine compared with saline resulted in slightly lower pain scores (mean 4.1/10  $\pm$ 1.3 vs 4.8/10  $\pm$ 0.5) and slightly reduced cry duration (by 10 s) in infants <3 mth of age (Ferayorni 2012 **Level II**, n=55, JS 5).

Several case series have reported utility of N<sub>2</sub>O 50–70% for these procedures, focussing on report of adverse effects (Pedersen 2013 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 5 studies, n=46,565 [lumbar punctures n=5,947, bone marrow aspirations n=2,799]; Babl 2010 **Level IV**; Kanagasundaram 2001 **Level IV**). Some studies specify N<sub>2</sub>O was used as sole agent; one specified routine simultaneous use of distraction. In two studies, coadministration of local anaesthesia and sedative/anxiolytic was specified: respectively 18% and 8.2% (Onody 2006 **Level IV**, n=3,964) vs 98.7% and 64.5% (Annequin 2000 **Level IV**, lumbar punctures n=286, bone marrow aspirations n=231). The latter study described low pain scores during lumbar puncture and bone marrow aspiration (respective procedure scores: patient median 5 and 12.5/100; nurse median 0 and 2/10) with a low need overall for restraint, initially (18.2%) and during (6%) the procedure.

### *Fentanyl alone*

Oral transmucosal fentanyl is not licensed for paediatric use but 10–15 mcg/kg reduced pain scores vs placebo dosette for lumbar puncture/bone marrow aspiration (Schechter 1995 **Level II**, n=48, JS 4). As yet, IN use is unreported for this procedural indication.

### *Single or double agent sedation vs general anaesthesia*

For oncology lumbar puncture/bone marrow aspiration, general anaesthesia is considered by some to be best practice (eg with propofol/fentanyl) (Ghasemi 2013 **Level IV**), while volatile-based general anaesthesia (sevoflurane/N<sub>2</sub>O) was preferred to sedation, with less distress and pain for children requiring multiple procedures (Crock 2003 **Level III-3**). Propofol has been used by an ED physician-led sedation team for these procedures (Lamond 2010 **Level IV SR**, 1 study [ED physician], n=87 [291 procedures]). In two small cross-over trials of children with leukaemia undergoing lumbar punctures/bone marrow aspirations, adding fentanyl 1 mcg/kg IV to propofol sedation improved satisfaction, recovery time by 10 min (Cechvala 2008 **Level II**, n=22, JS 5) and analgesia (Nagel 2008 **Level II**, n=25, JS 5). The addition of fentanyl 0.5–1 mcg/kg was propofol sparing with less movement during the procedure and shorter recovery times but no difference in post lumbar puncture/bone marrow aspiration pain scores (Anghelescu 2013 **Level II**, n=162, JS 5).

Oral or IV ketamine was associated with less distress during lumbar puncture and/or bone marrow aspiration in children with cancer (Tobias 1992b **Level III-3**; Evans 2005 **Level IV**). In the ED setting, ketamine 1 mg/kg IV alone vs with midazolam 0.1 mg/kg IV was similarly effective (Dilli 2008 **Level II**, n=99, JS 3). Adding ketamine 0.5 mg/kg to propofol (administered by nonanaesthetists) vs propofol alone was propofol sparing, resulted in better observer scored intraprocedural pain scores and reduced recovery time (Chiaretti 2011 **Level II**, n=121, JS 3).

### *Nonpharmacological intervention*

See Section 9.4.5.

### *Reduction of postdural puncture headache incidence*

Following diagnostic lumbar puncture in children (n=414), less PDPH resulted with use of 27-gauge pencil point needle (0.4%) compared with a 26-gauge cutting point needle (4.5%) (Apiliogullari 2010 **Level III-2**). In children having intraspinal chemotherapy, the incidence of PDPH with a 22- vs 25-gauge cutting needle was similar (7.2%; 95%CI 3.8 to 12.2 vs 4.6%; 95%CI 2 to 8.9) (Crock 2014 **Level II**, n=93 [341 procedures], JS 5), and for 22-gauge cutting vs 25-gauge pencil point needles (11 vs 7%; p=0.7) (Lowery 2008 **Level III-2**). With guideline change from 22-gauge spinal needles to 25-gauge for diagnostic lumbar punctures/chemotherapy administration and 27-gauge for spinal anaesthesia, epidural blood patch rates decreased



from 0.8% (5-y data) to 0.2–0.3% (10-y data) (Kokki 2012b **Level III-3**). Injected mean blood volumes of 0.27 mL/kg (range 0.16–0.53 mL/kg) achieved complete persistent resolution in 83% of 42 patients (see also Section 8.6.5).

### 9.7.2.3 Botulinum toxin (intramuscular) or steroid (intra-articular) injection

Botulinum toxin is injected IM to treat spasticity and this is painful. Use of N<sub>2</sub>O 70% in isolation reduced patient, parent and nurse FLACC scores compared to midazolam 0.35–0.5 mg/kg rectally (Zier 2008 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4). Using topical EMLA® and N<sub>2</sub>O 50% in children reduced pain in only 50% of the 51 procedures (n=39) with the remainder experiencing severe pain (≥9/13 CHEOPS) (Brochard 2009 **Level IV**). US guidance may help localise muscles more accurately (Py 2009 **Level IV**). N<sub>2</sub>O 50%/oxygen treatment for botox or joint injections was superior to inhaled nitrogen 50%/oxygen mix, with lower pain scores (by 50%; p<0.003) and fewer patients requiring rescue with propofol or sevoflurane (18 vs 55%) (Reinoso-Barbero 2011 **Level II**, n=100, JS 4). Use of N<sub>2</sub>O 50–70% in a small series of children having joint injection achieved adequate analgesia in most (49 of n=55) children (Cleary 2002 **Level IV**).

General anaesthesia should be considered especially when injecting multiple muscles or joints.

### 9.7.2.4 Urethral catheterisation and micturating (voiding) cystourethrogram

#### *Local anaesthesia – topical and installation*

Local anaesthetic lubricant reduced the pain of urethral catheterisation when administered 10 min (Gerard 2003 **Level II**, n=20, JS 5) but not 2–3 min prior (Vaughan 2005 **Level II**, n=115, JS 5). Topical lignocaine and then intraurethral lignocaine reduced crying during catheterisation in children aged 2–24 mth vs those who received topical lubricant only or topical and intraurethral lubricant combined (Mularoni 2009 **Level II**, n=43, JS 4). In children aged 2 mth–8 y, delaying intraurethral installation of lignocaine gel to 5 min after topical application made no difference to FLACC scores during catheterisation compared to installation immediately post topical application (Boots 2010 **Level II**, n=200, JS 4).

#### *Nitrous oxide*

N<sub>2</sub>O use is associated with low pain and distress scores in children undergoing urethral catheterisation and/or micturating cystourethrogram (Pedersen 2013 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 2 studies [catheterisation], n=5,000).

#### *Intranasal fentanyl alone*

Fentanyl 2 mcg/kg IN, administered slowly by dropper 10 min prior to catheterisation for micturating cystourethrogram, with no distraction used, resulted in similarly low pain scores compared to water (Chung 2010 **Level II**, n=69, JS 5). Nasal irritation was reported by 6 and 14% respectively.

#### *Nonpharmacological intervention*

Preparing the child for the micturating cystourethrogram using a story booklet alone or with play preparation reduced distress (Phillips 1998 **Level III-2**). Hypnosis was superior to play preparation, with reduced distress and procedure duration (Butler 2005 **Level II**, n=44, JS 3).

### 9.7.2.5 Chest drain removal

Morphine IV, topical anaesthesia with EMLA® and N<sub>2</sub>O reduced pain but did not provide adequate analgesia for chest drain removal in children (Bruce 2006a **Level III-2**; Bruce 2006b **SR Level IV**, 3 studies, n=519). The distress associated with chest drain and pacing wire removal in cardiac patients was reduced with introduction of an assessment tool and intervention protocol involving play therapist, topical local anaesthetic, and additional targeted pharmacological intervention based on the tool's estimate of risk (Craske 2013 **Level III-3**). Ketamine 0.5 mg/kg IN combined with sufentanil 0.5 mcg/kg IN has been used in children for drain removal (Nielsen 2014 **Level IV**).

### 9.7.2.6 Nasogastric tube insertion

---

Nasogastric tube insertion causes pain and distress particularly in children (Juhl 2005 **Level IV**).

#### *Topical local anaesthesia*

In adults, topical gel and/or nebulised anaesthesia of the nose and pharynx reduces pain associated with NGT insertion (OR 0.42; 95%CI 0.20 to 0.88) (Kuo 2010 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=212; Uri 2011 **Level II**, n=62, JS 5) and reduced NGT insertion time (Chan 2010 **Level II**, n=206, JS 5). An RCT in children aged 1–5 y of nebulised lignocaine was terminated early due to the distress associated with nebulisation and so a benefit of nebulised lignocaine was not confirmed (Babl 2009 **Level II**, n=36, JS 5).

#### *Ketamine*

In adults, ketamine 50 mg IN reduced pain scores vs placebo for NGT insertion (Nejati 2010 **Level II**, n=72, JS 5). In mostly preschool aged children having NGT insertion (for repeat gastric aspirates), ketamine 2 mg/kg and midazolam 0.5 mg/kg (maximum 10 mg) IN vs placebo achieved sedation for 71 min (95%CI 64 to 80 min) and reduced pain scores and the need for physical restraint (4 vs 100%), with low postprocedure agitation rates (11% of procedures) (Buonsenso 2014 **Level II**, n=36 [108 procedures], JS 5).

### 9.7.2.7 Burns dressings

---

Children who have sustained burn injuries often require repeated, painful and distressing dressing changes (see also Section 8.3). Considerable interindividual variation occurs and analgesia needs to be titrated to effect as requirements differ according to the surface area involved, the location, the stage of healing and need for grafts, and the child's previous experiences (Palmer 2014 **NR**). It is important to consider significant coexistent post-traumatic stress symptoms or disorder (Stoddard 2006 **Level IV**; Stoddard 2011 **Level III-1**) and anxiety and depression, which can persist for months (van Baar 2011 **Level III-2**). Long-term post-traumatic stress symptoms may be reduced by adequate early opioid administration (Sheridan 2014b **Level IV**). In the early phases, general anaesthesia may be preferred for dressing changes, stepping down to procedural interventions on the ward and then as outpatients (Palmer 2014 **NR**).

#### *Burn dressing types*

Numerous dressings for superficial and partial thickness burns have been assessed and the optimal choice is unclear (Wasiak 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs [paediatric], n=364). In paediatric patients, biosynthetic dressings are superior to silver sulphadiazine reducing daily opioid requirements (1 RCT, n=20), the time to healing, number of dressing changes and hospital stay (2 RCTs, n=109) but were similar to hydrocolloid dressing (Duoderm®) in terms of pain scores and time to healing (1 RCT, n=72).

#### *Opioids*

Opioids are frequently required and prescribed for burns dressing changes, with little published data. Compared to placebo, oral transmucosal fentanyl (≈10 mcg/kg) compared favourably with oral morphine (Robert 2003 **Level II**, n=8, JS 4), oral hydromorphone 60 mcg/kg (Sharar 1998 **Level II**, n=14, JS 4) and oral oxycodone 0.2 mg/kg in reduction of pain associated with dressing changes (Sharar 2002 **Level III-2**). Fentanyl 1.4 mcg/kg IN reduced pain scores similarly with similar recovery time compared to oral morphine 1 mg/kg in paediatric burns dressing change (Borland 2005 **Level II**, n=28, JS 4).

#### *Ketamine*

Ketamine (0.8–2 mg/kg) with propofol (0.8–2.5 mg/kg) or dexmedetomidine (0.4–1.2 mcg/kg) IV has been used for short duration (10 min) dressing change (Canpolat 2012 **Level III-1**). Ketamine 0.5 mg/kg IN combined with sufentanil 0.5 mcg/kg IN has been used in children (n=7) for burn dressing change (Nielsen 2014 **Level IV**). Ketamine administration by nonanaesthetists was audited (n=347), where doses of 6–800 mg were given to children weighing 3–111 kg for procedures of 1–105 min duration (Owens 2006 **Level IV**). Ten

events occurred that required intervention (2.9% incidence); eight were airway related and responded to repositioning, supplemental oxygen or bag-mask ventilation and two hypotensive events responded to fluid administration.

Oral ketamine 5 mg/kg with midazolam 0.5 mg/kg compared to combination oral midazolam 0.5 mg/kg, paracetamol 10 mg/kg and codeine 1 mg/kg may provide superior analgesia (mean pain score 7.4/13 CHEOPS; 95%CI 4 to 12 vs 8.9/13; 95%CI 4 to 13) for burns dressing changes in children aged 1–5 y (Norambuena 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

### *Dexmedetomidine*

Dexmedetomidine 2 mcg/kg IN has been used as premedication prior to burns reconstructive surgery (Talon 2009 **Level II**, n=50, JS 3) and 0.5 mcg/kg combined with ketamine for procedural sedation for short duration burns surgery (Canpolat 2012 **Level III-1**) but no conclusion can be drawn as to the impact upon pain outcome.

### *Nonpharmacological intervention for burns dressings*

Nonpharmacological strategies such as distraction, preparation, parental presence and hypnosis may be effective (see Section 9.7.5). Pain scores associated with burn dressing changes reduced with immersive VR games (computer-generated environment with immersive head gear) (Das 2005 **Level II**, n=7, JS 3), music (“active alternate engagement”) (Fratianne 2001 **Level II**, n=24, JS 3; Klassen 2008 **Level III-2 SR**, 1 RCT [paediatric burn dressing change], n=14) and massage therapy (Hernandez-Reif 2001 **Level IV**; O’Flaherty 2012 **Level IV**). Twice weekly massage for 15–20 min for 5 wk lowered heart and respiratory rate, with positive response (becoming relaxed or falling asleep in 93%, verbally requesting more in 20%) (O’Flaherty 2012 **Level IV**) and decreased pain and anxiety by 58% (p<0.01) compared with no change in patients receiving standard care (Parlak Gurol 2010 **Level III-1**).

Augmented reality gaming (screen with 3D animation of chosen figurine) achieved lower patient pain scores vs basic cognitive therapy intervention (2.9/10; SD 0.9 vs 5.4/10; SD 0.6) (Mott 2008 **Level III-1**). Immersive VR game use compared with standard distraction reduced nurse observer pain scores (mean 2.9/10; SD 2.4 vs 4.7/10; SD 2.5) and rescue use of N<sub>2</sub>O (15 vs 43%) (Kipping 2012 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3). Multimodal procedural preparation (video shown on screen device: “Bobby got a burn”) and multimodal distraction (same screen device using games (“touch and find” stories with multisensory visual, auditory, and vibratory feedback; Ditto™) lowered pain scores (child by 20–27%, parent by 29–37% and nursing staff by 16–34%) compared with a hand-held video game device or standard distraction (varied use of TV, video games, stories, toys, nursing staff soothing and care giver support) (Miller 2010 **Level II**, n=80, JS 3). Across three procedures, multimodal distraction use reduced pain scores, while multimodal procedural preparation, video or standard distraction did not. Ditto™ vs standard distraction (in addition to varying pharmacological agents) did not impact significantly on pain or anxiety ratings during the first three dressing changes (Brown 2014 **Level II**, n=117, JS 3).

### *Nonpharmacological interventions for physiotherapy in burns rehabilitation*

In adult and paediatric burn patients having physiotherapy, immersive VR SnowWorld® reduced mean worst pain intensity by 20% (54/100 ±3 vs 44/100 ±4), pain unpleasantness by 26% (41/100 ±4 vs 30/100 ±3), and time spent thinking about pain by 37% (47/100 ±4 vs 30/100 ±3) (Sharar 2007 **Level II**, n=88 [66 children], JS 3). Repeated use of SnowWorld® in addition to pharmacotherapy by children with burns having physiotherapy reduced cognitive, sensory and affective pain scores (by 44, 27 and 32%; p<0.05) with patients experiencing three-fold more fun (p<0.001) than when no immersive VR was used, although there was no difference in the maximum range of motion achieved (Schmitt 2011 **Level II**, n=54, JS 3).

Distraction through purposeful activity with play and games compared with “exercise by rote” modulated the pain experience and improved range of motion achieved during physiotherapy for hand burns in children (Omar 2012 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2).

## 9.7.3 Immunisation pain in infants and children

---

There is supportive evidence for various interventions in immunisation pain. Translation to practice is slow but can be improved with a (telephone-based) educational outreach program (Schechter 2010 **Level IV**), assessment of lay and medical perceptions and practice (Harrison 2014 **Level IV**) and then use of novel techniques to effect change eg social media (Center for Pediatric Pain Research ).

### 9.7.3.1 Procedural modifications

---

Procedural modifications to reduce pain during immunisation include rapid IM needle insertion/injection without aspiration (1 RCT, n=113), stroking the skin close to the injection site before and during injection (1 RCT, n=105), the vaccine formulation (5 RCTs, n=1,104) (Taddio 2009a **Level III-1 SR**, 19 studies, n=2,814) and using a longer (25 vs 16 mm) and wider needle (23- vs 25-gauge) (Schechter 2007 **Level I**, 2 RCTs, n unspecified; Bharti 2010 **Level II**, n=155, JS 5). Applying pressure has positive effect in adults and may be of use in children (Schechter 2007 **Level I**, 1 negative RCT, 2 positive unpublished RCTs, n unspecified).

### 9.7.3.2 Topical local anaesthesia

---

Topical local anaesthesia effectively reduces child-reported (2 RCTs, n=276) and observed infant pain scores (4 RCTs, n=527) for SC and IM vaccination (Shah 2009 **Level I SR**, 10 RCTs, n=1,156; Gupta 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). Selective use of topical local anaesthesia has been recommended in older children (Schechter 2007 **GL**).

### 9.7.3.3 Sweet solutions

---

In infants aged 1–12 mth having immunisation, oral sucrose 12–75% and glucose 30–40% 1–2 mL compared to water, saline or no treatment reduced incidence of cry and crying duration (MD -13.5; 95%CI -16.8 to -10.2) (Kassab 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 14 RCTs, n=1,551). In infants aged 2–6 mth, high-dose sucrose (2 mL 50–75%) was equivalent to water in terms of FLACC scores and crying time (Curry 2012 **Level II**, n=113, JS 5). In older children, two RCTs conflicted in their conclusions regarding efficacy of low-dose sucrose 12% in toddlers aged 13–48 mth (n=116); while, in school-aged children (n=115), sweetened chewing gum did not affect pain scores (Harrison 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [immunisation], n=231).

### 9.7.3.4 Nonpharmacological intervention for immunisation

---

#### *Physical interventions*

The benefit of vapocoolant spray for immunisation is uncertain. Studies suggest equivalency with EMLA<sup>®</sup>, equivalency to placebo, and inferiority to standard care with sucrose and comforting or distraction (Schechter 2007 **Level III-1 SR**, 4 studies, n unspecified; Shah 2009 **Level III-1 SR**, 4 studies, n=247) (overlap by 2 studies).

Compared with the supine position, parental holding of the infant or sitting upright for older children reduces cry duration in three of four studies (Taddio 2009a **Level I**, 4 RCTs, n=281). Physical intervention post immunisation by nursing staff using the 5S's (swaddling, side position, shushing, swinging and sucking) was superior to parent-led comforting of infants (Harrington 2012 **Level II**, n=230, JS 5). Parent-led tactile stimulation (of the thigh distal to the injection site) did not add benefit to the combination of sucrose, upright position, parental holding with soothing and injection without aspiration in terms of cry and parent or researcher pain scores (Hogan 2014 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5).

#### *Psychological interventions*

Parental responses during injection such as excessive reassurance, criticism or apology increase distress, whereas humour and distraction tend to decrease distress (Schechter 2007 **Level IV SR**, 4 studies, n unspecified). Psychological interventions, including breathing exercises, child or nurse-directed distraction and combined cognitive-behavioural interventions reduce pain and parent and observer rated distress during immunisation of children aged 1 mth–11 y (Chambers 2009 **Level I**, 20 RCTs, n=1,380). A subsequent Cochrane review is positive for

distraction overall and overlaps by 5 RCTs in immunisation; it has a further positive RCT of adolescents, where distraction with both headphones and loudspeaker music is superior to standard nurse-led distraction (1 RCT, n=118) (Uman 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs [immunisation], n=490).

### Combination intervention

Combining sucrose, oral tactile stimulation and parental holding reduced the duration of crying in infants receiving multiple immunisations (Reis 2003 **Level II**, n=116, JS 5). Combinations of two or more analgesic interventions, such as breastfeeding, use of topical local anaesthesia and sweet-tasting solutions, are more effective than individual interventions alone for reducing injection pain in young infants (Shah 2009 **Level III-1 SR**, 6 studies [combinations], n=592). In older children aged 4–12 y, the combination of topical EMLA<sup>®</sup>, preparation, parental presence and distraction reduced pain scores during immunisation (SMD -0.5/10; 95%CI -0.73 to -0.3) (4 RCTs, n=350). EMLA<sup>®</sup> use alone or in combination with breastfeeding prolongs the latency to cry slightly (Gupta 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). EMLA<sup>®</sup> combined with N<sub>2</sub>O 50% was superior to either alone for observed pain in infants and toddlers during and post immunisation (Carbajal 2008 **Level II**, n=55, JS 5).

## 9.7.4 Procedural pain management in the emergency department

Clinical guidelines from various bodies have been developed for procedural pain management in the ED. The American College of Emergency Physicians has published guidelines specifically for ketamine use in children (Green 2011 **GL**) and, for both adults and children, evidence-based recommendations for the use of ketamine, propofol, short-acting opioids, etomidate and dexmedetomidine in this setting (Godwin 2014 **GL**).

### 9.7.4.1 Laceration repair

All oral agents as specified in Sections 9.4.1 to 9.4.5 have been used in children having laceration repair, usually to supplement topical or injected local anaesthetic. Fentanyl IN use is not yet specifically reported for laceration repair.

### Topical local anaesthesia

Topical local anaesthetic application for wound closure can avoid the distress caused by intradermal injection; importantly cocaine-containing preparations are no longer recommended (Eidelman 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs [children], n=3,128). Numerous topical local anaesthetic agents have been assessed. Only a descriptive analysis is possible as trials have high risk of bias, involve only single comparisons and only 13 of 20 RCTs report pain scores. The most widely used topical agent applied to paediatric wounds is currently lignocaine-adrenaline-amethocaine (tetracaine) preparation (abbreviated to ALA in Australia and LAT or LET in the USA). This combination is as effective as tetracaine-adrenaline-cocaine (3 RCTs, n=341), buffered lignocaine-adrenaline infiltration (1 RCT, n=66 adults and children) and as a gel or solution with no other comparator (1 RCT, n=194) (Eidelman 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=601). Topical ALA solution applied to wounds at triage reduced treatment time by 31 min vs controls (Priestley 2003 **Level II**, n=161, JS 4) and pain associated with subsequent intradermal injection of lignocaine (Singer 2000 **Level II**, n=43, JS 5).

### Alternatives to suturing: tissue adhesives and hair apposition

Tissue adhesives are as effective as suturing for simple lacerations (6 RCTs, n=570), produce less pain (WMD -13.4/100; 95%CI -20 to -6.9) with shorter procedure time (WMD -5.6 min; 95%CI 8.2 to -3.1) and may be more acceptable to children (Farion 2002 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs [children], n=1,327). No studies reported on ease of use. The risk of dehiscence is increased slightly with tissue adhesive vs standard wound care (NNH 25; 95%CI 14 to 100) but it is offered to parents as a preferred initial intervention. Hair apposition was as effective as suturing for simple scalp lacerations (Hock 2002 **Level II**, n=189, JS 3).

Children who received topical anaesthetic (ALA) prior to tissue adhesive application were more likely to have a pain-free procedure vs placebo by self or observer report (RR 0.54; 95%CI 0.37 to 0.80) (Harman 2013 **Level II**, n=221, JS 5).

Improved efficacy is established, in mainly adult trials, of warming (to 37–43°C) (Hogan 2011 **Level I** [PRISMA], 1 RCT [paediatric], n=44) and buffering (increasing the pH of lignocaine to  $\geq 7.35$ ) by sodium bicarbonate addition (Cepeda 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [mixed age], n=165 and 1 RCT [paediatric], n=7) (see also Section 4.4.2).

### Midazolam

Midazolam is a useful adjunct in the procedural sedation pharmacotherapy armamentarium for laceration repair in younger or noncooperative children. IN administration stings and the oral route is generally preferred, although efficacy may be more variable (influenced by first-pass metabolism and duration of fasting). Compared to oral route or aerosolised buccal delivery prior to laceration repair in young children (0.5–7 y), aerosolised delivery IN had faster onset and achieved adequate sedation, at the expense of nasal irritation and being less readily accepted than the oral route (Klein 2011 **Level II**, n=169, JS 5).

### Nitrous oxide and ketamine alone or in comparison

Inhaled N<sub>2</sub>O 50–70% (with oxygen) is commonly used for laceration repair and minor surgery in children and reduces pain and anxiety, with large case series affirming the utility and safety of the technique for this and other indications (Tobias 2013 **Level I**, 1 RCT [laceration], n=30; Pedersen 2013 **Level IV** [PRISMA], 1 RCT [laceration], n=204 and multiple studies [laceration], n unspecified; Bahl 2010 **Level IV**, n=504). Ketamine is also commonly used as dissociative sedation and analgesia for laceration repair. Common doses used as sole agent in the ED are 0.5–1 mg/kg IV and 3–5 mg/kg IM; coadministration of atropine or benzodiazepine is no longer recommended (Green 2011 **GL**). Oral and IN routes are also used (see below).

N<sub>2</sub>O 50–70% and ketamine 2 mg/kg IV had similar analgesic efficacy, with deeper sedation and longer median duration by 13.5 min in those ketamine treated (Lee 2012 **Level II**, n=32, JS 3). The addition of oral ketamine 5 mg/kg to oral midazolam 0.5 mg/kg vs midazolam alone for laceration repair, resulted in similar pain scores during local anaesthetic injection (parent and researcher: 4/10), with increased sedation and time to discharge for the combination group (MD 65 min; 95%CI 22 to 107) (Barkan 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Ketamine 3–9 mg/kg IN was used for laceration repair in young children (Tsze 2012 **Level IV**).

The safety of ketamine has been documented in a large paediatric ED series (n=8,282) with low rates of emergence reactions (clinically important 1.4% vs “any” 7.6%), vomiting 8.4% and respiratory events 3.9% (Green 2009c **Level IV**). Variables independently associated with increased risk of respiratory effects included age <2 y (OR 2.00; 95%CI 1.47 to 2.72) and  $\geq 13$  y (OR 2.72; 95%CI 1.97 to 3.75), high IV dosing (initial dose  $\geq 2.5$  mg/kg or total dose  $\geq 5.0$  mg/kg) (OR 2.18; 95%CI 1.59 to 2.99) and coadministered anticholinergic (OR 1.82; 95%CI 1.36 to 2.42) or benzodiazepine (OR 1.39; 95%CI 1.08 to 1.78). Oropharyngeal procedures, ASA class  $\geq 3$  and use of IV vs IM route were not associated with increased risk.

#### 9.7.4.2 Fracture pain and reduction

---

For children with suspected fractures presenting to the ED, fast-tracking is occurring to facilitate rapid analgesic administration and direct referral for X-ray from triage. To avoid the distress associated with IV access or IM injection, alternative administration routes for analgesics are being increasingly used in this setting.

### Fracture pain

#### Opioids, tramadol and NSAIDs

Following limb fracture, fentanyl IN 1–2 mcg/kg effectively reduces pain in the ED (Hansen 2012 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 3 RCTs [paediatric] and 5 studies [fracture], n=575). It is equivalent to IV (1 RCT, n=65) and IM morphine with more rapid onset (1 RCT, n=45) and is effective in usual concentration 50 mcg/mL compared with high concentration 300 mcg/mL (lower volumes required) (1 RCT, n=189). Fentanyl IN was also effective in reducing pain when administered in the prehospital setting in 90% of paediatric trauma patients who received it as a single agent (n=231), including when given in combination with morphine and/or methoxyflurane (n=143) (Bendall 2011 **Level III-2**).

Introduction of an IN fentanyl protocol for paediatric fracture in a mixed ED led to reduced time to opioid analgesia compared to IV morphine (median 32 min; IQR 17 to 96 vs 59 min; 25 to 121) (Holdgate 2010 **Level III-3**). Results were similar for a paediatric ED series (n=617) over a 2-y assessment: 31.2 (SD 2.6) for IN fentanyl vs 55.6 min (SD 2.4) for IV morphine, and 1 y later 23.7 (SD 2.8) vs 53.1 min (SD 3.1) (Borland 2008 **Level III-3**).

Transmucosal (transbuccal) fentanyl 10–15 mcg/kg was equiefficacious when compared with morphine 0.1 mg/kg IV over 15–75 min (Mahar 2007 **Level II**, n=95, JS 3). Nebulised fentanyl 3–4 mcg/kg was similarly effective when compared with fentanyl 1.5 mcg/kg IV (Miner 2007 **Level II**, n=41, JS 3) and morphine 0.1 mg/kg IV (Furyk 2009 **Level II**, n=77, JS 4).

Diamorphine 0.1 mg/kg IN drops and spray also provide rapid effective analgesia for fracture pain (Kendall 2015 **Level IV**, n=226; Regan 2013 **Level III-3**, n=297) with similar efficacy but more rapid onset compared with morphine 0.2 mg/kg IM (Kendall 2001 **Level II**, n=404, JS 3). A pharmacokinetic study has been done of IV vs IN diamorphine in children with fractures (n=24) (Kidd 2009 **PK**).

Morphine 0.5 mg/kg oral alone and combined with midazolam 0.2 mg/kg SL in displaced long bone fractures reduced pain scores similarly, at the expense of increased sedation for 59% patients with combination treatment vs 23% with morphine alone (Wille-Ledon 2011 **Level II**, n=58, JS 5).

Oral oxycodone was more effective and produced less itching than codeine but early administration at triage was required as having X-rays, rather than examination or casting, was identified as the most painful period (Charney 2008 **Level II**, n=107, JS 5). For children with fracture pain, oral codeine 1 mg/kg added to ibuprofen 10 mg/kg did not further improve analgesia (Le May 2013 **Level II**, n=81, JS 5) and combined with paracetamol 10 mg/kg was similarly effective to ibuprofen (Friday 2009 **Level II**, n=68, JS 3). Children treated with parent-directed prn dosing of ibuprofen 10mg/kg had better functional outcomes and less nausea, vomiting and sedation compared to combination paracetamol 24 mg/kg and codeine 1mg/kg over 72 h (Drendel 2009 **Level II**, n=336, JS 4). With strict dosing of oral ibuprofen 10 mg/kg every 8 h or paracetamol 15 mg/kg every 6 h, no differences in pain scores were seen over 48 h (Shepherd 2009 **Level II**, n=94, JS 3).

SL ketorolac 0.5 mg/kg was compared to SL tramadol 2 mg/kg for moderate to severe fracture pain. Although both agents were effective, the lack of comparison with other analgesics limits the usefulness of this study (Neri 2013 **Level II**, n=131, JS 5).

See Sections 9.4.2 and 4.3.1 on NSAIDs, including effects on bone healing.

### **Ketamine**

Ketamine has been used prehospital and in the ED for suspected fracture. Doses of 0.25–1 mg/kg have been used in children via IV and IN routes and higher doses 5 mg/kg IM (Bredmose 2009a **Level IV**; Svenson 2007 **Level IV**; Reid 2011 **CR**; Yeaman 2013 **Level IV**). S-ketamine IN 0.45 to 1.25 mg/kg has also been used prehospital for fracture pain in six children aged 7–17 y (Johansson 2013 **Level IV**).

### **Methoxyflurane**

Although no longer used as an anaesthetic (Brown 2012 **NR**), methoxyflurane is available as a self-administered Pentrox<sup>®</sup> inhaler which dispenses 0.2–0.4% methoxyflurane (Medical Developments International 2001). In adolescents who presented with minor trauma and moderate pain to the ED, methoxyflurane was effective vs placebo (Coffey 2014 **Level II**, n=300 [90 adolescents], JS 5). Methoxyflurane use by children with trauma as the sole agent in the prehospital setting was effective (reduced NRS pain score by  $\geq 30\%$ ) for 78% (n=2,093), compared with 90% of IN fentanyl treated (n=306) and 88% of IV morphine treated (n=306) (Bendall 2011 **Level III-2**). An additional 586 patients received it in combination with opioids. In smaller series, methoxyflurane reduced pain scores associated with extremity injuries by 2.5–4.7/10 with high satisfaction but did not provide analgesia for subsequent fracture manipulation (Grindlay 2009 **Level IV SR**, 6 studies, n=293) (see also Section 4.5.2).

### Closed fracture reduction

Closed fracture reduction is a major procedure, which may be performed in EDs with a variety of analgesic techniques including N<sub>2</sub>O (Pedersen 2013 **Level IV SR** [PRISMA], 4 studies, total n=45,120; Babl 2010 **Level IV**), ketamine IV or IM (Babl 2010 **Level IV**), opioids (morphine IV, fentanyl IN or IV and alfentanil IV), propofol or combinations of these agents (Migita 2006 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=526; Schofield 2013 **Level IV**; Godwin 2014 **GL**). The majority of studies assess procedural pain scores and not postprocedural impact. Additional paediatric guidelines for procedural sedation, as opposed to analgesia, have been produced by the American Academy of Pediatrics and of Pediatric Dentistry (AAP 2006 **GL**) and American College of Emergency Physicians (Godwin 2014 **GL**) and the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN 2004 **GL**).

Bier's block (or IV regional anaesthesia/block [IVRA/IVRB]) is also used in Australian, New Zealand and North American EDs (Schofield 2013 **NR**; Constantine 2007 **Level IV**). Local anaesthetic IVRB is highly effective (Migita 2006 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [IVRB], n=560; Murat 2003 **Level III-3 SR**, 5 studies, n=1,178) but complications may arise with faulty equipment, inappropriate local anaesthetic use, or inadequate monitoring and training of staff.

For fracture reduction (with oral oxycodone 0.2 mg per kg pretreatment), N<sub>2</sub>O 50% and haematoma block (2.5 mg/kg 1% buffered lignocaine) compared with ketamine 1 mg/kg with midazolam 0.1 mg/kg had similar parental and child pain scores, with earlier readiness for discharge (mean 16 vs 83 min) (Luhmann 2006 **Level II**, n=102, JS 3). Ketamine/midazolam compared with etomidate/fentanyl in a small trial achieved lower observer pain scores, similar amnesia and greater parental satisfaction, despite longer recovery time (Lee-Jayaram 2010 **Level II**, n=23, JS 5).

Following ED intervention for fracture reduction, laceration repair and other painful procedures (where procedural pain scores were not assessed), ketamine mostly as a single agent (or combined with midazolam) compared with fentanyl/midazolam had similar vomiting rates (20 vs 14%), low incidence of emergence reaction (1 vs 0%) and lower incidence of posthospital behavioural disturbance (McQueen 2009 **Level III-3**, n=294 fracture reductions of total 554 sedations).

Dexmedetomidine is not yet reported as used for this indication (McMorrow 2012 **NR**).

### Opioid/propofol and ketamine/propofol combinations

Opioid/propofol or ketamine/propofol (ketofol) combinations for deeper procedural sedation are increasingly used in paediatric EDs. In various paediatric procedural sedation settings, adverse effects of propofol use (of 0.5–2mg/kg and higher) have been reported at rates of: cardiovascular (hypotension 15.4% and bradycardia 0.1%); respiratory (desaturation 9.3%, apnoea 1.9%, assisted ventilation 1.4%, unplanned intubation 0.02%, laryngospasm 0.1%); and postprocedure vomiting (0.14%) (Lamond 2010 **Level IV SR**, 60 studies, n=17,066). Of the seven included ED studies, six were for fracture reduction (2 RCTs, n=204; 4 case series, n=610) with coadministration of opioid (morphine or fentanyl) and supplemental oxygen. Desaturation rates varied from 5–31%, with lower rates of airway intervention (such as jaw manoeuvres and bag-mask assistance) and no intubations. Ketofol has been compared to propofol only (with and without opioid pretreatment) for fracture reduction with focus upon satisfaction with procedural sedation (and no pain score outcomes) and respiratory (9–28% depending how defined) and other adverse effects (Shah 2011a **Level II**, n=140, JS 5; David 2011 **Level II**, n=220, JS 5). Pharmacokinetic modelling has been done for ketofol with dosing recommendations for longer duration procedures (Coulter 2014 **PK**).

#### 9.7.4.3 Psychological interventions

---

In addition to pharmacological interventions, procedural planning for children in the ED should include age-appropriate psychological interventions, such as distraction techniques (see Section 9.7.5).



## 9.7.5 Nonpharmacological strategies in children and adolescents

A Cochrane review of nonpharmacological strategies in children and adolescents summarises interventions for various needle procedures (Uman 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 39 RCTs, n=3,394). The procedures include: venipuncture (13 RCTs), IV insertion (7 RCTs) and both (1 RCT); immunisation (6 RCTs); lumbar puncture (5 RCT), bone marrow aspirations (2 RCTs) and both (1 RCT); and injections for IM immunisation (1 RCT), local anaesthetic (dental: 1 RCT), allergy testing (1 RCT) and laceration repair (1 RCT). Distraction can be as simple as being read a book or listening to music. Distraction reduces self-reported needle-related pain (SMD -0.61/10; 95%CI -0.91 to -0.32) (19 RCTs, n=1,759) but not distress (3 RCTs, n=286). Hypnosis requires the skills of a trained health professional and time for the child to learn the technique. Hypnosis reduces reported pain (SMD -1.4/10; 95%CI -2.32 to -0.48) and both distress scores (-2.53/10; 95%CI -3.93 to -1.12) (5 RCTs, n=176) and behavioural measures of distress (SMD -1.15; 95%CI 1.76 to -0.53) (6 RCTs, n=193). The combination of directed hypnosis with EMLA<sup>®</sup> was superior to “attention” and EMLA<sup>®</sup> vs EMLA<sup>®</sup> alone with reduced pain, anxiety and distress associated with venipuncture (Liossi 2009 **Level II**, n=45, JS 5). The positive effect was maintained with self-directed hypnosis for a subsequent venipuncture procedure. Benefits were confirmed in children undergoing cancer-related procedures (5 RCTs overlap) where hypnosis is an effective pain-control technique (Tome-Pires 2012 **Level I**, 10 RCTs [cancer procedural pain], n=394).

The evidence is not currently supportive for other nonpharmacological techniques such as combined cognitive-behavioural therapy (4 RCTs, n=305), parent coaching plus child distraction (3 RCTs, n=612), suggestion only (3 RCTs, n=218), preparation and information (2 RCTs, n=154), VR (2 RCTs n=50), memory alteration (1 RCT, n=15), blowing out air (1 RCT, n=50), distraction plus suggestion (1 RCT, n=160) and parental positioning plus child distraction (1 RCT, n=20) (Uman 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 39 RCTs, n=3,394). An RCT not included in this review supports the child being positioned vertically and being held by a parent, with reduced distress during IV cannulation (Sparks 2007 **Level II**, n=118, JS 4).

Further reviews are available assessing studies of specific techniques with lower levels of evidence. The first, overlapping with the Cochrane review by one RCT only, assesses distraction use in a range of procedures (venipuncture, cannulation, lumbar puncture), including immersive (4 studies, n=188) and nonimmersive VR (7 studies, n=270), breathing (4 studies, n=249), guided imagery (8 studies, n=242) and distraction (eg simple passive such as music, TV and active self or nurse directed) (14 studies, n=626) (Koller 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 37 studies, n=1,575). The second review (overlapping by 2 studies) is of ED interventions in various procedures (venipuncture, cannulation, laceration repair, musculoskeletal trauma and lumbar puncture) and is positive for the use of distraction with books, kaleidoscope, music and distraction boxes (containing items for various ages) (Wente 2013 **Level III-2 SR**, 10 studies [distraction], n=1,164). The third, assessing techniques for needle, lumbar puncture or bone marrow aspiration procedures in paediatric oncology patients, overlaps by 10 RCTs with the Cochrane review (Landier 2010 **Level III-2 SR**, 26 studies, n=1,675). It draws similar positive conclusion for distraction (guided imagery, relaxation, play or music) (18 studies), hypnosis (11 studies) and states cognitive-behavioural therapy shows promise (3 studies). The fourth review summarises music therapy studies (in addition to those studies referenced in Section 9.7.2). Music therapy involves either passive listening to recorded or played music or active participation with the patient playing instruments. In children aged 1 mth–20 y of age, music therapy has a positive impact on pain (8 RCTs, n=882), anxiety (6 RCTs, n=324) or both (5 RCTs, n=279) with various procedures (venipuncture/IV cannulation, bone marrow aspiration, dental/oral and other surgery) (Klassen 2008 **Level I**, 19 RCTs [5 active, 14 passive], n=1,513). Music therapy reduces pain (SMD -0.39; 95%CI -0.66 to -0.11) (5 RCTs, n=465) and anxiety (SMD -0.39; 95%CI -0.76 to 0.03) (5 RCTs, n=284).

A further RCT in IV cannulation in the ED showed the addition of passive music therapy to standard care (topical local anaesthetic, nurse explanation and reassurance) achieved lower pain and anxiety scores vs standard care alone (Hartling 2013 **Level II**, n=42, JS 3).

Inviting parental presence for procedures (with and without sedation) is increasingly common practice in paediatric care. During venipuncture, fearful parental expression and being

reassured uninformatively (told “don’t worry”) increased children’s fear, while informative reassurance and distraction use decreased it (McMurtry 2010 **Level IV**). Preprocedural preparation of the parent and child in a developmentally appropriate way is considered best practice and is being incorporated within hospital and national guidelines (Duff 2012 **GL**), as is staff and parent training in the use of nonprocedural talk (RACP 2005 **GL**) and use of child-friendly language for preparation/explanation (Stock 2012 **GL**).

Nurse or play therapist coaches or hospital employed “child life interventionists” are also being employed to educate, distract and plan procedural intervention strategies for children and their parents informally and formally (LeBlanc 2014 **NR**).

## Key messages

1. Sweet-tasting solutions (sucrose, glucose and other) reduce pain scores and behavioural response for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Breastfeeding reduces infant heart rate response and crying compared to positioning, holding by mother, placebo, pacifier use, no intervention and/or oral sucrose for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Supplemental breast milk reduces heart rate response and crying when compared to placebo but not when compared to sucrose, glycine, pacifier use, rocking or no intervention for skin-breaking procedures in neonates (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Sweet-tasting solutions preimmunisation reduce incidence and duration of crying in infants (1–12 months) (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) but not in children older than 12 months (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Providing physical comfort measures, including kangaroo care (maternal or alternate provider), facilitated tucking (swaddling) or non-nutritive sucking (alone or combined with sweet-tasting solutions) reduces pain experienced by term and preterm neonates having skin-breaking procedures (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. EMLA<sup>®</sup> is an effective topical anaesthetic for children but amethocaine is superior for reducing needle-insertion pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. Topical local anaesthetic application (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), inhalation of nitrous oxide (50%) or the combination of both provides effective and safe analgesia for minor procedures in children (**S**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
8. Distraction reduces pain (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) and hypnosis reduces both pain and distress associated with needle-related procedures in children and adolescents (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
9. Active and passive music therapy reduces pain and anxiety associated with needle-related procedures in children (**N**) (**Level I**).
10. Combinations of hypnotic and analgesic agents are effective for procedures with moderate pain severity in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
11. Prior application of nonpharmacological physical interventions (cold and vibration) reduced the pain of venipuncture in children (**N**) (**Level II**).
12. Intranasal fentanyl is equivalent to intravenous or intramuscular morphine in reducing pain associated with paediatric fracture presenting to the emergency department (**N**) (**Level II**) and incorporated into a triage protocol achieves earlier onset opioid analgesia compared to intravenous morphine intervention (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
13. In paediatric trauma, prehospital administration of intranasal fentanyl and inhaled subanaesthetic doses of methoxyflurane provides equivalent analgesia to intravenous morphine (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
14. Ketamine is an effective analgesic for children in the prehospital and emergency department settings and is safe and effective for paediatric procedural pain management (**N**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Inadequate monitoring of the child, lack of adequate resuscitation skills and equipment, and the use of multiple medicine combinations has been associated with major adverse outcomes during procedural analgesia and sedation (**U**).
- Hypnosis requires teaching by a trained professional but distraction can be readily provided by staff or parents and should be routinely offered in the paediatric setting (**N**).

## 9.8 Acute pain in children with cancer

Pain is a common symptom in children with cancer (Friedrichsdorf 2014 **NR**) and is associated with significant fear and distress (Ljungman 1999 **Level IV**). Compared with adults, the pattern and sources of acute pain differ significantly in children with cancer. The WHO guideline written in 1999 entitled *Cancer Pain Relief and Palliative Care in Children* was updated in 2012 to *Pharmacological Treatment of Persisting Pain in Children with Medical Illnesses* (WHO 2012 **GL**). This addresses pain in cancer and other medical conditions (such as HIV/AIDS, sickle cell disease, burns, trauma and phantom limb pain) and recommends a two-step analgesic management approach, abolishing the middle step that previously contained codeine. The 2012 guideline states the evidence base where available, and proposes a research agenda for the treatment of pain in this patient group.

### 9.8.1 Cancer-related pain

#### 9.8.1.1 Tumour-related pain

Pain due to tumour is present at diagnosis in the majority of children (Miser 1987 **Level IV**) and usually resolves with initial chemotherapy treatment. Breakthrough cancer pain in children is usually of sudden onset, severe and of short duration (Friedrichsdorf 2014 **NR**; WHO 2012 **GL**). For incident and breakthrough pain treatment, IR opioids are recommended at 10–15% of total daily dose. Commonly oral or IV morphine is used but all other opioids have been administered including novel routes eg fentanyl and diamorphine IN or transmucosally (translated from adult practice) with no trial support. “End of dose” pain is managed with escalation of background dosing, as in adults.

Neuropathic pain in children is often treatment related (see below); cancer-related neuropathic pain usually occurs with invasion or compression of nerves, plexus or spinal cord (by sarcomas) or following limb-sparing surgery (Collins 1995 **NR**). It requires multimodal and adjuvant therapy (alpha-2-delta ligands, antidepressants and opioids; see respective sections in Section 4) including nonpharmacological approaches (see Section 9.7.5) with physiotherapy and psychology (Friedrichsdorf 2014 **NR**; Angheliescu 2014 **Level IV**). Methadone has been used in the acute setting for new-onset neuropathic pain, to assist weaning and postoperatively (Angheliescu 2011a **Level IV**).

#### 9.8.1.2 Pain in the terminal stages

Pain and opioid requirements may escalate in terminal stages of cancer. Benefit has been reported with the use of PCA opioids to allow rapid dose titration (Schiessl 2008 **Level IV**), with the addition of ketamine (Finkel 2007 **Level IV**; Taylor 2014 **Level IV**) and intervention with nerve block catheters (Angheliescu 2010 **Level IV**) (see Section 9.7). Methadone has been used in a small series of children/young adults with cancer for terminal care and chronic pain unresponsive to escalation of other opioids (Angheliescu 2011a **Level IV**; Davies 2008 **Level IV**).

### 9.8.2 Procedure-related pain

Children, their parents, physicians and nurses all rate pain due to procedural interventions and treatment as a significant source of pain (Ljungman 1996 **Level IV**; Ljungman 1999 **Level IV**). Multiple diagnostic and therapeutic interventions are required during the course of treatment, and require treatment matched to the procedure type and needs of the child.

### 9.8.2.1 Lumbar punctures, bone marrow aspirations, blood sampling

---

See Section 9.7.2 for pharmacological intervention and Section 9.7.5 for nonpharmacological intervention used in paediatric oncology care.

### 9.8.2.2 Central venous port access

---

For pain relief during central venous port access in children with cancer, EMLA<sup>®</sup> was evaluated as superior to placebo (Miser 1994 **Level II**, n=47, JS 5). When added to topical anaesthesia with EMLA<sup>®</sup> for port access, neither oral morphine 0.25 mg/kg (Heden 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 5) nor oral paracetamol 40 mg/kg (maximum 2 g) (Heden 2014 **Level II**, n=51, JS 5) impacted upon pain, fear and distress VAS scores, which were equally low in placebo-treated patients. Outcomes for second and subsequent procedures were improved if adequate analgesia was provided for the first procedure (Weisman 1998 **Level III-2**).

### 9.8.3 Treatment-related pain

---

Pain related to adverse effects of chemotherapy and radiotherapy is a source of high distress to children with cancer (Ljungman 2000 **Level IV**; Collins 2000 **Level IV**).

#### 9.8.3.1 Mucositis

---

Mucositis is a common adverse effect of many chemotherapeutic regimens (Cella 2003 **Level IV**). It can be difficult to assess (Tomlinson 2008 **NR**), and is a frequent indication for IV opioid therapy. Opioid requirements are often high and escalate with the severity of mucositis (Dunbar 1995 **Level IV**; Coda 1997 **Level II**, n=119, JS 5). A systematic review (1 RCT of adolescent patients and 2 adult RCTs) concludes that morphine by PCA or continuous infusion provides similar analgesia (no difference in pain scores), and PCA use results in reduced hourly and overall morphine intake and duration of pain by 1.9 d (95%CI 0.25 to 3.5) with a stated concern of bias due to drop out rates in these studies is a stated concern (Clarkson 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=184). Morphine and pethidine PCA (Oudot 2011 **Level II**, n=29, JS 5) and PCA morphine and hydromorphone had similar efficacy (Collins 1996 **Level II**, n=10, JS 4) but PCA sufentanil was less effective than PCA morphine or hydromorphone (Coda 1997 **Level II**, n=199, JS 5). Prolonged administration is often required (6–74 d) (Dunbar 1995 **Level IV**). If excessive or dose-limiting adverse effects occur, rotation to another opioid (morphine to fentanyl or fentanyl to hydromorphone) can produce improvement in the majority of patients, without loss of pain control (Drake 2004 **Level IV**).

Ketamine improved pain scores when added to morphine PCA/NCA as 20–40 mcg/kg/mL (James 2010 **Level IV**) and also decreased morphine consumption when patients were requiring ≈1mg/kg of morphine per day (White 2011 **Level III-3**). In a small case series of children with mucositis, topical morphine (0.025–0.4 mg/kg) was used in a dose-response study and reduced pain scores by ≥36% in six of seven children (Nielsen 2012 **Level IV**). Plasma levels were low, suggesting minimal systemic absorption.

There is limited evidence in children that low-level laser treatment reduces the severity of the mucositis (1 RCT, n=21), that topical compared to ingested vitamin E improves mucositis (1 RCT, n=40) and debridement in addition to standard care reduces severity and days to resolution (1 RCT, n=80) (Clarkson 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 32 RCTs, n=1,505).

#### 9.8.3.2 Neuropathic pain

---

Neuropathic pain can occur acutely secondary to chemotherapy for childhood leukaemia (and is the reason for dose limiting of vincristine therapy). Gabapentin (15–70 mg/kg/d) has been used (Angheliescu 2011b **Level IV**), as have multimodal interventions including nonpharmacological therapy (Angheliescu 2014 **Level IV**).

#### 9.8.3.3 Postoperative pain

---

Postoperative pain related to surgical procedures for diagnostic biopsies, insertion of long-term IV access devices and tumour resection is also a frequent source of treatment-related pain. Analgesic intervention using all modalities including preoperative gabapentin and

postoperative wound and CPNB catheter local anaesthetic infusions have been described for limb salvage surgery (n=150) (Anghelescu 2010 **Level IV**) and for upper limb forequarter amputation (n=4) (Kaddoum 2013 **Level IV**). In children with cancer requiring morphine infusions, the highest rate of breakthrough pain was found in postoperative cases, of which 92% had solid tumours (Flogegard 2003 **Level IV**). In children with thoracic, abdominal or lower limb cancer, supplemental IV opioid boluses (either nurse-administered or via PCA) were safely combined with epidural bupivacaine and fentanyl infusion to control postoperative pain. Of 117 patients, 1 developed respiratory depression (due to a dosing error) but patients were closely monitored and had pre-existing tolerance to opioids (Anghelescu 2008 **Level IV**).

For further reading, see Section 8.7 (management of acute cancer pain) and Section 8.6.7 (management of acute mucositis pain).

### Key messages

1. Patient-controlled analgesia and continuous opioid infusions are equally effective in the treatment of pain in mucositis in children but opioid consumption and duration of pain is less with patient-controlled analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. There is very limited evidence that low-level laser treatment, topical Vitamin E and debridement reduces the severity of the mucositis in children (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Patient-controlled morphine and hydromorphone are equally effective for the control of pain associated with oral mucositis in children (**U**) (**Level II**).
4. Topical local anaesthetic application for children having central venous port access is effective and analgesia is not further improved by oral analgesics (morphine or paracetamol) (**N**) (**Level II**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- In paediatric cancer pain management, the same therapeutic approaches as in adults are used, although evidence is limited (**N**).
- The World Health Organization has removed codeine from the management approach to paediatric cancer pain reducing the number of tiers from three to two: with tier one including nonopioid analgesics and adjuvants and tier two including strong opioids (**N**).

## 9.9 Paediatric migraine

Paediatric headache is an infrequent diagnostic presentation to EDs (1%). Of ED presentations, primary headache makes up 40%, of which migraine accounts for three-quarters (Sheridan 2014a **NR**). Migraine headaches are common in children (7.7% over all age ranges; more prevalent in girls 9.7% vs boys 6.0%). Frequency increases from 3% (age 3–7 y) to 8–23% in adolescence (11–16 y) (Jacobs 2012 **GL**; Gelfand 2012 **GL**). The general principles are the same as for adult migraine management (see Section 8.6), and environmental modification and nonpharmacological/psychological intervention should be considered (see Section 9.9.3).

Guidelines for the treatment of migraine in children and adolescents acknowledge the lack of large paediatric efficacy and safety studies, summarise the same trials and make similar recommendations (Gelfand 2012 **GL**; NICE 2012 **GL**; Sheridan 2014a **GL**). Triptan trials in adolescents have resulted in licensing changes for use in this age group (Gelfand 2012 **GL**).

The challenges in assessing efficacy of the various agents include the high placebo response rate (eg 28–58% for pain free at 2 h) and the use of different outcomes: headache “relief” vs pain free at 1, 2, 4, or 24 h vs recurrence within 24–48 h, or relief of other migraine symptoms (Barnes 2011 **Level IV SR**, 22 SRs, RCTs and studies, n unspecified) (see also Section 8.6.5).

## 9.9.1 Single pharmacological therapies

---

The one cross-over RCT of paracetamol 15 mg/kg, limited by high withdrawal rates (17%), suggests equivalence to placebo (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 1 RCT [paracetamol], n=106). Ibuprofen 7.5–10 mg/kg is more effective than placebo in low-quality RCTs, with more patients with relief (NNT 2.4) and pain free at 2 h (NNT 4.9) (Silver 2008 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [ibuprofen], n=242). This overlaps with a more recent meta-analysis with one further RCT (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 3 RCTs [ibuprofen], n=306). Di-hydroergotamine was not more effective than placebo in a small cross-over trial (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 1 RCT [ergotamine], n=12).

For adolescents (>12 y of age), triptan studies have response rates that are equivalent to or ≈10% better when compared to placebo, depending upon the outcome being measured. Sumatriptan IN is effective vs placebo for headache relief at 2 h (NNT 7.4) (RR 1.26; 95%CI 1.13 to 1.41) and for proportion pain free (NNT 6.9) (RR 1.56; 95%CI 1.26 to 1.93) with disturbed taste in up to 33 vs 2–3% in placebo-treated patients (NNTs from Silver 2008 **Level I**, 4 RCTs [sumatriptan], n=1,447; RRs from Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 5 RCTs [sumatriptan], n=963; overlap 4 RCTs). The evidence is conflicting for oral rizatriptan (Sheridan 2014a **Level I**, 2 positive RCTs [rizatriptan], n=1176; Barnes **Level I**, 1 negative RCT [rizatriptan], n=360), positive for oral almotriptan with reduction in headache severity but no difference in nausea, photophobia and phonophobia (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 1 RCT [almotriptan], n=866), and negative for oral eletriptan (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 1 RCT [eletriptan], n=348) and zolmitriptan (Barnes 2011 **Level I**, 2 RCTs [zolmitriptan], n=882; Sun 2013 **Level I**, 1 nonoverlapping RCT [zolmitriptan], n=696). Another systematic review supports the aforementioned findings and overlaps by five RCTs with the other reviews but additionally summarises the triptans' pharmacokinetic properties (Sun 2013 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=3,732).

A systematic review of “ED migraine treatments” for children identified the “at home/abortive intervention” RCTs (paracetamol, ibuprofen and triptan) quoted above and does not provide additional information (Bailey 2008 **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n unspecified). One single additional RCT was actually performed in the ED setting; after failing at-home treatments, prochlorperazine IV was superior to ketorolac IV with complete resolution within 1 h in 85 vs 55% of patients (SMD 30%; 95%CI 8 to 52%) (Brousseau 2004 **Level II**, n=62, JS 5).

Dopamine antagonists and acute interventions with antiepileptic agents have not been studied in paediatric migraine (Sheridan 2014a **Level I**, 0 RCTs, n=0).

## 9.9.2 Combination pharmacological therapies

---

Three dose combinations of oral sumatriptan/naproxen (10/60, 30/180 and 85/500 mg) were effective with the percentage of patients pain free at 2 h of 29, 27 and 24% respectively vs 10% of placebo-treated (Derosier 2012 **Level II**, n=589, JS 5). Repeated use (>12 mth) in recurrent migraine of the higher combination dose was effective [12,957 exposures in adolescents n=622], with 42% pain free at 2 h after an acute episode (McDonald **Level IV**).

In acute childhood migraine, a standardised IV regimen including 20 mL/kg normal saline hydration (maximum 1 L), ketorolac (0.5 mg/kg, maximum 30 mg), prochlorperazine or metoclopramide (0.15 mg/kg, maximum 10 mg) or diphenhydramine (1 mg/kg, maximum 50 mg) vs a combination of various other regimens reduced pain scores by 6.9 vs 5.3/10 (SMD -1.6/10; 95%CI -2.2 to -0.8), length of ED stay 4.4 vs 5.3 h (SMD 0.9 h; 95%CI 0.2 to 1.6) and hospital admission rate (3 vs 32%; p <0.001) without changes in ED return rate (2 vs 7%; p=0.148) (Leung 2013 **Level III-3**).

## 9.9.3 Nonpharmacological therapies

---

Psychological interventions are effective as a preventive strategy and should be considered as acute pain management interventions (Trautmann 2006 **Level I**, 23 RCTs [10 migraine/12 migraine and tension type/1 tension type only], n=999). Individual and group relaxation training, including progressive muscle relaxation (16 RCTs with 4 including stress/pain management strategies), biofeedback (7 RCTs) and cognitive-behavioural therapy (10 RCTs) reduce the intensity of headache by ≥50% in 70% of adolescents vs 30% of waitlist controls. Treatment success is maintained for at least 1 y, although comparative efficacy with pharmacological treatments has not been investigated.

## Key messages

1. In children and adolescents, effective migraine treatments include ibuprofen and intranasal sumatriptan, however there is a significant placebo response rate in this setting (N) (Level I).
2. Nonpharmacological preventive therapies including relaxation training, biofeedback and cognitive-behavioural therapy reduce the intensity of headache in adolescents for 1 year (N) (Level I).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Guidelines for the treatment of migraine in children and adolescents recommend environment modification, paracetamol, ibuprofen, naproxen (or other nonselective NSAIDs), dopamine antagonists (if nausea prominent), fluid therapy and intranasal (and oral) triptans. Nonpharmacological interventions should also be considered based on their efficacy as preventive strategies (N).

## References

- AAGBI (2010) *AAGBI Safety Guideline: management of severe local anaesthetic toxicity*. [http://www.aagbi.org/sites/default/files/la\\_toxicity\\_2010\\_0.pdf](http://www.aagbi.org/sites/default/files/la_toxicity_2010_0.pdf) Accessed 11 September 2015
- AAP, AAPD, Cote CJ et al (2006) Guidelines for monitoring and management of pediatric patients during and after sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures: an update. *Pediatrics* **118**(6): 2587–602.
- Admiraal R, van Kesteren C, Boelens JJ et al (2014) Towards evidence-based dosing regimens in children on the basis of population pharmacokinetic pharmacodynamic modelling. *Arch Dis Child* **99**(3): 267–72.
- Akbay BK, Yildizbas S, Guclu E et al (2010) Analgesic efficacy of topical tramadol in the control of postoperative pain in children after tonsillectomy. *J Anesth* **24**(5): 705–08.
- Akuma AO & Jordan S (2012) Pain management in neonates: a survey of nurses and doctors. *J Adv Nurs* **68**(6): 1288–301.
- Alencar AJ, Sanudo A, Sampaio VM et al (2012) Efficacy of tramadol versus fentanyl for postoperative analgesia in neonates. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **97**(1): F24–29.
- Alhashemi JA & Daghistani MF (2006) Effects of intraoperative i.v. acetaminophen vs i.m. meperidine on post-tonsillectomy pain in children. *Br J Anaesth* **96**(6): 790–95.
- Alhashemi JA & Daghistani MF (2007) Effect of intraoperative intravenous acetaminophen vs. intramuscular meperidine on pain and discharge time after paediatric dental restoration. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(2): 128–33.
- Ali MA & Abdellatif AA (2013) Prevention of sevoflurane related emergence agitation in children undergoing adenotonsillectomy: A comparison of dexmedetomidine and propofol. *Saudi J Anaesth* **7**(3): 296–300.
- Ali S, Chambers AL, Johnson DW et al (2014) Paediatric pain management practice and policies across Alberta emergency departments. *Paediatr Child Health* **19**(4): 190–94.
- Ali SM, Shahrbano S & Ulhaq TS (2008) Tramadol for pain relief in children undergoing adenotonsillectomy: a comparison with dextromethorphan. *Laryngoscope* **118**(9): 1547–49.
- Allegaert K, Cossey V, Debeer A et al (2005a) The impact of ibuprofen on renal clearance in preterm infants is independent of the gestational age. *Pediatr Nephrol* **20**(6): 740–43.
- Allegaert K, Naulaers G, Vanhaesebrouck S et al (2013) The paracetamol concentration-effect relation in neonates. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(1): 45–50.
- Allegaert K, Palmer GM & Anderson BJ (2011a) The pharmacokinetics of intravenous paracetamol in neonates: size matters most. *Arch Dis Child* **96**(6): 575–80.
- Allegaert K, Rochette A & Veyckemans F (2011b) Developmental pharmacology of tramadol during infancy: ontogeny, pharmacogenetics and elimination clearance. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(3): 266–73.
- Allegaert K, van de Velde M & van den Anker J (2014) Neonatal clinical pharmacology. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(1): 30–38.
- Allegaert K, Van den Anker JN, Verbesselt R et al (2005b) O-demethylation of tramadol in the first months of life. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **61**(11): 837–42.
- Allegaert K, van Schaik RHN, Vermeersch S et al (2008) Postmenstrual age and CYP2D6 polymorphisms determine tramadol o-demethylation in critically ill neonates and infants. *Pediatr Res* **63**(6): 674–79.
- Allegaert K, Vanhole C, de Hoon J et al (2005c) Nonselective cyclo-oxygenase inhibitors and glomerular filtration rate in preterm neonates. *Pediatr Nephrol* **20**(11): 1557–61.
- Almenrader N, Larsson P, Passariello M et al (2009) Absorption pharmacokinetics of clonidine nasal drops in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(3): 257–61.
- Ambuel B, Hamlett KW, Marx CM et al (1992) Assessing distress in pediatric intensive care environments: the COMFORT scale. *J Pediatr Psychol* **17**(1): 95–109.
- Anand KJ, Anderson BJ, Holford NH et al (2008) Morphine pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in preterm and term neonates: secondary results from the NEOPAIN trial. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(5): 680–89.
- Anand KJ, Barton BA, McIntosh N et al (1999) Analgesia and sedation in preterm neonates who require ventilatory support: results from the NOPAIN trial. Neonatal Outcome and Prolonged Analgesia in Neonates. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **153**(4): 331–38.

- Anand KJ, Clark AE, Willson DF et al (2013) Opioid analgesia in mechanically ventilated children: results from the multicenter Measuring Opioid Tolerance Induced by Fentanyl study. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* **14**(1): 27–36.
- Anand KJ, Hall RW, Desai N et al (2004) Effects of morphine analgesia in ventilated preterm neonates: primary outcomes from the NEOPAIN randomised trial. *Lancet* **363**(9422): 1673–82.
- Anand KJ, Willson DF, Berger J et al (2010) Tolerance and withdrawal from prolonged opioid use in critically ill children. *Pediatrics* **125**(5): e1208–25.
- Anand P, Wilson R & Sheehy EC (2005) Intraligamental analgesia for post-operative pain control in children having dental extractions under general anaesthesia. *Eur J Paediatr Dent* **6**(1): 10–15.
- Anderson B, Kanagasundaram S & Woollard G (1996) Analgesic efficacy of paracetamol in children using tonsillectomy as a pain model. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **24**(6): 669–73.
- Anderson BJ (2004) Comparing the efficacy of NSAIDs and paracetamol in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **14**(3): 201–17.
- Anderson BJ (2008) Paracetamol (Acetaminophen): mechanisms of action. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(10): 915–21.
- Anderson BJ (2014a) 43. The non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and acetaminophen. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* edn. McGrath PJ, Stevens BJ, Walker SE and Zempsky WT (eds). Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Anderson BJ & Allegaert K (2009) Intravenous neonatal paracetamol dosing: the magic of 10 days. *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(4): 289–95.
- Anderson BJ & Dare T (2014b) We need to confirm, not relearn old information. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 549–52.
- Anderson BJ & Holford NH (2011) Tips and traps analyzing pediatric PK data. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(3): 222–37.
- Anderson BJ, van Lingen RA, Hansen TG et al (2002) Acetaminophen developmental pharmacokinetics in premature neonates and infants: a pooled population analysis. *Anesthesiology* **96**(6): 1336–45.
- Anderson BJ, Woollard GA & Holford NH (2001) Acetaminophen analgesia in children: placebo effect and pain resolution after tonsillectomy. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **57**(8): 559–69.
- Andreoli SP (2004) Acute renal failure in the newborn. *Semin Perinatol* **28**(2): 112–23.
- Andrews K & Fitzgerald M (2002) Wound sensitivity as a measure of analgesic effects following surgery in human neonates and infants. *Pain* **99**(1–2): 185–95.
- Anghelescu DL, Burgoyne LL, Faughnan LG et al (2013) Prospective randomized crossover evaluation of three anesthetic regimens for painful procedures in children with cancer. *J Pediatr* **162**(1): 137–41.
- Anghelescu DL, Burgoyne LL, Oakes LL et al (2005) The safety of patient-controlled analgesia by proxy in pediatric oncology patients. *Anesth Analg* **101**(6): 1623–27.
- Anghelescu DL, Faughnan LG, Baker JN et al (2010) Use of epidural and peripheral nerve blocks at the end of life in children and young adults with cancer: the collaboration between a pain service and a palliative care service. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(12): 1070–77.
- Anghelescu DL, Faughnan LG, Hankins GM et al (2011a) Methadone use in children and young adults at a cancer center: a retrospective study. *J Opioid Manag* **7**(5): 353–61.
- Anghelescu DL, Faughnan LG, Jeha S et al (2011b) Neuropathic pain during treatment for childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **57**(7): 1147–53.
- Anghelescu DL, Faughnan LG, Oakes LL et al (2012) Parent-controlled PCA for pain management in pediatric oncology: is it safe? *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **34**(6): 416–20.
- Anghelescu DL, Faughnan LG, Popenhagen MP et al (2014) Neuropathic pain referrals to a multidisciplinary pediatric cancer pain service. *Pain Manag Nurs* **15**(1): 126–31.
- Anghelescu DL, Ross CE, Oakes LL et al (2008) The safety of concurrent administration of opioids via epidural and intravenous routes for postoperative pain in pediatric oncology patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **35**(4): 412–19.
- Annequin D, Carbajal R, Chauvin P et al (2000) Fixed 50% nitrous oxide oxygen mixture for painful procedures: A French survey. *Pediatrics* **105**(4): E47.
- Ansermino M, Basu R, Vandebek C et al (2003) Nonopioid additives to local anaesthetics for caudal blockade in children: a systematic review. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(7): 561–73.
- Antila H, Manner T, Kuurila K et al (2006) Ketoprofen and tramadol for analgesia during early recovery after tonsillectomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(5): 548–53.
- Antok E, Bordet F, Duflou F et al (2003) Patient-controlled epidural analgesia versus continuous epidural infusion with ropivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children. *Anesth Analg* **97**(6): 1608–11.
- APAGBI (2012) Good practice in postoperative and procedural pain management, 2nd edition. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22** Suppl 1: 1–79.
- Apiliogullari S, Duman A, Gok F et al (2010) Spinal needle design and size affect the incidence of postdural puncture headache in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(2): 177–82.
- Apiliogullari S, Duman A, Gok F et al (2009) Efficacy of a low-dose spinal morphine with bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children undergoing hypospadias repair. *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(11): 1078–83.
- Aranda JV & Thomas R (2006) Systematic review: intravenous ibuprofen in preterm newborns. *Semin Perinatol* **30**(3): 114–20.
- Arapostathis KN, Dabarakis NN, Coolidge T et al (2010) Comparison of acceptance, preference, and efficacy between jet injection INJEX and local infiltration anesthesia in 6 to 11 year old dental patients. *Anesth Prog* **57**(1): 3–12.
- Aspirot A, Puligandla PS, Bouchard S et al (2008) A contemporary evaluation of surgical outcome in neonates and infants undergoing lung resection. *J Pediatr Surg* **43**(3): 508–12.
- Atef A & Fawaz AA (2008) Peritonsillar infiltration with tramadol improves pediatric tonsillectomy pain. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **265**(5): 571–74.
- Atkinson P, Chesters A & Heinz P (2009) Pain management and sedation for children in the emergency department. *BMJ* **339**: b4234.
- Autret-Leca E, Bensouda-Grimaldi L, Maurage C et al (2007) Upper gastrointestinal complications associated with NSAIDs in children. *Therapie* **62**(2): 173–76.



- Ayatollahi V, Behdad S, Hatami M et al (2012) Comparison of peritonsillar infiltration effects of ketamine and tramadol on post tonsillectomy pain: a double-blinded randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Croat Med J* **53**(2): 155–61.
- Aydogan MS, Korkmaz MF, Ozgul U et al (2013) Pain, fentanyl consumption, and delirium in adolescents after scoliosis surgery: dexmedetomidine vs midazolam. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(5): 446–52.
- Baba LR, McGrath JM & Liu J (2010) The efficacy of mechanical vibration analgesia for relief of heel stick pain in neonates: a novel approach. *J Perinat Neonatal Nurs* **24**(3): 274–83.
- Babl FE, Belousoff J, Deasy C et al (2010) Paediatric procedural sedation based on nitrous oxide and ketamine: sedation registry data from Australia. *Emerg Med J* **27**(8): 607–12.
- Babl FE, Goldfinch C, Mandrawa C et al (2009) Does nebulized lidocaine reduce the pain and distress of nasogastric tube insertion in young children? A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pediatrics* **123**(6): 1548–55.
- Baccei ML (2010) Modulation of developing dorsal horn synapses by tissue injury. *Ann NY Acad Sci* **1198**: 159–67.
- Bailey B, Gravel J & Daoust R (2012) Reliability of the visual analog scale in children with acute pain in the emergency department. *Pain* **153**(4): 839–42.
- Bailey B & McManus BC (2008) Treatment of children with migraine in the emergency department: a qualitative systematic review. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **24**(5): 321–30.
- Bandstra NF & Chambers CT (2008) Pain assessment in children. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Practice and Procedures* 2nd edn. Breivik H, Campbell WI and Nicholas MK (eds). London, Hodder Arnold. 447–61.
- BAPU (2007) *Management of foreskin conditions*. <http://www.bapu.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/circumcision2007.pdf> Accessed 11 September 2015
- Baris S, Karakaya D, Kelsaka E et al (2003) Comparison of fentanyl-bupivacaine or midazolam-bupivacaine mixtures with plain bupivacaine for caudal anaesthesia in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(2): 126–31.
- Barkan S, Breitbart R, Brenner-Zada G et al (2014) A double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled trial of oral midazolam plus oral ketamine for sedation of children during laceration repair. *Emerg Med J* **31**(8): 649–53.
- Barnes NP (2011) Migraine headache in children. *BMJ Clin Evid* **2011**(6 September 2015).
- Basker S, Singh G & Jacob R (2009) Clonidine in paediatrics - a review. *Indian J Anaesth* **53**(3): 270–80.
- Batra YK, Arya VK, Mahajan R et al (2003) Dose response study of caudal neostigmine for postoperative analgesia in paediatric patients undergoing genitourinary surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(6): 515–21.
- Batra YK, Lokesh VC, Panda NB et al (2008) Dose-response study of intrathecal fentanyl added to bupivacaine in infants undergoing lower abdominal and urologic surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(7): 613–19.
- Baxter AL, Cohen LL, McElvery HL et al (2011) An integration of vibration and cold relieves venipuncture pain in a pediatric emergency department. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **27**(12): 1151–56.
- Bazin V, Bollot J, Asehnoune K et al (2010) Effects of perioperative intravenous low dose of ketamine on postoperative analgesia in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **27**(1): 47–52.
- Bean-Lijewski JD (1997) Glossopharyngeal nerve block for pain relief after pediatric tonsillectomy: retrospective analysis and two cases of life-threatening upper airway obstruction from an interrupted trial. *Anesth Analg* **84**(6): 1232–38.
- Bean-Lijewski JD, Kruitbosch SH, Hutchinson L et al (2007) Post-tonsillectomy pain management in children: can we do better? *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **137**(4): 545–51.
- Becke K, Albrecht S, Schmitz B et al (2005) Intraoperative low-dose S-ketamine has no preventive effects on postoperative pain and morphine consumption after major urological surgery in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(6): 484–90.
- Belda S, Pallas CR, De la Cruz J et al (2004) Screening for retinopathy of prematurity: is it painful? *Biol Neonate* **86**(3): 195–200.
- Bellis JR, Pirmohamed M, Nunn AJ et al (2014) Dexamethasone and haemorrhage risk in paediatric tonsillectomy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **113**(1): 23–42.
- Bellu R, de Waal KA & Zanini R (2008) Opioids for neonates receiving mechanical ventilation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD004212.
- Bendall JC, Simpson PM & Middleton PM (2011) Effectiveness of prehospital morphine, fentanyl, and methoxyflurane in pediatric patients. *Prehosp Emerg Care* **15**(2): 158–65.
- Benini F, Trapanotto M, Gobber D et al (2004) Evaluating pain induced by venipuncture in pediatric patients with developmental delay. *Clin J Pain* **20**(3): 156–63.
- Benner KW & Durham SH (2011) Meperidine restriction in a pediatric hospital. *J Pediatr Pharmacol Ther* **16**(3): 185–90.
- Berde CB, Walco GA, Krane EJ et al (2012) Pediatric analgesic clinical trial designs, measures, and extrapolation: report of an FDA scientific workshop. *Pediatrics* **129**(2): 354–64.
- Berde CB, Yaster M, Meretoja O et al (2008) Stable plasma concentrations of unbound ropivacaine during postoperative epidural infusion for 24–72 hours in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(5): 410–17.
- Bernards CM, Hadzic A, Suresh S et al (2008) Regional anesthesia in anesthetized or heavily sedated patients. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(5): 449–60.
- Berta E, Spanhel J, Smakal O et al (2008) Single injection paravertebral block for renal surgery in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(7): 593–97.
- Bhananker SM, Azavedo LF & Splinter WM (2008) Addition of morphine to local anesthetic infiltration does not improve analgesia after pediatric dental extractions. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(2): 140–44.
- Bharti B, Grewal A, Kalia R et al (2010) Vaccine related reactogenicity for primary immunization: a randomized controlled trial of 23(wider) vs. 25(narrower) gauge needles with same lengths. *Indian J Pediatr* **77**(11): 1241–46.

- Bieri D, Reeve RA, Champion GD et al (1990) The Faces Pain Scale for the self-assessment of the severity of pain experienced by children: development, initial validation, and preliminary investigation for ratio scale properties. *Pain* **41**(2): 139–50.
- Bilgili B, Bozkurt I, Bozkurt P et al (2012) Prolonged apnea and sedation in premature babies with the use of oral tramadol. *J Clin Case Rep* **2**(10): 163.
- Biran V, Gourrier E, Cimerman P et al (2011) Analgesic effects of EMLA cream and oral sucrose during venipuncture in preterm infants. *Pediatrics* **128**(1): e63–70.
- Birchley G (2009) Opioid and benzodiazepine withdrawal syndromes in the paediatric intensive care unit: a review of recent literature. *Nurs Crit Care* **14**(1): 26–37.
- Blumenthal S, Borgeat A, Nadig M et al (2006) Postoperative analgesia after anterior correction of thoracic scoliosis: a prospective randomized study comparing continuous double epidural catheter technique with intravenous morphine. *Spine* **31**(15): 1646–51.
- Blumenthal S, Min K, Nadig M et al (2005) Double epidural catheter with ropivacaine versus intravenous morphine: a comparison for postoperative analgesia after scoliosis correction surgery. *Anesthesiology* **102**(1): 175–80.
- Bolt P, Barnett P, Babl FE et al (2008) Topical lignocaine for pain relief in acute otitis media: results of a double-blind placebo-controlled randomised trial. *Arch Dis Child* **93**(1): 40–44.
- Boots BK & Edmundson EE (2010) A controlled, randomised trial comparing single to multiple application lidocaine analgesia in paediatric patients undergoing urethral catheterisation procedures. *J Clin Nurs* **19**(5-6): 744–48.
- Borland ML, Bergesio R, Pascoe EM et al (2005) Intranasal fentanyl is an equivalent analgesic to oral morphine in paediatric burns patients for dressing changes: a randomised double blind crossover study. *Burns* **31**(7): 831–37.
- Borland ML, Clark LJ & Esson A (2008) Comparative review of the clinical use of intranasal fentanyl versus morphine in a paediatric emergency department. [Erratum appears in *Emerg Med Australas*. 2009 Apr;21(2):166 Note: Dosage error in article text], [Erratum appears in *Emerg Med Australas*. 2009 Jun;21(3):246 Note: Dosage error in article text]. *Emergency Medicine Australasia* **20**(6): 515–20.
- Bosenberg A & Flick RP (2013) Regional anesthesia in neonates and infants. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 525–38.
- Bosenberg AT, Thomas J, Cronje L et al (2005) Pharmacokinetics and efficacy of ropivacaine for continuous epidural infusion in neonates and infants. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(9): 739–49.
- Bouwmeester NJ, Anand KJ, van Dijk M et al (2001) Hormonal and metabolic stress responses after major surgery in children aged 0-3 years: a double-blind, randomized trial comparing the effects of continuous versus intermittent morphine. *Br J Anaesth* **87**(3): 390–99.
- Bouwmeester NJ, Anderson BJ, Tibboel D et al (2004) Developmental pharmacokinetics of morphine and its metabolites in neonates, infants and young children. *Br J Anaesth* **92**(2): 208–17.
- Bouwmeester NJ, Hop WC, van Dijk M et al (2003a) Postoperative pain in the neonate: age-related differences in morphine requirements and metabolism. *Intensive Care Med* **29**(11): 2009–15.
- Bouwmeester NJ, van den Anker JN, Hop WC et al (2003b) Age- and therapy-related effects on morphine requirements and plasma concentrations of morphine and its metabolites in postoperative infants. *Br J Anaesth* **90**(5): 642–52.
- Bowens CD, Thompson JA, Thompson MT et al (2011) A trial of methadone tapering schedules in pediatric intensive care unit patients exposed to prolonged sedative infusions. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* **12**(5): 504–11.
- Bozkurt P (2005) Use of tramadol in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(12): 1041–47.
- Bozkurt P, Kaya G & Yeker Y (1997) Single-injection lumbar epidural morphine for postoperative analgesia in children: a report of 175 cases. *Reg Anesth* **22**(3): 212–17.
- Bozkurt P, Kaya G, Yeker Y et al (2004) Effectiveness of morphine via thoracic epidural vs intravenous infusion on postthoracotomy pain and stress response in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **14**(9): 748–54.
- Brady-Fryer B, Wiebe N & Lander JA (2004) Pain relief for neonatal circumcision. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD004217.
- Brahmbhatt A, Adeloye T, Ercole A et al (2012) Assessment of post-operative pain in children: who knows best? *Pediatr Rep* **4**(1): e10.
- Bray RJ, Woodhams AM, Vallis CJ et al (1996) Morphine consumption and respiratory depression in children receiving postoperative analgesia from continuous morphine infusion or patient controlled analgesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **6**(2): 129–34.
- Breau LM & Burkitt C (2009) Assessing pain in children with intellectual disabilities. *Pain Res Manag* **14**(2): 116–20.
- Breau LM, Finley GA, McGrath PJ et al (2002a) Validation of the Non-communicating Children's Pain Checklist-Postoperative Version. *Anesthesiology* **96**(3): 528–35.
- Breau LM, McGrath PJ, Camfield CS et al (2002b) Psychometric properties of the non-communicating children's pain checklist-revised. *Pain* **99**(1-2): 349–57.
- Breau LM, McGrath PJ, Stevens B et al (2006) Judgments of pain in the neonatal intensive care setting: a survey of direct care staffs' perceptions of pain in infants at risk for neurological impairment. *Clin J Pain* **22**(2): 122–29.
- Bredmose PP, Grier G, Davies GE et al (2009a) Pre-hospital use of ketamine in paediatric trauma. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(4): 543–45.
- Bredmose PP, Lockey DJ, Grier G et al (2009b) Pre-hospital use of ketamine for analgesia and procedural sedation. *Emerg Med J* **26**(1): 62–64.
- Brenner L, Marhofer P, Kettner SC et al (2011) Ultrasound assessment of cranial spread during caudal blockade in children: the effect of different volumes of local anaesthetics. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(2): 229–35.
- Brenner SM, Rupp V, Boucher J et al (2013) A randomized, controlled trial to evaluate topical anesthetic for 15 minutes before venipuncture in pediatrics. *Am J Emerg Med* **31**(1): 20–25.
- Breschan C, Jost R, Krumpholz R et al (2005) A prospective study comparing the analgesic efficacy of levobupivacaine, ropivacaine and bupivacaine in pediatric patients undergoing caudal blockade. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(4): 301–06.

- Bressolle F, Rochette A, Khier S et al (2009) Population pharmacokinetics of the two enantiomers of tramadol and O-demethyl tramadol after surgery in children. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(3): 390–99.
- Brochard S, Blajan V, Lempereur M et al (2009) Effectiveness of nitrous oxide and analgesic cream (lidocaine and prilocaine) for prevention of pain during intramuscular botulinum toxin injections in children. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med* **52**(10): 704–16.
- Bronco A, Pietrini D, Lamperti M et al (2014) Incidence of pain after craniotomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(7): 781–87.
- Brousseau DC, Duffy SJ, Anderson AC et al (2004) Treatment of pediatric migraine headaches: a randomized, double-blind trial of prochlorperazine versus ketorolac. *Ann Emerg Med* **43**(2): 256–62.
- Brown NJ, Kimble RM, Rodger S et al (2014) Play and heal: randomized controlled trial of Ditto intervention efficacy on improving re-epithelialization in pediatric burns. *Burns* **40**(2): 204–13.
- Brown T (2012) Farewell! Some halogenated inhalation anesthetics: chloroform, trichloroethylene. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**: 1097–100.
- Bruce E, Franck L & Howard RF (2006a) The efficacy of morphine and Entonox analgesia during chest drain removal in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(3): 302–08.
- Bruce EA, Howard RF & Franck LS (2006b) Chest drain removal pain and its management: a literature review. *J Clin Nurs* **15**(2): 145–54.
- Brummelte S, Grunau RE, Chau V et al (2012) Procedural pain and brain development in premature newborns. *Ann Neurol* **71**(3): 385–96.
- Brunette KE, Anderson BJ, Thomas J et al (2011) Exploring the pharmacokinetics of oral ketamine in children undergoing burns procedures. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(6): 653–62.
- Bucarechi F, Fernandes CB, Branco MM et al (2014) Acute liver failure in a term neonate after repeated paracetamol administration. *Rev Paul Pediatr* **32**(1): 144–48.
- Bueno M, Yamada J, Harrison D et al (2013) A systematic review and meta-analyses of nonsucrose sweet solutions for pain relief in neonates. *Pain Res Manag* **18**(3): 153–61.
- Buonsenso D, Barone G, Valentini P et al (2014) Utility of intranasal Ketamine and Midazolam to perform gastric aspirates in children: a double-blind, placebo controlled, randomized study. *BMC Pediatr* **14**: 67.
- Burgoyne LL, Pereiras LA, Bertani LA et al (2012) Long-term use of nerve block catheters in paediatric patients with cancer related pathologic fractures. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **40**(4): 710–13.
- Buskila D, Neumann L, Zmora E et al (2003) Pain sensitivity in prematurely born adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **157**(11): 1079–82.
- Butkovic D, Kralik S, Matolic M et al (2007) Postoperative analgesia with intravenous fentanyl PCA vs epidural block after thoracoscopic pectus excavatum repair in children. *Br J Anaesth* **98**(5): 677–81.
- Butler L, Symons B, Henderson S et al (2005) Hypnosis reduces distress and duration of an invasive medical procedure for children. *Pediatrics* **115**(1): e77–85.
- Buttner W & Finke W (2000) Analysis of behavioural and physiological parameters for the assessment of postoperative analgesic demand in newborns, infants and young children: a comprehensive report on seven consecutive studies. *Paediatr Anaesth* **10**(3): 303–18.
- Canpolat DG, Esmaglu A, Tosun Z et al (2012) Ketamine-propofol vs ketamine-dexmedetomidine combinations in pediatric patients undergoing burn dressing changes. *J Burn Care Res* **33**(6): 718–22.
- Cao J, Shi X, Miao X et al (2009) Effects of premedication of midazolam or clonidine on perioperative anxiety and pain in children. *Biosci Trends* **3**(3): 115–18.
- Capici F, Ingelmo PM, Davidson A et al (2008) Randomized controlled trial of duration of analgesia following intravenous or rectal acetaminophen after adenotonsillectomy in children. *Br J Anaesth* **100**(2): 251–55.
- Carbajal R, Biran V, Lenclen R et al (2008) EMLA cream and nitrous oxide to alleviate pain induced by palivizumab (Synagis) intramuscular injections in infants and young children. *Pediatrics* **121**(6): e1591–98.
- Carney J, Finnerty O, Rauf J et al (2010) Ipsilateral transversus abdominis plane block provides effective analgesia after appendectomy in children: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **111**(4): 998–1003.
- Carr AS, Brennan L, Courtman S et al (2009) *Association of Paediatric Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland. Guidelines on the prevention of post-operative vomiting in children.* [http://www.apagbi.org.uk/sites/default/files/APA\\_Guidelines\\_on\\_the\\_Prevention\\_of\\_Postoperative\\_Vomiting\\_in\\_Children.pdf](http://www.apagbi.org.uk/sites/default/files/APA_Guidelines_on_the_Prevention_of_Postoperative_Vomiting_in_Children.pdf) Accessed 8 September 2015
- Cechvala MM, Christenson D, Eickhoff JC et al (2008) Sedative preference of families for lumbar punctures in children with acute leukemia: propofol alone or propofol and fentanyl. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **30**(2): 142–47.
- Ceelie I, de Wildt SN, van Dijk M et al (2013) Effect of intravenous paracetamol on postoperative morphine requirements in neonates and infants undergoing major noncardiac surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* **309**(2): 149–54.
- Cella D, Pulliam J, Fuchs H et al (2003) Evaluation of pain associated with oral mucositis during the acute period after administration of high-dose chemotherapy. *Cancer* **98**(2): 406–12.
- Center for Pediatric Pain Research *Strategies for helping children with shots and needles.* <http://pediatric-pain.ca/it-doesnt-have-to-hurt> Accessed August 2015
- Cepeda MS, Tzortzopoulou A, Thackrey M et al (2010) Adjusting the pH of lidocaine for reducing pain on injection. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD006581.
- Cesur M, Alici HA, Erdem AF et al (2007) Effects of reduction of the caudal morphine dose in paediatric circumcision on quality of postoperative analgesia and morphine-related side-effects. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **35**(5): 743–47.
- Cha MH, Eom JH, Lee YS et al (2012) Beneficial effects of adding ketamine to intravenous patient-controlled analgesia with fentanyl after the Nuss procedure in pediatric patients. *Yonsei Med J* **53**(2): 427–32.
- Chalkiadis GA, Abdullah F, Bjorksten AR et al (2013) Absorption characteristics of epidural levobupivacaine with adrenaline and clonidine in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(1): 58–67.

- Chalkiadis GA & Anderson BJ (2006) Age and size are the major covariates for prediction of levobupivacaine clearance in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(3): 275–82.
- Chambers CT, Taddio A, Uman LS et al (2009) Psychological interventions for reducing pain and distress during routine childhood immunizations: a systematic review. *Clin Ther* **31** Suppl 2: S77–103.
- Chan CP & Lau FL (2010) Should lidocaine spray be used to ease nasogastric tube insertion? A double-blind, randomised controlled trial. *Hong Kong Med J* **16**(4): 282–86.
- Chan DK & Parikh SR (2014) Perioperative ketorolac increases post-tonsillectomy hemorrhage in adults but not children. *Laryngoscope* **124**(8): 1789–93.
- Charney RL, Yan Y, Schootman M et al (2008) Oxycodone versus codeine for triage pain in children with suspected forearm fracture: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **24**(9): 595–600.
- Chen E, Joseph M & Zeltzer L (2000) Behavioral and cognitive interventions in the treatment of acute pain in children. *Pediatr Clin North Am* **47**(3): 513–25.
- Chen JY, Jia JE, Liu TJ et al (2013) Comparison of the effects of dexmedetomidine, ketamine, and placebo on emergence agitation after strabismus surgery in children. *Can J Anaesth* **60**(4): 385–92.
- Chhabra A, Pandey R, Khandelwal M et al (2005) Anesthetic techniques and postoperative emesis in pediatric strabismus surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **30**(1): 43–47.
- Chhabra A, Sinha R, Subramaniam R et al (2009) Comparison of sub-Tenon's block with i.v. fentanyl for paediatric vitreoretinal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **103**(5): 739–43.
- Chiaretti A, Genovese O, Antonelli A et al (2008) Patient-controlled analgesia with fentanyl and midazolam in children with postoperative neurosurgical pain. *Childs Nerv Syst* **24**(1): 119–24.
- Chiaretti A, Ruggiero A, Barbi E et al (2011) Comparison of propofol versus propofol-ketamine combination in pediatric oncologic procedures performed by non-anesthesiologists. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **57**(7): 1163–67.
- Chidambaran V, Mavi J, Esslinger H et al (2015) Association of OPRM1 A118G variant with risk of morphine-induced respiratory depression following spine fusion in adolescents. *Pharmacogenomics J* **15**(3): 255–62.
- Chidambaran V & Sadhasivam S (2012) Pediatric acute and surgical pain management: recent advances and future perspectives. *Int Anesthesiol Clin* **50**(4): 66–82.
- Chin KJ, Alakkad H, Adhikary SD et al (2013) Infraclavicular brachial plexus block for regional anaesthesia of the lower arm. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD005487.
- Chiono J, Raux O, Bringuier S et al (2014) Bilateral suprazygomatic maxillary nerve block for cleft palate repair in children: a prospective, randomized, double-blind study versus placebo. *Anesthesiology* **120**(6): 1362–69.
- Cho HK, Kim KW, Jeong YM et al (2014) Efficacy of ketamine in improving pain after tonsillectomy in children: meta-analysis. *PLoS One* **9**(6): e101259.
- Cho JE, Kim JY, Hong JY et al (2009) The addition of fentanyl to 1.5 mg/ml ropivacaine has no advantage for paediatric epidural analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(8): 1084–87.
- Cho JE, Kim JY, Kim JE et al (2008) Epidural sufentanil provides better analgesia from 24 h after surgery compared with epidural fentanyl in children. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(10): 1360–63.
- Choi SH, Lee WK, Lee SJ et al (2008) Parent-controlled analgesia in children undergoing cleft palate repair. *J Korean Med Sci* **23**(1): 122–25.
- Choi WY, Irwin MG, Hui TW et al (2003) EMLA cream versus dorsal penile nerve block for postcircumcision analgesia in children. *Anesth Analg* **96**(2): 396–99.
- Chorney JM & McMurtry CM (2014) Behavioural measures of pain. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* 1st edn. McGrath P (eds). Oxford.
- Chu Y-C, Lin S-M, Hsieh Y-C et al (2006) Intraoperative administration of tramadol for postoperative nurse-controlled analgesia resulted in earlier awakening and less sedation than morphine in children after cardiac surgery. *Anesth Analg* **102**(6): 1668–73.
- Chung S, Lim R & Goldman RD (2010) Intranasal fentanyl versus placebo for pain in children during catheterization for voiding cystourethrography. *Pediatr Radiol* **40**(7): 1236–40.
- Ciftci T, Daskaya H, Yildirim MB et al (2014) A minimally painful, comfortable, and safe technique for hemodialysis catheter placement in children: Superficial cervical plexus block. *Hemodial Int* **18**(3): 700–04.
- Cignacco EL, Sellam G, Stoffel L et al (2012) Oral sucrose and “facilitated tucking” for repeated pain relief in preterms: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatrics* **129**(2): 299–308.
- Clark E, Plint A, C., Correll R et al (2007) A randomised, controlled trial of acetaminophen, ibuprofen, and codeine for acute pain relief in children with musculoskeletal trauma. *Pediatrics* **119**(3): 460–67.
- Clarkson JE, Worthington HV, Furness S et al (2010) Interventions for treating oral mucositis for patients with cancer receiving treatment. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD001973.
- Cleary AG, Ramanan AV, Baildam E et al (2002) Nitrous oxide analgesia during intra-articular injection for juvenile idiopathic arthritis. *Arch Dis Child* **86**(6): 416–18.
- Coad NR & Hain WR (1989) Caudal anaesthesia for postoperative pain relief in children: a comparative trial of different regimens using plain bupivacaine. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* **71**(4): 245–48.
- Cocelli LP, Ugur BK, Durucu C et al (2012) Comparison of pre-emptive tonsillar lodge infiltration with ropivacaine versus intravenous tramadol in pediatric tonsillectomies: a randomized placebo-controlled study. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **76**(5): 653–57.
- Coda BA, O'Sullivan B, Donaldson G et al (1997) Comparative efficacy of patient-controlled administration of morphine, hydromorphone, or sufentanil for the treatment of oral mucositis pain following bone marrow transplantation. *Pain* **72**(3): 333–46.
- Codipietro L, Bailo E, Nangeroni M et al (2011) Analgesic techniques in minor painful procedures in neonatal units: a survey in northern Italy. *Pain Pract* **11**(2): 154–59.
- Coffey F, Wright J, Hartshorn S et al (2014) STOP!: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane for the treatment of acute pain. *Emerg Med J* **31**(8): 613–18.

- Collins JJ, Byrnes ME, Dunkel IJ et al (2000) The measurement of symptoms in children with cancer. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **19**(5): 363–77.
- Collins JJ, Geake J, Grier HE et al (1996) Patient-controlled analgesia for mucositis pain in children: a three-period crossover study comparing morphine and hydromorphone. *J Pediatr* **129**(5): 722–28.
- Collins JJ, Grier HE, Kinney HC et al (1995) Control of severe pain in children with terminal malignancy. *J Pediatr* **126**(4): 653–57.
- Cometa MA, Esch AT & Boezaart AP (2011) Did continuous femoral and sciatic nerve block obscure the diagnosis or delay the treatment of acute lower leg compartment syndrome? A case report. *Pain Med* **12**(5): 823–28.
- Cong X, McGrath JM, Cusson RM et al (2013) Pain assessment and measurement in neonates: an updated review. *Adv Neonatal Care* **13**(6): 379–95.
- Constant I, Ayari Khalfallah S, Brunaud A et al (2014) How to replace codeine after tonsillectomy in children under 12 years of age? Guidelines of the French Oto-Rhino-Laryngology - Head and Neck Surgery Society (SFORL). *Eur Ann Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Dis* **131**(4): 233–38.
- Constant I, Gall O, Gouyet L et al (1998) Addition of clonidine or fentanyl to local anaesthetics prolongs the duration of surgical analgesia after single shot caudal block in children. *Br J Anaesth* **80**(3): 294–98.
- Constantine E, Steele DW, Ebersson C et al (2007) The use of local anesthetic techniques for closed forearm fracture reduction in children: a survey of academic pediatric emergency departments. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(4): 209–11.
- Cook KF, Dunn W, Griffith JW et al (2013) Pain assessment using the NIH Toolbox. *Neurology* **80**(11 Suppl 3): S49–53.
- Cote CJ & Wilson S (2008) Guidelines for monitoring and management of pediatric patients during and after sedation for diagnostic and therapeutic procedures: an update. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(1): 9–10.
- Coulter FL, Hannam JA & Anderson BJ (2014) Ketofol simulations for dosing in pediatric anesthesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(8): 806–12.
- Craske J, Dooley F, Griffiths L et al (2013) Introducing LAPPS (Liverpool Anticipatory Procedural Pain Score): the pragmatic development of an innovative approach to predicting and treating procedural pain and distress in children. *J Child Health Care* **17**(2): 114–24.
- Craven PD, Badawi N, Henderson-Smart DJ et al (2003) Regional (spinal, epidural, caudal) versus general anaesthesia in preterm infants undergoing inguinal herniorrhaphy in early infancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003669.
- Crawford MW, Galton S & Naser B (2006a) Postoperative morphine consumption in children with sickle-cell disease. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(2): 152–57.
- Crawford MW, Hickey C, Zaarour C et al (2006b) Development of acute opioid tolerance during infusion of remifentanyl for pediatric scoliosis surgery. *Anesth Analg* **102**(6): 1662–67.
- Cregg N, Conway F & Casey W (1996) Analgesia after otoplasty: regional nerve blockade vs local anaesthetic infiltration of the ear. *Can J Anaesth* **43**(2): 141–47.
- Crock C, Olsson C, Phillips R et al (2003) General anaesthesia or conscious sedation for painful procedures in childhood cancer: the family's perspective. *Arch Dis Child* **88**(3): 253–57.
- Crock C, Orsini F, Lee KJ et al (2014) Headache after lumbar puncture: randomised crossover trial of 22-gauge versus 25-gauge needles. *Arch Dis Child* **99**(3): 203–07.
- Crosta QR, Ward TM, Walker AJ et al (2014) A review of pain measures for hospitalized children with cognitive impairment. *J Spec Pediatr Nurs* **19**(2): 109–18.
- Croxtall JD (2010) Lidocaine/tetracaine medicated plaster: in minor dermatological and needle puncture procedures. *Drugs* **70**(16): 2113–20.
- Cucchiario G, Adzick SN, Rose JB et al (2006) A comparison of epidural bupivacaine-fentanyl and bupivacaine-clonidine in children undergoing the Nuss procedure. *Anesth Analg* **103**(2): 322–27.
- Cucchiario G, Dagher C, Baujard C et al (2003) Side-effects of postoperative epidural analgesia in children: a randomized study comparing morphine and clonidine. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(4): 318–23.
- Curry DM, Brown C & Wrona S (2012) Effectiveness of oral sucrose for pain management in infants during immunizations. *Pain Manag Nurs* **13**(3): 139–49.
- Cyna AM & Middleton P (2008) Caudal epidural block versus other methods of postoperative pain relief for circumcision in boys. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003005.
- Czarnecki ML, Ferrise AS, Jastrowski Mano KE et al (2008) Parent/nurse-controlled analgesia for children with developmental delay. *Clin J Pain* **24**(9): 817–24.
- Czarnecki ML, Jandrisevits MD, Theiler SC et al (2004) Controlled-release oxycodone for the management of pediatric postoperative pain. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **27**(4): 379–86.
- Czarnecki ML, Salamon KS, Jastrowski Mano KE et al (2011) A preliminary report of parent/nurse-controlled analgesia (PNCA) in infants and preschoolers. *Clin J Pain* **27**(2): 102–07.
- Czarnetzki C, Elia N, Lysakowski C et al (2008) Dexamethasone and risk of nausea and vomiting and postoperative bleeding after tonsillectomy in children: a randomized trial. *JAMA* **300**(22): 2621–30.
- Dadure C, Acosta C & Capdevila X (2004) Perioperative pain management of a complex orthopedic surgical procedure with double continuous nerve blocks in a burned child. *Anesth Analg* **98**(6): 1653–55.
- Dadure C, Bringuier S, Nicolas F et al (2006) Continuous epidural block versus continuous popliteal nerve block for postoperative pain relief after major podiatric surgery in children: a prospective, comparative randomized study. *Anesth Analg* **102**(3): 744–49.
- Dadure C, Bringuier S, Raux O et al (2009) Continuous peripheral nerve blocks for postoperative analgesia in children: feasibility and side effects in a cohort study of 339 catheters. *Can J Anaesth* **56**(11): 843–50.
- Dahmani S, Brasher C, Stany I et al (2010) Premedication with clonidine is superior to benzodiazepines. A meta-analysis of published studies. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(4): 397–402.
- Dahmani S, Michelet D, Abback PS et al (2011) Ketamine for perioperative pain management in children: a meta-analysis of published studies. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(6): 636–52.

- Dal D, Celebi N, Elvan EG et al (2007) The efficacy of intravenous or peritonsillar infiltration of ketamine for postoperative pain relief in children following adenotonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(3): 263–69.
- Das DA, Grimmer KA, Spannon AL et al (2005) The efficacy of playing a virtual reality game in modulating pain for children with acute burn injuries: a randomized controlled trial [ISRCTN87413556]. *BMC Pediatr* **5**(1): 1.
- David H & Shipp J (2011) A randomized controlled trial of ketamine/propofol versus propofol alone for emergency department procedural sedation. *Ann Emerg Med* **57**(5): 435–41.
- Davidson A & Flick RP (2013) Neurodevelopmental implications of the use of sedation and analgesia in neonates. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 559–73.
- Davidson AJ, Disma N, de Graaff JC et al (2015a) Neurodevelopmental outcome at 2 years of age after general anaesthesia and awake-regional anaesthesia in infancy (GAS): an international multicentre, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*.
- Davidson AJ, Morton NS, Arnup SJ et al (2015b) Apnea after awake regional and general anesthesia in infants: the General Anesthesia Compared to Spinal Anesthesia Study—comparing apnea and neurodevelopmental outcomes, a randomized controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **123**(1): 38–54.
- Davies D, DeVlaming D & Haines C (2008) Methadone analgesia for children with advanced cancer. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **51**(3): 393–97.
- Davis MP (2011) Fentanyl for breakthrough pain: a systematic review. *Expert Rev Neurother* **11**(8): 1197–216.
- de Beer DA & Thomas ML (2003) Caudal additives in children—solutions or problems? *Br J Anaesth* **90**(4): 487–98.
- de Graaf J, van Lingen RA, Simons SH et al (2011) Long-term effects of routine morphine infusion in mechanically ventilated neonates on children's functioning: five-year follow-up of a randomized controlled trial. *Pain* **152**(6): 1391–97.
- de Graaf J, van Lingen RA, Valkenburg AJ et al (2013) Does neonatal morphine use affect neuropsychological outcomes at 8 to 9 years of age? *Pain* **154**(3): 449–58.
- de Jong A, Baartmans M, Bremer M et al (2010) Reliability, validity and clinical utility of three types of pain behavioural observation scales for young children with burns aged 0–5 years. *Pain* **150**(3): 561–67.
- De Jose Maria B, Banus E, Navarro Egea M et al (2008) Ultrasound-guided supraclavicular vs infraclavicular brachial plexus blocks in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(9): 838–44.
- de Knecht N & Scherder E (2011) Pain in adults with intellectual disabilities. *Pain* **152**(5): 971–74.
- De Negri P, Ivani G, Visconti C et al (2001) The dose-response relationship for clonidine added to a postoperative continuous epidural infusion of ropivacaine in children. *Anesth Analg* **93**(1): 71–76.
- de Vos G, Shankar V, Nazari R et al (2012) Fear of repeated injections in children younger than 4 years receiving subcutaneous allergy immunotherapy. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* **109**(6): 465–69.
- De Windt AC, Asehnoun K, Roquilly A et al (2010) An opioid-free anaesthetic using nerve blocks enhances rapid recovery after minor hand surgery in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **27**(6): 521–25.
- Debillon T, Zupan V, Ravault N et al (2001) Development and initial validation of the EDIN scale, a new tool for assessing prolonged pain in preterm infants. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **85**(1): F36–41.
- Deindl P, Unterasinger L, Kappler G et al (2013) Successful implementation of a neonatal pain and sedation protocol at 2 NICUs. *Pediatrics* **132**(1): e211–18.
- Demiraran Y, Ilce Z, Kocaman B et al (2006) Does tramadol wound infiltration offer an advantage over bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia in children following herniotomy? *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(10): 1047–50.
- Demiraran Y, Kocaman B & Akman RY (2005) A comparison of the postoperative analgesic efficacy of single-dose epidural tramadol versus morphine in children. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(4): 510–13.
- Dempsey E & McCreery K (2011) Local anaesthetic eye drops for prevention of pain in preterm infants undergoing screening for retinopathy of prematurity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD007645.
- Derbyshire SW (2006) Can fetuses feel pain? *BMJ* **332**(7546): 909–12.
- Derosier FJ, Lewis D, Hershey AD et al (2012) Randomized trial of sumatriptan and naproxen sodium combination in adolescent migraine. *Pediatrics* **129**(6): e1411–20.
- Dewhirst E, Fedel G, Raman V et al (2014) Pain management following myringotomy and tube placement: intranasal dexmedetomidine versus intranasal fentanyl. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **78**(7): 1090–94.
- Di Pede A, Morini F, Lombardi MH et al (2014) Comparison of regional vs. systemic analgesia for post-thoracotomy care in infants. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 569–73.
- Dilli D, Dallar Y & Sorgui NH (2008) Intravenous ketamine plus midazolam vs. intravenous ketamine for sedation in lumbar puncture: a randomized controlled trial. *Indian Pediatr* **45**(11): 899–904.
- Dilli D, Ilarslan NE, Kabatas EU et al (2014) Oral sucrose and non-nutritive sucking goes some way to reducing pain during retinopathy of prematurity eye examinations. *Acta Paediatr* **103**(2): e76–79.
- Disma N, Frawley G, Mameli L et al (2011) Effect of epidural clonidine on minimum local anesthetic concentration (ED50) of levobupivacaine for caudal block in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(2): 128–35.
- Dix P, Martindale S & Stoddart PA (2003) Double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trial of the effect of ketamine on postoperative morphine consumption in children following appendicectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(5): 422–26.
- Doherty C & Mc Donnell C (2012) Tenfold medication errors: 5 years' experience at a university-affiliated pediatric hospital. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): 916–24.
- Dostbil A, Gursac Celik M, Aksoy M et al (2014) The effects of different doses of caudal morphine with levobupivacaine on postoperative vomiting and quality of analgesia after circumcision. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(2): 234–38.
- Doyle E, Morton NS & McNicol LR (1994a) Comparison of patient-controlled analgesia in children by i.v. and s.c. routes of administration. *Br J Anaesth* **72**(5): 533–36.
- Doyle E, Mottart KJ, Marshall C et al (1994b) Comparison of different bolus doses of morphine for patient-controlled analgesia in children. *Br J Anaesth* **72**(2): 160–63.
- Drake R, Longworth J & Collins JJ (2004) Opioid rotation in children with cancer. *J Palliat Med* **7**(3): 419–22.

- Drendel AL, Gorelick MH, Weisman SJ et al (2009) A randomized clinical trial of ibuprofen versus acetaminophen with codeine for acute pediatric arm fracture pain. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(4): 553–60.
- Drover DR, Hammer GB & Anderson BJ (2012) The pharmacokinetics of ketorolac after single postoperative intranasal administration in adolescent patients. *Anesth Analg* **114**(6): 1270–76.
- Duedahl TH & Hansen EH (2007) A qualitative systematic review of morphine treatment in children with postoperative pain. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(8): 756–74.
- Duff AJ, Gaskell SL, Jacobs K et al (2012) Management of distressing procedures in children and young people: time to adhere to the guidelines. *Arch Dis Child* **97**(1): 1–4.
- Duman A, Apiliogullari S & Duman I (2010) Effects of intrathecal fentanyl on quality of spinal anesthesia in children undergoing inguinal hernia repair. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(6): 530–36.
- Dunbar PJ, Buckley P, Gavrin JR et al (1995) Use of patient-controlled analgesia for pain control for children receiving bone marrow transplant. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **10**(8): 604–11.
- Ecoffey C, Lacroix F, Giaufre E et al (2010) Epidemiology and morbidity of regional anesthesia in children: a follow-up one-year prospective survey of the French-Language Society of Paediatric Anaesthesiologists (ADARPEF). *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(12): 1061–69.
- Eidelman A, Weiss JM, Baldwin CL et al (2011) Topical anaesthetics for repair of dermal laceration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD005364.
- Eisenach JC, De Kock M & Klimscha W (1996) alpha(2)-adrenergic agonists for regional anesthesia. A clinical review of clonidine (1984-1995). *Anesthesiology* **85**(3): 655–74.
- Ekatodramis G, Min K, Cathrein P et al (2002) Use of a double epidural catheter provides effective postoperative analgesia after spine deformity surgery. *Can J Anaesth* **49**(2): 173–77.
- Ekbom K, Kalman S, Jakobsson J et al (2011) Efficient intravenous access without distress: a double-blind randomized study of midazolam and nitrous oxide in children and adolescents. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **165**(9): 785–91.
- Ekemen S, Yelken B, Ilhan H et al (2008) A comparison of analgesic efficacy of tramadol and pethidine for management of postoperative pain in children: a randomized, controlled study. *Pediatr Surg Int* **24**(6): 695–98.
- El Sonbaty MI, Abo el Dahab H, Mostafa A et al (2011) Preemptive peritonsillar ketamine infiltration: postoperative analgesic efficacy versus meperidine. *Middle East J Anesthesiol* **21**(1): 43–51.
- El-Hennawy AM, Abd-Elwahab AM, Abd-Elmaksoud AM et al (2009) Addition of clonidine or dexmedetomidine to bupivacaine prolongs caudal analgesia in children. *Br J Anaesth* **103**(2): 268–74.
- El-Morsy GZ, El-Deeb A, El-Desouky T et al (2012) Can thoracic paravertebral block replace thoracic epidural block in pediatric cardiac surgery? A randomized blinded study. *Ann Card Anaesth* **15**(4): 259–63.
- El-Naggar W, Yiu A, Mohamed A et al (2010) Comparison of pain during two methods of urine collection in preterm infants. *Pediatrics* **125**(6): 1224–29.
- El-Tahtawy A, Kokki H & Reidenberg BE (2006) Population pharmacokinetics of oxycodone in children 6 months to 7 years old. *J Clin Pharmacol* **46**(4): 433–42.
- Ellis J, Martelli B, Lamontagne C et al (2011) Improved practices for safe administration of intravenous bolus morphine in a pediatric setting. *Pain Manag Nurs* **12**(3): 146–53.
- Elshammaa N, Chidambaran V, Housny W et al (2011) Ketamine as an adjunct to fentanyl improves postoperative analgesia and hastens discharge in children following tonsillectomy - a prospective, double-blinded, randomized study. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(10): 1009–14.
- EMA (2013) *Restrictions on use of codeine for pain relief in children – CMDh endorses PRAC recommendation*. [http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/news\\_and\\_events/news/2013/06/news\\_detail\\_001829.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058004d5c1](http://www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/news_and_events/news/2013/06/news_detail_001829.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058004d5c1) Accessed 2 September 2015
- Engelhardt T, Steel E, Johnston G et al (2003) Tramadol for pain relief in children undergoing tonsillectomy: a comparison with morphine. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(3): 249–52.
- Engelman E & Marsala C (2012) Bayesian enhanced meta-analysis of post-operative analgesic efficacy of additives for caudal analgesia in children. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(7): 817–32.
- Engelman E & Marsala C (2013) Efficacy of adding clonidine to intrathecal morphine in acute postoperative pain: meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(1): 21–27.
- Erhan OL, Goksu H, Alpay C et al (2007) Ketamine in post-tonsillectomy pain. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **71**(5): 735–39.
- Eschertzhuber S, Hohliedner M, Keller C et al (2008) Comparison of high- and low-dose intrathecal morphine for spinal fusion in children. *Br J Anaesth* **100**(4): 538–43.
- Etminan M, Sadatsafavi M, Jafari S et al (2009) Acetaminophen use and the risk of asthma in children and adults: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Chest* **136**(5): 1316–23.
- Eustace N & O'Hare B (2007) Use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in infants. A survey of members of the Association of Paediatric Anaesthetists of Great Britain and Ireland. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(5): 464–69.
- Evans D, Turnham L, Barbour K et al (2005) Intravenous ketamine sedation for painful oncology procedures. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(2): 131–38.
- Eyers S, Weatherall M, Jefferies S et al (2011) Paracetamol in pregnancy and the risk of wheezing in offspring: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Exp Allergy* **41**(4): 482–89.
- Fabrizi L, Slater R, Worley A et al (2011) A shift in sensory processing that enables the developing human brain to discriminate touch from pain. *Curr Biol* **21**(18): 1552–58.
- Falanga IJ, Lafrenaye S, Mayer SK et al (2006) Management of acute pain in children: safety and efficacy of a nurse-controlled algorithm for pain relief. *Acute Pain* **8**(2): 45–54.
- Farid IS, Heiner EJ & Fleissner PR (2010) Comparison of femoral nerve block and fascia iliaca block for analgesia following reconstructive knee surgery in adolescents. *J Clin Anesth* **22**(4): 256–59.
- Farion K, Osmond MH, Hartling L et al (2002) Tissue adhesives for traumatic lacerations in children and adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003326.

- Farion KJ, Splinter KL, Newhook K et al (2008) The effect of vapocoolant spray on pain due to intravenous cannulation in children: a randomized controlled trial. *CMAJ* **179**(1): 31–36.
- Faye PM, De Jonckheere J, Logier R et al (2010) Newborn infant pain assessment using heart rate variability analysis. *Clin J Pain* **26**(9): 777–82.
- FDA (2003) *Labeling for oral and rectal over-the-counter drug products containing aspirin and nonaspirin salicylates; Reye's syndrome warning*. <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/drugs/developmentapprovalprocess/developmentresources/over-the-counterotcdrugs/statusofotcrulemakings/ucm078603.pdf> Accessed 7/6/2015
- FDA (2012) *Drug Safety Communication: Codeine use in certain children after tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy may lead to rare, but life-threatening adverse events or death*. <http://www.fda.gov/drugs/drugsafety/ucm313631.htm> Accessed 10 September 2015
- FDA (2013) *FDA Drug Safety Communication: Safety review update of codeine use in children; new Boxed Warning and Contraindication on use after tonsillectomy and/or adenoidectomy*. <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm339112.htm> Accessed 3 September 2015
- Feda M, Al Amoudi N, Sharaf A et al (2010) A comparative study of children's pain reactions and perceptions to AMSA injection using CCLAD versus traditional injections. *J Clin Pediatr Dent* **34**(3): 217–22.
- Ferayorni A, Yniguez R, Bryson M et al (2012) Needle-free jet injection of lidocaine for local anesthesia during lumbar puncture: a randomized controlled trial. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(7): 687–90.
- Ferlic PW, Singer G, Kraus T et al (2012) The acute compartment syndrome following fractures of the lower leg in children. *Injury* **43**(10): 1743–46.
- Fernandes ML, Pires KC, Tiburcio MA et al (2012) Caudal bupivacaine supplemented with morphine or clonidine, or supplemented with morphine plus clonidine in children undergoing infra-umbilical urological and genital procedures: a prospective, randomized and double-blind study. *J Anesth* **26**(2): 213–18.
- Filan PM, Hunt RW, Anderson PJ et al (2012) Neurologic outcomes in very preterm infants undergoing surgery. *J Pediatr* **160**(3): 409–14.
- Finkel JC, Pestieau SR & Quezado ZM (2007) Ketamine as an adjuvant for treatment of cancer pain in children and adolescents. *J Pain* **8**(6): 515–21.
- Fisher WJ, Bingham RM & Hall R (1999) Axillary brachial plexus block for perioperative analgesia in 250 children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **9**(5): 435–38.
- Fitzgerald M (2005) The development of nociceptive circuits. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **6**(7): 507–20.
- Fitzgerald M, Millard C & MacIntosh N (1988) Hyperalgesia in premature infants. *Lancet* **1**(8580): 292.
- Fitzgerald M & Walker SM (2009) Infant pain management: a developmental neurobiological approach. *Nat Clin Pract Neuro* **5**(1): 35–50.
- Flack SH, Martin LD, Walker BJ et al (2014) Ultrasound-guided rectus sheath block or wound infiltration in children: a randomized blinded study of analgesia and bupivacaine absorption. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(9): 968–73.
- Flandin-Blety C & Barrier C (1995) Accidents following extradural analgesia in children. The results of a retrospective study. *Paediatr Anaesth* **5**(1): 41–46.
- Fleischmann E, Marhofer P, Greher M et al (2003) Brachial plexus anaesthesia in children: lateral infraclavicular vs axillary approach. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(2): 103–08.
- Flogegard H & Ljungman G (2003) Characteristics and adequacy of intravenous morphine infusions in children in a paediatric oncology setting. *Med Pediatr Oncol* **40**(4): 233–38.
- Foeldvari I, Szer IS, Zemel LS et al (2009) A prospective study comparing celecoxib with naproxen in children with juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol* **36**(1): 174–82.
- Forrester MB (2009) Cases of pediatric ingestion of celecoxib reported to Texas poison control centers in 2000–2007. *Hum Exp Toxicol* **28**(4): 191–94.
- Fournier-Charriere E, Tourniaire B, Carbajal R et al (2012) EVENDOL, a new behavioral pain scale for children ages 0 to 7 years in the emergency department: design and validation. *Pain* **153**(8): 1573–82.
- Foxlee R, Johansson A, Wejfalk J et al (2006) Topical analgesia for acute otitis media. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005657.
- Franck LS, Greenberg CS & Stevens B (2000) Pain assessment in infants and children. *Pediatr Clin North Am* **47**(3): 487–512.
- Franck LS, Ridout D, Howard R et al (2011) A comparison of pain measures in newborn infants after cardiac surgery. *Pain* **152**(8): 1758–65.
- Fratianne RB, Prensner JD, Huston MJ et al (2001) The effect of music-based imagery and musical alternate engagement on the burn debridement process. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **22**(1): 47–53.
- Frawley GP, Downie S & Huang GH (2006) Levobupivacaine caudal anesthesia in children: a randomized double-blind comparison with bupivacaine. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(7): 754–60.
- Fredrickson MJ, Paine C & Hamill J (2010) Improved analgesia with the ilioinguinal block compared to the transversus abdominis plane block after pediatric inguinal surgery: a prospective randomized trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(11): 1022–27.
- Friday J, H., Kanegaye J, T. & McCaslin I (2009) Ibuprofen provides analgesia equivalent to acetaminophen-codeine in the treatment of acute pain in children with extremity injuries: a randomised clinical trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **16**(8): 711–16.
- Friedrichsdorf SJ, Nugent AP & Strobl AQ (2013) Codeine-associated pediatric deaths despite using recommended dosing guidelines: three case reports. *J Opioid Manag* **9**(2): 151–55.
- Friedrichsdorf SJ & Postier A (2014) Management of breakthrough pain in children with cancer. *J Pain Res* **7**: 117–23.
- Fukuda T, Chidambaran V, Mizuno T et al (2013) OCT1 genetic variants influence the pharmacokinetics of morphine in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **14**(10): 1141–51.
- Funk RS, Brown JT & Abdel-Rahman SM (2012) Pediatric pharmacokinetics: human development and drug disposition. *Pediatr Clin North Am* **59**(5): 1001–16.



- Furuya A, Ito M, Fukao T et al (2009) The effective time and concentration of nitrous oxide to reduce venipuncture pain in children. *J Clin Anesth* **21**(3): 190–93.
- Furyk JS, Grabowski WJ & Black LH (2009) Nebulized fentanyl versus intravenous morphine in children with suspected limb fractures in the emergency department: a randomized controlled trial. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(3): 203–09.
- Gaffney A, McGrath PJ & Dick B (2003) Measuring pain in children: developmental and instrument issues. In: *Pain in Infants, Children and Adolescents* edn. Schechter NL, Berde CB and Yaster M (eds). Baltimore, Lippincott Williams and Wilkins. 128–41.
- Galinkin J, Koh JL, Committee on D et al (2014) Recognition and management of iatrogenically induced opioid dependence and withdrawal in children. *Pediatrics* **133**(1): 152–55.
- Gandhi R & Sunder R (2012) Postoperative analgesic efficacy of single high dose and low dose rectal acetaminophen in pediatric ophthalmic surgery. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **28**(4): 460–64.
- Ganesh A, Rose JB, Wells L et al (2007) Continuous peripheral nerve blockade for inpatient and outpatient postoperative analgesia in children. *Anesth Analg* **105**(5): 1234–42.
- Garra G, Singer AJ, Domingo A et al (2013) The Wong-Baker pain FACES scale measures pain, not fear. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **29**(1): 17–20.
- Garrido MJ, Habre W, Rombout F et al (2006) Population pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic modelling of the analgesic effects of tramadol in pediatrics. *Pharm Res* **23**(9): 2014–23.
- Gauger VT, Voepel-Lewis TD, Burke CN et al (2009) Epidural analgesia compared with intravenous analgesia after pediatric posterior spinal fusion. *J Pediatr Orthop* **29**(6): 588–93.
- Gazal G & Mackie IC (2007) A comparison of paracetamol, ibuprofen or their combination for pain relief following extractions in children under general anaesthesia: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Paediatr Dent* **17**(3): 169–77.
- Gelfand AA & Goadsby PJ (2012) Treatment of pediatric migraine in the emergency room. *Pediatr Neurol* **47**(4): 233–41.
- George JA, Lin EE, Hanna MN et al (2010) The effect of intravenous opioid patient-controlled analgesia with and without background infusion on respiratory depression: a meta-analysis. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(1): 47–54.
- Gerard LL, Cooper CS, Duethman KS et al (2003) Effectiveness of lidocaine lubricant for discomfort during pediatric urethral catheterization. *J Urol* **170**(2 Pt 1): 564–67.
- Geva A & Brigger MT (2011) Dexamethasone and tonsillectomy bleeding: a meta-analysis. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **144**(6): 838–43.
- Ghai B, Ram J, Chauhan S et al (2010) Effects of clonidine on recovery after sevoflurane anaesthesia in children undergoing cataract surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(3): 530–37.
- Gharavi B, Schott C, Nelle M et al (2007) Pain management and the effect of guidelines in neonatal units in Austria, Germany and Switzerland. *Pediatr Int* **49**(5): 652–58.
- Ghasemi A, Gharavi Fard M & Sabzevari A (2013) General anesthesia for lumbar puncture and bone marrow aspiration /biopsy in children with cancer. *Iran J Ped Hematol Oncol* **3**(2): 54–58.
- Giaufre E, Dalens B & Gombert A (1996) Epidemiology and morbidity of regional anesthesia in children: a one-year prospective survey of the French-Language Society of Pediatric Anesthesiologists. *Anesth Analg* **83**(5): 904–12.
- Gish EC, Harrison D, Gormley AK et al (2011) Dosing evaluation of continuous intravenous fentanyl infusions in overweight children: a pilot study. *J Pediatr Pharmacol Ther* **16**(1): 39–46.
- Godwin SA, Burton JH, Gerardo CJ et al (2014) Clinical policy: procedural sedation and analgesia in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **63**(2): 247–58 e18.
- Gorchynski J & McLaughlin T (2011) The routine utilization of procedural pain management for pediatric lumbar punctures: are we there yet? *J Clin Med Res* **3**(4): 164–67.
- Graham GG, Davies MJ, Day RO et al (2013) The modern pharmacology of paracetamol: therapeutic actions, mechanism of action, metabolism, toxicity and recent pharmacological findings. *Inflammopharmacology* **21**(3): 201–32.
- Grainger J & Saravanappa N (2008) Local anaesthetic for post-tonsillectomy pain: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Otolaryngol* **33**(5): 411–19.
- Gray L, Lang CW & Porges SW (2012) Warmth is analgesic in healthy newborns. *Pain* **153**(5): 960–66.
- Green SM & Cote CJ (2009a) Ketamine and neurotoxicity: clinical perspectives and implications for emergency medicine. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(2): 181–90.
- Green SM, Roback MG, Kennedy RM et al (2011) Clinical practice guideline for emergency department ketamine dissociative sedation: 2011 update. *Ann Emerg Med* **57**(5): 449–61.
- Green SM, Roback MG, Krauss B et al (2009b) Predictors of airway and respiratory adverse events with ketamine sedation in the emergency department: an individual-patient data meta-analysis of 8,282 children. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(2): 158–68.e1–4.
- Green SM, Roback MG, Krauss B et al (2009c) Predictors of emesis and recovery agitation with emergency department ketamine sedation: an individual-patient data meta-analysis of 8,282 children. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(2): 171–80; e1–4.
- Grindlay J & Babi FE (2009) Review article: efficacy and safety of methoxyflurane analgesia in the emergency department and prehospital setting. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(1): 4–11.
- Grosek S, Mozina M, Grabnar I et al (2009) Diagnostic and therapeutic value of naloxone after intoxication with tramadol in a young girl. *Pediatr Int* **51**(6): 842–43.
- Grunau RE, Whitfield MF, Petrie-Thomas J et al (2009) Neonatal pain, parenting stress and interaction, in relation to cognitive and motor development at 8 and 18 months in preterm infants. *Pain* **143**(1–2): 138–46.
- Grunau RV & Craig KD (1987) Pain expression in neonates: facial action and cry. *Pain* **28**(3): 395–410.
- Grunau RV, Whitfield MF, Petrie JH et al (1994) Early pain experience, child and family factors, as precursors of somatization: a prospective study of extremely premature and fullterm children. *Pain* **56**(3): 353–59.

- Gulec S, Buyukkidan B, Oral N et al (1998) Comparison of caudal bupivacaine, bupivacaine-morphine and bupivacaine-midazolam mixtures for post-operative analgesia in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **15**(2): 161–65.
- Guo T, Mandai K, Condie BG et al (2011) An evolving NGF-Hoxd1 signaling pathway mediates development of divergent neural circuits in vertebrates. *Nature Neuroscience* **14**(1): 31–36.
- Gupta A, Daggett C, Drant S et al (2004) Prospective randomized trial of ketorolac after congenital heart surgery. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **18**(4): 454–57.
- Gupta N, Kumar R, Kumar S et al (2007) A prospective randomised double blind study to evaluate the effect of peribulbar block or topical application of local anaesthesia combined with general anaesthesia on intra-operative and postoperative complications during paediatric strabismus surgery. *Anaesthesia* **62**(11): 1110–13.
- Gupta NK, Upadhyay A, Agarwal A et al (2013) Randomized controlled trial of topical EMLA and breastfeeding for reducing pain during wDPT vaccination. *Eur J Pediatr* **172**(11): 1527–33.
- Gupta P, Whiteside W, Sabati A et al (2012) Safety and efficacy of prolonged dexmedetomidine use in critically ill children with heart disease\*. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* **13**(6): 660–66.
- Gurnaney H, Kraemer FW, Maxwell L et al (2014) Ambulatory continuous peripheral nerve blocks in children and adolescents: a longitudinal 8-year single center study. *Anesth Analg* **118**(3): 621–27.
- Gurnaney HG, Maxwell LG, Kraemer FW et al (2011) Prospective randomized observer-blinded study comparing the analgesic efficacy of ultrasound-guided rectus sheath block and local anaesthetic infiltration for umbilical hernia repair. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(5): 790–95.
- Haddadi S, Marzban S, Karami MS et al (2014) Comparing the duration of the analgesic effects of intravenous and rectal acetaminophen following tonsillectomy in children. *Anesth Pain Med* **4**(1): e13175.
- Hadley G, Maconochie I & Jackson A (2010) A survey of intranasal medication use in the paediatric emergency setting in England and Wales. *Emerg Med J* **27**(7): 553–54.
- Hall Burton DM & Boretsky KR (2014) A comparison of paravertebral nerve block catheters and thoracic epidural catheters for postoperative analgesia following the Nuss procedure for pectus excavatum repair. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(5): 516–20.
- Hammer GB, Ramamoorthy C, Cao H et al (2005) Postoperative analgesia after spinal blockade in infants and children undergoing cardiac surgery. *Anesth Analg* **100**(5): 1283–88.
- Hamunen K & Kontinen V (2005) Systematic review on analgesics given for pain following tonsillectomy in children. *Pain* **117**(1-2): 40–50.
- Hannam JA, Anderson BJ, Mahadevan M et al (2014) Postoperative analgesia using diclofenac and acetaminophen in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(9): 953–61.
- Hansen MS, Mathiesen O, Trautner S et al (2012) Intranasal fentanyl in the treatment of acute pain--a systematic review. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **56**(4): 407–19.
- Hansen TG, Henneberg SW & Hole P (1996) Age-related postoperative morphine requirements in children following major surgery--an assessment using patient-controlled analgesia (PCA). *Eur J Pediatr Surg* **6**(1): 29–31.
- Harman S, Zemek R, Duncan MJ et al (2013) Efficacy of pain control with topical lidocaine-epinephrine-tetracaine during laceration repair with tissue adhesive in children: a randomized controlled trial. *CMAJ* **185**(13): E629–34.
- Harrington JW, Logan S, Harwell C et al (2012) Effective analgesia using physical interventions for infant immunizations. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): 815–22.
- Harrison D, Loughnan P, Manias E et al (2009) Analgesics administered during minor painful procedures in a cohort of hospitalized infants: a prospective clinical audit. *J Pain* **10**(7): 715–22.
- Harrison D, Sampson M, Reszel J et al (2014) Too many crying babies: a systematic review of pain management practices during immunizations on YouTube. *BMC Pediatr* **14**: 134.
- Harrison D, Yamada J, Adams-Webber T et al (2011) Sweet tasting solutions for reduction of needle-related procedural pain in children aged one to 16 years. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD008408.
- Hartenstein S, Proquitté H, Bauer S et al (2010) Neonatal abstinence syndrome (NAS) after intrauterine exposure to tramadol. *J Perinat Med* **38**(6): 695–96.
- Hartling L, Newton AS, Liang Y et al (2013) Music to reduce pain and distress in the pediatric emergency department: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Pediatrics* **167**(9): 826–35.
- Hassanian-Moghaddam H (2014) Re: Tramadol can selectively manage moderate pain in children following European advice limiting codeine use. *Acta Paediatr* **103**(11): e465–66.
- Hassanian-Moghaddam H, Farajidana H, Sarjami S et al (2013) Tramadol-induced apnea. *Am J Emerg Med* **31**(1): 26–31.
- Hathway GJ, Vega-Avelaira D & Fitzgerald M (2012) A critical period in the supraspinal control of pain: opioid-dependent changes in brainstem rostroventral medulla function in preadolescence. *Pain* **153**(4): 775–83.
- He XY, Cao JP, Shi XY et al (2013) Dexmedetomidine versus morphine or fentanyl in the management of children after tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* **122**(2): 114–20.
- Hedeland RL, Andersen J, Askbo N et al (2014) Early predictors of severe acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity in a paediatric population referred to a tertiary paediatric department. *Acta Paediatr* **103**(11): 1179–86.
- Heden L, von Essen L & Ljungman G (2014) Effect of high-dose paracetamol on needle procedures in children with cancer - a RCT. *Acta Paediatr* **103**(3): 314–19.
- Heden LE, von Essen L & Ljungman G (2011) Effect of morphine in needle procedures in children with cancer. *Eur J Pain* **15**(10): 1056–60.
- Heiba MH, Atef A, Mosleh M et al (2012) Comparison of peritonsillar infiltration of tramadol and lidocaine for the relief of post-tonsillectomy pain. *J Laryngol Otol* **126**(11): 1138–41.
- Herd D & Anderson BJ (2007a) Ketamine disposition in children presenting for procedural sedation and analgesia in a children's emergency department. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(7): 622–29.

- Herd DW, Anderson BJ & Holford NH (2007b) Modeling the norketamine metabolite in children and the implications for analgesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(9): 831–40.
- Herd DW, Anderson BJ, Keene NA et al (2008) Investigating the pharmacodynamics of ketamine in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(1): 36–42.
- Hermann C, Hohmeister J, Demirakca S et al (2006) Long-term alteration of pain sensitivity in school-aged children with early pain experiences. *Pain* **125**(3): 278–85.
- Hernandez-Reif M, Field T, Largie S et al (2001) Childrens' distress during burn treatment is reduced by massage therapy. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **22**(2): 191–95; discussion 90.
- Hester NK (1979) The preoperational child's reaction to immunization. *Nurs Res* **28**(4): 250–55.
- Hicks CL, von Baeyer CL, Spafford PA et al (2001) The Faces Pain Scale-Revised: toward a common metric in pediatric pain measurement. *Pain* **93**(2): 173–83.
- Hiller A, Helenius I, Nurmi E et al (2012) Acetaminophen improves analgesia but does not reduce opioid requirement after major spine surgery in children and adolescents. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **37**(20): E1225–31.
- Hiller A, Meretoja OA, Korpela R et al (2006) The analgesic efficacy of acetaminophen, ketoprofen, or their combination for pediatric surgical patients having soft tissue or orthopedic procedures. *Anesth Analg* **102**(5): 1365–71.
- Hippard HK, Govindan K, Friedman EM et al (2012) Postoperative analgesic and behavioral effects of intranasal fentanyl, intravenous morphine, and intramuscular morphine in pediatric patients undergoing bilateral myringotomy and placement of ventilating tubes. *Anesth Analg* **115**(2): 356–63.
- Hirschfeld G & Zernikow B (2013) Cut points for mild, moderate, and severe pain on the VAS for children and adolescents: what can be learned from 10 million ANOVAs? *Pain* **154**(12): 2626–32.
- Hirschfeld G, Zernikow B, Kraemer N et al (2012) Development of somatosensory perception in children: a longitudinal QST-study. *Neuropediatrics* **43**(1): 10–16.
- Hock MO, Ooi SB, Saw SM et al (2002) A randomized controlled trial comparing the hair apposition technique with tissue glue to standard suturing in scalp lacerations (HAT study). *Ann Emerg Med* **40**(1): 19–26.
- Hodgson R, Bosenberg A & Hadley L (2000) Congenital diaphragmatic hernia repair—impact of delayed surgery and epidural analgesia. *S Afr J Surg* **38**(2): 31–34.
- Hogan ME, Probst J, Wong K et al (2014) A randomized-controlled trial of parent-led tactile stimulation to reduce pain during infant immunization injections. *Clin J Pain* **30**(3): 259–65.
- Hogan ME, vanderVaart S, Perampaladas K et al (2011) Systematic review and meta-analysis of the effect of warming local anesthetics on injection pain. *Ann Emerg Med* **58**(1): 86–98 e1.
- Hohmeister J, Demirakca S, Zohsel K et al (2009) Responses to pain in school-aged children with experience in a neonatal intensive care unit: cognitive aspects and maternal influences. *Eur J Pain* **13**(1): 94–101.
- Hohmeister J, Kroll A, Wollgarten-Hadamek I et al (2010) Cerebral processing of pain in school-aged children with neonatal nociceptive input: an exploratory fMRI study. *Pain* **150**(2): 257–67.
- Holdgate A, Cao A & Lo KM (2010) The implementation of intranasal fentanyl for children in a mixed adult and pediatric emergency department reduces time to analgesic administration. *Acad Emerg Med* **17**(2): 214–17.
- Holford NH, Ma SC & Anderson BJ (2012) Prediction of morphine dose in humans. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(3): 209–22.
- Holsti L & Grunau RE (2007) Initial validation of the Behavioral Indicators of Infant Pain (BIIP). *Pain* **132**(3): 264–72.
- Holsti L, Grunau RE & Shany E (2011) Assessing pain in preterm infants in the neonatal intensive care unit: moving to a 'brain-oriented' approach. *Pain Manag* **1**(2): 171–79.
- Holsti L, Grunau RE, Whifield MF et al (2006) Behavioral responses to pain are heightened after clustered care in preterm infants born between 30 and 32 weeks gestational age. *Clin J Pain* **22**(9): 757–64.
- Honarmand A, Safavi M, Kashеfi P et al (2013) Comparison of effect of intravenous ketamine, peritonsillar infiltration of tramadol and their combination on pediatric posttonsillectomy pain: A double-blinded randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Res Pharm Sci* **8**(3): 177–83.
- Honarmand A, Safavi MR & Jamshidi M (2008) The preventative analgesic effect of preincisional peritonsillar infiltration of two low doses of ketamine for postoperative pain relief in children following adenotonsillectomy. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(6): 508–14.
- Honey BL, Benefield RJ, Miller JL et al (2009) Alpha2-receptor agonists for treatment and prevention of iatrogenic opioid abstinence syndrome in critically ill patients. *Ann Pharmacother* **43**(9): 1506–11.
- Hong JY, Han SW, Kim WO et al (2009) A comparison of high volume/low concentration and low volume/high concentration ropivacaine in caudal analgesia for pediatric orchiopexy. *Anesth Analg* **109**(4): 1073–78.
- Hong JY, Han SW, Kim WO et al (2010a) Effect of dexamethasone in combination with caudal analgesia on postoperative pain control in day-case paediatric orchiopexy. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(4): 506–10.
- Hong JY, Kim WO, Koo BN et al (2010b) Fentanyl-sparing effect of acetaminophen as a mixture of fentanyl in intravenous parent-/nurse-controlled analgesia after pediatric ureteroneocystostomy. *Anesthesiology* **113**(3): 672–77.
- Hopper SM, McCarthy M, Tancharoen C et al (2014) Topical lidocaine to improve oral intake in children with painful infectious mouth ulcers: a blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **63**(3): 292–99.
- Horn PL, Wrona S, Beebe AC et al (2010) A retrospective quality improvement study of ketorolac use following spinal fusion in pediatric patients. *Orthop Nurs* **29**(5): 342–43.
- Hosseini Jahromi SA, Hosseini Valami SM & Hatamian S (2012) Comparison between effect of lidocaine, morphine and ketamine spray on post-tonsillectomy pain in children. *Anesth Pain Med* **2**(1): 17–21.
- Howard R, Carter B, Curry J et al (2008a) Pain assessment. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(Suppl 1): 14–18.
- Howard RF, Carter B, Curry J et al (2008b) Association of Paediatric Anaesthetists: good practice in postoperative and procedural pain. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(Suppl 1): 1–81.
- Howard RF, Lloyd-Thomas A, Thomas M et al (2010) Nurse-controlled analgesia (NCA) following major surgery in 10,000 patients in a children's hospital. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(2): 126–34.

- Howard RF, Walker SM, Mota PM et al (2005) The ontogeny of neuropathic pain: postnatal onset of mechanical allodynia in rat spared nerve injury (SNI) and chronic constriction injury (CCI) models. *Pain* **115**(3): 382–89.
- Howell TK & Patel D (2003) Plasma paracetamol concentrations after different doses of rectal paracetamol in older children A comparison of 1 g vs. 40 mg x kg<sup>-1</sup>. *Anaesthesia* **58**(1): 69–73.
- Hoyle JD, Jr., Rogers AJ, Reischman DE et al (2011) Pain intervention for infant lumbar puncture in the emergency department: physician practice and beliefs. *Acad Emerg Med* **18**(2): 140–44.
- Hullett B, Salman S, O'Halloran SJ et al (2012) Development of a population pharmacokinetic model for parecoxib and its active metabolite valdecoxib after parenteral parecoxib administration in children. *Anesthesiology* **116**(5): 1124–33.
- Hullett BJ, Chambers NA, Pascoe EM et al (2006) Tramadol vs morphine during adenotonsillectomy for obstructive sleep apnea in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(6): 648–53.
- Hummel P, Puchalski M, Creech SD et al (2008) Clinical reliability and validity of the N-PASS: neonatal pain, agitation and sedation scale with prolonged pain. *J Perinatol* **28**(1): 55–60.
- Humphreys N, Bays SM, Parry AJ et al (2005) Spinal anesthesia with an indwelling catheter reduces the stress response in pediatric open heart surgery. *Anesthesiology* **103**(6): 1113–20.
- Hunt A, Goldman A, Seers K et al (2004) Clinical validation of the paediatric pain profile. *Dev Med Child Neurol* **46**(1): 9–18.
- Hunt A, Wisbeach A, Seers K et al (2007) Development of the paediatric pain profile: role of video analysis and saliva cortisol in validating a tool to assess pain in children with severe neurological disability. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **33**(3): 276–89.
- Inal S & Kelleci M (2012) Relief of pain during blood specimen collection in pediatric patients. *MCN Am J Matern Child Nurs* **37**(5): 339–45.
- Inanoglu K, Ozbakis Akkurt BC, Turhanoglu S et al (2009) Intravenous ketamine and local bupivacaine infiltration are effective as part of a multimodal regime for reducing post-tonsillectomy pain. *Med Sci Monit* **15**(10): CR539–43.
- Inanoglu K, Ozcengiz D, Gunes Y et al (2010) Epidural ropivacaine versus ropivacaine plus tramadol in postoperative analgesia in children undergoing major abdominal surgery: a comparison. *J Anesth* **24**(5): 700–04.
- Ingelmo PM, Locatelli BG, Sonzogni V et al (2006) Caudal 0.2% ropivacaine is less effective during surgery than 0.2% levobupivacaine and 0.2% bupivacaine: a double-blind, randomized, controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(9): 955–61.
- Iodice FG, Thomas M, Walker I et al (2011) Analgesia in fast-track paediatric cardiac patients. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* **40**(3): 610–13.
- Isaac LA, McEwen J, Hayes JA et al (2006) A pilot study of the rectus sheath block for pain control after umbilical hernia repair. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(4): 406–09.
- Ivani G, De Negri P, Lonnqvist PA et al (2005) Caudal anesthesia for minor pediatric surgery: a prospective randomized comparison of ropivacaine 0.2% vs levobupivacaine 0.2%. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(6): 491–94.
- Jacob E & Mueller BU (2008) Pain experience of children with sickle cell disease who had prolonged hospitalizations for acute painful episodes. *Pain Med* **9**(1): 13–21.
- Jacobs H & Gladstein J (2012) Pediatric headache: a clinical review. *Headache* **52**(2): 333–39.
- James PJ, Howard RF & Williams DG (2010) The addition of ketamine to a morphine nurse- or patient-controlled analgesia infusion (PCA/NCA) increases analgesic efficacy in children with mucositis pain. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(9): 805–11.
- Javid MJ, Hajjafari M, Hajipour A et al (2012) Evaluation of a low dose ketamine in post tonsillectomy pain relief: a randomized trial comparing intravenous and subcutaneous ketamine in pediatrics. *Anesth Pain Med* **2**(2): 85–89.
- Jimenez N, Anderson GD, Shen DD et al (2012) Is ethnicity associated with morphine's side effects in children? Morphine pharmacokinetics, analgesic response, and side effects in children having tonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(7): 669–75.
- Jimenez N, Bradford H, Seidel KD et al (2006) A comparison of a needle-free injection system for local anesthesia versus EMLA for intravenous catheter insertion in the pediatric patient. *Anesth Analg* **102**(2): 411–14.
- Jindal P, Khurana G, Divedi S et al (2011) Intra and postoperative outcome of adding clonidine to bupivacaine in infraorbital nerve block for young children undergoing cleft lip surgery. *Saudi J Anaesth* **5**(3): 289–94.
- Jo YY, Hong JY, Choi EK et al (2011) Ketorolac or fentanyl continuous infusion for post-operative analgesia in children undergoing ureteronecystostomy. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(1): 54–59.
- Johansson J, Sjoberg J, Nordgren M et al (2013) Prehospital analgesia using nasal administration of S-ketamine—a case series. *Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med* **21**: 38.
- Johnson DJ & Chalkiadis GA (2009) Does epidural analgesia delay the diagnosis of lower limb compartment syndrome in children? *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(2): 83–91.
- Johnston C, Campbell-Yeo M, Fernandes A et al (2014) Skin-to-skin care for procedural pain in neonates. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD008435.
- Johnston CC, Gagnon A, Rennick J et al (2007) One-on-one coaching to improve pain assessment and management practices of pediatric nurses. *J Pediatr Nurs* **22**(6): 467–78.
- Johnston CC, Stevens B, Craig KD et al (1993) Developmental changes in pain expression in premature, full-term, two- and four-month-old infants. *Pain* **52**(2): 201–08.
- Johnston CC, Stevens BJ, Boyer K et al (2003) Development of psychologic responses to pain and assessment of pain in infants and toddlers. In: *Pain in Infants, Children and Adolescents* 2nd edn. Schechter NL, Berde CB and Yaster M (eds). Baltimore, Lippincott Williams and Wilkins. pp 105–27.
- Johnston CC, Stevens BJ, Franck LS et al (1999) Factors explaining lack of response to heel stick in preterm newborns. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs* **28**(6): 587–94.
- Jones GT, Power C & Macfarlane GJ (2009) Adverse events in childhood and chronic widespread pain in adult life: Results from the 1958 British Birth Cohort Study. *Pain* **143**(1–2): 92–96.

- Joshi W, Connelly NR, Dwyer M et al (1999) A comparison of two concentrations of bupivacaine and adrenaline with and without fentanyl in paediatric inguinal herniorrhaphy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **9**(4): 317–20.
- Joshi W, Connelly NR, Reuben SS et al (2003) An evaluation of the safety and efficacy of administering rofecoxib for postoperative pain management. *Anesth Analg* **97**(1): 35–38.
- Juarez Gimenez J, Oliveras M, Hidalgo E et al (1996) Anesthetic efficacy of eutectic prilocaine-lidocaine cream in pediatric oncology patients undergoing lumbar puncture. *Ann Pharmacother* **30**(11): 1235–37.
- Juhl GA & Conners GP (2005) Emergency physicians' practices and attitudes regarding procedural anaesthesia for nasogastric tube insertion. *Emerg Med J* **22**(4): 243–45.
- Kaabachi O, Zerelli Z, Methamem M et al (2005) Clonidine administered as adjuvant for bupivacaine in ilioinguinal-iliohypogastric nerve block does not prolong postoperative analgesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(7): 586–90.
- Kachko L, Katz J, Axer-Siegel R et al (2010) Sub-Tenon's ropivacaine block for pain relief after primary strabismus surgery. *Curr Eye Res* **35**(6): 529–35.
- Kaddoum RN, Burgoyne LL, Pereiras JA et al (2013) Nerve sheath catheter analgesia for forequarter amputation in paediatric oncology patients. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(5): 671–77.
- Kanagasundaram SA, Lane LJ, Cavalletto BP et al (2001) Efficacy and safety of nitrous oxide in alleviating pain and anxiety during painful procedures. *Arch Dis Child* **84**(6): 492–95.
- Kandiah P & Tahmassebi JF (2012) Comparing the onset of maxillary infiltration local anaesthesia and pain experience using the conventional technique vs. the Wand in children. *Br Dent J* **213**(9): E15.
- Kaplowitz N (2004) Acetaminophen hepatotoxicity: what do we know, what don't we know, and what do we do next? *Hepatology* **40**(1): 23–26.
- Kargi E, Isikdemir A, Tokgoz H et al (2010) Comparison of local anesthetic effects of tramadol with prilocaine during circumcision procedure. *Urology* **75**(3): 672–75.
- Karl HW, Tyler DC & Miser AW (2012) Controlled trial of morphine vs hydromorphone for patient-controlled analgesia in children with postoperative pain. *Pain Med* **13**(12): 1658–59.
- Karlsen AP, Pedersen DM, Trautner S et al (2014) Safety of intranasal fentanyl in the out-of-hospital setting: a prospective observational study. *Ann Emerg Med* **63**(6): 699–703.
- Karpe J, Misiolek A, Daszkiewicz A et al (2013) Objective assessment of pain-related stress in mechanically ventilated newborns based on skin conductance fluctuations. *Anaesthesiol Intensive Ther* **45**(3): 134–37.
- Kart T, Walther-Larsen S, Svejborg TF et al (1997) Comparison of continuous epidural infusion of fentanyl and bupivacaine with intermittent epidural administration of morphine for postoperative pain management in children. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **41**(4): 461–65.
- Kassab M, Foster JP, Foureur M et al (2012) Sweet-tasting solutions for needle-related procedural pain in infants one month to one year of age. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD008411.
- Kaur G, Gupta P & Kumar A (2003) A randomized trial of eutectic mixture of local anesthetics during lumbar puncture in newborns. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **157**(11): 1065–70.
- Kawaraguchi Y, Otomo T, Ota C et al (2006) A prospective, double-blind, randomized trial of caudal block using ropivacaine 0.2% with or without fentanyl 1 microg kg<sup>-1</sup> in children. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(6): 858–61.
- Kay RM, Directo MP, Leathers M et al (2010) Complications of ketorolac use in children undergoing operative fracture care. *J Pediatr Orthop* **30**(7): 655–58.
- Kay RM, Leathers M, Directo MP et al (2011) Perioperative ketorolac use in children undergoing lower extremity osteotomies. *J Pediatr Orthop* **31**(7): 783–86.
- Kelly JJ, Donath S, Jansen K et al (2006) Postoperative sleep disturbance in pediatric patients using patient-controlled devices (PCA). *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(10): 1051–56.
- Kelly LE, Rieder M, van den Anker J et al (2012) More codeine fatalities after tonsillectomy in North American children. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): e1343–47.
- Kendall J, Maconochie I, Wong JC et al (2015) A novel multipatient intranasal diamorphine spray for use in acute pain in children: pharmacovigilance data from an observational study. *Emerg Med J* **32**(4): 269–73.
- Kendall JM, Reeves BC & Latter VS (2001) Multicentre randomised controlled trial of nasal diamorphine for analgesia in children and teenagers with clinical fractures. *BMJ* **322**(7281): 261–65.
- Kennedy RM (2014) Effective management of children's pain and anxiety in the ED. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* edn. McGrath PJ, Stevens BJ, Walker SE and Zempsky WT (eds). Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Kennedy RM, Luhmann J & Zempsky WT (2008) Clinical implications of unmanaged needle-insertion pain and distress in children. *Pediatrics* **122** Suppl 3: S130–33.
- Khademi S, Ghaffarpasand F, Heiran HR et al (2011) Intravenous and peritonsillar infiltration of ketamine for postoperative pain after adenotonsillectomy: a randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Med Princ Pract* **20**(5): 433–37.
- Khalil S, Lingadevaru H, Bolos M et al (2006) Caudal regional anesthesia, ropivacaine concentration, postoperative analgesia, and infants. *Anesth Analg* **102**(2): 395–99.
- Kidd S, Brennan S, Stephen R et al (2009) Comparison of morphine concentration-time profiles following intravenous and intranasal diamorphine in children. *Arch Dis Child* **94**(12): 974–78.
- Kim EM, Lee JR, Koo BN et al (2014) Analgesic efficacy of caudal dexamethasone combined with ropivacaine in children undergoing orchiopexy. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(5): 885–91.
- Kipping B, Rodger S, Miller K et al (2012) Virtual reality for acute pain reduction in adolescents undergoing burn wound care: A prospective randomized controlled trial. *Burns* **38**(5): 650–57.
- Klassen JA, Liang Y, Tjosvold L et al (2008) Music for pain and anxiety in children undergoing medical procedures: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Ambul Pediatr* **8**(2): 117–28.
- Klein EJ, Brown JC, Kobayashi A et al (2011) A randomized clinical trial comparing oral, aerosolized intranasal, and aerosolized buccal midazolam. *Ann Emerg Med* **58**(4): 323–29.

- Koch J, Manworren R, Clark L et al (2008) Pilot study of continuous co-infusion of morphine and naloxone in children with sickle cell pain crisis. *Am J Hematol* **83**(9): 728–31.
- Koenig J, Jarczok MN, Ellis RJ et al (2013) Heart rate variability and experimentally induced pain in healthy adults: A systematic review. *Eur J Pain*: 301–14.
- Koh JL, Fanurik D, Harrison RD et al (2004) Analgesia following surgery in children with and without cognitive impairment. *Pain* **111**(3): 239–44.
- Kokki H (2010) Ketoprofen pharmacokinetics, efficacy, and tolerability in pediatric patients. *Paediatr Drugs* **12**(5): 313–29.
- Kokki H, Kokki M & Sjoval S (2012a) Oxycodone for the treatment of postoperative pain. *Expert Opin Pharmacother* **13**(7): 1045–58.
- Kokki H, Kumpulainen E, Lehtonen M et al (2007) Cerebrospinal fluid distribution of ibuprofen after intravenous administration in children. *Pediatrics* **120**(4): e1002–08.
- Kokki H, Rasanen I, Lasalmi M et al (2006) Comparison of oxycodone pharmacokinetics after buccal and sublingual administration in children. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **45**(7): 745–54.
- Kokki H, Rasanen I, Reinikainen M et al (2004) Pharmacokinetics of oxycodone after intravenous, buccal, intramuscular and gastric administration in children. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **43**(9): 613–22.
- Kokki H, Tuovinen K & Hendolin H (1999) The effect of intravenous ketoprofen on postoperative epidural sufentanil analgesia in children. *Anesth Analg* **88**(5): 1036–41.
- Kokki M, Sjoval S & Kokki H (2012b) Epidural blood patches are effective for postdural puncture headache in pediatrics--a 10-year experience. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(12): 1205–10.
- Koller D & Goldman RD (2012) Distraction techniques for children undergoing procedures: a critical review of pediatric research. *J Pediatr Nurs* **27**(6): 652–81.
- Koller DM, Myers AB, Lorenz D et al (2007) Effectiveness of oxycodone, ibuprofen, or the combination in the initial management of orthopedic injury-related pain in children. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(9): 627–33.
- Koo BN, Hong JY & Kil HK (2010) Spread of ropivacaine by a weight-based formula in a pediatric caudal block: a fluoroscopic examination. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **54**(5): 562–65.
- Korb K, Scherer M & Chenot JF (2010) Steroids as adjuvant therapy for acute pharyngitis in ambulatory patients: a systematic review. *Ann Fam Med* **8**(1): 58–63.
- Kost-Byerly S, Tobin JR, Greenberg RS et al (1998) Bacterial colonization and infection rate of continuous epidural catheters in children. *Anesth Analg* **86**(4): 712–16.
- Kostovic I & Judas M (2010) The development of the subplate and thalamocortical connections in the human foetal brain. *Acta Paediatr* **99**(8): 1119–27.
- Kozek-Langenecker SA, Marhofer P, Jonas K et al (2000) Cardiovascular criteria for epidural test dosing in sevoflurane- and halothane-anesthetized children. *Anesth Analg* **90**(3): 579–83.
- Kozer E, Rosenbloom E, Goldman D et al (2006) Pain in infants who are younger than 2 months during suprapubic aspiration and transurethral bladder catheterization: a randomized, controlled study. *Pediatrics* **118**(1): e51–56.
- Krechel SW & Bildner J (1995) CRIES: a new neonatal postoperative pain measurement score. Initial testing of validity and reliability. *Paediatr Anaesth* **5**(1): 53–61.
- Krekels EH, DeJongh J, van Lingen RA et al (2011) Predictive performance of a recently developed population pharmacokinetic model for morphine and its metabolites in new datasets of (preterm) neonates, infants and children. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **50**(1): 51–63.
- Krishnaswami S, Huttmacher MM, Robbins JL et al (2012) Dosing celecoxib in pediatric patients with juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. *J Clin Pharmacol* **52**(8): 1134–49.
- Kumar P, Rudra A, Pan AK et al (2005) Caudal additives in pediatrics: a comparison among midazolam, ketamine, and neostigmine coadministered with bupivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **101**(1): 69–73.
- Kumpulainen E, Valitalo P, Kokki M et al (2010) Plasma and cerebrospinal fluid pharmacokinetics of flurbiprofen in children. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **70**(4): 557–66.
- Kuo C, Edwards A, Mazumdar M et al (2012) Regional anesthesia for children undergoing orthopedic ambulatory surgeries in the United States, 1996–2006. *HSS J* **8**(2): 133–36.
- Kuo YW, Yen M, Fetzer S et al (2010) Reducing the pain of nasogastric tube intubation with nebulized and atomized lidocaine: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **40**(4): 613–20.
- Kussman BD & Sethna NF (1998) Pethidine-associated seizure in a healthy adolescent receiving pethidine for postoperative pain control. *Paediatr Anaesth* **8**(4): 349–52.
- Kyllonen M, Olkkola KT, Seppala T et al (2005) Perioperative pharmacokinetics of ibuprofen enantiomers after rectal administration. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(7): 566–73.
- Lagercrantz H & Changeux JP (2009) The emergence of human consciousness: from fetal to neonatal life. *Pediatr Res* **65**(3): 255–60.
- Lambert P, Cyna AM, Knight N et al (2014) Clonidine premedication for postoperative analgesia in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD009633.
- Lamond DW (2010) Review article: Safety profile of propofol for paediatric procedural sedation in the emergency department. *Emerg Med Australas* **22**(4): 265–86.
- Lancaster JL, Jones TM, Kay AR et al (2003) Paediatric day-case otoplasty: local versus general anaesthetic. *Surgeon* **1**(2): 96–98.
- Lander JA, Weltman BJ & So SS (2006) EMLA and amethocaine for reduction of children's pain associated with needle insertion. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD004236.
- Landier W & Tse AM (2010) Use of complementary and alternative medical interventions for the management of procedure-related pain, anxiety, and distress in pediatric oncology: an integrative review. *J Pediatr Nurs* **25**(6): 566–79.

- Larsson BA, Lonnqvist PA & Olsson GL (1997) Plasma concentrations of bupivacaine in neonates after continuous epidural infusion. *Anesth Analg* **84**(3): 501–05.
- Larsson P, Eksborg S & Lonnqvist PA (2012) Onset time for pharmacologic premedication with clonidine as a nasal aerosol: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(9): 877–83.
- Lavelle ED, Lavelle WF, Goodwin R et al (2010) Epidural analgesia for postoperative pain control after adolescent spinal fusion procedures which violated the epidural space. *J Spinal Disord Tech* **23**(5): 347–50.
- Lavonas EJ, Reynolds KM & Dart RC (2010) Therapeutic acetaminophen is not associated with liver injury in children: a systematic review. *Pediatrics* **126**(6): e1430–44.
- Lawrence J, Alcock D, McGrath P et al (1993) The development of a tool to assess neonatal pain. *Neonatal Netw* **12**(6): 59–66.
- Le May S, Gouin S, Fortin C et al (2013) Efficacy of an ibuprofen/codeine combination for pain management in children presenting to the emergency department with a limb injury: a pilot study. *J Emerg Med* **44**(2): 536–42.
- LeBlanc CK (2014) Child Life Interventions in paediatric pain. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* edn. McGrath PJ, Stevens BJ, Walker SE and Zempsky WT (eds). Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Lee GY & Stevens BJ (2014) Neonatal and infant pain assessment In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* 1st edn. McGrath P (eds). Oxford.
- Lee JH, Kim K, Kim TY et al (2012) A randomized comparison of nitrous oxide versus intravenous ketamine for laceration repair in children. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(12): 1297–301.
- Lee-Jayaram JJ, Green A, Siembieda J et al (2010) Ketamine/midazolam versus etomidate/fentanyl: procedural sedation for pediatric orthopedic reductions. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **26**(6): 408–12.
- Lerman J, Nolan J, Eyres R et al (2003) Efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of levobupivacaine with and without fentanyl after continuous epidural infusion in children: a multicenter trial. *Anesthesiology* **99**(5): 1166–74.
- Lesko SM, Louik C, Vezina RM et al (2002) Asthma morbidity after the short-term use of ibuprofen in children. *Pediatrics* **109**(2): E20.
- Lesko SM & Mitchell AA (1995) An assessment of the safety of pediatric ibuprofen. A practitioner-based randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* **273**(12): 929–33.
- Lesko SM & Mitchell AA (1999) The safety of acetaminophen and ibuprofen among children younger than two years old. *Pediatrics* **104**(4): e39.
- Lesniak AB, Tremblay P, Dalens BJ et al (2013) Intrathecal morphine reduces blood loss during idiopathic scoliosis surgery: retrospective study of 256 pediatric cases. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(3): 265–70.
- Leung S, Bulloch B, Young C et al (2013) Effectiveness of standardized combination therapy for migraine treatment in the pediatric emergency department. *Headache* **53**(3): 491–97.
- Lewin GR, Lechner SG & Smith ES (2014) Nerve growth factor and nociception: from experimental embryology to new analgesic therapy. *Handb Exp Pharmacol* **220**: 251–82.
- Lewis SR, Nicholson A, Cardwell ME et al (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and perioperative bleeding in paediatric tonsillectomy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003591.
- Li H, Mandema J, Wada R et al (2012a) Modeling the onset and offset of dental pain relief by ibuprofen. *J Clin Pharmacol* **52**(1): 89–101.
- Li J & Baccei ML (2011a) Neonatal tissue damage facilitates nociceptive synaptic input to the developing superficial dorsal horn via NGF-dependent mechanisms. *Pain* **152**(8): 1846–55.
- Li J & Baccei ML (2011b) Pacemaker neurons within newborn spinal pain circuits. *J Neurosci* **31**(24): 9010–22.
- Li X, Zuo Y & Dai Y (2012b) Children's seizures caused by continuous intravenous infusion of tramadol analgesia: two rare case reports. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(3): 308–09.
- Liaw JJ, Yang L, Lee CM et al (2013) Effects of combined use of non-nutritive sucking, oral sucrose, and facilitated tucking on infant behavioural states across heel-stick procedures: a prospective, randomised controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Stud* **50**(7): 883–94.
- Liaw JJ, Zeng WP, Yang L et al (2011) Nonnutritive sucking and oral sucrose relieve neonatal pain during intramuscular injection of hepatitis vaccine. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **42**(6): 918–30.
- Liew Z, Ritz B, Rebordosa C et al (2014) Acetaminophen use during pregnancy, behavioral problems, and hyperkinetic disorders. *JAMA Pediatr* **168**(4): 313–20.
- Lioffi C, White P, Franck L et al (2007) Parental pain expectancy as a mediator between child expected and experienced procedure-related pain intensity during painful medical procedures. *Clin J Pain* **23**(5): 392–99.
- Lioffi C, White P & Hatira P (2009) A randomized clinical trial of a brief hypnosis intervention to control venepuncture-related pain of paediatric cancer patients. *Pain* **142**(3): 255–63.
- Litalien C & Jacqz-Aigrain E (2001) Risks and benefits of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in children: a comparison with paracetamol. *Paediatr Drugs* **3**(11): 817–58.
- Littlejohn C, Pang D, Power C et al (2012) Is there an association between preterm birth or low birthweight and chronic widespread pain? Results from the 1958 Birth Cohort Study. *Eur J Pain* **16**(1): 134–39.
- Liu Y, Seipel C, Lopez ME et al (2013) A retrospective study of multimodal analgesic treatment after laparoscopic appendectomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(12): 1187–92.
- Ljungman G, Gordh T, Sorensen S et al (1999) Pain in paediatric oncology: interviews with children, adolescents and their parents. *Acta Paediatr* **88**(6): 623–30.
- Ljungman G, Gordh T, Sorensen S et al (2000) Pain variations during cancer treatment in children: a descriptive survey. *Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **17**(3): 211–21.
- Ljungman G, Kreuger A, Gordh T et al (1996) Treatment of pain in pediatric oncology: a Swedish nationwide survey. *Pain* **68**(2–3): 385–94.
- Llewellyn N & Moriarty A (2007) The national pediatric epidural audit. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(6): 520–33.

- Long JB, Birmingham PK, De Oliveira GS, Jr. et al (2014) Transversus abdominis plane block in children: A multicenter safety analysis of 1994 cases from the PRAN (Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network) database. *Anesth Analg* **119**(2): 395–99.
- Long LS, Ved S & Koh JL (2009) Intraoperative opioid dosing in children with and without cerebral palsy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(5): 513–20.
- Losacco V, Cuttini M, Greisen G et al (2011) Heel blood sampling in European neonatal intensive care units: compliance with pain management guidelines. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **96**(1): F65–68.
- Lotsch J, Walter C, Parnham MJ et al (2013) Pharmacokinetics of non-intravenous formulations of fentanyl. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **52**(1): 23–36.
- Lovstad RZ & Stoen R (2001) Postoperative epidural analgesia in children after major orthopaedic surgery. A randomised study of the effect on PONV of two anaesthetic techniques: low and high dose i.v. fentanyl and epidural infusions with and without fentanyl. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **45**(4): 482–88.
- Lowery S & Oliver A (2008) Incidence of postdural puncture headache and backache following diagnostic/therapeutic lumbar puncture using a 22G cutting spinal needle, and after introduction of a 25G pencil point spinal needle. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(3): 230–34.
- Ludot H, Berger J, Pichenot V et al (2008a) Continuous peripheral nerve block for postoperative pain control at home: a prospective feasibility study in children. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **33**(1): 52–56.
- Ludot H, Tharin JY, Belouadah M et al (2008b) Successful resuscitation after ropivacaine and lidocaine-induced ventricular arrhythmia following posterior lumbar plexus block in a child. *Anesth Analg* **106**(5): 1572–74.
- Luhmann JD, Schootman M, Luhmann SJ et al (2006) A randomized comparison of nitrous oxide plus hematoma block versus ketamine plus midazolam for emergency department forearm fracture reduction in children. *Pediatrics* **118**(4): e1078–86.
- Lundblad M, Lonnqvist PA, Eksborg S et al (2011) Segmental distribution of high-volume caudal anesthesia in neonates, infants, and toddlers as assessed by ultrasonography. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(2): 121–27.
- Lynn A, Nespeca MK, Bratton SL et al (1998) Clearance of morphine in postoperative infants during intravenous infusion: the influence of age and surgery. *Anesth Analg* **86**(5): 958–63.
- Lynn AM, Bradford H, Kantor ED et al (2007) Postoperative ketorolac tromethamine use in infants aged 6–18 months: the effect on morphine usage, safety assessment, and stereo-specific pharmacokinetics. *Anesth Analg* **104**(5): 1040–51.
- Lynn AM, Nespeca MK, Bratton SL et al (2000) Intravenous morphine in postoperative infants: intermittent bolus dosing versus targeted continuous infusions. *Pain* **88**(1): 89–95.
- Lyttle MD, Verma S & Isaac R (2012) Transdermal fentanyl in deliberate overdose in pediatrics. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(5): 463–64.
- Macassey E, Dawes P, Taylor B et al (2012) The effect of a postoperative course of oral prednisone on postoperative morbidity following childhood tonsillectomy. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* **147**(3): 551–56.
- Mace SE, Brown LA, Francis L et al (2008) Clinical policy: Critical issues in the sedation of pediatric patients in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **51**(4): 378–99; 99 e1–57.
- Machotta A, Risse A, Bercker S et al (2003) Comparison between instillation of bupivacaine versus caudal analgesia for postoperative analgesia following inguinal herniotomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(5): 397–402.
- Maclean S, Obispo J & Young KD (2007) The gap between pediatric emergency department procedural pain management treatments available and actual practice. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(2): 87–93.
- Madadi P, Hildebrandt D, Gong IY et al (2010) Fatal hydrocodone overdose in a child: pharmacogenetics and drug interactions. *Pediatrics* **126**(4): e986–89.
- Madadi P, Koren G, Cairns J et al (2007) Safety of codeine during breastfeeding: fatal morphine poisoning in the breastfed neonate of a mother prescribed codeine. *Can Fam Physician* **53**(1): 33–35.
- Mahar PJ, Rana JA, Kennedy CS et al (2007) A randomized clinical trial of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate versus intravenous morphine sulfate for initial control of pain in children with extremity injuries. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **23**(8): 544–48.
- Mahgoobifard M, Mirmesdagh Y, Imani F et al (2014) The analgesic efficacy of preoperative oral Ibuprofen and acetaminophen in children undergoing adenotonsillectomy: a randomized clinical trial. *Anesth Pain Med* **4**(1): e15049.
- Maitra S, Baidya DK, Pawar DK et al (2014) Epidural anesthesia and analgesia in the neonate: a review of current evidences. *J Anesth* **28**(5): 768–79.
- Malviya S, Voepel-Lewis T, Burke C et al (2006a) The revised FLACC observational pain tool: improved reliability and validity for pain assessment in children with cognitive impairment. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(3): 258–65.
- Malviya S, Voepel-Lewis T, Ramamurthi RJ et al (2006b) Clonidine for the prevention of emergence agitation in young children: efficacy and recovery profile. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(5): 554–59.
- Malviya S, Voepel-Lewis T, Tait AR et al (2001) Pain management in children with and without cognitive impairment following spine fusion surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **11**(4): 453–58.
- Mandel R, Ali N, Chen J et al (2012) Nitrous oxide analgesia during retinopathy screening: a randomised controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **97**(2): F83–87.
- Mandema JW & Stanski DR (1996) Population pharmacodynamic model for ketorolac analgesia. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **60**(6): 619–35.
- Mane RS, Sanikop CS, Dhulkhed VK et al (2011) Comparison of bupivacaine alone and in combination with fentanyl or pethidine for bilateral infraorbital nerve block for postoperative analgesia in paediatric patients for cleft lip repair: A prospective randomized double blind study. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **27**(1): 23–26.
- Marechal C, Honorat R & Claudet I (2011) Serotonin syndrome induced by tramadol intoxication in an 8-month-old infant. *Pediatr Neurol* **44**(1): 72–74.



- Marhofer P, Sitzwohl C, Greher M et al (2004) Ultrasound guidance for infraclavicular brachial plexus anaesthesia in children. *Anaesthesia* **59**(7): 642–46.
- Marin Gabriel MA, del Rey Hurtado de Mendoza B, Jimenez Figueroa L et al (2013) Analgesia with breastfeeding in addition to skin-to-skin contact during heel prick. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **98**(6): F499–503.
- Marzuillo P, Calligaris L & Barbi E (2014) Tramadol can selectively manage moderate pain in children following European advice limiting codeine use. *Acta Paediatr* **103**(11): 1110–16.
- Matava CT, Crawford MW, Pehora C et al (2014) Early postoperative patient-controlled analgesia ratio predicts 24-hour morphine consumption and pain in children undergoing scoliosis surgery. *J Opioid Manag* **10**(1): 39–45.
- Maxwell LG, Kaufmann SC, Bitzer S et al (2005) The effects of a small-dose naloxone infusion on opioid-induced side effects and analgesia in children and adolescents treated with intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: a double-blind, prospective, randomized, controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **100**(4): 953–58.
- Mazor SS, Feldman KW, Sugar NF et al (2008) Pediatric tramadol ingestion resulting in seizurelike activity: a case series. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **24**(6): 380–81.
- Mc Donnell C (2011) Opioid medication errors in pediatric practice: four years' experience of voluntary safety reporting. *Pain Res Manag* **16**(2): 93–98.
- McDonald SA, Hershey AD, Pearlman E et al (2011) Long-term evaluation of sumatriptan and naproxen sodium for the acute treatment of migraine in adolescents. *Headache* **51**(9): 1374–87.
- McDonnell C, Pehora C & Crawford MW (2012) PCA-derived factors that may be predictive of postoperative pain in pediatric patients: a possible role for the PCA ratio. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(1): 39–44.
- McEwan A, Sigston PE, Andrews KA et al (2000) A comparison of rectal and intramuscular codeine phosphate in children following neurosurgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **10**(2): 189–93.
- McGown RG (1982) Caudal analgesia in children. Five hundred cases for procedures below the diaphragm. *Anaesthesia* **37**(8): 806–18.
- McGrath PA, Seifert CE, Speechley KN et al (1996) A new analogue scale for assessing children's pain: an initial validation study. *Pain* **64**(3): 435–43.
- McGrath PJ, Walco GA, Turk DC et al (2008) Core outcome domains and measures for pediatric acute and chronic/recurrent pain clinical trials: PedIMMPACT recommendations. *J Pain* **9**(9): 771–83.
- McHoney M, Wade AM, Eaton S et al (2011) Clinical outcome of a randomized controlled blinded trial of open versus laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication in infants and children. *Ann Surg* **254**(2): 209–16.
- McIntyre RE, Hardcastle C, Eng RL et al (2012) Effect of dexamethasone on postoperative morbidity after dental rehabilitation in children. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(1): 34–40.
- McMorrow SP & Abramo TJ (2012) Dexmedetomidine sedation: uses in pediatric procedural sedation outside the operating room. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(3): 292–96.
- McMurtry CM, Chambers CT, McGrath PJ et al (2010) When “don't worry” communicates fear: Children's perceptions of parental reassurance and distraction during a painful medical procedure. *Pain* **150**(1): 52–58.
- McNeely J, Farber N, Rusy L et al (1997) Epidural analgesia improves outcome following pediatric fundoplication. A retrospective analysis. *Reg Anesth* **22**(1): 16–23.
- McNicol R (1993) Postoperative analgesia in children using continuous s.c. morphine. *Br J Anaesth* **71**(5): 752–56.
- McQueen A, Wright RO, Kido MM et al (2009) Procedural sedation and analgesia outcomes in children after discharge from the emergency department: ketamine versus fentanyl/midazolam. *Ann Emerg Med* **54**(2): 191–97 e1–4.
- Medical Developments International (2001) Methoxyflurane inhalation analgesic. *Material Safety Data Sheet* [http://www.medicaldev.com/pdf\\_files/Products\\_Pain\\_Relief\\_Healthcare\\_Professionals\\_Medical/Pentrox\\_MSDS.pdf](http://www.medicaldev.com/pdf_files/Products_Pain_Relief_Healthcare_Professionals_Medical/Pentrox_MSDS.pdf).
- Mellon RD, Simone AF & Rappaport BA (2007) Use of anesthetic agents in neonates and young children. *Anesth Analg* **104**(3): 509–20.
- Ment LR, Vohr BR, Makuch RW et al (2004) Prevention of intraventricular hemorrhage by indomethacin in male preterm infants. *J Pediatr* **145**(6): 832–34.
- Merdad M, Crawford M, Gordon K et al (2012) Unexplained fever after bilateral superficial cervical block in children undergoing cochlear implantation: an observational study. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(1): 28–33.
- Merkel SI, Voepel-Lewis T, Shayevitz JR et al (1997) The FLACC: a behavioral scale for scoring postoperative pain in young children. *Pediatr Nurs* **23**(3): 293–97.
- Merry AF, Edwards KE, Ahmad Z et al (2013) Randomized comparison between the combination of acetaminophen and ibuprofen and each constituent alone for analgesia following tonsillectomy in children. *Can J Anaesth* **60**(12): 1180–89.
- MHRA (2003) *Aspirin and Reye's Syndrome in the under 16s*. <http://www.mhra.gov.uk/home/groups/comms-ic/documents/websiteresources/con007619.pdf> Accessed 7/6/2015
- Michel E, Anderson BJ & Zernikow B (2011) Buprenorphine TTS for children—a review of the drug's clinical pharmacology. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(3): 280–90.
- Michelet D, Andreu-Gallien J, Bensalah T et al (2012) A meta-analysis of the use of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs for pediatric postoperative pain. *Anesth Analg* **114**(2): 393–406.
- Migita RT, Klein EJ & Garrison MM (2006) Sedation and analgesia for pediatric fracture reduction in the emergency department: a systematic review. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **160**(1): 46–51.
- Mikawa K, Nishina K, Maekawa N et al (1996) Oral clonidine premedication reduces postoperative pain in children. *Anesth Analg* **82**(2): 225–30.
- Milazzo W, Fielder J, Bittel A et al (2011) Oral sucrose to decrease pain associated with arterial puncture in infants 30 to 36 weeks' gestation: a randomized clinical trial. *Adv Neonatal Care* **11**(6): 406–11.
- Milbrandt TA, Singhal M, Minter C et al (2009) A comparison of three methods of pain control for posterior spinal fusions in adolescent idiopathic scoliosis. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **34**(14): 1499–503.
- Milesi C, Cambonie G, Jacquot A et al (2010) Validation of a neonatal pain scale adapted to the new practices in caring for preterm newborns. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **95**(4): F263–66.

- Miller K, Rodger S, Bucolo S et al (2010) Multi-modal distraction. Using technology to combat pain in young children with burn injuries. *Burns* **36**(5): 647–58.
- Miner JR, Kletti C, Herold M et al (2007) Randomized clinical trial of nebulized fentanyl citrate versus i.v. fentanyl citrate in children presenting to the emergency department with acute pain. *Acad Emerg Med* **14**(10): 895–98.
- Mion G & Villeveille T (2013) Ketamine pharmacology: an update (pharmacodynamics and molecular aspects, recent findings). *CNS Neurosci Ther* **19**(6): 370–80.
- Mireskandari SM & Makarem J (2011) Effect of rectal diclofenac and acetaminophen alone and in combination on postoperative pain after cleft palate repair in children. *J Craniofac Surg* **22**(5): 1955–59.
- Miro J, Castarlenas E & Huguet A (2009) Evidence for the use of a numerical rating scale to assess the intensity of pediatric pain. *Eur J Pain* **13**(10): 1089–95.
- Miser AW, Goh TS, Dose AM et al (1994) Trial of a topically administered local anesthetic (EMLA cream) for pain relief during central venous port accesses in children with cancer. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **9**(4): 259–64.
- Miser AW, McCalla J, Dothage JA et al (1987) Pain as a presenting symptom in children and young adults with newly diagnosed malignancy. *Pain* **29**(1): 85–90.
- Misurac JM, Knoderer CA, Leiser JD et al (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs are an important cause of acute kidney injury in children. *J Pediatr* **162**(6): 1153–59; 59.e1.
- Mitchell A & Smith HS (2010) Applying partially occluded fentanyl transdermal patches to manage pain in pediatric patients. *J Opioid Manag* **6**(4): 290–94.
- Mohamed SK, Ibraheem AS & Abdelraheem MG (2009) Preoperative intravenous dexamethasone combined with glossopharyngeal nerve block: role in pediatric postoperative analgesia following tonsillectomy. *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* **266**(11): 1815–19.
- Mohammed BS, Engelhardt T, Cameron GA et al (2012) Population pharmacokinetics of single-dose intravenous paracetamol in children. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(5): 823–29.
- Moir MS, Bair E, Shinnick P et al (2000) Acetaminophen versus acetaminophen with codeine after pediatric tonsillectomy. *Laryngoscope* **110**(11): 1824–27.
- Monitto CL, Greenberg RS, Kost-Byerly S et al (2000) The safety and efficacy of parent-/nurse-controlled analgesia in patients less than six years of age. *Anesth Analg* **91**(3): 573–79.
- Monitto CL, Kost-Byerly S, White E et al (2011) The optimal dose of prophylactic intravenous naloxone in ameliorating opioid-induced side effects in children receiving intravenous patient-controlled analgesia morphine for moderate to severe pain: a dose finding study. *Anesth Analg* **113**(4): 834–42.
- Montirosso R, Del Prete A, Bellu R et al (2012) Level of NICU quality of developmental care and neurobehavioral performance in very preterm infants. *Pediatrics* **129**(5): e1129–37.
- Morton NS & Errera A (2010) APA national audit of pediatric opioid infusions. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(2): 119–25.
- Moss A, Beggs S, Vega-Avelaira D et al (2007) Spinal microglia and neuropathic pain in young rats. *Pain* **128**(3): 215–24.
- Moss JR, Watcha MF, Bendel LP et al (2014) A multicenter, randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled, single dose trial of the safety and efficacy of intravenous ibuprofen for treatment of pain in pediatric patients undergoing tonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(5): 483–89.
- Mott J, Bucolo S, Cuttle L et al (2008) The efficacy of an augmented virtual reality system to alleviate pain in children undergoing burns dressing changes: a randomised controlled trial. *Burns* **34**(6): 803–08.
- Movahedi AF, Rostami S, Salsali M et al (2006) Effect of local refrigeration prior to venipuncture on pain related responses in school age children. *Aust J Adv Nurs* **24**(2): 51–55.
- Moyao-Garcia D, Hernandez-Palacios JC, Ramirez-Mora JC et al (2009) A pilot study of nalbuphine versus tramadol administered through continuous intravenous infusion for postoperative pain control in children. *Acta Biomed* **80**(2): 124–30.
- Mudd S (2011) Intranasal fentanyl for pain management in children: a systematic review of the literature. *J Pediatr Health Care* **25**(5): 316–22.
- Mularoni PP, Cohen LL, DeGuzman M et al (2009) A randomized clinical trial of lidocaine gel for reducing infant distress during urethral catheterization. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **25**(7): 439–43.
- Munk-Andersen H & Laustrop TK (2013) Compartment syndrome diagnosed in due time by breakthrough pain despite continuous peripheral nerve block. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **57**(10): 1328–30.
- Munro FJ, Fisher S, Dickson U et al (2002) The addition of antiemetics to the morphine solution in patient controlled analgesia syringes used by children after an appendicectomy does not reduce the incidence of postoperative nausea and vomiting. *Paediatr Anaesth* **12**(7): 600–03.
- Munsters J, Wallstrom L, Agren J et al (2012) Skin conductance measurements as pain assessment in newborn infants born at 22-27 weeks gestational age at different postnatal age. *Early Hum Dev* **88**(1): 21–26.
- Murat I, Gall O & Tourniaire B (2003) Procedural pain in children: evidence-based best practice and guidelines. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **28**(6): 561–72.
- Musu M, Finco G, Antonucci R et al (2011) Acute nephrotoxicity of NSAID from the foetus to the adult. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* **15**(12): 1461–72.
- Nagel K, Willan AR, Lappan J et al (2008) Pediatric oncology sedation trial (POST): A double-blind randomized study. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* **51**(5): 634–38.
- Nahum Y, Tenenbaum A, Isaiah W et al (2007) Effect of eutectic mixture of local anesthetics (EMLA) for pain relief during suprapubic aspiration in young infants: a randomized, controlled trial. *Clin J Pain* **23**(9): 756–59.
- Naja Z, Al-Tannir MA, Faysal W et al (2011) A comparison of pudendal block vs dorsal penile nerve block for circumcision in children: a randomised controlled trial. *Anaesthesia* **66**(9): 802–07.
- Naja ZM, Raf M, El Rajab M et al (2005) Nerve stimulator-guided paravertebral blockade combined with sevoflurane sedation versus general anesthesia with systemic analgesia for postherniorrhaphy pain relief in children: a prospective randomized trial. *Anesthesiology* **103**(3): 600–05.

- Naja ZM, Ziade FM, Kamel R et al (2013) The effectiveness of pudendal nerve block versus caudal block anesthesia for hypospadias in children. *Anesth Analg* **117**(6): 1401–07.
- Nandi R & Fitzgerald M (2005) Opioid analgesia in the newborn. *Eur J Pain* **9**(2): 105–08.
- Nasr DA & Abdelhamid HM (2013) The efficacy of caudal dexmedetomidine on stress response and postoperative pain in pediatric cardiac surgery. *Ann Card Anaesth* **16**(2): 109–14.
- Naulaers G, Delanghe G, Allegaert K et al (2005) Ibuprofen and cerebral oxygenation and circulation. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **90**(1): F75–76.
- Neal JM, Barnards CM, Butterworth Jft et al (2010) ASRA practice advisory on local anesthetic systemic toxicity. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(2): 152–61.
- Nejati A, Golshani K, Moradi Lakeh M et al (2010) Ketamine improves nasogastric tube insertion. *Emerg Med J* **27**(8): 582–85.
- Nelson KL, Yaster M, Kost-Byerly S et al (2010) A national survey of American Pediatric Anesthesiologists: patient-controlled analgesia and other intravenous opioid therapies in pediatric acute pain management. *Anesth Analg* **110**(3): 754–60.
- Nelson L & Schwaner R (2009) Transdermal fentanyl: pharmacology and toxicology. *J Med Toxicol* **5**(4): 230–41.
- Nemergut ME, Yaster M & Colby CE (2013) Sedation and analgesia to facilitate mechanical ventilation. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 539–58.
- Neri E, Maestro A, Minen F et al (2013) Sublingual ketorolac versus sublingual tramadol for moderate to severe post-traumatic bone pain in children: a double-blind, randomised, controlled trial. *Arch Dis Child* **98**(9): 721–24.
- NICE (2012) *Headaches: diagnosis and management of headaches in young people and adults*. <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg150> Accessed 9 September 2015
- Nielsen BN, Aagaard G, Henneberg SW et al (2012) Topical morphine for oral mucositis in children: dose finding and absorption. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **44**(1): 117–23.
- Nielsen BN, Friis SM, Romsing J et al (2014) Intranasal sufentanil/ketamine analgesia in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(2): 170–80.
- Niesters M, Overdyk F, Smith T et al (2013) Opioid-induced respiratory depression in paediatrics: a review of case reports. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(2): 175–82.
- Nikandish R, Maghsoodi B, Khademi S et al (2008) Peritonsillar infiltration with bupivacaine and pethidine for relief of post-tonsillectomy pain: a randomised double-blind study. *Anaesthesia* **63**(1): 20–25.
- Nishina K & Mikawa K (2002) Clonidine in paediatric anaesthesia. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **15**(3): 309–16.
- Noel M, Chambers CT, McGrath PJ et al (2012) The influence of children's pain memories on subsequent pain experience. *Pain* **153**(8): 1563–72.
- Norambuena C, Yanez J, Flores V et al (2013) Oral ketamine and midazolam for pediatric burn patients: a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *J Pediatr Surg* **48**(3): 629–34.
- Nour C, Ratsiu J, Singh N et al (2014) Analgesic effectiveness of acetaminophen for primary cleft palate repair in young children: a randomized placebo controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 574–81.
- Numanoglu KV, Ayoglu H & Er DT (2014) Efficacy of tramadol as a preincisional infiltration anesthetic in children undergoing inguinal hernia repair: a prospective randomized study. *Ther Clin Risk Manag* **10**: 753–58.
- O'Donnell DP, Schafer LC, Stevens AC et al (2013) Effect of introducing the mucosal atomization device for fentanyl use in out-of-hospital pediatric trauma patients. *Prehosp Disaster Med* **28**(5): 520–22.
- O'Flaherty LA, van Dijk M, Albertyn R et al (2012) Aromatherapy massage seems to enhance relaxation in children with burns: an observational pilot study. *Burns* **38**(6): 840–45.
- O'Sullivan MJ, Mislovic B & Alexander E (2011) Dorsal penile nerve block for male pediatric circumcision--randomized comparison of ultrasound-guided vs anatomical landmark technique. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(12): 1214–18.
- Ohlsson A, Walia R & Shah SS (2013) Ibuprofen for the treatment of patent ductus arteriosus in preterm and/or low birth weight infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD003481.
- Olischar M, Palmer GM, Orsini F et al (2014) The addition of tramadol to the standard of i.v. acetaminophen and morphine infusion for postoperative analgesia in neonates offers no clinical benefit: A randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(11): 1149–57.
- Olofsen E, Noppers I, Niesters M et al (2012) Estimation of the contribution of norketamine to ketamine-induced acute pain relief and neurocognitive impairment in healthy volunteers. *Anesthesiology* **117**(2): 353–64.
- Omar AM, Mansour MA & Kamal AS (2011) Psoas compartment block for acute postoperative pain management after hip surgery in pediatrics: a comparative study with caudal analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **36**(2): 121–24.
- Omar MT, Hegazy FA & Mokashi SP (2012) Influences of purposeful activity versus rote exercise on improving pain and hand function in pediatric burn. *Burns* **38**(2): 261–68.
- Onody P, Gil P & Hennequin M (2006) Safety of inhalation of a 50% nitrous oxide/oxygen premix: a prospective survey of 35 828 administrations. *Drug Saf* **29**(7): 633–40.
- Orliaguet G, Hamza J, Couloigner V et al (2015) A case of respiratory depression in a child with ultrarapid CYP2D6 metabolism after tramadol. *Pediatrics* **135**(3): e753–55.
- Oschman A, McCabe T & Kuhn RJ (2011) Dexmedetomidine for opioid and benzodiazepine withdrawal in pediatric patients. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* **68**(13): 1233–38.
- Oudot C, Laplanche A, Orbach D et al (2011) PCA analgesia for children with chemotherapy-related mucositis: a double-blind randomized comparison of morphine and pethidine. *Bull Cancer* **98**(2): E11–18.
- Owens VF, Palmieri TL, Comroe CM et al (2006) Ketamine: a safe and effective agent for painful procedures in the pediatric burn patient. *J Burn Care Res* **27**(2): 211–16; discussion 17.
- Ozalevi M, Unlugenc H, Tuncer U et al (2005) Comparison of morphine and tramadol by patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative analgesia after tonsillectomy in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(11): 979–84.
- Ozer Z, Gorur K, Altunkan AA et al (2003) Efficacy of tramadol versus meperidine for pain relief and safe recovery after adenotonsillectomy. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **20**(11): 920–24.

- Padhye NS, Williams AL, Khattak AZ et al (2009) Heart rate variability in response to pain stimulus in VLBW infants followed longitudinally during NICU stay. *Dev Psychobiol* **51**(8): 638–49.
- Page MG, Katz J, Stinson J et al (2012) Validation of the numerical rating scale for pain intensity and unpleasantness in pediatric acute postoperative pain: sensitivity to change over time. *J Pain* **13**(4): 359–69.
- Palmer GM (2005) A teenager with severe asthma exacerbation following ibuprofen. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(2): 261–65.
- Palmer GM, Atkins M, Anderson BJ et al (2008) I.V. acetaminophen pharmacokinetics in neonates after multiple doses. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(4): 523–30.
- Palmer GM & Babl FE (2014) Pain management in major paediatric trauma and burns. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* edn. McGrath PJ, Stevens BJ, Walker SE and Zempsky WT (eds). Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Palmer GM, Chen SP, Smith KR et al (2007) Introduction and audit of intravenous paracetamol at a tertiary paediatric teaching hospital. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **35**(5): 702–06.
- Palmer GM, Luk VH, Smith KR et al (2011) Audit of initial use of the ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block in children. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(2): 279–86.
- Palmer GM, Pirakalathanan P & Skinner AV (2010) A multi-centre multi-national survey of anaesthetists regarding the range of anaesthetic and surgical practices for paediatric scoliosis surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(6): 1077–84.
- Palmer GM, Thalayasingam P, McNally CM et al (2012) Audit of extrapleural local anaesthetic infusion in neonates following repair of tracheo-oesophageal fistulae and oesophageal atresia via thoracotomy. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **40**(1): 172–80.
- Paparella SF (2013) A serious threat to patient safety: the unintended misuse of FentaNYL patches. *J Emerg Nurs* **39**(3): 245–47.
- Pappas AL, Fluder EM, Creech S et al (2003) Postoperative analgesia in children undergoing myringotomy and placement equalization tubes in ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* **96**(6): 1621–24.
- Pardey Bracho GF, Pereira de Souza Neto E, Grousson S et al (2014) Opioid consumption after levobupivacaine scalp nerve block for craniostylosis surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* **52**(2): 64–69.
- Pardey G, Grousson S, de Souza EP et al (2008) Levobupivacaine scalp nerve block in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(3): 271–72.
- Parlak Gurol A, Polat S & Akcay MN (2010) Itching, pain, and anxiety levels are reduced with massage therapy in burned adolescents. *J Burn Care Res* **31**(3): 429–32.
- Paut O, Sallabery M, Schreiber-Deturmeny E et al (2001) Continuous fascia iliaca compartment block in children: a prospective evaluation of plasma bupivacaine concentrations, pain scores, and side effects. *Anesth Analg* **92**(5): 1159–63.
- Pedersen RS, Bayat A, Steen NP et al (2013) Nitrous oxide provides safe and effective analgesia for minor paediatric procedures - a systematic review. *Dan Med J* **60**(6): A4627.
- Pendeville PE, Von Montigny S, Dort JP et al (2000) Double-blind randomized study of tramadol vs. paracetamol in analgesia after day-case tonsillectomy in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **17**(9): 576–82.
- Perdreau E, Iriart X, Mouton JB et al (2015) Cardiogenic shock due to acute tramadol intoxication. *Cardiovasc Toxicol* **15**(1): 100–03.
- Pestieau SR, Finkel JC, Junqueira MM et al (2014) Prolonged perioperative infusion of low-dose ketamine does not alter opioid use after pediatric scoliosis surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 582–90.
- Peters JW, Bandell Hoekstra IE, Huijter Abu-Saad H et al (1999) Patient controlled analgesia in children and adolescents: a randomized controlled trial. *Paediatr Anaesth* **9**(3): 235–41.
- Peters JW, Koot HM, de Boer JB et al (2003) Major surgery within the first 3 months of life and subsequent biobehavioral pain responses to immunization at later age: a case comparison study. *Pediatrics* **111**(1): 129–35.
- Peters JW, Schouw R, Anand KJ et al (2005) Does neonatal surgery lead to increased pain sensitivity in later childhood? *Pain* **114**(3): 444–54.
- Phan H & Nahata MC (2008) Clinical uses of dexmedetomidine in pediatric patients. *Paediatr Drugs* **10**(1): 49–69.
- Phillips DA, Watson AR & MacKinlay D (1998) Distress and the micturating cystourethrogram: does preparation help? *Acta Paediatr* **87**(2): 175–79.
- Pickard A, Davies P, Birnie K et al (2014) Systematic review and meta-analysis of the effect of intraoperative alpha(2)-adrenergic agonists on postoperative behaviour in children. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(6): 982–90.
- Pickering AE, Bridge BS, Nolan J et al (2002) Double-blind, placebo-controlled analgesic study of ibuprofen or rofecoxib in combination with paracetamol for tonsillectomy in children. *Br J Anaesth* **88**(1): 72–77.
- Pillai Riddell RR, Racine NM, Turcotte K et al (2011) Non-pharmacological management of infant and young child procedural pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD006275.
- Plante J, Turgeon AF, Zarychanski R et al (2012) Effect of systemic steroids on post-tonsillectomy bleeding and reinterventions: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* **345**: e5389.
- Playfor S, Jenkins I, Boyles C et al (2006) Consensus guidelines on sedation and analgesia in critically ill children. *Intensive Care Med* **32**(8): 1125–36.
- Pokela M-L, Anttila E, Seppala T et al (2005) Marked variation in oxycodone pharmacokinetics in infants. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(7): 560–65.
- Polaner DM, Taenzer AH, Walker BJ et al (2012) Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network (PRAN): a multi-institutional study of the use and incidence of complications of pediatric regional anesthesia. *Anesth Analg* **115**(6): 1353–64.
- Polat F, Tuncel A, Balci M et al (2013) Comparison of local anesthetic effects of lidocaine versus tramadol and effect of child anxiety on pain level in circumcision procedure. *J Pediatr Urol* **9**(5): 670–74.
- Ponde VC (2008) Continuous infraclavicular brachial plexus block: a modified technique to better secure catheter position in infants and children. *Anesth Analg* **106**(1): 94–96.
- Poonai N, Alawi K, Rieder M et al (2012) A comparison of amethocaine and liposomal lidocaine cream as a pain reliever before venipuncture in children: a randomized control trial. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(2): 104–08.

- Prapaitrakool S, Hollmann MW, Wartenberg HC et al (2012) Use of buprenorphine in children with chronic pseudoobstruction syndrome: case series and review of literature. *Clin J Pain* **28**(8): 722–25.
- Priestley S, Kelly AM, Chow L et al (2003) Application of topical local anesthetic at triage reduces treatment time for children with lacerations: a randomized controlled trial. *Ann Emerg Med* **42**(1): 34–40.
- Prins SA, Van Dijk M, Van Leeuwen P et al (2008) Pharmacokinetics and analgesic effects of intravenous propacetamol vs rectal paracetamol in children after major craniofacial surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(7): 582–92.
- Py AG, Zein Addeen G, Perrier Y et al (2009) Evaluation of the effectiveness of botulinum toxin injections in the lower limb muscles of children with cerebral palsy. Preliminary prospective study of the advantages of ultrasound guidance. *Ann Phys Rehabil Med* **52**(3): 215–23.
- Qi J, Du B, Gurnaney H et al (2014) A prospective randomized observer-blinded study to assess postoperative analgesia provided by an ultrasound-guided bilateral thoracic paravertebral block for children undergoing the Nuss procedure. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(3): 208–13.
- Quigley C (2002) Hydromorphone for acute and chronic pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD003447.
- Quiralte J, Blanco C, Delgado J et al (2007) Challenge-based clinical patterns of 223 Spanish patients with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory-drug-induced-reactions. *J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol* **17**(3): 182–88.
- Racoosin JA, Roberson DW, Pacanowski MA et al (2013) New evidence about an old drug—risk with codeine after adenotonsillectomy. *N Engl J Med* **368**(23): 2155–57.
- RACP (2005) *Guideline Statement: Management of Procedure-related Pain in Neonates*. Sydney, Royal Australasian College of Physicians, Paediatrics & Child Health Division.
- RACP (2010) *Circumcision of infant males*. <http://www.racp.edu.au/index.cfm?objectid=65118B16-F145-8B74-236C86100E4E3E8E> Accessed 27 October 2014
- Raghavan M & Montgomerie J (2008) Anaesthetic management of gastroschisis - a review of our practice over the past 5 years. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(8): 731–35.
- Rajalu M, Muller UC, Caley A et al (2009) Plasticity of synaptic inhibition in mouse spinal cord lamina II neurons during early postnatal development and after inactivation of the glycine receptor alpha3 subunit gene. *Eur J Neurosci* **30**(12): 2284–92.
- Rajamani A, Kamat V, Rajavel VP et al (2007) A comparison of bilateral infraorbital nerve block with intravenous fentanyl for analgesia following cleft lip repair in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(2): 133–39.
- Ramachandran R, Rewari V, Chandralekha C et al (2014) Sub-Tenon block does not provide superior postoperative analgesia vs intravenous fentanyl in pediatric squint surgery. *Eur J Ophthalmol* **24**(5): 643–49.
- Ranger M, Celeste Johnston C, Rennick JE et al (2013) A multidimensional approach to pain assessment in critically ill infants during a painful procedure. *Clin J Pain* **29**(7): 613–20.
- Rattray B, Nugent DJ & Young G (2006) Celecoxib in the treatment of haemophilic synovitis, target joints, and pain in adults and children with haemophilia. *Haemophilia* **12**(5): 514–17.
- Ravish M, Muldowney B, Becker A et al (2012) Pain management in patients with adolescent idiopathic scoliosis undergoing posterior spinal fusion: combined intrathecal morphine and continuous epidural versus PCA. *J Pediatr Orthop* **32**(8): 799–804.
- Regan L, Chapman AR, Celnik A et al (2013) Nose and vein, speed and pain: comparing the use of intranasal diamorphine and intravenous morphine in a Scottish paediatric emergency department. *Emerg Med J* **30**(1): 49–52.
- Reid C, Hatton R & Middleton P (2011) Case report: prehospital use of intranasal ketamine for paediatric burn injury. *Emerg Med J* **28**(4): 328–29.
- Reinoso-Barbero F, Pascual-Pascual SI, de Lucas R et al (2011) Equimolar nitrous oxide/oxygen versus placebo for procedural pain in children: a randomized trial. *Pediatrics* **127**(6): e1464–70.
- Reinoso-Barbero F, Saavedra B, Hervilla S et al (2002) Lidocaine with fentanyl, compared to morphine, marginally improves postoperative epidural analgesia in children. *Can J Anaesth* **49**(1): 67–71.
- Reis EC, Roth EK, Syphan JL et al (2003) Effective pain reduction for multiple immunization injections in young infants. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **157**(11): 1115–20.
- Reiter PD, Ng J & Dobyns EL (2012) Continuous hydromorphone for pain and sedation in mechanically ventilated infants and children. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(2): 99–104.
- Riad W & Moussa A (2007) Pre-operative analgesia with rectal diclofenac and/or paracetamol in children undergoing inguinal hernia repair. *Anaesthesia* **62**(12): 1241–45.
- Riggin L, Ramakrishna J, Sommer DD et al (2013) A 2013 updated systematic review & meta-analysis of 36 randomized controlled trials; no apparent effects of non steroidal anti-inflammatory agents on the risk of bleeding after tonsillectomy. *Clin Otolaryngol* **38**(2): 115–29.
- Robert R, Brack A, Blakeney P et al (2003) A double-blind study of the analgesic efficacy of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral morphine in pediatric patients undergoing burn dressing change and tubbing. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **24**(6): 351–55.
- Roerber B, Wallace DP, Rothe V et al (2011) Evaluation of the effects of the VibraJect attachment on pain in children receiving local anesthesia. *Pediatr Dent* **33**(1): 46–50.
- Ross PA, Smith BM, Tolo VT et al (2011) Continuous infusion of bupivacaine reduces postoperative morphine use in adolescent idiopathic scoliosis after posterior spine fusion. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976)* **36**(18): 1478–83.
- Roze JC, Denizot S, Carbajal R et al (2008) Prolonged sedation and/or analgesia and 5-year neurodevelopment outcome in very preterm infants: results from the EPIPAGE cohort. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **162**(8): 728–33.
- Ruggiero A, Barone G, Liotti L et al (2007) Safety and efficacy of fentanyl administered by patient controlled analgesia in children with cancer pain. *Support Care Cancer* **15**(5): 569–73.
- Rugyete D & Kokki H (2007) Intravenous ketoprofen as an adjunct to patient-controlled analgesia morphine in adolescents with thoracic surgery: a placebo controlled double-blinded study. *Eur J Pain* **11**(6): 694–99.

- Rugyte DC, Kilda A, Karbonskiene A et al (2010) Systemic postoperative pain management following minimally invasive pectus excavatum repair in children and adolescents: a retrospective comparison of intravenous patient-controlled analgesia and continuous infusion with morphine. *Pediatr Surg Int* **26**(7): 665–69.
- Rusy LM, Hainsworth KR, Nelson TJ et al (2010) Gabapentin use in pediatric spinal fusion patients: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **110**(5): 1393–98.
- Saadawy I, Boker A, Elshahawy MA et al (2009) Effect of dexmedetomidine on the characteristics of bupivacaine in a caudal block in pediatrics. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **53**(2): 251–56.
- Sadhasivam S, Boat A & Mahmoud M (2009) Comparison of patient-controlled analgesia with and without dexmedetomidine following spine surgery in children. *J Clin Anesth* **21**(7): 493–501.
- Sadhasivam S, Chidambaran V, Olbrecht VA et al (2014) Genetics of pain perception, COMT and postoperative pain management in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **15**(3): 277–84.
- Sadhasivam S, Chidambaran V, Zhang X et al (2015) Opioid-induced respiratory depression: ABCB1 transporter pharmacogenetics. *Pharmacogenomics J* **15**(2): 119–26.
- Sahin L, Sahin M, Gul R et al (2013) Ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane block in children: a randomised comparison with wound infiltration. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(7): 409–14.
- Sanchez-Borges M, Caballero-Fonseca F & Capriles-Hulett A (2005a) Safety of etoricoxib, a new cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitor, in patients with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug-induced urticaria and angioedema. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* **95**(2): 154–58.
- Sanchez-Borges M, Caballero-Fonseca F & Capriles-Hulett A (2005b) Tolerance of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug-sensitive patients to the highly specific cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitors rofecoxib and valdecoxib. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol* **94**(1): 34–38.
- Sanchez-Rodriguez E, Miro J & Castarlenas E (2012) A comparison of four self-report scales of pain intensity in 6- to 8-year-old children. *Pain* **153**(8): 1715–19.
- Sandeman DJ, Bennett M, Dille AV et al (2011) Ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane blocks for laparoscopic appendicectomy in children: a prospective randomized trial. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(6): 882–86.
- Satoyoshi M & Kamiyama Y (1984) Caudal anaesthesia for upper abdominal surgery in infants and children: a simple calculation of the volume of local anaesthetic. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **28**(1): 57–60.
- Saudan S, Habre W, Ceroni D et al (2008) Safety and efficacy of patient controlled epidural analgesia following pediatric spinal surgery. *Paediatr Anaesth* **18**(2): 132–39.
- Schechter NL, Bernstein BA, Zempsky WT et al (2010) Educational outreach to reduce immunization pain in office settings. *Pediatrics* **126**(6): e1514–21.
- Schechter NL, Weisman SJ, Rosenblum M et al (1995) The use of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate for painful procedures in children. *Pediatrics* **95**(3): 335–39.
- Schechter NL, Zempsky WT, Cohen LL et al (2007) Pain reduction during pediatric immunizations: evidence-based review and recommendations. *Pediatrics* **119**(5): e1184–98.
- Schiavenato M & von Baeyer CL (2012) A quantitative examination of extreme facial pain expression in neonates: The primal face of pain across time. *Pain Res Treat* **2012**: 251625.
- Schiessl C, Gravou C, Zernikow B et al (2008) Use of patient-controlled analgesia for pain control in dying children. *Support Care Cancer* **16**(5): 531–36.
- Schmitt YS, Hoffman HG, Blough DK et al (2011) A randomized, controlled trial of immersive virtual reality analgesia, during physical therapy for pediatric burns. *Burns* **37**(1): 61–68.
- Schnabel A, Poepping DM, Kranke P et al (2011a) Efficacy and adverse effects of ketamine as an additive for paediatric caudal anaesthesia: a quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(4): 601–11.
- Schnabel A, Poepping DM, Pogatzki-Zahn EM et al (2011b) Efficacy and safety of clonidine as additive for caudal regional anaesthesia: a quantitative systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(12): 1219–30.
- Schnabel A, Reichl SU, Poepping DM et al (2013) Efficacy and safety of intraoperative dexmedetomidine for acute postoperative pain in children: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(2): 170–79.
- Schofield S, Schutz J, Babl FE et al (2013) Procedural sedation and analgesia for reduction of distal forearm fractures in the paediatric emergency department: a clinical survey. *Emerg Med Australas* **25**(3): 241–47.
- Schrör K (2007) Aspirin and Reye syndrome: a review of the evidence. *Paediatr Drugs* **9**(3): 195–204.
- Schuepfer G & Jöhr M (2005) Psoas compartment block in children: Part I—description of the technique. *Paediatr Anaesth* **15**(6): 461–64.
- Sellam G, Cignacco EL, Craig KD et al (2011) Contextual factors influencing pain response to heelstick procedures in preterm infants: what do we know? A systematic review. *Eur J Pain* **15**(7): 661 e1–15.
- Semple D, Russell S, Doyle E et al (1999) Comparison of morphine sulphate and codeine phosphate in children undergoing adenotonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **9**(2): 135–38.
- Sendasgupta C, Makhija N, Kiran U et al (2009) Caudal epidural sufentanil and bupivacaine decreases stress response in paediatric cardiac surgery. *Ann Card Anaesth* **12**(1): 27–33.
- Seo IS, Seong CR, Jung G et al (2011) The effect of sub-Tenon lidocaine injection on emergence agitation after general anaesthesia in paediatric strabismus surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **28**(5): 334–39.
- Sezen G, Demiraran Y, Karagoz I et al (2014) The assessment of bupivacaine-tramadol and levobupivacaine-tramadol combinations for preemptive caudal anaesthesia in children: a randomized, double-blind, prospective study. *Int J Clin Exp Med* **7**(5): 1391–96.
- Shah A, Mosdossy G, McLeod S et al (2011a) A blinded, randomized controlled trial to evaluate ketamine/propofol versus ketamine alone for procedural sedation in children. *Ann Emerg Med* **57**(5): 425–33.e2.
- Shah PS, Herbozo C, Aliwalas LL et al (2012) Breastfeeding or breast milk for procedural pain in neonates. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD004950.

- Shah V, Taddio A, Kulasekaran K et al (2003) Evaluation of a new lancet device (BD QuikHeel) on pain response and success of procedure in term neonates. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **157**(11): 1075–78.
- Shah V, Taddio A, Rieder MJ et al (2009) Effectiveness and tolerability of pharmacologic and combined interventions for reducing injection pain during routine childhood immunizations: systematic review and meta-analyses. *Clin Ther* **31**(Suppl 2): S104–51.
- Shah VS & Ohlsson A (2011b) Venepuncture versus heel lance for blood sampling in term neonates. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD001452.
- Shanahan EC, Marshall AG & Garrett CP (1983) Adverse reactions to intravenous codeine phosphate in children. A report of three cases. *Anaesthesia* **38**(1): 40–43.
- Sharar SR, Bratton SL, Carrouther GJ et al (1998) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral hydromorphone for inpatient pediatric burn wound care analgesia. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **19**(6): 516–21.
- Sharar SR, Carrouther GJ, Nakamura D et al (2007) Factors influencing the efficacy of virtual reality distraction analgesia during postburn physical therapy: preliminary results from 3 ongoing studies. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* **88**(12 Suppl 2): S43–49.
- Sharar SR, Carrouther GJ, Selzer K et al (2002) A comparison of oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate and oral oxycodone for pediatric outpatient wound care. *J Burn Care Rehabil* **23**(1): 27–31.
- Shargorodsky J, Hartnick CJ & Lee GS (2012) Dexamethasone and postoperative bleeding after tonsillectomy and adenotonsillectomy in children: A meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Laryngoscope* **122**(5): 1158–64.
- Sheeran PW, Rose JB, Fazi LM et al (2004) Rofecoxib administration to paediatric patients undergoing adenotonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **14**(7): 579–83.
- Shepherd M & Aickin R (2009) Paracetamol versus ibuprofen: a randomized controlled trial of outpatient analgesia efficacy for paediatric acute limb fractures. *Emerg Med Australas* **21**(6): 484–90.
- Sheridan DC, Spiro DM & Meckler GD (2014a) Pediatric migraine: abortive management in the emergency department. *Headache* **54**(2): 235–45.
- Sheridan RL, Stoddard FJ, Kazis LE et al (2014b) Long-term posttraumatic stress symptoms vary inversely with early opiate dosing in children recovering from serious burns: effects durable at 4 years. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg* **76**(3): 828–32.
- Shibata M, Kawai M, Matsukura T et al (2013) Salivary biomarkers are not suitable for pain assessment in newborns. *Early Hum Dev* **89**(7): 503–06.
- Short JA, Barr CA, Palmer CD et al (2000) Use of diclofenac in children with asthma. *Anaesthesia* **55**(4): 334–37.
- Shukla U, Prabhakar T & Malhotra K (2011) Postoperative analgesia in children when using clonidine or fentanyl with ropivacaine given caudally. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **27**(2): 205–10.
- Siddiqui AS, Raees US, Siddiqui SZ et al (2013) Efficacy of pre-incisional peritonsillar infiltration of ketamine for post-tonsillectomy analgesia in children. *J Coll Physicians Surg Pak* **23**(8): 533–37.
- SIGN (2004) *Safe Sedation of Children Undergoing Diagnostic and Therapeutic Procedures*. Edinburgh, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network.
- Silvasti M, Tarkkila P, Tuominen M et al (1999) Efficacy and side effects of tramadol versus oxycodone for patient-controlled analgesia after maxillofacial surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **16**(12): 834–39.
- Silver S, Gano D & Gerretsen P (2008) Acute treatment of paediatric migraine: a meta-analysis of efficacy. *J Paediatr Child Health* **44**(1–2): 3–9.
- Sim HB, Weon YC, Park JB et al (2010) Chronic traumatic spinal epidural hematoma in a child. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil* **89**(11): 936–40.
- Singer AJ & Stark MJ (2000) Pretreatment of lacerations with lidocaine, epinephrine, and tetracaine at triage: a randomized double-blind trial. *Acad Emerg Med* **7**(7): 751–56.
- Slater R, Cantarella A, Franck L et al (2008) How well do clinical pain assessment tools reflect pain in infants? *PLoS Med* **5**(6): e129.
- Slater R, Cantarella A, Gallella S et al (2006) Cortical pain responses in human infants. *J Neurosci* **26**(14): 3662–66.
- Slater R, Cornelissen L, Fabrizi L et al (2010) Oral sucrose as an analgesic drug for procedural pain in newborn infants: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* **376**(9748): 1225–32.
- Sobel RE, Lovell DJ, Brunner HI et al (2014) Safety of celecoxib and nonselective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in juvenile idiopathic arthritis: results of the phase 4 registry. *Pediatr Rheumatol Online J* **12**: 29.
- Soderberg Lofdal KC, Andersson ML & Gustafsson LL (2013) Cytochrome P450-mediated changes in oxycodone pharmacokinetics/pharmacodynamics and their clinical implications. *Drugs* **73**(6): 533–43.
- Solodiuk JC, Scott-Sutherland J, Meyers M et al (2010) Validation of the Individualized Numeric Rating Scale (INRS): a pain assessment tool for nonverbal children with intellectual disability. *Pain* **150**(2): 231–36.
- Southey ER, Soares-Weiser K & Kleijnen J (2009) Systematic review and meta-analysis of the clinical safety and tolerability of ibuprofen compared with paracetamol in paediatric pain and fever. *Curr Med Res Opin* **25**(9): 2207–22.
- Sparks LA, Setlik J & Luhman J (2007) Parental holding and positioning to decrease IV distress in young children: a randomized controlled trial. *J Pediatr Nurs* **22**(6): 440–47.
- Splinter WM, Bass J & Komocar L (1995) Regional anaesthesia for hernia repair in children: local vs caudal anaesthesia. *Can J Anaesth* **42**(3): 197–200.
- Standing JF, Savage I, Pritchard D et al (2009) Diclofenac for acute pain in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD005538.
- Standing JF, Tibboel D, Korpela R et al (2011) Diclofenac pharmacokinetic meta-analysis and dose recommendations for surgical pain in children aged 1–12 years. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(3): 316–24.
- Steib A, Karcenty A, Calache E et al (2005) Effects of subtenon anesthesia combined with general anesthesia on perioperative analgesic requirements in pediatric strabismus surgery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **30**(5): 478–83.

- Stevens B, Franck L, Gibbins S et al (2007a) Determining the structure of acute pain responses in vulnerable neonates. *Can J Nurs Res* **39**(2): 32–47.
- Stevens B, Johnston C, Petryshen P et al (1996) Premature Infant Pain Profile: development and initial validation. *Clin J Pain* **12**(1): 13–22.
- Stevens B, Johnston C, Taddio A et al (2010) The premature infant pain profile: evaluation 13 years after development. *Clin J Pain* **26**(9): 813–30.
- Stevens B, McGrath P, Gibbins S et al (2007b) Determining behavioural and physiological responses to pain in infants at risk for neurological impairment. *Pain* **127**(1-2): 94–102.
- Stevens B, McGrath P, Gibbins S et al (2003) Procedural pain in newborns at risk for neurologic impairment. *Pain* **105**(1-2): 27–35.
- Stevens B, Yamada J, Lee GY et al (2013) Sucrose for analgesia in newborn infants undergoing painful procedures. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD001069.
- Stevens BJ, Gibbins S, Yamada J et al (2014) The Premature Infant Pain Profile-Revised (PIPP-R): Initial validation and feasibility. *Clin J Pain* **30**(3): 238–43.
- Steward DL, Grisel J & Meinzen-Derr J (2011) Steroids for improving recovery following tonsillectomy in children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD003997.
- Stinson JN, Kavanagh T, Yamada J et al (2006) Systematic review of the psychometric properties, interpretability and feasibility of self-report pain intensity measures for use in clinical trials in children and adolescents. *Pain* **125**(1-2): 143–57.
- Stock A, Hill A & Bahl FE (2012) Practical communication guide for paediatric procedures. *Emerg Med Australas* **24**(6): 641–46.
- Stoddard FJ, Jr., Luthra R, Sorrentino EA et al (2011) A randomized controlled trial of sertraline to prevent posttraumatic stress disorder in burned children. *J Child Adolesc Psychopharmacol* **21**(5): 469–77.
- Stoddard FJ, Ronfeldt H, Kagan J et al (2006) Young burned children: the course of acute stress and physiological and behavioral responses. *Am J Psychiatry* **163**(6): 1084–90.
- Strafford MA, Wilder RT & Berde CB (1995) The risk of infection from epidural analgesia in children: a review of 1620 cases. *Anesth Analg* **80**(2): 234–38.
- Stroud AM, Tulanont DD, Coates TE et al (2014) Epidural analgesia versus intravenous patient-controlled analgesia following minimally invasive pectus excavatum repair: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Pediatr Surg* **49**(5): 798–806.
- Subramaniam R, Joshi C, Sharma A et al (2007) Analgesic efficacy of single-dose parecoxib for corneal suturing in children. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(5): 464–65.
- Sucato DJ, Duey-Holtz A, Elerson E et al (2005) Postoperative analgesia following surgical correction for adolescent idiopathic scoliosis: a comparison of continuous epidural analgesia and patient-controlled analgesia. *Spine* **30**(2): 211–17.
- Sun H, Bastings E, Temeck J et al (2013) Migraine therapeutics in adolescents: a systematic analysis and historic perspectives of triptan trials in adolescents. *JAMA Pediatr* **167**(3): 243–49.
- Suominen PK, Ragg PG, McKinley DF et al (2004) Intrathecal morphine provides effective and safe analgesia in children after cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(7): 875–82.
- Suresh S, Barcelona SL, Young NM et al (2004) Does a preemptive block of the great auricular nerve improve postoperative analgesia in children undergoing tympanomastoid surgery? *Anesth Analg* **98**(2): 330–33.
- Suresh S, Barcelona SL, Young NM et al (2002) Postoperative pain relief in children undergoing tympanomastoid surgery: is a regional block better than opioids? *Anesth Analg* **94**(4): 859–62; table of contents.
- Sutters KA, Miaskowski C, Holdridge-Zeuner D et al (2010) A randomized clinical trial of the efficacy of scheduled dosing of acetaminophen and hydrocodone for the management of postoperative pain in children after tonsillectomy. *Clin J Pain* **26**(2): 95–103.
- Svenson JE & Abernathy MK (2007) Ketamine for prehospital use: new look at an old drug. *Am J Emerg Med* **25**(8): 977–80.
- Symons JA & Palmer GM (2008) Neuropathic pain and foot drop related to nerve injury after short duration surgery and caudal analgesia. *Clin J Pain* **24**(7): 647–49.
- Taber SS & Mueller BA (2006) Drug-associated renal dysfunction. *Crit Care Clin* **22**(2): 357–74; viii.
- Taddio A, Goldbach M, Ipp M et al (1995) Effect of neonatal circumcision on pain responses during vaccination in boys. *Lancet* **345**(8945): 291–92.
- Taddio A, Ilersich AL, Ipp M et al (2009a) Physical interventions and injection techniques for reducing injection pain during routine childhood immunizations: systematic review of randomized controlled trials and quasi-randomized controlled trials. *Clin Ther* **31**(Suppl 2): S48–76.
- Taddio A, Lee C, Yip A et al (2006) Intravenous morphine and topical tetracaine for treatment of pain in [corrected] neonates undergoing central line placement.[erratum appears in JAMA. 2006 Apr 5;295(13):1518]. *JAMA* **295**(7): 793–800.
- Taddio A, Ohlsson A, Einarson TR et al (1998) A systematic review of lidocaine-prilocaine cream (EMLA) in the treatment of acute pain in neonates. *Pediatrics* **101**(2): E1.
- Taddio A, Shah V, Atenafu E et al (2009b) Influence of repeated painful procedures and sucrose analgesia on the development of hyperalgesia in newborn infants. *Pain* **144**(1-2): 43–48.
- Taddio A, Shah V, Stephens D et al (2011) Effect of liposomal lidocaine and sucrose alone and in combination for venipuncture pain in newborns. *Pediatrics* **127**(4): e940–47.
- Taenzler AH & Clark C (2010) Efficacy of postoperative epidural analgesia in adolescent scoliosis surgery: a meta-analysis. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(2): 135–43.



- Taenzler AH, Walker BJ, Bosenberg AT et al (2014) Asleep versus awake: does it matter?: pediatric regional block complications by patient state: a report from the pediatric regional anesthesia network. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(4): 279–83.
- Takmaz SA, Uysal HY, Uysal A et al (2009) Bilateral extraoral, infraorbital nerve block for postoperative pain relief after cleft lip repair in pediatric patients: a randomized, double-blind controlled study. *Ann Plast Surg* **63**(1): 59–62.
- Talon MD, Woodson LC, Sherwood ER et al (2009) Intranasal dexmedetomidine premedication is comparable with midazolam in burn children undergoing reconstructive surgery. *J Burn Care Res* **30**(4): 599–605.
- Tay CL & Tan S (2002) Diclofenac or paracetamol for analgesia in paediatric myringotomy outpatients. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **30**(1): 55–59.
- Taylor EM, Boyer K & Campbell FA (2008) Pain in hospitalized children: a prospective cross-sectional survey of pain prevalence, intensity, assessment and management in a Canadian pediatric teaching hospital. *Pain Res Manag* **13**(1): 25–32.
- Taylor J, Liley A & Anderson BJ (2013) The relationship between age and morphine infusion rate in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(1): 40–44.
- Taylor M, Jakacki R, May C et al (2014) Ketamine PCA for treatment of end-of-life neuropathic pain in pediatrics. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* **Epub ahead of print**.
- Tekelioglu UY, Apuhan T, Akkaya A et al (2013) Comparison of topical tramadol and ketamine in pain treatment after tonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(6): 496–501.
- Telfer P, Criddle J, Sandell J et al (2009) Intranasal diamorphine for acute sickle cell pain. *Arch Dis Child* **94**(12): 979–80.
- Teo JH, Palmer GM & Davidson AJ (2011) Post-craniotomy pain in a paediatric population. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(1): 89–94.
- Teyin E, Derbent A, Balcioglu T et al (2006) The efficacy of caudal morphine or bupivacaine combined with general anesthesia on postoperative pain and neuroendocrine stress response in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(3): 290–96.
- TGA (2004) *Review of Aspirin / Reye's syndrome warning statement*. <https://www.tga.gov.au/review-aspirin-reyes-syndrome-warning-statement> Accessed 7/6/2015
- TGA (2015) *Medicines Safety Update Volume 6 Number 4, August 2015: Tramadol oral drops - not for children under the age of 12 years*. <https://www.tga.gov.au/publication-issue/medicines-safety-update-volume-6-number-4-august-2015#tramadol> Accessed 11 September 2015
- Thomas ML, Roebuck D, Yule C et al (2010) The effect of volume of local anesthetic on the anatomic spread of caudal block in children aged 1-7 years. *Paediatr Anaesth* **20**(11): 1017–21.
- Tibboel D, Anand KJ & van den Anker JN (2005) The pharmacological treatment of neonatal pain. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med* **10**(2): 195–205.
- Tobias JD (2007) Dexmedetomidine: applications in pediatric critical care and pediatric anesthesiology. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* **8**(2): 115–31.
- Tobias JD (2013) Applications of nitrous oxide for procedural sedation in the pediatric population. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **29**(2): 245–65.
- Tobias JD & Baker DK (1992a) Patient-controlled analgesia with fentanyl in children. *Clin Pediatr (Phila)* **31**(3): 177–79.
- Tobias JD, Phipps S, Smith B et al (1992b) Oral ketamine premedication to alleviate the distress of invasive procedures in pediatric oncology patients. *Pediatrics* **90**(4): 537–41.
- Tome-Pires C & Miro J (2012) Hypnosis for the management of chronic and cancer procedure-related pain in children. *Int J Clin Exp Hypn* **60**(4): 432–57.
- Tomlinson D, Judd P, Hendershot E et al (2008) Establishing literature-based items for an oral mucositis assessment tool in children. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs* **25**(3): 139–47.
- Tomlinson D, von Baeyer CL, Stinson JN et al (2010) A systematic review of faces scales for the self-report of pain intensity in children. *Pediatrics* **126**(5): e1168–98.
- Townsend JA, Ganzberg S & Thikkurissy S (2009) The effect of local anesthetic on quality of recovery characteristics following dental rehabilitation under general anesthesia in children. *Anesth Prog* **56**(4): 115–22.
- Trautmann E, Lackschewitz H & Kroner-Herwig B (2006) Psychological treatment of recurrent headache in children and adolescents—a meta-analysis. *Cephalalgia* **26**(12): 1411–26.
- Treadwell MJ, Franck LS & Vichinsky E (2002) Using quality improvement strategies to enhance pediatric pain assessment. *Int J Qual Health Care* **14**(1): 39–47.
- Tremlett MR (2013) Wither codeine? *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(8): 677–83.
- Trifa M, Ben Khalifa S, Jendoubi A et al (2012) Clonidine does not improve quality of ropivacaine axillary brachial plexus block in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(5): 425–29.
- Tsoukas C, Eyster ME, Shingo S et al (2006) Evaluation of the efficacy and safety of etoricoxib in the treatment of hemophilic arthropathy. *Blood* **107**(5): 1785–90.
- Tsui BC (2004) Thoracic epidural catheter placement in infants via the caudal approach under electrocardiographic guidance: simplification of the original technique. *Anesth Analg* **98**(1): 273.
- Tsui BC & Finucane B (2002) Verifying accurate placement of an epidural catheter tip using electrical stimulation. *Anesth Analg* **94**(6): 1670–71; author reply 71.
- Tsui BC & Pillay JJ (2010) Evidence-based medicine: Assessment of ultrasound imaging for regional anesthesia in infants, children, and adolescents. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **35**(2 Suppl): S47–54.
- Tsze DS, Steele DW, Machan JT et al (2012) Intranasal ketamine for procedural sedation in pediatric laceration repair: a preliminary report. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **28**(8): 767–70.
- Tsze DS, von Baeyer CL, Bulloch B et al (2013) Validation of self-report pain scales in children. *Pediatrics* **132**(4): e971–79.
- Turkoz A, Balci ST, Can Guner M et al (2013) Anesthesia management with single injection paravertebral block for aorta coarctation in infant. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(11): 1078–83.

- Twycross A (2007) Children's nurses' post-operative pain management practices: an observational study. *Int J Nurs Stud* **44**(6): 869–81.
- Ugur KS, Karabayirli S, Demircioglu RI et al (2013) The comparison of preincisional peritonsillar infiltration of ketamine and tramadol for postoperative pain relief on children following adenotonsillectomy. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **77**(11): 1825–29.
- Ugur MB, Yilmaz M, Altunkaya H et al (2008) Effects of intramuscular and peritonsillar injection of tramadol before tonsillectomy: a double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Int J Pediatr Otorhinolaryngol* **72**(2): 241–48.
- Uman LS, Birnie KA, Noel M et al (2013) Psychological interventions for needle-related procedural pain and distress in children and adolescents. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD005179.
- Uri O, Yosefov L, Haim A et al (2011) Lidocaine gel as an anesthetic protocol for nasogastric tube insertion in the ED. *Am J Emerg Med* **29**(4): 386–90.
- Uysal HY, Takmaz SA, Yaman F et al (2011) The efficacy of intravenous paracetamol versus tramadol for postoperative analgesia after adenotonsillectomy in children. *J Clin Anesth* **23**(1): 53–57.
- Valitalo P, Kumpulainen E, Manner M et al (2012) Plasma and cerebrospinal fluid pharmacokinetics of naproxen in children. *J Clin Pharmacol* **52**(10): 1516–26.
- Valkenburg AJ, Boerlage AA, Ista E et al (2011) The COMFORT-behavior scale is useful to assess pain and distress in 0- to 3-year-old children with Down syndrome. *Pain* **152**(9): 2059–64.
- Valkenburg AJ, van Dijk M, de Klein A et al (2010) Pain management in intellectually disabled children: Assessment, treatment, and translational research. *Dev Disabil Res Rev* **16**(3): 248–57.
- Valkenburg AJ, van Dijk M, de Leeuw TG et al (2012) Anaesthesia and postoperative analgesia in surgical neonates with or without Down's syndrome: is it really different? *Br J Anaesth* **108**(2): 295–301.
- Vallee E, Carignan M, Lafrenaye S et al (2007) Comparative study of acetaminophen-morphine versus rofecoxib-morphine for post-tonsillectomy pain control. *J Otolaryngol* **36**(5): 264–69.
- van Baar ME, Polinder S, Essink-Bot ML et al (2011) Quality of life after burns in childhood (5–15 years): Children experience substantial problems. *Burns* **37**(6): 930–38.
- van den Anker JN & Tibboel D (2011) Pain relief in neonates: when to use intravenous paracetamol. *Arch Dis Child* **96**(6): 573–74.
- van der Marel CD, Anderson BJ, Romsing J et al (2004) Diclofenac and metabolite pharmacokinetics in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **14**(6): 443–51.
- van Dijk M, Bouwmeester NJ, Duivenvoorden HJ et al (2002) Efficacy of continuous versus intermittent morphine administration after major surgery in 0-3-year-old infants; a double-blind randomized controlled trial. *Pain* **98**(3): 305–13.
- van Dijk M, de Boer JB, Koot HM et al (2000) The reliability and validity of the COMFORT scale as a postoperative pain instrument in 0 to 3-year-old infants. *Pain* **84**(2-3): 367–77.
- van Dijk M, Roofthoof DW, Anand KJ et al (2009) Taking up the challenge of measuring prolonged pain in (premature) neonates: the COMFORTneo scale seems promising. *Clin J Pain* **25**(7): 607–16.
- van Dijk M & Tibboel D (2012) Update on pain assessment in sick neonates and infants. *Pediatr Clin North Am* **59**(5): 1167–81.
- Van Obbergh LJ, Roelants FA, Veyckemans F et al (2003) In children, the addition of epinephrine modifies the pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine injected caudally. *Can J Anaesth* **50**(6): 593–98.
- Varghese E, Deepak KM & Chowdary KV (2009) Epinephrine test dose in children: is it interpretable on ECG monitor? *Paediatr Anaesth* **19**(11): 1090–95.
- Varni JW, Stucky BD, Thissen D et al (2010) PROMIS Pediatric Pain Interference Scale: an item response theory analysis of the pediatric pain item bank. *J Pain* **11**(11): 1109–19.
- Vaughan M, Paton EA, Bush A et al (2005) Does lidocaine gel alleviate the pain of bladder catheterization in young children? A randomized, controlled trial. *Pediatrics* **116**(4): 917–20.
- Venkatasubramanian R, Fukuda T, Niu J et al (2014) ABC3 and OCT1 genotypes influence pharmacokinetics of morphine in children. *Pharmacogenomics* **15**(10): 1297–309.
- Verghese ST, Hannallah RS, Rice LJ et al (2002) Caudal anesthesia in children: effect of volume versus concentration of bupivacaine on blocking spermatic cord traction response during orchidopexy. *Anesth Analg* **95**(5): 1219–23; table of contents.
- Veyckemans F, Anderson BJ, Wolf AR et al (2014) Intravenous paracetamol dosage in the neonate and small infant. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(2): 380–81.
- Veyckemans F, Van Obbergh LJ & Gouverneur JM (1992) Lessons from 1100 pediatric caudal blocks in a teaching hospital. *Reg Anesth* **17**(3): 119–25.
- Vilo S, Rautiainen P, Kaisti K et al (2008) Pharmacokinetics of intravenous dexmedetomidine in children under 11 yr of age. *Br J Anaesth* **100**(5): 697–700.
- Vinall J, Miller SP, Chau V et al (2012) Neonatal pain in relation to postnatal growth in infants born very preterm. *Pain* **153**(7): 1374–81.
- Visoiu M, Boretzky KR, Goyal G et al (2012) Postoperative analgesia via transversus abdominis plane (TAP) catheter for small weight children—our initial experience. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(3): 281–84.
- Vitale MG, Choe JC, Hwang MW et al (2003) Use of ketorolac tromethamine in children undergoing scoliosis surgery. an analysis of complications. *Spine J* **3**(1): 55–62.
- Voepel-Lewis T, Marinkovic A, Kostrzewa A et al (2008) The prevalence of and risk factors for adverse events in children receiving patient-controlled analgesia by proxy or patient-controlled analgesia after surgery. *Anesth Analg* **107**(1): 70–75.
- Voepel-Lewis T, Piscotty RJ, Jr., Annis A et al (2012) Empirical review supporting the application of the “pain assessment as a social transaction” model in pediatrics. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **44**(3): 446–57.

- von Baeyer CL (2006) Children's self-reports of pain intensity: scale selection, limitations and interpretation. *Pain Res Manag* **11**(3): 157–62.
- von Baeyer CL (2014) Self-report: the primary source in assessment after infancy. In: *Oxford Textbook of Paediatric Pain* 1st edn. McGrath P (eds). Oxford.
- von Baeyer CL, Chambers CT, Forsyth SJ et al (2013) Developmental data supporting simplification of self-report pain scales for preschool-age children. *J Pain* **14**(10): 1116–21.
- von Baeyer CL, Forsyth SJ, Stanford EA et al (2009a) Response biases in preschool children's ratings of pain in hypothetical situations. *Eur J Pain* **13**(2): 209–13.
- von Baeyer CL & Spagrud LJ (2007) Systematic review of observational (behavioral) measures of pain for children and adolescents aged 3 to 18 years. *Pain* **127**(1-2): 140–50.
- von Baeyer CL, Spagrud LJ, McCormick JC et al (2009b) Three new datasets supporting use of the Numerical Rating Scale (NRS-11) for children's self-reports of pain intensity. *Pain* **143**(3): 223–27.
- Vuilleumier PH, Stamer UM & Landau R (2012) Pharmacogenomic considerations in opioid analgesia. *Pharmacogenomics Pers Med* **5**: 73–87.
- Wainstein J, Chimin G, Landau Z et al (2013) The use of a CoolSense device to lower pain sensation during finger pricking while measuring blood glucose in diabetes patients—a randomized placebo. *Diabetes Technol Ther* **15**(8): 688–94.
- Walker BJ, Flack SH & Bosenberg AT (2011) Predicting lumbar plexus depth in children and adolescents. *Anesth Analg* **112**(3): 661–65.
- Walker BJ, Noonan KJ & Bosenberg AT (2012a) Evolving compartment syndrome not masked by a continuous peripheral nerve block: evidence-based case management. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **37**(4): 393–97.
- Walker SM (2008) Pain in children: Recent advances and ongoing challenges. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(1): 101–10.
- Walker SM (2013) Biological and neurodevelopmental implications of neonatal pain. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 471–91.
- Walker SM, Franck LS, Fitzgerald M et al (2009) Long-term impact of neonatal intensive care and surgery on somatosensory perception in children born extremely preterm. *Pain* **141**(1–2): 79–87.
- Walker SM, Westin BD, Deumens R et al (2010) Effects of intrathecal ketamine in the neonatal rat: evaluation of apoptosis and long-term functional outcome. *Anesthesiology* **113**(1): 147–59.
- Walker SM & Yaksh TL (2012b) Neuraxial analgesia in neonates and infants: a review of clinical and preclinical strategies for the development of safety and efficacy data. *Anesth Analg* **115**(3): 638–62.
- Wang C, Allegaert K, Tibboel D et al (2014) Population pharmacokinetics of paracetamol across the human age-range from (pre)term neonates, infants, children to adults. *J Clin Pharmacol* **54**(6): 619–29.
- Wasiak J, Cleland H, Campbell F et al (2013) Dressings for superficial and partial thickness burns. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD002106.
- Waterhouse MR, Liu DR & Wang VJ (2013) Cryotherapeutic topical analgesics for pediatric intravenous catheter placement: ice versus vapocoolant spray. *Pediatr Emerg Care* **29**(1): 8–12.
- Weber F, Wulf H, Gruber M et al (2004) S-ketamine and s-norketamine plasma concentrations after nasal and i.v. administration in anesthetized children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **14**(12): 983–88.
- Weintraud M, Marhofer P, Bosenberg A et al (2008) Ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric blocks in children: where do we administer the local anesthetic without direct visualization? *Anesth Analg* **106**(1): 89–93.
- Weisman S, Bernstein B & Schechter N (1998) Consequences of inadequate analgesia during painful procedures in children. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* **152**(2): 147–49.
- Weldon BC, Connor M & White PF (1993) Pediatric PCA: the role of concurrent opioid infusions and nurse-controlled analgesia. *Clin J Pain* **9**(1): 26–33.
- Wente SJ (2013) Nonpharmacologic pediatric pain management in emergency departments: a systematic review of the literature. *J Emerg Nurs* **39**(2): 140–50.
- Werdehausen R, Braun S, Hermanns H et al (2011) The influence of adjuvants used in regional anesthesia on lidocaine-induced neurotoxicity in vitro. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **36**(5): 436–43.
- Wheeler MA, Heffner DL, Kim S et al (2014) TNF-alpha/TNFR1 signaling is required for the development and function of primary nociceptors. *Neuron* **82**(3): 587–602.
- White MC, Hommers C, Parry S et al (2011) Pain management in 100 episodes of severe mucositis in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(4): 411–16.
- WHO (2012) *WHO Guidelines on the Pharmacological Treatment of Persisting Pain in Children with Medical Illnesses*. Geneva, World Health Organisation.
- Wilkinson DG (2001) Multiple roles of EPH receptors and ephrins in neural development. *Nat Rev Neurosci* **2**(3): 155–64.
- Willaschek C, Wolter E & Buchhorn R (2009) Tramadol withdrawal in a neonate after long-term analgesic treatment of the mother. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **65**(4): 429–30.
- Wille-Ledon C, Chappuy H, Giraud C et al (2011) Comparison of a morphine and midazolam combination with morphine alone for paediatric displaced fractures: a randomized study. *Acta Paediatr* **100**(11): e203–07.
- Williams DG, Hatch DJ & Howard RF (2001) Codeine phosphate in paediatric medicine. *Br J Anaesth* **86**(3): 413–21.
- Williams DG & Howard RF (2003) Epidural analgesia in children. A survey of current opinions and practices amongst UK paediatric anaesthetists. *Paediatr Anaesth* **13**(9): 769–76.
- Williams DG, Patel A & Howard RF (2002) Pharmacogenetics of codeine metabolism in an urban population of children and its implications for analgesic reliability. *Br J Anaesth* **89**(6): 839–45.
- Willschke H, Bosenberg A, Marhofer P et al (2006a) Ultrasonography-guided rectus sheath block in paediatric anaesthesia—a new approach to an old technique. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(2): 244–49.
- Willschke H, Marhofer P, Bosenberg A et al (2005) Ultrasonography for ilioinguinal/iliohypogastric nerve blocks in children. *Br J Anaesth* **95**(2): 226–30.

- Willschke H, Marhofer P, Bosenberg A et al (2006b) Epidural catheter placement in children: comparing a novel approach using ultrasound guidance and a standard loss-of-resistance technique. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(2): 200–07.
- Winton P, Whyte E, Reimer EJ et al (2011) Dexmedetomidine for co-analgesia in chemotherapy-induced severe enterocolitis. *Paediatr Anaesth* **21**(9): 980–81.
- Wolf AR, Doyle E & Thomas E (1998) Modifying infant stress responses to major surgery: spinal vs extradural vs opioid analgesia. *Paediatr Anaesth* **8**(4): 305–11.
- Wolf AR & Hughes D (1993) Pain relief for infants undergoing abdominal surgery: comparison of infusions of i.v. morphine and extradural bupivacaine. *Br J Anaesth* **70**(1): 10–16.
- Wong DL & Baker CM (1988) Pain in children: comparison of assessment scales. *Pediatr Nurs* **14**(1): 9–17.
- Wong GK, Arab AA, Chew SC et al (2013a) Major complications related to epidural analgesia in children: a 15-year audit of 3,152 epidurals. *Can J Anaesth* **60**(4): 355–63.
- Wong GK, Joo DT & McDonnell C (2010) Lipid resuscitation in a carnitine deficient child following intravascular migration of an epidural catheter. *Anaesthesia* **65**(2): 192–95.
- Wong I, St John-Green C & Walker SM (2013b) Opioid-sparing effects of perioperative paracetamol and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **23**(6): 475–95.
- Wood C, von Baeyer CL, Falinower S et al (2011) Electronic and paper versions of a faces pain intensity scale: concordance and preference in hospitalized children. *BMC Pediatr* **11**: 87.
- Worley A, Fabrizi L, Boyd S et al (2012) Multi-modal pain measurements in infants. *J Neurosci Methods* **205**(2): 252–57.
- Wright J, Adams D & Vohra S (2013) Complementary, holistic, and integrative medicine: music for procedural pain. *Pediatr Rev* **34**(11): e42–46.
- Wrona S, Chisolm DJ, Powers M et al (2007) Improving processes of care in patient-controlled analgesia: the impact of computerized order sets and acute pain service patient management. *Paediatr Anaesth* **17**(11): 1083–89.
- Xiang Q, Huang DY, Zhao YL et al (2013) Caudal dexmedetomidine combined with bupivacaine inhibit the response to hernial sac traction in children undergoing inguinal hernia repair. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(3): 420–24.
- Yang J & Cooper MG (2010) Compartment syndrome and patient-controlled analgesia in children—analgesic complication or early warning system? *Anaesth Intensive Care* **38**(2): 359–63.
- Yao YS, Qian B, Chen BZ et al (2009) The optimum concentration of levobupivacaine for intra-operative caudal analgesia in children undergoing inguinal hernia repair at equal volumes of injectate. *Anaesthesia* **64**(1): 23–26.
- Yeaman F, Oakley E, Meek R et al (2013) Sub-dissociative dose intranasal ketamine for limb injury pain in children in the emergency department: a pilot study. *Emerg Med Australas* **25**(2): 161–67.
- Yee MM, Josephson C, Hill CE et al (2013) Cytochrome P450 2D6 polymorphisms and predicted opioid metabolism in African American children with sickle cell disease. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* **35**(7): e301–05.
- Yue Z, Jiang P, Sun H et al (2014) Association between an excess risk of acute kidney injury and concomitant use of ibuprofen and acetaminophen in children, retrospective analysis of a spontaneous reporting system. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **70**(4): 479–82.
- Zempfsky WT (2008) Pharmacologic approaches for reducing venous access pain in children. *Pediatrics* **122** Suppl 3: S140–53.
- Zempfsky WT, Loiselle KA, Corsi JM et al (2010) Use of low-dose ketamine infusion for pediatric patients with sickle cell disease-related pain: a case series. *Clin J Pain* **26**(2): 163–67.
- Zernikow B, Michel E & Anderson B (2007) Transdermal fentanyl in childhood and adolescence: a comprehensive literature review. *J Pain* **8**(3): 187–207.
- Zhou SF (2009a) Polymorphism of human cytochrome P450 2D6 and its clinical significance: Part I. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **48**(11): 689–23.
- Zhou SF (2009b) Polymorphism of human cytochrome P450 2D6 and its clinical significance: Part II. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **48**(12): 761–804.
- Zier JL, Rivard PF, Krach LE et al (2008) Effectiveness of sedation using nitrous oxide compared with enteral midazolam for botulinum toxin A injections in children. *Dev Med Child Neurol* **50**(11): 854–58.
- Zwaveling J, Bubbers S, van Meurs AH et al (2004) Pharmacokinetics of rectal tramadol in postoperative paediatric patients. *Br J Anaesth* **93**(2): 224–27.
- Zwicker JG, Grunau RE, Adams E et al (2013) Score for neonatal acute physiology-II and neonatal pain predict corticospinal tract development in premature newborns. *Pediatr Neurol* **48**(2): 123–29 e1.

## 10. OTHER SPECIFIC PATIENT GROUPS

### 10.1 The pregnant patient

#### 10.1.1 Management of acute pain during pregnancy

Pregnant women with pain that is severe enough to warrant pharmacological treatment (self-administered or prescribed by attendants) represent a challenging group as medicines given to them almost always cross the placenta. While most medicines are safe, there are particular times of concern, notably the period of organogenesis (wk 4–10) and just before birth. Where possible, nonpharmacological treatment options should be considered before analgesic medications are used. Ongoing analgesic use requires close liaison between the health professional managing the pregnancy and the health professional managing the pain.

##### 10.1.1.1 Medicines used in pregnancy

Medicine use during pregnancy is common and the data on which to make clear statements of fetal risk is limited (Daw 2011 **SR**; Lupattelli 2014 **Level IV**). Medicines that may be prescribed during pregnancy have been categorised according to fetal risk by the TGA (TGA 2015a). The categories used are listed in Table 10.1. It is important to note that the system is not hierarchical and that medicines in Category B are not necessarily safer than those in Category C. The classification of some of the medicines that might be used in pain management is summarised in Table 10.2. A list of these medicines, including regular updates, is maintained by the TGA (TGA 2015b).

##### *Paracetamol*

Paracetamol is a Category A medicine and is regarded as the analgesic of choice during pregnancy (2012 **NR**) as no increased prevalence of congenital anomalies has been reported with its use (Rebordosa 2008 **Level III-3**; Scialli 2010 **NR**). There was also no association of paracetamol with an increased risk of spontaneous abortion (OR 1.2; 95%CI 0.8 to 1.8) (Li 2003 **Level III-2**). However, it has been suggested that its potential influence on prostaglandin synthesis may have adverse effects in women at high risk of pre-eclampsia (Zelop 2008 **Level IV**). A large Danish cohort study (n=98,140) suggested an increased risk of preterm birth following paracetamol exposure in early pregnancy in mothers with pre-eclampsia (OR = 1.55; 95%CI 1.16 to 2.07) but not in women without pre-eclampsia (OR 1.08; 95%CI 0.97 to 1.20) (Rebordosa 2009 **Level III-3**).

Exposure to paracetamol during the first two trimesters was associated with an increased rate of cryptorchidism (OR 1.33; 95%CI 1.00 to 1.77) (Jensen 2010 **Level III-3**). Specifically, exposure for more than 4 wk within the postulated time-window of programming testicular descent (gestational wk 8–14) was associated with an OR of 1.38 (95%CI 1.05 to 1.83) for cryptorchidism.

A review of epidemiological studies shows an association between paracetamol use during pregnancy and the incidence of later development of childhood asthma (Henderson 2013 **NR**). However, concern exists that the observed increased risk of asthma may be due to unmeasured confounders (eg duration of breastfeeding, socioeconomic status, later childhood use of paracetamol) or by the influence of factors such as self-reporting and recall bias. This uncertainty can only be resolved by a prospective RCT. A large cohort study (n=197,060; exposed to paracetamol n=976) found an adjusted incidence ratio of 1.35 (95%CI 1.17 to 1.57) (Andersen 2012 **Level III-2**). Another study (n=1,505; exposed to paracetamol n=1,035) found no association between maternal paracetamol use and risk of childhood asthma (adjusted OR 0.76; 95%CI 0.53 to 1.0); it found a reduction of risk of asthma with use in the first or third trimester (adjusted OR 0.59; 95%CI 0.36 to 0.98) (Kang 2009 **Level III-2**). The use of paracetamol in late (20–32 wk) but not early pregnancy was associated with an increase in childhood wheezing (OR 2.10; 95%CI 1.30 to 3.41) (n=9,400) (Shaheen 2002 **Level III-2**). Two systematic reviews support an association between paracetamol use in pregnancy and subsequent childhood wheezing (OR 1.5; 95%CI 1.1 to 2.1) (5 studies) and asthma (OR 1.28; 95%CI 1.13 to 1.39) (4 studies) (Etminan 2009 **Level III-3 SR**, 19 studies, n unspecified) (OR 1.21; 95% CI 1.02 to 1.44)

(Eyers 2011 **Level III-3 SR**, 6 studies, n=28,038), with no overlap of included studies and different methodology used in each.

Another observational study (n=64,322) found an association between paracetamol use during pregnancy and the incidence of childhood hyperkinetic disorders (including ADHD) (OR 1.37; 95%CI 1.19 to 1.59) (Liew 2014 **Level III-3**).

### Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Nonselective NSAIDs are Category C medicines. Intrauterine exposure to NSAIDs was not associated with increased risk for major congenital malformations (n=110,783; exposed to NSAIDs n=5,267) (Daniel 2012 **Level III-2**), confirmed in another smaller study (Van Marter 2013 **Level III-3**) and four older cohort studies (Bloor 2013 **NR**).

Use of nsNSAIDs during pregnancy was associated with increased risk of miscarriage (adjusted OR 1.8; 95%CI 1.0 to 3.2) (n=1,055; exposed to nsNSAIDs n=53) (Li 2003 **Level III-2**), and (OR 2.43; 95%CI 2.12 to 2.79) (n=4,725; exposed to nsNSAIDs n=352) (Nakhai-Pour 2011 **Level III-2**); in particular if exposed in the last 12 wk before miscarriage (n=1,599; exposed to NSAIDs n=45) (Nielsen 2004 **Level III-2**). These findings were not confirmed in subsequent studies with more women exposed to NSAIDs (OR 1.01, 95%CI 0.82 to 1.24) (n=2,780; exposed to NSAIDs n=1,185) (Edwards 2012 **Level III-2**) and nsNSAIDs (adjusted OR 1.10; 95%CI 0.99 to 1.22) and coxibs (adjusted OR 1.43; 95%CI 0.79 to 2.59), except for indomethacin (adjusted OR 2.8; 95%CI 1.70 to 4.69) (n=65,457; exposed to NSAIDs n=4,495) (Daniel 2014 **Level III-2**). There is a potential modification by race reported (Velez Edwards 2014 **Level III-2**).

While relatively safe in early and mid pregnancy, NSAIDs can precipitate fetal cardiac and renal complications in late pregnancy, as well as interfere with fetal brain development and the production of amniotic fluid; they should be discontinued in gestational wk 32 (Bloor 2013 **NR**). Fetal exposure to nsNSAIDs has been associated with persistent pulmonary hypertension in the newborn in one study (Alano 2001 **Level III-2**) but not another (Van Marter 2013 **Level III-3**). There is also an increased risk of premature closure of the ductus arteriosus (OR 15.04; 95%CI 3.29 to 68.68) (Koren 2006 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=438). In the third trimester, associations between NSAID use and renal injury, oligohydramnios, necrotising enterocolitis and intracranial hemorrhage have also been reported (Bloor 2013 **NR**); the incidence may be increasing with exposure occurring closer to delivery.

One observational study showed an increased association between maternal aspirin use during pregnancy and the development of psychotic symptoms during adolescence (Gunawardana 2011 **Level III-3**).

### Opioids

Most opioids are Category C medicines. Much of the information about the effects of opioids on newborns comes from pregnant patients who abuse opioids or who are on maintenance programs for drug dependence. Maternal opioid use was thought to have significant developmental effects in the fetus, although social and environmental factors (eg other drugs, smoking) may also have an impact (Farid 2008 **NR**; Winklbaur 2008 **NR**). Behavioural effects on the newborn are likely (Fodor 2014 **NR**). A pilot study (n=16) suggested that on MRI scans brain volumes of opioid-exposed babies may be smaller than controls, in particular in specific regions such as basal ganglia (Yuan 2014 **Level IV**). However, a systematic review found no significant impairments for cognitive, psychomotor or observed behavioural outcomes after chronic intrauterine opioid exposure in infants (4 studies, n=423) and preschool children (3 studies, n=455) compared to non-exposed controls (Baldacchino 2014 **Level III-2 SR** [PRISMA], 5 studies, n unspecified). It is of note that there was a trend to poor outcomes in all domains in both groups with small effect sizes and there were significant limitations of this systematic review (small number of studies analysed, heterogeneous populations, small numbers within the individual studies).

NAS requiring treatment occurs in 60–90% of infants exposed to opioids *in utero* (Farid 2008 **NR**; Kocherlakota 2014 **NR**); there is no clear relationship between maternal dose and the likelihood or duration of NAS (Bakstad 2009 **Level III-2**). Issues in this area are the lack of appropriate tools for its assessment and the lack of early recognition of NAS symptoms

resulting in possible underreporting and, as a consequence, inappropriate and too early neonatal discharge from hospital (Wolff 2014 **NR**). Guidelines for the management of NAS have been published (Wiles 2014 **GL**).

A small study suggested that neonatal outcome was better in mothers receiving opioids for chronic pain rather than addiction, although differences in dose and other environmental factors may contribute (Sharpe 2004 **Level III-2**). Overall, the short-term use of opioids to treat pain in pregnancy appears safe (Wunsch 2003 **NR**) but minimising the use of opioid therapy for chronic pain during pregnancy has been recommended (Chou 2009 **GL**). The use of tramadol in pregnancy has been reviewed specifically (Bloor 2012 **NR**).

For management of acute pain in pregnant patients with an addiction see Section 10.7.1.

### Alpha-2-delta ligands

Data on gabapentin use in pregnancy suggest its safety so far, although the number of documented exposures is small (Guttuso 2014 **Level IV SR**, 6 studies, n>555). The rate of congenital malformations was not different from the general population (n=294). There were also roughly equivalent rates of premature birth, birth weight after correction for gestational age at birth, and maternal hypertension/eclampsia with gabapentin use compared to the general population (n=261). Gabapentin and pregabalin were confirmed to have comparable malformation rates to an unexposed control population (Veiby 2014 **Level III-2**). However, in another cohort study (n=223), while there was no increased rate of malformations, there was a higher rate of preterm births (p=0.019) and birth weight <2,500 g (p=0.033) in the gabapentin group (Fujii 2013 **Level III-2**).

## 10.1.2 Pain syndromes in pregnancy

### 10.1.2.1 Musculoskeletal pain syndromes

Low-back pain and/or pelvic-girdle pain are common during pregnancy (Gutke 2008 **Level III-2**; Bhardwaj 2014 **NR**) and although low-back pain may persist, pelvic-girdle pain tends to resolve following the birth (Elden 2008 **Level II**, n=386, JS 3; Vleeming 2008 **GL**; Robinson 2014 **Level IV**). Nevertheless, low-back and/or pelvic-girdle pain that had not resolved at 3 mth was persistent in 80.6% of these patients at 14 mth (Bergstrom 2014 **Level IV**). Pelvic-girdle pain occurred more often after Caesarean delivery than after vaginal birth (33 vs 8.3%; n=284) (Mukkannavar 2013 **Level IV**). Self-administered tests and questionnaires have been used for classification of women with suspected pelvic-girdle pain (Fagevik Olsen 2014 **Level IV**). A clinical pathway for treatment of pelvic-girdle pain has been published (Verstraete 2013 **GL**).

An exercise program, compared to standard care in pregnancy, reduced low-back pain (SMD -0.80; 95%CI -1.07 to -0.53) (6 RCTs, n=543) and associated disability (SMD -0.56; 95%CI -0.89 to -0.23) (2 RCTs, n=146) in low-quality trials (Pennick 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 26 RCTs, n=4,093). Water-based exercise significantly reduces low back pain related sick leave (RR 0.40; 95%CI 0.17 to 0.92) (1 RCT, n=241). Similarly, an 8–20-wk exercise program reduces the risk of lumbopelvic pain (RR 0.85; 95%CI 0.73 to 1.00) (4 RCTs, n=1,344) and lumbopelvic pain related sick leave (RR 0.76; 95%CI 0.62 to 0.94) (2 RCTs, n=1,062). Acupuncture reduces evening pelvic-girdle pain better than exercise and both better than usual care. Benefits of other approaches were only found in single trials of low quality and are not reported here.

Despite this evidence, only 14.6% of Norwegian pregnant women (n=3,482) were found to follow recommended exercise practice (3 times/wk >20 min); these women were less likely to report pelvic-girdle pain (adjusted OR 0.76; 95%CI 0.61 to 0.96), while those exercising 1–2 times/wk were less likely to report low-back pain (adjusted OR 0.80; 95%CI 0.66 to 0.97) (Gjestland 2013 **Level IV**).

Pregnancy-specific back support garments reduced movement pain and analgesic use (Kalus 2008 **Level III-2**) and were superior (nonrigid lumbopelvic belt), at least in the short term, to pelvic stabilising exercises, as long as accompanied by information (Kordi 2013 **Level II**, n=105, JS 3). Yoga was superior to posture-orientated information (Martins 2014 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). Chiropractic care is associated with improved outcomes in pregnancy-related low-back pain (Stuber 2008 **Level IV SR**, 6 studies, n unspecified).

Oral magnesium therapy did not reduce the frequency or severity of painful leg cramps during pregnancy (Nygaard 2008 **Level II**, n=45, JS 2).

### 10.1.2.2 Meralgia paraesthetica

---

This variable condition comprising some or all of the sensations of pain, tingling and numbness in the lateral thigh affects pregnant women more than a nonpregnant population (OR 12.0; 95%CI 1.2 to 118.0) (van Slobbe 2004 **Level III-2**). Multiple therapies have been reported but have not been fully evaluated or compared, including ice packs, local infiltration with steroid and local anaesthetic, topical lignocaine or capsaicin, TENS, pharmacological therapy (TCAs, antiepileptics) and surgical intervention (Van Diver 1995 **NR**; Harney 2007 **NR**). Other compressive neuropathies, such as carpal tunnel syndrome and Bell's palsy also occur more commonly during pregnancy (Sax 2006 **NR**).

### 10.1.2.3 Symphysial diastasis

---

This occasionally disabling disorder (sometimes called osteitis pubis), involving separation of the symphysis pubis during pregnancy or immediately after giving birth, has a quoted incidence of 1:600 (Taylor 1986 **Level IV**) and can produce persistent pain but there are limited data to inform management (Aslan 2007 **NR**).

## Key messages

---

### *Use of analgesics in pregnancy*

1. Short-term use of NSAIDs in late pregnancy is associated with a significant increase in the risk of premature closure of the ductus arteriosus (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. No significant impairments for cognitive, psychomotor or observed behavioural outcomes are observed in children after chronic intrauterine opioid exposure (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
3. Use of NSAIDs during pregnancy may be associated with an increased risk of miscarriage, however study results are contradictory (**W**) (**Level III-2**).
4. Epidemiological data show an association between paracetamol use during pregnancy and subsequent development of childhood wheezing and asthma but causation has not been proven (**N**) (**Level III-3 SR**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- For pain management in pregnancy nonpharmacological treatment options should be considered where possible before analgesic medications are used (**U**).
- Use of medications for pain in pregnancy should be guided by published recommendations; ongoing analgesic use requires close liaison between the health professional managing the pregnancy and the health professional managing the pain (**U**).
- Nonselective NSAIDs and Coxibs should be used with caution in the last trimester of pregnancy and should be avoided after the 32<sup>nd</sup> week (**U**).

### *Painful conditions in pregnancy*

1. Exercises or acupuncture reduce low-back and pelvic-girdle pain during pregnancy (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Chiropractic care reduces low-back pain during pregnancy (**N**) (**Level IV SR**).



**Table 10.1 TGA medicine categorisation according to fetal risk**

<b>A</b>	Medicines which have been taken by a large number of pregnant women and women of childbearing age without any proven increase in the frequency of malformations or other direct or indirect harmful effects on the fetus having been observed.
<b>B1</b>	Medicines which have been taken by only a limited number of pregnant women and women of childbearing age, without an increase in the frequency of malformation or other direct or indirect harmful effects on the human fetus having been observed. Studies in animals have not shown evidence of an increased occurrence of fetal damage.
<b>B2</b>	Medicines which have been taken by only a limited number of pregnant women and women of childbearing age, without an increase in the frequency of malformation or other direct or indirect harmful effects on the human fetus having been observed. Studies in animals are inadequate or may be lacking, but available data show no evidence of an increased occurrence of fetal damage.
<b>B3</b>	Medicines which have been taken by only a limited number of pregnant women and women of childbearing age, without an increase in the frequency of malformation or other direct or indirect harmful effects on the human fetus having been observed. Studies in animals have shown evidence of an increased occurrence of fetal damage, the significance of which is considered uncertain in humans.
<b>C</b>	Medicines which, owing to their pharmacological effects, have caused or may be suspected of causing, harmful effects on the human fetus or neonate without causing malformations. These effects may be reversible. Accompanying texts should be consulted for further details.
<b>D</b>	Medicines which have caused, are suspected to have caused or may be expected to cause, an increased incidence of human fetal malformations or irreversible damage. These medicines may also have adverse pharmacological effects. Accompanying texts should be consulted for further details.
<b>X</b>	Medicines which have such a high risk of causing permanent damage to the fetus that they should not be used in pregnancy or when there is a possibility of pregnancy.

**Notes:** For medicines in the B1, B2 and B3 categories, human data are lacking or inadequate and subcategorisation is therefore based on available animal data. The allocation of a B category does NOT imply greater safety than the C category. Medicines in category D are not absolutely contraindicated in pregnancy (eg anticonvulsants). Moreover, in some cases the 'D' category has been assigned on the basis of "suspicion".

Due to legal considerations in Australia, sponsoring companies have, in some cases, applied a more restrictive category than can be justified on the basis of the available data.

In some cases there may be discrepancies between the published product information and the information in this table due to the process of ongoing document revision.

**Source:** TGA 2015 © Commonwealth of Australia. Reproduced with permission.

**Table 10.2 Categorisation of medicines used in pain management**

Medicine	Cat	Comments
<i>Opioids</i>		
alfentanil, buprenorphine, dextromoramide, dextropropoxyphene, fentanyl, hydromorphone, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, papaveretum, pentazocine, pethidine, phenoperidine, remifentanyl, tramadol	C	Opioid analgesics may cause respiratory depression in the newborn. Withdrawal symptoms in newborns have been reported with prolonged use of this class of medicines including tramadol
codeine, dihydrocodeine	A	Prolonged high-dose use of codeine prior to birth may produce codeine withdrawal symptoms in the newborn
<i>Paracetamol</i>	A	

Medicine	Cat	Comments
<i>Aspirin</i>	C	Aspirin inhibits prostaglandin synthesis. When given late in pregnancy, it may cause premature closure of the fetal ductus arteriosus, delay labour and birth. Aspirin increases the bleeding time both in the newborn and in the mother because of its antiplatelet effects. Products containing aspirin should be avoided in the last trimester. Low-dose aspirin (100 mg/d) does not affect bleeding time.
<i>Other nsNSAIDs</i>		
diclofenac, diflunisal, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, ketorolac, mefenamic acid, nabumetone, naproxen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, sodium salicylate, sulindac, tenoxicam, tiaprofenic acid	C	These agents inhibit prostaglandin synthesis and, when given during the latter part of pregnancy, may cause closure of the fetal ductus arteriosus, fetal renal impairment, inhibition of platelet aggregation and delayed labour and birth. Continuous treatment with NSAIDs during the last trimester of pregnancy should only be given on sound indications. During the last few days before expected birth, agents with an inhibitory effect on prostaglandin synthesis should be avoided.
<i>Coxibs</i>		
celecoxib	B3	
parecoxib	C	
<i>Local anaesthetics</i>		
bupivacaine, cinchocaine, lignocaine (lidocaine), mepivacaine, prilocaine	A	
etidocaine, ropivacaine	B1	
procaine hydrochloride	B2	
levobupivacaine	B3	
<i>Antidepressants</i>		
<i>SSRIs:</i>		
citalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, sertraline	C	SSRIs have had limited use in pregnancy without a reported increase in birth defects. The use of SSRIs in the third trimester may result in a withdrawal state in the newborn.
paroxetine	D	Category changed Sept 2005
<i>Tricyclic antidepressants:</i>		
amitriptyline, clomipramine, desipramine, dothiepin (dosulepin), doxepin, imipramine, nortriptyline, protriptyline, trimipramin	C	Withdrawal symptoms in newborn infants have been reported with prolonged maternal use of this class of medicines.
<i>Other antidepressants:</i>		
mirtazapine, moclobemide, nefazodone, duloxetine	B3	
venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine	B2	

Medicine	Cat	Comments
<i>Anticonvulsants</i>		
carbamazepine	D	Spina bifida occurs in about 1% of pregnancies in which carbamazepine is used as monotherapy. Carbamazepine taken during pregnancy also has been associated with minor craniofacial defects, fingernail hypoplasia and developmental disability. Carbamazepine also can cause coagulation defects with consequent risk of haemorrhage in the fetus and the newborn, which may be preventable by the prophylactic administration of vitamin K to the mother prior to the birth.
phenytoin sodium	D	This medicine taken during pregnancy has been associated with craniofacial defects, fingernail hypoplasia, developmental disability, growth retardation and, less frequently, oral clefts and cardiac anomalies. This clinical pattern is sometimes called the "fetal hydantoin syndrome". Phenytoin can also cause coagulation defects with consequent risk of haemorrhage in the fetus and the newborn, which may be preventable by the prophylactic administration of vitamin K to the mother prior to the birth.
sodium valproate	D	If taken in the first trimester of pregnancy, sodium valproate (valproic acid) is associated with a 1–2% risk of neural tube defects (especially spina bifida) in the exposed fetus. Women taking sodium valproate (valproic acid) who become pregnant should be encouraged to consider detailed midtrimester morphology US for prenatal diagnosis of such abnormalities.
lamotrigine	D	Category changed June 2006
clonazepam	C	Clonazepam is a benzodiazepine. These medicines may cause hypotonia, respiratory depression and hypothermia in the newborn if used in high doses during labour. Withdrawal symptoms in newborns have been reported with this class of medicines.
gabapentin,	B1	Used for neuropathic pain
tiagabine, topiramate, pregabalin	B3	
Lamotrigine	D	Anticonvulsants for partial complex seizures, possibly mood stabilising and antineuropathic
Levetiracetam	B3	
<i>Antiemetics, antinauseants</i>		
<i>Phenothiazines:</i>		
prochlorperazine, promethazine, thiethylperazine	C	When given in high doses during late pregnancy, phenothiazines have caused prolonged neurological disturbances in the infant.
<i>Others:</i>		
dimenhydrinate, diphenhydramine, metoclopramide	A	
dolasetron, granisetron, ondansetron	B1	
domperidone, hyoscine, hyoscine hydrobromide	B2	
tropisetron	B3	

Source: TGA 2015 © Commonwealth of Australia. Reproduced with permission.

### 10.1.3 Management of acute pain during labour and birth

---

Pain during labour and birth represents a complex interaction of multiple physiological and psychological factors involved in parturition. Women's desires for and expectations of pain relief during labour and delivery vary widely. High-quality pain relief does not necessarily equate with a high level of satisfaction; while epidural analgesia seems to provide the best pain relief overall, there is no difference in maternal satisfaction compared to other options (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658). Severe pain during labour is one of several factors associated with post-traumatic stress symptoms following birth (Slade 2006 **Level IV**). Personality traits, anxiety and analgesic expectations partially predict labour pain, epidural analgesic consumption and satisfaction (Carvalho 2014 **Level IV**).

An overview of systematic reviews of methods for pain control in labour has the following overall conclusions (Jones 2012c **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 Cochrane reviews [255 RCTs] and 3 non-Cochrane reviews [55 RCTs], n unspecified).

- There is good evidence for the efficacy of epidural, combined spinal-epidural and inhalational analgesia but these techniques may be associated with increased adverse effects.
- There is some evidence that immersion in water, relaxation, acupuncture, massage, local anaesthetic nerve blocks and nonopioid medicines may improve analgesia but evidence is often based on single studies, compared with placebo or standard of care. These forms of analgesia were associated with a low incidence of reported adverse effects; relaxation was associated with fewer assisted vaginal births and acupuncture was associated with fewer assisted vaginal births and Caesarean deliveries.
- There is insufficient evidence based on limited studies that hypnosis, biofeedback, sterile water injection, aromatherapy, TENS and parenteral opioids are more effective than placebo or other interventions for pain management in labour.

#### 10.1.3.1 Systemic analgesia in labour pain

---

##### Nonopioids

A variety of nonopioids (NSAIDs, paracetamol, antispasmodics, sedatives and antihistamines) have been investigated with regard to their effect in labour pain (Othman 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 19 RCTs, n=2,863). Most of these studies are very old (>30 y) and show very limited efficacy compared to placebo and inferior efficacy compared to opioids. Sedatives may have a limited benefit compared to placebo with regard to analgesia and satisfaction. Overall, there is insufficient evidence for the use of nonopioids to manage pain during labour.

##### Opioids

Systemic opioids continue to be used in labour although practice varies and use in Australia is declining (to 21.8% at 2011) (Li 2011 **Level IV**).

The following conclusions are for healthy women with an uncomplicated pregnancy giving birth at or near term when opioids were compared to placebo or another opioid (Ullman 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 54 RCTs, n>7,000):

- parenteral opioids provide moderate pain relief in labour but two thirds of women report severe or moderate pain and poor pain relief following opioid use;
- opioids cause sedation, nausea and vomiting;
- opioids cause short-term neonatal respiratory and neurobehavioural depression but there is no clear evidence of long-term adverse effects;
- there is insufficient evidence to support the choice of one opioid over another; and
- when systemic opioid analgesia is compared with TENS, there is no difference in pain relief achieved.

In comparison with epidural analgesia, systemic opioids provide less effective analgesia and increase the need for additional pain relief methods, although with no measurable difference

in maternal satisfaction (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 33 RCTs [vs opioids], n unspecified). Administration of the opioid was by IV PCA (12 RCTs), intermittent IV bolus (10 RCTs) and IM (5 RCTs). Most common opioids used were pethidine (17 RCTs), fentanyl (5 RCTs) and remifentanyl (4 RCTs).

### **Remifentanyl intravenous PCA**

In comparison to other opioids, remifentanyl offers advantages due to its rapid metabolism. Therefore, remifentanyl is being increasingly used for labour analgesia as an alternative to both epidural analgesia and other systemic opioids (Devabhakthuni 2013 **NR**). In the UK, 49% of obstetric wards use IV PCA with remifentanyl as the most common agent followed by morphine and fentanyl. In Belgium, 36% of obstetric wards use IV PCA, with remifentanyl being the most commonly used opioid (77%).

However, remifentanyl IV PCA provides inferior analgesia (Liu 2014, **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=884) and is not equivalent to epidural analgesia with respect to maternal satisfaction (Freeman 2015 **Level II**, n=1,414, JS 3; Stocki 2014 **Level II**, n=39, JS 3). Pain scores were higher at 1 h (MD 1.9/10; 95%CI 0.5 to 3.3) and 2 h (MD 3.0/10; 95%CI 0.7 to 5.2) after initiation of analgesia (Liu 2014, **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=884). With regard to adverse effects, the incidence of nausea, vomiting, pruritus and pathological umbilical artery pH values is not different but with wide 95% confidence intervals. These findings are consistent with a preceding meta-analysis comparing remifentanyl IV PCA to several other modalities for labour analgesia (Schnabel 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 12 RCTs, n=541). Remifentanyl IV PCA provides inferior analgesia to epidural techniques (3 RCTs, n=102) but is superior to IM or IV pethidine; reducing pain scores at 1 h (MD -2.17/10, 95%CI 2.7 to 1.64), with higher patient satisfaction and comparable adverse effects (8 RCTs, n=417). Comparisons to other techniques in this meta-analysis were limited to single RCTs and showed better analgesia than N<sub>2</sub>O (1 RCT, n=15 [crossover]) and better efficacy than IV PCA fentanyl at 1 h (MD -1.4/10; 95%CI -2.33 to -0.47) (1 RCT, n=106).

Remifentanyl IV PCA analgesia during labour has no effect on Apgar scores at 1 and 5 min or neonatal admission rate (Liu 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=884; Freeman 2015 **Level II**, n=1,414, JS 3) or on oxygen saturation, heart rate and blood pressure in newborns (n=44) in the first 24 h after birth (Konefal 2013 **Level III-2**).

However, remifentanyl is a potent opioid and carries the risk of severe respiratory depression (Muchatuta 2013 **NR**). Hypoxaemia is more likely than with epidural analgesia and approximately one-quarter of women experience apnoeic events (Van de Velde 2008 **NR**; Stocki 2014 **Level II**, n=39, JS 3). Furthermore, a number of respiratory (Bonner 2012 **CR**; Pruefer 2012 **CR**) and even cardiorespiratory arrests (Marr 2013 **CR**) have been reported with its use. Therefore, use of remifentanyl IV PCA is only recommended if there is one-on-one continuous presence of a midwife, with both continuous oxygen saturation and cardiotocograph (CTG) monitoring (as an indirect method of detecting global hypoxaemia) (Goudra 2013 **NR**; Muchatuta 2013 **NR**). In view of these risks and the monitoring required, remifentanyl IV PCA should not be regarded as an alternative to epidural analgesia based purely on economic considerations or convenience (Kranke 2013 **NR**).

### **10.1.3.2 Inhalational analgesia**

A meta-analysis of inhaled analgesia for pain management in labour compared various volatile agents (flurane derivatives) and N<sub>2</sub>O to each other, placebo or no analgesia (Klomp 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 26 RCTs, n=2,959). Flurane derivatives (multiple volatiles studied, most recently sevoflurane) provide better pain relief than N<sub>2</sub>O in first stage of labour; they result in lower pain intensity (MD 14.4/100; 95%CI 4.4 to 24.4) (3 RCTs, n=70) and higher pain relief scores (MD -16.3/100; 95%CI -26.9 to -5.8) (2 RCTs, n=70) but cause more drowsiness. N<sub>2</sub>O causes more nausea compared with flurane derivatives (RR 6.60; 95%CI 1.85 to 23.52) (2 RCTs, n=98). However, trial design was often poor including lack of blinding for volatile agents.

Subgroup analysis of N<sub>2</sub>O shows minimal difference in analgesic effect compared to placebo (RR 0.06; 95%CI 0.01 to 0.34) (MD -3.5/100; 95%CI -3.75 to -3.25) (Klomp 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [N<sub>2</sub>O], n=819). A subsequent systematic review confirms some analgesic efficacy in labour (Likis 2014, **Level IV SR**, 58 studies, n=20,266) but only two studies were of

good quality. N<sub>2</sub>O provides less pain relief than epidural analgesia but more than pethidine, bathing, showering or acupuncture. Maternal satisfaction with analgesia during their birth experience is heterogeneous and difficult to assess. Most women using N<sub>2</sub>O report a positive experience but far fewer than those having epidural analgesia (Lakis 2014, **Level IV SR**, 58 studies, n=20,266). The maternal adverse effects of N<sub>2</sub>O are nausea (RR 43.1; 95%CI 2.6 to 707) (1 RCT, n=509), vomiting (RR 9.1; 95%CI 1.2 to 69) (2 RCTs, n=619), dizziness (RR 114; 95%CI 7.1 to 1834) (1 RCT, n=509) and drowsiness (RR 77.6; 95%CI 4.8 to 1255) (1 RCT, n=509) (Klomp 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs [N<sub>2</sub>O], n=819); the wide confidence interval in the latter two outcomes suggests significant uncertainty in the estimate. Apgar scores are not different for N<sub>2</sub>O when compared with no analgesia.

### 10.1.3.3 Neuraxial and regional analgesia in labour pain

---

#### *Epidural analgesia*

Epidural analgesia provides better pain relief than all other forms of labour analgesia studied (MD -3.36/10; 95%CI -5.41 to -1.31) (3 RCTs, n=1,166); it also reduces the need for additional pain relief (RR 0.05; 95%CI 0.02 to 0.17) (15 RCTs, n=6,019) but does not increase maternal satisfaction with pain relief (RR 1.31; 95%CI 0.84 to 2.05) (7 RCTs, n=2,929) (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658), except compared with remifentanyl IV PCA (Freeman 2015 **Level II**, n=1,414, JS 3; Stocki 2014 **Level II**, n=39, JS 3).

Epidural analgesia reduces the risk of fetal acidosis (RR 0.80; 95%CI 0.68 to 0.94) (7 RCTs, n=3,643) and the need for naloxone administration (RR 0.15; 95%CI 0.10 to 0.23) (10 RCTs, n=2,645) (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658).

Use of epidural analgesia does not increase the rate of Caesarean delivery overall (RR 1.10, 95%CI 0.97 to 1.25) (27 RCTs, n=8,417) but increases the rate of Caesarean delivery for fetal distress (RR 1.43; 95%CI 1.03 to 1.97) (11 RCTs, n=4,816). It also increases the duration of second stage of labour (MD 13.66 min; 95%CI 6.67 to 21) (13 RCTs, n=4,233) and the rate of assisted vaginal birth (RR 1.42; 95%CI 1.28 to 1.57) (23 RCTs, n=7,935) (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658).

The most common complications caused by epidural analgesia are maternal hypotension (RR 18.23; 95%CI 5.09 to 65) (8 RCTs, n=2,789), motor block (RR 31.67; 95%CI 4.33 to 232) (3 RCTs, n=322), urinary retention (RR 17.05; 95%CI 4.82 to 60) (3 RCTs, n=283) and maternal fever (RR 3.34; 95%CI 2.63 to 4.23) (6 RCTs, n=2,741) (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658).

Epidural analgesia does not result in more Apgar scores <7 at 5 min compared with various opioids via intermittent administration or PCA alone or in combination with antihistamines (RR 0.80; 95%CI 0.54 to 1.20) (18 RCTs, n=6,898) (Anim-Somuah 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 38 RCTs, n=9,658).

Epidural analgesia does not lead to long-term backache (RR 0.96; 95%CI 0.86 to 1.07) (3 RCTs, n=1,806) nor headache or migraine (Orlikowski 2006 **Level II**, n=992, JS 2).

These results are influenced by substantial heterogeneity for pain relief, maternal satisfaction, need for additional means of pain relief, length of second stage of labour and oxytocin augmentation. This heterogeneity did not seem to relate to subgroup or sensitivity confounders, where data could be analysed. None of these studies reported on the rare, serious adverse effects of epidural analgesia (see Sections 5.6.5.1 to 5.6.5.3). However, in a case series of women before childbirth (n=509), 39% expressed concerns about neuraxial analgesia and 46% of 129 women deciding against epidural analgesia did so because of concerns about the technique (Toledo 2013 **Level IV**).

#### *Timing of epidural*

A meta-analysis assessed outcomes of early vs late initiation of epidural analgesia for labour, showing no clinically significant differences dependent on timing of epidural analgesia (Sng 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 9 RCTs, n=15,752); specifically there are no differences in rate of instrumental birth (RR 0.93; 95%CI 0.86 to 1.01) (8 RCTs, n=15,379), duration of second stage of labour (MD -3.22 min; 95%CI -6.71 to 0.27) (8 RCTs, n=14,982) or adverse fetal outcomes.

### *Different concentrations of and different local anaesthetics for epidural analgesia*

A meta-analysis favours lower ( $\leq 0.1\%$ ) bupivacaine (8 RCTs,  $n=852$ ) or ropivacaine ( $\leq 0.17\%$ ) concentrations (3 RCTs,  $n=293$ ) over higher concentrations for epidural analgesia in labour (Sultan 2013 **Level I**, 11 RCTs,  $n=1,145$ ). Low concentrations are associated with fewer assisted vaginal births (OR 0.70; 95%CI 0.56 to 0.86), a shorter second stage of labour (WMD -14.03 min; 95%CI -27.52 to -0.55), less motor block (OR 3.9; 95%CI 1.59 to 9.55), greater ambulation (OR 2.8; 95%CI 1.1 to 7.14), less urinary retention (OR 0.42; 95%CI 0.23 to 0.73) but no difference in Caesarean delivery rate (OR 1.05; 95%CI 0.82 to 1.33).

However, lower concentrations are associated with increased pruritus (OR 3.36; 95%CI 1.00 to 11.31) and a higher rate of Apgar scores  $<7$  at 1 min (OR 1.53; 95%CI 1.07 to 2.21), not persisting at 5 min. No differences are apparent for pain, nausea and vomiting, hypotension, fetal heart rate abnormalities or need for neonatal resuscitation (Sultan 2013 **Level I**, 11 RCTs,  $n=1,145$ ).

Use of bupivacaine vs ropivacaine for epidural analgesia shows no difference with regard to mode of birth, maternal satisfaction or neonatal outcomes (Halpern 2003 **Level I**, 23 RCTs,  $n=2,074$ ). There may be differences in motor block but this issue remains unresolved.

### *Patient-controlled epidural analgesia for labour pain*

PCEA can provide effective analgesia but the optimal settings are not clear (Leo 2008 **Level IV**; Loubert 2011 **NR**). A meta-analysis of PCEA in labour concluded that dilute concentrations of bupivacaine (0.125%) or ropivacaine ( $\leq 0.16\%$ ), with and without background infusion, (6 RCTs,  $n=789$ ; comparing the 2 agents 11 RCTs,  $n=2,083$ ) provide acceptable analgesia and that use of large bolus doses (6 RCTs,  $n=588$ ) and background infusions (7 RCTs,  $n=573$ ) with PCEA may improve analgesia and result in reduction of unscheduled clinician interventions, compared with other interventions (Halpern 2009 **Level I**, 30 RCTs,  $n=4,033$ ).

A meta-analysis comparing PCEA with and without a background infusion shows that continuous background infusion was associated with increased instrumental vaginal birth (RR 1.66, 95%CI 1.08 to 2.56), prolonged second stage of labour (WMD 12.3 min, 95%CI 5.1 to 19.5), reduced requirement for physician-administered boluses (RR 0.35, 95%CI 0.25 to 0.47), with no difference in Caesarean delivery rate (RR 0.83, 95%CI 0.61 to 1.13) (Heesen 2015 **Level I** [PRISMA], 7 RCTs,  $n=891$ ). Programmed intermittent boluses (PIEB) with PCEA provided similar analgesia with lower doses of local anaesthetics and higher patient satisfaction compared with continuous infusion with PCEA (Wong 2006 **Level II**,  $n=158$ , JS 5). Increasing the bolus dose and interval time for PIEB from 2.5 mL every 15 min to 10 mL every 60 min reduced local anaesthetic doses required further without any other effects on outcome (Wong 2011 **Level II**,  $n=190$ , JS 5). In another study, PIEB with PCEA reduced motor block and medicine consumption compared with background continuous infusion (Capogna 2011 **Level II**,  $n=145$ , JS 5).

### *Combined spinal-epidural analgesia for labour pain*

Combined spinal-epidural (CSE) analgesia provides slightly more rapid pain relief than epidural techniques alone (Simmons 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 37 RCTs,  $n=3,274$ ). In comparison to traditional epidural techniques (local anaesthetic concentration  $\geq 0.25\%$  bupivacaine), the time to onset is shorter (MD -2.87 min; 95%CI -5.07 to -0.67) (2 RCTs,  $n=129$ ), with reduced need for rescue analgesia (RR 0.31; 95%CI 0.14 to 0.70) (1 RCT,  $n=42$ ) and lower rates of urinary retention (RR 0.86; 95%CI 0.79 to 0.95) (1 RCT,  $n=704$ ) and instrumental birth (RR 0.81; 95%CI 0.67 to 0.97) (6 RCTs,  $n=1,015$ ).

However, a comparison of CSE with low-dose epidurals (local anaesthetic concentration equivalent to bupivacaine  $<0.25\%$ ; reflecting current practice) shows a faster onset of effect (MD -5.42 min; 95%CI -7.26 to -3.59) (5 RCTs,  $n=461$ ) but no difference in maternal satisfaction (RR 1.01; 95%CI 0.98 to 1.05) (7 RCTs,  $n=520$ ) and an increased rate of mild pruritus (RR 1.80; 95%CI 1.22 to 2.65) (11 RCTs,  $n=959$ ) (Simmons 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 37 RCTs,  $n=3,274$ ).

Fetal heart rate abnormalities have been reported with similar frequency following both epidural and CSE analgesia (Patel 2014 **Level II**,  $n=113$ , JS 5). Maternal pain scores and maternal age were predictors of fetal bradycardia, independent of the technique used (Nicolet 2008 **Level III-2**,  $n=223$ ). Abnormalities were more frequent with CSE and predicted by the presence

of uterine hypertonus, the speed of onset of analgesia (Abrao 2009 **Level II**, n=91, JS 5), high sensory block, high maternal pain scores or a larger decrease in pain score (Nicolet 2008 **Level III-2**; Cheng 2013 **Level III-2**, n=29).

### *Intrathecal analgesia for labour pain*

#### *Single-injection intrathecal opioids*

Single-injection IT opioids are as effective as epidural local anaesthetics for the management of pain in early labour and they do not affect nausea or mode of delivery (Bucklin 2002 **Level I**, 7 RCTs, n=332). IT opioids increase the risk of fetal bradycardia (NNH 28) and maternal pruritus (NNH 1.7) in comparison with non-IT opioid analgesia (Mardirosoff 2002 **Level I**, 24 RCTs, n=3,513).

Respiratory depression related to epidural or IT opioids during labour is rare (Carvalho 2008 **NR**).

#### *Intrathecal catheters for labour analgesia*

IT microcatheters (24- to 28-gauge) are used infrequently for labour analgesia but may be useful in some specific cases, such as those patients who are morbidly obese, have significant cardiac disease or previous spinal surgery (Palmer 2010 **NR**). Continuous IT medicine infusion improved early analgesia, with no differences in neonatal or obstetric outcomes but more technical difficulties, when compared with epidural administration (Arkoosh 2008 **Level II**, n=429, JS 3); this trial used 28-gauge catheters and there were no safety concerns. Subsequent case series have used larger catheters: one has used 23-gauge successfully (n=7) (Tao 2011 **Level IV**), while another described a high failure rate (20%) with 22- and 24-gauge catheters (n=92) and a high incidence of PDPH (29%), requiring a blood patch in 18% of these patients (Alonso 2009 **Level IV**). The authors concluded the risks outweigh the benefits of this technique as a primary method for labour analgesia.

Placement of an epidural catheter (20–22-gauge) in women who have experienced an unintentional dural puncture is widely practised. A study comparing IT placement with epidural placement of an epidural catheter after unintentional dural puncture (n=97) reported a similar PDPH incidence (72 vs 62%) but easier establishment of neuraxial analgesia with the IT method (Russell 2012 **Level III-1**). Another study (n=128) found a lower rate of PDPH (42% for IT placement vs 62% for epidural placement; OR 2.3; 95%CI 1.04 to 4.86) (Verstraete 2014 **Level III-2**).

### **10.1.3.4 Other regional techniques in labour pain**

---

Paracervical block and pudendal nerve block are the most commonly performed local anaesthetic PNBs, with a long history of use for pain management in labour.

Local anaesthetic nerve blocks (11 paracervical; 1 pudendal), using various agents, are effective (8 RCTs), and superior to placebo (1 RCT, n=200), opioid (2 RCTs, n=129) and nonopioid analgesia (1 RCT, n=100) (Novikova 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 12 RCTs, n=1,549); however it is noted that these findings are based on RCTs of unclear quality and limited numbers. Adverse effects are more common in comparison with placebo (1 RCT, n=200). There is no difference in quality of analgesia and satisfaction with analgesia between different local anaesthetics (4 RCTs, n=789). Specifically in comparison to placebo, paracervical blocks with lignocaine 2% are associated with higher patient satisfaction (RR 32.3; 95%CI 11 to 99) but more adverse effects (RR 29.0; 95%CI 1.8 to 480) (Novikova 2012 **Level II** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [vs placebo], n=200). In comparison with opioids (IM pethidine or fentanyl IV PCA), nerve blocks provide better pain relief (RR 2.52; 95%CI 1.65 to 3.83) without an increase in the rate of assisted vaginal birth (RR 1.02; 95%CI 0.56 to 1.87) or of Caesarean delivery (RR 0.23; 95%CI 0.03 to 1.87) (Novikova 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs [vs opioids], n=129).

Paracervical block was equally efficacious but required supplementation more frequently than epidural analgesia (Manninen 2000 **Level II**, n=44, JS 3) and was less effective than single-injection IT analgesia (Junttila 2009 **Level III-2**). Serious fetal complications may occur (Shnider 1970 **NR**), so this technique should be limited to hospitals without other obstetric anaesthesia



services (Levy 1999 **Level III-2**) or for patients with contraindications to neuraxial techniques (Junttila 2009 **Level III-2**).

### 10.1.3.5 Complementary and other methods of pain relief in labour

Continuous or one-to-one support by a midwife or trained layperson during labour reduces analgesic use, rate of instrumental and operative birth and dissatisfaction, especially if the support person is not a member of the hospital staff, was present from early labour, or if an epidural analgesia service was not available (Hodnett 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 22 RCTs, n=15,288).

For some nonpharmacological or complementary therapies there is some, but no strong, evidence of effectiveness compared to standard care (Jones 2012c **Level I** [Cochrane], 15 Cochrane reviews [255 RCTs] and 3 non-Cochrane reviews [55 RCTs], n unspecified; Chaillet 2014 **Level I**, 57 RCTs, n=34,300).

The following interventions are supported by some evidence for effectiveness.

- Immersion in water reduces the requirements for regional and neuraxial analgesia, in particular when used in the first stage of labour (OR 0.82; 95%CI 0.70 to 0.98) (6 RCTs) without an increase in adverse effects on mother or newborn (Cluett 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=3,146).
- Relaxation by use of instructions and yoga, but not by music or “audioanalgesia”, may reduce pain intensity and increases patient satisfaction (Smith 2011c **Level I** [Cochrane], 11 RCTs, n=1,374).
- Acupuncture reduces pain compared with no intervention (SMD -1.00; 95%CI -1.33 to 0.67) (1 RCT, n=163), as does acupressure compared with placebo (SMD -0.55; 95%CI -0.92 to -0.19) (1 RCT, n=120) and a combined control (SMD -0.42; 95%CI -0.65 to -0.18) (2 RCTs, n=322) (Smith 2011b **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,986). Acupuncture reduces use of pharmacological pain relief compared with placebo (RR 0.72; 95%CI 0.58 to 0.88) (1 RCT, n=136) and with standard care (RR 0.68; 95%CI 0.56 to 0.83) (3 RCTs, n=704) with fewer instrumental births compared with standard care (RR 0.67; 95%CI 0.46 to 0.98) (3 RCTs, n=704), and increases satisfaction with pain management vs placebo (RR 2.38; 95%CI 1.78 to 3.19) (1 RCT, n=150) (Smith 2011b **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,986). However, a critical review of this and another meta-analysis in this field (Cho 2010 **Level I**, [PRISMA], 10 RCTs, n=2,038) suggests that these meta-analyses compare very different approaches in very different settings, in particular by comparing trials of efficacy with trials of effectiveness (Levett 2014 **NR**). Two subsequent RCTs confirmed that women who had electroacupuncture had shorter labour duration and were less likely to have epidurals (Mucuk 2013 **Level II**, n=120, JS 1; Vixner 2014 **Level II**, n=303, JS 3); in the latter RCT electroacupuncture was better than manual acupuncture and standard care (see also Section 7.3).
- Massage reduces pain during first stage of labour (SMD -0.82; 95%CI -1.17 to -0.47) (4 RCTs, n=225), reduces anxiety (MD -16.27; 95%CI -27.03 to -5.51) (1 RCT, n=60) and improves emotional wellbeing (1 RCT, n=28) (Smith 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 5 RCTs, n=326).

For the following interventions, the evidence is not supportive.

- Hypnosis has no effect on use of pharmacological pain relief, rate of spontaneous vaginal birth or satisfaction with pain relief (Madden 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=1,213).
- Biofeedback does not affect the use of pharmacological pain relief or the rates of assisted vaginal birth or Caesarean delivery (Barragan Loayza 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=186).
- Sterile water injections intra or subcutaneously do not reduce low-back pain vs saline injection during the first stage of labour, or mode of birth or other maternal or fetal outcomes (Derry 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=766).
- Aromatherapy has no effect on any primary or secondary outcomes in labour (Smith 2011a **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n=535).
- In labour, TENS has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes compared with sham TENS (10 RCTs) or routine care (7 RCTs), when applied to the back (13 RCTs, n=1,150) or cranium (2 RCTs, n=140), with the exception of a reduction of reports of severe pain when

applied to acupuncture points (2 RCTs, n=190) (Dowswell 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 17 RCTs, n=1,466). The findings of no analgesic effect were confirmed by two subsequent meta-analyses overlapping by 14 RCTs (Bedwell 2011 **Level I**, 14 RCTs, n=1,456) and 3 RCTs (Mello 2011 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=1,076) (see also Section 7.2).

### 10.1.3.6 Analgesia for forceps delivery

---

Rates of assisted vaginal birth vary throughout the world (10–15% in high-resource settings). Neuraxial analgesia is commonly used for forceps delivery in these settings but local infiltration and pudendal nerve block are also used, while the rate of general anaesthesia is very low (Osterman 2011 **Level IV**). Studies in this setting are limited and old (Nikpoor 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 4 RCTs, n=388). Three of these RCTs compared diazepam to other agents for provision of general anaesthesia, without finding clinically relevant differences. In one trial IT analgesia, compared to pudendal nerve block, resulted in more women regarding their analgesia as adequate (RR 3.36; 95%CI 2.46 to 4.60) with fewer reporting severe pain (RR 0.02; 95%CI 0.00 to 0.27) (Nikpoor 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 1 RCT [IT], n=183). The authors conclude that there is a lack of evidence to guide practice.

### 10.1.3.7 Pain after Caesarean delivery

---

Pain after Caesarean delivery has been treated by multiple analgesic modalities and multimodal analgesia is recommended (Lavoie 2013 **NR**). Pain on d 1 may be higher than that from many other types of major surgery (Gerbershagen 2013 **Level III-2**, n=456 [Caesarean delivery] of total n=70,764).

When asked to rate their pain after Caesarean delivery, patients using pain scores had increased pain reporting and a worse experience during the postoperative period than the comfort score reporting group (Chooi 2013 **Level II**, n=300, JS 4).

#### *Systemic analgesia*

##### *Oral analgesia*

A meta-analysis of oral analgesia (opioids, tramadol, paracetamol, NSAIDs, coxibs, gabapentin) for pain after Caesarean delivery identified mainly small trials with contradictory results, not permitting definitive conclusions regarding the most effective or safest approach (Mkontwana 2015 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=962). Opioids and nonopioids showed little effect in comparison to placebo and each other with significant heterogeneity except for ketoprofen 100 mg (RR 0.55; 95%CI 0.39 to 0.79) (1 RCT, n=72). The systematic review states that gabapentin reduces the need for additional analgesia vs placebo. However, the results given for gabapentin (300 mg [RR 0.25; 95%CI 0.13 to 0.49] and 600 mg [RR 0.44; 95%CI 0.27 to 0.71] [1 RCT, n=126]) are based on incorrect calculations and do not reflect the results of the underlying published trial, which did not find any significant improvement with gabapentin in either dose (Short 2012 **Level II**, n=132, JS 5). Oral oxycodone was as effective as IV PCA piritramide in this setting but there was no placebo comparator (Dieterich 2012 **Level II**, n=239, JS 3). Oral naproxen or tramadol were similarly effective, with fewer adverse effects with naproxen (Sammour 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 3). A study comparing oral oxycodone with IT morphine on top of background oral nonopioid analgesia found comparable analgesia and less pruritus but lower maternal satisfaction (McDonnell 2010 **Level II**, n=111, JS 5).

##### *Parenteral analgesia*

The data on parenteral analgesia after Caesarean delivery are similarly inadequate. In addition to spinal morphine, a single IV dose of diclofenac 75 mg improved pain relief scores but not pain scores nor opioid requirements at 24 h postoperatively (Thienthong 2012 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5). Use of coxibs (parecoxib, then celecoxib) or paracetamol or the combination did not reduce epidural PCA pethidine requirements after Caesarean delivery (Paech 2014 **Level II**, n=111, JS 5). In combination with IV PCA morphine, parecoxib and ketorolac had similar efficacy, but without a placebo control (Wong 2010 **Level II**, n=66, JS 2).

As mentioned above, IV PCA piritramide was as effective as oral oxycodone but with no placebo comparator (Dieterich 2012 **Level II**, n=239, JS 3). A continuous IV infusion of tramadol

compared to IV PCA tramadol resulted in higher tramadol consumption but lower patient satisfaction (Demirel 2014 **Level II**, n=40, JS 1).

Dexmedetomidine had an opioid-sparing effect when combined with sufentanil PCA (Nie 2014 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5); more pronounced when dexmedetomidine was continued in the PCA after an initial bolus than if an initial bolus only was administered. Dexamethasone 10 mg IV reduced nausea and vomiting following Caesarean delivery under bupivacaine/morphine spinal anaesthesia, with fewer complaints of pain at rest and on movement in the first 24 h compared to saline control (Cardoso 2013 **Level II**, n=70, JS 5).

Low-dose ketamine bolus and subsequent low-dose infusion for 12 h resulted in an opioid-sparing effect for 24 h without any further benefits or improved long-term outcome (Suppa 2012 **Level II**, n=56, JS 4). However, three different intraoperative IV bolus doses of ketamine (0.25, 0.5, and 1 mg/kg) had no effect on postoperative pain, opioid requirements or long-term outcomes after Caesarean delivery (Bilgen 2012 **Level II**, n=140, JS 4). Similarly, there were no obvious benefits when 10 mg IV ketamine was added to IT morphine and IV ketorolac (Bauchat 2011 **Level II**, n=188, JS 5). In contrast, ketamine 0.15 mg/kg IV given in addition to a bupivacaine spinal anaesthetic resulted in a longer duration and better quality of early postoperative analgesia (Menkiti 2012 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

### Epidural analgesia

After Caesarean delivery, single-dose epidural morphine (1–8 mg) increases the time until rescue analgesic is required and decreases pain and postoperative morphine requirements for 24 h compared to systemic opioid analgesia (Bonnet 2010 **Level I** [QUOROM], 10 RCTs, n=431); however there is an increased incidence of pruritus (RR 2.7; 95%CI 2.1 to 3.6) and nausea (RR 2.0; 95%CI 1.2 to 3.3). The requirement for rescue IV opioid reduces as the morphine dose increases from 1.25–3.75 mg, with no apparent benefit from 5 mg (Palmer 2000 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Epidural morphine 1.5 mg was noninferior to 3 mg and caused fewer adverse effects (Singh 2013b **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). EREM 10 mg decreased supplemental opioid use and improved functional ability scores for 48 h compared with 5 mg of conventional epidural morphine (Carvalho 2005 **Level II**, n=79, JS 3). Bupivacaine/morphine/ magnesium for epidural administration was superior to bupivacaine/morphine or bupivacaine/magnesium with regard to pain relief, time to rescue analgesia and patient satisfaction (Sun 2012 **Level II**, n=200, JS 5) but the neurotoxicity of neuraxial magnesium has not been adequately investigated (Albrecht 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 25 RCTs [IV magnesium], n=1,461).

PCEA with 0.2% ropivacaine compared to epidural morphine 2 mg every 12 h provided equivalent analgesia (Chen 2011 **Level II**, n=120, JS 5); although it resulted in more motor weakness, this did not impair ambulation. Other adverse effects (pruritus, nausea, vomiting and urinary retention) occurred more often after epidural morphine, resulting in improved satisfaction scores with PCEA ropivacaine. No differences were found between PCEA with 0.1% levobupivacaine vs 0.06% combined with fentanyl 2 mcg/mL (Chen 2014 **Level II**, n=80, JS 4).

### Intrathecal analgesia

IT morphine and other opioids effectively reduce pain and analgesic requirements post Caesarean delivery (Dahl 1999 **Level I**, 15 RCTs, n=535). IT fentanyl was inferior to IT morphine 0.1 mg with regard to analgesia and its duration as well as patient satisfaction, despite fewer adverse effects (pruritus, nausea and vomiting) (Sawi 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). Doses of IT morphine from 50–400 mcg are effective (Girgin 2008 **Level II**, n=100, JS 5), with 100–200 mcg providing similar analgesia to epidural morphine 3 mg (Sarvela 2002 **Level II**, n=150, JS 3). IT morphine 200 mcg compared with 100 mcg provided better analgesia and more sparing of additional opioids but also caused more nausea requiring treatment and more pruritus (n=241) (Wong 2013 **Level III-2**). IT hydromorphone 40 mcg produced similar outcomes to IT morphine 100 mcg (n=114) (Beatty 2013 **Level III-2**) and IT diamorphine 250 mcg similar outcomes to IT morphine 100 mcg (Barkshire 2001 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4).

The addition of clonidine to IT hyperbaric bupivacaine improved early analgesia after Caesarean delivery, with reduced morphine consumption during the first 24 h but increased intraoperative sedation (Paech 2004 **Level II**, n=232, JS 5; van Tuijl 2006 **Level II**, n=106, JS 5).

IT tramadol 10 mg compared to IT fentanyl 10 mcg added to spinal anaesthesia with bupivacaine increased the duration of analgesia and reduced postoperative shivering (Subedi 2013 **Level II**, n=80, JS 5). IT midazolam gave short duration postoperative analgesia (Prakash 2006 **Level II**, n=60, JS 3). The safety of both these medicines with respect to neurotoxicity is not established.

### *Other regional techniques*

Local anaesthetic techniques in general (wound infiltration, bupivacaine-soaked gelatin sponge placement or catheter infusions, ilioinguinal/ iliohypogastric block, TAP block) reduce opioid consumption following Caesarean delivery performed under general or regional anaesthesia compared to placebo (Bamigboye 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 20 RCTs, n=1,150). The reduction in opioid consumption is most beneficial where abdominal nerve blocks are used to supplement regional anaesthesia (MD -25.80 mg; 95%CI -50.4 to -5.4) (4 RCTs, n=175).

### *Wound infiltration or infusion*

There is benefit from adding diclofenac (Lavand'homme 2007 **Level II**, n=92, JS 3) or low-dose ketorolac, but not hydromorphone, to a 48-h continuous bupivacaine wound infusion (Carvalho 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Ketorolac reduced pain scores and need for analgesia and also inflammatory cytokines (IL-6 and IL-10) in the wound exudate. Adding tramadol (1.5 mg/kg) to levobupivacaine wound infiltration reduced pain scores early in the postoperative period but there was no systemic control group (Demiraran 2013 **Level II**, n=90, JS 4). SC pethidine or tramadol improved analgesia and were opioid sparing compared with infiltration of bupivacaine 0.25% or placebo (Jabalumeli 2012 **Level II**, n=120, JS 3). Placing a multiorifice catheter for wound infiltration with ropivacaine/ketoprofen below the superficial abdominal fascia resulted in improved analgesic efficacy vs placement above (Rackelboom 2010 **Level II**, n=56, JS 5).

Subsequent RCTs have confirmed these results. Continuous wound infiltration with ropivacaine was superior to epidural morphine with regard to pain relief, adverse effects, need for nursing care and length of stay (O'Neill 2012 **Level II**, n=58, JS 3). A comparison of infiltration of equivalent doses of ropivacaine 0.5%, ropivacaine 0.2% and a placebo control, found opioid sparing with either local anaesthetic and similar analgesia but a small reduction in opioid use with a high concentration/low volume vs low concentration/high volume (Larsen 2015 **Level II**, n=90, JS 5). Combining a pre with a postincisional wound infiltration with lignocaine 1% had superior efficacy to a pre or postincisional infiltration alone (Fouladi 2013 **Level II**, n=281, JS 4). Results from trials of preincisional infiltration with lignocaine alone are contradictory: either no benefits over placebo (Kessous 2012 **Level II**, n=153, JS 4) or reduced pain and opioid requirements (Sekhavat 2011 **Level II**, n=104, JS 4). Continuous wound infusion with ropivacaine or saline for 48 h is less effective than IT morphine with no difference between the local anaesthetic and placebo groups (Kainu 2012 **Level II**, n=66, JS 4).

### *Ilioinguinal-iliohypogastric block*

Bilateral ilioinguinal-iliohypogastric blocks (local anaesthetic vs saline placebo) used in addition to IT morphine improved analgesia, lowered analgesic requirements and increased satisfaction (Wolfson 2012 **Level II**, n=34, JS 5). However in another study, US-guided ilioinguinal-iliohypogastric blocks with bupivacaine, combined with IT morphine (variable dosing), conferred no further benefit (Vallejo 2012 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4)

### *Transversus abdominis plane block*

Following Caesarean delivery, local anaesthetic TAP block reduces postoperative opioid requirements for 24 h and pain scores for 12 h but only when IT morphine is not used (Mishriky 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 9 RCTs, n=524; Abdallah 2012 **Level I** [PRISMA], 5 RCTs, n=312 [overlapping by 5 RCTs]); IT morphine provides better analgesia than TAP blocks but with an increased rate of adverse effects.

Subsequent RCTs with small patient numbers of TAP blocks used in combination with IT morphine have shown no (McKeen 2014 **Level II**, n=83, JS 5) vs early 0–24 h analgesic benefit (Lee 2013a **Level II**, n=51, JS 5; Onishi 2013 **Level III-2**; Singh 2013a **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). The latter study

compared high-dose (3 mg/kg) with low-dose ropivacaine (1.5 mg/kg) and found only high-dose ropivacaine produced benefits for up to 12 h.

Single-dose US-guided TAP blocks and continuous wound infusions were compared in women having Caesarean delivery under spinal anaesthesia without morphine (Chandon 2014 **Level II**, n=65, JS 3). The trial was abandoned after a generalised seizure in the TAP group; however there were no differences between the groups with regard to analgesia and pain at 1 mth. In a similar study, there was also no difference in morphine use or pain when TAP blocks and SC wound infiltration with bupivacaine 0.25% and adrenaline were compared (Telnes 2015 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

With regard to duration of effect, TAP blocks performed by a posterior approach (4 RCTs) reduce opioid consumption and rest and dynamic pain scores over 48 h vs controls; longer than that from a lateral approach where rest pain scores only were lower than controls at 12 h (8 RCTs) (Abdallah 2013 **Level I** [PRISMA], 12 RCTs [8 Caesarean], n=641). Subanalysis of the varying agents and dose equivalents administered was not performed.

TAP blocks are associated with high peak plasma levels of local anaesthetic after 30 min (Torup 2012 **PK**) and mild toxicity is reported after total doses of ropivacaine of  $\geq 2.5$  mg/kg (Griffiths 2013 **Level IV**) and convulsions after 150 mg of levobupivacaine (Weiss 2014 **CR**).

### *Risk of chronic pain following Caesarean delivery*

Persistent postsurgical pain has been reported in 1–18% of women following Caesarean delivery (Landau 2013 **NR**). In two studies with detailed follow-up, the incidence of persistent pain was 14.6% at 2 mth, reducing to 4.2% at 12 mth (n=426) (Liu 2013 **Level IV**) and 11% at 8 wk, reducing to 0.6% at 12 mth (n=381) (Ortner 2014 **Level III-2**). For repeat Caesarean delivery, preoperative scar hyperalgesia (seen in 41% of patients) is a risk factor for postoperative pain (Ortner 2013 **Level III-2**). Patients with chronic postsurgical pain had higher rates of general vs spinal anaesthesia (37% general vs 17% in the no-pain group; p=0.02); in this study the incidence of significant pain at 10 mth postoperatively was 5.9% (Nikolajsen 2004 **Level III-2**).

Prior Caesarean delivery is also a risk factor for chronic pelvic pain (Latthe 2006 **Level III-3 SR**, 63 studies, n=64,286). See also Section 1.4.

## Key messages

### *Neuraxial and regional analgesia*

1. Epidural and combined spinal-epidural analgesia provide superior pain relief for labour and childbirth compared with all other analgesic techniques (**S**), however with no difference in maternal satisfaction (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]) except in comparison with remifentanyl IV PCA (**N**) (**Level II**).
2. Epidural analgesia reduces the risk of fetal acidosis (**N**), increases the duration of the second stage of labour slightly (**Q**) and the rate of instrumental birth (**U**) but does not increase the rate of Caesarean delivery (**U**) or long-term backache (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Early versus late initiation of epidural analgesia leads to no clinically significant differences in outcome (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. Lower concentrations of local anaesthetics for epidural analgesia in labour result in a shorter duration of second stage of labour, fewer assisted vaginal births, greater ambulation and less urinary retention than higher concentrations (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. In comparison with epidural analgesia, combined spinal-epidural analgesia reduces time to effective analgesia (**U**), does not increase maternal satisfaction (**U**) and increases the incidence of mild pruritus (compared to low-dose epidurals) (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

6. Local anaesthetic nerve blocks (in particular paracervical blocks) provide better analgesia than placebo, nonopioids and opioids for labour pain but with an increased rate of adverse effects **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. Patient-controlled epidural analgesia provides effective analgesia for labour **(U)** but optimal settings **(U)** (**Level I**), the need for a background infusion and the utility of programmed intermittent boluses remain unclear **(N)** (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
8. There is no significant difference between use of bupivacaine and ropivacaine for epidural analgesia in labour for any outcome **(U)** (**Level I**).
9. Single-injection intrathecal opioids provide comparable early labour analgesia to epidural local anaesthetics, with increased pruritus but no difference in nausea **(U)** (**Level I**).

#### *Systemic analgesia*

10. Analgesic concentrations of inhaled volatile anaesthetics provide superior analgesia in labour but more drowsiness, compared to nitrous oxide **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
11. Nitrous oxide has some analgesic efficacy in labour pain **(S)**, increases maternal adverse effects (nausea, vomiting, dizziness) **(N)** but has no adverse effects on the newborn **(S)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]); pain relief is comparable to pethidine but inferior to epidural analgesia **(N)** (**Level IV SR**).
12. Use of nonopioid analgesics alone for labour analgesia is not supported by current evidence **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
13. Parenteral opioids provide moderate analgesic effects in labour pain **(N)**, are inferior to epidural analgesia **(N)** and cause increased adverse maternal effects (sedation, nausea, vomiting) **(N)** and adverse short-term effects on the newborn, although long-term effects remain unclear **(W)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
14. Remifentanyl intravenous PCA provides better analgesia in labour compared to parenteral pethidine **(N)** (**Level I**) and probably nitrous oxide **(N)** (**Level II**) but is inferior to epidural analgesia **(N)** (**Level I**).

#### *Complementary and other methods of pain relief in labour*

15. Continuous or one-to-one support by a midwife or trained layperson during labour reduces analgesic use, rate of instrumental and operative birth and dissatisfaction **(S)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
16. Immersion in water during labour may reduce the requirements for regional and neuraxial analgesia, without any increase of adverse effects on mother or newborn compared to standard care **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
17. Relaxation by use of instructions and yoga, but not by music or “audioanalgesia”, may reduce labour pain intensity and increases maternal satisfaction compared to standard care **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
18. Acupuncture and acupressure reduce labour pain, use of pharmacological pain relief, instrumental birth rates and increase satisfaction with pain management compared to standard care or placebo **(S)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
19. Massage reduces pain during the first stage of labour and improves emotional wellbeing **(N)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
20. Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation has no effect on pain, interventions or outcomes in labour, with the exception of reduction of reports of severe pain when applied to acupuncture points **(Q)** (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
21. Hypnosis **(R)**, biofeedback **(N)**, sterile water injections intra or subcutaneously **(N)** and aromatherapy **(N)** have no effect on labour pain or other outcomes (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

*Pain relief after Caesarean delivery*

22. Local anaesthetic wound infiltration, in particular abdominal nerve blocks, reduce opioid consumption following Caesarean delivery (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
23. Local anaesthetic transversus abdominis plane blocks reduce postoperative opioid requirements and pain scores after Caesarean delivery but only when intrathecal morphine is not used (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
24. In relation to controls only and with no direct comparison between the two approaches, local anaesthetic transversus abdominis plane blocks performed by a posterior approach provide longer duration of benefit versus the lateral approach after lower abdominal incision surgery including Caesarean delivery (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]).
25. Epidural (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]) and intrathecal morphine (**N**) (**Level I**) and patient-controlled epidural analgesia (**N**) (**Level II**) provide effective analgesia after Caesarean delivery but neuraxial morphine increases the rate of pruritus and nausea compared with systemic administration (**N**) (**Level I** [QUOROM]).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Remifentanyl IV PCA for relief of labour pain carries a risk of maternal respiratory depression; use is recommended only if there is one-on-one continuous presence of a midwife, continuous oxygen saturation monitoring and continuous cardiocotocograph monitoring (as an indirect method of detecting global hypoxaemia) (**N**).
- Transversus abdominis plane blocks after Caesarean delivery may result in high plasma concentrations of local anaesthetic and potential toxicity; minimum effective doses should be used (**N**).

### 10.1.4 Pain management during lactation

A number of general principles apply when administering analgesic and antiemetic medicines for pain management during lactation:

- the choice of medicines should be based on knowledge of their potential impact on breastfeeding and on the breastfed infant secondary to transfer in human milk; and
- the lowest possible effective maternal dose of analgesic is recommended, breastfeeding is best avoided at times of peak medicine concentration in milk and the infant should be observed for effects of medication transferred in breast milk.

The effects of many analgesic and antiemetic medicines during lactation have not been adequately investigated, leaving clinical decisions to be made on evidence derived from pharmacokinetic or observational studies, case reports and anecdotes. For most medicines, information on infant outcome is inadequate (based on single-dose or short-term administration or on case reports) or absent, so maternal consent is advisable and caution is warranted.

The principles of passage of medicines in human milk (Ito 2000 **NR**; Ito 2000 **NR**; Ilett 2005 **NR**; Berlin 2005 **NR**) including medicines relevant to pain management (Rathmell 1997 **NR**; Spigset 2000 **NR**; Bar-Oz 2003 **NR**) have been reviewed. The maternal plasma concentration, which is influenced by the dose and the ability of the mother to metabolise the medicine, is an important determinant of medicine levels in breast milk. High lipid solubility, low molecular weight, low protein binding and the unionised state favour secretion into breast milk. Most medicines have a milk-to-plasma ratio of  $\leq 1$  (Ito 2000 **NR**). Infant exposure is often 0.5–4% of the maternal dose but infant medicine metabolism may be impaired and much of the data is from single maternal dose studies rather than chronic therapy (Berlin 2005 **NR**). A safe level of infant exposure to a medicine has been arbitrarily defined as no more than 10% of the therapeutic dose for infants (or the adult dose standardised by weight if the infant dose is not known) (Ito 2000 **NR**). Until about d 3–4 postpartum only very small amounts of colostrum are secreted, so early breastfeeding is unlikely to pose a hazard, even from medicines administered in the peripartum period.

Guidelines and reviews relevant to anaesthesia and analgesia for the breastfeeding mother have been published (Sachs 2013 **NR**; Montgomery 2012 **GL**; Chu 2013 **NR**). Furthermore, the National Library of Medicine maintains a database on medication and breastfeeding (LactMed Database 2015); among the data included are maternal and infant levels of medicines, possible effects on breastfed infants and on lactation and alternate medicines to consider.

#### 10.1.4.1 Nonopioids

---

##### *Paracetamol*

The weight-adjusted maternal dose of paracetamol transferred to the newborn was 1.85% of a 1 g dose (Notarianni 1987 **Level IV PK**). Although glucuronide conjugation may be deficient in the newborn, the medicine is considered safe as there have been no reports of adverse effects and levels in breast milk are a fraction of the recommended neonatal doses.

##### *NSAIDs*

Short-term maternal NSAID use during lactation, with the exception of aspirin >150 mg/d, appears safe for the healthy term infant (Bloor 2013 **NR**). Despite similar proportional transfer to paracetamol, salicylates are eliminated slowly by the newborn, cause platelet dysfunction and have been associated with Reye's syndrome; aspirin in analgesic doses cannot be recommended as safe (Bar-Oz 2003 **NR**).

NSAIDs must be considered individually but in general levels in breast milk are low because they are weak acids and extensively plasma protein bound. In particular, ibuprofen has very low transfer (<1% weight-adjusted maternal dose), is short acting, free of active metabolites and has the best documented safety (Ito 2000 **NR**). Ibuprofen is therefore considered the ideal agent in this group (Montgomery 2012 **GL**).

Diclofenac and ketorolac are minimally transported into breast milk and short-term or occasional use is compatible with breastfeeding (Rathmell 1997 **NR**). The safety of naproxen is less clear but it is also considered compatible. Indomethacin has been associated with central maternal adverse effects, such as agitation and psychosis, in previously healthy postnatal women (n=32) (Clunie 2003 **Level IV**).

Following a single 200 mg dose of celecoxib, <0.5% of the weight-adjusted maternal dose was present in breast milk, suggesting that breastfeeding during routine dosing poses minimal risk (Gardiner 2006 **Level IV PK**; Hale 2004 **Level IV PK**). The relative infant dose of parecoxib and valdecoxib after a single dose of maternal parecoxib is very low (<1%) and neonatal neurobehavioural scores are within the normal range (Paech 2012 **Level IV PK**).

#### 10.1.4.2 Opioids and tramadol

---

With some provisos, the short-term use of opioids is generally considered safe during lactation as most opioids are secreted into breast milk in low doses (Hendrickson 2012 **NR**).

An association between opioid exposure in breast milk and episodes of apnoea and cyanosis in infants has been described (Naumburg 1988 **Level IV**), leading some to suggest that opioids should be avoided if the newborn experiences such events during the first week of life. Cases of infant toxicity due to human milk exposure are reported (Madadi 2007 **CR**), mostly involving codeine in infants <2 mth of age, therefore infants should be monitored for drowsiness (Hendrickson 2012 **NR**) (see also Sections 1.7.3 and 4.1.1).

Morphine has been recommended as the opioid of choice if potent analgesia is required in breastfeeding mothers (Ito 2000 **NR**). About 6% of the weight-adjusted maternal dose of morphine is transferred in breast milk (Feilberg 1989 **Level IV PK**) but the oral bioavailability in the infant is low (about 25%), so smaller amounts reach the infant's plasma. In mothers treated with IV PCA morphine for 48 h following Caesarean delivery, levels of morphine and M6G were low in breast milk, suggesting minimal medicine would be transferred to the newborn (Baka 2002 **Level IV PK**). Compared with IV PCA pethidine (meperidine), there is significantly less neurobehavioural depression than with morphine (Wittels 1990 **Level III-2**).



Pharmacokinetic studies suggest the more lipophilic opioids such as fentanyl and alfentanil are unlikely to cause problems. Following a single dose of IV fentanyl, the weight-adjusted maternal dose received by the newborn was 3%, levels in colostrum became undetectable within several hours and the nursing infant appeared unaffected (Steer 1992 **Level IV PK**; Nitsun 2006 **Level IV PK**).

Breastfed infants whose mothers received IV PCA pethidine were less alert and oriented to auditory cues after Caesarean delivery than infants of mothers receiving morphine (Wittels 1997 **Level III-2**, n=47). As norpethidine (normeperidine) accumulates in breast milk with repeated use and has a very slow neonatal elimination; pethidine use during breastfeeding is not recommended (Ito 2000 **NR**).

However, pethidine PCEA, which results in much lower plasma levels, is associated with a low combined relative infant dose of pethidine and norpethidine (1.8%) (Al-Tamimi 2011 **Level IV PK**) and appears a low-risk method during very early lactation (Sakalidis 2013 **Level III-2**).

Codeine has a milk-to-plasma ratio of slightly more than 1 and is suggested to be generally safe with short-term use but should be used with caution when dosing is repeated (Meny 1993 **PK**; Hendrickson 2012 **NR**). A case-control study that included a newborn who died while breastfed by a mother taking codeine, has highlighted that breastfed infants of mothers who are extensive or ultrarapid metabolisers (20–40% of the population, depending on ethnicity, with duplications of CYP2D6 gene) are at increased risk of life-threatening CNS depression (Madadi 2009 **Level III-2**). A number of similar cases have been reported and healthcare workers and breastfeeding mothers should be aware of this risk (Madadi 2008 **Level IV**). A relationship between infant CNS symptoms (decreased alertness, lethargy, poor feeding) and maternal symptoms, codeine dose and, in some cases CYP2D6 phenotype, has been identified (Madadi 2009 **Level III-3**). Pharmacokinetic simulation suggests potentially toxic morphine concentrations can be reached in the newborn within 4 d of repeated maternal codeine administration (Willmann 2009 **PK**).

Oxycodone shows a low relative infant dose of 1.5–3% but has high oral bioavailability and is concentrated in human breast milk, so breastfed infants may receive >10% of a therapeutic dose. Also, poor CYP2D6 metabolisers may have decreased clearance of oxycodone and ultrarapid metabolisers higher concentrations of the more potent metabolite oxymorphone, leading to sedation (Samer 2010 **Level II PK**, n=10 [5-arm crossover], JS 5). The safety with repeated maternal dosing has been questioned (Ito 2000 **NR**; Lam 2012 **Level III-2**); a case of opioid toxicity in a breastfed newborn of a mother taking oxycodone has been reported (Timm 2013 **CR**). Oxycodone use during breastfeeding resulted in increased rate of CNS depression of the newborn compared with paracetamol (20.1 vs 0.5%) (OR 46.16; 95%CI 6 to 344) but no difference to codeine (16.7%) (OR 0.79; 95%CI 0.46 to 1.38) (Lam 2012 **Level III-2**, n=533). As a component of multimodal analgesia in the first 72 h after Caesarean delivery, there may be minimal risk to breastfeeding infants as only a low volume of milk is ingested during this period. Only 1 of 44 newborns had detectable plasma levels and none were oversedated despite maternal exposure up to 90 mg/d (Seaton 2007 **Level III-3**).

Tramadol (100 mg every 6 h) on d 2–4 after Caesarean delivery was associated with a milk-to-plasma ratio of 2.2, a relative infant dose of 2.9% and no detectable behavioural effects in the infants (Ilett 2008 **Level III-2**). However, as with other medicines, these data cannot be directly extrapolated to long-term use at later postpartum stages when the volume of ingested milk is higher. The use of tramadol during pregnancy and in lactation has been reviewed (Bloor 2012 **NR**); the opinion being that during early lactation short-term use of tramadol appears unlikely to cause harm to healthy term infants.

After IN hydromorphone exposure of the mother, 0.67% of the maternal dose of hydromorphone (adjusted for body weight) is transferred into breast milk (Edwards 2003 **Level IV PK**). Hydrocodone is metabolised in small quantities to a more potent metabolite, hydromorphone, and ultrarapid metabolisers exist. The relative infant dose is 2.4% (Sauberan 2011 **Level IV PK**) and possible infant toxicity has been reported (Hendrickson 2012 **NR**).

Methadone is considered compatible with breastfeeding; even with high methadone doses, breast milk concentrations were relatively low at 2.1–3.5% (Bogen 2011 **Level IV PK**).

Plasma levels of methadone were low in infants of breastfeeding mothers on methadone-maintenance programs and no effect on infant neurobehavioural outcomes were found on d 3, 14 and 30 following birth (Jansson 2008 **Level III-3**). Breastfeeding reduced NAS in newborns of mothers on methadone substitution and is encouraged (McQueen 2011 **Level III-2**).

Buprenorphine has very low passage into breast milk and the combined relative infant dose of both buprenorphine and its active metabolite norbuprenorphine is <1% (Ilett 2012 **Level IV PK**). When used for drug substitution therapy in breastfeeding mothers, buprenorphine did not lead to adverse effects in newborns up to 4 wk postnatally (Gower 2014 **Level IV**).

#### 10.1.4.3 Other analgesics and medications related to pain relief

---

After epidural administration, local anaesthetics showed acceptable milk-to-plasma ratios of 1.1 for lignocaine (lidocaine), 0.34 for bupivacaine (Ortega 1999 **PK**) and 0.25 for ropivacaine (Matsota 2009 **PK**). These are considered safe (Rathmell 1997 **NR**), including for anaesthesia and analgesia during very early lactation (Matsota 2009 **Level IV** n=25; Hirose 1996 **Level II**, n=30, JS 2). Use of epidural analgesia (local anaesthetic ± fentanyl) during labour (Chang 2005 **Level III-3**) or as PCEA after Caesarean delivery (Matsota 2009 **Level IV**) did not influence neurobehavioural scores in healthy term infants.

The possible effect of epidural analgesia on breastfeeding is complex and may not only be related to medications administered, with selection bias (lack of randomised trials), nonstandardised breastfeeding evaluations and failure to control for confounding variables making firm conclusions impossible (Szabo 2013 **NR**). In a study of more than 1,000 nulliparous women randomised to different methods of epidural analgesia in labour and matched with 351 nonepidural controls, there was no association with breastfeeding initiation (Wilson 2010 **Level III-2**). However, epidural analgesia in labour was associated with an increased risk of breastfeeding cessation at 30 d after adjusting for demographic and intrapartum factors (HR 1.26; 95%CI 1.1 to 1.44) (Dozier 2013 **Level III-2**, n=772).

The alpha-2-delta ligands are increasingly popular analgesics for acute pain after operative birth, especially among women with neuropathic pain, opioid tolerance or where opioid dose minimisation is recommended. For gabapentin, the milk-to-plasma concentration was 0.86, the relative infant dose was 2.4% and no adverse effects were noted in the infant (Ohman 2005 **Level IV PK**). While suggestive of safety during lactation, a careful individual risk-benefit analysis was suggested (Kristensen 2006 **CR PK**). There are also limited human data on pregabalin during breastfeeding. Pregabalin is a small molecule that undergoes negligible metabolism and is thus expected to be excreted in breast milk. A breastfed infant of a mother on long-term pregabalin (for epilepsy) had serum concentrations of about 8% of the maternal levels, although no adverse effects were observed (Ohman 2011 **Level IV PK**). During a much later stage of lactation, the mean milk-to-plasma ratio was 0.53–0.76; and 0.2% of the maternal daily dose was secreted into breast milk, representing 7% of the body weight normalised maternal dose (Lockwood 2014 **Level IV PK**). The medicine was well tolerated and the overall safety of anticonvulsants in breastfeeding mothers is regarded as high, with continuation of breastfeeding recommended (Reimers 2012 **NR**).

There is very little information about antiemetic use and breastfeeding and, in almost all cases, the manufacturers do not recommend their use during lactation; although in practice most antiemetics are used, with the best data for metoclopramide (Pistilli 2013 **NR**). Metoclopramide is used both for cancer chemotherapy and to increase milk production, so although it concentrates in human milk the relative infant exposure is much lower than the therapeutic dose in paediatrics (Kauppila 1983 **Level IV PK**) and authors have reported the absence of adverse effects in newborns whose mothers were exposed (Pistilli 2013 **NR**). Animal studies suggest possible CNS effects in the newborn but human anecdotal experience is favourable with medicines such as metoclopramide, domperidone and dexamethasone.

See Table 10.3 for recommendations.

**Table 10.3 The breastfeeding patient and medicines used in pain management**

Medicine	Comments
<i>Opioids</i> buprenorphine, codeine, dextropropoxyphene, fentanyl, hydromorphone, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, tramadol	Safe to use occasional doses, but avoid codeine. Use repeated doses with caution, especially if infant is premature or <4 wk old; monitor infant for sedation and other adverse effects
<i>Paracetamol</i>	Safe to use
<i>Aspirin</i>	Avoid due to theoretical risk of Reye's syndrome
<i>Other NSAIDs</i> Non-selective NSAIDs (nsNSAIDs), COX-2 Selective NSAIDs (coxibs)	Safe to use, ibuprofen is preferred Limited data; appear safe
<i>Ketamine</i>	Limited data
<i>Tapentadol</i>	No data yet, avoid
<i>SSRIs:</i> Sertraline, citalopram, fluoxetine, escitalopram, fluvoxamine, paroxetine	SSRIs are used in postnatal depression (some consider sertraline one of the preferred antidepressants in breastfeeding); avoid fluoxetine because of its long half-life
<i>TCA:</i> amitriptyline, clomipramine, dothiepin (dosulepin), doxepin, imipramine, nortriptyline, trimipramine	TCA's have been used to treat postnatal depression. Avoid doxepin if possible; a single case of neonatal respiratory depression has been reported
<i>SNRIs</i> Duloxetine, venlafaxine, desvenlafaxine	Low concentrations in milk: check baby for sedation and adequate weight gain. Consider using an alternative to duloxetine until more is known about it
<i>Anticonvulsants</i> carbamazepine	Safe to use; monitor infant for drowsiness and poor suckling
phenytoin sodium	Safe to use
sodium valproate	Should be safe to use (one report of adverse effects); consider monitoring baby for petechial rash
clonazepam	Risk of sedation in infant; contact specialised information service
tiagabine	Contact specialised information service
gabapentin, pregabalin, lamotrigine, topiramate	Pass into breast milk (see above); contact one of the pregnancy drug information centres
<i>Antiemetics, anti-nauseants</i>	Safe to use
<i>Phenothiazines:</i> prochlorperazine	
promethazine	Limited data but short-term use appears safe. Sedation of mother is main concern
metoclopramide	Safe to use (used to stimulate lactation)
granisetron, ondansetron, tropisetron	Contact specialised information service; no data but 1–2 doses after birth appear safe
domperidone	Used during first months of breastfeeding to stimulate lactation; mother may be less drowsy than with metoclopramide
droperidol, haloperidol	Avoid if possible, or contact one of the pregnancy medicine information centres; if used, monitor infant for sedation

Source: Modified information taken with permission from data to be published in *Australian Medicines Handbook 2016*.

## Key messages

1. Local anaesthetics, paracetamol and several NSAIDs, in particular ibuprofen, are considered to be safe in the lactating patient (**S**) (**Level IV**).
2. Morphine, fentanyl, methadone, and short-term oxycodone immediately after giving birth are considered to be safe in the lactating patient and are preferred over pethidine (**S**) (**Level IV**).
3. Repeated dosing of codeine or oxycodone in lactating patients should be avoided if possible and the infant monitored for central nervous system depression (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Prescribing medications during lactation requires consideration of possible transfer into breast milk, uptake by the infant and potential adverse effects for the infant; it should follow available prescribing guidelines (**U**).

### 10.1.5 Pain in the puerperium

Pain during the puerperium is common and of multiple aetiologies, most often being perineal or uterine-cramping pain initially, and breast pain from the d 4 postpartum. In the first 6 mth postpartum, backache was reported by 44% of women and perineal pain by 21% (Brown 1998 **Level IV**). Headache has multiple aetiologies, mainly primary causes such as tension, migraine and musculoskeletal headache and, in a large observational study (n=985) was reported by 40% of women in wk 1 after giving birth (Goldszmidt 2005 **Level IV**). Severe perineal and uterine pain limited mobility during maternal-infant bonding and perineal trauma and pain was associated with delayed resumption of sexual relations after birth (Williams 2007 **Level IV**). Breast, especially nipple, pain may result in abandonment of breastfeeding (Morland-Schultz 2005 **Level III-3 SR**). Chronic postnatal pain is also a risk factor for postnatal depression (Gaudet 2013 **Level IV**).

#### 10.1.5.1 Perineal pain

Many obstetric and surgical factors contribute to perineal trauma and episiotomy. After adjusting for parity, perineal trauma and length of labour, women with instrumented vs unassisted vaginal births reported more perineal pain (Thompson 2002 **Level IV**). Restrictive use vs routine mediolateral episiotomy reduced the rate of episiotomy from 75–28% and reduced the risk of severe perineal trauma and the requirement for suturing but did not influence the incidence or degree of perineal pain (Carroli 2009 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=5,541).

In comparison with interrupted suturing methods, continuous suturing reduced pain incidence for up to 10 d (particularly suturing of all layers) (RR 0.65; 95%CI 0.60 to 0.71) (4 RCTs, n=2,488) but not for skin only (RR 0.89; 95%CI 0.73 to 1.07) (2 RCTs, n=1,217) and reduced postpartum analgesic use (RR 0.70; 95% CI 0.58 to 0.84) (for all layers 2 RCTs and skin only 2 RCTs, n=2,973) (Kettle 2007 **Level** [Cochrane], 7 RCTs, n=3,822).

There is only limited evidence to support the effectiveness of local cooling treatments (ice packs, cold gel pads, cold/iced baths) for relieving perineal trauma pain compared to various alternatives or no interventions (East 2012 **Level I** [Cochrane], 10 RCTs, n=1,825). Ice packs provided superior analgesia compared with no treatment for 24–72 h postpartum (RR 0.61; 95%CI 0.41 to 0.91) (1 RCT, n=208).

Although improvement in perineal pain has been reported with US, there is insufficient evidence to fully evaluate efficacy (Hay-Smith 2000 **Level I** [Cochrane] 4 RCTs, n=659). Ear acupressure did not relieve perineal trauma pain in the first 48 h after birth (Kwan 2014 **Level II**, n=266, JS 5).

For women without prior vaginal birth, antenatal perineal massage (from 35 wk gestation) reduced the incidence of perineal trauma requiring suturing (NNT 15; 95%CI 10 to 36) and the requirement for episiotomy (NNT 21; 95%CI 12 to 75) (Beckmann 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane],

4 RCTs, n=2,497). Effects on acute postpartum pain have not been reported but a reduction in the incidence of perineal pain at 3 mth postpartum was found in women who used antenatal perineal massage and had previously given birth vaginally (NNT 13; 95%CI 7 to 60) (1 RCT, n=376).

### Pharmacological treatments

More women with perineal pain experience pain relief from paracetamol than from placebo (RR 2.14; 95%CI 1.59 to 2.89) (Chou 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane] 11 RCTs, n=1,367); fewer women require additional analgesia (RR 0.34; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.55) (8 RCTs, n=1,132).

Suppositories of nsNSAIDs reduce perineal pain in the first 48 h postpartum more effectively than placebo (Hedayati 2003 **Level I** [Cochrane], 3 RCTs, n=249). Rectal indomethacin was as effective as rectal diclofenac (Yildizhan 2009 **Level II**, n=200, JS 3). IV dextketoprofen was as effective as IV paracetamol (Akil 2014 **Level II**, n=95, JS 5). Both oral celecoxib and diclofenac reduced perineal pain, with celecoxib showing a slight advantage with respect to pain scores at rest and the incidence of gastrointestinal symptoms (Lim 2008 **Level II**, n=329, JS 5).

Topical local anaesthetics (lignocaine, cinchocaine, pramoxine plus hydrocortisone preparations) or placebo did not improve pain relief in the 24 h postpartum (Hedayati 2005 **Level I** [Cochrane], 8 RCTs, n=976). The use of systemic analgesics was not standardised across these studies and may be a confounding factor. Following mediolateral episiotomy repair under epidural analgesia, a pudendal block with ropivacaine improved pain scores and reduced the proportion of women requiring additional analgesia (Aissaoui 2008 **Level II**, n=42, JS 4).

#### 10.1.5.2 Breast pain

Painful breasts are a common reason for ceasing breastfeeding (Amir 2003 **NR**). Management is firstly directed toward remedying the cause, whether this is infant-related (incorrect attachment, sucking, oral abnormalities), lactation-related (breast engorgement, blocked ducts or forceful milk ejection), nipple trauma, dermatological or infective problems (candida or mastitis) or other causes. There is insufficient evidence to recommend glycerine gel dressings, breast shells with lanolin, lanolin alone or an all-purpose nipple ointment for treatment of nipple pain (Dennis 2014 **Level III-1 SR** [Cochrane], 4 studies, n=656). Irrespective of treatment, nipple pain resolves by 7–10 d postpartum for most women.

Symptomatic treatments for breast engorgement have been assessed (Mangesi 2010 **Level III-1 SR** [Cochrane], 8 studies, n=744); acupuncture (2 studies), cabbage leaves (2 studies), cold gel packs (1 study), pharmacological treatments (2 studies) and US (1 study) did not result in a faster resolution of symptoms than no treatment.

Mastitis is defined by at least two breast symptoms (pain, redness or lump) and at least one of fever or flu-like symptoms. The incidence is 17–33% of breastfeeding women, most episodes occurring in the first 4 wk postpartum (Amir 2007 **Level IV**). Infective mastitis is most commonly due to *Staphylococcus aureus* and noninfective mastitis is equally common. There is insufficient evidence to confirm the efficacy of antibiotics in relieving symptoms, with only two trials meeting the inclusion criteria for analysis (Jahanfar 2013 **Level I** [Cochrane], 2 RCTs, n≈125).

#### 10.1.5.3 Uterine pain

Uterine pain or “after pains” often worsen with increasing parity and are experienced by most multiparous women. Uterine contraction results from the release of oxytocin from the posterior pituitary gland, especially in response to breastfeeding. Lower abdominal pain may be mild to severe, accompanied by back pain and is described as throbbing, cramping and aching. Ergot alkaloids during the third stage of labour increase the requirement for analgesia for pain after birth due to persistent uterine contraction (RR 2.53; 95%CI 1.34 to 4.78), but also decreases mean blood loss and the incidence of postpartum haemorrhage compared with no uterotonic medicines (Liabsuetrakul 2007 **Level I** [Cochrane], 6 RCTs, n=3,941).

NSAIDs are superior to placebo (3 RCTs, n=204) and paracetamol (1 RCT, n=48) for the relief of “after pains” following vaginal birth (Deussen 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 18 RCTs, n=1,498).

Paracetamol is no better than placebo (1 RCT, n=48). Data on opioids are contradictory and do not permit an assessment of their efficacy for this indication.

High-intensity TENS was more effective than low-intensity TENS for treating postpartum uterine pain but also produced more local discomfort (Olsen 2007 **Level III-2**).

## Key messages

1. Routine episiotomy does not reduce perineal pain (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Continuous suturing of all layers compared with interrupted suturing for repair of episiotomy or second-degree tears reduces perineal pain and analgesic use in the postpartum period (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
3. Paracetamol and NSAIDs are effective in treating perineal pain after childbirth (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
4. NSAIDs, but not paracetamol, are effective in treating pain from uterine cramping after vaginal birth (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
5. There is limited evidence to support the effectiveness of local cooling treatments in treatment of perineal pain after childbirth (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
6. Topical local anaesthetic preparations are not effective for perineal pain after childbirth (**U**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
7. There is insufficient evidence to recommend any specific treatments for nipple pain and breast engorgement (**W**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Pain after childbirth requires appropriate treatment as it coincides with new emotional, physical and learning demands and may trigger postnatal depression (**U**).
- Management of breast and nipple pain should target the cause (**U**).

## 10.2 The older patient

The need to manage acute pain in the older patients is becoming more common as the population ages. Advances in anaesthetic and surgical techniques mean that increasingly older patients, including patients >100 y old (Konttinen 2006 **Level IV**), are undergoing major surgery (Kojima 2006 **Level IV**). Medical conditions are more likely in older people and may lead to acute pain; these include acute exacerbations of arthritis, osteoporotic fractures of the spine, cancer and also pain from other acute medical conditions including ischaemic heart disease, herpes zoster and peripheral vascular disease. Furthermore, older adults are more likely to undergo potentially painful medical procedures, and experience trauma as well as surgery.

Factors that can combine to make effective control of acute pain in the older person more difficult than in younger patients include: a higher prevalence of coexistent diseases and concurrent medications, which increases the risk of drug-drug and disease-drug interactions; age-related changes in physiology, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics; altered responses to pain; and difficulties with assessment of pain, including problems related to cognitive impairment. Furthermore, the elderly may fail to report pain because they think it is a normal part of ageing, or they acquiesce to family members/medical staff or have fears about intervention or the unwanted effects of analgesics, especially opioids (Fine 2012 **GL**). Sensory impairment and social isolation may further impair the effective treatment of pain.

### 10.2.1 Physiology and perception of pain

Several reviews summarise the age-related changes that occur in the neurophysiology of nociception and pain perception (Gibson 2004 **NR**; Gagliese 2005 **Level III-2**; Farrell 2012 **NR**; Yeziarski 2012 **NR BS**). Compared with a younger person's nervous system, there are extensive changes in the older person's structure, neurochemistry and function of both peripheral and

central nervous systems, including neurochemical deterioration of the opioid and serotonergic systems. Therefore there may be changes in nociceptive processing, including impairment of pain-inhibitory systems.

### 10.2.1.1 Neurophysiological changes

In the peripheral nervous system there is a decrease in the function and density of both myelinated and, particularly, unmyelinated peripheral nerve fibres (Kemp 2014 **EH**). There are also increased number of fibres with damage or degeneration and conduction velocity slowing. In rats, reductions in substance P, CGRP and somatostatin levels have been reported (Yeziarski 2012 **NR BS**). Similar structural and neurochemical changes have been noted in the CNS. In older humans, there are sensory neuron degenerative changes and loss of myelin in the dorsal horn of the spinal cord as well as reductions in substance P, CGRP and somatostatin levels. Age-related loss of neurons and dendritic connections is seen in the human brain, particularly in the cerebral cortex; including those areas involved in nociceptive processing. The synthesis, axonal transport and receptor binding of neurotransmitters also change. Opioid-receptor density is decreased in the brain but not in the spinal cord, and there may be decreases in endogenous opioids. However, the functional consequences of such age-related changes remain a subject of debate. Functional MRI studies show more age-related similarities than differences in the magnitude of activation in response to acute noxious mechanical stimulation (Cole 2010 **EH**; Farrell 2012 **NR**). A specific difference that has been identified was reduced activation in the middle insular cortex and primary somatosensory cortex in response to noxious heat (Tseng 2013 **EH**).

Variations in pain perception are best determined in controlled situations where the severity of the noxious stimulus is standardised, and psychopathology (such as impaired cognitive function or mood) is absent (Kunz 2009 **EH**; Radinovic 2014 **Level IV**). Assessment of variation can be done with experimental pain stimuli or, to a lesser extent, with standard medical procedures such as venipuncture and wound dressings.

Studies of the effects of experimental pain stimuli (brief noxious stimuli without tissue injury) on pain thresholds are conflicting and results depend on the type of stimulus used. Psychophysical studies using experimental pain provide limited evidence for a modest increase in pain threshold (ie a reduced sensitivity to mild pain) with advancing age, particularly for thermal pain stimuli (Gibson 2004 **NR**; Tseng 2013 **EH**) and radiant more than contact heat (Lautenbacher 2012 **Level III-2 SR EH**, 25 studies, n= 13,580). The results for electrical, mechanical and ischaemic stimuli are equivocal, with reports of no change or even decreased pain thresholds in adults of advanced age. Of note, there were racial differences similar to those found in younger patients and increased decrement in the lower extremities (Riley 2014 **Level III-3 EH**). The applicability of these experimental observations to pain occurring with tissue injury remains uncertain. These findings could indicate some deficit in the early warning function of pain with reduced capacity to identify a painful stimulus and that it might cause tissue injury (Gibson 2006 **NR**; Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**). For example, in patients with an acute myocardial infarction, greater intensity of chest pain was inversely correlated with lower pain threshold (Granot 2007 **Level III-3 EH**); presentation and treatment of those patients with less pain may therefore be delayed.

Studies looking at age-related changes in pain tolerance are limited, but in general, using a variety of experimental pain stimuli, there is a reduced ability in older people to endure or tolerate intense pain (Gibson 2003 **NR EH**; Farrell 2012 **NR**). Lessened ability to tolerate pain could mean that severe pain may have a greater impact on the more vulnerable older person.

Also, in the elderly, there are significantly smaller increases in pain thresholds following prolonged noxious stimulation and a prolonged recovery from hyperalgesia (Zheng 2000 **EH**; Zheng 2009 **EH**; Gibson 2006 **EH**). Using experimental pain stimuli in the elderly, there is a lower threshold for temporal summation (Gibson 2004 **EH**; Lautenbacher 2012 **Level III-2 SR EH**, 25 studies, n= 13,580); older subjects showed temporal summation with trains of brief electrical stimuli at all stimulation frequencies, unlike younger subjects where this was not seen at the lower frequencies. Temporal summation of thermal stimuli was increased in the older compared with younger subjects. The summation was more prolonged but otherwise

temporal summation of pressure pain showed no age-related effects. After topical application of capsaicin, the magnitude and duration of primary hyperalgesia was similar on both older and younger subjects but secondary hyperalgesia (tenderness) resolved more slowly in older people. The proposed underlying mechanism for these findings is impaired descending inhibitory mechanisms and reduced capacity to down-regulate after sensitisation thereby leading to prolonged recovery in the older person (Gagliese 2005 **NR**).

### 10.2.1.2 Clinical implications

---

Several clinical reports (summarised in Gibson 2003 **NR**; Pickering 2005 **NR**; Cole 2006 **Level III-3 EH**) suggest that pain symptoms and presentation may change in the older patient; pain becomes a less frequent or a less severe symptom of a variety of acute medical conditions. Examples of differences in reports of acute pain are commonly related to abdominal pain (eg associated with infection, peptic ulcer, cholecystitis, or intestinal obstruction) or chest pain (eg myocardial ischaemia or infarction or pneumonia) and are in general agreement with the experimental finding of increased pain thresholds in the older person.

Compared with the younger adult with the same clinical condition, the older adult may report less pain or atypical pain, report it later or report no pain at all (Pickering 2005 **NR**). Examples in older patients include the absence of right upper quadrant or epigastric pain in 85% with cholecystitis, in 30% of those with peptic ulcer disease and up to 90% with pancreatitis, while in those with advanced peritonitis, pain may be a symptom in only 55%. Chest pain is absent, or pain is atypical, in up to 33% of older patients with acute myocardial infarction and 50% with unstable angina.

Pain intensity after surgery may also be less. Older patients, matched for surgical procedure, reported less pain in the postoperative period: pain intensity decreased by 10–20% each decade after 60 y of age (Thomas 1998 **Level III-2**). Older men undergoing prostatectomy reported less pain on a present pain intensity scale and MPQ (but not a VAS) in the immediate postoperative period and used less PCA opioid than younger men undergoing the same procedure (Gagliese 2003 **Level III-2**). In a study of pain following IV cannula placement (a relatively standardised pain stimulus), older patients reported significantly less pain than younger patients (WMD -15/100; 95%CI -26 to -4) (Li 2001 **Level III-2**). An observational study of patients (n=5,957) undergoing painful procedures (wound care, drain and femoral sheath removal, tracheal suctioning, turning, and central line insertion) found there was no age-related difference in pain scores (NRS) between the young and the elderly (>65 y), however the younger patients reported more pain-related distress (Stotts 2007 **Level III-2**).

## 10.2.2 Assessment of pain

---

### 10.2.2.1 Cognitive impairment

---

Even though cognitively impaired patients are just as likely as cognitively intact patients of the same age to have painful conditions and illnesses, the number of pain complaints and the reported pain intensity decreases with increasing cognitive impairment (Lukas 2012 **NR**; Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**; Radinovic 2014 **Level IV**). Reasons for this could include diminished memory, impairment of capacity to report, or it could be that less pain is experienced.

#### *Dementia*

Studies in patients with dementia suggest that they may not experience less pain (Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**; Monroe 2014 **Level III-2**). Functional MRI responses following mechanical pressure stimulation showed no evidence of diminished pain-related activity in patients with Alzheimer's disease compared with age-matched controls, indicating that pain perception and processing were not diminished in these patients (Cole 2006 **Level III-2**). Moreover in those with dementia, facial expressions are increased in response to controlled levels of noxious stimulation (Kunz 2007 **Level III-2 EH**; Kunz 2009 **Level III-2 EH**) and immediately following a uniform clinical pain stimulus, such as venipuncture, pain on mobilisation (Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**) or dental local anaesthetic injection (Hsu 2007 **Level III-2**). The increased facial expressions in response to pain could suggest an increased sensitivity to pain in persons with dementia (Kunz 2007 **Level III-2**) or that facial actions represent a different



aspect of the pain experience: a reflexive, automatic response which may be disinhibited in persons with cognitive impairment. In support of this conclusion, persons with dementia have also been found to display enhanced nociceptive flexion withdrawal reflexes (RIII) (Kunz 2007 **Level III-2 EH**; Kunz 2009 **Level III-2 EH**). In contrast, autonomic responses typically associated with the onset of acute pain (ie increased heart rate, blood pressure, galvanic skin resistance, breathing) appear to be blunted in persons with dementia (Plooij 2011 **Level III-2 SR EH**, 6 studies, n=395). Much of the typical elevation in autonomic indices occurs in anticipation of an impending painful stimulus, yet this anticipatory response is lacking in those with dementia (2 studies, n=135). Group differences in the poststimulus autonomic response, particularly in heart rate change, are less obvious (1 study, n=95) or unchanged (2 studies, n=103) including to stronger intensity pain (1 study, n=40).

Another study assessed the placebo component of analgesic therapies by looking at the effect of both “overtly applied” and “covertly applied” local anaesthetic on pain after venipuncture in patients with Alzheimer’s disease (Benedetti 2006 **Level III-2**). The patients with reduced Frontal Assessment Battery scores (a measure of frontal executive function) had a reduced placebo component to their pain relief and dose increases were required to produce adequate analgesia (Benedetti 2006).

Undertreatment of acute pain is more likely to occur in cognitively impaired patients (Feldt 1998 **Level III-2**; Forster 2000 **Level III-2**; Morrison 2000 **Level III-2**), although this may be improving (Paulson 2014 **Level III-2**).

### Delirium

A common form of acute cognitive impairment in the older patient is delirium; which is associated with increased postoperative morbidity, impaired postoperative rehabilitation and prolonged hospital stay (Fong 2006 **Level III-2 SR**, 7 RCTs and 3 studies, n= 1,269; Kalish 2014 **NR**). Delirium is more prevalent during acute illnesses in the older person and occurs in up to 80% of older postoperative patients, depending on the type of surgery. A systematic review confirms that POCD is relatively common after noncardiac surgery and that the older patient is particularly at risk (Newman 2007 **Level III-2 SR**, 46 studies, n=2,795). This is confirmed by subsequent large studies across a range of procedures (Evered 2011 **Level III-2**); the incidence at 3 mth was independent of the nature or the type of procedure or anaesthetic.

Risk factors associated with the development of delirium include old age, infection, pre-existing dementia, pre-existing depression and cognitive impairment, hypoxaemia and reduced cerebral oxygen saturation (Casati 2007 **Level IV**), anaemia, drug withdrawal (eg alcohol, benzodiazepines), fluid and electrolyte imbalance and unrelieved pain (Morimoto 2009 **Level IV**; Saczynski 2012 **Level III-2**; Lukas 2013 **Level IV**; Kalish 2014 **NR**). Medications are also often implicated, for example, those with central anticholinergic activity (eg atropine, TCAs, major tranquilisers, some antiemetics), benzodiazepines, opioids, ketamine, oral hypoglycaemics, NSAIDs and anticonvulsants. Delirium is associated with a larger drop in postoperative cognitive function (at d 1 and 28) and fewer patients with delirium return to baseline at 6 mth following CABG surgery (Saczynski 2012 **Level III-2**).

Delirium presents clinically in both hyperactive and hypoactive forms, of which the latter is more common (Rudolph 2011 **NR**). Although restlessness and agitation (hyperactive delirium) may trigger assessment, which identifies a trigger associated with pain, the more frequent hypoactive delirium may mask pain, especially in the elderly.

#### 10.2.2.2 Measurement of pain

##### *Patient self-report measures of pain*

Unidimensional measures of pain intensity are more commonly used to quantify pain in the acute pain setting than multidimensional measures (see also Section 2.2). Unidimensional measures used in younger adult populations, and which have been shown to be appropriate for use in the older patient, include the VNRS, FPS, VDS alone and with calorimetry (Iowa pain thermometer) and the NRS, with equivocal support for use of the VAS (Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**; Paulson 2014 **NR**). Completion rate is high for VNRS in the older patient but this

decreases with increasing cognitive impairment. Several studies confirm that VDS is often the preferred tool and use of familiar words such as “none, slight, mild, moderate, severe and extreme” is felt to be the most reliable in the older patient, including those with mild to moderate cognitive impairment. Trialling of different self-assessment scales may be warranted including in those with severe impairment and the patients may need more time to understand and respond to questions regarding pain. Immediate reports of present pain may be reasonably accurate and as valid as those of cognitively intact patients but recall of past pain is less likely to be as reliable. Further comparative studies in the elderly include patients with fractured hips (Leino 2011 **Level IV**) and after cardiac surgery (Pesonen 2008 **Level IV**), where VAS was also the least reliable and the VDS and Red Wedge Scale were most applicable.

### *Other measures of pain*

Assessment of pain in noncommunicative patients is more difficult. Behaviours such as restlessness, frowning and grimacing or sounds such as grunting or groaning have been used in attempts to assess pain. In cognitively intact adults, some of these behaviours have been shown to correlate with patient self-report of pain (Bell 1997 **NR**). However, they may not always be valid indicators of pain in the nonverbal adult (Farrell 1996 **NR**) and can be difficult to interpret (Herr 2006 **NR**; Herr 2011 **NR**).

There is some argument that observations of facial expressions and sounds may be accurate measures of the presence of pain but not pain intensity in patients with advanced dementia (Herr 2006 **NR**), although this position has been challenged in recent studies (Lukas 2013 **Level III-2**).

More than 20 different observational pain assessment scales have been developed and used in patients with varying degrees of dementia (Herr 2011 **NR**). Scales with the strongest evidence of utility include: FPSs, Abbey Pain Scale, Pain Assessment in Advanced Dementia (a simple, reliable and validated five-item observational tool), Pain Assessment Checklist for Seniors with Limited Ability to Communicate and Mobilization-Observation-Behavior-Intensity-Dementia Pain Scale.

For more detailed and critical review of pain-assessment tools for use with nonverbal adults see (Herr 2006 **NR**; Zwakhalen 2006 **NR**; Herr 2011 **NR**, Hadjistavropoulos 2014 **NR**).

### **10.2.3 Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic changes**

---

The changes in physiology and effects on pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics in older people, and consequent alterations that might be required in some drug regimens are summarised in Table 10.4. The information in this table centres on opioids, given their widespread use. These changes have variable prevalence and are generally attributable to ageing alone but may be compounded by the higher incidence of degenerative and other concurrent diseases in older people.

Assessment of the pharmacodynamic changes associated with ageing is difficult. When such studies have been done with opioids, most have used a surrogate measure of effect other than clinical pain relief. For example, in studying the effects of fentanyl and alfentanil on the EEG, the pharmacokinetics were shown to be unaffected by age, but the sensitivity of the brain to these opioids was increased by 50% in the older person (Scott 1987 **EH**). Whether this can be attributed to changes in the number or function of opioid receptors in the CNS (in older rats there are fewer mu- and kappa-opioid receptors) (Vuyk 2003 **NR**; Yeziarski 2012 **NR BS**) or it is due to an increased penetration of opioids into the CNS is unclear. Some of the changes that may lead to increased drug sensitivity in the older patient are discussed below; see Section 10.2.2.

**Table 10.4 Physiological changes in older people, resulting changes of pharmacokinetic variables and consequences for pharmacological treatment**

Body system or process	Parameter and changes	Resulting pharmacokinetic/ pharmacodynamic changes	Changes in pharmacological treatment
<b>Body composition</b>	body fat ↑ 10–50%	for lipophilic medicines ↑ $V_d$ ↑ $t_{1/2}$	calculate doses of lipophilic medicines on total body weight
	muscle ↓ 20%	no relevant effect	none
	body water ↓ 10%	for hydrophilic medicines ↓ $V_d$	calculate doses of hydrophilic medicines based on lean body weight
	plasma volume ↔	None	none
<b>Liver</b>	Liver size ↓ 25–40%	↑ bioavailability of oral medicines	↔ IV bolus dose ↓ oral dose of some medicines
	Hepatic blood flow ↓ 25–40%	↓ hepatic CL of high extraction medicines (eg morphine)	↓ maintenance doses of some medicines (eg morphine)
	Phase 1 metabolism ↓ 25%	↓ hepatic CL of some low extraction medicines (eg ibuprofen)	
<b>Kidney</b>	Kidney size ↓ 30%	↓ clearance of renally excreted medicines	↓ maintenance dose of renally excreted medicine (alpha-2-delta ligands) or medicines with renally excreted metabolites (morphine, tramadol, pethidine)
	Renal blood flow ↓ 10% / decade	↔ effect on opioids, but often ↓ clearance of metabolites (eg morphine [M6G], tramadol [M1])	monitor for accumulation of renally excreted medicines
	GFR ↓ 30–50%		
	Creatinine clearance (Cl) ↓ 50–70%		
<b>Heart</b>	Cardiac output ↔ or ↓ to 20%	↓ central compartment volume ↑ peak concentration after IV bolus	↓ initial IV bolus doses ↓ IV injection speed
	<b>CNS</b>	Cerebral blood flow, volume and metabolism ↓ 20%	↓ distribution to the CNS ↓ apparent volume in the CNS
Blood brain barrier transport ↓ (medicine specific effect)		↑ apparent volume in the CNS ↑ apparent increase in CNS sensitivity	↓ maintenance doses of some medicines

Body system or process	Parameter and changes	Resulting pharmacokinetic/ pharmacodynamic changes	Changes in pharmacological treatment
<b>Absorption of Medicines</b>	oral and transmucosal absorption	no relevant effect of ageing	however oral bioavailability of some medicines ↑ due to ↓ first-pass effect
	IM absorption	↔	none
	SC absorption	↔	none
	transdermal absorption	↓ hydrophilic medicines ↔ lipophilic medicines	no clinically relevant effect for TD opioids
<b>Protein binding of medicines</b>	Plasma albumin ↓ 20%	↑ unbound fraction of medicines	possibly changed clearance and oral bioavailability
	Alpha-1-acid glycoprotein ↑ 30–50%	↑ cerebral uptake of medicines ↔ hepatic clearance of high extraction medicines ↑ hepatic clearance of low extraction medicines	possibly changed cerebral effects

Source: Modified and adapted from Macintyre 2008 and Coldrey 2011.

## 10.2.4 Drugs used in the management of acute pain in older people

In general there is limited evidence about the use of analgesic medications in older patients; as because of their age, comorbidities or concurrent medications, they are often specifically excluded from clinical trials. However, these factors will need to be taken into consideration when a choice of analgesic regimen is made.

While this and the following section concentrate on the use of analgesic drugs and techniques in the older patient, physical and psychological strategies should also be employed as with other patients (Makris 2014 **NR**; Abdulla 2013 **GL**).

### 10.2.4.1 Paracetamol, nonselective NSAIDs and coxibs

Paracetamol is recommended as a first-line therapy in older adults for both mild to moderate pain (American Geriatrics Society 2009 **GL**; O'Neil 2012 **GL**; Abdulla 2013 **GL**; Makris 2014 **NR**). There is inconsistent evidence on the effect of ageing and frailty on clearance of paracetamol, with earlier authors recommending no dose adjustment (Divoll 1982 **PK**; Miners 1988 **PK**; Bannwarth 2001 **PK**) but more recent reviews recommending that dose adjustment is prudent (McLachlan 2011 **NR**; Mitchell 2011b **NR**). In a small cohort comparison (n=71), spot paracetamol plasma concentrations on d 5 of 3–4 g/d therapy were in the therapeutic range in 21 of 23 older and frail older patients and elevated in 2 (but less than twice therapeutic range) (Mitchell 2011a **Level III-3**). Plasma alanine aminotransferase levels after 5 d were not elevated in any of the older and frail participants.

Older patients are more likely to suffer gastric and renal adverse effects following administration of nsNSAIDs (Abdulla 2013 **GL**) and may also be more likely to develop cognitive dysfunction (Pilotto 2003 **Level III-2**; Peura 2004 **NR**; Juhlin 2005 **Level II**, n=14, JS 4) (see also Section 4.2). In elderly (age >65 y) medical inpatients, use of nsNSAIDs was a significant risk factor for renal function deterioration occurring in 6.1% of patients exposed; other risk factors were loop diuretics, hypernatraemia and low serum albumin levels (Burkhardt 2005 **Level IV**, n=343). Use of oral nsNSAIDs often does not align with current clinical guidelines in the older population and particularly regarding the prolonged duration of use and lack of PPI coadministration (Gnjidic 2014 **Level III-2**).

NSAIDs should be used with care in elderly patients given their cardiovascular, gastrointestinal and renal adverse effects, and patients should be monitored closely (O'Neil 2012 **GL**; Fine 2004 **GL**; Makris 2014 **NR**). For this reason, opioids are sometimes used in preference to NSAIDs. A cohort study of elderly patients (n=12,840) with arthritis (mean age 80 y) started on nsNSAIDs, coxibs or opioids challenge the assumption that opioids are safer in this population (Solomon 2010 **Level III-2**). This study found increased rates of fracture, hospital admission and all-cause mortality in the opioid cohort and similar or higher rates of cardiovascular, renal and gastrointestinal adverse effects. Overall the nsNSAID cohort appeared to have the lowest risk for adverse effects.

Coxibs have a significantly lower incidence of upper gastrointestinal complications (Jarupongprapa 2013 **Level I**, 9 RCTs, n=7,616) and have no antiplatelet effects (Munsterhjelm 2006 **Level II EH**, n=18, JS 4), which might be of some advantage in the older patient. The risk of other adverse effects, including effects on renal function (Zhang 2006 **Level I**, 114 RCTs, n=116,094), hypertension and exacerbation of cardiac failure may be lower too, at least for celecoxib (see Section 4.3.2.1). Compared with paracetamol and placebo, only transient reduction of creatinine clearance was seen after 3 d treatment with parecoxib 40 mg/d in elderly patients undergoing major orthopaedic surgery (Koppert 2006 **Level II**, n=75, JS 5).

Use of both coxibs and nsNSAIDs (possibly apart from naproxen and celecoxib) can increase the risk of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events (Trelle 2011 **Level I**, 31 RCTs, n=116,429) and regular use of nsNSAIDs may interfere with the clinical benefits of low-dose aspirin (for details see Section 4.2). Extra precautions are therefore required in older patients.

Topical nsNSAID agents may be a preferred route of administration (due to lower systemic levels and less gastrointestinal adverse effects) in older adults where there is appropriate and localised pain (Zacher 2008 **Level I**, 19 RCTs, n>3,000; Massey 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane] 47 RCTs, n=3,455; Klinge 2013 **Level I**, 6 RCTs, n=600; Makris 2014 **NR**) (see also Section 4.3.3.6).

#### 10.2.4.2 Opioids and tramadol

Despite the age-related changes listed in Table 10.4, there may be few differences in the older patient in fentanyl (Scott 1987 **EH**), morphine, oxycodone (Villesen 2007 **PK**) and buprenorphine pharmacokinetics (Kress 2009 **NR**).

After oral administration, the bioavailability of some drugs may be increased, leading to relatively higher plasma concentrations (Mangoni 2004 **NR**; Gupta 2012 **NR**).

#### Opioid dose

Older patients require less opioid than younger patients to achieve the same degree of pain relief (Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**; Woodhouse 1997 **Level IV**; Gagliese 2000 **Level IV**; Upton 2006 **PK**); however, a large interpatient variability still exists and doses must be titrated to effect in all patients. The decrease is much greater than would be predicted by age-related alterations in physiology and seems to have a significant pharmacodynamic component (Macintyre 2008 **NR**; Gupta 2012 **NR**).

In the clinical setting, there is evidence of an age-related 2–4-fold decrease in morphine and fentanyl requirements (Macintyre 1996 **Level IV**; Woodhouse 1997 **Level IV**; Gagliese 2000 **Level IV**). The decrease is in agreement with previous findings that the sensitivity of the brain to fentanyl and alfentanil was increased by 50% in older people (Scott 1987 **EH**). It has been suggested that doses of fentanyl, sufentanil and alfentanil should be reduced by up to 50% in older patients (Shafer 1997 **NR**); reductions in the doses of other opioids are also advised (Macintyre 2008 **NR**). In general, patients aged 80 y should receive 50% of the opioid dose of a 40-y-old patient due to pharmacodynamic changes and increased sensitivity (Gupta 2012 **NR**).

In patients >75 y, the elimination half-life of tramadol is slightly prolonged (Scott 2000 **NR**); lower daily doses have been suggested (Barkin 2005 **NR**). Awareness and consideration of drug interactions in the elderly is necessary, particularly with the high incidence of polypharmacy and antidepressant use (Makris 2014 **NR**).

### Opioid metabolites

Reduced renal function in the older patient could lead to a more rapid accumulation of active opioid metabolites (eg M6G, M3G, H3G, nordextropropoxyphene, norpethidine and M1) (see Section 4.1).

### Adverse effects of opioids

The concern regarding respiratory depression in older people, especially those with respiratory disease, often leads to inadequate doses of opioid being given for the treatment of their pain. However, as with other patients, significant respiratory depression can generally be avoided if appropriate monitoring (in particular, of sedation) is in place (see Section 4.1).

The incidence of nausea/vomiting and pruritus in the postoperative period lessens with increasing age (Quinn 1994 **Level IV**). In older patients, IV PCA fentanyl may cause less postoperative cognitive dysfunction than morphine (Herrick 1996 **Level II**, n=96, JS 2). However, administration of an appropriate opioid medication is often associated with higher levels of cognitive function and undertreatment of postoperative pain with lower levels (Lynch 1998 **Level IV**; Morrison 2000 **Level III-2**, n=541). Pethidine was associated with a higher incidence of confusion compared with morphine (Adunsky 2002 **Level III-3**) and a variety of other opioids (Morrison 2003 **Level III-2**). Constipation is a common adverse effect of treatment with opioids and is a relevant consideration in older adults, many of whom already exhibit altered gastrointestinal function. Prophylactic management of constipation should be commenced whenever opioids are prescribed (Hunold 2013 **Level IV**; Makris 2014 **NR**).

#### 10.2.4.3 Local anaesthetics

---

Age-related decreases in clearance of bupivacaine (Veering 1987 **Level III-2**; Veering 1991 **PK**) and ropivacaine (Simon 2006 **PK**) have been shown. Older patients may be more sensitive to the effects of local anaesthetic agents because of a slowing of conduction velocity in peripheral nerves and a decrease in the number of neurons in the spinal cord (Sadean 2003 **NR**). Localised neuropathic pain may be suitable for treatment with topical lignocaine (lidocaine) patch, in particular in older patients with increased comorbidities and polypharmacy, as systemic adverse effects are rare (Fine 2012 **GL**; Makris 2014 **NR**).

#### 10.2.4.4 Ketamine

---

There are no good data on the need or otherwise to alter ketamine doses in the older patient. In aged animals, however, changes in the composition of the NMDA-receptor site and function have been reported (Clayton 2002 **BS**; Magnusson 2002 **BS**; Vuyk 2003 **NR**). Young and elderly rats, given the same dose of ketamine on a mg/kg basis showed similar EEG changes but these changes were quantitatively greater in the older rats (Fu 2008 **BS**). These data suggest that, apart from any pharmacokinetic changes, the older person may be more sensitive to the effects of ketamine and doses may need to be lower in this patient group.

#### 10.2.4.5 Tricyclic antidepressants

---

Clearance of TCAs may decrease with increasing patient age and lower initial doses are recommended in older people (Ahmad 2002 **NR**).

Older people may be particularly prone to the adverse effects of TCAs (Ahmad 2002 **NR**; Fine 2004 **GL**; Abdulla 2013 **GL**) including sedation, confusion, orthostatic hypotension, dry mouth, constipation and urinary retention. Adverse effects appear to be most common with amitriptyline, and so nortriptyline may be preferred in this patient group (Ahmad 2002 **NR**; Argoff 2005 **NR**). Clinical conditions that may require TCAs to be administered with caution are more common in older people and include prostatic hypertrophy, narrow-angle glaucoma, cardiovascular disease and impaired liver function; ECG abnormalities may be a contraindication to the use of TCAs in older people (Ahmad 2002 **NR**).

Overall in elderly patients, TCAs should generally be avoided, as the use of medications with anticholinergic activity increases the risk of cognitive impairment and even mortality in this patient group (Fox 2011 **Level III-2**).

#### 10.2.4.6 Serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors

Duloxetine has been shown to be effective and safe for the treatment of painful diabetic peripheral neuropathy in older patients (mean age 60 y) (Goldstein 2005 **Level II**, n=547, JS 4). Duloxetine was effective and well tolerated for the treatment of osteoarthritis pain of the knee in older patients (mean age 62 y) (Chappell 2009 **Level II**, n=231, JS 4).

#### 10.2.4.7 Anticonvulsants

As liver and renal function decline with increasing age, elimination of anticonvulsants such as carbamazepine and gabapentin may be reduced (Ahmad 2002 **GL**). As with TCAs, initial doses should be lower than for younger patients and any increases in dose should be titrated slowly.

The “second generation” drugs such as gabapentinoids and topiramate may be less likely to result in adverse effects in the older patient (Argoff 2005 **NR**), although the relatively high frequency of adverse effects such as somnolence and dizziness with pregabalin may be a problem in this group of patients (Guay 2005 **NR**). However, pooled data from RCTs with pregabalin in neuropathic pain showed an increase of adverse effects only with increasing doses, but not related to the age of patients (Semel 2010 **Level III-3**, n=2,516: 65–74 y n=766, ≥75 y n=514). Efficacy was comparable to that in younger age groups; the lack of drug interactions may be an advantage in particular in older patients.

#### 10.2.5 Patient-controlled analgesia

PCA is an effective method of pain relief in older people (Gagliese 2000 **Level III-2**; Mann 2000 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3; Mann 2003 **NR**). Compared with younger patients (mean age 39 y), older patients (mean age 67 y) self-administered less opioid than the younger group but there were no differences in pain relief achieved, satisfaction with pain relief and pain scores or concerns about pain relief, adverse drug effects, risks of addiction or use of the equipment (Gagliese 2000 **Level III-2**).

Compared with IM morphine analgesia in older men, PCA resulted in better pain relief, less confusion and fewer severe pulmonary complications (Egbert 1990 **Level II**, n=83, JS 2). In older patients, PCA also resulted in significantly lower pain scores compared with intermittent SC morphine injections (Keita 2003 **Level II**, n=40, JS 3).

#### 10.2.6 Epidural analgesia

In the general patient population, epidural analgesia can provide the most effective pain relief of all analgesic therapies used in the postoperative setting (see Section 5.6). Epidural analgesia significantly reduces many of the complications that occur in the elderly after surgery (Popping 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA], 125 RCTs, n=9,044). Older patients given epidural PCA (using a mixture of bupivacaine and sufentanil) had lower pain scores at rest and movement, higher satisfaction scores, improved mental status and more rapid recovery of bowel function compared with those using IV PCA (Mann 2000 **Level II**, n=70, JS 3). After hip fracture surgery, epidural analgesia with bupivacaine and morphine also provided better pain relief both at rest and with movement but this did not lead to improved rehabilitation (Foss 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). Epidural analgesia, after colectomy for cancer in patients aged >65 y of age, may be associated with improved long-term survival (Cummings 2012 **Level III-2**, n=42,151). Patients having colectomy for cancer had better 5-y survival in the epidural group vs the nonepidural group (61 v 55%; HR 0.91; 95%CI 0.87 to 0.94). In a retrospective study, epidural analgesia was associated with reduced cancer recurrence in patients aged >64 y having colectomy (Gottschalk 2010 **Level III-2**). The postulated mechanism is reduced impairment of immune function in patients having epidural analgesia, although overall data are contradictory (see also Section 5.6.1.2).

Older patients are more likely to have ischaemic heart disease and in such patients coronary blood flow may be reduced rather than increased in response to sympathetic stimulation. In a study of patients (average age 67 y) with multivessel coronary artery disease, high (T2–T3) thoracic epidural analgesia using 0.5% bupivacaine instituted before CABG surgery was able to partly normalise myocardial blood flow in response to sympathetic stimulation (Nygard

2005 **Level III-2**). In a small trial of perioperative analgesic regimens initiated preoperatively for hip fracture repaired under spinal anaesthesia, older patients who had received epidural bupivacaine/fentanyl analgesia had significantly better postoperative pain relief than those who were given IM oxycodone; there was no difference in the number of patients who developed postoperative continuous ECG-detected ischaemia or hypoxia (Scheinin 2000 **Level II**, n=77, JS 3). However, the number of episodes and total duration of ischaemia in each patient was markedly greater in the oxycodone group.

Epidural morphine requirements decrease as patient age increases (Ready 1987 **Level IV**). However, a comparison of PCA epidural fentanyl in patients aged >65 y with those aged 20–64 y showed no difference in fentanyl requirements although pain relief on coughing (at 24 h) was better in the older patient group; there was no difference in the incidence of pruritus (Ishiyama 2007 **Level III-3**).

Age was also a determinant of the spread of local anaesthetic in the epidural space and the degree of motor blockade (Simon 2002 **Level III-2**; Simon 2004 **Level III-2**). Thus smaller volumes may be needed to cover the same number of dermatomes than in a younger patient. When the same volume of local anaesthetic was given, the concentration required to produce effective motor block decreased as patient age increased (Li 2006 **Level III-1**). Combinations of a local anaesthetic and opioid are commonly used for epidural analgesia, so it would seem reasonable to use lower infusion rates in older patients (Macintyre 2008 **NR**).

Older patients may be more susceptible to some of the adverse effects of epidural analgesia, including hypotension (Crawford 1996 **Level IV**; Simon 2002 **Level III-2**; Veering 2006 **NR**).

### 10.2.7 Intrathecal opioid analgesia

---

IT morphine using a variety of doses provided more effective pain relief after major surgery compared with other opioid analgesia, although the risk of respiratory depression and pruritus was greater (Meylan 2009 **Level I**, 27 RCTs, n=645).

With neuraxial opioids, advanced patient age is considered by some to be a risk factor for respiratory depression and it has been suggested that patients >70 y be monitored in an ICU setting (Gwirtz 1999 **Level IV**). However, others report that older patients (average age 69 y) given up to 200 mcg IT morphine at the time of spinal anaesthesia for peripheral vascular and other surgery have been safely nursed on general wards by nursing staff who have received additional education and managed by an APS according to strict guidelines (Lim 2006 **Level IV**).

The optimal dose of IT morphine for older patients remains unknown. The evidence for the “best” dose is provided by data from small trials and remains inconsistent. IT morphine doses of 200 mcg given in addition to general anaesthesia in older patients (average age 70 y) undergoing abdominal aortic surgery led to better postoperative analgesia and reduced postoperative analgesia requirements compared with those given general anaesthesia only (Blay 2006 **Level II**, n=30, JS 4). No conclusion could be made about adverse effects, as total patient numbers were small. A comparison of three doses of IT morphine (50 mcg, 100 mcg and 200 mcg) given to older patients after hip surgery concluded that the 100 mcg dose provided the best balance between good pain relief and pruritus (Murphy 2003 **Level II**, n=60, JS 4). There was no difference seen in the incidences of nausea and vomiting or respiratory depression.

Use of IT morphine 300 mcg in addition to IV PCA morphine in elderly patients led to better pain relief and PCA morphine requirements compared with PCA morphine alone (Beaussier 2006 **Level II**, n=59, JS 5). However sedation was increased and there were no differences in time to ambulation, duration of hospital stay or incidence of confusion.

### 10.2.8 Other regional analgesia

---

Advantages of regional block in older patients include improved pain relief and reduction of adverse effects of opioids (Halaszynski 2009 **NR**). After fixation of a hip fracture, those who received patient-controlled femoral nerve analgesia, in addition to regular paracetamol and metamizol, were less likely to develop postoperative delirium, were able to sit at the bedside



at an earlier stage, and required no SC morphine compared with those given paracetamol and metamizol only, 28% of whom required additional morphine analgesia (Rosario 2008 **Level III-3**).

The duration of action of sciatic nerve (Hanks 2006 **Level III-2**) and brachial plexus blocks (Paqueron 2002 **Level III-2**) is prolonged in the older patient.

In older (>65 y) patients undergoing urological surgery via a flank incision, PVB of the lumbar plexus using either ropivacaine or bupivacaine has been shown to provide good analgesia with no changes in the patients' heart rate or blood pressure (Akin 2005 **Level II**, n=60, JS 1).

Unlike epidural analgesia, age did not influence the spread of bupivacaine in the thoracic paravertebral space (Cheema 2003 **Level III-2**).

## Key messages

1. Topical nsNSAIDs for localised pain provide effective analgesia (**S**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review] with lower plasma concentrations and fewer gastrointestinal adverse effects than oral nsNSAIDs (**S**) (**Level I**); this may improve safety in the elderly.
2. PCA and epidural analgesia are more effective in older people than conventional opioid regimens (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Postoperative cognitive dysfunction is relatively common after surgery and the older patient is particularly at risk (**N**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
4. Experimental pain thresholds to thermal stimuli are modestly increased in older people (**W**) (**Level III-2 SR**).
5. Reported frequency and intensity of acute pain in clinical situations may be reduced in the older person (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Common unidimensional self-report measures of pain can be used in the older patient in the acute pain setting; in the clinical setting, the verbal descriptor and numerical rating scales are preferred (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
7. Undertreatment of acute pain is more likely to occur in cognitively impaired patients (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
8. The use of nsNSAIDs and coxibs in older people requires caution, although use of opioids may result in more complications (**Q**) (**Level III-2**); paracetamol is the preferred nonopioid analgesic (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
9. There is an age-related decrease in opioid requirements; significant interpatient variability persists (**U**) (**Level IV**).
10. The age-related decrease in opioid requirements is related more to the changes in pharmacodynamics that accompany ageing than to the changes in pharmacokinetics (**S**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The assessment of pain and evaluation of pain relief therapies in the older patient may present problems, arising from differences in reporting, cognitive impairment and difficulties in measurement (**U**).
- Measures of present pain may be more reliable than past pain, especially in patients with some cognitive impairment (**U**).
- The physiological changes associated with ageing are progressive. While the rate of change can vary markedly between individuals and is related to frailty, these changes may decrease the dose (maintenance and/or bolus) of drug required for pain relief and may lead to increased accumulation of active metabolites (**U**).

## 10.3 Culturally responsive care for Culturally and Linguistically Diverse patients

---

Policy changes during the last few decades have resulted in a growth in the cultural, linguistic and religious diversity of the Australian community reflecting a plethora of migrant communities from Asia and other parts of the globe; a clear shift from early migrant communities predominantly of European background. The 2011 Census tells us that about 46% of Australians were born overseas or have at least one parent born overseas and 18.2% speak a language other than English with slight variations across the states (ABS 2012). Our Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community currently comprises 2.5% of the total population. The five most common languages spoken at home (other than English) were Mandarin (1.7%), Italian (1.5%), Arabic (1.4%), Cantonese (1.3%) and Greek (1.3%). The most common non-Christian religions in 2011 were Buddhism (2.5% of the population), Islam (2.2%) and Hinduism (1.3%).

Australia is not alone in its growing cultural, linguistic and religious diversity. Economic globalisation and current world events are compelling many communities to seek a home elsewhere. This facilitates an ever-growing migration, which has a direct impact on the cultural diaspora of many countries.

Culture, language and religious convictions have an impact on the clinical encounter, driving a need to understand different cultures when considering pain assessment and management. This extends beyond the language spoken, because an individual's culture, faith and migration history influences their linguistic expression, metaphorical language, beliefs, attitude, framework of meaning, health literacy, expectations, perception, methods of communication, norms of behaviour and pain relief preferences; as do the culture and attitudes of the health professional (Green 2003 **NR**; Davidhizar 2004 **NR**; Green 2010 **NR**; Incayawar 2010 **Level IV**; Rahim-Williams 2012 **Level III-2**; Campbell 2012 **NR**; Stewart 2014 **NR**; Pillay 2014 **NR**; Aziato 2015 **Level IV**).

Consequently, a health professional needs to consider their own cultural assumptions as well as address the cross-cultural elements that underpin their patients' individual responses. This is particularly the case when addressing verbal and nonverbal indicators of pain and being sensitive to stoic and emotive reactions to pain. Researchers have found significant cultural differences in self-care when managing pain which effect pain-relief seeking behaviour (Staton 2007 **Level III-2**; Merry 2011 **Level III-2**). Of note is that some cultural attitudes may limit pain-relief seeking behaviour and by extension an individual may appear stoic in managing pain. For example, it may be perceived by some patients as inappropriate to use a nurse's time to ask for analgesics or asking for pain relief may be seen as a weakness/shameful or an unnecessary interruption of his/her time (hence we often encounter the term of the "good" patient in this case; one who is compliant and respectful of the health professional). In fact, in a number of collectivist cultures the concept of patient autonomy is foreign and interdependence is preferred, which results in patients waiting for a health professional to offer pain relief as the latter is seen as the primary medical decision maker (Green 2003 **NR**, Pillay 2014 **NR**; Katz 2011 **Level III-2**). Health literacy influences a patient's ability to make sense of and act on medical advice (Chang 2007b **NR**; Monsivais 2007 **NR**; Adams 2009 **NR**; Singleton 2010 **NR**; Rothman 2010 **NR**; Magnusson 2011b **Level IV**; Shaw 2012 **Level IV**). A Turkish study demonstrates how a real fear of addiction in this culture impels patients to refuse pain relief (Bagcivan 2009 **Level IV**). Faith informs many patients to respond to pain positively without seeking pain relief. Hindu culture, for instance, understands pain and suffering to be a "just consequence and unfolding of karma" (Whitman 2007 **NR**). Confucianism and Buddhism emphasise the need for stoicism and fatalism, articulating that pain has the ability to strengthen the body, purify the soul and deepen the spirit (Chen 2008 **NR**). Stoicism and poor help-seeking skills were the result of self blame and guilt in a psychogeriatric nursing study involving older Irish adults (Cornally 2011 **Level IV**).

Communication problems caused by variable linguistic proficiency of either the patient or the health professional make it difficult to adequately help patients with interactive pain management (eg PCA use, requesting analgesia when needed), gain consent for invasive analgesic techniques (eg epidural or plexus catheters) and assess their degree of pain (Howe

1998 **Level IV**; Norris 2005 **Level IV**; Narayan 2010 **NR**). When language is an obstacle, care should be used when enlisting nonprofessional interpreters (eg family, friends or a bilingual staff member) to interpret, because their linguistic ability/accuracy in the other language has not been tested and may be incredibly variable. In addition, nonprofessional interpreters may inadvertently omit, edit and impose their own values when conveying the information to the clinician and the patient may be reluctant to openly express themselves in front of people they know.

Cultural differences in response to pain in both experimental and clinical settings have been reported. Early works on culture and pain argue that a person's pain experience is socialised and that therefore one will encounter cultural variances in language of distress when experiencing pain (Zborowski 1969 **NR**). A review of studies conducted between 1944 and 2011 using experimental pain stimuli found that cultural differences indeed influenced pain tolerance and threshold; although in the latter case effect sizes were only small to moderate across ethnic groups (Zatzick 1990 **NR**; Rahim-Williams 2012 **Level III-2 SR EH**, 25 studies, n unspecified). In a comparison of experimental pain sensitivity in three ethnic groups, African Americans and Hispanic Americans showed a greater sensitivity to laboratory-evoked pain compared with non-Hispanic white Americans (Rahim-Williams 2007 **Level III-2 EH**). Similarly, African American women were more sensitive to ischaemic pain than non-Hispanic white women (Klatzkin 2007 **Level III-2 EH**). In another experimental study, Asian Americans showed more sensitivity to pain than white Americans (Rowell 2011 **Level III-2 EH**). However, the implications of these results for the clinical setting are unclear.

A systematic review looked at the effect of patient race and ethnicity on pain assessment and management across a variety of clinical pain settings (Cintron 2006 **Level III-3 SR**, 35 studies, n unspecified). Marked disparities in effective pain treatment were reported; African Americans and Hispanics were less likely to receive opioid analgesics and were more likely to have their pain undertreated compared with Caucasian patients.

Differences have been reported in patients of different ethnic groups attending EDs and requiring analgesia. A study comparing opioid consumption differences after major abdominal surgery between Hong Kong patients and Caucasian patients in Australia found that the Chinese patients required less opioid but that their pain scores were higher (Konstantatos 2012 **Level III-2**).

A review of the treatment of pain in USA EDs showed that opioid prescribing for pain-related visits increased over the period 1993–2005 but that Caucasian patients with pain were more likely than African, Hispanic or Asian patients to receive an opioid; these differences did not diminish over time (Pletcher 2008 **Level III-3**). This disparity was reported for all types of pain visits, was more pronounced with increasing pain intensity and was unaffected by adjustment for pain severity.

Prescription of PCA and PCA prescription details also varied with patient ethnicity (Ng 1996 **Level III-3**; Salamonson 2005 **Level III-3**), although the actual self-administered doses of opioid were similar (Ng 1996 **Level IV**). After Caesarean delivery, significant ethnic group differences were noted in reported pain and morphine consumption; pain scores and morphine doses were higher in Indian patients compared with Chinese and Malay patients even after controlling for age, BMI and duration of operation (Tan 2008 **Level III-2**).

To ensure culturally responsive care, it is imperative that health professionals continually improve their cultural competence by increasing their cross-cultural knowledge, skills and self-awareness through cultural competency training (Kagawa-Singer 2003 **NR**; Khanna 2009 **Level III-3**; Betancourt 2010 **NR**; Lie 2011 **Level III-3 SR**, 7 studies, n unspecified) as well as request assistance of accredited medical interpreters to facilitate communication between health professionals and patients who have difficulty communicating in the main language (Norris 2005 **Level IV**) for the reasons noted above. Other strategies used to facilitate cross-cultural pain education and management include bilingual handouts describing varying methods of pain control and VAS scales with carefully chosen anchor terms or the use of faces scales (see Chapter 2); the NRS, for example has been translated and validated in many languages (Davidhizar 2004 **NR**). The South African cross-cultural adaptation of the PCS to include Afrikaans and Xhosa is another

good example of culturally sensitive care (Morris 2012 **Level IV**). A series of pain scales in a number of different languages has also been produced by the British Pain Society to assist in the assessment of people whose first language is not English and these are available on their website (BPS 2014). The only limitations with the latter are that they are not available in Italian (one of the largest cultural groups in Australia) and they assume a certain level of literacy of the patient. The WBPRS offers an alternative (although not available in Arabic) by providing a visual cue as well.

While there is some evidence of differences in pain reports and analgesic use in different cultures or ethnic groups, this should not be used to stereotype patients or promote assumptions about differences in assessment and management of pain or response to pain therapies. Rather, it should only be used to inform of possible cultural preferences. Provision of effective analgesia requires sensitivity to a patient's ethnicity, spirituality, cultural practices and beliefs, level of acculturation and their behavioural expression of pain. However, the large interindividual differences in pain behaviours and analgesic requirements that exist in any patient group mean that pain is best assessed and managed on an individual basis rather than on the basis of what might be "expected" in a patient from a particular cultural, ethnic or spiritual background (Im 2009 **Level IV**; Narayan 2010 **NR**; Shavers 2010 **NR**).

## Key messages

1. Disparities in assessment, analgesic requirements and effective treatment of pain exist across ethnic groups (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Cultural competence of health professionals supported by cultural competency training improves health outcomes for culturally and linguistically diverse patients (**N**).
- If language proficiency poses a communication barrier, an accredited medical interpreter should be included when conducting a pain assessment, to facilitate a positive outcome for the patient (**N**).
- Ethnic and cultural background of both health professional and patient can significantly affect the ability to assess and treat acute pain (**U**).
- Multilingual printed information and pain measurement scales are useful in managing patients from different cultural or ethnic backgrounds (**U**).
- Pain assessment and management should be done on an individual patient basis. Differences between ethnic and cultural groups should not be used to stereotype patients but should only be used to inform of possible cultural preferences (**N**).

### 10.3.1 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples

High quality literature to inform acute pain management in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples is limited; as a result, all findings should be interpreted with caution, as should any translation into clinical practice. Likewise, this field is undergoing a major shift in the research methodology used to obtain data from researcher-driven studies of the past to consultative practices used by contemporary authors. This will allow for improved translation of research findings in the future. As the literature reflects the heterogeneity of this population, findings may not be applicable to all Aboriginal peoples, however some key concepts can be derived.

Studies of pain experience have identified high levels of both prevalence and chronicity when assessing musculoskeletal complaints in New South Wales Aboriginal peoples (Vindigni 2004 **Level IV**) and long-term low-back pain in Central Australian peoples (Honeyman 1996 **Level IV**). Literature does however provide conflicting findings regarding the impact of pain on an individual, which ranged from pain causing minimal avoidance of activities (Honeyman 1996 **Level IV**) to chronic low-back pain affecting multiple domains of a participant's life (Lin 2012 **Level IV**). Explanations offered for these conflicting findings include that the study populations

were geographically and culturally different and that findings stemmed from the use of differing research methodology (Lin 2012 **Level IV**).

When considering pain behaviour of Central Australian and Northern Territory Aboriginal peoples, Fenwick's personal communication highlights "Given the opportunity, Indigenous people do demonstrate just as prominently and regularly unique pain behaviours and language, albeit differently from European culture" (Fenwick 2006 **NR**). This statement suggests that health professionals may be required to change their methods of assessment in order to identify pain expression in this population. Examples in the literature include study populations where pain is not vocally communicated in a manner "expected" by Western health professionals (Honeyman 1996 **Level IV**; Fenwick 2004 **Level IV**; McGrath 2006 **Level IV**). In some Central Australian peoples, "silent" pain performance may include the feigning of sleep, turning a head away or grimacing (Fenwick 2001 **Level IV**). Authors propose multiple reasons for this style of pain expression, ranging from respect for the health professional (Fenwick 2006 **NR**), a belief that the practitioner can "see within" the patient akin to the skills of a traditional healer (Fenwick 2004 **Level IV**), fear of the healthcare system (Fenwick 2001 **Level IV**) or due to fear of the cause of pain, which may include the breaking of cultural rules (Fenwick 2004 **Level IV**). Beliefs regarding the cause of pain should however be contrasted with the findings in regional and remote Western Australia, where the majority of participants with chronic low-back pain believed their pain resulted from problems in spinal anatomy or structure (Lin 2013 **Level IV**).

Other considerations influencing pain expression may include an individual's position within their community as highlighted in Northern Territory palliative care literature where men in "leadership roles within the community may not express pain for fear of appearing 'weak'" (McGrath 2006 **Level IV**).

### 10.3.1.1 Assessment

Problems with frequently used assessment tools have been identified in different studies. In a review of the impact of an APS on postoperative pain, 15.8% of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander participants within a Queensland health service were unable to complete an NRS (Sartain 1999 **Level III-3**). However all participants were able to complete a VRS. One suggested explanation is that this may result from numerical nuances of some Australian Aboriginal languages (Fenwick 2006 **NR**). In these settings, use of a VRS may be preferable.

When non-Aboriginal nurses assessed postoperative pain in Central Australian Aboriginal women, both parties had differing expectations about the interaction (Fenwick 2004 **Level IV**). Non-Aboriginal nurses expected pain to be expressed in a manner familiar to their own culture (eg vocalising pain); likewise the Aboriginal women expected pain to be interpreted in a manner similar to traditional healers such as "to see within". Not appreciating individual differences in pain expression and expectations in the pain-assessment interaction may lead to inadequate pain management (Fenwick 2006 **NR**).

Communication difficulties between the patient and health professional were identified as another barrier to optimal pain management. A prospective study identified that anaesthetists were far more likely to be unsure if Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander patients understood explanations when compared to non-Aboriginal patients (Howe 1998 **Level III-3**); subsequently leading to a higher rate of change to the patient's proposed treatment plan. This also raises concern regarding the ability for health professionals to ensure informed consent in the presence of communication difficulties.

The health professional may be required to modify their methods of history-taking within some populations in order to improve communication (Fenwick 2001 **Level IV**). Resources developed for pain management in Central Australian Aboriginal peoples highlight that asking two questions in one sentence or asking questions with obvious answers may cause confusion or result in no answer from the patient respectively. They recommend the health professional ask one question at a time and avoid asking "nonsense" questions where the answer is clear, such as asking about the presence of pain when the experience of pain is obvious. Likewise, health professionals should be aware that periods of silence may occur following asking

questions of some Australian Aboriginal peoples, possibly out of respect for the individual asking the question (Fenwick 2006 **NR**; Taylor 2014 **NR**).

Additional options offered by the literature to address barriers to optimal pain management include

- seeking the assistance of caretakers in assessment of pain (Fenwick 2006 **NR**);
- using a conversational style of history taking (Fenwick 2006 **NR**; Taylor 2014 **NR**; Lin 2013 **Level IV**);
- developing trust (Fenwick 2006 **NR**; McGrath 2006 **Level IV**);
- providing support and giving information (McGrath 2006 **Level IV**);
- seeking the assistance of an Aboriginal health worker or interpreter to assist in the bilateral communication between patient and health care team (Howe 1998 **Level III-3**; Taylor 2014 **NR**).

### 10.3.1.2 Treatment

---

Higher levels of medical comorbidities such as renal failure were identified within the Aboriginal population (Howe 1998 **Level III-3**; AIHW 2011 **Level IV**). These comorbidities may influence analgesic choice as reflected within other chapters.

#### Key messages

---

1. The verbal descriptor scale may be a better choice of pain measurement tool than verbal numerical rating scales in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples (**U**) (**Level III-3**).
2. Medical comorbidities such as renal impairment are more common in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and may influence the choice of analgesic agent (**U**) (**Level IV**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Heterogeneity between differing populations of Aboriginal peoples may require tailoring of the service delivered to the population being serviced (**N**).
- Pain expression in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples may not reflect that which is expected by the health professional's cultural background. This places the onus on the health professional to understand nuances of pain expression and beliefs within such populations (**N**).

### 10.3.2 Māori peoples and pain

---

Māori peoples make up 15% and Pacific Islanders 7% of the New Zealand population (New Zealand Statistics 2006). Cultural factors play a role in pain experiences in terms of a person's pain expression, threshold and tolerance (McGavock 2012 **NR**; Davidhizar 2004 **NR**) and also influence interaction with health professionals and adherence to advice provided (Magnusson 2011b **Level IV**). Māori views on health and healing and the care of Māori people who are in pain are different to the biomedical views prevalent in Western culture (McGavock 2012 **NR**). Māori perceive pain as a multidimensional experience affecting them physiologically, psychologically and socially (Magnusson 2011b **Level IV**). For example, in the Te Whare Tapa Whā model, health is seen as the interaction between te taha tinana (physical health), te taha hinengaro (mental health), te taha wairua (spirituality) and te taha whānau (family) (Durie 1985 **NR**; Pitama 2011 **NR**). Commonly used and widely accepted descriptors and phrases relating to pain and established pain measures are appropriate to use when assessing Māori patients (Magnusson 2011a **Level IV**; Pitama 2011 **NR**).

Little has been published about Māori perspectives on pain (Magnusson 2011b **Level IV**). Quantitative research of Māori health has covered experimental acute pain (Azariah 1984 **Level III-2**; Mahmoud 2006 **Level IV**), pain associated with giving birth (Nelson 2006 **Level IV**),

dental pain in children (Jamieson 2006 **Level III-2**) and prescription rates for analgesia (Crengle 2005 **Level III-2**).

Using the ischaemic arm test, Māoris were able to tolerate ischaemic pain for longer durations compared to their European counterparts (n=60) (Azariah 1984 **Level III-2**).

After accounting for various behavioural and material factors, Māori children were more likely to experience dental pain (OR 1.35; 95%CI 1.08 to 1.70) in a model considering demographic factors only, and Pacific Islander children were less likely to have received a general anaesthetic for dental work than Pakeha (New Zealand European) children (OR 0.44; 95%CI 0.24 to 0.82) (n=3,275) (Jamieson 2006 **Level III-2**).

Māori women were less likely to receive a range of medical interventions during childbirth, including Caesarean delivery and epidural analgesia compared with non-Māori women (Harris 2007 **Level III-2**; Nelson 2006 **Level IV**; Sadler 2002 **Level III-2**). Māori and Pacific Islander women had a 15% epidural analgesia rate compared with 25% in other New Zealand women, despite the fact that Māori and Pacific women were more likely to have pre-existing health conditions that would dictate a higher need for epidural analgesia (Nelson 2006 **Level IV**).

From accident registry data, high levels of adverse outcomes were observed 3 mth post-trauma among a Māori cohort (n=566) (Maclennan 2013 **Level IV**). Almost half were experiencing problems with mobility. A majority were having difficulties performing their usual activities and most were suffering some or extreme pain or discomfort. Over half were experiencing an increased level of psychological distress as well. Prevalence of disability due to injury in a household survey was also higher among Māori (31.4%) than non-Māori (29.3%) aged ≥15 y (Office for Disability Issues and Statistics New Zealand 2010 **Level III-2**). This highlights the importance of identifying improved strategies to prevent injury.

New Zealand continues to have some of the highest healthcare inequalities in the world with Māori having a two to three times higher mortality from noncommunicable disease than non-Māori populations (Di Cesare 2013 **Level IV**; Lilić 2015 **Level III-2**; Hsiang 2013 **Level IV**; Kerr 2014 **Level III-2**).

Māori were slightly less likely to consult general practitioners for back pain or regional pain disorders than Pakeha (New Zealand Europeans) but were more likely to present with gout (Taylor 2004 **Level III-3**). In a prospective observational study, patients with gout for <10 y were recruited from primary and secondary care settings (n=291; 37 Māori, 35 Pacific Islanders and 219 who were neither Māori nor Pacific Islanders) (Dalbeth 2013 **Level III-2**). Māori and Pacific Islander participants had earlier age of onset (by 9 y), higher flare frequency and more features of joint inflammation. Māori and Pacific Islander patients also reported greater pain and activity limitation and lower health-related quality of life.

Similarly, joint replacement registry data collected between 2005 and 2009 demonstrated that Maori patients experience higher pain and poorer mobility on self report questionnaires 1 y following total joint arthroplasty than non-Maori patients (Singleton 2013 **Level III-2**).

Alongside inequalities in access to and quality of care, Māori also experience greater racial discrimination than non-Māori (Harris 2006 **Level III-2**). Research on acute pain suggests that experiences of Māori may differ from those of other New Zealanders in terms of tolerance, healthcare access or treatment, including receipt of pain-relief medication (McGavock 2012 **NR**). Given entrenched health disparities across a wide range of conditions and diseases, Māori carry a disproportionate burden of pain. The development and implementation of cultural competence training should provide pathways for health professionals to work more effectively with Māori patients (Pitama 2011 **Level IV**).

## Key messages

1. Experimental ischaemic pain is tolerated for longer in Māori people than in European New Zealanders (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
2. Māori people report higher levels of pain and/or disability with dental pain, gout and after trauma and joint replacement surgery than European New Zealanders (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- High healthcare inequalities exist regarding access and quality of care (across age ranges, genders and for various medical conditions) between the Māori and Pacific Islander peoples compared with New Zealanders of European origin (**N**).
- Māori culture embraces the multidimensional aspects of pain experiences (**N**).

## 10.4 The patient with sleep-disordered breathing including obstructive sleep apnoea

Sleep disordered breathing is a term for a spectrum of disorders where partial or complete cessation of breathing occurs many times during sleep. OSA is the most common form of sleep-disordered breathing and is the condition most studied in surgical patients. In patients with OSA having surgery, there is accumulating evidence of adverse outcomes. As the prevalence of OSA is increasing and numbers of patients having surgery is large, the population at risk is significant (Memsoudis 2013 **NR**). Acute pain management in a patient with OSA presents several potential problems; identification of patients at significant risk, choice of the most appropriate form of analgesia, the most suitable location in which to provide care and the level of monitoring required. These difficulties arise primarily from the risk of exacerbating OSA by the administration of opioid or other medicines with sedative effects (in particular benzodiazepines but also butyrophenone or phenothiazine antiemetics and alpha-2-delta ligands).

Approximately one in five men and one in ten women have at least mild OSA (Jordan 2014 **NR**). One in fifteen adults have moderate or more severe OSA, and 75–80% of those who could benefit from treatment remain undiagnosed (Young 2004 **NR**). Therefore, many patients with undiagnosed OSA will have had treatment for acute pain without significant morbidity. The risk will depend on the severity of OSA, the nature and extent of surgery, the type of anaesthesia and analgesia and the extent of postoperative monitoring. The availability of a simple screening tool (STOP-Bang questionnaire) can help to identify those with OSA (Chung 2012 **Level IV**).

Despite the apparent overall low risk, patients with known OSA are at increased risk of postoperative complications compared with other patients (Memsoudis 2013 **NR**). However, the main risk may lie more with the body size and build of the patient, especially those who are morbidly obese, rather than the fact they have a specific diagnosis of OSA (Loadsman 2009 **NR**).

A large retrospective database study using the USA Nationwide Inpatient Sample (n=6,051,703) compared postoperative respiratory outcomes in surgical patients either with or without OSA based on ICD-9 coding on discharge and matched by propensity scoring (Memsoudis 2011 **Level III-2**). Coding for OSA was associated with respiratory complications after both orthopaedic and general surgery; aspiration pneumonia (OR 1.41; 95%CI 1.35 to 1.47 respectively OR 1.37; 95%CI 1.33 to 1.41), acute respiratory distress syndrome (OR 2.39; 95%CI 2.28 to 2.51 respectively OR 1.58; 95%CI 1.54 to 1.62) and requiring intubation/mechanical ventilation (OR 5.20; 95%CI 5.05 to 5.37 respectively OR 1.95; 95%CI 1.91 to 1.98). The relative contribution of each component of perioperative care (eg type of analgesia or anaesthesia) is impossible to ascertain. OSA has also been associated with a higher risk of postoperative cardiac adverse effects (OR 2.07; 95%CI 1.23 to 3.50) and also acute respiratory failure (OR 2.43; 95%CI 1.34 to 4.39) (Kaw 2012 **Level III-2 SR**, 13 studies, n=3,942). Desaturation



and ICU transfer were also more likely but these two findings were hindered by a high degree of heterogeneity in the studies. A subsequent prospective cohort study (n=14,962) screened patients for OSA risk and after surgery instituted extra care and observation for those identified as high risk (options included continuous pulse oximetry, oxygen, CPAP/bilevel positive airway pressure [BiPAP] and others but the actual usage of these interventions was not recorded) (Lockhart 2013 **Level III-2**). There was no increase in 30-d or 1-y postoperative mortality; however, it is not possible to determine if this was due to the use of the targeted interventions.

Several other studies have analysed patient outcomes using the Nationwide Inpatient Sample database. These studies found:

- sleep-disordered breathing was independently associated with postoperative cardiopulmonary complications (atrial fibrillation, intubation with mechanical ventilation, noninvasive ventilation) but not with an increased rate of in-hospital death (n=1,058,710) (Mokhlesi 2013b **Level III-2**);
- for the subgroup of bariatric surgery patients (n=91,028), a diagnosis of sleep-disordered breathing/OSA was surprisingly negatively associated with in-hospital mortality (OR 0.34; 95%CI 0.23 to 0.50) (Mokhlesi 2013a **Level III-2**), while being positively associated with increased risk of atrial fibrillation (OR 1.25; 95%CI 1.11 to 1.41), need for intubation (OR 4.35; 95%CI 3.97 to 4.77) and of noninvasive ventilation (OR 14.12; 95%CI 12.09 to 16.51);
- for patients having shoulder arthroplasty (n=22,988), there was no association with adverse outcomes (Griffin 2013 **Level III-2**);
- in patients having revision hip or knee arthroplasty (n=258,455), OSA was associated with increased in-hospital mortality (OR 1.9; 95%CI 1.3 to 2.8) as well as pulmonary embolus (OR 2.02; 95%CI 1.3 to 2.9) and wound complications (D'Apuzzo 2012 **Level III-2**).

Two studies have failed to demonstrate an association between preoperative diagnosis of OSA and an increase in adverse effects or unplanned hospital admission after outpatient surgery (Sabers 2003 **Level III-3**, n=234; Bryson 2012b **Level III-2**, n=674).

#### 10.4.1 Opioids and obstructive sleep apnoea

One of the main concerns in patients with OSA is that administration of opioids for the treatment of acute pain may lead to an increase in the number and severity of obstructive episodes and oxygen desaturation. OSA is associated with an increased sensitivity to opioid analgesia and decreased sensitivity to pain in both adult volunteers (Doufas 2013 **Level III-2**) and children (Brown 2009 **NR**).

Two early studies concluded that opioid administration in the postoperative period led to episodes of pronounced oxygen desaturation while the patients were asleep and this was more commonly the result of obstructive and central apnoea than the regular decrease in respiratory rate (Catley 1985 **Level III-2**; Clyburn 1990 **Level III-2**). Those studies, however, involved bolus doses of opioids in the PACU and subsequent infusion rates of IV morphine that would now be considered much larger than current practice. A subsequent study using continuous infusion doses of remifentanyl calculated to be analgesic in volunteers with moderate OSA demonstrated a substantial increase in the number of central events, while the number of obstructive events was reduced (Bernards 2009 **Level II**, n=19, JS 4). Overall, there remains a paucity of information regarding the effects of analgesics, including opioids, in the acute pain setting in patients with OSA and therefore limited data on which to base recommendations for their postoperative care (ASA 2014 **GL**).

Patients assessed to be at risk of having OSA (by history, BMI and physical examination) (n=63) compared to control patients had more obstructive events during the first postoperative night (39±22 vs 14±10 events/h) and spent more time with oxygen saturation levels <90% (Blake 2008 **Level III-2**). There was no difference between the groups in the cumulative morphine dose over that time or frequency of central and mixed apneas. Classification of risk for OSA correlated with an increased number of desaturation events/h in patients monitored for 48 h postoperatively (Gali 2009 **Level III-3**).

In a number of case reports, the use of opioid medications in patients with OSA appeared to be a common factor for complications, including death, following intermittent IM, patient-controlled IV and epidural analgesia (Reeder 1991 **CR**; VanDercar 1991 **CR**; Etches 1994 **Level IV**; Ostermeier 1997 **Level IV**; Cullen 2001 **CR**; Lofsky 2002 **NR**; Parikh 2002 **Level IV**). However, caution is required when interpreting these reports. Most of the cases involved excessive opioid doses (eg excessive bolus dose or a background infusion with PCA) and/or inadequate monitoring for respiratory depression (Macintyre 2005 **NR**). It appeared there was an over-reliance on monitoring respiratory rate; however sedation levels were not checked and/or increasing sedation was not recognised as an early indicator of respiratory depression.

A small study in children undergoing adenotonsillectomy for OSA showed a trend to fewer episodes of postoperative desaturation in children given tramadol compared with morphine but the difference was only significant for the second h after surgery (Hullett 2006 **Level II**, n=66, JS 4). In patients with a BMI  $\geq 28$  and with signs or symptoms suggestive of OSA, there was no difference in the numbers of respiratory events (obstructive apnoeas, hypopnoeas or central apnoeas) in patients receiving IV morphine PCA and those receiving an “opioid-sparing” analgesic regimen (IV tramadol PCA, parecoxib and “rescue-only” morphine); however there was a correlation between  $>15$  respiratory events/h and total morphine dose (Blake 2009, **Level II**, n=65, JS 4).

An updated ASA task force report on the perioperative management of patients with OSA concluded that there remains only limited evidence to evaluate the effects of various postoperative analgesia techniques in patients with OSA and no good comparisons between pure agonist opioids, such as morphine, and tramadol or nonopioid analgesics (ASA 2014 **GL**). Expert opinion, however, consistently suggests that nonopioid analgesics and regional techniques should be considered, either as an alternative to opioids or to help limit the amount of opioid required both for adults (ASA 2014 **GL**) and children (Patino 2013 **NR**).

#### 10.4.2 Obesity as a risk factor

---

Morbid obesity is strongly associated with OSA (Young 2004 **NR**) and, using polysomnography, OSA was identified in 71% of patients presenting for bariatric surgery (Frey 2003 **Level IV**). It is still unclear if the use of PCA, with appropriate bolus doses and monitoring, in morbidly obese patients is less safe than regional analgesia or other systemic opioid analgesic techniques.

In 797 patients having bariatric surgery, all of whom underwent preoperative polysomnography and were prescribed CPAP therapy preoperatively if indicated, complications were common (33%) but, while age, open surgery and BMI were associated with those complications, OSA severity was not (Weingarten 2011a **Level III-2**). In 100 morbidly obese children having tonsillectomy, obesity was similarly associated with adverse outcome, independently of OSA (Gleich 2012 **Level III-2**).

#### 10.4.3 Approaches to treatment

---

##### Oxygen

---

While oxygen therapy alone may not prevent the disruptions of sleep pattern or symptoms such as daytime somnolence and altered mental function that may occur in patients with OSA, it can reduce the likelihood of significant hypoxaemia (Phillips 1990 **Level III-3**; Landsberg 2001 **Level III-3**). As patients with OSA are more at risk of hypoxaemia after surgery or when given opioids, the use of supplemental oxygen would seem appropriate (ASA 2014 **GL**) despite concerns about reducing respiratory drive during the apnoeic periods (Lofsky 2002 **NR**).

##### Continuous positive airway pressure

---

The perioperative use of CPAP may theoretically help to reduce postoperative risk and is recommended for patients with OSA (ASA 2014 **GL**). The effectiveness of CPAP (used appropriately and in highly supervised environments) for the management of OSA in the postoperative setting was initially supported by case reports (Reeder 1991 **CR**; Rennotte 1995 **Level IV**; Mehta 2000 **NR**). A number of studies examining perioperative initiation of both fixed and autotitrated CPAP for patients considered or known to be at risk, however, have

demonstrated very poor adherence by those accepting the therapy (Guralnick 2012 **Level IV**; Liao 2013 **Level II**, n=177, JS 2), with no obvious outcome benefit (O’Gorman 2013 **Level II**, n=133, JS 2). Poor patient adherence may be improved by initiation of CPAP prior to surgery with more effective education and individualisation of therapy.

The effective *de-novo* use of CPAP in the setting of acute pain management likely requires a higher level of supervision than that available in the general surgical ward; most reports of the successful use of postoperative CPAP utilise extended periods of high-dependency nursing with staff educated and experienced in its use (Reeder 1991 **CR**; Rennotte 1995 **Level IV**; Mehta 2000 **NR**). Established CPAP use may, however, be associated with a lower risk of perioperative complications, as cardiovascular complications in particular (cardiac arrest and shock) were increased in patients with untreated OSA compared with those previously established on CPAP in a study using a Manitoban health administrative database (OR 2.20; 95%CI 1.16 to 4.17) (Mutter 2014 **Level III-3**). Patients with a known diagnosis of OSA, who are currently using CPAP at home, should therefore have CPAP continued while in hospital (ASA 2014 **GL**).

Concerns about the risk of CPAP causing gastric distension and anastomotic leaks after upper gastrointestinal surgery appear to be unfounded (Huerta 2002 **Level III-2**; Weingarten 2011b **Level III-2**).

### Monitoring and environment

Advice on the most appropriate environment for the care of OSA patients requiring analgesia, along with the level of monitoring required, is based on expert opinion only and suggests that the severity of sleep-disordered breathing, efficacy of any current therapy, relevant comorbidities (eg cardiac) and the analgesia required all be taken into consideration both for adults (ASA 2014 **GL**; Joshi 2012 **GL**) and children (Patino 2013 **NR**).

### Key messages

1. Patients with sleep-disordered breathing, including obstructive sleep apnoea, having surgery are at increased risk of adverse cardiac and respiratory effects (**S**) (**Level III-2 SR**), in particular cardiac arrest/shock, atrial fibrillation, aspiration pneumonia, acute respiratory distress syndrome and need for intubation, mechanical and noninvasive ventilation (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
2. Patients with obstructive sleep apnoea have an increased risk of exacerbation of obstructive episodes and hypoxaemia during the postoperative period (**Q**) (**Level III-2**).
3. Morbidly obese patients may be at increased risk of postoperative hypoxaemia, independent of a diagnosis of obstructive sleep apnoea (**S**) (**Level III-2**).
4. Continuous positive airway pressure does not increase the risk of anastomotic leak after upper gastrointestinal surgery (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
5. Increasing severity of obstructive sleep apnoea is associated with increased risk of postoperative respiratory complications (**N**) (**Level III-3**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- The incidence of obstructive sleep apnoea in the surgical patient population is high and the majority (80%) of these patients are undiagnosed (**N**).
- Preoperative screening for obstructive sleep apnoea combined with treatment (ideally instituted preoperatively) and increased postoperative observation may decrease postoperative morbidity and mortality; the STOP-Bang questionnaire can be used to identify patients at risk of significant obstructive sleep apnoea (**N**).
- Patients with obstructive sleep apnoea may have increased sensitivity to opioids (**N**).

- ✓ Management strategies that may increase the efficacy and safety of pain relief in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea include multimodal non-sedating opioid-sparing analgesia including regional techniques, continuous positive airway pressure, monitoring and supervision (in a high-dependency area if necessary) and supplemental oxygen (S).
- ✓ Perioperative commencement of continuous positive airway pressure may be beneficial in patients with obstructive sleep apnoea but requires high levels of supervision and poor patient acceptance and postoperative adherence are significant problems (N).

## 10.5 The patient with concurrent renal or hepatic disease

The clinical efficacy and effects of most analgesic medicines is altered by impaired renal or hepatic function. This change in drug effect is not only because of altered clearance of the parent medicine but also through the accumulation of therapeutically active or toxic metabolites. Some analgesic agents can aggravate pre-existing renal and hepatic disease, causing direct damage and thus altering their metabolism.

A brief summary of the effects that renal or hepatic disease may have on some of the medicines used in pain management, as well as alterations that might be required in analgesic medicine regimens, is given in Tables 10.5 and 10.6.

### 10.5.1 Patients with renal disease

The degree to which analgesic medicine regimens require alteration in patients with renal impairment depends largely on the extent of renal impairment and whether the medicine has active metabolites that are dependent on the kidney for excretion, or if the medicine or its metabolites may further impair renal function.

A standard definition for chronic kidney disease (CKD) is provided by the National Kidney Foundation Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative Advisory Board; patients with CKD should have either a glomerular filtration rate (GFR)  $<60 \text{ mL/min/1.73 m}^2$  for  $\geq 3$  months or structural/functional kidney damage with or without changes in GFR (National Kidney Foundation 2002 **GL**). This definition quantifies five stages from Stage 1 (kidney damage with normal or increased GFR) via Stage 2 (mild reduction in renal function and GFR), Stages 3 and 4 (moderate to severe impairment of renal function and reduction in GFR) to Stage 5 (end-stage kidney disease requiring dialysis or renal replacement therapy).

There is some limited information about the ability of dialysis to clear the medicines and/or their metabolites. Molecules are more likely to be removed by dialysis if they have a low molecular weight, greater water solubility and lower volume of distribution; while a higher degree of protein binding and use of lower-efficiency dialysis techniques will reduce removal (Dean 2004 **NR**; Trainor 2011 **NR**).

The available data indicate the following (see Table 10.5 for references).

- Analgesics that exhibit the safest pharmacological profile in patients with renal impairment are alfentanil, buprenorphine, fentanyl, ketamine, paracetamol (except with compound analgesics) and sufentanil. None of these medicines deliver a high active metabolite load or has a significantly prolonged clearance.
- Oxycodone can usually be used without any dose adjustment in patients with renal impairment. Its metabolites do not appear to contribute to any clinical effect in patients with normal renal function.
- Amitriptyline, bupivacaine, levobupivacaine, lignocaine, ropivacaine, clonidine, gabapentin, pregabalin, codeine, hydromorphone, methadone, morphine and tramadol have been used in patients with renal disease but depending on the degree of impairment. For local anaesthetics and prolonged administration, a reduction in dose may be required. Levobupivacaine, with similar clearance mechanisms, and ropivacaine may be safer than bupivacaine due to a higher therapeutic ratio. Haemodialysis clears some medicines and a supplemental dose may be needed at the end of dialysis (eg gabapentin, pregabalin).

- NSAIDs (both nsNSAIDs and coxibs), dextropropoxyphene and pethidine should not be used in the presence of significant renal impairment.

Detailed reviews of pain management in patients with CKD have been published (Nayak-Rao 2011 **NR**), also with an emphasis on the perioperative period (Tawfic 2015 **NR**). A review of perioperative management of the dialysis patient has also been published (Trainor 2011 **NR**). Additional information can be found in the *Australian Medicines Handbook* (AMH 2015).

**Table 10.5 Analgesic medicines in patients with renal impairment**

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
<i>Opioids</i>		
Alfentanil	No active metabolites 92% protein bound; increases in free fraction may result from alterations in protein binding Davies 1996; Mercadante 2004; Murtagh 2007; Craig 2008; King 2011; Tawfic 2015	No dose adjustment required unless renal failure is severe
Buprenorphine	Pharmacokinetics unchanged; predominantly biliary excretion of metabolites Pharmacokinetics also unchanged with dialysis Davies 1996; Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Boger 2006; Filitz 2006; Niscola 2010	No dose adjustment required
Codeine	Accumulation of active metabolites can occur; prolonged sedation and respiratory arrest have been reported in patients with renal impairment No good data on removal by dialysis Davies 1996; Dean 2004; Mercadante 2004; Craig 2008; Niscola 2010; Nayak-Rao 2011; Tawfic 2015	Dose adjustment recommended or use an alternative opioid
Dextro-propoxyphene	Accumulation of active metabolite (nordextropropoxyphene) can lead to CNS and cardiovascular system toxicity. Contraindicated if creatinine clearance <40 mL/min. Blood concentrations not significantly changed during dialysis Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Murtagh 2007; Niscola 2010	Use of alternative agent recommended
Dihydrocodeine	Metabolic pathway probably similar to codeine Time to peak concentration and terminal half-life prolonged Barnes 1985; Davies 1996; Murtagh 2007; Craig 2008	Insufficient evidence: use not recommended
Fentanyl	No active metabolites Not removed to any significant degree by dialysis Dean 2004; Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Murtagh 2007; Craig 2008; Nayak-Rao 2011; Tawfic 2015	No dose adjustment required; may be used in patients with severe renal impairment
Hydromorphone	Neurotoxicity from accumulation of H3G possible H3G is effectively removed during dialysis Dean 2004; Mercadante 2004; Davison 2008; Niscola 2010; Nayak-Rao 2011; Tawfic 2015	Dose adjustment recommended or use alternative opioid

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
Methadone	<p>Methadone and its metabolites are excreted in urine and faeces; in anuric patients it may be mostly in faeces</p> <p>High protein binding, high volume of distribution and moderate water solubility would suggest that it is likely to be poorly removed by dialysis</p> <p>Dean 2004; Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Lugo 2005; Murtagh 2007; Nayak-Rao 2011</p>	Dose adjustment may be required in severe renal impairment
Morphine	<p>Major metabolites M3G and M6G excreted via kidney and accumulate in renal impairment</p> <p>M6G is an opioid agonist that crosses the blood-brain barrier slowly; delayed sedation from M6G has been reported in renal failure</p> <p>Neurotoxicity from accumulation of M3G possible</p> <p>Oral administration results in proportionally higher metabolite load</p> <p>Morphine and its metabolites are cleared by most haemodialysis procedures but may not be significantly affected by peritoneal dialysis</p> <p>M6G also removed but slow diffusion from CNS delays response</p> <p>Richtsmeyer 1997; Pauli-Magnus 1999; Angst 2000; Mercadante 2004; Dean 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Craig 2008; Nayak-Rao 2011; Tawfic 2015</p>	Dose adjustment recommended or use alternative opioid
Oxycodone	<p>The metabolite oxymorphone is active but plasma levels are normally negligible and therefore it has an insignificant clinical effect in patients with normal renal function</p> <p>Higher blood concentrations of oxycodone and metabolites with moderate to severe renal impairment; half-life significantly increased in end-stage renal disease</p> <p>Oxycodone and its metabolites are dialysable</p> <p>Dean 2004; Kalso 2005; Lee 2005; Riley 2008; Niscola 2010</p>	<p>No dose adjustment required in most patients</p> <p>Monitor and adjust if necessary</p>
Pethidine	<p>Norpethidine is the only active metabolite and is renally excreted; it is dialysable</p> <p>Accumulation of norpethidine can lead to neuroexcitation including seizures</p> <p>Simopoulos 2002; Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; Craig 2008; Tawfic 2015</p>	Use of alternative agent recommended
Sufentanil	<p>Minimally active metabolite</p> <p>Murphy 2005; King 2011</p>	No dose adjustment required
Tramadol	<p>Increased tramadol-like effects from active metabolite O-desmethyltramadol (M1)</p> <p>Tramadol is removed by dialysis</p> <p>Mercadante 2004; Launay-Vacher 2005; MIMS 2014; Pham 2009; Tawfic 2015</p>	<p>Dose adjustment recommended</p> <p>Use of alternative agent recommended with significant renal impairment</p>

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
Tapentadol	Metabolised by glucuronidation Major metabolite will accumulate in renal failure but significance unknown Xu 2010; AMH 2015	Do not use in severe renal impairment Creatinine clearance <30 mL/min
<i>Other medicines</i>		
Local anaesthetics	There may be no significant difference in plasma concentration of levobupivacaine, bupivacaine or ropivacaine in patients with chronic renal failure unless renal failure is severe, continuous infusions are used or repeated doses are used Increases in free fraction may result from alterations in protein binding Higher peak plasma concentrations of ropivacaine in uraemic patients but no difference in free fraction; uraemic patients have significantly higher alpha-1-acid glycoprotein plasma concentrations Rice 1991; Crews 2002; Jokinen 2005; De Martin 2006; AMH 2015	Risk of toxicity may be affected by abnormalities in acid-base balance and/or potassium levels Doses may need to be reduced if prolonged or repeated administration (eg continuous infusions)
Paracetamol	Terminal elimination half-life may be prolonged Is dialysable  Craig 2008; Launay-Vacher 2005; Kuo 2010; Nayak-Rao 2011	May need to increase dose interval if renal impairment is severe  Some evidence that it may increase the rate of progression to chronic renal failure
NsNSAIDs and coxibs	Can affect renal function Behaviour during dialysis not clearly elucidated for most NSAIDs  Launay-Vacher 2005; Kuo 2010; Nayak-Rao 2011	Use with caution in patients with mild renal impairment and avoid in patients with severe renal impairment  Progression of renal disease more likely with nsNSAIDs than coxibs
Clonidine	Half-life is increased in severe renal failure 50% metabolised by the liver; remainder excreted unchanged by the kidney Lowenthal 1993; Khan 1999	Limited data; dose adjustment has been recommended
TCAs	Amitriptyline is metabolised in the liver to nortriptyline, the active agent Not significantly removed by dialysis  Lieberman 1985; Murphy 2005; Dargan 2005; Raymond 2008	Limited data; metabolite accumulation may occur and increase the risk of adverse effects but little evidence to indicate need for dose reduction
SNRIs	Duloxetine Venlafaxine Raymond 2008; AMH 2015	Dose reduction if creatinine clearance <30 mL/min

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
Ketamine	Dehydronorketamine levels are increased but it has only 1% of potency of ketamine Ketamine is not removed well by dialysis Koppel 1990; Tawfic 2015	Limited data; probable that no dose adjustment is required
Alpha-2-delta ligands	Gabapentin: impaired renal function reduces clearance in direct proportion to creatinine clearance; about 35% cleared by dialysis Blum 1994; Wong 1995; Asconape 2014	Dose adjustment recommended on basis of creatinine clearance
	Pregabalin: Impaired renal function reduces clearance in direct proportion to creatinine clearance; highly cleared by dialysis Randinitis 2003; Asconape 2014	Dose adjustment recommended on basis of creatinine clearance

Note: \* Doses must still be titrated to effect for each patient.

### 10.5.2 Patients with hepatic disease

Not all patients with hepatic disease have impaired liver function. In patients with hepatic impairment, most analgesic medicines have reduced clearance and increased oral bioavailability but the significance of these changes in the clinical setting has not been studied in depth.

Patients with cirrhotic liver disease may have renal impairment despite a normal serum creatinine. This can affect clearance of renally excreted medications and dose adjustment may be required.

The available data indicate the following (see Table 10.6 for references).

- While there are limited data, dose adjustments are usually not required for alfentanil, buprenorphine, fentanyl, morphine, oxycodone and sufentanil. However, all opioids carry an increased risk of toxicity and hepatic encephalopathy.
- Tramadol may need to be given at lower doses.
- Methadone should be used with caution in the presence of severe liver disease because of the potential for accumulation due to impaired clearance.
- Combined preparations of oxycontin and naloxone (Targin®) should be avoided in hepatic impairment as the reduced naloxone clearance leads to increased systemic levels and potential antagonism of the analgesic action of the oxycodone.
- The clearance of local anaesthetics may be significantly impaired; doses may need to be decreased if use is prolonged.
- Carbamazepine and valproate should be avoided in patients with severe hepatic impairment.
- It may be wise to reduce the dose of paracetamol in patients with significant degrees of hepatic impairment.

Detailed reviews of analgesic use in hepatic disease have been published (Dwyer 2014 NR; Imani 2014 NR). Additional information can be found in the *Australian Medicines Handbook* (AMH 2015).



**Table 10.6 Analgesic medicines in patients with hepatic impairment**

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
<i>Opioids</i>		
Alfentanil	No significant difference in half-life found in children undergoing liver transplant  In alcoholic cirrhosis, plasma clearance and protein binding decreased and elimination half-life increased after single dose  Davis 1989; Ferrier 1985	Limited data: no dose adjustment required in most patients
Buprenorphine	Lower blood concentrations of buprenorphine and norbuprenorphine  Johnson 2005; Dwyer 2014	Limited data: no dose adjustment required
Dextro-propoxyphene	Reduced oxidation leading to reduced clearance  Tegeder 1999	Limited data: dose adjustment may be required
Fentanyl	Disposition appears to be unaffected  Tegeder 1999; Chandok 2010; Dwyer 2014	Limited data: no dose adjustment required
Methadone	Increased half-life but limited significance  Lugo 2005; Novick 1985; Dwyer 2014	Limited data: no dose adjustment required in stable chronic liver disease
Morphine	Hepatic impairment does not appear to have a significant effect on morphine pharmacokinetics; even in patients with cirrhosis there is a large hepatic reserve for glucuronidation  Blood concentrations of morphine but not morphine metabolites higher after liver resection; blood concentrations also higher in patients with liver cancer  Increased oral bioavailability of morphine due to its normal high first pass metabolism when given via this route  Kotb 2005; Rudin 2007;	In most patients no dose adjustment required
Hydromorphone	  Chandok 2010; AMH 2015	Consider dose reduction
Oxycodone	Decreased oxycodone clearance with mild to moderate hepatic impairment  Avoid fixed dose combination with naloxone (Targin®) in moderate to severe hepatic impairment as systemic absorption of naloxone may be increased  Kalso 2005; Riley 2008; AMH 2015	Limited data: no dose adjustment required in most patients
Pethidine	Reduced clearance    Tegeder 1999	Limited data: dose adjustment may be required; use not recommended

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
Sufentanil	No difference in clearance or elimination Chauvin 1989; Tegeder 1999	No dose adjustment required
Tramadol	Reduced clearance  Tegeder 1999; Kotb 2008; Dwyer 2014	Limited data: dose adjustment may be required if impairment is severe
Tapentadol	Elimination by hepatic glucuronidation  Xu 2010; AMH 2015	Avoid in severe hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh score 10–15)  Adjust dose in moderate hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh score 7–9)
<i>Other medicines</i>		
Local anaesthetics	Amide-type local anaesthetics undergo hepatic metabolism and clearance may be reduced in hepatic disease  Increased plasma concentrations of ropivacaine after continuous infusion but not single dose  Bodenham 1990; Jokinen 2005; Jokinen 2007; AMH 2015	Limited data; dose adjustment may be required with prolonged or repeated use
Paracetamol	Metabolised in the liver; small proportion metabolised to the potentially hepatotoxic metabolite Nacetyl-p-benzoquinone imine. This is normally inactivated by hepatic glutathione  Clearance is reduced  Benson 2005; Graham 2005; Zapater 2004; Chandok 2010; Graham 2013; Dwyer 2014; Imani 2014	Commonly suggested that it should be used with caution or in reduced doses or frequency with active liver disease, alcohol-related liver disease and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency  However, others report that it can be used safely in patients with liver disease and is preferred to NSAIDs, and that therapeutic doses of paracetamol, at least for short-term use, are an unlikely cause of hepatotoxicity in patients who ingest moderate to large amounts of alcohol  Dose reduction for chronic use
nsNSAIDs	Metabolised in liver. Altered metabolism and bioavailability in cirrhosis.  Avoid if renal impairment present or risk of hepatorenal syndrome  Chandok 2010; Dwyer 2014; Imani 2014	May be used in mild chronic liver disease  Avoid in cirrhosis  COX2 selective agents may be safer
TCAs	Amitriptyline is metabolised in the liver to nortriptyline, the active agent  Chandok 2010; Dwyer 2014	Reduce dose if hepatic impairment is severe

Medicine	Comments	Recommendations*
SNRIs	Duloxetine Venlafaxine  Chandok 2010; Dwyer 2014	Duloxetine should not be used in hepatic impairment Venlafaxine dose reduction in hepatic impairment Desvenlafaxine may be safer
Alpha-2-delta ligands	Eliminated renally Chandok 2010; Asconape 2014; Dwyer 2014	Safe in liver disease
Carbamazepine	Transient rises in hepatic enzymes occur in 25–61% of patients treated; has been reported to cause hepatic failure (rare) Primarily metabolised in the liver Ahmed 2006; Asconape 2014	Dose adjustment may be required; use not recommended in severe hepatic impairment
Valproate	Transient rises in hepatic enzymes occur in 10–15% of patients treated; has been reported to cause hepatic failure (rare) Primarily metabolised in the liver Ahmed 2006; Asconape 2014	Dose adjustment may be required; use not recommended in severe hepatic impairment

Note: \* Doses must still be titrated to effect for each patient

## Key message

The following tick box represents conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Consideration should be given to choice and dose regimen of analgesic agents in patients with hepatic and particularly renal impairment (**U**).

## 10.6 The opioid-tolerant patient

### 10.6.1 Definitions and clinical implications

Misunderstandings in the terminology related to addiction (see also Section 10.7), tolerance, and physical dependence may confuse health professionals (and patients) and lead to inappropriate and/or suboptimal acute pain management as well as stigmatisation. Terms such as addiction, substance abuse, substance dependence and dependence are often used interchangeably. With this in mind, a consensus statement with agreed definitions for addiction, tolerance and physical dependence has been developed by the American Pain Society, the American Academy of Pain Medicine and the American Society of Addiction Medicine (AAPM 2001 **GL**).

**Table 10.7** Definitions of relevant terms

<b>Tolerance (pharmacological)</b>	A predictable physiological decrease in the effect of a drug over time so that a progressive increase in the amount of that drug is required to achieve the same effect  Tolerance develops to desired (eg analgesia) and undesired (eg euphoria, opioid-related sedation, nausea or constipation) effects at different rates
<b>Physical dependence</b>	A physiological adaptation to a drug whereby abrupt discontinuation or reversal of that drug, or a sudden reduction in its dose, leads to a withdrawal (abstinence) syndrome  Withdrawal can be terminated by administration of the same or similar drug

<b>Addiction</b>	<p>A disease that is characterised by aberrant drug-seeking and maladaptive drug-taking behaviours that may include cravings, compulsive drug use and loss of control over drug use, despite the risk of physical, social and psychological harm</p> <p>While psychoactive drugs have an addiction liability, psychological, social, environmental and genetic factors play an important role in the development of addiction</p> <p>Unlike tolerance and physical dependence, addiction is not a predictable effect of a drug</p>
<b>Substance use disorder</b>	The essential feature of a substance use disorder is a cluster of cognitive, behavioural and psychological symptoms indicating that the individual continues using the substance despite significant substance-related problems (American Psychiatric Association 2013)
<b>Pseudoaddiction</b>	Behaviours that may seem inappropriately drug-seeking but are a result of undertreatment of pain and resolve when pain relief is adequate (Weissman 1989)
<b>Diversion</b>	<p>Sharing, selling or trading prescribed drugs to someone for whom they are not prescribed (Arria 2011)</p> <p>Sourcing activities or paths which redirect psychoactive prescription drugs from legitimate production or medical-use environments into the hands of nonmedical consumers (Fischer 2010)</p>
<b>Aberrant drug-related behaviours</b>	“Behaviours that may be suggestive of the development of abuse, addiction or misuse” (Moore 2009)
<b>Chemical coping</b>	“A state observed in certain patients on chronic opioid therapy who have a mixed response to opioid therapy and in whom aberrant drug-related behaviours are sometimes (but not consistently) exhibited. Chemical coping has been described as a ‘middle ground’ between compliance and addiction” (Pergolizzi 2012)
<b>OIH</b>	“State of nociceptive sensitisation caused by exposure to opioids” (Ramasubbu 2011)

Source: Adapted from (AAPM 2001) and the references in the table.

### 10.6.1.1 Clinical implications of opioid tolerance and opioid-induced hyperalgesia

The relative roles played by tolerance and OIH in the patient who is taking opioids on a long-term basis are unknown and both may contribute to increased pain (Hay 2009 **Level III-2 EH**; Lee 2011 **NR**; Chu 2012 **Level II**, n=103, JS 4). It is also possible that different opioids vary in their ability to induce OIH and tolerance (see Section 4.1.1). Studies of OIH are confounded by factors such as pain modality tested, route of administration and type of opioid (Bannister 2010 **NR**). Psychological factors such as pain-related distress and catastrophising might also affect pain sensitivity in those taking opioids for chronic pain (Edwards 2011 **Level III-2**; Eyler 2013 **NR**).

There are some features of OIH that may help to distinguish it from pre-existing pain. With OIH, pain intensity may be increased above the level of the pre-existing pain; the distribution tends to be beyond that of the pre-existing pain as well as more diffuse; and QST may show changes in pain thresholds and tolerability (Chang 2007a **NR**; Hay 2009 **Level III-2 EH**; Bannister 2010 **NR**; Lee 2011 **NR**; Ramasubbu 2011 **NR**).

In the experimental setting, patients with opioid (morphine or methadone) managed chronic noncancer pain (Hay 2009 **Level III-2 EH**), those abusing heroin (Ho 2011 **Level III-2 EH**) and those in methadone-maintenance programs (Compton 2000 **Level III-2 EH**; Doherty 2001b **Level III-2 EH**; Athanasos 2006 **Level III-2 EH**; Hay 2009 **Level III-2 EH**; Compton 2012 **Level III-2 EH**) have been shown to be hyperalgesic, when assessed with cold-pressor testing but not with electrical pain stimuli. Other studies have demonstrated tolerance without evidence of OIH in patients taking opioids for chronic pain (Edwards 2011 **Level III-2**; Chu 2012 **Level II**, n=103, JS 4).

In comparisons of subjects in methadone-maintenance programs with and without chronic pain, the presence of chronic pain may differentially increase pain thresholds and there may be a dose-related effect on abnormal pain processing (Chen 2009 **Level III-2 EH**; Hooten 2010 **Level IV EH**; Peles 2011 **Level III-3 EH**). There is controversy about the impact of opioid cessation with some evidence suggesting resolution of OIH after a few months of abstinence from opioids (Treister 2012 **Level III-3 EH**) and others showing that heat and pain perception remain abnormal even after abstinence for at least 6 mth (Prosser 2008 **Level III-2 EH**).

After intraoperative use of remifentanyl (at  $\geq 0.1$  mcg/kg/min), there is evidence of acute opioid tolerance and OIH of limited clinical relevance (Kim 2014 **Level IV SR**, number of studies unspecified, n unspecified; Rivosecchi 2014 **Level IV SR**, 35 studies, n unspecified). Another meta-analysis confirms clinically small but statistically significant OIH only after high-dose remifentanyl use ( $\geq 0.3$  mcg/kg/min) with insufficient data on fentanyl and sufentanyl (Fletcher 2014 **Level I** [PRISMA] 27 RCTs, n=1,494). Patients had increased postoperative pain scores at 1 h (MD 9.4/100; 95%CI 4.4 to 14.5) up to 24 h (MD 3/100; 95%CI 0.4 to 5.6) and higher opioid requirements over 24 h (SMD 0.7; 95%CI 0.37 to 1.02). In this meta-analysis, propofol attenuates OIH.

NMDA-receptor antagonists (mainly ketamine [8 RCTs] but also magnesium [5 RCTs] and amantadine [1 RCT]) reduce the development of acute tolerance/OIH associated with remifentanyl use (Wu 2015 **Level I** [QUOROM], 14 RCTs, n=729). Pregabalin had an attenuating effect (Lee 2013b **Level II**, n=93, JS 5; Jo 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5) as did  $N_2O$  (Echevarria 2011 **Level II**, n=50, JS 4).

The challenge faced by the health professional is that if inadequate pain relief is due to OIH, a reduction in opioid dose may help; if it is due to opioid tolerance, increased doses may provide better pain relief (Mao 2008 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). There are case reports of patients with cancer and chronic noncancer pain taking high doses of opioid who developed OIH and whose pain relief improved following reduction of their opioid dose (Angst 2006 **CR**; Chang 2007a **CR**); there are no data in the acute pain setting.

When a patient who has been taking opioids for a while (either legally prescribed or illicitly obtained) has new and ongoing tissue injury with resultant acute pain, a reasonable initial response to inadequate opioid analgesia, after an evaluation of the patient and in the absence of evidence to the contrary, is a trial of higher opioid doses (Chang 2007a **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). If the pain improves, this would suggest that the inadequate analgesia resulted from tolerance; if pain worsens, or fails to respond to dose escalation, it could be a result of OIH (Chang 2007a **NR**). Fortunately, some of the strategies that may be tried in an attempt to attenuate opioid-tolerance in the acute pain setting may also moderate OIH (see below).

Other reasons for increased pain and/or increased opioid requirements should also be considered. These include acute neuropathic pain, pain due to other causes including postoperative complications, major psychological distress and aberrant drug-seeking behaviours (see Section 10.7) (Macintyre 2015 **NR**; Gourlay 2008 **NR**; Edwards 2011 **Level III-2**).

### 10.6.1.2 Chronic opioid use and sleep-disordered breathing

Opioids can affect ventilatory function via decreases in central respiratory drive, level of consciousness and upper airway tone (Macintyre 2011 **NR**). Long-term opioid use may be a risk factor for sleep-disordered breathing, although the evidence for this association is primarily at the level of case series and case reports (Webster 2008 **Level IV**; Farney 2013 **Level IV**).

In patients undergoing methadone-maintenance treatment, subjective sleep complaints were common and in 60% were not due to sleep-disordered breathing (Sharkey 2010 **Level IV**). A small observational study showed that patients on methadone-maintenance programs were more likely to have sleep abnormalities, especially central sleep apnoea, than were matched controls, although the effect was confounded by greater use of benzodiazepines in the methadone group (Teichtahl 2001 **Level III-2**). The effect of chronic opioid use on sleep-disordered breathing may be dose-related (Walker 2007 **Level III-3**).

Particular care should be taken when the total opioid dose is rapidly escalated above the usual dose and when other sedative agents are coadministered.

## 10.6.2 Patient groups

---

Four main groups of opioid-tolerant patients are encountered in acute pain settings.

- Patients with noncancer pain being treated with opioids, where acute presentations may be due to a new acutely painful condition (eg surgery, trauma) or to exacerbation of the underlying chronic condition (eg sickle cell crisis, pancreatitis) (Quinlan 2012 **NR**). Some of these patients may exhibit features of opioid addiction. This was increased in certain subgroups eg younger adults, those who catastrophise (Martel 2013 **Level III-2**; Morasco 2013 **Level IV**), have a personal history of addiction, more severe pain, and other comorbid psychiatric disorders (Sehgal 2012 **NR**; Pergolizzi 2012 **NR**) (see Section 10.7).
- Patients with cancer pain being treated with opioids may be at various stages of their illness ranging from active treatment (including surgery) or palliation to remission. In the latter case, survivors of cancer may experience specific issues relating to “survivorship” (Yazdani 2014 **NR**). Some of the issues will be similar to those in patients with noncancer pain.
- Patients with a substance use disorder who are either using illicit opioids or on an opioid-maintenance treatment program; some will have chronic pain (see Section 10.7).
- Patients who have developed acute or subacute opioid tolerance (or OIH) due to perioperative or postoperative opioid administration, particularly opioids of high potency.

Similar opioid-tolerant groups are seen in the paediatric population. Although a greater proportion of children and adolescents treated with opioids will have cancer pain, subacute tolerance also occurs (related primarily to prolonged ICU admission) and some adolescents experience addiction (Geary 2012 **NR**). However, paediatric patients with opioid tolerance have been even less well studied than have adults and recommendations have been primarily based upon extrapolation from their opioid-naïve counterparts and the adult literature.

Recognition of the presence of opioid tolerance or OIH may not be possible if the patient’s history is not available or accurate (eg following major trauma with ICU admission or if the patient is unconscious at presentation). If a patient is requiring much larger than expected opioid doses and other factors that might be leading to the high requirements have been excluded, opioid tolerance or OIH should be considered.

## 10.6.3 Assessment and management of acute pain

---

While the discussion below will focus on assessment and management of the opioid-tolerant patient, it is recognised that these patients may also have OIH.

A number of articles, chapters and a book (Bryson 2012a **NR**) have been published outlining suggested strategies for the assessment and management of acute pain in the patient taking long-term opioids for chronic pain or because they have a substance use disorder, perhaps treated in a drug treatment program (Haber 2009 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**; De Pinto 2012 **NR**; Geary 2012 **NR**; Quinlan 2012 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**; Eyler 2013 **NR**; Buckley 2014 **NR**; Tumber 2014 **NR**). Evidence for the most appropriate assessment and management in these patients is very limited and the advice given in these papers remains based primarily on case series, case reports, expert opinion and personal experience. Opioid-tolerant patients are heterogeneous and thus difficult to study, and thus are usually excluded from studies of acute pain management. The past few years have seen a small number of RCTs in opioid-tolerant patients or inclusion of these patients in broader studies, often after spinal surgery. However, details of the opioid tolerance and pre-existing pain are sometimes not well described.

In general, assessment and management of these patients should focus on:

- effective analgesia;
- use of strategies that may attenuate tolerance or OIH;
- prevention of withdrawal; and
- close liaison with other treating health professionals and specialist teams as required, and appropriate discharge planning to ensure continuity of long-term care.

### 10.6.3.1 Assessment

Considerations in assessment of acute pain in opioid-tolerant patients include:

- unidimensional measures may not be adequate in these complex patients (Gandhi 2011 **NR**; Radnovich 2014 **NR**);
- it is important to consider psychological and social, as well as pathological, triggers for pain deterioration in those with chronic pain (Quinlan 2012 **NR**);
- in addition to usual pain assessment, there are specific factors that should be sought in all opioid-tolerant patients, those with chronic pain and those with addiction (see Table 10.8) (Huxtable 2011 **NR**);
- practitioners determining the need for elective procedures (eg surgeons, physicians, radiologists) or for labour analgesia planning (obstetricians, general practitioners) should refer patients early for pain management planning (Tumber 2014 **NR**);
- previous records should be reviewed and information about previous experiences of acute pain management should be sought to avoid or optimise strategies that were ineffective and to replicate those that were effective (Tumber 2014 **NR**);
- engagement of the patient, and their family in the case of paediatric patients (Geary 2012 **NR**), is key to assessment, management and adherence to the proposed plan (Haber 2009 **NR**); and
- communication should involve engagement, empathising, educating, enlisting and end by summarising, reviewing and indicating next steps (Jamison 2011 **NR**).

**Table 10.8 Pain-related assessment in opioid-tolerant patients**

Information from all opioid-tolerant patients	Additional information in patients with CNCP or cancer pain	Additional information in patients with a substance use disorder
Current treatment providers	Pain diagnosis	Opioid substitution therapies and doses (methadone, buprenorphine)
Opioid and nonopioid medications	Usual pain scores	Other prescribed or diverted prescription medicine or illicit substance use (polyabuse is common)
Dose verification of all relevant medications	Functional status	Routes of administration
Nonprescribed drugs (eg over-the-counter and illicit drugs, alcohol, nicotine)	Prognosis (cancer pain)	Where relevant, registered prescriber and dispensing pharmacy
Drug allergies and reactions	Psychospiritual issues (including end-of-life issues, anxiety, depression, coping style and strategies)	Medical and psychiatric comorbidities (eg blood-borne viruses, hepatic disease, other infections, chronic pain, personality disorder)
Experiences and expectations of acute pain management	Where relevant, the authorised prescriber of any opioids	

Information from all opioid-tolerant patients	Additional information in patients with CNCP or cancer pain	Additional information in patients with a substance use disorder
Support systems after discharge	Presence of invasive pain treatment (eg IT pump, spinal cord stimulator)	
	Medication misuse, evidence of aberrant drug-related behaviour or addiction	
	Expectations about their admission (eg expectation that chronic back pain will be improved after spinal surgery; palliative vs curative surgery in patients with cancer)	

Source: From Huxtable 2011; reproduced with permission and slightly modified.

### 10.6.3.2 Effective analgesia

Even more than in other patients, the basis for successful pain management in opioid-tolerant patients must be the utilisation of multimodal analgesia strategies (Huxtable 2011 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**).

#### Opioids

It is known that opioid requirements are usually significantly higher in opioid-tolerant compared with opioid-naïve patients and that the interpatient variation in the doses needed is even greater. After a variety of surgical procedures, opioid-tolerant patients using PCA (Rapp 1995 **Level III-2**) or epidural analgesia (de Leon-Casasola 1993 **Level III-2**) required approximately three times the dose (on average, standard deviation larger) compared with their opioid-naïve counterparts.

Opioid-tolerant patients reported higher pain scores (both resting and dynamic) and remained under the care of an APS longer than other patients (Rapp 1995 **Level III-2**). Compared with opioid-tolerant patients with cancer pain, opioid-tolerant patients with noncancer pain had higher rest and dynamic pain scores and required longer APS input but there was no difference in opioid requirements (Rapp 1995 **Level III-2**). In addition, staff relied more on functional measures of pain than on pain scores to assess pain intensity in these patients (Rapp 1994 **Level IV**). Their postoperative pain also resolved more slowly than that in opioid-naïve patients (Chapman 2009 **Level III-2**). Opioid-tolerant patients also had significantly longer length of hospital stay and higher readmission rates (Gulur 2014 **Level IV**).

The incidence of opioid-induced nausea and vomiting may be lower in opioid-tolerant patients, although the risk of excessive sedation/ respiratory depression may be higher (Rapp 1995 **Level III-2**) and may be particularly likely if opioid doses are rapidly escalated above the baseline level (Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

IV PCA is a useful modality for pain relief in opioid-tolerant patients, including those with an addiction disorder, provided that pain intensity and opioid consumption are carefully monitored and background requirements are provided if the patient cannot take their usual opioid; larger bolus doses will often be needed (Mitra 2004 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). The size of an appropriate dose (on an individual patient basis) has been calculated by one group of investigators by using a preoperative fentanyl infusion until the patient's respiratory rate was <5/min; pharmacokinetic simulations were then used to predict the size of the PCA bolus dose and the rate of a background infusion that would be required for postoperative analgesia (Davis 2005 **Level IV**). It may also be based on the dose of opioid the patient is already taking (Hadi 2006 **NR**; Macintyre 2015 **NR**). Regardless of the initial dose prescribed, subsequent doses will need to be titrated to effect for each patient.

Neuraxial opioids have been used effectively in opioid-tolerant patients; although higher doses may be required and may not result in an increase in adverse effects (de Leon-Casasola



1993 **Level III-2**). Effective analgesia using IT or epidural opioids will not necessarily prevent symptoms of opioid withdrawal (Carroll 2004 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

### *Nonpharmacological strategies*

Behavioural and cognitive techniques may minimise anxiety and reduce catastrophising, and physical techniques should also be considered (Tumber 2014 **NR**); however, there is no evidence for their effectiveness in opioid-tolerant patients in acute pain settings.

### 10.6.3.3 Attenuation of tolerance and opioid-induced hyperalgesia

There are a number of strategies that may help attenuate opioid tolerance and OIH. These include:

- use of NMDA-receptor antagonists
- use of opioid-receptor antagonists;
- opioid rotation; and
- use of other adjuvant medicines.

#### *NMDA-receptor antagonists*

As noted in Section 4.6, the NMDA receptor is involved in the development of tolerance and OIH (Chang 2007a **NR**). In rodents, use of the NMDA-receptor antagonist ketamine has been shown to attenuate both the development of tolerance (Shimoyama 1996 **BS**; Laulin 2002 **BS**) and OIH (Laulin 2002 **BS**; Haugan 2008 **BS**; Minville 2010 **BS**; Van Elstraete 2011 **BS**).

In patients taking opioids on a long-term basis, the administration of ketamine has been reported to lead to improved pain relief and reduced opioid requirements (Eilers 2001 **CR**; Sator-Katzenschlager 2001 **CR**; Mitra 2008 **NR**). NMDA-receptor antagonists (mainly ketamine [8 RCTs], but also magnesium [5 RCTs] and amantadine [1 RCT]) reduce the development of acute tolerance/OIH associated with remifentanyl use (Wu 2015 **Level I** [QUOROM], 14 RCTs, n=729); this assessment is based on reduced postoperative pain scores and opioid requirements and increased time to first analgesic request and satisfaction scores in the NMDA-receptor antagonist vs the placebo groups.

After spinal surgery in opioid-tolerant patients (due to preceding long-term opioid use), perioperative ketamine use resulted in significantly less pain but did not reduce PCA opioid requirements (Urban 2008 **Level II**, n=26, JS 3) and reduced opioid requirements and pain scores in the early postoperative period and at 6 wk (Loftus 2010 **Level II**, n=101, JS 4). After noncancer general surgery in a similar patient group, a postoperative ketamine infusion at 0.2 mg/kg/h decreased average pain scores (13.5% decrease vs 15.5% increase; p=0.0057) but not opioid requirements (Barreveld 2013 **Level II**, n=64, JS 4).

#### *Opioid receptor antagonists*

In rodents, ultra-low doses of naloxone have been shown to attenuate opioid tolerance (Crain 1995 **BS**; Crain 2000 **BS**; Wang 2005 **BS**) and remifentanyl-induced OIH (Aguado 2013 **BS**).

In the experimental pain setting in healthy volunteers, the coadministration of ultra-low doses of naloxone (La Vincente 2008 **EH**) or naltrexone (Hay 2011 **Level II** **EH**, n=10, JS 5) to buprenorphine significantly increased tolerance to cold-pressor pain.

Clinical studies have concentrated on the use of both naloxone and an opioid given acutely, with conflicting results; improved postoperative pain and reduced opioid requirements as well as no differences in either have been reported (Angst 2006 **NR**; Sloan 2006 **NR**). The use of low-dose naloxone added to postoperative opioid analgesia (most commonly by PCA) decreases the risk of pruritus (OR 0.40; 95%CI 0.21 to 0.79) and nausea (OR 0.62; 95%CI 0.43 to 0.89), but not vomiting, pain intensity or opioid requirements (Murphy 2011 **Level I**, 8 RCTs, n=800). Use over 3 mth of a combination of oxycodone/ultra-low-dose naltrexone in patients with chronic pain, in comparison with oxycodone alone, showed that those given the combination had similar pain relief but with 12% lower daily oxycodone use, as well as less constipation, sedation, pruritus and physical dependence as assessed by a withdrawal scale (Webster 2006 **Level II**, n=719, JS 4).

## Opioid rotation

Opioid rotation (also called “switching”) is commonly used in the treatment of chronic noncancer and cancer pain when a change to another opioid can improve analgesia and reduce adverse effects (Mercadante 2012 **Level IV**; Nalamachu 2012 **NR**). Opioid rotation (eg using an opioid that is different from the preadmission opioid) may also be of use in the acute pain setting (Hadi 2006 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). The concept is based on the rationale that the different opioids do not act to the same degree on different opioid receptor subtypes, are metabolised differently, that cross-tolerance is likely to be incomplete (Jage 2005 **NR**; Mitra 2008 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**) and that the degree of OIH and tolerance appears to vary between opioids (see Section 4.1.1).

## Adjuvants

Adjuvants are primarily used for their antitolerance, antiallodynic and antihyperalgesic effects (Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

In rats, intraoperative use of paracetamol, metamizol, ketoprofen and parecoxib abolished acute tolerance caused by remifentanil infusion (Benito 2010 **BS**). In an experimental pain setting using intradermal electrical pain stimuli, parecoxib given before but not during a remifentanil infusion modulated the hyperalgesia after withdrawal of remifentanil (Troster 2006 **Level II EH**, n=15, JS 5).

Gabapentin has also been shown to attenuate opioid tolerance (Lin 2005 **BS**; Aguado 2012 **BS**) and OIH (Wei 2012 **BS**) in rats and this effect was synergistic to ketamine (Van Elstraete 2011 **BS**). Pregabalin shows similar effects in animal models (Hasanein 2014 **BS**). In methadone-maintained patients, gabapentin increased cold-pressor pain threshold and pain tolerance (Compton 2010, **Level II EH**, n=26, JS 2). In the setting of OIH associated with remifentanil, 150–300 mg pregabalin preoperatively attenuated this effect after hysterectomy (Jo 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5) and laparoscopic urological surgery (Lee 2013b **Level II**, n=93, JS 5).

Other adjuvants that may influence tolerance and OIH but for which there is limited evidence include alpha-2 receptor antagonists (clonidine and dexmedetomidine) and buprenorphine (Lee 2011 **NR**; Ramasubbu 2011 **NR**).

### 10.6.3.4 Prevention of withdrawal

---

Withdrawal from opioids is characterised by excitatory and autonomic symptoms including abdominal cramping, muscle aches and pain, insomnia, dysphoria, anxiety, restlessness, nausea and vomiting, diarrhoea, rhinorrhoea and sneezing, trembling, yawning, watery eyes (epiphora) and piloerection (or “gooseflesh”) (Tetrault 2008 **NR**; Rehni 2013 **NR**). The time of onset of withdrawal symptoms after cessation of the drug will depend on the duration of action of the opioid.

Withdrawal should be prevented by maintenance of normal preadmission opioid regimens where possible (including on the day of surgery) or appropriate substitutions with another opioid or the same opioid via another route (Macintyre 2015 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**). It may be of benefit to check preadmission opioid doses with the patient’s doctor or pharmacist; the use of unauthorised additional opioids (licit or illicit) or of lower doses than prescribed may affect both pain relief and the risk of adverse effects.

While multimodal analgesic regimens (eg NSAIDs, paracetamol, ketamine, tramadol, regional analgesia) are of analgesic benefit (Rajpal 2010 **Level III-3**), opioid-tolerant patients are at risk of opioid withdrawal if a purely nonopioid analgesic regimen or tramadol or tapentadol is used (Macintyre 2015 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

For this reason, opioid antagonists (naloxone, naltrexone) should be avoided as their use may precipitate acute withdrawal reactions (Alford 2006 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**).

Alpha-2 agonists such as clonidine and lofexidine are more effective than placebo in the management of opioid-withdrawal symptoms (Gowing 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 25 RCTs, n=1,668).

Pregabalin attenuated naloxone-induced withdrawal symptoms in opioid-tolerant rats (Hasanein 2014 **BS**). During a 10-d buprenorphine detoxification procedure, gabapentin reduced

opioid use compared with placebo (Sanders 2013 **Level II**, n=30, JS 5) and in a dose of 1,600 mg/d reduced withdrawal symptoms in patients during methadone-assisted detoxification (Salehi 2011 **Level III-1**). Pregabalin added to methadone in maintenance program patients reduced methadone requirements and withdrawal symptoms compared with placebo (Moghadam 2013 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5).

### 10.6.3.5 Management on discharge

Discharge planning of opioid-tolerant patients must take into account any regulatory requirements (eg the authority to prescribe an opioid may have to be delegated to a particular physician only), the duration of use of any additional opioids prescribed for the short-term management of acute pain and the weaning of those drugs and, in a small minority of patients, the potential for prescribed opioids to be abused, misused or diverted. Without robust discharge systems, there is a significant risk of unintended opioid dose escalation (Huxtable 2011 **NR**; Quinlan 2012 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**).

A “reverse analgesic ladder” approach is recommended, with the aim being stepwise return of the patient to their usual opioid regimen (Huxtable 2011 **NR**). Considerations include the likely duration of acute pain (and thus the amount of opioid that should be prescribed), the choice of opioid and its “abuse liability” and the use of nonopioid agents. Appropriate use of nonopioid analgesics where possible, use of abuse-deterrent formulations, provision of small quantities and staged pharmacy supply, communication with the primary physician and other treating health care professionals (including a plan for cessation) and patient education and support must all be considered.

An ethical dilemma arises where the preadmission opioid regimen is not consistent with widely accepted professional guidelines for opioid prescription in chronic pain or addiction (FPM, 2010 **GL**). In these cases and/or when there is a high risk of opioid misuse, referral to a pain specialist and/or an addiction service may be considered (Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

For more details on discharge medication see Section 8.11.

### Key messages

1. Alpha-2 agonists (clonidine and lofexidine) reduce opioid-withdrawal symptoms (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Remifentanyl use leads to opioid-induced hyperalgesia (**N**), which is attenuated by propofol (**N**) (**Level I** [PRISMA]), NMDA-receptor antagonists (**N**) (**Level I**) and pregabalin (**N**) (**Level II**).
3. Gabapentin and pregabalin attenuate opioid-induced hyperalgesia/tolerance and reduce opioid-withdrawal symptoms (**N**) (**Level II**).
4. In opioid-tolerant patients, ketamine improves pain relief after surgery (**S**) (**Level II**) and may reduce opioid requirements (**N**) (**Level II**).
5. Opioid-tolerant patients report higher pain scores (**U**), have slower pain resolution leading to longer hospital stay and increased readmissions (**N**) but have a lower incidence of opioid-induced nausea and vomiting (**U**) (**Level III-2**).
6. Opioid-tolerant patients may have significantly higher opioid requirements and interpatient variation in the doses needed than opioid-naïve patients (**N**) (**Level III-2**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- Usual preadmission opioid regimens should be maintained where possible or appropriate substitutions made (**U**).
- Liaison with all health care professionals involved in the treatment of the opioid-tolerant patient is important (**U**).

- ☑ Opioid-tolerant patients are at risk of opioid withdrawal if nonopioid analgesic regimens or tramadol or tapentadol alone are used (**S**).
- ☑ PCA settings may need to include a background infusion to replace the usual opioid dose and a higher bolus dose (**U**).
- ☑ Neuraxial opioids can be used effectively in opioid-tolerant patients, although higher doses may be required and these doses may be inadequate to prevent withdrawal (**S**).
- ☑ Adjuvants are used for their antitolerance, antihyperalgesic, and antiallodynic effects and there is some evidence upon which to base the choice of agent (**S**).
- ☑ In patients with escalating opioid requirements, management considerations are the development of tolerance or opioid-induced hyperalgesia (**N**).
- ☑ Long-term opioid use may increase the risk of sleep-disordered breathing, which requires appropriate assessment, monitoring and management in the perioperative period (**N**).
- ☑ Following short-term opioid dose escalation for acute pain, a “reverse analgesic ladder” approach, using stepwise reduction to the patient’s usual opioid regimen is recommended (**N**).

## 10.7 The patient with an addiction

An addiction exists when the extent and pattern of substance use interferes with the psychological and sociocultural integrity of the person (see Table 10.7). For example, there may be recurring problems with social and personal interactions or with the legal system, recurrent failures to fulfil work or family obligations, and these patients may put themselves or others at risk of harm (Haber 2009 **NR**).

Use of the term addiction is recommended in the consensus statement from the American Academy of Pain Medicine, the American Pain Society and the American Society of Addiction Medicine (AAPM 2001 **GL**; Ballantyne 2007 **NR**). This separates the behavioural component (addiction) from tolerance and physical dependence, the latter two factors are likely to exist if a patient is taking opioids long-term but may not be present in all patients with an addiction; it also reduces the risk of stigmatisation of patients who have a physical dependence because of long-term opioid therapy (Ballantyne 2007 **NR**).

Effective management of acute pain in patients with an addiction may be complex due to:

- psychological, social and behavioural characteristics associated with an addiction;
- presence of the drug (or drugs) of abuse;
- medications used to assist with drug withdrawal, relapse prevention and/or rehabilitation;
- complications of drug abuse including organ impairment, infectious diseases and increased risk of traumatic injury; and
- the presence of tolerance, physical dependence and withdrawal.

Many health professionals (and some patients) have misconceptions about acute pain management in these patients (Bounes 2014 **NR**). Evidence for the most appropriate management of acute pain in patients with an addiction is limited and thus advice is based primarily on case series, case reports, expert opinion and personal experience.

Effective analgesia may be difficult, may be required for longer periods than in other patients (Rapp 1995 **NR**) and often requires significant deviations from “standard” treatment protocols (Macintyre 2015 **NR**). In addition, ethical dilemmas can arise from the need to balance concerns of undermedication against anxieties about safety and possible drug abuse or diversion (Basu 2007 **NR**). Behavioural issues, including discharge against medical advice, are more common in this patient population (Hines 2008 **Level III-3**).

Identification of patients at risk of drug abuse or abusing drugs may be difficult. The ability of health professionals to predict which patients may misuse or abuse opioids is poor (Jung 2007

**Level IV SR**, 6 studies, n unspecified) and patient self-reports of drug use may not correlate with evidence from drug screening (Sehgal 2012 **NR**).

The first step in managing patients with an addiction is identifying the problem, although obtaining an accurate history can sometimes be difficult. Polysubstance use is common and many patients use drugs from different groups, the most common being CNS-depressant drugs (such as opioids, alcohol, benzodiazepines and cannabinoids) and CNS-stimulant drugs (including cocaine, amphetamines and amphetamine-like drugs). The group from which the drugs come determines their withdrawal characteristics (if any) and their interaction with acute pain treatment (Mitra 2004 **NR**; Peng 2005 **NR**). Patients should be asked about the route of administration used, as some may be injecting prescription drugs intended for oral, TD or SL use. Verification of opioid doses should be undertaken where possible or else a divided dose given with monitoring of effect, in case the reported dose is incorrect or being diverted (Alford 2006 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

A number of centres worldwide monitor the use of illicit drugs on a regular basis, including prescription opioids. These include:

- worldwide, the World Health Organization (WHO 2014);
- in Australia, the National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre (Roxburgh 2014);
- in New Zealand, the Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE 2014);
- in the UK, the surveillance systems set up by the National Health Service under the Health and Social Care Information Centre (HSCIC 2013); and
- in the USA, the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services of the USA Department of Health and Human Services (SAMHSA 2014) or other schemes specifically tracking prescription opioid abuse, such as Researched Abuse, Diversion and Addiction-Related Surveillance (RADARS) (Jones 2014).

Management of pain in patients with an addiction should focus on:

- engaging the patient in the management plan through empathic and open communication and negotiation of pragmatic clinical goals (Haber 2009 **NR**; Jamison 2011 **NR**);
- effective analgesia, use of strategies that may attenuate tolerance, and prevent withdrawal (as outlined in Section 10.6 above);
- symptomatic treatment of affective disorders and behavioural disturbances; and
- the use of secure drug administration procedures.

Pain management in patients with an addiction often presents significant challenges because of their fears of being stigmatised, concerns about inadequate pain relief, past experiences, expectations, and responses to interventions (Roberts 2008 **NR**; Eyler 2013 **NR**; Buckley 2014 **NR**). Inappropriate behaviours can be prevented to a significant extent by the development of a respectful, honest and open approach to communication and, as with all other patients, an explanation of treatment plans and the fact that complete relief of pain may not be a realistic goal, as well as involvement of the patient in the choice of plan (within appropriate boundaries) (Roberts 2008 **NR**; Haber 2009 **NR**; Jones 2014 **NR**).

A proactive, rather than reactive, discussion about medications and behaviours is recommended (Haber 2009 **NR**) and sometimes limit setting (Huxtable 2011 **NR**). Episodes of acute pain may negatively impact upon long-term retention in addiction treatment programs and better acute pain control may improve such retention (Bounes 2013 **Level III-2**).

The acute pain setting is not one in which to attempt opioid withdrawal, although it may provide a “teachable moment” to initiate changes such as referral to a chronic pain service or for addiction treatment (Buckley 2014 **NR**).

In all cases, close liaison with other treating health professionals and drug and alcohol services is required. This is especially important if the management plan includes additional opioids for pain relief for a limited period after discharge or if any alteration has been made, after

consultation with the relevant services, to methadone or buprenorphine doses while in hospital. In many countries, regulatory requirements will dictate that only one physician has the authority to prescribe for these patients. However, restricted use of additional opioids after discharge may be possible in some circumstances. For example, it could be arranged for the patient to also pick up a limited and progressively decreasing number of tablets each day or every other day, along with their usual methadone or buprenorphine (Peng 2005 **NR**).

For those with concurrent chronic pain, referral to an outpatient pain service may be required and the patient not currently in treatment may require referral to a drug and alcohol service (Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

### 10.7.1 Management of acute pain in pregnant patients with an addiction

---

The majority of women with an addiction are of childbearing age; 0.76% of all births at one obstetric institution were to women using opioids and 0.42% to those using amphetamines (Ludlow 2007 **NR**). The prevalence of prescription-opioid abuse is rising in this population, along with the prevalence of NAS (Jones 2014 **NR**).

The management of acute pain in pregnant patients with an addiction must take into account treatment of the mother, as well as possible effects on the fetus and newborn.

Identification of these patients during pregnancy allows time for assessment and appropriate management planning; however this is not always possible as antenatal care is often suboptimal (Jones 2014 **NR**). Routine screening may increase the rate of addiction detection (Jones 2014 **NR**) and validated screening tools include the 4Ps and CRAFFT (ACOG 2012 **GL**; Jones 2014 **NR**). Care is complicated in these patients by other factors related to their use of drugs such as respiratory infections, endocarditis, untreated cellulitis, abscesses, HIV/AIDS, hepatitis and social factors such as abuse, interpersonal violence and homelessness (Ludlow 2007 **NR**; Jones 2014 **NR**).

Reviews of pain management in these patients have been published (Stanhope 2013 **NR**; Buckley 2014 **NR**; Jones 2014 **NR**). Collaborative team care is essential.

Methadone maintenance is regarded as the gold standard for antenatal opioid replacement (ACOG 2012 **GL**). There is less evidence for the use of buprenorphine in pregnancy. The largest study of opioid-replacement therapy in pregnancy, the Maternal Opioid Treatment Human Experimental Research study compared methadone and buprenorphine-maintenance therapy and showed similar maternal outcomes (Jones 2012b **NR** summarising results of 1 RCT, n=175). Buprenorphine resulted in less fetal cardiac and movement suppression, lower rates of preterm labour, less severe NAS (a treatable condition) but lower maternal satisfaction and lower treatment retention rates, when compared with methadone maintenance (Bandstra 2012 **NR** secondary analysis of 1 RCT, n=175; Jones 2012a **NR**).

Pregnant patients taking methadone as part of a drug-dependence treatment program should receive whatever dose is needed to prevent heroin use, and the dose may need to be increased in the third trimester because the physiological changes associated with pregnancy can alter the pharmacokinetics of the drug (Ludlow 2007 **NR**; Jones 2012a **NR**). Both methadone and buprenorphine should be continued without interruption or, if the patient cannot take these medications, then an alternative route (or opioid) should be used (Jones 2008 **NR**; Meyer 2010 **NR**).

As with any opioid-tolerant patient, additional opioids will be required for any pain post Caesarean delivery and the newborn will require high-level neonatal care because of the risk of NAS (Ludlow 2007 **NR**; Jones 2008 **NR**; Jones 2012a **NR**). Pain scores after Caesarean delivery are also higher (Meyer 2010 **Level III-3**). Those taking buprenorphine will also have higher opioid requirements after surgery and the newborn is still at risk (albeit maybe a lower risk) of NAS (Ludlow 2007 **NR**; Jones 2010 **NR**; Jones 2012a **NR**).

Opioid requirements during labour were not significantly increased, although methadone- (Meyer 2007 **Level III-3**) and buprenorphine-maintained patients had higher pain scores and higher opioid requirements postpartum than did controls (Meyer 2010 **Level III-3**). In another study, opioid-maintained patients required epidural analgesia more often than controls

(38.1 vs 14.3%) but had no higher opioid requirements after Caesarean delivery (Hoflich 2012 **Level III-2**).

Opioid requirements and the risk of withdrawal, for the patient and the newborn, will be higher in patients still using heroin prior to childbirth (Ludlow 2007 **NR**). For further information on maternal and neonatal outcomes see Section 10.1.1.1.

Opioid requirements in those addicted to substances other than opioids should be similar to other patients.

## 10.7.2 CNS depressant drugs

Although not inevitable, abuse of CNS-depressant drugs (eg opioids, alcohol, benzodiazepines) is often associated with physical dependence and the development of tolerance (see Section 10.6). Withdrawal from CNS depressant drugs produces symptoms of CNS and autonomic hyperexcitability, the opposite of the effects of the CNS-depressant drugs themselves.

### 10.7.2.1 Opioids

In general, when opioids are used in the short-term to treat acute pain, they are usually effective and the risk of abuse is considered to be low; although there are few data and the exact incidence is unknown (Wasan 2006 **Level IV SR**, 9 studies, n unspecified; Clarke 2014 **Level III-2**). However, when opioids are prescribed for chronic noncancer pain, the risk of abuse of these drugs may be higher (Ballantyne 2007 **NR**; Chou 2009 **GL**; RACP 2009 **GL**). Both patients with chronic pain and those with an addiction have a high rate of psychiatric conditions (such as anxiety and depression). Patients with chronic pain may therefore be at increased risk of developing behavioural problems associated with opioid use (Ballantyne 2007 **NR**). Medical inpatients with acute pain and opioid addiction (nonmedical use of opioids) had similar characteristics (younger, positive score on addiction questionnaires, life time history of substance-use disorder) to chronic pain outpatients misusing opioids (Suzuki 2013 **Level IV**).

Opioid abuse involves heroin and also legally prescribed opioids or prescription opioids obtained illegally. The number of opioid prescriptions continues to increase in many countries, along with the incidence of abuse of these drugs (Fischer 2010 **NR**; Degenhardt 2013 **Level IV**). Illicitly obtained prescription opioids now account for a large proportion of all opioids used by patients with an addiction (NDARC 2009 **Level IV**; Roxburgh 2011 **Level IV**), in many countries exceeding the use of heroin (Fischer 2006 **Level IV**; Okie 2010 **NR**; Imtiaz 2014 **Level IV**).

Not all aberrant drug-related behaviours indicate opioid addiction. Suggestive behaviours include unsanctioned dose escalations, “lost” or “stolen” medications, obtaining the drugs from a number of different prescribers, polysubstance abuse, use of opioids obtained illicitly, and forging prescriptions (Turk 2008 **NR**). Other features of addiction are listed under the definition of addiction in Table 10.7. Other aberrant behaviours may be indicative of factors other than addiction (Ballantyne 2007 **NR**).

A large survey, to which over 9,000 patients with chronic noncancer pain responded (a 64% response rate), found that users of prescription opioids had higher rates of opioid and nonopioid illicit drug misuse and of alcohol abuse, compared with those not using prescription opioids (Edlund 2007 **Level III-2**). However, it is difficult to get accurate information on the rate of opioid addiction in patients with chronic pain, especially as a variety of definitions are used that may not differentiate between problematic drug use and true addiction (Ballantyne 2007 **NR**). The prevalence of addiction in patients with chronic pain prescribed opioids is reported to range from 0–50% (Hojsted 2007 **Level IV**). Others have reported that, on the basis of urine toxicology, up to 30–40% of patients prescribed opioids for the management of their chronic pain misuse those drugs (Turk 2008 **Level IV**). A community-based study in Denmark identified that those prescribed long-term opioids for chronic pain were more likely to smoke, use cannabis and exhibit “addictive behaviours” than were those not prescribed opioids (Hojsted 2013, **Level III-2**).

More recently, focus has turned to the use of “abuse deterrent” or “tamper-resistant” formulations (Schaeffer 2012 **NR**); strategies that are being assessed include the use of

technologies that prevent the release of active opioid when tablets are crushed or attempts are made to extract the drugs by other means, combinations of the opioid with an opioid antagonist such as naloxone or with a second substance with aversive effects (Webster 2011 **NR**; Passik 2014 **NR**). It is important to note that such formulations are not preventing abuse in principle but are making it more difficult to abuse these opioids by routes other than the oral one (ie injecting, snorting). For example, addition of ultra-low-dose naltrexone to oxycodone did not reduce its abuse liability in experienced drug users (Tompkins 2010 **Level II**, n=14, JS 3).

Those with addiction to opioids should be treated using the strategies outlined in Section 10.7 and in the remainder of this section.

### 10.7.2.2 Alcohol and benzodiazepines

---

Excessive alcohol use predisposes to particular types of acute pain eg trauma (77% of screened Australian trauma patients had a probable alcohol-related injury or were engaging in risky drinking regularly (Browne 2013 **Level IV**) and pancreatic disease (RR 1.37; 95%CI 1.19 to 1.58) (Alsamarrai 2014 **Level IV SR**, 51 studies, n≈3,000,000). It may also lead to hepatic dysfunction, which may affect the metabolism of other drugs, including analgesics.

There is no cross-tolerance between opioids and alcohol or benzodiazepines in animal studies (Bell 1998 **BS**). The effective concentrations of remifentanyl were not different between alcoholic and nonalcoholic patients (Liang 2011 **Level II**, n=60, JS 5). There is therefore no pharmacological reason to use higher than “standard” initial opioid doses in patients with an alcohol or benzodiazepine dependence.

Alcohol and/or benzodiazepine use disorders are relatively common and prevention of withdrawal should be a clinical priority in all patients. Benzodiazepines are effective for alcohol-withdrawal symptoms, especially prevention of seizures (Amato 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 64 RCTs, n=4,309). If benzodiazepines are administered for the treatment of withdrawal symptoms and signs, patient sedation levels must be monitored, especially if patients are receiving concurrent opioids or other sedating drugs (Macintyre 2011 **NR**). Excessive sedation will limit the amount of opioid that can be given safely.

There are inconclusive results on the effect of pregabalin on alcohol withdrawal (Guglielmo 2012 **Level IV SR**, 3 studies [withdrawal], n=271).

### 10.7.2.3 Cannabinoids

---

“Recreational” cannabis users had approximately 50% greater rescue pethidine requirements, as well as higher pain intensity and dissatisfaction scores, than nonusers over the first 6 h after orthopaedic surgery (Jefferson 2013, **Level III-2**).

Synthetic cannabinoids may contain a large number of components and are more potent than the naturally occurring drug, resulting in agitation, hypertension, hypokalaemia, vomiting and seizures (Hermanns-Clausen 2013, **Level IV**).

For information about the use of cannabinoids for acute pain, see Section 4.11.

### 10.7.3 CNS-stimulant drugs

---

Abuse of CNS-stimulant drugs (eg cocaine, amphetamines, ecstasy) is associated with psychological rather than physical dependence and only a low degree of tolerance; these drugs do not exhibit any cross-tolerance with opioids (Buckley 2014 **NR**). While behavioural and autonomic effects are seen during acute exposure, withdrawal symptoms are predominantly affective rather than physical. Stimulants are associated with particular types of acute pain (eg cocaine use and chest pain including acute coronary syndromes).

Cocaine and ecstasy (N-Methyl-3,4-methylenedioxyamphetamine or MDMA) are known to enhance the analgesic effects of morphine in animal studies (Nencini 1988 **BS**; Kauppila 1992 **BS**; Gatch 1999 **BS**). This effect may be age-dependent as exposure to metamphetamines in adolescent rats enhances morphine antinociception (and tolerance development) with inverse effects in adult rats (Cyr 2012 **BS**). There are currently no data from human studies.



In experimental-pain settings, subjects taking ecstasy have been shown to have a reduced pain tolerance (O'Regan 2004 **Level III-2 SR**); this was also true for abstinent previous users (lower pressure pain thresholds, increased cold pain ratings, increased pain ratings during testing of DNIC) (McCann 2011 **Level III-2**). Those taking cocaine also had reduced cold-pressor pain thresholds (Compton 1994 **Level III-2**). There are no data from the clinical setting of any differences in opioid requirements.

Withdrawal from methamphetamines is characterised by increases in sedation and appetite that can last for a few days; the severity of sleepiness correlated with amount used (calculated by cost per month) and length of regular use (McGregor 2005 **NR**).

#### 10.7.4 Drugs used in the treatment of addiction disorders

Close liaison with all treating clinicians and drug and alcohol services should occur. In the case of those receiving opioid substitution therapy, this may include arrangements with the usual prescriber and pharmacist for a "takeaway" dose on the day of elective surgery/procedure admission, as well as liaison at discharge to ensure continuity of ongoing therapy (Huxtable 2011 **NR**; Schug 2012 **NR**).

Good acute pain management is particularly important for patients on opioid-maintenance treatment as acute pain exposure was associated with reduced retention in treatment (adjusted OR 0.46; 95%CI 0.23 to 0.93) (Bounes 2013 **Level III-2**).

##### 10.7.4.1 Methadone

Methadone is a long-acting opioid agonist used in the management of patients with an opioid addiction (see Section 4.1). It is commonly prescribed in doses in the range 50–120 mg and once/d, which is adequate to suppress symptoms of opioid withdrawal; the duration of any analgesic effect from the dose is much shorter (Alford 2006 **NR**); although this is sometimes not well understood by treating physicians (Bounes 2014 **Level IV**). Dividing the daily dose on a temporary basis (eg giving half the usual daily methadone doses twice a day or one third of the usual dose every 8 h) may result in a better analgesic effect (Basu 2007 **NR**).

In the acute pain setting, methadone should be continued, where possible, at the usual dose. If there is any doubt about the dose (eg there is suspicion that the patient is diverting all or part of the prescribed amount), it is prudent to give part of the reported dose and repeat this over the day if needed, monitoring the patient for sedation (Peng 2005 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). If the patient is unable to take methadone by mouth, substitution with parenteral methadone or another opioid will be required in the short-term (Mitra 2004 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**). Parenteral methadone doses were 0.7 of the oral dose (Gonzalez-Barbotoe 2008 **Level IV**); half to two-thirds of the oral maintenance dose can be given in equal divided doses by SC or IM injection 2–4 times/d or by continuous infusion (Alford 2006 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

Patients in methadone-maintenance programs have been shown to be hyperalgesic when assessed with cold-pressor testing (Compton 2000 **Level III-2**; Doverty 2001a **Level III-2**; Athanasos 2006 **Level III-2**; Hay 2009 **Level III-2**; Compton 2012 **Level III-2**). QST shows abnormal thermal pain sensitivity, which is influenced by the methadone dose and the presence of chronic pain (Peles 2011 **Level III-3**). Abnormalities may persist for months after methadone is ceased (Prosser 2008 **Level III-2**). In subjects taking methadone, sensitivity to cold-pressor pain stimuli is attenuated by gabapentin (Compton 2010 **Level II**, n=26, JS 2).

Care should also be taken with concurrent administration of other drugs that prolong the corrected QT interval; although this is thought to be an issue only with very high methadone doses (Andrews 2009 **NR**).

##### 10.7.4.2 Buprenorphine

Buprenorphine is a partial opioid agonist used effectively in the treatment of opioid addiction (Mattick 2014 **Level I** [Cochrane], 31 RCTs, n=5,430) and commonly prescribed in doses of 8–32 mg (Roberts 2005 **NR**).

Administered SL, it has a mean terminal half-life of 28 h (Johnson 2005 **NR**). It is usually given once every day or every second day, which is adequate to suppress symptoms of opioid

withdrawal; like methadone the duration of any analgesic effect from the dose is much shorter (Alford 2006 **NR**). Preparations that combine buprenorphine and naloxone (the latter is poorly absorbed by the SL route) are available (Orman 2009 **NR**); naloxone is added to buprenorphine with the aim of reducing parenteral abuse of the drug.

In opioid-naïve subjects, administration of buprenorphine resulted in decreased hyperalgesia following transcutaneous pain stimuli compared with those given a placebo, suggesting that unlike morphine and methadone, buprenorphine may exert an antihyperalgesic effect (Koppert 2005 **Level III-2**). However, both methadone-maintained and buprenorphine-maintained patients were similarly more sensitive to cold-pressor pain than opioid-naïve controls (Compton 2012 **Level III-2**).

If shorter-acting opioid agonists are required, a decision whether to continue the buprenorphine or not needs to be made. Traditional approaches to management vary from withholding the buprenorphine and substituting an alternative opioid (eg methadone) to continuing the buprenorphine as usual (Roberts 2005 **NR**; Alford 2006 **NR**). More recent evidence supports continuing usual buprenorphine and managing acute pain with the combination of a short-acting pure opioid agonist as well as other multimodal analgesic strategies (Macintyre 2015 **Level III-2**; Kornfeld 2010 **Level IV**) ie managing the patient as per any other opioid-tolerant patient. Compared with those for whom buprenorphine was ceased, those who continued buprenorphine had similar pain scores and adverse effects, with lower opioid requirements, reduced requirement for ketamine and shorter duration of PCA therapy and APS involvement (Macintyre 2013 **Level III-2**). As with methadone, dividing the daily doses on a temporary basis (every 8 or 12 h) may take advantage of the analgesic properties of the buprenorphine (Alford 2006 **NR**).

If buprenorphine has been ceased (eg unconscious patient, intraoral surgery or trauma preventing SL administration), its reintroduction should be managed in consultation with the prescribing health professional who should also be involved in discharge planning to ensure continuity of long-term care and availability of usual replacement therapy on discharge (Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

#### 10.7.4.3 Naltrexone

---

Naltrexone is a pure opioid antagonist used in the management of patients with opioid or alcohol dependence. While there is good evidence for its effectiveness in alcohol dependence (Rosner 2010 **Level I** [Cochrane], 50 RCTs, n=7,793), this is not the case in opioid dependence. Here neither oral naltrexone (Minozzi 2011 **Level I** [Cochrane], 13 RCTs, n=1,158) nor long-acting naltrexone implants (Larney 2014 **Level I**, 5 RCTs, n=576 & **Level IV**, SR of 4 studies, n=8,358) have good evidence of efficacy and safety. On the contrary, there is a significant excess mortality in patients on oral naltrexone compared to methadone-maintenance treatment (RR 3.5; 95%CI 2.2 to 5.8) (Degenhardt 2015 **Level III-2**).

The usual oral maintenance dose is 50 mg/d; orally administered, naltrexone has an apparent half-life of about 14 h and binds to opioid receptors for over 24 h following a single dose (Vickers 2006 **NR**); this can create difficulties in the acute pain setting as opioid agonists will be antagonised. It has been recommended that, where possible, naltrexone should be stopped for at least 24 h before surgery (Mitra 2004 **NR**; Vickers 2006 **NR**).

These difficulties are even greater when the patient has an active implant (Vickers 2006 **NR**; O'Brien 2006 **NR**); the duration of efficacy of the 1.1 g implant is approximately 95 d and that of the 2.2 and 3.3 g implants approximately 140 d (Ngo 2008 **PK**). In cases where effective opioid analgesia is required, removal of the implant should be considered (Sadleir 2011 **Level IV**).

In patients receiving naltrexone therapy, multimodal analgesic regimens (eg NSAIDs, paracetamol, ketamine, tramadol and regional analgesia) should also be employed.

There is experimental evidence of mu-opioid receptor upregulation following antagonist withdrawal (Millan 1988 **BS**) and abrupt discontinuation of naltrexone may therefore lead to a period of increased opioid sensitivity (Vickers 2006 **NR**). As the effect of naltrexone diminishes after it has been ceased, the amount of opioid required to maintain analgesia may also need to be decreased in order to avoid opioid overdose (in particular OIVI).

Reintroduction of naltrexone should be done in consultation with the prescribing health professional.

### 10.7.5 Patients in recovery from addictive disorders

Patients in drug-treatment programs or in drug-free recovery may be concerned about the risk of relapse if they are given opioids for the management of their acute pain (Eyer 2013 **NR**; Markowitz 2010 **NR**). However, there is no evidence that the use of opioids to treat acute pain increases the rate of relapse; a more likely trigger is unrelieved pain, although this is primarily based on expert opinion (Alford 2006 **NR**; Markowitz 2010 **NR**; Buckley 2014 **NR**). Those at particular risk of relapse when given opioids may include younger patients, males and those using multiple illicit drugs, especially cocaine (Markowitz 2010 **NR**). Effective communication and planning, the use of multimodal analgesic strategies, reassurance that the risk of reversion to an active addiction is small, and information that ineffective analgesia can paradoxically lead to relapses in recovered patients, are important and help avoid undertreatment (Mitra 2004 **NR**; Huxtable 2011 **NR**).

### 10.7.6 Contribution of acute pain management to the community supply of opioids

There is a contribution of discharge opioid prescribing for acute pain management to the broader community use of prescription opioids, through personal abuse and diversion to others (Passik 2014 **NR**). “Left over” medications from resolved acute pain episodes also represent a source for abuse and diversion; deaths attributable to diverted discharge opioid medication are not uncommon.

It has been suggested that the lessons learnt in the management of chronic pain should also be applied to acute pain management, with formal risk assessment tools applied also for short-term opioid prescription (Passik 2014 **NR**; Macintyre 2014 **NR**). Certainly the need to treat pain in the individual patient should be balanced against risk to that person of abuse and diversion, and the broader community concern.

For discharge medication see also Section 8.11.

## Key messages

1. Benzodiazepines are effective for alcohol-withdrawal symptoms, in particular reducing seizures (**N**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]).
2. Poorly managed acute pain episodes may decrease retention in opioid-maintenance programs (**N**) (**Level III-2**).
3. Methadone- and buprenorphine-maintenance regimens should be continued throughout acute pain episodes wherever possible (**S**) (**Level III-2**).

The following tick boxes represent conclusions based on clinical experience and expert opinion.

- There is no cross-tolerance between alcohol or benzodiazepines or central nervous system stimulants and opioids (**S**).
- To achieve better analgesic efficacy, daily methadone and buprenorphine maintenance doses should be divided and given 8 to 12 hourly (**N**).
- Oral naltrexone should be stopped at least 24 hours prior to elective surgery (**U**); naltrexone implants may need surgical removal in cases of severe acute pain and no opioid responsiveness (**N**).
- Patients who have completed naltrexone therapy should be regarded as opioid naïve; in the immediate post-treatment phase they may be more opioid sensitive (**U**).

## References

- AAPM, APS & ASAM (2001) *Consensus statment from the American Academy of Pain Medicine, the American Pain Society and the American Society of Addiction Medicine: Definitions related to the use of opioids for the treatment of pain*. <http://www.asam.org/docs/public-policy-statements/1opioid-definitions-consensus-2-011.pdf?sfvrsn=0> Accessed 5 October 2015
- Abdallah FW, Halpern SH & Margarido CB (2012) Transversus abdominis plane block for postoperative analgesia after Caesarean delivery performed under spinal anaesthesia? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(5): 679–87.
- Abdallah FW, Laffey JG, Halpern SH et al (2013) Duration of analgesic effectiveness after the posterior and lateral transversus abdominis plane block techniques for transverse lower abdominal incisions: a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **111**(5): 721–35.
- Abdulla A, Adams N, Bone M et al (2013) Guidance on the management of pain in older people. *Age Ageing* **42**(Suppl 1): i1–57.
- Abrao KC, Francisco RP, Miyadahira S et al (2009) Elevation of uterine basal tone and fetal heart rate abnormalities after labor analgesia: a randomized controlled trial. *Obstet Gynecol* **113**(1): 41–47.
- ABS (2012) *Cultural diversity in Australia: reflecting a nation, stories from the 2011 Census*. <http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/Lookup/2071.Omain+features902012-2013> Accessed 12 July 2014
- ACOG (2012) ACOG Committee on Health Care for Underserved Women American Society of Addiction Medicine Opinion No. 524: Opioid abuse, dependence, and addiction in pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol* **119**(5): 1070–76.
- Adams RJ, Stocks NP, Wilson DH et al (2009) Health literacy--a new concept for general practice? *Aust Fam Physician* **38**(3): 144–47.
- Adunsky A, Levy R, Heim M et al (2002) Meperidine analgesia and delirium in aged hip fracture patients. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr* **35**(3): 253–59.
- Aguado D, Abreu M, Benito J et al (2012) The effects of gabapentin on acute opioid tolerance to remifentanyl under sevoflurane anesthesia in rats. *Anesth Analg* **115**(1): 40–45.
- Aguado D, Abreu M, Benito J et al (2013) Effects of naloxone on opioid-induced hyperalgesia and tolerance to remifentanyl under sevoflurane anesthesia in rats. *Anesthesiology* **118**(5): 1160–69.
- Ahmad M & Goucke CR (2002) Management strategies for the treatment of neuropathic pain in the elderly. *Drugs Aging* **19**(12): 929–45.
- Ahmed SN & Siddiqi ZA (2006) Antiepileptic drugs and liver disease. *Seizure* **15**(3): 156–64.
- AIHW (2011) *The health and welfare of Australia's Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people, an overview 2011*. <http://www.aihw.gov.au/WorkArea/DownloadAsset.aspx?id=10737418955> Accessed 1 September 2015
- Aissaoui Y, Bruyere R, Mustapha H et al (2008) A randomized controlled trial of pudendal nerve block for pain relief after episiotomy. *Anesth Analg* **107**(2): 625–29.
- Akil A, Api O, Bektas Y et al (2014) Paracetamol vs dexketoprofen for perineal pain relief after episiotomy or perineal tear. *J Obstet Gynaecol* **34**(1): 25–28.
- Akin S, Aribogan A, Turunc T et al (2005) Lumbar plexus blockade with ropivacaine for postoperative pain management in elderly patients undergoing urologic surgeries. *Urol Int* **75**(4): 345–49.
- Al-Tamimi Y, Ilett KF, Paech MJ et al (2011) Estimation of infant dose and exposure to pethidine and norpethidine via breast milk following patient-controlled epidural pethidine for analgesia post caesarean delivery. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **20**(2): 128–34.
- Alano MA, Ngougma E, Ostrea EM, Jr. et al (2001) Analysis of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs in meconium and its relation to persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn. *Pediatrics* **107**(3): 519–23.
- Albrecht E, Kirkham KR, Liu SS et al (2013) The analgesic efficacy and safety of neuraxial magnesium sulphate: a quantitative review. *Anaesthesia* **68**(2): 190–202.
- Alford DP, Compton P & Samet JH (2006) Acute pain management for patients receiving maintenance methadone or buprenorphine therapy. *Ann Intern Med* **144**(2): 127–34.
- Alonso E, Gilsanz F, Gredilla E et al (2009) Observational study of continuous spinal anesthesia with the catheter-over-needle technique for cesarean delivery. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **18**(2): 137–41.
- Alsamarrai A, Das SL, Windsor JA et al (2014) Factors that affect risk for pancreatic disease in the general population: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* **12**(10): 1635–44 e5; quiz e103.
- Amato L, Minozzi S, Vecchi S et al (2010) Benzodiazepines for alcohol withdrawal. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD005063.
- American Geriatrics Society & Persons PoPMoPPIO (2009) Pharmacological management of persistent pain in older persons. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **57**(8): 1331–46.
- American Psychiatric Association (2013) *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders: DSM-5*. Arlington, VA, American Psychiatric Publishing.
- AMH (2015) *Australian Medicines Handbook*. Adelaide, Australian Medicines Handbook Pty Ltd.
- Amir LH (2003) Breast pain in lactating women--mastitis or something else? *Aust Fam Physician* **32**(3): 141–45.
- Amir LH, Forster DA, Lumley J et al (2007) A descriptive study of mastitis in Australian breastfeeding women: incidence and determinants. *BMC Public Health* **7**: 62.
- Andersen AB, Farkas DK, Mehnert F et al (2012) Use of prescription paracetamol during pregnancy and risk of asthma in children: a population-based Danish cohort study. *Clin Epidemiol* **4**: 33–40.
- Andrews CM, Krantz MJ, Wedam EF et al (2009) Methadone-induced mortality in the treatment of chronic pain: role of QT prolongation. *Cardiol J* **16**(3): 210–17.
- Angst MS, Buhner M & Lotsch J (2000) Insidious intoxication after morphine treatment in renal failure: delayed onset of morphine-6-glucuronide action. *Anesthesiology* **92**(5): 1473–76.

- Angst MS & Clark JD (2006) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: a qualitative systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **104**(3): 570–87.
- Anim-Somuah M, Smyth RM & Jones L (2011) Epidural versus non-epidural or no analgesia in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD000331.
- Argoff CE (2005) Pharmacotherapeutic options in pain management. *Geriatrics Suppl*: 3–9.
- Arkoosh VA, Palmer CM, Yun EM et al (2008) A randomized, double-masked, multicenter comparison of the safety of continuous intrathecal labor analgesia using a 28-gauge catheter versus continuous epidural labor analgesia. *Anesthesiology* **108**(2): 286–98.
- Arria AM, Garnier-Dykstra LM, Caldeira KM et al (2011) Prescription analgesic use among young adults: adherence to physician instructions and diversion. *Pain Med* **12**(6): 898–903.
- ASA (2014) Practice guidelines for the perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea: an updated report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative Management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea. *Anesthesiology* **120**(2): 268–86.
- Asconape JJ (2014) Use of antiepileptic drugs in hepatic and renal disease. *Handb Clin Neurol* **119**: 417–32.
- Aslan E & Fynes M (2007) Symphyseal pelvic dysfunction. *Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol* **19**(2): 133–39.
- Athanasos P, Smith CS, White JM et al (2006) Methadone maintenance patients are cross-tolerant to the antinociceptive effects of very high plasma morphine concentrations. *Pain* **120**(3): 267–75.
- Azariah R (1984) Pain tolerance in the New Zealand Maori. *Pain* **18**(Suppl 1): S121.
- Aziato L & Adejumo O (2015) An ethnographic exploration of postoperative pain experiences among Ghanaian surgical patients. *J Transcult Nurs* **26**(3): 301–07.
- Bagcivan G, Tosun N, Komurcu S et al (2009) Analysis of patient-related barriers in cancer pain management in Turkish patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **38**(5): 727–37.
- Baka NE, Bayoumeu F, Boutroy MJ et al (2002) Colostrum morphine concentrations during postcesarean intravenous patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **94**(1): 184–87.
- Bakstad B, Sarfi M, Welle-Strand GK et al (2009) Opioid maintenance treatment during pregnancy: occurrence and severity of neonatal abstinence syndrome. A national prospective study. *Eur Addict Res* **15**(3): 128–34.
- Baldacchino A, Arbuckle K, Petrie DJ et al (2014) Neurobehavioral consequences of chronic intrauterine opioid exposure in infants and preschool children: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Psychiatry* **14**: 104.
- Ballantyne JC & LaForge KS (2007) Opioid dependence and addiction during opioid treatment of chronic pain. *Pain* **129**(3): 235–55.
- Bamigboye AA & Hofmeyr GJ (2009) Local anaesthetic wound infiltration and abdominal nerves block during caesarean section for postoperative pain relief. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD006954.
- Bandstra ES (2012) Maternal Opioid Treatment: Human Experimental Research (MOTHER) Study: maternal, fetal and neonatal outcomes from secondary analyses. *Addiction* **107**(Suppl 1): 1–4.
- Bannister K & Dickenson AH (2010) Opioid hyperalgesia. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **4**(1): 1–5.
- Bannwarth B, Pehourcq F, Lagrange F et al (2001) Single and multiple dose pharmacokinetics of acetaminophen (paracetamol) in polymedicated very old patients with rheumatic pain. *J Rheumatol* **28**(1): 182–84.
- Bar-Oz B, Bulkowstein M, Benyamini L et al (2003) Use of antibiotic and analgesic drugs during lactation. *Drug Saf* **26**(13): 925–35.
- Barkin RL, Barkin SJ & Barkin DS (2005) Perception, assessment, treatment, and management of pain in the elderly. *Clin Geriatr Med* **21**(3): 465–90; v.
- Barkshire K, Russell R, Burry J et al (2001) A comparison of bupivacaine-fentanyl-morphine with bupivacaine-fentanyl-diamorphine for caesarean section under spinal anaesthesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **10**(1): 4–10.
- Barnes JN, Williams AJ, Tomson MJ et al (1985) Dihydrocodeine in renal failure: further evidence for an important role of the kidney in the handling of opioid drugs. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* **290**(6470): 740–42.
- Barragan Loayza IM, Sola I & Juando Prats C (2011) Biofeedback for pain management during labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD006168.
- Barrevel AM, Correll DJ, Liu X et al (2013) Ketamine decreases postoperative pain scores in patients taking opioids for chronic pain: results of a prospective, randomized, double-blind study. *Pain Med* **14**(6): 925–34.
- Basu S, Bruce RD, Barry DT et al (2007) Pharmacological pain control for human immunodeficiency virus-infected adults with a history of drug dependence. *J Subst Abuse Treat* **32**(4): 399–409.
- Bauchat JR, Higgins N, Wojciechowski KG et al (2011) Low-dose ketamine with multimodal postcesarean delivery analgesia: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **20**(1): 3–9.
- Beatty NC, Arendt KW, Niesen AD et al (2013) Analgesia after Cesarean delivery: a retrospective comparison of intrathecal hydromorphone and morphine. *J Clin Anesth* **25**(5): 379–83.
- Beaussier M, Weickmans H, Parc Y et al (2006) Postoperative analgesia and recovery course after major colorectal surgery in elderly patients: a randomized comparison between intrathecal morphine and intravenous PCA morphine. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **31**(6): 531–38.
- Beckmann MM & Stock OM (2013) Antenatal perineal massage for reducing perineal trauma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD005123.
- Bedwell C, Dowsell T, Neilson JP et al (2011) The use of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) for pain relief in labour: a review of the evidence. *Midwifery* **27**(5): e141–48.
- Bell ML (1997) Postoperative pain management for the cognitively impaired older adult. *Semin Perioper Nurs* **6**(1): 37–41.
- Bell RL, Olson RD & Vaccarino AL (1998) Tolerance to ethanol analgesia is not accompanied by cross-tolerance to morphine analgesia in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **59**(1): 123–27.
- Benedetti F, Arduino C, Costa S et al (2006) Loss of expectation-related mechanisms in Alzheimer's disease makes analgesic therapies less effective. *Pain* **121**(1–2): 133–44.

- Benito J, Aguado D, Abreu MB et al (2010) Remifentanyl and cyclooxygenase inhibitors interactions in the minimum alveolar concentration of sevoflurane in the rat. *Br J Anaesth* **105**(6): 810–17.
- Benson GD, Koff RS & Tolman KG (2005) The therapeutic use of acetaminophen in patients with liver disease. *Am J Ther* **12**(2): 133–41.
- Bergstrom C, Persson M & Mogren I (2014) Pregnancy-related low back pain and pelvic girdle pain approximately 14 months after pregnancy - pain status, self-rated health and family situation. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* **14**: 48.
- Berlin CM & Briggs GG (2005) Drugs and chemicals in human milk. *Semin Fetal Neonatal Med* **10**(2): 149–59.
- Bernards CM, Knowlton SL, Schmidt DF et al (2009) Respiratory and sleep effects of remifentanyl in volunteers with moderate obstructive sleep apnea. *Anesthesiology* **110**(1): 41–49.
- Betancourt JR & Green AR (2010) Commentary: linking cultural competence training to improved health outcomes: perspectives from the field. *Acad Med* **85**(4): 583–85.
- Bhardwaj A & Nagandla K (2014) Musculoskeletal symptoms and orthopaedic complications in pregnancy: pathophysiology, diagnostic approaches and modern management. *Postgrad Med J* **90**(1066): 450–60.
- Bilgen S, Koner O, Ture H et al (2012) Effect of three different doses of ketamine prior to general anaesthesia on postoperative pain following Caesarean delivery: a prospective randomized study. *Minerva Anestesiol* **78**(4): 442–49.
- Blake DW, Chia PH, Donnan G et al (2008) Preoperative assessment for obstructive sleep apnoea and the prediction of postoperative respiratory obstruction and hypoxaemia. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **36**(3): 379–84.
- Blake DW, Yew CY, Donnan GB et al (2009) Postoperative analgesia and respiratory events in patients with symptoms of obstructive sleep apnoea. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **37**(5): 720–25.
- Blay M, Orban JC, Rami L et al (2006) Efficacy of low-dose intrathecal morphine for postoperative analgesia after abdominal aortic surgery: a double-blind randomized study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **31**(2): 127–33.
- Bloor M & Paech M (2013) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs during pregnancy and the initiation of lactation. *Anesth Analg* **116**(5): 1063–75.
- Bloor M, Paech MJ & Kaye R (2012) Tramadol in pregnancy and lactation. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(2): 163–67.
- Blum RA, Comstock TJ, Sica DA et al (1994) Pharmacokinetics of gabapentin in subjects with various degrees of renal function. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **56**(2): 154–59.
- Bodenham A & Park GR (1990) Plasma concentrations of bupivacaine after intercostal nerve block in patients after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Br J Anaesth* **64**(4): 436–41.
- Bogen DL, Perel JM, Helsen JC et al (2011) Estimated infant exposure to enantiomer-specific methadone levels in breastmilk. *Breastfeed Med* **6**(6): 377–84.
- Boger RH (2006) Renal impairment: a challenge for opioid treatment? The role of buprenorphine. *Palliat Med* **20 Suppl 1**: s17–23.
- Bonner JC & McClymont W (2012) Respiratory arrest in an obstetric patient using remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **67**(5): 538–40.
- Bonnet MP, Mignon A, Mazoit JX et al (2010) Analgesic efficacy and adverse effects of epidural morphine compared to parenteral opioids after elective caesarean section: a systematic review. *Eur J Pain* **14**(9): 894 e1–9.
- Bounes V, Jouanous E, Roussin A et al (2014) Acute pain management for patients under opioid maintenance treatment: what physicians do in emergency departments? *Eur J Emerg Med* **21**(1): 73–76.
- Bounes V, Palmaro A, Lapeyre-Mestre M et al (2013) Long-term consequences of acute pain for patients under methadone or buprenorphine maintenance treatment. *Pain Physician* **16**(6): E739–47.
- BPS (2014) *Pain scales in multiple languages*. <https://www.britishtainsociety.org/british-pain-society-publications/pain-scales-in-multiple-languages/> Accessed 5 October 2015
- Brown KA (2009) Intermittent hypoxia and the practice of anaesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **110**(4): 922–27.
- Brown S & Lumley J (1998) Maternal health after childbirth: results of an Australian population based survey. *Br J Obstet Gynaecol* **105**(2): 156–61.
- Browne AL, Newton M, Gope M et al (2013) Screening for harmful alcohol use in Australian trauma settings. *Injury* **44**(1): 110–17.
- Bryson EO & Frost EAM (2012a) *Perioperative Addiction: Clinical Management of the Addicted Patient*. New York, Springer.
- Bryson GL, Gomez CP, Jee RM et al (2012b) Unplanned admission after day surgery: a historical cohort study in patients with obstructive sleep apnea. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(9): 842–51.
- Buckley DN & Ibrahim M (2014) Brief review: Obstetric care and perioperative analgesic management of the addicted patient. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(2): 154–63.
- Bucklin BA, Chestnut DH & Hawkins JL (2002) Intrathecal opioids versus epidural local anesthetics for labor analgesia: a meta-analysis. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **27**(1): 23–30.
- Burkhardt H, Bruckner D & Gladisch R (2005) Risk factors of worsening renal function in hospitalized elderly patients. *J Nephrol* **18**(2): 166–73.
- Campbell CM & Edwards RR (2012) Ethnic differences in pain and pain management. *Pain Manag* **2**(3): 219–30.
- Capogna G, Camorcia M, Stirparo S et al (2011) Programmed intermittent epidural bolus versus continuous epidural infusion for labor analgesia: the effects on maternal motor function and labor outcome. A randomized double-blind study in nulliparous women. *Anesth Analg* **113**(4): 826–31.
- Cardoso MM, Leite AO, Santos EA et al (2013) Effect of dexamethasone on prevention of postoperative nausea, vomiting and pain after caesarean section: a randomised, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **30**(3): 102–05.
- Carroli G & Mignini L (2009) Episiotomy for vaginal birth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD000081.
- Carroll IR, Angst MS & Clark JD (2004) Management of perioperative pain in patients chronically consuming opioids. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **29**(6): 576–91.
- Carvalho B (2008) Respiratory depression after neuraxial opioids in the obstetric setting. *Anesth Analg* **107**(3): 956–61.

- Carvalho B, Lemmens HJ, Ting V et al (2013) Postoperative subcutaneous instillation of low-dose ketorolac but not hydromorphone reduces wound exudate concentrations of interleukin-6 and interleukin-10 and improves analgesia following cesarean delivery. *J Pain* **14**(1): 48–56.
- Carvalho B, Riley E, Cohen SE et al (2005) Single-dose, sustained-release epidural morphine in the management of postoperative pain after elective cesarean delivery: results of a multicenter randomized controlled study. *Anesth Analg* **100**(4): 1150–58.
- Carvalho B, Zheng M & Aiono-Le Tagalao L (2014) A prospective observational study evaluating the ability of prelabor psychological tests to predict labor pain, epidural analgesic consumption, and maternal satisfaction. *Anesth Analg* **119**(3): 632–40.
- Casati A, Fanelli G, Pietropaoli P et al (2007) Monitoring cerebral oxygen saturation in elderly patients undergoing general abdominal surgery: a prospective cohort study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **24**(1): 59–65.
- Catley DM, Thornton C, Jordan C et al (1985) Pronounced, episodic oxygen desaturation in the postoperative period: its association with ventilatory pattern and analgesic regimen. *Anesthesiology* **63**(1): 20–28.
- Chaillet N, Belaid L, Crochetiere C et al (2014) Nonpharmacologic approaches for pain management during labor compared with usual care: a meta-analysis. *Birth* **41**(2): 122–37.
- Chandok N & Watt KD (2010) Pain management in the cirrhotic patient: the clinical challenge. *Mayo Clin Proc* **85**(5): 451–58.
- Chandon M, Bonnet A, Burg Y et al (2014) Ultrasound-guided Transversus Abdominis plane block versus continuous wound infusion for post-caesarean analgesia: a randomized trial. *PLoS One* **9**(8): e103971.
- Chang G, Chen L & Mao J (2007a) Opioid tolerance and hyperalgesia. *Med Clin North Am* **91**(2): 199–211.
- Chang M & Kelly AE (2007b) Patient education: addressing cultural diversity and health literacy issues. *Urol Nurs* **27**(5): 411–17; quiz 18.
- Chang ZM & Heaman MI (2005) Epidural analgesia during labor and delivery: effects on the initiation and continuation of effective breastfeeding. *J Hum Lact* **21**(3): 305–14; quiz 15–9; 26.
- Chapman CR, Donaldson G, Davis J et al (2009) Postoperative pain patterns in chronic pain patients: a pilot study. *Pain Med* **10**(3): 481–87.
- Chappell AS, Ossanna MJ, Liu-Seifert H et al (2009) Duloxetine, a centrally acting analgesic, in the treatment of patients with osteoarthritis knee pain: a 13-week, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Pain* **146**(3): 253–60.
- Chauvin M, Ferrier C, Haber JP et al (1989) Sufentanil pharmacokinetics in patients with cirrhosis. *Anesth Analg* **68**(1): 1–4.
- Cheema S, Richardson J & McGurgan P (2003) Factors affecting the spread of bupivacaine in the adult thoracic paravertebral space. *Anaesthesia* **58**(7): 684–87.
- Chen L, Malarick C, Seefeld L et al (2009) Altered quantitative sensory testing outcome in subjects with opioid therapy. *Pain* **143**(1-2): 65–70.
- Chen LK, Lin PL, Lin CJ et al (2011) Patient -controlled epidural ropivacaine as a post-Cesarean analgesia: a comparison with epidural morphine. *Taiwan J Obstet Gynecol* **50**(4): 441–46.
- Chen LM, Miaskowski C, Dodd M et al (2008) Concepts within the Chinese culture that influence the cancer pain experience. *Cancer Nurs* **31**(2): 103–08.
- Chen SY, Liu FL, Cherng YG et al (2014) Patient-controlled epidural levobupivacaine with or without fentanyl for post-cesarean section pain relief. *Biomed Res Int* **2014**: 965152.
- Cheng SL, Bautista D, Leo S et al (2013) Factors affecting fetal bradycardia following combined spinal epidural for labor analgesia: a matched case-control study. *J Anesth* **27**(2): 169–74.
- Cho SH, Lee H & Ernst E (2010) Acupuncture for pain relief in labour: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BJOG* **117**(8): 907–20.
- Chooi CS, White AM, Tan SG et al (2013) Pain vs comfort scores after Caesarean section: a randomized trial. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(5): 780–87.
- Chou D, Abalos E, Gyte GM et al (2013) Paracetamol/acetaminophen (single administration) for perineal pain in the early postpartum period. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD008407.
- Chou R, Fanciullo GJ, Fine PG et al (2009) Clinical guidelines for the use of chronic opioid therapy in chronic noncancer pain. *J Pain* **10**(2): 113–30.
- Chu LF, D'Arcy N, Brady C et al (2012) Analgesic tolerance without demonstrable opioid-induced hyperalgesia: a double-blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of sustained-release morphine for treatment of chronic nonradicular low-back pain. *Pain* **153**(8): 1583–92.
- Chu TC, McCallum J & Yui MF (2013) Breastfeeding after anaesthesia: a review of the pharmacological impact on children. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(1): 35–40.
- Chung F, Subramanyam R, Liao P et al (2012) High STOP-Bang score indicates a high probability of obstructive sleep apnoea. *Br J Anaesth* **108**(5): 768–75.
- Cintron A & Morrison RS (2006) Pain and ethnicity in the United States: A systematic review. *J Palliat Med* **9**(6): 1454–73.
- Clarke H, Soneji N, Ko DT et al (2014) Rates and risk factors for prolonged opioid use after major surgery: population based cohort study. *BMJ* **348**: g1251.
- Clayton DA, Grosshans DR & Browning MD (2002) Aging and surface expression of hippocampal NMDA receptors. *J Biol Chem* **277**(17): 14367–69.
- Cluett ER & Burns E (2009) Immersion in water in labour and birth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD000111.
- Clunie M, Crone LA, Klassen L et al (2003) Psychiatric side effects of indomethacin in parturients. *Can J Anaesth* **50**(6): 586–88.
- Clyburn PA, Rosen M & Vickers MD (1990) Comparison of the respiratory effects of i.v. infusions of morphine and regional analgesia by extradural block. *Br J Anaesth* **64**(4): 446–49.

- Coldrey JC, Upton RN & Macintyre PE (2011) Advances in analgesia in the older patient. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **25**(3): 367–78.
- Cole LJ, Farrell MJ, Duff EP et al (2006) Pain sensitivity and fMRI pain-related brain activity in Alzheimer's disease. *Brain* **129**(Pt 11): 2957–65.
- Cole LJ, Farrell MJ, Gibson SJ et al (2010) Age-related differences in pain sensitivity and regional brain activity evoked by noxious pressure. *Neurobiol Aging* **31**(3): 494–503.
- Compton MA (1994) Cold-pressor pain tolerance in opiate and cocaine abusers: correlates of drug type and use status. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **9**(7): 462–73.
- Compton P, Canamar CP, Hillhouse M et al (2012) Hyperalgesia in heroin dependent patients and the effects of opioid substitution therapy. *J Pain* **13**(4): 401–09.
- Compton P, Charuvastra VC, Kintaudi K et al (2000) Pain responses in methadone-maintained opioid abusers. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **20**(4): 237–45.
- Compton P, Kehoe P, Sinha K et al (2010) Gabapentin improves cold-pressor pain responses in methadone-maintained patients. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **109**(1–3): 213–19.
- Cornally N & McCarthy G (2011) Chronic pain: the help-seeking behavior, attitudes, and beliefs of older adults living in the community. *Pain Manag Nurs* **12**(4): 206–17.
- Craig RG & Hunter JM (2008) Recent developments in the perioperative management of adult patients with chronic kidney disease. *Br J Anaesth* **101**(3): 296–310.
- Crain SM & Shen KF (1995) Ultra-low concentrations of naloxone selectively antagonize excitatory effects of morphine on sensory neurons, thereby increasing its antinociceptive potency and attenuating tolerance/dependence during chronic cotreatment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **92**(23): 10540–44.
- Crain SM & Shen KF (2000) Antagonists of excitatory opioid receptor functions enhance morphine's analgesic potency and attenuate opioid tolerance/dependence liability. *Pain* **84**(2-3): 121–31.
- Crawford ME, Moiniche S, Orbaek J et al (1996) Orthostatic hypotension during postoperative continuous thoracic epidural bupivacaine-morphine in patients undergoing abdominal surgery. *Anesth Analg* **83**(5): 1028–32.
- Crengle S, Lay-Yee R, Davis P et al (2005) *A Comparison of Maori and non-Maori Patient Visits to Doctors: The National Primary Medical Care Survey (NatMedCa): 2001/02*. New Zealand, Ministry of Health.
- Crews JC, Weller RS, Moss J et al (2002) Levobupivacaine for axillary brachial plexus block: a pharmacokinetic and clinical comparison in patients with normal renal function or renal disease. *Anesth Analg* **95**(1): 219–23; table of contents.
- Cullen DJ (2001) Obstructive sleep apnea and postoperative analgesia—a potentially dangerous combination. *J Clin Anesth* **13**(2): 83–85.
- Cummings KC, 3rd, Xu F, Cummings LC et al (2012) A comparison of epidural analgesia and traditional pain management effects on survival and cancer recurrence after colectomy: a population-based study. *Anesthesiology* **116**(4): 797–806.
- Cyr MC, Ingram SL, Aicher SA et al (2012) Chronic psychostimulant exposure to adult, but not periadolescent rats reduces subsequent morphine antinociception. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **101**(4): 538–43.
- D'Apuzzo MR & Browne JA (2012) Obstructive sleep apnea as a risk factor for postoperative complications after revision joint arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **27**(8 Suppl): 95–98.
- Dahl J, Feppesen I & Jorgensen Hea (1999) Intraoperative and postoperative analgesia efficacy and adverse effects of intrathecal opioids in patients undergoing cesarian section with spinal anesthesia. *Anesthesiology* **91**(6): 1919–27.
- Dalbeth N, House ME, Horne A et al (2013) The experience and impact of gout in Maori and Pacific people: a prospective observational study. *Clin Rheumatol* **32**(2): 247–51.
- Daniel S, Koren G, Lunenfeld E et al (2014) Fetal exposure to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and spontaneous abortions. *CMAJ* **186**(5): E177–82.
- Daniel S, Matok I, Gorodischer R et al (2012) Major malformations following exposure to nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs during the first trimester of pregnancy. *J Rheumatol* **39**(11): 2163–69.
- Dargan PI, Colbridge MG & Jones AL (2005) The management of tricyclic antidepressant poisoning: the role of gut decontamination, extracorporeal procedures and Fab antibody fragments. *Toxicol Rev* **24**(3): 187–94.
- Davidhizar R & Giger JN (2004) A review of the literature on care of clients in pain who are culturally diverse. *Int Nurs Rev* **51**(1): 47–55.
- Davies G, Kingswood C & Street M (1996) Pharmacokinetics of opioids in renal dysfunction. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **31**(6): 410–22.
- Davis JJ, Swenson JD, Hall RH et al (2005) Preoperative “fentanyl challenge” as a tool to estimate postoperative opioid dosing in chronic opioid-consuming patients. *Anesth Analg* **101**(2): 389–95.
- Davis PJ, Stiller RL, Cook DR et al (1989) Effects of cholestatic hepatic disease and chronic renal failure on alfentanil pharmacokinetics in children. *Anesth Analg* **68**(5): 579–83.
- Davison SN & Mayo PR (2008) Pain management in chronic kidney disease: the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of hydromorphone and hydromorphone-3-glucuronide in hemodialysis patients. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(6): 335–36; 39–44.
- Daw J, Hanley G, Greyson D et al (2011) Prescription drug use during pregnancy in developed countries: a systematic review. *Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf* **20**(9): 895–902.
- de Leon-Casasola OA, Myers DP, Donaparthi S et al (1993) A comparison of postoperative epidural analgesia between patients with chronic cancer taking high doses of oral opioids versus opioid-naïve patients. *Anesth Analg* **76**(2): 302–07.
- De Martin S, Orlando R, Bertoli M et al (2006) Differential effect of chronic renal failure on the pharmacokinetics of lidocaine in patients receiving and not receiving hemodialysis. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **80**(6): 597–606.



- De Pinto M & Cahana A (2012) Medical management of acute pain in patients with chronic pain. *Expert Rev Neurother* **12**(11): 1325–38.
- Dean M (2004) Opioids in renal failure and dialysis patients. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **28**(5): 497–504.
- Degenhardt L, Gilmour S, Shand F et al (2013) Estimating the proportion of prescription opioids that is consumed by people who inject drugs in Australia. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **32**(5): 468–74.
- Degenhardt L, Larney S, Kimber J et al (2015) Excess mortality among opioid-using patients treated with oral naltrexone in Australia. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **34**(1): 90–96.
- Demiraran Y, Albayrak M, Yorulmaz IS et al (2013) Tramadol and levobupivacaine wound infiltration at cesarean delivery for postoperative analgesia. *J Anesth* **27**(2): 175–79.
- Demirel I, Ozer AB, Atilgan R et al (2014) Comparison of patient-controlled analgesia versus continuous infusion of tramadol in post-cesarean section pain management. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* **40**(2): 392–98.
- Dennis CL, Jackson K & Watson J (2014) Interventions for treating painful nipples among breastfeeding women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD007366.
- Derry S, Straube S, Moore RA et al (2012) Intracutaneous or subcutaneous sterile water injection compared with blinded controls for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **1**: CD009107.
- Deussen AR, Ashwood P & Martis R (2011) Analgesia for relief of pain due to uterine cramping/involution after birth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD004908.
- Devabhakthuni S (2013) Efficacy and safety of remifentanyl as an alternative labor analgesic. *Clin Med Insights Womens Health* **6**: 37–49.
- Di Cesare M, Khang YH, Asaria P et al (2013) Inequalities in non-communicable diseases and effective responses. *Lancet* **381**(9866): 585–97.
- Dieterich M, Muller-Jordan K, Stubert J et al (2012) Pain management after cesarean: a randomized controlled trial of oxycodone versus intravenous piritramide. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* **286**(4): 859–65.
- Divoll M, Abernethy DR, Ameer B et al (1982) Acetaminophen kinetics in the elderly. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **31**(2): 151–56.
- Doufas AG, Tian L, Padrez KA et al (2013) Experimental pain and opioid analgesia in volunteers at high risk for obstructive sleep apnea. *PLoS One* **8**(1): e54807.
- Doverly M, Somogyi AA, White JM et al (2001a) Methadone maintenance patients are cross-tolerant to the antinociceptive effects of morphine. *Pain* **93**(2): 155–63.
- Doverly M, White JM, Somogyi AA et al (2001b) Hyperalgesic responses in methadone maintenance patients. *Pain* **90**(1-2): 91–96.
- Dowswell T, Bedwell C, Lavender T et al (2009) Transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) for pain relief in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD007214.
- Dozier AM, Howard CR, Brownell EA et al (2013) Labor epidural anesthesia, obstetric factors and breastfeeding cessation. *Matern Child Health J* **17**(4): 689–98.
- Durie MH (1985) A Maori perspective of health. *Soc Sci Med* **20**(5): 483–86.
- Dwyer JP, Jayasekera C & Nicoll A (2014) Analgesia for the cirrhotic patient: a literature review and recommendations. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* **29**(7): 1356–60.
- East CE, Begg L, Henshall NE et al (2012) Local cooling for relieving pain from perineal trauma sustained during childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **5**: CD006304.
- Echevarria G, Elgueta F, Fierro C et al (2011) Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) reduces postoperative opioid-induced hyperalgesia after remifentanyl-propofol anaesthesia in humans. *Br J Anaesth* **107**(6): 959–65.
- Edlund MJ, Sullivan M, Steffick D et al (2007) Do users of regularly prescribed opioids have higher rates of substance use problems than nonusers? *Pain Med* **8**(8): 647–56.
- Edwards DR, Aldridge T, Baird DD et al (2012) Periconceptional over-the-counter nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug exposure and risk for spontaneous abortion. *Obstet Gynecol* **120**(1): 113–22.
- Edwards JE, Rudy AC, Wermeling DP et al (2003) Hydromorphone transfer into breast milk after intranasal administration. *Pharmacotherapy* **23**(2): 153–58.
- Edwards RR, Wasan AD, Michna E et al (2011) Elevated pain sensitivity in chronic pain patients at risk for opioid misuse. *J Pain* **12**(9): 953–63.
- Egbert AM, Parks LH, Short LM et al (1990) Randomized trial of postoperative patient-controlled analgesia vs intramuscular narcotics in frail elderly men. *Arch Intern Med* **150**(9): 1897–903.
- Eilers H, Philip LA, Bickler PE et al (2001) The reversal of fentanyl-induced tolerance by administration of “small-dose” ketamine. *Anesth Analg* **93**(1): 213–14.
- Elden H, Hagberg H, Olsen MF et al (2008) Regression of pelvic girdle pain after delivery: follow-up of a randomised single blind controlled trial with different treatment modalities. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* **87**(2): 201–08.
- Etches RC (1994) Respiratory depression associated with patient-controlled analgesia: a review of eight cases. *Can J Anaesth* **41**(2): 125–32.
- Etminan M, Sadatsafavi M, Jafari S et al (2009) Acetaminophen use and the risk of asthma in children and adults: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Chest* **136**(5): 1316–23.
- Evered L, Scott DA, Silbert B et al (2011) Postoperative cognitive dysfunction is independent of type of surgery and anesthetic. *Anesth Analg* **112**(5): 1179–85.
- Eyers S, Weatherall M, Jefferies S et al (2011) Paracetamol in pregnancy and the risk of wheezing in offspring: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Exp Allergy* **41**(4): 482–89.
- Eyler EC (2013) Chronic and acute pain and pain management for patients in methadone maintenance treatment. *Am J Addict* **22**(1): 75–83.
- Pagevik Olsen M, Elden H & Gutke A (2014) Evaluation of self-administered tests for pelvic girdle pain in pregnancy. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **15**: 138.

- Farid WO, Dunlop SA, Tait RJ et al (2008) The effects of maternally administered methadone, buprenorphine and naltrexone on offspring: review of human and animal data. *Curr Neuropharmacol* **6**(2): 125–50.
- Farney RJ, McDonald AM, Boyle KM et al (2013) Sleep disordered breathing in patients receiving therapy with buprenorphine/naloxone. *Eur Respir J* **42**(2): 394–403.
- Farrell MJ (2012) Age-related changes in the structure and function of brain regions involved in pain processing. *Pain Med* **13 Suppl 2**: S37–43.
- Farrell MJ, Katz B & Helme RD (1996) The impact of dementia on the pain experience. *Pain* **67**(1): 7–15.
- Feilberg VL, Rosenborg D, Broen Christensen C et al (1989) Excretion of morphine in human breast milk. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **33**(5): 426–28.
- Feldt KS, Ryden MB & Miles S (1998) Treatment of pain in cognitively impaired compared with cognitively intact older patients with hip-fracture. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **46**(9): 1079–85.
- Fenwick C (2001) *Pain Management Strategies for Health Professionals Caring for Central Australian Aboriginal People: Learning Resource*, Commonwealth Department of Health and Aged Care.
- Fenwick C (2006) Assessing pain across the cultural gap: Central Australian Indigenous peoples' pain assessment. *Contemp Nurse* **22**(2): 218–27.
- Fenwick C & Stevens J (2004) Post operative pain experiences of central Australian aboriginal women. What do we understand? *Aust J Rural Health* **12**(1): 22–27.
- Ferrier C, Marty J, Bouffard Y et al (1985) Alfentanil pharmacokinetics in patients with cirrhosis. *Anesthesiology* **62**(4): 480–84.
- Filitz J, Griessinger N, Sittl R et al (2006) Effects of intermittent hemodialysis on buprenorphine and norbuprenorphine plasma concentrations in chronic pain patients treated with transdermal buprenorphine. *Eur J Pain* **10**(8): 743–48.
- Fine PG (2004) Pharmacological management of persistent pain in older patients. *Clin J Pain* **20**(4): 220–26.
- Fine PG (2012) Treatment guidelines for the pharmacological management of pain in older persons. *Pain Med* **13**(Suppl 2): 66.
- Fischer B, Bibby M & Bouchard M (2010) The global diversion of pharmaceutical drugs non-medical use and diversion of psychotropic prescription drugs in North America: a review of sourcing routes and control measures. *Addiction* **105**(12): 2062–70.
- Fischer B, Rehm J, Patra J et al (2006) Changes in illicit opioid use across Canada. *CMAJ* **175**(11): 1385.
- Fletcher D & Martinez V (2014) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia in patients after surgery: a systematic review and a meta-analysis. *Br J Anaesth* **112**(6): 991–1004.
- Fodor A, Timar J & Zelena D (2014) Behavioral effects of perinatal opioid exposure. *Life Sci* **104**(1–2): 1–8.
- Fong HK, Sands LP & Leung JM (2006) The role of postoperative analgesia in delirium and cognitive decline in elderly patients: a systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **102**(4): 1255–66.
- Forster MC, Pardiwala A & Calthorpe D (2000) Analgesia requirements following hip fracture in the cognitively impaired. *Injury* **31**(6): 435–36.
- Foss NB, Kristensen MT, Kristensen BB et al (2005) Effect of postoperative epidural analgesia on rehabilitation and pain after hip fracture surgery: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **102**(6): 1197–204.
- Fouladi RF, Navali N & Abbassi A (2013) Pre-incisional, post-incisional and combined pre- and post-incisional local wound infiltrations with lidocaine in elective caesarean section delivery: a randomised clinical trial. *J Obstet Gynaecol* **33**(1): 54–59.
- Fox C, Richardson K, Maidment ID et al (2011) Anticholinergic medication use and cognitive impairment in the older population: the medical research council cognitive function and ageing study. *J Am Geriatr Soc* **59**(8): 1477–83.
- Freeman LM, Bloemenkamp KW, Franssen MT et al (2015) Patient controlled analgesia with remifentanyl versus epidural analgesia in labour: randomised multicentre equivalence trial. *BMJ* **350**: h846.
- Frey WC & Pilcher J (2003) Obstructive sleep-related breathing disorders in patients evaluated for bariatric surgery. *Obes Surg* **13**(5): 676–83.
- Fu Y, Guo L, Zhang J et al (2008) Differential effects of ageing on the EEG during pentobarbital and ketamine anaesthesia. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(10): 826–33.
- Fujii H, Goel A, Bernard N et al (2013) Pregnancy outcomes following gabapentin use: results of a prospective comparative cohort study. *Neurology* **80**(17): 1565–70.
- Gagliese L & Farrell MJ (2005) The neurobiology of aging, nociception and pain: an integration of animal and human experimental evidence. In: *Pain in Older Persons. Progress in Pain Research and Management* edn. Gibson SJ and Weiner DK (eds). Seattle, IASP Press.
- Gagliese L, Jackson M, Ritvo P et al (2000) Age is not an impediment to effective use of patient-controlled analgesia by surgical patients. *Anesthesiology* **93**(3): 601–10.
- Gagliese L & Katz J (2003) Age differences in postoperative pain are scale dependent: a comparison of measures of pain intensity and quality in younger and older surgical patients. *Pain* **103**(1–2): 11–20.
- Gali B, Whalen FX, Schroeder DR et al (2009) Identification of patients at risk for postoperative respiratory complications using a preoperative obstructive sleep apnea screening tool and postanesthesia care assessment. *Anesthesiology* **110**(4): 869–77.
- Gandhi K, Heitz JW & Viscusi ER (2011) Challenges in acute pain management. *Anesthesiol Clin* **29**(2): 291–309.
- Gardiner SJ, Doogue MP, Zhang M et al (2006) Quantification of infant exposure to celecoxib through breast milk. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **61**(1): 101–04.
- Gatch MB, Negus SS & Mello NK (1999) Antinociceptive effects of cocaine in rhesus monkeys. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* **62**(2): 291–97.
- Gaudet C, Wen SW & Walker MC (2013) Chronic perinatal pain as a risk factor for postpartum depression symptoms in Canadian women. *Can J Public Health* **104**(5): e375–87.

- Geary T, Negus A, Anderson BJ et al (2012) Perioperative management of the child on long-term opioids. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(3): 189–202.
- Gerbershagen HJ, Aduckathil S, van Wijck AJ et al (2013) Pain intensity on the first day after surgery: a prospective cohort study comparing 179 surgical procedures. *Anesthesiology* **118**(4): 934–44.
- Gibson SJ (2003) Pain and aging: the pain experience over the adult life span. In: *Proceedings of the 10th World Congress on Pain. Progress in Pain Research and Management* edn. Dostrovsky JO, Carr DB and Koltzenburg M (eds). Seattle, IASP Press. 24: 767–90.
- Gibson SJ (2006) Older people's pain. *Pain: Clinical Updates (IASP)* **14**(3).
- Gibson SJ & Farrell M (2004) A review of age differences in the neurophysiology of nociception and the perceptual experience of pain. *Clin J Pain* **20**(4): 227–39.
- Girgin NK, Gurbet A, Turker G et al (2008) Intrathecal morphine in anesthesia for cesarean delivery: dose-response relationship for combinations of low-dose intrathecal morphine and spinal bupivacaine. *J Clin Anesth* **20**(3): 180–85.
- Gjestland K, Bo K, Owe KM et al (2013) Do pregnant women follow exercise guidelines? Prevalence data among 3482 women, and prediction of low-back pain, pelvic girdle pain and depression. *Br J Sports Med* **47**(8): 515–20.
- Gleich SJ, Olson MD, Sprung J et al (2012) Perioperative outcomes of severely obese children undergoing tonsillectomy. *Paediatr Anaesth* **22**(12): 1171–78.
- Gnjidic D, Blyth FM, Le Couteur DG et al (2014) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) in older people: prescribing patterns according to pain prevalence and adherence to clinical guidelines. *Pain* **155**(9): 1814–20.
- Goldstein DJ, Lu Y, Detke MJ et al (2005) Duloxetine vs. placebo in patients with painful diabetic neuropathy. *Pain* **116**(1-2): 109–18.
- Goldszmidt E, Kern R, Chaput A et al (2005) The incidence and etiology of postpartum headaches: a prospective cohort study. *Can J Anaesth* **52**(9): 971–77.
- Gonzalez-Barboteo J, Porta-Sales J, Sanchez D et al (2008) Conversion from parenteral to oral methadone. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **22**(3): 200–05.
- Gottschalk A, Ford JG, Regelin CC et al (2010) Association between epidural analgesia and cancer recurrence after colorectal cancer surgery. *Anesthesiology* **113**(1): 27–34.
- Goudra B & Singh P (2013) Remifentanyl in labor. *J Obstet Anaesth Criti Care* **3**(2): 74–76.
- Gourlay DL & Heit HA (2008) Pain and addiction: managing risk through comprehensive care. *J Addict Dis* **27**(3): 23–30.
- Gower S, Bartu A, Ilett KF et al (2014) The wellbeing of infants exposed to buprenorphine via breast milk at 4 weeks of age. *J Hum Lact* **30**(2): 217–23.
- Gowing L, Farrell MF, Ali R et al (2014) Alpha2-adrenergic agonists for the management of opioid withdrawal. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD002024.
- Graham GG, Davies MJ, Day RO et al (2013) The modern pharmacology of paracetamol: therapeutic actions, mechanism of action, metabolism, toxicity and recent pharmacological findings. *Inflammopharmacology* **21**(3): 201–32.
- Graham GG, Scott KF & Day RO (2005) Tolerability of paracetamol. *Drug Saf* **28**(3): 227–40.
- Granot M, Khoury R, Berger G et al (2007) Clinical and experimental pain perception is attenuated in patients with painless myocardial infarction. *Pain* **133**(1–3): 120–27.
- Green CR, Anderson KO, Baker TA et al (2003) The unequal burden of pain: confronting racial and ethnic disparities in pain. *Pain Med* **4**(3): 277–94.
- Green CR & Hart-Johnson T (2010) The impact of chronic pain on the health of black and white men. *J Natl Med Assoc* **102**(4): 321–31.
- Griffin JW, Novicoff WM, Browne JA et al (2013) Obstructive sleep apnea as a risk factor after shoulder arthroplasty. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg* **22**(12): e6–9.
- Griffiths JD, Le NV, Grant S et al (2013) Symptomatic local anaesthetic toxicity and plasma ropivacaine concentrations after transversus abdominis plane block for Caesarean section. *Br J Anaesth* **110**(6): 996–1000.
- Guay DR (2005) Pregabalin in neuropathic pain: a more “pharmaceutically elegant” gabapentin? *Am J Geriatr Pharmacother* **3**(4): 274–87.
- Guglielmo R, Martinotti G, Clerici M et al (2012) Pregabalin for alcohol dependence: a critical review of the literature. *Adv Ther* **29**(11): 947–57.
- Gulur P, Williams L, Chaudhary S et al (2014) Opioid tolerance--a predictor of increased length of stay and higher readmission rates. *Pain Physician* **17**(4): E503–07.
- Gunawardana L, Zammit S, Lewis G et al (2011) Examining the association between maternal analgesic use during pregnancy and risk of psychotic symptoms during adolescence. *Schizophr Res* **126**(1–3): 220–25.
- Gupta DK & Avram MJ (2012) Rational opioid dosing in the elderly: dose and dosing interval when initiating opioid therapy. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **91**(2): 339–43.
- Guralnick AS, Pant M, Minhaj M et al (2012) CPAP adherence in patients with newly diagnosed obstructive sleep apnea prior to elective surgery. *J Clin Sleep Med* **8**(5): 501–06.
- Gutke A, Ostgaard HC & Oberg B (2008) Association between muscle function and low back pain in relation to pregnancy. *J Rehabil Med* **40**(4): 304–11.
- Guttuso T, Jr., Shaman M & Thornburg LL (2014) Potential maternal symptomatic benefit of gabapentin and review of its safety in pregnancy. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* **181**: 280–83.
- Gwartz KH, Young JV, Byers RS et al (1999) The safety and efficacy of intrathecal opioid analgesia for acute postoperative pain: seven years' experience with 5969 surgical patients at Indiana University Hospital. *Anesth Analg* **88**(3): 599–604.
- Haber PS, Demirkol A, Lange K et al (2009) Management of injecting drug users admitted to hospital. *Lancet* **374**(9697): 1284–93.

- Hadi I, Morley-Forster PK, Dain S et al (2006) Brief review: Perioperative management of the patient with chronic non-cancer pain: [Article de synthèse court : Prise en charge périopératoire des patients souffrant de douleur chronique non cancéreuse]. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(12): 1190–99.
- Hadjistavropoulos T, Herr K, Prkachin KM et al (2014) Pain assessment in elderly adults with dementia. *Lancet Neurol* **13**(12): 1216–27.
- Halaszynski TM (2009) Pain management in the elderly and cognitively impaired patient: the role of regional anesthesia and analgesia. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **22**(5): 594–99.
- Hale TW, McDonald R & Boger J (2004) Transfer of celecoxib into human milk. *J Hum Lact* **20**(4): 397–403.
- Halpern SH & Carvalho B (2009) Patient-controlled epidural analgesia for labor. *Anesth Analg* **108**(3): 921–28.
- Halpern SH & Walsh V (2003) Epidural ropivacaine versus bupivacaine for labor: a meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **96**(5): 1473–79.
- Hanks RK, Pietrobon R, Nielsen KC et al (2006) The effect of age on sciatic nerve block duration. *Anesth Analg* **102**(2): 588–92.
- Harney D & Patijn J (2007) Meralgia paresthetica: diagnosis and management strategies. *Pain Med* **8**(8): 669–77.
- Harris R, Robson B, Curtis E et al (2007) Maori and non-Maori differences in caesarean section rates: a national review. *N Z Med J* **120**(1250): U2444.
- Harris R, Tobias M, Jeffreys M et al (2006) Effects of self-reported racial discrimination and deprivation on Maori health and inequalities in New Zealand: cross-sectional study. *Lancet* **367**(9527): 2005–09.
- Hasanein P & Shakeri S (2014) Pregabalin role in inhibition of morphine analgesic tolerance and physical dependency in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* **742**: 113–17.
- Haugan F, Rygh LJ & Tjolsen A (2008) Ketamine blocks enhancement of spinal long-term potentiation in chronic opioid treated rats. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(5): 681–87.
- Hay JL, La Vincente SF, Somogyi AA et al (2011) Potentiation of buprenorphine antinociception with ultra-low dose naltrexone in healthy subjects. *Eur J Pain* **15**(3): 293–98.
- Hay JL, White JM, Bochner F et al (2009) Hyperalgesia in opioid-managed chronic pain and opioid-dependent patients. *J Pain* **10**(3): 316–22.
- Hay-Smith EJ (2000) Therapeutic ultrasound for postpartum perineal pain and dyspareunia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD000495.
- Hedayati H, Parsons J & Crowther CA (2003) Rectal analgesia for pain from perineal trauma following childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD003931.
- Hedayati H, Parsons J & Crowther CA (2005) Topically applied anaesthetics for treating perineal pain after childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD004223.
- Heesen M, Bohmer J, Klohr S et al (2015) The effect of adding a background infusion to patient-controlled epidural labor analgesia on labor, maternal, and neonatal outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Anesth Analg* **121**(1): 149–58.
- Henderson AJ & Shaheen SO (2013) Acetaminophen and asthma. *Paediatr Respir Rev* **14**(1): 9–15; quiz 16.
- Hendrickson RG & McKeown NJ (2012) Is maternal opioid use hazardous to breast-fed infants? *Clin Toxicol (Phila)* **50**(1): 1–14.
- Hermanns-Clausen M, Kneisel S, Szabo B et al (2013) Acute toxicity due to the confirmed consumption of synthetic cannabinoids: clinical and laboratory findings. *Addiction* **108**(3): 534–44.
- Herr K, Bjoro K & Decker S (2006) Tools for assessment of pain in nonverbal older adults with dementia: a state-of-the-science review. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **31**(2): 170–92.
- Herr K, Coyne PJ, McCaffery M et al (2011) Pain assessment in the patient unable to self-report: position statement with clinical practice recommendations. *Pain Manag Nurs* **12**(4): 230–50.
- Herrick IA, Ganapathy S, Komar W et al (1996) Postoperative cognitive impairment in the elderly. Choice of patient-controlled analgesia opioid. *Anaesthesia* **51**(4): 356–60.
- Hines S, Theodorou S, Williamson A et al (2008) Management of acute pain in methadone maintenance therapy in-patients. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **27**(5): 519–23.
- Hirose M, Hara Y, Hosokawa T et al (1996) The effect of postoperative analgesia with continuous epidural bupivacaine after cesarean section on the amount of breast feeding and infant weight gain. *Anesth Analg* **82**(6): 1166–69.
- Ho AM, Cheung BK & Stadlin A (2011) Pain response in heroin users: personality, abstinence, and modulation by benzodiazepines. *Addict Behav* **36**(12): 1361–64.
- Hodnett ED, Gates S, Hofmeyr GJ et al (2013) Continuous support for women during childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD003766.
- Hoflich AS, Langer M, Jagsch R et al (2012) Peripartum pain management in opioid dependent women. *Eur J Pain* **16**(4): 574–84.
- Hojsted J, Ekholm O, Kurita GP et al (2013) Addictive behaviors related to opioid use for chronic pain: a population-based study. *Pain* **154**(12): 2677–83.
- Hojsted J & Sjogren P (2007) Addiction to opioids in chronic pain patients: a literature review. *Eur J Pain* **11**(5): 490–518.
- Honeyman PT & Jacobs EA (1996) Effects of culture on back pain in Australian aboriginals. *Spine* **21**(7): 841–43.
- Hooten WM, Mantilla CB, Sandroni P et al (2010) Associations between heat pain perception and opioid dose among patients with chronic pain undergoing opioid tapering. *Pain Med* **11**(11): 1587–98.
- Howe PW, Condon JR & Goodchild CS (1998) Anaesthesia for aboriginal Australians. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **26**(1): 86–91.
- HSCIC (2013) *Statistics on drugs misuse - England, 2013*. <http://www.hscic.gov.uk/catalogue/PUB12994>  
<http://www.hscic.gov.uk/> Accessed 5 October 2015

- Hsiang JC, Bai W & Lal D (2013) Symptom presentations and other characteristics of colorectal cancer patients and the diagnostic performance of the Auckland Regional Grading Criteria for Suspected Colorectal Cancer in the South Auckland population. *N Z Med J* **126**(1382): 95–107.
- Hsu KT, Shuman SK, Hamamoto DT et al (2007) The application of facial expressions to the assessment of orofacial pain in cognitively impaired older adults. *J Am Dent Assoc* **138**(7): 963–69; quiz 1021–22.
- Huerta S, DeShields S, Shpiner R et al (2002) Safety and efficacy of postoperative continuous positive airway pressure to prevent pulmonary complications after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass. *J Gastrointest Surg* **6**(3): 354–58.
- Hullett BJ, Chambers NA, Pascoe EM et al (2006) Tramadol vs morphine during adenotonsillectomy for obstructive sleep apnea in children. *Paediatr Anaesth* **16**(6): 648–53.
- Hunold KM, Esserman DA, Isaacs CG et al (2013) Side effects from oral opioids in older adults during the first week of treatment for acute musculoskeletal pain. *Acad Emerg Med* **20**(9): 872–79.
- Huxtable CA, Roberts LJ, Somogyi AA et al (2011) Acute pain management in opioid-tolerant patients: a growing challenge. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(5): 804–23.
- Ilett KF, Hackett LP, Gower S et al (2012) Estimated dose exposure of the neonate to buprenorphine and its metabolite norbuprenorphine via breastmilk during maternal buprenorphine substitution treatment. *Breastfeed Med* **7**: 269–74.
- Ilett KF & Kristensen JH (2005) Drug use and breastfeeding. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **4**(4): 745–68.
- Ilett KF, Paech MJ, Page-Sharp M et al (2008) Use of a sparse sampling study design to assess transfer of tramadol and its O-desmethyl metabolite into transitional breast milk. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **65**(5): 661–66.
- Im EO, Lee SH, Liu Y et al (2009) A national online forum on ethnic differences in cancer pain experience. *Nurs Res* **58**(2): 86–94.
- Imani F, Motavaf M, Safari S et al (2014) The therapeutic use of analgesics in patients with liver cirrhosis: a literature review and evidence-based recommendations. *Hepat Mon* **14**(10): e23539.
- Imtiaz S, Shield KD, Fischer B et al (2014) Harms of prescription opioid use in the United States. *Subst Abuse Treat Prev Policy* **9**(1): 43.
- Incañar M & Saucier JF (2010) Pain in remote Andean communities—learning from Quichua (Inca) experience. *Rural Remote Health* **10**(1): 1379.
- Ishiyama T, Iijima T, Sugawara T et al (2007) The use of patient-controlled epidural fentanyl in elderly patients. *Anaesthesia* **62**(12): 1246–50.
- Ito S (2000) Drug therapy for breast-feeding women. *N Engl J Med* **343**(2): 118–26.
- Jabalamei M, Safavi M, Honarmand A et al (2012) The comparison of intrathecal injection tramadol, pethidine and bupivacaine on postcesarean section pain relief under spinal anesthesia. *Adv Biomed Res* **1**: 53.
- Jage J (2005) Opioid tolerance and dependence -- do they matter? *Eur J Pain* **9**(2): 157–62.
- Jahanfar S, Ng CJ & Teng CL (2013) Antibiotics for mastitis in breastfeeding women. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD005458.
- Jamieson LM & Koopu PI (2006) Predictors of dental pain and general anesthetic receipt for hospital dental procedures among New Zealand children. *J Public Health Dent* **66**(3): 192–98.
- Jamison RN (2011) Non-specific treatment effects of pain medicine. *Pain: Clinical Updates* **19**(2): 1–4.
- Jansson LM, Choo R, Velez ML et al (2008) Methadone maintenance and breastfeeding in the neonatal period. *Pediatrics* **121**(1): 106–14.
- Jarupongprapa S, Ussavasodhi P & Katchamart W (2013) Comparison of gastrointestinal adverse effects between cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors and non-selective, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs plus proton pump inhibitors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Gastroenterol* **48**(7): 830–38.
- Jefferson DA, Harding HE, Cawich SO et al (2013) Postoperative analgesia in the Jamaican cannabis user. *J Psychoactive Drugs* **45**(3): 227–32.
- Jensen MS, Rebordosa C, Thulstrup AM et al (2010) Maternal use of acetaminophen, ibuprofen, and acetylsalicylic acid during pregnancy and risk of cryptorchidism. *Epidemiology* **21**(6): 779–85.
- Jo HR, Chae YK, Kim YH et al (2011) Remifentanyl-induced pronociceptive effect and its prevention with pregabalin. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **60**(3): 198–204.
- Johnson RE, Fudala PJ & Payne R (2005) Buprenorphine: considerations for pain management. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(3): 297–326.
- Jokinen MJ (2005) The pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine in hepatic and renal insufficiency. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **19**(2): 269–74.
- Jokinen MJ, Neuvonen PJ, Lindgren L et al (2007) Pharmacokinetics of ropivacaine in patients with chronic end-stage liver disease. *Anesthesiology* **106**(1): 43–55.
- Jones HE, Deppen K, Hudak ML et al (2014) Clinical care for opioid-using pregnant and postpartum women: the role of obstetric providers. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **210**(4): 302–10.
- Jones HE, Finnegan LP & Kaltenbach K (2012a) Methadone and buprenorphine for the management of opioid dependence in pregnancy. *Drugs* **72**(6): 747–57.
- Jones HE, Fischer G, Heil SH et al (2012b) Maternal Opioid Treatment: Human Experimental Research (MOTHER)-- approach, issues and lessons learned. *Addiction* **107**(Suppl 1): 28–35.
- Jones HE, Kaltenbach K, Heil SH et al (2010) Neonatal abstinence syndrome after methadone or buprenorphine exposure. *N Engl J Med* **363**(24): 2320–31.
- Jones HE, Martin PR, Heil SH et al (2008) Treatment of opioid-dependent pregnant women: clinical and research issues. *J Subst Abuse Treat* **35**(3): 245–59.
- Jones L, Othman M, Dowswell T et al (2012c) Pain management for women in labour: an overview of systematic reviews. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD009234.
- Jordan AS, McSharry DG & Malhotra A (2014) Adult obstructive sleep apnoea. *Lancet* **383**(9918): 736–47.

- Joshi GP, Ankichetty SP, Gan TJ et al (2012) Society for Ambulatory Anesthesia consensus statement on preoperative selection of adult patients with obstructive sleep apnea scheduled for ambulatory surgery. *Anesth Analg* **115**(5): 1060–68.
- Juhlin T, Bjorkman S & Hoglund P (2005) Cyclooxygenase inhibition causes marked impairment of renal function in elderly subjects treated with diuretics and ACE-inhibitors. *Eur J Heart Fail* **7**(6): 1049–56.
- Jung B & Reidenberg MM (2007) Physicians being deceived. *Pain Med* **8**(5): 433–37.
- Junttila EK, Karjalainen PK, Ohtonen PP et al (2009) A comparison of paracervical block with single-shot spinal for labour analgesia in multiparous women: a randomised controlled trial. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **18**(1): 15–21.
- Kagawa-Singer M & Kassim-Lakha S (2003) A strategy to reduce cross-cultural miscommunication and increase the likelihood of improving health outcomes. *Acad Med* **78**(6): 577–87.
- Kainu JP, Sarvela J, Halonen P et al (2012) Continuous wound infusion with ropivacaine fails to provide adequate analgesia after caesarean section. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(2): 119–24.
- Kalish VB, Gillham JE & Unwin BK (2014) Delirium in older persons: evaluation and management. *Am Fam Physician* **90**(3): 150–58.
- Kalso E (2005) Oxycodone. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **29**(5 Suppl): S47–56.
- Kalus SM, Kornman LH & Quinlivan JA (2008) Managing back pain in pregnancy using a support garment: a randomised trial. *BJOG* **115**(1): 68–75.
- Kang EM, Lundsberg LS, Illuzzi JL et al (2009) Prenatal exposure to acetaminophen and asthma in children. *Obstet Gynecol* **114**(6): 1295–306.
- Katz JN, Lyons N, Wolff LS et al (2011) Medical decision-making among Hispanics and non-Hispanic Whites with chronic back and knee pain: a qualitative study. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord* **12**: 78.
- Kauppi A, Arvela P, Koivisto M et al (1983) Metoclopramide and breast feeding: transfer into milk and the newborn. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **25**(6): 819–23.
- Kauppi T, Mecke E & Pertovaara A (1992) Enhancement of morphine-induced analgesia and attenuation of morphine-induced side-effects by cocaine in rats. *Pharmacol Toxicol* **71**(3 Pt 1): 173–78.
- Kaw R, Chung F, Pasupuleti V et al (2012) Meta-analysis of the association between obstructive sleep apnoea and postoperative outcome. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(6): 897–906.
- Keita H, Geachan N, Dahmani S et al (2003) Comparison between patient-controlled analgesia and subcutaneous morphine in elderly patients after total hip replacement. *Br J Anaesth* **90**(1): 53–57.
- Kemp J, Despres O, Pebayle T et al (2014) Differences in age-related effects on myelinated and unmyelinated peripheral fibres: a sensitivity and evoked potentials study. *Eur J Pain* **18**(4): 482–88.
- Kerr AJ, Mustafa A, Lee M et al (2014) Ethnicity and revascularisation following acute coronary syndromes: a 5-year cohort study (ANZACS-QI-3). *N Z Med J* **127**(1393): 38–51.
- Kessouf R, Wlznitzer A, Polachek H et al (2012) Preoperative analgesia with local lidocaine infiltration for post caesarean delivery pain management. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med* **25**(7): 1131–34.
- Kettle C, Hills RK & Ismail KM (2007) Continuous versus interrupted sutures for repair of episiotomy or second degree tears. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD000947.
- Khan ZP, Ferguson CN & Jones RM (1999) alpha-2 and imidazoline receptor agonists. Their pharmacology and therapeutic role. *Anaesthesia* **54**(2): 146–65.
- Khanna SK, Cheyney M & Engle M (2009) Cultural competency in health care: evaluating the outcomes of a cultural competency training among health care professionals. *J Natl Med Assoc* **101**(9): 886–92.
- Kim SH, Stoicica N, Soghomonyan S et al (2014) Intraoperative use of remifentanyl and opioid induced hyperalgesia/acute opioid tolerance: systematic review. *Front Pharmacol* **5**: 108.
- King S, Forbes K, Hanks GW et al (2011) A systematic review of the use of opioid medication for those with moderate to severe cancer pain and renal impairment: a European Palliative Care Research Collaborative opioid guidelines project. *Palliat Med* **25**(5): 525–52.
- Klatzkin RR, Mechlin B, Bunevicius R et al (2007) Race and histories of mood disorders modulate experimental pain tolerance in women. *J Pain* **8**(11): 861–68.
- Klinge SA & Sawyer GA (2013) Effectiveness and safety of topical versus oral nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: a comprehensive review. *Phys Sportsmed* **41**(2): 64–74.
- Klomp T, van Poppel M, Jones L et al (2012) Inhaled analgesia for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD009351.
- Kocherlakota P (2014) Neonatal abstinence syndrome. *Pediatrics* **134**(2): e547–61.
- Kojima Y & Narita M (2006) Postoperative outcome among elderly patients after general anesthesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(1): 19–25.
- Konefal H, Jaskot B, Czeszynska MB et al (2013) Remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia for labor - monitoring of newborn heart rate, blood pressure and oxygen saturation during the first 24 hours after delivery. *Arch Med Sci* **9**(4): 697–702.
- Konstantatos AH, Imberger G, Angliss M et al (2012) A prospective cohort study comparing early opioid requirement between Chinese from Hong Kong and Caucasian Australians after major abdominal surgery. *Br J Anaesth* **109**(5): 797–803.
- Kontinen N & Rosenberg PH (2006) Outcome after anaesthesia and emergency surgery in patients over 100 years old. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **50**(3): 283–89.
- Koppel C, Arndt I & Ibe K (1990) Effects of enzyme induction, renal and cardiac function on ketamine plasma kinetics in patients with ketamine long-term analgesedation. *Eur J Drug Metab Pharmacokin* **15**(3): 259–63.
- Koppert W, Frottsch K, Huzurudin N et al (2006) The effects of paracetamol and parecoxib on kidney function in elderly patients undergoing orthopedic surgery. *Anesth Analg* **103**(5): 1170–76.
- Koppert W, Ihmsen H, Korber N et al (2005) Different profiles of buprenorphine-induced analgesia and antihyperalgesia in a human pain model. *Pain* **118**(1-2): 15–22.

- Kordi R, Abolhasani M, Rostami M et al (2013) Comparison between the effect of lumbopelvic belt and home based pelvic stabilizing exercise on pregnant women with pelvic girdle pain; a randomized controlled trial. *J Back Musculoskelet Rehabil* **26**(2): 133–39.
- Koren G, Florescu A, Costei AM et al (2006) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs during third trimester and the risk of premature closure of the ductus arteriosus: a meta-analysis. *Ann Pharmacother* **40**(5): 824–29.
- Kornfeld H & Manfredi L (2010) Effectiveness of full agonist opioids in patients stabilized on buprenorphine undergoing major surgery: a case series. *Am J Ther* **17**(5): 523–28.
- Kotb HI, El-Kady SA, Emara SE et al (2005) Pharmacokinetics of controlled release morphine (MST) in patients with liver carcinoma. *Br J Anaesth* **94**(1): 95–99.
- Kotb HI, Fouad IA, Fares KM et al (2008) Pharmacokinetics of oral tramadol in patients with liver cancer. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(2): 99–104.
- Kranke P, Girard T, Lavand'homme P et al (2013) Must we press on until a young mother dies? Remifentanyl patient controlled analgesia in labour may not be suited as a “poor man’s epidural”. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* **13**: 139.
- Kress HG (2009) Clinical update on the pharmacology, efficacy and safety of transdermal buprenorphine. *Eur J Pain* **13**(3): 219–30.
- Kristensen JH, Ilett KF, Hackett LP et al (2006) Gabapentin and breastfeeding: a case report. *J Hum Lact* **22**(4): 426–28.
- Kunz M, Mylius V, Scharmann S et al (2009) Influence of dementia on multiple components of pain. *Eur J Pain* **13**(3): 317–25.
- Kunz M, Scharmann S, Hemmeter U et al (2007) The facial expression of pain in patients with dementia. *Pain* **133**(1–3): 221–28.
- Kuo HW, Tsai SS, Tiao MM et al (2010) Analgesic use and the risk for progression of chronic kidney disease. *Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf* **19**(7): 745–51.
- Kwan WS & Li WW (2014) Effect of ear acupressure on acute postpartum perineal pain: a randomised controlled study. *J Clin Nurs* **23**(7–8): 1153–64.
- La Vincente SF, White JM, Somogyi AA et al (2008) Enhanced buprenorphine analgesia with the addition of ultra-low-dose naloxone in healthy subjects. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **83**(1): 144–52.
- LactMed Database (2015) *LactMed database on medication and breastfeeding*. <http://www.babymed.com/breastfeeding/list> Accessed 23 August 2015
- Lam J, Kelly L, Ciszowski C et al (2012) Central nervous system depression of neonates breastfed by mothers receiving oxycodone for postpartum analgesia. *J Pediatr* **160**(1): 33–37 e2.
- Landau R, Bollag L & Ortner C (2013) Chronic pain after childbirth. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(2): 133–45.
- Landsberg R, Friedman M & Ascher-Landsberg J (2001) Treatment of hypoxemia in obstructive sleep apnea. *Am J Rhinol* **15**(5): 311–13.
- Larney S, Gowing L, Mattick RP et al (2014) A systematic review and meta-analysis of naltrexone implants for the treatment of opioid dependence. *Drug Alcohol Rev* **33**(2): 115–28.
- Larsen KR, Kristensen BB, Rasmussen MA et al (2015) Effect of high-volume systematic local infiltration analgesia in Caesarean section: a randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **59**(5): 632–39.
- Latthe P, Mignini L, Gray R et al (2006) Factors predisposing women to chronic pelvic pain: systematic review. *BMJ* **332**(7544): 749–55.
- Laulin JP, Maurette P, Corcuff JB et al (2002) The role of ketamine in preventing fentanyl-induced hyperalgesia and subsequent acute morphine tolerance. *Anesth Analg* **94**(5): 1263–69.
- Launay-Vacher V, Karié S, Fau JB et al (2005) Treatment of pain in patients with renal insufficiency: the World Health Organization three-step ladder adapted. *J Pain* **6**(3): 137–48.
- Lautenbacher S (2012) Experimental approaches in the study of pain in the elderly. *Pain Med* **13**(Suppl 2): S44–50.
- Lavand'homme PM, Roelants F, Waterloos H et al (2007) Postoperative analgesic effects of continuous wound infiltration with diclofenac after elective cesarean delivery. *Anesthesiology* **106**(6): 1220–25.
- Lavoie A & Toledo P (2013) Multimodal postcesarean delivery analgesia. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 443–55.
- Lee AJ, Palte HD, Chehade JM et al (2013a) Ultrasound-guided bilateral transversus abdominis plane blocks in conjunction with intrathecal morphine for postcesarean analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **25**(6): 475–82.
- Lee C, Lee HW & Kim JN (2013b) Effect of oral pregabalin on opioid-induced hyperalgesia in patients undergoing laparo-endoscopic single-site urologic surgery. *Korean J Anesthesiol* **64**(1): 19–24.
- Lee M, Silverman SM, Hansen H et al (2011) A comprehensive review of opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain Physician* **14**(2): 145–61.
- Lee MA, Leng ME & Cooper RM (2005) Measurements of plasma oxycodone, noroxycodone and oxymorphone levels in a patient with bilateral nephrectomy who is undergoing haemodialysis. *Palliat Med* **19**(3): 259–60.
- Leino KA, Kuusniemi KS, Lertola KK et al (2011) Comparison of four pain scales in patients with hip fracture or other lower limb trauma. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(4): 495–502.
- Leo S & Sia AT (2008) Maintaining labour epidural analgesia: what is the best option? *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol* **21**(3): 263–69.
- Levett KM, Smith CA, Dahlen HG et al (2014) Acupuncture and acupressure for pain management in labour and birth: a critical narrative review of current systematic review evidence. *Complement Ther Med* **22**(3): 523–40.
- Levy BT, Bergus GR, Hartz A et al (1999) Is paracervical block safe and effective? A prospective study of its association with neonatal umbilical artery pH values. *J Fam Pract* **48**(10): 778–84.
- Li DK, Liu L & Odouli R (2003) Exposure to non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs during pregnancy and risk of miscarriage: population based cohort study. *BMJ* **327**(7411): 368.
- Li SF, Greenwald PW, Gennis P et al (2001) Effect of age on acute pain perception of a standardized stimulus in the emergency department. *Ann Emerg Med* **38**(6): 644–47.
- Li Y, Zhu S, Bao F et al (2006) The effects of age on the median effective concentration of ropivacaine for motor blockade after epidural anesthesia with ropivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **102**(6): 1847–50.

- Li Z, Zeki R, Hilder L et al (2011) *Australia's mothers and babies 2011*. <http://www.aihw.gov.au/WorkArea/DownloadAsset.aspx?id=60129545698> Accessed 8 October 2015
- Liabsuetrakul T, Choobun T, Peeyananjarasri K et al (2007) Prophylactic use of ergot alkaloids in the third stage of labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD005456.
- Liang C, Chen J, Gu W et al (2011) Chronic alcoholism increases the induction dose of propofol. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **55**(9): 1113–17.
- Liao P, Luo Q, Elsaid H et al (2013) Perioperative auto-titrated continuous positive airway pressure treatment in surgical patients with obstructive sleep apnea: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesthesiology* **119**(4): 837–47.
- Lie DA, Lee-Rey E, Gomez A et al (2011) Does cultural competency training of health professionals improve patient outcomes? A systematic review and proposed algorithm for future research. *J Gen Intern Med* **26**(3): 317–25.
- Lieberman JA, Cooper TB, Suckow RF et al (1985) Tricyclic antidepressant and metabolite levels in chronic renal failure. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **37**(3): 301–07.
- Liew Z, Ritz B, Rebordosa C et al (2014) Acetaminophen use during pregnancy, behavioral problems, and hyperkinetic disorders. *JAMA Pediatr* **168**(4): 313–20.
- Likis FE, Andrews JC, Collins MR et al (2014) Nitrous oxide for the management of labor pain: a systematic review. *Anesth Analg* **118**(1): 153–67.
- Lilic N, Addison B & Hammodat H (2015) Gallbladder carcinoma: a New Zealand centre's 10-year experience with presentation, ethnic diversity and survival rate. *ANZ J Surg* **85**(4): 260–63.
- Lim PC & Macintyre PE (2006) An audit of intrathecal morphine analgesia for non-obstetric postsurgical patients in an adult tertiary hospital. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **34**(6): 776–81.
- Lim Y, Ocampo CE, Supandji M et al (2008) A randomized controlled trial of three patient-controlled epidural analgesia regimens for labor. *Anesth Analg* **107**(6): 1968–72.
- Lin IB, O'Sullivan PB, Coffin JA et al (2012) 'I am absolutely shattered': the impact of chronic low back pain on Australian Aboriginal people. *Eur J Pain* **16**(9): 1331–41.
- Lin IB, O'Sullivan PB, Coffin JA et al (2013) Disabling chronic low back pain as an iatrogenic disorder: a qualitative study in Aboriginal Australians. *BMJ Open* **3**(4).
- Lin JA, Lee MS, Wu CT et al (2005) Attenuation of morphine tolerance by intrathecal gabapentin is associated with suppression of morphine-evoked excitatory amino acid release in the rat spinal cord. *Brain Res* **1054**(2): 167–73.
- Liu TT, Raju A, Boesel T et al (2013) Chronic pain after caesarean delivery: an Australian cohort. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(4): 496–500.
- Liu ZQ, Chen XB, Li HB et al (2014) A comparison of remifentanyl parturient-controlled intravenous analgesia with epidural analgesia: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Anesth Analg* **118**(3): 598–603.
- Loadman JA (2009) Preoperative screening for obstructive sleep apnoea--are we losing sleep over nothing? *Anaesth Intensive Care* **37**(5): 697–99.
- Lockhart EM, Willingham MD, Abdallah AB et al (2013) Obstructive sleep apnea screening and postoperative mortality in a large surgical cohort. *Sleep Med* **14**(5): 407–15.
- Lockwood P, Pauer L & Scavone JA (2014) The pharmacokinetics of pregabalin (Pgb) in breast milk and plasma of healthy postpartum women *Am Soc Clin Pharmacol Ther, ASCPT meeting*. Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Lofsky A (2002) Sleep apnea and narcotic postoperative pain medication morbidity and mortality risk. *APSF Newsletter* **17**: 24.
- Loftus RW, Yeager MP, Clark JA et al (2010) Intraoperative ketamine reduces perioperative opiate consumption in opiate-dependent patients with chronic back pain undergoing back surgery. *Anesthesiology* **113**(3): 639–46.
- Loubert C, Hinova A & Fernando R (2011) Update on modern neuraxial analgesia in labour: a review of the literature of the last 5 years. *Anaesthesia* **66**(3): 191–212.
- Lowenthal DT, Saris SD, Paran E et al (1993) The use of transdermal clonidine in the hypertensive patient with chronic renal failure. *Clin Nephrol* **39**(1): 37–43.
- Ludlow J, Christmas T, Paech MJ et al (2007) Drug abuse and dependency during pregnancy: anaesthetic issues. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **35**(6): 881–93.
- Lugo RA, Satterfield KL & Kern SE (2005) Pharmacokinetics of methadone. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **19**(4): 13–24.
- Lukas A, Barber JB, Johnson P et al (2013) Observer-rated pain assessment instruments improve both the detection of pain and the evaluation of pain intensity in people with dementia. *Eur J Pain* **17**(10): 1558–68.
- Lukas A, Schuler M, Fischer TW et al (2012) Pain and dementia: a diagnostic challenge. *Z Gerontol Geriatr* **45**(1): 45–49.
- Lupattelli A, Spigset O, Twigg MJ et al (2014) Medication use in pregnancy: a cross-sectional, multinational web-based study. *BMJ Open* **4**(2).
- Lynch EP, Lazor MA, Gellis JE et al (1998) The impact of postoperative pain on the development of postoperative delirium. *Anesth Analg* **86**(4): 781–85.
- Macintyre PE (2005) Intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: one size does not fit all. *Anesthesiol Clin North America* **23**(1): 109–23.
- Macintyre PE, Huxtable CA, Flint SL et al (2014) Costs and consequences: a review of discharge opioid prescribing for ongoing management of acute pain. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(5): 558–74.
- Macintyre PE & Jarvis DA (1996) Age is the best predictor of postoperative morphine requirements. *Pain* **64**(2): 357–64.
- Macintyre PE, Loadman JA & Scott DA (2011) Opioids, ventilation and acute pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(4): 545–58.



- Macintyre PE, Russell RA, Usher KA et al (2013) Pain relief and opioid requirements in the first 24 hours after surgery in patients taking buprenorphine and methadone opioid substitution therapy. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **41**(2): 222–30.
- Macintyre PE & Schug SA (2015) *Acute Pain Management: A Practical Guide*. Boca Raton, CRC Press.
- Macintyre PE & Upton R (2008) Acute pain management in the elderly patient. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- MacLennan B, Wyeth E, Hokowhitu B et al (2013) Injury severity and 3-month outcomes among Maori: results from a New Zealand prospective cohort study. *N Z Med J* **126**(1379): 39–49.
- Madadi P, Koren G, Cairns J et al (2007) Safety of codeine during breastfeeding: fatal morphine poisoning in the breastfed neonate of a mother prescribed codeine. *Can Fam Physician* **53**(1): 33–35.
- Madadi P, Ross CJ, Hayden MR et al (2009) Pharmacogenetics of neonatal opioid toxicity following maternal use of codeine during breastfeeding: a case-control study. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **85**(1): 31–35.
- Madadi P, Shirazi F, Walter FG et al (2008) Establishing causality of CNS depression in breastfed infants following maternal codeine use. *Paediatr Drugs* **10**(6): 399–404.
- Madden K, Middleton P, Cyna AM et al (2012) Hypnosis for pain management during labour and childbirth. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **11**: CD009356.
- Magnusson JE & Fennell JA (2011a) Understanding the role of culture in pain: Maori practitioner perspectives of pain descriptors. *N Z Med J* **124**(1328): 30–40.
- Magnusson JE & Fennell JA (2011b) Understanding the role of culture in pain: Maori practitioner perspectives relating to the experience of pain. *N Z Med J* **124**(1328): 41–51.
- Magnusson KR, Nelson SE & Young AB (2002) Age-related changes in the protein expression of subunits of the NMDA receptor. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* **99**(1): 40–45.
- Mahmoud M & Hill A (2006) Appendicitis in South Auckland, New Zealand. *N Z Med J* **119**(1230): U1874.
- Makris UE, Abrams RC, Gurland B et al (2014) Management of persistent pain in the older patient: a clinical review. *JAMA* **312**(8): 825–36.
- Mangesi L & Dowswell T (2010) Treatments for breast engorgement during lactation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD006946.
- Mangoni AA & Jackson SH (2004) Age-related changes in pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics: basic principles and practical applications. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **57**(1): 6–14.
- Mann C, Pouzeratte Y, Boccara G et al (2000) Comparison of intravenous or epidural patient-controlled analgesia in the elderly after major abdominal surgery. *Anesthesiology* **92**(2): 433–41.
- Mann C, Pouzeratte Y & Eledjam JJ (2003) Postoperative patient-controlled analgesia in the elderly: risks and benefits of epidural versus intravenous administration. *Drugs Aging* **20**(5): 337–45.
- Manninen T, Aantaa R, Salonen M et al (2000) A comparison of the hemodynamic effects of paracervical block and epidural anesthesia for labor analgesia. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **44**(4): 441–45.
- Mao J (2008) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain: Clinical Updates (IASP)* **XVII**(2).
- Mardirossoff C, Dumont L, Boulvain M et al (2002) Fetal bradycardia due to intrathecal opioids for labour analgesia: a systematic review. *BJOG* **109**(3): 274–81.
- Markowitz JD, Francis EM & Gonzales-Nolas C (2010) Managing acute and chronic pain in a substance abuse treatment program for the addicted individual early in recovery: a current controversy. *J Psychoactive Drugs* **42**(2): 193–98.
- Marr R, Hyams J & Bythell V (2013) Cardiac arrest in an obstetric patient using remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia. *Anaesthesia* **68**(3): 283–87.
- Martel MO, Wasan AD, Jamison RN et al (2013) Catastrophic thinking and increased risk for prescription opioid misuse in patients with chronic pain. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **132**(1-2): 335–41.
- Martins RF & Pinto e Silva JL (2014) Treatment of pregnancy-related lumbar and pelvic girdle pain by the yoga method: a randomized controlled study. *J Altern Complement Med* **20**(1): 24–31.
- Massey T, Derry S, Moore RA et al (2010) Topical NSAIDs for acute pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **6**: CD007402.
- Matsota PK, Markantonis SL, Fousteri MZ et al (2009) Excretion of ropivacaine in breast milk during patient-controlled epidural analgesia after cesarean delivery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **34**(2): 126–29.
- Mattick RP, Breen C, Kimber J et al (2014) Buprenorphine maintenance versus placebo or methadone maintenance for opioid dependence. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD002207.
- McCann UD, Edwards RR, Smith MT et al (2011) Altered pain responses in abstinent (+/-)3,4-methylenedioxyamphetamine (MDMA, “ecstasy”) users. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **217**(4): 475–84.
- McDonnell NJ, Paech MJ, Browning RM et al (2010) A randomised comparison of regular oral oxycodone and intrathecal morphine for post-caesarean analgesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **19**(1): 16–23.
- McGavock ZC, Barnes HM & McCreanor T (2012) Maroi and pain: a literature review. *AlterNative* **8**(2): 163–75.
- McGrath P (2006) ‘The biggest worry.’: research findings on pain management for Aboriginal peoples in Northern Territory, Australia. *Rural Remote Health* **6**(3): 549.
- McGregor C, Srisurapanont M, Jittiwutikarn J et al (2005) The nature, time course and severity of methamphetamine withdrawal. *Addiction* **100**(9): 1320–29.
- McKeen DM, George RB, Boyd JC et al (2014) Transversus abdominis plane block does not improve early or late pain outcomes after Cesarean delivery: a randomized controlled trial. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(7): 631–40.
- McLachlan AJ, Bath S, Naganathan V et al (2011) Clinical pharmacology of analgesic medicines in older people: impact of frailty and cognitive impairment. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **71**(3): 351–64.
- McQueen KA, Murphy-Oikonen J, Gerlach K et al (2011) The impact of infant feeding method on neonatal abstinence scores of methadone-exposed infants. *Adv Neonatal Care* **11**(4): 282–90.

- Mehta Y, Manikappa S, Juneja R et al (2000) Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome: anesthetic implications in the cardiac surgical patient. *J Cardiothorac Vasc Anesth* **14**(4): 449–53.
- Mello LF, Nobrega LF & Lemos A (2011) Transcutaneous electrical stimulation for pain relief during labor: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Rev Bras Fisioter* **15**(3): 175–84.
- Memtsoudis S, Liu SS, Ma Y et al (2011) Perioperative pulmonary outcomes in patients with sleep apnea after noncardiac surgery. *Anesth Analg* **112**(1): 113–21.
- Memtsoudis SG, Besculides MC & Mazumdar M (2013) A rude awakening — the perioperative sleep apnea epidemic. *N Engl J Med* **368**(25): 2352–53.
- Menkiti ID, Desalu I & Kushimo OT (2012) Low-dose intravenous ketamine improves postoperative analgesia after caesarean delivery with spinal bupivacaine in African parturients. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(3): 217–21.
- Meny RG, Naumburg EG, Alger LS et al (1993) Codeine and the breastfed neonate. *J Hum Lact* **9**(4): 237–40.
- Mercadante S (2012) Switching methadone: a 10-year experience of 345 patients in an acute palliative care unit. *Pain Med* **13**(3): 399–404.
- Mercadante S & Arcuri E (2004) Opioids and renal function. *J Pain* **5**(1): 2–19.
- Merry B, Campbell CM, Buenaver LF et al (2011) Ethnic group differences in the outcomes of multidisciplinary pain treatment. *J Musculoskelet Pain* **19**(1): 24–30.
- Meyer M, Paranya G, Keefer Norris A et al (2010) Intrapartum and postpartum analgesia for women maintained on buprenorphine during pregnancy. *Eur J Pain* **14**(9): 939–43.
- Meyer M, Wagner K, Benvenuto A et al (2007) Intrapartum and postpartum analgesia for women maintained on methadone during pregnancy. *Obstet Gynecol* **110**(2 Pt 1): 261–66.
- Meylan N, Elia N, Lysakowski C et al (2009) Benefit and risk of intrathecal morphine without local anaesthetic in patients undergoing major surgery: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth* **102**(2): 156–67.
- Millan MJ, Morris BJ & Herz A (1988) Antagonist-induced opioid receptor up-regulation. I. Characterization of supersensitivity to selective mu and kappa agonists. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **247**(2): 721–28.
- MIMS (2014) *MIMS Annual 2014*, MediMedia Australia Pty Ltd.
- Miners JO, Penhall R, Robson RA et al (1988) Comparison of paracetamol metabolism in young adult and elderly males. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* **35**(2): 157–60.
- Minozzi S, Amato L, Vecchi S et al (2011) Oral naltrexone maintenance treatment for opioid dependence. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD001333.
- Minville V, Fourcade O, Girolami JP et al (2010) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia in a mice model of orthopaedic pain: preventive effect of ketamine. *Br J Anaesth* **104**(2): 231–38.
- Mishriky BM, George RB & Habib AS (2012) Transversus abdominis plane block for analgesia after Cesarean delivery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Can J Anaesth* **59**(8): 766–78.
- Mitchell SJ, Hilmer SN, Murnion BP et al (2011a) Hepatotoxicity of therapeutic short-course paracetamol in hospital inpatients: impact of ageing and frailty. *J Clin Pharm Ther* **36**(3): 327–35.
- Mitchell SJ, Kane AE & Hilmer SN (2011b) Age-related changes in the hepatic pharmacology and toxicology of paracetamol. *Curr Gerontol Geriatr Res* **2011**: 624156.
- Mitra S (2008) Opioid-induced hyperalgesia: pathophysiology and clinical implications. *J Opioid Manag* **4**(3): 123–30.
- Mitra S & Sinatra RS (2004) Perioperative management of acute pain in the opioid-dependent patient. *Anesthesiology* **101**(1): 212–27.
- Mkontwana N & Novikova N (2015) Oral analgesia for relieving post-caesarean pain. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **3**: CD010450.
- Moghadam MS & Alavinia M (2013) The effects of gabapentin on methadone based addiction treatment: a randomized controlled trial. *Pak J Pharm Sci* **26**(5): 985–89.
- Mokhlesi B, Hovda MD, Vekhter B et al (2013a) Sleep-disordered breathing and postoperative outcomes after bariatric surgery: analysis of the nationwide inpatient sample. *Obes Surg* **23**(11): 1842–51.
- Mokhlesi B, Hovda MD, Vekhter B et al (2013b) Sleep-disordered breathing and postoperative outcomes after elective surgery: analysis of the nationwide inpatient sample. *Chest* **144**(3): 903–14.
- Monroe TB, Misra SK, Habermann RC et al (2014) Pain reports and pain medication treatment in nursing home residents with and without dementia. *Geriatr Gerontol Int* **14**(3): 541–48.
- Monsivais D & McNeill J (2007) Multicultural influences on pain medication attitudes and beliefs in patients with nonmalignant chronic pain syndromes. *Pain Manag Nurs* **8**(2): 64–71.
- Montgomery A, Hale TW & Academy Of Breastfeeding M (2012) ABM clinical protocol #15: analgesia and anesthesia for the breastfeeding mother, revised 2012. *Breastfeed Med* **7**(6): 547–53.
- Moore TM, Jones T, Browder JH et al (2009) A comparison of common screening methods for predicting aberrant drug-related behavior among patients receiving opioids for chronic pain management. *Pain Med* **10**(8): 1426–33.
- Morasco BJ, Turk DC, Donovan DM et al (2013) Risk for prescription opioid misuse among patients with a history of substance use disorder. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **127**(1-3): 193–99.
- Morimoto Y, Yoshimura M, Utada K et al (2009) Prediction of postoperative delirium after abdominal surgery in the elderly. *J Anesth* **23**(1): 51–56.
- Morland-Schultz K & Hill PD (2005) Prevention of and therapies for nipple pain: a systematic review. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs* **34**(4): 428–37.
- Morris LD, Grimmer-Somers KA, Louw QA et al (2012) Cross-cultural adaptation and validation of the South African Pain Catastrophizing Scale (SA-PCS) among patients with fibromyalgia. *Health Qual Life Outcomes* **10**: 137.
- Morrison RS, Magaziner J, Gilbert M et al (2003) Relationship between pain and opioid analgesics on the development of delirium following hip fracture. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* **58**(1): 76–81.
- Morrison RS & Siu AL (2000) A comparison of pain and its treatment in advanced dementia and cognitively intact patients with hip fracture. *J Pain Symptom Manage* **19**(4): 240–48.

- Muchatuta NA & Kinsella SM (2013) Remifentanyl for labour analgesia: time to draw breath? *Anaesthesia* **68**(3): 231–35.
- Mucuk S & Baser M (2013) Effects of noninvasive electroacupuncture on labour pain and duration. *J Clin Nurs* **23**(11–12): 1603–10.
- Mukkannavar P, Desai BR, Mohanty U et al (2013) Pelvic girdle pain after childbirth: the impact of mode of delivery. *J Back Musculoskeletal Rehabil* **26**(3): 281–90.
- Munsterhjelm E, Niemi TT, Ylikorkala O et al (2006) Influence on platelet aggregation of i.v. parecoxib and acetaminophen in healthy volunteers. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(2): 226–31.
- Murphy EJ (2005) Acute pain management pharmacology for the patient with concurrent renal or hepatic disease. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(3): 311–22.
- Murphy JD, Gelfand HJ, Bicket MC et al (2011) Analgesic efficacy of intravenous naloxone for the treatment of postoperative pruritus: a meta-analysis. *J Opioid Manag* **7**(4): 321–27.
- Murphy PM, Stack D, Kinirons B et al (2003) Optimizing the dose of intrathecal morphine in older patients undergoing hip arthroplasty. *Anesth Analg* **97**(6): 1709–15.
- Murtagh FE, Chai MO, Donohoe P et al (2007) The use of opioid analgesia in end-stage renal disease patients managed without dialysis: recommendations for practice. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **21**(2): 5–16.
- Mutter TC, Chateau D, Moffatt M et al (2014) A matched cohort study of postoperative outcomes in obstructive sleep apnea: could preoperative diagnosis and treatment prevent complications? *Anesthesiology* **121**(4): 707–18.
- Nakhai-Pour HR, Broy P, Sheehy O et al (2011) Use of nonaspirin nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs during pregnancy and the risk of spontaneous abortion. *CMAJ* **183**(15): 1713–20.
- Nalamachu SR (2012) Opioid rotation in clinical practice. *Adv Ther* **29**(10): 849–63.
- Narayan MC (2010) Culture's effects on pain assessment and management. *Am J Nurs* **110**(4): 38–47; quiz 48–9.
- National Kidney Foundation (2002) K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: evaluation, classification, and stratification. *Am J Kidney Dis* **39**(2 Suppl 1): S1–266.
- Naumburg EG & Meny RG (1988) Breast milk opioids and neonatal apnea. *Am J Dis Child* **142**(1): 11–12.
- Nayak-Rao S (2011) Achieving effective pain relief in patients with chronic kidney disease: a review of analgesics in renal failure. *J Nephrol* **24**(1): 35–40.
- NDARC (2009) *National Alcohol and Drug Research Centre: Australian Drug Trends Series*. <http://ndarc.med.unsw.edu.au/NDARCWeb.nsf/page/National+Reports> Accessed February 2009
- Nelson P (2006) Unequal treatment: a feasibility study into epidural pain relief in childbirth. *MAJ Review* **1**(2): 1–16.
- Nencini P, Woolverton WL & Seiden LS (1988) Enhancement of morphine-induced analgesia after repeated injections of methylenedioxymethamphetamine. *Brain Res* **457**(1): 136–42.
- New Zealand Statistics (2006) *QuickStats about culture and identity*. <http://www.stats.govt.nz/Census/2006CensusHomePage/QuickStats/quickstats-about-a-subject/culture-and-identity.aspx> Accessed 14 June 2015
- Newman S, Stygall J, Hirani S et al (2007) Postoperative cognitive dysfunction after noncardiac surgery: a systematic review. *Anesthesiology* **106**(3): 572–90.
- Ng B, Dimsdale JE, Rollnik JD et al (1996) The effect of ethnicity on prescriptions for patient-controlled analgesia for post-operative pain. *Pain* **66**(1): 9–12.
- Ngo HT, Arnold-Reed DE, Hansson RC et al (2008) Blood naltrexone levels over time following naltrexone implant. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* **32**(1): 23–28.
- Nicolet J, Miller A, Kaufman I et al (2008) Maternal factors implicated in fetal bradycardia after combined spinal epidural for labour pain. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **25**(9): 721–25.
- Nie Y, Liu Y, Luo Q et al (2014) Effect of dexmedetomidine combined with sufentanil for post-caesarean section intravenous analgesia: a randomised, placebo-controlled study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **31**(4): 197–203.
- Nielsen GL, Skriver MV, Pedersen L et al (2004) Danish group reanalyses miscarriage in NSAID users. *BMJ* **328**(7431): 109.
- Nikolajsen L, Sorensen HC, Jensen TS et al (2004) Chronic pain following Caesarean section. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **48**(1): 111–16.
- Nikpoor P & Bain E (2013) Analgesia for forceps delivery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD008878.
- Niscola P, Scaramucci L, Vischini G et al (2010) The use of major analgesics in patients with renal dysfunction. *Curr Drug Targets* **11**(6): 752–58.
- Nitsun M, Szokol JW, Saleh HJ et al (2006) Pharmacokinetics of midazolam, propofol, and fentanyl transfer to human breast milk. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **79**(6): 549–57.
- Norris WM, Wenrich MD, Nielsen EL et al (2005) Communication about end-of-life care between language-discordant patients and clinicians: insights from medical interpreters. *J Palliat Med* **8**(5): 1016–24.
- Notarianni LJ, Oldham HG & Bennett PN (1987) Passage of paracetamol into breast milk and its subsequent metabolism by the neonate. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* **24**(1): 63–67.
- Novick DM, Kreek MJ, Arns PA et al (1985) Effect of severe alcoholic liver disease on the disposition of methadone in maintenance patients. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* **9**(4): 349–54.
- Novikova N & Cluver C (2012) Local anaesthetic nerve block for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **4**: CD009200.
- Nygaard IH, Valbo A, Pethick SV et al (2008) Does oral magnesium substitution relieve pregnancy-induced leg cramps? *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* **141**(1): 23–26.
- Nygaard E, Kofoed KF, Freiberg J et al (2005) Effects of high thoracic epidural analgesia on myocardial blood flow in patients with ischemic heart disease. *Circulation* **111**(17): 2165–70.
- O'Brien B & Cody C (2006) Analgesia and sedation in the presence of a naltrexone implant: a novel pharmacological challenge. *Eur J Emerg Med* **13**(5): 315–16.

- O’Gorman SM, Gay PC & Morgenthaler TI (2013) Does autotitrating positive airway pressure therapy improve postoperative outcome in patients at risk for obstructive sleep apnea syndrome? A randomized controlled clinical trial. *Chest* **144**(1): 72–78.
- O’Neil CK, Hanlon JT & Marcum ZA (2012) Adverse effects of analgesics commonly used by older adults with osteoarthritis: focus on non-opioid and opioid analgesics. *Am J Geriatr Pharmacother* **10**(6): 331–42.
- O’Neill P, Duarte F, Ribeiro I et al (2012) Ropivacaine continuous wound infusion versus epidural morphine for postoperative analgesia after cesarean delivery: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **114**(1): 179–85.
- O’Regan MC & Clow A (2004) Decreased pain tolerance and mood in recreational users of MDMA. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **173**(3–4): 446–51.
- Office for Disability Issues and Statistics New Zealand (2010) *Disability and Māori in New Zealand in 2006: Results from the New Zealand Disability Survey*. Wellington, Statistics New Zealand.
- Ohman I, de Flon P & Tomson T (2011) Pregabalin kinetics in the neonatal period, and during lactation. *Epilepsia* **52**(Suppl 6): 284.
- Ohman I, Vitols S & Tomson T (2005) Pharmacokinetics of gabapentin during delivery, in the neonatal period, and lactation: does a fetal accumulation occur during pregnancy? *Epilepsia* **46**(10): 1621–24.
- Okie S (2010) A flood of opioids, a rising tide of deaths. *N Engl J Med* **363**(21): 1981–85.
- Olsen MF, Elden H, Janson ED et al (2007) A comparison of high- versus low-intensity, high-frequency transcutaneous electric nerve stimulation for painful postpartum uterine contractions. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* **86**(3): 310–14.
- Onishi Y, Kato R, Okutomi T et al (2013) Transversus abdominis plane block provides postoperative analgesic effects after cesarean section: additional analgesia to epidural morphine alone. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* **39**(9): 1397–405.
- Orlikowski CE, Dickinson JE, Paech MJ et al (2006) Intrapartum analgesia and its association with post-partum back pain and headache in nulliparous women. *Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol* **46**(5): 395–401.
- Orman JS & Keating GM (2009) Buprenorphine/naloxone: a review of its use in the treatment of opioid dependence. *Drugs* **69**(5): 577–607.
- Ortega D, Viviani X, Lorec AM et al (1999) Excretion of lidocaine and bupivacaine in breast milk following epidural anesthesia for cesarean delivery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **43**(4): 394–97.
- Ortner CM, Granot M, Richebe P et al (2013) Preoperative scar hyperalgesia is associated with post-operative pain in women undergoing a repeat Caesarean delivery. *Eur J Pain* **17**(1): 111–23.
- Ortner CM, Turk DC, Theodore BR et al (2014) The Short-Form McGill Pain Questionnaire-Revised to evaluate persistent pain and surgery-related symptoms in healthy women undergoing a planned cesarean delivery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(6): 478–86.
- Osterman MJ & Martin JA (2011) Epidural and spinal anesthesia use during labor: 27-state reporting area, 2008. *Natl Vital Stat Rep* **59**(5): 1–13; 16.
- Ostermeier AM, Roizen MF, Hautkappe M et al (1997) Three sudden postoperative respiratory arrests associated with epidural opioids in patients with sleep apnea. *Anesth Analg* **85**(2): 452–60.
- Othman M, Jones L & Neilson JP (2012) Non-opioid drugs for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009223.
- Paech MJ, McDonnell NJ, Sinha A et al (2014) A randomised controlled trial of parecoxib, celecoxib and paracetamol as adjuncts to patient-controlled epidural analgesia after caesarean delivery. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **42**(1): 15–22.
- Paech MJ, Pavy TJ, Orlikowski CE et al (2004) Postcesarean analgesia with spinal morphine, clonidine, or their combination. *Anesth Analg* **98**(5): 1460–66.
- Paech MJ, Salman S, Ilett KF et al (2012) Transfer of parecoxib and its primary active metabolite valdecoxib via transitional breastmilk following intravenous parecoxib use after cesarean delivery: a comparison of naive pooled data analysis and nonlinear mixed-effects modeling. *Anesth Analg* **114**(4): 837–44.
- Palmer CM (2010) Continuous spinal anesthesia and analgesia in obstetrics. *Anesth Analg* **111**(6): 1476–79.
- Palmer CM, Nogami WM, Van Maren G et al (2000) Postcesarean epidural morphine: a dose-response study. *Anesth Analg* **90**(4): 887–91.
- Paqueron X, Boccara G, Bendahou M et al (2002) Brachial plexus nerve block exhibits prolonged duration in the elderly. *Anesthesiology* **97**(5): 1245–49.
- Parikh SN, Stuchin SA, Maca C et al (2002) Sleep apnea syndrome in patients undergoing total joint arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty* **17**(5): 635–42.
- Pasik SD (2014) Tamper-resistant opioid formulations in the treatment of acute pain. *Adv Ther* **31**(3): 264–75.
- Patel NP, El-Wahab N, Fernando R et al (2014) Fetal effects of combined spinal-epidural vs epidural labour analgesia: a prospective, randomised double-blind study. *Anaesthesia* **69**(5): 458–67.
- Patino M, Sadhasivam S & Mahmoud M (2013) Obstructive sleep apnoea in children: perioperative considerations. *Br J Anaesth* **111** Suppl 1: i83–95.
- Pauli-Magnus C, Hofmann U, Mikus G et al (1999) Pharmacokinetics of morphine and its glucuronides following intravenous administration of morphine in patients undergoing continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* **14**(4): 903–09.
- Paulson CM, Monroe T & Mion LC (2014) Pain assessment in hospitalized older adults with dementia and delirium. *J Gerontol Nurs* **40**(6): 10–15.
- Peles E, Schreiber S, Hetzroni T et al (2011) The differential effect of methadone dose and of chronic pain on pain perception of former heroin addicts receiving methadone maintenance treatment. *J Pain* **12**(1): 41–50.
- Peng PW, Tumber PS & Gourlay D (2005) Review article: perioperative pain management of patients on methadone therapy. *Can J Anaesth* **52**(5): 513–23.
- Pennick V & Liddle SD (2013) Interventions for preventing and treating pelvic and back pain in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **8**: CD001139.

- Pergolizzi JV, Jr., Gharibo C, Passik S et al (2012) Dynamic risk factors in the misuse of opioid analgesics. *J Psychosom Res* **72**(6): 443–51.
- Pesonen A, Suojaranta-Ylinen R, Tarkkila P et al (2008) Applicability of tools to assess pain in elderly patients after cardiac surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **52**(2): 267–73.
- Peura DA (2004) Prevention of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug-associated gastrointestinal symptoms and ulcer complications. *Am J Med* **117**(Suppl 5A): 635–715.
- Pham PC, Toscano E, Pham PM et al (2009) Pain management in patients with chronic kidney disease. *NDT Plus* **2**(2): 111–18.
- Phillips BA, Schmitt FA, Berry DT et al (1990) Treatment of obstructive sleep apnea. A preliminary report comparing nasal CPAP to nasal oxygen in patients with mild OSA. *Chest* **98**(2): 325–30.
- Pickering G (2005) Age differences in clinical pain states. In: *Pain in Older Persons. Progress in Pain Research and Management* edn. Gibson SJ and Weiner DK (eds). Seattle, IASP Press.
- Pillay T, van Zyl HA & Blackbeard D (2014) Chronic pain perception and cultural experience. *Procedia Soc Behav Sci* **113**: 151–60.
- Pilotto A, Franceschi M, Leandro G et al (2003) The risk of upper gastrointestinal bleeding in elderly users of aspirin and other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: the role of gastroprotective drugs. *Aging Clin Exp Res* **15**(6): 494–99.
- Pistilli B, Belletini G, Giovannetti E et al (2013) Chemotherapy, targeted agents, antiemetics and growth-factors in human milk: how should we counsel cancer patients about breastfeeding? *Cancer Treat Rev* **39**(3): 207–11.
- Pitama S, Huria T, Beckert L et al (2011) Assessing the assessment: cultural competence and understandings of pain. *N Z Med J* **124**(1328): 10–12.
- Pletcher MJ, Kertesz SG, Kohn MA et al (2008) Trends in opioid prescribing by race/ethnicity for patients seeking care in US emergency departments. *JAMA* **299**(1): 70–78.
- Plooij B, Swaab D & Scherder E (2011) Autonomic responses to pain in aging and dementia. *Rev Neurosci* **22**(5): 583–89.
- Popping DM, Elia N, Van Aken HK et al (2014) Impact of epidural analgesia on mortality and morbidity after surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ann Surg* **259**(6): 1056–67.
- Prakash S, Joshi N, Gogia AR et al (2006) Analgesic efficacy of two doses of intrathecal midazolam with bupivacaine in patients undergoing cesarean delivery. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **31**(3): 221–26.
- Prescure Int* (2012) Paracetamol during pregnancy: no particular danger for the child. *Prescure Int* **21**(129): 186–87; 90.
- Prosser JM, Steinfeld M, Cohen LJ et al (2008) Abnormal heat and pain perception in remitted heroin dependence months after detoxification from methadone-maintenance. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **95**(3): 237–44.
- Prufer C & Bewlay A (2012) Respiratory arrest with remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia--another case. *Anaesthesia* **67**(9): 1044–45.
- Quinlan J & Carter K (2012) Acute pain management in patients with persistent pain. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* **6**(2): 188–93.
- Quinn AC, Brown JH, Wallace PG et al (1994) Studies in postoperative sequelae. Nausea and vomiting--still a problem. *Anaesthesia* **49**(1): 62–65.
- Rackelboom T, Le Strat S, Silvera S et al (2010) Improving continuous wound infusion effectiveness for postoperative analgesia after cesarean delivery: a randomized controlled trial. *Obstet Gynecol* **116**(4): 893–900.
- RACP, FPM, RACGP et al (2009) *Prescription opioid policy: improving management of chronic non-malignant pain and prevention of problems associated with prescription opioid use*. <http://www.racp.edu.au/docs/default-source/advocacy-library/prescription-opioid-policy.pdf> Accessed 6 October 2015
- Radinovic K, Milan Z, Markovic-Denic L et al (2014) Predictors of severe pain in the immediate postoperative period in elderly patients following hip fracture surgery. *Injury* **45**(8): 1246–50.
- Radnovich R, Chapman CR, Gudina JA et al (2014) Acute pain: Effective management requires comprehensive assessment. *Postgrad Med* **126**(4): 59–72.
- Rahim-Williams B, Riley JL, 3rd, Williams AK et al (2012) A quantitative review of ethnic group differences in experimental pain response: do biology, psychology, and culture matter? *Pain Med* **13**(4): 522–40.
- Rahim-Williams FB, Riley JL, 3rd, Herrera D et al (2007) Ethnic identity predicts experimental pain sensitivity in African Americans and Hispanics. *Pain* **129**(1–2): 177–84.
- Rajpal S, Gordon DB, Pellino TA et al (2010) Comparison of perioperative oral multimodal analgesia versus IV PCA for spine surgery. *J Spinal Disord Tech* **23**(2): 139–45.
- Ramasubbu C & Gupta A (2011) Pharmacological treatment of opioid-induced hyperalgesia: a review of the evidence. *J Pain Palliat Care Pharmacother* **25**(3): 219–30.
- Randinitis EJ, Posvar EL, Alvey CW et al (2003) Pharmacokinetics of pregabalin in subjects with various degrees of renal function. *J Clin Pharmacol* **43**(3): 277–83.
- Rapp SE, Ready LB & Nessly ML (1995) Acute pain management in patients with prior opioid consumption: a case-controlled retrospective review. *Pain* **61**(2): 195–201.
- Rapp SE, Wild LM, Egan KJ et al (1994) Acute pain management of the chronic pain patient on opiates: a survey of caregivers at University of Washington Medical Center. *Clin J Pain* **10**(2): 133–38.
- Rathmell JP, Viscomi CM & Ashburn MA (1997) Management of nonobstetric pain during pregnancy and lactation. *Anesth Analg* **85**(5): 1074–87.
- Raymond CB, Wazny LD & Honcharik PL (2008) Pharmacotherapeutic options for the treatment of depression in patients with chronic kidney disease. *Nephrol Nurs J* **35**(3): 257–63.
- Ready LB, Chadwick HS & Ross B (1987) Age predicts effective epidural morphine dose after abdominal hysterectomy. *Anesth Analg* **66**(12): 1215–18.
- Rebordosa C, Kogevinas M, Bech BH et al (2009) Use of acetaminophen during pregnancy and risk of adverse pregnancy outcomes. *Int J Epidemiol* **38**(3): 706–14.

- Rebordosa C, Kogevinas M, Horvath-Puho E et al (2008) Acetaminophen use during pregnancy: effects on risk for congenital abnormalities. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **198**(2): 178 e1–7.
- Reeder MK, Goldman MD, Loh L et al (1991) Postoperative obstructive sleep apnoea. Haemodynamic effects of treatment with nasal CPAP. *Anaesthesia* **46**(10): 849–53.
- Rehni AK, Jaggi AS & Singh N (2013) Opioid withdrawal syndrome: emerging concepts and novel therapeutic targets. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets* **12**(1): 112–25.
- Reimers A & Brodtkorb E (2012) Second-generation antiepileptic drugs and pregnancy: a guide for clinicians. *Expert Rev Neurother* **12**(6): 707–17.
- Renotte MT, Baele P, Aubert G et al (1995) Nasal continuous positive airway pressure in the perioperative management of patients with obstructive sleep apnea submitted to surgery. *Chest* **107**(2): 367–74.
- Rice AS, Pither CE & Tucker GT (1991) Plasma concentrations of bupivacaine after supraclavicular brachial plexus blockade in patients with chronic renal failure. *Anaesthesia* **46**(5): 354–57.
- Richtsmeier AJ, Jr., Barnes SD & Barkin RL (1997) Ventilatory arrest with morphine patient-controlled analgesia in a child with renal failure. *Am J Ther* **4**(7-8): 255–57.
- Riley J, Eisenberg E, Muller-Schwefe G et al (2008) Oxycodone: a review of its use in the management of pain. *Curr Med Res Opin* **24**(1): 175–92.
- Riley JL, 3rd, Cruz-Almeida Y, Glover TL et al (2014) Age and race effects on pain sensitivity and modulation among middle-aged and older adults. *J Pain* **15**(3): 272–82.
- Rivosecchi RM, Rice MJ, Smithburger PL et al (2014) An evidence based systematic review of remifentanyl associated opioid-induced hyperalgesia. *Expert Opin Drug Saf* **13**(5): 587–603.
- Roberts DM & Meyer-Witting M (2005) High-dose buprenorphine: perioperative precautions and management strategies. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **33**(1): 17–25.
- Roberts LJ (2008) The opioid-tolerant patient, including those with a substance abuse disorder. In: *Clinical Pain Management: Acute Pain* 2nd edn. Macintyre PE, Walker SM and Rowbotham DJ (eds). London, Hodder Arnold.
- Robinson HS, Vollestad NK & Veierod MB (2014) Clinical course of pelvic girdle pain postpartum - impact of clinical findings in late pregnancy. *Man Ther* **19**(3): 190–96.
- Rosario ED, Esteve N, Sernandez MJ et al (2008) Does femoral nerve analgesia impact the development of postoperative delirium in the elderly? A retrospective investigation. *Acute Pain* **10**: 59–64.
- Rosner S, Hackl-Herrwerth A, Leucht S et al (2010) Opioid antagonists for alcohol dependence. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD001867.
- Rothman R (2010) Addressing health literacy: talking plainly to improve patient care. *J R Coll Physicians Edinb* **40**(3): 194–95.
- Rowell LN, Mechlin B, Ji E et al (2011) Asians differ from non-Hispanic Whites in experimental pain sensitivity. *Eur J Pain* **15**(7): 764–71.
- Roxburgh A, Bruno R, Laranca B et al (2011) Prescription of opioid analgesics and related harms in Australia. *Med J Aust* **195**(5): 280–84.
- Roxburgh A, Ritter A, Slade T et al (2014) *Trends in drug use and related harms in Australia, 2001-2013*. <https://ndarc.med.unsw.edu.au/sites/default/files/ndarc/resources/Australian%20Drug%20Trends%202001%20to%202013.pdf> Accessed 6 October 2015
- Rudin A, Lundberg JF, Hammarlund-Udenaes M et al (2007) Morphine metabolism after major liver surgery. *Anesth Analg* **104**(6): 1409–14.
- Rudolph JL & Marcantonio ER (2011) Review articles: postoperative delirium: acute change with long-term implications. *Anesth Analg* **112**(5): 1202–11.
- Russell IF (2012) A prospective controlled study of continuous spinal analgesia versus repeat epidural analgesia after accidental dural puncture in labour. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(1): 7–16.
- Sabers C, Plevak DJ, Schroeder DR et al (2003) The diagnosis of obstructive sleep apnea as a risk factor for unanticipated admissions in outpatient surgery. *Anesth Analg* **96**(5): 1328–35.
- Sachs HC & Committee On D (2013) The transfer of drugs and therapeutics into human breast milk: an update on selected topics. *Pediatrics* **132**(3): e796–809.
- Saczynski JS, Marcantonio ER, Quach L et al (2012) Cognitive trajectories after postoperative delirium. *N Engl J Med* **367**(1): 30–39.
- Sadean MR & Glass PS (2003) Pharmacokinetics in the elderly. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **17**(2): 191–205.
- Sadler PH, Gardner AI & Hennessy B (2011) Adverse events in the removal of naltrexone implants. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **39**(5): 895–98.
- Sadler L, McCowan L & Stone P (2002) Associations between ethnicity and obstetric intervention in New Zealand. *N Z Med J* **115**(1147): 36–39.
- Sakalidis VS, Williams TM, Hepworth AR et al (2013) A comparison of early sucking dynamics during breastfeeding after cesarean section and vaginal birth. *Breastfeed Med* **8**(1): 79–85.
- Salamonson Y & Everett B (2005) Demographic disparities in the prescription of patient-controlled analgesia for postoperative pain. *Acute Pain* **7**: 21–26.
- Salehi M, Kheirabadi GR, Maracy MR et al (2011) Importance of gabapentin dose in treatment of opioid withdrawal. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* **31**(5): 593–96.
- Samer CF, Daali Y, Wagner M et al (2010) Genetic polymorphisms and drug interactions modulating CYP2D6 and CYP3A activities have a major effect on oxycodone analgesic efficacy and safety. *Br J Pharmacol* **160**(4): 919–30.
- SAMHSA (2014) *The NSDUH Report: Substance Use and Mental Health Estimates from the 2013 National Survey on Drug Use and Health: Overview of Findings*. National Survey on Drug Use and Health. United States, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.
- Sammour RN, Ohel G, Cohen M et al (2011) Oral naproxen versus oral tramadol for analgesia after cesarean delivery. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* **113**(2): 144–47.

- Sanders NC, Mancino MJ, Gentry WB et al (2013) Randomized, placebo-controlled pilot trial of gabapentin during an outpatient, buprenorphine-assisted detoxification procedure. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* **21**(4): 294–302.
- Sartain JB & Barry JJ (1999) The impact of an acute pain service on postoperative pain management. *Anaesth Intensive Care* **27**(4): 375–80.
- Sarvela J, Halonen P, Soikkeli A et al (2002) A double-blinded, randomized comparison of intrathecal and epidural morphine for elective cesarean delivery. *Anesth Analg* **95**(2): 436–40; table of contents.
- Sator-Katzenschlager S, Deusch E, Maier P et al (2001) The long-term antinociceptive effect of intrathecal S(+)-ketamine in a patient with established morphine tolerance. *Anesth Analg* **93**(4): 1032–34.
- Sauberan JB, Anderson PO, Lane JR et al (2011) Breast milk hydrocodone and hydromorphone levels in mothers using hydrocodone for postpartum pain. *Obstet Gynecol* **117**(3): 611–17.
- Sawi W & Choy YC (2013) A comparative study of post operative analgesia, side effects profile and patient satisfaction using intrathecal fentanyl with and without morphine 0.1 mg in caesarean section. *Middle East J Anaesthesiol* **22**(1): 21–26.
- Sax TW & Rosenbaum RB (2006) Neuromuscular disorders in pregnancy. *Muscle Nerve* **34**(5): 559–71.
- Schaeffer T (2012) Abuse-deterrent formulations, an evolving technology against the abuse and misuse of opioid analgesics. *J Med Toxicol* **8**(4): 400–07.
- Scheinin H, Virtanen T, Kentala E et al (2000) Epidural infusion of bupivacaine and fentanyl reduces perioperative myocardial ischaemia in elderly patients with hip fracture—a randomized controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **44**(9): 1061–70.
- Schnabel A, Hahn N, Broscheit J et al (2012) Remifentanyl for labour analgesia: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(4): 177–85.
- Schug SA (2012) Acute pain management in the opioid-tolerant patient. *Pain Manag* **2**(6): 581–91.
- Scialli AR, Ang R, Breitmeyer J et al (2010) A review of the literature on the effects of acetaminophen on pregnancy outcome. *Reprod Toxicol* **30**(4): 495–507.
- Scott JC & Stanski DR (1987) Decreased fentanyl and alfentanil dose requirements with age. A simultaneous pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic evaluation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **240**(1): 159–66.
- Scott LJ & Perry CM (2000) Tramadol: a review of its use in perioperative pain. *Drugs* **60**(1): 139–76.
- Seaton S, Reeves M & McLean S (2007) Oxycodone as a component of multimodal analgesia for lactating mothers after Caesarean section: relationships between maternal plasma, breast milk and neonatal plasma levels. *Aust N Z J Obstet Gynaecol* **47**(3): 181–85.
- Sehgal N, Manchikanti L & Smith HS (2012) Prescription opioid abuse in chronic pain: a review of opioid abuse predictors and strategies to curb opioid abuse. *Pain Physician* **15**(3 Suppl): ES67–92.
- Sekhavat L & Behdad S (2011) Preoperative analgesia with local lidocaine for cesarean delivery pain relief. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med* **24**(7): 891–93.
- Semel D, Murphy TK, Zlateva G et al (2010) Evaluation of the safety and efficacy of pregabalin in older patients with neuropathic pain: results from a pooled analysis of 11 clinical studies. *BMC Fam Pract* **11**: 85.
- Shafer SL (1997) Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the elderly. In: *Geriatric anesthesiology* edn. McKleskey C (eds). Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins.
- Shaheen SO, Newson RB, Sherriff A et al (2002) Paracetamol use in pregnancy and wheezing in early childhood. *Thorax* **57**(11): 958–63.
- Sharkey KM, Kurth ME, Anderson BJ et al (2010) Obstructive sleep apnea is more common than central sleep apnea in methadone maintenance patients with subjective sleep complaints. *Drug Alcohol Depend* **108**(1–2): 77–83.
- Sharpe C & Kuschel C (2004) Outcomes of infants born to mothers receiving methadone for pain management in pregnancy. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* **89**(1): F33–36.
- Shavers VL, Bakos A & Sheppard VB (2010) Race, ethnicity, and pain among the U.S. adult population. *J Health Care Poor Underserved* **21**(1): 177–220.
- Shaw SJ, Armin J, Torres CH et al (2012) Chronic disease self-management and health literacy in four ethnic groups. *J Health Commun* **17**(Suppl 3): 67–81.
- Shimoyama N, Shimoyama M, Inturrisi CE et al (1996) Ketamine attenuates and reverses morphine tolerance in rodents. *Anesthesiology* **85**(6): 1357–66.
- Shnider SM, Asling JH, Holl JW et al (1970) Paracervical block anesthesia in obstetrics. I. Fetal complications and neonatal morbidity. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* **107**(4): 619–25.
- SHORE (2014) *Recent trends in illegal drug use in New Zealand, 2006–2013*. <http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/Colleges/College%20of%20Humanities%20and%20Social%20Sciences/Shore/reports/IDMS%202013%20report.pdf?6908B6F2215DE8669735157C0938DC08> Accessed 6 October 2015
- Short J, Downey K, Bernstein P et al (2012) A single preoperative dose of gabapentin does not improve postcesarean delivery pain management: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled dose-finding trial. *Anesth Analg* **115**(6): 1336–42.
- Simmons SW, Taghizadeh N, Dennis AT et al (2012) Combined spinal-epidural versus epidural analgesia in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD003401.
- Simon MJ, Veering BT, Stienstra R et al (2002) The effects of age on neural blockade and hemodynamic changes after epidural anesthesia with ropivacaine. *Anesth Analg* **94**(5): 1325–30.
- Simon MJ, Veering BT, Stienstra R et al (2004) Effect of age on the clinical profile and systemic absorption and disposition of levobupivacaine after epidural administration. *Br J Anaesth* **93**(4): 512–20.
- Simon MJ, Veering BT, Vletter AA et al (2006) The effect of age on the systemic absorption and systemic disposition of ropivacaine after epidural administration. *Anesth Analg* **102**(1): 276–82.
- Simopoulos TT, Smith HS, Peeters-Asdourian C et al (2002) Use of meperidine in patient-controlled analgesia and the development of a normeperidine toxic reaction. *Arch Surg* **137**(1): 84–88.

- Singh S, Dhir S, Marmai K et al (2013a) Efficacy of ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane blocks for post-caesarean delivery analgesia: a double-blind, dose-comparison, placebo-controlled randomized trial. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(3): 188–93.
- Singh SI, Rehou S, Marmai KL et al (2013b) The efficacy of 2 doses of epidural morphine for postcaesarean delivery analgesia: a randomized noninferiority trial. *Anesth Analg* **117**(3): 677–85.
- Singleton K & Krause EM (2010) Understanding cultural and linguistic barriers to health literacy. *Ky Nurse* **58**(4): 4; 6–9.
- Singleton N, Buddicom E, Vane A et al (2013) Are there differences between Maori and non-Maori patients undergoing primary total hip and knee arthroplasty surgery in New Zealand? A registry-based cohort study. *N Z Med J* **126**(1379): 23–30.
- Slade P (2006) Towards a conceptual framework for understanding post-traumatic stress symptoms following childbirth and implications for further research. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynaecol* **27**(2): 99–105.
- Sloan P & Hamann S (2006) Ultra-low-dose opioid antagonists to enhance opioid analgesia. *J Opioid Manag* **2**(5): 295–304.
- Smith CA, Collins CT & Crowther CA (2011a) Aromatherapy for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009215.
- Smith CA, Collins CT, Crowther CA et al (2011b) Acupuncture or acupressure for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **7**: CD009232.
- Smith CA, Levett KM, Collins CT et al (2011c) Relaxation techniques for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **12**: CD009514.
- Smith CA, Levett KM, Collins CT et al (2012) Massage, reflexology and other manual methods for pain management in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **2**: CD009290.
- Sng BL, Leong WL, Zeng Y et al (2014) Early versus late initiation of epidural analgesia for labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **10**: CD007238.
- Solomon DH, Rassen JA, Glynn RJ et al (2010) The comparative safety of analgesics in older adults with arthritis. *Arch Intern Med* **170**(22): 1968–76.
- Spigset O & Hagg S (2000) Analgesics and breast-feeding: safety considerations. *Paediatr Drugs* **2**(3): 223–38.
- Stanhope TJ, Gill LA & Rose C (2013) Chronic opioid use during pregnancy: maternal and fetal implications. *Clin Perinatol* **40**(3): 337–50.
- Staton LJ, Panda M, Chen I et al (2007) When race matters: disagreement in pain perception between patients and their physicians in primary care. *J Natl Med Assoc* **99**(5): 532–38.
- Steer PL, Biddle CJ, Marley WS et al (1992) Concentration of fentanyl in colostrum after an analgesic dose. *Can J Anaesth* **39**(3): 231–35.
- Stewart M (2014) The road to pain reconceptualisation: Do metaphors help or hinder the journey? *J Physiother Pain Ass* **36**: 24–31.
- Stocki D, Matot I, Einav S et al (2014) A randomized controlled trial of the efficacy and respiratory effects of patient-controlled intravenous remifentanyl analgesia and patient-controlled epidural analgesia in laboring women. *Anesth Analg* **118**(3): 589–97.
- Stotts N, Puntillo K, Stanik-Hutt J et al (2007) Does age make a difference in procedural pain perceptions and responses in hospitalized adults? *Acute Pain* **9**(3): 125–34.
- Stuber KJ & Smith DL (2008) Chiropractic treatment of pregnancy-related low back pain: a systematic review of the evidence. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* **31**(6): 447–54.
- Subedi A, Biswas BK, Tripathi M et al (2013) Analgesic effects of intrathecal tramadol in patients undergoing caesarean section: a randomised, double-blind study. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(4): 316–21.
- Sultan P, Murphy C, Halpern S et al (2013) The effect of low concentrations versus high concentrations of local anesthetics for labour analgesia on obstetric and anesthetic outcomes: a meta-analysis. *Can J Anaesth* **60**(9): 840–54.
- Sun J, Wu X, Xu X et al (2012) A comparison of epidural magnesium and/or morphine with bupivacaine for postoperative analgesia after cesarean section. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **21**(4): 310–16.
- Suppa E, Valente A, Catarci S et al (2012) A study of low-dose S-ketamine infusion as “preventive” pain treatment for cesarean section with spinal anesthesia: benefits and side effects. *Minerva Anestesiol* **78**(7): 774–81.
- Suzuki J, Meyer F & Wasan AD (2013) Characteristics of medical inpatients with acute pain and suspected non-medical use of opioids. *Am J Addict* **22**(5): 515–20.
- Szabo AL (2013) Review article: Intrapartum neuraxial analgesia and breastfeeding outcomes: limitations of current knowledge. *Anesth Analg* **116**(2): 399–405.
- Tan EC, Lim Y, Teo YY et al (2008) Ethnic differences in pain perception and patient-controlled analgesia usage for postoperative pain. *J Pain* **9**(9): 849–55.
- Tao W, Nguyen AP, Ogunnaiké BO et al (2011) Use of a 23-gauge continuous spinal catheter for labor analgesia: a case series. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **20**(4): 351–54.
- Tawfic QA & Bellingham G (2015) Postoperative pain management in patients with chronic kidney disease. *J Anaesthesiol Clin Pharmacol* **31**(1): 6–13.
- Taylor K & Guerin P (2014) *Health Care and Indigenous Australians*. South Yarra, Vic, Australia, Palgrave Macmillan.
- Taylor RN & Sonson RD (1986) Separation of the pubic symphysis. An underrecognized peripartum complication. *J Reprod Med* **31**(3): 203–06.
- Taylor W, Smeets L, Hall J et al (2004) The burden of rheumatic disorders in general practice: consultation rates for rheumatic disease and the relationship to age, ethnicity, and small-area deprivation. *N Z Med J* **117**(1203): U1098.
- Tegeder I, Lotsch J & Geisslinger G (1999) Pharmacokinetics of opioids in liver disease. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **37**(1): 17–40.



- Teichtahl H, Prodromidis A, Miller B et al (2001) Sleep-disordered breathing in stable methadone programme patients: a pilot study. *Addiction* **96**(3): 395–403.
- Telnes A, Skogvoll E & Lonnee H (2015) Transversus abdominis plane block vs. wound infiltration in Caesarean section: a randomised controlled trial. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **59**(4): 496–504.
- Tetraault JM & O'Connor PG (2008) Substance abuse and withdrawal in the critical care setting. *Crit Care Clin* **24**(4): 767–88; viii.
- TGA (2015) *Prescribing medicines in pregnancy database*. <https://www.tga.gov.au/prescribing-medicines-pregnancy-database> Accessed 15 July 2015
- Thienthong S, Chongsomchai C & Kemthong W (2012) A placebo-controlled, double-blind, randomized study of single-dose intravenous diclofenac for pain relief after a cesarean section. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* **50**(4): 150–52.
- Thomas T, Robinson C, Champion D et al (1998) Prediction and assessment of the severity of post-operative pain and of satisfaction with management. *Pain* **75**(2-3): 177–85.
- Thompson JF, Roberts CL, Currie M et al (2002) Prevalence and persistence of health problems after childbirth: associations with parity and method of birth. *Birth* **29**(2): 83–94.
- Timm NL (2013) Maternal use of oxycodone resulting in opioid intoxication in her breastfed neonate. *J Pediatr* **162**(2): 421–22.
- Toledo P, Sun J, Peralta F et al (2013) A qualitative analysis of parturients' perspectives on neuraxial labor analgesia. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(2): 119–23.
- Tompkins DA, Lanier RK, Harrison JA et al (2010) Human abuse liability assessment of oxycodone combined with ultra-low-dose naltrexone. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* **210**(4): 471–80.
- Torup H, Mitchell AU, Breindahl T et al (2012) Potentially toxic concentrations in blood of total ropivacaine after bilateral transversus abdominis plane blocks; a pharmacokinetic study. *Eur J Anaesthesiol* **29**(5): 235–38.
- Trainer D, Borthwick E & Ferguson A (2011) Perioperative management of the hemodialysis patient. *Semin Dial* **24**(3): 314–26.
- Treister R, Eisenberg E, Lawental E et al (2012) Is opioid-induced hyperalgesia reversible? A study on active and former opioid addicts and drug naive controls. *J Opioid Manag* **8**(6): 343–49.
- Trelle S, Reichenbach S, Wandel S et al (2011) Cardiovascular safety of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: network meta-analysis. *BMJ* **342**: c7086.
- Troster A, Sittl R, Singler B et al (2006) Modulation of remifentanyl-induced analgesia and postinfusion hyperalgesia by parecoxib in humans. *Anesthesiology* **105**(5): 1016–23.
- Tseng MT, Chiang MC, Yazhuo K et al (2013) Effect of aging on the cerebral processing of thermal pain in the human brain. *Pain* **154**(10): 2120–29.
- Tumber PS (2014) Optimizing perioperative analgesia for the complex pain patient: medical and interventional strategies. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(2): 131–40.
- Turk DC, Swanson KS & Gatchel RJ (2008) Predicting opioid misuse by chronic pain patients: a systematic review and literature synthesis. *Clin J Pain* **24**(6): 497–508.
- Ullman R, Smith LA, Burns E et al (2010) Parenteral opioids for maternal pain relief in labour. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* **9**: CD007396.
- Upton RN, Semple TJ, Macintyre PE et al (2006) Population pharmacokinetic modelling of subcutaneous morphine in the elderly. *Acute Pain* **8**: 109–16.
- Urban MK, Ya Deau JT, Wukovits B et al (2008) Ketamine as an adjunct to postoperative pain management in opioid tolerant patients after spinal fusions: a prospective randomized trial. *HSS J* **4**(1): 62–65.
- Vallejo MC, Steen TL, Cobb BT et al (2012) Efficacy of the bilateral ilioinguinal-iliohypogastric block with intrathecal morphine for postoperative cesarean delivery analgesia. *ScientificWorldJournal* **2012**: 107316.
- Van de Velde M (2008) Controversy. Remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia should be routinely available for use in labour. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **17**(4): 339–42.
- Van Diver T & Camann W (1995) Meralgia paresthetica in the parturient. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **4**(2): 109–12.
- Van Elstraete AC, Sitbon P, Benhamou D et al (2011) The median effective dose of ketamine and gabapentin in opioid-induced hyperalgesia in rats: an isobolographic analysis of their interaction. *Anesth Analg* **113**(3): 634–40.
- Van Marter LJ, Hernandez-Diaz S, Werler MM et al (2013) Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs in late pregnancy and persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn. *Pediatrics* **131**(1): 79–87.
- van Slobbe AM, Bohnen AM, Bernsen RM et al (2004) Incidence rates and determinants in meralgia paresthetica in general practice. *J Neurol* **251**(3): 294–97.
- van Tuijl I, van Klei WA, van der Werff DB et al (2006) The effect of addition of intrathecal clonidine to hyperbaric bupivacaine on postoperative pain and morphine requirements after Caesarean section: a randomized controlled trial. *Br J Anaesth* **97**(3): 365–70.
- VanDercar DH, Martinez AP & De Lissier EA (1991) Sleep apnea syndromes: a potential contraindication for patient-controlled analgesia. *Anesthesiology* **74**(3): 623–24.
- Veering BT (2006) Hemodynamic effects of central neural blockade in elderly patients. *Can J Anaesth* **53**(2): 117–21.
- Veering BT, Burm AG, van Kleef JW et al (1987) Epidural anesthesia with bupivacaine: effects of age on neural blockade and pharmacokinetics. *Anesth Analg* **66**(7): 589–93.
- Veering BT, Burm AG, Vletter AA et al (1991) The effect of age on systemic absorption and systemic disposition of bupivacaine after subarachnoid administration. *Anesthesiology* **74**(2): 250–57.
- Veiby G, Daltveit AK, Engelsen BA et al (2014) Fetal growth restriction and birth defects with newer and older antiepileptic drugs during pregnancy. *J Neurol* **261**(3): 579–88.
- Velez Edwards DR & Hartmann KE (2014) Racial differences in risk of spontaneous abortions associated with periconceptional over-the-counter nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug exposure. *Ann Epidemiol* **24**(2): 111–15 e1.

- Verstraete EH, Vanderstraeten G & Parewijck W (2013) Pelvic girdle pain during or after pregnancy: a review of recent evidence and a clinical care path proposal. *Facts Views Vis Obgyn* **5**(1): 33–43.
- Verstraete S, Walters MA, Devroe S et al (2014) Lower incidence of post-dural puncture headache with spinal catheterization after accidental dural puncture in obstetric patients. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* **58**(10): 1233–39.
- Vickers AP & Jolly A (2006) Naltrexone and problems in pain management. *BMJ* **332**(7534): 132–33.
- Villesen HH, Banning AM, Petersen RH et al (2007) Pharmacokinetics of morphine and oxycodone following intravenous administration in elderly patients. *Ther Clin Risk Manag* **3**(5): 961–67.
- Vindigni D, Griffen D, Perkins J et al (2004) Prevalence of musculoskeletal conditions, associated pain and disability and the barriers to managing these conditions in a rural, Australian Aboriginal community. *Rural Remote Health* **4**(3): 230.
- Vixner L, Schytt E, Stener-Victorin E et al (2014) Acupuncture with manual and electrical stimulation for labour pain: a longitudinal randomised controlled trial. *BMC Complement Altern Med* **14**: 187.
- Vleeming A, Albert HB, Ostgaard HC et al (2008) European guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pelvic girdle pain. *Eur Spine J* **17**(6): 794–819.
- Vuyk J (2003) Pharmacodynamics in the elderly. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* **17**(2): 207–18.
- Walker JM, Farney RJ, Rhondeau SM et al (2007) Chronic opioid use is a risk factor for the development of central sleep apnea and ataxic breathing. *J Clin Sleep Med* **3**(5): 455–61.
- Wang D, Teichtahl H, Drummer O et al (2005) Central sleep apnea in stable methadone maintenance treatment patients. *Chest* **128**(3): 1348–56.
- Wasan AD, Correll DJ, Kissin I et al (2006) Iatrogenic addiction in patients treated for acute or subacute pain: a systematic review. *J Opioid Manag* **2**(1): 16–22.
- Webster L, St Marie B, McCarberg B et al (2011) Current status and evolving role of abuse-deterrent opioids in managing patients with chronic pain. *J Opioid Manag* **7**(3): 235–45.
- Webster LR, Butera PG, Moran LV et al (2006) Oxytrex minimizes physical dependence while providing effective analgesia: a randomized controlled trial in low back pain. *J Pain* **7**(12): 937–46.
- Webster LR, Choi Y, Desai H et al (2008) Sleep-disordered breathing and chronic opioid therapy. *Pain Med* **9**(4): 425–32.
- Wei X & Wei W (2012) Role of gabapentin in preventing fentanyl- and morphine-withdrawal-induced hyperalgesia in rats. *J Anesth* **26**(2): 236–41.
- Weingarten TN, Flores AS, McKenzie JA et al (2011a) Obstructive sleep apnoea and perioperative complications in bariatric patients. *Br J Anaesth* **106**(1): 131–39.
- Weingarten TN, Kendrick ML, Swain JM et al (2011b) Effects of CPAP on gastric pouch pressure after bariatric surgery. *Obes Surg* **21**(12): 1900–05.
- Weiss E, Jolly C, Dumoulin JL et al (2014) Convulsions in 2 patients after bilateral ultrasound-guided transversus abdominis plane blocks for cesarean analgesia. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* **39**(3): 248–51.
- Weissman DE & Haddox JD (1989) Opioid pseudoaddiction—an iatrogenic syndrome. *Pain* **36**(3): 363–66.
- Whitman SM (2007) Pain and suffering as viewed by the Hindu religion. *J Pain* **8**(8): 607–13.
- WHO (2014) *Substance abuse*. [http://www.who.int/topics/substance\\_abuse/en/](http://www.who.int/topics/substance_abuse/en/) Accessed 11 September 2014
- Wiles JR, Isemann B, Ward LP et al (2014) Current management of neonatal abstinence syndrome secondary to intrauterine opioid exposure. *J Pediatr* **165**(3): 440–46.
- Williams A, Herron-Marx S & Carolyn H (2007) The prevalence of enduring postnatal perineal morbidity and its relationship to perineal trauma. *Midwifery* **23**(4): 392–403.
- Willmann S, Edginton AN, Coboeken K et al (2009) Risk to the breast-fed neonate from codeine treatment to the mother: a quantitative mechanistic modeling study. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **86**(6): 634–43.
- Wilson MJ, MacArthur C, Cooper GM et al (2010) Epidural analgesia and breastfeeding: a randomised controlled trial of epidural techniques with and without fentanyl and a non-epidural comparison group. *Anaesthesia* **65**(2): 145–53.
- Winklbaur B, Jung E & Fischer G (2008) Opioid dependence and pregnancy. *Curr Opin Psychiatry* **21**(3): 255–59.
- Wittels B, Glosten B, Faure EA et al (1997) Postcesarean analgesia with both epidural morphine and intravenous patient-controlled analgesia: neurobehavioral outcomes among nursing neonates. *Anesth Analg* **85**(3): 600–06.
- Wittels B, Scott DT & Sinatra RS (1990) Exogenous opioids in human breast milk and acute neonatal neurobehavior: a preliminary study. *Anesthesiology* **73**(5): 864–69.
- Wolff K & Perez-Montejano R (2014) Opioid neonatal abstinence syndrome: controversies and implications for practice. *Curr Drug Abuse Rev* **7**(1): 44–58.
- Wolfson A, Lee AJ, Wong RP et al (2012) Bilateral multi-injection iliohypogastric-ilioinguinal nerve block in conjunction with neuraxial morphine is superior to neuraxial morphine alone for postcesarean analgesia. *J Clin Anesth* **24**(4): 298–303.
- Wong CA, McCarthy RJ & Hewlett B (2011) The effect of manipulation of the programmed intermittent bolus time interval and injection volume on total drug use for labor epidural analgesia: a randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* **112**(4): 904–11.
- Wong CA, Ratliff JT, Sullivan JT et al (2006) A randomized comparison of programmed intermittent epidural bolus with continuous epidural infusion for labor analgesia. *Anesth Analg* **102**(3): 904–9.
- Wong JO, Tan TD, Cheu NW et al (2010) Comparison of the efficacy of parecoxib versus ketorolac combined with morphine on patient-controlled analgesia for post-cesarean delivery pain management. *Acta Anaesthesiol Taiwan* **48**(4): 174–77.
- Wong JY, Carvalho B & Riley ET (2013) Intrathecal morphine 100 and 200 mug for post-cesarean delivery analgesia: a trade-off between analgesic efficacy and side effects. *Int J Obstet Anesth* **22**(1): 36–41.
- Wong MO, Eldon MA, Keane WF et al (1995) Disposition of gabapentin in anuric subjects on hemodialysis. *J Clin Pharmacol* **35**(6): 622–26.

- Woodhouse A & Mather LE (1997) The influence of age upon opioid analgesic use in the patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) environment. *Anaesthesia* **52**(10): 949–55.
- Wu L, Huang X & Sun L (2015) The efficacy of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonists on improving the postoperative pain intensity and satisfaction after remifentanyl-based anesthesia in adults: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Anesth* **27**(4): 311–24.
- Wunsch MJ, Stanard V & Schnoll SH (2003) Treatment of pain in pregnancy. *Clin J Pain* **19**(3): 148–55.
- Xu XS, Smit JW, Lin R et al (2010) Population pharmacokinetics of tapentadol immediate release (IR) in healthy subjects and patients with moderate or severe pain. *Clin Pharmacokinet* **49**(10): 671–82.
- Yazdani S & Abdi S (2014) Brief review: pain management for cancer survivors: challenges and opportunities. *Can J Anaesth* **61**(8): 745–53.
- Yeziński RP (2012) The effects of age on pain sensitivity: preclinical studies. *Pain Med* **13** Suppl 2: S27–36.
- Yildizhan R, Yildizhan B, Sahin S et al (2009) Comparison of the efficacy of diclofenac and indomethacin suppositories in treating perineal pain after episiotomy or laceration: a prospective, randomized, double-blind clinical trial. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* **280**(5): 735–38.
- Young T, Skatrud J & Peppard PE (2004) Risk factors for obstructive sleep apnea in adults. *JAMA* **291**(16): 2013–16.
- Yuan Q, Rubic M, Seah J et al (2014) Do maternal opioids reduce neonatal regional brain volumes? A pilot study. *J Perinatol* **34**(12): 909–13.
- Zacher J, Altman R, Bellamy N et al (2008) Topical diclofenac and its role in pain and inflammation: an evidence-based review. *Curr Med Res Opin* **24**(4): 925–50.
- Zapater P, Lasso de la Vega MC, Horga JF et al (2004) Pharmacokinetic variations of acetaminophen according to liver dysfunction and portal hypertension status. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **20**(1): 29–36.
- Zatzick DF & Dimsdale JE (1990) Cultural variations in response to painful stimuli. *Psychosom Med* **52**(5): 544–57.
- Zborowski M (1969) *People in Pain*. San Francisco, Jossey-Bass.
- Zelop CM (2008) Is it time to re-evaluate our use of acetaminophen in certain sub-groups of pregnant women? *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med* **21**(11): 761–62.
- Zhang J, Ding EL & Song Y (2006) Adverse effects of cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitors on renal and arrhythmia events: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *JAMA* **296**(13): 1619–32.
- Zheng Z, Gibson SJ, Helme RD et al (2009) The effect of local anaesthetic on age-related capsaicin-induced mechanical hyperalgesia—a randomised, controlled study. *Pain* **144**(1–2): 101–09.
- Zheng Z, Gibson SJ, Khalil Z et al (2000) Age-related differences in the time course of capsaicin-induced hyperalgesia. *Pain* **85**(1–2): 51–58.
- Zwakhalen SM, Hamers JP, Abu-Saad HH et al (2006) Pain in elderly people with severe dementia: a systematic review of behavioural pain assessment tools. *BMC Geriatr* **6**: 3.



## Appendix A

### The Working Group, contributors and members of the Multidisciplinary Consultative Committee

#### Working Group

Editors	
Prof Stephan A Schug (Chair)	<p>Chair of Anaesthesiology School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia</p> <p>Director of Pain Medicine Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine, Royal Perth Hospital Perth, Western Australia</p>
A/Prof Greta M Palmer	<p>Staff Anaesthetist and Specialist Pain Medicine Physician The Royal Children's and Royal Melbourne Hospitals</p> <p>Deputy Head Children's Pain Management Service, Royal Children's Hospital</p> <p>Research Associate Murdoch Childrens Research Institute</p> <p>Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria</p>
A/Prof David A Scott	<p>Director Department of Anaesthesia and Acute Pain Medicine, St. Vincent's Hospital Melbourne</p> <p>Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria</p>
Dr Richard Halliwell	<p>Deputy Director of Anaesthesia and Director of Acute Pain Service Westmead Hospital, Sydney</p> <p>Clinical Senior Lecturer Discipline of Anaesthesia, Sydney Medical School Sydney, New South Wales</p>
Dr Jane Trinca	<p>Director Barbara Walker Centre for Pain Management, St Vincent's Hospital, Melbourne</p> <p>Honorary Clinical Research Fellow Bionic Institute Melbourne, Victoria</p>

## Editorial Advisory Group

Representative of FPMRCA: Dr Mark Rockett	Consultant Anaesthetist and Specialist in Pain Medicine Derriford Hospital Honorary Associate Professor Plymouth University Peninsula School of Medicine and Dentistry Plymouth, UK
Methodology: Prof Karen Grimmer	Professor of Allied Health Director International Centre for Allied Health Evidence, University of South Australia Adelaide, South Australia

## Contributors

Dr Ali Asghari	Pain Management Research Centre, Kolling Institute, Royal North Shore Hospital, Sydney and School of Psychology, Shahed University, Tehran, Iran
Prof Brian Anderson	Paediatric Anaesthetist and Intensivist Starship Children's Health Professor of Anaesthesiology University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand
Dr Luke Arthur	Clinical Associate Lecturer Discipline of Medicine, University of Adelaide Adelaide, South Australia
A/Prof Franz Bahl	Consultant Paediatric Emergency Physician Department of Emergency Medicine, Royal Children's Hospital, Melbourne Group Leader/Principal Research Fellow Murdoch Childrens Research Institute Associate Professor, Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
A/Prof Michael Barrington	Senior Staff Anaesthetist Department of Anaesthesia and Acute Pain Medicine, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Victoria
A/Prof Meredith Borland	Director Emergency Department Princess Margaret Hospital Associate Professor, Joint Schools of Paediatric and Child Health and Primary, Aboriginal and Rural Health Care, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia

Dr Allyson Browne	Research Fellow Pharmacology and Anaesthesiology Unit, School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia
Mark J Catley	Lecturer and Research Fellow School of Health Sciences, University of South Australia Adelaide, South Australia
A/Prof George Chalkiadis	Head, Children's Pain Management Service Staff Anaesthetist and Pain Specialist The Royal Children's Hospital Research Associate Murdoch Childrens Research Institute Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Phoon P Chen	Consultant Department Anaesthesiology and Operating Services, Alice Ho Miu Ling Nethersole Hospital and North District Hospital Hong Kong
A/Prof Catherine Cherry	Infectious Diseases Physician and Clinical Epidemiologist The Alfred Hospital, Burnet Institute and Monash University Melbourne, Victoria
A/Prof John Collins	Director, Pain and Palliative Care Service Department of Pain Medicine and Palliative Care Children's Hospital at Westmead (Sydney Children's Hospital Network) Sydney, New South Wales
Dr Myles Conroy	Staff Anaesthetist Barwon Health Senior Clinical Lecturer Deakin University, Geelong Hospital Geelong, Victoria
Prof Tomas Corcoran	Director of Research Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine, Royal Perth Hospital Clinical Professor, School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia
A/Prof Elizabeth Cotterell	Clinical Director of Paediatrics Armidale Rural Referral Hospital Associate Professor, Paediatrics at School of Rural Medicine, University of New England Armidale, NSW
A/Prof Robert Delcanho	Associate Professor School of Medicine and Dentistry, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia

Dr Jonathan de Lima	Senior Staff Specialist in Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine Children's Hospital at Westmead (Sydney Children's Hospital Network) Senior Clinical Lecturer University of Sydney Sydney, New South Wales
A/Prof Damien Finniss	Pain Management Research Institute, University of Sydney Royal North Shore Hospital Sydney, New South Wales School of Rehabilitation Sciences, Griffith University Queensland
Prof Julia Fleming	Director Professor Tess Cramond Multidisciplinary Pain Centre, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital Adjunct Professor University of Queensland Brisbane, Queensland
A/Prof Ray Garrick	Consultant Neurologist St Vincent's Hospital Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Notre Dame Australia Darlinghurst, New South Wales
Dr Jonathan Gibson	Senior Staff Specialist Department of Anaesthesia, Westmead Hospital Westmead, New South Wales Medical Adviser Ambulance Service of New South Wales, Rozelle, New South Wales
Prof Stephen Gibson	Deputy Director National Ageing Research Institute, Royal Melbourne Hospital Director of Research Caulfield Pain Management and Research Centre Melbourne, Victoria
Dr C Roger Goucke	Senior Staff Specialist Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital Clinical Associate Professor University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia
Dr Paul Gray	Senior Staff Specialist The Professor Tess Cramond Multidisciplinary Pain Centre, Royal Brisbane and Women's Hospital Brisbane, Queensland
Dr Susan Hale	Staff Specialist Anaesthetist Department of Anaesthesia, The Children's Hospital at Westmead (Sydney Children's Hospital Network) Sydney, New South Wales



Dr Malcolm Hogg	Head of Pain Services Dept of Anaesthesia and Pain Management, Royal Melbourne Hospital Clinical Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Anna Holdgate	Senior Staff Specialist Emergency Medicine Liverpool Hospital Conjoint Associate Professor University of New South Wales Sydney, New South Wales
Prof Mark Hutchinson	Director Australian Research Council Centre of Excellence for Nanoscale BioPhotonics, University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Christine Huxtable	Anaesthetic Consultant Royal Adelaide Hospital Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Sarah Johnston	Staff Specialist Department of Anaesthesia, Westmead Children's Hospital (Sydney Children's Hospital Network) Sydney, New South Wales
Dr Steve Jones	Consultant Anaesthetist Waikato Hospital Hamilton, New Zealand
Prof Peter C A Kam	Nuffield Professor of Anaesthetics University of Sydney, Department of Anaesthetics, Royal Prince Alfred Hospital Camperdown, New South Wales
A/Prof Benny Katz	Geriatrician St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne Associate Professor Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Prof Janet R Keast	Professor and Head Anatomy and Neuroscience, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Charles Kim	Staff Specialist in Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Management, The Royal Melbourne Hospital, Barbara Walker Centre for Pain Management, St Vincent's Hospital Senior Clinical Lecturer, Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Daniel J Lee	Consultant Physician in Rehabilitation and Pain Medicine Melbourne Pain Group, Victorian Rehabilitation Centre Glen Waverley,, Victoria

A/Prof John Loadsman	Staff Specialist Anaesthetist Royal Prince Alfred Hospital Associate Professor University of Sydney, Department of Anaesthetics Camperdown, New South Wales
Ms Monita Mascitti-Meuter	Cultural Diversity Program Coordinator St Vincent's Hospital Cross-cultural trainer and consultant Crossing Cultures (Australia) and Dean Foster Associates (US) Melbourne, Victoria
Prof Laurence E Mather	Emeritus Professor of Anaesthesia The University of Sydney Sydney, New South Wales
James McAuley	Senior Research Fellow and Group Leader Neuroscience Research Australia, University of New South Wales Randwick, New South Wales
Prof G Lorimer Moseley	Professor of Clinical Neurosciences and Foundation Chair in Physiotherapy, University of South Australia Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Irene Ng	Staff Anaesthetist Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Management, The Royal Melbourne Hospital Melbourne, Victoria
Prof Michael K Nicholas	Director, Pain Education and Pain Management Programs Pain Management Research Institute, Sydney Medical School — Northern, University of Sydney at Royal North Shore Hospital St Leonards, New South Wales
Dr Peregrine B Osborne	Senior Research Fellow Anatomy and Neuroscience, University of Melbourne Honorary Senior Research Fellow University of Sydney Pain Management Research Institute Melbourne, Victoria
Prof Michael Paech	Chair of Obstetric Anaesthesia School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine, King Edward Memorial Hospital for Women Perth, Western Australia
Dr Tim Pavy	Head Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine, King Edward Memorial Hospital for Women Senior Clinical Lecturer School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia

Dr Tuong D Phan	Staff Specialist Anaesthetist St Vincent's Hospital Honorary Senior Clinical Lecturer Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry and Health Sciences, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Lindy Roberts	Anaesthetist and Pain Specialist Departments of Anaesthesia and Pain Management, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Prof Edward A Shipton	Academic Head Department of Anaesthesia University of Otago Christchurch, New Zealand
Prof Philip Siddall	Director Pain Management Service, HammondCare, Greenwich Hospital Conjoint Professor in Pain Medicine, Sydney Medical School – Northern, University of Sydney Sydney, New South Wales
Dr David Sommerfield	Staff Anaesthetist and Pain Medicine Specialist Princess Margaret Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Prof Andrew Somogyi	Discipline of Pharmacology, School of Medicine, University of Adelaide Department of Clinical Pharmacology, Royal Adelaide Hospital Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Brian Spain	Consultant Anaesthetist Director Department of Anaesthesia, Royal Darwin Hospital Darwin, Northern Territory
Dr Andrew Stewart	Senior Staff Anaesthetist Co-ordinator Acute Pain Service Department of Anaesthesia and Acute Pain Medicine, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Kian-Hian Tan	Director Pain Management Centre Senior Consultant Anaesthesiologist Department of Anaesthesiology, Singapore General Hospital Singapore
Dr Elsa Taylor	Paediatric Anaesthetic Specialist Starship Children's Health Auckland, New Zealand
Dr Jane Thomas	Paediatric Anaesthetic Specialist and Pain Specialist Starship Children's Health Auckland, New Zealand
Adrian Traeger	Senior Physiotherapist Neuroscience Research Australia, University of New South Wales Randwick NSW

Dr Aston Wan	Director and Specialist Pain Physician Persistent Pain Service, Division of Rehabilitation, Princess Alexandra Hospital Senior Lecturer University of Queensland Woolloongabba, Queensland
A/Prof Laurence Weinberg	Staff Anaesthetist Department of Anaesthesia, Austin Hospital Principal Fellow, Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia, Perioperative Pain Medicine Unit, University of Melbourne Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Maggie Wong	Consultant Anaesthetist Department of Anaesthesia, Royal Women's Hospital, Melbourne St Vincent's Hospital, Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Jordan Wood	Staff Anaesthetist and Pain Specialist Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Management, Sydney Children's Hospital, Randwick Sydney, New South Wales
Dr Kevin Young	Staff Specialist in Rehabilitation and Pain Medicine The Royal Melbourne Hospital Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Zhen Zheng	Senior Lecturer Discipline of Chinese Medicine, School of Health Sciences Health Innovations Research Institute, RMIT University Melbourne, Victoria

#### Multidisciplinary consultative committee

Area of expertise	Member	Affiliation
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Liaison	Dr Claire Fenwick	Senior Lecturer, Mount Isa Centre for Rural & Remote Health (MICRRH) and James Cook University Townview, Queensland
Addiction Medicine (Drug and Alcohol)	Dr Allan Quigley	Director of Clinical Services Next Step, Mental Health Commission Perth, Western Australia
Australian Medicines Handbook	Louise Quinn	Editor Australian Medicines Handbook Pty Ltd Adelaide, South Australia
Burns and Plastic Surgery	Prof Fiona Wood	Director of the Burns Service of WA and Director of the Burn Injury Research Unit of UWA. Perth, Western Australia

Chiropractic	A/Prof Philip S Bolton	School of Biomedical Sciences & Pharmacy, Faculty of Health and Medicine, University of Newcastle Callaghan, New South Wales
Clinical Pharmacology	Prof Paul Rolan	Affiliate Professor School of Medicine Faculty of Health Sciences The University of Adelaide Adelaide, South Australia
Consumer representative	Helen Maxwell Wright	Consumer Representative ANZCA Melbourne, Victoria
Complementary Medicine	Professor Caroline Smith	National Institute of Complementary Medicine, Western Sydney University, Sydney, New South Wales
Emergency Medicine	Prof Daniel M Fatovich	Emergency Medicine, Royal Perth Hospital and University of Western Australia Head, Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research Perth, Western Australia
General Practice	Dr Stephen Leow	Clinical Director at GP Plus Elizabeth GP Axis Munno Para South Australia
Gastrointestinal and Trauma Surgery	Dr Sudhakar Rao	Director of Trauma Service, Royal Perth Hospital State Director of Trauma Western Australia Perth, Western Australia
Gynaecology	Professor Wayne Gillett	Head of Department Department of Women's & Children's Health University of Otago Dunedin, New Zealand
Neurosurgery	Dr Andrew Zacest	Clinical Associate Professor, University of Adelaide Consultant Neurosurgeon Department of Neurosurgery, Royal Adelaide Hospital Adelaide, South Australia
Nursing	Julie Hodgson	CNC, Acute/Persistent Pain, Department of Anaesthesia and Pain Medicine, Royal Perth Hospital Perth, Western Australia

Orthopaedic Surgery	Dr Owen Williamson	Orthopaedic Surgeon and Specialist Pain Medicine Physician JPOCSC Pain Clinic Fraser Health Authority Surrey, BC, Canada
Pain Medicine	Dr James Jarman	Pain medicine specialist physician and anaesthetist Joondalup Hospital and St. John of God Midland Public Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Palliative Medicine	Dr Kevin Yuen	Head of Department, Palliative Care Royal Perth Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Pharmacology	Professor Maree Smith	Director, Centre for Integrated Preclinical Drug Development Professor of Pharmacy, The University of Queensland, St Lucia Campus Brisbane, Queensland
Pharmacy	Penny Tuffin	Advanced Practice Pharmacist, Pain/Palliative Care Royal Perth and Fiona Stanley Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Physiotherapy	A/Professor Helen Slater	School of Physiotherapy and Exercise Science Curtin University, Perth, Western Australia
Psychiatry	Dr Newman L Harris	Clinical Senior Lecturer, University of Sydney Pain Management and Research Institute, Royal North Shore Hospital, St Leonards, New South Wales
Rehabilitation Medicine <i>(Reviewer on behalf of the Australian Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine (RACP))</i>	A/Professor Carolyn Arnold	Head Pain Management Services, Alfred Health, Monash University Department of Anaesthesia & Perioperative Medicine, Melbourne, VIC Australia

---

Rheumatology	Prof Milton Cohen	Specialist Pain Medicine Physician and Rheumatologist Conjoint Professor, St Vincent's Clinical School, UNSW Australia Sydney, New South Wales
Rural and Remote Medicine	A/Prof Kirsten Auret	Deputy Head of School, Rural Clinical School of WA Albany, Western Australia

---

## Appendix B

---

### Process report

---

This is the fourth edition of the document *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence*. The first edition was written by a multidisciplinary committee headed by Prof Michael Cousins and published by the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) in 1999.

The second edition was written by multiple contributors and a working group chaired by A/ Prof Pam Macintyre. It was approved by the NHMRC and published by the Australian and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists (ANZCA) and its Faculty of Pain Medicine (FPM) in 2005. It was also endorsed by other major organisations worldwide.

The third edition was written by multiple contributors and a working group chaired by A/ Prof Pam Macintyre. It was approved by the NHMRC and published by ANZCA and its FPM in 2010. It was also endorsed by other major organisations — the International Association for the Study of Pain, the Royal College of Anaesthetists and its Faculty of Pain Medicine, the Australian Pain Society, the Australasian Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine, the College of Anaesthesiologists of the Academies of Medicine of Malaysia and Singapore, the College of Intensive Care Medicine of Australia and New Zealand, the Faculty of Pain Medicine of the College of Anaesthetists of Ireland, the Hong Kong College of Anaesthesiologists, the Hong Kong Pain Society, the Malaysian Association for the Study of Pain, the New Zealand Pain Society, the Pain Association of Singapore, the Royal Australasian College of Physicians, the Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists and the Royal Australasian College of Surgeons — and recommended to its members by the American Academy of Pain Medicine.

In accord with the NHMRC requirement that guidelines be revised as further evidence accumulates, and as there has been a continuing and substantial increase in the quantity of information available about acute pain management, it was seen as timely to reassess the available evidence. ANZCA and the FPM therefore again took responsibility as an “external body” for revising and updating the document – this fourth edition.

Since the third edition was published in 2010, a sizeable amount of new evidence relating to the management of acute pain has been published. The aim of this fourth edition is, as with the first three editions, to combine a review of the best available evidence for acute-pain management with current clinical and expert practice, rather than to formulate specific clinical practice recommendations. Accordingly, the document aims to summarise, in a concise and easily readable form, the substantial amount of evidence currently available for the management of acute pain in a wide range of patients and acute pain settings using a variety of treatment modalities. It aims to assist those involved in the management of acute pain with the best current (up to August 2014) evidence-based information.

It is recognised that while knowledge of current best evidence is important, it plays only a part in the management of acute pain for any individual patient and many factors in addition to scientific evidence should be considered if such treatment is to be effective.

Evidence-based medicine has been defined as “the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about the care of individual patients” and that must “integrate research evidence, clinical expertise and patient values” (Sackett 1995 **NR**). Therefore evidence, clinical expertise and, importantly, patient participation (ie including the patient as part of the treating and decision-making team, taking into account their values, concerns and expectations) are required if each patient is to get the best treatment. The information provided in this document is not intended to over-ride the clinical expertise of health professionals. There is no substitute for the skilled assessment of each individual patient’s health status, circumstances and perspectives, which health professionals will then use to help select the treatments that are relevant and appropriate to that patient.

This process report provides examples of the decision-making processes that were put in place to deal with the plethora of available evidence under consideration.



## Development process

---

A working group was convened to coordinate and oversee the development process. An editorial subgroup of the working group (Prof Stephan A Schug [Chair], A/Prof Greta M Palmer, A/Prof David A Scott, Dr Richard Halliwell, Dr Jane Trinca) coordinated the development process and edited and/or wrote the sections. The working group also included Dr Mark Rockett (representing the Faculty of Pain Medicine, Royal College of Anaesthetists in the United Kingdom) and Prof Karen Grimmer from the International Centre for Allied Health Evidence, University of South Australia, who had been the NHMRC-appointed Guidelines Assessment Register representative for the third edition. She provided expert advice on the use of evidence-based findings, the methodology and the application of NHMRC criteria for this edition.

A large panel of contributors was appointed to draft sections of the document and a multidisciplinary consultative committee was chosen to review late drafts and contribute more broadly as required. A list of panel members is given in Appendix A, together with a list of contributing authors and working group members.

Structures and processes for the revised edition were developed, and within these frameworks, contributors were invited to review the evidence and submit content for specific sections according to their area of expertise. All contributors were given instructions about the process of the literature search and the requirements for submission of their section, referred to the website of the NHMRC document *How to Use the Evidence: Assessment and Application of Scientific Evidence* (NHMRC 2000 GL) and directed to the ANZCA website for copies of the third edition of the document.

Members of the editorial subgroup of the working group were responsible for the initial editing of each section, the evaluation of the literature submitted with the contributions and checking for further relevant references. In a series of meetings, the working group compiled and edited an initial draft. Once the draft of the document had been prepared, it was sent to all contributors for comment before being redrafted for public consultation as well as parallel review by members of the multidisciplinary panel. To ensure general applicability, there was a very wide range of experts among contributors and on the multidisciplinary committee, including medical, nursing, allied health and complementary medicine clinicians and consumers (see Appendix A).

The fourth edition of *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence* is based on the NHMRC's recommendations for guideline development. That is, this review of the best available evidence for acute pain management focuses on improving patient outcomes, is based on the best evidence available, includes statements concerning the strength of levels of evidence underpinning recommendations and uses a multidisciplinary approach involving all stakeholders (including consumers).

## Competing interests

---

Conflicts of interest were managed by each of the five editors responsible for writing the content of the document by completing an International Committee of Medical Journal Editors *Uniform Disclosure Form for Potential Conflicts of Interest*. A list of conflicts of interest is provided below.

Member	Conflicts of interest
Prof Stephan A Schug (Chair)	<p>Chair of Anaesthesiology at University of Western Australia; Director of Pain Medicine at Royal Perth Hospital.</p> <p>Member of Board of FPMANZCA and various committees of ANZCA and FPMANZCA.</p> <p>Vice Chair of SIG Acute Pain of IASP and Chair of SIG Acute Pain of ACECC.</p> <p>Member of advisory boards of various educational organisations on pain (AIM, Pain in Practice, PRISM), of PROSPECT group, of Faculty of 1000 (F1000), the Board of AOSRA, Musculoskeletal Health Network “Pain Health Working Group”, WA Opioid Pharmacotherapy Mortality Review Committee, Leitliniensteuergruppe S3-Leitlinie “Behandlung akuter perioperativer und posttraumatischer Schmerzen” DGSS, DGCh, DGAI, Journal PAIN Advisory Board, Review Board ICD-11 Pain.</p> <p>External Advisor PAIN OUT (EC Research Project).</p> <p>Current recipient of competitive research funding from ANZCA</p> <p>The Anaesthesiology Unit of the University of Western Australia chaired by Prof Schug, but not he privately, has received research and travel funding and speaking and consulting honoraria from bioCSL, Bionomics, Eli Lilly, Gruenenthal, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Mundipharma, Pfizer, Phosphagenics and iX Biopharma within the last 5 years.</p>
A/Prof Greta M Palmer	<p>Paediatric and Adult Pain Specialist and Specialist Anaesthetist, Royal Children’s and Royal Melbourne Hospitals; Deputy Head of the Children’s Pain Management Service, Royal Children’s Hospital; Research Associate, Murdoch Childrens Research Institute; Associate Professor, University of Melbourne.</p> <p>Small industry project grants received from Mundipharma and dolasetron for blinded drug preparation in a postoperative nausea and vomiting RCT and for paracetamol serum assay data access to support FDA application for paediatric listing of IV paracetamol.</p> <p>No further industry support has been received in the last 7 years.</p>
A/Prof David A Scott	<p>Associate Professor, University of Melbourne; Director of the Department of Anaesthesia and Acute Pain Medicine, St Vincent’s Hospital Melbourne; Elected Councillor (honorary) and Vice President of ANZCA.</p> <p>No industry support or funding, either directly or indirectly, has been received in the last 10 years. Current recipient of competitive research funding from ANZCA and the NHMRC.</p>
Dr Richard Halliwell	<p>Deputy Director of Anaesthesia, Westmead Hospital, Sydney; Director of Acute Pain Service Westmead Hospital; Clinical Senior Lecturer, Discipline of Anaesthesia, Sydney Medical School.</p> <p>No industry support has been received in the last 10 years.</p>
Dr Jane Trinca	<p>Director of Barbara Walker Centre for Pain Management, St Vincent’s Hospital, Melbourne;</p> <p>Honorary Clinical Research Fellow, Bionic institute.</p> <p>No industry support has been received in last 10 years.</p>

Member	Conflicts of interest
<b>Editorial Advisory Group</b>	
Representative of FPMRCA:	Consultant anaesthetist and specialist in pain medicine, Derriford Hospital, Plymouth, UK.
Dr Mark Rockett	Honorary Associate Professor, Plymouth University Peninsula School of Medicine and Dentistry. Co-opted board member Faculty of Pain Medicine of the Royal College of Anaesthetists. Speaking and/or consultative honoraria from Pfizer, Grunenthal and Astellas Pharma within the last 10 years. Recipient of competitive research funding from NIAA and NIHR.
Methodology:	Professor of Allied Health, University of South Australia
Prof Karen Grimmer	Director, International Centre for Allied Health Evidence, University of South Australia ( <a href="http://www.unisa.edu.au/cahe">www.unisa.edu.au/cahe</a> ) Scientific lead, Project SAGE, Medical Research Council, South Africa, Flagship Grant 2014-2017 No industry support, or grants funding relevant to this project has been received in the last 10 years

No disclosures of interests were requested from contributors. Contributors conducted searches and summarised the new literature and had no influence on the content or the decisions about inclusion or exclusion of material.

### Review of the evidence

This document is a revision of the third edition of *Acute Pain Management: Scientific Evidence* published in 2010. Therefore most of the new evidence included in this fourth edition has been published from August 2009 onwards, which was the cut-off date of literature inclusion in the third edition. Literature was considered when published between this date and the cut-off date for this fourth edition (August 2014). However, in rare circumstances, references published after this cut-off were considered but only if of high relevance and encountered in the editorial process. These were identified by team members. Moreover, evidence-based guidelines had been published independently by a number of organisations in the areas of acute back and musculoskeletal pain and recommendations relevant to the management of acute pain were drawn directly from these.

### Search strategies

Searches of the electronic databases Medline or PubMed, Embase and Cochrane were conducted for each of the main topics included in the review, from August 2009 until August 2014. Searches were limited to articles concerning humans. Included literature was required to be full text and written in English.

The initial searches were inevitably broad, given the very wide scope of the topic. "Pain", "acute pain", "postoperative pain" or "analgesia" was searched with the key headings of the various sections and subsections of the document such as "neuropathic", "patient-controlled", "epidural", "paracetamol" and so on. For drugs and techniques, a search was also made for "efficacy", "complications" and "adverse effects". Hand searches were also conducted of a large range of relevant journals from August 2009 onwards and bibliographies of relevant papers were checked to identify references that may not have been identified from database searching.

### Levels of evidence

Levels of evidence were documented according to the NHMRC designation (NHMRC 1999 GL) and, as for the second and third edition of this document, clinical practice points have been added.

Levels of evidence were documented according to the NHMRC designation (NHMRC 1999 GL).

Levels of evidence	
I	Evidence obtained from a systematic review of all relevant randomised-controlled trials (RCTs)
II	Evidence obtained from at least one properly designed randomised-controlled trial
III-1	Evidence obtained from well-designed pseudorandomised controlled trials (alternate allocation or some other method)
III-2	Evidence obtained from comparative studies with concurrent controls and allocation not randomised (cohort studies), case-controlled studies or interrupted time series with a control group
III-3	Evidence obtained from comparative studies with historical control, two or more single-arm studies, or interrupted time series without a parallel control group
IV	Evidence obtained from case series, either post test or pretest and post-test
Clinical practice points	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Recommended best practice based on clinical experience and expert opinion

### Foreign language evidence

Where new systematic reviews or meta-analyses were identified with an English abstract, but written substantially in another language, these were considered for inclusion if there was enough information in the abstract to establish it as valid NHMRC Level I evidence. In this instance, these were included and then classified as Level I evidence for this review. Similarly, where relevant, studies with lower levels of evidence in a foreign language were also considered, if there was enough information in the English abstract to establish study validity (eg critical appraisal score and relevant findings). If there was insufficient information in the abstract to establish its validity then such references were excluded. Where available in the review team, speakers of the language would be engaged for translation.

### Preferred evidence

A review of acute pain management requires a broad focus on a range of topics (eg postoperative pain, musculoskeletal pain, migraine, pain associated with spinal cord injury etc). This broad focus inevitably produces a very large number of research publications. In order to provide the best information to inform practice, it was important to concentrate on the highest ranked, highest quality evidence where available (eg Cochrane review).

*Secondary evidence:* High-quality systematic reviews of RCTs (NHMRC Level I) were the preferred evidence source. Reference lists of such designated Level I evidence were then scanned for the included RCTs. If these studies had also been identified in the literature search, they were excluded from subsequent analysis as their findings had already been accounted for in the Level I evidence. Relevant RCTs identified in the search, which had not been included in the systematic reviews or meta-analyses and relevant RCTs published since the cut-off date for literature inclusion in the systematic reviews or meta-analyses, were included in the update, to provide additional primary evidence. In case of multiple systematic reviews or meta-analyses published in parallel, or a lower-ranked meta-analysis published after a previous higher-ranked one (eg an older Cochrane Review), their results were considered after identification of the number of overlapping studies. Cochrane Reviews, which had been withdrawn due to age and lack of an update, were considered in conjunction with subsequently published Level I evidence.

Systematic reviews that included non-randomised controlled studies were assigned the level of evidence of their lowest level component studies, as outlined in the NHMRC designation of evidence levels (NHMRC 1999 GL) and identified by "SR" following the level of evidence eg (Roberto 2014 **Level III-2 SR**).

*Primary evidence:* Where Level I reviews were not available, the next preferred level of evidence was RCTs (NHMRC Level II). Where these were not available, other experimental evidence or case series were accepted as the best available evidence (reflecting NHMRC Level III and Level IV). According to NHMRC guidelines, Level IV evidence is obtained from

case series, either post-test or pretest and post-test; these levels refer to evidence about interventions (NHMRC 1999 **GL**). Publications describing results of audits or surveys were also included as Level IV evidence in the absence of any other higher-level evidence.

*Expert opinion:* In the few instances where no relevant published evidence was available, expert opinion was included as the best available information. Narrative reviews containing such evidence are identified by NR following the reference eg (Graham 2013 **NR**). Where no opinion-based studies were available, the working group provided expert input.

*Other evidence types:* Not all evidence relating to the management of acute pain is intervention-based. In a number of instances, best practice has been derived from studies such as record audit, quality processes or single case reports, pharmacokinetic studies, human experimental data and basic science or animal data. These studies were included where relevant and the type of research indicated following the reference. Thus readers will find CR (for case report) eg (Madadi 2010 **CR**), **GL** for clinical practice guidelines eg (Kowalski 2011 **GL**), BS if presenting basic science or animal data eg (LaCrois-Fralish 2011 **BS**), PK if presenting pharmacokinetic studies eg (Holford 2012 **PK**) and EH if presenting human experimental data eg (Saxena 2013 **EH**). The latter two were also assigned an evidence level in line with NHMRC hierarchy if suitable eg (Williams 2002 **Level II PK**, n=96, JS 4).

### Quality scoring

**Systematic reviews and meta-analyses:** These studies were not directly assessed for quality using a critical appraisal instrument. The quality assessment was based on the quality criteria that were reported to underpin the review. These were rated and reported in the following manner, on the assumption that if the study was reported as having been conducted along the lines of a specific quality approach, then the methodological quality of the study could be assumed.

- Reviews performed by the Cochrane Collaboration are identified as [Cochrane] in the text eg (Derry 2013 **Level I [Cochrane]**);
- Reviews that overtly state that the review conformed with an evidence-based minimum set of items for reporting referred to as Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) (Liberati 2009 **GL**) are identified as PRISMA eg (Moore 2014 **Level I [PRISMA]**);
- Reviews that overtly state that the review conformed with standards previously published as Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses (QUOROM) (Moher 1999 **GL**), a precursor of PRISMA, are identified as QUOROM eg (Macedo 2006 **Level I [QUOROM]**);
- Non-Cochrane meta-analyses that did not provide evidence of using PRISMA or QUOROM quality and reporting methods are only labelled Level I eg (Thorlund 2014 **Level I**).

For all systematic reviews and meta-analyses, the number of RCTs for Level I and the number of studies for all other levels is reported as well as the number of subjects included in these, if reported or immediately obvious eg (Rabbie 2013 **Level I [Cochrane]**, 9 RCTs, n=4,473); if this is not the case, the term unspecified is used eg (Hughes 2011 **Level IV SR**, 5 studies, n unspecified).

**Randomised controlled trials:** The Jadad scoring instrument was used to score the quality of all RCTs.

Item	Maximum points	Description	Examples
Randomisation	2	1 point if randomisation is mentioned	“The patients were randomly assigned into two groups”
		1 additional point if the method of randomisation is appropriate	The randomisation was accomplished using a computer-generated random number list, coin toss or well-shuffled envelopes
		Deduct 1 point if the method of randomisation is inappropriate (minimum 0)	The group assignment was accomplished by alternate assignment, by birthday, hospital number or day of the week
Blinding	2	1 point if blinding is mentioned	“The trial was conducted in a double-blind fashion”
		1 additional point if the method of blinding is appropriate	Use of identical tablets or injectables, identical vials Use of tablets with similar looks but different taste
		Deduct 1 point if the method of blinding is inappropriate (minimum 0)	Incomplete masking
An account of all patients	1	The fate of all patients in the trial is known. If there are no data the reason is stated	“There were 40 patients randomised but the data from 1 patient in the treatment group and 2 in the control were eliminated because of a break in protocol”

Source: *Jadad 1996.*

Considering the reporting of dropouts throughout trials, a Jadad score point was withheld if the numbers randomised were greater than the numbers analysed and insufficient explanation was provided. No dropouts were assumed if the text did not state this but the descriptive reporting was comprehensive (ie 60 started, 60 finished, 60 analysed, therefore assume no dropouts). If there were obvious dropouts (ie 60 in, 56 completed), reviewers sought information on the percentage completing the study and the analysis approach that was taken to account for the dropouts.

In addition to the Jadad score, the number of patients randomised (prior to dropouts) is reported for all Level II references eg (Chan 2010 **Level II**, n=4,484, JS 5) including those carried forward from the third edition.

No quality evaluation was undertaken for lower ranked evidence (**Level III** and **Level IV**), when this was the highest available level of evidence. However, the number included is reported if the size of the study subtracts from, or adds to the quality of the evidence eg (Morton 2010 **Level IV**, n=5,065).

Thus this document is underpinned by the highest level, highest methodological quality evidence available for each review question.

### Conflicting evidence

If evidence was consistent, the most recent, highest hierarchy and highest quality references were used. If evidence was conflicting, the same approach was taken (identifying highest level, highest quality evidence), however examples were given of differences within the literature so that readers could appreciate the ongoing debate. In some instances, particularly in acute pain management in various patient populations, evidence was limited to case reports only, which was made clear in the document as the best available evidence in this instance.

## Cost analyses

The area of acute pain management remains remarkably deficient in research on costs and health economics, one obvious example is the costs associated with the adverse effects of treatment. Where available, relevant health economic information was reported to assist health professionals to better manage both pain and some of the adverse effects of treatment, as well as better individualise treatment for each patient, and to minimise overall expenditure. This is again noted as an area warranting further research.

## Key messages

These levels of evidence were also used for the key messages, which are presented in order of level of evidence from the highest to the lowest. Key messages referring to information extracted from Cochrane meta-analyses were marked “Level I [Cochrane Review]”, and these were listed first, followed by those marked “Level I [PRISMA]” and “Level I [QUOROM]”.

## Updating the evidence base from the third edition of the guidelines

There is no standard approach to updating wording or strength of evidence of existing guideline recommendations (Vernooij 2014 **GL**). The system used by Johnston et al, as applied to the updating process in the third edition of this document, was again used in this update to reflect the implications of new evidence on clinical recommendations (Johnston 2003). The working group found this approach to be simple and straightforward when considering the implications of new research, layered onto existing recommendations. To indicate New, Unchanged, Strengthened, Weakened, Qualified and Reversed in the key messages, the letters N, U, S, W, Q and R respectively were used — see table below for examples.

Review and revision of key messages	
<b>New</b>	New evidence leads to new key message(s).
<b>Unchanged</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged.
<b>Strengthened</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged or expanded. The level of evidence and/or content of the key message in the previous edition has been strengthened to reflect this additional evidence.
<b>Weakened</b>	The new evidence is inconsistent with the data used to inform the original key message(s). However, the new evidence does not alter the key message but weakens the level of evidence.
<b>Qualified</b>	The new evidence is consistent with the data used to formulate the original key message. The key message in the previous edition remains unchanged but applicability may be limited to specific patient groups/ circumstances.
<b>Reversed</b>	The new evidence is inconsistent with the data used to inform the original key message(s). The strength of the new evidence reverses the conclusions of the previous edition.
<b>NB</b>	<p><i>Clinical and scientific judgment informed the choices made by the Working Group members; there was no mandatory threshold of new evidence (eg number of studies, types of studies, magnitude of statistical findings) that had to be met before classification of categories occurred.</i></p> <p><i>The first letter of each of the words (<b>N</b> for <b>New</b>, <b>U</b> for <b>Unchanged</b> etc) was used to denote the classification, and changes (if any) from the previous edition of this document.</i></p>

An example of the use of this system is taken from the key messages in the paediatric Section 9.5 – Opioid infusions and patient-controlled analgesia.

## Key messages

1. In ventilated preterm neonates, routine use of morphine infusions does not affect mortality, duration of ventilation or neurological outcomes (**Q**) (**Level I** [Cochrane Review]), including when followed up as older children (**N**) (**Level III-3**).
2. Postoperative intravenous opioid requirements vary with age in neonates, infants and children (**U**) (**Level II**).
3. Intermittent intramuscular injections are distressing for children and are less effective for pain control than intravenous infusions (**U**) (**Level III-1**).
4. Patient-controlled analgesia can provide safe and effective analgesia for children as young as 5 years old (**S**) (**Level III-3**).

Where the new evidence led to reversal of a conclusion and key message, this was noted in a grey text box and labelled R in the key message. For example, this appears in the text:

### Note: reversal of conclusion

This reverses the Level I key message in the previous edition of this document; a preceding meta-analysis had described no effect of IV magnesium on postoperative pain scores or opioid requirements.

and the related key message reads:

7. IV magnesium as an adjunct to morphine analgesia has an opioid-sparing effect and improves pain scores (**R**) (**Level I**).

## INN drug names

This document uses the generic names of drugs that apply in Australia and New Zealand (Australian Approved Names [AAN]). Where this differs from the International Nonproprietary Name (INN) or the United States Adopted Name (USAN), these are given in brackets on first use within each of the chapters.

## Bibliographic citations

Citations and bibliographic style are based on a modified Harvard (Author-Date) style. In-text citations use the format “First Author” then “Year of Publication” eg (Madden 2012). A decision was made to omit “et al” for in-text citations that had more than one author, for brevity and improved readability.

Small letters further qualify multiple publications by the same first author in the same year in in-text citations eg (Anderson 2014a) (Anderson 2014b) as in the reference lists eg

Anderson BJ & Dare T (2014b) We need to confirm, not relearn old information. *Paediatr Anaesth* **24**(6): 549–52.

Web pages are shown with their uniform resource locator (URL) and the date assessed by a member of the working group.

## Public consultation

Following finalisation of the draft, its availability was advertised in a national newspaper (*The Australian*) and on the ANZCA website. Fellows of ANZCA and FPMANZCA as well as members of the multidisciplinary consultative committee were notified of the availability of the draft by email. The public was also invited to provide comments on the draft.

The public consultation period was from 2 to 30 November 2015. The draft was made available via the publically accessible website ([www.anzca.edu.au/APMSE4](http://www.anzca.edu.au/APMSE4)).

Submissions and comments were received from the following 12 individuals.



Name	Affiliation
Dr Steven Fowler	Staff Specialist Anaesthetist, Head — Sandringham Anaesthesia Melbourne, Victoria
Dr Christine Huxtable	Royal Adelaide Hospital, Adelaide Womens'and Childrens' Hospital Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Charles Kim	Staff Anaesthetist The Royal Melbourne Hospital Melbourne, Victoria
Dr E. Loughman	Prince of Wales Hospital Randwick, New South Wales
A/Prof Pam Macintyre	Director, Acute Pain Service Department of Anaesthesia, Pain Medicine and Hyperbaric Medicine, Royal Adelaide Hospital and University of Adelaide, Adelaide, South Australia
Dr Payam Max Majedi	Specialist Pain Medicine Physician Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital Perth, Western Australia
Dr Harry F. Oxe	Specialist Anaesthetist Senior Lecturer in Emergency Medicine, School of Medicine, University of Western Australia Perth, Western Australia
Dr Gavin Pattullo	Specialist Anaesthetist, Specialist Pain Medicine Physician, Director of Acute Pain Service, Royal North Shore Hospital Clinical Senior Lecturer, University of Sydney Sydney, New South Wales
Dr Ryan	Anaesthetic Registrar Shenton Park, Western Australia
Lauren Short	Medical Product Specialist Sequirus Parkville, Victoria
Dr Melissa Viney	Specialist Pain Medicine Physician FPMANZCA Melbourne, Victoria
Prof Eric Visser	Churack Chair of Chronic Pain Education and Research University of Notre Dame Australia Perth, Western Australia

## Topics raised

The main topics raised in these submissions and comments related to:

- prevention of phantom limb pain and treatment of stump pain;
- anticoagulation and epidural analgesia;
- prevention of chronic postsurgical pain;
- safety and efficacy of regional and epidural analgesia;
- prescription of discharge medications;
- anticoagulation and regional anaesthesia;
- OIVI;
- safety and efficacy of methoxyflurane;
- efficacy of parenteral ibuprofen;
- listing of contributors;
- off-label prescribing;
- definitions of pain states;
- nomenclature of nociceptive pathways;
- personality disorder in chronic pain patients;
- red flags for acute back pain;
- naltrexone use; and
- error in a Cochrane Review.

## Implementation, dissemination and revision

- ANZCA and its FPM will be responsible for the dissemination, implementation, and updating of this document. The document will be initially available on the internet via the ANZCA website (formatted to allow for downloading and printing as a PDF and a 'flip book' file) as well as later in hard copy.
- ANZCA will also notify other Colleges and professional groups and organisations of the availability of the document and ask them to disseminate the information to their members. In addition, information will be sent to relevant national and international organisations with the request to endorse this document and to distribute this information to their members. This is further expected to heighten awareness of the availability of this document. It will also be promoted at relevant professional meetings and conferences and by editorials in professional journals.

## References

---

- Jadad AR, Moore RA, Carroll D et al (1996) Assessing the quality of reports of randomized clinical trials: is blinding necessary? *Control Clin Trials* **17**(1): 1–12.
- Johnston ME, Brouwers MC & Browman GP (2003) Keeping cancer guidelines current: results of a comprehensive prospective literature monitoring strategy for twenty clinical practice guidelines. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* **19**(4): 646–55.
- Liberati A, Altman DG, Tetzlaff J et al (2009) The PRISMA statement for reporting systematic reviews and meta-analyses of studies that evaluate healthcare interventions: explanation and elaboration. *BMJ* **339**: b2700.
- Moher D, Cook DJ, Eastwood S et al (1999) Improving the quality of reports of meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials: the QUOROM statement. Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses. *Lancet* **354**(9193): 1896–900.
- NHMRC (1999) *A guide to the development, evaluation and implementation of clinical practice guidelines*. <https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/cp30> Accessed 29 August 2015
- NHMRC (2000) *How to use the evidence: assessment and application of scientific evidence*. <https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/cp69> Accessed 29 August 2015
- Sackett DL & Rosenburg WMC (1995) The need for evidence-based medicine. *Journal of the Royal Society of Medicine* **88**(11): 620–24.
- Vernooij RW, Sanabria AJ, Sola I et al (2014) Guidance for updating clinical practice guidelines: a systematic review of methodological handbooks. *Implement Sci* **9**: 3.

## Acronyms and abbreviations

---

5-HT	5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin)
AAN	Australian Approved Names
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme
ACTH	adrenocorticotrophic hormone
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
ADHD	attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
ALA	adrenaline, lignocaine, amethocaine
AMPA	$\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionate
ANZCA	Australia and New Zealand College of Anaesthetists
APS	acute pain service
ASA	American Society of Anesthesiologists
ASIC	acid-sensing ion channel
ASRAPM	American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine
ATP	adenosine triphosphate
BiPAP	bilevel positive airway pressure
BK	bradykinin
BMI	body mass index
BPS	Behavioural Pain Scale
CABG	coronary artery bypass graft
CAIP	channelopathy-associated insensitivity to pain
CAM	complementary and alternative medicine
CB <sub>1</sub>	cannabinoid type 1
CB <sub>2</sub>	cannabinoid type 2
CCK	cholecystokinin
CCL3	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 3
CGRP	calcitonin gene-related peptide
CHEOPS	Children's Hospital of Eastern Ontario Pain Scale
CIPA	congenital insensitivity to pain with anhydrosis
CIPN	chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy
CKD	chronic kidney disease
C <sub>max</sub>	maximum serum concentration
CNS	central nervous system
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
COX	cyclooxygenase
COX-2	cyclooxygenase-2
coxib	COX-2 selective inhibitor

CPAP	continuous positive airway pressure
CPNB	continuous peripheral nerve block
CPOT	Critical-Care Pain Observation Tool
CPSP	chronic postsurgical pain
CR	controlled-release
CRIES	Cries, Requires oxygen, Increased vital signs, Expression, Sleeplessness
CRPS	chronic regional pain syndrome
CSE	combined spinal epidural
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computer tomography
CTG	cardiotocograph
DALY	disability-adjusted life years
DAMP	damage-associated molecular pattern
DIS	daily interruption of sedation
DLF	dorsolateral funiculus
DN4	Douleur Neuropathique en 4
DNIC	diffuse noxious inhibitory control
DRG	dorsal root ganglia
Drt	dorsal reticular nucleus
EBP	epidural blood patch
ECF	extracellular fluid
ECG	electrocardiogram
ED	emergency department
EDIN	Échelle Douleur Inconfort Nouveau-Né
EEG	electroencephalogram
EMA	European Medicines Agency
EMG	electromyograph
ER	extended release
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
EREM	extended-release epidural morphine
ESA	European Society of Anaesthesiology
EVENDOL	Evaluation ENfant DOuLeur
FANS	Faceless Acute Neonatal Pain Scale
FAS	Functional Activity Scale
FBSF	fentanyl buccal soluble film
FBT	fentanyl buccal tablets
FDA	Food and Drugs Administration (USA)
FLACC	Faces, Legs, Activity, Cry and Consolability
fMRI	functional magnetic resonance imaging
FNB	femoral nerve block
FPM	Faculty of Pain Medicine

FPS	Faces Pain Scale
FPS-R	Faces Pain Scale-Revised
G-CSF	granulocyte-colony stimulating factor
GABA	gamma-amino butyric acid
GANB	greater auricular nerve block
GDNF	glial-derived neurotrophic factor
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GM-CSF	granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor
H3G	hydromorphone-3-glucuronide
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HSAN	hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy
IASP	International Association for the Study of Pain
IC	intercostal
ICB	intercostal block
ICD	International Classification of Diseases
ICF	intracellular fluid
ICU	intensive care unit
ICV	intracerebroventricular
ID	intellectual disability
IL	interleukin
IM	intramuscular(ly)
IN	intranasal(ly)
INN	International Nonproprietary Name
INR	International Normalised Ratio
INRS	Individualised Numeric Rating Scale
IR	immediate-release
IT	intrathecal(ly)
IU	International Unit
IV	intravenous(ly)
IVRA	intravenous regional anaesthesia
IVRB	intravenous regional block
JIA	juvenile idiopathic arthritis
LANSS	Leeds Assessment of Neuropathic Symptoms and Signs
LAST	local anaesthetic systemic toxicity
LEA	lumbar epidural analgesia
LIA	local infiltration analgesia
LMWH	low molecular weight heparin
LTP	long-term potentiation
M1	O-desmethyltramadol
M3G	morphine-3-glucuronide
M6G	morphine-6-glucuronide

MAM	monoacetylmorphine
MDMA	N-Methyl-3,4-methylenedioxyamphetamine (ecstasy)
MDR	multidrug resistance protein
mGluR	metabotropic glutamate receptor
mL	millilitre
MLAC	minimum local anaesthetic concentration
MPQ	McGill Pain Questionnaire
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
N-PASS	Neonatal Pain, Agitation and Sedation Scale
N <sub>2</sub> O	nitrous oxide
NAC	Nacetylcysteine
NAS	neonatal abstinence syndrome
NCA	nurse-controlled analgesia
NCCPC-PV	Non-Communicating Children's Pain Checklist — postoperative version
NCCPC-R	Non-Communicating Children's Pain Checklist
NFCS	Neonatal Facial Coding Scale
NGF	nerve growth factor
NGT	nasogastric tube
NHMRC	National Health and Medical Research Council
NICU	neonatal intensive care unit
NIRS	near infrared spectroscopy
NK1	neurokinin-1
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate
NNH	number-needed-to-harm
NNS	non-nutritive sucking
NNT	number-needed-to-treat
NOAC	new oral anticoagulant
NOMS	neurologic, oncologic, mechanical, systemic
NPQ	Neuropathic Pain Questionnaire
NRS	numerical rating scale(s)
NSAID	nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
nsNSAID	nonselective nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
OCT1	organic cation transporter
ODI	Oswestry Disability Index
ODT	orally disintegrating tablet
OIH	opioid-induced hyperalgesia
OIVI	opioid-induced ventilatory impairment
ONJ	osteonecrosis of the jaw
OPG	osteo protegerin
OPRM1	opioid receptor mu-1
OSA	obstructive sleep apnoea

OTFC	oral transmucosal fentanyl citrate
P <sub>2</sub> X <sub>3</sub>	purinergic receptor subtype
PaCO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of carbon dioxide in arterial blood
PACU	postanaesthesia care unit
PAG	periaqueductal grey
PaO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PAR	proteinase-activated receptor
PCA	patient-controlled analgesia
PCC	percutaneous cervical cordotomy
PCEA	patient-controlled epidural analgesia
PCINA	patient-controlled intranasal analgesia
PCS	Pain Catastrophising Scale
PDA	patent ductus arteriosus
PDPH	postdural puncture headache
PET	positive emission tomogram
PGE <sub>2</sub>	prostaglandin E2
PGI <sub>2</sub>	prostacyclin
PICC	peripherally inserted central catheter
PICU	paediatric intensive care unit
PIEB	programmed intermittent boluses
PIPP	Premature Infant Pain Profile
PNB	peripheral nerve block
PNS	peripheral nerve stimulation
POCD	postoperative cognitive dysfunction
PONS	postoperative neurological symptoms
PONV	postoperative nausea and vomiting
PPDA	postoperative pain days averted
PPI	proton pump inhibitor
PPP	Paediatric Pain Profile
PPPM	Parents Postoperative Pain Measure
PRAN	Pediatric Regional Anesthesia Network (USA)
prn	<i>pro re nata</i> (as needed)
PROSPECT	PROcedure-SPECific postoperative pain management
PTA	Polymyxin E, tobramycin and amphotericin B
PVB	paravertebral block
QALY	quality-adjusted life years
QOL	quality of life
QoR	quality of recovery
QST	quantitative sensory testing
RANKL	receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand
RASS	Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale

ROP	retinopathy of prematurity
RSB	rectus sheath block
rTMS	repetitive transcranial magnetic stimulation
RVM	rostromedial medulla
SACD	subacute combined degeneration
SaO <sub>2</sub>	oxygen saturation
SAS	Sedation-Agitation Scale
SC	subcutaneous(ly)
SCC	spinal cord compression
SCI	spinal cord injury
SF-12	Short Form 12 of Medical Outcomes Study
SF-36	Short Form 36 of Medical Outcomes Study
SF-MPQ	Short Form of McGill Pain Questionnaire
SIP	Sickness Impact Profile
SL	sublingual(ly)
SNP	single-nucleotide polymorphism
SNRI	serotonin–norepinephrine-reuptake inhibitors
SPID	summed pain intensity difference
SSRI	selective serotonin-reuptake inhibitor
SUNCT	Short-lasting Unilateral Neuralgiform headache attacks with Conjunctival injection and Tearing
TAP	transversus abdominis plane
TCA	tricyclic antidepressant
TD	transdermal(ly)
TdP	Torsades de Pointes
TEA	thoracic epidural analgesia
TENS	transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation
TGA	Therapeutic Goods Administration
THC	tetrahydrocannabinol
T <sub>max</sub>	time to reach maximum serum concentration
TMD	temporomandibular disorder
TMJ	temporomandibular joint
TNF	tumour necrosis factor
TNS	transient neurological symptoms
TOTPAR	total pain relief
TrkA	tyrosine kinase receptor
TRP	transient receptor potential
TRPV1	transient receptor potential vanilloid 1
TTH	tension-type headache
UK	United Kingdom
URL	uniform resource locator



US	ultrasound
USA	United States of America
USAN	United States Adopted Name
VAS	visual analogue scale(s)
Vd	volume of distribution
VDS	verbal descriptor scale(s)
VIGOR	Vioxx Gastrointestinal Outcomes Research
VNRS	verbal numerical rating scale(s)
VPL	ventral posterolateral nucleus of the thalamus
VPM	ventral posteromedial nucleus of the thalamus
VR	virtual reality
VZV	varicella-zoster virus
WBFPRS	Wong-Baker Faces Pain Rating Scale
WHO	World Health Organization
WOMAC	Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index

**Units**

d	day(s)
g	gram
h	hour(s)
L	litre
mcg	microgram
mcl	microlitre
mg	milligram
min	minute(s)
mL	millilitre
mm	millimetre
mmHg	millimetres of mercury
mth	month(s)
ng	nanogram
s	second(s)
y	year(s)

**Methodological terms**

BS	basic science or animal data
CCT	case-controlled trial
CI	confidence interval
CR	case report
EH	experimental human studies
ES	effect size
GL	clinical practice guideline
HR	hazard ratio
IQR	interquartile range

JS	Jadad Score
MD	mean difference
NR	narrative review
OR	odds ratio
PK	pharmacokinetic study
PRISMA	Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QUOROM	Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses
RCT	randomised controlled trial
RR	relative risk
SMD	standardised mean difference
SR	systematic review
SRW	standardised regression weight
WMD	weighted mean differen

## Index

- abdominal aortic surgery ..... 196
- abdominal migraine ..... 309
- abdominal pain..... 307–309  
analgesia and diagnosis..... 307  
emergency department..... 357  
prehospital analgesia..... 364
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples... 554–556
- acetaminophen *See* paracetamol
- acupuncture and acupressure ..... 265–269  
pelvic-girdle pain ..... 517
- acute pain services ..... 59–61  
economic evaluation ..... 63–64
- addiction..... 578–585
- adjuvants  
burns injury procedural pain ..... 302  
cranial neurosurgery ..... 296  
day-stay or short-stay surgery ..... 289  
epidural ..... 200  
intrathecal ..... 210  
patient-controlled analgesia..... 245–246  
spinal surgery ..... 297
- adrenaline ..... 129
- agitation ..... 351–352
- alcohol addiction ..... 582
- allergic reactions  
coxibs..... 101  
NSAIDs..... 426  
nsNSAIDs ..... 97
- allodynia ..... 43
- alpha-2-delta ligands *See* gabapentin, pregabalin
- amantadine ..... 120
- analgesic rebound headache..... 325
- anastomotic leakage  
coxibs..... 101  
epidural analgesia ..... 204  
nsNSAIDs ..... 98
- antibiotics..... 332, 333
- anticoagulants ..... 221–223
- anticonvulsants  
herpes zoster ..... 311  
older patients ..... 549  
spinal cord injury pain ..... 300
- antidepressants  
chronic postsurgical pain..... 21  
fibromyalgia..... 123, 124  
neuropathic pain ..... 123  
older patients ..... 548–549  
postherpetic neuralgia ..... 122  
postoperative pain ..... 123  
spinal cord injury pain ..... 300
- antiemetics..... 245  
migraine ..... 320
- antivirals ..... 310
- anxiety ..... 10
- anxiolytics..... 364
- arnica..... 143
- assessment *See* pain assessment
- asthma..... 424, 429
- attention..... 9
- attentional techniques ..... 261–262
- attention deficit hyperactivity disorder..... 424
- back pain ..... 304–305  
acupuncture and acupressure ..... 267–268  
pregnancy..... 517
- beliefs ..... 9
- benzodiazepine addiction..... 582
- biliary colic..... 308
- bisphosphonates ..... 132, 347
- blood sampling in neonates ..... 466–467
- bone cancer *See* cancer pain
- bone healing  
coxibs..... 101  
NSAIDs..... 428  
nsNSAIDs ..... 97
- bone marrow aspiration in children ..... 469–471
- botulinum toxin..... 142  
children ..... 471
- bowel obstruction, malignant ..... 348
- breastfeeding *See* lactation
- breast pain..... 539
- buccal route..... 191
- buprenorphine ..... 69–70, 583  
children ..... 434  
sublingual ..... 193  
transdermal ..... 189
- burns injury pain ..... 301–304  
children ..... 472–473
- Caesarean delivery ..... 528–531
- calcitonin ..... 131–132, 348  
phantom limb pain ..... 284
- cancer pain ..... 339–350  
assessment..... 339  
bone cancer..... 344–348  
breakthrough pain ..... 192, 342  
children ..... 481–483  
ketamine..... 118  
medicines ..... 340–342  
neuropathic ..... 482  
postoperative ..... 482  
principles of management..... 339  
procedural ..... 344, 481–483
- cancer surgery ..... 195
- cannabinoids ..... 133–135  
addiction..... 582  
spinal cord injury pain ..... 300
- carbamazepine ..... 126
- cardiac effects of systemic opioids ..... 79
- cardiac pain ..... 312–313  
prehospital analgesia..... 364
- cardiac surgery ..... 197  
acupuncture ..... 266
- cardiovascular adverse effects  
coxibs..... 100  
nsNSAIDs ..... 98
- caudal analgesia in children ..... 453–456

channelopathy-associated insensitivity to pain .....	29	intramuscular .....	188
chemotherapy-induced peripheral neuropathy	343–344	intravenous.....	186
chest drain removal in children .....	471	older patients .....	546
children		oral .....	184
acupuncture and acupressure.....	267, 269	pharyngitis.....	333
cancer pain .....	481–483	systemic.....	99–103
clonidine.....	441, 442	cranial neurosurgery .....	294–296
consequences of early pain and injury.....	410–412	culturally responsive care.....	552–558
corticosteroids.....	443	day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	288–294
coxibs.....	429	delirium .....	351–352
developmental neurobiology of pain .....	409–410	denosumab.....	347
dexmedetomidine .....	441	dental pain.....	329–331
ketamine.....	438	acupuncture and acupressure .....	268
lumbar puncture .....	467	depression.....	10
migraine .....	483–485	devil's claw .....	144
nsNSAIDs .....	424	dexamethasone .....	136
opioids.....	430–431	spinal surgery .....	297
infusions .....	444	dexmedetomidine .....	127
nurse-controlled analgesia .....	447	children .....	441
patient-controlled analgesia.....	445–446	intensive care .....	353
patient-controlled analgesia by proxy .....	447	dextromethorphan .....	119
safety of parenteral use.....	448	phantom limb pain .....	284
pain assessment .....	412–420	dextropropoxyphene.....	71
cognitive impairment .....	416	diamorphine.....	71
composite scales .....	419	children .....	434
intellectual disability .....	416, 420	dihydrocodeine.....	71
observational and behavioural measures ..	414	discharge medications.....	365–369, 577
self report.....	415, 420	day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	293
paracetamol .....	421	drug metabolism .....	31–33
dosing.....	422	dysaesthesias.....	43
procedural pain .....	465–481	dysmenorrhoea .....	308
regional analgesia.....	449–465	acupuncture and acupressure.....	268
topical therapies.....	464	complementary and alternative medicine .....	144
tramadol.....	435–437	transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation .....	265
chronic postsurgical pain.....	16–22	economic considerations.....	62–64
epidemiology.....	17	patient-controlled analgesia.....	242
circumcision.....	451	education.....	53–58
clonidine.....	127	patient.....	53–56
children .....	441	patient-controlled analgesia.....	251
intrathecal .....	210	staff.....	56–58
cluster headache .....	322	elderly patients <i>See</i> older patients	
CNS-stimulant addiction .....	582	emergency department.....	355–360
codeine.....	70–71	acupuncture and acupressure.....	267
breastfeeding.....	70	burns injury pain .....	267
children .....	70, 432	children .....	475–478
metabolism.....	32	enhanced recovery.....	281
cognitive-behavioural interventions.....	262–264	epidural abscess .....	202–203
compartment syndrome.....	450, 463	epidural analgesia .....	194–206
complementary and alternative medicine .....	143–144	Caesarean delivery.....	529
continuous positive airway pressure.....	560	children .....	457–458
coping strategies .....	263–264	labour pain .....	524–526
corticosteroids.....	136–140	local anaesthetic opioid combinations.....	107
children .....	443	local anaesthetics .....	107–109
herpes zoster.....	311	older patients .....	549
pharyngitis.....	333	sickle cell disease.....	315
regional .....	138–140	spinal surgery .....	298
sickle cell disease.....	314	epidural blood patch .....	324
sinusitis.....	333	epidural haematoma.....	201–202, 221–223, 462
systemic.....	136–138	epinephrine <i>See</i> adrenaline	
coxibs.....	94–106	ergot derivatives.....	320
children .....	429		
cranial neurosurgery .....	295		
day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	289		
intensive care .....	352		

- fast-track surgery ..... 281
- fentanyl..... 71–72
- buccal ..... 192, 193
  - cancer breakthrough pain ..... 191, 192
  - children ..... 431
  - intranasal..... 191
  - oral ..... 192
  - patient-controlled analgesia..... 242
  - sublingual ..... 192
  - transdermal ..... 188
- fibromyalgia..... 123, 124, 126
- forceps delivery ..... 528
- fractured neck of femur ..... 358
- fracture pain and reduction in children..... 476
- functional activity scale ..... 47
- gabapentin ..... 125–126
- chronic postsurgical pain ..... 21
  - neuropathic pain ..... 126
  - phantom limb pain ..... 284
  - pregnancy..... 517
  - spinal surgery ..... 297
  - tonsillectomy pain ..... 332
- gastrointestinal adverse effects
- coxibs..... 101, 430
  - nsNSAIDs ..... 427
  - opioids..... 81
- genetics ..... 28–33
- giant cell arteritis..... 325
- glucocorticoids ..... 341
- Guillain-Barre syndrome..... 354
- gynaecological surgery ..... 197
- acupuncture ..... 266
- haematological disorders ..... 313–317
- haemophilia..... 315
- headache..... 317–327
- acupuncture and acupressure ..... 268
- head and neck surgery in children ..... 452
- head injury ..... 364
- healing touch..... 271
- hepatic disease..... 566–569
- hepatic surgery..... 196
- hepatotoxicity of paracetamol in children ..... 423
- hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy syndromes ..... 29
- herniotomy..... 286
- herpes zoster..... 310–312
- HIV pain ..... 336–338
- hydrocodone ..... 434
- hydromorphone ..... 72
- children ..... 434
  - patient-controlled analgesia..... 243
- hyperalgesia ..... 2, 43
- hyperbaric oxygen therapy..... 321
- hypnosis ..... 261
- hypotension..... 204
- hysterectomy..... 287
- immunisation pain..... 474–475
- information provision..... 259–260
- inguinal hernia repair ..... 451
- injury response ..... 25–26
- intensive care ..... 351–355
- intra-articular analgesia..... 131, 216–217
- clonidine..... 131
  - dexmedetomidine ..... 131
  - NSAIDs ..... 103
- intramuscular route..... 187–188
- intranasal route ..... 190–191
- patient-controlled analgesia..... 248
- intrathecal analgesia ..... 206–207
- Caesarean delivery ..... 529
  - children ..... 463
  - labour pain ..... 526
  - older patients ..... 550
- intravenous cannulation
- children ..... 468–469
  - neonates..... 466–467
- intravenous regional anaesthesia
- clonidine..... 130
  - dexmedetomidine ..... 130
- intravenous regional analgesia
- nsNSAIDs ..... 104–105
- intravenous route..... 185–186
- patient-controlled analgesia..... 246–247
- irritable bowel syndrome ..... 308
- ketamine
- cancer pain ..... 341
  - children ..... 438
  - chronic postsurgical pain..... 21
  - emergency department..... 357
  - intranasal..... 191
  - older patients ..... 548
  - oral ..... 193
  - patient-controlled analgesia..... 245
  - phantom limb pain ..... 284
  - prehospital ..... 363
  - regional ..... 121–122
  - sickle cell disease..... 315
  - spinal cord injury pain ..... 299
  - spinal surgery ..... 298
  - sublingual ..... 193
  - systemic..... 116–119
  - transdermal ..... 189
- labour pain ..... 522–533
- acupuncture and acupressure ..... 268
- laceration repair in children ..... 475
- lacosamide ..... 127
- lactation..... 533–540
- migraine ..... 322
  - safety of pain medicines..... 537
- lamotrigine ..... 127
- laparoscopic colectomy ..... 196
- learning processes..... 9
- lipid emulsion therapy..... 110
- local anaesthetics
- cranial neurosurgery ..... 296
  - day-stay or short-stay surgery ..... 289
  - epidural ..... 199
  - intensive care ..... 353–354
  - intrathecal ..... 206
  - older patients ..... 548
  - peripheral ..... 108–109

regional .....	106–109	measurement tools .....	417
systemic.....	105	procedural pain .....	466–468
tonsillectomy pain .....	332	neostigmine.....	141
topical.....	217	neuraxial block	
local infiltration anaesthesia .....	297	adrenaline .....	129
local infiltration analgesia.....	103, 216–217	anticoagulants .....	221–223
lower limb blocks .....	212–213	cancer pain.....	349
children .....	450	children .....	453–464
low-level laser therapy .....	271	clonidine.....	128
lumbar puncture in children.....	467–469, 469	dexmedetomidine .....	129
magnesium		herpes zoster.....	311
intrathecal .....	210	prevention of chronic postsurgical pain .....	20
regional .....	122	neurological disorders .....	327–329
spinal surgery .....	298	neurological injury.....	201
systemic.....	119–120	neuropathic pain	
magnet therapy/magnetic stimulation.....	271	acupuncture and acupressure .....	268
Māori peoples .....	556–558	antidepressants .....	123, 124
massage.....	269	cancer pain .....	342–343
mastectomy.....	286	gabapentin .....	126
medical pain .....	307–338	ketamine.....	118
memantine .....	120	local anaesthetics .....	105
membrane stabilisers		measurement .....	47
spinal cord injury pain .....	299	membrane stabilisers .....	105
systemic.....	105	postoperative .....	282
menstruation-related migraine .....	321	pregabalin.....	126
meperidine <i>See</i> pethidine		spinal cord injury .....	299–300
meralgia paraesthetica .....	518	neurostimulation .....	284
methadone .....	72, 583	nicotine.....	189
children .....	434	nitrous oxide.....	111–113
metabolism.....	32	chronic postsurgical pain.....	22
patient-controlled analgesia.....	243	emergency department.....	356
methoxyflurane .....	114–115	labour pain .....	523–524
emergency department.....	357	prehospital .....	362
methylprednisolone .....	137	sickle cell disease.....	315
midazolam .....	141	suggested uses .....	114
migraine .....	318–322	NMDA-receptor antagonists.....	116–122 <i>See also</i>
children .....	483–485	amantadine, dextromethorphan, ketamine, magnesium,	
emergency department.....	358	memantine	
lactation.....	322	regional .....	121–122
medication strategies .....	318	systemic.....	116–121
pregnancy.....	322	nocebo effect.....	12–16
morphine.....	72–73	nociceptive pathways.....	1–8
children .....	431	nonpharmacological interventions	
patient-controlled analgesia.....	242	acupuncture and acupressure .....	265–269
phantom limb pain .....	284	burns injury pain .....	303
mucositis .....	334, 349	children .....	479–480
children .....	482	day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	293
multimodal postoperative pain management .....	279	emergency department.....	359
multiple sclerosis.....	327	intensive care .....	352
musculoskeletal pain .....	306	labour pain .....	527
music therapy.....	262	phantom limb pain .....	284
naloxone .....	245	postoperative dental pain .....	331
naltrexone .....	584	prehospital .....	364
nasogastric tube insertion		spinal cord injury pain .....	300
children .....	472	TENS .....	265
neonates.....	468	NSAID-exacerbated respiratory disease ....	97, 101, 427, 429
nausea and vomiting .....	79–81, 209, 426	NSAIDs	
neonates		cancer pain.....	341
pain assessment.....	413	emergency department.....	355
		intranasal.....	191
		lactation.....	534
		metabolism.....	33
		nonsystemic.....	103–105
		postoperative dental pain .....	330

- pregnancy..... 516  
 prehospital ..... 363  
 rectal ..... 190  
 sickle cell disease..... 314  
 spinal surgery ..... 297  
 tonsillectomy pain..... 331  
 nsNSAIDs ..... 94–106  
   children ..... 424  
   cranial neurosurgery ..... 295  
   day-stay or short-stay surgery ..... 289  
   intensive care ..... 352  
   intramuscular ..... 188  
   intravenous..... 186  
   older patients ..... 546  
   oral ..... 184  
   pharyngitis..... 333  
   systemic..... 94–98  
 numerical rating scales..... 46  
 nurse-controlled analgesia ..... 447  
 obstructive sleep apnoea ..... 558–562  
 ocular examination in neonates ..... 468  
 older patients ..... 540–551  
   epidural analgesia ..... 549  
   intrathecal analgesia ..... 550  
   medicines ..... 546–551  
   pain assessment ..... 542–544  
   patient-controlled analgesia..... 549  
   pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics 544–546  
 open abdominal surgery ..... 195  
 opioid-induced hyperalgesia ..... 83–84, 570–571, 575  
 opioid-induced ventilatory impairment ..... 77–79, 208  
   discharge medications..... 365  
 opioids..... 69–91  
   addiction..... 581–582  
   buccal ..... 192  
   burns injury procedural pain ..... 302  
   cancer pain ..... 340  
   children ..... 430–437  
   cranial neurosurgery ..... 296  
   day-stay or short-stay surgery ..... 289  
   emergency department..... 355–356  
   epidural ..... 88–89, 199  
   herpes zoster ..... 310  
   intensive care ..... 353  
   intra-articular ..... 90  
   intramuscular ..... 187  
   intranasal..... 190  
   intrathecal ..... 87, 206–210  
   intravenous..... 185  
   labour pain ..... 522–523  
   lactation..... 534–536  
   metabolism..... 32  
   migraine ..... 320  
   neuraxial..... 86  
   obstructive sleep apnoea ..... 559–560  
   older patients ..... 547–548  
   oral ..... 182–183  
   patient-controlled analgesia..... 242  
   perineural ..... 90  
   peripheral ..... 90  
   pharyngitis..... 333  
   pregnancy..... 516  
   prehospital ..... 361  
   pulmonary ..... 193  
   rectal ..... 190  
   sickle cell disease..... 314  
   spinal cord injury pain ..... 299  
   spinal surgery ..... 297  
   subcutaneous ..... 187  
   sublingual ..... 192  
   systemic..... 69–91  
   tonsillectomy pain ..... 331  
   topical..... 91  
   transdermal..... 188  
 opioid tolerance ..... 83–84, 569–578  
 oral route..... 179–184  
   patient-controlled analgesia..... 248  
   table of analgesic efficacy..... 180  
 oral ulceration ..... 334  
   children ..... 464  
 organisational requirements ..... 58–61  
 orofacial pain ..... 329–336  
 orthopaedic surgery ..... 198  
   acupuncture ..... 266  
   total hip arthroplasty..... 217  
   total knee arthroplasty..... 216  
 otitis media..... 333, 464  
 outcome measures..... 49–50  
 oxcarbazepine..... 126  
 oxycodone ..... 73  
   children ..... 433  
   metabolism..... 32  
   patient-controlled analgesia..... 243  
 paediatric spinal fusion ..... 463  
 pain  
   adverse physiological effects..... 25–28  
   adverse psychological effects ..... 28  
   effects on injury-induced dysfunction ..... 27  
   functional impact ..... 46–47  
   physiology ..... 1–8  
     older patients ..... 540–542  
   psychological factors ..... 8–12  
 pain assessment ..... 43–45  
   cancer pain ..... 339  
   children ..... 412–420  
     composite scales ..... 419  
     self-report..... 420  
   intensive care ..... 351  
   neonates..... 413–414  
     behavioural measures ..... 413  
     measurement tools ..... 417  
     physiological measures ..... 413  
   older patients ..... 542–544  
   opioid tolerant patients..... 573  
   pain history..... 44  
   prehospital ..... 361  
 pain measurement 45–49 *See also* outcome measures  
   categorical scales..... 45  
   multidimensional measures ..... 47  
   neuropathic pain ..... 47  
   numerical rating scales..... 46  
   older patients ..... 543–544  
   patients with special needs ..... 48  
   unidimensional measures ..... 45–47  
 pain perception ..... 1–8  
   older patients ..... 540–542  
 pancreatitis..... 308  
 paracetamol ..... 91–93  
   cancer pain ..... 341

children .....	421	antidepressants .....	122
cranial neurosurgery .....	295	prevention .....	311
day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	289	posthysterectomy pain syndrome .....	287
emergency department .....	355	postmastectomy pain syndrome .....	286
herpes zoster .....	310	postoperative pain .....	279–298
intensive care .....	352	acupuncture and acupressure .....	265–267
intravenous .....	186	antidepressants .....	123
lactation .....	534	clonidine .....	127
older patients .....	546	dexmedetomidine .....	127
oral .....	184	gabapentin .....	125
pharyngitis .....	333	local anaesthetics .....	105
postoperative dental pain .....	330	membrane stabilisers .....	105
pregnancy .....	515	physical therapies .....	269–271
prehospital .....	363	pregabalin .....	125
rectal .....	190	poststroke pain .....	328
spinal surgery .....	297	post-thoracotomy pain syndrome .....	285
tonsillectomy pain .....	331	prednisolone .....	137
Parkinson's disease .....	328	pre-emptive analgesia .....	23–25
paroxysmal hemicrania .....	323	pregabalin .....	125–126
patient-controlled analgesia .....	241–253	chronic postsurgical pain .....	21
anxiety .....	11	postoperative dental pain .....	331
children .....	445	pregnancy .....	517
economic evaluation .....	63	spinal surgery .....	297
education .....	55	tonsillectomy pain .....	332
equipment .....	249–250	pregnancy .....	515–521
medicines .....	242–246	addiction .....	580–581
older patients .....	549	medicines and fetal risk .....	519
patient factors .....	251	migraine .....	322
psychological aspects .....	11–12	prehospital analgesia .....	360–365
safety .....	248–249	preoperative exercise .....	271
staff factors .....	251	preventive analgesia .....	23–25
patient-controlled epidural analgesia .....	200	procedure-related pain	
labour pain .....	525	cancer patients .....	344, 481–483
pelvic-girdle pain .....	517	children .....	465–481
peptic ulceration .....	97	intensive care .....	354
percutaneous vertebroplasty .....	346	neonates .....	466–468
periarticular analgesia .....	216–217	pruritus .....	82, 209
perineal pain .....	538–539	psychological interventions .....	259–264
perineural catheters .....	215	pulmonary route .....	193–194
peripheral nerve block .....	211–216	radiation therapy .....	346
anticoagulants .....	223	rectal route .....	189–190
cancer pain .....	349	regional analgesia	
children .....	449–453	anticoagulation .....	218, 221–223
clonidine .....	130	children .....	449
day-stay or short-stay surgery .....	290–293	donor site pain in burns injury .....	303
dexmedetomidine .....	130	infection .....	219
pethidine .....	74	labour pain .....	524–526
patient-controlled analgesia .....	243	nerve injury .....	218
phantom limb pain .....	284	prehospital .....	364
pharyngitis .....	333	prevention of chronic postsurgical pain .....	20
phenytoin .....	127	toxicity .....	218
physical therapies .....	269–271	relaxation .....	260–261
placebo effect .....	12–16	remifentanyl .....	74
platelet function		renal adverse effects	
coxibs .....	100	coxibs .....	99, 430
nsNSAIDs .....	96, 427	nsNSAIDs .....	95, 427
porphyrias .....	316	renal colic .....	307
postamputation pain .....	283–285	emergency department .....	357
postdural puncture headache .....	323	renal disease .....	562–566
children .....	470	respiratory depression .....	70, 77, 204
postherniotomy pain syndrome .....	286	Reye's syndrome .....	427
postherpetic neuralgia .....	310–312		



- rib fractures ..... 198
- shingles *See* herpes zoster
- shoulder dislocation ..... 358
- sickle cell disease ..... 313–316
- sinusitis ..... 333
- skin puncture in neonates ..... 466–467
- sleep-disordered breathing ..... 558–562, 571
- sodium valproate ..... 126
- spinal cord compression ..... 345, 348
- spinal cord injury ..... 298–302
  - taxonomy ..... 299
- spinal surgery ..... 297–298
- steroids
  - injection in children ..... 471
  - postoperative dental pain ..... 330
  - tonsillectomy pain ..... 332
- St John's wort ..... 143
- subcutaneous route ..... 187–188
  - patient-controlled analgesia ..... 247–248
- sublingual route ..... 191–193
  - patient-controlled analgesia ..... 248
- sufentanil ..... 434
- SUNCT ..... 323
- symphyseal diastasis ..... 518
- tapentadol ..... 74
- temporomandibular disorders ..... 332
- TENS ..... 265
- tension-type headache ..... 317
- thoracic blocks ..... 213–216
  - children ..... 450
- thoracic surgery ..... 197
- thoracotomy ..... 285
- thought processes ..... 9
- tonsillectomy ..... 331–332, 427, 452, 464
- topical therapies
  - children ..... 464
  - local anaesthetics ..... 217
  - NSAIDs ..... 104
- tramadol ..... 75
  - children ..... 435
  - emergency department ..... 356
  - herpes zoster ..... 310
  - intravenous ..... 185
  - lactation ..... 535
  - metabolism ..... 32
  - migraine ..... 320
  - older patients ..... 547
  - oral ..... 182–183
  - patient-controlled analgesia ..... 242
  - postoperative dental pain ..... 330
  - prehospital ..... 361
  - rectal ..... 190
  - spinal cord injury pain ..... 299
- transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation *See* TENS
- transdermal route ..... 188–189
  - patient-controlled analgesia ..... 248
- trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias ..... 322
- trigeminal neuralgia ..... 328
- triptans
  - cluster headache ..... 323
  - migraine ..... 319
- umbilical surgery ..... 451
- upper limb blocks ..... 211–212
  - children ..... 450
- urethral catheterisation in children ..... 471
- urinary retention ..... 82, 210
- urine sampling in neonates and infants ..... 468
- urologic surgery ..... 197
- uterine pain ..... 539
- valproate ..... 127
- venipuncture in children ..... 468–469
- verbal numerical rating scales ..... 46
- visual analogue scales ..... 46
- warming and cooling intervention ..... 270
- white willow bark ..... 143
- wound catheters ..... 217
- wound infiltration ..... 103, 217
  - day-stay or short-stay surgery ..... 289
- wounds ..... 358



**ANZCA**

AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND  
COLLEGE OF ANAESTHETISTS

**FPM**

FACULTY OF PAIN MEDICINE  
ANZCA